

WorkCentre Pro C3545 Family Service Documentation

09/01/04

Global Knowledge & Language Services

WCP C3545 Family

Service Documentation

WCP C3545 Family

705P00903

Launch

09/01/04

NOTICE: All service documentation is supplied to Xerox external customers for informational purposes only. Xerox service documentation is intended for use by certified, product trained service personnel only. Xerox does not warrant or represent that such documentation is complete, nor does Xerox represent or warrant that it will notify or provide to such customer any future changes to this documentation. Customer performed service of equipment, or modules, components or parts of such equipment may affect the warranty offered by Xerox with respect to such equipment. You should consult the applicable warranty for its terms regarding customer or third party provided service. If the customer services such equipment, modules, components or parts thereof, the customer releases Xerox from any and all liability for the customer actions, and the customer agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Xerox harmless from any third party claims which arise directly or indirectly from such service.

Xerox Corporation

Global Knowledge & Language Services

800 Phillips Road - Bldg. 845-17S

Webster, New York 14580-9791

USA

©Copyright 2004 Xerox Corporation. All rights reserved.

Printed in the United States of America.

XEROX®, The Document Company®, the stylized X and the identifying product names and numbers herein are trademarks of XEROX CORPORATION.

About this Manual.....	iii
Organization.....	iii
How to Use this Documentation.....	iv
Symbology and Nomenclature.....	v
Translated Warnings.....	viii

About this Manual

This Service Manual is part of the multinational documentation system for this copier/printers. The Service Documentation is used in order to diagnose machine malfunctions, adjust components and has information which is used to maintain the product in superior operating condition. It is the controlling publication for a service call. Information on its use is found in the Introduction of the Service Documentation.

This manual contains information that applies to **NASG (XC) and ESG (XE)** copiers.

Service Manual Revision

The Service Manual will be updated as the machine changes or as problem areas are identified.

Organization

The titles of the sections and a description of the information contained in each section are contained in the following paragraphs:

Section 1 Service Call Procedures

This section contains procedures that determine what actions are to be taken during a service call on the machine and in what sequence they are to be completed. This is the entry level for all service calls.

Section 2 Status Indicator RAPs

This section contains the diagnostic aids for troubleshooting the Fault Code and non-Fault Code related faults (with the exception of image quality problems).

Section 3 Image Quality

This section contains the diagnostic aids for troubleshooting any image quality problems, as well as image quality specifications and image defect samples.

Section 4 Repairs/Adjustments

This section contains all the Adjustments and Repair procedures.

Repairs

Repairs include procedures for removal and replacement of parts which have the following special conditions:

When there is a personnel or machine safety issue.

When removal or replacement cannot be determined from the exploded view of the Parts List.

When there is a cleaning or a lubricating activity associated with the procedure.

When the part requires an adjustment after replacement.

When a special tool is required for removal or replacement.

Use the repair procedures for the correct order of removal and replacement, for warnings, cautions, and notes.

Adjustments

Adjustments include procedures for adjusting the parts that must be within specification for the correct operation of the system.

Use the adjustment procedures for the correct sequence of operation for specifications, warnings, cautions and notes.

Section 5: Parts Lists

This section contains the Copier/Printer Parts List.

Section 6: General Procedures/Information

This section contains General Procedures, Diagnostic Programs, and Copier/Printer Information.

Section 7: Wiring Data

This section contains drawings, lists of plug/jack locations, and diagrams of the power distribution wire networks in the machine. Individual wire networks are shown in the Circuit Diagrams contained in Section 2. This section also contains the Block Schematic Diagrams.

How to Use this Documentation

The Service Call Procedures in Section 1 describe the sequence of activities used during the service call. The call **must** be entered using these procedures.

Use of the Circuit Diagrams

Circuit Diagrams (CDs) are included in Sections 2 (Status Indicator RAPs) and 3 (Image Quality RAPs) of the Service Manual. All wirenets, with the exception of power distribution wirenets, are shown on the CDs. Power distribution wirenets are shown in Section 7 (Wiring Data) of the Service Manual. The power distribution wirenets on the CDs will end at the terminal board for the power being distributed. Find the wirenet for that power and locate the terminal board on the wirenet. Use the wirenet to troubleshoot any power distribution wiring not shown on the CD.

Use of the Block Schematic Diagrams

Block Schematic Diagrams (BSDs) are included in Section 7 (Wiring Data) of the Service Manual. The BSDs show the functional relationship of the electrical circuitry to any mechanical, or non-mechanical, inputs or outputs throughout the machine. Inputs and outputs such as motor drive, mechanical linkages, operator actions, and air flow are shown. The BSDs will provide an overall view of how the entire subsystem works.

It should be noted that the BSDs no longer contain an Input Power Block referring to Chain 1. It will be necessary to refer to the Wirenets in order to trace a wire back to its source.

Symbology and Nomenclature

The following reference symbols are used throughout the documentation.

Warnings, Cautions, and Notes

Warnings, Cautions, and Notes will be found throughout the Service Documentation. The words **WARNING** or **CAUTION** may be listed on an illustration when the specific component associated with the potential hazard is pointed out; however, the message of the **WARNING** or **CAUTION** is always located in the text. Their definitions are as follows:

WARNING

A Warning is used whenever an operating or maintenance procedure, a practice, condition, or statement, if not strictly observed, could result in personal injury.

CAUTION

A Caution is used whenever an operating or maintenance procedure, a practice, condition, or statement, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to the equipment.

NOTE: A Note is used whenever it is necessary to highlight an operating or maintenance procedure, practice, condition, or statement.

Machine Safety Icons

The following safety icons are displayed on the machine:

WARNING

This machine contains an invisible laser. There is no visual indication that the laser beam is present. During servicing, the machine is a Class 3B product because of the invisible laser. the laser beam could cause eye damage if looked at directly. Service procedures must be followed exactly as written without change. The service representative must observe the established local laser safety precautions when servicing the machine. Do not place tools with a reflective surface in the area of the ROS opening. Do not look in the area of the ROS window if the power is On and the laser is energized.

The following symbol and statement appear on a label in the machine. The symbol by itself, or the symbol and the statement may also appear in the service documentation and in the training program. When this symbol appears, the service representative is warned that conditions exist that could result in exposure to the laser beam.

WARNING

Do not try to bypass any laser interlocks for any reason. Permanent eye damage could result if the laser is accidentally directed into your eye.



Figure 1 Laser Hazard Symbol

Laser Hazard Statement

DANGER INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.

CAUTION

The use of controls or adjustments other than those specified in the Laser Safety Training Program may result in an exposure to dangerous laser radiation.

For additional information, review the Laser Safety Training program.

An arrow points to the location to install, to gain access to, or to release an object.



Figure 2 Customer Access Label

This symbol indicates that a surface can be hot. Use caution when reaching in the machine to avoid touching the hot surfaces.



Figure 3 Heated Surface Label

Danger label indicates where electrical currents exist when the machine is closed and operating. Use caution when reaching in the machine.



Figure 4 Shock Hazard Label

These symbols indicate components that may be damaged by Electrostatic Discharge (ESD).



0700002A-RAP

Figure 5 ESD warning Label

Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) Field Service Kit

The purpose of the ESD Protection Program is to preserve the inherent reliability and quality of electronic components that are handled by the Field Service Personnel. This program is being implemented now as a direct result of advances in microcircuitry technology, as well as a new acknowledgment of the magnitude of the ESD problem in the electronics industry today.

This program will reduce Field Service costs that are charged to PWB failures. Ninety percent of all PWB failures that are ESD related do not occur immediately. Using the ESD Field Service Kit will eliminate these delayed failures and intermittent problems caused by ESD. This will improve product reliability and reduce callbacks.

The ESD Field Service Kit should be used whenever Printed Wiring Boards or ESD sensitive components are being handled. This includes activities like replacing or reseating of circuit boards or connectors. The kit should also be used in order to prevent additional damage when circuit boards are returned for repair.

The instructions for using the ESD Field Service Kit can be found in ESD Field Service Kit Usage in the General Procedures section of the Service Documentation.

Illustration Symbols

Figure 6 shows symbols and conventions that are commonly used in illustrations.

REFERENCE SYMBOLOGY

Test data, notes, adjustments, and parts lists are supportive to the BSD and RAP information. This supportive data is referenced, using the symbols shown in the following paragraphs:









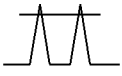

<p>TEST DATA</p> 	<p>This symbol appears on the BSD whenever a test data reference is necessary in order to verify the presence of a signal.</p>	<p>TEST POINTS</p> 	<p>This symbol is used to identify a test point/test hole available for measuring a signal.</p>	<p>[X-XXX]</p>	<p>This symbol placed above a signal name on a BSD indicates the input or output component control code for that signal.</p>
<p>NOTES</p> 	<p>This symbol is used to refer to notes. The notes normally appear on the same page.</p>	<p>BSD GRAPHICS</p> 	<p>This symbol indicates the continuation of a signal line in a vertical direction.</p>	<p>[X-XXX] [X-XXX]</p>	<p>This symbol placed above a signal name on a BSD indicates that two component control codes (an output and an input) are required to check that signal.</p>
<p>ADJUSTMENTS</p> 	<p>This symbol refers to adjustments on the Service Data Section.</p>		<p>This symbol indicates the continuation of a signal line in a horizontal direction.</p>	<p>[X-XXX/X-XXX]</p>	<p>This symbol placed above a signal name on a BSD indicates component control codes for two components, in this example, two Paper Trays. The left hand code is for Paper Tray 1, and the right hand code is for Paper Tray 2.</p>
<p>PARTS LISTS</p> <p>PL2-XX</p>	<p>This symbol refers to a parts list on the Service Data Section. PL indicates that this is a parts list reference and, in this example, the exploded view drawing is on Parts List 2-XX. Parts list reference appear on the BSDs next to all replaceable parts shown on the diagram.</p>		<p>This symbol indicates the direction of signal flow.</p>	<p>[X-XXX]</p>	<p>Fault Codes Indicator shown on BSD.</p>
			<p>This symbol indicates a feedback signal.</p>	<p>[X-XXX]</p>	<p>Fault Codes Indicator shown on BSD.</p>
			<p>This symbol is used to show a twisted pair of wires.</p>		<p>The Flag symbol indicates a reference point into a Circuit Diagram from a RAP. Instructions will be given to check for an open circuit, a short circuit, or an intermittent condition</p>

Figure 6 Illustration Symbols

Signal Nomenclature

Refer to [Figure 7](#) for an example of Signal Nomenclature used in Circuit Diagrams and BSDs.

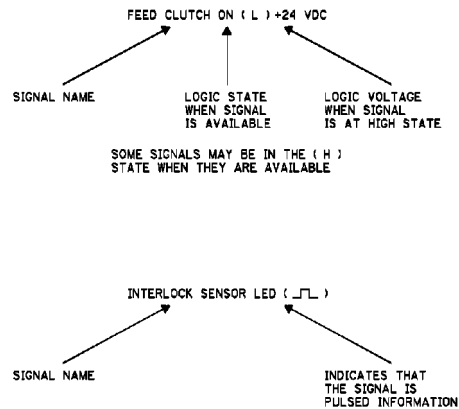


Figure 7 Signal Nomenclature

Voltage Measurement and Specifications

Measurements of DC voltage must be made with reference to the specified DC Common, unless some other point is referenced in a diagnostic procedure. All measurements of AC voltage should be made with respect to the adjacent return or ACN wire.

Table 1 Voltage Measurement and Specifications

VOLTAGE	SPECIFICATION
INPUT POWER 220 V	198 VAC TO 242 VAC
INPUT POWER 100 V	90 VAC TO 135 VAC
INPUT POWER 120 V	90 VAC TO 135 VAC
+5 VDC	+4.75 VDC TO +5.25 VDC
+24 VDC	+23.37 VDC TO +27.06 VDC

Logic Voltage Levels

Measurements of logic levels must be made with reference to the specified DC Common, unless some other point is referenced in a diagnostic procedure.

Table 2 Logic Levels

VOLTAGE	H/L SPECIFICATIONS
+5 VDC	H= +3.00 TO +5.25 VDC L= 0.0 TO 0.8 VDC
+24 VDC	H= +23.37 TO +27.06 VDC L= 0.0 TO 0.8 VDC

DC Voltage Measurements in RAPs

The RAPs have been designed so that when it is required to use the DMM to measure a DC voltage, the first test point listed is the location for the red (+) meter lead and the second test point is the location for the black meter lead. For example, the following statement may be found in a RAP:

There is +5 VDC from TP7 to TP68.

In this example, the red meter lead would be placed on TP7 and the black meter lead on TP68.

Another example of a statement found in a RAP might be:

There is -15 VDC from TP21 to TP33.

In this example, the red meter lead would be placed on TP21 and the black meter lead would be placed on TP33.

If a second test point is not given, it is assumed that the black meter lead may be attached to the copier frame.

Translated Warnings

Introduction

Symbology and Nomenclature

WARNING

A Warning is used whenever an operating or maintenance procedure, a practice, condition, or statement, if not strictly observed, could result in personal injury.

DANGER: Une note DANGER est utilisée à chaque fois qu'une procédure de maintenance ou qu'une manipulation présente un risque de blessure si elle n'a pas été strictement observée.

WARNING

This machine contains an invisible laser. There is no visual indication that the laser beam is present. During servicing, the machine is a Class 3B product because of the invisible laser. The laser beam could cause eye damage if looked at directly. Service procedures must be followed exactly as written without change. The service representative must observe the established local laser safety precautions when servicing the machine. Do not place tools with a reflective surface in the area of the ROS opening. Do not look in the area of the ROS window if the power is On and the laser is energized.

DANGER: L'équipement contient un faisceau laser invisible et aucune indication visible signale la présence du faisceau laser. De ce fait le produit est classé 3B pour tout ce qui concerne la maintenance. L'exposition directe des yeux au faisceau laser peut entraîner des lésions visuelles. Les procédures de maintenance doivent être réalisées sans aucun changement comme indiqué dans la documentation. Le représentant Xerox lors d'interventions sur l'équipement doit respecter les consignes de sécurité locales concernant les faisceaux laser. Ne pas placer d'objet réfléchissant dans la zone du ROS quand il est ouvert. Ne pas regarder dans la zone du ROS lorsque la machine est sous tension et que le laser est en fonctionnement.

The following symbol and statement appear on a label in the machine. The symbol by itself, or the symbol and the statement may also appear in the service documentation and in the training program. When this symbol appears, the service representative is warned that conditions exist that could result in exposure to the laser beam.

DANGER: Les symboles et instructions suivants sont indiqués sur des étiquettes dans la machine et sont identifiés dans la documentation technique et dans le manuel de formation. Quand ces symboles s'affichent le représentant Xerox est prévenu des risques encourus concernant une exposition au rayon laser.

WARNING

Do not try to bypass any laser interlocks for any reason. Permanent eye damage could result if the laser is accidentally directed into your eye.

DANGER: Ne pas essayer de shunter les contacts laser pour quelques raisons que ce soit. Si le faisceau laser est dirigé accidentellement vers les yeux il peut en résulter des lésions oculaires permanentes.

3 Image Quality

IQ6 IOT Background RAP

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE!

DANGER: HAUTE TENSION!

Exercise care when making the voltage check in the following steps.

DANGER: Soyez extrêmement vigilant lorsque vous effectuez les tests de tension au cours des étapes qui suivent.

IQ21 Developer Bias RAP

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE!

DANGER: HAUTE TENSION!

Exercise caution when performing the voltage checks in this procedure.

DANGER: Soyez extrêmement vigilant lorsque vous effectuez les tests de tension au cours de cette procédure.

IQ22 2nd BTR Checkout RAP

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE!

DANGER: HAUTE TENSION!

Exercise caution when performing the voltage checks in this procedure.

DANGER: Soyez extrêmement vigilant lorsque vous effectuez les tests de tension au cours de cette procédure.

4 Repairs and Adjustments

Electrical

REP 1.1 3.3/5 V LVPS Bracket

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.2 MCU PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.3 Translator PWB Chassis

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.4 3.3 V LVPS or 5 V LVPS

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.5 24 V LVPS

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.6 HVPS Chassis

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.7 DEV/BTR2/DTS (T5) or BCR (T7) High Voltage Power Supplies

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.8 Interface PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.9 24V LVPS Chassis

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.10 BTR1 HVPS (T6)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with

the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.11 AC Drive PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.12 Translator PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.15 Control Panel

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.16 Controller

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.17 CCM PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.19 IIT/CCM PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.20 S2X PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.21 Network Hard Drive

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.22 Image Hard Drive

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.23 Controller Power Supply

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.24 Network Controller PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.25 DC Motherboard PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.26 CCM NVM PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 1.27 MCU NVM PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Main Drives

REP 4.1 Main Drive Motor Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 4.2 IBT Motor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 4.3 Developer Drive Motor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Document Handler

REP 5.1 DADF

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.2 Registration Gate Solenoid

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.3 Left/Right Counterbalance

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.4 DADF Control PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.5 Feed Motor Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des

activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.6 Nudger Roll

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.7 Feed Roll Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.8 Lower Chute Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.9 Retard Roll

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.10 Set Gate Solenoid Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.11 Registration Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.12 Size Sensors 1/2 (Rear/Front)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.13 DADF Belt Motor Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.14 Duplex Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.15 Registration Pinch Roll

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.16 Exit Motor Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.17 Document Transport

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with

the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.18 Rear Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 5.19 Platen Belt

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Imaging

REP 6.1 ROS

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 6.2 Platen Glass

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 6.3 IIT Top Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 6.4 Lens Kit

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 6.5 IIT/IPS PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 6.11 Carriage Cables

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 6.12 Carriage Motor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 6.13 Exposure Lamp

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 6.14 Lamp Wire Harness

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Paper Trays

REP 7.1 Tray 5 (MSI)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.2 Tray 5 Feed Roll

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.3 Tray 1 Feeder

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.4 Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.5 Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.6 Tray 3 (TTM)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon

d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.7 Tray 4 (TTM)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.8 Tray 1

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.9 Tray 2

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.10 Tray 2 Feeder

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.11 Tray 3 Feeder

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.12 Tray 4 Feeder

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des

activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.13 Tray 2 (3TM)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.14 Tray 3 (3TM)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.15 Tray 4 (3TM)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.16 Tray 2 Feeder (3TM)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.17 Tray 3 Feeder (3TM)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 7.18 Tray 4 Feeder (3TM)

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Paper Feed and Registration

REP 8.1 Left Cover Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 8.2 Duplex Chute

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 8.3 Duplex Transport Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 8.5 Inverter Transport

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 8.6 Registration Transport Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 8.7 Exit Transport Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Xerographic

REP 9.1 Drum Cartridge

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.2 ROS Shutter Motor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.3 Waste Toner Cartridge Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.4 Waste Toner Cartridge

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.5 Full Toner Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.6 Dispenser Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.7 Toner Dispenser

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.8 Plate Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.9 Developer Housing

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.10 Developer

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.11 Toner Dispenser Base Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.12 IBT Steering Drive Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.13 Agitator Motor Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.14 MOB Sensor Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.15 IBT Belt Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.16 IBT Cleaner Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.17 Auger Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.18 Lever

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.19 Left Hinge/Right Hinge

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.20 Right Lift Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.21 Left Lift Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.22 Transfer Belt

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.23 1st BTR Roll

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.24 2nd BTR Roll

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 9.26 ATC Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Fuser

REP 10.1 Fuser

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

WARNING

Personal injury may result from grasping hot areas of Fuser Module. If a hot Fuser Module must be removed, grasp Fuser Module by black plastic frame component, shown in figure (Figure 1).

DANGER: Des blessures peuvent résulter si les zones chaudes du module de four sont touchées. Si un module de four chaud doit être enlevé, le saisir par l'élément en plastique noir du bâti, montré sur la figure (Figure 1).

WARNING

If machine was making copies within 30 minutes, Fuser Module is hot. Grasp Fuser Module using Grip Rings.

DANGER: Si moins de 30 minutes se sont écoulées depuis le dernier tirage de copies, le module de four est chaud. Saisir ce module par les demi-cercles en plastique noir.

REP 10.2 Fuser Fan

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

WARNING

Personal injury may result from grasping hot areas of Fuser Module. If a hot Fuser Module must be removed, grasp Fuser Module by black plastic frame component, shown in

figure (Figure 1).

DANGER: Des blessures peuvent résulter si les zones chaudes du module de four sont touchées. Si un module de four chaud doit être enlevé, le saisir par l'élément en plastique noir du bâti, montré sur la figure (Figure 1).

REP 10.3 Main/Sub Heater Rod

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Finisher

REP 12.1 H Transport Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.2 H Transport Belt

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.3 Entrance Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.5 Stack Height Sensor Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.6 Eject Roll Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.7 Decurler Roll

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.8 Finisher Drive Motor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.9 Belt

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.10 Rail

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.11 Stapler Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.12 Compiler Tray Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.13 Stacker Motor Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.14 Front Elevator Bracket

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.15 Paddle Gear Shaft

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.16 Finisher PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.18 Finisher Drive Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.19 Finisher Rack Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.20 Lowering Stacker Tray

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.40 A/P Finisher Front Door

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.41 A/P Finisher Rear Upper Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.42 A/P Finisher Rear Lower Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.43 A/P Finisher Top Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.44 A/P Finisher Front Top Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.45 A/P Finisher Top Tray

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.46 A/P Finisher Eject Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.47 A/P Finisher Tray Spring Guide

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.48 A/P Finisher Inner Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.49 A/P Finisher Left Top Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.50 A/P Finisher

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.51 A/P Finisher H-Transport Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.52 A/P Finisher Punch Frame Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.53 A/P Finisher Stapler Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.54 A/P Finisher Stapler Rail

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.55 P Finisher Booklet Maker Unit

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.56 P Finisher Booklet Stapler Unit

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.57 A/P Finisher Compiler Tray

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.58 A/P Finisher Stacker Tray

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.59 A/P Finisher Paddle Shaft

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.60 A/P Finisher Stacker Drive Belt

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.61 A/P Finisher Buffer Path Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.62 A/P Finisher Gate Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.63 A/P Finisher Top Tray Full Sensor

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.64 A/P Finisher Buffer Roll

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.65 A/P Finisher Bottom Buffer Chute Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.66 A/P Finisher H-Transport Drive Belt

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.67 A/P Finisher Eject Chute Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 12.68 A/P Finisher PWB

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Covers

REP 14.1 Top Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.2 Rear Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.3 Right Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.4 Rear Left Middle Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.5 Rear Left Upper Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.6 Left Lower Cover Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.7 Front Cover Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.8 Fuser Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.9 Rear Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.10 Inner Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

REP 14.11 Left Cover Assembly

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon

d'alimentation branché.
REP 14.12 Left Lower Cover

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

DADF
ADJ 5.2 DADF Counterbalance

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

ADJ 5.3 DADF Parallelism

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

ADJ 5.4 Document Transport Height

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Scanner
ADJ 6.1 Full/Half Rate Carriage

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

Xerographic/Registration
ADJ 9.6 Color Registration (dC685)

WARNING

To avoid exposure to laser light, reinstall the Waste Cartridge before attempting to recheck the adjustment.

DANGER: Pour éviter toute exposition au rayon laser, réinstaller la cartouche de toner usagé avant de re-vérifier le réglage.

Finisher
ADJ 12.1 Office Finisher Alignment

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

ADJ 12.2 A/P Finisher Leveling

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

ADJ 12.4 P Finisher Fold Skew

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

ADJ 12.8 P Finisher Booklet Wrinkle

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

DANGER: Afin d'éviter des blessures ou des chocs électriques, ne pas effectuer des activités de maintenance ou de réglage avec l'équipement sur Marche ou avec le cordon d'alimentation branché.

1 Service Call Procedures

Service Call Procedures 3
Initial Actions 4
Call Flow..... 5
Detailed Maintenance Activities (HFSI) 7
Cleaning Procedures..... 7
Final Actions..... 8

Service Call Procedures

Service Strategy

The service strategy for this Copier/Printer is to perform any High Frequency Service Item (HFSI) actions before attempting to repair any problems. Some problems will be corrected by this strategy without the need to diagnose them. The Repair Analysis Procedures (RAPs) will be used for any remaining problems.

Problems that occur in the Basic Printer mode will be repaired before problems that occur when using the accessories.

Image Quality problems should be repaired after all other problems are repaired.

Service Call Procedures

The **Service Call Procedures** are a guide for performing any service on this machine. The procedures are designed to be used with the Service Manual. Perform each step in order.

Initial Actions

The Initial Actions gather information about the condition of the machine and the problem that caused the service call.

Call Flow

Call Flow summarizes the sequence of the Service Call Procedures.

Detailed Maintenance Activities

This section provides the information needed to perform the DC135 High Frequency Service Item (HFSI) actions.

Cleaning Procedures

The cleaning procedures list what needs to be cleaned at each service call.

Final Actions

The Final Actions will test the copier/printer and return it to the customer. Administrative activities are also performed in the Final Actions.

Initial Actions

Purpose

The purpose of the Initial Action section of the Service Call Procedures is to determine the reason for the service call and to identify and organize the actions which must be performed.

Procedure

1. Gather the information about the service call and the condition of the copier/printer.
 - a. Question the operator(s). Ask about the location of most recent paper jams. Ask about the image quality and the copier/printer performance in general, including any unusual sounds or other indications.
 - b. After informing the customer that the machine will not be available for copying and printing, disconnect the machine from the customer's network.
 - c. If a new installation, refer to Rigger Install/Removal instructions (Adobe PDF files on EDOC CD) to be sure all packing material is removed.
 - d. Check that the power cords are in good condition, correctly plugged in to the power source, and free from any defects that would be a safety hazard. Repair or replace the power cords as required (PL 9.2, PL 14.1). Check that the circuit breaker is not tripped.
 - e. If the machine appears to be inoperative, go to [Call Flow](#) RAP and repair the problem. Then continue below.

NOTE: If Diagnostic Navigator cannot be entered, disconnect USB, switch machine power off then on and retry. If problem continues, disconnect USB, switch laptop off then on and retry.

- f. Inspect any rejected copies. Inquire as to, or otherwise determine, the paper quality and weight. The specified paper for optimum image quality with this machine is Section 6 Product Specifications Paper Capacities. Look for any damage to the copies, oil marks, image quality defects, or other indications of a problem the customer did not report.
- g. Record the billing meter readings.
 - i. Press **Machine Status** button on Control Panel.
 - ii. Select **Counters Button** on touch screen.
 - iii. Record amount of **All Impressions** in the **Meter Total** field.
 - iv. Record **Total Black and White Impressions** in **Meter A** field
 - v. Record **Total Color Impressions** in **Meter B** field.
- h. Enter diagnostic mode using PWS ([Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).

NOTE: If a fault code is displayed while performing a diagnostics procedure, go to that fault code RAP and repair the fault. Return to Diagnostics and continue with the dC procedure that you were performing.

- i. Go to [dC135](#) and determine what HFSI action is required based on the customer output volume. Refer to the [Detailed Maintenance Activities](#) section for the detailed HFSI information. Record any items that require action. These components will be serviced in step 2.
- j. Select the History File. Display and record the information in the Fail History, Jam History, Fail Counter, and Jam Counter. Classify this information into categories:

Information that is related to the problem that caused the service call.

Information that is related to secondary problems.

Information that does not require action, such as a single occurrence of a problem.

- k. Check the Service Log for any recent activities that are related to the problem that caused the service call or any secondary problem.
2. Perform any required HFSI activities identified in step i. Refer to the Detailed Maintenance Activities section.
3. If any DADF feed jams are reported, or 5.110 fault codes are logged, replace the feed Roll Kit (PL 20.4) (REP 5.6) (REP 5.7).
4. Exit diagnostics. Try to duplicate the problem by running the same jobs that the customer ran once repairs are complete to verify repairs are effective.
5. Go to [Call Flow](#) to further investigate machine condition.

Call Flow

This procedure should be performed at every service call.

Initial Actions

If the problem appears to be related to operator error, or an attempt to perform a job outside of the machine specifications, assist the customer in learning the correct procedure.

Procedure

If a fault code/status code is reported by the customer or is in the Error Logs, go to the RAP for the code now. Otherwise continue here. **The Main Power Switch is operational and power off selections on UI are functional.**

Y	N
	Switch on the machine and release the switch. There are operational fans and UI LED's and a recognizable image on the UI.
Y	N
	Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position while observing indications of power such as 2nd BTR movement in the IOT, or Scanner movement, or fans in the Controller or IOT, or indicators on the UI. There is at least one indication of power.
Y	N
	Go to the OF 1-4 AC Input Power RAP.
	Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position while observing the Touch Screen. The Touch Screen is black (no recognizable image is visible).
Y	N
	Go to the OF 1-5 Power On RAP.
	Go to the OF 2-1 Dark/Blank Control Panel RAP
	Switch off the machine with the Main Power Switch. The UI displays power off options.
Y	N
	Go to the OF 1-6 Power Off RAP.
	Select a power off option on the UI. The machine shuts down.
Y	N
	Replace the User Interface Assembly (PL 18.1) (REP 1.15).
	Go back to the beginning of the Procedure and follow the Y path.

Switch off the machine if it is on. Switch on the machine. Observe the boot process. Within 2 minutes:

- The Touch Screen displays brightly.
- Touch Screen is in customer mode.
- Selections such as Output or 2-Sided Copy etc. are present.
- UI indicates the machine is ready.

Within 2 minutes the Touch Screen displays brightly, the Touch Screen is in customer mode, selections such as Output or 2-Sided Copy etc. are present, and the UI indicates the machine is ready.

Y	N
	A message indicating a machine problem exists is displayed on the UI.
Y	N
	Go to the OF 2-1 Dark/Blank Control Panel RAP.
	Go to Table 2 Machine Problem Messages.
	The customer is satisfied with the operation of the Log-In Password.
Y	N
	Go to GP 2 Password Reset. Customer can now use 1111 to enter password programming.
	The customer is satisfied with copying odd sized originals from the Document Glass.
Y	N
	Go to the OF 6-1 Document Glass Copying RAP.
	If equipped, the customer is satisfied with the operation of the Convenience Stapler.
Y	N
	Go to the OF 12-2 Convenience Stapler RAP.
	If equipped, the customer is satisfied with the operation of the Finisher.
Y	N
	Go to OF 12-1 Finisher Problem RAP.
	The reported problem occurs when customer submits print jobs (go to N for a DC).
Y	N
	Place a document on the Document Glass. Make a copy from each paper tray. The Copier/Printer can copy from all trays.
Y	N
	<i>NOTE: Not all fault codes can be displayed on the UI. Refer to Entering Diagnostic Navigator and check fault codes. Some codes will appear only in the Last 40 Faults list.</i>
	A fault code is displayed.
Y	N
	Enter diagnostics (refer to Entering Diagnostic Navigator). Check if HFSI lists normal consumption rates (all counters should not be at 0% simultaneously). HFSI counters lists normal consumption rates.
Y	N
	Refer to Last 40 Faults History and troubleshoot faults. After faults are resolved, perform GP 8 Restore.
	Check the OF descriptions in Table 1 . The problem is described in a Description in the table.
Y	N
	Check the Machine Problem Messages in Table 2 . The message is found in Message Descriptions
Y	N
	Go to the GP 4 .
	Perform the Corrective Action.

A | **B** | **C** | **D**
 Go to the listed RAP or perform the directed service actions.

Go to the RAP for the fault code.

Place two originals into the DADF and program a duplex job. **The Copier/Printer can copy from the DADF.**

Y | **N**
A fault code is displayed.

Y | **N**
 Check the DADF Document Sensors for debris or damage. Check the document mechanical drives and Feed Rolls for contamination, wear, damage, or binding.

Go to the RAP for the displayed fault code.

Place color test pattern on document glass. Check the image quality in the BASIC COPIER MODE:

- Select a tray that is loaded with 11 X 17 or A3 paper.
- Select the following parameters:
 - Color Options to **Auto Detect**
 - Reduce/Enlarge **Auto**
 - Original Type to **Photo and Text**
 - Image Quality to **Auto Contrast**
 - Color Balance to **Normal**
 - Color Shift to **Normal**
 - Image Shift to **No Shift**
- Run four copies of the Color Test Pattern.

The Image Quality of the copies produced is acceptable.

Y | **N**
 Go to the **IQ1** RAP.

Run 2 copy jobs to the IOT Top Tray. **The jobs are offset in the IOT Top Tray.**

Y | **N**
 Go to **OF 10-1**.

Go to **Final Actions**.

The problem occurs in all print jobs.

Y | **N**
 If the problem is specific to a single application or group of applications, ensure that current drivers are loaded. If the problem persists, escalate the call to the Customer Support Center.

Go to **GP 1** (Network Printing Simulation) and send a print job. **An acceptable print is produced.**

- Y** | **N**
- verify machine settings
 - reload system software

E
 The problem is in the customer network or the setup. Ask the customer's system administrator to verify the configuration.
 Check network settings.
 When resolved, go to **Final Actions**.

Table 1 Other Faults

Description	RAP
Machine will not power up or the machine powers off when Main Power Switch is released.	OF 1-5 AC Input Power Enable RAP
The machine cannot be switched off.	OF 1-6 Power Off
Touch Screen is dark with minimal legibility, or indicator LEDs are not lit.	OF 2-1 Dark / Blank Control Panel
Sets are not offset in IOT Top Tray.	OF 10-1 No IOT Top Tray Offset
During initial installation, Paper Size cannot be set, or a copy cannot be made when paper size indication is incorrect, but no paper size setting is required.	OF 7-1 Paper Tray RAP
PWS Diagnostic Tool will not connect.	Disconnect USB, POPO machine and PWS, reconnect.
All HFSI counters are at 0%.	Perform Initial Action in 09.342, 09-548 2nd BTR Contact RAP
Tray 5 size change cannot be confirmed.	07.274, 03-594 Tray 5 Size Sensor RAP
FAX (1 or 2 external telephone lines) is inoperative	Go to the OF 17-1 FAX RAP.

Table 2 Machine Problem Messages

Message Description	Corrective Action
Network functions not available message is displayed.	Check voltage setting switch on Controller. Go to RAP OF 18-1 if problem continues.
Network controller not available message is displayed, or ESS not available message on some PWS DC programs	Remove Controller (REP 1.16) and carefully reseat all connections (hard drive cables, DC power connections, CCM PWB).
Network services not available message is displayed on a new machine installation	Switch off the machine. Set the voltage switch on the Controller LVPS to 115V.
Machine is not in customer mode message is displayed.	Go to GP 7 Customer Mode
Paper jams in Areas 1 through 4 message is not clearable.	Go to the 08.900, 07-528 Static Jam RAP
A communications problem message is displayed.	Go to the OF 3-1 Communications RAP
A missing hardware or incorrect hardware message is displayed.	Switch off machine power. Remove S2X PWB (PL 14.2). Clean PWB contacts with film remover. Clean memory module contacts with film remover.

Detailed Maintenance Activities (HFSI)

Procedure

1. Clean the ADC Sensor (PL 1.3) on every call.
2. Enter Diagnostics and select dC135.
3. Compare components in Table 1 with % life remaining in dC135 table.
4. Perform the Service Actions for any High Frequency Service Item (HFSI) counters that are over threshold or approaching the threshold. Using the customer's output volume numbers (high, medium, or low volume), evaluate which HFSI actions should be accomplished now to avoid an additional service call in the near future.

Table 1

HFSI Name	Replace following
Fusercartridge	Fuser (PL 7.1)
TransferRoller	2nd BTR Unit (PL 2.8)
BeltCleanerAssembly	IBT Belt Cleaner (PL 5.3)
AccumulatorBelt	IBT Assembly (PL 5.3)
PaperFeedRollTray1	Roll Kit (PL 2.5).
PaperFeedRollTray1	Roll Kit (PL 16.8).
PaperFeedRollTray1	Roll Kit (PL 16.10).
PaperFeedRollTray1	Roll Kit (PL 16.12).
SMHFeedRollAndRetar	Feed Roll Assembly and Retard Pad (PL 2.14).

5. Refer to [Cleaning Procedures](#) for detailed cleaning instructions.

Cleaning Procedures

Purpose

The purpose is to provide cleaning procedures to be performed at every call.

Procedure

CAUTION

Do not use any solvents unless directed to do so by the Service Manual.

General Cleaning

Use a dry lint free cloth or a lint free cloth moistened with water for all cleaning unless directed otherwise by the Service Manual. Wipe with a dry lint free cloth if a moistened cloth is used.

1. **Feed Components (Rolls and Pads)**
Follow the General Cleaning procedure above.
2. **ROS Windows**
Use the cleaning wand to clean the ROS windows (follow the procedure in the User Guide).
3. **Toner Dispense Units**
Vacuum the Toner Dispense units.
4. **Jam Sensors**
Clean the sensors with a dry cotton swab.
5. **Fuser Components** (best cleaned when hot).
Wipe with a lint free cloth.
6. **Scanner**
 - a. Using the optical Cleaning Cloth, clean the Document Glass.
 - b. Clean the Document Cover.
7. **DADF**
Check the paper path for debris or damage. Clean the rolls with a clean cloth and Film Remover as required.
8. **Finisher**
Check the paper path for debris or damage. Clean the Finisher with a dry lint free cloth.

Final Actions

Purpose

The intent of this procedure is to be used as a guide to follow at the end of every service call.

Procedure

1. Ensure that the exterior of the copier/printer and the adjacent area are clean. Use a dry cloth or a cloth moistened with water to clean the copier/printer. Do not use solvents.
2. Perform [GP 11](#) Drum Cartridge Inventory check.
3. Check the supply of consumables. Ensure that an adequate supply of consumables is available according to local operating procedures.
4. Conduct any operator training that is needed. Ensure that the operator understands that the Automatic Gradation Adjustment procedure in the User Guide should be used to adjust the colors.
5. Complete the Service Log.
6. Perform the following steps to make a copy of the Demonstration Original for the Customer:
 - a. Load Tray 1 with 8.5 x 11 inch (A4) or 11 x 17 inch paper.
 - b. Place the Color Test Pattern on the glass with the short edge of the test pattern registered to the left edge of the glass. Select Tray 1 and make a single copy.
 - c. Print out the Machine Settings (Configuration Report). Store this report with the service log in Tray 1.
 - d. Present the copies to the customer.
7. Exit the PWS Tool. Save the machine data to the Machine Settings floppy. Store the floppy under the left work surface.
8. For WorkCentre's, reconnect the machine to the customer network. Verify function by sending print job using [GP 12](#).
9. Issue copy credits as needed.
10. Discuss the service call with the customer to ensure that the customer understands what has been done and is satisfied with the results of the service call.

Chain 1			
01.300, 01-516 Left Cover RAP	13	03.380 Distribution PWBA	43
01.301, 01-511 Left Lower Cover RAP	14	03.390 Upgrade Automation Failed.....	44
01.302, 01-510 Front Cover/Right Side Cover RAP.....	15	03.395.01, 22-557 CCM PWBA Fault	44
01.303, 01-509 Tray Module Left Door RAP	16	03.395.02 CCM PWBA Fault.....	45
01.306, 01-514 Duplex Door RAP	17	03.395.03 CCM PWBA Fault.....	45
01-540.01 Tray 5 Paper Size Changed.....	18	03.396, 22-557 CCM PWBA Fault	46
01-540.02 Tray 2 Paper Size RAP	19	03.401, 03.546 Basic FAX not detected/confirmed	46
01-540.03 Tray 3 Paper Size RAP	20	03.403, 03.546 Extended FAX not detected/confirmed.....	47
01-540.04 Tray 4 Paper Size RAP	21	03.417, 03.546 Incompatible FAX software detected at power on.....	47
01-540.05 Tray 5 Paper Size RAP	22	03-578 Paper Tray Error	48
01-545.01 Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor RAP.....	23	03-581 Output Module Control	48
01-545.02 Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor RAP.....	24	03-587 Paper Tray not Available.....	49
01-545.03 Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor RAP.....	25	03-588 Paper Tray not Available.....	49
01-545.04 Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor RAP.....	26	03-589 Paper Tray not Available.....	50
		03-590 Paper Tray not Available.....	50
		03-594 Tray 5 Broken.....	51
		03-597 Scanner/Document Handler is not available,	51
Chain 2		03.777, 03-546 Power Loss Detected	52
02.300 RAP	27	03.946, 07-514.01 Tray 1 Out Of Place	52
02.302 RAP	27	03.947, 07-514.02 Tray 2 Out Of Place	53
02.304 RAP	28	03.948, 07-514.03 Tray 3 Out Of Place	53
02.306 RAP	28	03.949, 07-514.04 Tray 4 Out Of Place	54
02.308 RAP	29	03.950, 07-544 Tray 1 Empty.....	54
02.309, 02-585 Control Panel Button / Touch Screen RAP	29	03.951, 07-545 Tray 2 Empty.....	55
02.312 RAP	30	03.952, 07-533 Tray 3 Empty.....	55
02.320, 02-520 Data Time-out RAP	30	03.953, 07-534 Tray 4 Empty.....	56
02.364 RAP	31	03.954, 07-535 Bypass Tray Empty	56
02.380 RAP	31	03.958 Tray 5 Size Mismatch.....	57
02.390, 02-590 Power Up RAP	32	03.959, 01-545.01 Tray 1 Size Mismatch.....	57
02.391, 02-591 RAP	32	03.960, 01-545.02 Tray 2 Size Mismatch.....	58
02-704, 02-585 RAP.....	33	03.961, 01-545.03 Tray 3 Size Mismatch.....	58
02-705, 02-585 RAP.....	33	03.962, 01-545.04 Tray 4 Size Mismatch.....	59
02-706, 02-585 RAP.....	34	03.985, 01-540.01 Tray 5 Paper Size	59
02-707, 02-585 RAP.....	34		
02-709, 02-585 RAP.....	35	Chain 4	
02-711 RAP.....	35	04.340, 04-561 IOT RAM Failure	61
02-712, 02-585 RAP.....	36	04.341, 04-561 IOT Logic Failure.....	62
02-715, 02-585 RAP.....	36	04.342, 04-561 Flash ROM Limit Failure	63
		04.343, 04-561 IOT Flash ROM Read Write	64
Chain 3		04.344, 04-561 IOT Micro Pitch	65
03.315, 03-516 Scanner Fault.....	37	04.345, 04-561 MCU/HVPS Communication	66
03.316, 03-561, 03-505 CCM IOT Communication Fault.....	37	04.346, 04-562 Transfer Belt Home	67
03.318 Embedded Fax Manager.....	38	04.347, 04-562 Transfer Belt Out of Position	68
03.325, 03-505 Wall Clock	38	04.348, 04-562 IBT Belt Edge.....	69
03.331, 03-563 Network Controller Communication Fault	39	04.349, 04-561 Marking Software Logic.....	70
03.332, 03-518 Communications With Network Controller Lost.....	39	04.361, 04-560 Drum Motor	71
03.336 eFax error.....	40	04.362, 04-561 IOT NVM Read Write	72
03.338 CCM Reset Detected	40	04.363, 04-560 K Drum Motor.....	73
03.346, 03-520 Communications With UI Lost.....	41	04.371, 04-561 IOT Controller Timing Failure.....	74
03.347, 03-521 User Interface (UI) Communication Fault.....	41	04.414, 04-516 IBT Belt Cleaner.....	75
03.348, 03-505 CCM PWBA Fault	42	04.415, 04-517 2nd BTR Unit.....	76
03.348, 03-565 System Fault	42	04.417 Transfer Belt Assembly	77
03.355, 03-505 NVM Integrity Error	43		

04.420 Transfer Belt Assembly	78	07.115, 07-501 Tray 3 Misfeed (TTM)	122
04.421, 04-515 IBT Belt Cleaner Life End	79	07.117, 07-506 Tray 3 Misfeed (3TM).....	123
04.605 IOT NVM Corrupt	80	07.119, 07-507 Tray 4 Misfeed (TTM)	125
04.640 Belt Tracking	81	07.120, 07-508 Tray 4 Misfeed (3TM).....	126
04.641 Belt Edge.....	82	07.122, 07-509 Tray 4 Opened (TTM).....	128
04.642 Belt Edge.....	83	07.250, 07-542 Tray Communication.....	128
04.650 IOT Cycle Down Time Out	84	07.252, 03-581 Out Module Logic.....	129
04.908, 04-508 2nd BTR Life End.....	85	07.270, 03-587 Tray 1 Size Sensor	129
Chain 5			
05.110, 05-513 Registration Sensor On.....	87	07.271, 03-588 Tray 2 Size Sensor	130
05.111, 05-514 Registration Sensor Off.....	88	07.272, 03-589 Tray 3 Size Sensor (3TM).....	131
05.112, 05-514 Registration Sensor Inversion.....	90	07.273, 03-590 Tray 4 Size Sensor (3TM).....	132
05.113, 05-514 Registration Sensor Inversion.....	91	07.274, 03-594 Tray 5 Size Sensor	133
05.115, 05-510 Exit Sensor On	92	07.276, 03-589 Tray 3 Size Sensor (TTM).....	134
05.116, 05-510 Exit Sensor Off.....	94	07.277, 03-590 Tray 4 Size Sensor (TTM).....	135
05.195 Document Size Mismatch	95	07.281, 03-587 Tray 1 Lift	136
05.274, 03-597 Original Size Sensor	97	07.282, 03-588 Tray 2 Lift	137
05.275, 03-597 DADF Ram Failure.....	98	07.283, 03-589 Tray 3 Lift (3TM)	138
05.301, 05-511 Top Cover Interlock Open.....	98	07.284, 03-590 Tray 4 Lift (3TM)	139
05.900, 05-516 Document Sensor Timing	99	07.291, 03-589 Tray 3 Lift (TTM)	140
05.901, 05-535 Power On Document Present	100	07.293, 03-590 Tray 4 Lift (TTM)	141
05.902, 05-518 Power On Registration Sensor	100	07.397, 03-578 All Trays Lift Sensors	142
05.903, 05-519 Power On Exit Sensor.....	101	07.930 Tray 1 Paper Size Mismatch	143
05.904, 05-518 Power On Duplex Sensor	101	07.931 Tray 2 Paper Size Mismatch	143
05.940 Document Removed During Start	102	07.932 Tray 3 Paper Size Mismatch	144
05.941, 22-503.05 Document Miscount	102	07.933 Tray 4 Paper Size Mismatch	144
Chain 6			
06.277, 14-517 ESS DADF Communication	103	07.935, 03-578 Job Continue Not Available.....	145
06.300, 05-512 DADF Open	103	07.954, 01-540.05 Tray 5 Size Mismatch (Slow Scan Direction).....	145
06.312, 14-517 IIT Memory Hot Line	104	07.959, 07-513, 07-517 Tray 5 Paper Mismatch 1.....	146
06.340, 14-517 IIT RAM Test Error.....	104	07.960, 1-540.05 Tray 5 Paper Mismatch 2.....	146
06.345, 14-517 ESS ROM	105	07.969, 07-511 Full Paper Stack.....	147
06.355, 14-517 IPS Fan	105	Chain 8	
06.360, 14-517 Carriage Position	106	08.149, 07-543 3TM Takeaway Sensor On	149
06.361, 03-597 Scan Registration Sensor	107	08.150, 07-543 3TM Tray 4 Takeaway Sensor On	150
06.371, 14-517 Exposure Lamp.....	109	08.151, 07-543 Tray 3 Takeaway Sensor On	151
06.372, 06-515 ROS Polygon Motor	110	08.152, 07-543 Tray 4 Takeaway Sensor On	152
06.380, 06-515 ROS SOS Y Length	111	08.164, 07-529, 07-536 POB Sensor.....	154
06.381, 06-515 ROS SOS M Length.....	111	08.175, 07-513, 05-517 Registration Sensor On Jam Tray 5	156
06.382, 06-515 ROS SOS C Length	112	08.176, 07-531, 07-536 Registration Sensor On Jam Tray 1-4	157
06.383, 06-515 ROS SOS K Length	112	08.180, 07-526 Registration Sensor On Duplex	158
06.385, 06-515 ROS ASIC.....	113	08.181, 07-527 Registration Sensor On Wait Sensor	160
06.389, 06-516 Carriage Over Run Right	113	08.184, 07-532, 07-536 Registration Sensor Off	162
06.390, 06-516 Carriage Over Run Left.....	115	08.620 Regicon Temp Sensor	163
06.391, 06-516 Scan Initialize Motor Driver	116	08.622 Regicon Data Overflow (A1 Patch X).....	164
Chain 7			
07.104, 07-502 Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor	117	08.623 Regicon Data Overflow (A2 Patch Y).....	165
07.105, 07-503 Tray 1 Misfeed	119	08.624 Regicon Data Overflow (Patch Magnification)	166
07.110, 07-504 Tray 2 Misfeed	120	08.625 Regicon Sample Block (A1 Patch-rear)	167
		08.626 Regicon Sample Block (A1 Patch-front).....	168
		08.627 Regicon Sample Lateral (A1 Patch-rear)	169
		08.628 Regicon Sample Lateral (A1 Patch-front)	170
		08.629 Regicon Skew (Patch Y)	171
		08.630 Regicon Skew (Patch M).....	172

08.631 Regicon Skew (Patch K)	173
08.900, 07-528 Static Jam	174
Chain 9	
09.342, 09-548 2nd BTR Contact.....	175
09.343, 09-548 2nd BTR Retract	177
09.348, 09-548 1st BTR Contact.....	179
09.349, 09-548 1st BTR Retract.....	181
09.350, 09-548 IBT Home Sensor.....	183
09.351, 09-548 Drive Logic	184
09.358, 09-552 Full Toner Sensor.....	185
09.360, 09-556 Yellow Drum Cartridge Communication	186
09.361, 09-555 Magenta Drum Cartridge Communication.....	187
09.362, 09-554 Cyan Drum Cartridge Communication	188
09.363, 09-553 Black Drum Cartridge Communication.....	189
09.380, 09-548 Yellow ATC Sensor	190
09.381, 09-548 Magenta ATC Sensor.....	191
09.382, 09-548 Cyan ATC Sensor	192
09.383, 09-548 Black ATC Sensor.....	193
09.390, 09-549 New Black Toner Cartridge.....	194
09.391, 09-549 New Cyan Toner Cartridge	195
09.392, 09-549 New Magenta Toner Cartridge.....	196
09.393, 09-549 New Yellow Toner Cartridge	197
09.408, 09-508 Waste Toner Cartridge Near Full	198
09.409 Waste Toner Cartridge	199
09.410, 09-565 Yellow Toner Cartridge Near Empty	200
09.411, 09-566 Magenta Toner Cartridge Near Empty.....	201
09.412, 09-567 Cyan Toner Cartridge Near Empty.....	202
09.413, 09-568 Black Toner Cartridge Near Empty	203
09.428, 09-594 Change Black Drum Cartridge Soon.....	204
09.429, 09-591 Change Yellow Drum Cartridge Soon	204
09.430, 09-592 Change Magenta Drum Cartridge Soon.....	205
09.431, 09-593 Change Cyan Drum Cartridge Soon	205
09.432 Yellow Drum Cartridge Replaced.....	206
09.433 Magenta Drum Cartridge Replaced.....	206
09.434 Cyan Drum Cartridge Replaced	207
09.435 Black Drum Cartridge Replaced.....	207
09.654 ADC Sensor	208
09.660 Environment Sensor Temperature	209
09.661 Environment Sensor Temperature	210
09.670 New Black Toner Cartridge Detected.....	211
09.671 New Cyan Toner Cartridge Detected	211
09.672 New Magenta Toner Cartridge Detected.....	212
09.673 New Yellow Toner Cartridge Detected	212
09.684 ADC Shutter	213
09.695 Failure Position Judgement.....	214
09.910, 09-503 Black Drum Type Mismatch	214
09.911, 09-504 Cyan Drum Type Mismatch.....	215
09.912, 09-505 Magenta Drum Type Mismatch	215
09.913, 09-5065 Yellow Drum Type Mismatch	216
09.920, 09-596 Yellow Toner Cartridge Empty	216
09.921, 09-586 Magenta Toner Cartridge Empty.....	217

09.922, 09-587 Cyan Toner Cartridge Empty	218
09.923, 09-588 Black Toner Cartridge Empty	219
09.924, 09-589 Waste Toner Cartridge Full	220
09.925, 09-590 Waste Toner Cartridge Installation.....	221
09.926, 09-533 Black Drum Cartridge End of Life.....	222
09.927, 09-532 Cyan Drum Cartridge End of Life	223
09.928, 09-531 Magenta Drum Cartridge End of Life	224
09.929, 09-595 Yellow Drum Cartridge End of Life.....	225
09.930, 09-553 Black Drum Cartridge Not Detected	226
09.931, 09-554 Cyan Drum Cartridge Not Detected	227
09.932, 09-555 Magenta Drum Cartridge Not Detected.....	228
09.933, 09-556 Yellow Drum Cartridge Not Detected	229

Chain 10

10.105, 07-532 Fuser Exit Switch On.....	231
10.106, 07-532 Fuser Exit Switch Off.....	232
10.110, 07-532, 07-536 IOT Exit Sensor On.....	233
10.111, 07-532, 07-536 IOT Exit Sensor Off.....	234
10.125, 07-527 Duplex Wait Sensor On.....	235
10.348, 10-527 Main Heater Over Heat	237
10.349, 10-527 Front Thermistor Open.....	239
10.350, 10-527 Sub Heater Over Heat.....	239
10.351, 10-527 Rear Thermistor Open	241
10.352, 10-527 Main Heater Warm Up	241
10.353, 10-527 Main Heater On Time	243
10.354, 10-527 Sub Heater Warm Up.....	245
10.356, 10-527 Sub Heater On Time	247
10.398, 10-527 Fuser, Rear, LVPS Fan Fail	249
10.420, 10-524 Fuser Near End Of Life	250
10.421, 10-523 Fuser End Of Life	251
10-505 Fuser Warm Up.....	251
10.600 Bottom, Developer Fan Fail.....	252

Chain 12 Office Finisher

12.100, 12-501, 12-502 H Transport Entrance Sensor On	253
12.102, 12-501, 12-502 H Transport Entrance Sensor Off	254
12.104, 12-580, 12-500 H Transport Exit Sensor On.....	256
12.106, 12-580, 12-500 H Transport Exit Sensor Off.....	257
12.120, 12-500 Compiler Entrance Sensor On	259
12.122, 12-505 Compiler Entrance Sensor Off	260
12.170, 12-582 Set Eject.....	261
12.241, 12-571 Staple Move Sensor On	263
12.242, 12-571 Staple Move Sensor Off.....	264
12.244, 12-571 Staple Home Sensor	266
12.252, 12-521 Front Tamper	267
12.253, 12-521 Rear Tamper	269
12.254, 12-570 Stacker Tray	270
12.255, 12-570 Stacker Tray Upper Limit	272
12.256, 12-571 Staple Front Corner Sensor On	274
12.257, 12-571 Staple Front Corner Sensor Off	275
12.260, 12-521 Eject Clamp Home Sensor On	277
12.262, 12-521 Eject Clamp Home Sensor Off	278

12.267, 12-521 Decurler	280	12-231, 12-521 Puncher Home Sensor ON Fail	365
12.281, 12-521 Set Clamp	281	12-232, 12-521 Puncher Home Sensor OFF Fail	367
12-301, 12-561 Top Cover Interlock	282	12-233, 12-521 Puncher Move Home Sensor ON Fail	369
12-302, 12-565 Front Door Interlock Open	283	12-234, 12-521 Puncher Move Home Sensor OFF Fail	371
12-303, 12-567 H Transport Interlock Open	284	12-243, 12-518 Booklet Knife Home Sensor ON Fail	373
12-305, 12-568, 12-569 Docking Interlock Open	285	12-246, 12-518 Booklet Stapler FAIL	375
12-350, 12-521 Finisher Communication	287	12-247, 12-579 Side Regi Sensor OFF Fail	377
12-399, 12-521 Staple Mode Logic	287	12-258, 12-518 Booklet Broken	379
12.901, 12-502 Power On H Transport Entrance Sensor	288	12-260, 12-576, 12-577 Eject Clamp Home Sensor On Fail (A/P Finisher)	379
12.902, 12-500 Power On H Transport Exit Sensor	289	12-261, 12-518 Booklet Knife Folding Sensor Fail	381
12.903, 12-505 Power On Compiler Entrance Sensor	290	12-263, 12-576, 12-577 Rear Tamper Home Sensor On Fail	383
12.904, 12-505 Power On Compiler Paper Sensor	291	12-264, 12-518 Booklet Drawer Broken Fail	385
12.910, 12-537 Staple Feed Ready	292	12-265, 12-518 Booklet Knife Home Sensor OFF Fail	387
12.911, 12-575 Stacker Lower Safety Warning	293	12-266, 12-518 Booklet Compiler No Paper Sensor Fail	389
12.914, 12-575 Stacker Tray Staple Set	294	12-269, 12-518 Booklet Sub-CPU Communications Fail	391
12.916, 12-506 Stapling	295	12-282, 12-576, 12-577 Eject Clamp Home Sensor Off Fail	393
12.939 Output Error	297	12-283 Set Clamp Home Sensor On Fail	395
12.960, 12-575 Stacker Tray Full Stack	297	12-284, 12-576, 12-577 Set Clamp Home Sensor Off Fail	397
12.961, 12-575 Mix Full Stack	299	12-286, 12-521 Decurler Home Sensor On Fail	399
12.965, 12-525.01 Staple Near Empty	301	12-287, 12-521 Decurler Home Sensor Off Fail	401
12.966, 12-506 Scratch Sheet Compile	302	12-291, 12-576, 12-577 Stapler FAIL	403
12.969, 12-532 IOT Top Tray Full	303	12-295, 12-576, 12-577 Stapler Move Position Sensor On Fail	405
Chain 12 A/P Finisher			
12-112, 12-576, 12-577 H-Transport Entrance Sensor On Jam	305	12-296, 12-576, 12-577 Stapler Move Position Sensor Off Fail	407
12-113 Booklet In Sensor On Jam	307	12-300, 12-560 Eject Cover Open	409
12-114 Booklet In Sensor OFF Jam	309	12-302, 12-564 Finisher Front Door Interlock OPEN (A/P Finisher)	411
12-115 Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor On Jam	311	12-303, 12-566 H-Transport Cover Open (A/P Finisher)	413
12-123 H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor On Jam	313	12-307, 12-562 Booklet Drawer Set Fail	415
12-124 H-Transport Top Tray Exit Sensor Off Jam	315	12-900 Paper at Buffer Path Sensor	417
12-125 Gate Sensor On Jam	317	12-901 Paper at H-Transport Entrance Sensor (A/P Finisher)	419
12-132 Xport Entrance Sensor On Jam	319	12-902 Paper at H-Transport Exit Sensor (A/P Finisher)	421
12-142 Buffer Path Sensor On Jam	321	12-903 Paper at Compiler Exit Sensor (A/P Finisher)	423
12-151 Compile Exit Sensor OFF Jam	323	12-905 Paper at Compiler Tray Paper Sensor	425
12-152 Compile Exit Sensor ON Jam	326	12-906 Paper at H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor	427
12-161 Set Eject Jam	329	12-907 Paper at Top Tray Exit Sensor	429
12-162 H-Transport Exit Sensor On Jam	331	12-910, 12-537 Staple Ready Sensor Fail (A/P Finisher)	431
12-171 Top Tray Exit Sensor ON Jam	333	12-916 Stapler NG (A/P Finisher)	433
12-172 Top Tray Exit Sensor Off Jam	336	12-920 Paper at Gate Sensor (Top Tray Job)	435
12-180 Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor Off Jam	339	12-921 Paper at Gate Sensor (Compiler Path Job)	437
12-211, 12-576, 12-577 Stacker Tray Fail	341	12-922 Paper at Gate Sensor (Buffer Path Job)	439
12-212, 12-576, 12-577 Stacker Upper Limit Fail	343	12-925, 12-533, 12-574 Stacker Lower Safety Warning	441
12-213, 12-576, 12-577 Stacker Lower Limit Fail	345	12-935 Paper at Xport Entrance Sensor	442
12-221, 12-576, 12-577 Front Tamper Home Sensor On Fail	347	12-944, 12-533, 12-574 Stacker Set Over Full	444
12-223, 12-576, 12-577 Front Tamper Home Sensor Off Fail	349	12-945, 12-525 Low Staples	444
12-224, 12-576, 12-577 Rear Tamper Home Sensor Off Fail	351	12-946, 12-530 Top Tray Full	446
12-225, 12-518 Booklet Tamper F Home Sensor ON Fail	353	12-948 Puncher Waste Bin Nearly Full	448
12-226, 12-518 Booklet Tamper F Home Sensor OFF Fail	355	12-949, 12-529 Puncher Waste Bin Open	450
12-227, 12-518 Booklet End Guide Home Sensor OFF Fail	357	12-959, 12-533, 12-574 Full Stack was detected	452
12-228, 12-518 Booklet End Guide Home Sensor ON Fail	359	12-960, 12-533, 12-574 Full Stack was detected (A/P Finisher)	454
12-229, 12-518 Booklet Tamper R Home Sensor ON Fail	361	12-961, 12-533, 12-574 Mix Stack was detected (A/P Finisher)	456
12-230, 12-518 Booklet Tamper R Home Sensor OFF Fail	363	12-978, 12-518 Booklet Stapler NG	458
		12-983, 12-582 Booklet Tray Full was detected	460
		12-984, 12-583 Booklet Low Staple F	460

12-989, 12-584 Booklet Low Staple R.....	462	16.4.19, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Connect Failure to ESS Regi Service	497
Chain 13 A/P Finisher		16.4.26, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Connect Failure to ESS Regi Service	497
13-902 Paper remains at Booklet Compiler No Paper Sensor.....	465	16.4.46 RPC Connect	498
13-903 Paper remain at Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor.....	465	16-5.14, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Regi Service	498
Chain 14		16-5.19, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Regi Service	499
14-517 Receive Buffer Overflow	467	16-5.26, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Regi Service	499
Chain 15		16-5.46 RPC Registration	500
15.362, 15-571 X Hard Failure.....	469	16-5.92, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Regi Service	500
15.367, 15-571 X PIO Failure.....	469	16.6.09, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Register for Events.....	501
15.370 X PIO Initialization Failure 1	470	16.6.19, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Register for Events.....	501
15.371 X PIO Initialization Failure 2	470	16.7.92, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid IPC Data Received	502
15.372 X PIO Initialization Failure 3	471	16.9.09, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid IPC Data Received	502
15.375 X PIO Before Scan Failure	471	16.10.14 IPC Send	503
15.376 X PIO Non-match Failure 1	472	16.13.14, 03-518, 16-502 Digital Copier ENS Synchronization Error	503
15.377 X PIO Non-match Failure 2	472	16.14.14, 03-518, 16-502 Digital Copier ENS Registration Error.....	504
15.380 CCD AGC.....	473	16.15.14, 03-518, 16-502 SESS Data Store Environmental Variable not set	504
15.381 CCD AGC.....	474	16.15.19, 03-518, 16-502 SESS Data Store Environmental Variable not set	505
15.382 CCD AGC.....	476	16.16.14, 03-518, 16-502 Data Store Initialization Failed	505
15.383 CCD AGC.....	477	16.16.19, 03-518, 16-502 Data Store Initialization Failed	506
15.384 CCD AGC.....	479	16.17.19, 03-518, 16-502 Send Event Failure	506
15.385 CCD AGC.....	480	16.21.19, 03-518, 16-502 ESS Registration Connect Error	507
15.386 Platen AOC CH1 Fail	482	16.21.26, 03-518, 16-502, 03-518 Network Controller	507
15.387 Platen AOC CH2 Fail	482	16.21.46 Network Controller.....	508
15.388 Platen AOC CH3 Fail	483	16.23.09, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ENS	508
15.389 Platen AOC CH4 Fail	483	16.23.26, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ENS.....	509
15.390 Platen AOC CH5 Fail	484	16.26.9, 03-518, 16-502 Memory Allocation Error	509
15.391 Platen AOC CH6 Fail	484	16.26.14 Network Controller.....	510
15.790 PreIPS X Recognition Fail	485	16.26.46 Network Controller.....	510
Chain 16		16.26.90, 03-518, 16-502 Malloc Error.....	511
16.0.9, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Create RPC Connection With ENS	487	16.26.92, 03-518, 16-502 Memory Allocation Error	511
16.0.14, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Create RPC Connection With ENS	487	16.27.90, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Obtain Queue ID.....	512
16.0.19, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Create RPC Connection With ENS	488	16.28.9 Network Controller.....	512
16.0.26, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Create RPC Connection With ENS	488	16.28.90, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid Range String.....	513
16.1.09, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization.....	489	16.30.19, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Obtain Client RPC Handle to EJS	513
16.1.14, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization.....	489	16.31.09, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid Event Notification Received.....	514
16.1.19, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization.....	490	16.32.19, 03-518, 16-502 NVM Connection Failure.....	514
16.1.26, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Start Up and Sync with SC.....	490	16.39.00, 03-518, 16-502 Pthread Create Error.....	515
16.1.47, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization.....	491	16.40.92, 03-518, 16-502 Semaphore Fault	515
16.1.90, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization.....	491	16.48.9, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Set Binding	516
16.2.09, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Register as RPC Server	492	16.48.14 Network Controller.....	516
16.2.14, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Register as RPC Server	492	16.48.90 Network Controller.....	517
16.2.19, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Register as RPC Server	493	16.150.09, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Send Registration Event.....	517
16.2.26, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Register as RPC Server	493	16.150.14, 03-518 Network Controller	518
16.2.46 RPC Server	494	16.150.19 Network Controller.....	518
16.3.09, 03-518, 16-502 To many IPC Handles.....	494	16.150.26 Network Controller.....	519
16.3.14, 03-518, 16-502 To many IPC Handles.....	495	16.150.90, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid RPC Request Destination.....	519
16.3.19, 03-518, 16-502 To many IPC Handles.....	495	16.150.92, 03-518, 16-502 Consumer Interface Fault	520
16.3.90, 03-518, 16-502 ESS Reset	496	16.151.09, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid IPC Command	520
16.4.14, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Registration Service.....	496	16.151.14, 03-518, 16-502 SNMP Event Registration Failed	521
		16.151.19, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid IPC Command	521
		16.151.90, 03-518, 16-502 Put Environment Variable Failure	522
		16.152.9, 03-518, 16-502 Internal IPC Failure	522

16.152.14, 03-518, 16-502 Empty Internal Event Received by ENS	523	16.610.9 Network Controller	549
16.152.19, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Send REquest to SESS	523	16.610.90 Network Controller	549
16.153.09, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Obtain IPC Queue	524	16.610.92 Network Controller	550
16.153.19, 03-518, 16-502 NVM Save Failure	524	16.610.99 Network Controller	550
16.154.19, 03-518, 16-502 NVM Read Failure	525	16.611.07 Network Controller	551
16.160.9, 16-575 ESS Registration Service Failure	525	16.611.09 Network Controller	551
16.161.9, -576 ESS Event Service Failure	526	16.611.14 Network Controller	552
16.162.9, 16-577 ESS Platform Manager Failure	526	16.611.19 Network Controller	552
16.163.9, 16-584 ESS DM Failure	527	16.611.26 Network Controller	553
16-550 Software Upgrade	527	16.611.38 Network Controller	553
16.600.07 Network Controller	528	16.611.46 Network Controller	554
16.600.35 Network Controller	528	16.611.47 Network Controller	554
16.601.26 Network Controller	529	16.611.99 Network Controller	555
16.601.35 Network Controller	529	16.612.09 Network Controller	555
16.601.46 Network Controller	530	16.612.14 Network Controller	556
16.601.47 Network Controller	530	16.612.35 Network Controller	556
16.602.07 Network Controller	531	16.612.46 Network Controller	557
16.602.09 Network Controller	531	16.613.09 Network Controller	557
16.602.35 Network Controller	532	16.613.14 Network Controller	558
16.602.38 Network Controller	532	16.613.19 Network Controller	558
16.603.46 Network Controller	533	16.614.09 Network Controller	559
16.604.14 Network Controller	533	16.614.19 Network Controller	559
16.604.38 Network Controller	534	16.615.35 Network Controller	560
16.605.07 Network Controller	534	16.615.46 Network Controller	560
16.605.14 Network Controller	535	16.615.90 Network Controller	561
16.605.26 Network Controller	535	16.616.35 Network Controller	561
16.605.35 Network Controller	536	16.616.38 Network Controller	562
16.605.47 Network Controller	536	16.616.46 Network Controller	562
16.606.07 Network Controller	537	16.617.19 Network Controller	563
16.606.35 Network Controller	537	16.619.14 Network Controller	563
16.606.46 Network Controller	538	16.619.19 Network Controller	564
16.606.99 Network Controller	538	16.619.26 Network Controller	564
16.607.19 Network Controller	539	16.619.46 Network Controller	565
16.607.46 Network Controller	539	16.620.07 Network Controller	565
16.607.47 Network Controller	540	16.620.14 Network Controller	566
16.607.92 Network Controller	540	16.620.19 Network Controller	566
16.608.09 Network Controller	541	16.620.35 Network Controller	567
16.608.14 Network Controller	541	16.620.38 Network Controller	567
16.608.26 Network Controller	542	16.620.46 Network Controller	568
16.608.35 Network Controller	542	16.620.90 Network Controller	568
16.608.38 Network Controller	543	16.620.92 Network Controller	569
16.608.46 Network Controller	543	16.620.99 Network Controller	569
16.609.07 Network Controller	544	16.621.07 Network Controller	570
16.609.19 Network Controller	544	16.621.35 Network Controller	570
16.609.26 IPC Message	545	16.621.47 Network Controller	571
16.609.46 Network Controller	545	16.621.99 Network Controller	571
16.609.47 Network Controller	546	16.622.09 Network Controller	572
16.609.92 Network Controller	546	16.622.14 Network Controller	572
16.610.07 Network Controller	547	16.622.19 Network Controller	573
16.610.19 Network Controller	547	16.622.26 Network Controller	573
16.610.26 Network Controller	548	16.622.35 Network Controller	574
16.610.35 Network Controller	548	16.622.38 Network Controller	574

16.622.46 Network Controller.....	575	16.646.26 Network Controller.....	601
16.622.9 Network Controller.....	575	16.647.19 Network Controller.....	601
16.623.35 Network Controller.....	576	16.647.26 Network Controller.....	602
16.623.47 Network Controller.....	576	16.649.35 Network Controller.....	602
16.624.46 Network Controller.....	577	16.650.35 Network Controller.....	603
16.625.35 Network Controller.....	577	16.651.19 Network Controller.....	603
16.625.46 Network Controller.....	578	16.651.35 Network Controller.....	604
16.625.90 Network Controller.....	578	16.652.38 Network Controller.....	604
16.626.47 Network Controller.....	579	16.653.38 Network Controller.....	605
16.628.07 Network Controller.....	579	16.654.38 Network Controller.....	605
16.628.35 Network Controller.....	580	16.655.38 Network Controller.....	606
16.628.46 Network Controller.....	580	16.656.38 Network Controller.....	606
16.629.26 Network Controller.....	581	16.658.07 Network Controller.....	607
16.629.46 Network Controller.....	581	16.667.47 Network Controller.....	607
16.629.92 Network Controller.....	582	16.668.47 Network Controller.....	608
16.630.26 Network Controller.....	582	16.670.47 Network Controller.....	608
16.630.35 Network Controller.....	583	16.671.47 Network Controller.....	609
16.630.38 Network Controller.....	583	16.672.09 Network Controller.....	609
16.630.46 Network Controller.....	584	16.700.0 Network Controller.....	610
16.630.47 Network Controller.....	584	16.700.35 Network Controller.....	610
16.630.9 Network Controller.....	585	16.707.00 Network Controller.....	611
16.630.99 Network Controller.....	585	16.709.00 Network Controller.....	611
16.631.19 Network Controller.....	586	16.710.00 Network Controller.....	612
16.631.46 Network Controller.....	586	16.710.35 Network Controller.....	612
16.633.19 Network Controller.....	587	16.716.00 Network Controller.....	613
16.634.46 Network Controller.....	587	16.728.00 Network Controller.....	613
16.635.07 Network Controller.....	588	16.730.00 Network Controller.....	614
16.635.35 Network Controller.....	588	16.730.28 Network Controller.....	614
16.635.46 Network Controller.....	589	16.730.66 Network Controller.....	615
16.635.99 Network Controller.....	589	16.750.07 Network Controller.....	615
16.636.35 Network Controller.....	590	16.750.09 Network Controller.....	616
16.636.99 Network Controller.....	590	16.750.14, 03-518 Network Controller	616
16.637.26 Network Controller.....	591	16.750.19 Network Controller.....	617
16.637.38 Network Controller.....	591	16.750.26 Network Controller.....	617
16.637.47 Network Controller.....	592	16.750.35 Network Controller.....	618
16.639.38 Network Controller.....	592	16.750.38 Network Controller.....	618
16.639.46 Network Controller.....	593	16.750.46 Network Controller.....	619
16.640.35 Network Controller.....	593	16.750.47 Network Controller.....	619
16.640.46 Network Controller.....	594	16.750.90 Network Controller.....	620
16.641.00 Network Controller.....	594	16.750.92 Network Controller.....	620
16.641.26 Network Controller.....	595	16.751.07 Network Controller.....	621
16.641.46 Network Controller.....	595	16.751.09 Network Controller.....	621
16.642.46 Network Controller.....	596	16.751.14 Network Controller.....	622
16.642.47 Network Controller.....	596	16.751.19 Network Controller.....	622
16.643.19 Network Controller.....	597	16.751.26 Network Controller.....	623
16.643.26 Network Controller.....	597	16.751.35 Network Controller.....	623
16.643.47 Network Controller.....	598	16.751.38 Network Controller.....	624
16.644.26 Network Controller.....	598	16.751.46 Network Controller.....	624
16.644.47 Network Controller.....	599	16.751.47 Network Controller.....	625
16.645.26 Network Controller.....	599	16.751.92 Network Controller.....	625
16.645.46 Network Controller.....	600	16.752.07 Network Controller.....	626
16.645.47 Network Controller.....	600	16.752.09 Network Controller.....	626

16.752.14 Network Controller	627	16.758.9 Network Controller	653
16.752.19 Network Controller	627	16.759.19 Network Controller	653
16.752.26 Network Controller	628	16.759.26 Network Controller	654
16.752.35 Network Controller	628	16.759.46 Network Controller	654
16.752.46 Network Controller	629	16.759.47 Network Controller	655
16.752.47 Network Controller	629	16.759.9 Network Controller	655
16.752.92 Network Controller	630	16.760.14 Network Controller	656
16.752.95 Network Controller	630	16.760.19 Network Controller	656
16.753.09 Network Controller	631	16.760.26 Network Controller	657
16.753.14 Network Controller	631	16.760.46 Network Controller	657
16.753.19 Network Controller	632	16.760.47, 16-504 Incorrect Checksum Partition 1	658
16.753.26 Network Controller	632	16.760.9, 16-561 Scan to File Failure	658
16.753.35 Network Controller	633	16.760.99 Network Controller	659
16.753.46 Network Controller	633	16.761.19 Network Controller	659
16.753.47 Network Controller	634	16.761.26 Network Controller	660
16.753.90 Network Controller	634	16.761.46 Network Controller	660
16.753.92 Network Controller	635	16.761.47 Network Controller	661
16.754.09 Network Controller	635	16.761.9, 16-562 LPD Failure	661
16.754.14 Network Controller	636	16.762.19 Network Controller	662
16.754.19 Network Controller	636	16.762.46 Network Controller	662
16.754.26 Network Controller	637	16.762.9, 16-563 Novell Failure	663
16.754.35 Network Controller	637	16.763.19 Network Controller	663
16.754.46 Network Controller	638	16.763.47, 16-504 DDNS Failure	664
16.754.47 Network Controller	638	16.763.9, 16-564 NETBIOS Failure	664
16.754.90 Network Controller	639	16.764.19 Network Controller	665
16.754.92 Network Controller	639	16.764.46 Network Controller	665
16.755.09 Network Controller	640	16.764.47 Network Controller	666
16.755.14 Network Controller	640	16.764.9, 16-565 ATalk Failure	666
16.755.19 Network Controller	641	16.765.19 Network Controller	667
16.755.26 Network Controller	641	16.765.46 Network Controller	667
16.755.35 Network Controller	642	16.765.47 Network Controller	668
16.755.46 Network Controller	642	16.765.9, 16-566 Banyan Failure	668
16.755.47 Network Controller	643	16.766.19 Network Controller	669
16.755.90 Network Controller	643	16.766.46 Network Controller	669
16.756.09 Network Controller	644	16.766.47 Network Controller	670
16.756.14 Network Controller	644	16.766.9, 16-567 Postscript Failure	670
16.756.26 Network Controller	645	16.767.19 Network Controller	671
16.756.35 Network Controller	645	16.767.46 Network Controller	671
16.756.46 Network Controller	646	16.767.47 Network Controller	672
16.756.47 Network Controller	646	16.767.9, 16-568 PCL Failure	672
16.757.09 Network Controller	647	16.768.19 Network Controller	673
16.757.14 Network Controller	647	16.768.46 Network Controller	673
16.757.19 Network Controller	648	16.768.47 Network Controller	674
16.757.26 Network Controller	648	16.768.9, 16-569 Parallel Process Failure	674
16.757.35 Network Controller	649	16.769.19 Network Controller	675
16.757.46 Network Controller	649	16.769.46 Network Controller	675
16.757.47 Network Controller	650	16.769.47 Network Controller	676
16.758.14 Network Controller	650	16.769.9, 16-570 HTTP Failure	676
16.758.19 Network Controller	651	16.770.19 Network Controller	677
16.758.26 Network Controller	651	16.770.46 Network Controller	677
16.758.46 Network Controller	652	16.770.47 Network Controller	678
16.758.47 Network Controller	652	16.770.9, 16-560 Unknown Process Failure	678

16.771.19 Network Controller.....	679	16.790.09, 16-595 Lan Fax Failure	705
16.771.46 Network Controller.....	679	16.790.47 Network Controller.....	705
16.771.47 Network Controller.....	680	16.791.09, 16-596 Accounting Failure	706
16.771.9, 16-571 Print Service Failure.....	680	16.791.47 Network Controller.....	706
16.772.19 Network Controller.....	681	16.792.47 Network Controller.....	707
16.772.46, 16-598 IP Interface.....	681	16.792.9, 16-597 Tif Failure	707
16.772.47 Network Controller.....	682	16.793.47 Network Controller.....	708
16.772.9, 16-572 ESS Internal Print Service Failure.....	682	16.793.9, 16-599 Port 9100 Failure.....	708
16.773.19 Network Controller.....	683	16.794.47 Network Controller.....	709
16.773.9, 16-573 ESS Print Service Failure.....	683	16.795.9, 16-507 SLP Failure	709
16.774.19 Network Controller.....	684	16.795.19 Network Controller.....	710
16.774.9, 16-574 ESS Queue Utility Failure	684	16.795.47 Network Controller.....	710
16.775.19 Network Controller.....	685	16.796.9, 16-513 SSDP Failure	711
16.776.19 Network Controller.....	685	16.796.19 Network Controller.....	711
16.776.9, 16-578 ESS Fault Log Failure	686	16.796.47 Network Controller.....	712
16.777.19 Network Controller.....	686	16.797.9, 16-512 USB Failure.....	712
16.777.9 579 ESS Job Log Failure	687	16.797.19 Network Controller.....	713
16.778.19 Network Controller.....	687	16.797.47 Network Controller.....	713
16.778.9, 16-580 ESS Configuration Failure.....	688	16.798.9, 16-514 POP3 Failure.....	714
16.779.0 Network Controller.....	688	16.798.47 Network Controller.....	714
16.779.47 Network Controller.....	689	16.799.9, 16-517 SMTP Process Failure	715
16.779.9, 16-581 ESS Diagnostic Failure	689	16.799.47 Network Controller.....	715
16.780.0 Network Controller.....	690	16.800.46, 16-591 Ethernet Failure.....	716
16.780.47 Network Controller.....	690	16.802.46, 16-593 DHCP Failure	716
16.780.9, 16-582 ESS Authentication Failure	691	16.803.46, 16-594 RARP Failure	717
16.781.19 Network Controller.....	691	16.804.47 Network Controller.....	717
16.781.47 Network Controller.....	692	16.805.47 Network Controller.....	718
16.781.9, 16-581 ESS Diagnostic Failure	692	16.806.47 Network Controller.....	718
16.782.19 Network Controller.....	693	16.807.47 Network Controller.....	719
16.782.47 Network Controller.....	693	16.808.47 Network Controller.....	719
16.782.9, 16-585 ESS Configuration Failure.....	694	16.810.47 Network Controller.....	720
16.783.19 Network Controller.....	694	16.811.47 Network Controller.....	720
16.783.47 Network Controller.....	695	16.812.47 Network Controller.....	721
16.783.9 Network Controller.....	695	16.813.47 Network Controller.....	721
16.784.09 Network Controller.....	696	16.814.47 Network Controller.....	722
16.784.19 Network Controller.....	696	16.815.47 Network Controller.....	722
16.784.47 Network Controller.....	697	16.816.47 Network Controller.....	723
16.785.09, 16-586 SNMP Agent Failure	697	16.817.47 Network Controller.....	723
16.785.19 Network Controller.....	698	16.818.47 Network Controller.....	724
16.785.47 Network Controller.....	698	16.819.47 Network Controller.....	724
16.786.19 Network Controller.....	699	16.820.47 Network Controller.....	725
16.786.47 Network Controller.....	699	16.821.47 Network Controller.....	725
16.787.09, 16-588 Sub Agent Failure	700	16.822.47 Network Controller.....	726
16.787.19 Network Controller.....	700	16.823.47 Network Controller.....	726
16.787.47 Network Controller.....	701	16.824.47 Network Controller.....	727
16.788.09, 16-589 Serial Failure	701	16.825.47 Network Controller.....	727
16.788.19 Network Controller.....	702	16.826.47 Network Controller.....	728
16.788.47 Network Controller.....	702	16.827.47 Network Controller.....	728
16.789.09, 16-590 CCS Failure.....	703	16.828.47 Network Controller.....	729
16.789.19 Network Controller.....	703	16.829.47 Network Controller.....	729
16.789.46, 16-508 Autonet Disabled.....	704	16.830.47 Network Controller.....	730
16.789.47 Network Controller.....	704	16.831.47 Network Controller.....	730

16.832.47 Network Controller	731	16.977.35 Network Controller	757
16.833.47 Network Controller	731	16.978.00 Network Controller	757
16.834.47 Network Controller	732	16.978.19 Network Controller	758
16.835.47 Network Controller	732	16.978.35 Network Controller	758
16.836.47 Network Controller	733	16.979.00 Network Controller	759
16.837.47 Network Controller	733	16.979.35 Network Controller	759
16.838.47 Network Controller	734	16.980.00 Network Controller	760
16.839.47 Network Controller	734	16.980.35 Network Controller	760
16.840.47 Network Controller	735	16.981.00 Network Controller	761
16.841.47 Network Controller	735	16.981.35 Network Controller	761
16.842.47 Network Controller	736	16.982.00 Network Controller	762
16.843.47 Network Controller	736	16.982.35 Network Controller	762
16.844.47 Network Controller	737	16.983.00 Network Controller	763
16.845.47 Network Controller	737	16.983.35 Network Controller	763
16.846.47 Network Controller	738	16.984.00 Network Controller	764
16.847.47 Network Controller	738	16.984.35 Network Controller	764
16.848.47 Network Controller	739	16.985.00 Network Controller	765
16.849.47 Network Controller	739	16.985.35 Network Controller	765
16.850.47 Network Controller	740	16.986.00 Network Controller	766
16.851.47 Network Controller	740	16.986.35 Network Controller	766
16.852.47 Network Controller	741	16.987.00 Network Controller	767
16.853.47 Network Controller	741	16.987.35 Network Controller	767
16.854.47 Network Controller	742	16.988.00 Network Controller	768
16.855.47 Network Controller	742	16.988.35 Network Controller	768
16.856.47 Network Controller	743	16.989.00 Network Controller	769
16.857.47 Network Controller	743	16.989.35 Network Controller	769
16.858.47 Network Controller	744	16.990.00 Network Controller	770
16.859.47 Network Controller	744	16.990.35 Network Controller	770
16.860.47 Network Controller	745	16.991.00 Network Controller	771
16.861.47 Network Controller	745	16.991.35 Network Controller	771
16.862.47 Network Controller	746	16.992.00 Network Controller	772
16.863.47 Network Controller	746	16.992.35 Network Controller	772
16.864.47 Network Controller	747	16.993.00 Network Controller	773
16.865.47 Network Controller	747	16.993.35 Network Controller	773
16.866.47 Network Controller	748	16.994.00 Network Controller	774
16.867.47 Network Controller	748	16.994.35 Network Controller	774
16.868.47 Network Controller	749	16.995.00 Network Controller	775
16.869.47 Network Controller	749	16.995.35 Network Controller	775
16.870.47 Network Controller	750	16.996.00 Network Controller	776
16.871.47 Network Controller	750	16.996.35 Network Controller	776
16.872.47 Network Controller	751	16.997.00 Network Controller	777
16.873.47 Network Controller	751	16.997.35 Network Controller	777
16.874.47 Network Controller	752	16.998.00 Network Controller	778
16.875.47 Network Controller	752	16.998.35 Network Controller	778
16.934, 16-501 Memory Shortage	753	16.999.00 Network Controller	779
16.950.19, 16-510 S2 Email IPa.....	753	16.999.35 Network Controller	779
16.951, 16-511 Ifax IPa.....	754		
16.953.19, 16-509 Internal Fax Memory	754	Chain 19	
16.975.19 Network Controller	755	19.300, 19-512 Image Disk Read or Write Error	781
16.976.19 Network Controller	755	19.301, 19-512 Image Disk Write Error	782
16.977.00 Network Controller	756	19.302, 19-512 Image Disk Read or Write Error	783
16.977.19 Network Controller	756	19.303, 19-511 Image Disk Unavailable	784

19.310, 19-511 System Disk Unavailable	785	22.330.02 Job Request Time Out Error	823
19.401, 19-502 Memory Shortage.....	786	22.330.03 Job Request Time Out Error	824
19.402, 19-502 Memory Shortage.....	787	22.330.04 Job Request Time Out Error	824
19.403, 19-505 EPC Memory Shortage	788	22.330.05 Job Request Time Out Error	825
19.404, 19-505 DVMA Timeout.....	789	22.330.06 Scan Services Error	825
19.405, 19-505 DVMA Timeout.....	790	22.335 Software Services Error	826
19.406, 19-505 DVMA Timeout.....	791	22.336 Software Services Error	826
19.409, 19-514 Video Error	792	22.337 Software Services Error	827
19.750 EPC Memory Size Change Detected	793	22.338 Software Services Error	827
19.752 Image Rotation Change Detected	794	22.339 Software Services Error	828
19.754 Image Disk Change Detected	795	22.340 Software Services Error	828
19.760, 09-582 Test Patterns Missing.....	796	22.350.1, 22-557 Non-Valid Xerox SOK 1	829
		22.350.2, 22-557 Non-Valid Xerox SOK 2 or 3	829
Chain 20		22.351.1, 22-557 SOK 1 Failure.....	830
20-302 Fax Unexpected Reset Error.....	797	22.351.2 SOK 2 Failure.....	831
20-303 Fax Basic Card Error.....	798	22.351.3 SOK 3 Failure	832
20-305 Fax System Low Memory Error.....	799	22.352, 22-557 Serial Update Required.....	833
20-320, 20-559 Fax Not Cleared by Reset Error.....	800	22.352.1, 22-557 Serial Update Required.....	834
20-322, 20-558 Fax NV Device Not Present Error	801	22-504-05 Invalid Mixed Size Documents	834
20-323, 20-547 Fax System Memory is Low Error.....	802	22-507-05 Document Size Capability.....	835
20-324, 20-546 Fax Out of Memory Error	803	22-511-04 Media Error	835
20-327, 20-570 Fax Extended Card Failed Error	804	22-512-04 Paper Trays Direct Select.....	836
20-331, 20-562 Fax Network Line 1 Error	805	22-513-04 Job Queue Limitation	836
20-332, 20-563 Fax Network Line 2 Error	806	22-552 Option Installation Error	837
20-339, 20-571 Fax Port 1 Error	807	22-553 Option Installation	837
20-340, 20-572 Fax Port 2 Error	808	22-554 Option Removal	838
20-341, 20-556 Fax Basic Card Failed Error.....	809	22-555 Option Installation Error	838
20-342, 20-570 Fax File Integrity Error	810	22-556 Option Removal Error	839
20-701 Fax Phone Book Error.....	811	22.701.04 Module Completion Message Received.....	839
		22.750.04 Output Device Configuration Mismatch.....	840
Chain 22		22.750.17 Accessory Card Configuration Mismatch	840
22.300.05 Image Complete not Received from Video.....	813	22.751.04 ESS Configuration has Changed	841
22.300.10 DVMA Transfer Error.....	813	22.754.17 UI Configuration has Changed	841
22.300.16, 03-561 Reset Occurred.....	814	22.754.17 RDT Configuration Mismatch	842
22.301.05 Scanner Error.....	814		
22.309, 22-501-04 Error Recovery.....	815	Other Faults	
22.310, 22-503-05 DADF Original Count	815	OF 1-2 IOT +5 VDC	843
22.311, 22-501-04 Sequencer Fault.....	816	OF 1-3 IOT +24 VDC	844
22.315, 22-503-04 System Error	816	OF 1-4 AC Input Power	845
22.316, 22-504-04 Paper Tray Media Error	817	OF 1-5 Power On	846
22.317.04 IOT Capability Error.....	817	OF 1-6 Power Off	849
22.318.04 Finishing Capability Error	818	OF 1-8 Controller Boot	850
22.320 Software Services Error	818	OF 2-1 Dark / Blank Control Panel.....	851
22.321 Software Services Error	819	OF 2-2 IIT Self Test.....	853
22.321.04, 22-501-04 Proposal Response Time Out Error.....	819	OF 3-1 Communications	854
22.322 Software Services Error	820	OF 6-1 Document Glass Copying	855
22.323 Software Services Error	820	OF 7-1 Paper Trays.....	856
22.324 Software Services Error	821	OF 10-1 No IOT Top Tray Offset.....	857
22.325 Software Services Error	821	OF 10-16 Noise/Odor RAP.....	858
22.326 Software Services Error	822	OF 12-1 Finisher Problem	859
22.327 Software Services Error	822	OF 12-2 Convenience Stapler.....	860
22.330.01 Job Request Time Out Error	823	OF 16-1 Foreign Interface	861

OF 17-1 FAX	862
OF 18-1 Network Printing Problems Entry RAP	863
OF 18-2 Novell Netware Checkout RAP	865
OF 18-3 TCP/IP Checkout RAP	866
OF 18-4 AppleTalk Checkout RAP	867
OF 18-5 NETBIOS Checkout RAP	868
OF 18-7 Banyan Vines Checkout RAP	869
OF 18-8 Problem Printing Job RAP	870
OF 18-9 Job Prints Incorrectly RAP	871
OF 18-10 Network Scanning/Fax Problems RAP	871
OF 99-1 Reflective Sensor RAP	872
OF 99-2 Transmissive Sensor	873
OF 99-3 Switch	874
OF 99-4 Generic Solenoid/Clutch RAP	875
OF 99-6 2 Wire Motor Open.....	876
OF 99-7 2 Wire Motor On.....	876
OF 99-8 Set Gate Solenoid Open	877
OF 99-9 Multiple Wire Motor	877

01.300, 01-516 Left Cover RAP

Left Cover (Area 1) is open.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [001-301] and press Start. Open and close Left Cover (PL 2.7). **Display changes state.**

Y N
 Measure the voltage between +24 LVPS P/J502-1 and GND(-). **+24 VDC measured.**

Y N
 Check for +5 VDC between the gray and violet wires at P511 on the IOT +5 VDC LVPS (PL 9.1). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Go to the **OF 1-2** IOT +5 VDC RAP.

Replace LVPS (PL 9.1).

Remove Rear Cover (REP 14.2). Disconnect P/J172 from Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 2.10). Check resistance between A1 and B1 when switch is actuated. **Resistance is less than 3 ohms.**

Y N
 Replace Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 2.10).

Reinstall switch. Close the Left Cover (PL 2.7). Measure the voltage at P/J535-B13 on the I/F PWB. **+24 VDC measured.**

Y N
 Repair the open circuit between the +24 VDC LVPS and the I/F PWB.

Replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).
 If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check installation of Cover/Actuator.

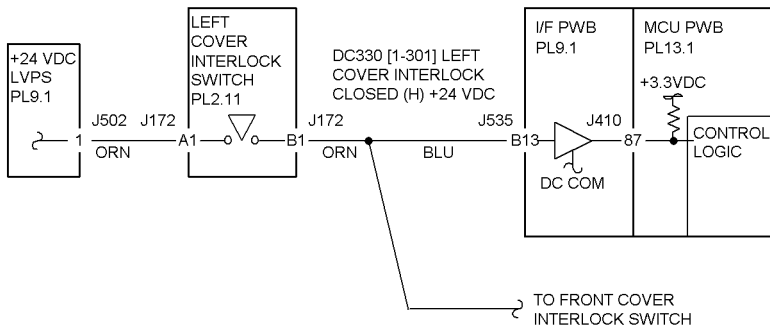


Figure 1 Left Cover Interlock Switch CD

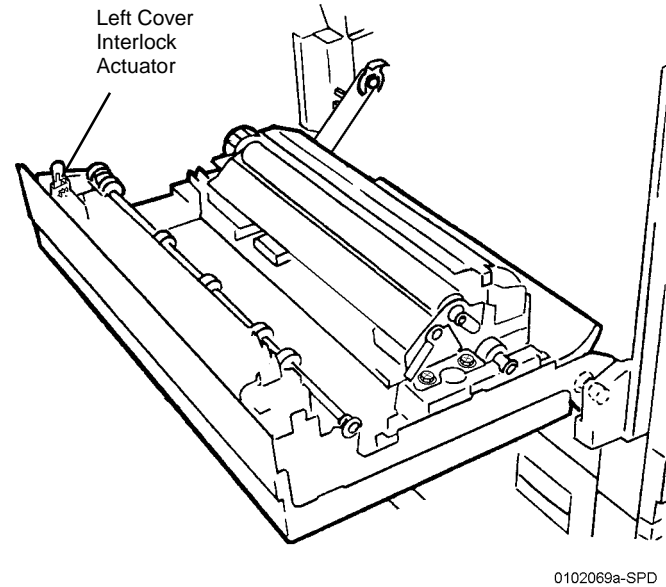


Figure 2 Left Cover Interlock Actuator Location

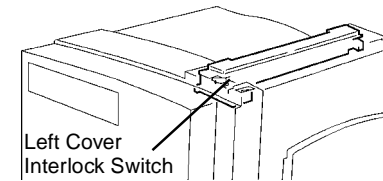


Figure 3 Left Cover Interlock Switch Location

01.301, 01-511 Left Lower Cover RAP

Left Lower Cover (Area 3) is open

Procedure

Enter dC330 [001-302] and press Start. Open Left Lower Cover. Actuate Left Lower Cover Interlock Switch (PL 2.3) with screwdriver. **Display changes state.**

Y N

Go to the OF 99-2 RAP and repair LH Lower Cover Interlock Switch (PL 2.3).

Check Sensor, Actuator and Left Lower Cover installation (PL 2.3).

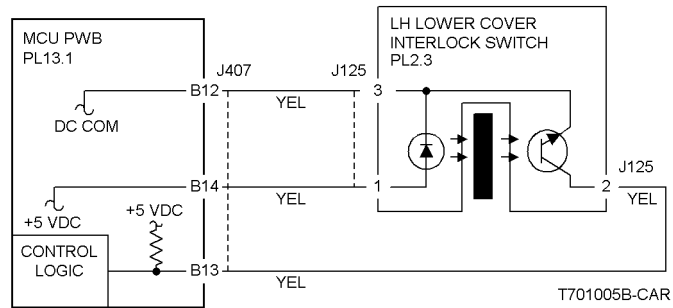


Figure 1 LH Lower Cover Interlock Switch CD

01.302, 01-510 Front Cover/Right Side Cover RAP

Front Cover or the Right Side Cover (part of Right Cover) is open.

Initial Actions

Check the operation of the Actuator and the switch for Front Cover and Right Side Cover.

Procedure

Open the Front Cover. Check the Front Interlock Switch (PL 10.1). **01-510 is cleared.**

- Y N
+24VDC is measured between the I/F PWB P/J531-1 (+) and GND (-).
 Y N
+24VDC is measured between the Front Interlock Switch P/J171-B1 (+) and GND (-).
 Y N
+24VDC is measured between the Front Interlock Switch P/J171-A1 (+) and GND (-).
 Y N
 Repair the open circuit between the Left Cover Interlock Switch P/J172-B1 and the Front Interlock Switch P/J171-A1.
 Replace the Front Interlock Switch (PL 10.1).
+24VDC is measured between the RH Cover Interlock Switch P/ J173-B1 (+) and GND (-).
 Y N
+24VDC is measured between the RH Cover Interlock Switch P/ J173-A1 (+) and GND (-).
 Y N
 Repair the open circuit between the Front Interlock Switch P/J171-B1 and the RH Cover Interlock Switch P/ J173-A1.
 Replace the RH Cover Interlock Switch (PL 10.1).
 Check the wire for an open circuit between the RH Cover Interlock Switch P/ J173-B1 and P/J531-1 on the I/F PWB.
 Replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).
 If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).
 Check installation of Cover/Actuator (PL 10.1).

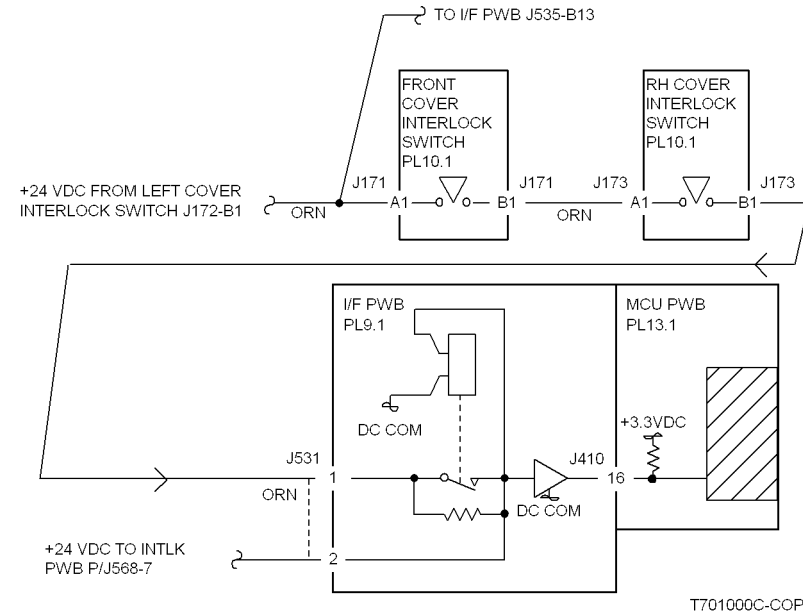


Figure 1 Front Cover / Right Cover Interlock CD

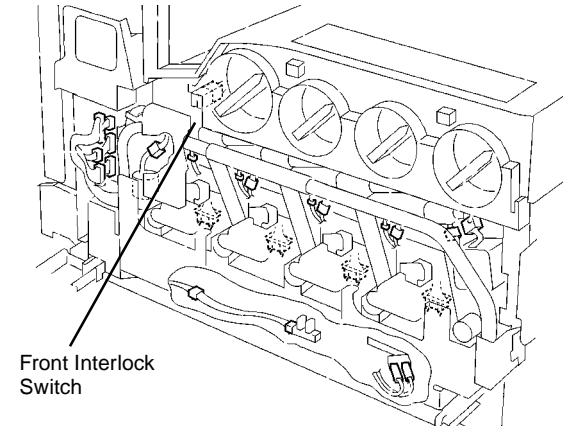


Figure 2 Front Interlock Switch Location

01.303, 01-509 Tray Module Left Door RAP

Tray Module Left Door (Area 4) is open.

Procedure

Enter dC330 [001-304] and press Start. Actuate Tray Module LH Cover Interlock Switch (PL 16.13 TTM, PL 15.10 3TM) with a screwdriver. **Display changes state.**

Y N

Check voltage between Tray Module PWB P/J554-3(+) and GND(-). **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Check the wires from the Tray Module PWB P/J554-3 to Tray Module Cover Interlock Switch FS813 for damage. If the wires are good, replace Tray Module Cover Interlock Switch (PL 16.13 TTM, PL 15.10 3TM).

Replace Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 TTM, PL 15.9 3TM).

Check Cover Actuator and Cover installation (PL 16.13).

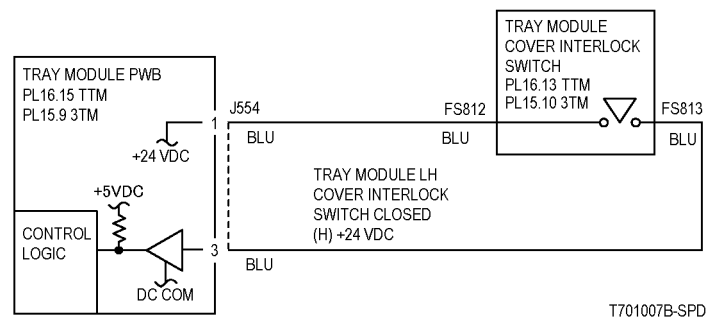


Figure 1 Tray Module LH Cover Interlock Switch CD

01.306, 01-514 Duplex Door RAP

Duplex Door (Area 2) is open.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [008-300] and press Start. Open Duplex Transport. Actuate Duplex Cover Interlock Switch (PL 12.2) with a screwdriver. **Display changes state.**

Y N
Deactuate Duplex Cover Interlock Switch. Check voltage on the Drawer Connector between P/ J626-A6 (+) and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Check voltage between P/J406-A6 on the MCU PWB and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check for an open circuit between P/J406-A6 on the MCU PWB and Drawer Connector P/ J626-A6

Check the wires between Drawer Connector between P/ J626-A6 and Duplex PWB P/ J540-1. If the wires are good, replace the Duplex Cover Interlock Switch (PL 12.2).

Check Cover Actuator and Cover installation. If there is no problem, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

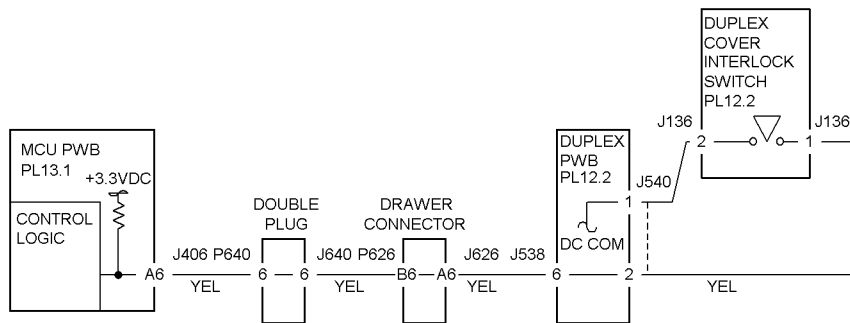


Figure 1 Duplex Cover Interlock Switch CD

01-540.01 Tray 5 Paper Size Changed

Tray 5 Paper Size changed.

Procedure

The paper guides in Tray 1 are adjusted against paper.

Y N

Adjust paper guides against paper.

Go to [07.270](#), [03-587](#) RAP.

01-540.02 Tray 2 Paper Size RAP

Tray 2 Paper Size changed.

Procedure

The paper guides in Tray 2 are adjusted against paper.

Y N

Adjust paper guides against paper.

Go to [07.271](#), [03-588](#) RAP.

01-540.03 Tray 3 Paper Size RAP

Tray 3 Paper Size changed.

Procedure

The paper guides in Tray 3 are adjusted against paper.

Y N

Adjust paper guides against paper.

Go to [07.276](#), [03-589](#) RAP

01-540.04 Tray 4 Paper Size RAP

Tray 4 Paper Size changed.

Procedure

The paper guides in Tray 4 are adjusted against paper.

Y N

Adjust paper guides against paper.

Go to [07.277](#), [03-590](#) RAP.

01-540.05 Tray 5 Paper Size RAP

Tray 5 Paper Size changed.

Procedure

The paper guides in Tray 5 are adjusted against paper.

Y N

Adjust paper guides against paper.

Go to the appropriate RAP for the specific paper tray.

01-545.01 Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor RAP

Incorrect paper size is detected in Tray 1.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor (PL 2.1) for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 1 (PL 2.1) for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

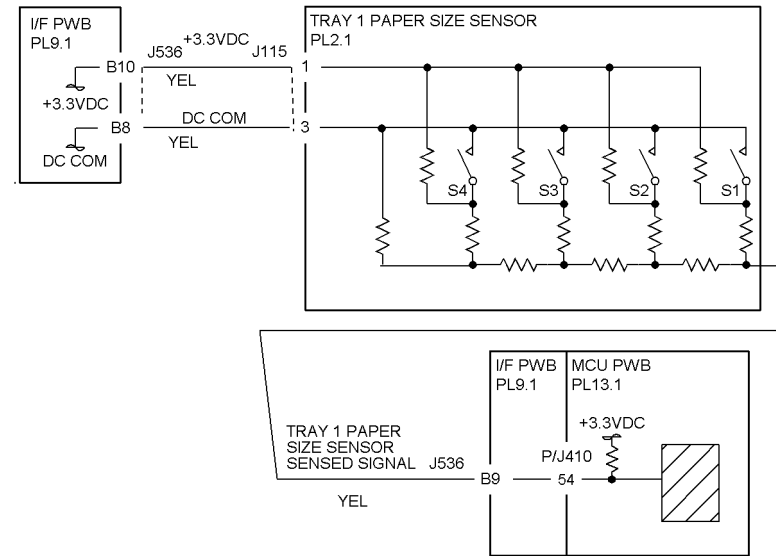
Ensure Tray 1 is closed. The voltage measured at P/J536-B9 on the I/F PWB corresponds to the paper size in Table 1.

- Y N
- There is +3.3 VDC from P/J115 pin 1 to P/J115 pin 3 on the Tray 1 Size Sensor.
- Y N
- There is +3.3VDC from P/J536-B10 to P/J536-B8.
- Y N
- Go to the 3.3 VDC Wirenet (Figure 1) to troubleshoot the power circuit.
- Go to Figure 1. Check the wires from J536 to J115.
- Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from J536-B9 to J115-2.

Check the connection between the I/F PWB and the MCU PWB. If the check is OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Table 1 Tray 1 Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-100]	S2 [007-101]	S3 [007-102]	S3 [007-103]	Voltage (J536-B9)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	3.19
B5 LEF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	2.13
11x17 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	2.76
A3 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	2.91
8.5x14 SEF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	0.92
A5 or 5.5x8.5 SEF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	1.12
8.5x11 LEF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	0.32
A4 LEF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	1.31
8.5x13 SEF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	2.53
B4 SEF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.23
8K SEF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.33
A4 SEF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.12
8.5x11 SEF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	1.72
B5 SEF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	1.92
16K LEF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	2.13
8X10 SEF	ON	ON	ON	ON	1.93



T707012A-COP

Figure 1 Tray 1 Size Sensing Circuit Diagram

01-545.02 Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor RAP

Incorrect paper size is detected in Tray 1.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1) for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 2 (PL 16.1) for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 2 is closed. The voltage measured at P/J546-8 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15) corresponds to the paper size in Table 1.

Y N
 There is +5 VDC from P/J816-1 to P/J816-3 on the Tray 2 Size Sensor.
 Y N
 There is +5VDC from P/J546-9 to P/J546-7 on the Tray Module PWB.
 Y N
 Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (Figure 4) to troubleshoot the power circuit.
 Go to Figure 1. Check the wires from P/J546 to P/J816.

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from P/J546-8 to P/J816-2. If the wire is OK, replace the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15). If the problem continues, replace the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Table 1 Tray 2 Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-104]	S2 [007-105]	S3 [007-106]	S3 [007-107]	Voltage (J546-8)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
A3 SEF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	4.45
11x17 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	4.12
8.5x13 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	3.81
-----	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	3.38
B5 or 16K LEF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	3.18
B5 or 8x10 SEF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	2.87
8.5x11 SEF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	2.57
-----	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	2.15
B4 or 8K SEF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.98
A4 SEF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.67
8.5x14 SEF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.37
-----	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	0.91
A4 LEF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	0.77
8.5x11 LEF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	0.47
A5 or 5.5x8.5 SEF	ON	ON	ON	ON	0.17

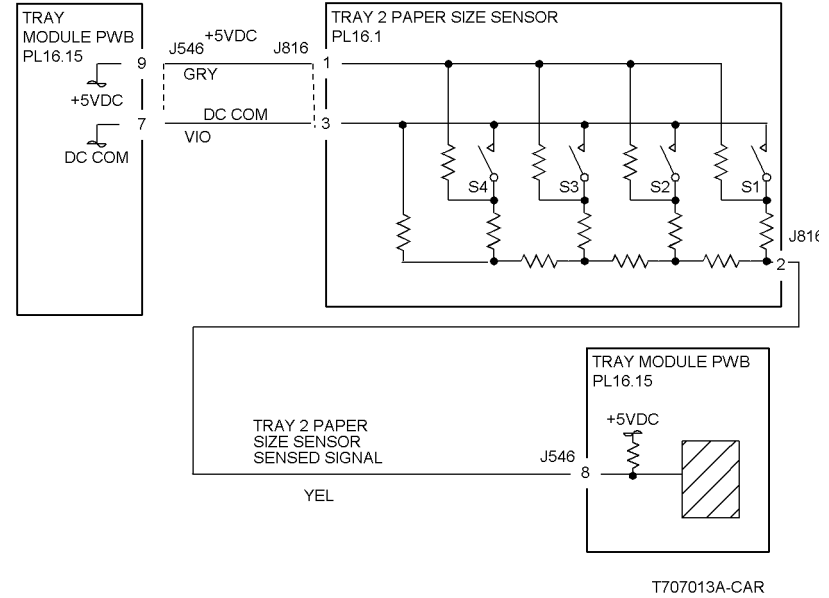


Figure 1 Tray 2 Size Sensing Circuit Diagram

01-545.03 Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor RAP

Incorrect paper size is detected in Tray 1.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1) for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 3 (PL 16.1) for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 3 is closed. The voltage measured at **P/J548-11** on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15) corresponds to the paper size in **Table 1**.

Y N
 there is +5 VDC from **P/J820-1** to **P/J820-3** on the Tray 3 Size Sensor.

Y N
 There is +5VDC from **P/J548-12** to **P/J548-11**.

Y N
 Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (Figure 4) to troubleshoot the power circuit

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires from J548 to J820. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from J548-11 to J820-2. If the wire is OK, replace the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors for intermittent shorts or loose connections. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15). If the problem continues, replace the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

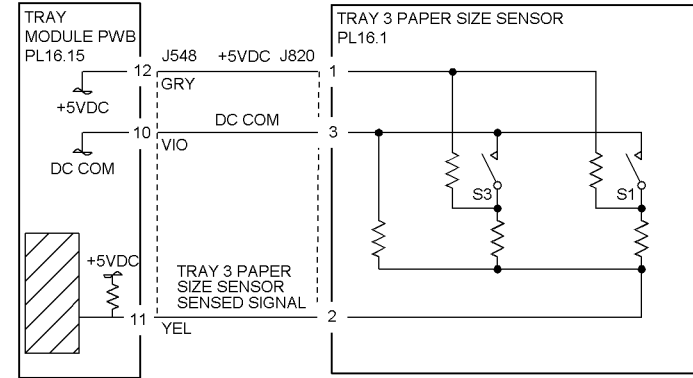


Figure 1 Tray 3 Size Sensing Circuit Diagram

Table 1 Tray 3 Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-108]	S2 [007-109]	S3 [007-110]	S3 [007-111]	Voltage (J548-11)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
B5 LEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	3.19
A4 LEF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	0.46
8.5x11 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	0.46

01-545.04 Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor RAP

Incorrect paper size is detected in Tray 1.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1) for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 4 (PL 16.1) for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 4 is closed. The voltage measured at P/J548-5 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15) corresponds to the paper size in the table.

Y N
 There is +5VDC from P/J824-1 to P/J824-3 on the Tray 4 Size Sensor.

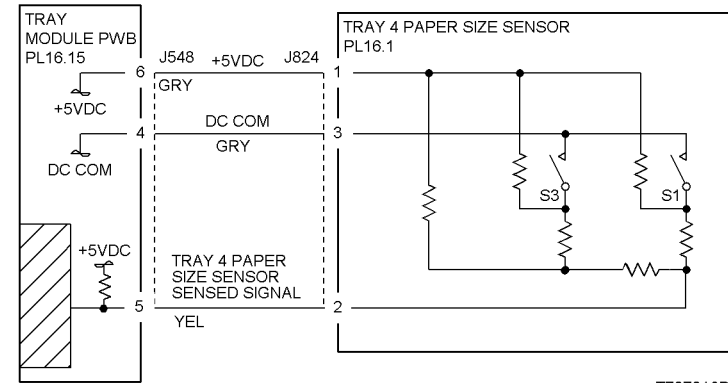
Y N
 There is +5VDC from P/J548-6 to P/J548-4.

Y N
 Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (Figure 4) to troubleshoot the power circuit.
 Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires from J548 to J824. If the check is OK, replace the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from J824-2 to J548-5. If the wire is OK, replace the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors for intermittent shorts or loose connections. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15). If the problem continues, replace the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).



T707016B-COP

Figure 1 Tray 4 Size Sensing Circuit Diagram

Table 1 Tray 4 Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-112]	S2 [007-113]	S3 [007-114]	S3 [007-115]	Voltage (J548-11)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
B5 LEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	3.19
A4 LEF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	0.46
8.5x11 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	0.46

02.300 RAP

RAM self test failed.

Procedure

Check installation of CCM NVM PWB (REP 1.26) on CCM PWB.

Perform the first 3 tests in dC303. Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1) (REP 1.17) for any failed test.

02.302 RAP

Flash rewrite failed.

Procedure

Check installation of CCM NVM PWB (REP 1.26) on CCM PWB.

Perform the first 3 tests in dC303. Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1) (REP 1.17) for any failed test.

02.304 RAP

VRAM self test failed.

Procedure

Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1) (REP 1.17).

02.306 RAP

Flash erase failed.

Procedure

Check installation of CCM NVM PWB (REP 1.26) on CCM PWB.

Perform the first 3 tests in dC303. Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1) (REP 1.17) for any failed test.

02.308 RAP

Flash download failed.

Procedure

Check installation of CCM NVM PWB (REP 1.26) on CCM PWB.

Perform the first 3 tests in dC303. Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1) (REP 1.17) for any failed test.

02.309, 02-585 Control Panel Button / Touch Screen RAP

Control Panel Button or touch screen failure.

Procedure

Enter diagnostics dC330 and verify buttons or touch screen operation. **Buttons and touch screen are operational.**

Y N

Remove Control Panel (REP 1.15) and check electrical connections.

If connections are good, replace Control Panel (PL 18.2).

Check Control Panel connection on Controller.

If connections are good, replace Control Panel USB Cable (PL 14.1).

02.312 RAP

Application checksum failed.

Procedure

Perform the tests in dC303. For any failed test replace as required per dC303 procedure in Section 6.

If the problem continues, perform dC102 and reload Controller software.

02.320, 02-520 Data Time-out RAP

Control Panel does not receive requested data from the Controller within the specified time.

Procedure

Remove Control Panel (REP 1.15) and check electrical connections.

Check connections on Controller and Control Panel.

Perform dC303 and test Control Panel present.

02.364 RAP

Boot self test checksum failed.

Procedure

Perform the tests in [dC303](#). For any failed test replace as required per [dC303](#) procedure in Section 6.

Replace the CCM PWB ([PL 14.1](#)) ([REP 1.17](#)) if [dC303](#) passes.

02.380 RAP

Communication turnaround failed.

Procedure

Perform the tests in [dC303](#). For any failed test replace as required per [dC303](#) procedure in Section 6.

Replace the CCM PWB ([PL 14.1](#)) ([REP 1.17](#)) if [dC303](#) passes.

02.390, 02-590 Power Up RAP

During power up all configurable services have not achieved a stable state after 5 minutes from power up.

Initial Actions

Remove Rear Cover from Controller and reseal ribbon cable connectors for Image Hard Drive (REP 1.22).

Procedure

Perform the tests in dC303. For any failed test replace as required per dC303 procedure in Section 6.

If the problem continues, perform dC102.

If the problem continues, replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.1) (REP 1.17) if dC303 passes.

02.391, 02-591 RAP

All services that Control Panel is waiting for in the registry do not appear even though the CCM / Control Panel sync occurred. Serial number mismatch SOK 1, SOK 2, or SOK 3, or SOK 1 not detected.

Procedure

Call service support for assistance.

02-704, 02-585 RAP

Application software checksum test failed.

Procedure

Perform the tests in dC303. For any failed test replace as required per dC303 procedure in Section 6.

If the problem continues, perform dC102 and reload Controller software.

02-705, 02-585 RAP

Audio tone test failed.

Procedure

Replace Control Panel (PL 18.2).

02-706, 02-585 RAP

VRAM self test failed.

Procedure

Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1) (REP 1.17).

02-707, 02-585 RAP

Control Panel button failed.

Procedure

Remove Control Panel (REP 1.15) and check electrical connections.

If connections are good, replace Control Panel (PL 18.2).

02-709, 02-585 RAP

Touch Screen failed.

Procedure

Remove Control Panel (REP 1.15) and check electrical connections.

If connections are good, replace Control Panel (PL 18.2).

02-711 RAP

RAM capacity at 10% remaining.

Procedure

Check Image Hard Drive connections (REP 1.22).

02-712, 02-585 RAP

Touch Screen Failed.

Procedure

Remove Control Panel (REP 1.15) and check electrical connections.

If connections are good, replace Control Panel (PL 18.2).

02-715, 02-585 RAP

Control Panel LED failed.

Procedure

Remove Control Panel (REP 1.15) and check electrical connections.

If connections are good, replace Control Panel (PL 18.2).

03.315, 03-516 Scanner Fault

Scanner Fault.

The copier is disabled but the printer is still operational.

Procedure

Reset the Main Controller or Switch the power off then on. If the problem continues, perform **dC402 SW Verify**.

03.316, 03-561, 03-505 CCM IOT Communication Fault

CCM can not communicate with the IOT.

The scanner and copier are disabled but printing is operational.

Procedure

Reset the Main Controller or Switch the power off then on. If the problem continues, perform **dC402 SW Verify**.

03.318 Embedded Fax Manager

SIP to Fax Communication Fail Fault. No response to commands from SIP.

Procedure

Reset the Main Controller or Switch the power off then on. If the problem continues, call service support for assistance.

03.325, 03-505 Wall Clock

System detects that the Wall Clock is not incrementing within 1.5 seconds during Power On

POST failure during any of the following tests: DRAM Test, Flash ROM Test, EPC Memory Test (Size), PBus Test, IPS1 Present Test, IPS1 RAM Test, IP ASIC Register Test

POST failure detected during the NVM Integrity Test

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures

Perform dC303. Respond as required.

03.331, 03-563 Network Controller Communication Fault

Main controller board can not communicate with Network Controller.

Procedure

Disconnect and reconnect Controller harnesses and IOT harnesses. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures

Perform following:

1. Remove Controller Rear Cover.
2. Remove screws securing CCM PWB, and IIT/CCM PWB or S2X PWB.
3. Slightly raise and push back down the PWB metal tabs that were secured by the screws.

The problem continues.

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures

Run **dC303** CCM Self Test. Run each test and respond to Action of Failed for any activity.

03.332, 03-518 Communications With Network Controller Lost

Unable to reestablish communications with the Network Controller after 12 minutes.

Printing has stopped or the power up process has stalled.

Procedure

Reset the Network Controller (**REP 1.24**). If the problem continues, perform **dC402** SW Verify.

03.336 eFax error

Fax post on self test failure detected.

Procedure

Switch power off then on.

If the problem continues, go to the [20-302](#) RAP.

03.338 CCM Reset Detected

CCM reset. The watch dog timer timed out or the application software wrote to an illegal address.

Procedure

Reset the Main Controller or Switch the power off then on.

Perform [dC361](#) to restore NVM from MRD.

If the problem continues, perform [dC102](#) SW Upgrade.

03.346, 03-520 Communications With UI Lost

CCM Unable to reestablish communication with the UI after 30 seconds.

Fault code 03.346 is declared.

Fault code 03.347 was active for over 30 seconds.

Procedure

Go to [03.347, 03-521](#)RAP.

03.347, 03-521 User Interface (UI) Communication Fault

The CCM PWB cannot communicate with the UI PWB. If communication is not reestablished within 30 seconds, fault code 03.346 will be declared.

NOTE: The UI will not display this fault because of the communication problem with the CCM PWB. This fault can be viewed only with the PWS.

Procedure

NOTE: This fault can occur if the UI software version is not compatible with the CCM software version.

Perform [dC402](#) SW Verify.

If [dC402](#) fails, perform [dC102](#).

Perform [dC303](#), CCM Self Test. Respond as required by [dC303](#) procedure.

If the problem continues, replace the Control Panel (User Interface Assembly) ([PL 18.1](#)).

03.348, 03-505 CCM PWBA Fault

System detects that the Wall Clock is not incrementing within 1.5 seconds during Power On

CCM POST failure during any of the following tests: DRAM Test, Flash ROM Test, EPC Memory Test (Size), PBus Test, IPS1 Present Test, IPS1 RAM Test, IP ASIC Register Test

CCM POST failure detected during the NVM Integrity Test

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures

Perform [dC303](#). Respond as required.

03.348, 03-565 System Fault

System Fault.

CCM POST failure.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures

Disconnect and reconnect all connectors and P/J's in Controller.
If the problem continues, perform [dC102](#).

03.355, 03-505 NVM Integrity Error

CCM POST failure detected during the NVM Integrity test.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures

Disconnect and reconnect all connectors and P/J's in Controller.

If the problem continues, perform [dC102](#).

03.380 Distribution PWBA

Distribution PWB not detected at power up.

The Distribution PWB is missing or not detected.

Procedure

Call service support for assistance.

03.390 Upgrade Automation Failed

Upgrade Automation failed.

Procedure

Call service support for assistance.

03.395.01, 22-557 CCM PWBA Fault

Serial number mismatch SOK 1.

Procedure

Call service support for assistance.

03.395.02 CCM PWBA Fault

Serial number mismatch SOK 2.

Procedure

Call service support for assistance.

03.395.03 CCM PWBA Fault

Serial number mismatch SOK 3.

Procedure

Call service support for assistance.

03.396, 22-557 CCM PWBA Fault

SOK 1 not detected.

Procedure

Check that SOK 1 is present. **SOK 1 is present.**

Y N

Call service support for assistance.

Verify secure connection at SOK on CCM PWB.

03.401, 03.546 Basic FAX not detected/confirmed

User or SA/KO did not confirm option was removed

Procedure

Reset the Main Controller or Switch the power off then on. If the problem continues, call service support for assistance.

03.403, 03.546 Extended FAX not detected/confirmed

User or SA/KO did not confine option was removed

Procedure

Reset the Main Controller or Switch the power off then on. If the problem continues, call service support for assistance.

03.417, 03.546 Incompatible FAX software detected at power on

FAX Software version supplied at power up is not compatible with the CCM.

Procedure

Reset the Main Controller or Switch the power off then on. If the problem continues, reload software. If the problem persists, call service support for assistance.

03-578 Paper Tray Error

All the Tray Level Sensors did not energize.

Fault(s) 07-397, 07-935 may be declared.

Procedure

Check the dC122 Shutdown History. **007-281, 007-282, 007-283, 007-284, 007-291, or 007-293 fault has occurred.**

Y N

The machine is equipped with a TTM.

Y N

+24 VDC is measured at **P/J555-7 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).**

Y N

Go to the +24VDC Wirenets to troubleshoot.

+5 VDC is measured at **P/J555-1 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).**

Y N

Go to the +5 VDC Wirenets to troubleshoot.

Replace the following in sequence:

- Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15)
- MCU PWB (PL 13.1)

The machine is equipped with a 1TM or a 3TM. **+24 VDC is measured at P/J555-7 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).**

Y N

Go to the +24VDC Wirenets to troubleshoot.

+5 VDC is measured at P/J555-1 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).

Y N

Go to the +5 VDC Wirenets to troubleshoot.

Replace the following in sequence:

- Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9)
- MCU PWB (PL 13.1)

Go to the appropriate RAP.

03-581 Output Module Control

Output module control logic failure, paper trays not available.

Fault 07-252 is declared.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures

Go to the **07.252, 03-581** RAP.

03-587 Paper Tray not Available

Paper Tray 1 not available.

Fault 07-270 is declared.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures

Go to the [07.271](#), [03-588](#) RAP.

03-588 Paper Tray not Available

Paper Tray 2 not available.

Fault(s) 07-271, 07-282 may be declared.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures

Check for Fault(s) 07-271, 07-282. **There is a 07-271 fault declared.**

Y N
| Go to the [07.282](#), [03-588](#) RAP

Go to the [07.271](#), [03-588](#) RAP

03-589 Paper Tray not Available

Paper Tray 3 not available.

Fault(s) 07-276, 07-283, 07-291 may be declared.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures

Check for fault(s) 07-276, 07-291. **There is a 07-276 fault declared.**

Y N
| Go to the [07.291, 03-589](#) RAP.

Go to the [07.276, 03-589](#) RAP.

03-590 Paper Tray not Available

Paper Tray 4 not available.

Fault(s) 07-277, 07-284, 07-293 may be declared.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures

Check for fault(s) 07-277, 07-293. **There is a 07-277 fault declared.**

Y N
| Go to the [07.293, 03-590](#) RAP.

Go to the [07.277, 03-590](#) RAP.

03-594 Tray 5 Broken

SMH (Tray 5) Size Sensor Broken.

Procedure

Go to the [07.274](#), [03-594](#) RAP.

03-597 Scanner/Document Handler is not available,

One of the following has occurred :

- Original Size Sensor Failure.
- DADF RAM test Failure.
- Scan Initialize Regi Sensor Failure.

Fault(s) 05-274, 05-275, 06-361 may be declared.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to Service Call Procedures

Check for fault(s) 05-274, 05-275, or 06-361. **There is a 05-274 fault declared.**

Y N

| **There is a 05-275 fault declared.**

Y N

| Go to the [06.361](#), [03-597](#) RAP

| Go to the [05.275](#), [03-597](#) RAP

Go to the [05.274](#), [03-597](#) RAP

03.777, 03-546 Power Loss Detected

Power Loss Detected.

Procedure

Verify customer power outlet voltage is correct.

03.946, 07-514.01 Tray 1 Out Of Place

Tray 1 not in position.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 1 for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 1 is closed. Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Go to the [07.270, 03-587](#) RAP.

03.947, 07-514.02 Tray 2 Out Of Place

Tray 2 not in position.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 2 for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 2 is closed. Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Go to the [07.271, 03-588](#) RAP.

03.948, 07-514.03 Tray 3 Out Of Place

Tray 3 not in position.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 3 for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 3 is closed. Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to the Service Call Procedures.

The machine is equipped with a 3TM.

Y N
Go to the [07.276, 03-589](#) RAP.

Go to the [07.272, 03-589](#) RAP

03.949, 07-514.04 Tray 4 Out Of Place

Tray 4 not in position.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 4 for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 4 is closed. Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to the Service Call Procedures.

The machine is equipped with a 3TM.

Y N
Go to the 07.277, 03-590 RAP.

Go to the 07.273, 03-590 RAP.

03.950, 07-544 Tray 1 Empty

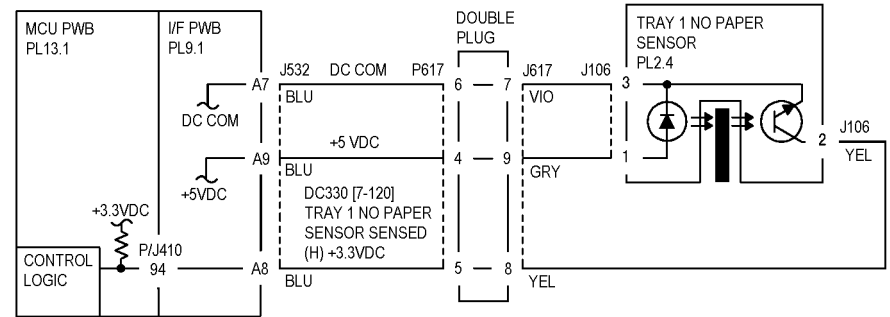
Tray 1 empty.

Procedure

Remove Tray 1. Enter dC330 [007-120] and press **Start**. Actuate the Tray 1 No Paper Sensor (PL 2.4). **The display changes state.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 1 No Paper Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

- Go to the 07.281, 03-587 RAP and check the circuit of the Tray 1 Level Sensor.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 1 No Paper Sensor (PL 2.4).
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T707007A-CAR

Figure 1 3.950 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 1 No Paper Sensor

03.951, 07-545 Tray 2 Empty

Tray 2 empty.

Procedure

Remove Tray 2. Enter dC330 [007-121] and press **Start**. Actuate the Tray 2 No Paper Sensor (PL 16.7 - TTM or PL 15.3 - 3TM). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 2 No Paper Sensor (Figure 1 - TTM or Figure 2 - 3TM). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**.

- Go to the 07.282, 03-588 RAP and check the circuit of the Tray 2 Level Sensor.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1 - TTM or Figure 2 - 3TM) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 2 No Paper Sensor (PL 16.7 - TTM or PL 15.3 - 3TM).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

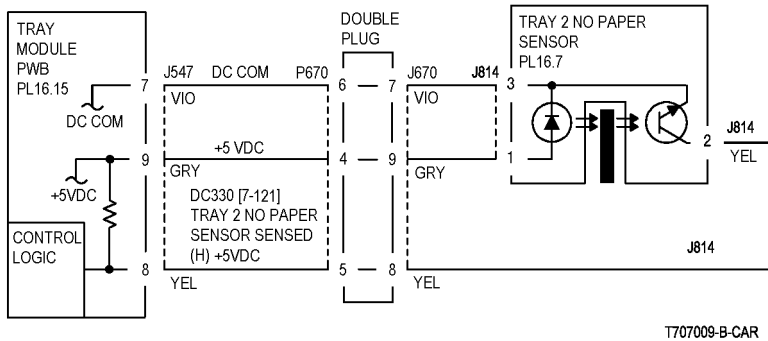


Figure 1 3.951 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 2 No Paper Sensor (TTM)

03.952, 07-533 Tray 3 Empty

Tray 3 empty.

Procedure

Remove Tray 3. Enter dC330 [007-122] and press **Start**. Actuate the Tray 3 No Paper Sensor (PL 16.9 - TTM or PL 15.5 - 3TM). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 No Paper Sensor (Figure 1 - TTM or Figure 2 - 3TM). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**.

- Go to the 07.291, 03-589 RAP (TTM) or the 07.283, 03-589 RAP (3TM) and check the circuit of the Tray 3 Level Sensor.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1 - TTM or Figure 2 - 3TM) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 3 No Paper Sensor (PL 16.9 - TTM or PL 15.5 - 3TM).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

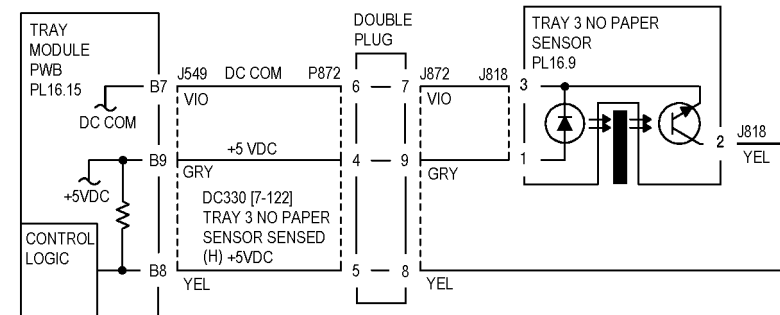


Figure 1 3.952 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 3 No Paper Sensor (TTM)

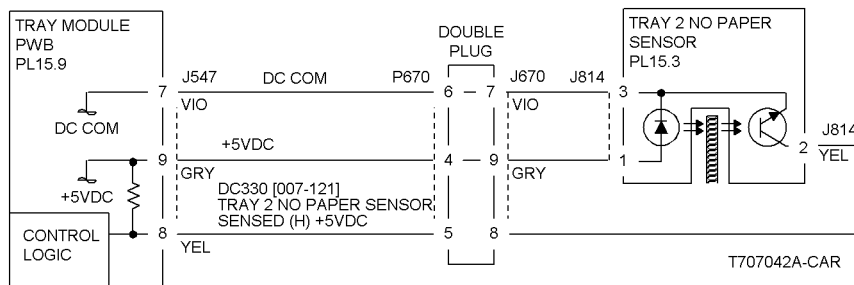


Figure 2 3.951 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 2 No Paper Sensor (3TM)

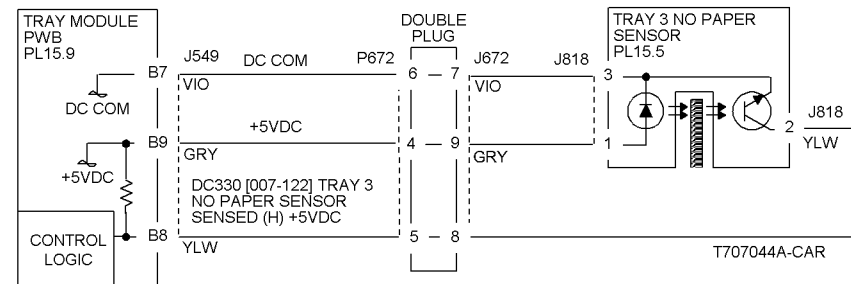


Figure 2 3.952 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 3 No Paper Sensor (3TM)

03.953, 07-534 Tray 4 Empty

Tray 4 empty.

Procedure

Remove Tray 4. Enter **dC330** [007-123] and press **Start**. Actuate the Tray 4 No Paper Sensor (PL 16.11 - TTM or PL 15.7 - 3TM). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 No Paper Sensor (Figure 1 - TTM or Figure 2 - 3TM). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**.

- Go to the **07.293, 03-590** RAP (TTM) or the **07.284, 03-590** RAP (3TM) and check the circuit of the Tray 3 Level Sensor.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1 - TTM or Figure 2 - 3TM) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 3 No Paper Sensor (PL 16.11 - TTM or PL 15.7 - 3TM).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

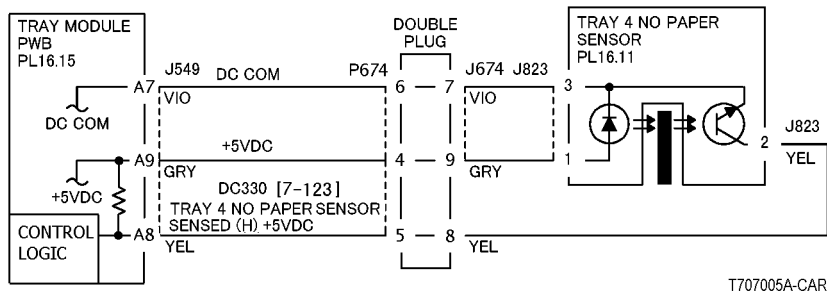


Figure 1 3.953 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 4 No Paper Sensor (TTM)

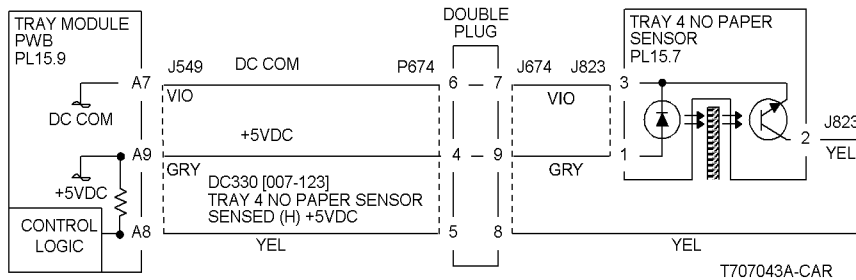


Figure 2 3.953 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 4 No Paper Sensor (3TM)

03.954, 07-535 Bypass Tray Empty

Tray 5 (Bypass) empty.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [007-125] and press **Start**. Actuate the Tray 5 No Paper Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Tray 5 No Paper Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 5 No Paper Sensor (PL 2.13).
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

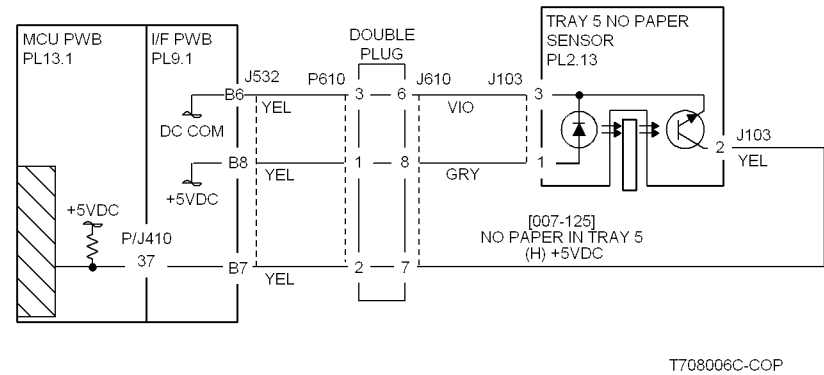


Figure 1 3.954 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 5 No Paper Sensor

03.958 Tray 5 Size Mismatch

The paper in Tray 5 does not match the paper size selected.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 5.

Y N

Load the correct size paper and return to Service Call Procedures.

Go to the [07.274, 03-594](#) RAP.

03.959, 01-545.01 Tray 1 Size Mismatch

Tray 1 size mismatch.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 1.

Y N

Load the correct size paper and return to Service Call Procedures.

Go to the [07.270, 03-587](#) RAP.

03.960, 01-545.02 Tray 2 Size Mismatch

Tray 2 size mismatch.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 2.

Y N

Load the correct size paper and return to Service Call Procedures.

Go to the [07.271, 03-588](#) RAP.

03.961, 01-545.03 Tray 3 Size Mismatch

Tray 3 size mismatch.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 3.

Y N

Load the correct size paper and return to Service Call Procedures.

Go to the [07.272, 03-589](#) RAP (3TM) or the [07.276, 03-589](#) RAP (TTM)..

03.962, 01-545.04 Tray 4 Size Mismatch

Tray 4 size mismatch.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 4.

Y N

Load the correct size paper and return to Service Call Procedures.

Go to the [07.273, 03-590 RAP \(3TM\)](#) or the [07.277, 03-590 RAP \(TTM\)](#)..

03.985, 01-540.01 Tray 5 Paper Size

Tray 5 Paper Size changed.

Procedure

The paper guides in Tray 5 are adjusted against paper.

Y N

Adjust paper guides against paper.

Go to [07.274, 03-594 RAP](#).

04.340, 04-561 IOT RAM Failure

MCU PWB RAM test failed.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connection between the MCU PWB and the MCU NVM PWB. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

04.341, 04-561 IOT Logic Failure

MCU PWB cannot detect INTLK +5 VDC.

Initial Actions

- Check that the Waste Toner Bottle and all four Drum Cartridges are seated correctly.
- Check fault history for 9-925 faults. If this fault has occurred recently, go to the [09.925, 09-590 RAP](#).
- Check that the I/F PWB is securely connected to the MCU PWB at [P410](#).
- Reinstall the IOT software. Refer to the instructions on the s/w install CD.

Procedure

There is +5VDC from [P/J537-A7](#) on the I/F PWB to GND.

Y N

There is +5VDC from [P/J631-1](#) to GND.

Y N

There is +5VDC from [P/J631-3](#) to GND.

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the wire from [FS134](#) to [P/J631-3](#) for an open circuit.

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the +5VDC INTLK wiring through the Drum connectors ([P/J151](#) - [P/J154](#)). If the wires are OK, check the CRUM connectors on the Drum Cartridges for damage, wear, or contamination. Clean, repair, or replace as required ([CRUs](#)) ([PL 4.1](#)).

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check for an open circuit between [P/J631-1](#) and [P/J568-2](#) on the Interlock Relay PWB ([PL 9.1](#)). If this wire is OK, check for an open circuit between [P/J535-B13](#) and [P/J568-1](#). If this wire is OK, replace the Interlock Relay PWB ([PL 9.1](#)).

There is +5VDC from [P/J401-B20](#) to GND.

Y N

There is +5VDC from [P/J400-4](#) to GND.

Y N

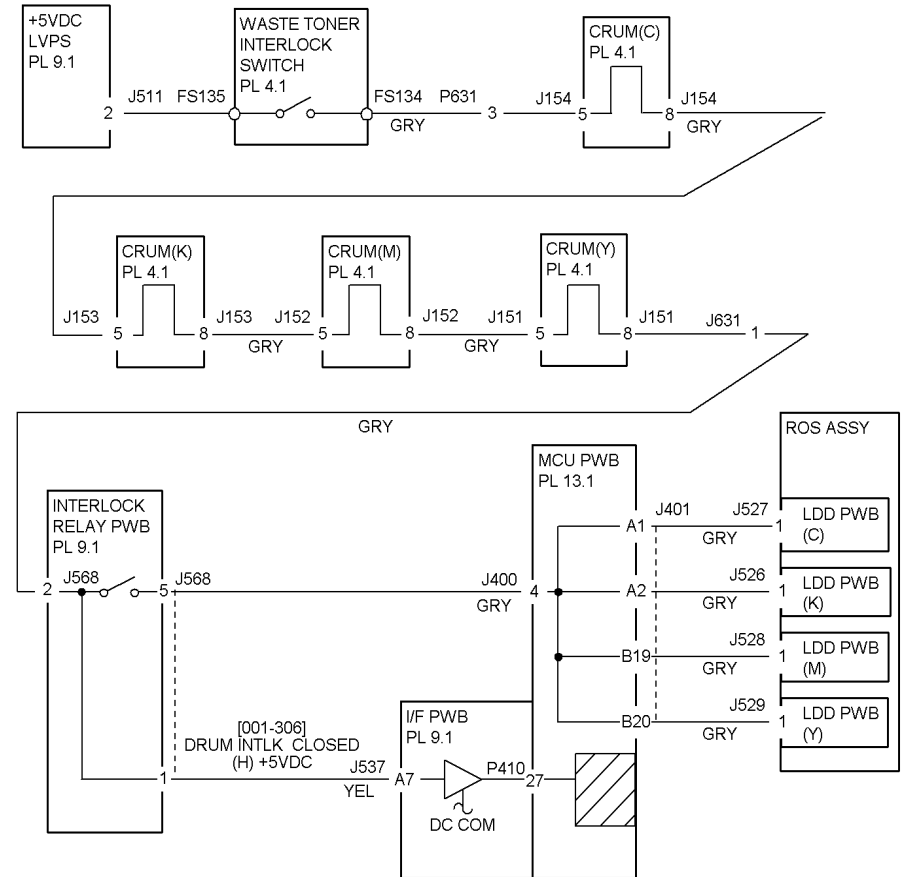
Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the wire from [J568-5](#) to [J400-9](#) for an open circuit. If the wire is OK, replace the Interlock Relay PWB ([PL 9.1](#)).

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the four wires from [J401](#) to [P/J526](#) - [P/J529](#) on the ROS for a short circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)). If the problem continues, replace the ROS ([PL 3.1](#)).

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the wires between the MCU PWB and the ROS for an open circuit or loose connection:

- [J401-A1](#) to [J527-1](#)
- [J401-A2](#) to [J526-1](#)
- [J401-B19](#) to [J528-1](#)
- [J401-B20](#) to [J529-1](#)

If the wires are OK, replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)). If the problem continues, replace the ROS ([PL 3.1](#)).



T704000A-COP

Figure 1 04.341 RAP Circuit Diagram

04.342, 04-561 Flash ROM Limit Failure

Limit failure of Flash ROM

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

04.343, 04-561 IOT Flash ROM Read Write

Flash ROM operation failure.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

04.344, 04-561 IOT Micro Pitch

The micro pitch did not occur within the specified time.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The problem continues.**

Y **N**

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

04.345, 04-561 MCU/HVPS Communication

Communication error between MCU PWB and HVPS Control PWB

Procedure

There is +5 VDC from P/J574-5 to P/J574-4 on the HVPS Control PWB.

Y N
Disconnect P/J574. There is +5 VDC from J574-5 to J574-4.

Y N
There is +5 VDC from P/J406-B5 on the MCU PWB to GND.

Y N
Go to the OF 1-2 IOT +5 VDC RAP.

Go to Figure 1. Check for open circuit or loose connections in the 5VDC supply wires between P/J406, pins B5 and B6; and P/J574, pins 5 and 4.

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from J406-B5 to J574-5 for a short circuit to GND. If the wire is OK, replace the HVPS Control PWB (PL 9.1).

Switch off the power. Go to Figure 1 and check these wires for an open or short circuit to GND:

- HVPS Control PWB P/J574-9 to MCU PWB P/J406-B1.
- HVPS Control PWB P/J574-8 to MCU PWB P/J406-B2.
- HVPS Control PWB P/J574-7 to MCU PWB P/J406-B3
- HVPS Control PWB P/J574-6 to MCU PWB P/J406-B4.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If this does not resolve the problem, replace the HVPS Control PWB (PL 9.1).

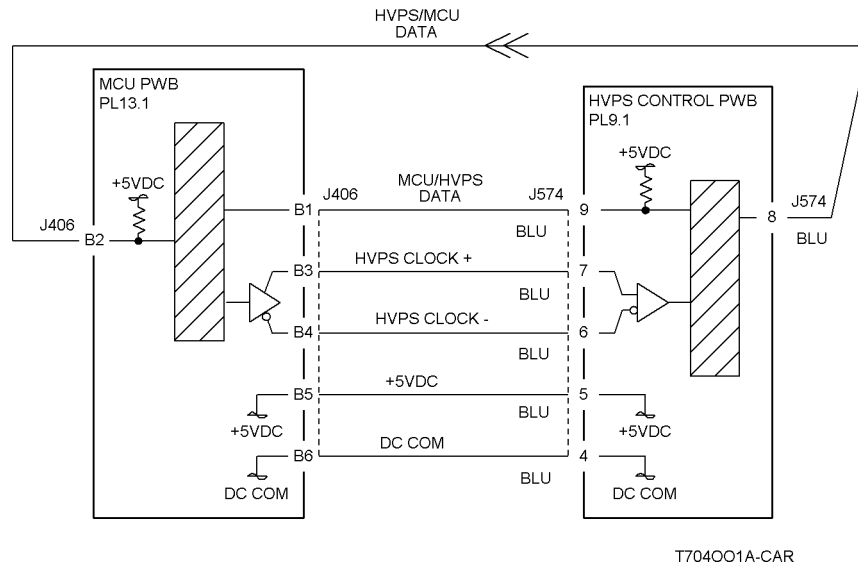


Figure 1 04.345 RAP Circuit Diagram

04.346, 04-562 Transfer Belt Home

The IBT Home Sensor does not detect the Belt Home signal.

NOTE: If this fault is declared 3 times in succession, print mode will be disabled. In order to clear this condition, reset NVM location IOT/Finisher 1221 to 0 in **dC131**.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- If the fault occurs immediately after installation, ensure that the IBT shipping brackets on the left side of the IBT Assembly have been removed.
- Check that the IBT Belt Cleaner is not damaged, binding, or incorrectly assembled.
- Ensure that the Transfer Belt is clean, free from damage, and that the Home position reflector is intact.

Procedure

- If any Developer Housings were just serviced, verify installation is correct (REP 9.9).
- If the IBT was just serviced, verify the installation is correct (REP 9.15).
- If a Finisher status code occurred just before the 04.346 in fault history, go to the RAP for the Finisher status code.

Block the IBT Home Sensor (PL 5.4) with paper. Enter **dC330** [004-014], then [004-100]. Press **Start**. The display indicates **H**.

Y N
There is +5 VDC between P/J533-A13(+) on the I/F PWB and GND(-).
Y N
There is +5 VDC between P/J533-A9(+) and P/J533-A12(-) on the I/F PWB.
Y N
 Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).
 Refer to Figure 1. Check the wires between P/J121 on the IBT Home Sensor and P/J533 on the I/F PWB. If no problems are found, replace IBT Home Sensor (PL 5.4).
 Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Remove the IBT Assembly (REP 9.15). Ensure that the Belt can be rotated manually by turning the gears on the rolls.

Check the IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly for binding or damage to the shutter actuator. **The IBT Assembly is OK.**

Y N
 Repair or replace the IBT Assembly (PL 5.2).

Enter **dC330** [004-002] and press Start. **The IBT Motor energizes.**

Y N
There is +24 VDC between P/J551-3(+) and GND(-) on the I/F PWB.
Y N
 Go to the 24 VDC Wirenets (Figure 1) and check the +24VDC circuit up to I/F PWB P/J551-3
 Go to Figure 2. Check for wire damage or bad connection between the IBT Motor and P/J551 on the I/F PWB. If the wires are OK, replace the IBT Motor (PL 1.1).

A
 Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

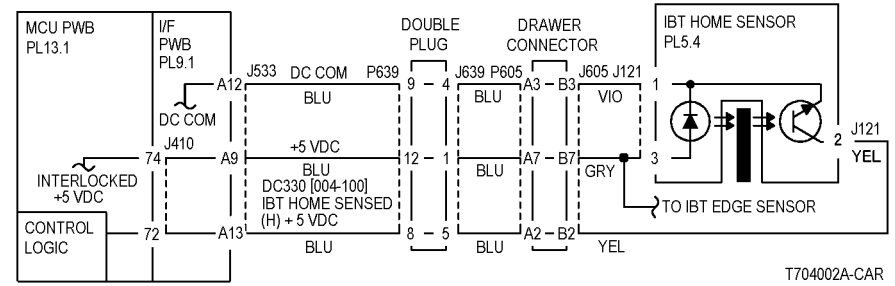


Figure 1 04.346 RAP Circuit Diagram - IBT Home Sensor

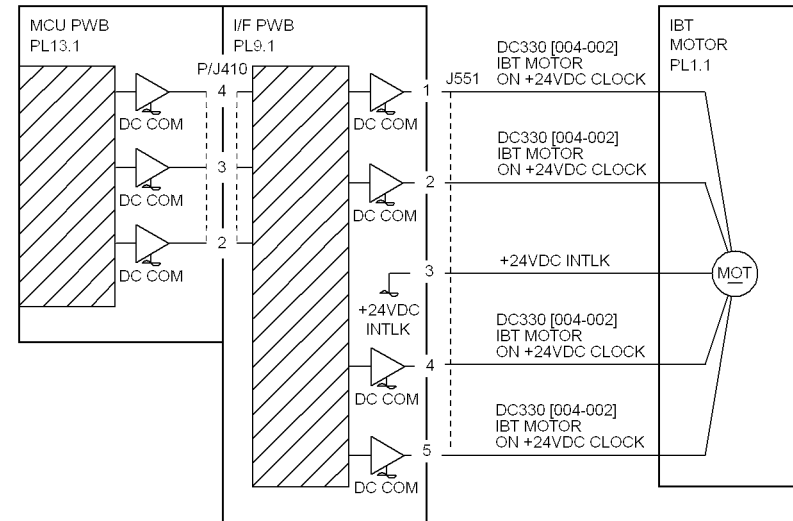


Figure 2 04.346 RAP Circuit Diagram - IBT Motor

04.347, 04-562 Transfer Belt Out of Position

The IBT Edge Sensor does not sense the Transfer Belt edge in the correct position.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Check that the IBT Belt Cleaner is not damaged, binding, or incorrectly assembled.
- Ensure that the Transfer Belt is clean, free from damage, especially the inboard edge.
- Check if the actuator for IBT Edge Sensor touches the belt edge; check actuator installation.

Procedure

Switch the power on. Measure voltage between P/J533-A11(+) on the I/F PWB and GND(-). **Between +3 VDC and +1 VDC is measured.**

Y N

There is +5 VDC between P/J533-A9(+) and P/J533-A10(-) on the I/F PWB.

Y N

Close the Front Cover. If the voltage between P/J533-A9(+) P/J533-A10(-) is less than +5VDC, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB P/J533-A11(+) and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Measure voltage between I/F PWB P/J533-A11(+) and GND(-). **0 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB P/J533 and IBT Edge Sensor P/J119.

If no problems are found, replace IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4).

If the problem continues, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB P/J533-A11 and IBT Edge Sensor P/J119-2.

Replace IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4).

between I/F PWB P/J550-5(+) and GND(-). **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N

By following Wire Network, check +24VDC circuit up to I/F PWB P/J550-5.

Remove IBT Assembly. Enter dC330 [004-001] and energize the Steering Motor. **Steering Motor energized.**

Y N

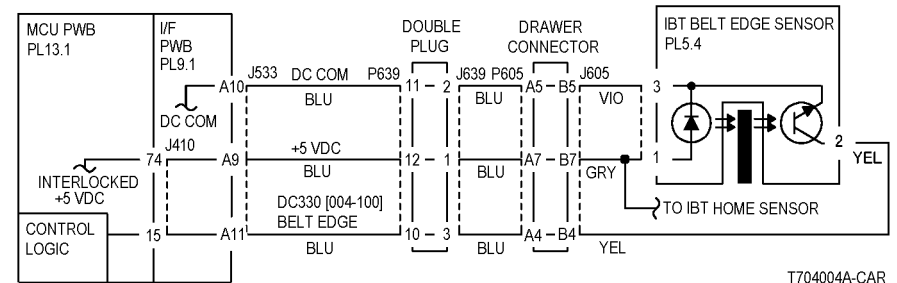
Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB P/J550 and IBT Steering Motor P/J207. **There are broken wires or bad connections.**

Y N

Replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace I/F PWB (PL 9.1), and IBT Steering Motor (PL 1.3).

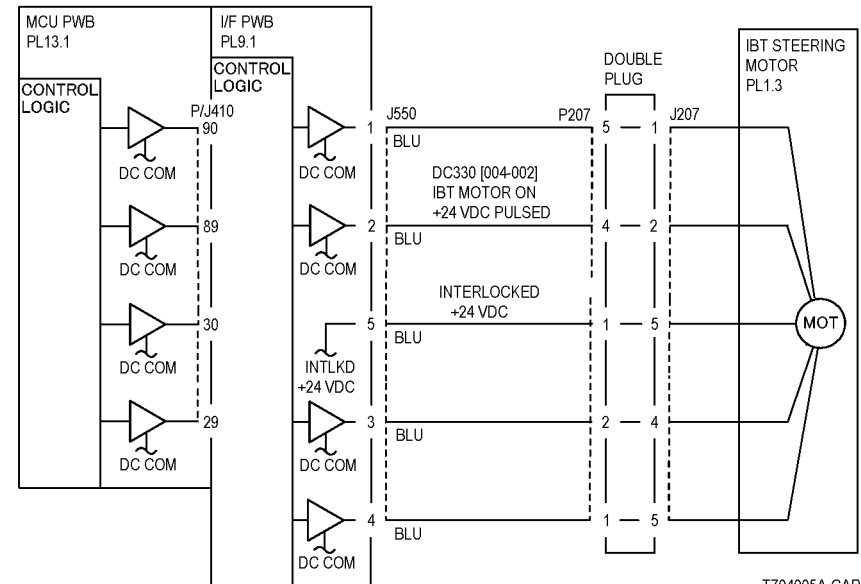
Repair broken wire and bad connection.

Check IBT Belt installation (REP 9.22). If no problems are found, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T704004A-CAR

Figure 1 04.347 RAP Circuit Diagram - IBT Edge Sensor



T704005A-CAR

Figure 2 04.347 RAP Circuit Diagram - IBT Steering Motor

04.348, 04-562 IBT Belt Edge

IBT Belt Edge not detected.

Procedure

Check if actuator for IBT Edge Sensor touches belt edge. **IBT Edge Sensor touches belt edge.**

Y N
 Check actuator installation.

Switch the power on. Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **Between +3 VDC and 1 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A9(+)** **P/J533-A10(-)**. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Close Front Cover. If voltage between **P/J533-A9(+)** **P/J533-A10(-)** is less than +5VDC, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **0 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J533** and IBT Edge Sensor **P/J119**.

If no problems are found, replace IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4).
 If the problem continues, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11** and IBT Edge Sensor **P/J119-2**.

Replace IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J550-5(+)** and GND(-). **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Following Wire Network, check +24VDC circuit up to I/F PWB **P/J550-5**.

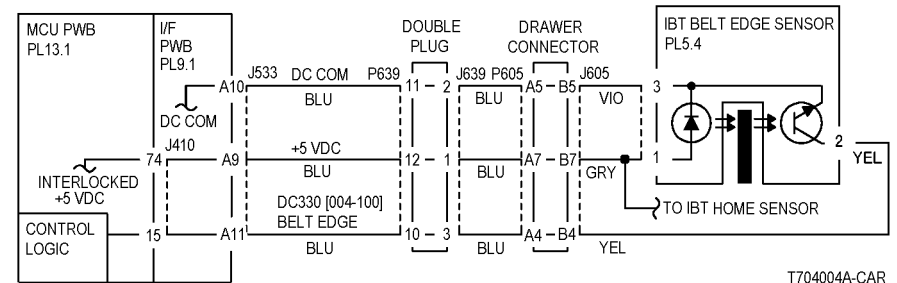
Remove IBT Assembly. Enter **dC330 [004-001]** and energize the Steering Motor. **Steering Motor energized.**

Y N
 Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J550** and IBT Steering Motor **P/J207**. **There are broken wires or bad connections.**

Y N
 Replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace I/F PWB (PL 9.1), and IBT Steering Motor (PL 1.3).

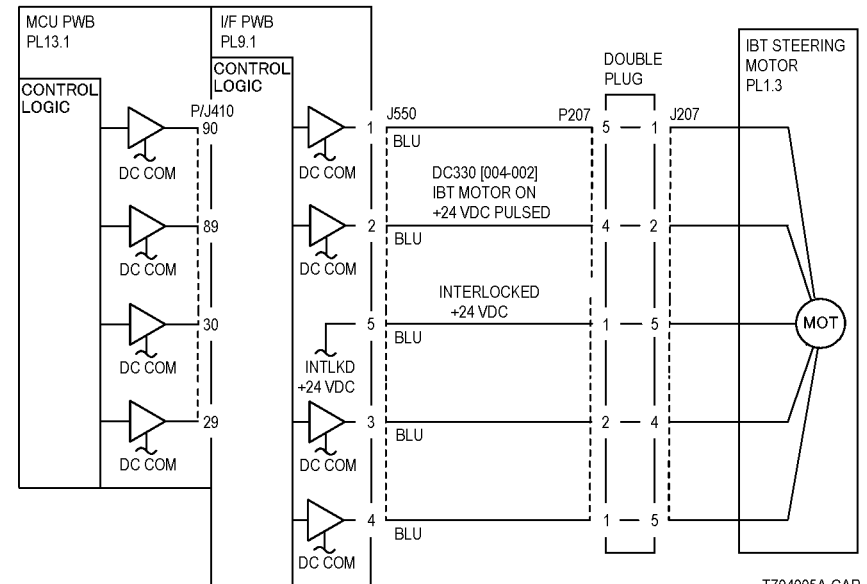
Repair broken wire and bad connection.

Check IBT Belt installation (REP 9.22). If no problems are found, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T704004A-CAR

Figure 1 IBT Belt Edge Sensor CD



T704005A-CAR

Figure 2 IBT Steering Motor CD

04.349, 04-561 Marking Software Logic

Control Logic detected a fatal failure in the Marking software.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The problem continues.**

Y **N**

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Again, Switch the power off, then on. Run the job again.

04.361, 04-560 Drum Motor

Drum Motor failure.

Procedure

Remove Y/M/C/K Drum Assembly. Enter **dC330** [004-003] and press Start. **Drum Motor energizes and drives rotate**

- Y N**
Measure voltage between Drum Motor **P/J210-4(+)** and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**
- Y N**
Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (**Figure 3**) and check +5VDC circuit to Drum Motor **P/J210-4**.
- Y N**
Measure voltage between Drum Motor **P/J210-6(+)** and GND(-). **+24 VDC is measured.**
- Y N**
Go to the +24VDC Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and check +24VDC circuit to Drum Motor **P/J210-6**.
- Y N**
Measure voltage between Drum Motor **P/J210-1(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-003] is entered and press Start. **0 VDC is measured.**
- Y N**
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J535-B5(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-003] is entered and press Start. **0 VDC is measured.**
- Y N**
Check for wire damage or bad connection between Drum Motor **P/J210-1** to I/F PWB **P/J535-B5**. If no problems are found, replace MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
- Check for wire damage or bad connection between Drum Motor **P/J210-1** to I/F PWB **P/J535-B5**.
- Y N**
Measure voltage between Drum Motor **P/J210-2(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-003] is entered and press Start. **0 VDC is measured.**
- Y N**
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J535-B3(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-003] is entered and press Start. **0 VDC is measured.**
- Y N**
Check for wire damage or bad connection between Drum Motor **P/J210-2** and I/F PWB **P/J535-B3**. If no problems are found, replace I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**).
- Check for wire damage or bad connection between Drum Motor **P/J210-2** and I/F PWB **P/J535-B3**.
- Y N**
Measure voltage between Drum Motor **P/J210-3(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-003] is entered and press Start. **Frequency is between 1KHz and 1.3 KHz.**
- Y N**
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J535-B2(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-003] is entered and press Start. **Frequency is between 1KHz and 1.3 KHz.**
- Y N**
Check frame short between Drum Motor **P/J210-3** and I/F PWB **P/J535-B2**. If no problems are found, replace I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**).

- A B C**
Check for wire damage or bad connection between Drum Motor **P/J210-3** and I/F PWB **P/J535-B2**.
- Replace Drum Motor (**REP 4.4**) (**PL 1.1**).
- Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J535-B1(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-003] is entered and press Start. **+5 VDC is measured.**
- Y N**
Replace I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**).
- Measure voltage between Drum Motor **P/J210-8(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-003] is entered and press Start. **+5 VDC is measured.**
- Y N**
Check for wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J535-B1** and Drum Motor **P/J210-8**.
- Replace Drum Motor (**PL 1.1**).

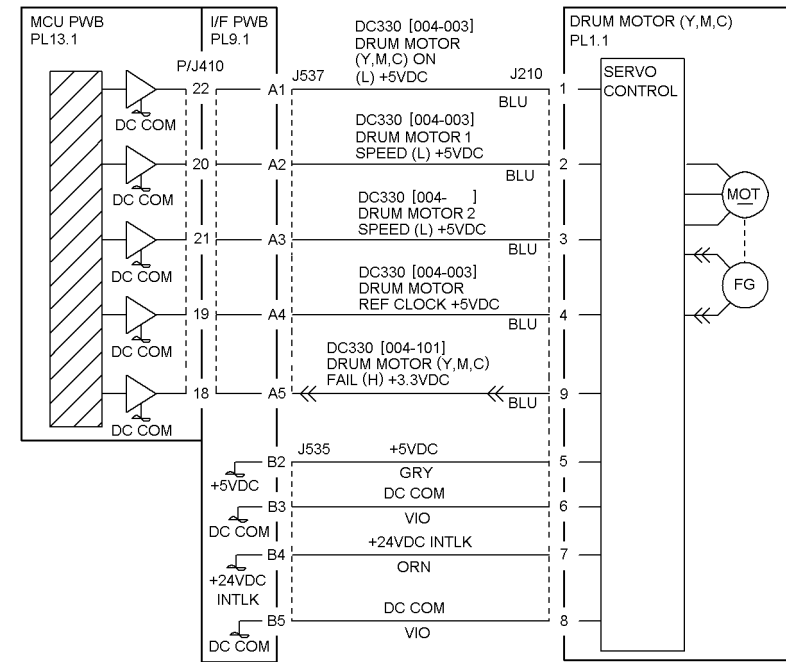


Figure 1 Drum Motor (Y, M, C) CD

T704006A-COP

A B C

Launch

WCP C3545 Family

09/01/04

2-71

Status Indicator RAPs

04.361, 04-560

04.362, 04-561 IOT NVM Read Write

Read Write at the MCU PWB NVM R/W.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connection between the MCU PWB and the MCU NVM PWB.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

04.363, 04-560 K Drum Motor

Drum Motor K failure

Procedure

Remove K DRUM. Enter **dC330** [004-006] and press Start. **Drum Motor K energizes.**

Y N
Measure voltage between Drum Motor K **P/J235-4(+)** and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (**Figure 3**) and check +5VDC circuit to Drum Motor K **P/J235-4**.

Measure voltage between Drum Motor K **P/J235-1(+)** and GND(-). **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Go to the +24VDC Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and check +24VDC circuit to Drum Motor K **P/J235-1**.

Measure voltage between Drum Motor K **P/J235-5(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-006] is entered and press Start. **0 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J535-A11(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-006] is entered and press Start. **0 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Check connection between MCU PWB and I/F PWB **P410**.
If no problems are found, replace MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
If the problem continues, replace I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**).

Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J535-A11** and Drum Motor K **P/J235-5**

Measure voltage between Drum Motor K **P/J235-8(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-006] is entered and press Start. **Frequency is between 1KHz and 1.3 KHz.**

Y N
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J534-A8** and GND (-). **Frequency is between 1KHz and 1.3 KHz.**

Y N
Check connection between MCU PWB and I/F PWB **P410**.
If no problems are found, replace MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**).

Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J534-A8** and Drum Motor K **P/J235-8**.

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J535-A10** and Drum Motor K **P/J235-6** between I/F PWB **P/J535-A9** and Drum Motor K **P/J235-7**. If no problems are found, replace Drum Motor K (**PL 1.1**).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J534-A7(+)** and GND(-). Enter **dC330** [004-006] and press Start.

Y N
Check connector between MCU PWB and I/F PWB **P410**. If the check is good, replace MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**).

Measure voltage between Drum Motor K **P/J235-9(+)** and GND(-). Ensure **dC330** [004-006] is entered and press Start. **+5 VDC is measured**

Y N
Check wire damage or bad connection between Drum Motor K **P/J235-9** and I/F PWB **P/J534-A7**.

Check if there is load on K DRUM. If the check is good, replace Drum Motor K (**PL 1.1**).

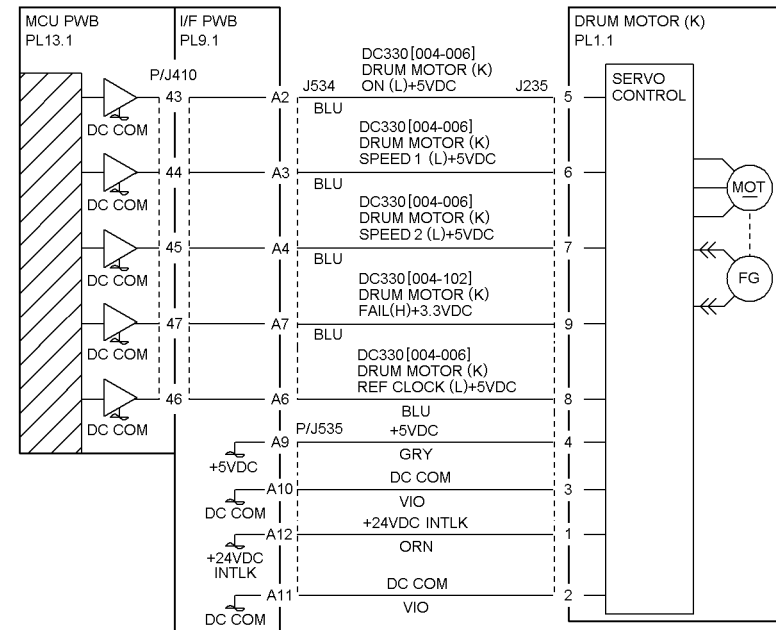


Figure 1 Drum Motor K CD

T704007A-COP

04.371, 04-561 IOT Controller Timing Failure

There is a communication failure between the ESS and IOT.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the MCU PWB connectors.

If the problem continues, re-install software.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

04.414, 04-516 IBT Belt Cleaner

IBT Belt Cleaner near end of life.

Procedure

Replace the IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly (PL 5.3). **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Was the IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly HFSI Counter reset in dC135 on the PWS.

Y N

Reset the IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly Counter.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

04.415, 04-517 2nd BTR Unit

It is time to replace the 2nd BTR Unit.

Procedure

Replace the 2nd BTR Unit (PL 2.8). **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Was the 2nd BTR Unit HFSI Counter reset in dC135 on the PWS.

Y N
Reset the 2nd BTR Unit Counter.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

04.417 Transfer Belt Assembly

Transfer Belt Assembly near end of life.

Procedure

Replace the Transfer Belt Assembly (PL 5.3). **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Was the Transfer Belt Assembly HFSI Counter reset in dC135 on the PWS.

Y N
Reset the Transfer Belt Assembly Counter.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1)

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

04.420 Transfer Belt Assembly

Transfer Belt Assembly end of life.

Procedure

Replace the Transfer Belt Assembly (PL 5.3). **The problem continues.**

Y N
|
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Was the Transfer Belt Assembly HFSI Counter reset in dC135 on the PWS.

Y N
|
Reset the Transfer Belt Assembly Counter.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

04.421, 04-515 IBT Belt Cleaner Life End

IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly end of life.

Procedure

Replace the IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly (PL 5.3). **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Was the IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly HFSI Counter reset in dC135 on the PWS.

Y N
Reset the IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly Counter.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

04.605 IOT NVM Corrupt

The system detected that the NVM of the IOT is empty.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

04.640 Belt Tracking

IBT tracking failure

Procedure

BSD: CH9.19 CH9.31A

Check if actuator for IBT Edge Sensor touches belt edge. **IBT Edge Sensor touches belt edge.**

Y N
Check actuator installation.

Switch the power on. Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **Between +3 VDC and 1 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A9(+)** **P/J533-A10(-)**. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Check +5VDC circuit to I/F PWB **P/J533-A9**.

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **0 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J533** and IBT Edge Sensor **P/J119**.
If the check is good, replace IBT Edge Sensor (**PL 5.4**).
If the problem continues, replace MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11** and IBT Edge Sensor **P/J119-2**.

Replace IBT Edge Sensor (**PL 5.4**).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J530-A9(+)** and GND(-). **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Following Wire Network, check +24VDC circuit up to I/F PWB **P/J530-A9**.

Remove IBT Assembly (**REP 9.15**). Enter **dC330 [004-001]** and press Start. **IBT Steering Motor energizes.**

Y N
Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J550** and IBT Steering Motor **P/J207**. **There are broken wires or bad connections.**

Y N
Replace MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
If the problem continues, replace I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**).
If the problem continues, replace IBT Steering Motor (**PL 1.3**).

Repair broken wire and bad connection.

Check IBT Belt installation (**REP 9.22**). If the check is good, replace MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

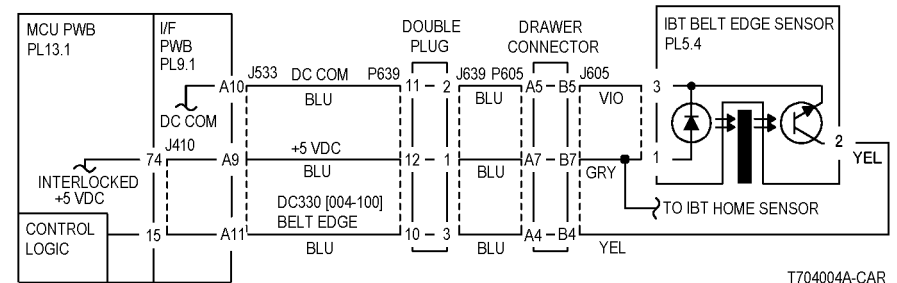


Figure 1 Belt Edge Sensor

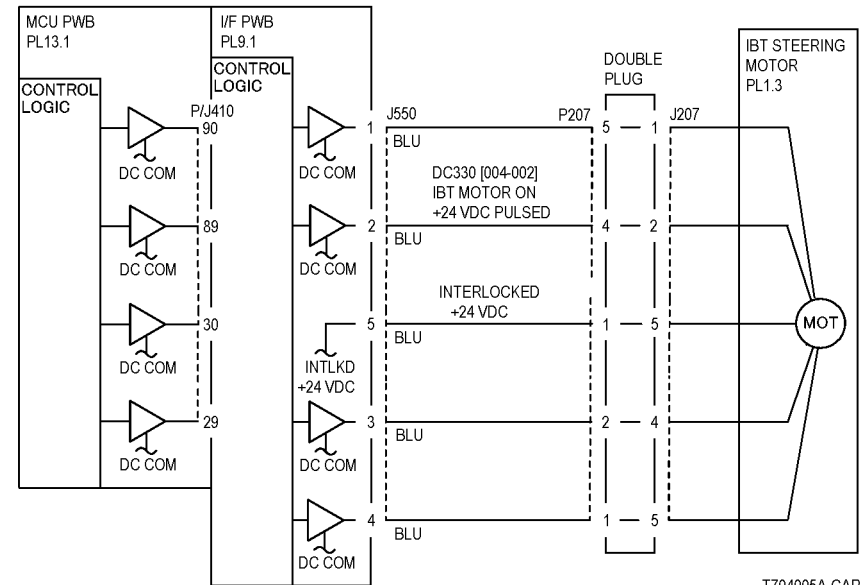


Figure 2 IBT Steering Motor CD

04.641 Belt Edge

IBT belt edge not detected.

Procedure

Check if actuator for IBT Edge Sensor touches belt edge. **IBT Edge Sensor touches belt edge.**

Y N
Check actuator installation.

Switch the power on. Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **Between +3 VDC and 1 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A9(+)** **P/J533-A10(-)**. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Close Front Cover. If voltage between **P/J533-A9(+)** **P/J533-A10(-)** is less than +5VDC, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **0 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J533** and IBT Edge Sensor **P/J119**.
If the check is good, replace IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4).
If the problem continues, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11** and IBT Edge Sensor **P/J119-2**.

Replace IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J530-A9(+)** and GND(-). **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Following Wire Network, check +24VDC circuit up to I/F PWB **P/J530-A9**

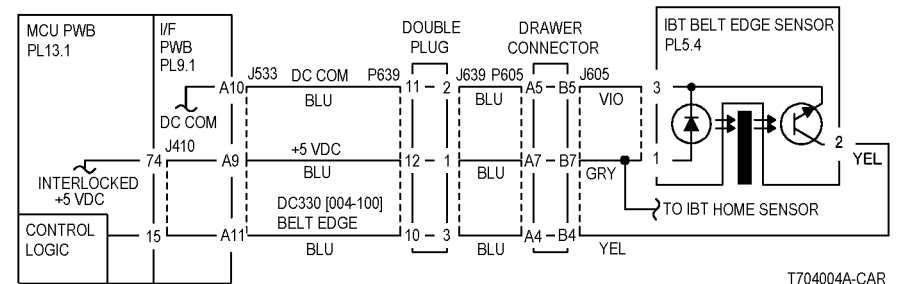
Remove IBT Assembly (REP 9.15). Enter **dC330 [004-001]** and press Start. **IBT Steering Motor energizes.**

Y N
Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J550** and IBT Steering Motor **P/J207**. **There are broken wires or bad connections.**

Y N
Replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).
If the problem continues, replace I/F PWB (PL 9.1).
If the problem continues, replace IBT Steering Motor (PL 1.3).

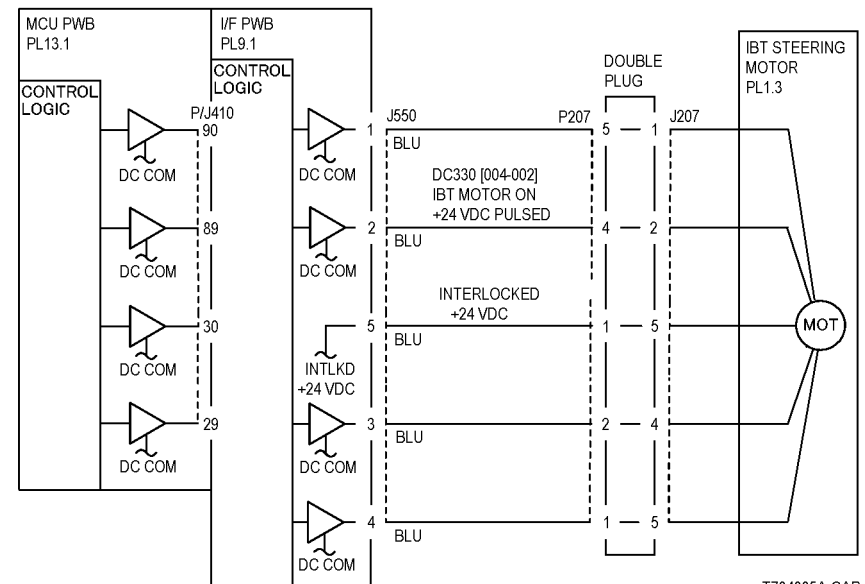
Repair broken wire and bad connection.

Check IBT Belt installation (REP 9.22). If the check is good, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T704004A-CAR

Figure 1 IBT Belt Edge Sensor CD



T704005A-CAR

Figure 2 IBT Steering Motor CD

04.642 Belt Edge

IBT belt edge not in position.

Procedure

Check if actuator for IBT Edge Sensor touches belt edge. **IBT Edge Sensor touches belt edge.**

Y N
Check actuator installation.

Switch the power on. Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **Between +3 VDC and 1 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A9(+)** **P/J533-A10(-)**. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Close Front Cover. If voltage between **P/J533-A9(+)** **P/J533-A10(-)** is less than +5VDC, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11(+)** and GND(-). **0 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J533** and IBT Edge Sensor **P/J119**.
If the check is good, replace IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4).
If the problem continues, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J533-A11** and IBT Edge Sensor **P/J119-2**.

Replace IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4).

Measure voltage between I/F PWB **P/J530-A9(+)** and GND(-). **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Following Wire Network, check +24VDC circuit up to I/F PWB **P/J530-A9**

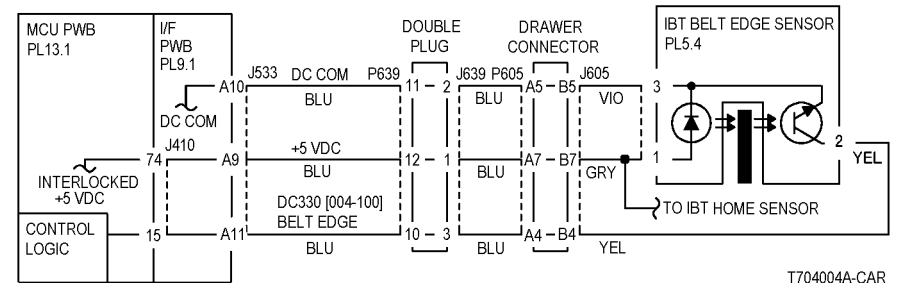
Remove IBT Assembly (REP 9.15). Enter **dC330 [004-001]** and press Start. **IBT Steering Motor energizes.**

Y N
Check wire damage or bad connection between I/F PWB **P/J550** and IBT Steering Motor **P/J207**. **There are broken wires or bad connections.**

Y N
Replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).
If the problem continues, replace I/F PWB (PL 9.1).
If the problem continues, replace IBT Steering Motor (PL 1.3).

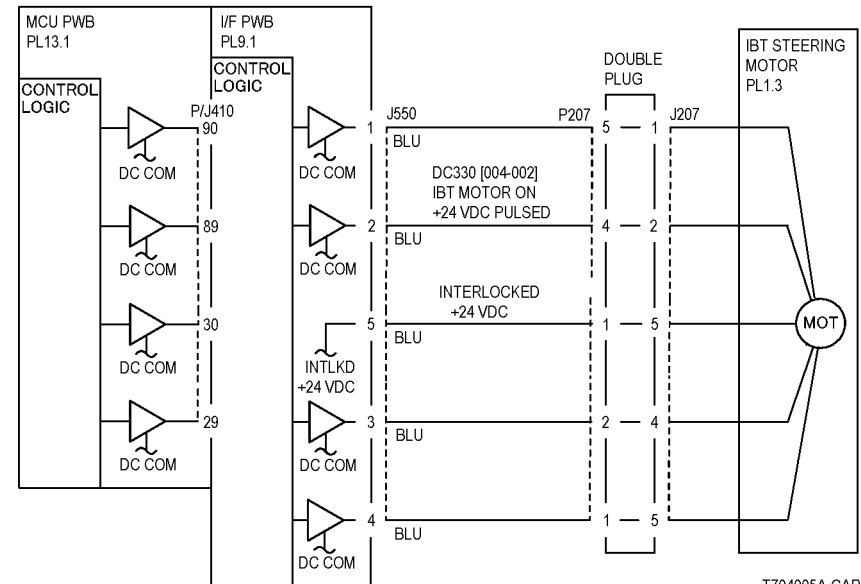
Repair broken wire and bad connection.

Check IBT Belt installation (REP 9.22). If the check is good, replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T704004A-CAR

Figure 1 IBT Belt Edge Sensor CD



T704005A-CAR

Figure 2 IBT Steering Motor CD

04.650 IOT Cycle Down Time Out

Incorrect print processing continued for 2 minutes.

Procedure

Check the harness connections on the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1)

04.908, 04-508 2nd BTR Life End

2nd BTR end of life.

Procedure

Replace the 2nd BTR (PL 2.8) (REP 9.24). **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Was the 2nd BTR Unit HFSI Counter reset in dC135 on the PWS.

Y N

Reset the 2nd BTR Unit Counter.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

CAUTION

Careful replacement of the MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27) is important to avoid serious machine failure.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU NVM PWB (PL 13.1).

05.110, 05-513 Registration Sensor On

Registration Sensor did not detect a document after the Feed Motor energized.

Initial Actions

- Ensure document path is clear.
- Ensure Feed and Nudger Rolls are free of contamination and wear (PL 20.4). Replace the Roll Kit (PL 20.4) (REP 5.6) (REP 5.7) if several non-consecutive 05.110's are in error log or are reported by customer.

Procedure

Feed a document and observe the Feed Rolls and prefeed action. **The Feed Rolls move down.**

Y N

Remove following:

- Front Cover (PL 20.1).
- Entrance Tray (PL 20.1).
- Document Feed Lower Chute (REP 5.8).

Check Set Gate Solenoid linkage.

If the linkage is good, go to OF 99-8 and check the circuit of the Set Gate Solenoid (Figure 1).

Clear the jam and feed a document. **The Document prefeeds into the DADF.**

Y N

Remove Rear Cover (REP 5.18). Check Fuse F3 on DADF Control PWB (Figure 4). **Fuse is good.**

Y N

If a fuse is not available, replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the +24 VDC wires on the Feed Motor (Figure 2) for a short circuit to frame.

If the wires are good, and the problem continues, replace the Feed Motor (PL 20.4).

Access the Feed Rolls (REP 5.7). Check the Feed Roll Drives. Repair as required (PL 20.4). If the drives are good, check the circuit of the Feed Motor (Figure 2).

Check the circuit of the Registration Sensor (Figure 3). **The Registration Sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB.**

Y N

Then the DADF Control PWB P/J599 is more accessible. Disconnect P/J599 at DADF Control PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J599-9 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J599-1 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J599-3 and ground (-).**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wires between the DADF Control PWB P/J599 and the Registration Sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the Registration Sensor (PL 20.5).

Repair the wires.

A

Disconnect sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J580-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N

Check the wire between P/J580-2 and the DADF Control PWB P/J599-5 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J580-1 (+) and P/J580-3 (-).

Y N

Check the wires between the harness side of P/J580-1 and P/J580-3 on the DADF Control PWB for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

Replace the Registration Sensor (PL 20.5). If the problem continues, replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

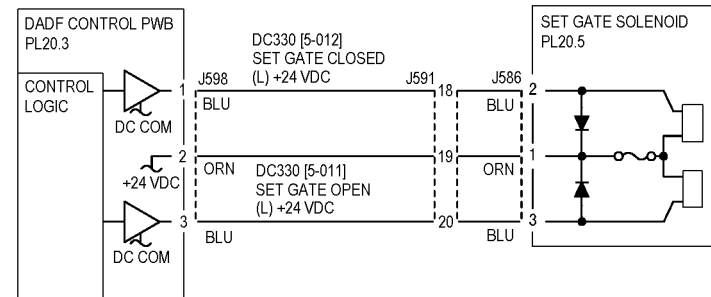


Figure 1 Set Gate Solenoid CD

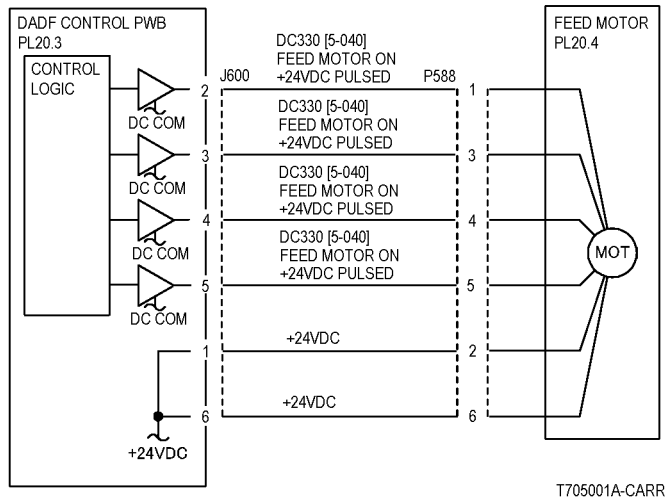


Figure 2 Feed Motor CD

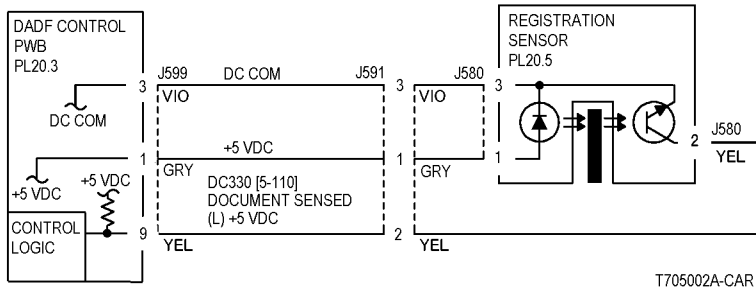


Figure 3 Registration Sensor CD

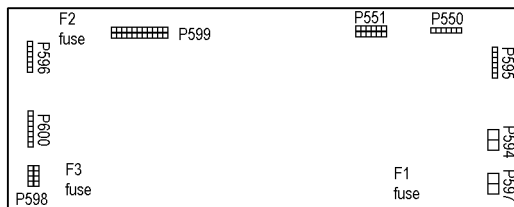


Figure 4 DADF Control PWB

05.111, 05-514 Registration Sensor Off

The document did not deactivate the Registration Sensor after the DADF Belt Motor energized.

Initial Actions

Ensure document path is clear.

Procedure

Feed a document and observe the Platen Belt. **The Platen Belt rotates.**

Y N

- Remove Rear Cover (REP 5.18).
- Check drive components for DADF Belt Motor (PL 20.6).
- Check the Fuse F1 on the DADF Control PWB (Figure 3).
- If no problems are found, go to OF 99-9 and check the circuit of the DADF Belt Motor (Figure 1).

Remove the following:

- Front Cover (PL 20.1).
- Document Transport (REP 5.17).

Check the Registration Rolls and Registration Pinch Rolls for drive or contamination problems (PL 20.8).

Reinstall the Document Transport (REP 5.17). Feed a document and observe the ends of the Registration Rolls and Registration Pinch Rolls. **The ends of the rolls rotate.**

Y N

- There is a drives problem. Repair as required (PL 20.6) (PL 20.8). Ensure the Registration Pinch Roll Springs are in position (REP 5.15).

There is a blockage problem. Remove the Registration Rolls (REP 5.15). Ensure the document path is free of obstruction.

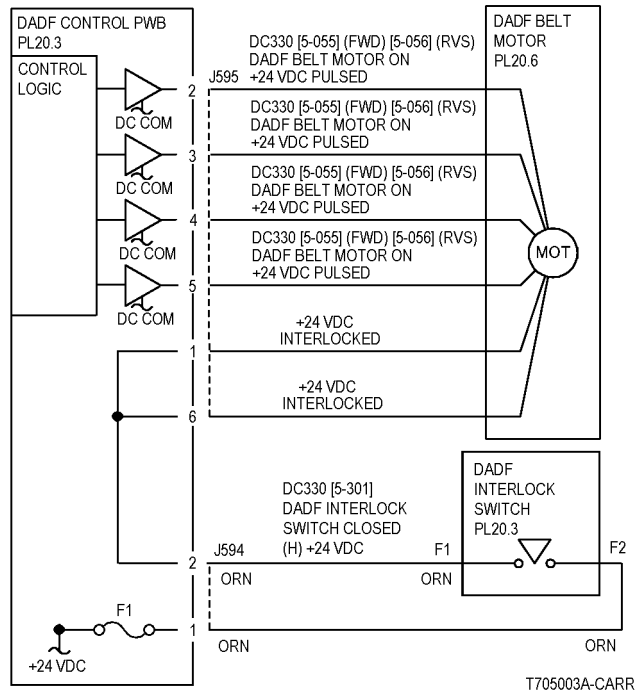


Figure 1 DADF Belt Motor CD

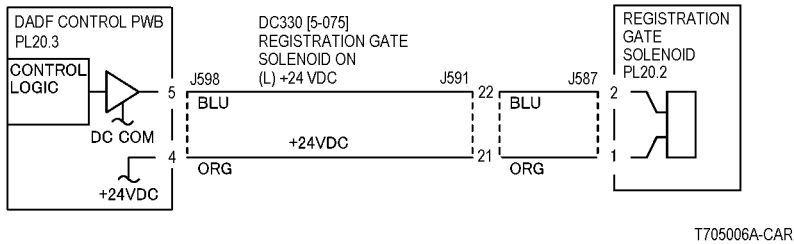


Figure 2 Registration Gate Solenoid CD

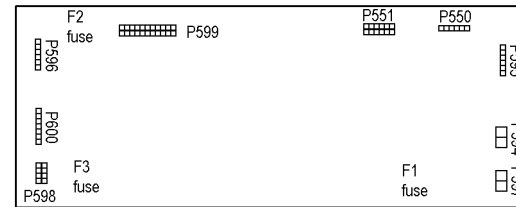


Figure 3 DADF Control PWB

05.112, 05-514 Registration Sensor Inversion

The document does not actuate the DADF Registration Sensor after the Belt Motor energized for document inversion.

Procedure

Select 1 to 1 and make a copy. **The document exits the DADF.**

Y N
Go to the RAP for the displayed status code.

Enter **dC330** [005-119] and press Start. Actuate the Duplex Sensor (PL 20.7). **The display changes.**

Y N
Check the circuit of the Duplex Sensor (Figure 1). **The Duplex Sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB.**

Y N
Then the DADF Control PWB **P/J599** is more accessible. Disconnect **P/J599** at DADF Control PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J599-14 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J599-13 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J599-15 and ground (-).**

Y N
Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wires between the DADF Control PWB **P/J599** and the Duplex Sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the Duplex Sensor (PL 20.7).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect Duplex Sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J765-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Check the wire between **P/J765-2** and the DADF Control PWB **P/J599-14** for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J765-1 (+) and P/J765-3 (-).

Y N
Check the wires between the harness side of **P/J765-1** and **P/J765-3** on the DADF Control PWB for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

Replace the Duplex Sensor (PL 20.7). If the problem continues, replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Y N
Enter **dC330** [005-075] and press Start. **The Registration Gate Solenoid energizes.**

Y N
Go to **OF 99-4** and check the circuit of the Registration Gate Solenoid (Figure 2).

Check Following:

- The Platen Belt for contamination, wear and a rotation failure (PL 20.10).
- The Platen Belt for an improper tension (REP 5.19).
- The DADF Registration Gate Solenoid for a return failure (PL 20.2).

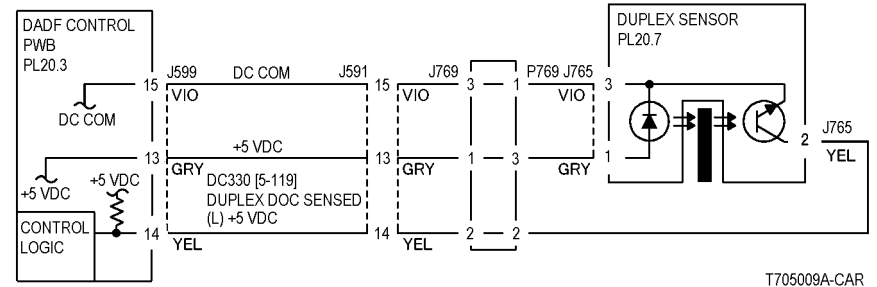


Figure 1 Duplex Sensor CD

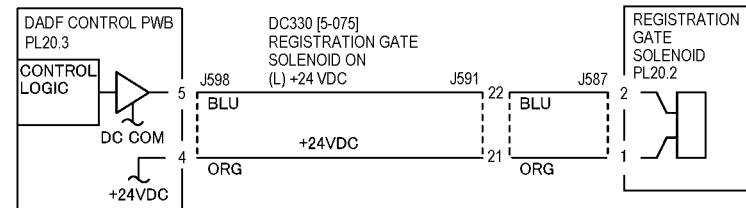


Figure 2 Registration Gate Solenoid CD

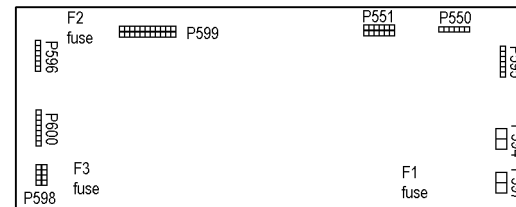


Figure 3 DADF Control PWB

05.113, 05-514 Registration Sensor Inversion

The document does not deactivate the DADF Registration Sensor after the Belt Motor energized for document inversion.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [005-110] and press Start. Actuate the Registration Sensor (PL 20.5). **The display changes.**

Y N

Check the circuit of the Registration Sensor (Figure 1). **The Registration Sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB.**

Y N

Then the DADF Control PWB P/J599 is more accessible. Disconnect P/J599 at DADF Control PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J599-9 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J599-1 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J599-3 and ground (-).**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wires between the DADF Control PWB P/J599 and the Registration Sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the Registration Sensor (PL 20.5).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect Registration Sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J580-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N

Check the wire between P/J580-2 and the DADF Control PWB P/J599-9 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J580-1 (+) and P/J580-3 (-).

Y N

Check the wires between the harness side of P/J580-1 and the DADF Control PWB P/J580-3 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

Replace the Registration Sensor (PL 20.5). If the problem continues, replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Enter **dC330** [005-075] and press Start. **The Registration Gate Solenoid energizes.**

Y N

Go to **OF 99-4** and check the circuit of the Registration Gate Solenoid (Figure 2).

A

Enter **dC330** [005-056] (reverse) and press Start. **Document Belt operates in reverse.**

Y N

Go to **OF 99-9** and check the circuit of the DADF Belt Motor (Figure 3).

Check the following:

- Duplex Rolls for contamination, wear and a rotation failure (PL 20.6).
- Duplex Roll Drive for a mechanical load (PL 20.6).
- Duplex Chute for deformation (PL 20.7).
- Registration Roll for a transportation failure due to contamination, torn paper, or wear (PL 20.8).
- Document Transport Height (ADJ 5.4).

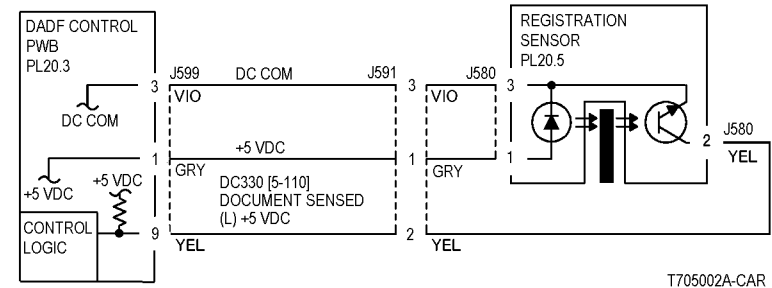


Figure 1 Registration Sensor CD

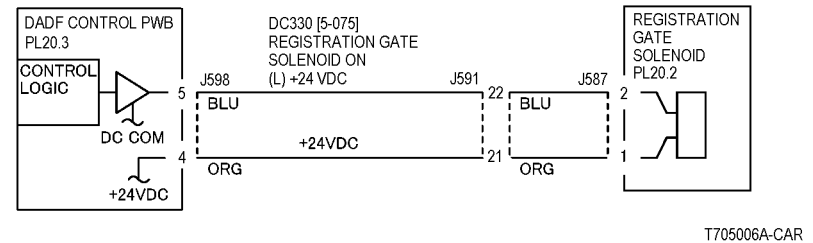


Figure 2 Registration Gate Solenoid CD

Launch

WCP C3545 Family

09/01/04

2-91

Status Indicator RAPs

05.113, 05-514

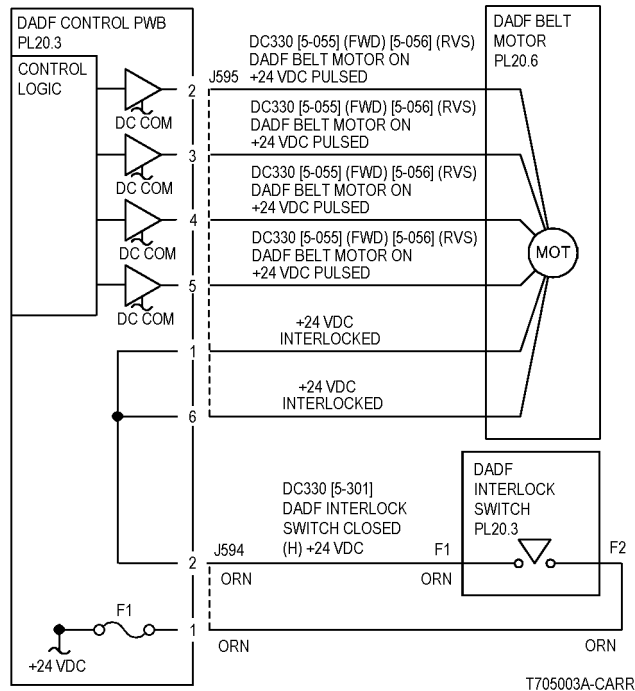


Figure 3 DADF Belt Motor CD

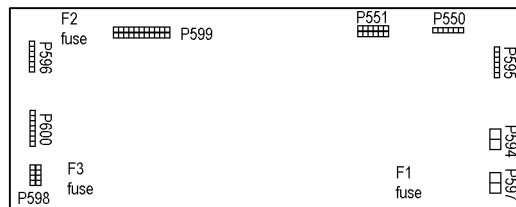


Figure 4 DADF Control PWB

05.115, 05-510 Exit Sensor On

The DADF Exit Sensor does not detect a document after the DADF Exit Motor energized at document replacement/output.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [005-115] and press Start. Actuate the DADF Exit Sensor (PL 20.9). **The display changes.**

Y N

Check the circuit of the DADF Exit Sensor (Figure 1). **The sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB.**

Y N

Then the DADF Control PWB P/J599 is more accessible. Disconnect P/J599 at DADF Control PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J599-19 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J599-18 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J599-20 and ground (-).**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wires between the DADF Control PWB P/J599 and the sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Exit Sensor (PL 20.9).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J589-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N

Check the wire between P/J589-2 and the DADF Control PWB P/J599-19 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J589-1 (+) and P/J589-3 (-).

Y N

Check the wires between the harness side of P/J589-1 and the DADF Control PWB P/J589-3 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

Replace the DADF Exit Sensor (PL 20.9). If the problem continues, replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Enter **dC330** [005-081] and press Start. **DADF Exit Motor operates (PL 20.9).**

Y N

Go to **OF 99-9** and check the circuit of the DADF Exit Motor (Figure 2).

A

Check the following:

- Platen Belt for contamination, wear, tear and a rotation failure (PL 20.10).
- Belt Pinch Rolls for a rotation failure (PL 20.10).
- Platen Belt for an improper tension (REP 5.19).
- Platen Glass for contamination (PL 20.11).
- Document Transport Height (ADJ 5.4).
- DADF Exit Sensor for an improper installation (PL 20.9).
- Exit Lower Chute for correct installation (PL 20.9).

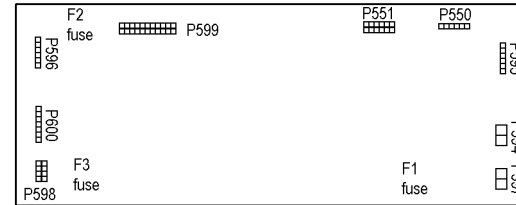
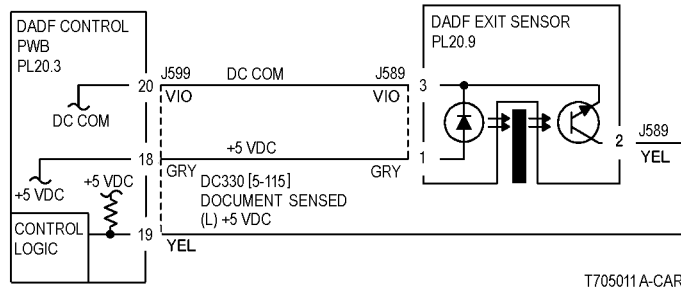
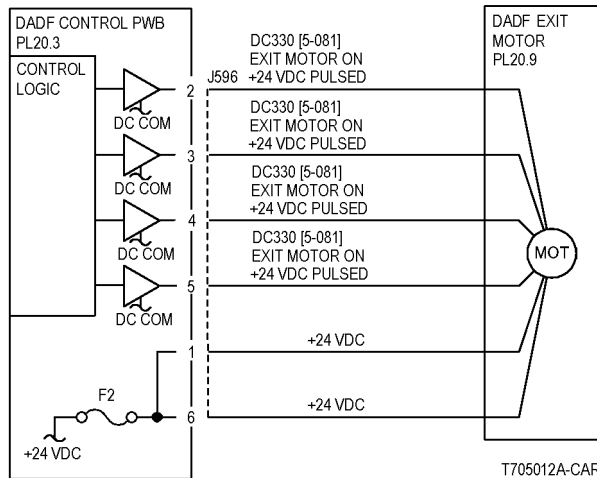


Figure 3 DADF Control PWB



T705011A-CAR

Figure 1 DADF Exit Sensor CD



T705012A-CAR

Figure 2 DADF Exit Motor CD

05.116, 05-510 Exit Sensor Off

The document does not deactuate the DADF Exit Sensor after the DADF Exit Sensor actuated.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [005-115] and press Start. Actuate the DADF Exit Sensor (PL 20.9). **The display changes.**

Y N
Go to **OF 99-2** and check the circuit of the DADF Exit Sensor (Figure 1). **The sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB.**

Y N
Then the DADF Control PWB **P/J599** is more accessible. Disconnect **P/J599** at DADF Control PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J599-19 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J599-18 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J599-20 and ground (-).**

Y N
Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wires between the DADF Control PWB **P/J599** and the sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the DADF Exit Sensor (PL 20.9).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J589-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Check the wire between **P/J589-2** and the DADF Control PWB **P/J599-19** for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J589-1 (+) and P/J589-3 (-).

Y N
Check the wires between the harness side of **P/J589-1** and the DADF Control PWB **P/J589-3** for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

Replace the DADF Exit Sensor (PL 20.9). If the problem continues, replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Enter **dC330** [005-081] and press Start. **DADF Exit Motor operates (PL 20.9).**

Y N
Go to **OF 99-9** and check the circuit of the DADF Exit Motor (Figure 2).

A
Check the following:

- Exit Roll for contamination, wear and a rotation failure (PL 20.9).
- Exit Upper/lower Chute for deformation (PL 20.9).
- Static Eliminator for deformation (PL 20.9).
- Exit Roll Drive Belt for disengagement and damage (PL 20.9).

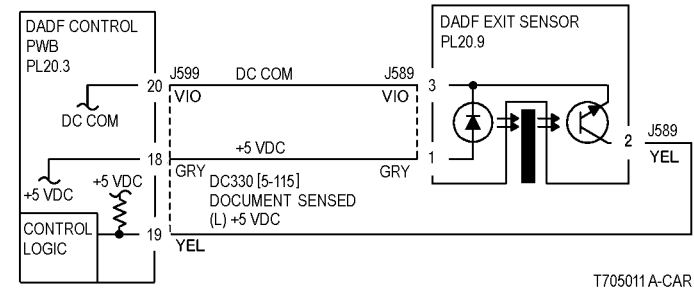


Figure 1 DADF Exit Sensor CD

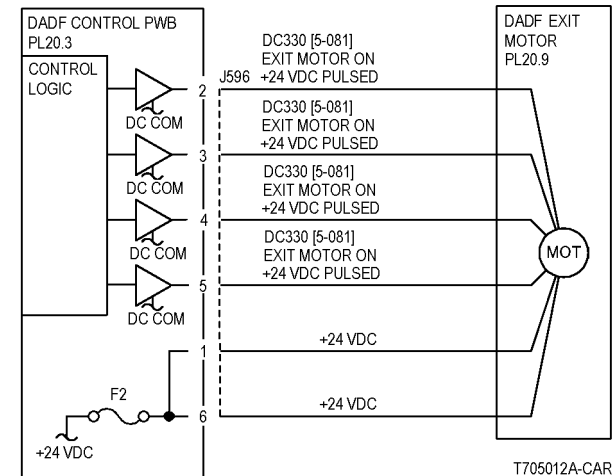


Figure 2 Exit Motor CD

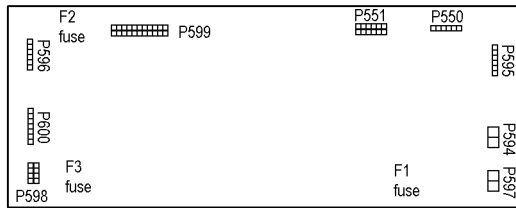


Figure 3 DADF Control PWB

05.195 Document Size Mismatch

Different sized documents are detected in the NO MIX mode.

Initial Actions

Check following:

- Multiple feed due to retard malfunction (PL 20.5).
- DADF document skew caused by misadjustments (ADJ 5.2) (ADJ 5.3) (ADJ 5.4).
- Document meets specification
- Different document size (mixed documents) are set up correctly.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [005-150] and press Start. Actuate DADF Size Sensor 1 (Front) (PL 20.5). **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **OF 99-2** and check the circuit of the DADF Size Sensor 1 (Front) (Figure 1). **The sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB.**

Y N

Then the DADF Control PWB **P/J599** is more accessible. Disconnect **P/J599** at DADF Control PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J599-8 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J599-7 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J599-9 and ground (-).**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wires between the DADF Control PWB **P/J599** and the sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Size Sensor 1 (PL 20.5).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect DADF Size Sensor 1 from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J589-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N

Check the wire between **P/J582-2** and the DADF Control PWB **P/J599-19** for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J582-1 (+) and P/J582-3 (-).

Y N

Check the wires between the harness side of **P/J582-1** and **P/J582-3** and the PWB for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

A Replace the DADF Size Sensor 1 (PL 20.5). If the problem continues, replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

B Enter dC330 [005-151] and press Start. Actuate DADF Size Sensor 2 (Rear) (PL 20.5). **The display changes.**

Y **N**
 Check the circuit of the DADF Size Sensor 2 (Rear) (Figure 2). **The sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB.**

Y **N**
 Then the DADF Control PWB P/J599 is more accessible. Disconnect P/J599 at DADF Control PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J599-11 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J599-10 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J599-12 and ground (-).**

Y **N**
 Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wires between the DADF Control PWB P/J599 and the sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y **N**
 Replace the DADF Size Sensor 2 (PL 20.5).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect DADF Size Sensor 2 from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J883-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y **N**
 Check the wire between P/J883-2 and the DADF Control PWB P/J599-19 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y **N**
 Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J582-1 (+) and P/J582-3 (-).

Y **N**
 Check the wires between the harness side of P/J883-1 and the DADF Control PWB P/J883-3 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y **N**
 Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Repair the wires.

Replace the DADF Size Sensor 2 (PL 20.5). If the problem continues, replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the following:

- Size Sensor for correct installation (REP 5.12).

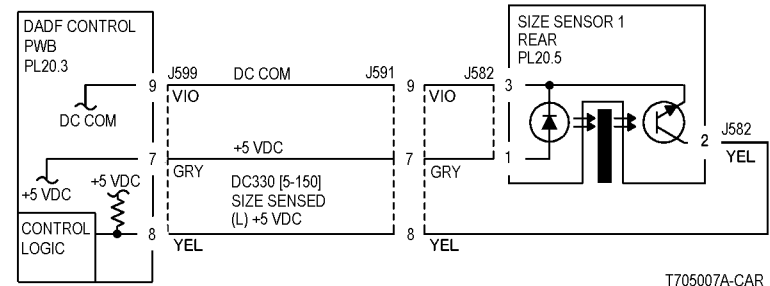


Figure 1 Size Sensor 1 Rear CD

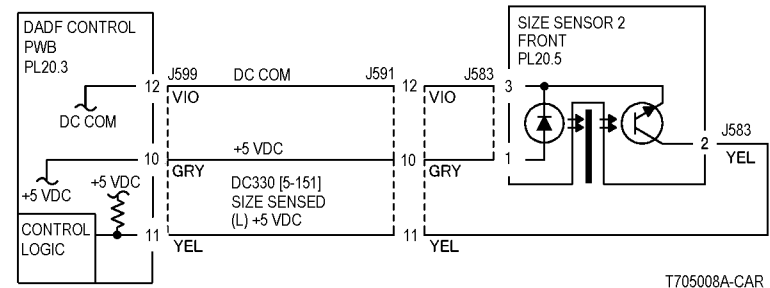


Figure 2 Size Sensor 2 Front CD

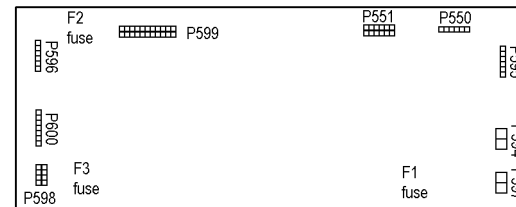


Figure 3 DADF Control PWB

05.274, 03-597 Original Size Sensor

At power on, the DADF Registration Sensor turns off, and the DADF Size Sensor 1 or the DADF Size Sensor 2 turns on when the document is loaded (Size Sensor detection failure)

Procedure

Enter [5-150] and press Start. press Start. Actuate sensor. **The display changes?**

Y N
Remove DADF Entrance Tray (PL 20.1). Disconnect the DADF Size Sensor 1 P/J582 (REP 5.12). **The display changes**

Y N
Disconnect P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB. Measure the resistance between the pin J599-8 and the frame. **Resistance 3 Ohm or less.**

Y N
Replace DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check wire between DADF Size Sensor 1 P/J582-2 and DADF Control PWB P/J599-8 for a short circuit to frame (Figure 1).

Replace DADF Size Sensor 1 (PL 20.5).

Enter dC330 [005-151] and press Start. **H is displayed.**

Y N
Remove the DADF Entrance Tray (PL 20.1). Disconnect the DADF Size Sensor 2 J583. **The display changes.**

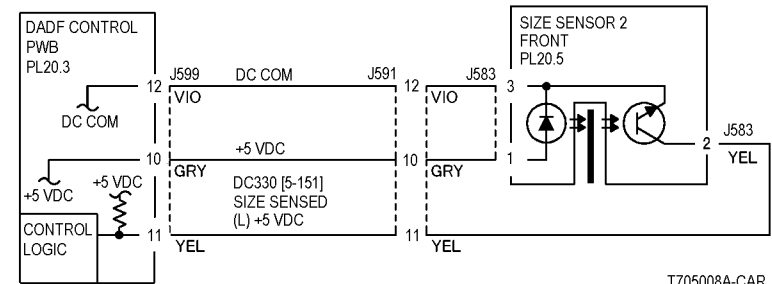
Y N
Disconnect P/J599 on the DADF Control PWB. Measure the resistance between J599-11 and frame. **The resistance 3 Ohm or less.**

Y N
Replace DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wire between the DADF Size Sensor 2 P/J583-2 and the DADF Control PWB P/J599-11 for a short circuit to the frame (Figure 2).

Replace DADF Size Sensor 2 (PL 20.5).

Replace DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).



T705008A-CAR

Figure 2 Size Sensor 2 Front CD

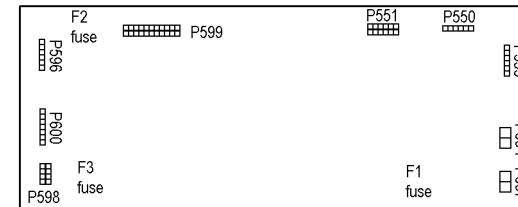
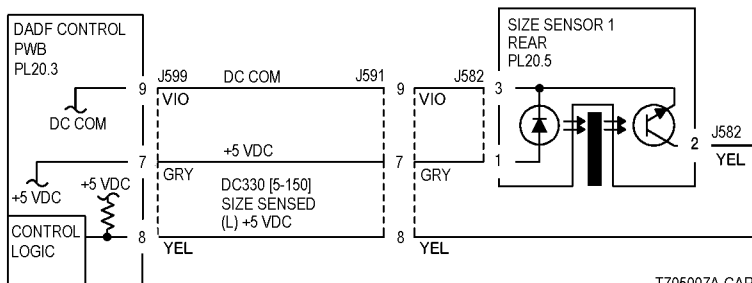


Figure 3 DADF Control PWB



T705007A-CAR

Figure 1 Size Sensor 1 Rear CD

05.275, 03-597 DADF Ram Failure

RAM failure of the DADF PWB.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

05.301, 05-511 Top Cover Interlock Open

The Top Cover is open.

Procedure

Manually actuate DADF Top Cover Interlock Switch (front/rear) at the same time. **5-301 is cleared.**

Y N
Remove DADF Rear Cover (REP 5.18). Close the DADF Top Cover. **+5VDC is measured between the DADF Control PWB P/J599-17 (+) and GND (-).**

Y N
+5VDC is measured between the DADF Control PWB P/J599-22 (+) and GND (-).

Y N
Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Cheat J590-1 and -2 of P/J590 for the DADF Top Cover Rear Interlock Switch. **5-301 is cleared.**

Y N
Check the wire between the Top Cover Rear Interlock Switch J590-1 and the DADF Control PWB P/J599-22, and the wire between the Top Cover Rear Interlock Switch J690-2 and the DADF Control PWB P/J599-21 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Replace the DADF Top Cover Rear Interlock Switch (PL 20.2).

Cheat Pin J585-1 and -2 of P/J585 for the DADF Top Cover Front Interlock Switch. **0VDC is measured between the DADF Control PWB P/J599-17 (+) and GND (-).**

Y N
Check the wire between the Top Cover Front Interlock Switch J585-1 and the DADF Control PWB J599-17, and the wire between the Top Cover Front Interlock Switch J585-2 and the DADF Control PWB J599-16 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Replace the DADF Top Cover Front Interlock Switch (PL 20.2).

Check the actuator for breakage and bending, and the Top Cover for correct installation (PL 20.2).

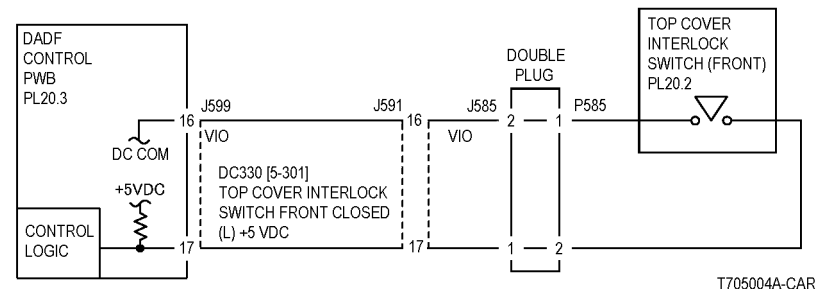


Figure 1 Top Cover Interlock Switch (front)

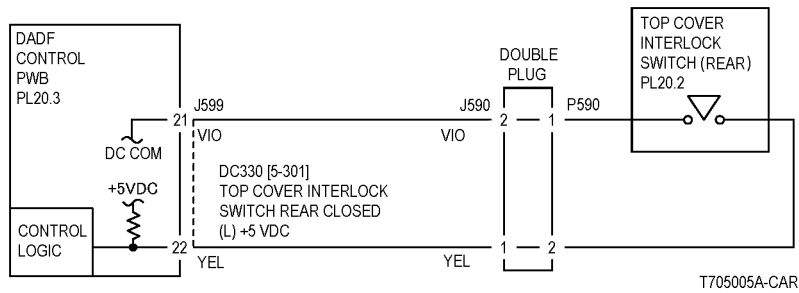


Figure 2 Top Cover Interlock Switch (rear)

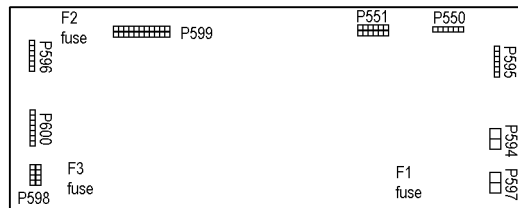


Figure 3 DADF Control PWB

05.900, 05-516 Document Sensor Timing

A timing error occurred between document sensing and the opening of a DADF Interlock.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

05.901, 05-535 Power On Document Present

The Document Sensor detects a document at Power On.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [005-102] and press Start. Actuate the DADF Document Sensor. The **display changes**.

Y N

Disconnect **P/J599** from DADF Control PWB. Measure voltage at **P/J599-5. +5 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Replace DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wire from **P/J599-5** to **P/J581-2** on the Document Sensor for a short circuit (Figure 1). If the wire is good, replace the Document Sensor (PL 20.5).

Check that the voltage at the customer outlet is in specification and does not drop during machine start.

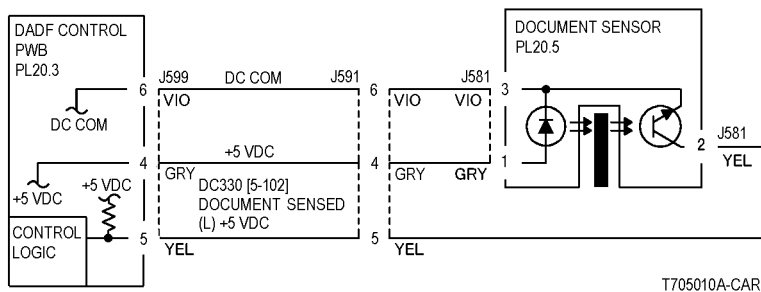


Figure 1 Document Sensor CD

05.902, 05-518 Power On Registration Sensor

At Power On, the Registration Sensor detected a document when the Top Cover/platen Interlock was closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [005-110] and press Start. Actuate the DADF Registration Sensor. The **display changes**.

Y N

Disconnect **P/J599** from DADF Control PWB. Measure voltage at **P/J599-9. +5 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Replace DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wire from **P/J599-9** to **P/J580-2** on the Registration Sensor for a short circuit (Figure 1). If the wire is good, replace the Registration Sensor (PL 20.5).

Check that the voltage at the customer outlet is in specification and does not drop during machine start.

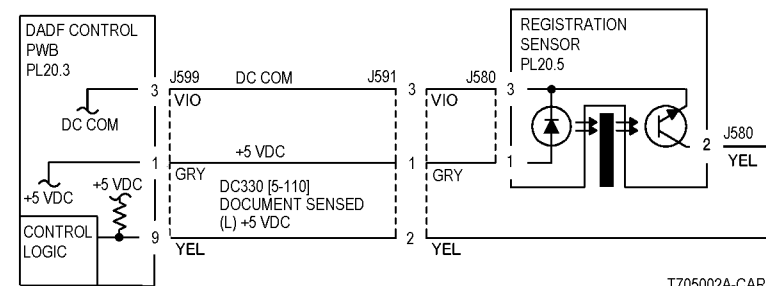


Figure 1 Registration Sensor CD

05.903, 05-519 Power On Exit Sensor

At Power On, the DADF Exit Sensor detected a document when the Top Cover/platen Interlock was closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [005-115] and press Start. Actuate the DADF Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
 Disconnect **P/J599** from DADF Control PWB. Measure voltage at **P/J599-19**. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Replace DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wire from **P/J599-19** to **P/J589-2** on the Exit Sensor for a short circuit (Figure 1). If the wire is good, replace the Exit Sensor (PL 20.9).

Check that the voltage at the customer outlet is in specification and does not drop during machine start.

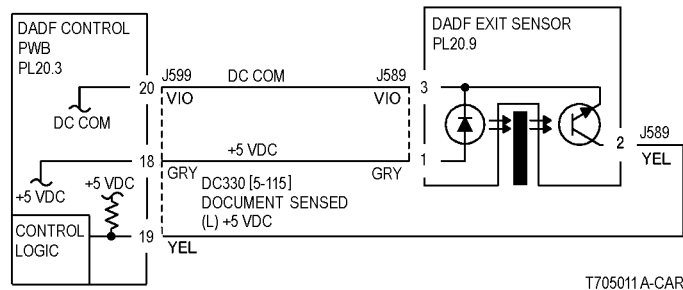


Figure 1 Exit Sensor CD

T705011A-CAR

05.904, 05-518 Power On Duplex Sensor

At Power On, the DADF Duplex Sensor detected a document when the Top Cover/platen Interlock was closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [005-1195] and press Start. Actuate the DADF Duplex Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
 Disconnect **P/J599** from DADF Control PWB. Measure voltage at **P/J599-14**. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Replace DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Check the wire from **P/J599-14** to **P/J765-2** on the Duplex Sensor for a short circuit (Figure 1). If the wire is good, replace the Duplex Sensor (PL 20.7).

Check that the voltage at the customer outlet is in specification and does not drop during machine start.

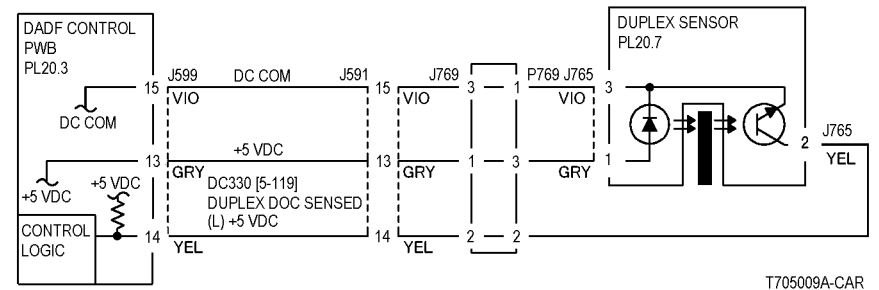


Figure 1 Duplex Sensor CD

T705009A-CAR

05.940 Document Removed During Start

Control Logic detected that the document was removed immediately after the DADF started.

Procedure

Rerun job. **5-940 is declared again.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

05.941, 22-503.05 Document Miscount

Document miscount.

Procedure

Rerun job. **5-941 continues.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

06.277, 14-517 ESS DADF Communication

Communication cannot be established between the IIT/IPS and the DADF Control PWB.

Procedure

Switch the power on. **CR4 on the DADF Control PWB illuminates.**

- Y N
+5VDC is measured between the DADF Control PWB P/J550-6 (+) and ground (-).
 Y N
 Check the +5VDC circuit to the DADF Control PWB P/J550-6 by referring to Section 7 Wiring Data (DADF+5VDC)
 Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

Switch the power off. Check continuity of the following:

- Between IIT/IPS PWB P/J725-20 and DADF Control PWB P/J551-A1
- Between IIT/IPS PWB P/J725-19 and DADF Control PWB P/J551-A2
- Between IIT/IPS PWB P/J725-18 and DADF Control PWB P/J551-A3
- Between IIT/IPS PWB P/J725-17 and DADF Control PWB P/J551-A4

The resistance is 4 Ohms or less for all wires.

- Y N
 Check wires with more than 4 Ohms for an open circuit or poor contact.

Replace the DADF Control PWB (PL 20.3).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

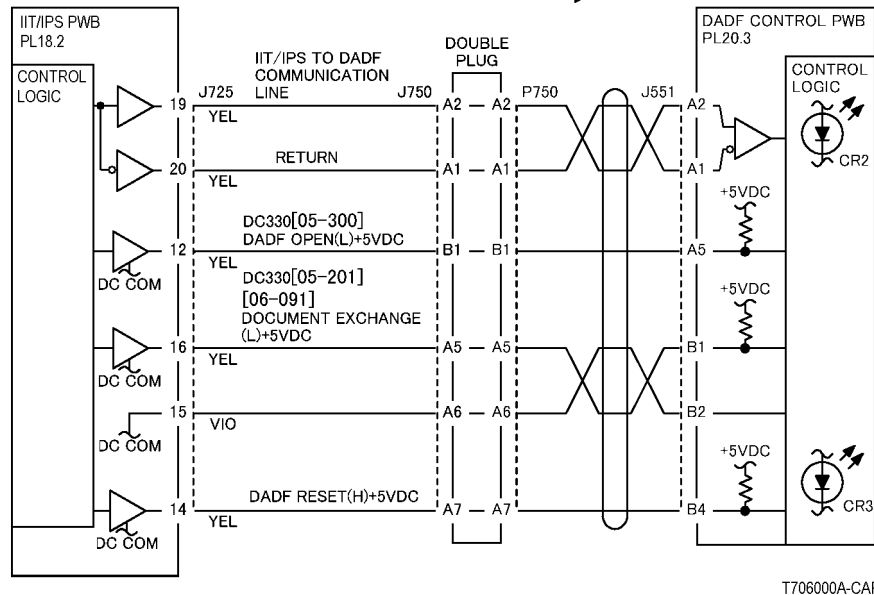


Figure 1 IIT DADF Communication CD

06.300, 05-512 DADF Open

The DADF was opened during the DADF Job.

Procedure

Enter dC330 [006-300] and place a magnet over the Platen Open Switch (PL 18.3). The display changes.

- Y N
 Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2). Remove IIT/IPS Cover (PL 18.2). Connect a jumper between P/J722-A2 and ground. The display changes.

- Y N
 Replace the IPS/IIT PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the circuit of the Platen Open Switch for an open circuit (Figure 1). If the wires are good, Replace the Platen Open Switch (PL 18.3).

Replace the magnet in the DADF.

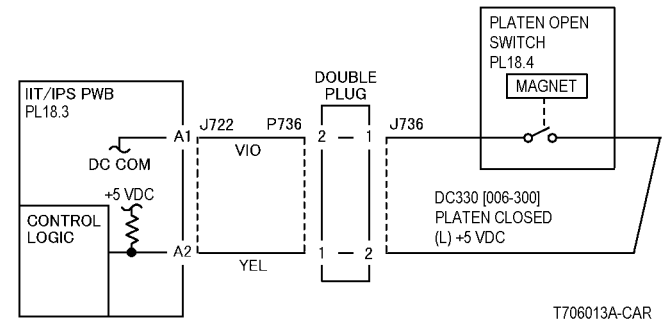


Figure 1 Platen Open Switch CD

06.312, 14-517 IIT Memory Hot Line

The system detected an open circuit in the IIT Memory Hot Line.

Procedure

Check connections at IIT/IPS PWB. **The problem continues.**

Y **N**
|
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

06.340, 14-517 IIT RAM Test Error

At power on, the system detected a IIT/IPS PWB RAM test error.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y **N**
|
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

06.345, 14-517 ESS ROM

- The NVM value cannot be written at the IIT/IPS PWB Write.
- A communication failure with the ROM was detected.

Procedure

Check connections at IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2). **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

06.355, 14-517 IPS Fan

IPS Fan failure

Procedure

Enter dC330 [006-014] and press Start. **The IPS FAN (PL 18.3) energizes.**

Y N
Enter dC330 [006-014] and press Start. **+24VDC is measured between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722-B8 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Switch the power off. Check the continuity of the following.

Between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722-B8 and the IPS FAN P/J738-1

Between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722-B9 and the IPS FAN P/J738-2

Between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722-B10 and the IPS FAN P/J738-3

Between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722-B11 and the IPS FAN P/J738-4

Less than 5 ohms is measured.

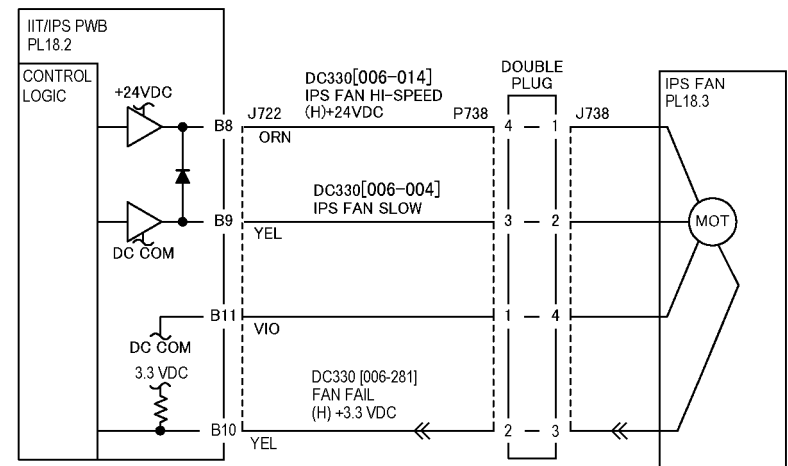
Y N
Repair the wire.

Replace the IPS FAN (PL 18.3).

+3.3 VDC is measured at the IIT/IPS J722-B10

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Replace the IPS FAN (PL 18.3).



T706001A-CAR

Figure 1 IPS Fan CD

06.360, 14-517 Carriage Position

The CRG Position error was detected.

Procedure

Switch the power off. Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2). Manually move the Full Rate Carriage. **The Carriage moves easily.**

Y N
Repair as required (PL 18.4).

Switch the power on. Enter dC330 [006-212] and press Start. Manually move the Full Rate Carriage to actuate the IIT Registration Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Check the circuit of the IIT Registration Sensor (Figure 1). **The IIT Registration Sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J722 on the IIT/IPS PWB.**

Y N
Then the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722 is more accessible. Disconnect P/J722 at IIT/IPS PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J722-B2 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J722-B3 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J722-B1 and ground (-).**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the wires between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722 and the IIT Registration Sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT Registration Sensor (PL 18.3).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J735-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Check the wire between P/J735-2 and the PWB P/J722-B2 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J735-1 (+) and P/J735-3 (-).

Y N
Check the wires between the harness side of P/J735-1 and P/J735-3 and the PWB for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Repair the wires.

Replace the IIT Registration Sensor (PL 18.3). If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

A
Enter dC330 [006-005] (Scan) or [006-006] (Return) and press Start. **The Carriage Motor energizes.**

Y N
Connect black meter lead to ground. Measure voltage at each pin of P/J725. **+24 VDC is measured at each pin.**

Y N
Disconnect P/J725 or P/J739. Measure voltage at P/J725-1 and P/J725-2. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Switch machine off then on. Measure voltage at P/J725-1 and P/J725-2. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and check motor wires for a short circuit.

Check the motor wires for a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (PL 18.4).

Check the motor wires for obvious damage or a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (PL 18.4).

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the following:

- Carriage Motor Belt for disengagement, damage, or no tension (PL 18.4).
- Carriage Capstan Shaft/pulley damage (PL 18.4).
- Full Rate/Half Rate Carriage Position Adjustment (ADJ 6.1).

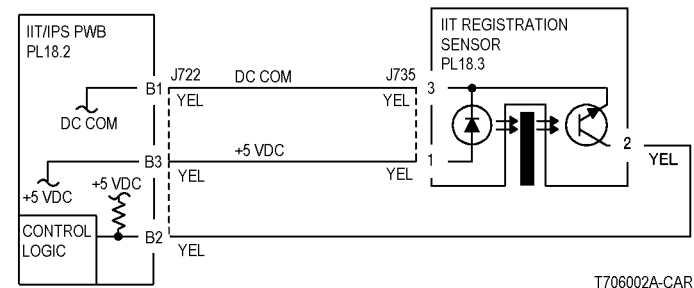


Figure 1 IIT Registration Sensor CD

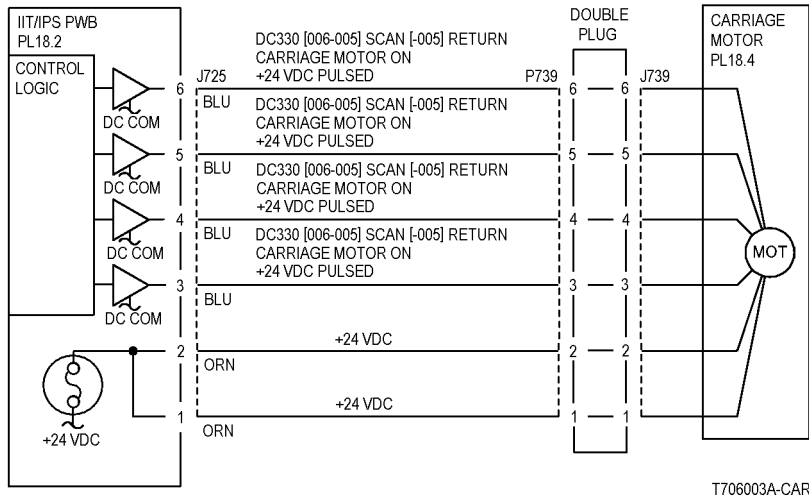


Figure 2 Carriage Motor CD

06.361, 03-597 Scan Registration Sensor

Registration Sensor failure at CRG INIT

Procedure

Switch the power off. Remove the Platen Glass. Manually move the Full Rate Carriage. **The Carriage moves easily.**

Y N
Repair as required (PL 18.4).

Switch the power on. Enter dC330 [006-212] and press Start. Manually move the Full Rate Carriage and actuate the IIT Registration Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Check the circuit of the IIT Registration Sensor (Figure 1). **The IIT Registration Sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J722 on the IIT/IPS PWB.**

Y N
Then the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722 is more accessible. Disconnect P/J722 at IIT/IPS PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J722-B2 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J722-B3 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J722-B1 and ground (-).**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the wires between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722 and the IIT Registration Sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT Registration Sensor (PL 18.3).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J735-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Check the wire between P/J735-2 and the PWB P/J722-B2 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J735-1 (+) and P/J735-3 (-).

Y N
Check the wires between the harness side of P/J735-1 and P/J735-3 and the PWB for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Repair the wires.

Replace the IIT Registration Sensor (PL 18.3). If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

A
Enter **dC330** [006-005] (Scan) or [06-006] (Return) and press Start. The **Carriage Motor energizes.**

Y N
Connect black meter lead to ground. Measure voltage at each pin of **P/J725**. **+24 VDC is measured at each pin.**

Y N
Disconnect **P/J725** or **P/J739**. Measure voltage at **P/J725-1** and **P/J725-2**. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Switch machine off then on. Measure voltage at **P/J725-1** and **P/J725-2**. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and check motor wires for a short circuit.

Check the motor wires for a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (PL 18.4).
Check the motor wires for obvious damage or a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (PL 18.4).

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the following:

- Carriage Motor Belt for disengagement, damage, or no tension (PL 18.4).
- Carriage Capstan Shaft/pulley damage (PL 18.4).
- Full Rate/Half Rate Carriage Position Adjustment (ADJ 6.1).

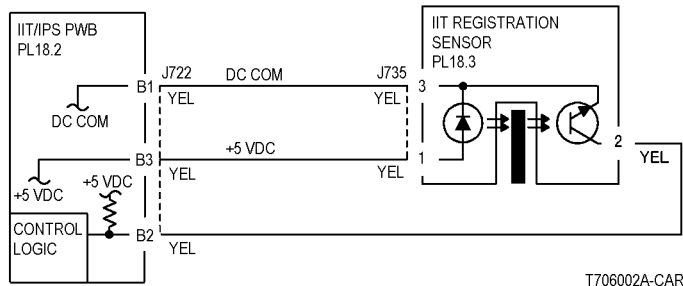


Figure 1 IIT Registration Sensor CD

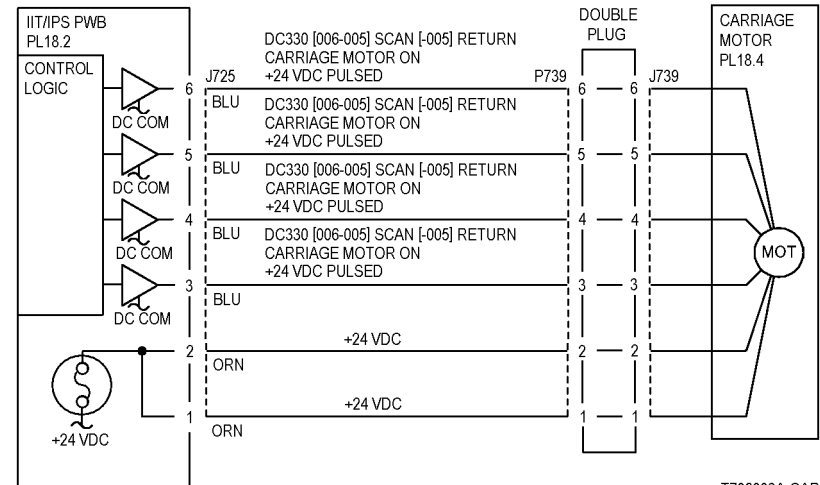


Figure 2 Carriage Motor CD

06.371, 14-517 Exposure Lamp

Open circuit of the Lamp was detected.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [006-002]. Press **Start**. **The Exposure Lamp illuminates.**

Y N
Switch off the power. Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2) and the IPS Cover (PL 18.2). Switch the power on. **There is +24VDC between P/J720-1 or -4 (+) on the IIT/IPS PWB and ground (-).**

Y N
Remove the DADF (REP 5.1) and the IIT Top Cover (REP 6.3). **There is +24VDC between P/J702-1 on the IIT LVPS (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Switch the power off. Disconnect P/J702 from the IIT LVPS. Switch on the power. **There is +24VDC between the IIT LVPS P/J702-1 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Check for IIT LVPS On signal from the Controller.
Check the input power (ACH) to the IIT LVPS.
If no problems are found, replace the IIT LVPS (PL 18.3).

Check for a short circuit. Refer to the IIT+24VDC wirenet.

Check the wires from P/J702 on the IIT LVPS to P/J720 on the IIT/IPS PWB for an open or short circuit.

There is +24VDC from P/J724-3 on the IIT/IPS PWB to ground (-).

Y N
There is +24VDC from P/J724-1 to P/J724-4 on the IIT/IPS PWB.

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Replace the Lamp Wire Harness (PL 18.4).
If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.4).
If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Enter **dC 330** [006-002]. Press **Start**. **The voltage at P/J724-3 drops to approximately 7.5 VDC.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Replace the Exposure Lamp (PL 18.4).
If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Wire Harness (PL 18.4).
If the problem continues, replace Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.4).

Check the following:

- The White Reference Strip, under the frame that is below the Registration Edge, for excessive contamination (REP 6.13).
- The optical light path for contamination.

If the Strip and optics are clean, replace the Exposure Lamp (PL 18.4).

If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.4).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

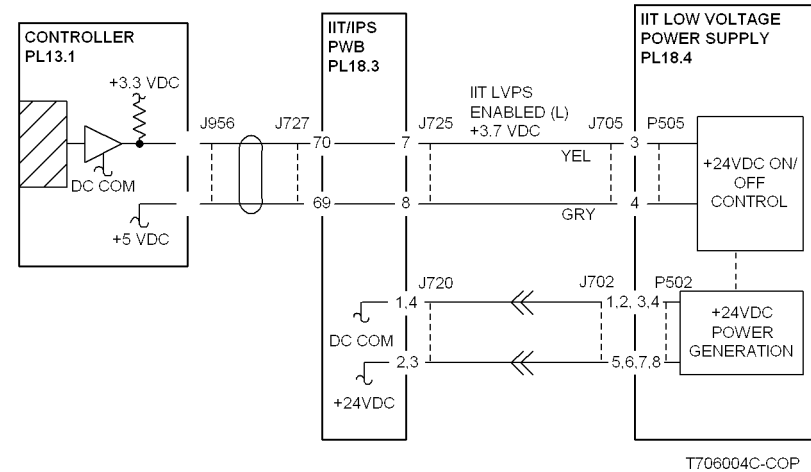


Figure 1 IIT LVPS +24 VDC CD

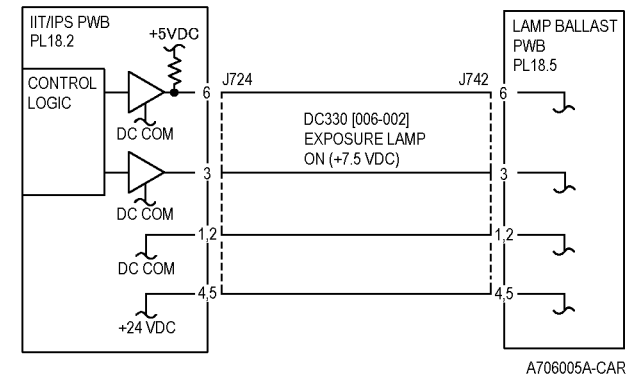


Figure 2 Exposure Lamp CD

06.372, 06-515 ROS Polygon Motor

ROS Motor failure.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [006-031]. **+3.3VDC** is measured between the MCU PWB **P/J402-3 (+)** and ground (-)

Y N

Check the wire between the ROS Relay Connector **P/J518-4** and the MCU PWB **P/J402-3** for an open circuit.

+24VDC is measured between the MCU PWB **P/J402-6 (+)** and ground (-).

Y N

+24VDC is measured between the MCU PWB **P/J402-6 (+)** and ground (-)

Y N

Check the +24VDC circuit to the MCU PWB **P/J402-6** by referring to Section 7 Wiring Data (+24V).

Check the wire between the MCU PWB **P/J402-6** and the ROS Relay Connector **P/J518-1** for an open circuit.

Enter **dC330** [006-031]. **0VDC** is measured between the MCU PWB **P/J402-4 (+)** and ground (-)

Y N

Check the wire between the MCU PWB **P/J402-4** and the ROS Relay Connector **P/J518-3** for an open circuit. If no problems are found, replace the PWB (PL 13.1).

Check the wire between the MCU PWB **P/J402-4** and the ROS Relay Connector **P/J518-3** for an open circuit.

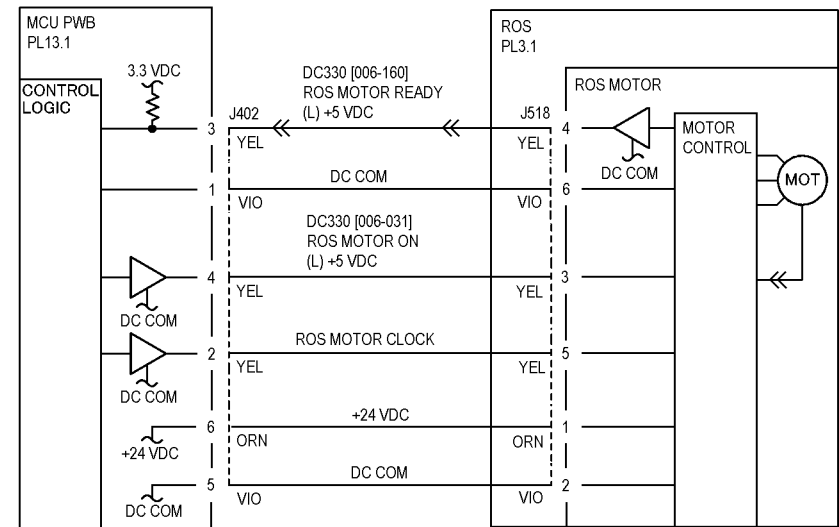
Enter **dC330** [006-031]. **The frequency between the MCU PWB P/J402-4 (+) and ground (-) is 2 KHz to 2.5 KHz.**

Y N

Check the wire between the MCU PWB **P/J402-2** and the ROS Relay Connector **P/J518-5** for an open circuit. If no problems are found, replace the PWB (PL 13.1).

Check the wire between the MCU PWB **P/J402-2** and the ROS Relay Connector **P/J518-5** for an open circuit.

Check the wiring status of the Harness in the ROS. If no problems are found, replace the ROS (PL 3.1).



T706006A-CAR

Figure 1 Polygon Motor Control CD

06.380, 06-515 ROS SOS Y Length

The interval of the ROS SOS (Y) signals exceeds the specified value.

Procedure

+5VDC is measured between the MCU PWB P/J401-B20 (+) and ground (-)

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check the wire between the SOS PWB (Y) P/J516-1 and the MCU PWB P/J401 for an open circuit.

Check the wire between the LD Drive (Y) J529 and the MCU PWB P/J401 for an open circuit.

If no problems are found, replace the ROS Assembly (PL 3.1).

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

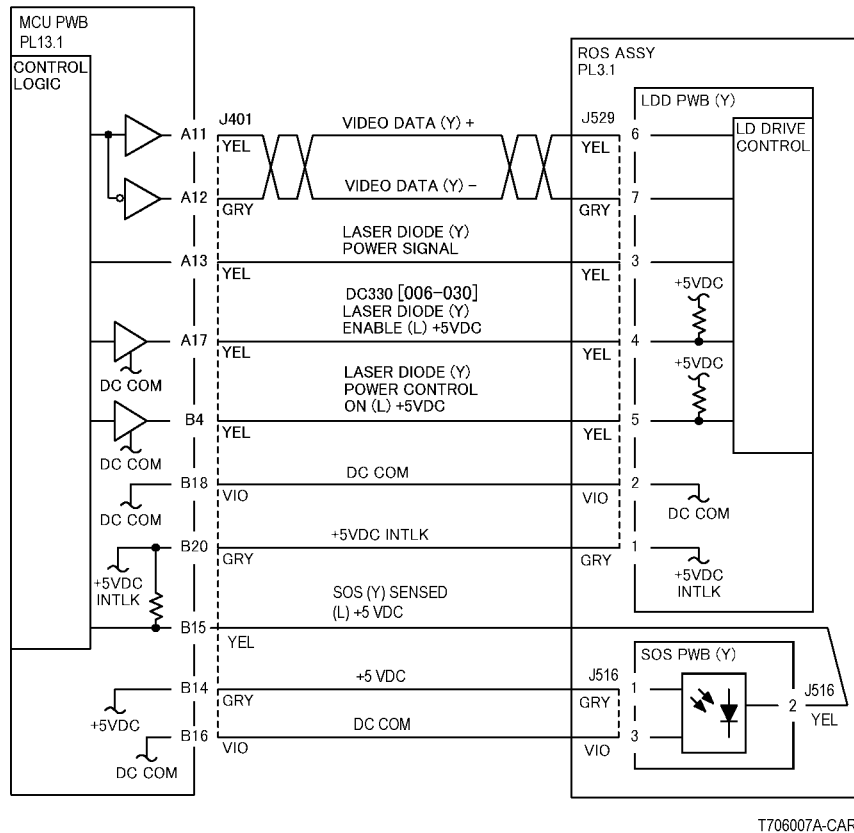


Figure 1 ROS SOS Y CD

06.381, 06-515 ROS SOS M Length

The interval of the ROS SOS (M) signals exceeds the specified value.

Procedure

Check the voltage between P/J401-B20 (+) and ground (-) on MCU PWB. +5VDC is measured between the MCU PWB P/J401-B20 (+) and ground (-).

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check the wire between the SOS PWB (M) P/J517-1 and the MCU PWB P/J401 for an open circuit.

Check the wire between the LD Drive M J528 and the MCU PWB P/J401 for an open circuit.

If no problems are found, replace the ROS Assembly (PL 3.1).

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

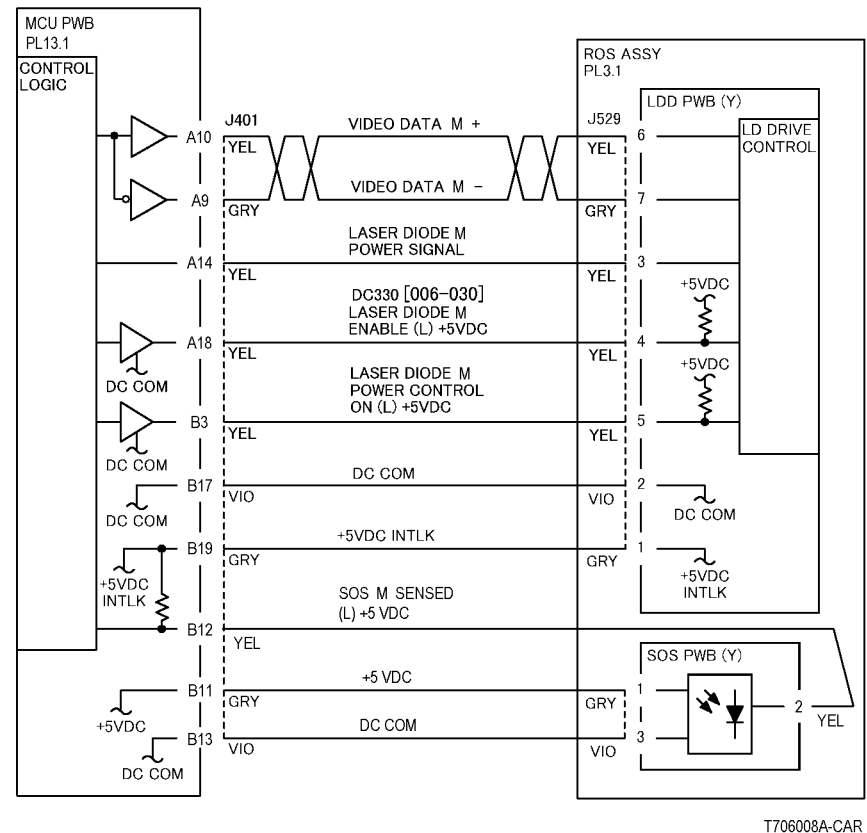


Figure 1 ROS SOS M CD

06.382, 06-515 ROS SOS C Length

The interval of the ROS SOS (C) signals exceeds the specified value.

Procedure

+5VDC is measured between the MCU PWB P/J401-B20 (+) and ground (-).

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check the wire between the SOS PWB (C) P/J514-1 and the MCU PWB P/J401 for an open circuit.

Check the wire between the LD Drive C J527 and the MCU PWB P/J401 for an open circuit.

If no problems are found, replace the ROS Assembly (PL 3.1).

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

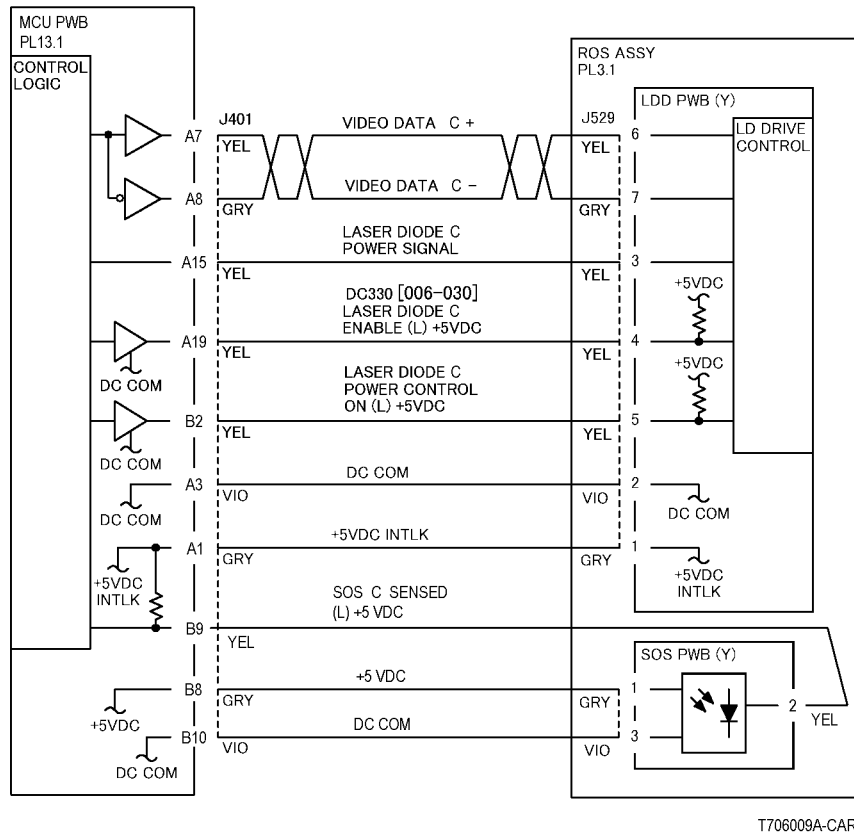


Figure 1 ROS SOS C CD

06.383, 06-515 ROS SOS K Length

The interval of the ROS SOS (K) signals exceeds the specified value.

Procedure

Check the voltage between the MCU PWB P/J401-B20 (+) and ground (-). **+5VDC is measured.**

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check the wire between the SOS PWB (K) P/J515-1 and the MCU PWB P/J401 for an open circuit.

Check the wire between the LD Drive K P/J526 and the MCU PWB P/J401 for an open circuit.

If no problems are found, replace the ROS Assembly (PL 3.1).

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

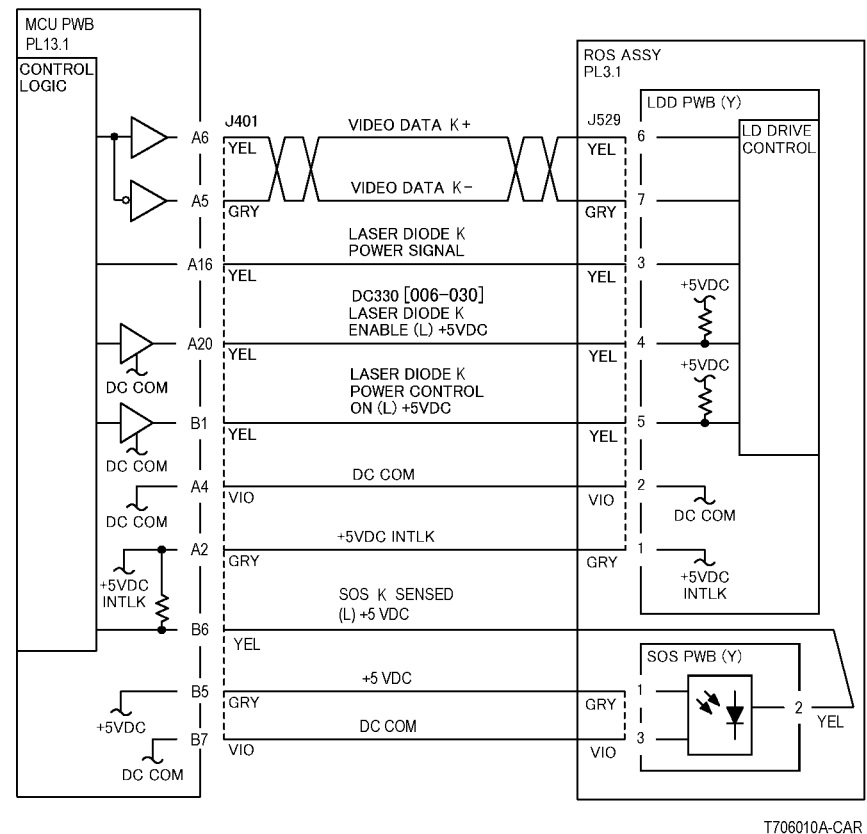


Figure 1 ROS SOS K CD

06.385, 06-515 ROS ASIC

Operation failure of the ROS ASIC in the MCU PWB.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

06.389, 06-516 Carriage Over Run Right

The carriage has overrun at the Scan End.

Procedure

Switch the power off. Remove the Platen Glass. Manually move the Full Rate Carriage. **The Carriage moves easily.**

Y N
Repair as required (PL 18.4).

Switch the power on. Enter dC330 [006-212] and press Start. Manually move the Full Rate Carriage and actuate the IIT Registration Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Check the circuit of the IIT Registration Sensor (Figure 1). **The IIT Registration Sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J722 on the IIT/IPS PWB.**

Y N
Then the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722 is more accessible. Disconnect P/J722 at IIT/IPS PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J722-B2 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J722-B3 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J722-B1 and ground (-).**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the wires between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722 and the IIT Registration Sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT Registration Sensor (PL 18.3).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J735-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Check the wire between P/J735-2 and the PWB P/J722-B2 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J735-1 (+) and P/J735-3 (-).

Y N
Check the wires between the harness side of P/J735-1 and P/J735-3 and the PWB for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Repair the wires.

Replace the IIT Registration Sensor (PL 18.3). If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

A
Enter **dC330** [006-005] (Scan) or [06-006] (Return) and press Start. The **Carriage Motor energizes.**

Y N
Connect black meter lead to ground. Measure voltage at each pin of **P/J725**. **+24 VDC is measured at each pin.**

Y N
Disconnect **P/J725** or **P/J739**. Measure voltage at **P/J725-1** and **P/J725-2**. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Switch machine off then on. Measure voltage at **P/J725-1** and **P/J725-2**. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and check motor wires for a short circuit.

Check the motor wires for a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (PL 18.4).

Check the motor wires for obvious damage or a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (PL 18.4).

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the following:

- Carriage Motor Belt for disengagement, damage, or no tension (PL 18.4).
- Carriage Capstan Shaft/pulley damage (PL 18.4).
- Full Rate/Half Rate Carriage Position Adjustment (ADJ 6.1).

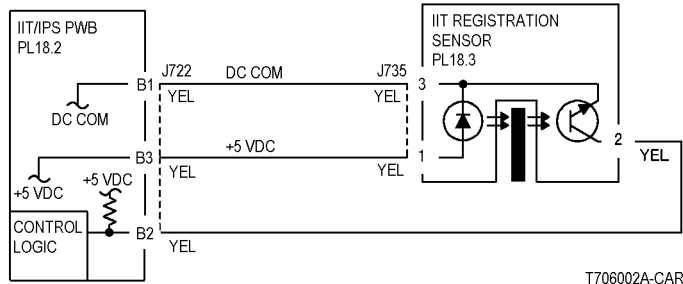


Figure 1 IIT Registration Sensor CD

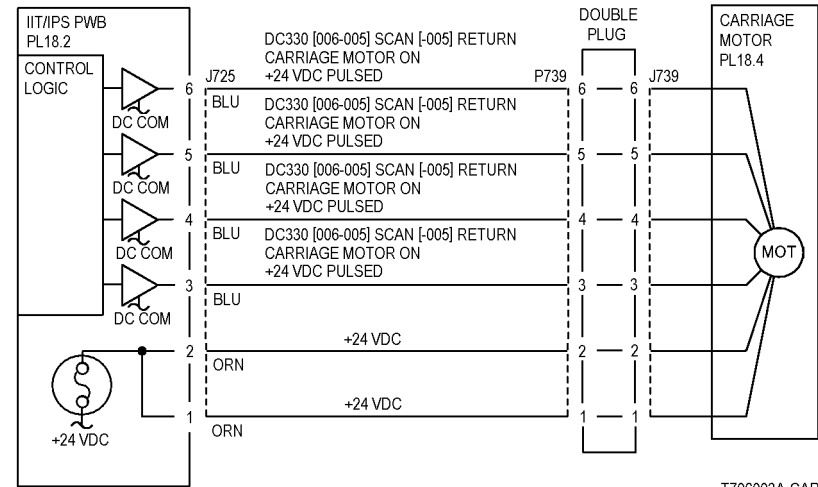


Figure 2 Carriage Motor CD

T706003A-CAR

06.390, 06-516 Carriage Over Run Left

The CRG has overrun at the Home End.

Procedure

Switch the power off. Remove the Platen Glass.

Manually move the Full Rate Carriage. **The Carriage moves easily.**

Y N
Repair as required (PL 18.4).

Switch the power on. Enter dC330 [006-212] and press Start.

Manually move the Full Rate Carriage and actuate the IIT Registration Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Check the circuit of the IIT Registration Sensor (Figure 1). **The IIT Registration Sensor is more easily accessible for voltage measurements than P/J722 on the IIT/IPS PWB.**

Y N
Then the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722 is more accessible. Disconnect P/J722 at IIT/IPS PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between P/J722-B2 and ground (-), and +5 VDC is measured between P/J722-B3 and ground (-). Switch off the power. Less than 5 ohms is measured between P/J722-B1 and ground (-).**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the wires between the IIT/IPS PWB P/J722 and the IIT Registration Sensor for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT Registration Sensor (PL 18.3).

Repair the wires.

Disconnect sensor from harness. **+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J735-2 (+) and ground (-).**

Y N
Check the wire between P/J735-2 and the PWB P/J722-B2 for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Repair the wires.

+5 VDC is measured between the harness side of P/J735-1 (+) and P/J735-3 (-).

Y N
Check the wires between the harness side of P/J735-1 and P/J735-3 and the PWB for visible damage. **The wires are damaged.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Repair the wires.

A B
Replace the IIT Registration Sensor (PL 18.3). If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Enter dC330 [006-005] (Scan) or [06-006] (Return) and press Start. **The Carriage Motor energizes.**

Y N
Connect black meter lead to ground. Measure voltage at each pin of P/J725. **+24 VDC is measured at each pin.**

Y N
Disconnect P/J725 or P/J739. Measure voltage at P/J725-1 and P/J725-2. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Switch machine off then on. Measure voltage at P/J725-1 and P/J725-2. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and check motor wires for a short circuit.

Check the motor wires for a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (PL 18.4).

Check the motor wires for obvious damage or a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (PL 18.4).

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Check the following:

- Carriage Motor Belt for disengagement, damage, or no tension (PL 18.4).
- Carriage Capstan Shaft/pulley damage (PL 18.4).
- Full Rate/Half Rate Carriage Position Adjustment (ADJ 6.1).

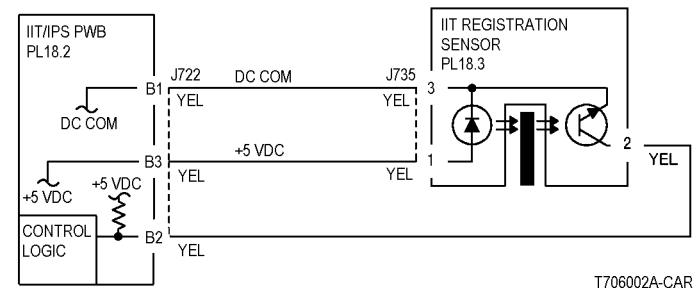


Figure 1 IIT Registration Sensor CD

A B

Launch

WCP C3545 Family

09/01/04

2-115

Status Indicator RAPs

06.390, 06-516

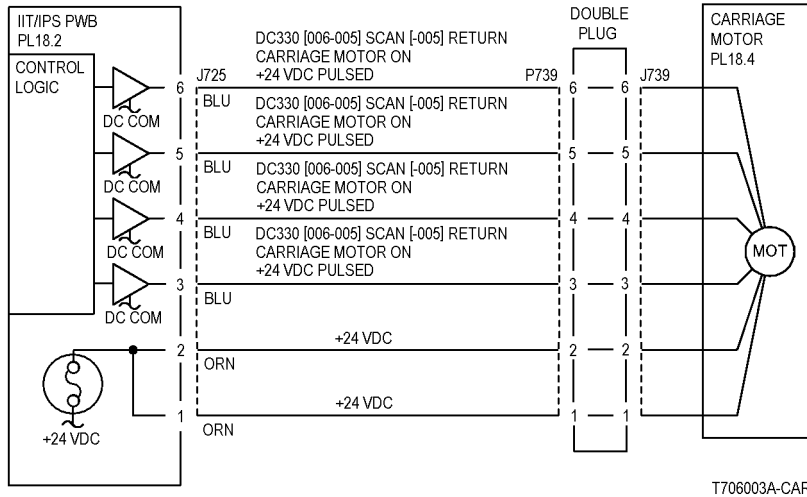


Figure 2 Carriage Motor CD

06.391, 06-516 Scan Initialize Motor Driver

The Carriage Motor error was detected after the initialization was started.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [006-005] (Scan) or [06-006] (Return) and press Start. **The Carriage Motor energizes.**

Y N
 Connect black meter lead to ground. Measure voltage at each pin of **P/J725**. **+24 VDC is measured at each pin.**

Y N
 Disconnect **P/J725** or **P/J739**. Measure voltage at **P/J725-1** and **P/J725-2**. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Switch machine off then on. Measure voltage at **P/J725-1** and **P/J725-2**. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (**PL 18.2**) and check motor wires for a short circuit.

Check the motor wires for a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (**PL 18.4**).

Check the motor wires for obvious damage or a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Carriage Motor (**PL 18.4**).

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (**PL 18.2**).

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (**PL 18.2**).

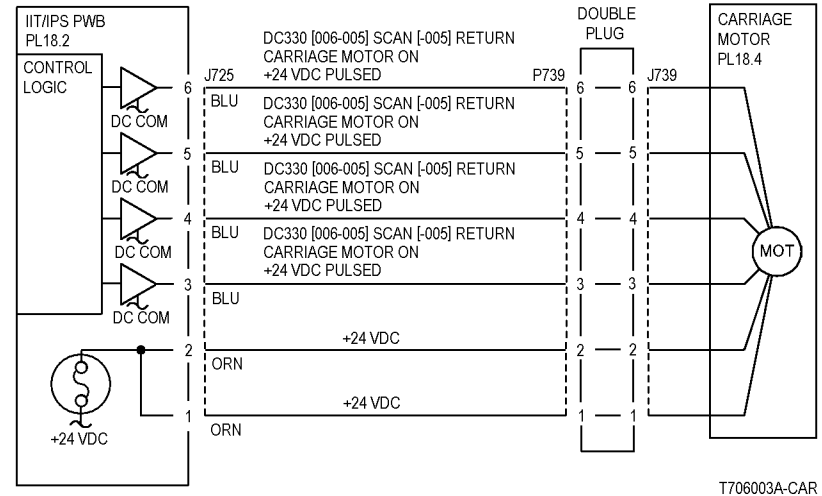


Figure 1 Carriage Motor CD

07.104, 07-502 Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor

The Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor does not detect paper fed from Tray 2, 3, or 4 in time after the Takeaway Sensor actuated.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 2, 3 and 4.
- For intermittent misfeeds ensure paper type selection is correct (open and close tray, select Change Description).
- Check the paper path for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Takeaway Rolls and the Pinch Rolls.

Procedure

Open the Left Lower Cover (PL 2.3). Enter dC330 [008-100] and press **Start**. Block and unblock Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor (PL 2.3). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Close the Left Lower Cover and open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 16.13). Enter dC330 [008-106] and press **Start**. Block and unblock the Takeaway Sensor (PL 16.6). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-036] and press **Start**. **Both Takeaway Rolls (PL 16.6) rotate.**

Y N

Takeaway Motor 1 energizes.

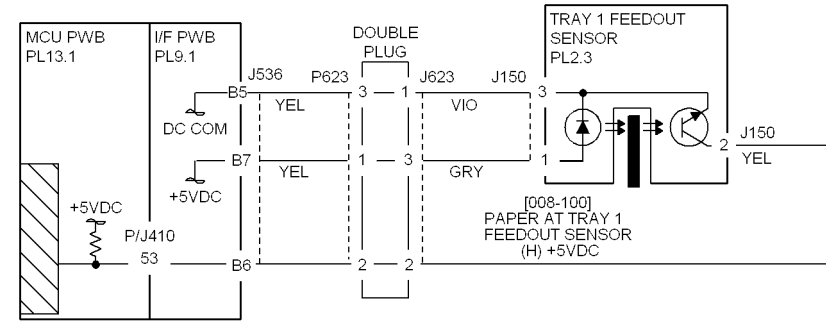
Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 1 (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check Takeaway Motor 1 and its associated Gears (PL 16.15) for damage, contamination or misalignment. Repair or replace as required. (Figure 3).

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the Chutes (PL 2.3, PL 16.5, PL 16.6) are properly seated and not damaged.
- Check the Pinch Rolls (PL 2.3, PL 16.13) for damage or contamination.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).



T708005C-COP

Figure 1 7-104 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor

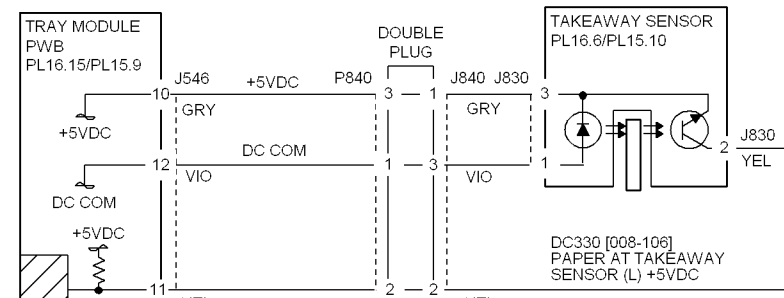


Figure 2 7-104 RAP Circuit Diagram - Takeaway Sensor

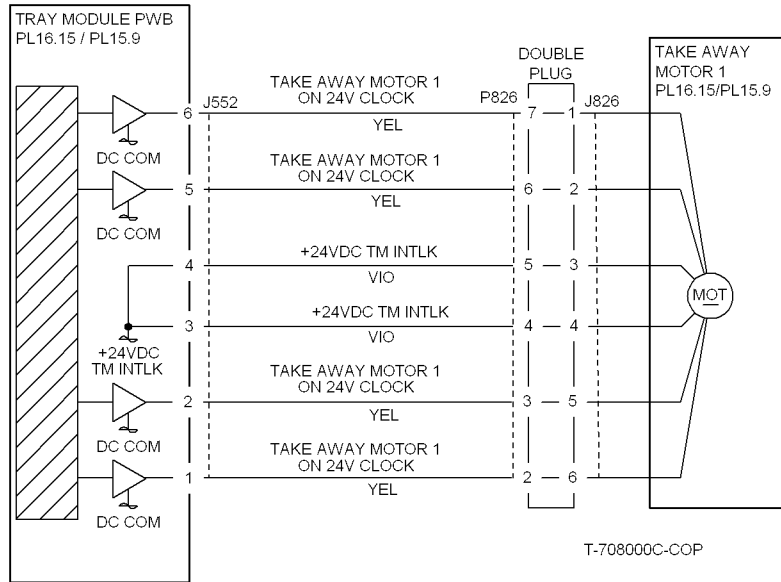


Figure 3 7-104 RAP Circuit Diagram - Takeaway Motor 1

07.105, 07-503 Tray 1 Misfeed

The Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor does not detect paper after feeding from Tray 1.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 1.
- For intermittent misfeeds ensure paper type selection is correct (open and close tray, select Change Description).
- Check the paper path for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 1 Feed Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.

Procedure

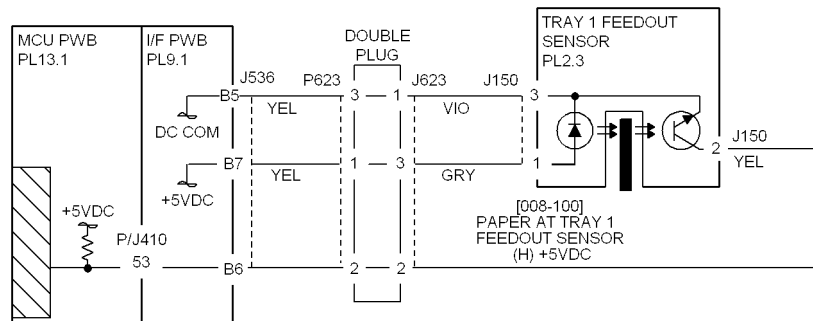
Open the Left Lower Cover (PL 2.3). Enter dC330 [008-100] and press Start. Block and unblock the Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor (PL 2.3). **The display changes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop and close the Left Lower Cover. Enter dC330 [008-001] and press Start. **The Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 2.4) energizes.**

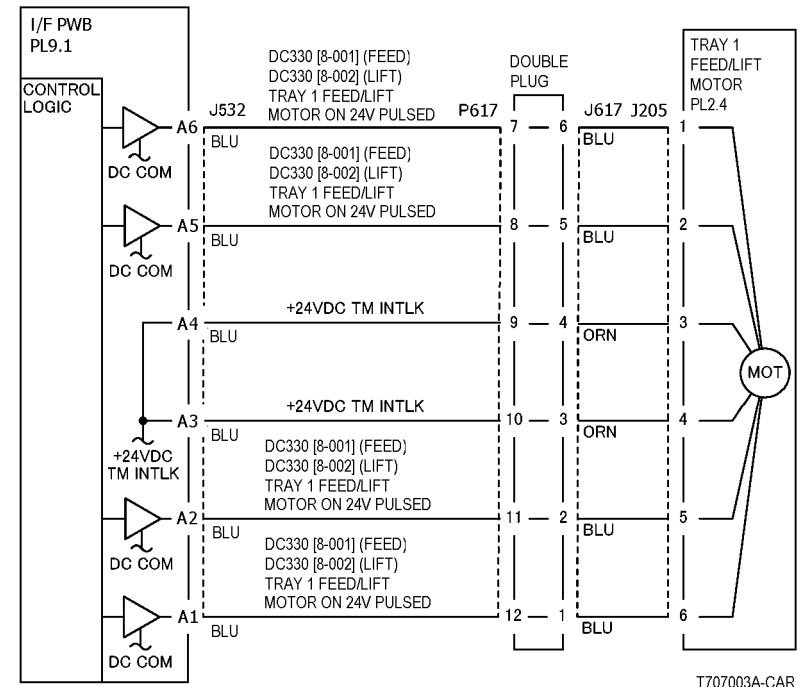
Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

- Check the Tray 1 Feed / Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 2.4) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Ensure that the Tray 1 Chute (PL 2.3) is properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If these checks are OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T708005C-COP

Figure 1 7-105 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 1 Feed out Sensor



T707003A-CAR

Figure 2 7-105 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor

07.110, 07-504 Tray 2 Misfeed

The Takeaway Sensor does not detect paper after feeding from Tray 2.

Initial Actions

- Remove Tray 1 (REP 7.8). Ensure PJ840 is securely connected (below the left paper tray rail, near the rear side of the machine).
- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 2.
- For intermittent misfeeds ensure paper type selection is correct (open and close tray and select Change Description).
- Check the paper path for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 2 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 16.13 - TTM or PL 15.10 - 3TM). Enter dC330 [008-106] and press **Start**. Block and unblock the Takeaway Sensor (PL 16.6- TTM or PL 15.10 - 3TM). **The display changes.**

Y N
Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**. Enter dC330 [008-036] (TTM) or [008-028] (3TM). and press **Start**. **Both Takeaway Rolls (PL 16.6 - TTM or PL 15.10 - 3TM) rotate.**

Y N
Takeaway Motor 1 energizes.

Y N
Press **Stop**. **+24 VDC is measured between P/J552-3 and GND on the Tray Module PWB.**

Y N
+24 VDC is measured at P/J552-3 on the Tray Module PWB.

Y N
Refer to the +24 VDC Wirenets (Figure 4). Check the +24 VDC to the Tray Module PWB.

Replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

+24 VDC is measured at each of the following pins on P/J552: Pin 1, 2, 5, and 6.

Y N
Refer to Figure 3. Check the wires from the Tray Module PWB to the Takeaway Motor 1 for an open circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 15.9)

With dC330 [008-036] (TTM) or [008-028] (3TM) still entered, press **Start** and check that the voltage at P/J552 pins 1, 2, 5, and 6 each drop to approximately +22 VDC.

The voltage at P/J552 pins 1, 2, 5, and 6 all drop to approximately +22 VDC when [008-036] is entered.

Y N
Replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

Replace the Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

A B
Press **Stop**. Check the Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM) and its associated gears for damage, contamination and misalignment.

Press **Stop**. Enter dC330 [008-003] and press **Start**. **The Tray 2 Feed/Lift Motor energizes.**

Y N
Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Tray 2 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**.

- Check the Tray 2 Feed / Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 16.7) for damage and misalignment.
- Ensure that the Tray 2 Chute (PL 16.6) is properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If these checks are OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

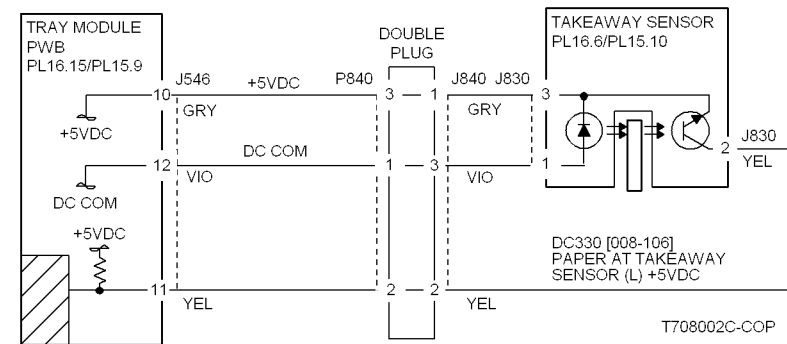
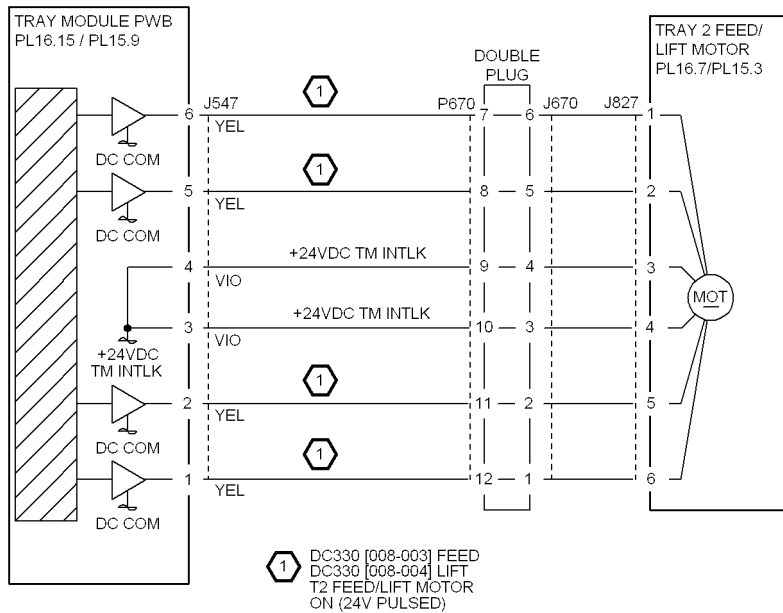


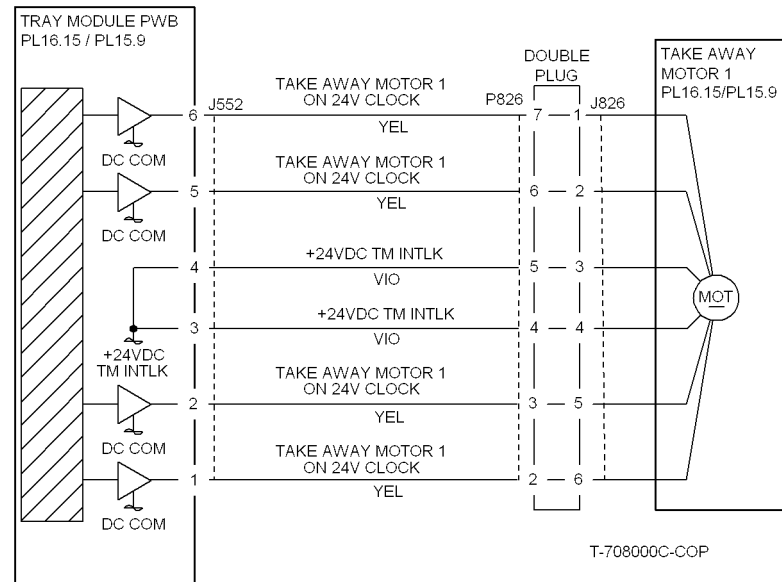
Figure 1 7-110 RAP Circuit Diagram - Takeaway Sensor

A B



T-707000C-COP

Figure 2 7-110 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 2 Feed/Lift Motor



T-708000C-COP

Figure 3 7-110 RAP Circuit Diagram - Takeaway Motor 1

07.115, 07-501 Tray 3 Misfeed (TTM)

The Tray 3 Feedout Sensor does not detect paper after feeding from Tray 3.

Initial Actions

- Remove Tray 1 (REP 7.8). Ensure PJ840 is securely connected (below the left paper tray rail, near the rear side of the machine).
- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 3.
- For intermittent misfeeds ensure paper type selection is correct (open and close tray and select Change Description).
- Check the paper path for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 3 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 16.13). Enter dC330 [008-102] and press Start. Block and unblock the Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor (PL 16.6). **The display changes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-005] and press Start. **The Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor energizes (PL 16.9).**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-036] and press Start. **Both Takeaway Rolls (PL 16.6) rotate.**

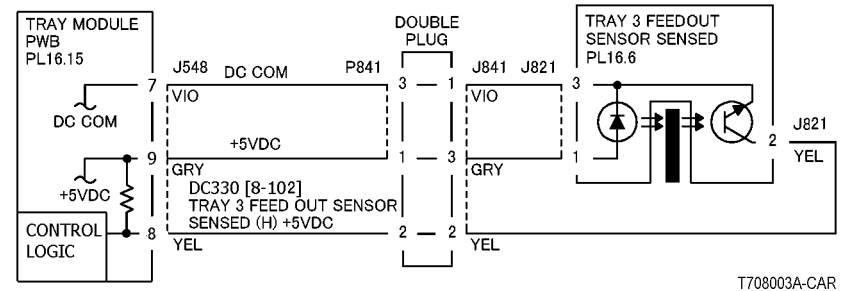
Y N
Takeaway Motor 1 energizes.

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 1 (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Takeaway Motor 1 and its associated gears (PL 16.15) for damage, contamination and misalignment.

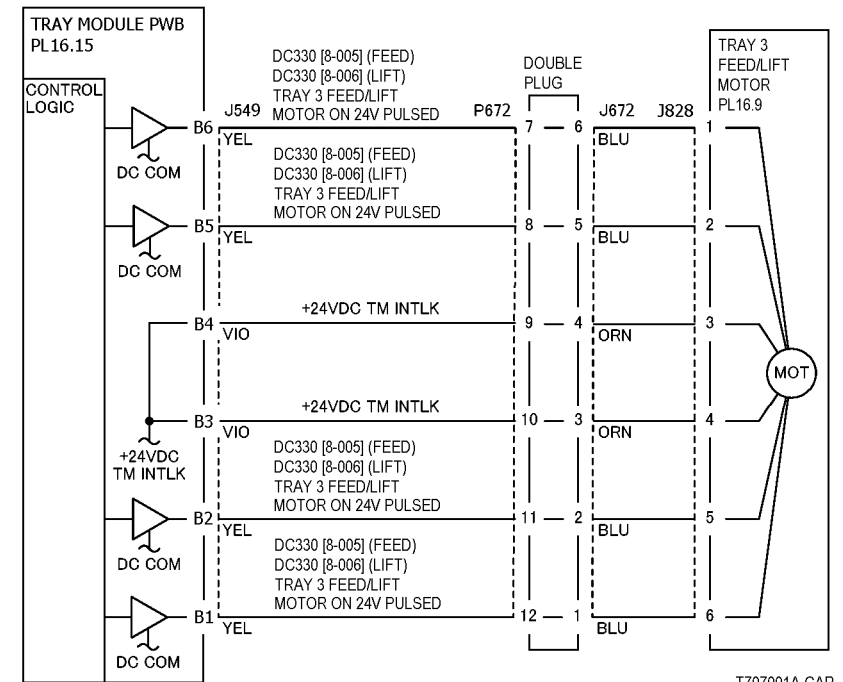
Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 3 Feed / Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 16.9) for damage and misalignment.
- Ensure that the Tray 3 Chute (PL 16.6) is properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If these checks are OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).



T708003A-CAR

Figure 1 7-115 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 3 Feedout Sensor



T707001A-CAR

Figure 2 7-115 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor

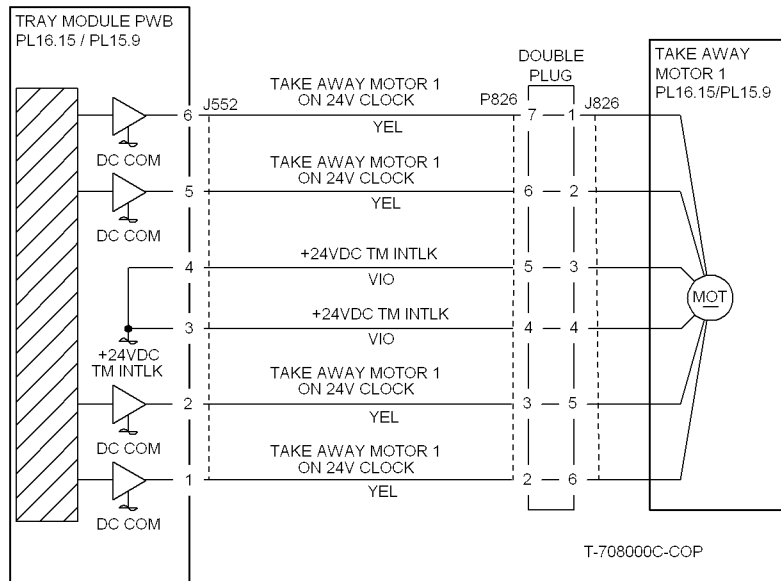


Figure 3 7-115 RAP Circuit Diagram - Takeaway Motor 1

07.117, 07-506 Tray 3 Misfeed (3TM)

The Tray 3 Feedout Sensor does not detect paper after feeding from Tray 3.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 3.
- For intermittent misfeeds ensure paper type selection is correct (open and close tray and select Change Description).
- Check the paper path for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 3 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 15.10). Enter dC330 [008-102] and press Start. Block and unblock the Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor (PL 15.10). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-005] and press Start. **The Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 15.5) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-028] and press Start. **All 3 Takeaway Rolls (PL 15.10) rotate.**

Y N

Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 15.9) energizes.

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 1 (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Takeaway Motor 1 and its associated gears (PL 15.9) for damage, contamination and misalignment.

Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 15.5) for damage, contamination and misalignment.
- Ensure that the Tray 3 Chute (PL 15.10) is properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If these checks are OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).

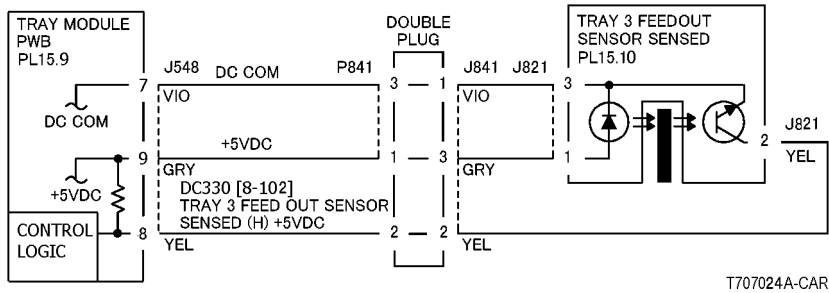


Figure 1 7-117 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 3 Feed Out Sensor

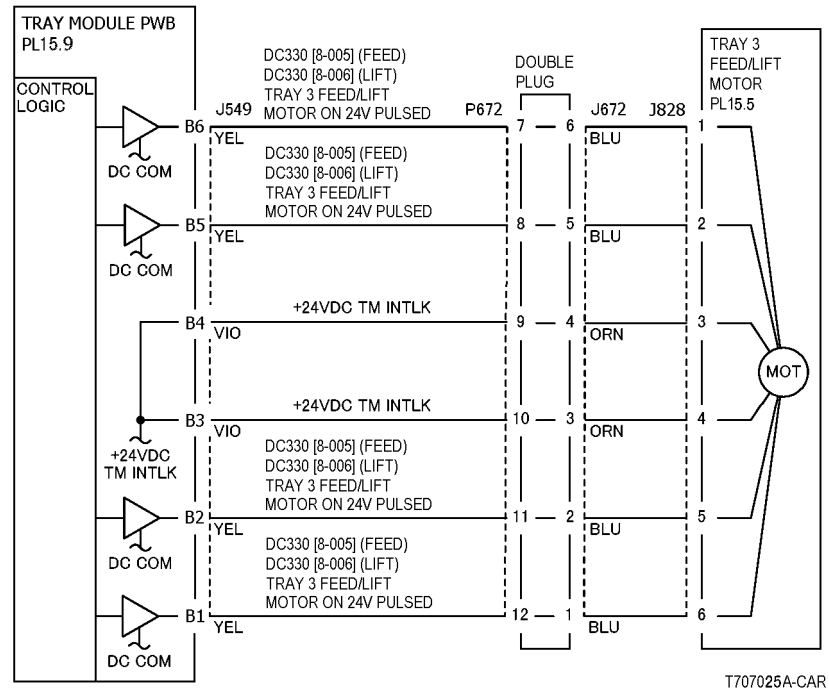


Figure 2 7-117 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor

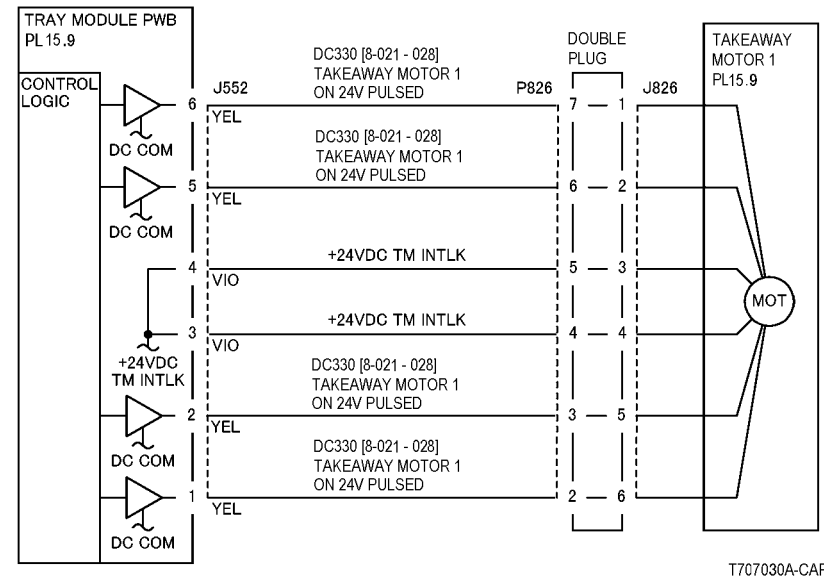


Figure 3 7-117 RAP Circuit Diagram - Takeaway Motor 1

07.119, 07-507 Tray 4 Misfeed (TTM)

The Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor does not detect paper after feeding from Tray 4.

Initial Actions

- Remove Tray 1 (REP 7.8). Ensure PJ840 is securely connected (below the left paper tray rail, near the rear side of the machine).
- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 4.
- For intermittent misfeeds ensure paper type selection is correct (open and close tray and select Change Description).
- Check the paper path for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 4 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.

Procedure

Enter dC330 [008-103] and press Start. Block and unblock the Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (PL 16.5) by sliding Tray 4 in and out of the machine. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-1 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-007] and press Start. **The Tray 4 Feed/Lift motor energizes (PL 16.11).**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

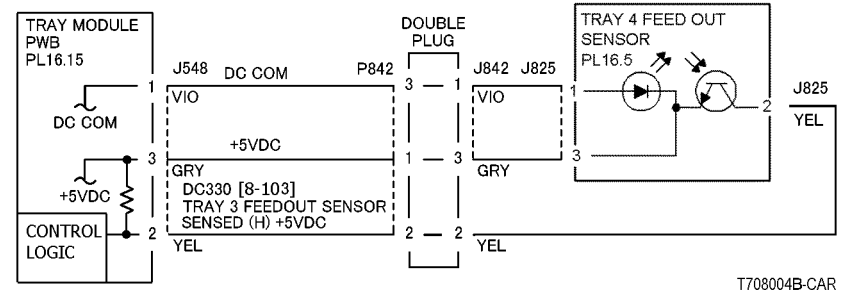
Press Stop. Remove the TTM Rear Cover. Enter dC330 [008-048] and press Start. **The Takeaway Motor 2 (PL 16.15) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 2 (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

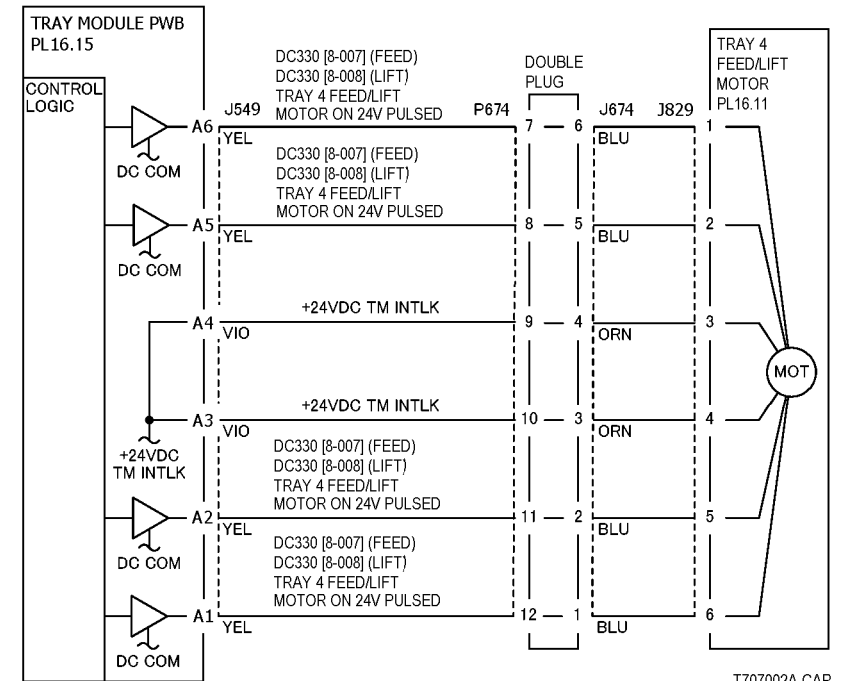
Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 4 Feed / Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 16.11) for damage, contamination and misalignment.
- Check the Takeaway Motor 2 and its associated gears (PL 16.15) for damage, contamination and misalignment.
- Check that the Tray 4 Upper and Lower Chutes (PL 16.5) are properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If these checks are OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).



T708004B-CAR

Figure 1 7-119 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 4 Feedout Sensor



T707002A-CAR

Figure 2 7-119 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor

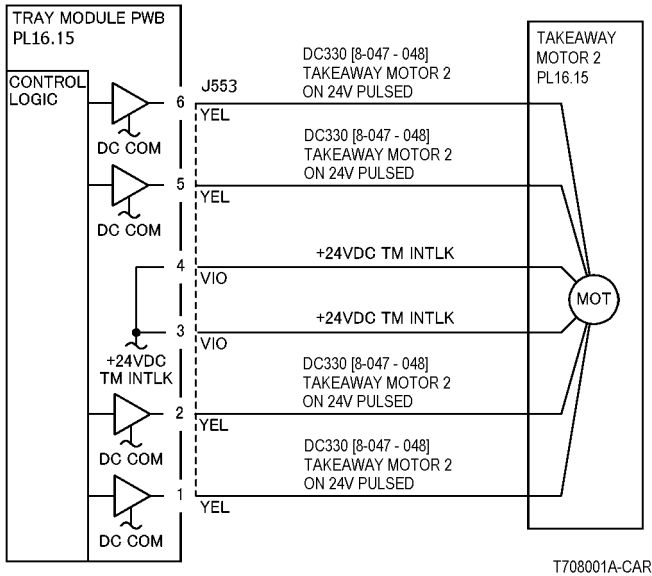


Figure 3 7-119 RAP Circuit Diagram - Takeaway Motor 2

07.120, 07-508 Tray 4 Misfeed (3TM)

The Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor does not detect paper after feeding from Tray 4.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 4.
- For intermittent misfeeds ensure paper type selection is correct (open and close tray and select Change Description).
- Check the paper path for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 4 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and Pinch Roll.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 15.10). Enter dC330 [008-103] and press Start. Block and unblock the Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (PL 15.10). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-007] and press Start. **The Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 15.7) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-028] and press Start. **All 3 Takeaway Rolls (PL 15.10) rotates.**

Y N

Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 15.9) energizes.

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 1 (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Takeaway Motor 1 and its associated gears (PL 15.9) for damage, contamination and misalignment.

Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 15.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Ensure that the Tray 4 Chute (PL 15.10) is properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that wires are not damaged.
- If these checks are OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).

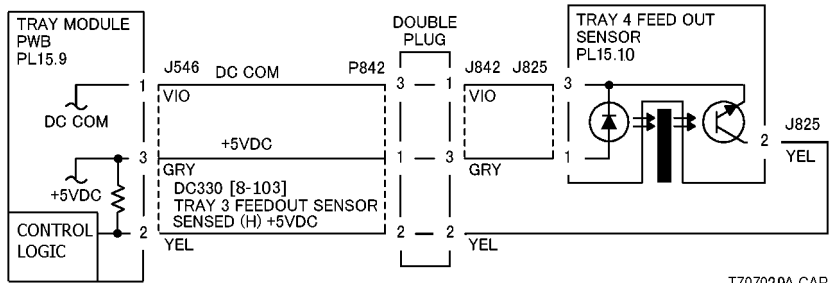


Figure 1 7-120 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor

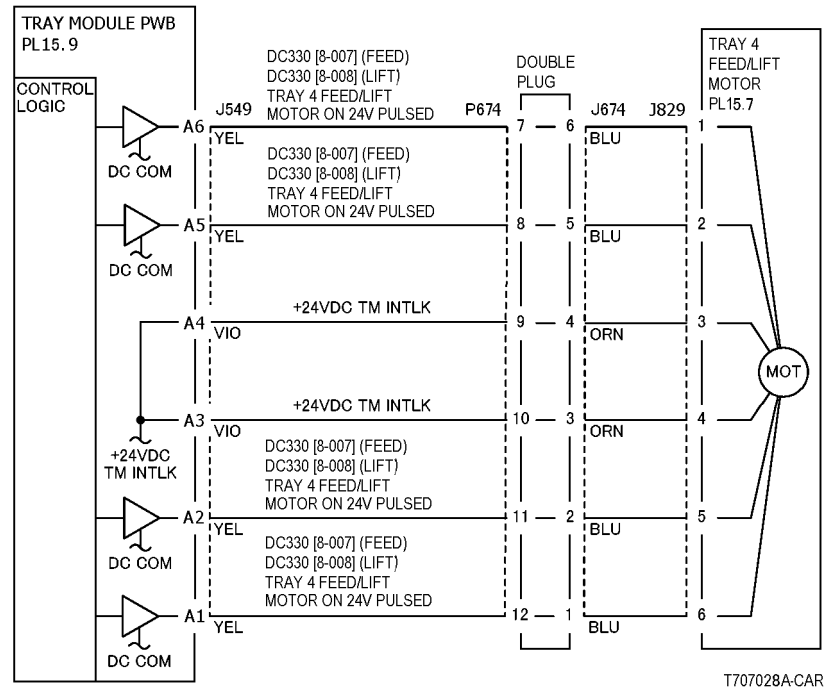


Figure 2 7-120 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor

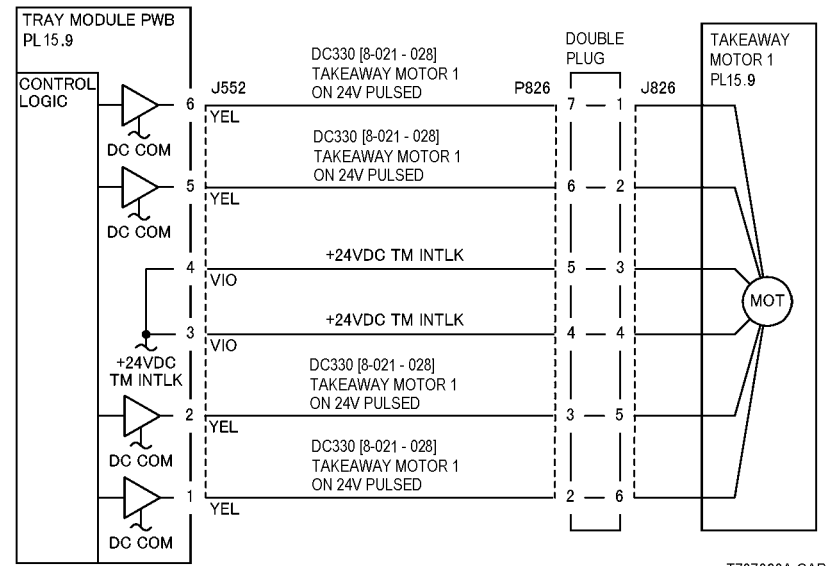


Figure 3 RAP Circuit Diagram - Takeaway Motor 1

07.122, 07-509 Tray 4 Opened (TTM)

The Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor detected paper when Tray 4 is pulled out and pushed in during a print.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 4.
- Check the paper path for obstructions and clean the Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor.
- Check the Tray 4 mechanical operation.
- Check that Tray 4 is properly closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [008-103] and press Start. Block and unblock the Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (PL 16.5) by sliding Tray 4 in and out of the machine. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-1** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the machine Shutdown History Report. If there is a history of this failure, replace the Tray 4 Feed Out Sensor (PL 16.5).
- If the problem continues, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

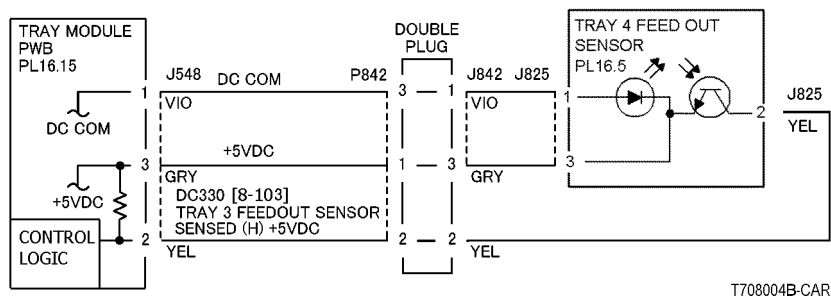


Figure 1 7-122 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 4 Feedout Sensor

07.250, 07-542 Tray Communication

Communication fault between Tray Module PWB and MCU PWB.

Initial Actions

Switch power off then on.

Procedure

NOTE: An IOT +5 VDC failure will cause this fault.

There is +5 VDC between the gray wires on P511 of the +5 VDC Power Supply (PL 9.1) and gnd.

Y N

Go to the **OF 1-2** IOT +5 VDC RAP.

+5 VDC is measured at P/J555-1 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

Y N

Go to the +5 VDC wirenets (Figure 4) and troubleshoot the circuit.

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

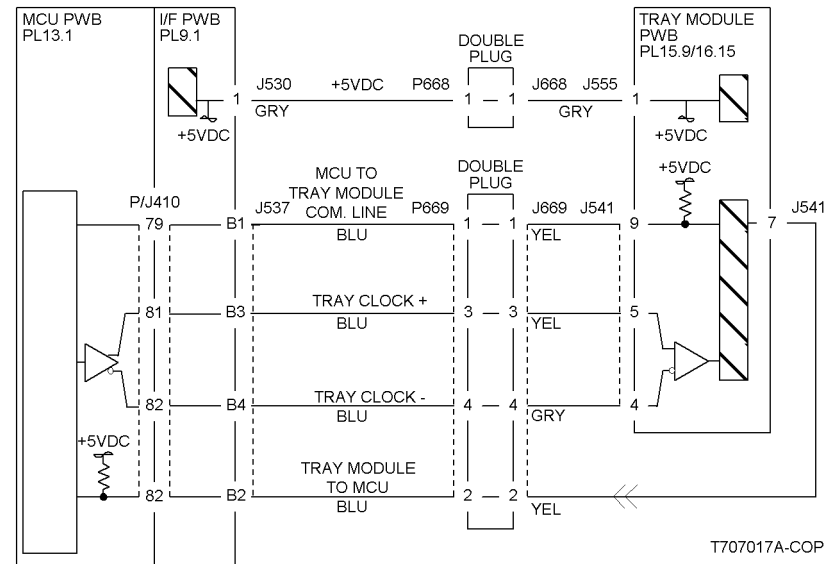


Figure 1 7-250 RAP Circuit Diagram

07.252, 03-581 Out Module Logic

Incorrect software data was detected.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Perform DC402, SW Verify.

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

07.270, 03-587 Tray 1 Size Sensor

An abnormal A/D value was detected by the Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor (PL 2.1) for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 1 (PL 2.1) for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 1 is closed. **The voltage measured at P/J536-B9 on the I/F PWB corresponds to the paper size in Table 1.**

Y N
There is +3.3 VDC from P/J115 pin 1 to P/J115 pin 3 on the Tray 1 Size Sensor.
Y N
There is +3.3VDC from P/J536-B10 to P/J536-B8.
Y N
Go to the 3.3 VDC Wirenet (Figure 1) to troubleshoot the power circuit.
Go to Figure 1. Check the wires from J536 to J115.
Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from J536-B9 to J115-2.

Check the connection between the I/F PWB and the MCU PWB. If the check is OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Table 1 Tray 1 Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-100]	S2 [007-101]	S3 [007-102]	S3 [007-103]	Voltage (J536-B9)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	3.18
A3 SEF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	2.96
11x17 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	2.75
8.5x13 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	2.55
B5 or 16K LEF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	2.12
B5 or 8x10 SEF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	1.92
8.5x11 SEF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	1.71
B4 or 8K SEF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.32
A4 SEF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.24
8.5x14 SEF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	0.92
A4 LEF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	0.51
8.5x11 LEF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	0.32
A5 or 5.5x8.5 SEF	ON	ON	ON	ON	0.12

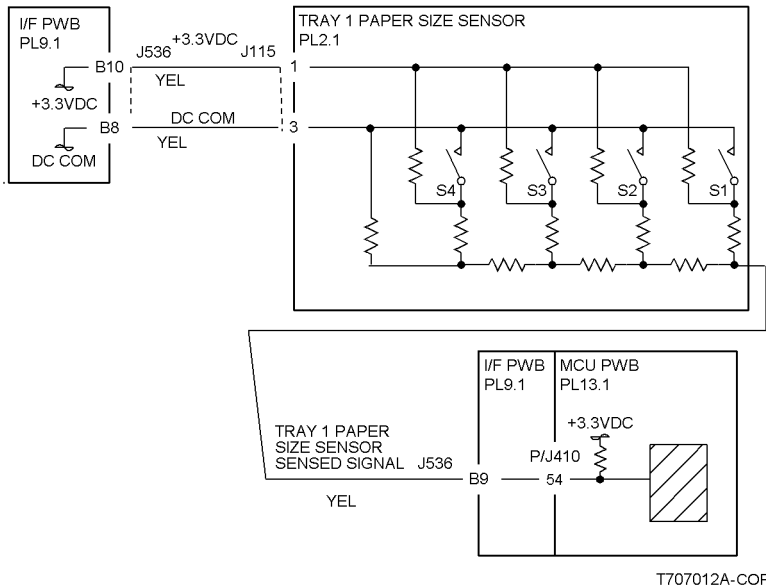


Figure 1 Tray 1 Size Sensing Circuit Diagram

07.271, 03-588 Tray 2 Size Sensor

An abnormal AD value was detected by the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1) for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 2 (PL 16.1) for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 2 is closed. The voltage measured at P/J546-8 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15) corresponds to the paper size in Table 1.

Y N

There is +5 VDC from P/J816-1 to P/J816-3 on the Tray 2 Size Sensor.

Y N

There is +5VDC from P/J546-9 to P/J546-7 on the Tray Module PWB.

Y N

Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (Figure 4) to troubleshoot the power circuit.

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires from P/J546 to P/J816.

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from P/J546-8 to P/J816-2. If the wire is OK, replace the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM). If the problem continues, replace the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Table 1 Tray 2 Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-104]	S2 [007-105]	S3 [007-106]	S3 [007-107]	Voltage (J546-8)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
A3 SEF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	4.45
11x17 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	4.12
8.5x13 SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	3.81
B5 or 16K LEF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	3.18
B5 or 8x10 SEF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	2.87
8.5x11 SEF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	2.57
B4 or 8K SEF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.98
A4 SEF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.67
8.5x14 SEF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.37
A4 LEF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	0.77
8.5x11 LEF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	0.47
A5 or 5.5x8.5 SEF	ON	ON	ON	ON	0.17

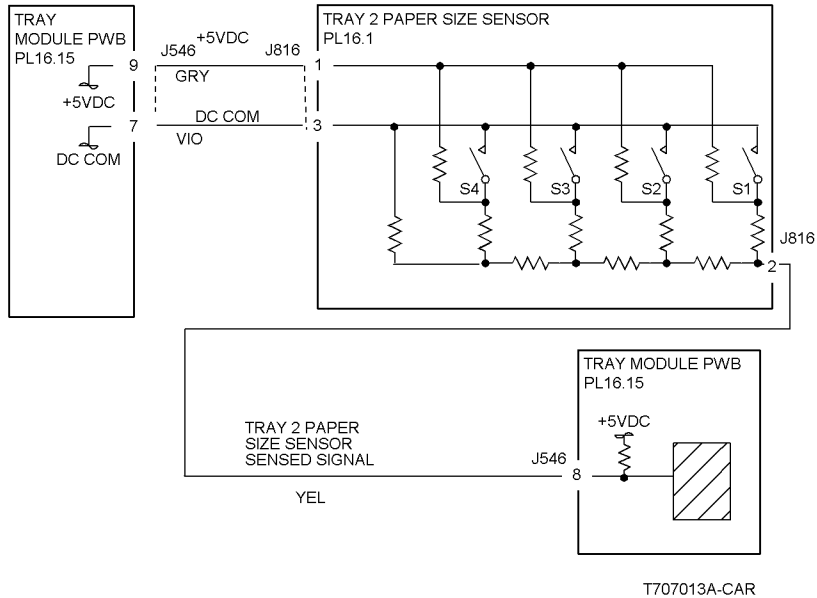


Figure 1 Tray 2 Size Sensing Circuit Diagram

07.272, 03-589 Tray 3 Size Sensor (3TM)

An abnormal AD value was detected by the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 15.1) for damage, or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 3 for wear or damage.

Procedure

Ensure Tray 3 is properly closed. Measure the voltage at P/J548-11 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9). **The voltage measured corresponds with the paper size in Table 1.**

Y N
There is +5 VDC between P/J820-1 and 3 on the Paper Size Sensor (PL 15.1).

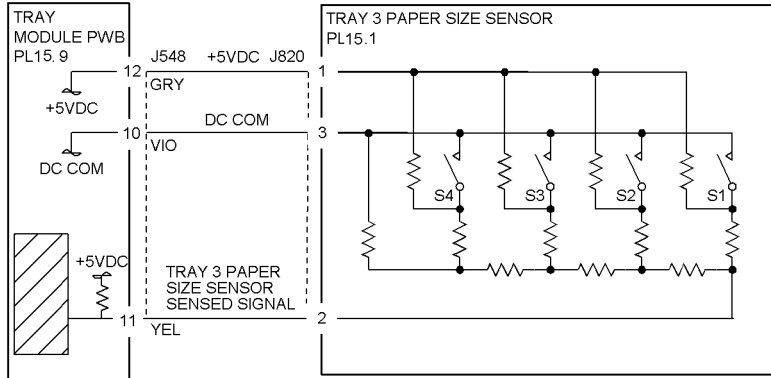
Y N
There is +5 VDC between P/J548-12 and 10 on the Tray Module PWB.

Y N
 Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (Figure 4) to troubleshoot the power circuit.

Check the wires from P/J548 to P/J820 (Figure 1) for damage. Repair or replace as required.

Check the wire from P/J548-11 to P/J820-2 for damage. Repair or replace as required. If the wire check out OK, replace the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 15.1).

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 15.1).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).



T707022A-CAR

Figure 1 7-272 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 3 Paper Size Sensing

Table 1 Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-108]	S2 [007-109]	S3 [007-110]	S4 [007-111]	Voltage J548-11
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
A3SEF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	4.45
11x17SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	4.12
8.5x13SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	3.81
B5 or 16K LEF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	3.18
B5 or 8 x 10 SEF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	2.87
8.5x11SEF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	2.57
B4 or 8K SEF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.98
A4SEF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.67
8.5x14SEF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.37
A4LEF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	0.77
8.5x11LEF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	0.47
A5 or 5.5x8.5SEF	ON	ON	ON	ON	0.17

07.273, 03-590 Tray 4 Size Sensor (3TM)

An abnormal AD value was detected by the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (PL 15.1) for damage, or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 4 for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required.

Procedure

Ensure Tray 4 is properly closed. Measure the voltage at P/J548-5 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9). The voltage measured corresponds with the paper size in Table 1.

Y N
There is +5 VDC between P/J824-1 and 3 on the Paper Size Sensor (PL 15.1).

Y N
There is +5 VDC between P/J548-6 and 4 on the Tray Module PWB.

Y N
Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (Figure 4) to troubleshoot the power circuit.

Check the wires from P/J548 to P/J824 (Figure 1) for damage. Repair or replace as required.

Check the wire from P/J548-5 to P/J824-2 for damage. Repair or replace as required. If the wire check out OK, replace the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (PL 15.1).

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (PL 15.1).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).

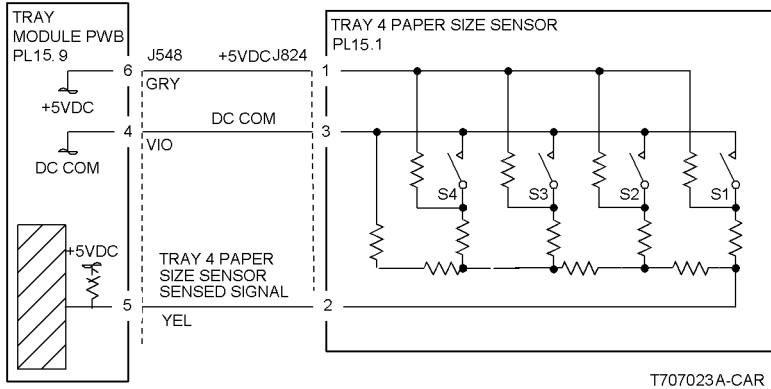


Figure 1 7-273 RAP Circuit Diagram - Tray 4 Paper Size Sensing

Table 1 Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-112]	S2 [007-113]	S3 [007-114]	S4 [007-115]	Voltage J548-5
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
A3SEF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	4.45
11x17SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	4.12
8.5x13SEF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	3.81
B5 or 16K LEF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	3.18
B5 or 8 x 10 SEF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	2.87
8.5x11SEF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	2.57
B4 or 8K SEF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.98
A4SEF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.67
8.5x14SEF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.37
A4LEF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	0.77
8.5x11LEF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	0.47
A5 or 5.5x8.5SEF	ON	ON	ON	ON	0.17

07.274, 03-594 Tray 5 Size Sensor

An abnormal A/D value was detected by the Tray 5 Paper Size Sensor.

Initial Actions

Check the connectors between the Tray 5 Paper Size Sensor and the I/F PWB

Procedure

Check the voltage between P/J265-2 (Figure 1) (yellow wire toward rear) and ground. Move the Side Guide (PL 2.14) for Tray 5. **The voltage changes from 0 VDC to 3 VDC.**

Y N

+3.3 VDC is measured at P/J265-1 on the Tray 5 Paper Size Sensor.

Y N

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1)

Replace the Tray 5 Assembly (PL 2.12).

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

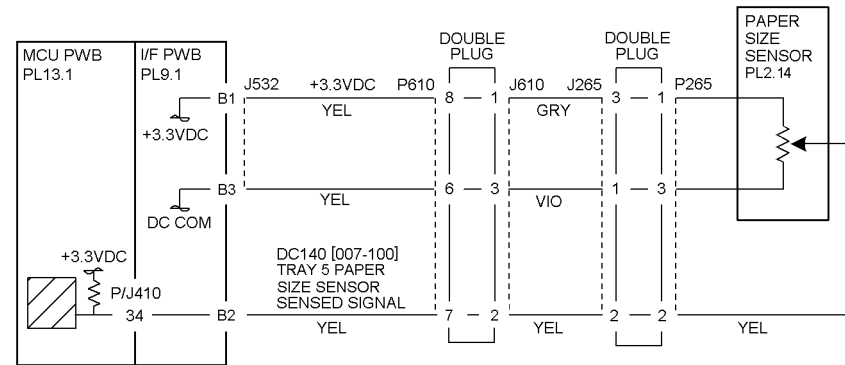


Figure 1 Tray 5 Paper Size Sensor

T707014A-COP

07.276, 03-589 Tray 3 Size Sensor (TTM)

An abnormal A/D value was detected by the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1) for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 3 (PL 16.1) for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 3 is closed. The voltage measured at **P/J548-11** on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15) corresponds to the paper size in **Table 1**.

Y N

There is +5 VDC from **P/J820-1** to **P/J820-3** on the Tray 3 Size Sensor.

Y N

There is +5VDC from **P/J548-12** to **P/J548-10**.

Y N

Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (Figure 4) to troubleshoot the power circuit

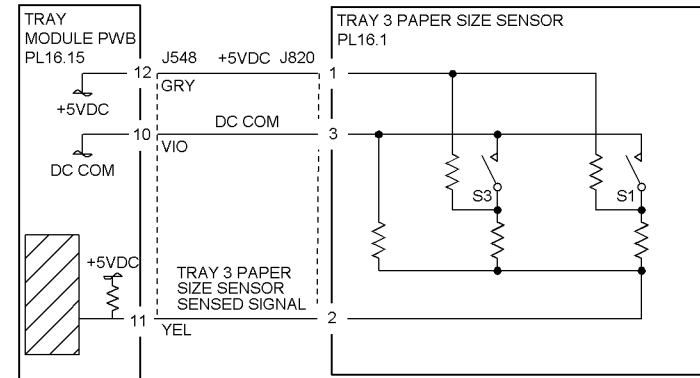
Go to Figure 1. Check the wires from J548 to J820. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from J548-11 to J820-2. If the wire is OK, replace the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors for intermittent shorts or loose connections. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15). If the problem continues, replace the Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Table 1 Tray 3 Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-108]	S3 [007-109]	Voltage (J548-11)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	4.78
B5 LEF	OFF	ON	4.11
8.5x11 LEF	ON	OFF	2.23
A4 LEF	ON	ON	1.59



T707015B-CAR

Figure 1 Tray 3 Size Sensing Circuit Diagram

07.277, 03-590 Tray 4 Size Sensor (TTM)

An abnormal A/D value was detected by the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check that the paper size setting is correct.
- Check the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1) for damage or incorrect mounting. Repair or replace as required.
- Check the switch actuators on Tray 4 (PL 16.1) for wear or damage. Repair or replace as required

Procedure

Ensure Tray 4 is closed. The voltage measured at **P/J548-5** on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15) corresponds to the paper size in Table 1.

Y N

There is +5VDC from P/J824-1 to P/J824-3 on the Tray 4 Size Sensor.

Y N

There is +5VDC from P/J548-6 to P/J548-4.

Y N

Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (Figure 4) to troubleshoot the power circuit.

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

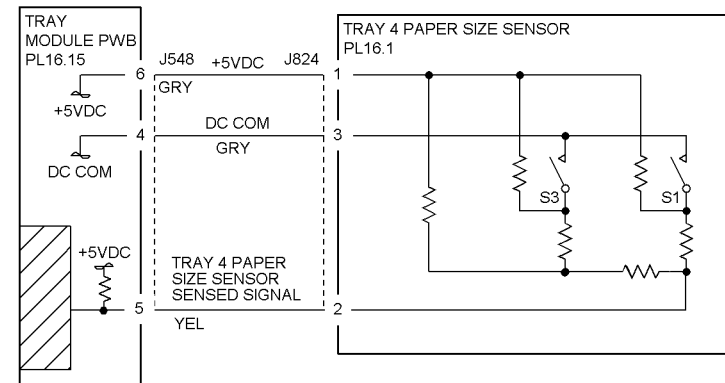
Go to Figure 1. Check the wires from J824-2 to J824-5. If the check is OK, replace the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from J824-2 to J548-5. If the wire is OK, replace the Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors for intermittent shorts or loose connections. If the check is OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15). If the problem continues, replace the Tray 4 Paper Size Sensor (PL 16.1).

Table 1 Tray 4 Size Sensor Values

Paper Size	S1 [007-112]	S3 [007-113]	Voltage (J548-5)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	4.78
B5 LEF	OFF	ON	4.11
8.5x11 LEF	ON	OFF	2.23
A4 LEF	ON	ON	1.59



T707016B-COP

Figure 1 Tray 4 Size Sensing Circuit Diagram

07.281, 03-587 Tray 1 Lift

The Tray 1 Level Sensor does not detect tray lift.

Initial Actions

Remove Tray 1 from the machine and empty the paper stock, then:

- Manually turn the gear at the rear of Tray 1 to check that the Bottom Plate moves up and down smoothly.
- Check that the Tray 1 Level Sensor Actuator (PL 2.4) is properly seated and operates smoothly.
- Gently push Tray 1 in to check that the drive transmission is firmly engaged.
- Ensure that Tray 1 is properly closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [008-002] and press Start. **The Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 2.4) energizes.**

- Y N**
 Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [007-116] and press Start. Open and close Tray 1. **The display changes.**

- Y N**
 Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 1 Level Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 1 Feed / Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 2.4) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 1 Level Sensor (PL 2.4).
- If the problem persists, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

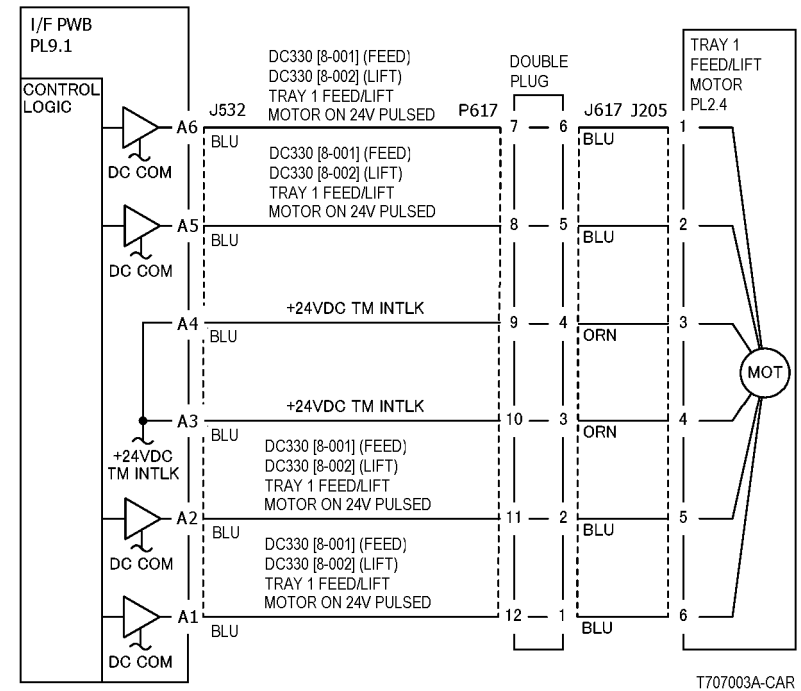


Figure 1 Tray 1 Lift/Feed Motor

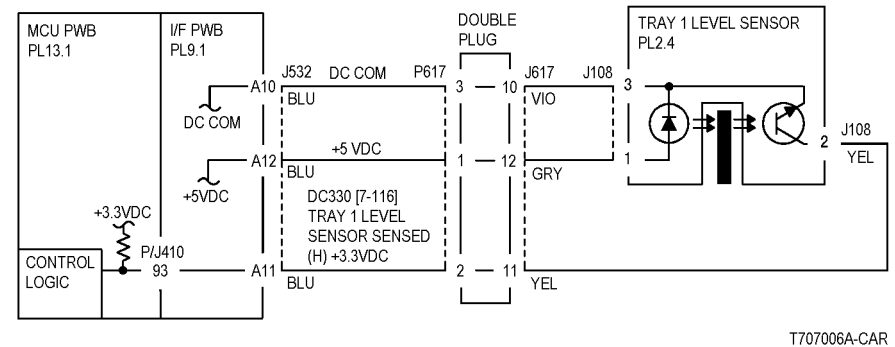


Figure 2 Tray 1 Level Sensor

07.282, 03-588 Tray 2 Lift

The Tray 2 Level Sensor does not detect tray lift.

Initial Actions

Remove Tray 1 from the machine and empty the paper stock, then:

- Manually turn the gear at the rear of Tray 2 to check that the Bottom Plate moves up and down smoothly.
- Check that the Tray 2 Level Sensor Actuator (PL 16.7) is properly seated and operates smoothly.
- Gently push Tray 2 in to check that the drive transmission is firmly engaged.
- Ensure that Tray 2 is properly closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [008-004] and press Start. **The Tray 2 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 16.7) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 2 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [007-117] and press Start. Open and close Tray 2. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 2 Level Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 2 Feed / Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 16.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 2 Level Sensor (PL 16.7).
- If these checks are OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

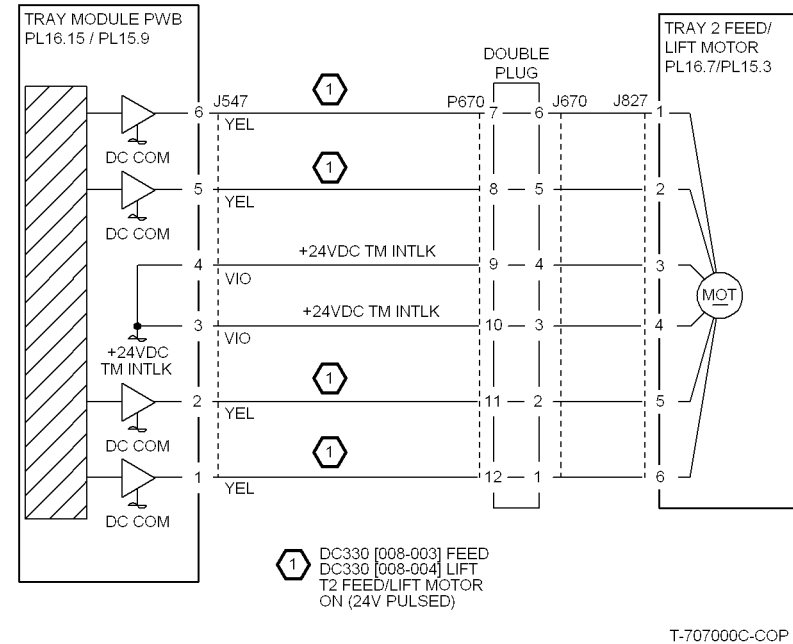


Figure 1 Tray 2 Lift/Feed Motor

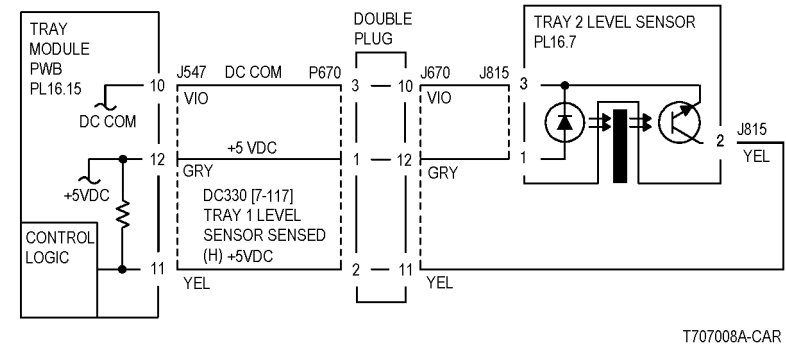


Figure 2 Tray 2 Level Sensor

07.283, 03-589 Tray 3 Lift (3TM)

The Tray 3 Level Sensor does not detect tray lift.

Initial Actions

Remove Tray 3 from the machine and empty the paper stock, then:

- Manually turn the gear at the rear of Tray 3 to check that the Bottom Plate moves up and down smoothly.
- Check that the Tray 3 Level Sensor Actuator (PL 15.5) is properly seated and operates smoothly.
- Gently push Tray 3 in to check that the drive transmission is firmly engaged.
- Ensure that Tray 3 is properly closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [008-006] and press Start. **The Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 15.5) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [007-118] and press Start. Open and close Tray 3. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 Level Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 15.5) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 3 Level Sensor (PL 15.5).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).

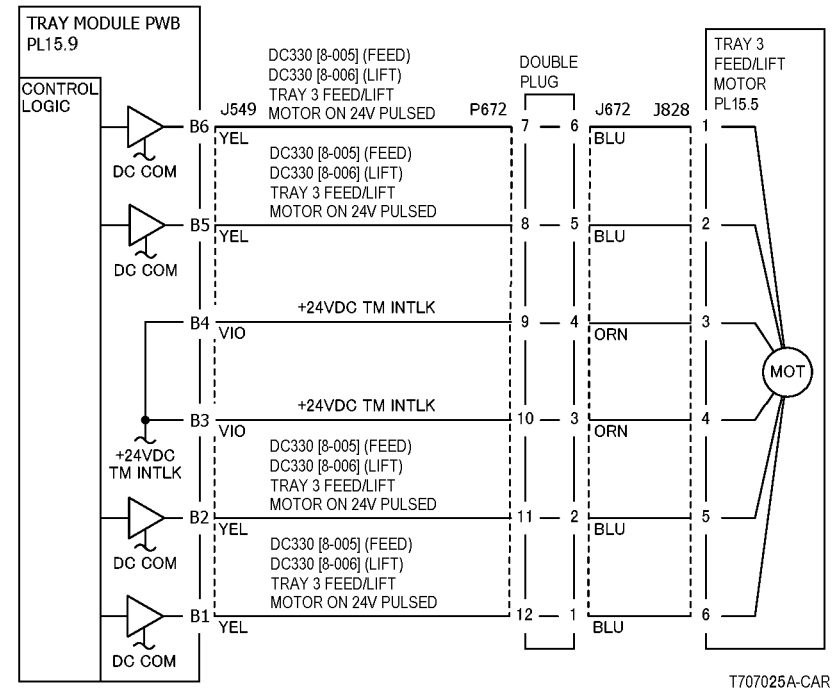


Figure 1 Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor CD

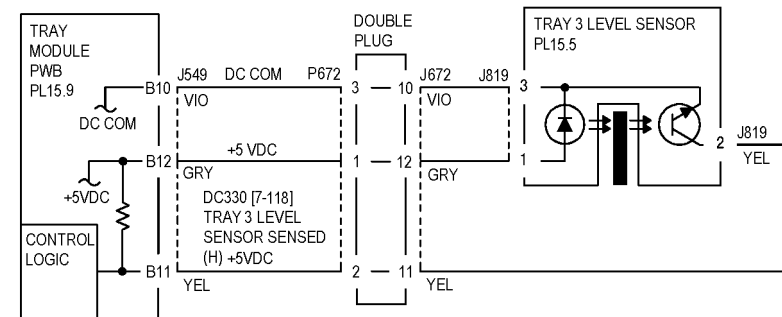


Figure 2 Tray 3 Level Sensor CD

07.284, 03-590 Tray 4 Lift (3TM)

The Tray 4 Level Sensor does not detect tray lift.

Initial Actions

Remove Tray 4 from the machine and empty the paper stock, then:

- Manually turn the gear at the rear of Tray 4 to check that the Bottom Plate moves up and down smoothly.
- Check that the Tray 4 Level Sensor Actuator (PL 15.7) is properly seated and operates smoothly.
- Gently push Tray 4 in to check that the drive transmission is firmly engaged.
- Ensure that Tray 4 is properly closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [008-008] and press Start. **The Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 15.5) energizes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [007-119] and press Start. Open and close Tray 4. **The display changes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Level sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 15.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 4 Level Sensor (PL 15.7).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).

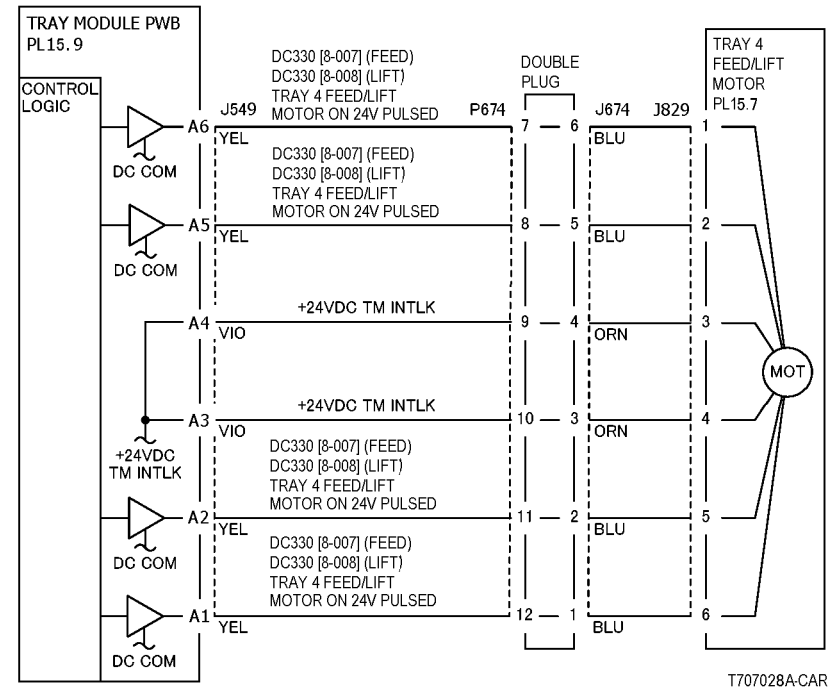


Figure 1 Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor CD

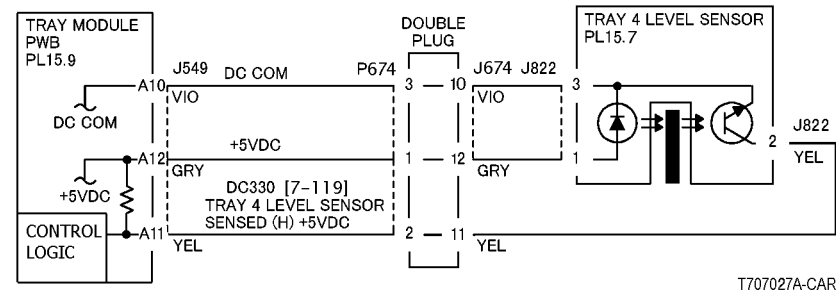


Figure 2 Tray 4 Level Sensor CD

07.291, 03-589 Tray 3 Lift (TTM)

The Tray 3 Level Sensor does not detect tray lift.

Initial Actions

Pull out Tray 3 and empty the paper stock, then:

- Manually turn the gear on the left side of Tray 3 to check that the Bottom Plate moves up and down smoothly.
- Check that the Tray 3 Level Sensor Actuator (PL 16.9) is properly seated and operates smoothly.
- Gently push Tray 3 in to check that the drive transmission is firmly engaged.
- Ensure that Tray 3 is properly closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [008-006] and press Start. **The Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 16.9) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-9 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [007-118] and press Start. Open and close Tray 3. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 3 Level Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 3 Feed / Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 16.9) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Check the Tray 3 Tray Cables, Pulleys and associated gears (PL 16.3) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 3 Level Sensor (PL 16.9).
- If these checks are OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

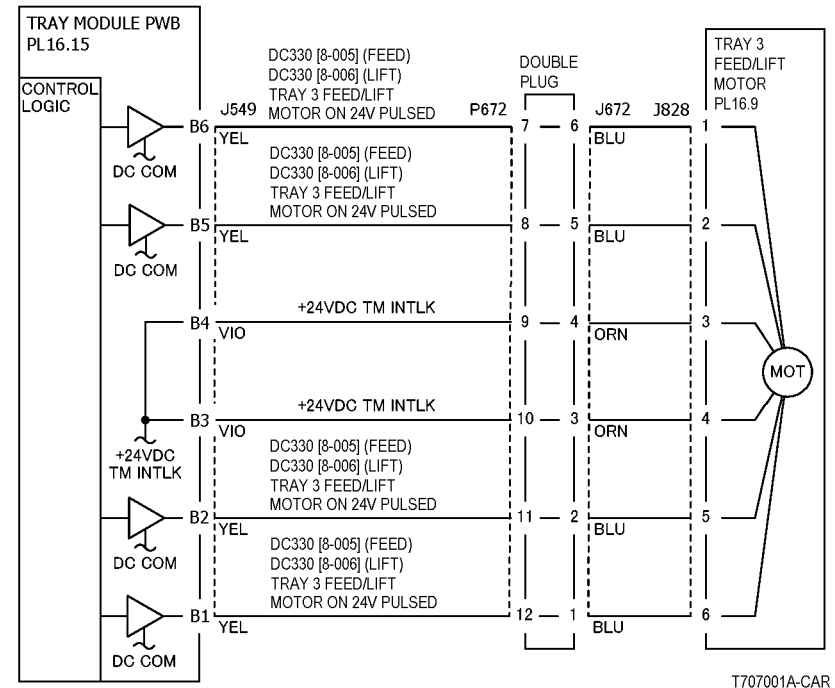


Figure 1 Tray 3 Lift/Feed Motor

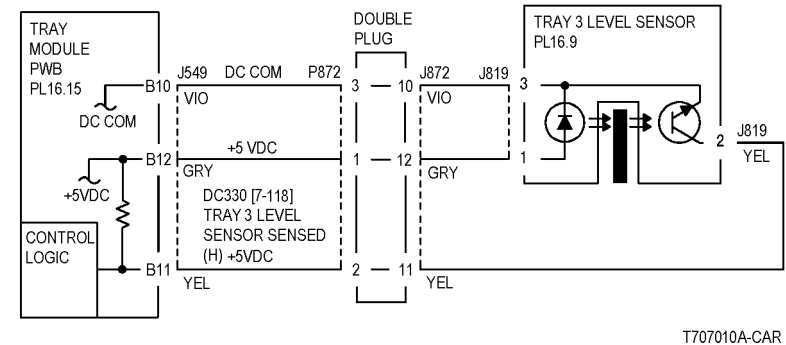


Figure 2 Tray 3 Level Sensor

07.293, 03-590 Tray 4 Lift (TTM)

The Tray 4 Level Sensor does not detect tray lift.

Initial Actions

Pull out Tray 4 and empty the paper stock, then:

- Manually turn the gear underneath Tray 4 to check that the Bottom Plate moves up and down smoothly.
- Check that the Tray 4 Level Sensor Actuator (PL 16.11) is properly seated and operates smoothly.
- Gently push Tray 4 in to check that the drive transmission is firmly engaged.
- Ensure that Tray 4 is properly closed / seated.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [008-008] and press Start. **The Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (PL 16.11) energizes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [007-119] and press Start. Open and close Tray 4. **The display changes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 4 Level Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Check the Tray 4 Feed / Lift Motor and its associated gears (PL 16.11) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Check the Tray 4 Tray Cables, Pulleys and associated gears (PL 16.5) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Tray 4 Level Sensor (PL 16.11).
- If these checks are OK, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

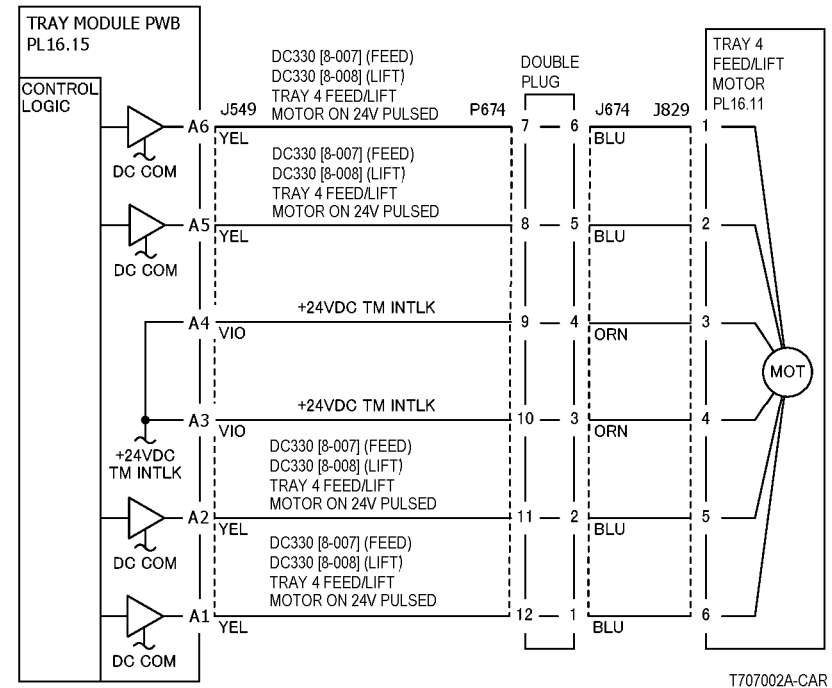


Figure 1 Tray 4 Lift/Feed Motor

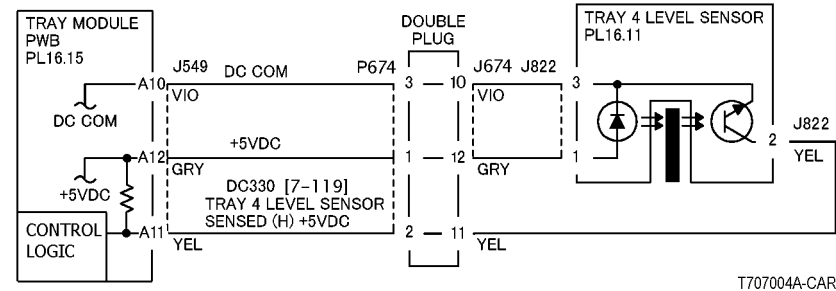


Figure 2 Tray 4 Level Sensor

07.397, 03-578 All Trays Lift Sensors

All the Tray Level Sensors did not energize.

Procedure

Check the dC122 Shutdown History. A **07.281, 03-587, 07.282, 03-588, 07.291, 03-589, or 07.293, 03-590** fault has occurred.

Y N
+24 VDC is measured at P/J555-7 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

Y N
 Go to [Figure 1](#) and/or the +24VDC Wirenets, [Figure 1](#), to troubleshoot.

+5 VDC is measured at P/J555-1 on the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM).

Y N
 Go to [Figure 2](#) and/or the +5 VDC Wirenets, [Figure 4](#), to troubleshoot.

Replace the following in sequence:

- Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15 - TTM or PL 15.9 - 3TM)
- MCU PWB (PL 13.1)

Go to the appropriate RAP.

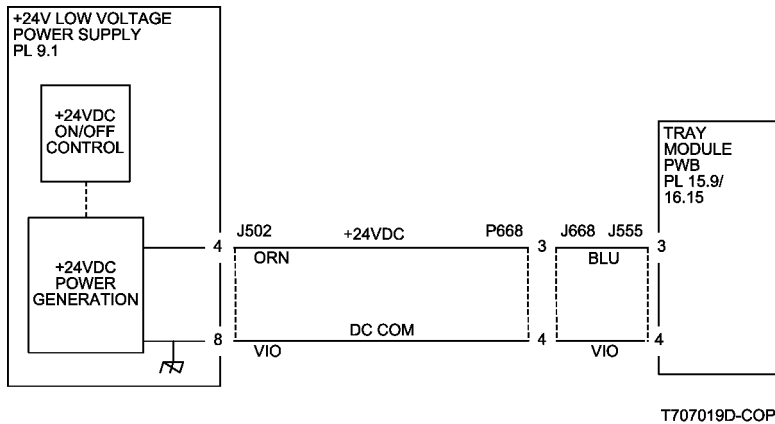


Figure 1 +24VDC to the Tray Module PWB

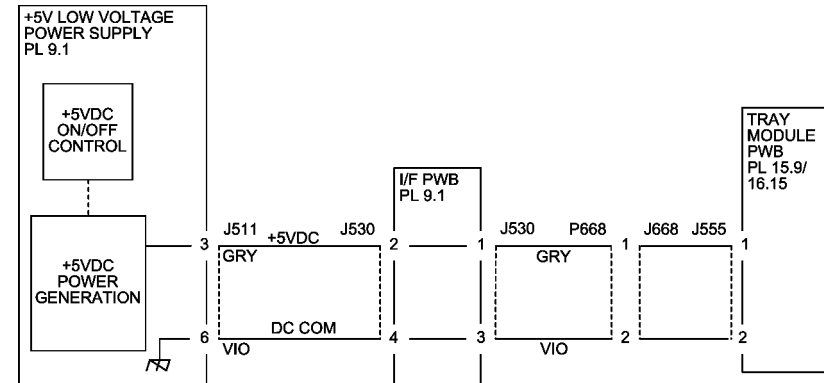


Figure 2 +5 VDC to the Tray Module PWB

07.930 Tray 1 Paper Size Mismatch

The paper in Tray 1 does not match the paper size selected.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 1 and the paper guides are set correctly.

Y N
| Load the correct size paper.

Go to the [07.270, 03-587](#) RAP.

07.931 Tray 2 Paper Size Mismatch

The paper in Tray 2 does not match the paper size selected.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 2 and the paper guides are set correctly.

Y N
| Ensure Paper Guides are correctly adjusted.
| Load the correct size paper.

Go to the [07.271, 03-588](#) RAP.

07.932 Tray 3 Paper Size Mismatch

The paper in Tray 3 does not match the paper size selected.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 3 and the paper guides are set correctly.

- | | |
|----------|---|
| Y | N |
| | |
| | Ensure Paper Guides are correctly adjusted. |
| | Load the correct size paper. |

Go to the [07.276, 03-589](#) RAP.

07.933 Tray 4 Paper Size Mismatch

The paper in Tray 4 does not match the paper size selected.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in Tray 4 and the paper guides are set correctly.

- | | |
|----------|---|
| Y | N |
| | |
| | Ensure Paper Guides are correctly adjusted. |
| | Load the correct size paper. |

Go to the [07.277, 03-590](#) RAP.

07.935, 03-578 Job Continue Not Available

Automatic Tray switching cannot be continued because a tray was not programmed.

Procedure

Program the appropriate tray. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to Service Call Procedures.

Refer to the User Guide, Section 2, Loading Paper for Auto Tray Switching.

07.954, 01-540.05 Tray 5 Size Mismatch (Slow Scan Direction)

The paper in the slow scan direction is shorter than the specified paper size.

Procedure

The correct size paper is loaded in the Tray 5.

Y N
| Load the correct size paper.

Both paper guides are adjusted correctly.

Y N
| Adjust the guides.

Replace the Registration Sensor. (PL 2.6).

07.959, 07-513, 07-517 Tray 5 Paper Mismatch 1

Incorrect media detected by the OHP sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions and clean the OHP Sensor (PL 2.6).
- Check that the transparencies are oriented correctly.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.9). Enter dC330 [008-110] and press Start. Block the OHP Sensor R (PL 2.6) using a plain sheet of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the OHP Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-1 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

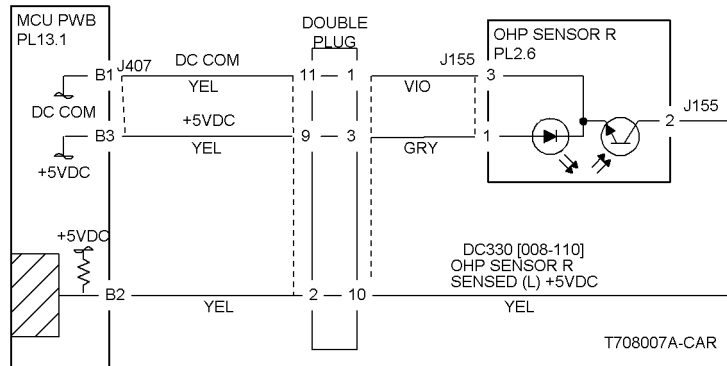


Figure 1 The OHP Sensor R

07.960, 1-540.05 Tray 5 Paper Mismatch 2

A different paper type or transparency was detected when plain/heavyweight paper was specified.

Initial Actions

- Check that the loaded paper type matches the UI selection.
- Check the OHP sensor area for contamination or blockage.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.9). Enter dC330 [008-110] and press Start. Block the OHP Sensor (PL 2.6) using a plain sheet of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the OHP Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-1 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

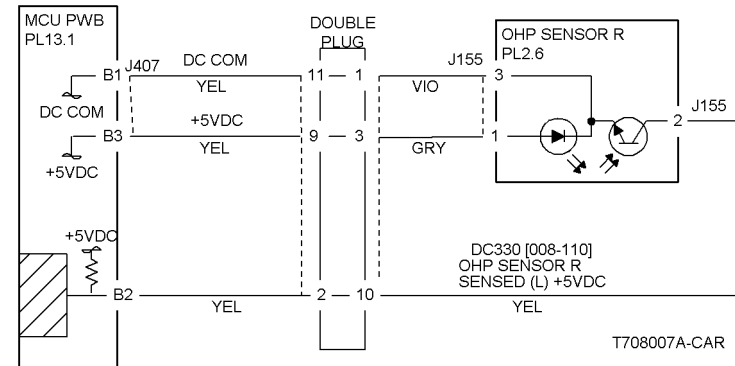


Figure 1 The OHP Sensor R

07.969, 07-511 Full Paper Stack

The Full Paper Stack Sensor detects that Face Down Tray is full.

Initial Actions

Check the Full Paper Stack Sensor for obstructions and actuator operation.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [010-102] and press Start. Move the Full Paper Stack Sensor Actuator (PL 2.10) up and down. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Full Paper Stack Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the connectors and wires check out OK, replace the Full Paper Stack Sensor (PL 2.10).
- If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).
- If the problem persists, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

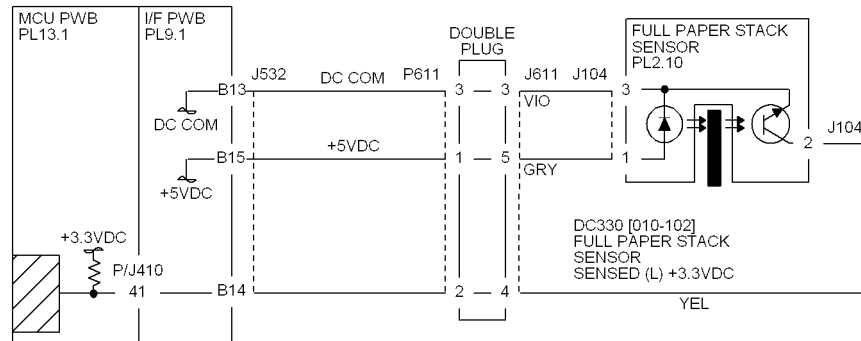


Figure 1 7-969 RAP Circuit Diagram

08.149, 07-543 3TM Takeaway Sensor On

The Takeaway Sensor does not detect paper fed from Tray 3.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 3.
- Check the paper path and sensor area for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 3 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.
- Check that the Left Cover is properly latched and that the Interlock Actuator is not damaged.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 15.10). Enter dC330 [008-106] and press Start. Block and unblock the Takeaway Sensor (PL 15.10). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-028] and press Start. **All three Takeaway Rolls (PL 15.10) rotates.**

Y N

Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 15.9) energizes.

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 1 (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Takeaway Motor 1 and its associated gears (PL 15.9) for damage, contamination or misalignment.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the Chutes (PL 15.10) are properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Takeaway Sensor (PL 15.10).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).

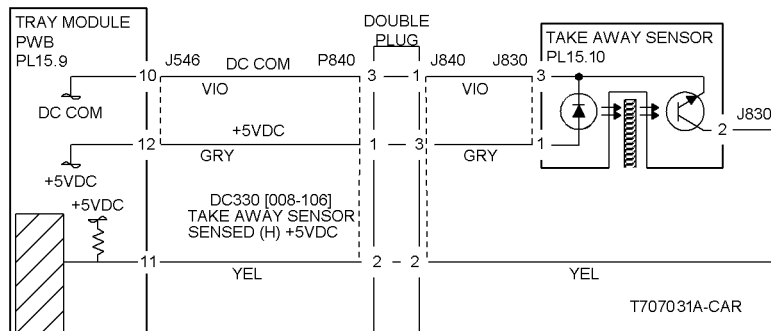
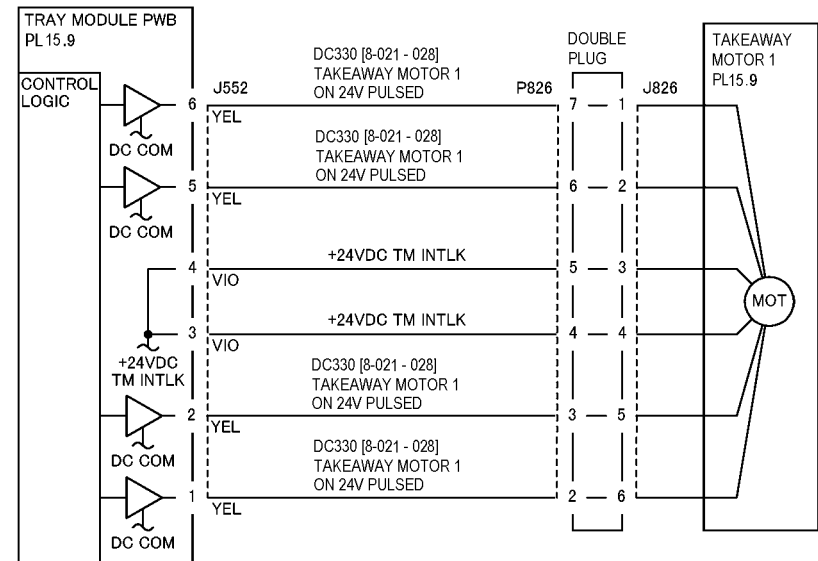


Figure 1 Takeaway Sensor CD



T707030A-CAR

Figure 2 Takeaway Motor 1 CD

08.150, 07-543 3TM Tray 4 Takeaway Sensor On

The Takeaway Sensor does not detect paper fed from Tray 4.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 4.
- Check the paper path and sensor area for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 4 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.
- Check that the Left Cover is properly latched and that the Interlock Actuator is not damaged.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 15.10). Enter dC330 [008-106] and press Start. Block and unblock the Takeaway Sensor (PL 15.10). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-028] and press Start. **All three Takeaway Rolls (PL 15.10) rotates.**

Y N

Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 15.9) energizes.

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 1 (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Takeaway Motor 1 and its associated gears (PL 15.9) for damage, contamination or misalignment.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the Chutes (PL 15.10) are properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Takeaway Sensor (PL 15.10).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 15.9).

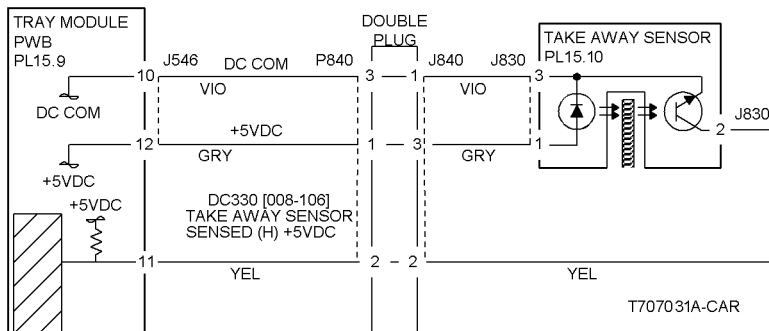
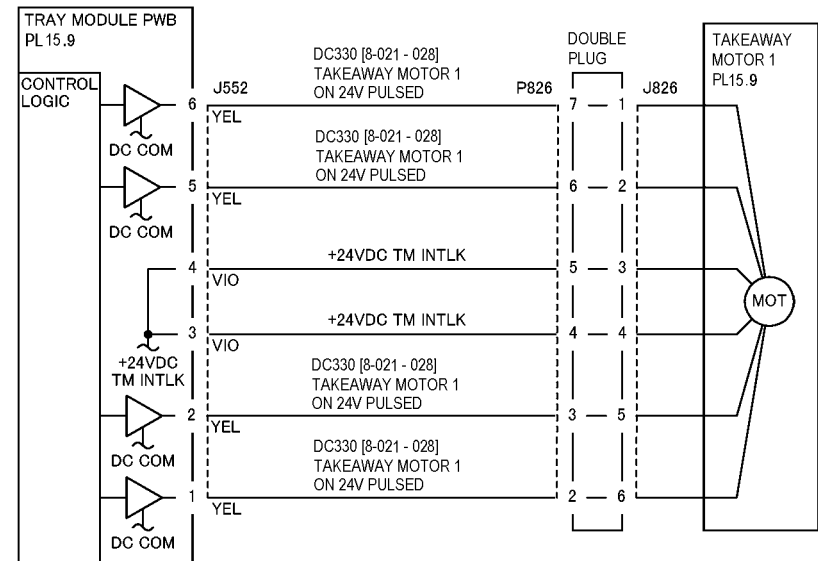


Figure 1 Takeaway Sensor CD



T707030A-CAR

Figure 2 Takeaway Motor 1 CD

08.151, 07-543 Tray 3 Takeaway Sensor On

The Takeaway Sensor does not detect paper fed from Tray 3.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 3.
- Check the paper path and sensor area for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 3 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.
- Check that the Left Cover is properly latched and that the Interlock Actuator is not damaged.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 16.13). Enter dC330 [008-106] and press Start. Block and unblock the Takeaway Sensor (PL 16.6). **The display changes state.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-036] and press Start. **Both Takeaway Rolls (PL 16.6) rotate.**

Y N
Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 16.15) energizes.

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 1 (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Takeaway Motor 1 and its associated gears (PL 16.15) for damage, contamination or misalignment.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the Chutes (PL 16.6) are properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Takeaway Sensor (PL 16.6).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

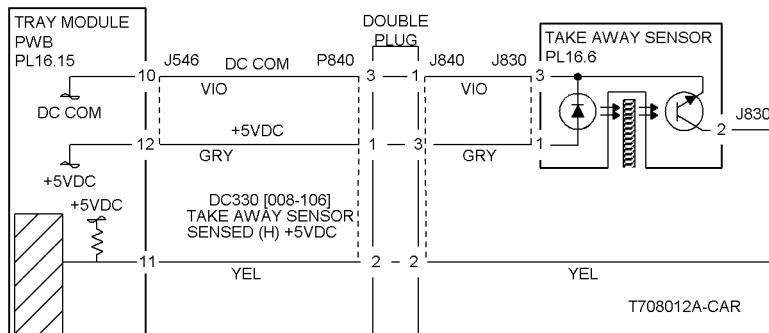


Figure 1 Takeaway Sensor CD

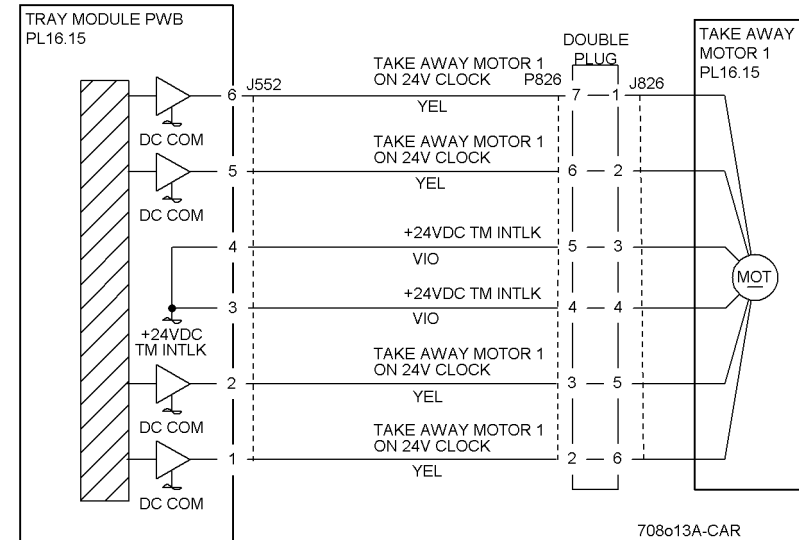


Figure 2 Takeaway Motor 1 CD

08.152, 07-543 Tray 4 Takeaway Sensor On

The Takeaway Sensor does not detect paper fed from Tray 4.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of paper in Tray 4.
- Check the paper path and sensor area for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Tray 4 Feeder Roll, Takeaway Roll and the Pinch Roll.
- Check that the Left Cover is properly latched and that the Interlock Actuator is not damaged.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover and cheat the Left Cover Interlock Switch (PL 16.13). Enter dC330 [008-106] and press Start. Block and unblock the Takeaway Sensor (PL 16.6). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-036] and press Start. **Both Takeaway Rolls (PL 16.6) rotate.**

Y N

Takeaway Motor 1 (PL 16.15) energizes.

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 1 (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Takeaway Motor 1 and its associated gears (PL 16.15) for damage, contamination and misalignment.

Press Stop. Remove the TTM Rear Cover. Enter dC330 [008-048] and press Start. **The Takeaway Motor 2 (PL 16.15) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor 2 (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Check the Takeaway Motor 2 and its associated gears (PL 16.15) for damage, contamination and misalignment.
- Ensure that the Chutes (PL 16.6) are properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Takeaway Sensor (PL 16.6).
- If the problem persists, replace the Tray Module PWB (PL 16.15).

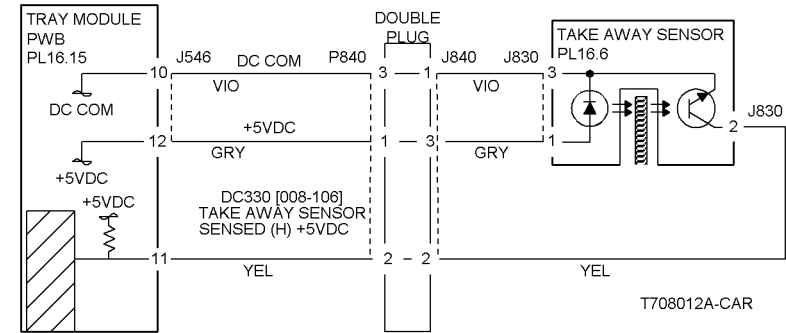


Figure 1 Takeaway Sensor CD

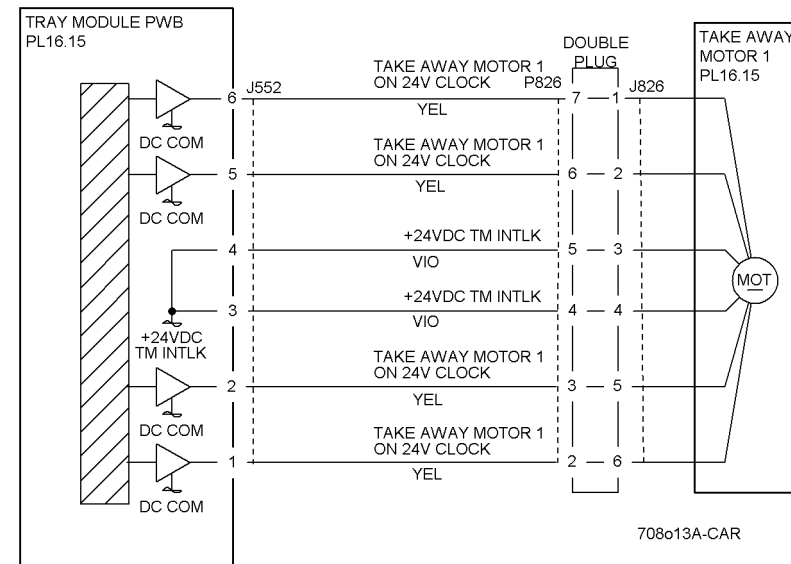


Figure 2 Takeaway Motor 1 CD

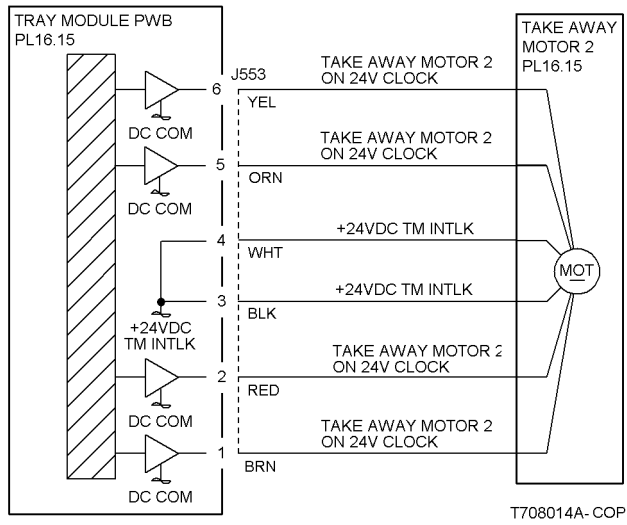


Figure 3 Takeaway Motor 2 CD

08.164, 07-529, 07-536 POB Sensor

The POB Sensor did not detect paper after the Registration Clutch Energized.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for paper on the IBT.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the POB Sensor.
- Check the 2nd BTR transmission gears for wear.
- Clean the Registration Roll and check for damage or wear.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.9). Enter dC330 [009-201] and press **Start**. Block and unblock the POB Sensor (PL 2.9). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the POB Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-1 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**. Enter dC330 [008-037] and press **Start**. **The Registration Clutch (PL 2.6) energizes.**

Y N

Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Registration Clutch (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-4 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.8). Enter dC330 [010-101] and press **Start**. Actuate the Fuser Exit Switch (PL 2.8). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Fuser Exit Switch (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-3 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Close the Left Cover Assembly and press **Stop**. In sequence enter the following: dC330 [009-052] then dC330 [009-051] and press **Start**. **The 2BTR contacts and retracts.**

Y N

Press **Stop**. Go to the 09.342, 09-548 RAP for a contact failure or go to the 09.343, 09-548 RAP for a retract failure.

Press **Stop**. Enter dC330 [004-007] and press **Start**. **The Main Motor energizes.**

Y N

Go to Figure 4 and check the circuit of the Main Motor.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the POB Sensor (PL 2.9).

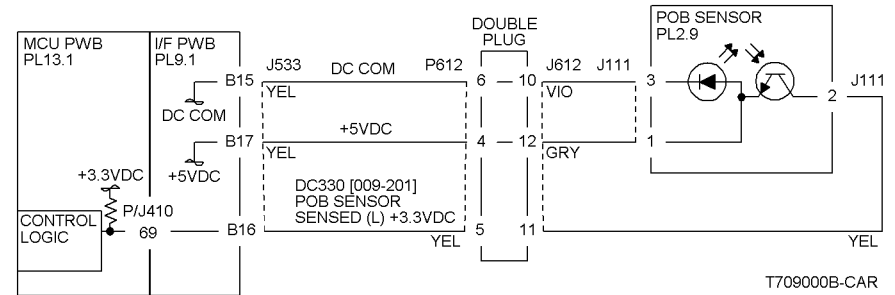


Figure 1 POB Sensor CD

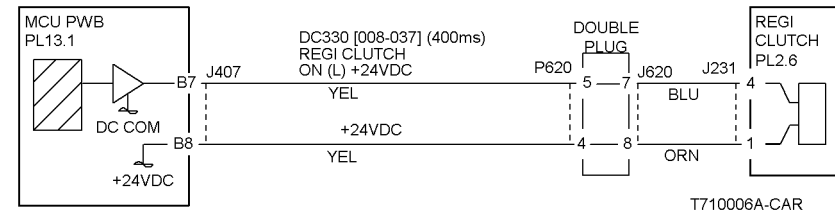


Figure 2 Registration Clutch CD

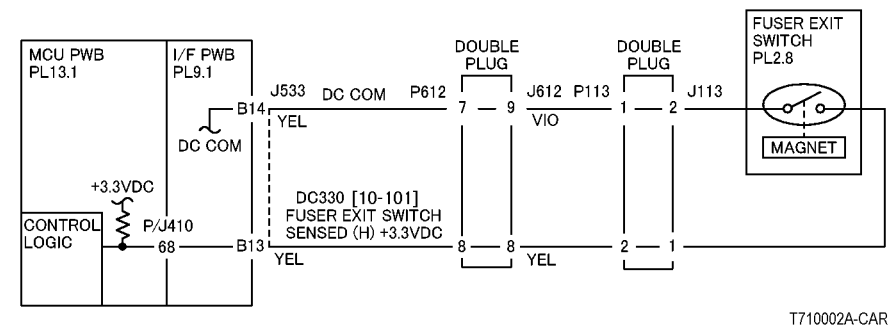
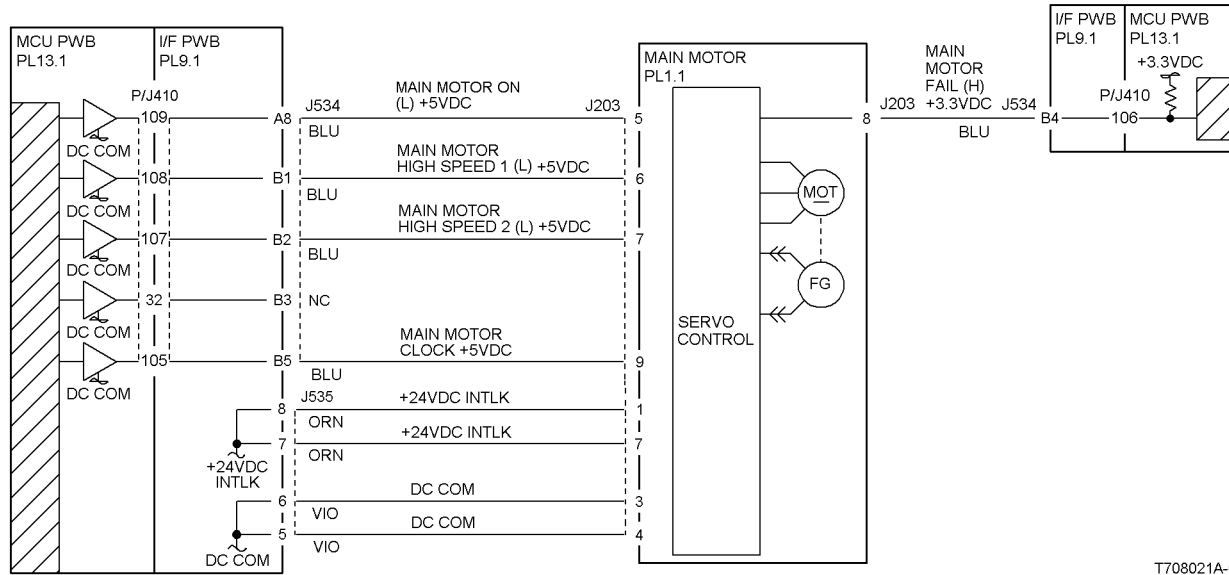


Figure 3 Fuser Exit Switch CD



T708021A-COP

Figure 4 Main Motor CD

08.175, 07-513, 05-517 Registration Sensor On Jam Tray 5

The Registration Sensor does not detect paper fed from the MSI/Tray 5.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the MSI Feed Roll and check for wear.
- Clean the Takeaway Roll and check for wear.
- Check the drive transmissions for damage or wear.
- Push down on the Bottom Plate (PL 2.14) and release it, check that the springs returns the Bottom Plate to its upper position. Check for weak or damaged spring/s.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.9). Enter dC330 [008-104] and press Start. Block and unblock the Registration Sensor (PL 2.6). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Registration Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-1 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Close the Left Cover Assembly and press Stop. Enter dC330 [007-003] and press Start. **The Tray 5 Feed Solenoid (PL 2.14) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Tray 5 Feed Solenoid (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-4 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Registration Sensor (PL 2.6).

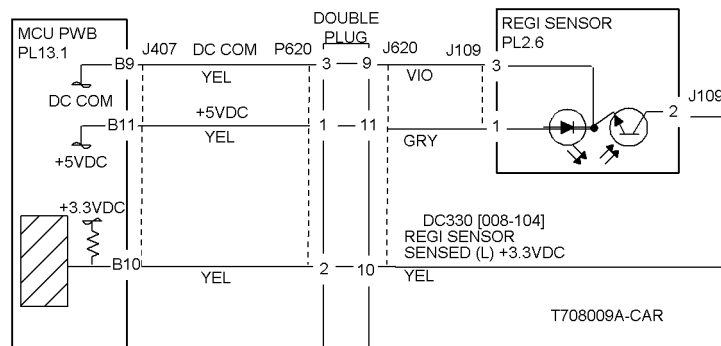
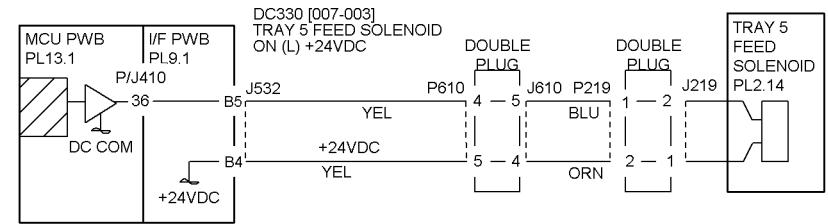


Figure 1 Registration Sensor CD



T708010A-COP

Figure 2 Tray 5 Feed Solenoid CD

08.176, 07-531, 07-536 Registration Sensor On Jam Tray 1-4

The Registration Sensor does not detect paper fed from Trays 1 - 4.

Initial Actions

- Ensure customer closes Left Lower Cover (PL 2.3) firmly if dog ears also occur.
- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path
- Clean the Takeaway Roll and Pinch Roll and check for wear.
- Check the drive transmissions for damage or wear.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.9) Enter dC330 [008-104] and press Start. Block and unblock the Registration Sensor. **The display changes state.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Registration Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-1 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Enter dC330 [008-xxx] and press Start. **The Takeaway Motor (PL 1.2) energizes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Takeaway Motor (Figure 2).

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the Chute (PL 2.3) is properly seated and not damaged.
- Check the Pinch Rolls (PL 2.3) for damage or contamination.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Registration Sensor (PL 2.6).

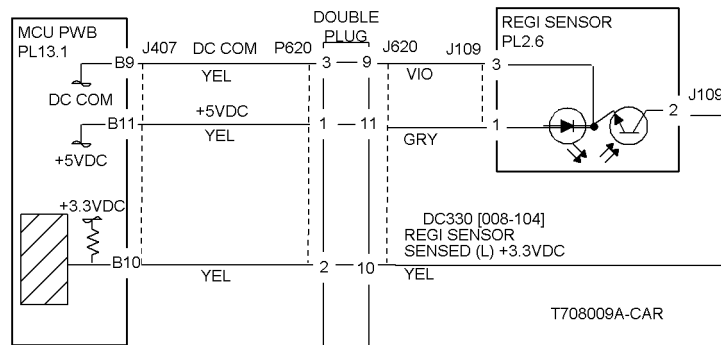


Figure 1 Registration Sensor CD

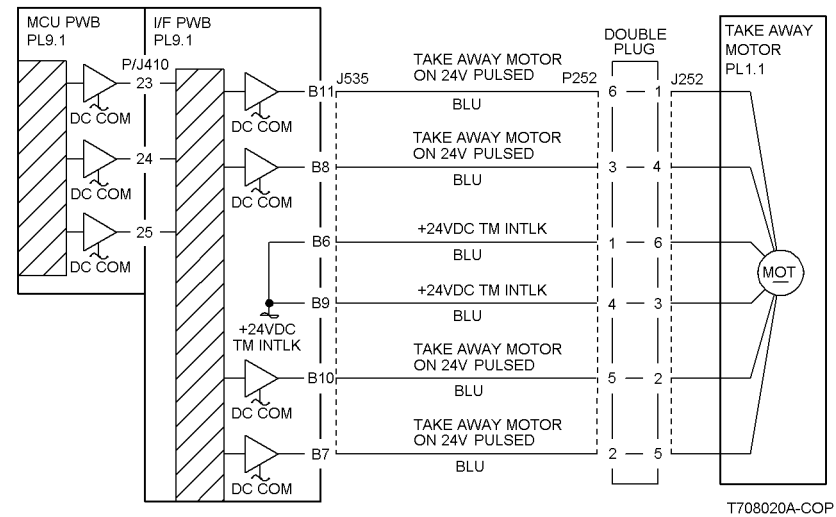


Figure 2 Takeaway Motor CD

08.180, 07-526 Registration Sensor On Duplex

The Registration Sensor does not detect paper after a duplex feed.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the Registration Roll and check for wear.
- Clean the Exit Roll, Transport Roll, Wait Roll and check for wear.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.9). Enter dC330 [008-104] and press Start. Block and unblock the Registration Sensor (PL 2.6). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Registration Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-1 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Close the Left Cover Assembly and remove the Left Upper Cover (PL 2.7). Enter dC330 [008-056] and press Start. **The Duplex Transport Roll (PL 12.1) rotates.**

Y N

The Duplex Motor (PL 12.2) energizes.

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Duplex Motor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-6 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Duplex Motor and its associated pulleys and belts (PL 12.2) for damage, contamination or misalignment.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-043] and press Start. **The Inverter Reverse Clutch (PL 11.2) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Inverter Reverse Clutch (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-4 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [008-046] and press Start. **The Duplex Gate Solenoid (PL 11.2) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Duplex Gate Solenoid (Figure 4). Refer to the OF 99-4 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Check that the Duplex Chute (PL 2.8) is properly seated and not damaged.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3, Figure 4) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the Duplex PWB (PL 12.2).

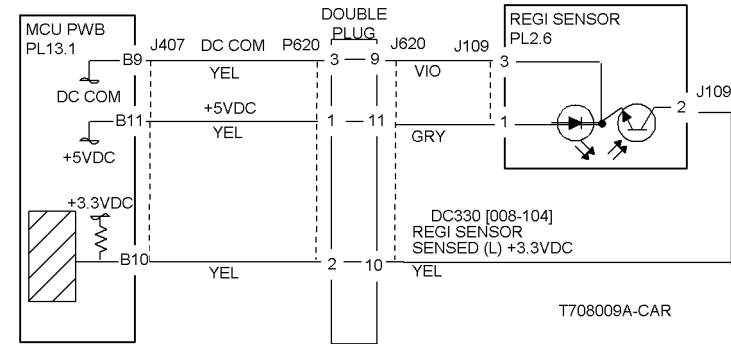
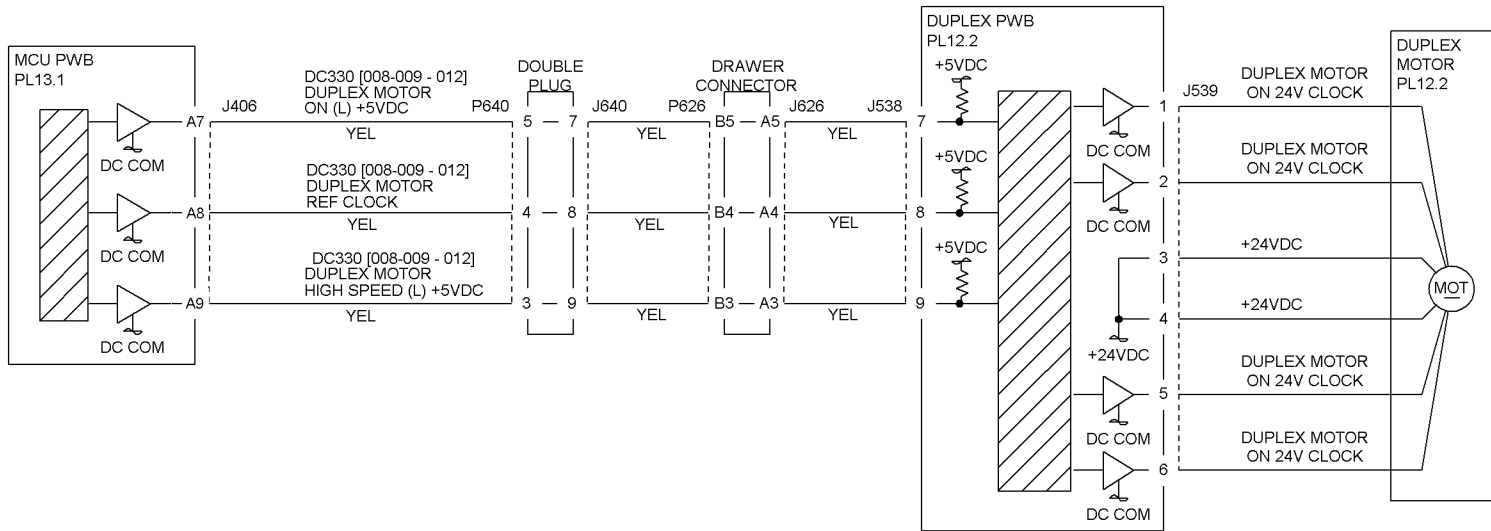
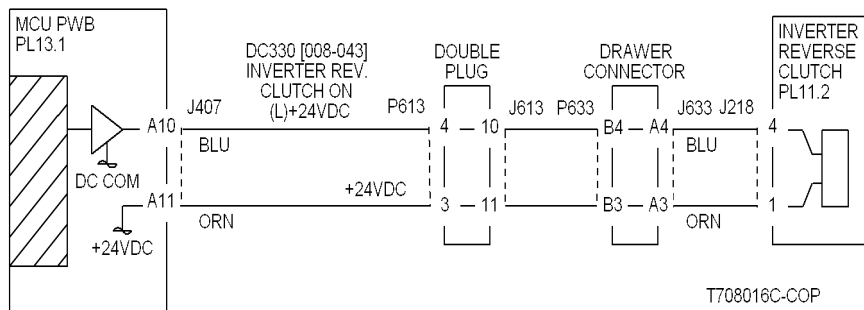


Figure 1 Registration Sensor CD



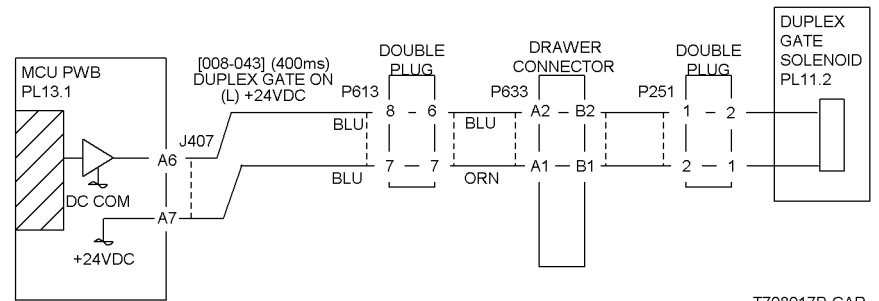
T708015A-COP

Figure 2 Duplex Motor CD



T708016C-COP

Figure 3 Inverter Reverse Clutch CD



T708017B-CAR

Figure 4 Duplex Gate Solenoid CD

08.181, 07-527 Registration Sensor On Wait Sensor

The Registration Sensor does not detect paper after the Duplex Wait Sensor actuated.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the Registration Roll and check for wear.
- Clean the Duplex Transport Roll and check for wear.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.9). Enter **dC330** [008-104] and press Start. Block and unblock the Registration Sensor (PL 2.6). **The display changes state.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Registration Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-1 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Close the Left Cover Assembly and open the Duplex Module Cover. Enter **dC330** [008-105] and press Start. Block and unblock the Duplex Wait Sensor (PL 12.2). **The display changes state.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Duplex Wait Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Close the Duplex Module Cover and remove the Left Upper Cover (PL 2.7). Enter **dC330** [008-056] and press Start. **The Duplex Transport Roll (PL 12.1) rotates.**

Y N
The Duplex Motor (PL 12.2) energizes.

A

A

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Duplex Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Duplex Motor and its associated pulleys and belts (PL 12.2) for damage, contamination and misalignment.

Press Stop.

- Check the Duplex Wait Roll and Pinch Rolls (PL 12.2) for damage and contamination.
- Ensure that the connectors shown in circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Ensure that the Duplex Chute (PL 2.8) is properly seated and not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the Duplex PWB (PL 12.2).

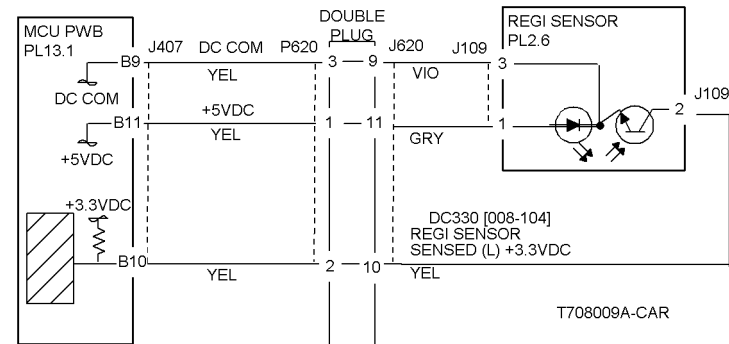


Figure 1 Registration Sensor CD

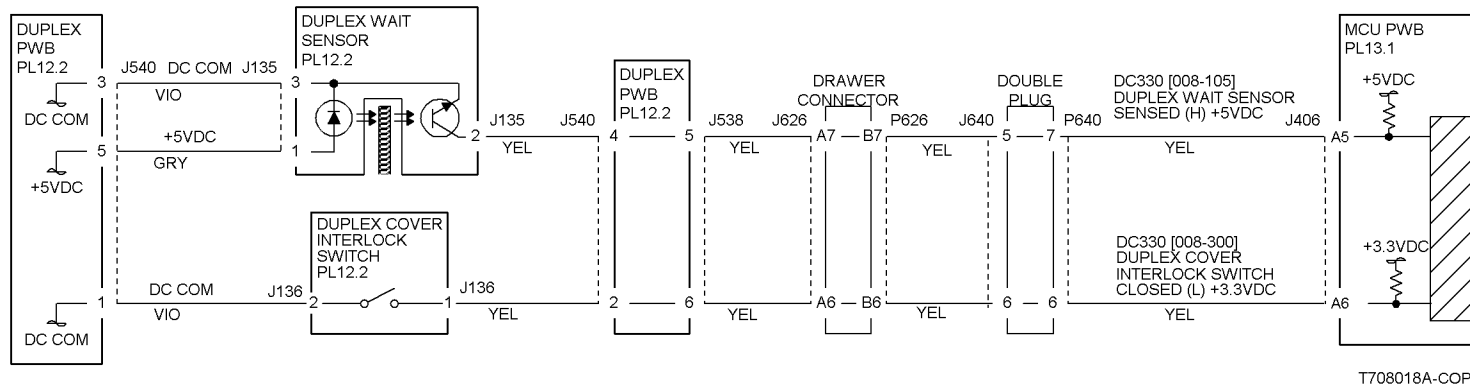
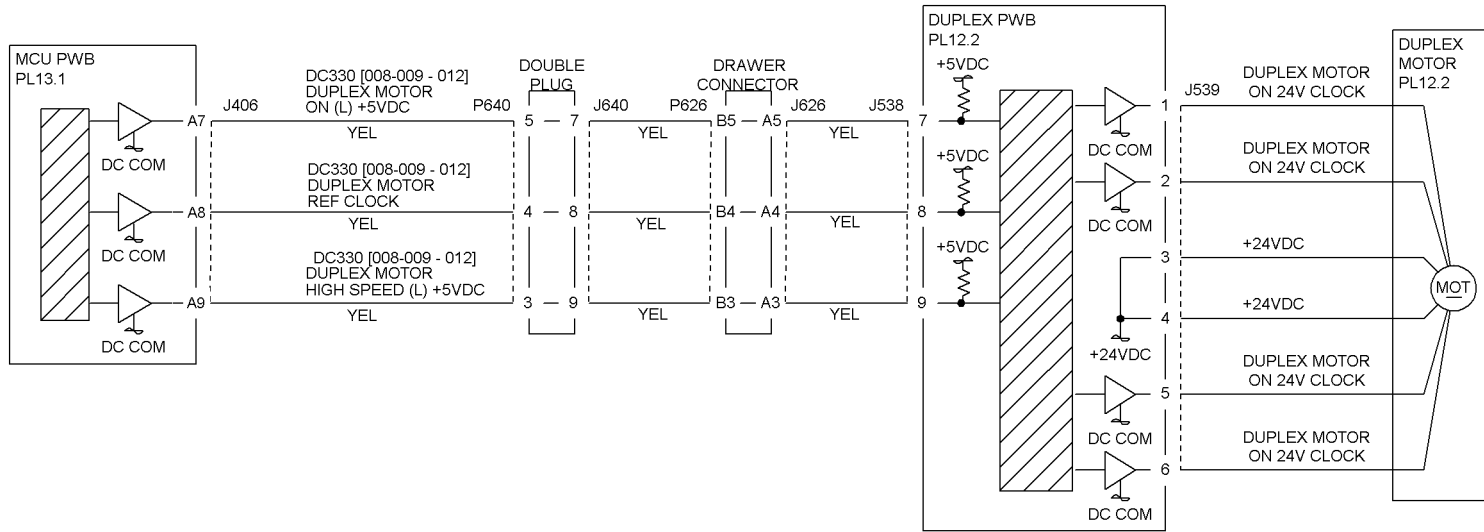


Figure 2 Duplex Wait Sensor CD



T708015A-COP

Figure 3 Duplex Motor CD

08.184, 07-532, 07-536 Registration Sensor Off

The Fuser Exit Switch did not detect paper after the Registration Clutch was energized.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Check the Fuser Belt and the Heat Roll for damage or wear.
- Clean the Registration Roll and check for wear.
- Clean the Duplex Transport Roll and check for wear.
- Check that the Fuser Exit Switch Actuator is properly seated and not damaged.

Procedure

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.9). Enter **dC330** [010-101] and press Start. Actuate the Fuser Exit Switch (PL 2.8). **The display changes state.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Fuser Exit Switch (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-3** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [008-037] and press Start. **The Registration Clutch (PL 2.6) energizes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Registration Clutch (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-4** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Close the Left Cover Assembly and press Stop. In sequence enter the following: **dC330** [009-052] then **dC330** [009-051] and press Start. **The 2nd BTR Retract Motor (PL 2.9) energizes.**

Y N
Refer to **09.342, 09-548** for a contact failure or go to **09.343, 09-548** for a retract failure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the Duplex PWB (PL 12.2).

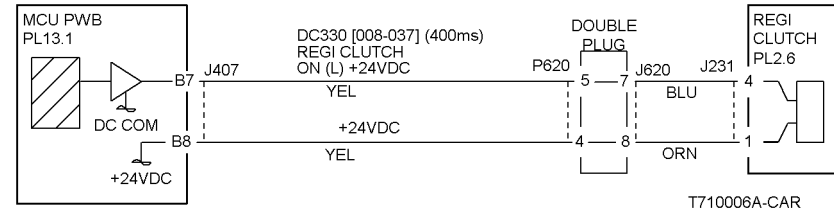


Figure 2 Registration Clutch CD

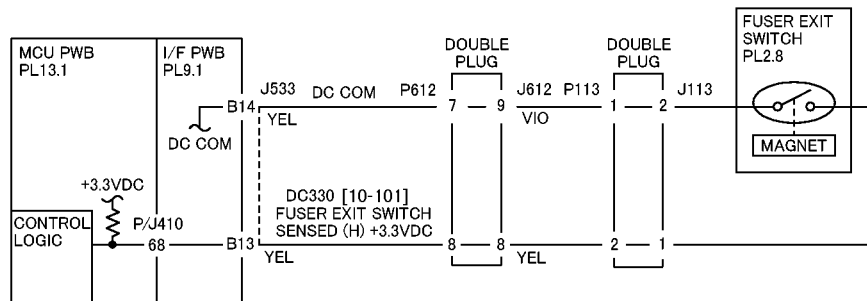


Figure 1 Fuser Exit Switch CD

08.620 Regicon Temp Sensor

Environment Sensor not in range.

Procedure

NOTE: Machine operation continues. Status Code not displayed on UI. Status Code logged in History.

Turn the power off. Disconnect the Environment Sensor (PL 1.3).

Measure the resistance between the following:

- I/F PWB P/J536-B4 and P/J255-1
- I/F PWB P/J536-B2 and P/J255-3

- I/F PWB P/J536-B1 and P/J255-4

The Resistance is 1 ohm or less.

Y N

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Measure resistance between P/J255-3 and P/J255-4 on Environment Sensor. **6k ohms to 20k ohms is measured.**

Y N

Replace Environment Sensor (PL 1.3).

Replace MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

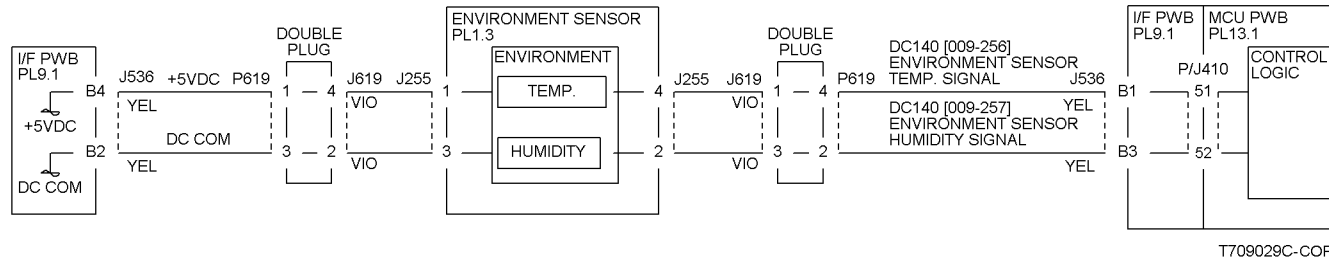


Figure 1 Environmental Sensor CD

T709029C-COP

08.622 Regicon Data Overflow (A1 Patch X)

At A1 patch detection, the XSO correction setting value for either Y, M, C, or K exceeds the setting range (NVM value 0 to 472).

NOTE: Status Code not displayed on UI. Machine operation continues.

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y **N**

Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration ([ADJ 9.6](#)).

08.623 Regicon Data Overflow (A2 Patch Y)

At A2 patch detection, the YSO correction setting value of either Y, M, C, or K exceeds the setting range (NVM value 0 to 474).

NOTE: Status Code not displayed on UI. Machine operation continues.

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y **N**

Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration ([ADJ 9.6](#)).

08.624 Regicon Data Overflow (Patch Magnification)

MAG Adjusted Set Point of operation results for each of Y,M,C exceeded the set range (NVM value: 0~1432).

NOTE: Status Code not displayed on UI. Machine operation continues.

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y **N**

Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration dC685 (ADJ 9.6).

08.625 Regicon Sample Block (A1 Patch-rear)

At A1 (IN) patch detection, the number of the sample blocks does not reach the specified number.

NOTE: Status Code not displayed on UI. Machine operation continues.

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y **N**
| Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration (ADJ 9.6).

08.626 Regicon Sample Block (A1 Patch-front)

At A1 (OUT) patch detection, the number of the sample blocks does not reach the specified number.

NOTE: Status Code not displayed on UI. Machine operation continues.

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y N

Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration ([ADJ 9.6](#)).

08.627 Regicon Sample Lateral (A1 Patch-rear)

At A1 (IN) patch detection, the Fast Scan scan position of CYAN color that is the standard for the rest is incorrect. (Against the MOB SENSOR, the center position of the CYAN pattern is shifted by $\pm 500\mu\text{m}$ or more.)

NOTE: Status Code not displayed on UI. Machine operation continues.

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y	N
	Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration ([ADJ 9.6](#)).

08.628 Regicon Sample Lateral (A1 Patch-front)

At A1 (OUT) patch detection, the scan position of CYAN color that is the standard for the rest is incorrect. (Against the MOB SENSOR, the center position of the CYAN pattern is shifted by $\pm 500\mu\text{m}$ or more.?)

NOTE: Status Code not displayed on UI. Machine operation continues.

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y	N
	Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration ([ADJ 9.6](#)).

08.629 Regicon Skew (Patch Y)

During A1 Patch detection, skew deviation for Y exceeded tolerance.

NOTE: Machine operation continues. Status Code not displayed on UI. Status Code logged in History.

Initial Actions

Clean MOB Sensor (REP 9.14).

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y N

Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration (ADJ 9.6).

08.630 Regicon Skew (Patch M)

During A1 Patch detection, skew deviation for M exceeded tolerance.

NOTE: Machine operation continues. Status Code not displayed on UI. Status Code logged in History.

Initial Actions

Clean MOB Sensor (REP 9.14).

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y N

Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration (ADJ 9.6).

08.631 Regicon Skew (Patch K)

During A1 Patch detection, skew deviation for K exceeded tolerance.

NOTE: Machine operation continues. Status Code not displayed on UI. Status Code logged in History.

Initial Actions

Clean MOB Sensor (REP 9.14).

Procedure

Check the IBT Belt and Drum for a scratch or contamination. **The check is OK.**

Y N

Replace as required.

Adjust the Color Registration (ADJ 9.6).

08.900, 07-528 Static Jam

When the machine power is turned off then on before a paper path fault is cleared, an unclearable paper jam occurs. A voltage drop or interruption can also cause this fault.

Initial Actions

- Check the entire paper path for paper or obstructions.
- Clean all the paper path sensors.
- Check the Fault History for the last paper path fault. Go to that paper path fault RAP.

Procedure

In sequence, enter the following dC330 codes:

Block and unblock each sensor. Go to the RAP if the sensor does not respond.

- 8-100 Tray 1 Feedout Sensor, Area 3; 07.105, 07-503 RAP.
- 8-106 Takeaway Sensor, Area 4; 07.110, 07-504 RAP.
- 8-102 Tray 3 Feedout Sensor, Area 4; 07.115, 07-501 RAP.
- 8-103 Tray 4 Feedout Sensor, Area 4; 07.119, 07-507 RAP.
- 8-104 Registration Sensor, Area 1; 08.175, 07-513, 05-517 RAP.
- 8-105 Duplex Transport Wait Sensor; 10.125, 07-527 RAP.
- 9-201 POB On Jam; 08.164, 07-529, 07-536 RAP.
- 10-101 Fuser Exit Switch; 10.106, 07-532 RAP.

The display changes for each code.

Y N
| Go to the appropriate paper path fault RAP.

Check the machine input voltage.

09.342, 09-548 2nd BTR Contact

The 2nd BTR did not reach the contact position.

Initial Actions

- Clean the 2nd BTR Retract Sensor (PL 2.9) and check for damage.
- Check the 2nd BTR gears (PL 2.8) for breakage.

Procedure

Enter dC330 [009-200]. Open the Left Cover and block and unblock the 2nd BTR Retract Sensor with a piece of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N
Disconnect P/J140. **There is +5VDC from J140-3 to J140-1 (Figure 1).**

Y N
Check the wires from P/J533 on the I/F PWB to the sensor. If the wires are OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

There is +3.3VDC from J140-2 to GND.

Y N
Check the wire from P/J533-B19 on the I/F PWB to J140-2 for an open or a short circuit to GND. If the wires are OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1). If the problem is not solved, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the 2nd BTR Retract Sensor (PL 2.9).

In sequence, enter the following: dC330 [009-051] then dC330 [009-052]. **The 2nd BTR contacts and retracts.**

Y N
There is +24VDC from P/J533-B9 on the I/F PWB to GND (Figure 2).

Y N
Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (Figure 1) and troubleshoot the problem.

Check the wires between P/J533 and P/J216 (Figure 2) on the 2nd BTR Retract Motor for opens, shorts, or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the 2nd BTR Retract Motor (PL 2.9). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Check for mechanical problems preventing the movement of the assembly. Check for debris blocking the sensor.

Check CRU/HFSI in Service Entry dC100. If 0% life is remaining on several CRUs, perform following:

1. Perform **Init (DC301, DC306) (dC301)**.
 - a. Select **Adjustments** tab on the Service Entry Screen (dC100).
 - b. Select **NVM** tab.
 - c. Select NVM Init type **M/C Variable**.
 - d. Select NVM Area **IOT/Finisher**.
 - e. Select **Start**.
2. Perform **Save Restore (DC361) (dC361)**.
 - a. Load MRD (Machine Resident Disk) in Floppy Drive on PWS.
 - b. Select **Save Restore (DC361)**.

- a. Select **Restore** and restore NVM from Floppy drive.
 - b. In **File View** window select file containing NVM restore data, or navigate to location of file with NVM Restore data. Select file.
 - c. Select **OK**. NVM will be restored from NVM restore data file
 - d. Exit diagnostics and verify that the 09.342 problem is corrected.
3. Verify that the 09.342 problem is corrected.
 - a. Select Service Exit (DC188 and exit diagnostics (dC188 Exiting Diagnostic Navigator).
 - b. Verify machine operation.

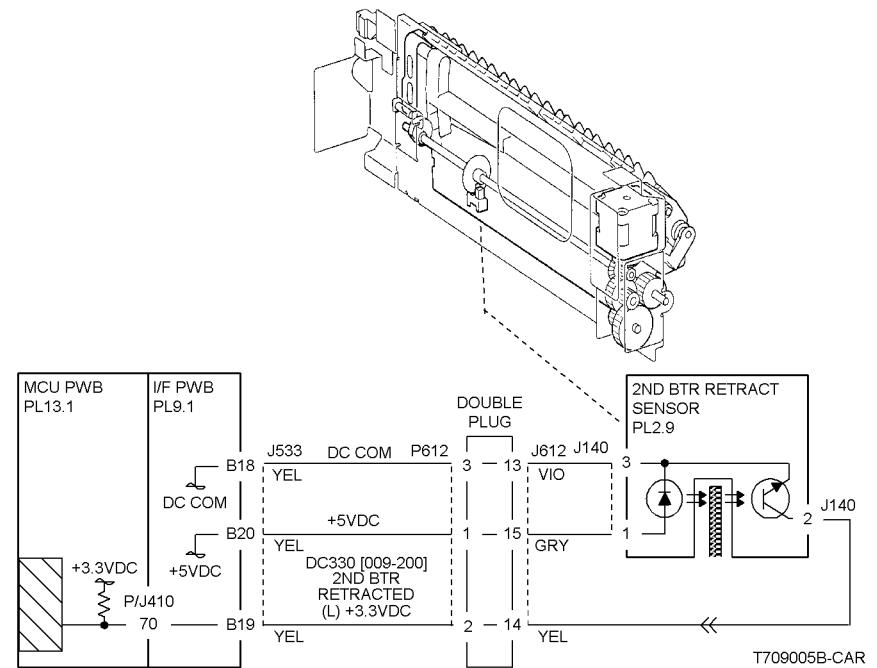
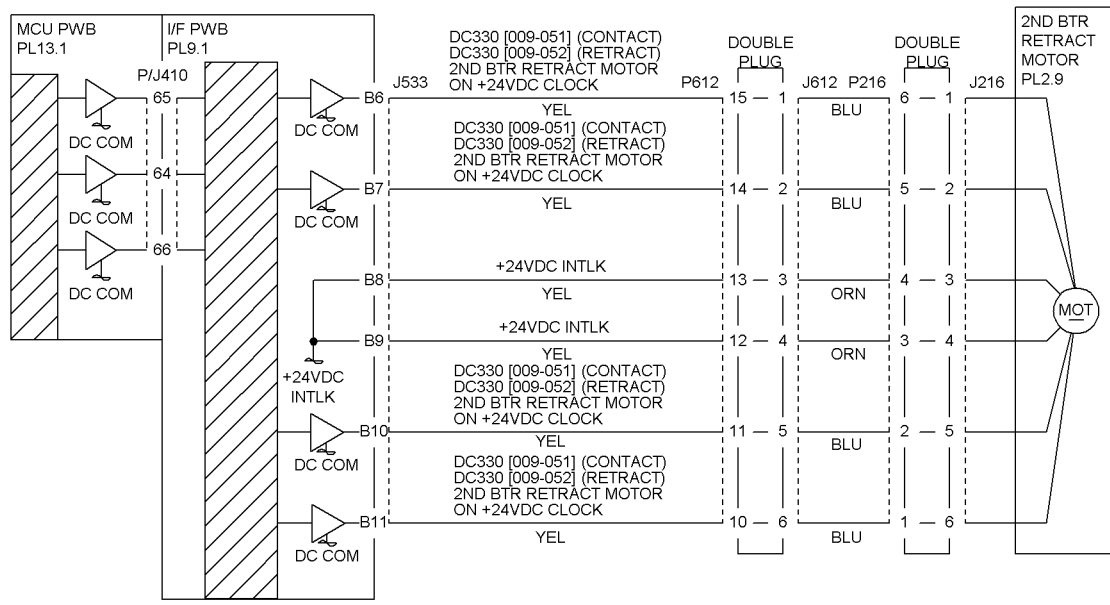


Figure 1 2ND BTR Retract Sensor Circuit Diagram



T709004A-CAR

Figure 2 2ND BTR Retract Motor Circuit Diagram

09.343, 09-548 2nd BTR Retract

The 2nd BTR did not reach the retract position.

Initial Actions

- Check CRU/HFSI in Service Entry **dC100**. If 0% life is remaining on several CRUs, perform following:
 - Perform **Init (DC301, DC306) (dC301)**.
 - Select **Adjustments** tab on the Service Entry Screen (**dC100**).
 - Select **NVM** tab.
 - Select NVM Init type **M/C Variable**.
 - Select NVM Area **IOT/Finisher**.
 - Select **Start**.
 - Perform **Save Restore (DC361) (dC361)**.
 - Load MRD (Machine Resident Disk) in Floppy Drive on PWS.
 - Select **Save Restore (DC361)**.
 - Select **Restore** and restore NVM from Floppy drive.
 - In **File View** window select file containing NVM restore data, or navigate to location of file with NVM Restore data. Select file.
 - Select **OK**. NVM will be restored from NVM restore data file
 - Exit diagnostics and verify that the 09.343 problem is corrected.
 - Verify that the 09.343 problem is corrected.
 - Select Service Exit (DC188 and exit diagnostics (**dC188** Exiting Diagnostic Navigator).
 - Verify machine operation.
- Clean the 2nd BTR Retract Sensor (PL 2.9) and check for damage.
- Check the 2nd BTR gears (PL 2.8) for breakage.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-200]. Open the Left Cover and block and unblock the 2nd BTR Retract Sensor with a piece of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N
Disconnect **P/J140**. **There is +5VDC from J140-3 to J140-1 (Figure 1).**

Y N
Check the wires from **P/J533** on the I/F PWB to the sensor. If the wires are OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

There is +3.3VDC from J140-2 to GND.

Y N
Check the wire from **P/J533-B19** on the I/F PWB to J140-2 for an open or a short circuit to GND. If the wires are OK, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1). If the problem is not solved, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the 2nd BTR Retract Sensor (PL 2.9).

In sequence, enter the following: **dC330** [009-051] then **dC330** [009-052]. **The 2nd BTR contacts and retracts.**

Y N
There is +24VDC from P/J533-B9 on the I/F PWB to GND (Figure 2).

Y N
Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (Figure 1) and troubleshoot the problem.

Check the wires between **P/J533** and **P/J216** (Figure 2) on the 2nd BTR Retract Motor for opens, shorts, or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the 2nd BTR Retract Motor (PL 2.9). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Check for mechanical problems preventing the movement of the assembly. Check for debris blocking the sensor.

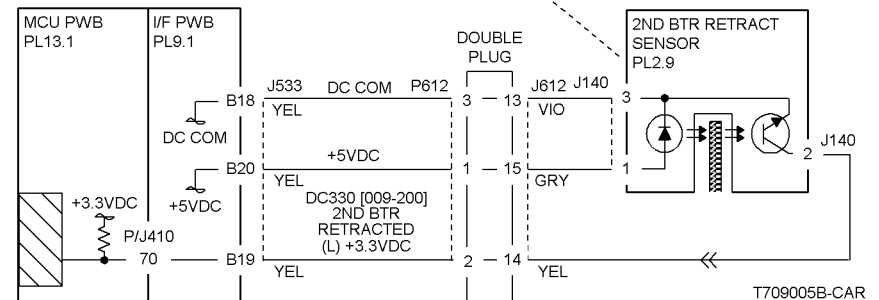
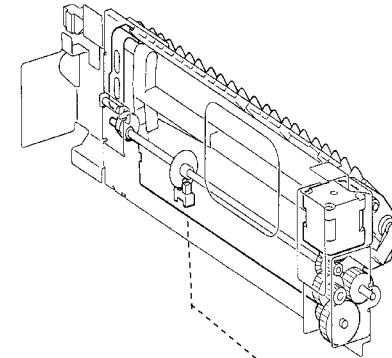
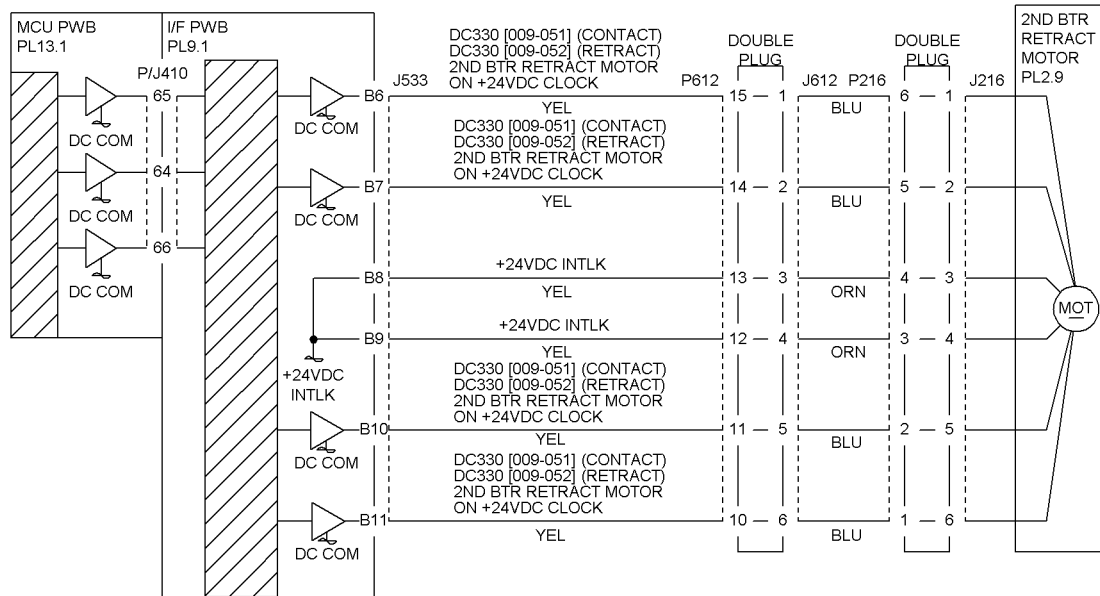


Figure 1 2ND BTR Retract Sensor Circuit Diagram



T709004A-CAR

Figure 2 2ND BTR Retract Motor Circuit Diagram

09.348, 09-548 1st BTR Contact

The 1st BTR did not reach the contact position.

Initial Actions

- Clean the 1st BTR Retract Sensor (PL 5.4) and check for damage
- Check the 1st BTR Worm Gear and Retract Shaft (PL 5.4) for breakage

Procedure

In sequence, enter the following: dC330 [009-054] then dC330 [009-055]. **The 1st BTR contacts and retracts.**

Y N

There is +24VDC from P/J533-A16 on the I/F PWB to GND (Figure 2).

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (Figure 1) and troubleshoot the problem.

A B

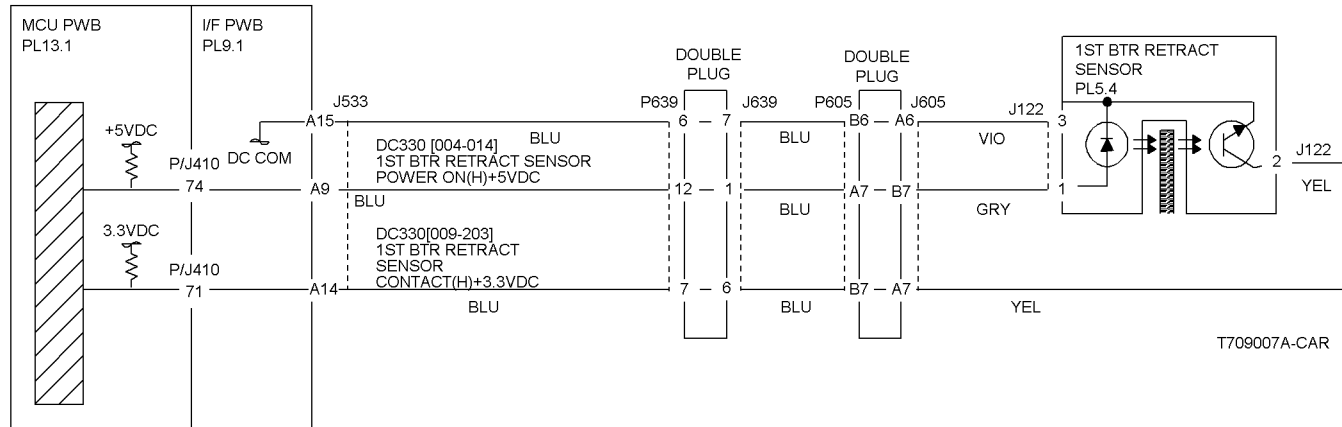


Figure 1 1ST BTR Retract Sensor Circuit Diagram

A B

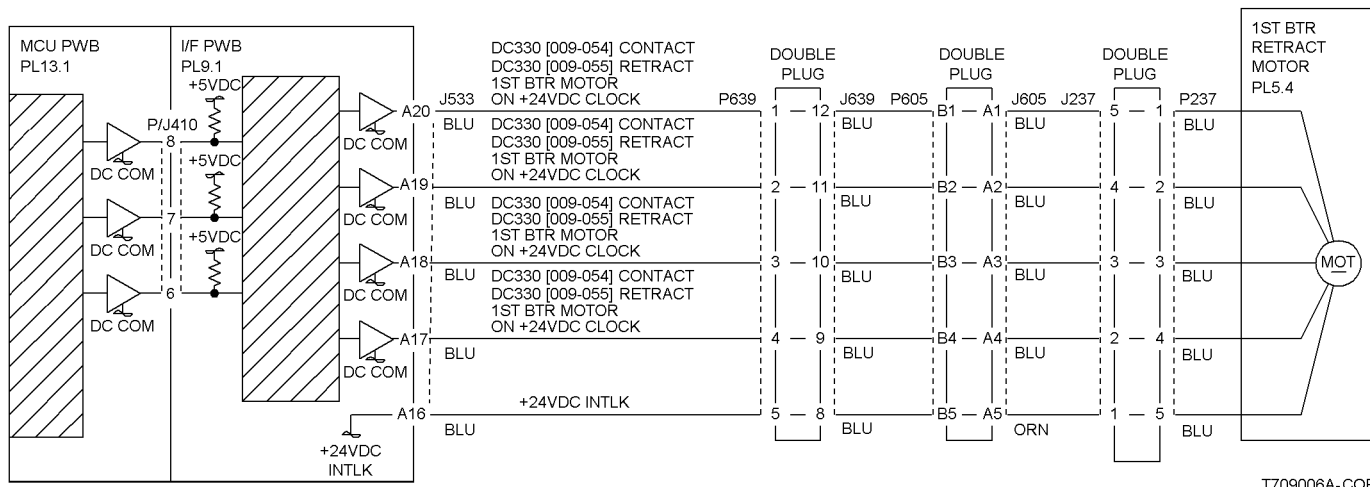
Check the wires between P/J533 and P/J237 (Figure 2) on the 1st BTR Retract Motor for opens, shorts, or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the 1st BTR Retract Motor (PL 5.4). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Stack dC330 input codes [004--014] (1st BTR Retract Sensor Power) and [009-203] (1st BTR Retract Sensor). Then, in sequence, enter the following: dC330 [009-054] then dC330 [009-055]. **The 1st BTR Retract Sensor changes state.**

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the 1st BTR Retract Sensor (PL 5.4).

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T709006A-COP

Figure 2 1ST BTR Retract Motor Circuit Diagram

09.349, 09-548 1st BTR Retract

The 1st BTR did not reach the retract position.

Initial Actions

- Clean the 1st BTR Retract Sensor (PL 5.4) and check for damage.
- Check the 1st BTR Worm Gear and Retract Shaft (PL 5.4) for breakage.

Procedure

In sequence, enter the following: dC330 [009-054] then dC330 [009-055]. **The 1st BTR contacts and retracts.**

Y N

There is +24VDC from P/J533-A16 on the I/F PWB to GND (Figure 2).

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (Figure 1) and troubleshoot the problem.

A B

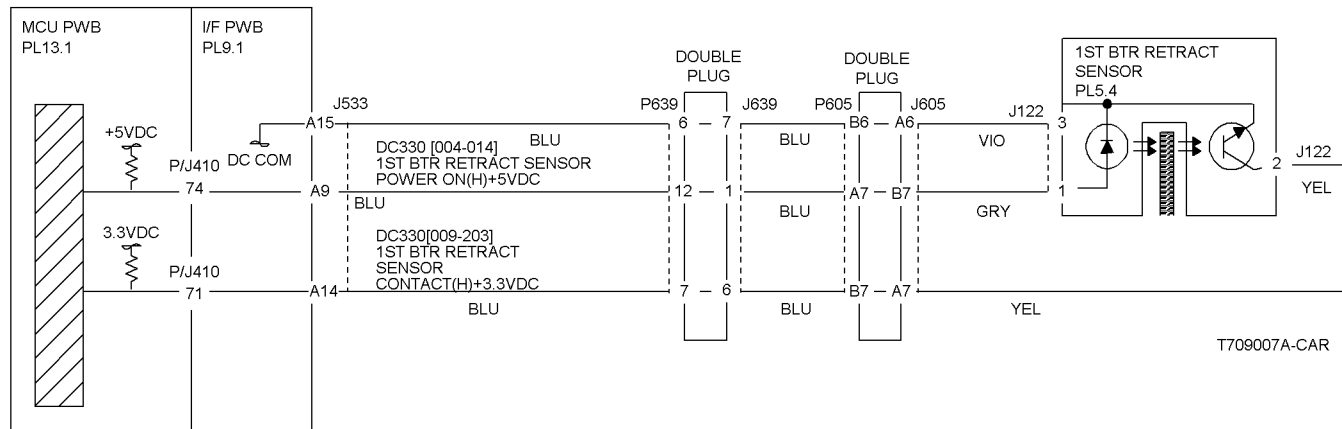


Figure 1 1ST BTR Retract Sensor Circuit Diagram

A B

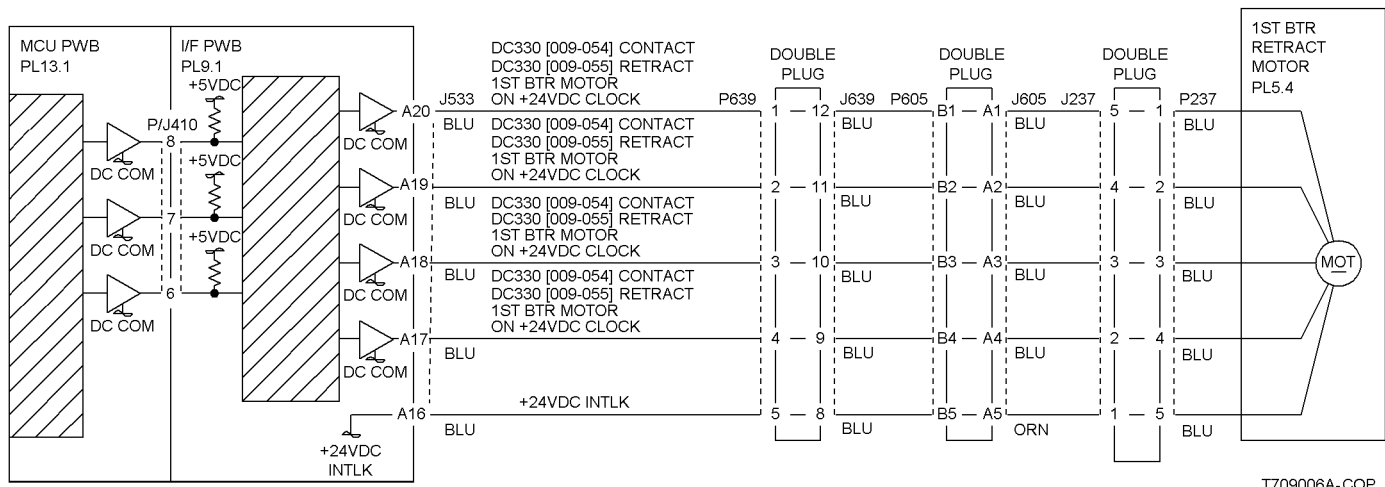
Check the wires between P/J533 and P/J237 (Figure 2) on the 1st BTR Retract Motor for opens, shorts, or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the 1st BTR Retract Motor (PL 5.4). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Stack dC330 input codes [004--014] (1st BTR Retract Sensor Power) and [009-203] (1st BTR Retract Sensor). Then, in sequence, enter the following: dC330 [009-054] then dC330 [009-055]. **The 1st BTR Retract Sensor changes state.**

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the 1st BTR Retract Sensor (PL 5.4).

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T709006A-COP

Figure 2 1ST BTR Retractor Motor Circuit Diagram

09.350, 09-548 IBT Home Sensor

The IBT Home Sensor detected the IBT position strip before the IBT Belt made a complete revolution.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that the Transfer Belt is installed correctly.
- Clean the IBT Home Sensor (PL 5.4) and check for damage
- Check the IBT drives for damage (PL 1.1).

Procedure

Remove the IBT Assembly. Enter dC330 [004-002]. **The IBT Motor operates.**

Y N

There is +24VDC from P/J551-3 on the I/F PWB to GND (Figure 1).

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (Figure 1) and troubleshoot the problem.

Check the wires between P/J551 and the IBT Motor (Figure 1) for opens, shorts, or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the IBT Motor (PL 1.1). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Enter dC330 [004-014]. **There is +5VDC from P/J533-A9 to A12 on the I/F PWB**

Y N

Go to Figure 2 and check the wire from P/J533-A9 to P/J605 on the IBT Assembly for a short circuit. If the wire is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

There is +3.3VDC from P/J533-A13 to A12 on the I/F PWB.

Y N

Go to Figure 2 and check the wire from P/J533-A13 to P/J605 on the IBT Assembly for a short circuit. If the wire is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Go to Figure 2 and check the wires from P/J533 to the IBT Home Sensor for an open wire, loose connection, or a short circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the IBT Home Sensor (PL 5.4). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

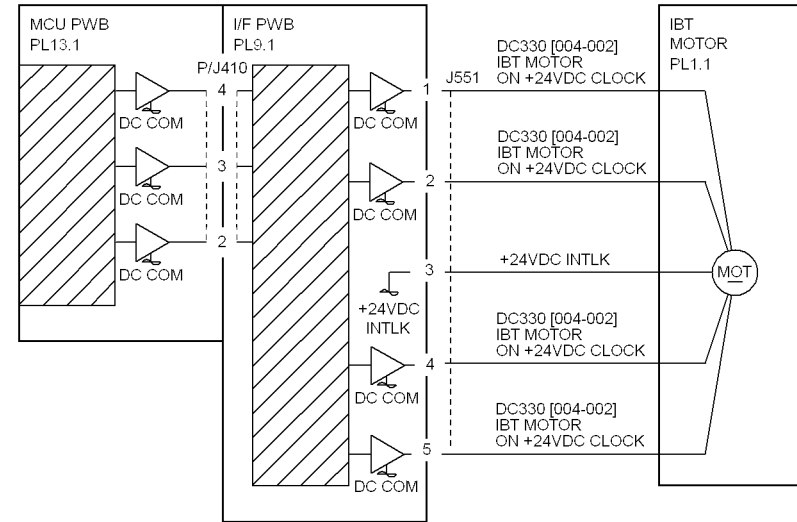


Figure 1 IBT Motor Circuit Diagram

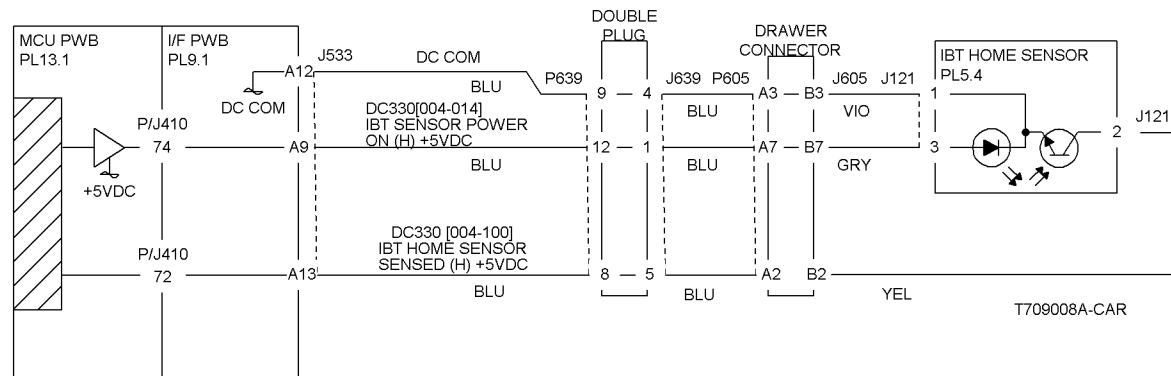


Figure 2 IBT Home Sensor Circuit Diagram

09.351, 09-548 Drive Logic

The IBT Edge Sensor detected that the IBT Belt is not tracking correctly.

Initial Actions

- Check the IBT Edge Sensor for damage. Ensure that the actuator is touching the edge of the belt.
- Check the IBT steering drives for damage.

Procedure

Switch on the power. There is +1VDC to +3VDC from P/J533-A11 to GND.

Y N
There is +5VDC measured between P/J533-A10 and P/J533-A9 on the I/F PWB.

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

There is +5VDC from P/J 533-A11 on the I/F PWB to GND.

Y N
Go to Figure 2. Check the connectors and wires. If the check is OK, replace the IBT Edge Sensor (PL 5.4). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the IBT Sensor (PL 5.4).

Remove the IBT Assembly. Enter dC330 [004-001]. The IBT Steering Motor rotates.

Y N
There is +24 VDC from P/J550 on the I/F PWB to GND.

Y N
Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (Figure 1) and troubleshoot the problem.

A B

A B
Check the wires (Figure 1) from P/J550 on the I/F PWB to P/J207 on the IBT Steering Motor for shorts, opens, or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem persists replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1), then the IBT Steering Motor (PL 1.3).

Check the installation of the Transfer Belt and the IBT Assembly (PL 5.3). Repair or replace as required. If the check is good, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

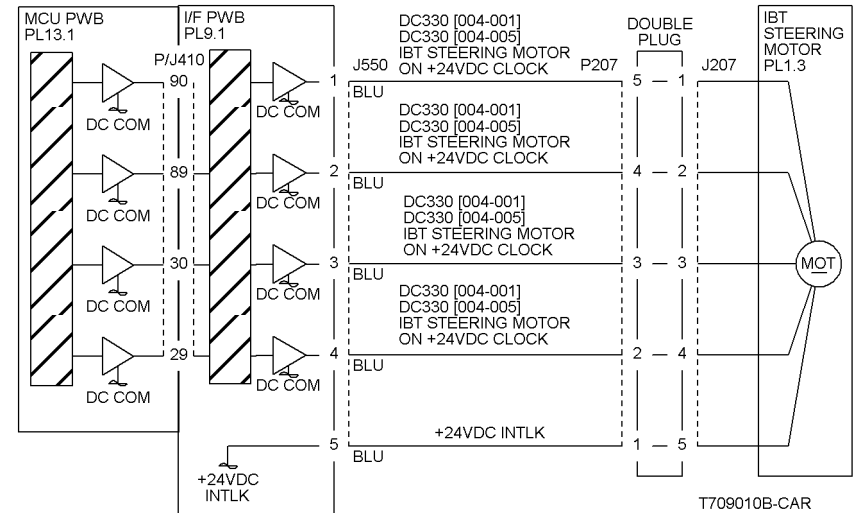


Figure 1 IBT Steering Motor

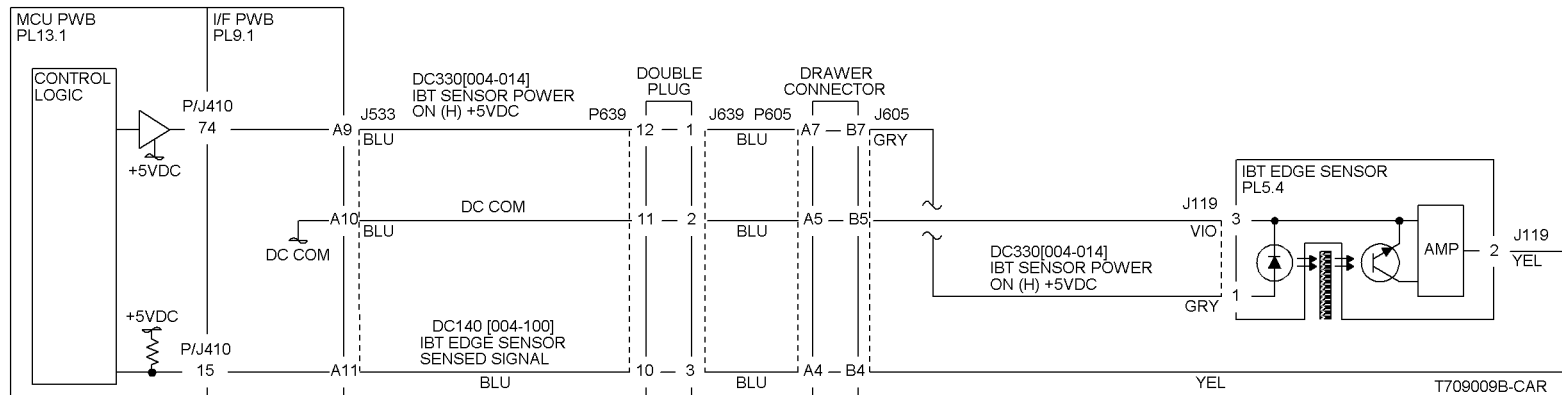


Figure 2 IBT Edge Sensor

09.358, 09-552 Full Toner Sensor

The Full Toner Sensor detects a full toner condition.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that the Waste Toner Cartridge is not full.
- Check the sensor for toner contamination and foreign substances.

Procedure

Remove the Full Toner Sensor from the bottle. Enter dC330 [009-150]. Block and unblock the Full Toner Sensor (PL 4.1). **The display changes.**

Y N
Disconnect P/J133. **There is +5VDC from J133-1 to J133-3 (Figure 1).**

Y N
Check the wires from J133, pins 1 and 3 to P/J407 on the MCU PWB for opens, shorts, or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

There is +3.3VDC from J133-2 to GND.

Y N
Check the wire from J133-2 to P/J407 on the MCU PWB for opens, shorts, or loose connections. If the wire is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the Full Toner Sensor (PL 4.1).

The problem may be intermittent. If the condition continues, replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).

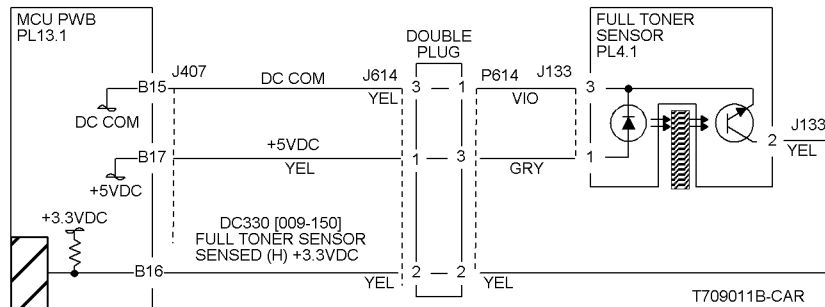


Figure 1 The Full Toner Sensor

09.360, 09-556 Yellow Drum Cartridge Communication

A communication failure with the Yellow Drum Cartridge was detected.

Initial Actions

Check that the Yellow Drum Cartridge is seated correctly.

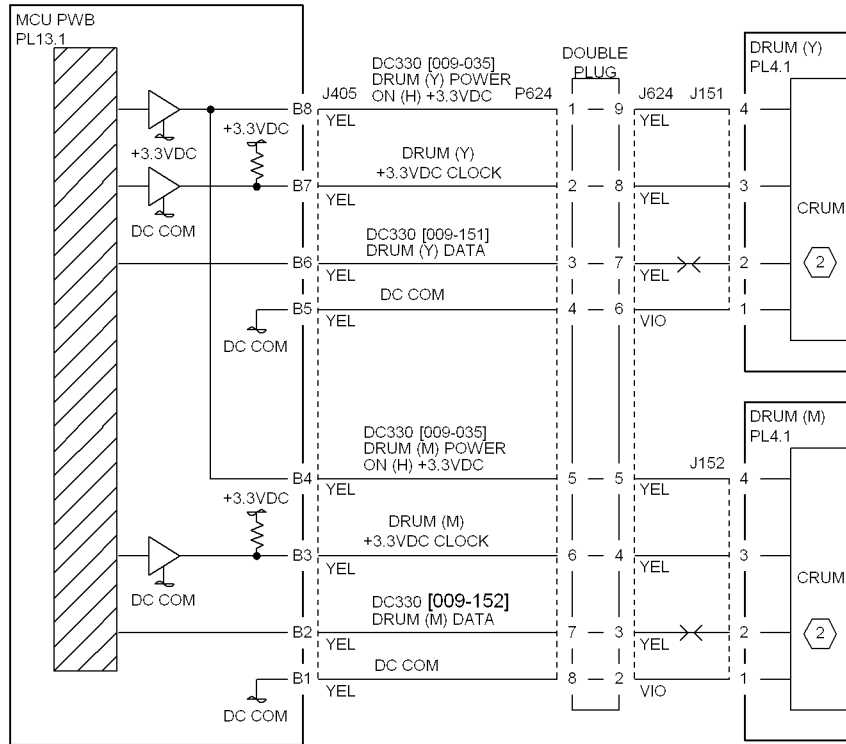
Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-151]. The display is High.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires between **P/J405** and **P/J151**. If the check is OK, replace the Yellow Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, **Machine CRUs**).

Replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).



T709012A-CAR

Figure 1 Yellow Drum Communication

09.361, 09-555 Magenta Drum Cartridge Communication

A communication failure with Magenta Drum Cartridge was detected.

Initial Actions

Check that the Magenta Drum Cartridge is seated correctly.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-152]. **The display is High.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires between **P/J405** and **P/J152**. If the check is OK, replace the Magenta Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, **Machine CRUs**).

Replace the MCU PWB. (**PL 13.1**).

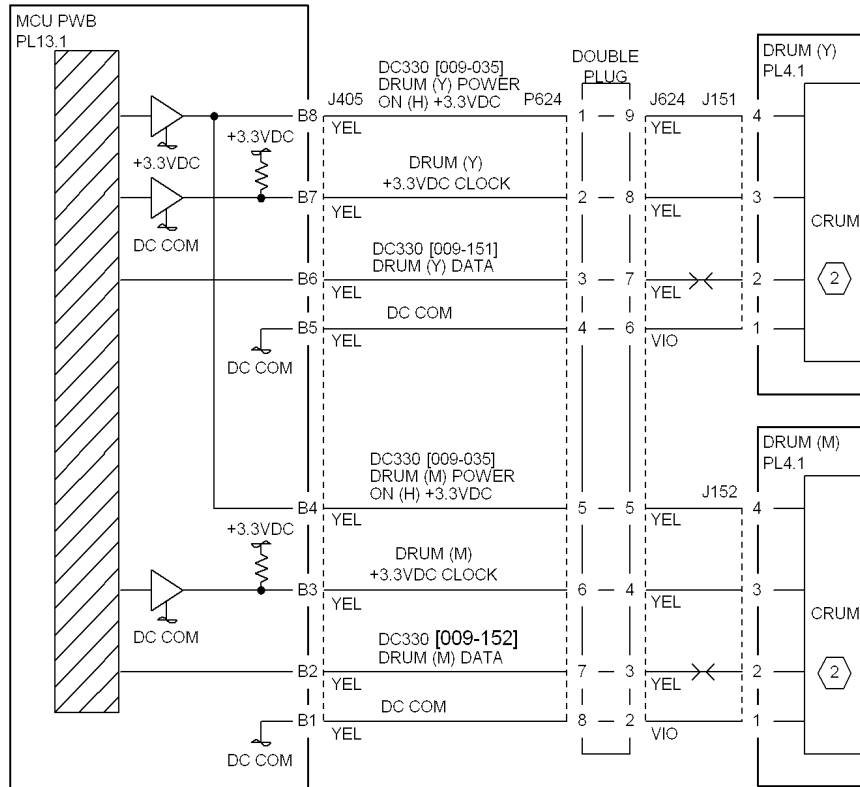


Figure 1 Magenta Drum Communication

09.362, 09-554 Cyan Drum Cartridge Communication

A communication failure with the Cyan Drum Cartridge was detected.

Initial Actions

Check that the Cyan Drum Cartridge is seated correctly.

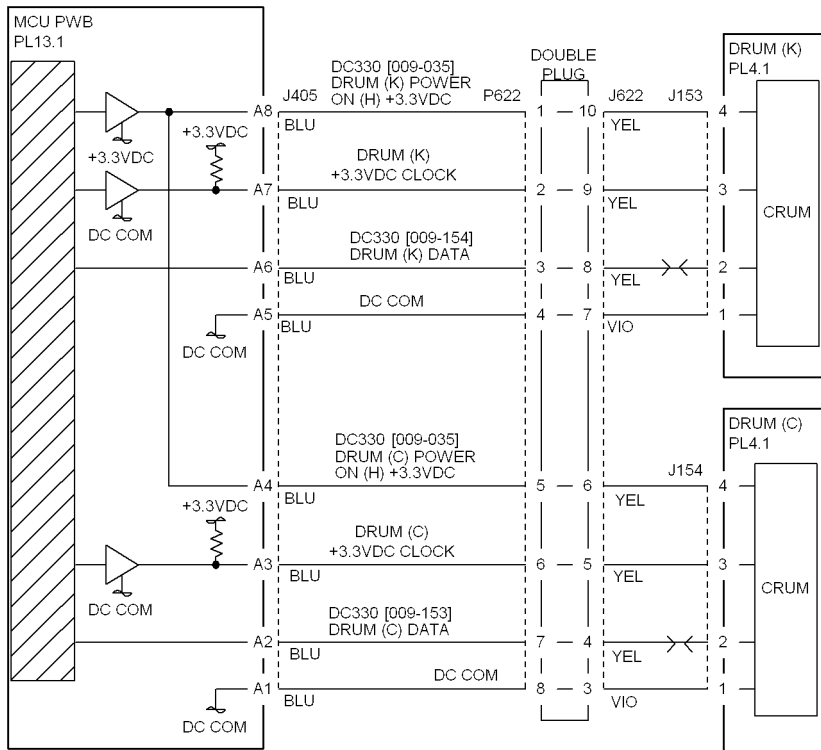
Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-153]. The display is High.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires between P/J405 and P/J154. If the check is OK, replace the Cyan Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, **Machine CRUs**).

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T709013A-CAR

Figure 1 Cyan Drum Communication

09.363, 09-553 Black Drum Cartridge Communication

A communication failure with the Black Drum Cartridge was detected.

Initial Actions

Check that the Black Drum Cartridge is seated correctly.

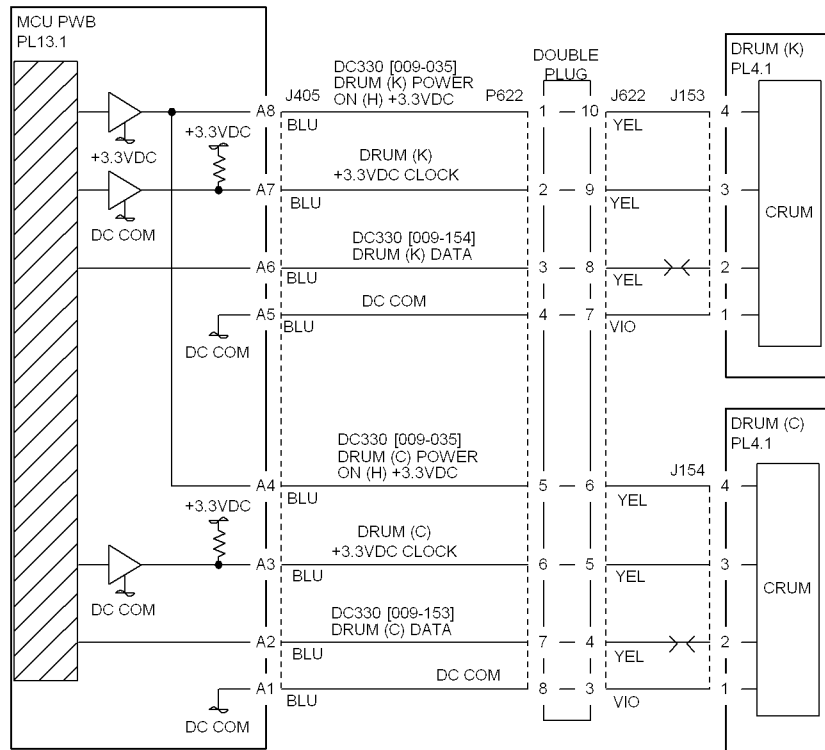
Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-154]. The display is High.

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the wires between [P/J405](#) and [P/J153](#). If the check is OK, replace the Black Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)).

Replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)).



T709013A-CAR

Figure 1 Black Drum Communication

09.380, 09-548 Yellow ATC Sensor

The Yellow ATC Sensor detects a low TC (toner concentration).

Initial Actions

- Check that Toner/Developer is present.
- Check the Yellow ATC Sensor for contamination. Ensure that the sensor is seated correctly.

NOTE: To clear this fault, enter *dC131* and set the value of NVM location *IOT/Finisher-1006* to 0.

Procedure

Record the value in NVM location *IOT/Finisher-1039*, then set the value to 1. Perform [ADJ 9.3](#). After the measurement has completed, restore the value. **The Yellow ATC Sensor check is OK.**

Y N

Check connector [P/J129](#). If the check is OK, replace the ATC Sensor (Y) ([PL 6.2](#)).

If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)).

Go to [ADJ 9.3](#).

Go to [ADJ 9.3](#).

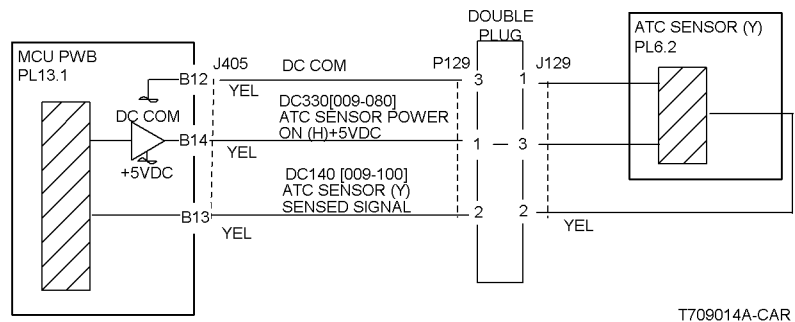


Figure 1 ATC Sensor CD

09.381, 09-548 Magenta ATC Sensor

The Magenta ATC Sensor detects a low TC (toner concentration)

Initial Actions

- Check that Toner/Developer is present.
- Check the Magenta ATC Sensor for contamination. Ensure that the sensor is seated correctly.

Procedure

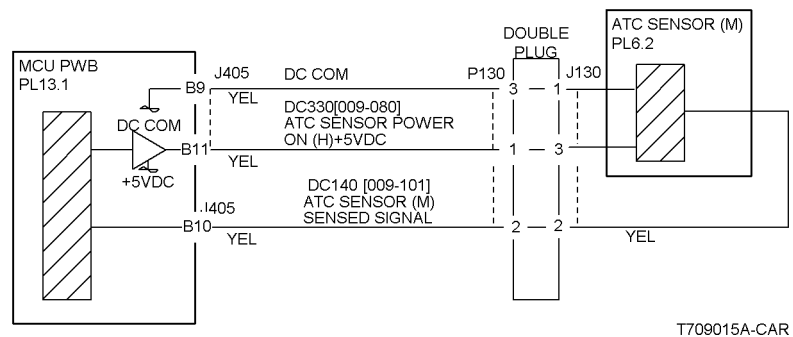
NOTE: To clear this fault, enter *dC131* and set the value of NVM location IOT/Finisher-1007 to 0.

Record the value in NVM location IOT/Finisher-1039, then set the value to 1. Perform **ADJ 9.3**. After the measurement has completed, restore the value. **The Magenta ATC Sensor check is OK.**

Y N

Check connector **P/J130**. If the check is OK, replace the ATC Sensor (M) (**PL 6.2**). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
Go to **ADJ 9.3**.

Go to **ADJ 9.3**.



09.382, 09-548 Cyan ATC Sensor

The Cyan ATC Sensor detects a low TC (toner concentration)

Initial Actions

- Check that Toner/Developer is present.
- Check the Cyan ATC Sensor for contamination. Ensure that the sensor is seated correctly.

Procedure

NOTE: To clear this fault, enter **dC131** and set the value of NVM location IOT/Finisher-1008 to 0.

Record the value in NVM location IOT/Finisher-1039, then set the value to 1. Perform **ADJ 9.3**. After the measurement has completed, restore the value. **The Cyan ATC Sensor check is OK.**

Y N

Check connector **P/J131**. If the check is OK, replace the ATC Sensor (C) (**PL 6.2**). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
Go to **ADJ 9.3**.

Go to **ADJ 9.3**.

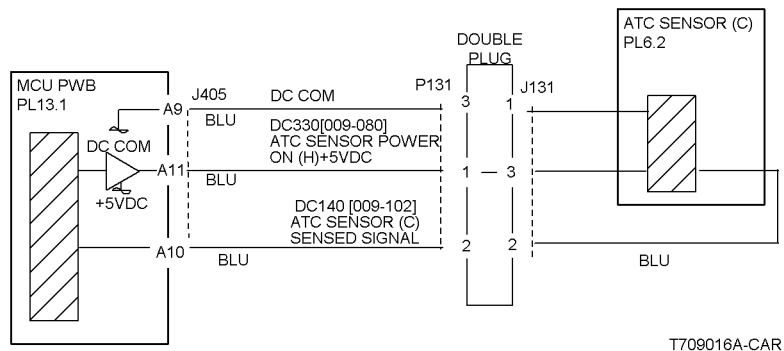


Figure 1 ATC Sensor C

09.383, 09-548 Black ATC Sensor

The Black ATC Sensor detects an insufficient amount of developer material

Initial Actions

- Check that Toner/Developer is present.
- Check the Black ATC Sensor for contamination. Ensure that the sensor is seated correctly.

Procedure

NOTE: To clear this fault, enter **dC131** and set the value of NVM location IOT/Finisher-1009 to 0.

Record the value in NVM location IOT/Finisher-1039, then set the value to 1. Perform **ADJ 9.3**. After the measurement has completed, restore the value. **The Black ATC Sensor check is OK.**

Y N

Check connector **P/J132**. If the check is OK, replace the ATC Sensor (K) (**PL 6.2**). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
Go to **ADJ 9.3**.

Go to **ADJ 9.3**.

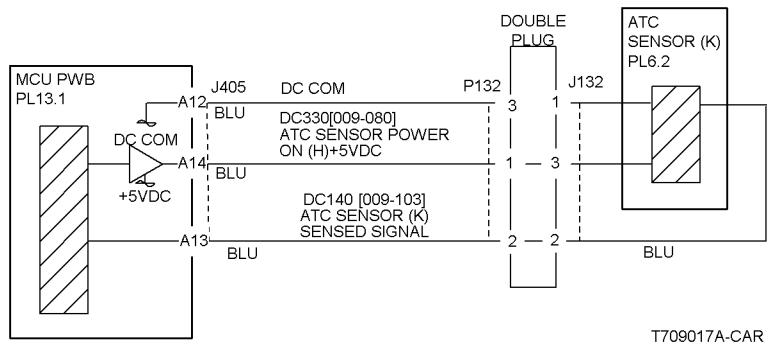


Figure 1 ATC Sensor K

T709017A-CAR

09.390, 09-549 New Black Toner Cartridge

The Control Logic did not detect New Cartridge Detect Switch engagement to reset the Accumulative Dispense time NVM value to 0 when a new cartridge was installed.

Initial Actions

- Re-install the Toner Cartridge ensuring that the Dispense Motor and the Toner Cartridge is engaged.
- Check that the New/Old Detection Switch (metal part) at the rear of the Toner Cartridge is raised. If the New/Old Detection Switch is not raised, lift it up, then set NVM location IOT/ Finisher 1437 (Accumulative Dispense Time Value K) to 0.
- Check that the Dispense Motor is operating; check dC330 [009-004, Dispense Motor (K)].

Procedure

Disconnect P/J405 from the MCU PWB. **The fault has cleared.**

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).

Remove the black toner cartridge and check the Dispense Motor Assembly for wear or damage.

Disconnect FS186/ FS187 at both edges of the Black New Cartridge Detect Switch. Check continuity at both edges of the Black New Cartridge Detect Switch. **There is continuity when the Switch is not engaged.**

Y N
Check the wire between J405-A18 and FS187 on the Black New Cartridge Detect Switch for a short circuit to the frame (Figure 1).

Replace the Black New Cartridge Detect Switch. (PL 6.1).

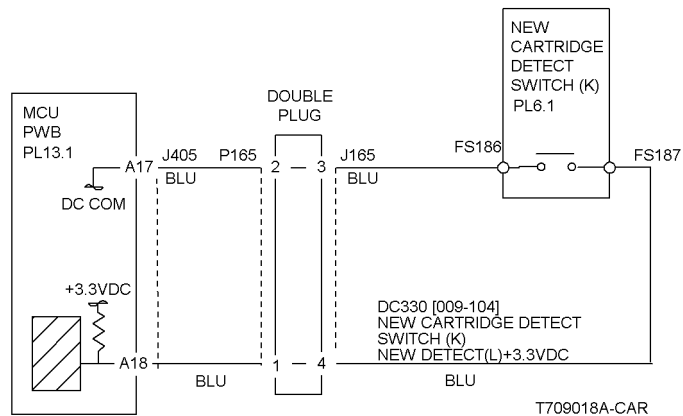


Figure 1 New Toner Cartridge Circuit Diagram

09.391, 09-549 New Cyan Toner Cartridge

The Control Logic did not detect New Cartridge Detect Switch engagement to reset the Accumulative Dispense time NVM value to 0 when a new cartridge was installed.

Initial Actions

- Re-install the Toner Cartridge ensuring that the Dispense Motor and the Toner Cartridge are engaged.
- Check that the New/Old Detection Switch (metal part) at the rear of the Toner Cartridge is raised. If the New/Old Detection Switch is not raised, lift it up, then set the value of NVM location IOT/Finisher 1436 (Accumulative Dispense Time Value C) to 0.
- Check that the Dispense Motor is operating; check **dC330** [009-003], (Dispense Motor C)].

Procedure

Disconnect **P/J405** from the MCU PWB. **The fault has cleared.**

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).

Remove the cyan toner cartridge and check the Dispense Motor Assembly for wear or damage. Disconnect **FS185/ FS184** at both edges of the New Cartridge Detect Switch (C). Check continuity at both edges of the New Cartridge Detect Switch (C). **There is continuity when the switch is not engaged.**

Y N
Check the wire between the connector J405-A17 and the New Cartridge Detect Switch (C) FS185 for a short circuit to the frame.

Replace the New Cartridge Detect Switch (C) (PL 6.1).

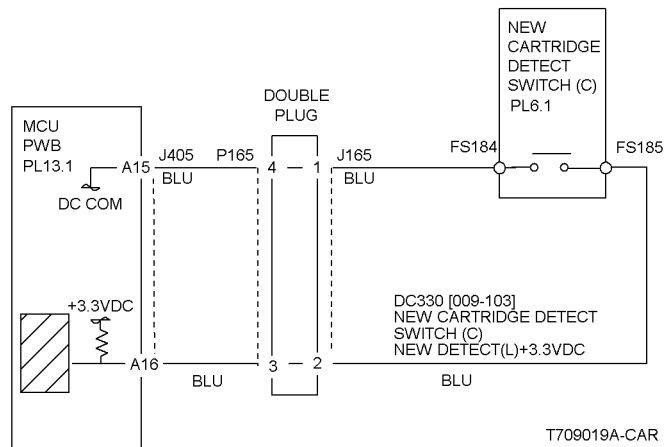


Figure 1 New Cartridge Detect Switch (C)

09.392, 09-549 New Magenta Toner Cartridge

The Control Logic did not detect New Cartridge Detect Switch engagement to reset the Accumulative Dispense time NVM value to 0 when a new cartridge was installed.

Initial Actions

- Re-install the Toner Cartridge ensuring that the Dispense Motor and the Toner Cartridge is engaged.
- Check that the New/Old Detection Switch (metal part) at the rear of the Toner Cartridge is raised. If the New/Old Detection Switch is not raised, lift it up, then set the value of NVM location IOT/Finisher-1435 (Accumulative Dispense Time Value M) to 0.
- Check that the Dispense Motor is operating; check dC330 [009-002, Dispense Motor (M)].

Procedure

Disconnect P/J405 from the MCU PWB. **The fault has cleared.**

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).

Remove the magenta toner cartridge and check the Dispense Motor Assembly for wear or damage.

Disconnect FS182/ FS183 at both edges of the New Cartridge Detect Switch.

Check continuity at both edges of the New Cartridge Detect Switch. **There is continuity when the Switch is not engaged.**

Y N
Check the wire between the connector J405-B16 and the New Cartridge Detect Switch (M) FS183 for a short circuit to the frame.

Replace the New Cartridge Detect Switch (M) (PL 6.1).

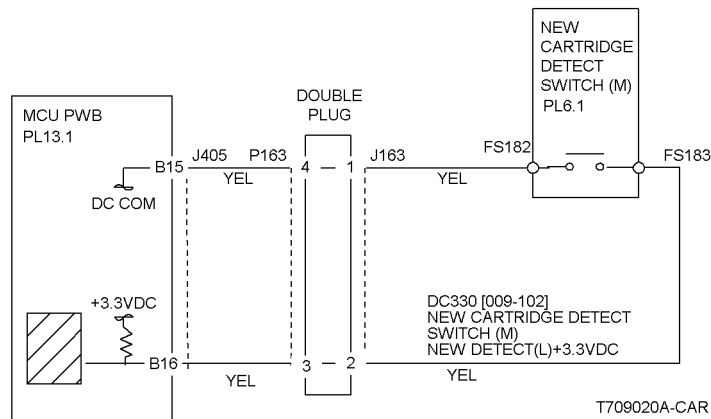


Figure 1 New Cartridge Detect Switch (M)

09.393, 09-549 New Yellow Toner Cartridge

The Control Logic did not detect New Cartridge Detect Switch engagement to reset the Accumulative Dispense time NVM value to 0 when a new cartridge was installed.

Initial Actions

- Re-install the Toner Cartridge ensuring that the Dispense Motor and the Toner Cartridge is engaged.
- Check that the New/Old Detection Switch (metal part) at the rear of the Toner Cartridge is raised. If the New/Old Detection Switch is not raised, lift it up, then set the value of NVM location IOT/Finisher-1434 (Accumulative Dispense Time Value Y) to 0.
- Check that the Dispense Motor is operating; check dC330 [009-001, Dispense Motor (C)].

Procedure

Disconnect P/J405 from the MCU PWB. **The fault has cleared.**

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).

Remove the yellow toner cartridge and check the Dispense Motor Assembly for wear or damage.

Disconnect FS180 and FS181 at both edges of the New Cartridge Detect Switch (Y).

Check continuity at both edges of the New Cartridge Detect Switch (Y). **There is continuity when the Switch is not engaged.**

Y N
Check the wire between the connector J405-B18 and FS181 on the New Cartridge Detect Switch (Y) for a short circuit to the frame (Figure 1).

Replace the New Cartridge Detect Switch (Y) (PL 6.1).

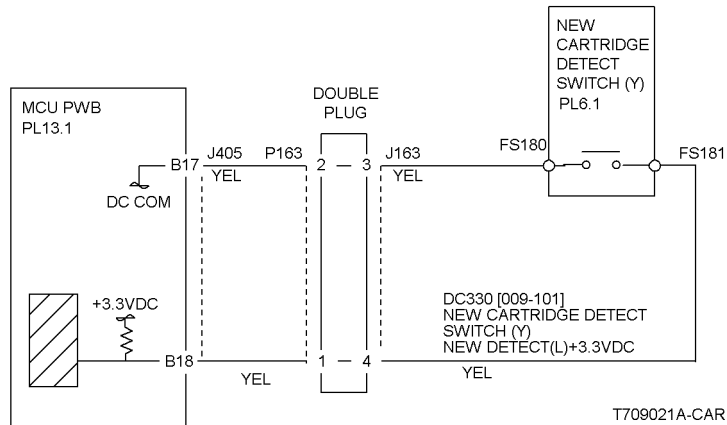


Figure 1 New Cartridge Detect Switch (Y)

09.408, 09-508 Waste Toner Cartridge Near Full

The Waste Toner Cartridge is nearly full. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

Initial Actions

Replace the Waste Toner Cartridge. Check the Full Toner Sensor for contaminants.

Procedure

If the problem persists, go to the [09.358, 09-552](#) RAP.

09.409 Waste Toner Cartridge

Waste Toner Cartridge was replaced.

Procedure

No action required.

09.410, 09-565 Yellow Toner Cartridge Near Empty

The Yellow Toner Cartridge is nearly empty/empty. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

NOTE: Continuous running of high density prints can temporarily deplete the toner supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is toner and the toner is evenly distributed in the cartridge (Y).
- Check the Yellow ATC Sensor for blockage or contaminants.
- Check the drive system from the Developer Drive Motor to the Developer Housing (Y) for damage.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-001]. The Yellow Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1) energizes.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. There is +24 VDC from **P/J533-A2** to GND.

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and troubleshoot the problem.

There is +24 VDC from **P/J533-A1** to GND.

Y N

Check the wires from **P/J533** to **P/J227** for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Yellow Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1).

Enter **dC330** [009-001]. The voltage from **P/J533-A1** to GND drops to less than 1 VDC.

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Check the wires from **P/J533** to **P/J227** for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Yellow Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1).

Enter **dC330** [009-014]. The Developer Motor energizes (PL 1.1).

Y N

Go to **Figure 2**. There is +24VDC from **P/J535-A4** to A2 on the I/F PWB.

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and troubleshoot the problem.

There is +5VDC from **P/J535-A1** to A2 on the I/F PWB.

Y N

Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (**Figure 3**) and troubleshoot the problem.

Check the wires between **P/J534** and **P/J535** on the I/F PWB and **P/J232** at the Developer Motor for open or short circuit failures or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the Developer Motor (PL 1.1). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check **ADJ 9.3**. The Yellow ATC Sensor check is OK.

Y N

Go to the **09.380, 09-548**, ATC Sensor Failure RAP.

A

After checking that no failures are detected during normal operation, go to call closeout.

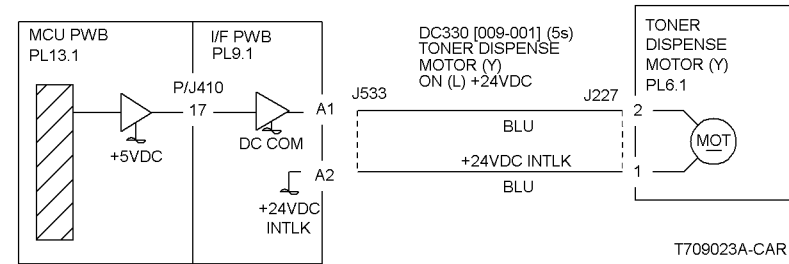


Figure 1 Toner Dispense Motor Y

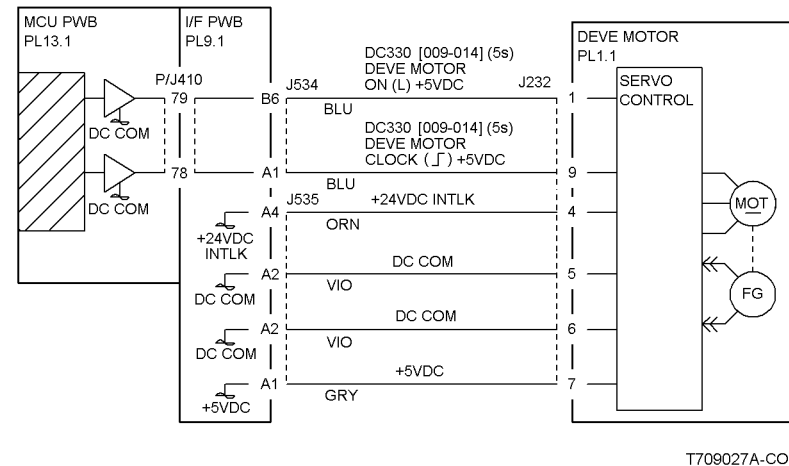


Figure 2 Developer Motor

09.411, 09-566 Magenta Toner Cartridge Near Empty

The Magenta Toner Cartridge is nearly empty. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

NOTE: Continuous running of high density prints can temporarily deplete the toner supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is toner and the toner is evenly distributed in the Magenta cartridge.
- Check the Magenta ATC Sensor for blockage or contaminants.
- Check the drive system from the Developer Drive Motor to the Magenta Developer Housing for damage.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-002]. The Magenta Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1) energizes.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. There is +24 VDC from **P/J533-A4** to GND.

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and troubleshoot the problem.

There is +24 VDC from **P/J533-A3** to GND.

Y N

Check the wires from **P/J533** to **P/J228** for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Magenta Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1).

Enter **dC330** [009-002]. The voltage from **P/J533-A3** to GND drops to less than 1 VDC.

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Check the wires from **P/J533** to **P/J228** for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Magenta Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1).

Enter **dC330** [009-014]. The Developer Motor energizes (PL 1.1).

Y N

Go to **Figure 2**. There is +24VDC from **P/J535-A4** to A2 on the I/F PWB.

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and troubleshoot the problem.

There is +5VDC from **P/J535-A1** to A2 on the I/F PWB.

Y N

Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (**Figure 3**) and troubleshoot the problem.

Check the wires between **P/J534** and **P/J535** on the I/F PWB and **P/J232** at the Developer Motor for open or short circuit failures or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the Developer Motor (PL 1.1). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Check **ADJ 9.3**. The Magenta ATC Sensor check is OK.

Y N

Go to the **09.381, 09-548**, ATC Sensor Failure RAP.

A

After checking that no failures are detected during normal operation, go to call closeout.

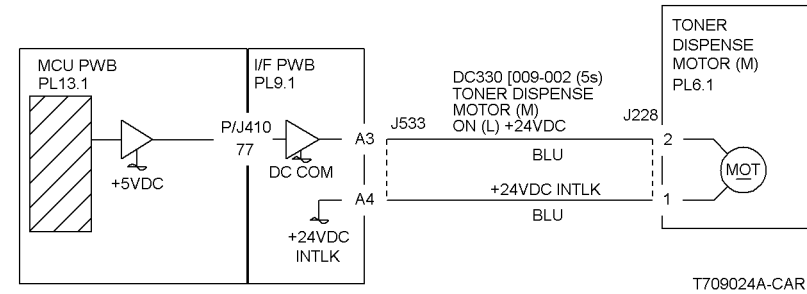


Figure 1 Toner Dispense Motor M

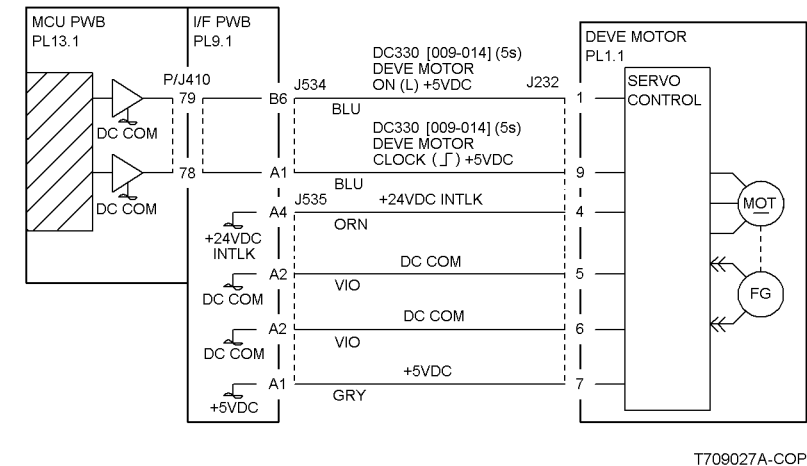


Figure 2 The Developer Motor

09.412, 09-567 Cyan Toner Cartridge Near Empty

The Cyan Toner Cartridge is nearly empty/empty. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

NOTE: Continuous running of high density prints can temporarily deplete the toner supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is toner and the toner is evenly distributed in the cartridge (C).
- Check the Cyan ATC Sensor for blockage or contaminants.
- Check the drive system from the Developer Drive Motor to the Developer Housing (C) for damage.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-003]. The Cyan Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1) energizes.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. There is +24 VDC from P/J533-A6 to GND.

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and troubleshoot the problem.

There is +24 VDC from P/J533-A5 to GND.

Y N

Check the wires from P/J533 to P/J229 for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Cyan Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1).

Enter **dC330** [009-003]. The voltage from P/J533-A5 to GND drops to less than 1 VDC.

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Check the wires from P/J533 to P/J229 for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Cyan Toner Dispense Motor (PL 6.1).

Enter **dC330** [009-014]. The Developer Motor energizes (PL 1.1).

Y N

Go to **Figure 2**. There is +24VDC from P/J535-A4 to A2 on the I/F PWB.

Y N

Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and troubleshoot the problem.

There is +5VDC from P/J535-A1 to A2 on the I/F PWB.

Y N

Go to the +5VDC Wirenets (**Figure 3**) and troubleshoot the problem.

Check the wires between P/J534 and P/J535 on the I/F PWB and P/J232 at the Developer Motor for open or short circuit failures or loose connections. If the wires are OK, replace the Developer Motor (PL 1.1). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

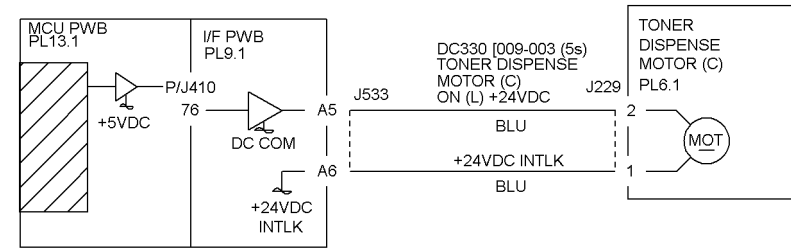
Check **ADJ 9.3**. The Cyan ATC Sensor check is OK.

Y N

Go the **09.382, 09-548**, ATC Sensor Failure (C) RAP.

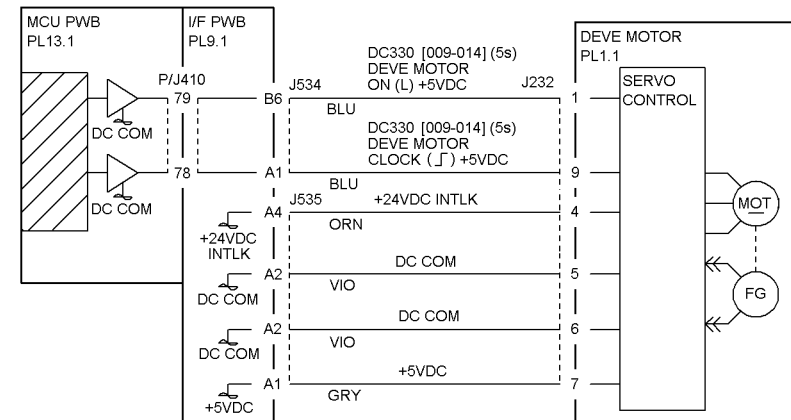
A

After checking that no failures are detected during normal operation, go to call closeout.



T709025A-CAR

Figure 1 Toner Dispense Motor C



T709027A-COP

Figure 2 The Developer Motor

09.413, 09-568 Black Toner Cartridge Near Empty

The Black Toner Cartridge is nearly empty. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

NOTE: Continuous running of high density prints can temporarily deplete the toner supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is toner and the toner is evenly distributed in the Black cartridge.
- Check the Black ATC Sensor for blockage or contaminants.
- Check the drive system from the Main Drive Motor to the Black Developer Housing for damage.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-004]. **The Black Toner Dispense Motor energizes (PL 6.1).**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. There is **+24 VDC** from **P/J533-A8** to **GND**.

Y N

Go to the **+24 VDC** Wirenets (**Figure 1**) and troubleshoot the problem.

There is **+24 VDC** from **P/J533-A7** to **GND**.

Y N

Check the wires from **P/J533** to **P/J230** for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Cyan Toner Dispense Motor (**PL 6.1**).

Enter **dC330** [009-003]. The voltage from **P/J533-A7** to **GND** drops to less than **1 VDC**.

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**). If the problem continues, replace the I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**).

Check the wires from **P/J533** to **P/J230** for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Cyan Toner Dispense Motor (**PL 6.1**).

Enter **dC330**. Stack the codes [004-004, Main Motor] and [009-013, Dev Clutch (K)]. **The Black Developer Assy. energizes (PL 1.1).**

Y N

Check the mechanical drive to the Clutch, refer to BSD 4.1.

Go to **Figure 2**. Check the circuit of the Developer Clutch (K) (**PL 1.2**).

Check **ADJ 9.3**. **The Black ATC Sensor check is OK.**

Y N

Go to the **09.383, 09-548**, Black ATC Sensor Failure RAP.

After checking that no failures are detected during normal operation, go to call closeout.

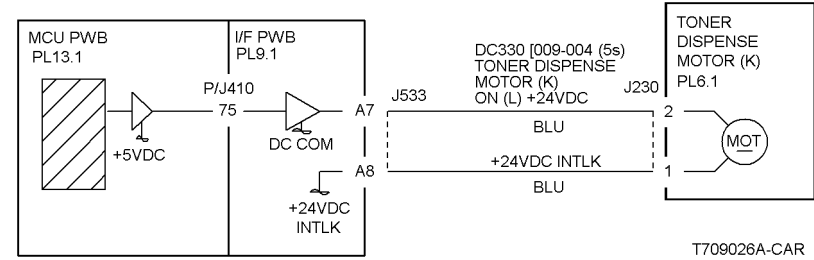


Figure 1 Toner Dispense Motor K

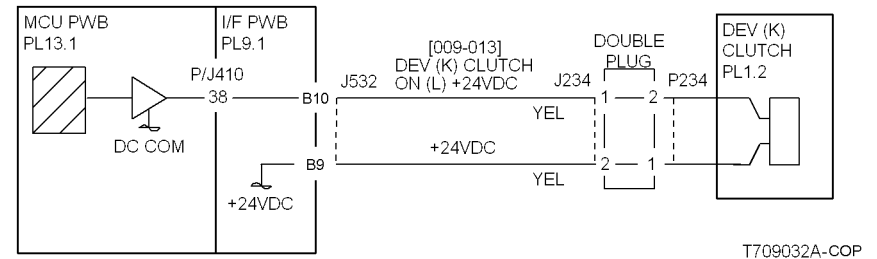


Figure 2 Dev Clutch K Circuit Diagram

09.428, 09-594 Change Black Drum Cartridge Soon

The Black Drum Cartridge must be replaced soon/reached end of life.

Procedure

Replace the Black Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.429, 09-591 Change Yellow Drum Cartridge Soon

The Yellow Drum Cartridge must be replaced soon.

Procedure

Replace the Yellow Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB. ([PL 13.1](#)).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.430, 09-592 Change Magenta Drum Cartridge Soon

The Magenta Drum Cartridge must be replaced soon.

Procedure

Replace the Magenta Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB. ([PL 13.1](#)).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.431, 09-593 Change Cyan Drum Cartridge Soon

The Drum Cartridge (C) must be replaced soon.

Procedure

Replace the Cyan Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB. ([PL 13.1](#)).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.432 Yellow Drum Cartridge Replaced

The Y Drum Cartridge has been replaced.

Procedure

No action required.

09.433 Magenta Drum Cartridge Replaced

The M Drum Cartridge has been replaced.

Procedure

No action required.

09.434 Cyan Drum Cartridge Replaced

The Cyan Drum Cartridge has been replaced.

Procedure

No action required.

09.435 Black Drum Cartridge Replaced

The Black Drum Cartridge has been replaced.

Procedure

No action required.

09.654 ADC Sensor

The control logic detected an ADC Sensor operation failure.

Procedure

Check **ADJ 9.4**. The check of the ADC Sensor is OK.

Y N

There is +5VDC from **P/J536-A13** on the I/F PWB to GND.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**). If the problem continues replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

Enter dC330 [009-078]. **The ADC Shutter Solenoid energized (PL 1.3).**

Y N

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**). If the problem continues replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

A B

Enter dC330 [009-078]. There is 0VDC from **P/J536-A8** on the I/F PWB to GND.

Y N

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**). If the problem continues replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

Enter dC330 [009-079]. The voltage from **P/J536-A6** to GND changed to 0VDC momentarily.

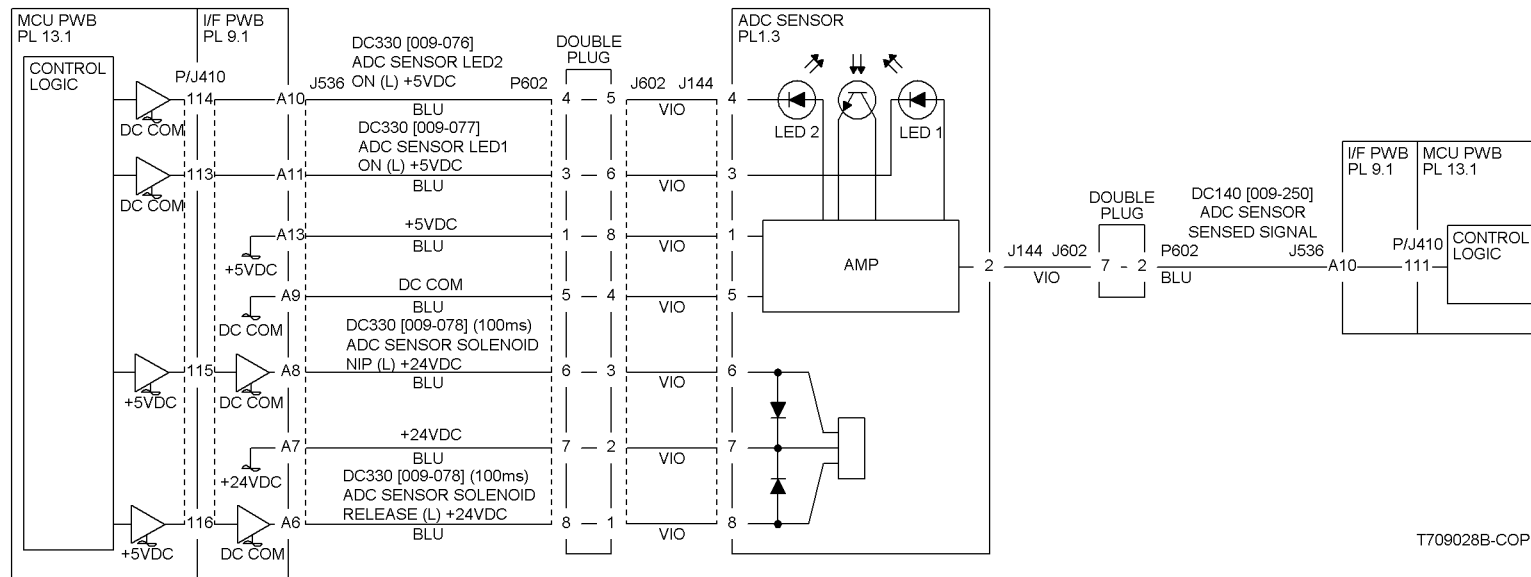
Y N

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the I/F PWB (**PL 9.1**). If the problem continues replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the, replace the ADC Sensor Assembly (**PL 1.3**).

After checking that no failures are detected during normal operation, go to call closeout.

A B



T709028B-COP

09.660 Environment Sensor Temperature

An incorrect value was detected by the Environment Sensor (Temperature).

Procedure

Disconnect P/J255. There is 1 Ohm or less measured between P255-3 and P255-4 on the Environment Sensor.

Y N

Replace the Environment Sensor (PL 1.3).

Replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1) and MCU PWB (PL 13.1) in sequence.

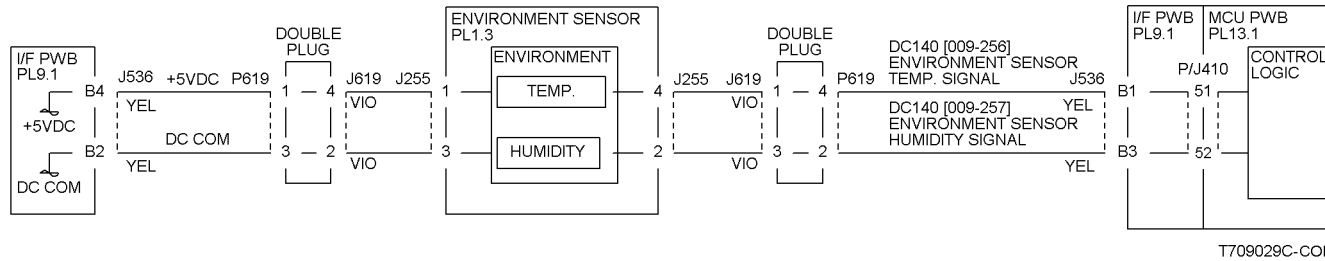


Figure 1 The Environment Sensor

09.661 Environment Sensor Temperature

An incorrect value was detected by the Environment Sensor (Temperature).

Procedure

There is +0.4VDC to +17VDC from P/J536-B3 on the I/F PWB to GND.

Y N

There is +5VDC from P/J536-B4 on the I/F PWB to GND.

A

A

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check for an open circuit and poor contact if the check is OK replace the Environment Sensor (PL 1.3).

Replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

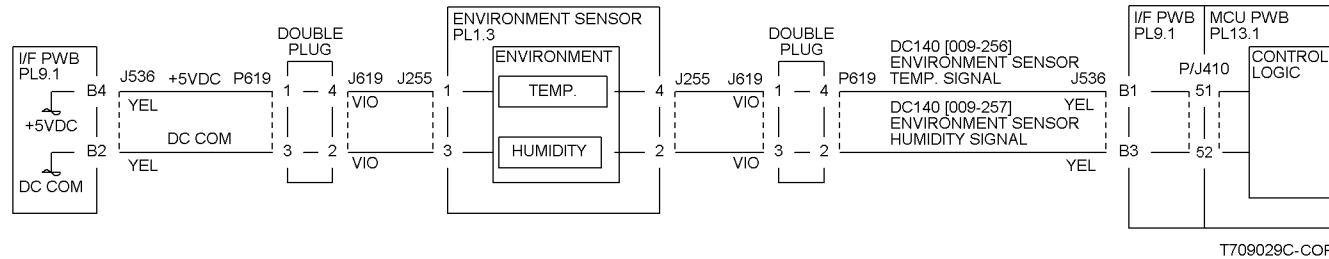


Figure 1 The Environment Sensor

T709029C-COP

09.670 New Black Toner Cartridge Detected

The control logic detected that the Toner Cartridge has been replaced. This is a message fault only.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The message fault clears.**

Y N

| Go to the [09.390, 09-549](#) RAP.

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.671 New Cyan Toner Cartridge Detected

The control logic detected that the Toner Cartridge has been replaced. This is a message fault only.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The message fault clears.**

Y N

| Go to the [09.391, 09-549](#) RAP.

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.672 New Magenta Toner Cartridge Detected

The control logic detected that the Toner Cartridge has been replaced. This is a message fault only.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The message fault clears.**

Y N

Go to the [09.392, 09-549](#) RAP.

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.673 New Yellow Toner Cartridge Detected

The control logic detected that the Toner Cartridge has been replaced. This is a message fault only.

Procedure

Switch the power off, then on. **The message fault clears.**

Y N

Go to the [09.393, 09-549](#) RAP.

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.684 ADC Shutter

The control logic detected an ADC Shutter operation failure.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-078]. **The ADC Shutter Solenoid energized.**

Y N

There is **+24VDC** from **P/J536-A7** on the **I/F PWB** to **GND**.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the **I/F PWB (PL 9.1)**. If the problem continues, replace the **ADC Sensor (PL 1.3)**.

Enter **dC330** [009-078]. **There is 0VDC** from **P/J536-A8** on the **I/F PWB** to **GND**.

Y N

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the **I/F PWB (PL 9.1)**. If the problem continues, replace the **MCU PWB (PL 13.1)**. If the problem continues, replace the **ADC Sensor (PL 1.3)**.

Enter **dC330** [009-079]. **The voltage from P/J536-A6 on the I/F PWB to GND changed to 0VDC momentarily.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the **I/F PWB (PL 9.1)**. If the problem continues, replace the **MCU PWB (PL 13.1)**. If the problem continues, replace the **ADC Sensor (PL 1.3)**.

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the **ADC Sensor (PL 1.3)**.

After checking that no failures are detected during normal operation, go to call closeout.

A

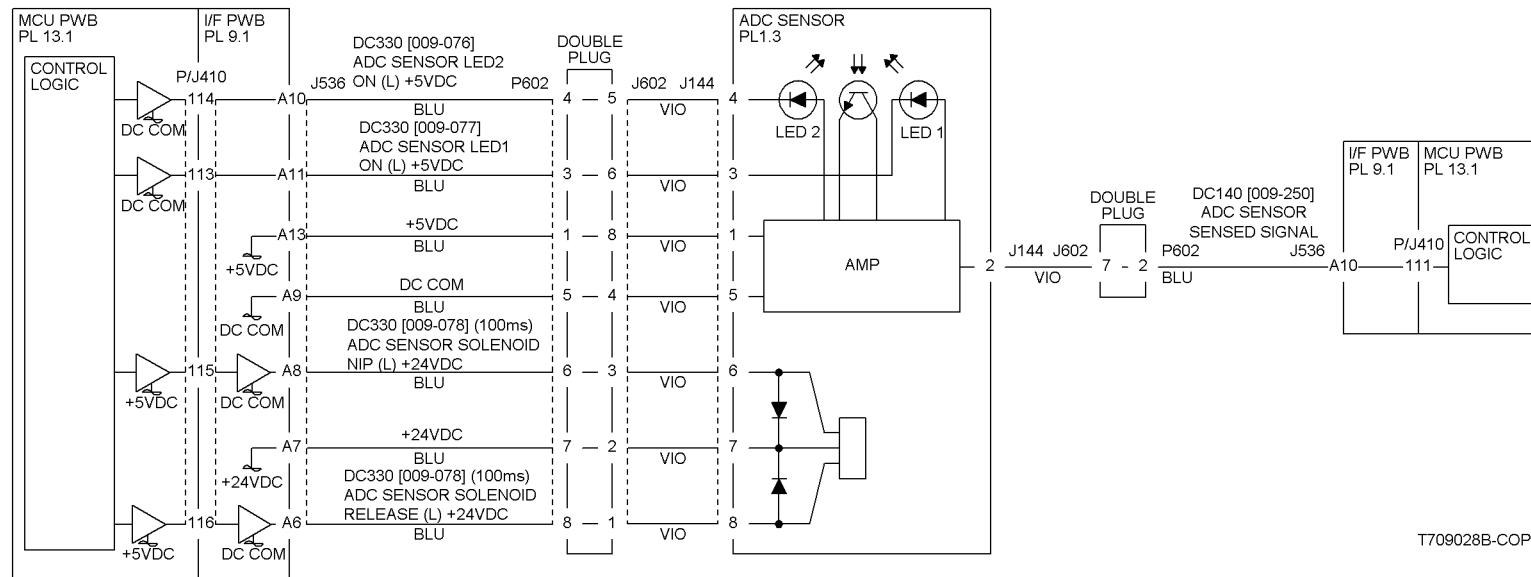


Figure 1 The ADC Sensor

09.695 Failure Position Judgement

Position Judgement Failure

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. If the problem continues, call service support for assistance.

09.910, 09-503 Black Drum Type Mismatch

Drum Type Mismatch

Initial Actions

Ensure that the correct drum type is installed.

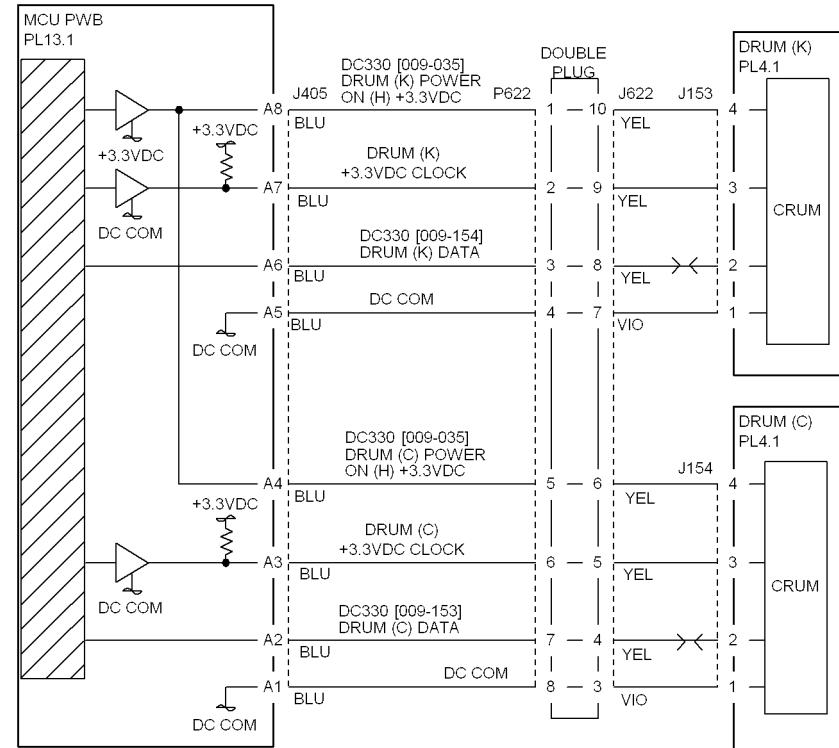
Procedure

Enter dC330 [009-154] (Drum (K) Data). **The display is High.**

Y N

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Black Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, Machine CRUs).

Replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).



T709013A-CAR

Figure 1 Black Drum Communication

09.911, 09-504 Cyan Drum Type Mismatch

Drum Type Mismatch

Initial Actions

Ensure that the correct drum type is installed.

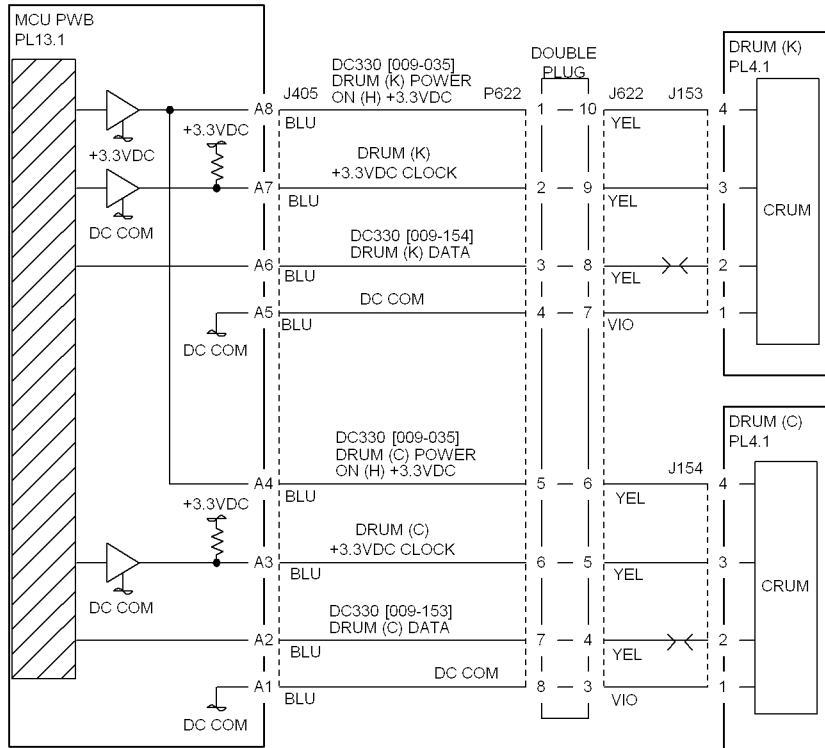
Procedure

Enter dC330 [009-153] (Drum (C) Data). **The display is High.**

Y N

Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Cyan Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)).

Replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).



T709013A-CAR

Figure 1 Cyan Drum Communication

09.912, 09-505 Magenta Drum Type Mismatch

Drum Type Mismatch

Initial Actions

Ensure that the correct drum type is installed.

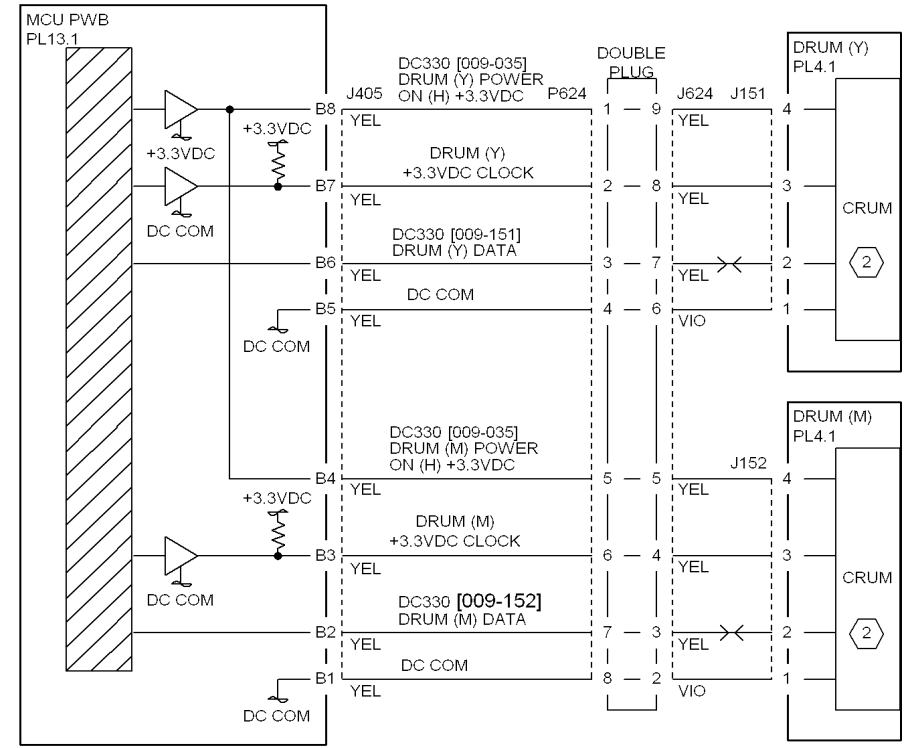
Procedure

Enter dC330 [009-152] (Drum (M) Data). **The display is High.**

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Magenta Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)).

Replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).



T709012A-CAR

Figure 1 Magenta Drum Communication

09.913, 09-5065 Yellow Drum Type Mismatch

Drum Type Mismatch

Initial Actions

Ensure that the correct drum type is installed.

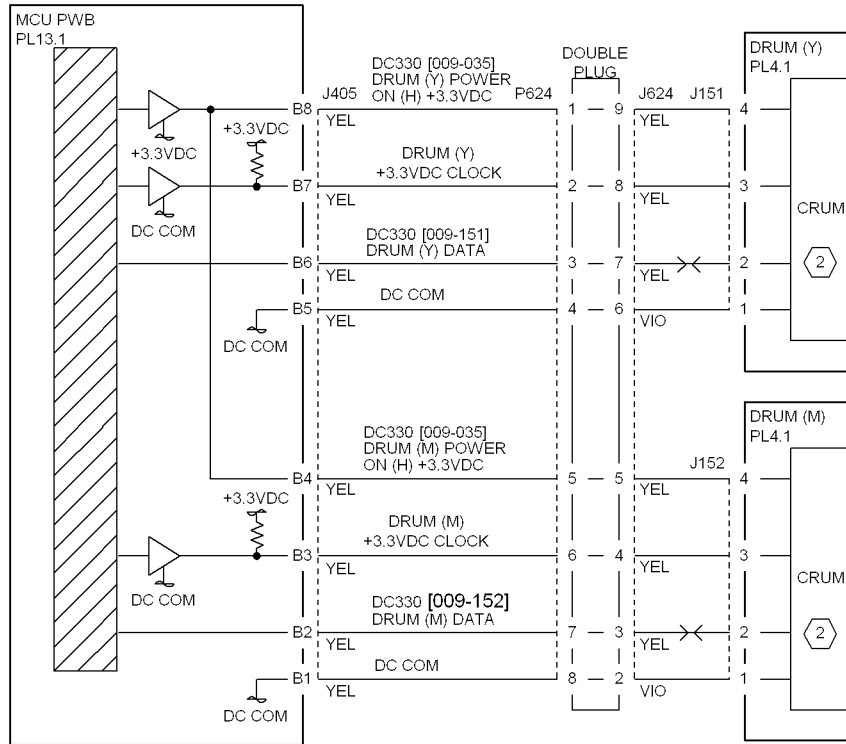
Procedure

Enter **dC330** [009-151], (Drum (Y) Data). **The display is High.**

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Yellow Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)).

Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T709012A-CAR

Figure 1 Yellow Drum Communication

09.920, 09-596 Yellow Toner Cartridge Empty

The Yellow Toner Cartridge is empty. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

NOTE: Continuous running of high density prints can temporarily deplete the toner supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is toner and the toner is evenly distributed in the Yellow cartridge.
- Check the Yellow ATC Sensor for blockage or contaminants.
- Check the drive system from the Developer Drive Motor to the Yellow Developer Housing for damage.

Procedure

Replace the Toner Cartridge. If the problem continues, go to the [09.410, 09-565](#) RAP.

09.921, 09-586 Magenta Toner Cartridge Empty

The Yellow Toner Cartridge is empty. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

NOTE: Continuous running of high density prints can temporarily deplete the toner supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is toner and the toner is evenly distributed in the Magenta cartridge.
- Check the Magenta ATC Sensor for blockage or contaminants.
- Check the drive system from the Developer Drive Motor to the Magenta Developer Housing for damage.

Procedure

Replace the Toner Cartridge. If the problem continues, go to the [09.411, 09-566](#) RAP.

09.922, 09-587 Cyan Toner Cartridge Empty

The Cyan Toner Cartridge is empty. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

NOTE: Continuous running of high density prints can temporarily deplete the toner supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is toner and the toner is evenly distributed in the cartridge (C).
- Check the Cyan ATC Sensor for blockage or contaminants.
- Check the drive system from the Developer Drive Motor to the Developer Housing (C) for damage.

Procedure

Replace the Toner Cartridge. If the problem continues, go to the [09.412, 09-567](#) RAP.

09.923, 09-588 Black Toner Cartridge Empty

The Black Toner Cartridge is empty. This fault requires service only if the message appears before the Toner Cartridge is depleted.

NOTE: Continuous running of high density prints can temporarily deplete the toner supply.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that there is toner and the toner is evenly distributed in the Black cartridge.
- Check the Black ATC Sensor for blockage or contaminants.
- Check the drive system from the Main Drive Motor to the Black Developer Housing for damage.

Procedure

Replace the Toner Cartridge. If the problem continues, go to the [09.413, 09-568](#) RAP.

09.924, 09-589 Waste Toner Cartridge Full

The Waste Toner Cartridge is full.

Initial Actions

Replace the Waste Toner Cartridge. Check the Full Toner Sensor for contaminants.

Procedure

If the problem persists, go to the [09.358, 09-552](#) RAP.

09.925, 09-590 Waste Toner Cartridge Installation

The Waste Toner Cartridge was not installed correctly

Initial Actions

Ensure that the Waste Toner Cartridge is installed correctly.

Procedure

There is +5VDC from P/J535-A3 on the I/F PWB to GND.

Y N

There is +5VDC from FS135 on the Waste Toner Cartridge Interlock Switch to GND.

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire from P/J511 on the +5VDC LVPS to FS135 on the Waste Toner Cartridge Interlock Switch.

There is +5VDC from FS134 on the Waste Toner Cartridge Interlock Switch to GND.

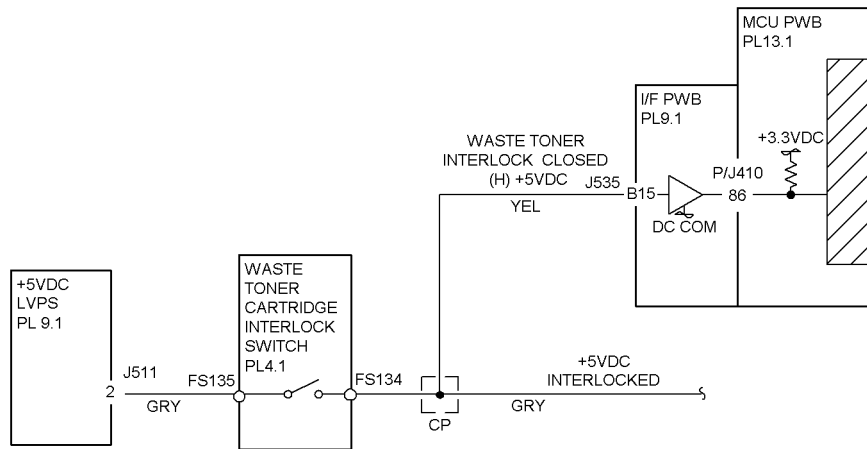
Y N

Replace the Waste Toner Cartridge Interlock Switch (PL 4.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wire between P/J511 on the +5VDC LVPS and FS134 on the Waste Toner Cartridge Interlock Switch and the I/F PWB P/J535-B15 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Check the connector P410 between the I/F PWB and the MCU PWB. If no problems are found, replace the MCU PWB. (PL 13.1).

If the problem persists, replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).



T709030A-COP

Figure 1 9-925 RAP Circuit Diagram

09.926, 09-533 Black Drum Cartridge End of Life

The Black Drum Cartridge must be replaced.

Procedure

Replace the Black Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB. ([PL 13.1](#)).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.927, 09-532 Cyan Drum Cartridge End of Life

The Cyan Drum Cartridge must be replaced.

Procedure

Replace the Cyan Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB. ([PL 13.1](#)).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.928, 09-531 Magenta Drum Cartridge End of Life

The Magenta Drum Cartridge must be replaced.

Procedure

Replace the Magenta Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)). The problem is corrected.

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB. ([PL 13.1](#)).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.929, 09-595 Yellow Drum Cartridge End of Life

The Yellow Drum Cartridge must be replaced.

Procedure

Replace the Yellow Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, [Machine CRUs](#)). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB. ([PL 13.1](#)).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

09.930, 09-553 Black Drum Cartridge Not Detected

The control logic detected that Black Drum Cartridge is not installed.

Initial Actions

- Ensure Black Drum Cartridge is installed correctly.
- Switch the power off, then on.

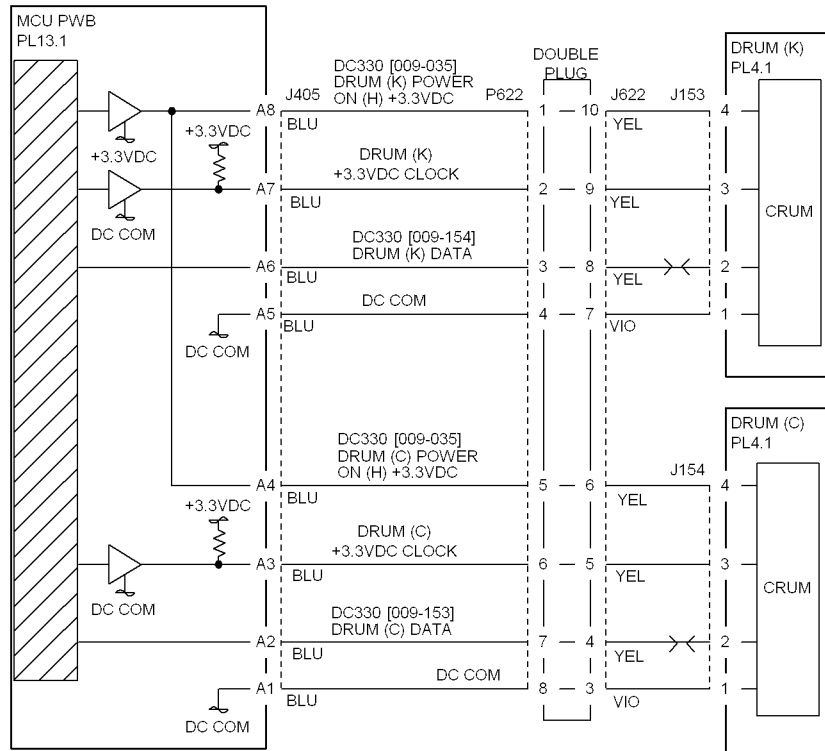
Procedure

Swap Black Drum Cartridge with Drum (Y), (C) or (M). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Check that P/J405 on the MCU PWB and P/J622 are connected. Go to Figure 1 and check the wires for an open or short. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the defective Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, Machine CRUs).



T709013A-CAR

Figure 1 Drum C Communication

09.931, 09-554 Cyan Drum Cartridge Not Detected

The control logic detected that Cyan Drum Cartridge is not installed

Procedure

The control logic detected that Cyan Drum Cartridge is not installed.

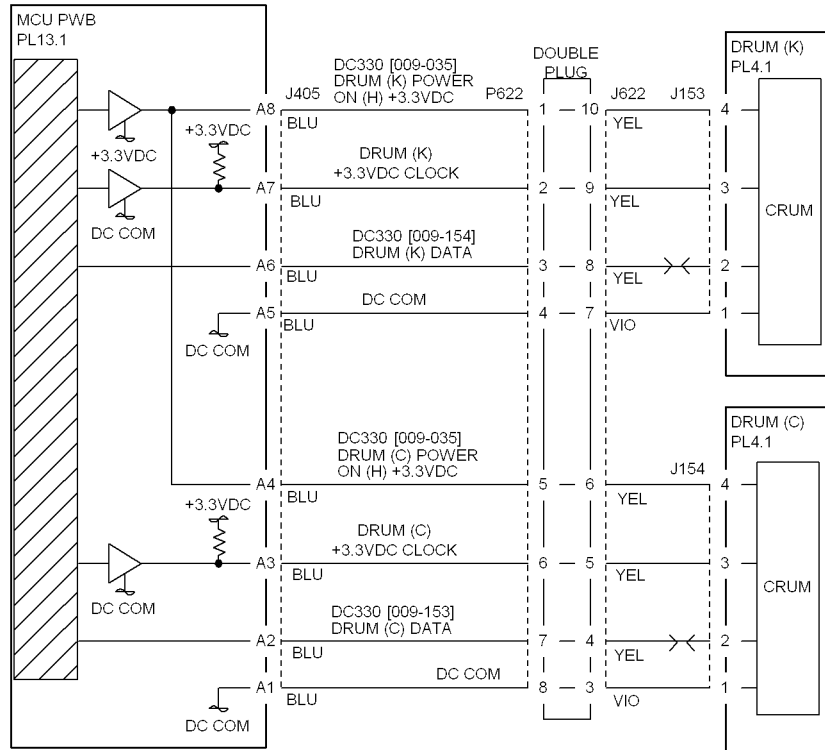
- Ensure Cyan Drum Cartridge is installed correctly.
- Switch the power off, then on.

Swap Cyan Drum Cartridge with Drum (Y), (K) or (M). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Check that **P/J405** on the MCU PWB and **P/J622** are connected. Go to **Figure 1** and check the wires for an open or short. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

Replace the defective Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, **Machine CRUs**).



T709013A-CAR

Figure 1 Drum C Communication

09.932, 09-555 Magenta Drum Cartridge Not Detected

The control logic detected that Magenta Drum Cartridge is not installed.

Initial Actions

- Ensure Magenta Drum Cartridge is installed correctly.
- Switch the power off, then on.

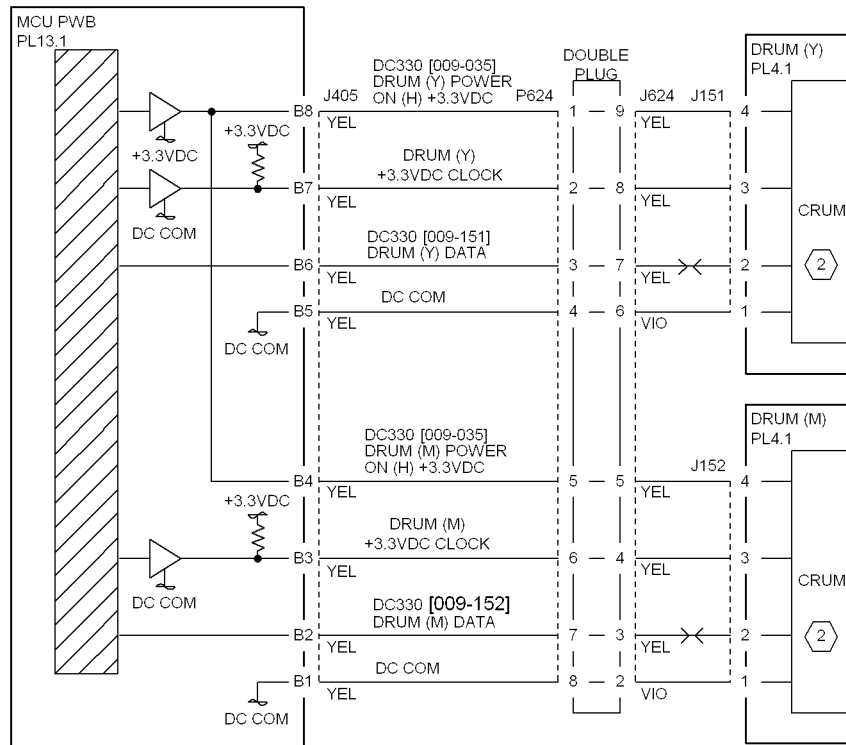
Procedure

Swap Magenta Drum Cartridge with Drum (Y), (C) or K). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Check that **P/J405** on the MCU PWB and **P/J624** are connected. Go to **Figure 1** and check the wires for an open or short. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the defective Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, **Machine CRUs**).



T709012A-CAR

Figure 1 Drum M Communication

09.933, 09-556 Yellow Drum Cartridge Not Detected

The control logic detected that the Yellow Drum Cartridge is not installed.

Initial Actions

- Ensure Yellow Drum Cartridge is installed correctly.
- Switch the power off, then on.

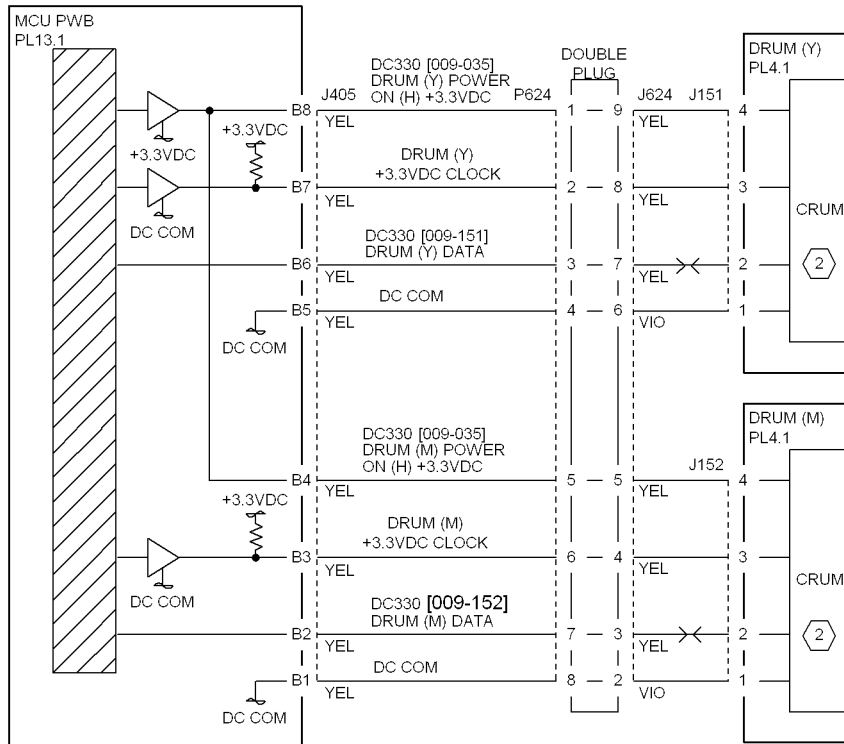
Procedure

Swap Yellow Drum Cartridge with Drum (K), (C) or (M). **The problem is corrected.**

Y N

Check that P/J405 on the MCU PWB and P/J624 are connected. Go to Figure 1 and check the wires for an open or short. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the defective Drum Cartridge (refer to Section 6, Machine CRUs).



T709012A-CAR

Figure 1 Drum Y Communication

10.105, 07-532 Fuser Exit Switch On

The Fuser Exit Switch did not actuate.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the Fuser Exit Roll and check for wear.
- Check the drive transmissions for damage or wear.

Procedure

Remove the Fuser Assembly from the machine and check Check the Fuser Stripper Fingers and Fuser Roll (PL 7.1) for dirt build up, wear or damage. **The check is OK.**

Y N
Clean or replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.1).

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.8). Enter **dC330** [010-101] and press **Start**. Actuate the Fuser Exit Switch (PL 2.8). **The display changes state.**

Y N
Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Fuser Exit Switch (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-3** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**. Enter **dC330** [008-037] and press **Start**. **The Registration Clutch (PL 2.6) energizes.**

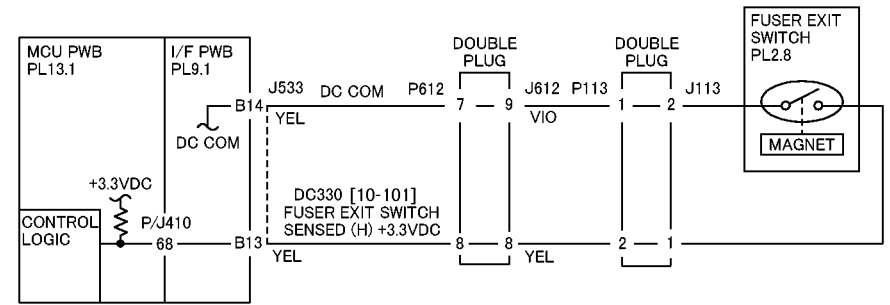
Y N
Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Registration Clutch (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-4** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Close the Left Cover Assembly and press **Stop**. In sequence enter the following: **dC330** [009-052] then **dC330** [009-051] and press **Start**. **The 2nd BTR Retract Motor (PL 2.9) contacts and retracts.**

Y N
Press **Stop**. Go to the **09.342, 09-548** RAP for a contact failure or go to the **09.343, 09-548** RAP for a retract failure.

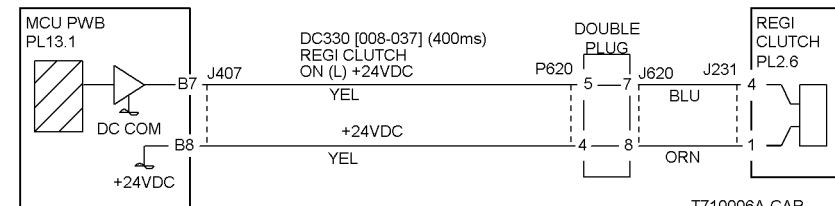
Press **Stop**.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T710002A-CAR

Figure 1 Fuser Exit Switch CD



T710006A-CAR

Figure 2 Registration Clutch CD

10.106, 07-532 Fuser Exit Switch Off

The Fuser Exit Switch did not deactivate.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the Fuser Exit Roll and check for wear.
- Check the drive transmissions for damage or wear.

Procedure

Remove the Fuser Assembly from the machine and check the Fuser Stripper Fingers and Fuser Roll (PL 7.1) for dirt build up, wear or damage. **The check is OK.**

Y N

Clean or replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.1).

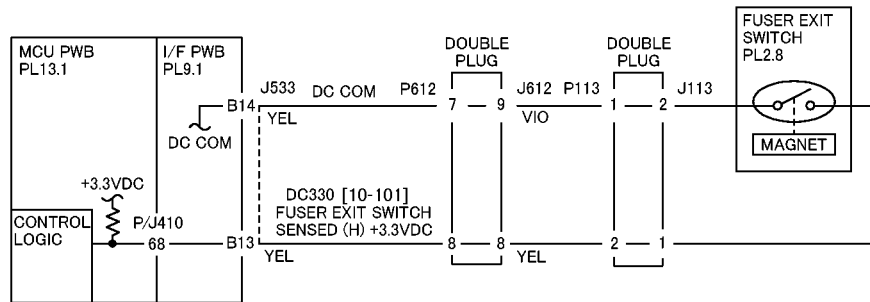
Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.8). Enter dC330 [010-101] and press Start. Actuate the Fuser Exit Switch (PL 2.8). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Fuser Exit Switch (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-3 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T710002A-CAR

Figure 1 Fuser Exit Switch CD

10.110, 07-532, 07-536 IOT Exit Sensor On

The Fuser Exit Switch did not actuate.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the Fuser Exit Roll and check for wear.
- Check the drive transmissions for damage or wear.

Procedure

Remove the Fuser Assembly from the machine and check the Fuser Stripper Fingers and Fuser Roll (PL 7.1) for dirt build up, wear or damage. **The check is OK.**

Y N

Clean or replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.1).

Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.8). Enter dC330 [010-101] and press Start. Actuate the Fuser Exit Switch (PL 2.8). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Fuser Exit Switch (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-3 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

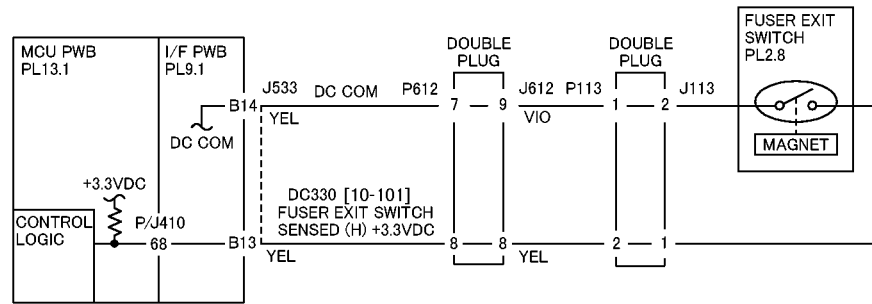


Figure 1 Fuser Exit Switch CD

10.111, 07-532, 07-536 IOT Exit Sensor Off

The Fuser Exit Switch did not deactivate.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the Fuser Exit Roll and check for wear.
- Check the drive transmissions for damage or wear.

Procedure

Remove the Fuser Assembly from the machine and check the Fuser Stripper Fingers and Fuser Roll (PL 7.1) for dirt build up, wear or damage. **The check is OK.**

Y N

Clean or replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.1).

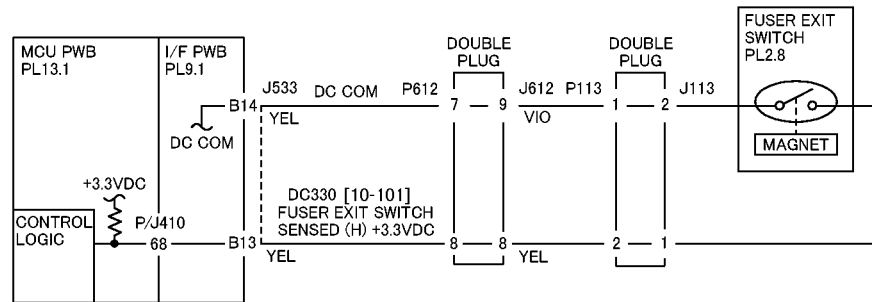
Open the Left Cover Assembly (PL 2.8). Enter dC330 [010-101] and press Start. Actuate the Fuser Exit Switch (PL 2.8). **The display changes state.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Fuser Exit Switch (Figure 1). Refer to the OF 99-3 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



T710002A-CAR

Figure 1 Fuser Exit Switch CD

10.125, 07-527 Duplex Wait Sensor On

The Duplex Wait Sensor did not actuate.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check the paper path for obstructions.
- Check for wear and clean the Duplex Transport Roll.
- Check for wear and clean the Pinch Rolls.

Procedure

Make a 2 sided copy. **The first sided copy is seen to partially exit and then move back into the IOT for side 2.**

Y N
Repair following as required:

- Finisher Alignment (PL 17.1) (ADJ 12.1)
- Gate, linkage, and Gate Solenoid for binding (PL 17.2)

Enter **dC330** [008-105] and press **Start**. Open the Duplex Module Cover and block and unblock the Duplex Wait Sensor (PL 12.2). **The display changes state.**

Y N
Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Duplex Wait Sensor (Figure 1). Refer to the **OF 99-1** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**. Remove the Left Upper Cover (PL 2.7). Enter **dC330** [008-056] and press **Start**. **The Duplex Transport Roll (PL 12.1) rotates.**

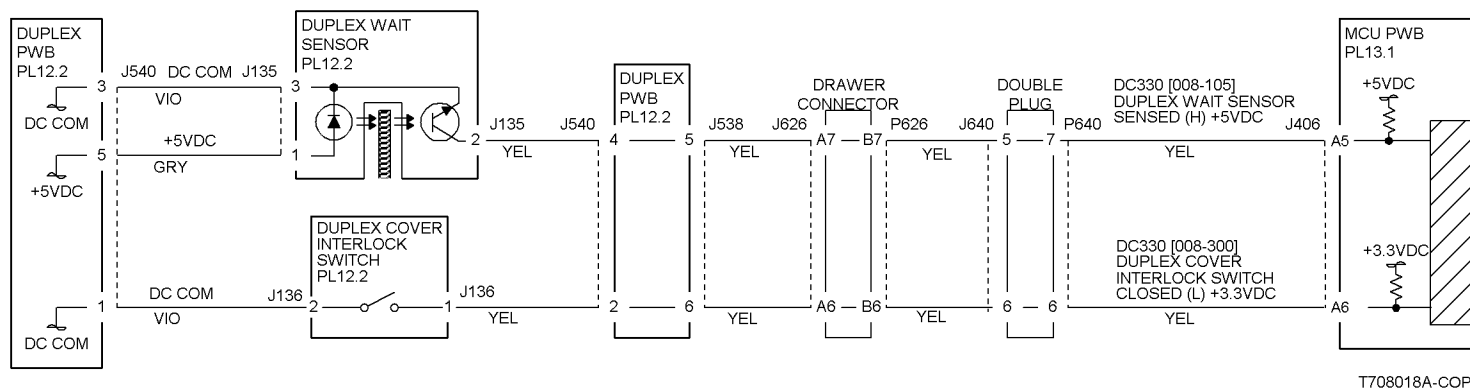


Figure 1 Duplex Wait Sensor CD

Y N
The Duplex Motor (PL 12.2) energizes.

Y N
Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Duplex Motor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**. Check the Duplex Motor and its associated pulleys and belts (PL 12.2) for damage, contamination and misalignment.

Press **Stop**. Enter **dC330** [008-042] and press **Start**. **The Inverter Forward Clutch (PL 11.2) (CW) energizes.**

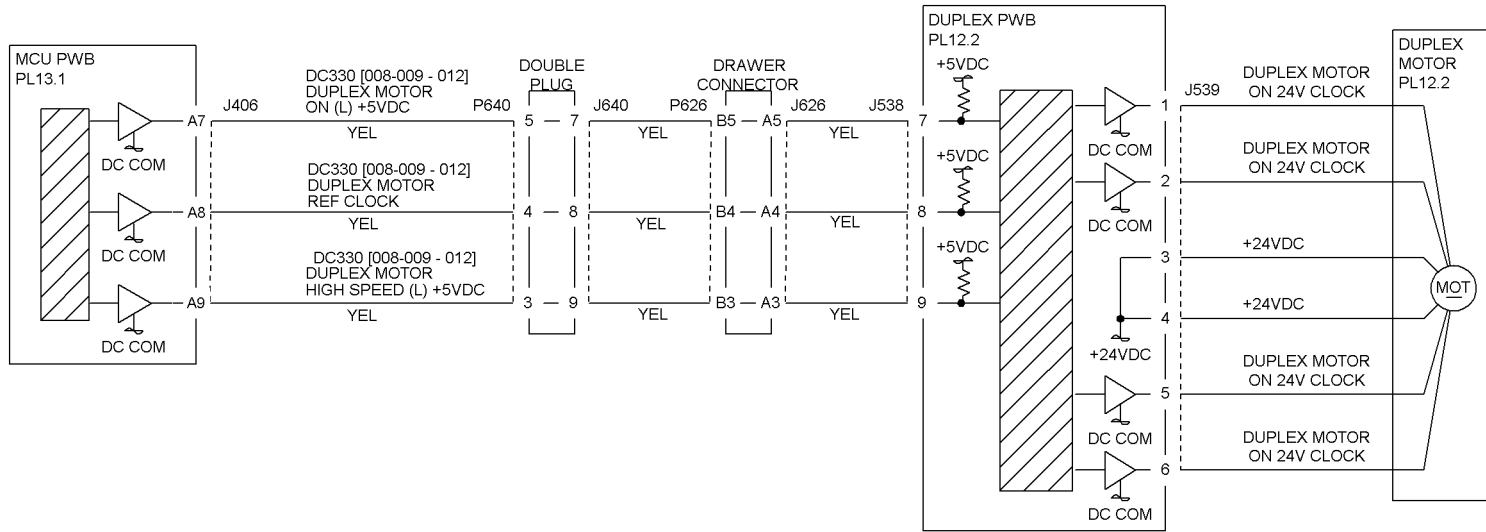
Y N
Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Inverter Forward Clutch (Figure 3). Refer to the **OF 99-4** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press **Stop**. Enter **dC330** [008-043] and press **Start**. **The Inverter Reverse Clutch (PL 11.2) (CCW) energizes.**

Y N
Press **Stop**. Check the circuit of the Inverter Reverse Clutch (Figure 4). Refer to the **OF 99-4** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

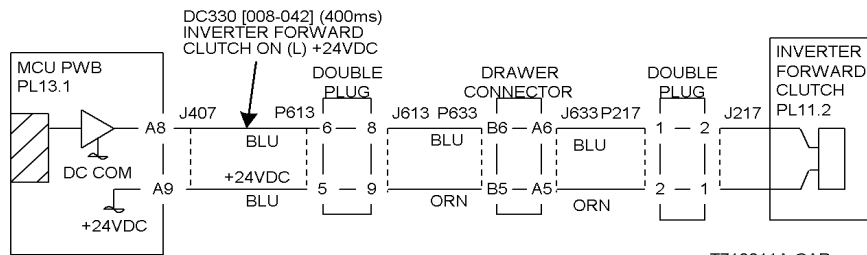
Press **Stop**.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3, Figure 4) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).



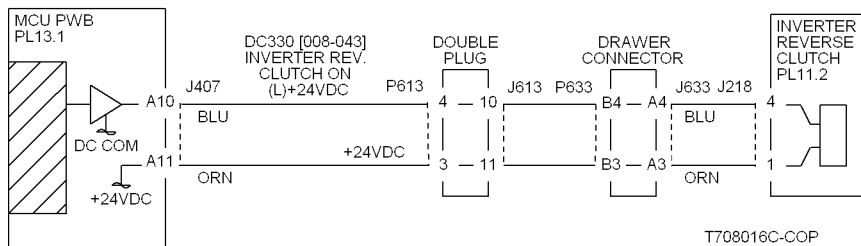
T708015A-COP

Figure 2 Duplex Motor CD



T710011A-CAR

Figure 3 Inverter Forward Clutch CD



T708016C-COP

Figure 4 Inverter Reverse Clutch CD

10.348, 10-527 Main Heater Over Heat

The Front Thermistor detected an overheat condition.

Procedure

NOTE: If this fault is declared 3 times in succession, print and copy modes will be disabled. To clear this condition, reset NVM location IOT/Finisher-0263 to 0.

Turn off the power, remove the Fuser Assembly, and allow it to cool down. Measure the resistance between P600-4 and P600-5 on the Fuser Assembly (pin numbers marked on tapered edge of P600 housing).

The resistance is between 30 and 190 K Ohms.

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the Front Thermistor for an open circuit and poor contact. If the check is OK, replace the Sensor Assembly ([PL 7.2](#)).

Reinstall the Fuser and switch on the power. **While the Fuser is warming up, +2 - +3.4 VDC is measured at P/J404-A6 on the MCU PWB.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)).

Turn the power off. Check for an open or poor connection between P/J404-B9 and P/J404-B8 on the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)). If this check is OK, check all of the wires and connectors on [Figure 1](#) and [Figure 2](#). If this check is OK, replace the AC Drive PWB ([PL 9.2](#)). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)).

NOTE: The overheat may have caused an open circuit failure in the Main Heater Rod or Thermostat. Remove the wiring covers at each end of Fuser and check the connections. If the connections are good, check both the Main Heater Rod and Thermostat separately. Each should be less than 50 ohms ([Figure 2](#)). Replace the component that measures over 50 ohms ([PL 7.2](#)).

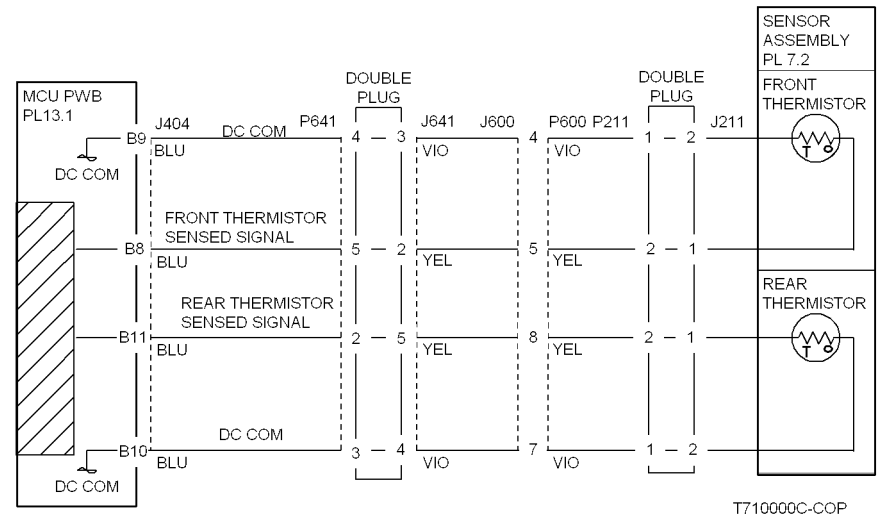


Figure 1 Fuser Front and Rear Thermistor CD

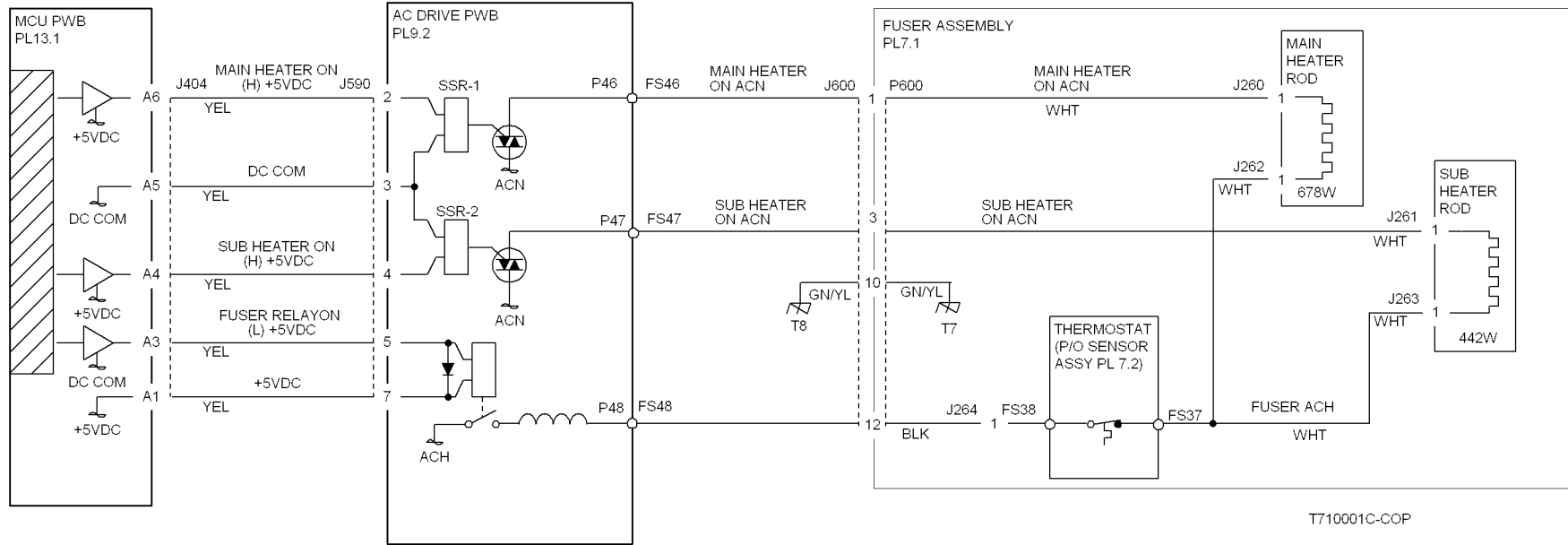


Figure 2 Fuser Main Heater and Sub Heater CD

10.349, 10-527 Front Thermistor Open

The machine logic detected an open circuit in the Front Thermistor.

Procedure

Turn off the power, remove the Fuser Assembly, and allow it to cool down. Measure the resistance between **P600-4** and **P600-5** on the Fuser Assembly (pin numbers marked on tapered edge of P600 housing). **The resistance is between 30 and 190 K Ohms.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the Front Thermistor for an open circuit and poor contact. If no problems are found, replace the Sensor Assembly (**PL 7.1**).

Turn the power off. Check for an open or poor connection between **P/J404-B9** on the MCU PWB and **J600-4** on the Fuser Assembly, and from **P/J404-B8** to **J600-5**.

If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

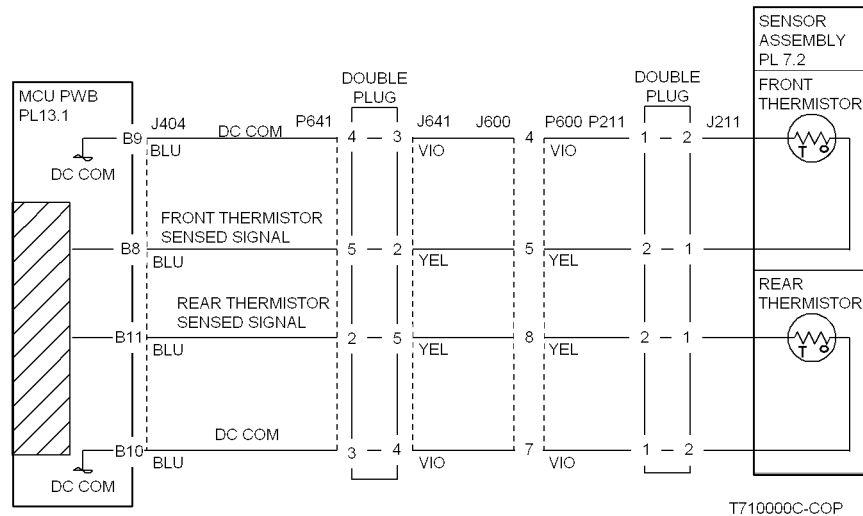


Figure 1 Fuser Front and Rear Thermistor CD

10.350, 10-527 Sub Heater Over Heat

The Rear Thermistor detected an over heat condition.

Procedure

NOTE: If this fault is declared 3 times in succession, print and copy modes will be disabled. To clear this condition, reset NVM location IOT/Finisher-0265 to 0.

Turn off the power, remove the Fuser Assembly and allow it to cool down.

Measure the resistance between **P600-7** and **P600-8** on the Fuser Assembly (pin numbers marked on tapered edge of P600 housing). **The resistance is between 30 and 190 K Ohms.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the Rear Thermistor for an open circuit and poor contact. If the check is OK, replace the Sensor Assembly (**PL 7.2**).

Reinstall the Fuser and switch on the power. **While the Fuser is warming up, +2 - +3.4 VDC is measured at P/J404-A4 on the MCU PWB.**

Y N

Replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

Turn the power off. Check for an open or poor connection between **P/J404-B10** and **P/J404-B11** on the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**). If this check is OK, check all of the wires and connectors on **Figure 1** and **Figure 2**. If this check is OK, replace the AC Drive PWB (**PL 9.2**). If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).

NOTE: The overheat may have caused an open circuit failure in the Sub Heater Rod or Thermostat. Remove the wiring covers at each end of Fuser and check the connections. If the connections are good, check both the Sub Heater Rod and Thermostat separately. Each should be less than 50 ohms (Figure 2). Replace the component that measures over 50 ohms (PL 7.2).

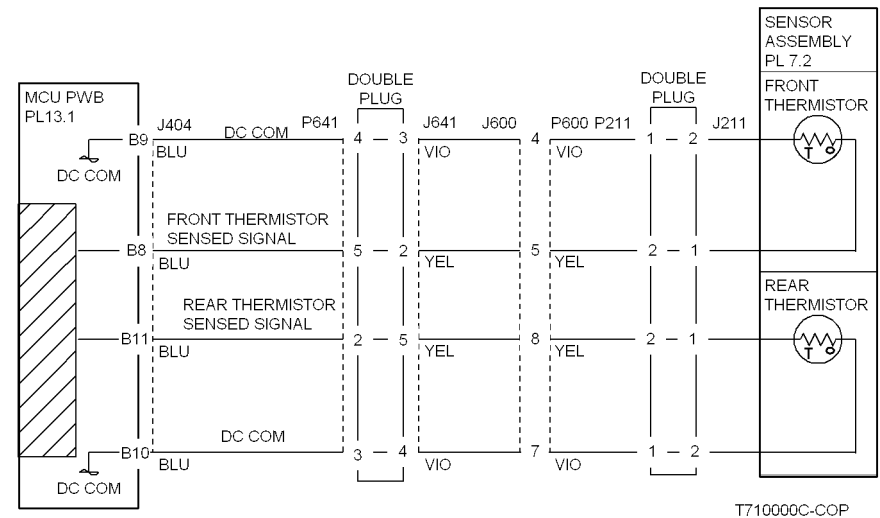


Figure 1 Fuser Front and Rear Thermistor CD

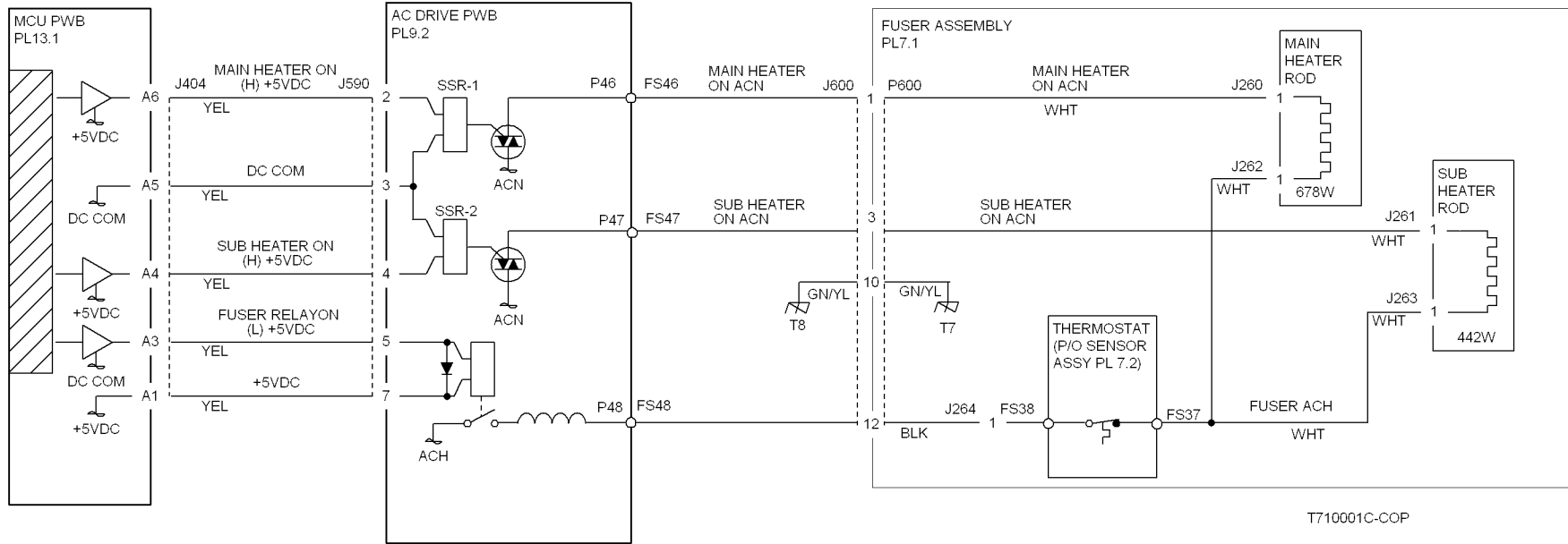


Figure 2 Fuser Main Heater and Sub Heater CD

10.351, 10-527 Rear Thermistor Open

The machine logic detected an open circuit in the Rear Thermistor.

Procedure

Turn off the power, remove the Fuser Assembly and allow it to cool down. Measure the resistance between **P600-7** and **P600-8** on the Fuser Assembly (pin numbers marked on tapered edge of P600 housing). **The resistance is between 30 and 190 K Ohms.**

Y N

Check the Rear Thermistor for an open circuit and poor contact (Figure 1). If the check is OK, replace the Sensor Assembly (PL 7.2).

Turn the power off. Check for an open or poor connection between **P/J404-B10** on the MCU PWB and **J600-7** on the Fuser Assembly, and from **P/J404-B11** to **J600-8**.

If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1)

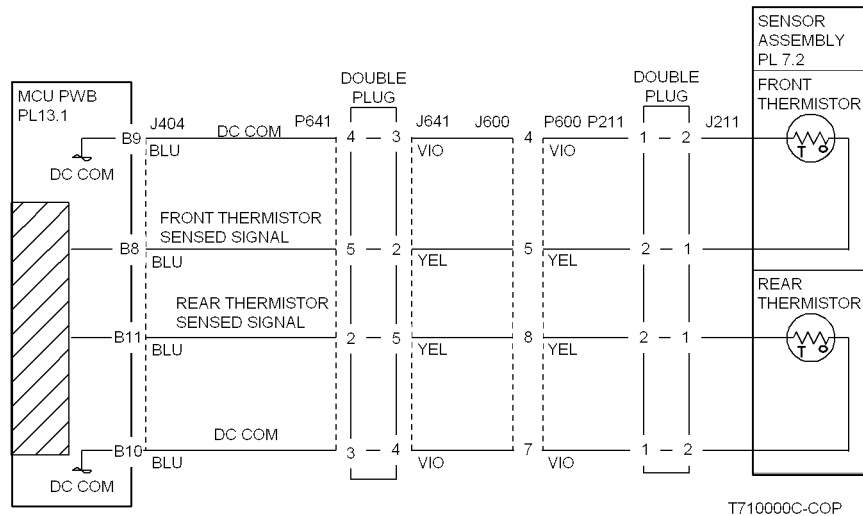


Figure 1 Fuser Front and Rear Thermistor CD

10.352, 10-527 Main Heater Warm Up

The temperature did not reach the Ready temperature within the specified time.

Procedure

NOTE: If this fault is declared 3 times in succession, print and copy modes will be disabled. To clear this condition, reset NVM location IOT/Finisher-0263 to 0.

Turn off the power, remove the Fuser Assembly, and allow it to cool down.

Measure the resistance between **P600-1** and **P600-12** on the Fuser Assembly (pin numbers marked on tapered edge of P600 housing). **The resistance is 20 Ohms or less.**

Y N

There is an open circuit failure in the Main Heater Rod or Thermostat. Go to Figure 2. Remove the wiring covers at each end of Fuser and check the connections. If the connections are good, check both the Main Heater Rod and Thermostat separately. Each should be less than 50 ohms. Replace the component that measures over 50 ohms (PL 7.1).

Measure the resistance between **P600-4** and **P600-5** on the Fuser Assembly. **The resistance is between 30 and 190 K Ohms.**

Y N

GO TO Figure 1. Check the Front Thermistor for an open circuit and poor contact. If the check is OK, replace the Sensor Assembly (PL 7.2).

Reinstall the Fuser and switch on the power. **AC Line Voltage is measured between P/J48 and P/J46 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).**

Y N

Less than 1 VDC is measured at P/J590-5 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Y N

Go to Figure 2. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

While the Fuser is warming up, +5VDC is measured at P/J590-2 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Y N

Go to Figure 2. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Go to Figure 1 and Figure 2. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.1).

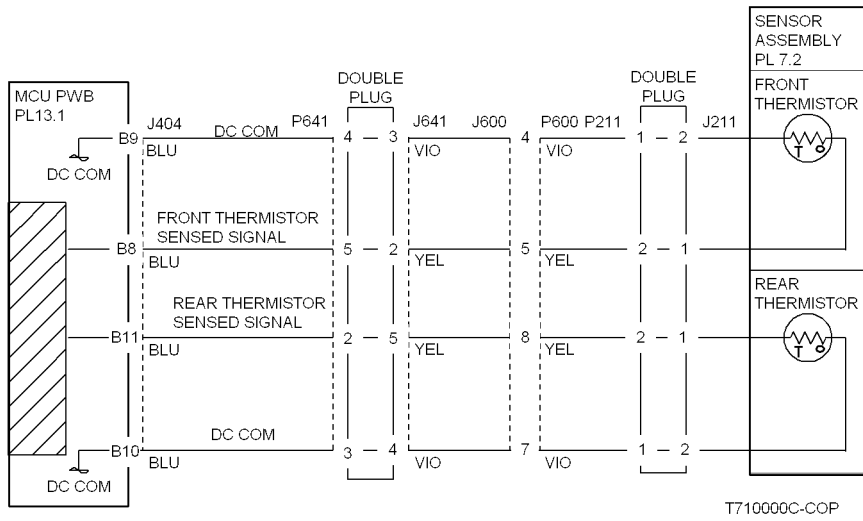


Figure 1 Fuser Front and Rear Thermistor CD

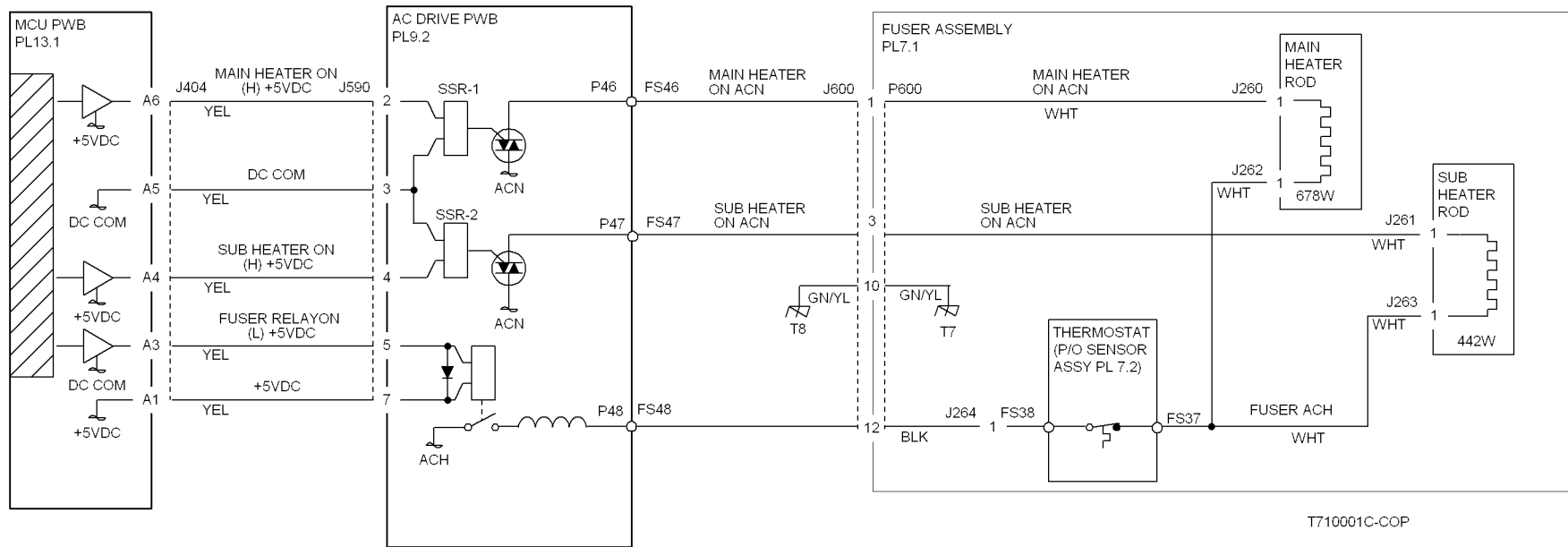


Figure 2 Fuser Main Heater and Sub Heater CD

10.353, 10-527 Main Heater On Time

The Main Heater remained on for more than the specified time.

Procedure

Turn off the power, remove the Fuser Assembly, and allow it to cool down.

Measure the resistance between P600-4 and P600-5 on the Fuser Assembly (pin numbers marked on tapered edge of P600 housing).

The resistance is between 30 and 190 K Ohms.

Y N
Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the Front Thermistor for an open circuit and poor contact. If the check is OK, replace the Sensor Assembly (PL 7.2).

Measure the resistance between P600-1 and P600-12 on the Fuser Assembly. **The resistance is 20 Ohms or less.**

Y N
There is an open circuit failure in the Main Heater Rod or Thermostat. Go to [Figure 2](#). Remove the wiring covers at each end of Fuser and check the connections. If the connections are good, check both the Main Heater Rod and Thermostat separately. Each should be less than 50 ohms. Replace the component that measures over 50 ohms (PL 7.1).

AC Line Voltage is measured between P/J48 and P/J46 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Y N
Less than 1 VDC is measured at P/J590-5 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Y N
Go to [Figure 2](#). Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

+5VDC is measured at P/J590-2 on the AC Drive PWB .

Y N
Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Go to [Figure 2](#). Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.1).

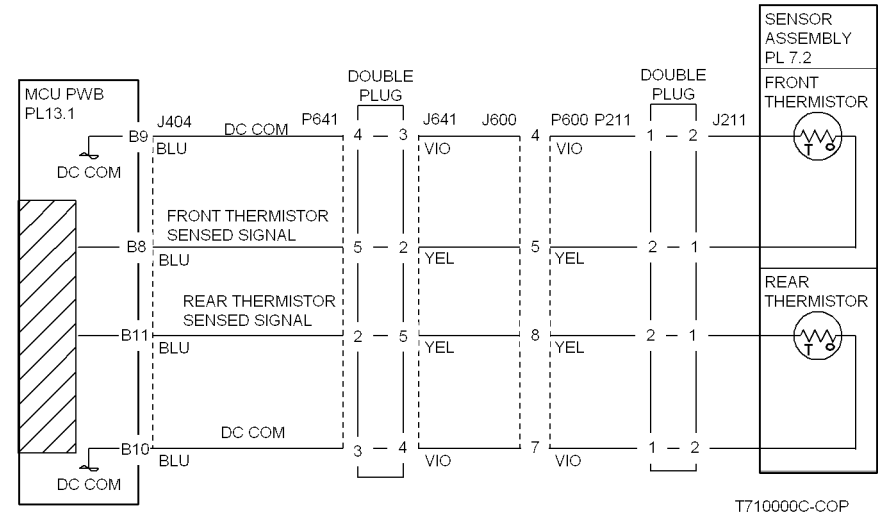


Figure 1 Fuser Front and Rear Thermistor CD

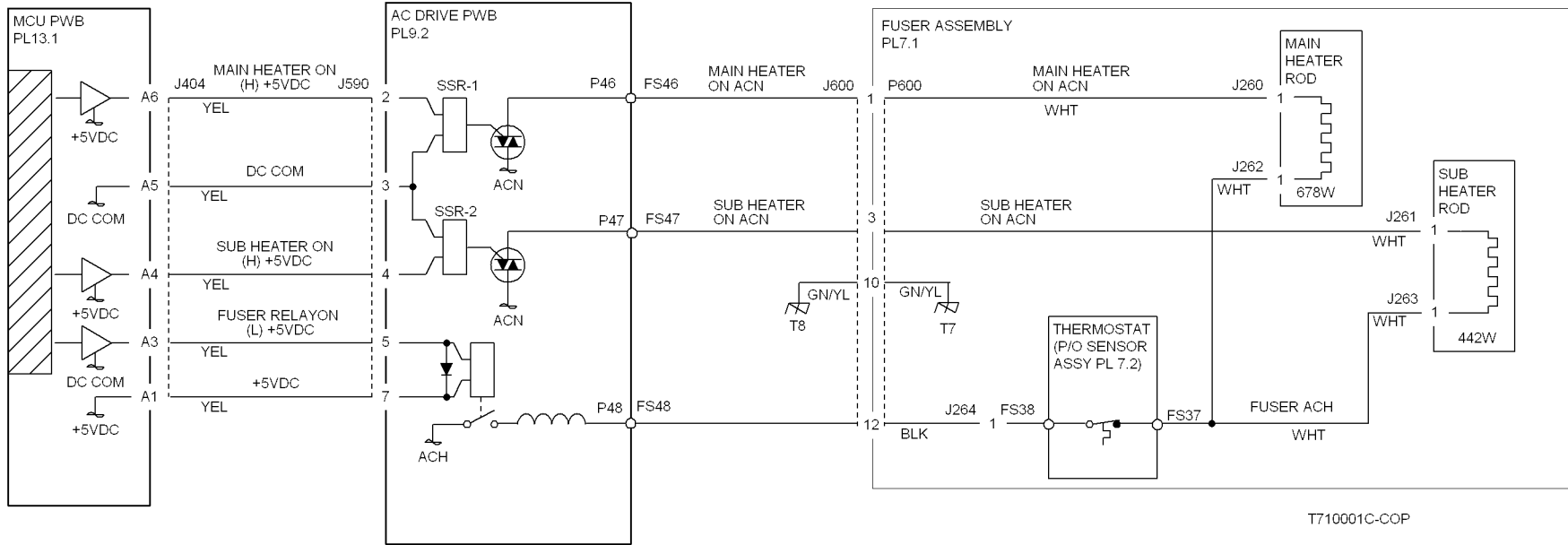


Figure 2 Fuser Main Heater and Sub Heater CD

10.354, 10-527 Sub Heater Warm Up

The temperature did not reach the Ready temperature.

Procedure

NOTE: If this fault is declared 3 times in succession, print and copy modes will be disabled. To clear this condition, reset NVM location IOT/Finisher-0265 to 0.

Turn off the power, remove the Fuser Assembly, and allow it to cool down. Measure the resistance between P600-3 and P600-12 on the Fuser Assembly (pin numbers marked on tapered edge of P600 housing). **Less than 50 ohms is measured.**

Y N

There is an open circuit failure in the Sub Heater Rod or Thermostat. Remove the wiring covers at each end of Fuser and check the connections (Figure 2). If the connections are good, check both the Sub Heater Rod and Thermostat separately. Each should be less than 50 ohms. Replace the component that measures over 50 ohms (PL 7.2).

Measure the resistance between P600-7 and P600-8 on the Fuser Assembly. **The resistance is between 30 and 190 K Ohms.**

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the Rear Thermistor for an open circuit and poor contact. If the check is OK, replace the Sensor Assembly (PL 7.2).

Reinstall the Fuser and switch on the power. **AC Line Voltage is measured between P/J48 and P/J47 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).**

Y N

Less than 1 VDC is measured at P/J590-5 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Y N

Go to Figure 2. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

While the Fuser is warming up, +5VDC is measured at P/J590-4 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Y N

Go to Figure 2. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Go to Figure 1 and Figure 2. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.1).

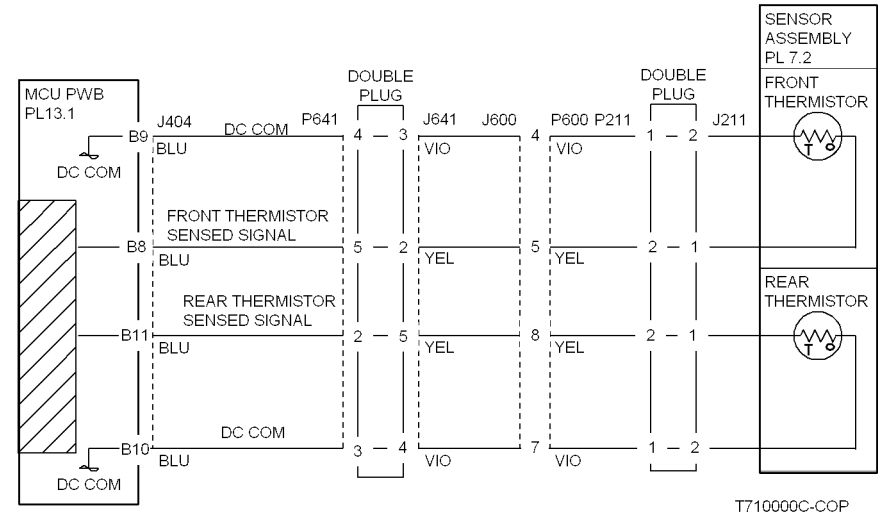


Figure 1 Fuser Front and Rear Thermistor CD

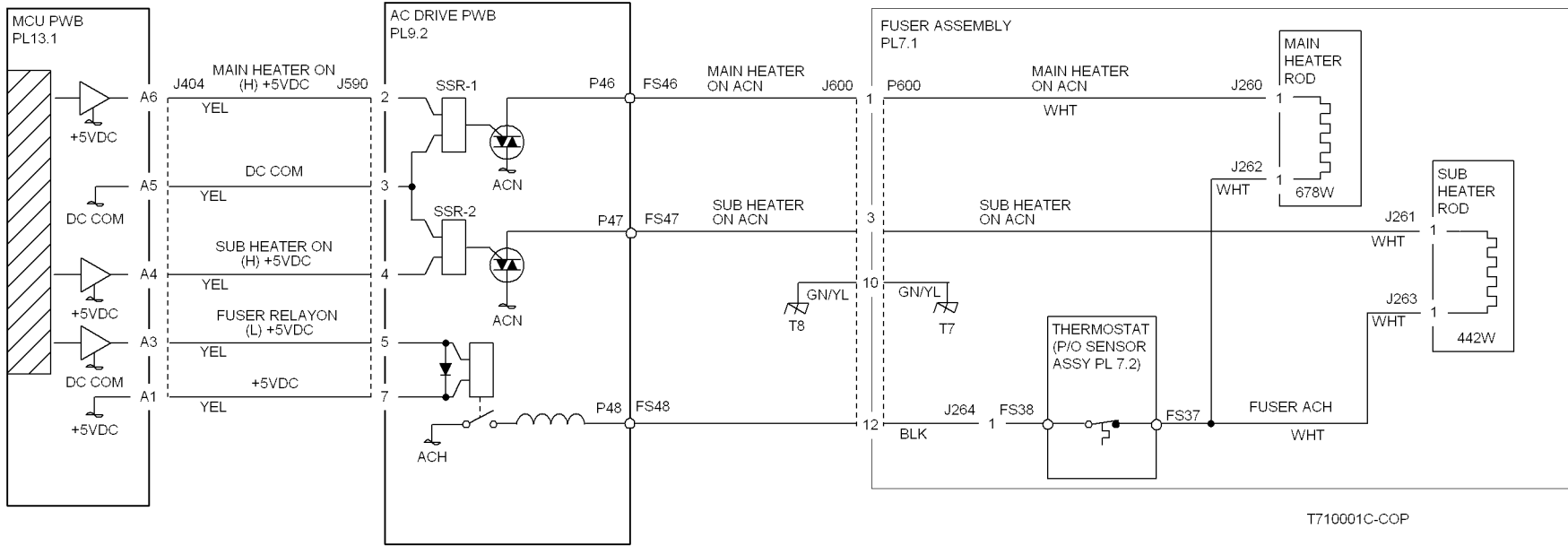


Figure 2 Fuser Main Heater and Sub Heater CD

10.356, 10-527 Sub Heater On Time

The Sub Heater remained on for more than the specified time.

Procedure

Turn off the power, remove the Fuser Assembly, and allow it to cool down.

Measure the resistance between P/J600-7 and P/J600-9 on the Fuser Assembly (pin numbers marked on tapered edge of P600 housing). **The resistance is between 30 and 190 K Ohms.**

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the Rear Thermistor for an open circuit and poor contact. If the check is OK, replace the Sensor Assembly (PL 7.2).

Measure the resistance between P/J600-3 and P/J600-12 on the Fuser Assembly. **The resistance is 20 Ohms or less.**

Y N

There is an open circuit failure in the Sub Heater Rod or Thermostat. Remove the wiring covers at each end of Fuser and check the connections ([Figure 2](#)). If the connections are good, check both the Sub Heater Rod and Thermostat separately. Each should be less than 50 ohms. Replace the component that measures over 50 ohms (PL 7.2).

Reinstall the Fuser and switch on the power. **AC Line Voltage is measured between P/J48 and P/J46 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).**

Y N

Less than 1VDC is measured at P/J590-5 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Y N

Go to [Figure 2](#). Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

+5VDC measured at P/J590-4 on the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2)

Y N

Go to [Figure 2](#). Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Replace the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2).

Go to [Figure 2](#). Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.1).

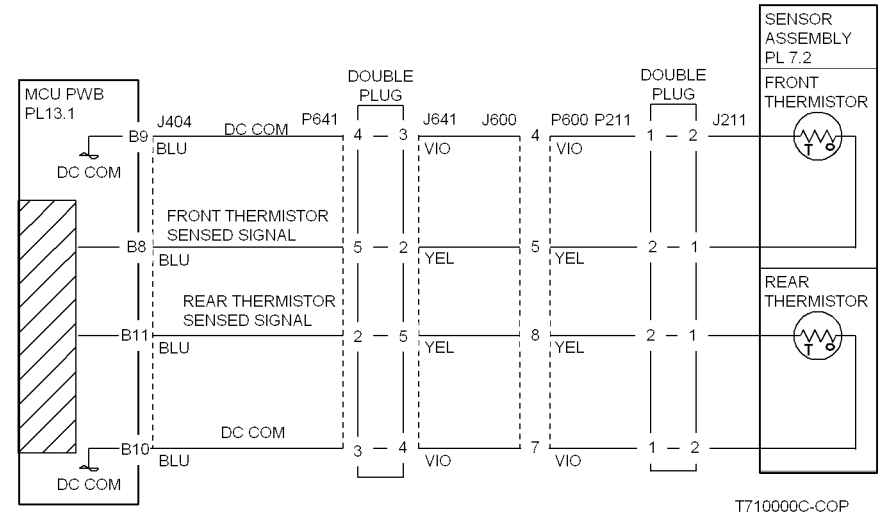


Figure 1 Fuser Front and Rear Thermistor CD

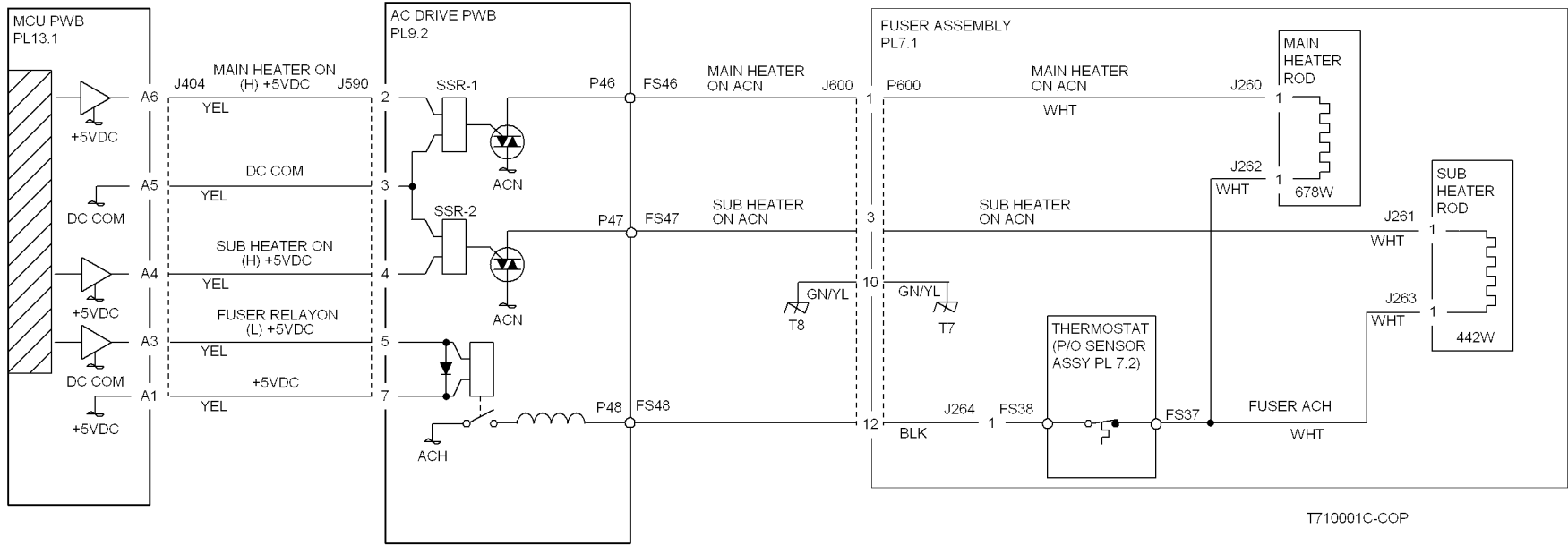


Figure 2 Fuser Main Heater and Sub Heater CD

10.398, 10-527 Fuser, Rear, LVPS Fan Fail

The machine logic detected a failure of the Fuser Fan, LVPS Fan, or the Rear Fan.

Procedure

NOTE: An IOT +24 VDC failure will cause this fault.

There is +24 VDC from P/J400 Pin 6 on the MCU PWB to frame gnd.

Y N

There is +24 VDC at P/J502 pin 3 on the +24V LVPS.

Y N

Go to the OF 1-3, IOT +24 VDC RAP.

Go to the +24 VDC wirenets (Figure 1). Check for an open circuit between P/J400 Pin 6 on the MCU PWB and P/J502 pin 3 on the +24V LVPS.

Enter dC330 [004-050]. The Fuser Fan (PL 8.1) revolves at high speed.

Y N

There is +24VDC from P/J222 pin 4 to frame gnd.

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Go to Figure 1. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Fuser Fan (PL 8.1)

The Rear Fan (PL 8.1) revolves at high speed.

Y N

There is +24VDC from P/J552 pin 1 to frame gnd.

Y N

Go to Figure 2. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Go to Figure 2. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the Rear Fan (PL 8.1).

The LVPS Fan (PL 9.1) revolves at high speed.

Y N

There is +24VDC from P/J214 pin 4 to frame gnd.

Y N

Go to Figure 3. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Go to Figure 3. Check the wires and connectors. If the check is OK, replace the LVPS Fan (PL 9.1).

With dC330 [004-050] entered, stack dC330 [004-200] and press Start. The display is L.

Y N

Go to Figure 1, Figure 2, and Figure 3. Check the fan failure wires and connectors for an open circuit. If the check is OK, replace the fans, one at a time. If this does not resolve the problem, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

A

The Fans are operating correctly. If the problem continues replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

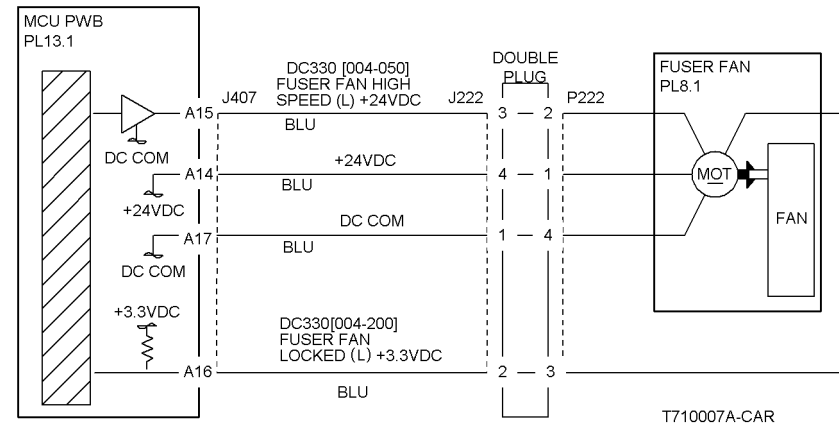


Figure 1 Fuser Fan CD

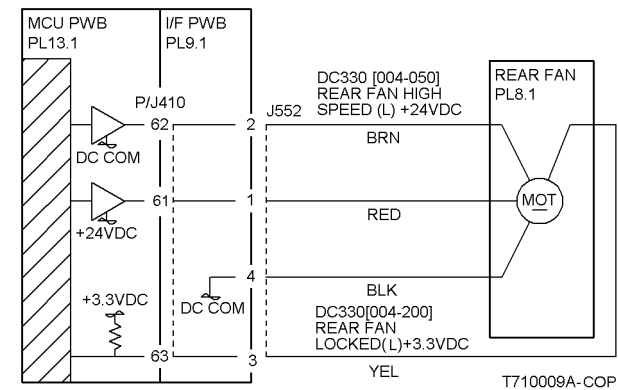


Figure 2 Rear Fan CD

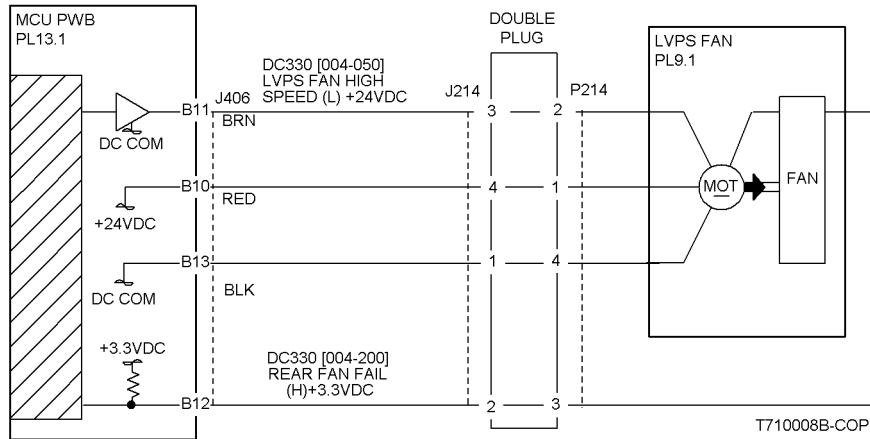


Figure 3 LVPS Fan CD

10.420, 10-524 Fuser Near End Of Life

Replace the Fuser Assembly in 100K copies.

Procedure

The Fuser Assembly was replaced.

Y N
Replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.2)

Run the dC135 [954-804]. The initial value is 0.

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Ensure that the LIFE setting value is 100K, switch power off then on.
If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

10.421, 10-523 Fuser End Of Life

Fuser at end of life.

Procedure

The Fuser Assembly was replaced.

Y N
Replace the Fuser Assembly (PL 7.2).

Run the dC135 [954-804]. The initial value is 0.

Y N
Replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Ensure that the LIFE setting value is 100K, switch power off then on.
If the problem continues, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

10-505 Fuser Warm Up

Message is displayed, Fuser is warming up, during jam clearance when a cover is open and the fuser has dropped below operating temperature.

Procedure

Clear the jam. Close any covers or doors. **The machine is comes to ready.**

Y N
Go to 08.900, 07-528 Static Jam RAP.

Return to service call procedures.

10.600 Bottom, Developer Fan Fail

The machine logic detected a failure of the Bottom Fan or the Developer Fan

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [004-050] and press **Start**. The **Developer Fan (PL 9.1)** revolves at high speed.

Y N

There is **+24VDC** from **P/J554** pin 1 to frame gnd.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires and connectors to the Dev. Fan. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). If the problem continues replace the I/F PWB (PL 9.1).

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires and connectors to the Dev. Fan. If the check is OK, replace the **Developer Fan (PL 9.1)**.

The **Bottom Fan (PL 8.1)** revolves at high speed.

Y N

There is **+24VDC** from **P/J532** pin A13 to frame gnd.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires and connectors to the Bottom Fan. If the check is OK, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires and connectors to the Bottom Fan. If the check is OK, replace the **Bottom Fan (PL 8.1)**.

With **dC330** [004-050] entered, stack **dC330** [004-200] and press **Start**. The display is **L**.

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the fan failure wires and connectors for an open circuit. If the check is OK, replace the fans, one at a time. If this does not resolve the problem, replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

The Fans are operating correctly. If the problem continues replace the MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

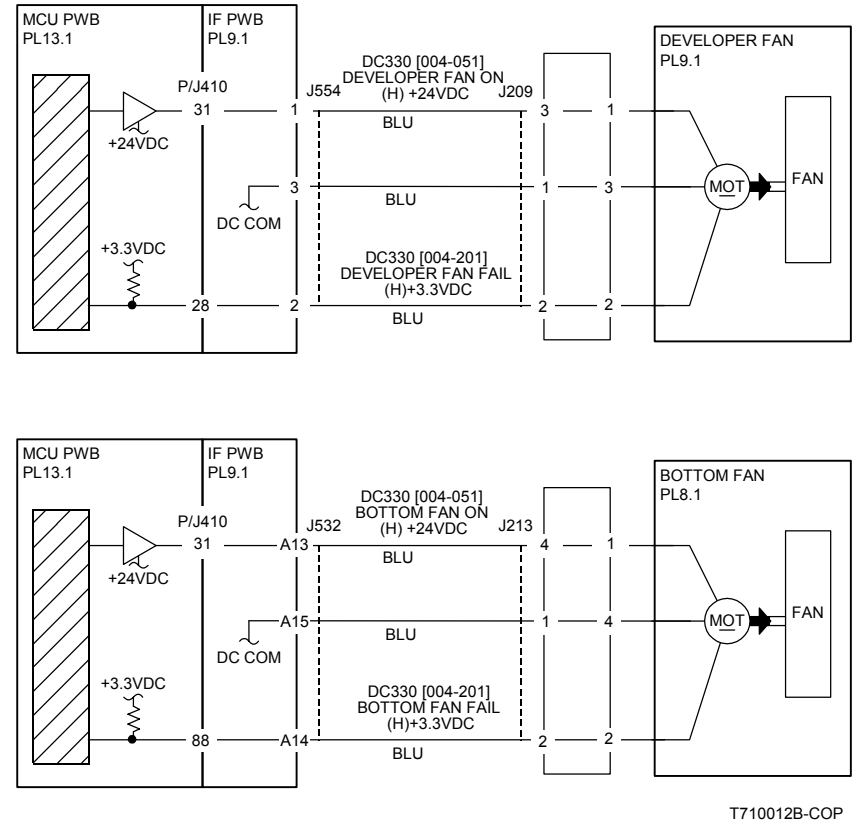


Figure 1 RAP 10.600 RAP Bottom and Developer Fan

12.100, 12-501, 12-502 H Transport Entrance Sensor On

The H Transport Entrance Sensor does not detect paper after the Registration Clutch (in IOT) energized.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the H Transport Belt and check for wear.
- Check the Guides on the H Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-001] and press Start. **The Finisher Drive Motor (PL 17.7) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Finisher Drive Motor (Figure 4). Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-103] and press Start. Open the H Transport Cover (PL 17.3) and actuate the H Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 17.4). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the H Transport Entrance Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Close the H Transport Cover and press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-060 or 061] and press Start. **The Gate In Solenoid (PL 17.4) actuates.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Gate In Solenoid (Figure 3). Refer to the **OF 99-4** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3, Figure 4) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the H Transport and Finisher for a docking failure (PL 17.1).
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor and its associated gears and belts (PL 17.4, PL 17.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Replace the H Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 17.4).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

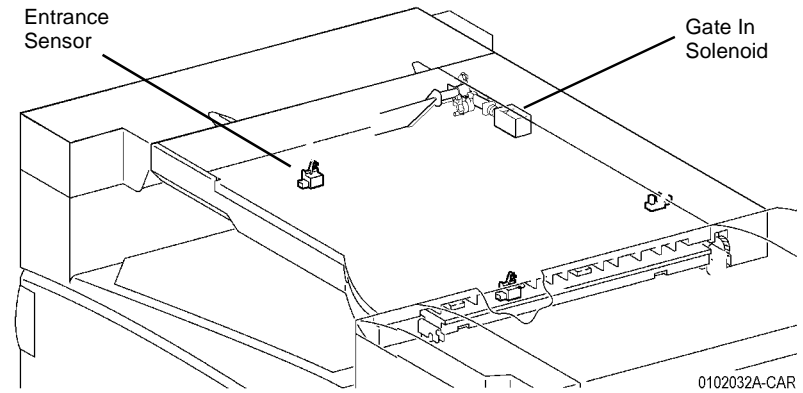


Figure 1 Component Location

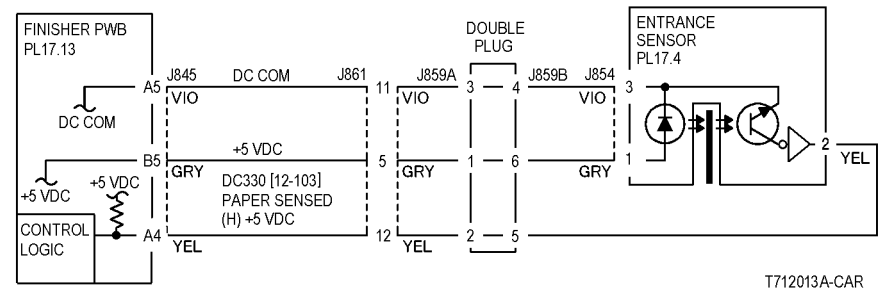


Figure 2 H Transport Entrance Sensor CD

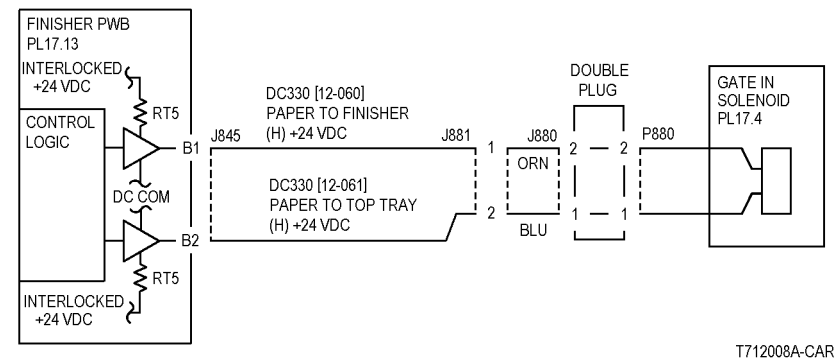


Figure 3 Gate In Solenoid CD

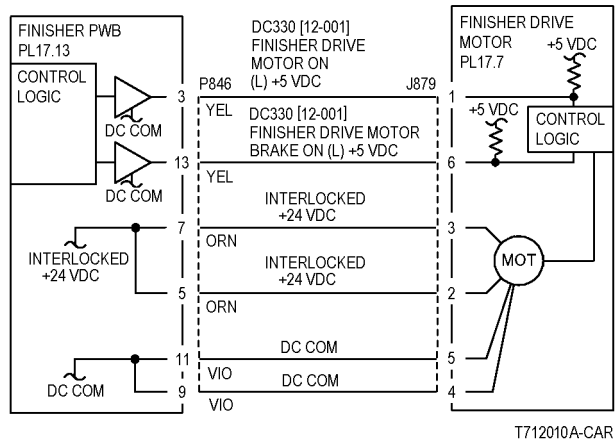


Figure 4 Finisher Drive Motor CD

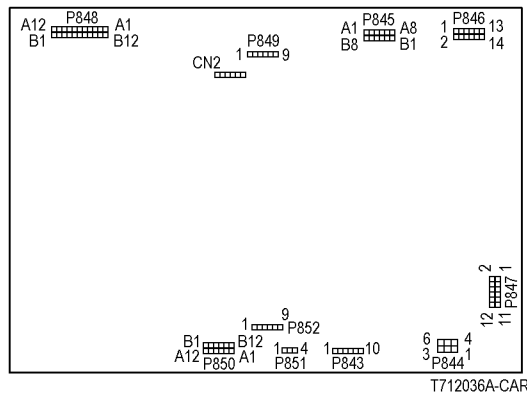


Figure 5 Finisher PWB

12.102, 12-501, 12-502 H Transport Entrance Sensor Off

Paper did not deactuate the H Transport Entrance Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the H Transport Belt and check for wear.
- Check the Guides on the H Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation.

Procedure

Open the H Transport Cover (PL 17.3). Check H Transport Belts, H Transport Belt Drive Rolls, and Guides on H Transport Cover for installation or damage problems (PL 17.3, PL 17.4). **The components are good.**

Y N

Repair as required (PL 17.3, PL 17.4).

Enter dC330 [012-103] and press Start. Open the H Transport Cover (PL 17.3) and actuate the H Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 17.4). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the H Transport Entrance Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

NOTE: If the sensor fails H, 12.901 is declared after power is switched on.

Close the H Transport Cover and press Stop. Enter dC330 [012-001] and press Start. **The Finisher Drive Motor (PL 17.7) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Finisher Drive Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the H Transport and Finisher for a docking failure (PL 17.1).
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor and its associated gears and belts (PL 17.4, PL 17.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Replace the H Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 17.4).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

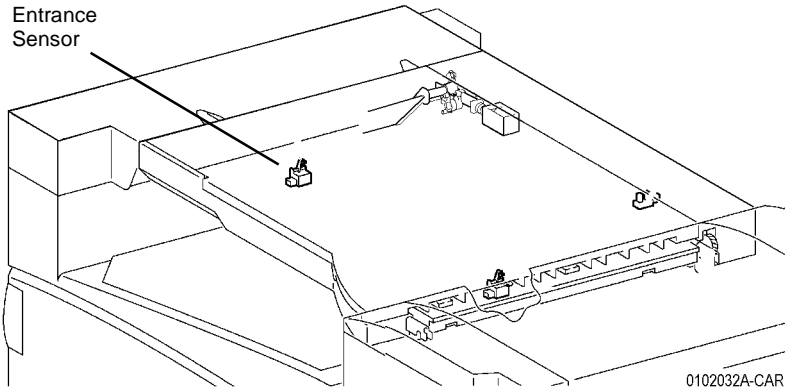


Figure 1 Component Location

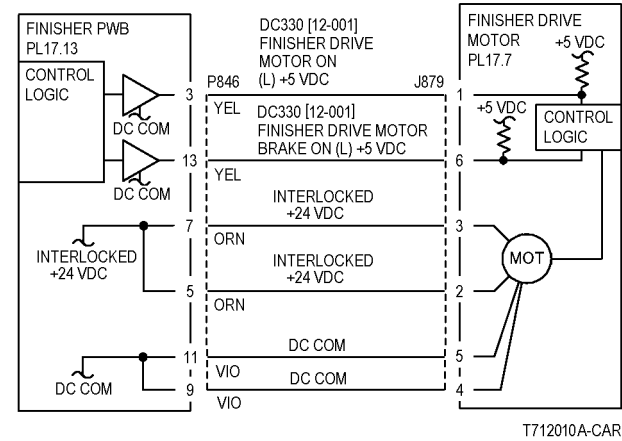


Figure 3 Finisher Drive Motor CD

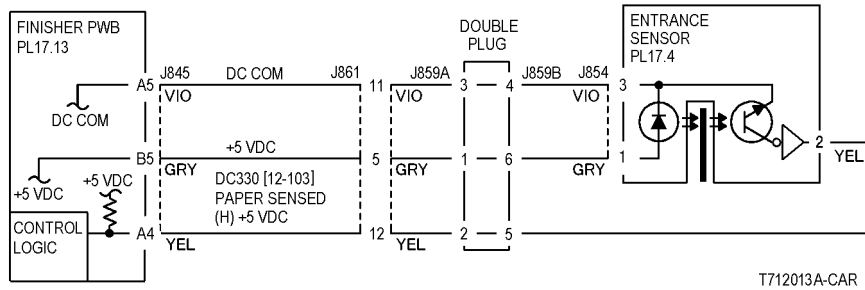


Figure 2 H Transport Entrance Sensor CD

12.104, 12-580, 12-500 H Transport Exit Sensor On

The H Transport Exit Sensor did not detect paper within the specific time after the H Transport Entrance Sensor has detected the paper. (The specified time differs depending on the paper size.)

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the H Transport Belt and check for wear.
- Check the Guides on the H Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-104] and press Start. Open the H Transport Cover (PL 17.3) and actuate the H Transport Exit Sensor (PL 17.4). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the H Transport Exit Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Close the H Transport Cover and press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-001] and press Start. **The**

Finisher Drive Motor (PL 17.7) energizes.

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Finisher Drive Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the H Transport and Finisher for a docking failure (PL 17.1).
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor and its associated gears and belts (PL 17.4, PL 17.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Replace the H Transport Exit Sensor (PL 17.4).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

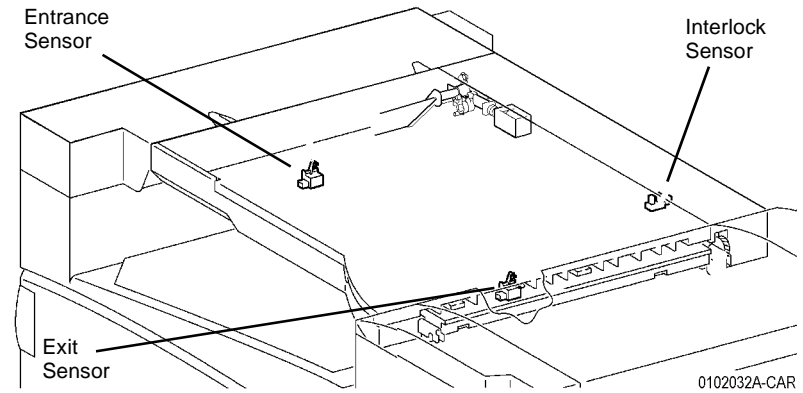


Figure 1 Component Location

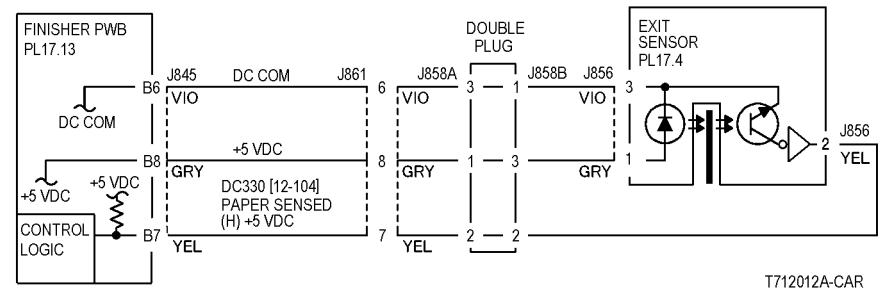


Figure 2 H Transport Exit Sensor CD

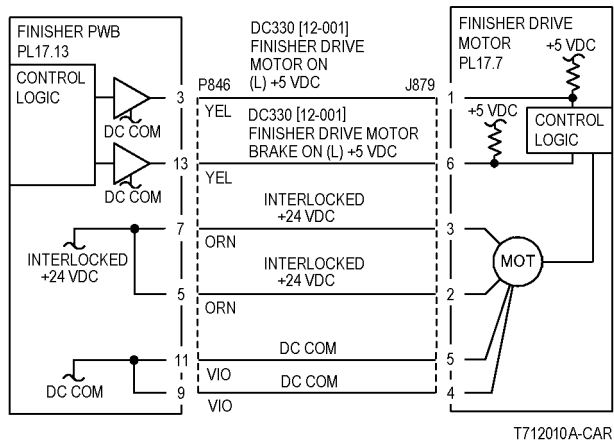


Figure 3 Finisher Drive Motor CD

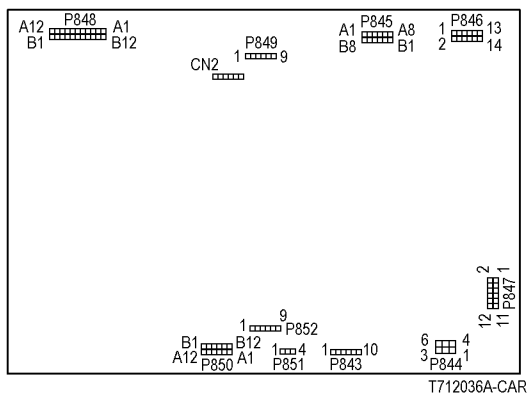


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.106, 12-580, 12-500 H Transport Exit Sensor Off

Paper did not deactuate the H Transport Exit Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the H Transport Belt and check for wear.
- Check the Guides on the H Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-104] and press Start. Open the H Transport Cover (PL 17.3) and actuate the H Transport Exit Sensor (PL 17.4). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the H Transport Exit Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Close the H Transport Cover and press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-001] and press Start. **The Finisher Drive Motor (PL 17.7) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Finisher Drive Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the **OF 99-9 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Remove the Rear Cover (PL 17.5). Enter **dC330** [012-217] and press Start. Actuate the Decurler Cam Home Sensor (PL 17.8). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Decurler Cam Home Sensor (Figure 4). Refer to the **OF 99-2 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-070] and press Start. **The Decurler Cam Clutch (PL 17.7) momentarily energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Decurler Cam Clutch (Figure 5). Refer to **OF 99-4 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 4, Figure 5, Figure 4, Figure 5) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the H Transport and Finisher for a docking failure (PL 17.1).
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor and its associated gears and belts (PL 17.4, PL 17.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Decurler Roll/Pinch Roll for a drive failure (PL 17.7).
- Compiler Entrance Roll for a drive failure (PL 17.10, PL 17.12).
- Replace the H Transport Exit Sensor (PL 17.4).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

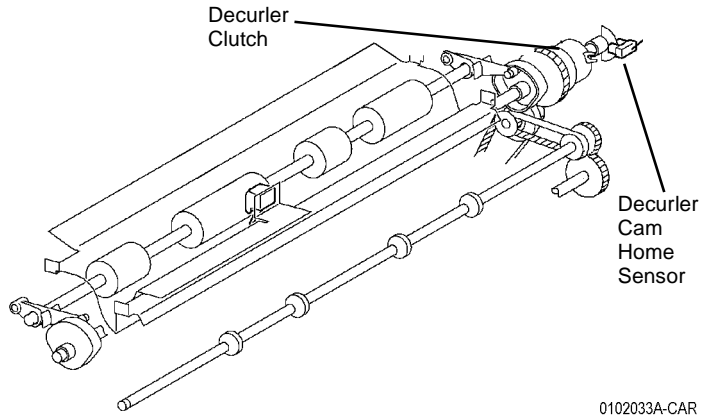


Figure 1 Component Location

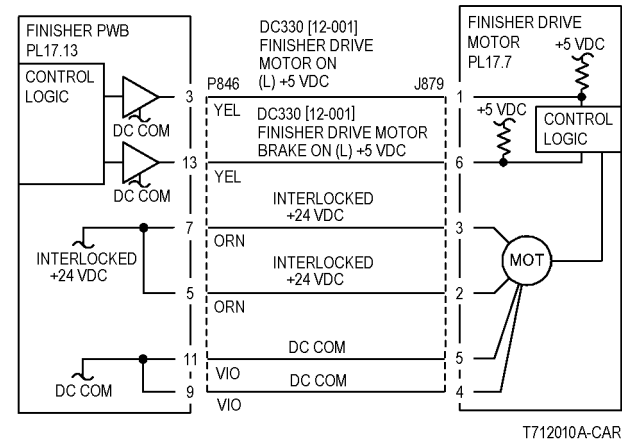


Figure 3 Finisher Drive Motor CD

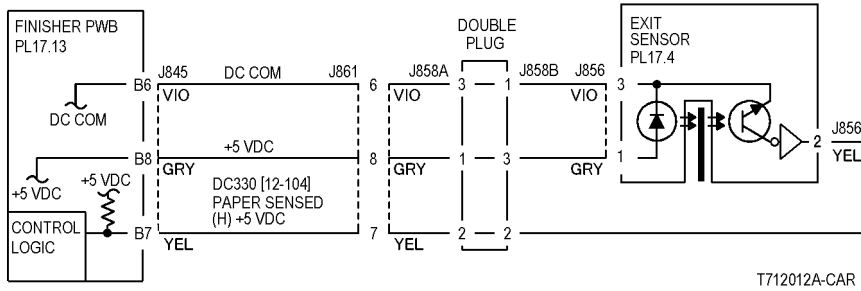


Figure 2 H Transport Exit Sensor CD

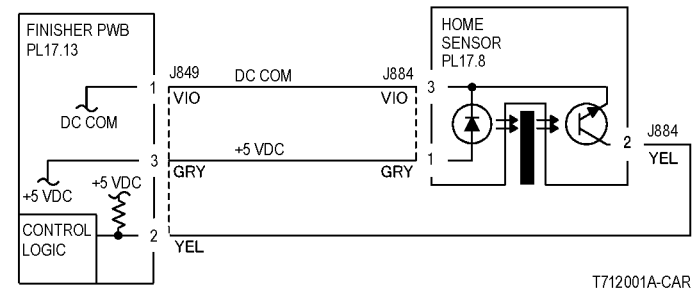


Figure 4 Decurler Cam Home Sensor CD

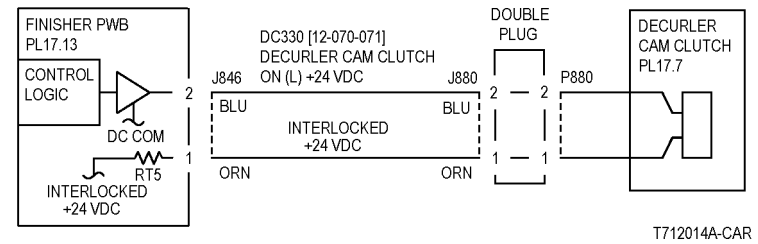


Figure 5 Decurler Cam Clutch CD

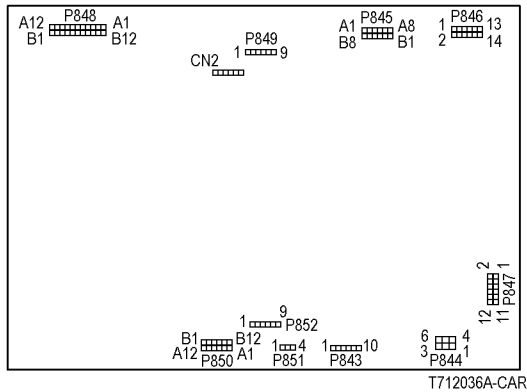


Figure 6 Finisher PWB

12.120, 12-500 Compiler Entrance Sensor On

The Compiler Entrance Sensor did not detect paper.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the H Transport Belt and check for wear.
- Check the Guides on the H Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-101] and press Start. Open the H Transport Cover and actuate the Compiler Entrance Sensor (PL 17.12) by manually feeding a sheet of paper through the Finisher. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Compiler Entrance Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor and its associated gears and belts (PL 17.4, PL 17.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Decurler Roll/Pinch Roll for a drive failure (PL 17.7).
- Replace the Compiler Entrance Sensor (PL 17.12).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

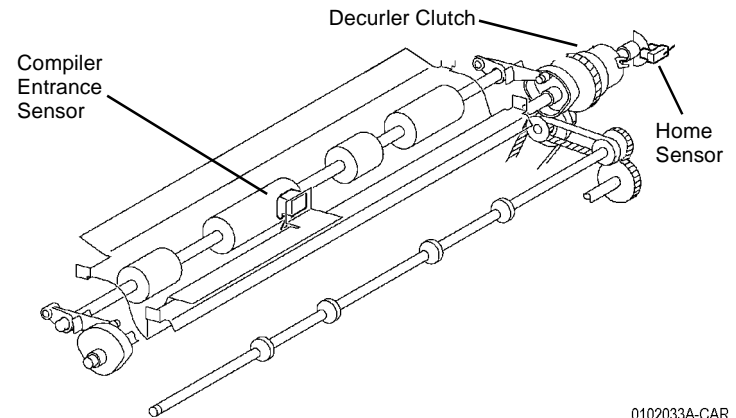


Figure 1 Component Location

0102033A-CAR

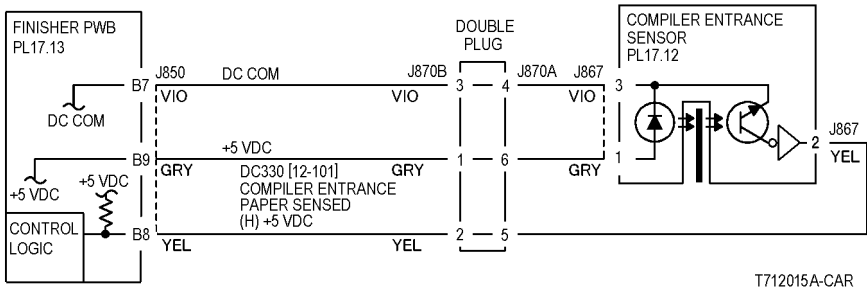


Figure 2 Compiler Entrance Sensor CD

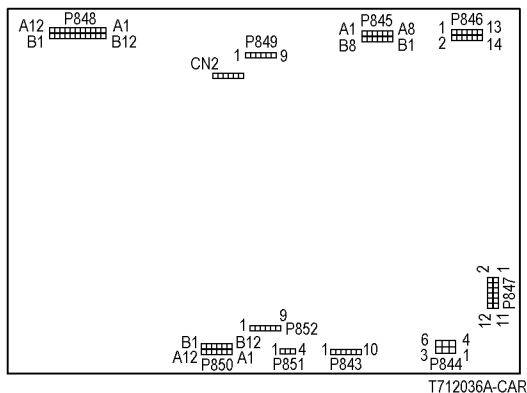


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12.122, 12-505 Compiler Entrance Sensor Off

Paper does not deactuate the Compiler Entrance Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the H Transport Belt and check for wear.

Procedure

Make a copy and observe paper in the Compiler Tray. **The copy enters the Compiler Tray.**

Y N

There is a drives problem. Check the following:

- The Finisher Drive Motor and its associated gears and belts (PL 17.7) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- The Decurler Roll/Pinch Roll (Shaft) (PL 17.7) for a drive or contact failure.
- The Exit Roll and Pinch Rolls (PL 17.12) for a drive or contact failure.

Enter **dC330** [012-101] and press Start. Open the H Transport Cover and actuate the Compiler Entrance Sensor (PL 17.12) by manually feeding a sheet of paper through the Finisher. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Compiler Entrance Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Compiler Entrance Sensor (PL 17.12).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

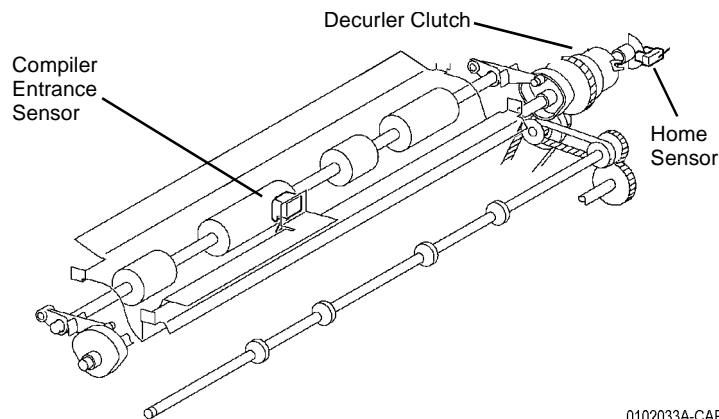
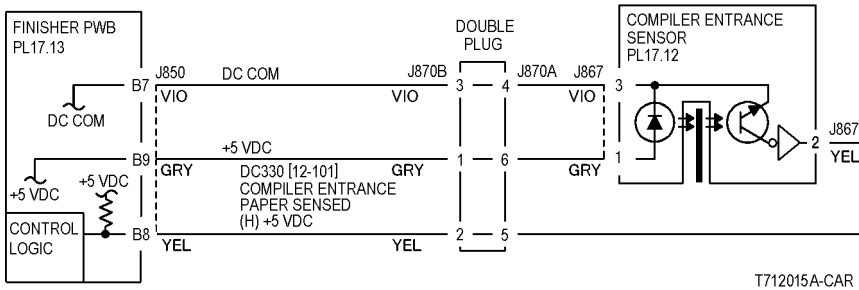


Figure 1 Component Location



T712015A-CAR

Figure 2 Compiler Entrance Sensor CD

12.170, 12-582 Set Eject

The Compiler Paper Sensor did not deactivate after the Eject Motor energized.

Initial Actions

- Check condition and specification of the paper supply.
- Check for obstructions in the paper feed path.
- Clean the Eject Roll and Eject Pinch Roll and check for wear.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-102] and press Start. Open the Top Cover (PL 17.6) and actuate the Compiler Paper Sensor (PL 17.10). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Compiler Paper Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

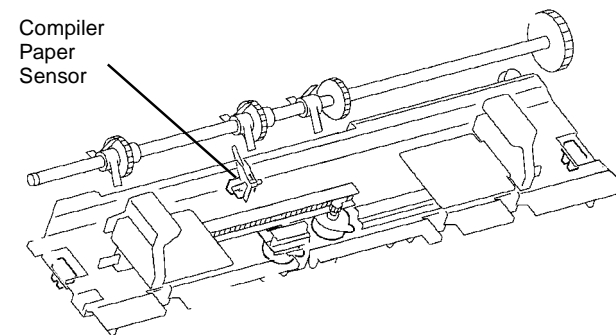
Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-030] and press Start. **The Eject Motor (PL 17.8) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Eject Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the **OF 99-9 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the Eject Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts (PL 17.8) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Eject Clamp for an up and down movement failure (PL 17.8).
- Stacker Tray for foreign substance (PL 17.1).
- Replace the Compiler Paper Sensor (PL 17.10).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).



0102034A-CAR

Figure 1 Component Location

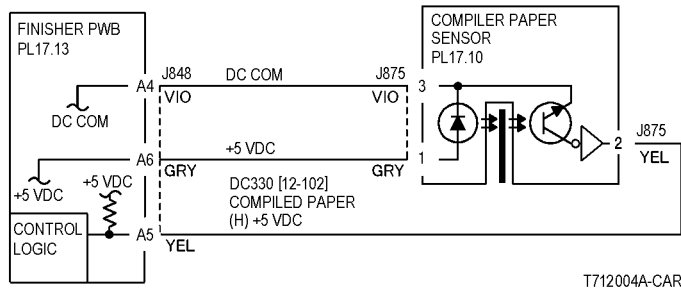


Figure 2 Compiler Paper Sensor CD

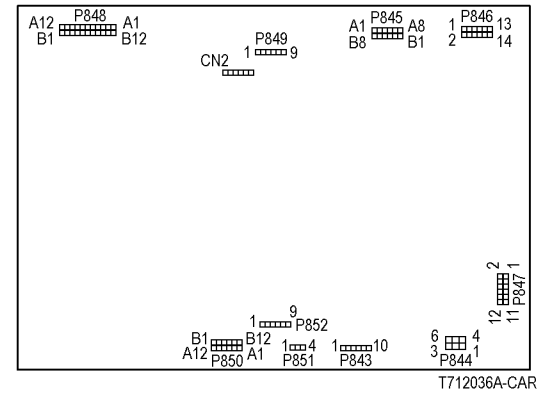


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

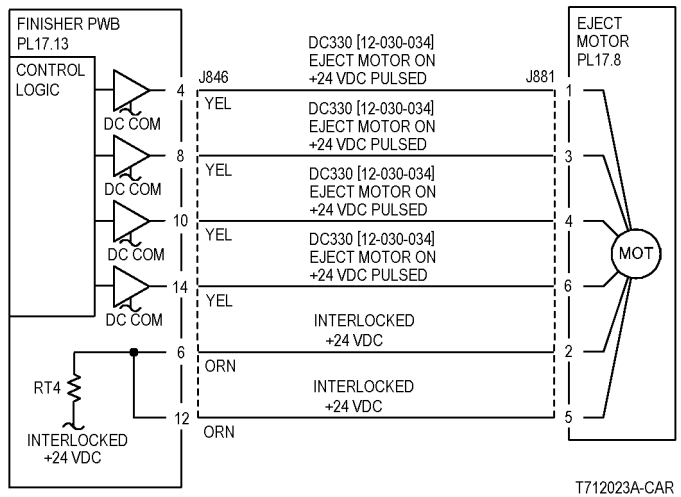


Figure 3 Eject Motor CD

12.241, 12-571 Staple Move Sensor On

- The Staple Sensor did not turn on after the Stapler moved to the Staple Position.
- The Staple Sensor did not actuate after the Stapler is in position.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Stapler Unit Rail.
- Check the Rail for wear.

Procedure

Open the Front Cover Door (PL 17.5) and manually move the Stapler toward rear and front. **The Stapler moves smoothly.**

Y N
Repair the cause of Staple Head not moving, such as rail breakage, drag, or damaged gear.

Enter **dC330** [012-224] and press Start. Actuate the Staple Move Sensor (PL 17.9) by manually moving the Stapler toward the rear and front. **The display changes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Staple Move Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Cheat the Front Cover Door Interlock Switch (PL 17.13). Enter **dC330** [012-081] (front) or [12-083] (rear) and press Start. **The Staple Move Motor energized.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Staple Move Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Ensure that the Stapler Harness (PL 17.9) does not obstruct the Staple Head and that the harness is properly secured.
- Replace the Staple Move Sensor (PL 17.9).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

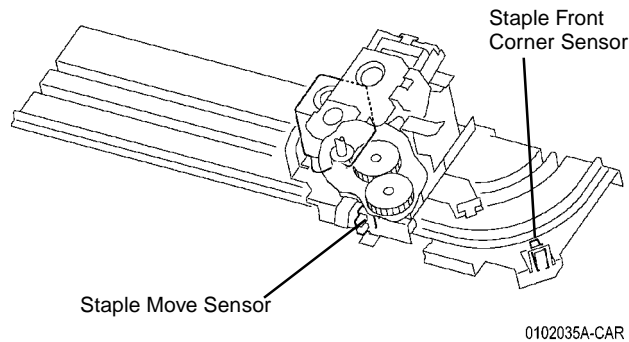


Figure 1 Component Location

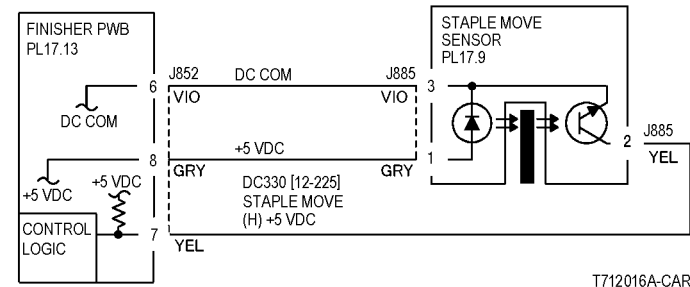


Figure 2 Staple Move Sensor CD

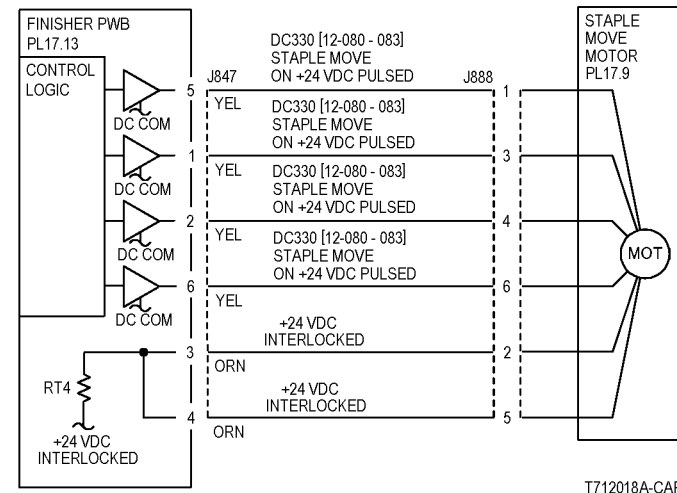


Figure 3 Staple Move Motor CD

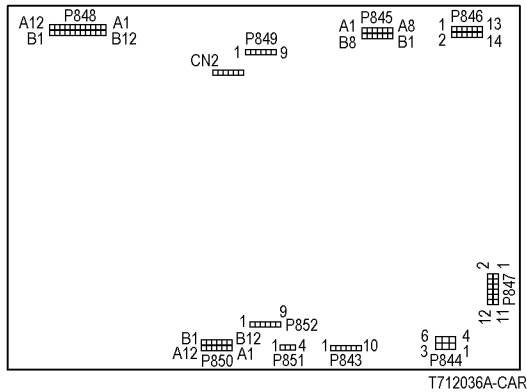


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.242, 12-571 Staple Move Sensor Off

- The Staple Move Sensor did not turn off after the move to the Staple Position started.
- The Staple Move Sensor turned off after Staple Position has been fixed.
- The Staple Move Sensor did not turn off after it turned on when paper passed through the 1st position of the Dual Staple when moving to the Rear Staple Position.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Stapler Unit area.
- Check the Rail for wear.

Procedure

Open the Front Cover Door (PL 17.5) and manually move the Stapler toward rear and front.

The Stapler moves smoothly

Y N

Repair the cause of Staple Head not moving, such as rail breakage, drag, or damaged gear.

Enter dC330 [12-224] and press Start. Actuate the Staple Move Sensor (PL 17.9) by manually moving the Stapler toward the rear and front. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Staple Move Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Front Cover Interlock Switch (PL 17.13). Enter dC330 [012-081] (front) or [12-083] (rear) and press Start. **The Staple Move Motor energized.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Staple Move Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Ensure that the Stapler Harness (PL 17.9) does not obstruct the Staple Head and that the harness is properly secured.
- Replace the Staple Move Sensor (PL 17.9).
- Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

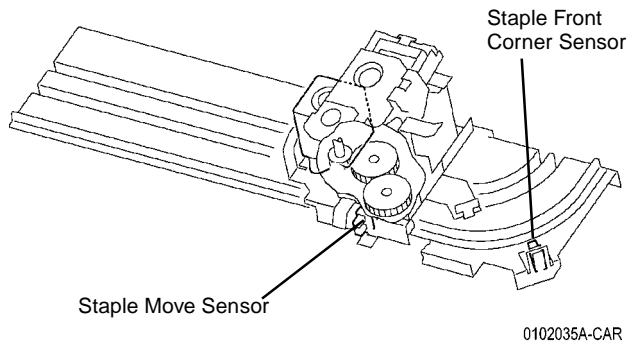


Figure 1 Component Location

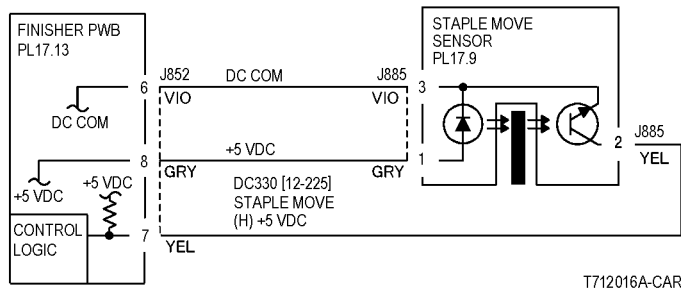


Figure 2 Staple Move Sensor CD

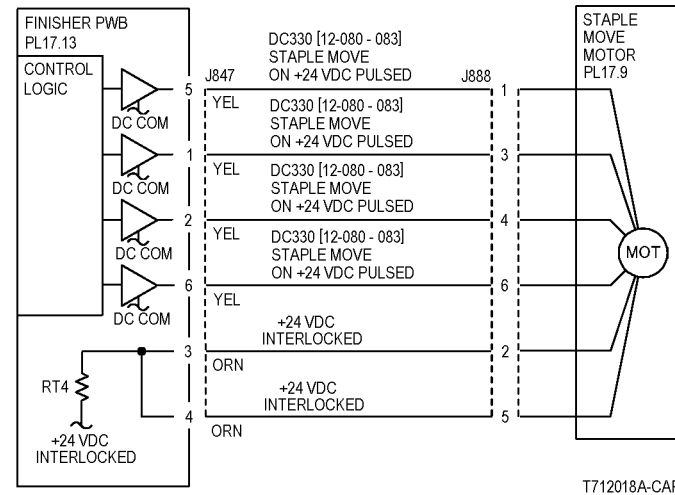


Figure 3 Staple Move Motor CD

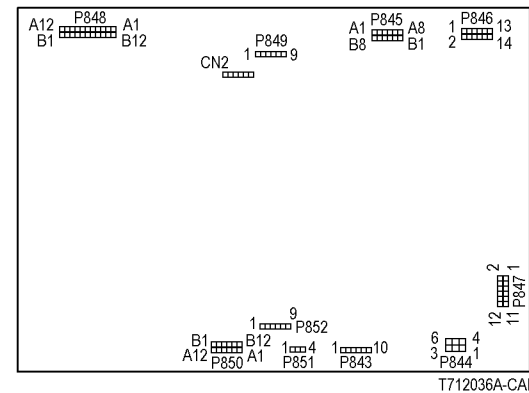


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.244, 12-571 Staple Home Sensor

The Staple Head Home Sensor did not actuate after the Stapler Motor energized to open the Stapler.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-207] and press Start. Turn the Staple Motor Gear manually to actuate the Staple Head Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

+5 VDC is measured at Stapler Assembly between P/J886-5 and P/J886-1.

Y N

+5 VDC is measured at the Finisher PWB between P/J852-1 and P/J852-5.

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check the wire between the Finisher PWB P/J852 and the Stapler Assembly P/J886 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Turn the Staple Motor Gear manually to deactivate and actuate the Staple Head Home Sensor. **The voltage changes between the Stapler P/J886-4 and Finisher Frame.**

Y N

Switch off the power. Disconnect P/J852 on the Finisher PWB. Switch the power on. **+5 VDC is measured at the Finisher PWB P852-2.**

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check the wires between the Finisher P/J852 and the Stapler Assembly P/J886 for obvious damage (Figure 2).

If the wires are good, replace the Stapler Assembly (PL 17.9).

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Position paper in stapler. Enter **dC330** [012-020] and press Start. **The Staple Motor energizes.**

Y N

With [012-020] running, +24 VDC is measured at the Finisher PWB P/J847-7.

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check resistance of the following:

- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-7 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-1
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-8 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-2
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-9 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-3
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-10 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-4

If no problems are found, replace the Stapler Assembly (PL 17.9).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

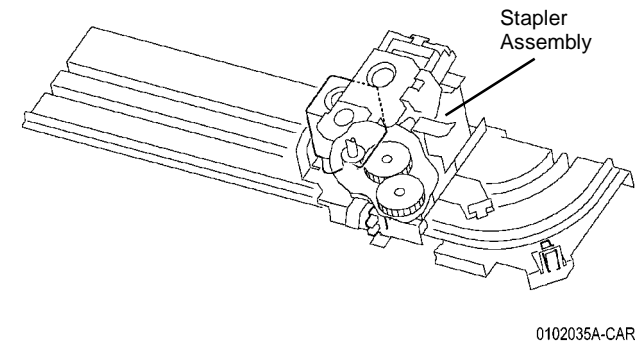


Figure 1 Component Location

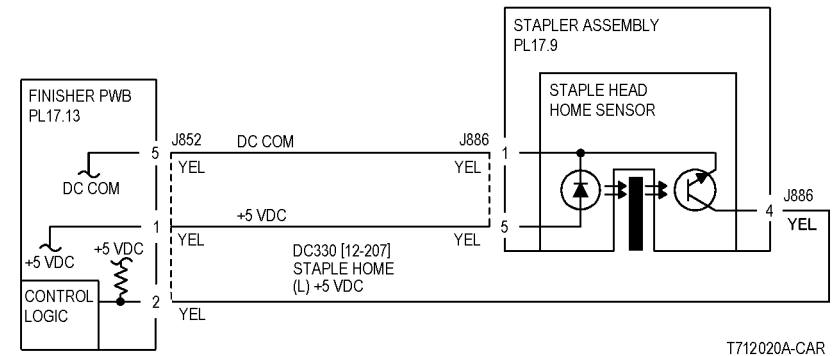


Figure 2 Staple Head Home Sensor

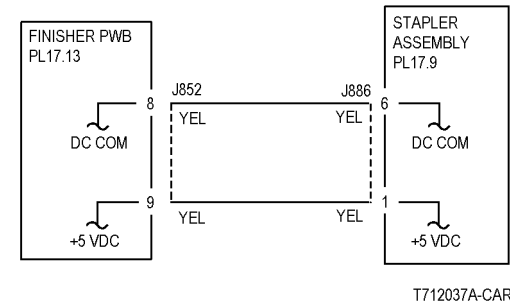


Figure 3 Stapler Assembly Logic Power CD

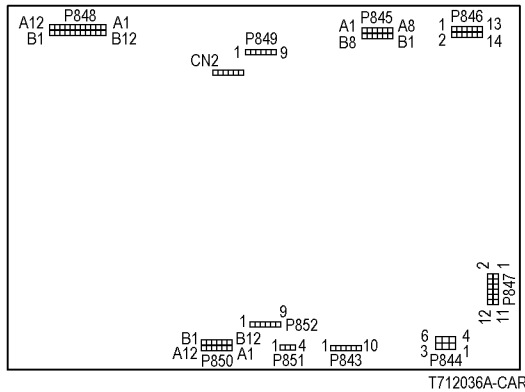


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.252, 12-521 Front Tamper

- With the Front Tamper Home Sensor off the Front Tamper Home Sensor did not turn on after move to the Front Tamper Home position began.
- With the Front Tamper Home Sensor on, the Front Tamper Sensor did not turn off when the Front Tamper Home Sensor deactuates.

Initial Actions

Check for obstructions in the Compiler Tray Assembly.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-091] (front) or [12-094] (rear) and press Start. **The Front Tamper (PL 17.10) moves.**

Y N

The Front Tamper Motor energized.

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Front Tamper Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Front Tamper Motor and its associated gear and rack mechanism (PL 17.10) for load or drive transmission failure (gear wear or breakage). Repair or replace as required.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-216] and press Start. Open the Top Cover (PL 17.6) and move the Front Tamper manually to actuate the Front Tamper Home Sensor (PL 17.10). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Front Tamper Home Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Front Tamper Home Sensor (PL 17.10).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

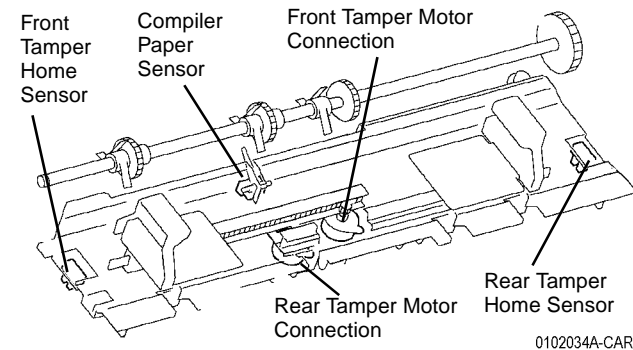


Figure 1 Component Location

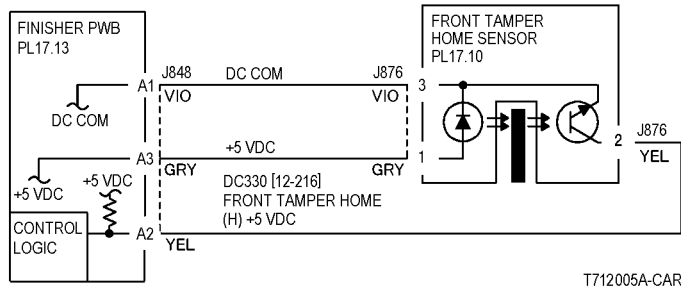


Figure 2 Front Tamper Home Sensor CD

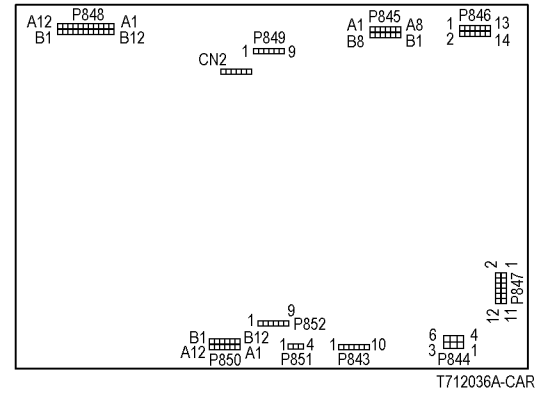


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

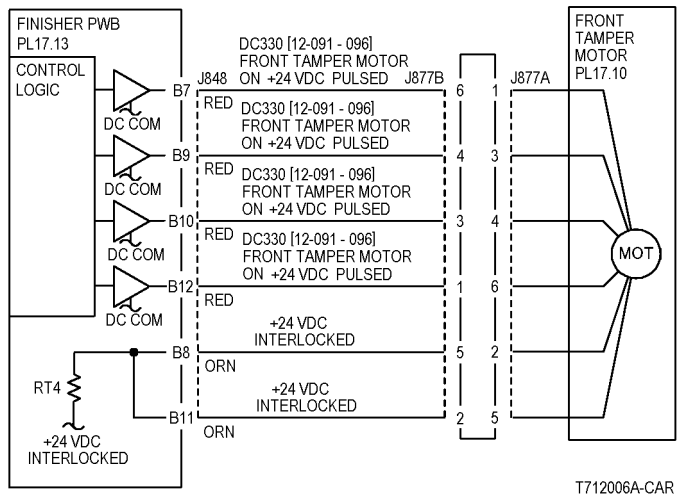


Figure 3 Front Tamper Motor CD

12.253, 12-521 Rear Tamper

- With the Rear Tamper Home Sensor off The Rear Tamper Home Sensor did not turn on within 800ms after move to the Rear Tamper Home position has begun.
- With the Rear Tamper Home Sensor on: The Rear Tamper Home Sensor did not turn off when the Rear Tamper Home Sensor is deactuating.

Initial Actions

Check for obstructions in the Compiler Tray Assembly.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-010] (front) or [12-013] (rear) and press Start. **The Rear Tamper (PL 17.10) moves.**

Y N
The Rear Tamper Motor energized.

Y N
 Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Rear Tamper Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the **OF 99-9 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Rear Tamper Motor and its associated gear and rack mechanism (PL 17.10) for load or drive transmission failure (gear wear or breakage). Repair or replace as required.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-212] and press Start. Open the Top Cover and move the Rear Tamper manually to actuate the Rear Tamper Home Sensor (PL 17.10). **The display changes.**

Y N
 Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Rear Tamper Home Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Rear Tamper Home Sensor (PL 17.10).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

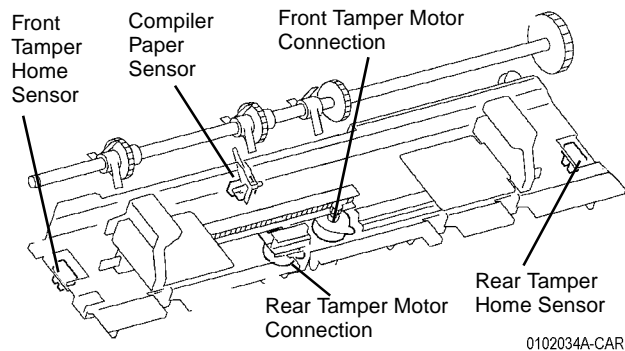


Figure 1 Component Location

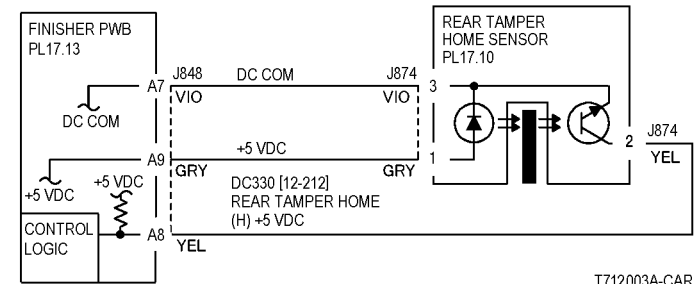


Figure 2 Rear Tamper Home Sensor CD

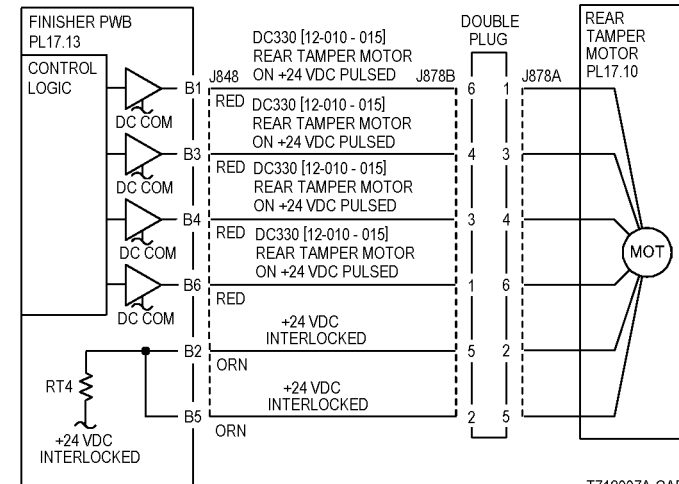


Figure 3 Rear Tamper Motor CD

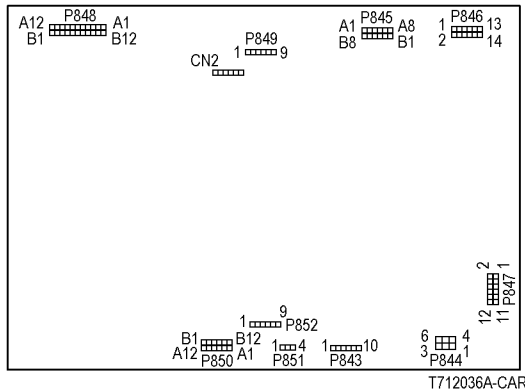


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.254, 12-570 Stacker Tray

- The Stack Height Sensor did not detect that the tray went down after the Stacker Tray lowered at initialization.
- The Stack Height Sensor did not detect that the tray went up after the Stacker Motor was energized.

Initial Actions

- Check the Stack Height Sensor Actuator for disengagement, bending, obstruction and breakage.
- Stacker Tray for dragging and incorrect installation.

Procedure

Release the Stacker Drive (REP 12.20) and manually move the Stacker Tray up and down. **The Stacker Tray slides smoothly up and down without obstruction.**

Y N

Check the Stacker Tray belts and pulleys (PL 17.11) for damage, contamination or misalignment. Repair or replace as required.

Enter dC330 [012-201] and press Start. Actuate the Stack Height Sensor (PL 17.6). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stack Height Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [012-050] (up) or [012-051] (down) and press Start. **The Stacker Motor (PL 17.11) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stacker Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-6 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the Stacker Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts (PL 17.11) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Replace the Stack Height Sensor (PL 17.6).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

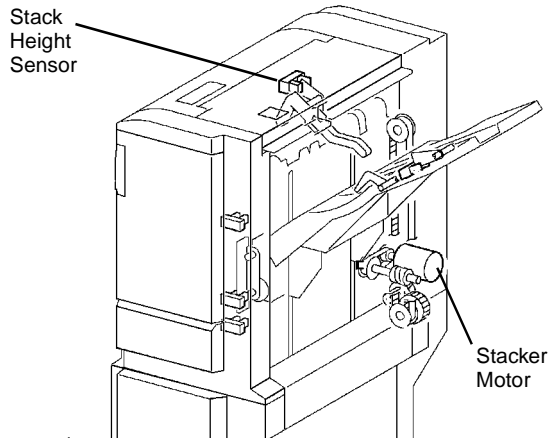
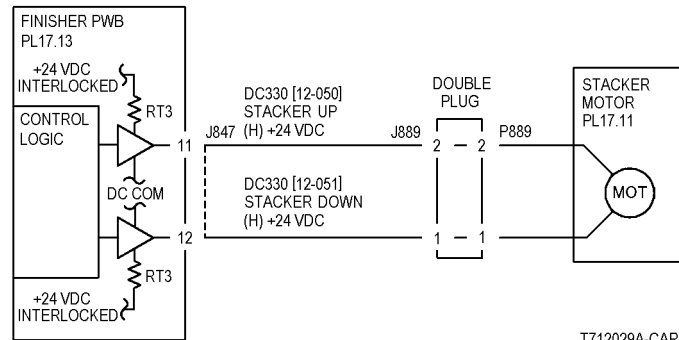
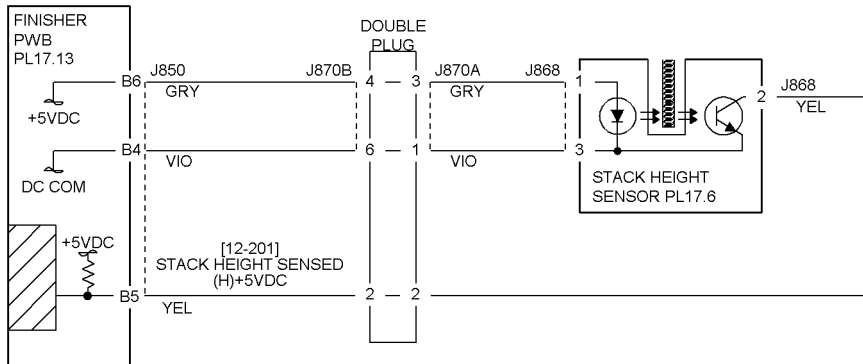


Figure 1 Component Location



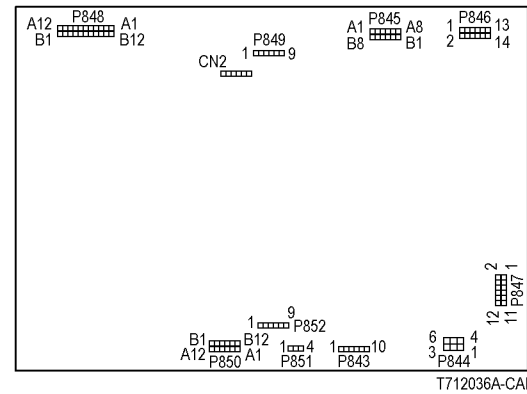
T712029A-CAR

Figure 3 Stacker Motor CD



T712027A-CAR

Figure 2 Stack Height Sensor



T712036A-CAR

Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.255, 12-570 Stacker Tray Upper Limit

- The system detected that the Stacker Tray Upper Limit Sensor was turned on after the Stacker Tray had begun lifting up.
- The system detected that the Stacker Tray Upper Limit Sensor remained on when lowering down of the Stacker Tray has completed.

Initial Actions

- Check the Stack Height Sensor Actuator for disengagement, bending, obstruction and breakage.
- Stacker Tray for dragging and incorrect installation.

Procedure

Release the Stacker Drive (REP 12.20) and manually move the Stacker Tray up and down. **The Stacker Tray slides smoothly up and down without obstruction.**

Y N

Check the Stacker Tray belts and pulleys (PL 17.11) for damage, contamination or misalignment. Repair or replace as required.

Remove the Front Cover (PL 17.5). Enter dC330 [012-202] and press Start. Actuate the Upper Limit Sensor (PL 17.11). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Upper Limit Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [012-201] and press Start. Actuate the Stack Height Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stack Height Sensor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [012-050] (up) or [012-051] (down) and press Start. **The Stacker Motor (PL 17.11) energizes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stacker Motor (Figure 4). Refer to the OF 99-6 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3, Figure 4) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Check the Stacker Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts (PL 17.11) for damage, contamination or misalignment.
- Replace the Stack Height Sensor (PL 17.6).
- Replace the Upper Limit Sensor (PL 17.11).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

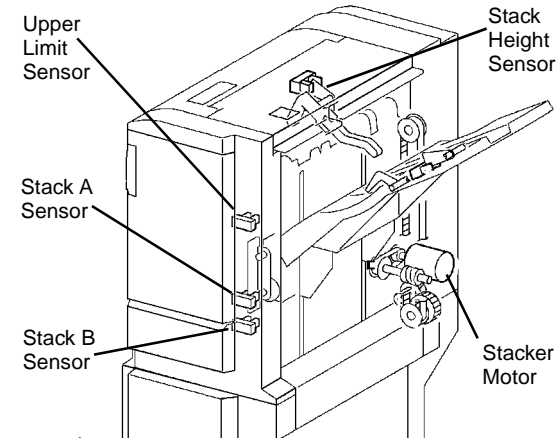


Figure 1 Component Location

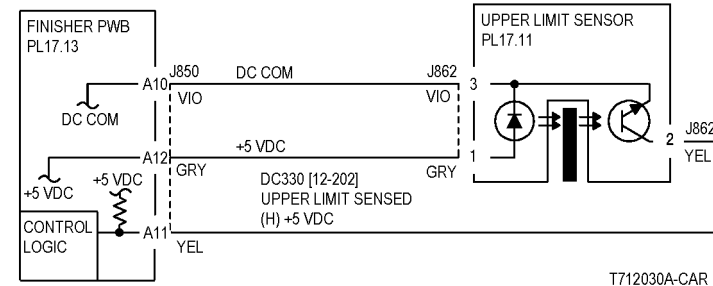
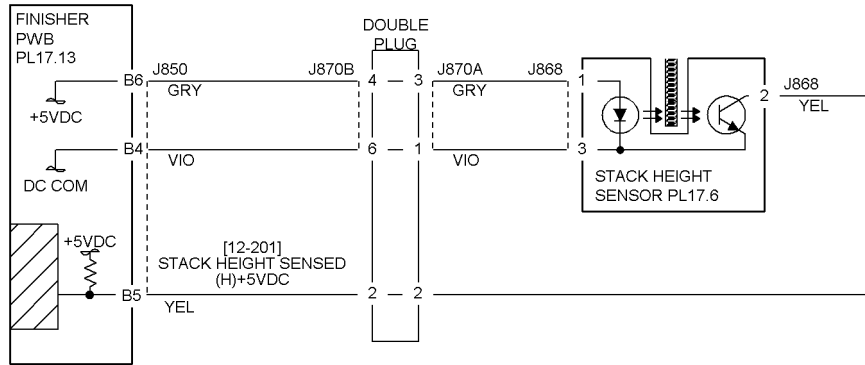
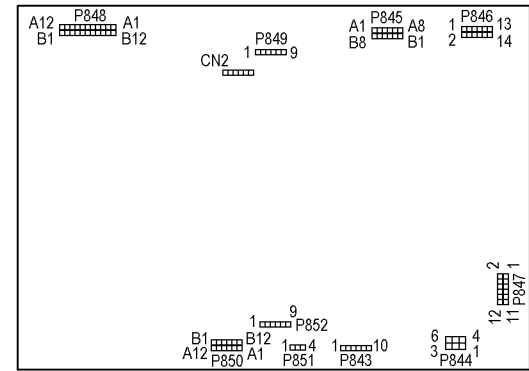


Figure 2 Upper Limit Sensor CD



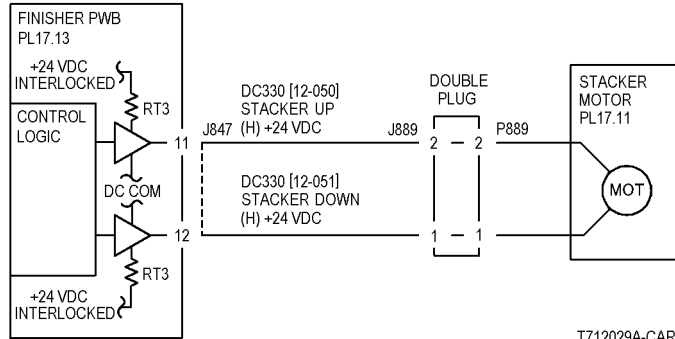
T712027A-CAR

Figure 3 Stack Height Sensor CD



T712036A-CAR

Figure 5 Finisher PWB



T712029A-CAR

Figure 4 Stacker Motor CD

12.256, 12-571 Staple Front Corner Sensor On

- The Stapler Front Corner Sensor does not turn on within 2 sec. after starting to move to Front Corner.
- The Stapler Front Corner Sensor remained on when starting to move to Front Corner.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Stapler Unit area.
- Check the Rail for wear.

Procedure

Open the Front Cover Door (PL 17.5) and manually move the Staple Head toward rear and front. **The Staple Head moves smoothly.**

Y N

Repair the cause of Staple Head not moving, such as rail breakage, drag, or damaged gear.

Enter dC330 [012-225] and press Start. Actuate the Staple Front Corner Sensor (PL 17.9) by manually moving the Staple Head toward the front. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Staple Front Corner Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Check the Front Door Interlock Switch (PL 17.13). Enter dC330 [012-081] (front direction) or [12-083] (rear direction) and press Start. **The Staple Move Motor (PL 17.9) energized.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Staple Move Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Ensure that the Stapler Harness (PL 17.9) does not obstruct the Staple Head and that the harness is properly secured.
- Replace the Staple Front Corner Sensor (PL 17.9).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

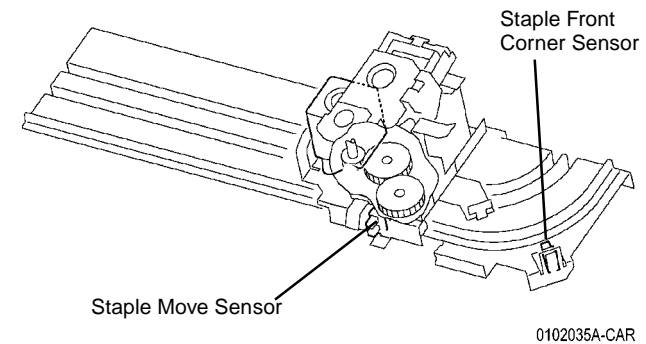


Figure 1 Component Location

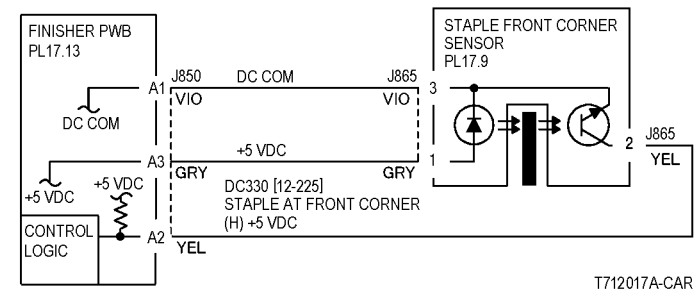


Figure 2 Staple Front Corner Sensor CD

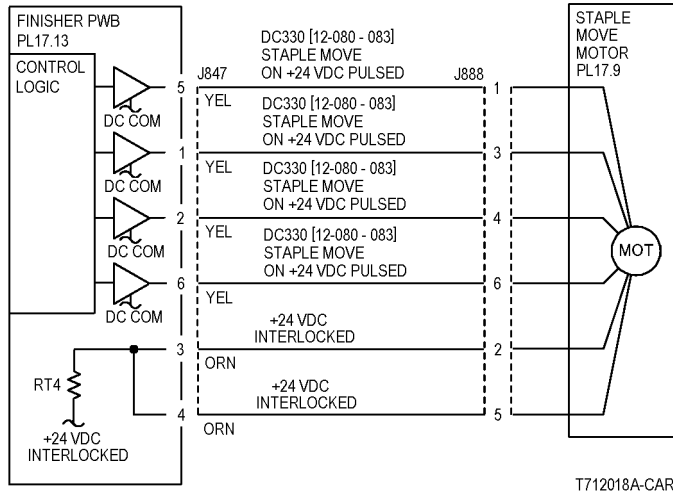


Figure 3 Stapler Move Motor CD

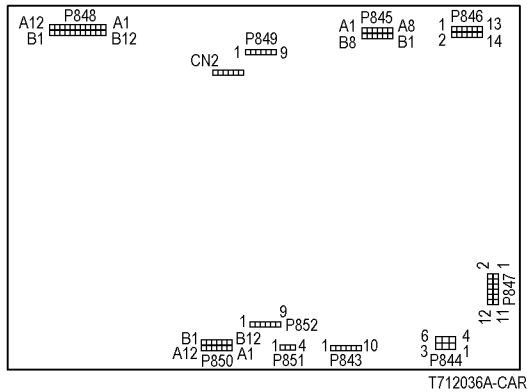


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.257, 12-571 Staple Front Corner Sensor Off

- The Staple Front Corner Sensor does not turn off after the move from Front Corner has completed.
- The Staple Front Corner Sensor does not turn off after starting to move from Front Corner.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Stapler Unit area.
- Check the Rail for wear.

Procedure

Open the Front Cover Door (PL 17.5) and manually move the Staple Head toward rear and front. **The Staple Head moves smoothly.**

N
Remove the cause of Staple Head not moving, such as rail breakage, drag, and gear damage.

Enter **dC330** [012-225] and press Start. Actuate the Staple Front Corner Sensor (PL 17.9) by manually moving the Staple Head toward the front. **The display changes.**

N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Staple Front Corner Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Cheat the Front Door Interlock Switch (PL 17.13). Enter **dC330** [012-081] (front direction) or [12-083] (rear direction) and press Start. **The Staple Move Motor (PL 17.9) energized.**

N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Staple Move Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the **OF 99-9 RAP** for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Ensure that the Stapler Harness (PL 17.9) does not obstruct the Staple Head and that the harness is properly secured.
- Replace the Staple Front Corner Sensor (PL 17.9).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

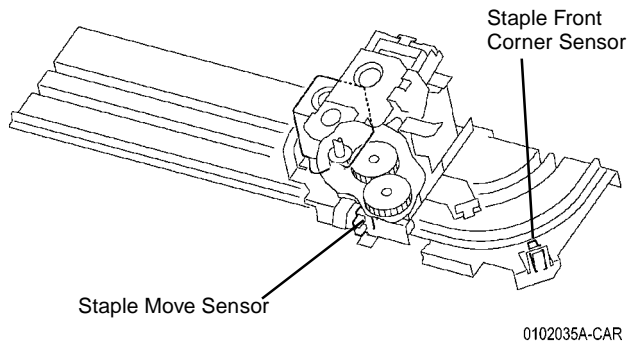


Figure 1 Component Location

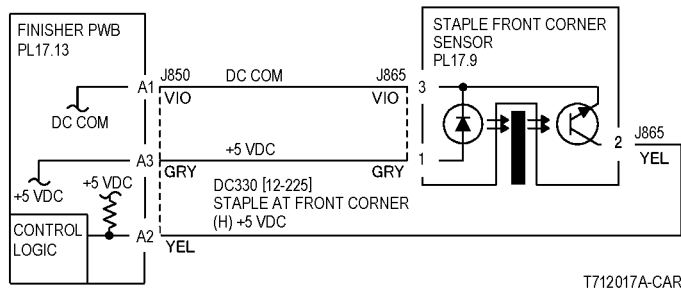


Figure 2 Stapler Front Corner Sensor CD

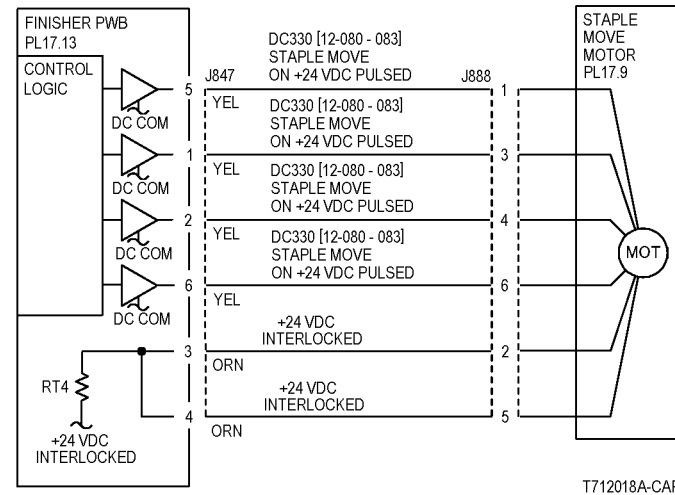


Figure 3 Staple Move Motor CD

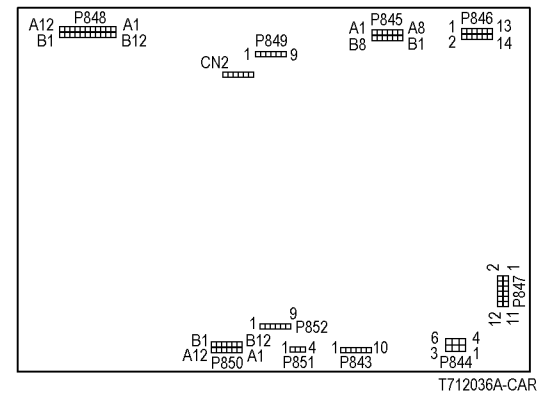


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.260, 12-521 Eject Clamp Home Sensor On

The Eject Clamp Home Sensor does not turn on after the Eject Clamp up started.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Clamp area.

Procedure

Remove the Rear Cover (PL 17.5) and the Eject Clamp Home Sensor bracket (PL 17.8) (leave sensor connected). Enter dC330 [012-210] and press Start. Actuate the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 17.8). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Restore mounting of the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. Enter dC330 [012-034] and press Start. **The Eject Clamp (PL 17.6) moves up.**

Y N

The Eject Motor energized.

Y N

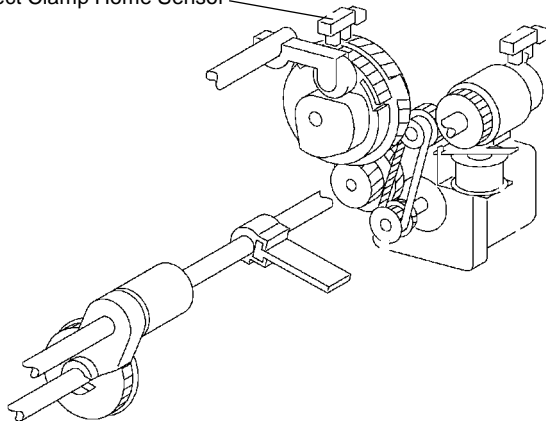
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Eject Motor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Eject Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts (PL 17.8) for damage, contamination and misalignment.

Press Stop.

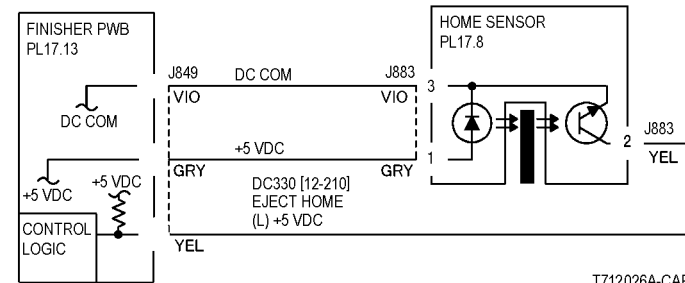
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 17.8).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Eject Clamp Home Sensor



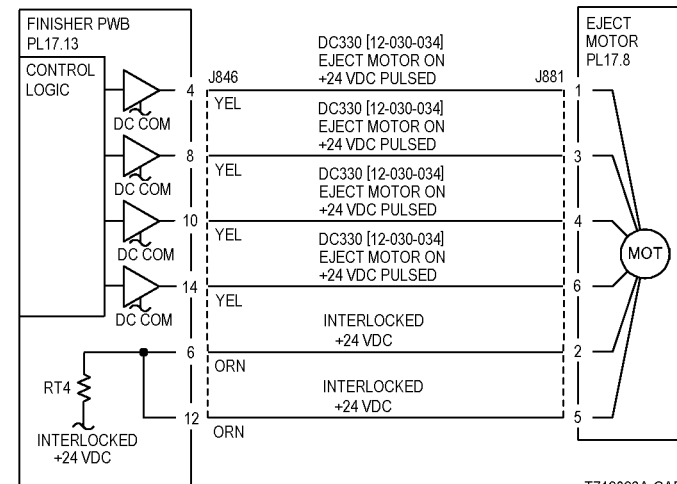
0102037A-CAR

Figure 1 Component Location



T712026A-CAR

Figure 2 Eject Clamp Home Sensor



T712023A-CAR

Figure 3 Eject Motor CD

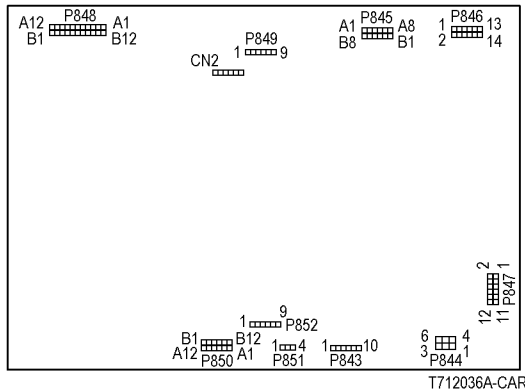


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.262, 12-521 Eject Clamp Home Sensor Off

The Eject Clamp Home Sensor does not turn off within 200ms after the Eject Clamp DOWN has started.

Procedure

Remove the Rear Cover (PL 17.5) and the Eject Clamp Home Sensor bracket (PL 17.8)(leave sensor connected). Enter dC330 [012-210] and press Start. Actuate the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 17.8). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the Eject Clamp Home Sensor components for mechanical problems. If the components are good, check the circuit of the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (Figure 2).

Press Stop. Restore mounting of the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. Enter dC330 [012-032] and press Start. **The Eject Clamp (PL 17.6) moves down.**

Y N

The Eject Motor energized.

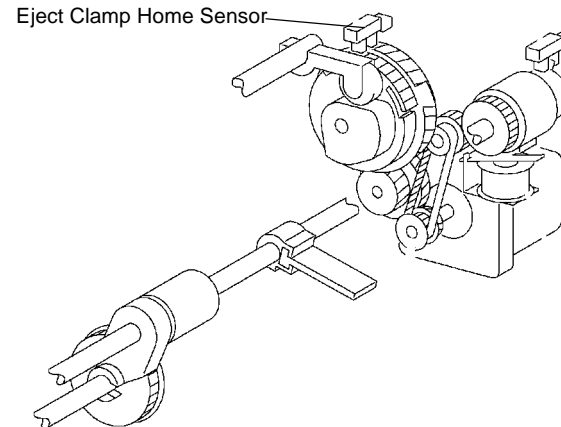
Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Eject Motor (PL 17.8). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Eject Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts (PL 17.8) for damage, contamination and misalignment.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 17.8).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).



0102037A-CAR

Figure 1 Component Location

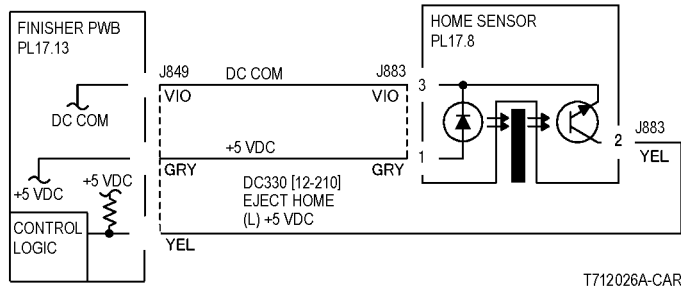


Figure 2 Eject Clamp Home Sensor

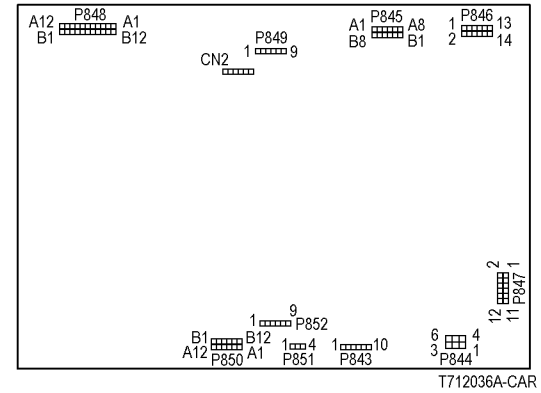


Figure 4 Finisher PWB

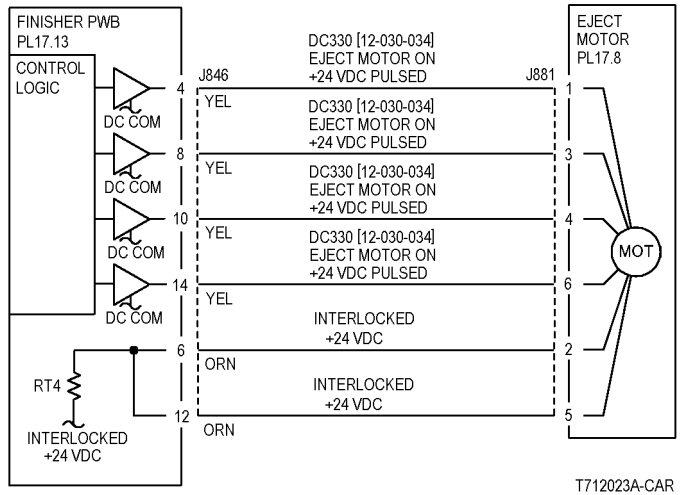


Figure 3 Eject Motor CD

12.267, 12-521 Decurler

The Decurler Cam Home Sensor did not actuate after the Decurler Cam Clutch energized.

Procedure

Remove the Rear Cover (PL 17.5). Enter dC330 [012-217] and press Start. Actuate the Decurler Cam Home Sensor (PL 17.8). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Decurler Cam Home Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [012-070] and press Start. **The Decurler Cam Clutch (PL 17.7) energized.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Decurler Cam Clutch (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-4 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [012-071] and press Start. **The Decurler Cam (PL 17.7) energizes.**

Y N

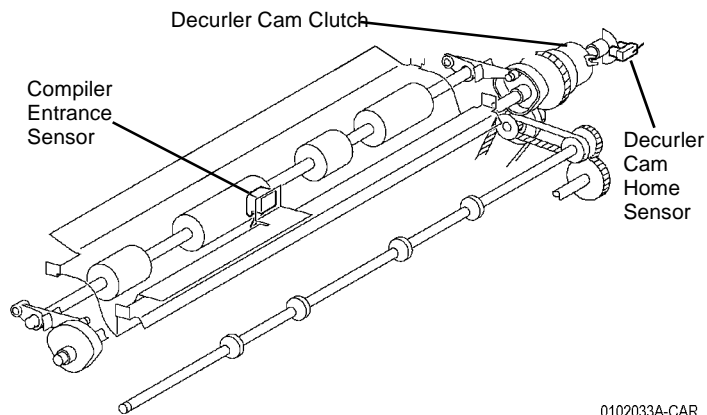
Press Stop. Check the following:

- The Decurler Cam Clutch for slippage.
- The Driver Gear for wear, a drive failure, and breakage.
- The belt for disengagement, breakage, and improper tension.

Remove the other mechanical causes of the Decurler Cam not operating.

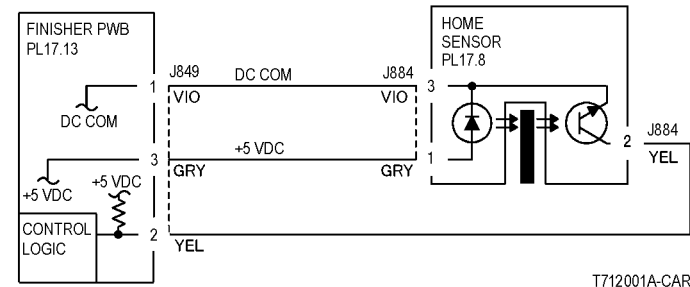
Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Decurler Cam Home Sensor (PL 17.8).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).



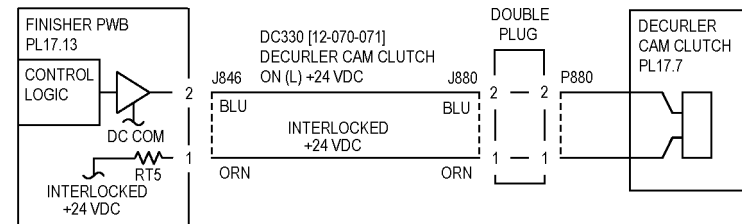
0102033A-CAR

Figure 1 Component Location



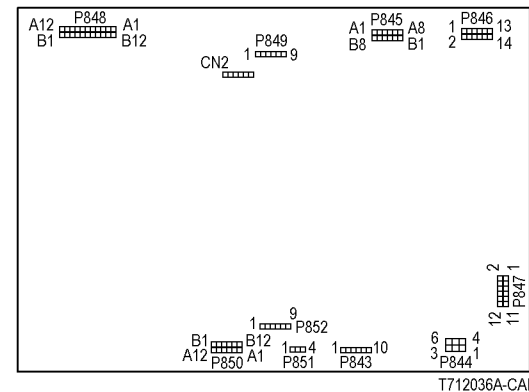
T712001A-CAR

Figure 2 Decurler Cam Home Sensor CD



T712014A-CAR

Figure 3 Decurler Cam Clutch CD



T712036A-CAR

Figure 4 Finisher PWB

12.281, 12-521 Set Clamp

The Set Clamp Home Sensor does not actuate after the Set Clamp started operation.

Procedure

Remove the Rear Cover (PL 17.5). Enter dC330 [012-211] and press Start. Actuate the Set Clamp Home Sensor (PL 17.8). **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Set Clamp Home Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [012-040] and press Start. **The Set Clamp Solenoid (PL 17.8) energized.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Set Clamp Solenoid (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-4 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter dC330 [12-034] and press Start to energize Eject Clamp up and then [12-032] and press Start to lower the Eject Clamp. Enter dC330 [012-041] and press Start. **The Set Clamp (PL 17.12) rotated.**

Y N

Enter dC330 [012-030] and press Start. **The Eject Motor (PL 17.8) energized.**

Y N

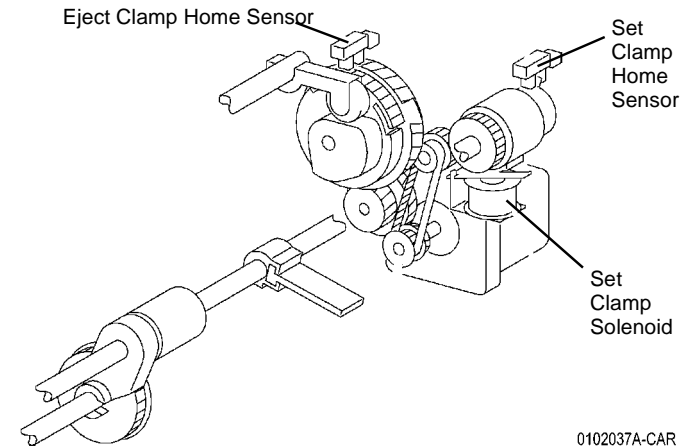
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Eject Motor (Figure 4). Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the following:

- Eject Roll for wear and a drive failure (PL 17.8).
- Eject Shaft for wear and a drive failure (PL 17.8).
- Each Driver Gear for wear, a drive failure, and breakage (PL 17.8).
- Belt for disengagement, breakage, and improper tension (PL 17.8).

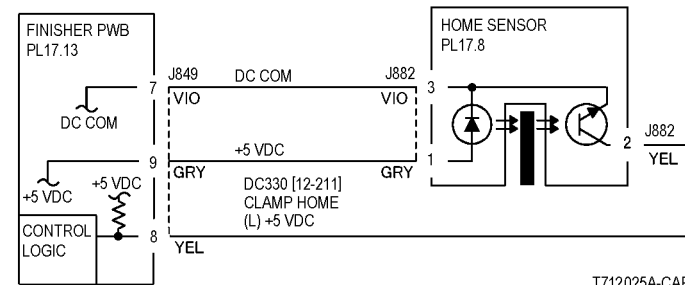
Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3, Figure 4) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Set Clamp Home Sensor (PL 17.8).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).



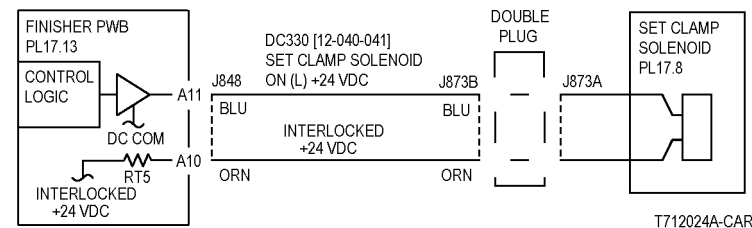
0102037A-CAR

Figure 1 Component Location



T712025A-CAR

Figure 2 Set Clamp Home Sensor



T712024A-CAR

Figure 3 Set Clamp Solenoid

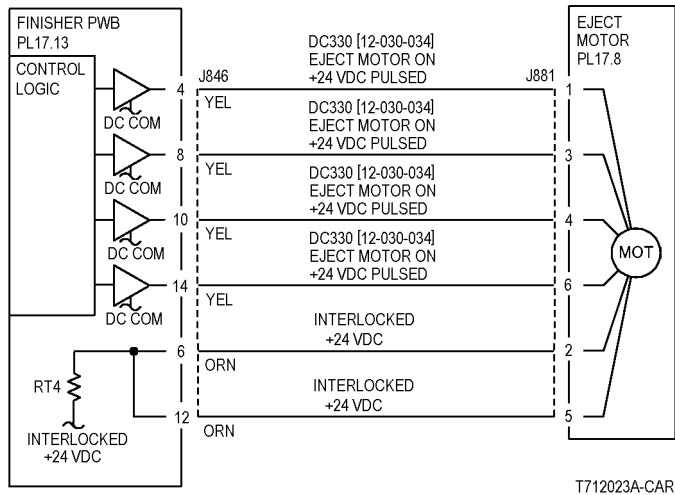


Figure 4 Eject Motor CD

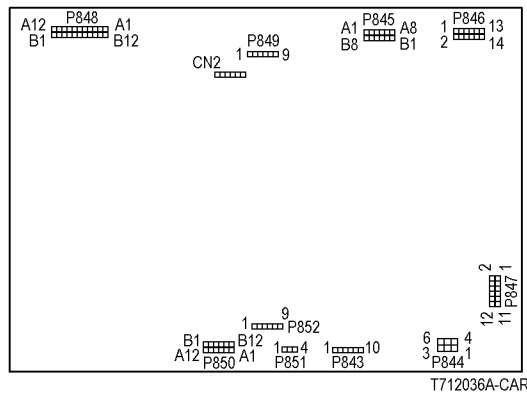


Figure 5 Finisher PWB

12-301, 12-561 Top Cover Interlock

The Top Cover Interlock is open.

Procedure

Cheat the Top Cover Interlock Switch. **12-301 is cleared.**

Y N

Disconnect **P/J851** on the Finisher PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB **P/J851-1** and ground.**

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

There is less than 5 ohms between P851-2 and the finisher metal frame.

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check the wires between the Finisher PWB **P/J851** and the Top Cover Interlock Switch **P/J890** for an open circuit or poor contact (Figure 2).

If the wires are good, replace the Top Cover Interlock Switch (PL 17.13).

Check the misalignment between the Top Cover and the Top Cover Interlock Switch.

Check the Top Cover for correct installation and the actuator for breakage or bending (PL 17.6).

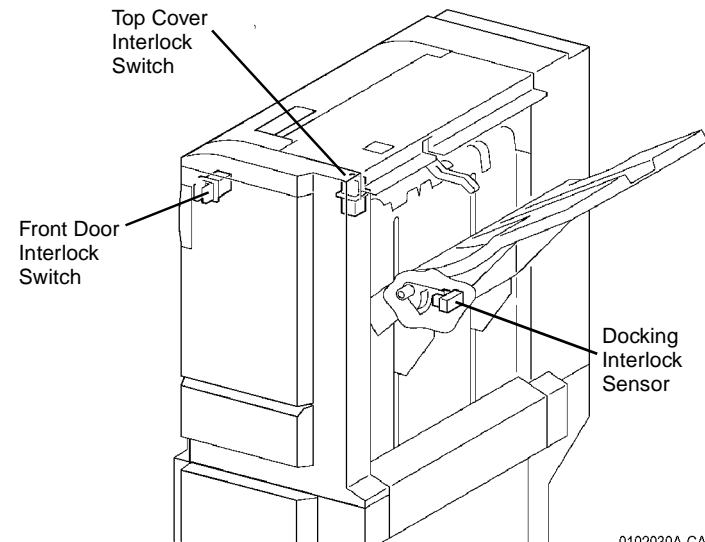


Figure 1 Component Location

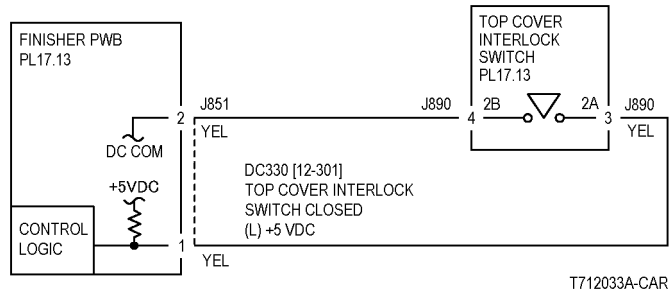


Figure 2 Top Cover Interlock Switch CD

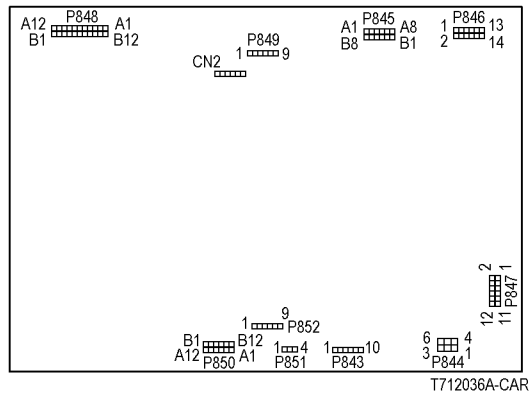


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12-302, 12-565 Front Door Interlock Open

The Front Door Interlock is open.

Procedure

Cheat the Front Door Interlock Switch. **012-302 is cleared.**

Y N

Disconnect **P/J851** on the Finisher PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB **P/J851-3** and ground.**

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

There is less than 5 ohms between P851-4 and the finisher metal frame.

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check the wires between the Finisher PWB **P/J851** and the Top Cover Interlock Switch **P/J890** for an open circuit or poor contact (Figure 2).

If the wires are good, replace the Front Door Interlock Switch (PL 17.13).

Check the misalignment between the Front Door and the Front Door Interlock Switch. Check the Front Door and Front Cover for improper installation, the Actuator for breakage and bending, and the Magnet for improper mounting.

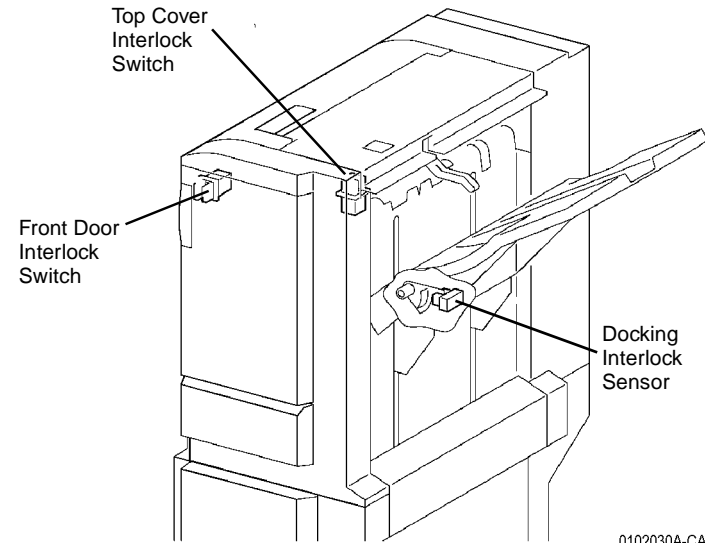


Figure 1 Component Location

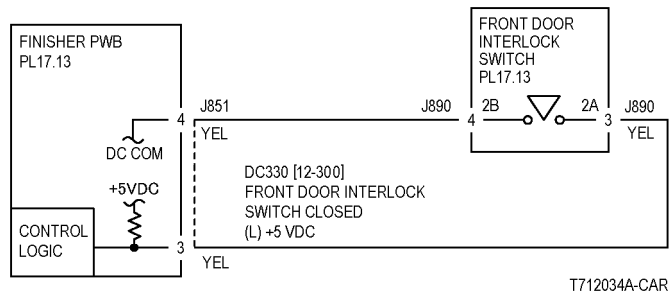


Figure 2 Front Door Interlock Switch CD

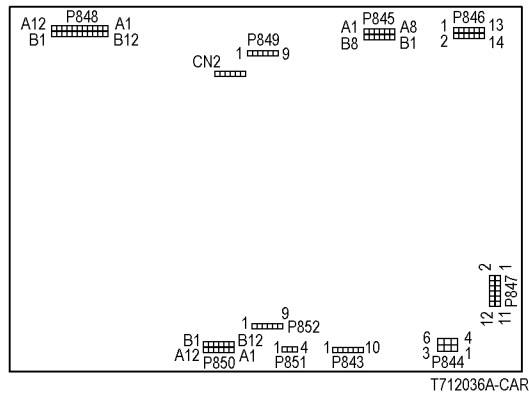


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12-303, 12-567 H Transport Interlock Open

The H Transport Interlock Sensor detected open.

Procedure

Block the H Transport Interlock Sensor with a sheet of paper. **012-303 is cleared.**

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| Y | N | +5 VDC is measured between the H Transport Interlock Sensor P/J853-1 and -3. |
| Y | N | Disconnect Finisher PWB P/J845. +5 VDC is measured between Finisher PWB P845-A1 and -A3. |
| Y | N | Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13). |
| | | Repair the open circuit between Finisher PWB J845-A1 and -A3 and H Transport Interlock Sensor J853-1 and -3. |
| | | +5 VDC is measured between Finisher PWB P/J845-A2 and ground. |
| Y | N | Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13) |
| | | +5 VDC is measure between H Transport Interlock Sensor P/J853-2 and ground. |
| Y | N | Check the wire between the H Transport Interlock Sensor P/J853-2 and the Finisher PWB P/J845-A2 for an open circuit or poor contact. |
| | | Replace the H Transport Interlock Sensor (PL 17.4). |

Check misalignment between the H Transport Cover and the H Transport Interlock Sensor. Check the H Transport Cover for improper installation, the Actuator for breakage and bending, and the Magnet for improper mounting.

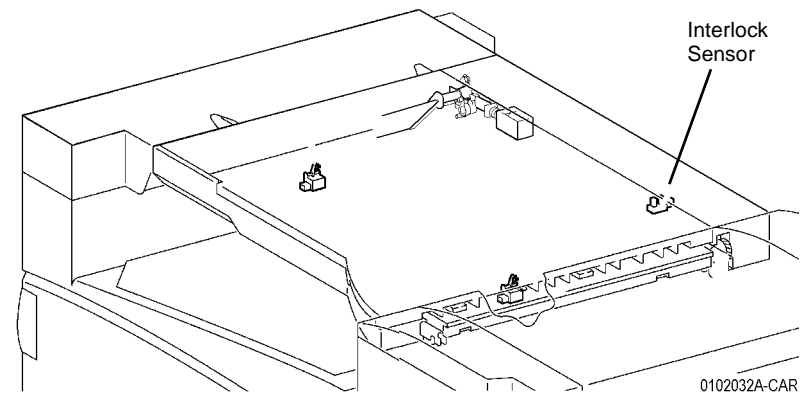


Figure 1 Component Location

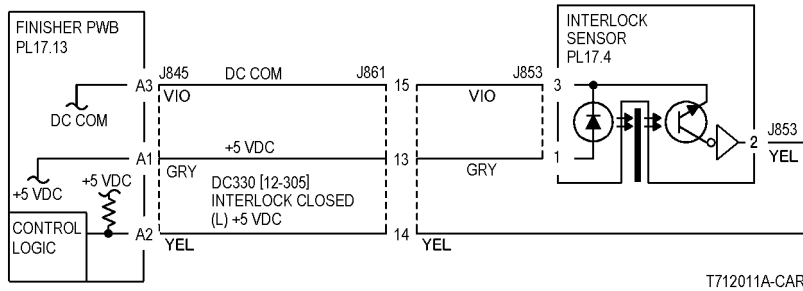


Figure 2 H Transport Interlock Sensor CD

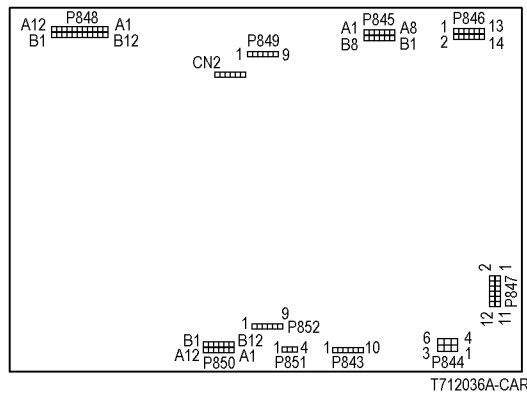


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12-305, 12-568, 12-569 Docking Interlock Open

The Docking Interlock is open.

Procedure

Block the Docking Interlock Sensor with a sheet of paper. **012-305 is cleared.**

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| Y | N | +5 VDC is measured between the Docking Interlock Sensor P/J866-1 and -3. |
| Y | N | Disconnect Finisher PWB P/J850. +5 VDC is measured between Finisher PWB P850-B10 and -B12. |
| Y | N | Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13). |
| | | Repair the open circuit between Finisher PWB J850-B10 and -B12 and Docking Interlock Sensor J866-1 and -3. |
| | | +5 VDC is measured between Finisher PWB P/J850-B11 and ground. |
| Y | N | Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13) |
| | | +5 VDC is measure between Docking Interlock Sensor P/J866-2 and ground. |
| Y | N | Check the wire between the Docking Interlock Sensor P/J866-2 and the Finisher PWB P/J850-A2 for an open circuit or poor contact. |
| | | Replace the Docking Interlock Sensor (PL 17.13). |

Mismatching between the Actuator and the Docking Interlock Sensor. Check the Sensor for improper installation, the Actuator for breakage and bending, and the Finisher and the Main Processor for the docking failure.

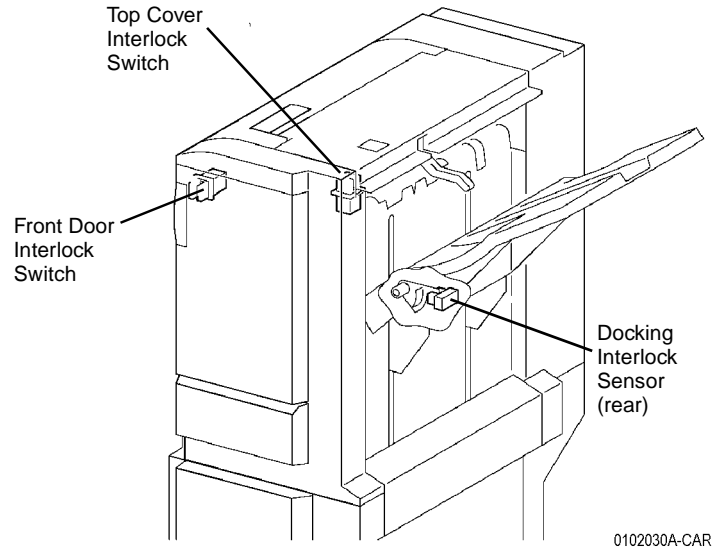


Figure 1 Component Location

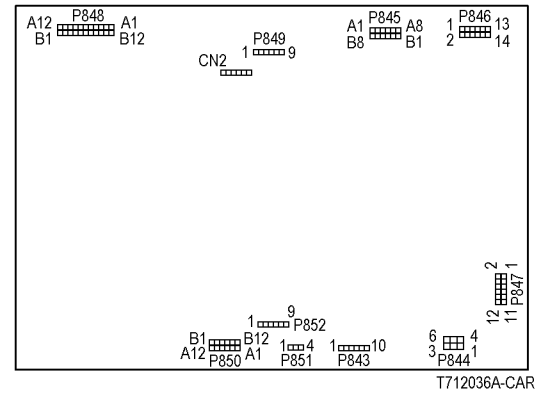


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

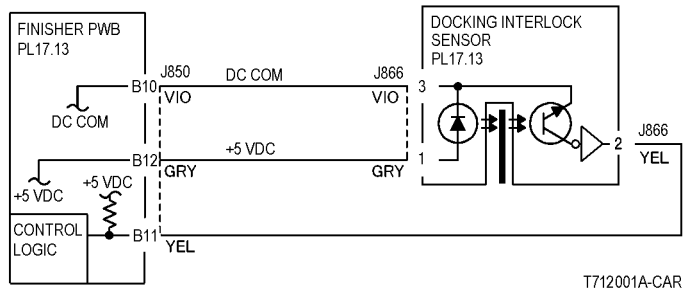


Figure 2 Docking Interlock Sensor CD

12-350, 12-521 Finisher Communication

Communication cannot be established between the MCU PWB and the Finisher PWB.

Procedure

NOTE: An IOT +5 VDC failure will cause this fault.

There is +5 VDC on the gray wires on P511 of the IOT +5 VDC Power Supply (PL 9.1).

Y N
Go to the OF 1-2 IOT +5 VDC RAP.

Switch the power off then on. CR7 on the Finisher PWB is lit.

Y N
+24 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB P/J844-2 and ground.

Y N
Check the +24VDC circuit to the Finisher PWB P/J844 by referring to Chapter 7 Wiring Data Finisher +24VDC.

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Switch off the power. Check resistance of the following: (Including the I/F)

- Between the MCU PWB P/J403-B13 and the Finisher PWB P/J843-3
- Between the MCU PWB P/J403-B12 and the Finisher PWB P/J843-4
- Between the MCU PWB P/J403-B15 and the Finisher PWB P/J843-1
- Between the MCU PWB P/J403-B14 and the Finisher PWB P/J843-2

Is the resistance 1 Ohm or less for all wires.

Y N
Check wires with more than 1 Ohm for an open circuit or poor contact.

Replace the following parts:

- Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).
- MCU PWB (PL 13.1).

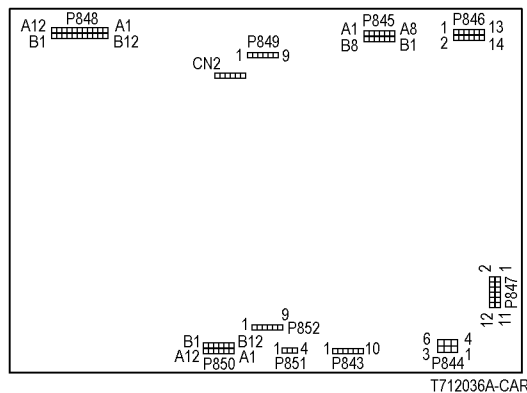


Figure 1 Finisher PWB

12-399, 12-521 Staple Mode Logic

Stapling cannot be selected for the size of paper in the tray.

Procedure

Job can be reprogrammed with different staple setting or paper size.

Y N
Redesign Job.

Reprogram job.

12.901, 12-502 Power On H Transport Entrance Sensor

The H Transport Entrance Sensor detected a paper at power on, when all the interlock were closed, or at initialization.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-103] and press Start. Actuate the H Transport Entrance Sensor. The display changes.

Y N

Disconnect **P/J845** from Finisher Control PWB. Measure voltage at **P/J845-A4**. **+5 VDC** is measured.

Y N

Replace Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check the wire from **P/J845-A4** to **P/J854-2** on the H Transport Entrance Sensor for an open circuit (Figure 2). If the wire is good, replace the H Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 17.4).

Check that the voltage at the customer outlet is in specification and does not drop during machine start.

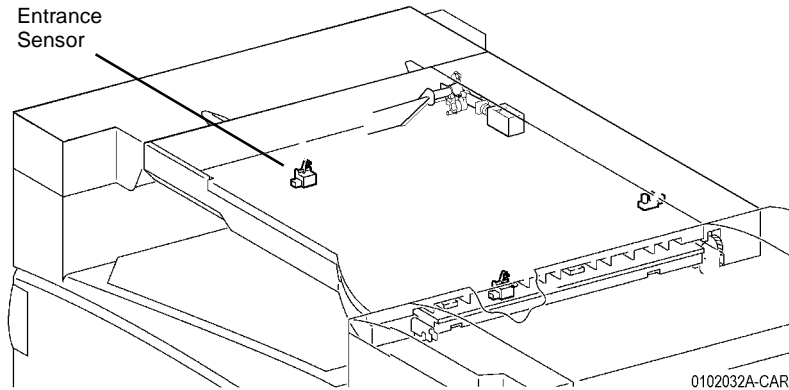
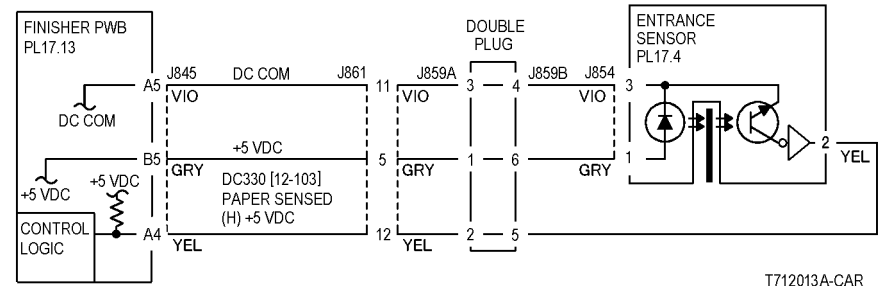
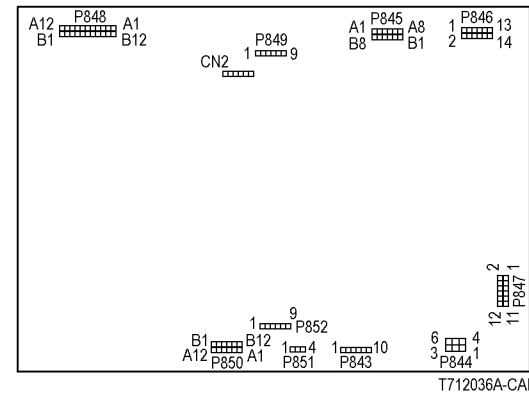


Figure 1 Component Location



T712013A-CAR

Figure 2 H Transport Entrance Sensor CD



T712036A-CAR

Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12.902, 12-500 Power On H Transport Exit Sensor

The H Transport Exit Sensor detected a paper at power on, when all the Interlock were closed, or at initialization.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-104] and press Start. Actuate the H Transport Exit Sensor. The **display changes.**

Y N

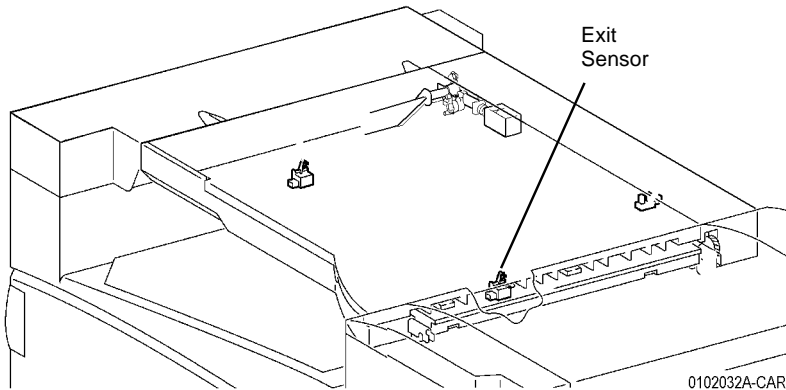
Disconnect **P/J845** from Finisher Control PWB. Measure voltage at **P/J845-B7**. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Replace Finisher PWB (**PL 17.13**).

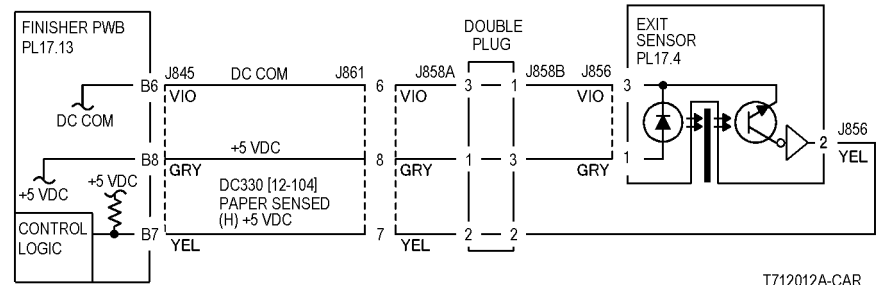
Check the wire from **P/J845-B7** to **P/J856-2** on the H Transport Exit Sensor for an open circuit (**Figure 2**). If the wire is good, replace the H Transport Exit Sensor (**PL 17.4**).

Check that the voltage at the customer outlet is in specification and does not drop during machine start.



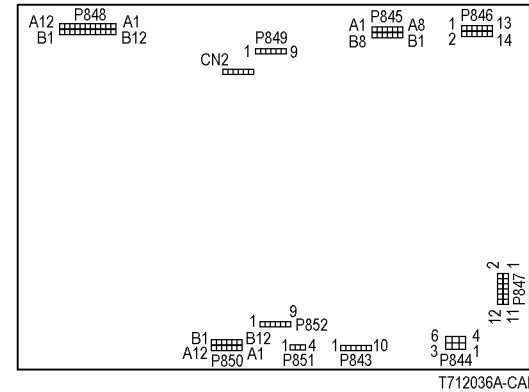
0102032A-CAR

Figure 1 Component Location



T712012A-CAR

Figure 2 H Transport Exit Sensor CD



T712036A-CAR

Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12.903, 12-505 Power On Compiler Entrance Sensor

The Compiler Entrance Sensor detected a paper at power on, when all the Interlocks are closed, or at initialization.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-101] and press Start. Actuate the Compiler Entrance Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Disconnect **P/J850** from Finisher Control PWB. Measure voltage at **P/J850-B8**. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Replace Finisher PWB (**PL 17.13**).

Check the wire from **P/J850-B8** to **P/J867-2** on the Compiler Entrance Sensor for an open circuit (**Figure 2**). If the wire is good, replace the Compiler Entrance Sensor (**PL 17.12**).

Check that the voltage at the customer outlet is in specification and does not drop during machine start.

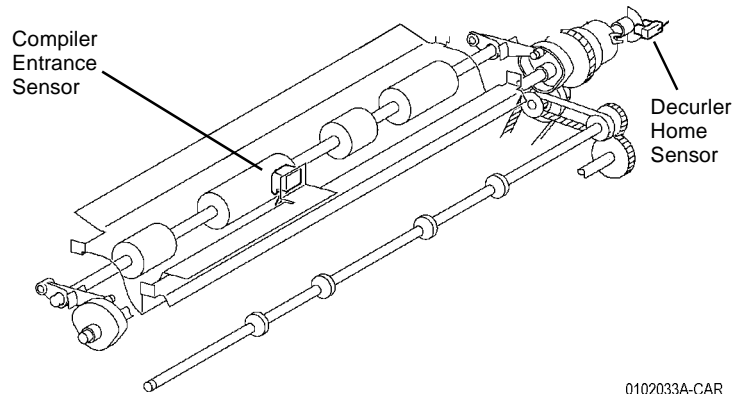


Figure 1 Component Location

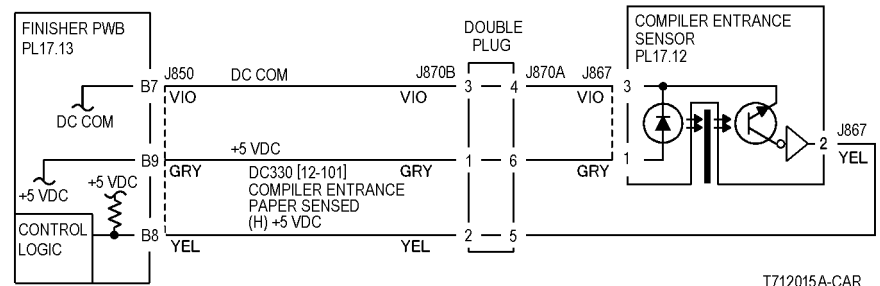


Figure 2 Compiler Entrance Sensor CD

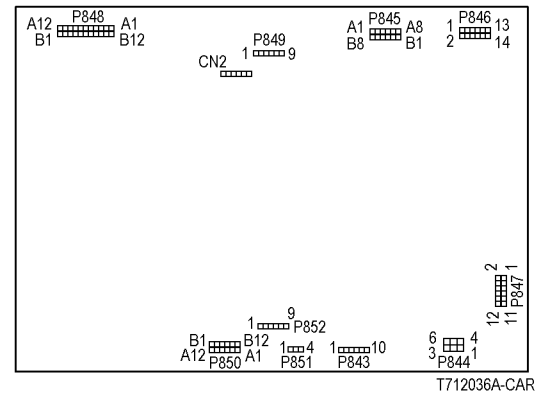


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12.904, 12-505 Power On Compiler Paper Sensor

- The Compiler Paper Sensor continues to detect paper when the paper was output automatically due to the power on initialization.
- The Compiler Paper Sensor detected paper with no history of paper output to the Compiler Tray when all the interlocks were closed.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-102] and press Start. Actuate the Compiler Paper Sensor. The **display changes.**

Y N
 Disconnect **P/J848** from Finisher Control PWB. Measure voltage at **P/J848-A5. +5 VDC is measured.**

Y N
 Replace Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check the wire from **P/J848-A5** to **P/J875-2** on the Compiler Paper Sensor for an open circuit (Figure 2). If the wire is good, replace the Compiler Paper Sensor (PL 17.10).

Check that the voltage at the customer outlet is in specification and does not drop during machine start.

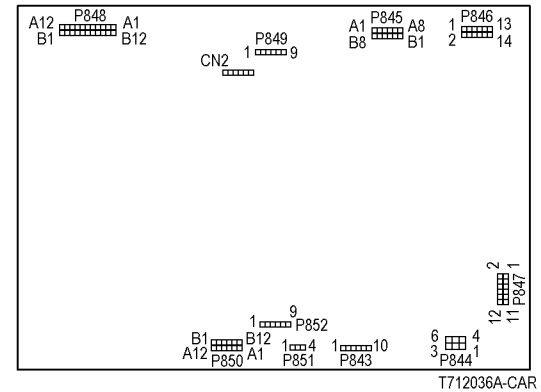


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

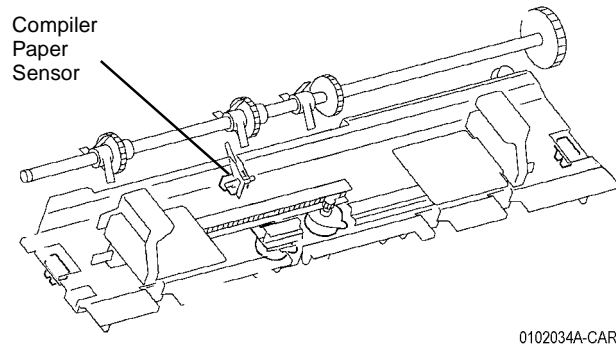


Figure 1 Component Location

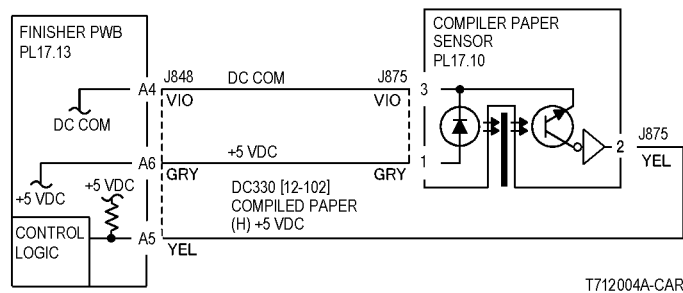


Figure 2 Compiler Paper Sensor CD

12.910, 12-537 Staple Feed Ready

- At the staple preparation operation at initialization, the Staple Ready Sensor does not go to ready (L) status after 13 ready attempts.
- The Stapler Ready Sensor is turned off (H) just before the Staple.

Procedure

Remove the Stapler Assembly with a connector connected (REP 12.11). Enter dC330 [012-209] and press Start. Actuate the Staple Ready Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
+5 VDC is measured between the Stapler Assembly P/J886-5 and ground.

Y N
+5 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB P/J852-1 and ground.

Y N
Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check the wire between the Finisher PWB P/J852-1 and the Stapler Assembly P/J886-5 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Pull out the staple cartridge. +5 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB P/J852-3 and ground.

Y N
Switch off the power. Disconnect P/J852 on the Finisher PWB. Switch the power on. +5 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB P852-3 and ground.

Y N
Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check the circuit between the Finisher PWB P852 and the Stapler Assembly P/J for obvious damage.

If the wires are good, replace the Stapler Assembly (PL 17.9).

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Restore the Staple Head to the original status and cheat the Front Interlock Switch.

Position paper in stapler. Enter dC330 [012-020] and press Start. **The Staple Motor energizes.**

Y N
With [12-020] running, +24 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB P/J847-7 and ground.

Y N
Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check resistance of the following:

- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-7 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-1
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-8 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-2
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847 -9 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-3
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-10 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-4

If no problems are found, replace the Stapler Assembly (PL 17.9).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

A
Switch the power off. Remove the Stapler Assembly (REP 12.11). Rotate the Staple Motor Gear manually. **The staple needles fed.**

Y N
Replace the Stapler Assembly (PL 17.9).

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

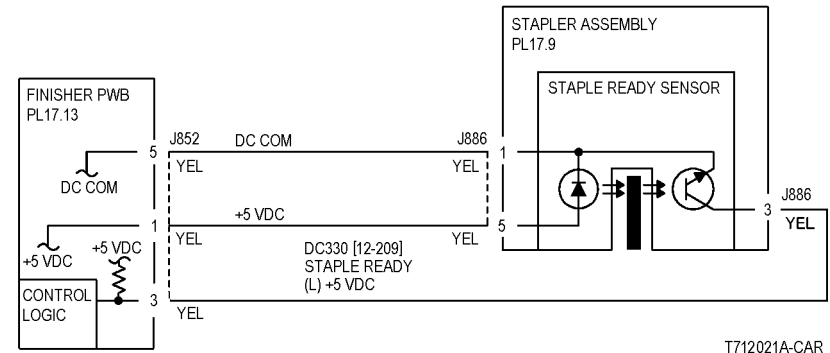


Figure 1 Staple Ready Sensor CD

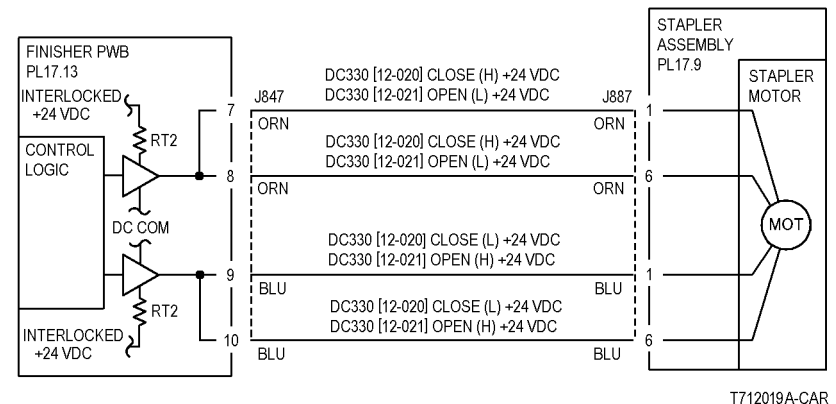


Figure 2 Staple Motor CD

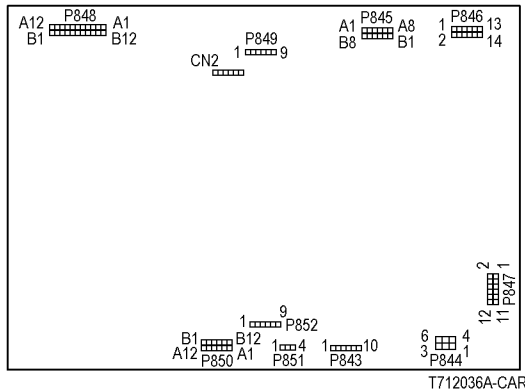


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12.911, 12-575 Stacker Lower Safety Warning

The Height Alignment was not successful during Stacker Tray lowering while stacking.

Initial Actions

Check the Stack Height Sensor Actuator for disengagement, bending, obstruction and breakage.

Procedure

Remove paper from Stacker Tray. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Enter **dC330** [012-201] and press Start. Actuate the Stack Height Sensor (PL 17.6). **The display changes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stack Height Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Stack Height Sensor (PL 17.6).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

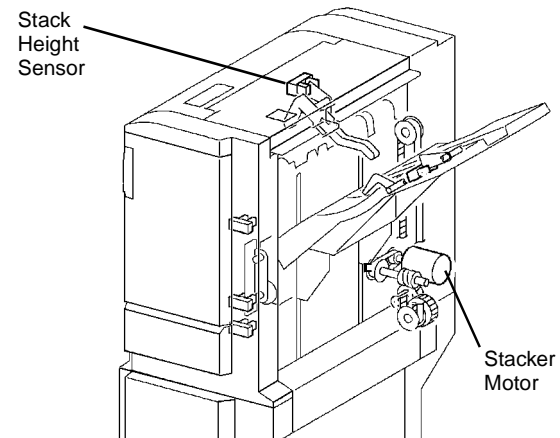
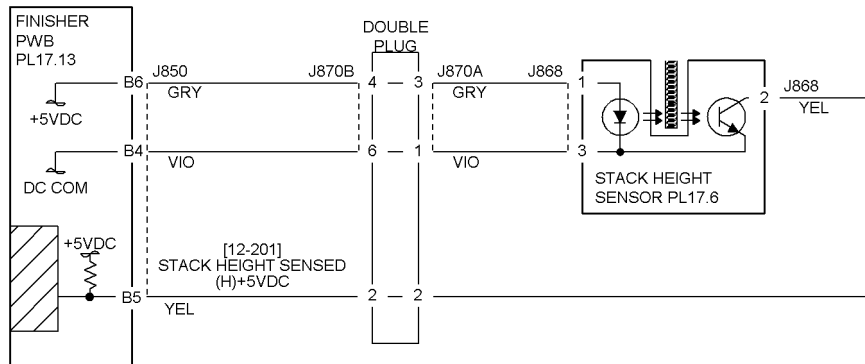
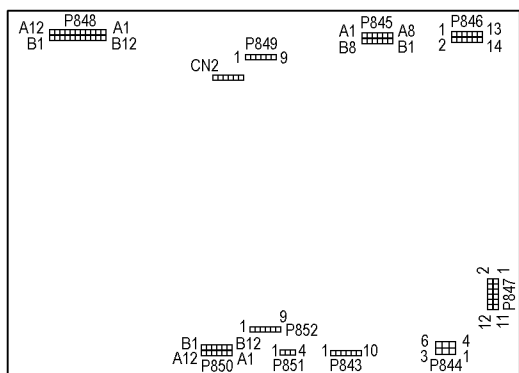


Figure 1 Component Location



T712027A-CAR

Figure 2 Stack Height Sensor CD



T712036A-CAR

Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12.914, 12-575 Stacker Tray Staple Set

The Staple Set count of the Stacker Tray exceeded 50 sets at the Staple Set Eject operation.

Initial Actions

Check the actuator of the Stacker Paper Sensor for smooth operation (PL 17.11).

Procedure

Remove the Stapled Sets. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Enter dC330 [012-200] and press Start. Actuate the Stacker Paper Sensor (Figure 2). **The display changes.**

Y N
Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stacker Paper Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Stacker Paper Sensor (PL 17.11).
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

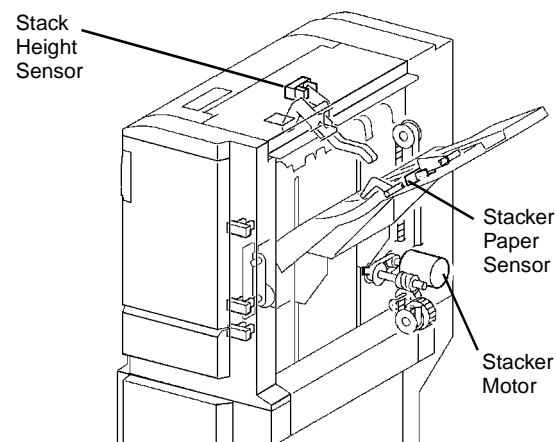
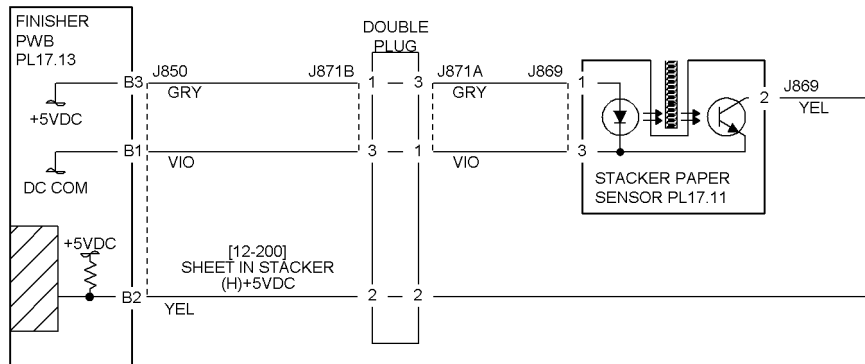
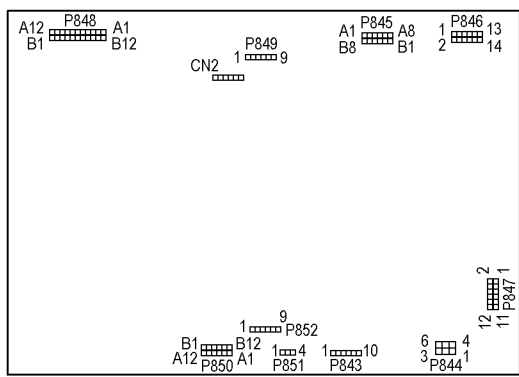


Figure 1 Component Location



T712028A-CAR

Figure 2 Stacker Paper Sensor CD



T712036A-CAR

Figure 3 Finisher PWB

12.916, 12-506 Stapling

The Staple Head Home Sensor turned on by the open operation while the Sensor failed to turn on (stapling was not available due to an error) after the Staple Head began to close.

Procedure

Position paper in stapler. Enter **dC330** [012-020] and press Start. **The Staple Motor energizes.**

Y N

With [12-020] running, **+24 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB P/J847-7 and ground.**

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Check resistance of the following:

- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-7 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-1
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-8 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-2
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847 -9 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-3
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J847-10 and Stapler Assembly P/J887-4

If no problems are found, replace the Stapler Assembly (PL 17.9).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

Turn the gear of the Staple Motor manually to drive the Actuator to block the Staple Head Home Sensor. **+5 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB P/J852-2 and ground.**

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

+5 VDC is measured between the Staple Head P/J886-4 and ground.

Y N

Check the wire between the Staple Head P/J886-4 and the Finisher PWB P/J852-2 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Check resistance of the following:

- Between the Finisher PWB P/J852-1 and the Staple Head P/J886-5
- Between the Finisher PWB P/J852-5 and the Staple Head P/J886-1

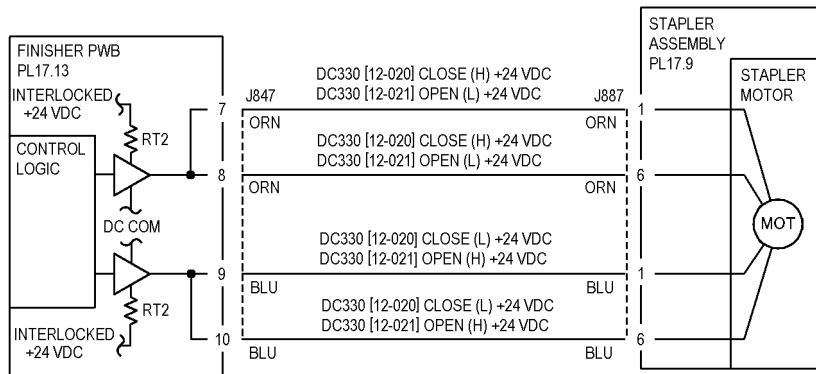
Resistance is 1 Ohm or less for both wires.

Y N

Repair wires with more than 1 Ohm for an open circuit or poor contact.

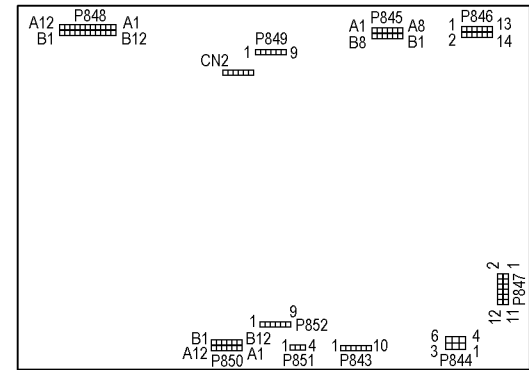
Replace the Stapler Assembly (PL 17.9).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).



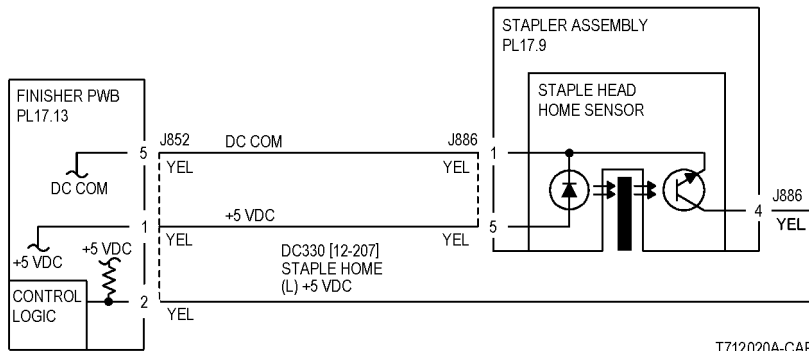
T712019A-CAR

Figure 1 Stapler Motor CD



T712036A-CAR

Figure 3 Finisher PWB



T712020A-CAR

Figure 2 Staple Head Home Sensor

12.939 Output Error

Finisher is not available.

Procedure

There is a problem with the communication circuit between the IOT and Finisher. Check the wires for an open circuit.

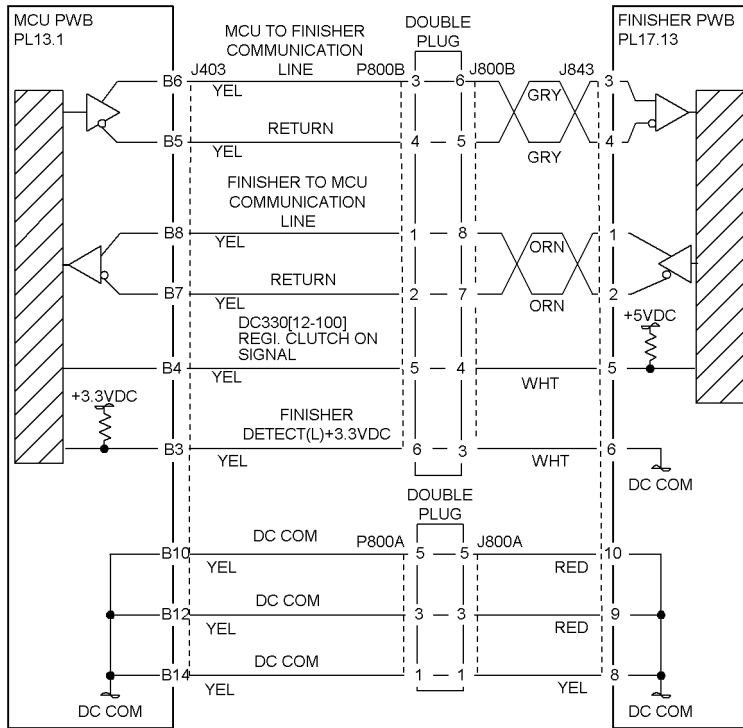


Figure 1 Finisher Communications CD

12.960, 12-575 Stacker Tray Full Stack

- The system detected small size paper full during the Stacker Tray Height Adjustment operation during lowering.
- The system detected small size paper full during the Stacker Tray Height Adjustment operation (during lowering down) when the large size paper is ejected.
- The large size paper was ejected while the system already detected large size paper full (half).

Procedure

Remove the Finisher Front Cover. Enter **dC330** [012-204] and press Start. Actuate the Stack A Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stack A Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Enter **dC330** [012-205] and press Start. Actuate the Stack B Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stack B Sensor (Figure 3). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Enter **dC330** [012-200] and press Start. Actuate the Stacker Paper Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stacker Paper Sensor (Figure 4). Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Rotate the Stacker Motor Drive Pulley manually by turning the Stacker Drive Motor Drive Gear (PL 17.11). **The pulley rotates smoothly.**

Y N

Check the following and repair the Stacker Drives as required (PL 17.11).

- Stacker Motor Gear for wear and damage.
- Stacker Tray for dragging and incorrect installation.
- Stacker Elevator Belt/rack/gear for wear and damage.

Disconnect Stacker Motor P/J889. Measure the resistance between pin 1 and pin 2 of the motor connector. **Between 12 to 40 ohms is measured while the pulley is rotated manually.**

Y N

Replace the Stacker Motor (PL 17.11).

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3, Figure 4, Figure 5) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

NOTE: The large white Stacker Drive Pulley can be pulled out to release the Stacker Drives to free the Stacker Tray (REP 12.20).

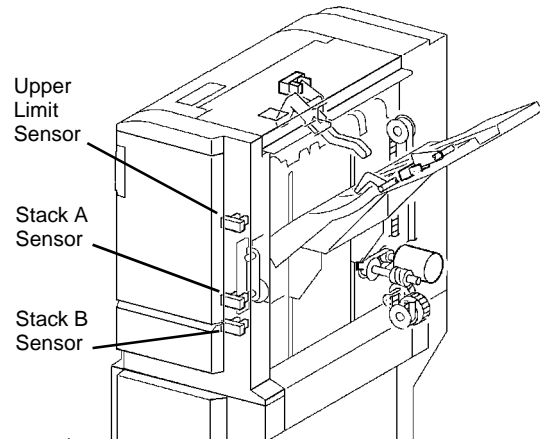
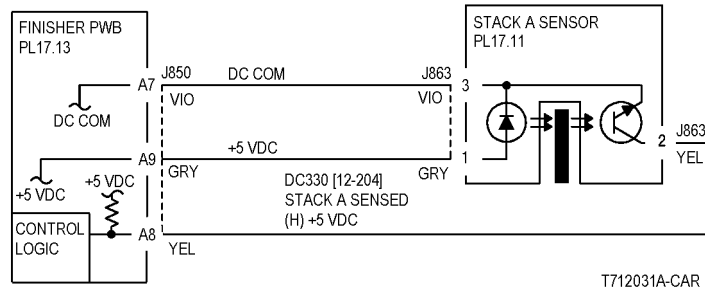
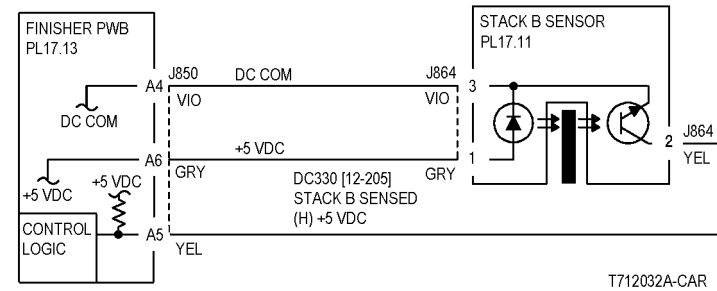


Figure 1 Component Location



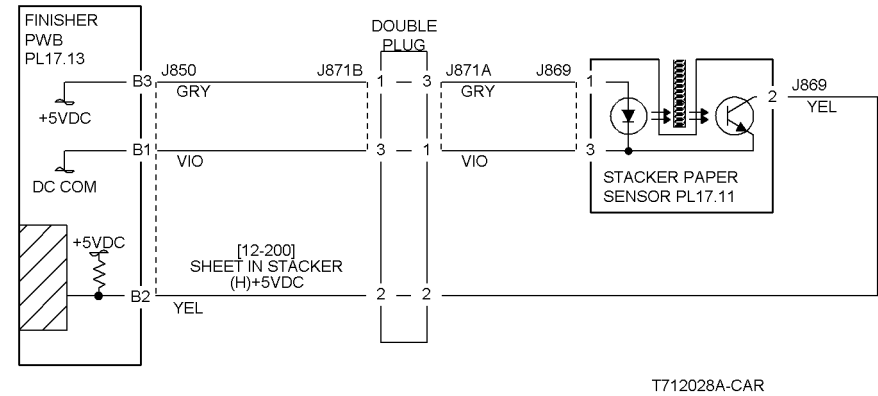
T712031A-CAR

Figure 2 Stack A Sensor CD



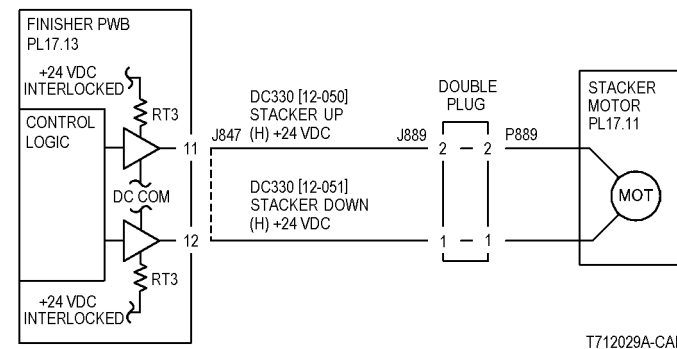
T712032A-CAR

Figure 3 Stack B Sensor CD



T712028A-CAR

Figure 4 Stacker Paper Sensor CD



T712029A-CAR

Figure 5 Stacker Motor CD

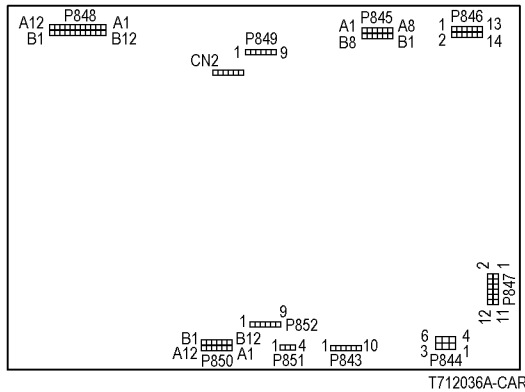


Figure 6 Finisher PWB

12.961, 12-575 Mix Full Stack

- Compared to the maximum paper size that was loaded at the previous job, the paper size (either feed direction or width direction) of the next job is bigger.
- Staple mode has been changed while the width of the maximum paper size that was loaded at the previous job is less than 279.4mm.
- The maximum paper size that was loaded at the previous job is unknown.

Procedure

Remove the Finisher Front Cover. Enter **dC330** [012-204] and press Start. Actuate the Stack A Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stack A Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Enter **dC330** [012-205] and press Start. Actuate the Stack B Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stack B Sensor (Figure 3). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Enter **dC330** [012-200] and press Start. Actuate the Stacker Paper Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Stacker Paper Sensor (Figure 4). Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop. Rotate the Stacker Motor Drive Pulley manually by turning the Stacker Drive Motor Drive Gear (PL 17.11). **The pulley rotates smoothly.**

Y N

Check the following and repair the Stacker Drives as required (PL 17.11).

- Stacker Motor Gear for wear and damage.
- Stacker Tray for dragging and incorrect installation.
- Stacker Elevator Belt/rack/gear for wear and damage.

Disconnect Stacker Motor **P/J889**. Measure the resistance between pin 1 and pin 2 of the motor connector. **Between 12 to 40 ohms is measured while the pulley is rotated manually.**

Y N

Replace the Stacker Motor (PL 17.11).

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams (Figure 2, Figure 3, Figure 4, Figure 5) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

NOTE: The large white Stacker Drive Pulley can be pulled out to release the Stacker Drives to free the Stacker Tray (REP 12.20).

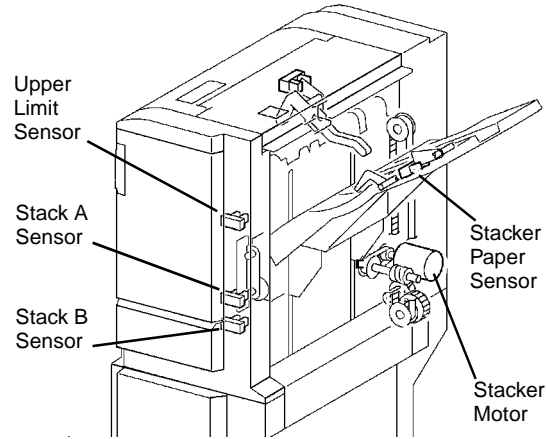
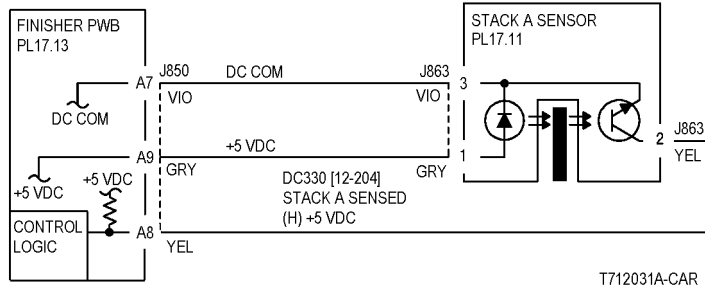
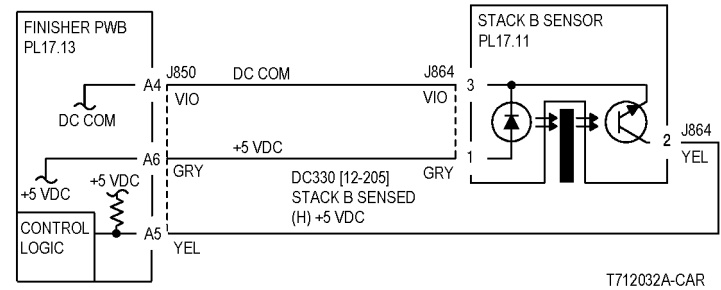


Figure 1 Component Location



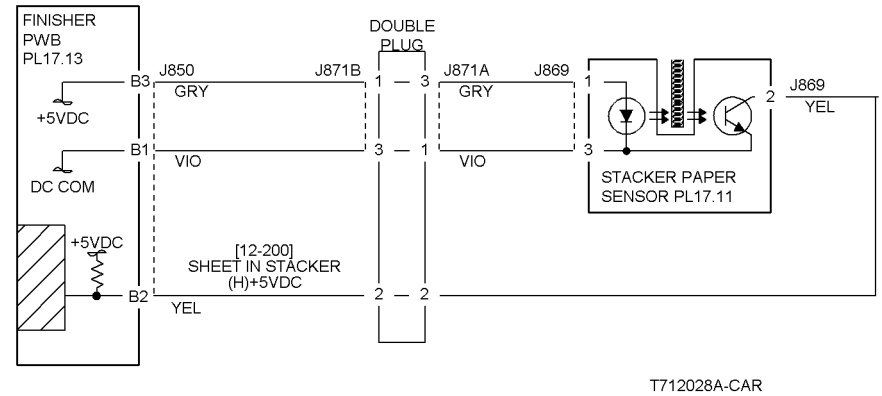
T712031A-CAR

Figure 2 Stack A Sensor CD



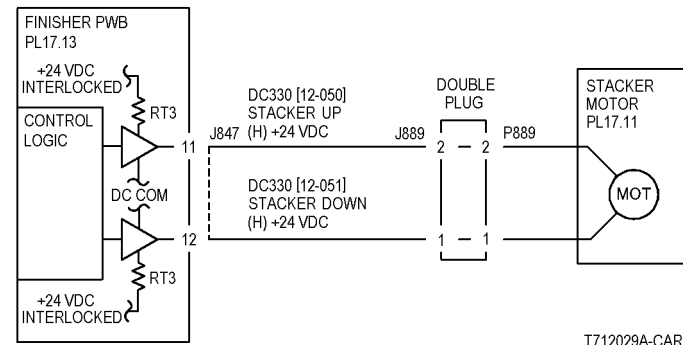
T712032A-CAR

Figure 3 Stack B Sensor CD



T712028A-CAR

Figure 4 Stacker Paper Sensor CD



T712029A-CAR

Figure 5 Stacker Motor CD

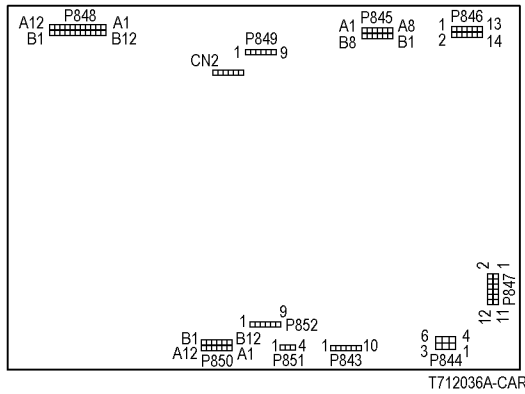


Figure 6 Finisher PWB

12.965, 12-525.01 Staple Near Empty

- The Low Staple Switch detected Low Staple at Power On and Interlock Close.
- The Low Staple Switch detected Low Staple at Staple Head Close.

Procedure

Install a new Staple Cartridge loaded with staples. **+5VDC measured between the Finisher PWB P/J852-4 and ground.**

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

+5VDC measured between the Stapler Assembly P/J886-2 and ground).

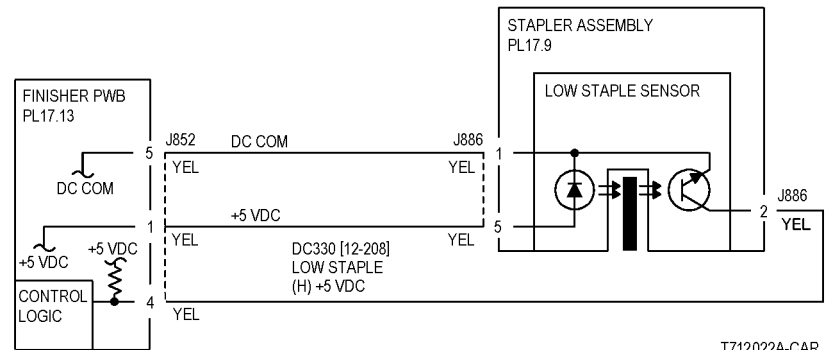
Y N

Check the wire between the Stapler Assembly P/J886 and the Finisher PWB P/J852 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Check the wire between the Stapler Assembly P/J886 and the Finisher PWB P/J852 for an open circuit or poor contact.

If no problems are found, replace the Stapler Assembly (PL 17.9).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).



T712022A-CAR

Figure 1 Low Staple Sensor CD

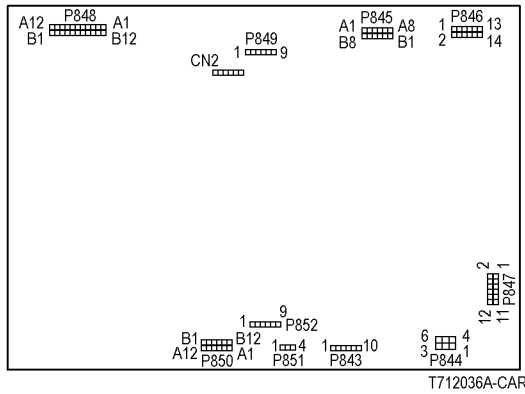


Figure 2 Finisher PWB

12.966, 12-506 Scratch Sheet Compile

Paper is output to the compiler that is not part of a print or copy job.

Procedure

Clear the sheets in the Stacker Tray. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Rerun the job. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

12.969, 12-532 IOT Top Tray Full

The Top Tray Full Sensor has detected full status for 10 sec.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [012-215] and press Start. Position paper near the Top Tray Full Sensor, then move paper away. **The display changes.**

Y N

Press Stop. Check the circuit of the Top Tray Full Sensor (Figure 2). Refer to the **OF 99-1** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Press Stop.

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagram (Figure 2) are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged.
- Replace the Top Tray Full Sensor (PL 17.4)
- If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 17.13).

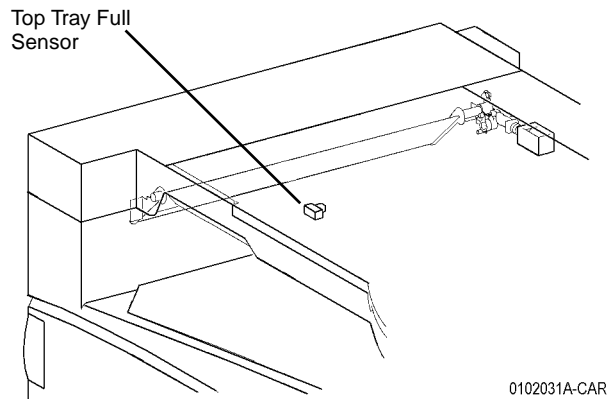


Figure 1 Component Location

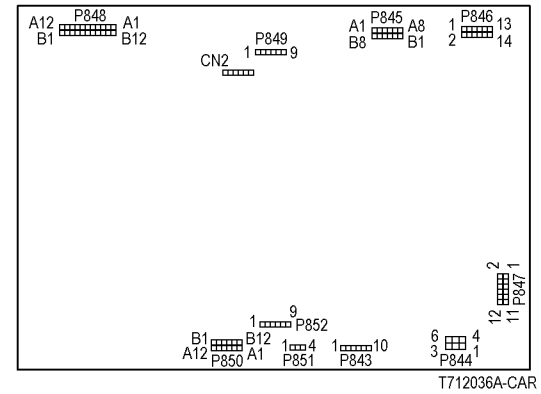


Figure 3 Finisher PWB

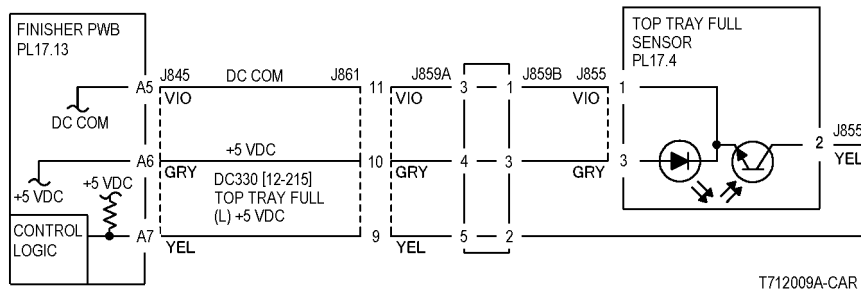


Figure 2 Top Tray Full Sensor CD

12-112, 12-576, 12-577 H-Transport Entrance Sensor On Jam

H-Transport Entrance Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check the H-Transport Drive Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Check the Guides on the H-Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-190], H-Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. Open the H-Transport Cover and actuate the H Transport Entrance Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Entrance Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-090], H-Transport Drive Motor (PL 21.26). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Drive Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Close the H-Transport Cover. Select [014-086] or [014-087], Gate Solenoid (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. **The Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

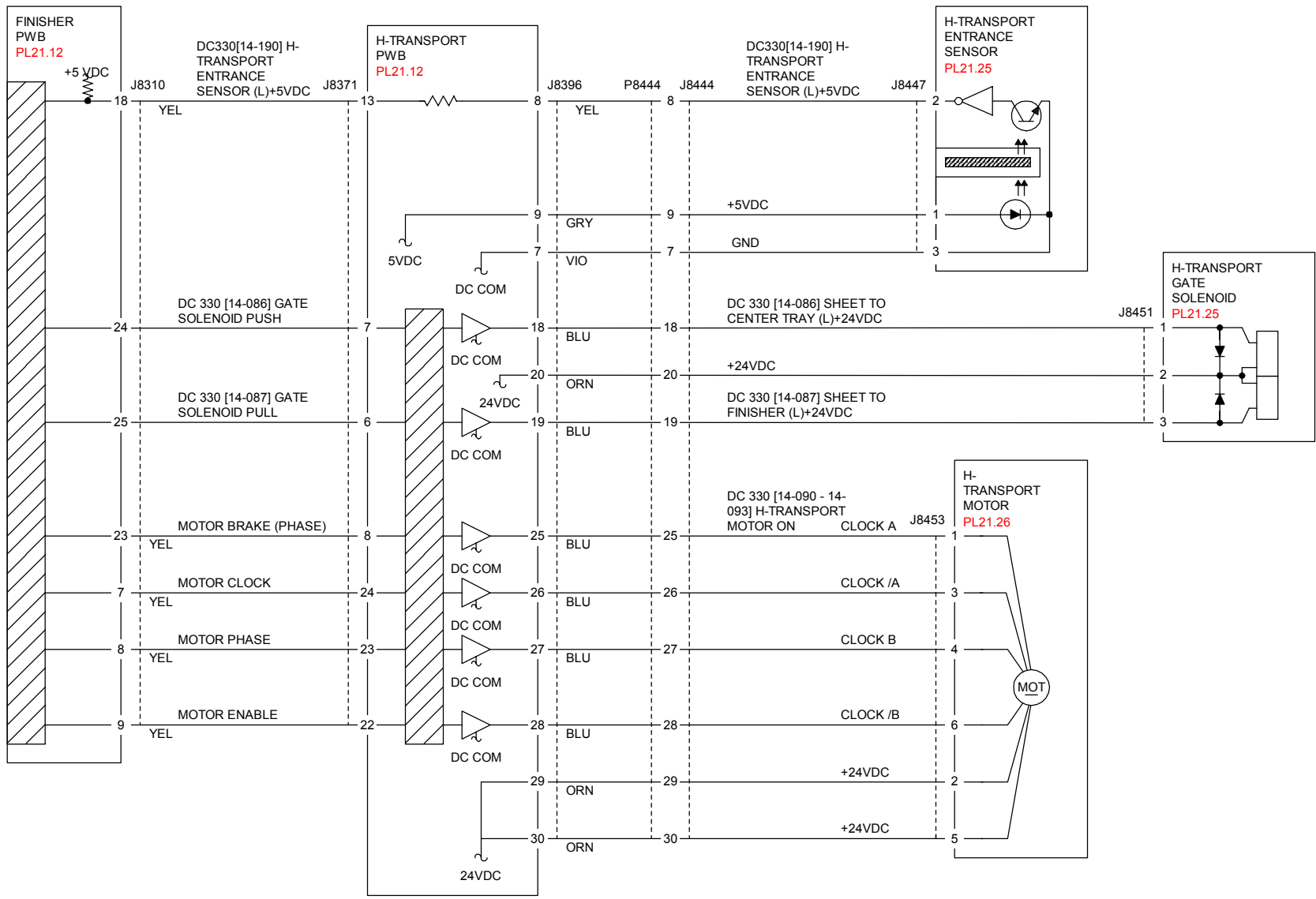
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the H-Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 21.25). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712100A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 H-Transport Entrance

12-113 Booklet In Sensor On Jam

The Booklet In Sensor did not turn on within the specified time after Punch Out Sensor ON.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check that the Finisher is dock correctly to ensure proper Transport Gate operation
- Check the Booklet In Sensor for obstructions (PL 21.21)
- Check for transportation failure of non-standard paper
- Check the Booklet In Roll for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter dC330 [013-135], Booklet In Sensor (PL 21.21). Select **Start**. Actuate the Booklet In Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Booklet In Sensor. Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [013-068] and/or [013-069], Booklet Gate Solenoid (PL 21.21). Select **Start**. **The Booklet Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Booklet Gate Solenoid. Refer to the OF 99-8 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-001], Finisher Transport Motor (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

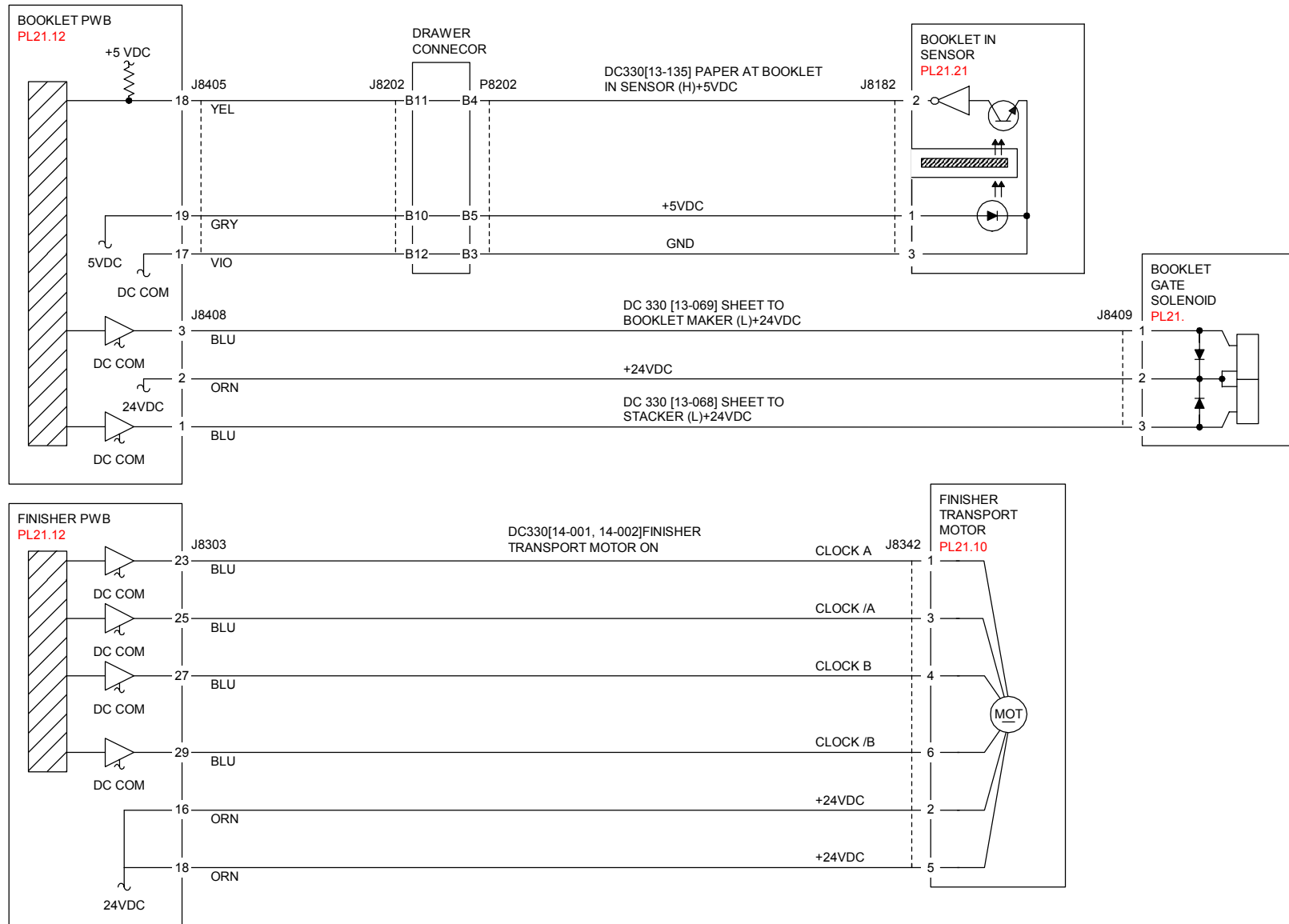
Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Finisher Transport Motor. Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Booklet In Sensor (PL 21.25). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712105A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Entrance

12-114 Booklet In Sensor OFF Jam

The Booklet In Sensor did not turn off within the specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check that the Finisher is dock correctly to ensure proper Transport Gate operation
- Check the Booklet In Sensor for obstructions (PL 21.21)
- Check for transportation failure of non-standard paper
- Check the Booklet In Roll for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter dC330 [013-135], Booklet In Sensor (PL 21.21). Select **Start**. Actuate the Booklet In Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the circuit of the Booklet In Sensor. Refer to the [OF 99-2](#) RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [013-068] and/or [013-069], Booklet Gate Solenoid (PL 21.21). Select **Start**. **The Booklet Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the circuit of the Booklet Gate Solenoid. Refer to the [OF 99-8](#) RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [013-064], Booklet Paper Path Motor (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

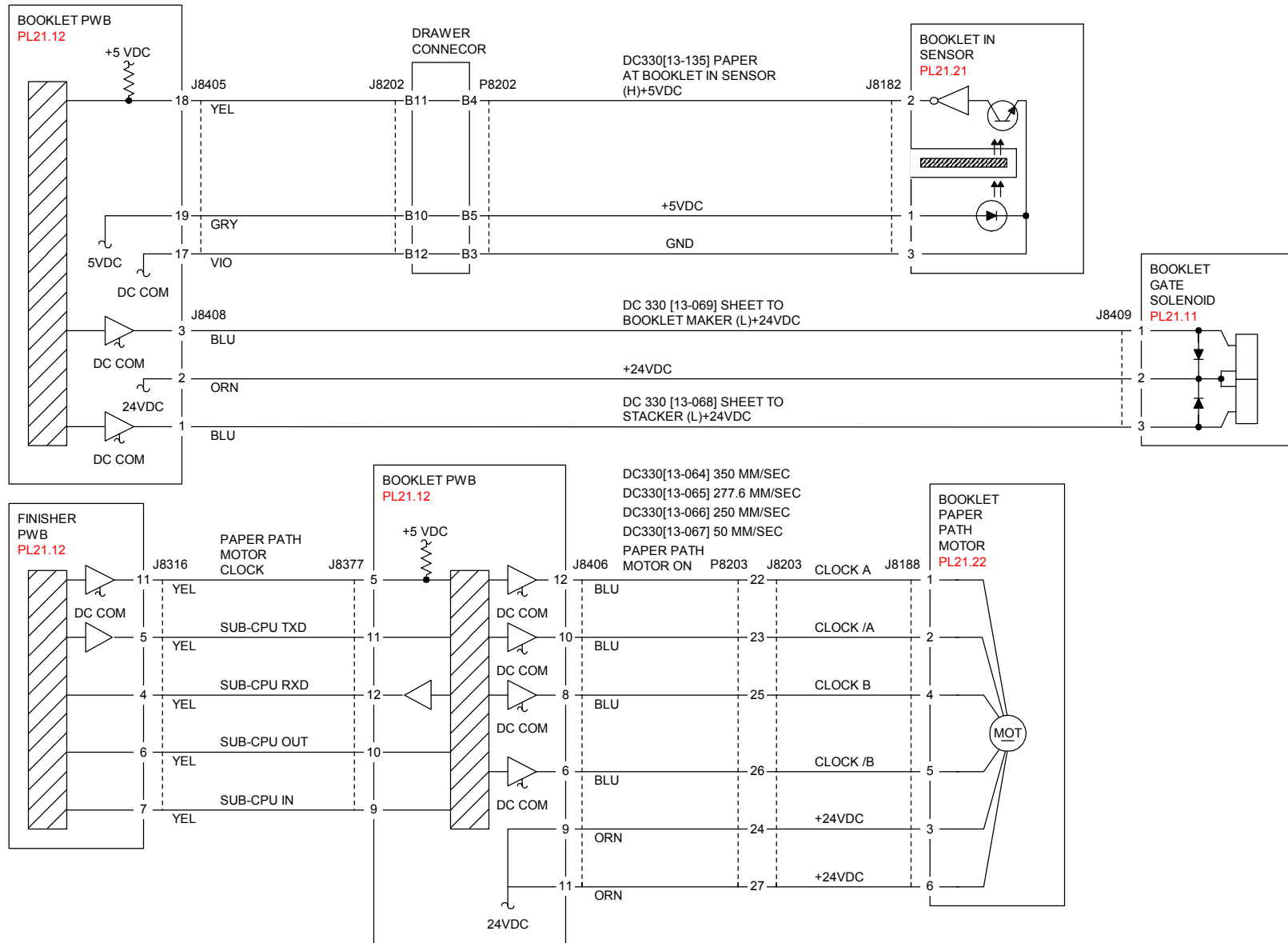
Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the circuit of the Booklet Paper Path Motor. Refer to the [OF 99-9](#) RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment
- Check the Booklet Paper Path Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Booklet In Sensor (PL 21.25). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712136A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Paper Path

12-115 Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor On Jam

Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor is not turned off within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check that the Finisher is dock correctly to ensure proper Transport Gate operation
- Check the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor for obstructions (PL 21.21)
- Check for transportation failure of non-standard paper
- Check the Booklet Folding Roll for wear or damage
- Check the Booklet Eject Roll Drive rolls for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter dC330 [013-103], Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor (PL 21.21). Select **Start**. Actuate the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor. Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [013-064], Booklet Paper Path Motor (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Booklet Paper Path Motor. Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [013-064], Booklet Folder Roll Motor (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

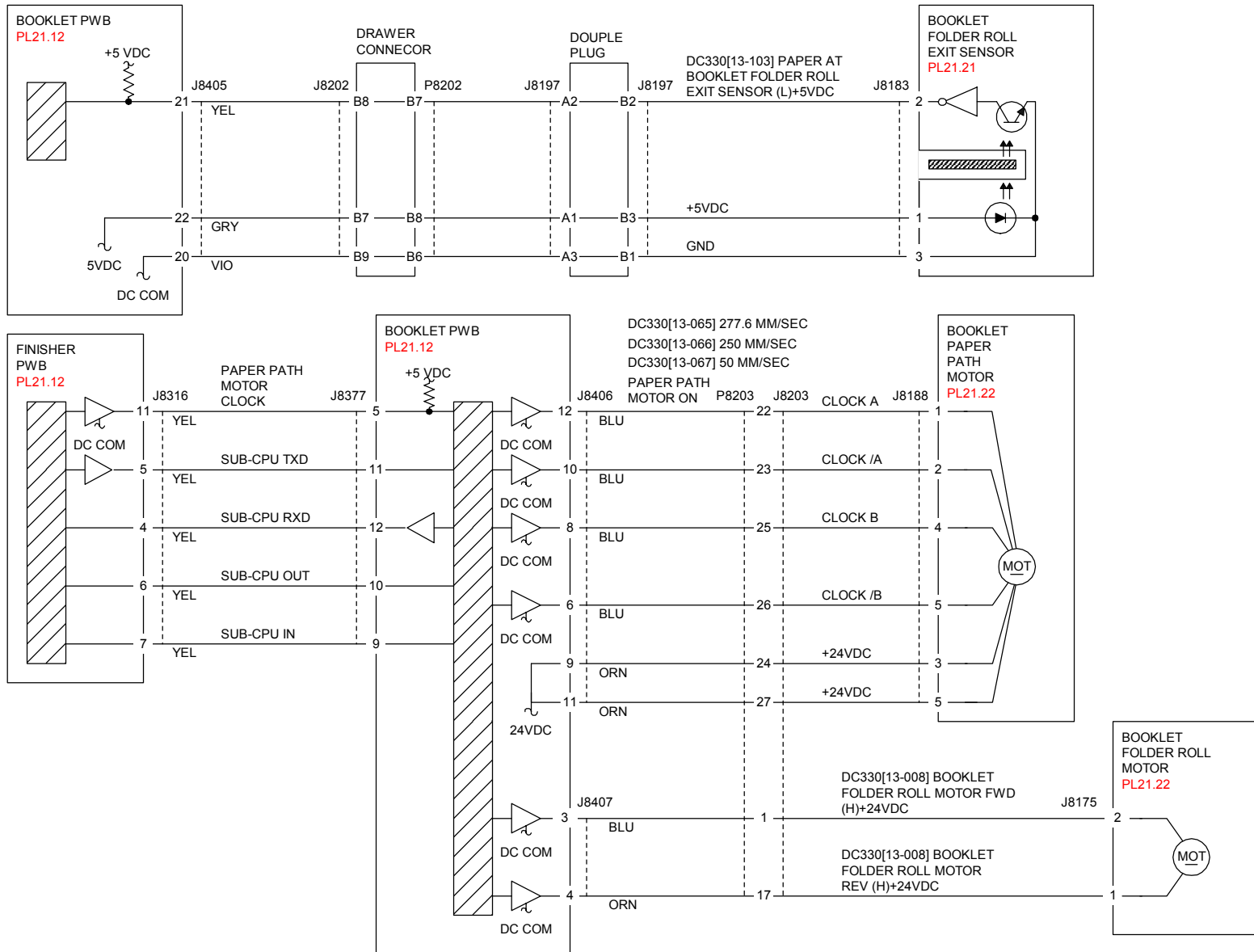
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Booklet Folder Roll Motor. Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Booklet Paper Path Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment
- Check the Booklet Folder Roll Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor (PL 21.21). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712137A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Paper Path

12-123 H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor On Jam

H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check that the Finisher is dock correctly to ensure proper Transport Gate operation
- Check the H-Transport Drive Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Check the Guides on the H-Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-191], H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. Open the H-Transport Cover and actuate the H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-090], H-Transport Drive Motor (PL 21.26). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Drive Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Close the H-Transport Cover. Select [014-086] or [014-087], Gate Solenoid (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. **The Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

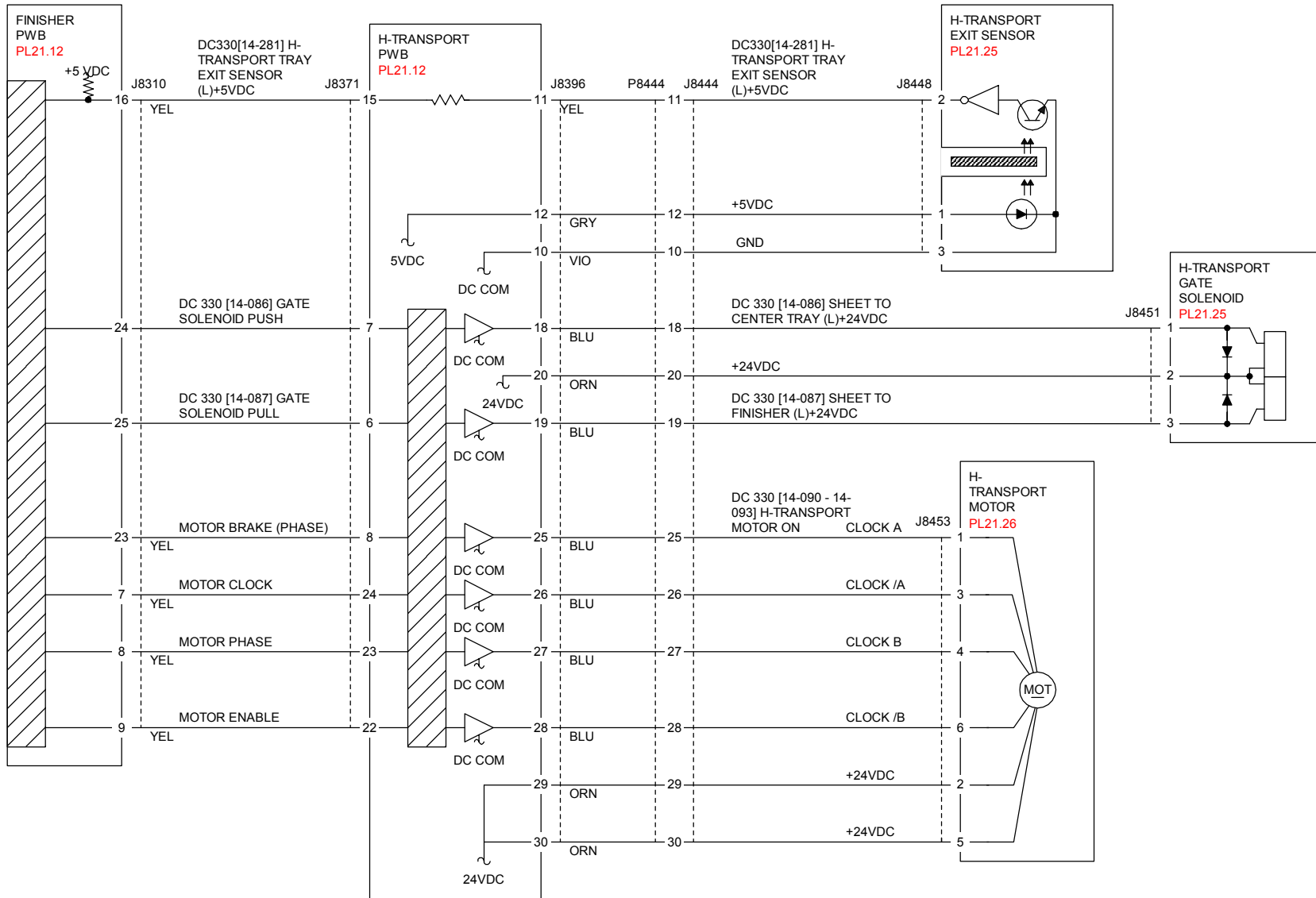
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the H-Transport Exit Sensor (PL 21.25). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712101A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 H-Transport Exit

12-124 H-Transport Top Tray Exit Sensor Off Jam

H-Transport Top Tray Exit Sensor is not turned off within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check that the Finisher is dock correctly to ensure proper Transport Gate operation
- Check the H-Transport Drive Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Check the Guides on the H-Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-191], H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. Open the H-Transport Cover and actuate the H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-090], H-Transport Drive Motor (PL 21.26). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Drive Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Close the H-Transport Cover. Select [014-086] or [014-087], Gate Solenoid (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. **The Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

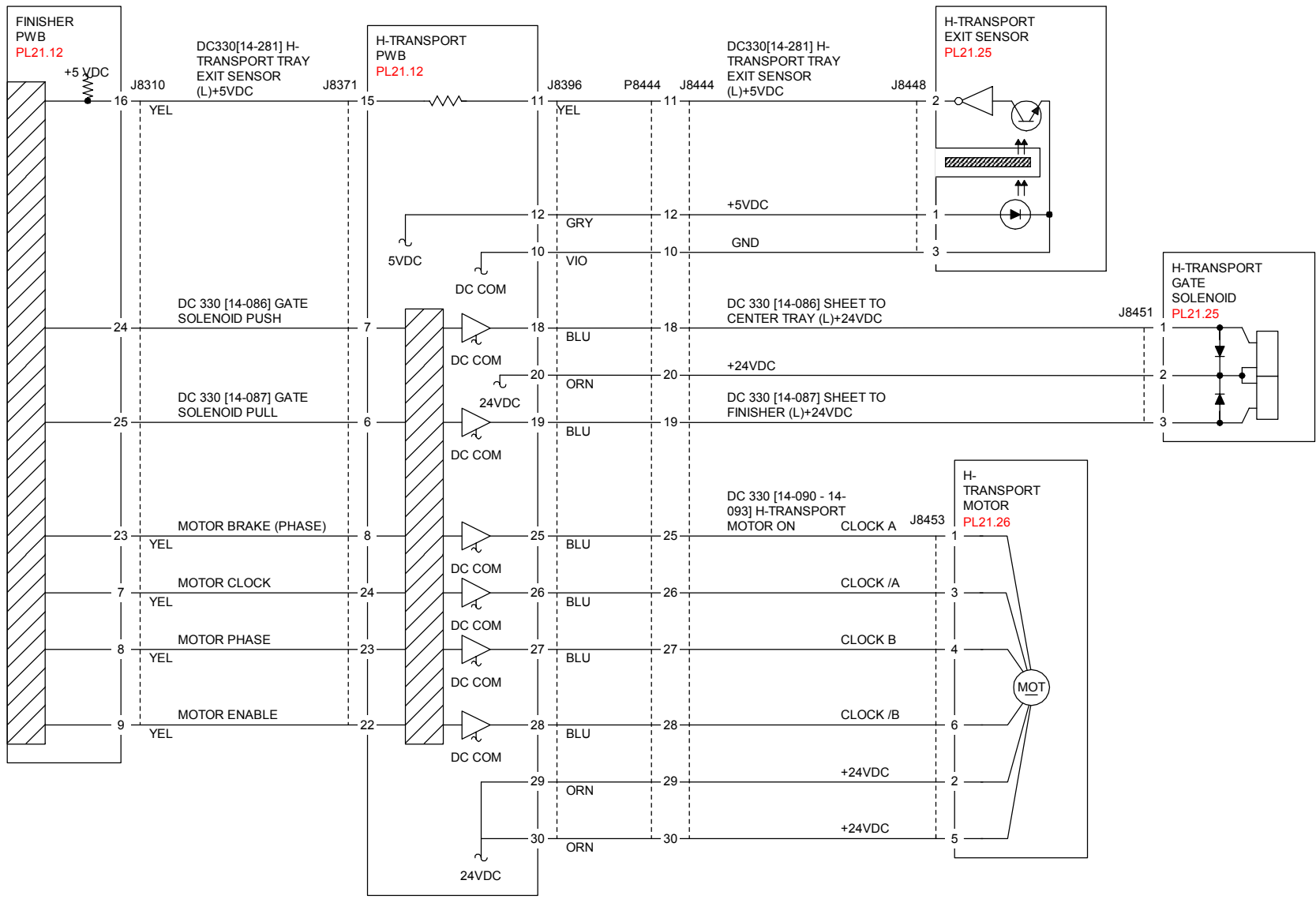
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the H-Transport Exit Sensor (PL 21.25). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712101A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 H-Transport Exit

12-125 Gate Sensor On Jam

Gate Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor Gears and Drive rolls for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-102], Gate Sensor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. Actuate the Gate Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Gate Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-001], Finisher Transport Motor (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

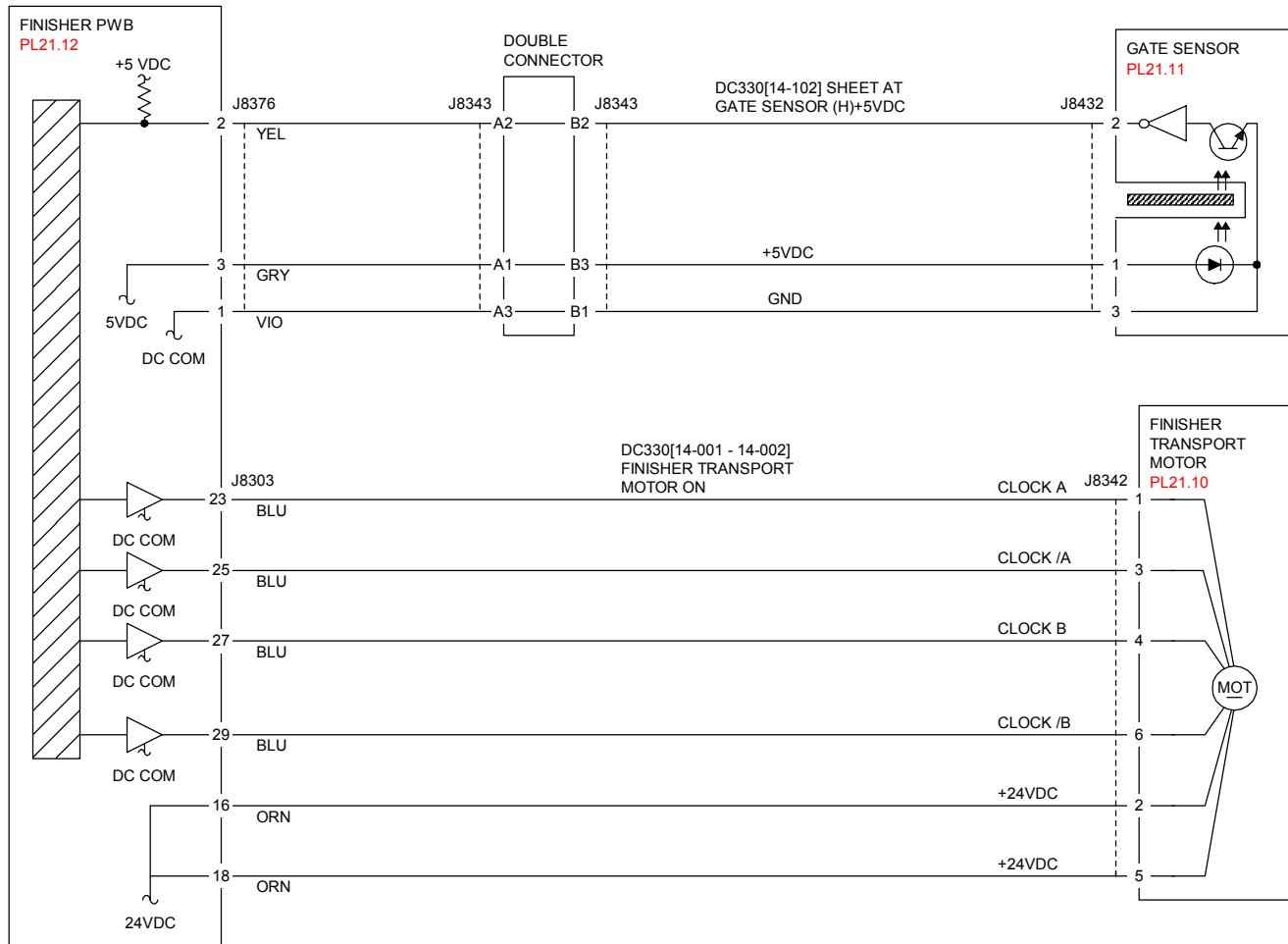
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Finisher Transport Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Finisher is docked properly
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Gate Sensor (PL 21.11). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712113A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Finisher Entrance

12-132 Xport Entrance Sensor On Jam

Transport Entrance Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check that the Finisher is dock correctly to ensure proper Transport Gate operation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-100], Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. Actuate the Transport Entrance Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Transport Entrance Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-001], Finisher Transport Motor (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

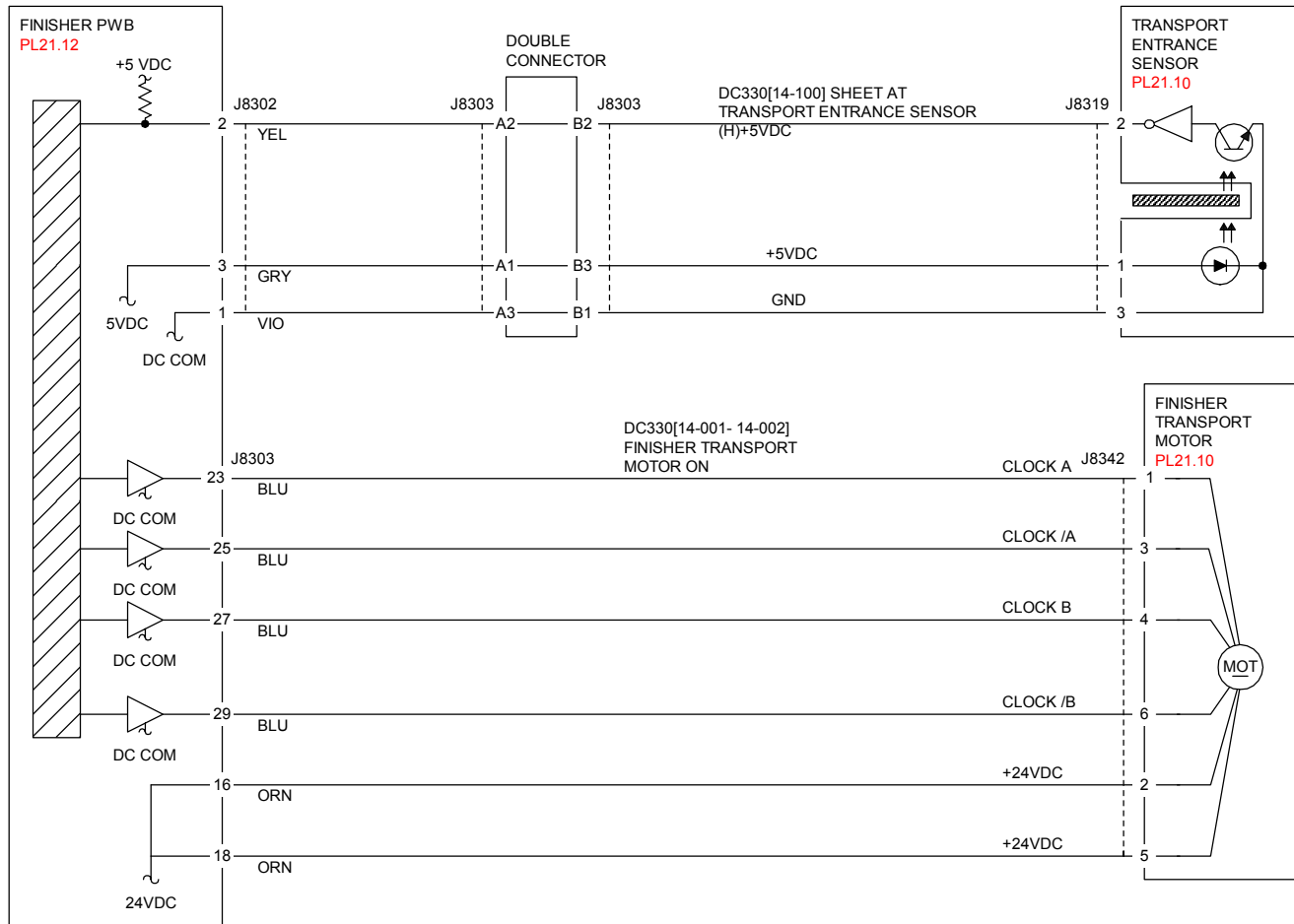
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Finisher Transport Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 21.25). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712114A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Finisher Entrance

12-142 Buffer Path Sensor On Jam

Buffer Path Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor Belt, Gears and Drive Rolls for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-101], Buffer Path Sensor (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. Actuate the Buffer Path Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Buffer Path Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-001], Finisher Transport Motor (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Finisher Transport Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-015] and/or [014-016], Buffer Gate Solenoid (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

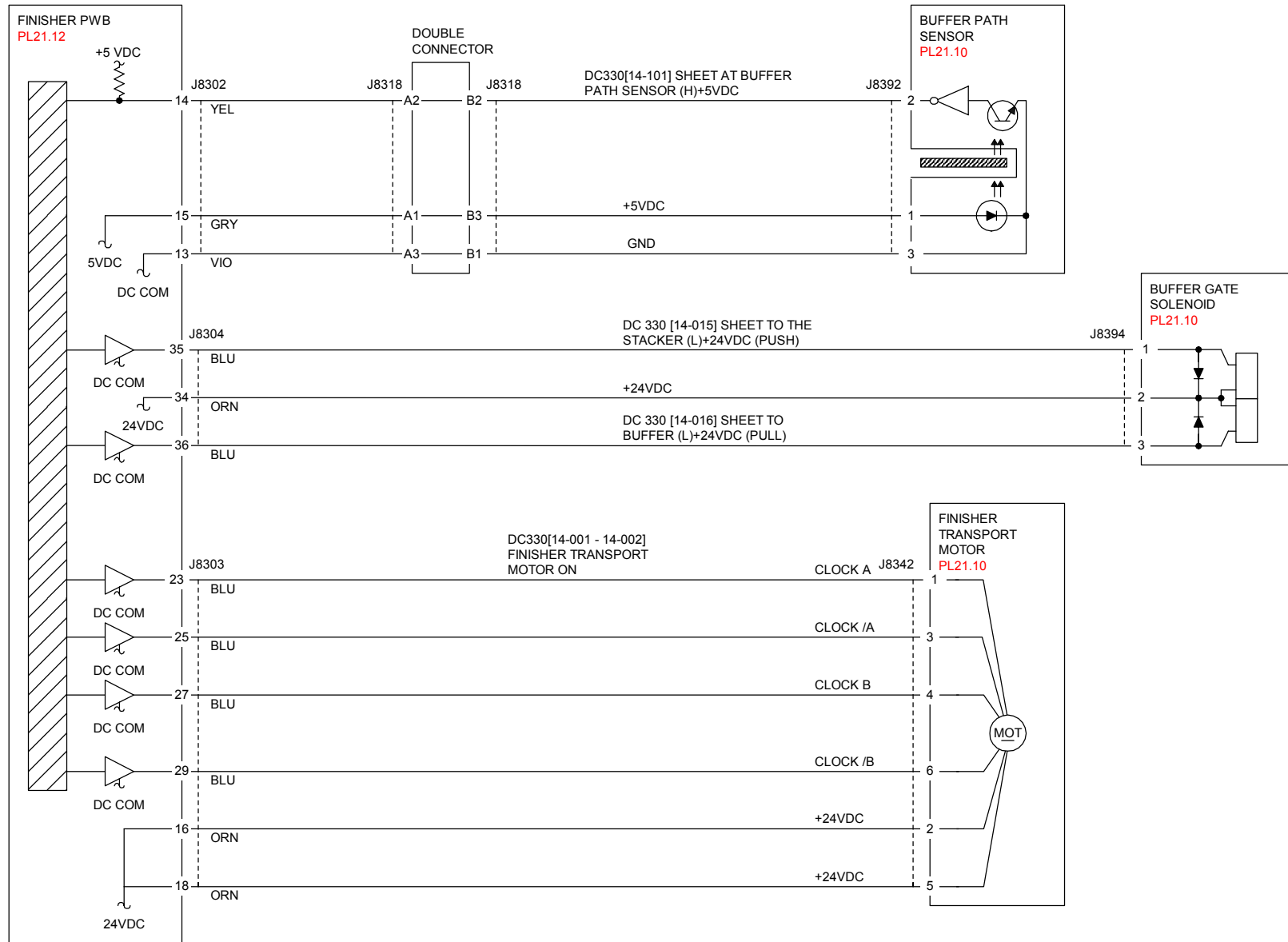
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Buffer Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Buffer Rolls for obstructions
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Buffer Path Sensor (PL 21.10). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712116A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Buffer Paper Path

12-151 Compile Exit Sensor OFF Jam

The Compile Exit Sensor did not turn OFF within the specified time after Compile Exit Sensor ON.

Initial Actions

- Check the Buffer Reverse Roll for wear or damage
- Check the Compile Exit Roll for wear or damage
- Check for paper transportation failure due to a foreign substance/burr on the paper path
- Check for transportation failure of non-standard paper

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-150], Compile Exit Sensor (PL 21.9). Select **Start**. Actuate the Compile Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Compile Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-011] or [014-012], Transport Gate Solenoid (PL 21.10), and Select **Start**. **The Transport Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Transport Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-015] or [014-016], Buffer Gate Solenoid (PL 21.10), and Select **Start**. **The Buffer Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 2**. Check the circuit of the Buffer Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-007], Exit Motor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

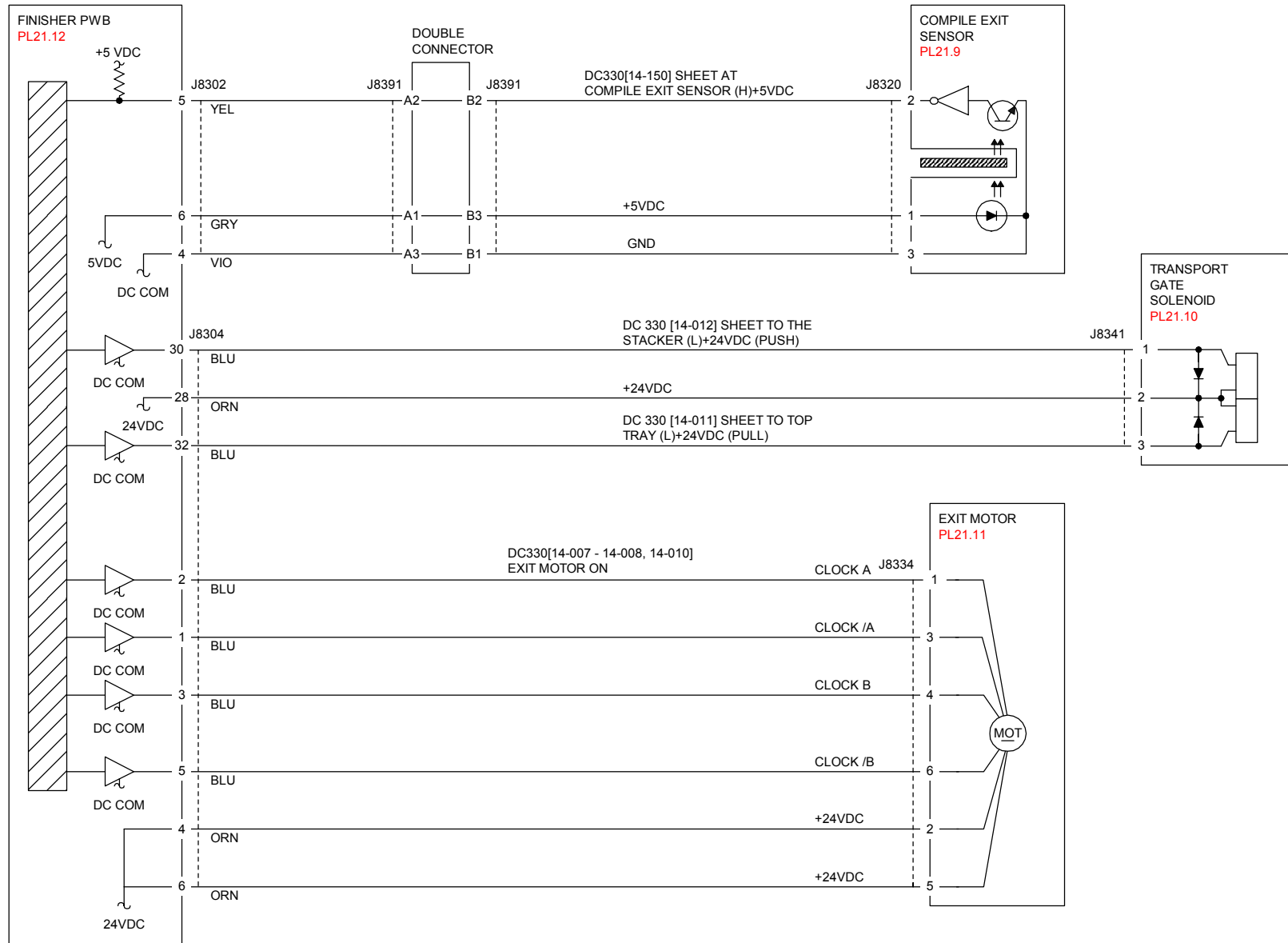
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Exit Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

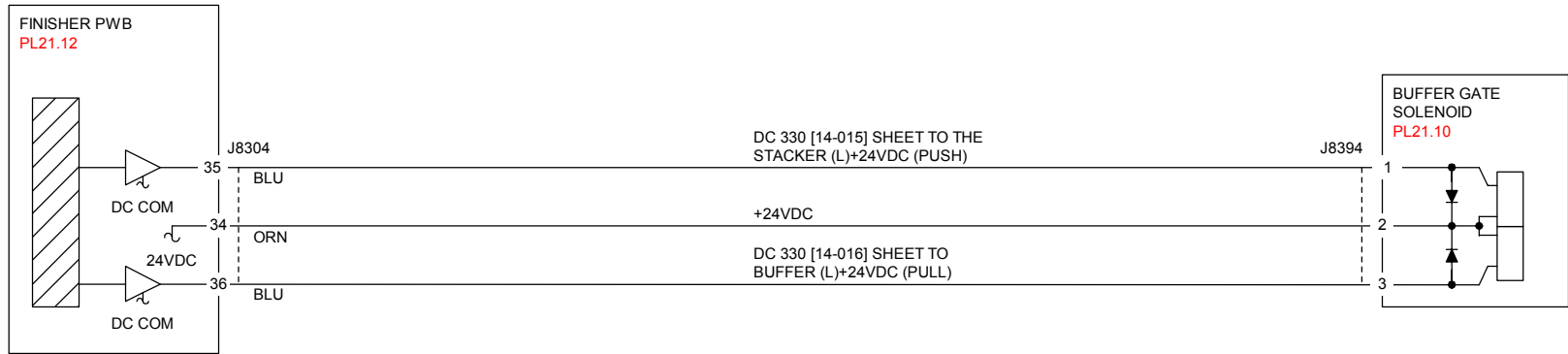
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Exit Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or tension

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Compile Exit Sensor (PL 21.9). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712119A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Compiler Paper Path



T712149A-COP.VSD.

Figure 2 Compiler Paper Path

12-152 Compile Exit Sensor ON Jam

Not in the Punch mode: The Compile Exit Sensor did not turn ON within the specified time after Punch Out Sensor ON.

In Punch mode: The Compile Exit Sensor did not turn ON within the specified time after the punching operation had begun.

Initial Actions

- Check the Buffer Roll for wear or damage
- Check the Compile Exit Roll for wear or damage
- Check for paper transportation failure due to a foreign substance/burr on the paper path
- Check for transportation failure of non-standard paper

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-150], Compile Exit Sensor (PL 21.9). Select **Start**. Actuate the Compile Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Compile Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-015] or [014-016], Buffer Gate Solenoid (PL 21.10), and Select **Start**. **The Buffer Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 2**. Check the circuit of the Buffer Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-011] or [014-012], Transport Gate Solenoid (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The Transport Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Transport Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-007], Exit Motor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

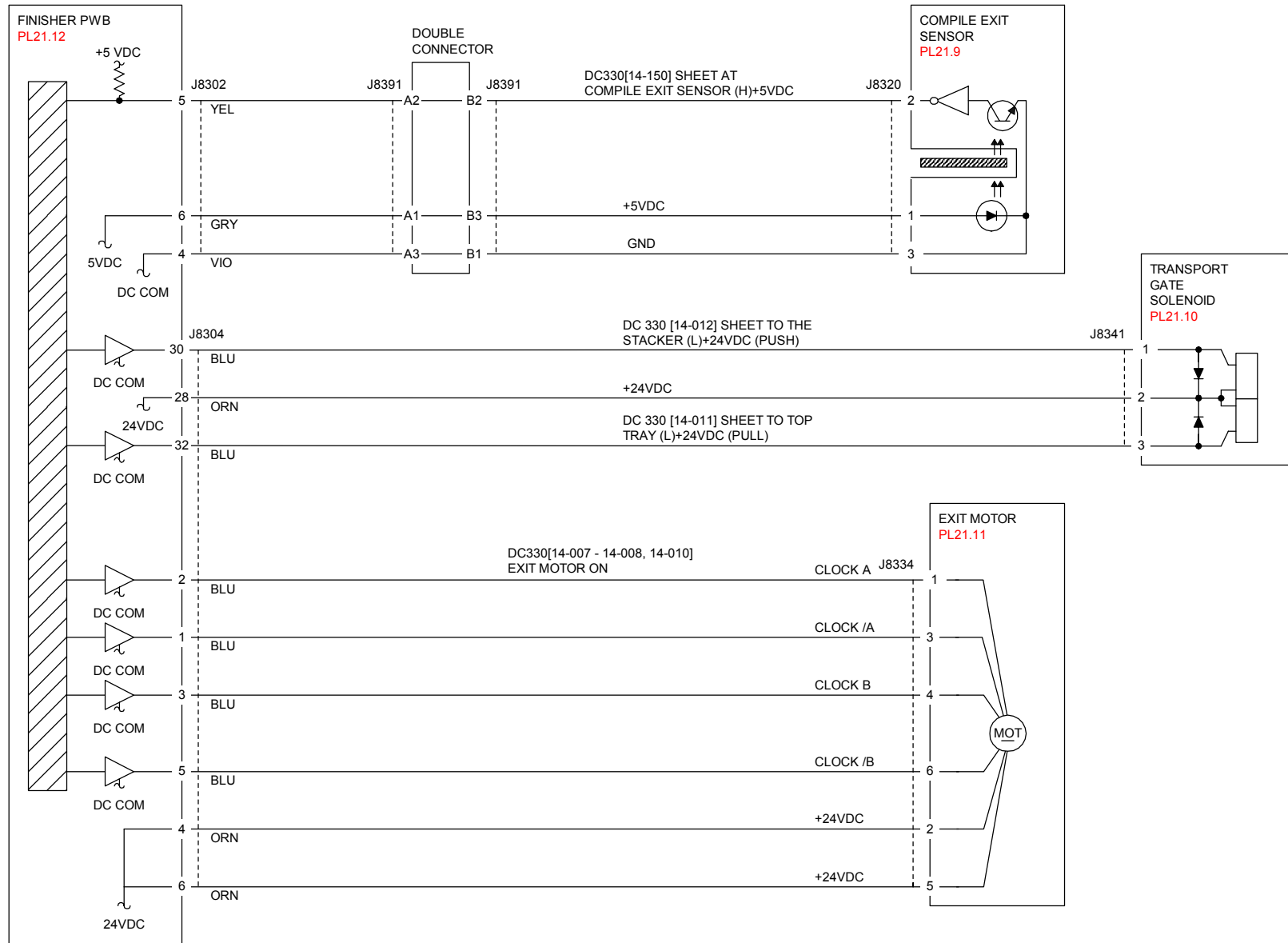
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the **Exit** Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

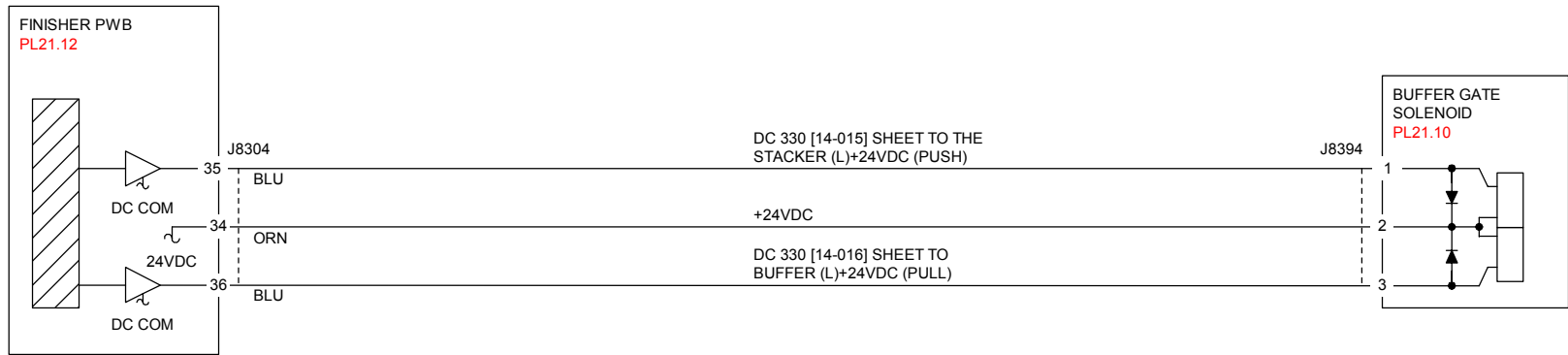
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Exit Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or tension

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Compile Exit Sensor (PL 21.9). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712119A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Compiler Paper Path



T712149A-COP.VSD.

Figure 2 Compiler Paper Path

12-161 Set Eject Jam

The Compile Exit Sensor did not turn off within the specified time after the Eject operation has begun.

Initial Actions

- Check the Buffer Reverse Roll for wear or damage
- Check the Compile Exit Roll for wear or damage
- Check for paper transportation failure due to a foreign substance/burr on the paper path
- Check for transportation failure of non-standard paper

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-150], Compile Exit Sensor (PL 21.9). Select **Start**. Actuate the Compile Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Compile Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-007], Exit Motor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the **Exit** Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-011] or [014-012], Transport Gate Solenoid (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The Transport Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

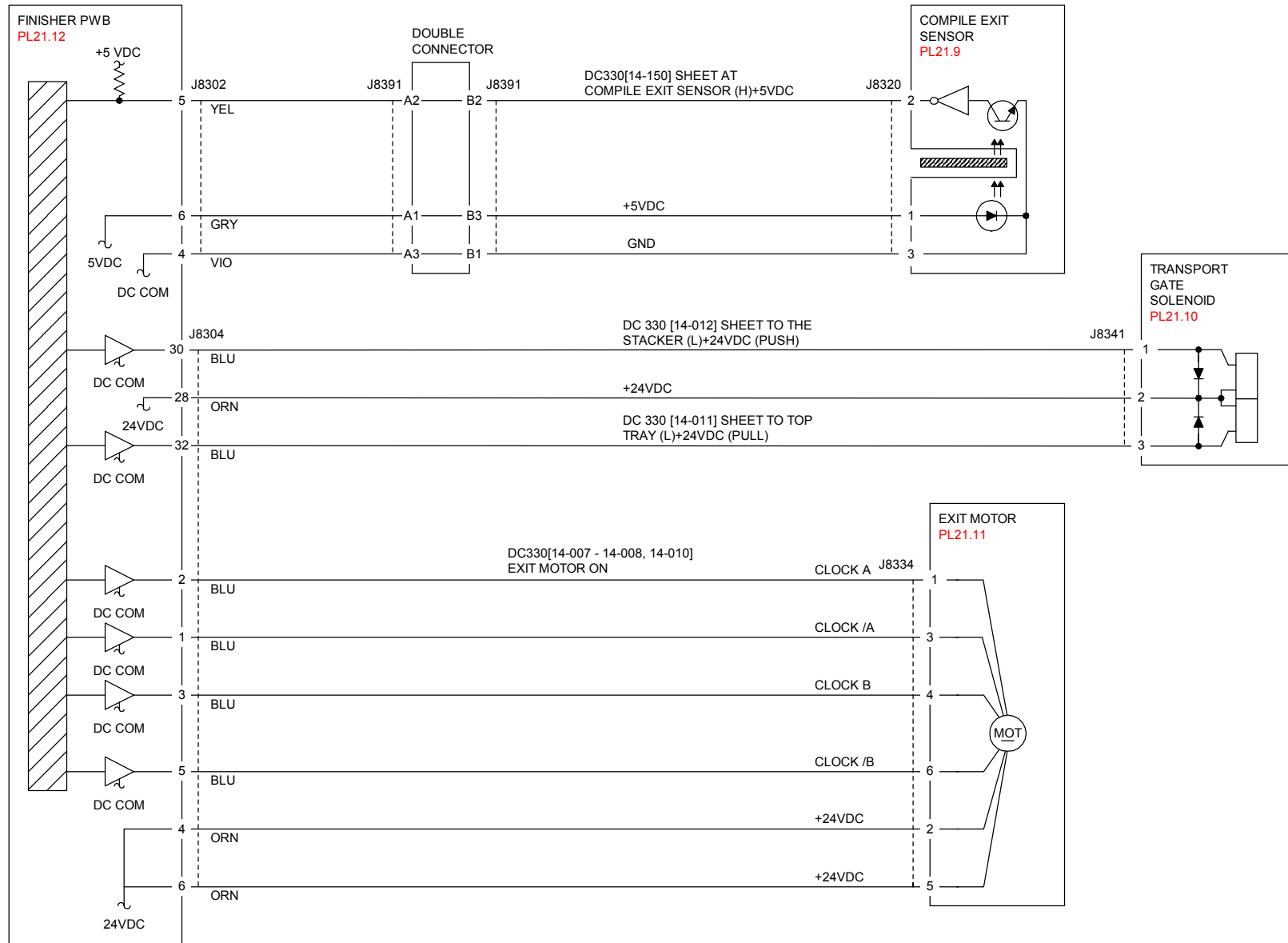
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Transport Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Exit Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or tension

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Compile Exit Sensor (PL 21.9). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712119A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Compiler Paper Path

12-162 H-Transport Exit Sensor On Jam

H-Transport Exit Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check that the Finisher is dock correctly to ensure proper Transport Gate operation
- Check the H-Transport Drive Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Check the Guides on the H-Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation
- Check the Fuser Exit Switch actuator for damage, installed properly, or actuator spring damaged or missing

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-191], H-Transport Exit Sensor (PL 21.24). Select **Start**. Open the H-Transport Cover and actuate the H-Transport Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-281], H-Transport Drive Motor (PL 21.24). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

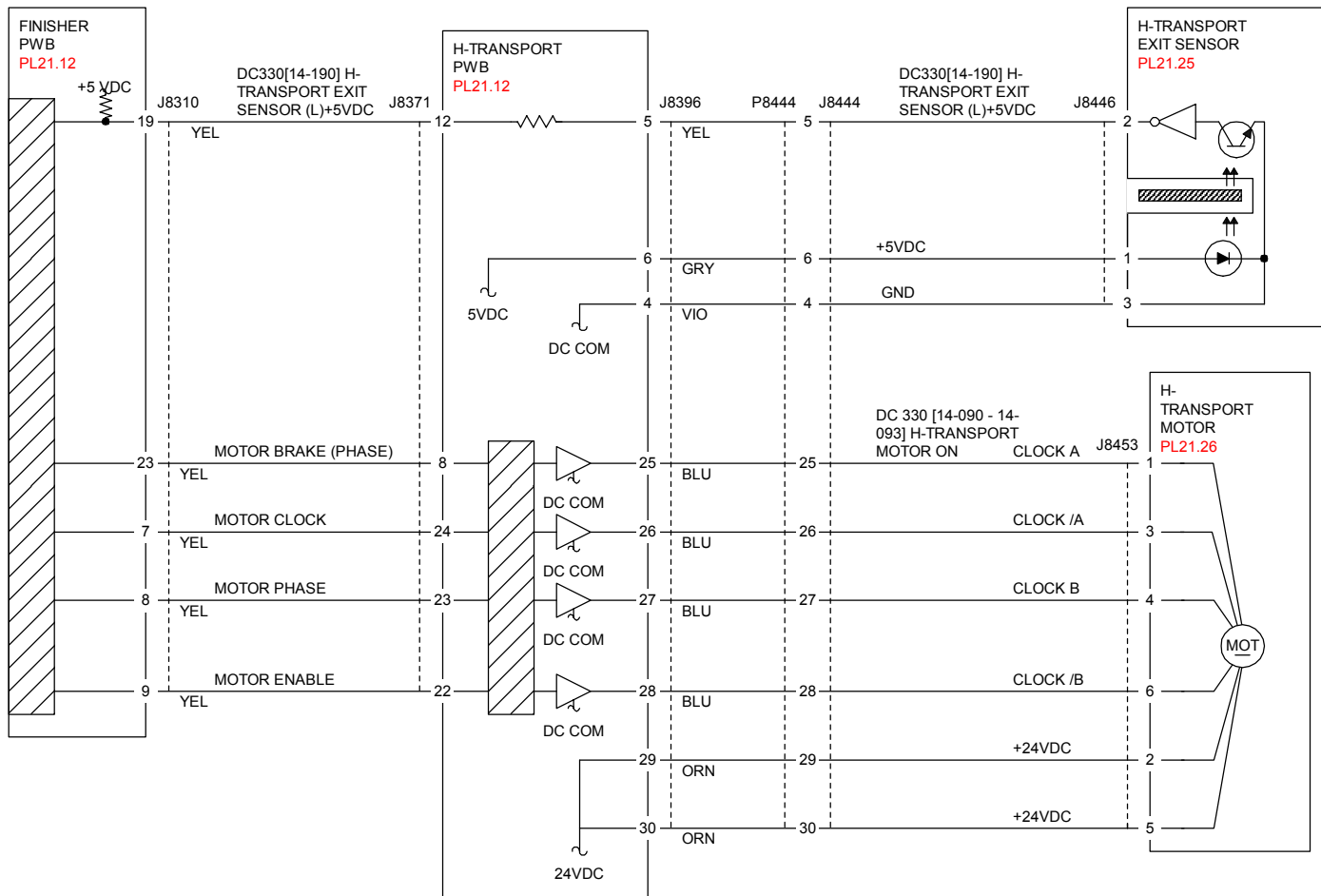
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Drive Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the H-Transport Exit Sensor (PL 21.24). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712102A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 H-Transport Exit

12-171 Top Tray Exit Sensor ON Jam

Not in the Punch mode: The Top Tray Exit Sensor did not turn on within the specified time after Punch Out Sensor on.

In Punch mode: The Top Tray Exit Sensor did not turn on within the specified time after the punching operation had begun.

Initial Actions

- Check Top Tray Exit for operation failure
- Check paper transportation failure due to a foreign substance/burr on the paper path
- Check transportation failure of non-standard paper

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-115], Top Tray Exit Sensor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. Actuate the Top Tray Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Top Tray Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-281], Exit Motor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 2**. Check the circuit of the Exit Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-011] or [014-012], Transport Gate Solenoid (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The Transport Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Transport Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-001], Finisher Transport Motor (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

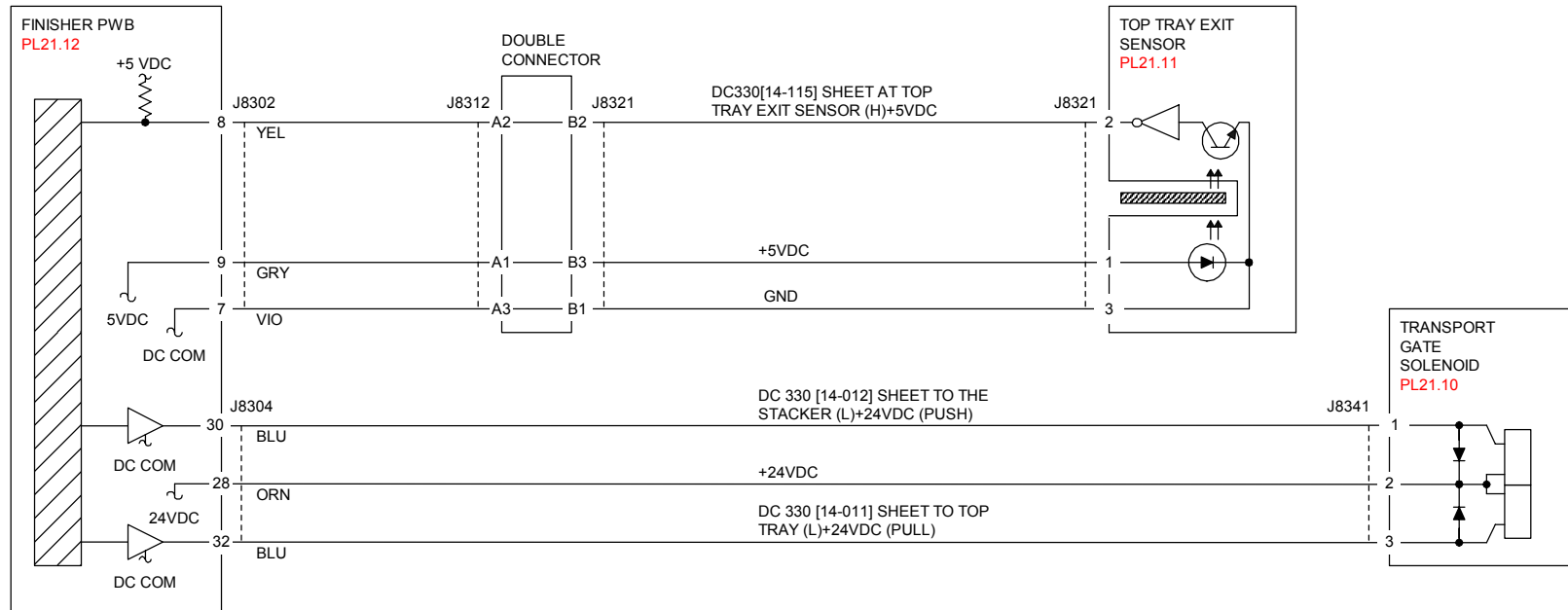
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 2**. Check the circuit of the Finisher Transport Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

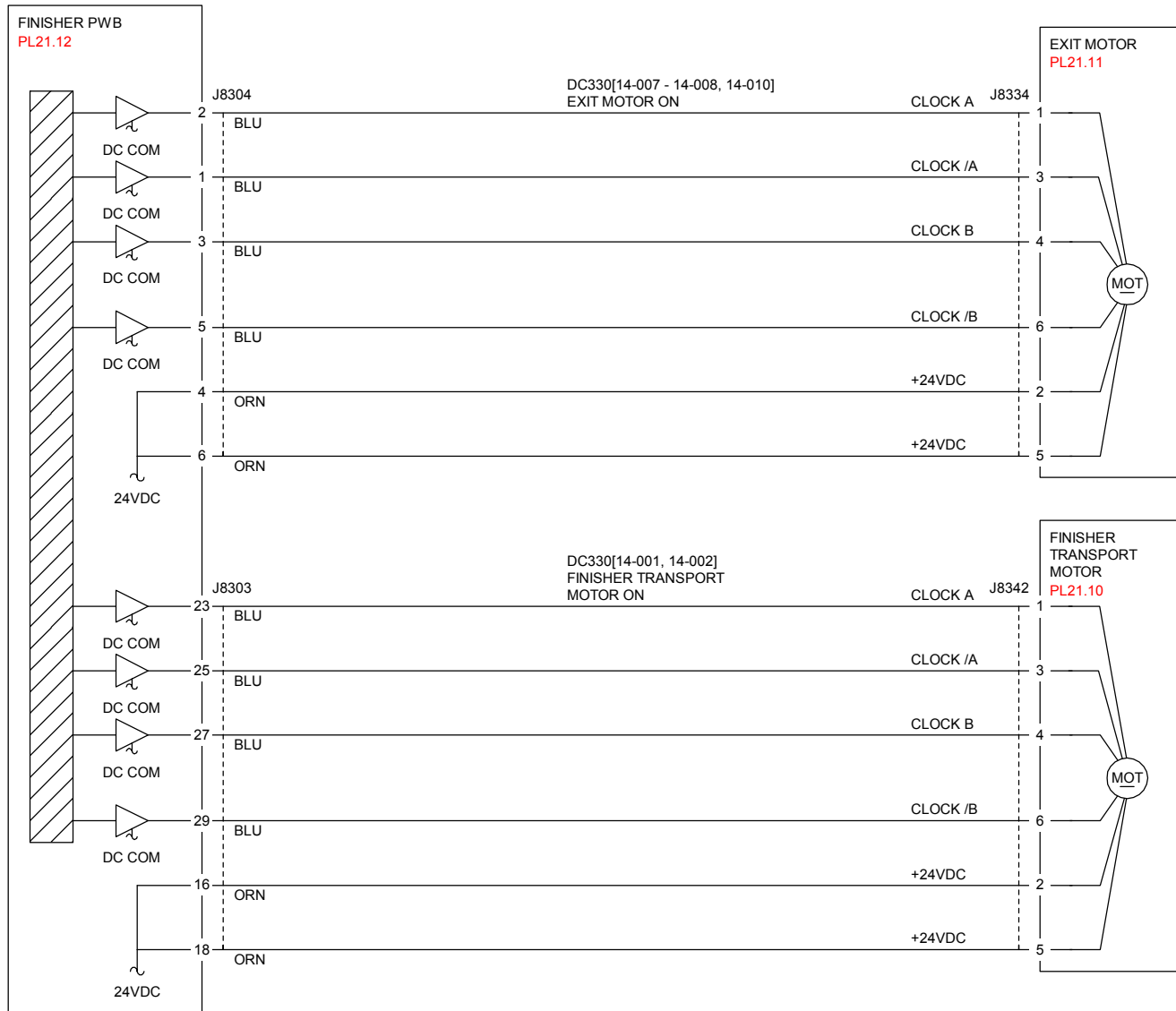
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Exit Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment
- Exit Drive Shaft for wear and a revolution failure
- The Exit Pinch Rolls for wear and/or damage

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Top Tray Exit Sensor (PL 21.11). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712120A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Top Tray Exit



T712121A-COP.VSD.

Figure 2 Top Tray Exit

12-172 Top Tray Exit Sensor Off Jam

Top Tray Exit Sensor Off was not detected at the rear edge of paper within the specified time after Punch Out Sensor detected at the leading edge of the same paper.

Top Tray Exit Sensor Off was not detected at the rear edge of paper within the specified time after the punching operation had begun.

Initial Actions

- Check Top Tray Exit for operation failure
- Check paper transportation failure due to a foreign substance/burr on the paper path
- Check transportation failure of non-standard paper

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-115], Top Tray Exit Sensor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. Actuate the Top Tray Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Top Tray Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-281], Exit Motor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 2**. Check the circuit of the Exit Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-011] or [014-012], Transport Gate Solenoid (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The Transport Gate Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Transport Gate Solenoid. Refer to the **OF 99-8** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-001], Finisher Transport Motor (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

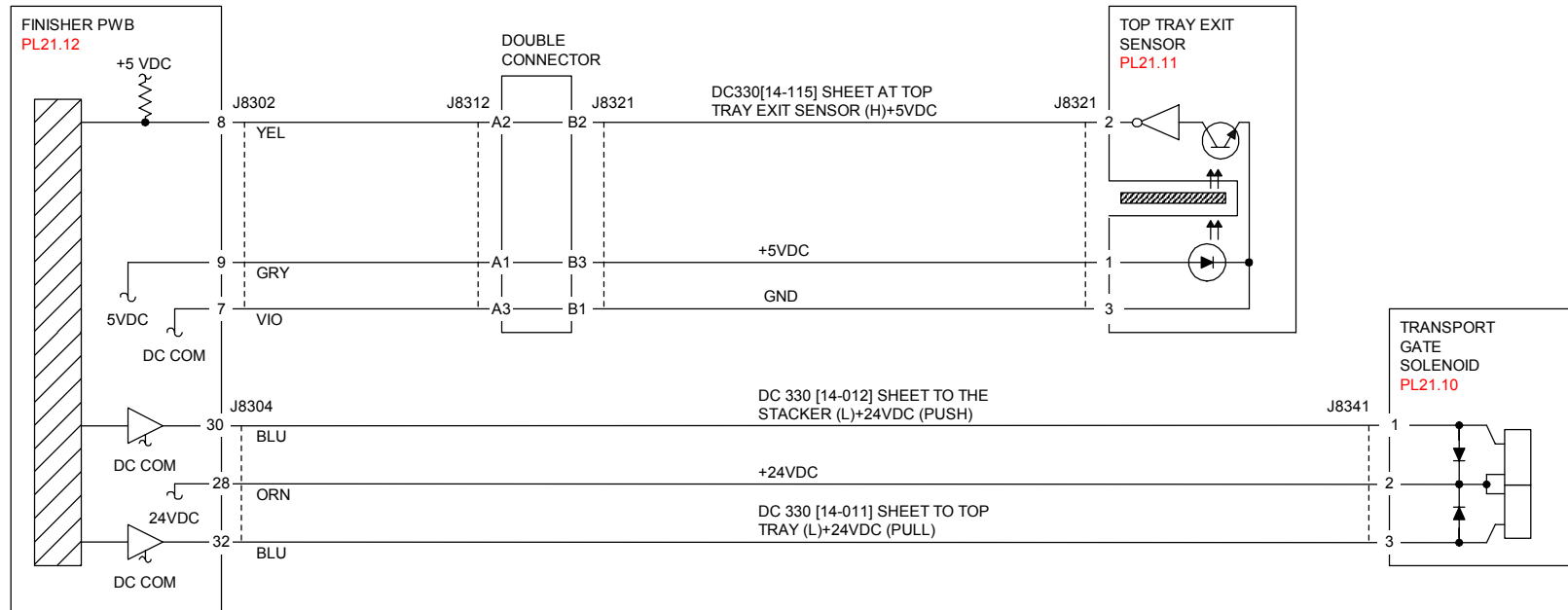
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 2**. Check the circuit of the Finisher Transport Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

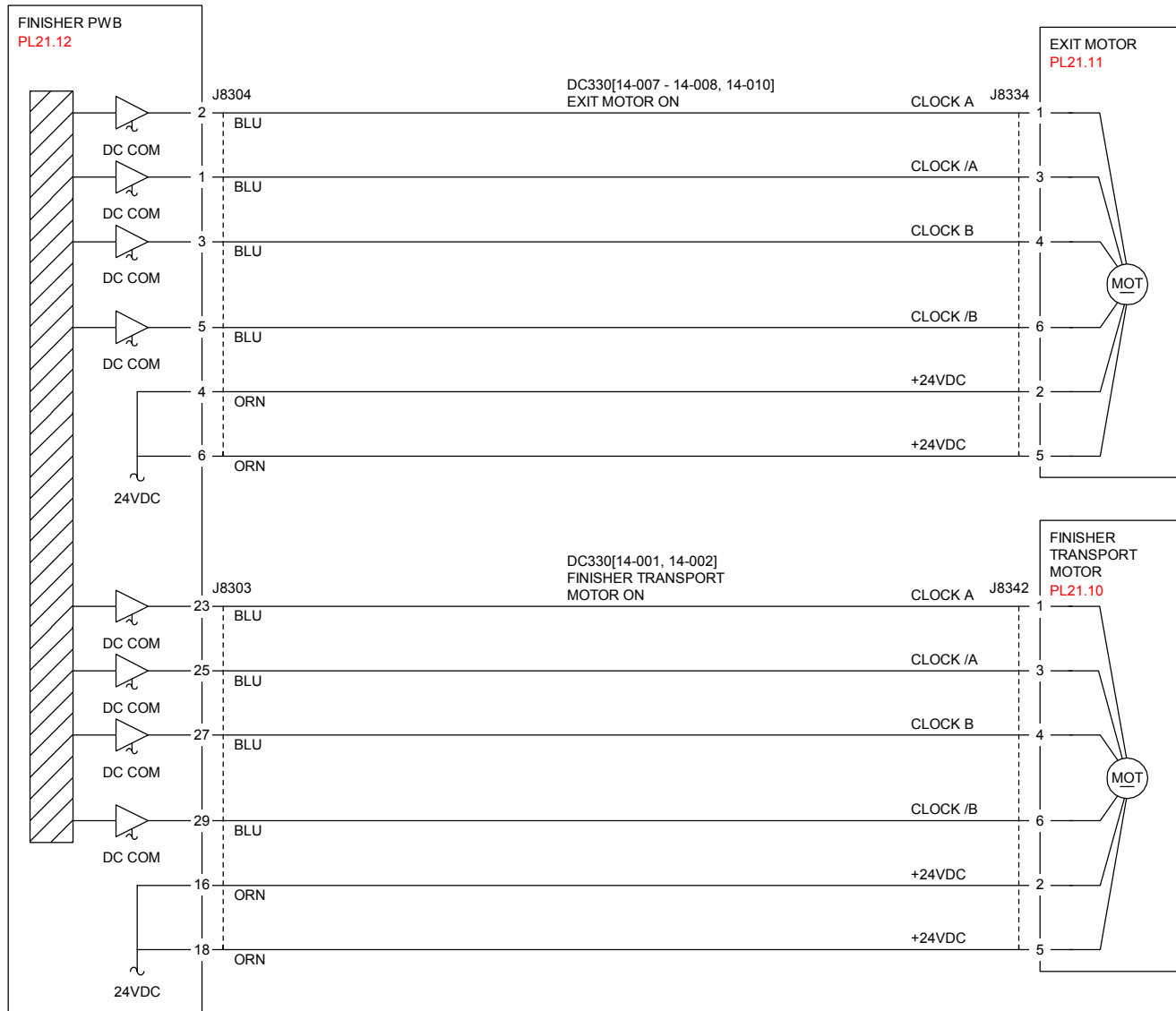
- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Exit Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment
- Exit Drive Shaft for wear and a revolution failure
- The Exit Pinch Rolls for wear and/or damage

If the above checks are OK, then replace the top Tray Exit Sensor (PL 21.11). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712120A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Top Tray Exit



T712121A-COP.VSD.

Figure 2 Top Tray Exit

12-180 Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor Off Jam

Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor is not turned off within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor for obstructions (PL 21.21)
- Check for transportation failure of non-standard paper
- Check the Booklet Folding Roll for wear or damage
- Check the Booklet Eject Roll Drive rolls for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter dC330 [013-103], Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor (PL 21.21). Select **Start**. Actuate the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor. Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [013-064], Booklet Paper Path Motor (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Booklet Paper Path Motor. Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [013-064], Booklet Folder Roll Motor (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The motor energizes.**

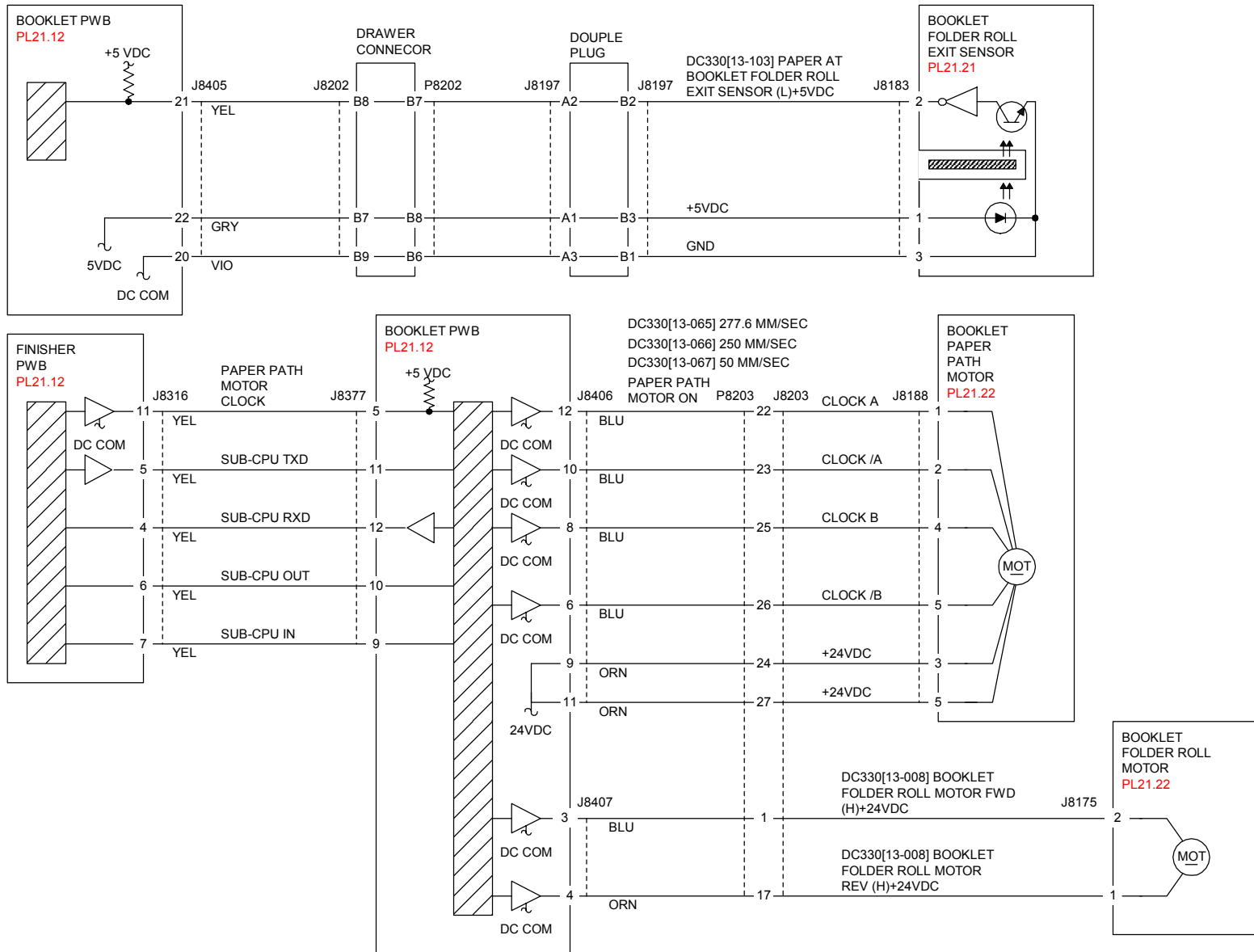
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Booklet Folder Roll Motor. Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Booklet Paper Path Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment
- Check the Booklet Folder Roll Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor (PL 21.21). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712137A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Paper Path

12-211, 12-576, 12-577 Stacker Tray Fail

The Stack Height Sensor did not turn OFF in 500msec after the Stacker Tray started to drive down.

The Tray Height Sensor Lower did not turn ON in 5000msec after the Stacker Tray started lifting up.

Initial Actions

- The Stack Height Sensor for improper installation
- The Stack Height Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Tray Height Sensor Lower for improper installation
- The Tray Height Sensor Lower connectors for connection failure
- The Elevator Motor for operation failure
- The Elevator Motor connectors for connection failure
- The Elevator Gear for deformation

Procedure

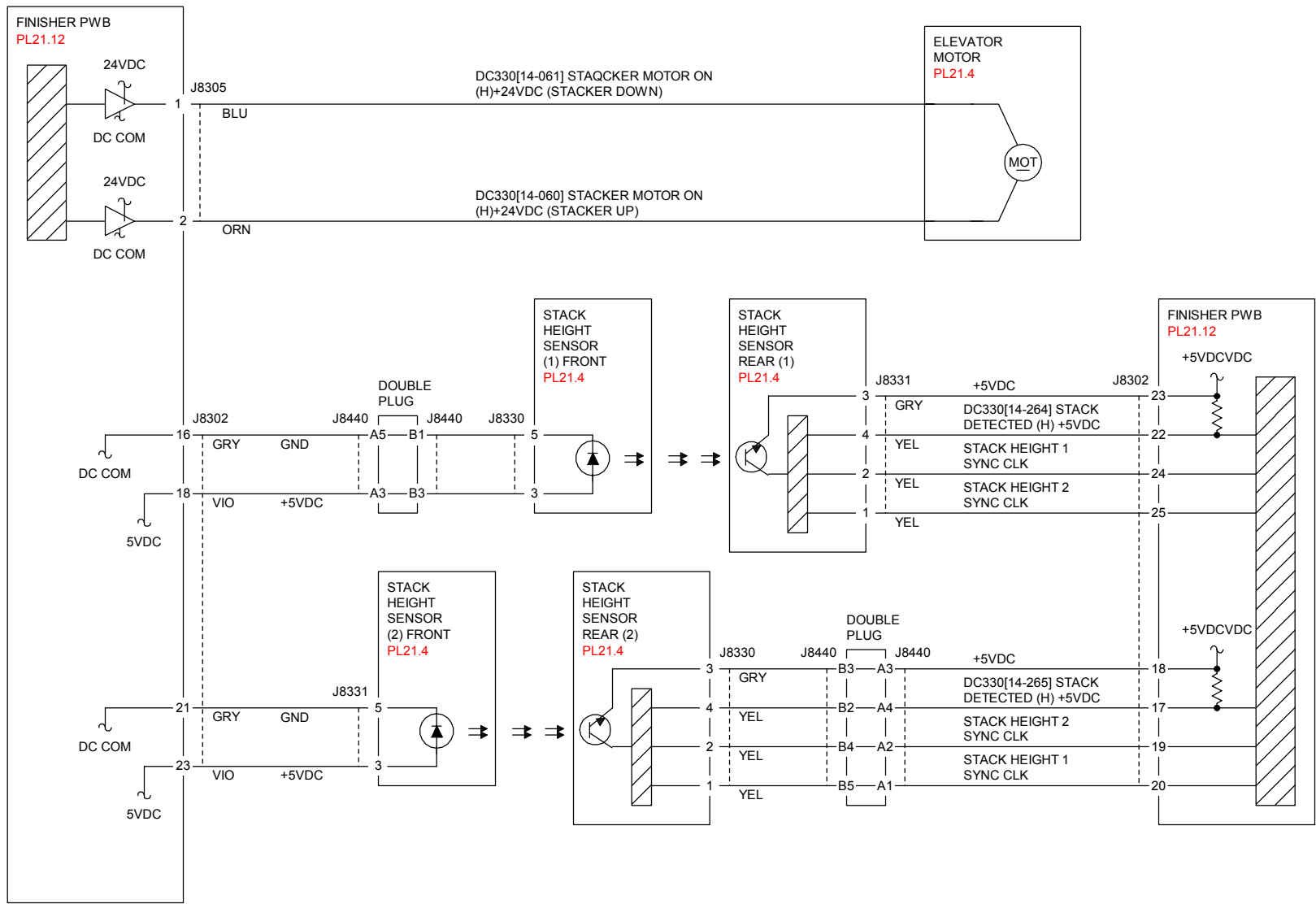
Enter dC330 [14-061] and [14-060], Elevator Motor (PL 21.4), alternately. Select **Start**. The Elevator Motor runs.

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Elevator Motor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Elevator Motor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712148A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stacker Tray

12-212, 12-576, 12-577 Stacker Upper Limit Fail

When Stack Height Sensor 2 ON was detected after the Stacker Tray had started lifting up.

Initial Actions

Check Items

- The Upper Limit SW for improper installation
- The Upper Limit SW connectors for connection failure
- The Elevator Motor for operation failure
- The Elevator Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-061] and [14-060], Elevator Motor (PL 21.4), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Elevator Motor runs.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Elevator Motor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Elevator Motor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

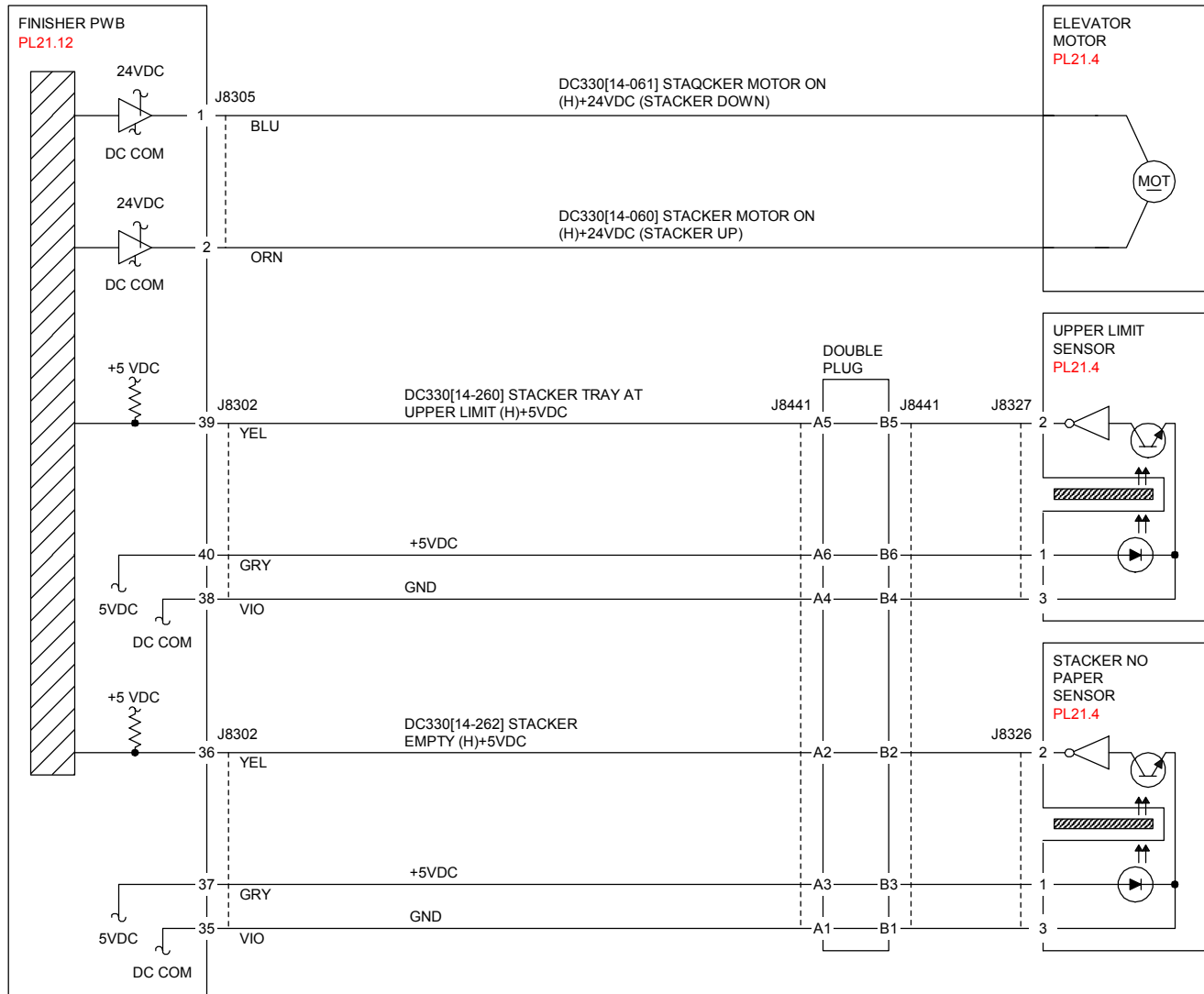
Select **Stop**. Select [14-262], Stacker No Paper Sensor (PL 21.4). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Stacker No Paper Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stacker No Paper Sensor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK,**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Stacker No Paper Sensor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB

Select [14-263], Upper Limit Sensor (PL 21.4). Block/unblock the Upper Limit Sensor. Select **Start**. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Upper Limit Sensor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK,**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Upper Limit Sensor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712118A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stacker Tray

12-213, 12-576, 12-577 Stacker Lower Limit Fail

When Lower Limit Sensor ON was detected after the Stacker Tray had started driving down.

Initial Actions

Check Items

- The Upper Limit SW for improper installation
- The Upper Limit SW connectors for connection failure
- The Elevator Motor for operation failure
- The Elevator Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-061] and [14-060], Elevator Motor (PL 21.4), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Elevator Motor runs.**

Y N

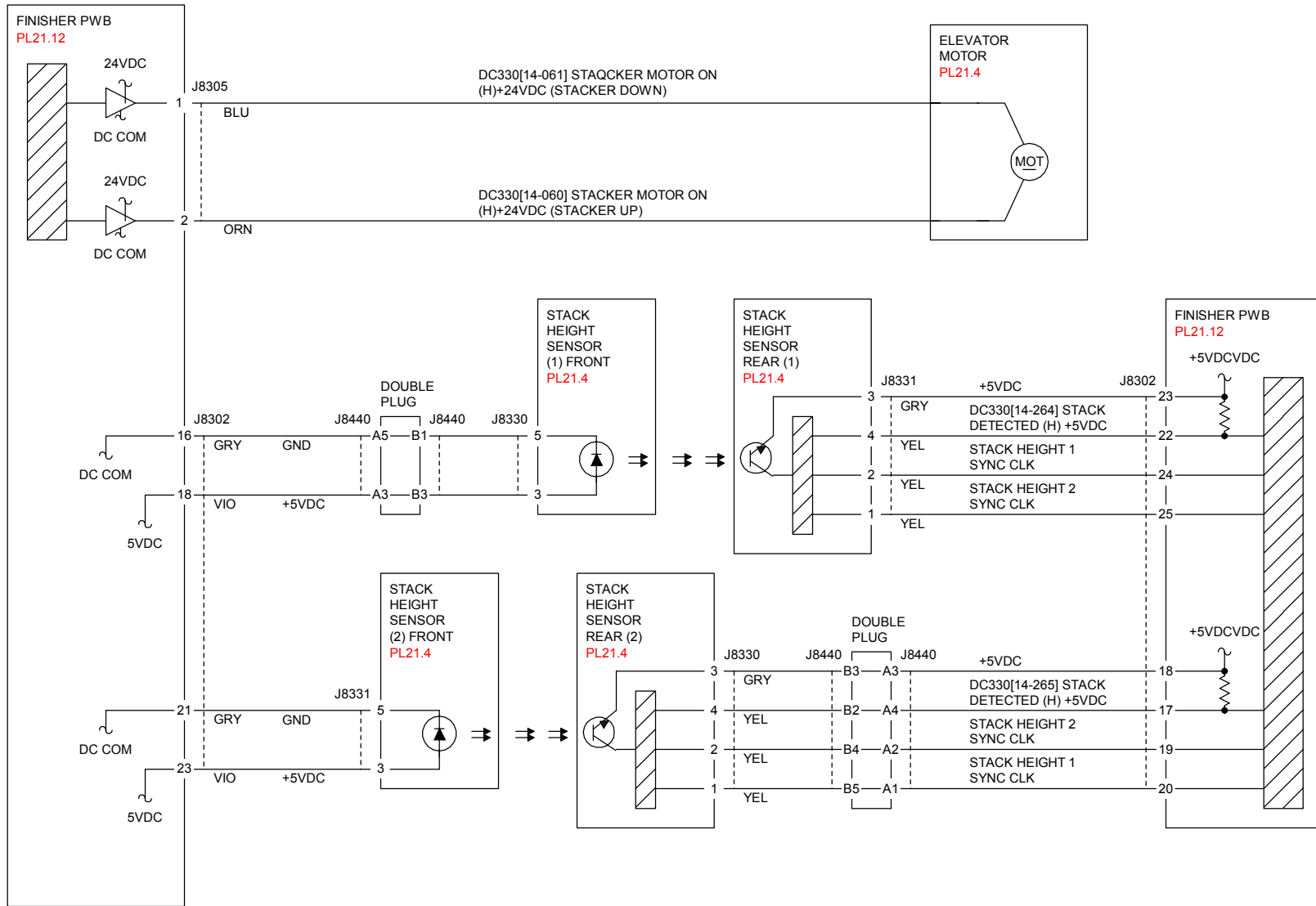
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Elevator Motor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Elevator Motor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712148A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stacker Tray

12-221, 12-576, 12-577 Front Tamper Home Sensor On Fail

The Front Tamper Home Sensor did not turn ON within the specified time after the Tamper Motor had started running.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Front Tamper Actuator for deformation
- Front Tamper Home Sensor for proper installation
- Front Tamper Home Sensor connectors
- Front Tamper Motor for proper operation
- Front Tamper Motor connectors

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-020] and [14-023], Front Tamper Motor (PL 21.8), alternately. Select **Start**.

The Front Tamper Motor runs.

Y N

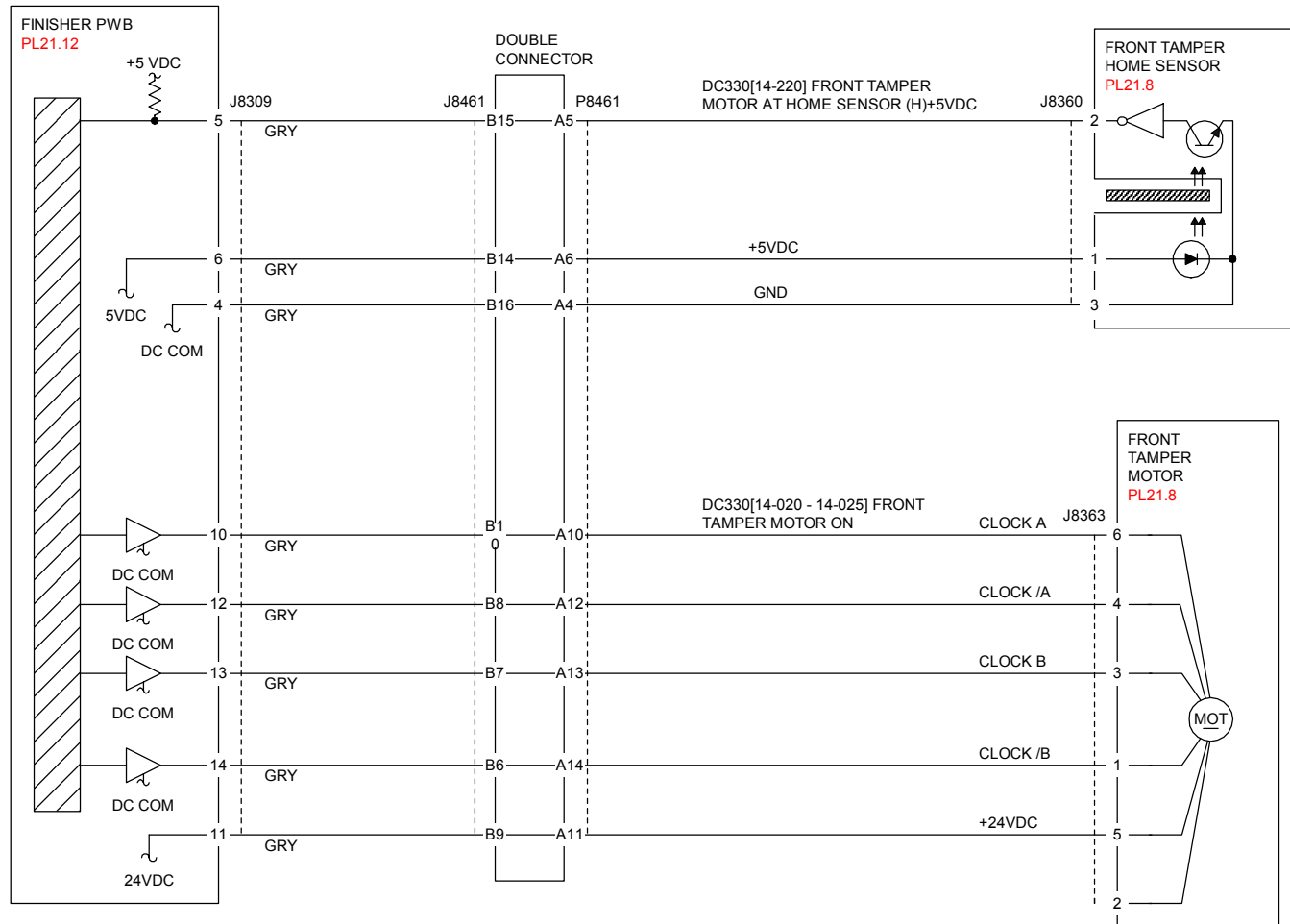
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Front Tamper Motor. Refer to **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [14-220], Front Tamper Home Sensor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. Actuate the sensor with a piece of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Front Tamper Home Sensor. Refer to **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).



T712110A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Front Trampler

12-223, 12-576, 12-577 Front Tamper Home Sensor Off Fail

Front Tamper Home Sensor is not turned off within a specified time.

Front Tamper Home Sensor is not turned off after the stop following Front Tamper Home Sensor OFF.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Front Tamper Actuator for deformation
- Front Tamper Home Sensor for proper installation
- Front Tamper Home Sensor connectors
- Front Tamper Motor for proper operation
- Front Tamper Motor connectors

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-020] and [14-023], Front Tamper Motor (PL 21.5), alternately. Select **Start**.

The Front Tamper Motor runs.

Y N

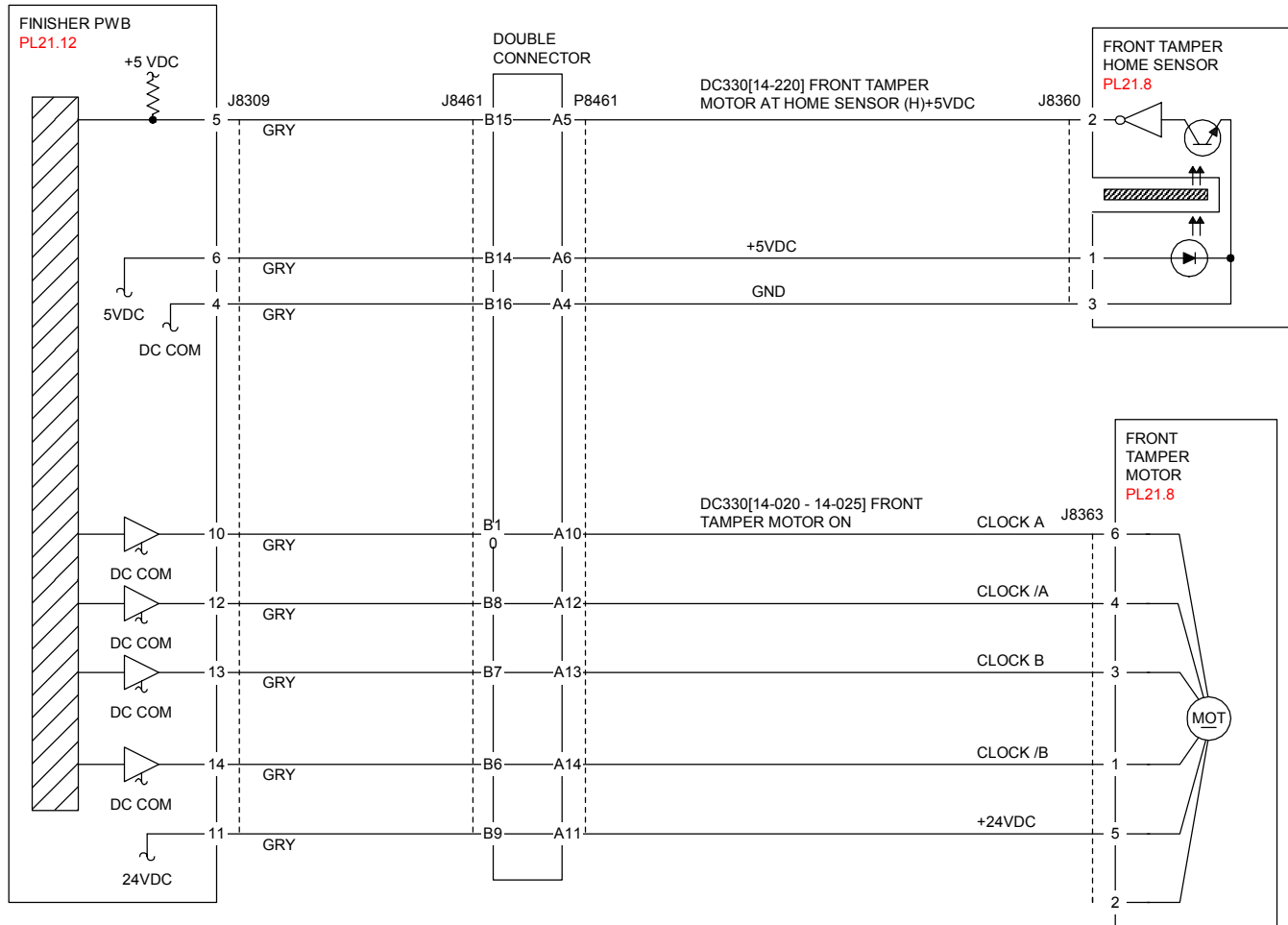
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Front Tamper Motor. Refer to **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [14-220], Front Tamper Home Sensor (PL 21.5). Select **Start**. Actuate the sensor with a piece of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Front Tamper Home Sensor. Refer to **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).



T712110A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Front Trampler

12-224, 12-576, 12-577 Rear Tamper Home Sensor Off Fail

Rear Tamper Home Sensor is not turned off within a specified time.

Rear Tamper Home Sensor is not turned off after the stop following Rear Tamper Home Sensor OFF.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Rear Tamper Actuator for deformation
- Rear Tamper Home Sensor for proper installation
- Rear Tamper Home Sensor connectors
- Rear Tamper Motor for proper operation
- Rear Tamper Motor connectors

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-026] and [14-029], Rear Tamper Motor (PL 21.8), alternately. Select **Start**.

The Rear Tamper Motor runs.

Y N

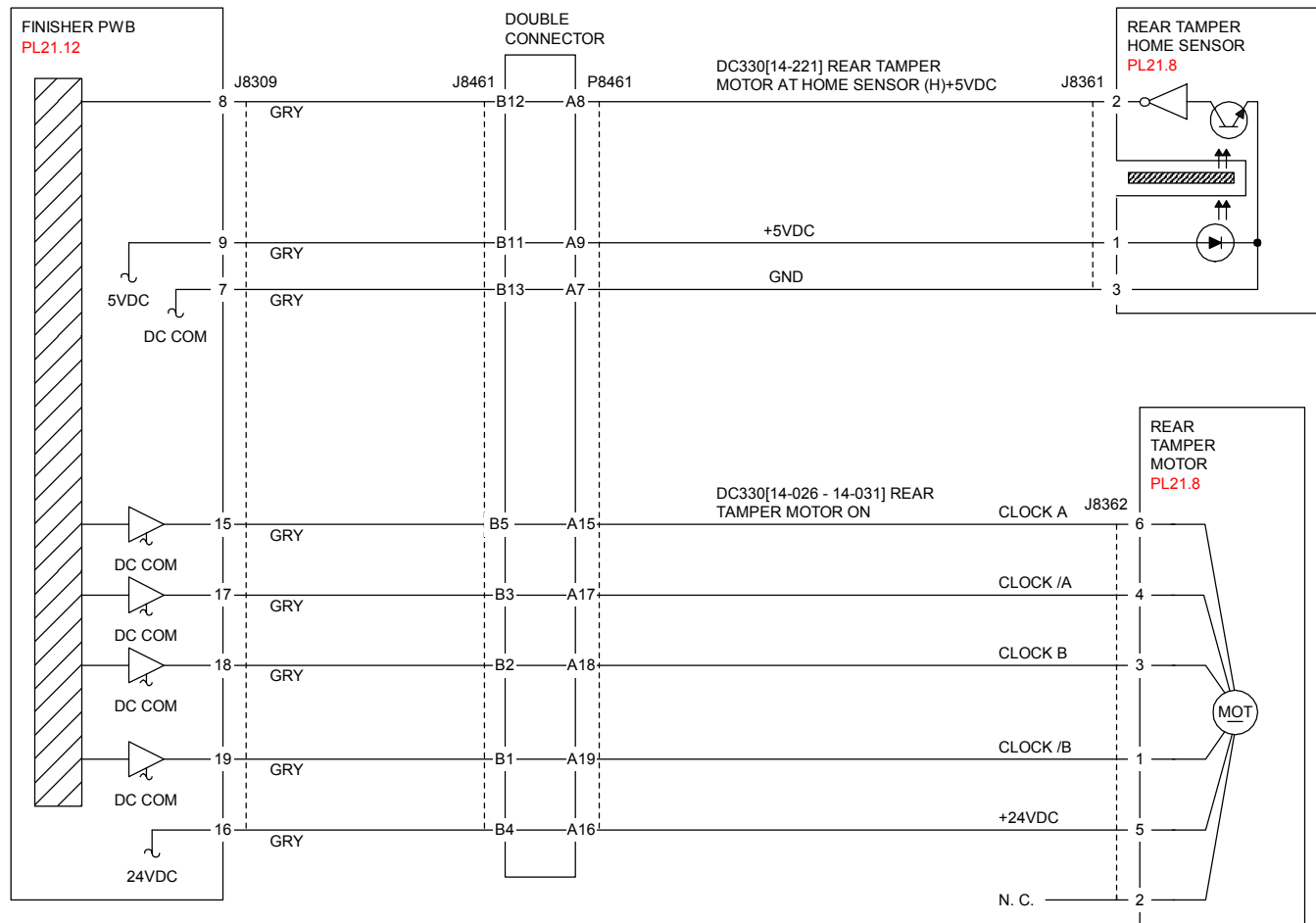
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Rear Tamper Motor. Refer to **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [14-220], Rear Tamper Home Sensor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. Actuate the sensor with a piece of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Rear Tamper Home Sensor. Refer to **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).



T712111A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Rear Tamper

12-225, 12-518 Booklet Tamper F Home Sensor ON Fail

Tamper Home Sensor Front is not turned on within 1000msec from motor ON while Booklet Tamper Front is returning to Home.

Initial Actions

- The Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front for improper installation
- The Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Tamper Motor Front connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Tamper Motor Front for improper installation
- The gear part for wear or damage
- The Booklet Tamper Front for deformation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [13-048] and **DC330** [13-052], Booklet Tamper Motor Front (PL 21.19), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Booklet Tamper Motor Front energizes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet Tamper Motor Front and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Tamper Motor Front (PL 21.19). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

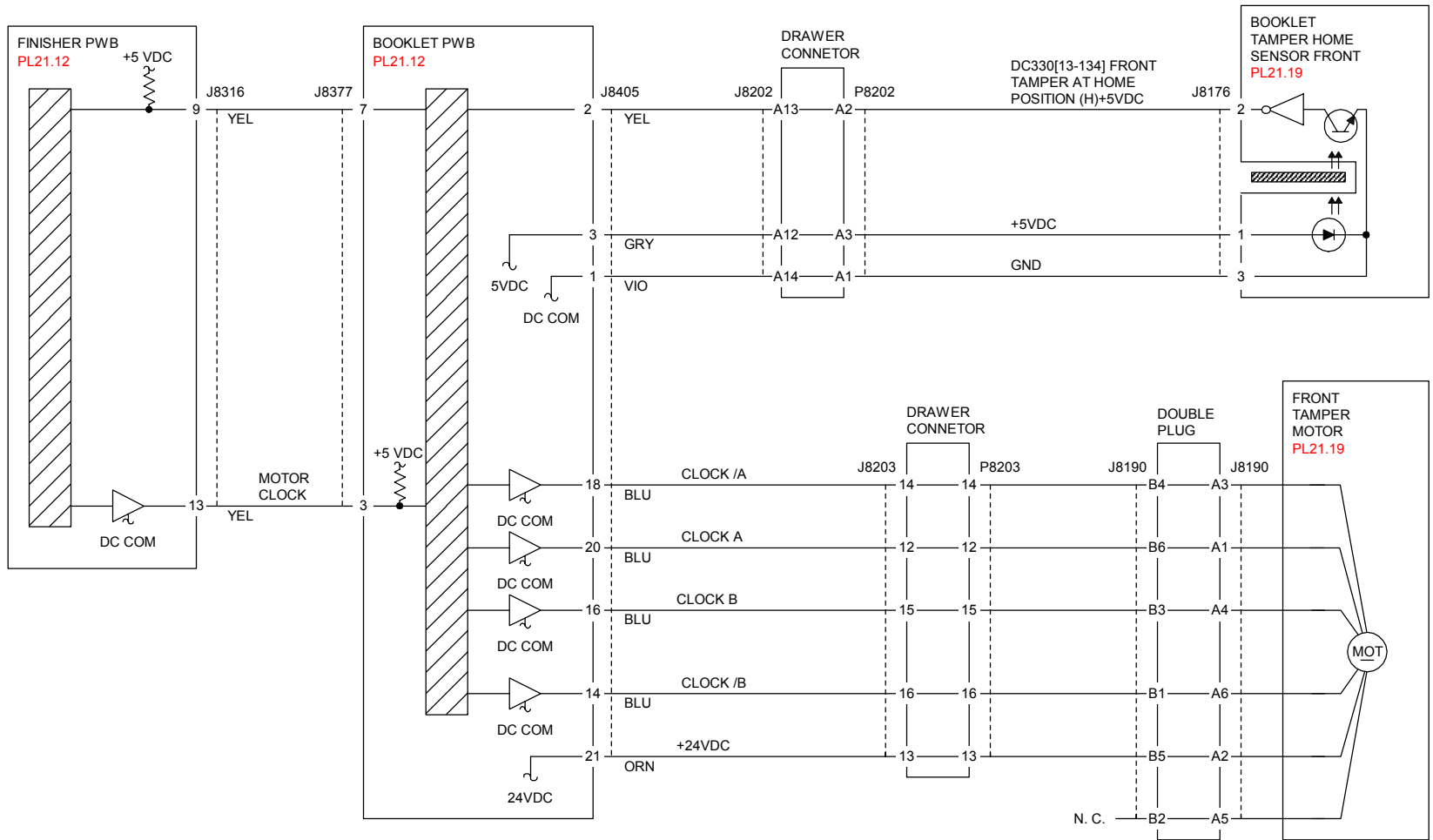
Select **Stop**. Select [13-134], Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front (PL 21.19). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front (PL 21.19). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712140A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Tamper Front

12-226, 12-518 Booklet Tamper F Home Sensor OFF Fail

Even when Booklet tamper Front motor outputs 75pulse, Tamper Front Home Sensor is not turned off.

Initial Actions

- The Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front for improper installation
- The Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Tamper Motor Front connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Tamper Motor Front for improper installation
- The gear part for wear or damage
- The Booklet Tamper Front for deformation

Procedure

Enter dC330 [13-048] and DC330 [13-052], Booklet Tamper Motor Front (PL 21.19), alternately. Select **Start. The Booklet Tamper Motor Front energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop.** Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Booklet Tamper Motor Front and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Tamper Motor Front (PL 21.19). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop.** Select [13-134], Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front (PL 21.19). Select **Start.** Block/unblock the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front. **The display changes.**

Y N

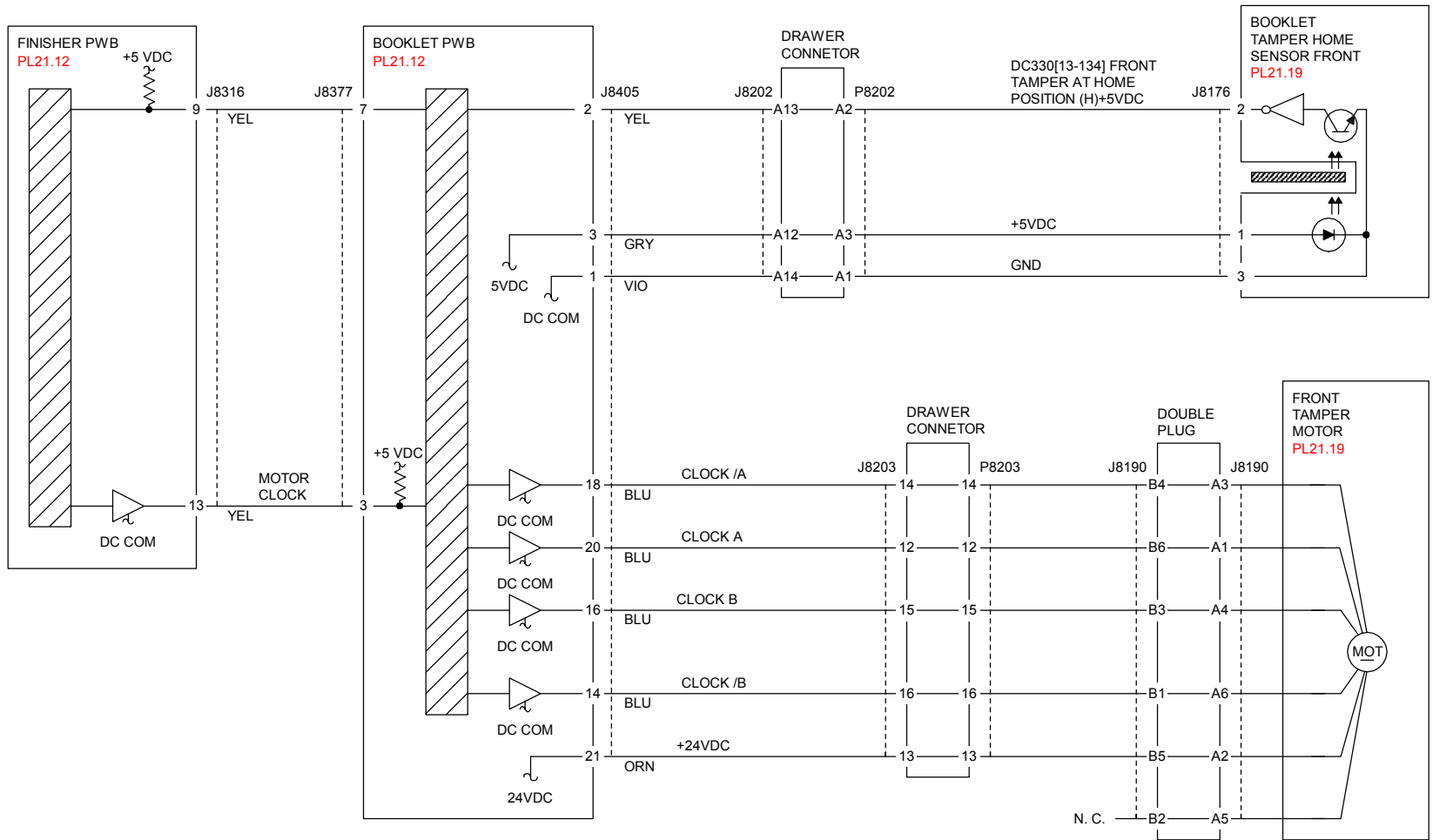
Select **Stop.** Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front (PL 21.19). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop.** If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712140A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Tamper Front

12-227, 12-518 Booklet End Guide Home Sensor OFF Fail

Even when Booklet EndGuide motor outputs 200 pulse after the start, Booklet EndGuide Home Sensor is not turned off.

Initial Actions

- The Booklet End Guide Home Sensor for improper installation
- The Booklet End Guide Home Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet End Guide Motor connectors for connection failure
- The Guide for deformation
- The Guide for a foreign substance

Procedure

Enter dC330 [13-013] and [13-016], Booklet End Guide Motor (PL 21.17), alternately. Select **Start. The Booklet End Guide Motor energizes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Booklet End Guide Motor and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Booklet End Guide Motor (PL 21.17). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

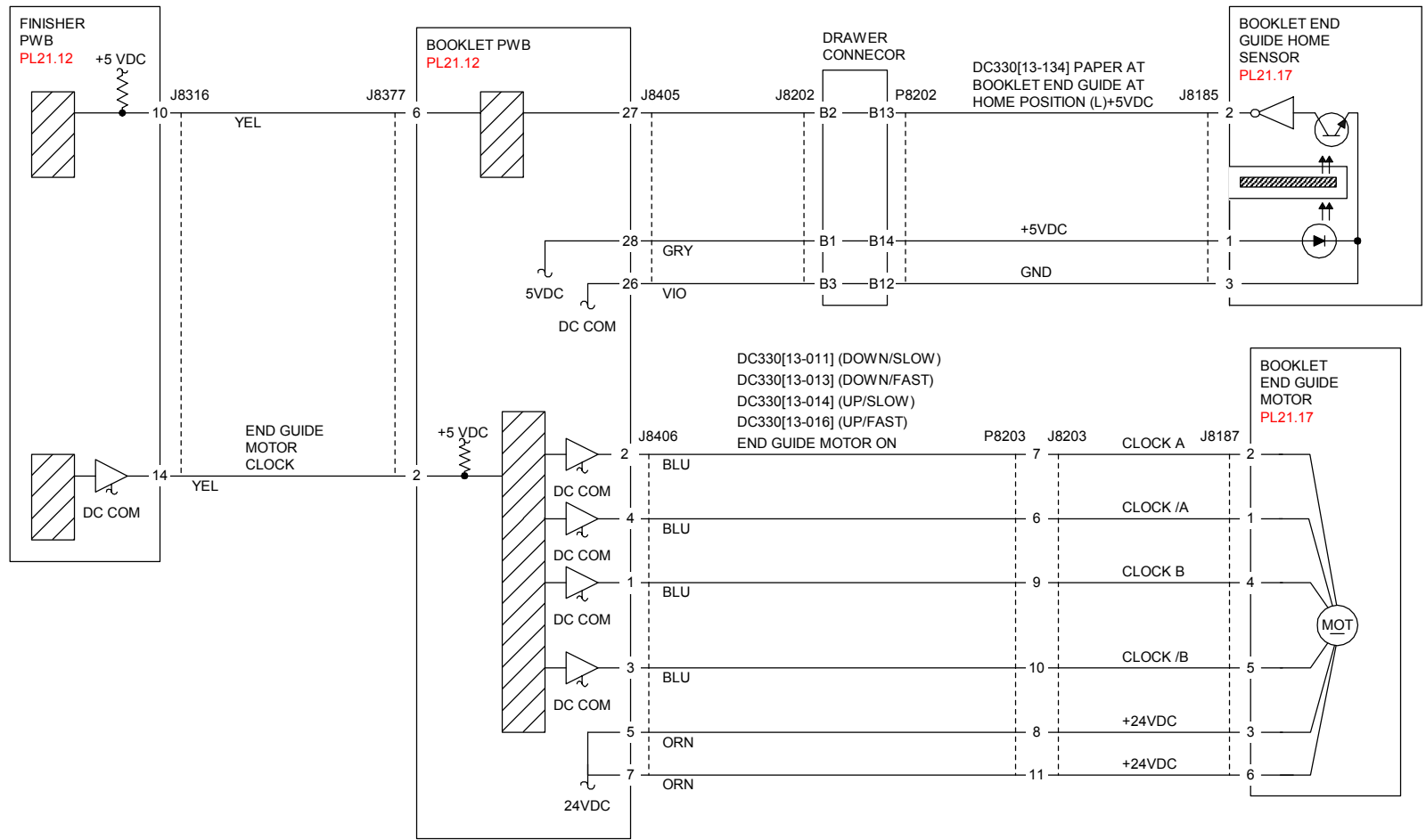
Select **Stop**. Select [13-137]. Block/unblock the Booklet End Guide Home Sensor to the light with paper strip. Select **Start. The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Booklet End Guide Home Sensor and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Booklet End Guide Home Sensor (PL 21.17). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Check the following:

- The Booklet End Guide Motor for proper installation
- Booklet End Guide Belt for proper tension
- Booklet End Guide Belt for wear or damage

If the above checks are OK, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712144A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet End Guide

12-228, 12-518 Booklet End Guide Home Sensor ON Fail

Booklet End Guide Home Sensor is not turned on within 2000ms from motor ON while Booklet End Guide is returning to Home.

Initial Actions

- The Booklet End Guide Home Sensor for improper installation
- The Booklet End Guide Home Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet End Guide Motor connectors for connection failure
- The Guide for deformation
- The Guide for a foreign substance

Procedure

Enter dC330 [13-013] and [13-016], Booklet End Guide Motor (PL 21.17), alternately. Select **Start. The Booklet End Guide Motor energizes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet End Guide Motor and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Booklet End Guide Motor (PL 21.17). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

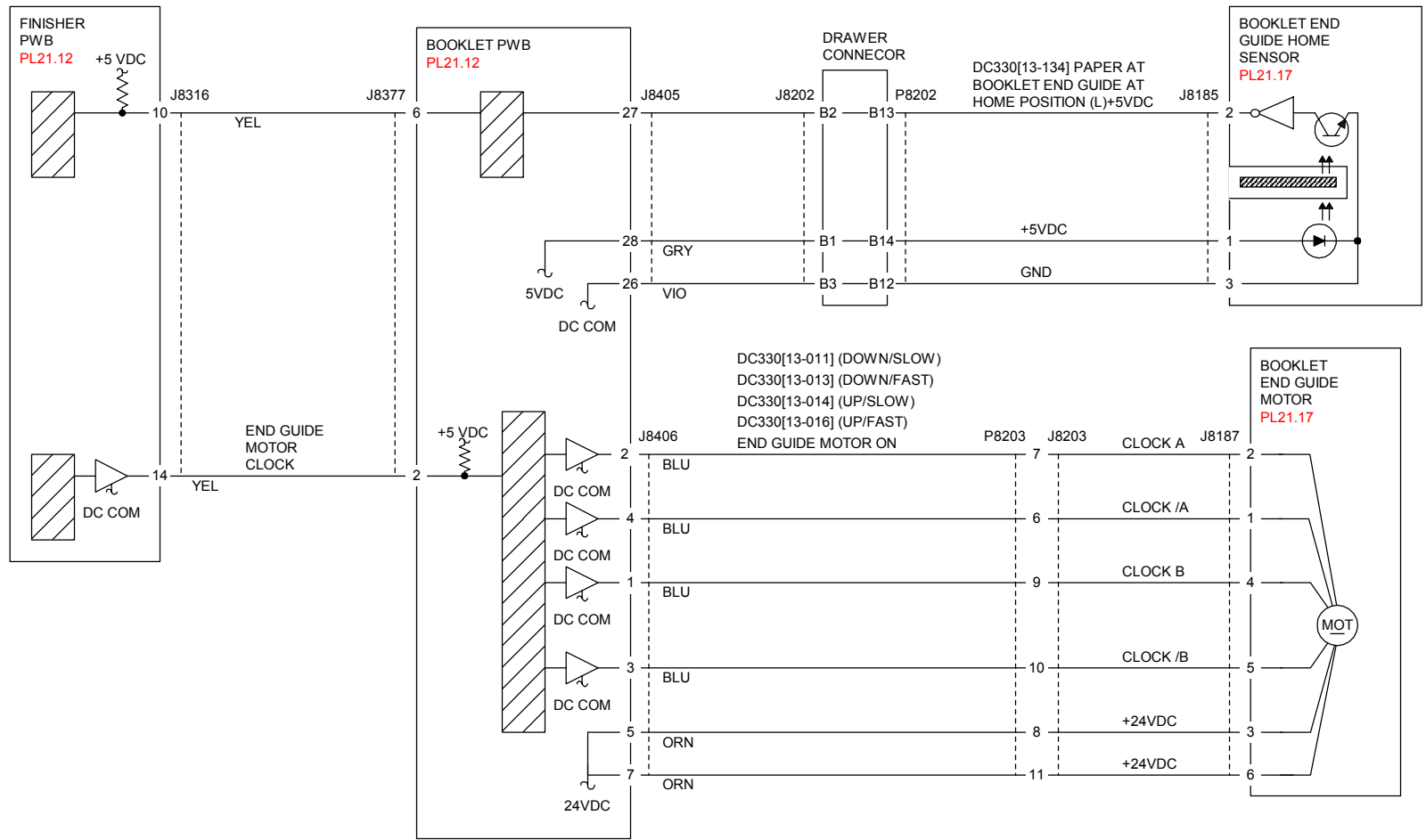
Select **Stop**. Enter [13-137]. Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Booklet End Guide Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet End Guide Home Sensor and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Booklet End Guide Home Sensor (PL 21.17). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Check the following:

- The Booklet End Guide Motor for proper installation
- Booklet End Guide Belt for proper tension
- Booklet End Guide Belt for wear or damage

If the above checks are OK, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712144A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet End Guide

12-229, 12-518 Booklet Tamper R Home Sensor ON Fail

Tamper Home Sensor Rear is not turned on within 1000msec from motor ON while Booklet Tamper Rear is returning to Home.

Initial Actions

- The Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear for improper installation
- The Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Tamper Motor Rear connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Tamper Motor Rear for improper installation
- The gear part for wear or damage
- The Booklet Tamper Rear for deformation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [13-056] and **DC330** [13-060], Booklet Tamper Motor Rear (PL 21.19), alternately. Select **Start**. The Booklet Tamper Motor Rear energizes.

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet Tamper Motor Rear and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Tamper Motor Rear (PL 21.19). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select [13-136], Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear. Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front. **The display changes.**

Y N

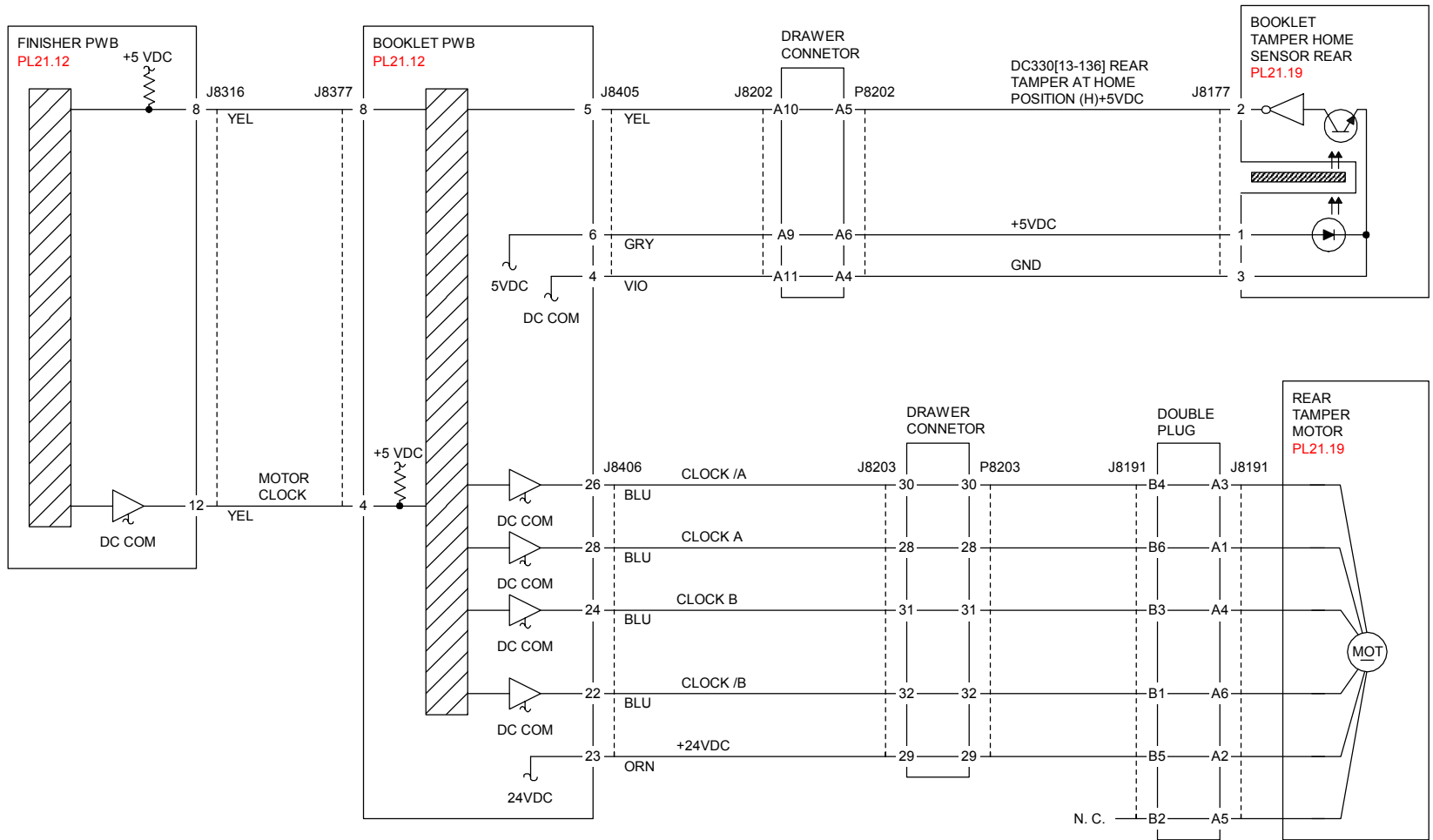
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear (PL 21.19). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712139A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Tamper Rear

12-230, 12-518 Booklet Tamper R Home Sensor OFF Fail

Even when Booklet tamper Rear motor outputs 75pulse, Tamper Rear Home Sensor is not turned off.

Initial Actions

- The Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear for improper installation
- The Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Tamper Motor Rear connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Tamper Motor Rear for improper installation
- The gear part for wear or damage
- The Booklet Tamper Rear for deformation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [13-056] and [13-060], Booklet Tamper Motor Rear (PL 21.19), alternately. Select **Start. The Booklet Tamper Motor Rear energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet Tamper Motor Rear and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Tamper Motor Rear (PL 21.19). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select [13-136], Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear (PL 21.19). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Front. **The display changes.**

Y N

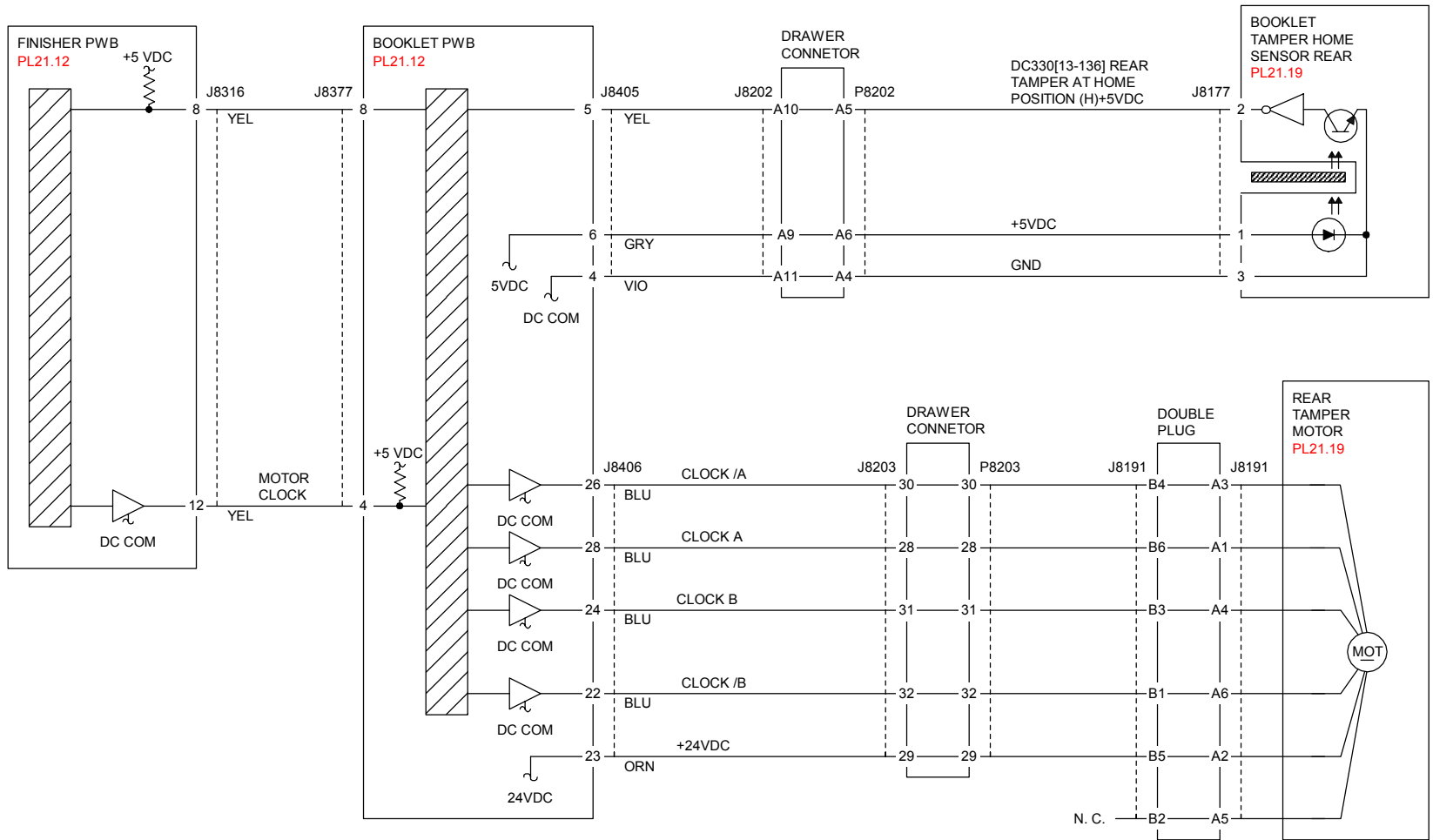
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear and the Booklet PWB and the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Tamper Home Sensor Rear (PL 21.19). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712139A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Tamper Rear

12-231, 12-521 Puncher Home Sensor ON Fail

The Puncher Home Sensor did not turn ON within the specified time after the Puncher Motor started running.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Puncher Home Actuator for deformation
- Puncher Home Sensor for proper installation
- Puncher Home Sensor connectors
- Puncher Motor for proper operation
- Puncher Motor connectors

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-078] and [14-075], Puncher Motor (PL 21.8), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Puncher Motor runs.**

Y N

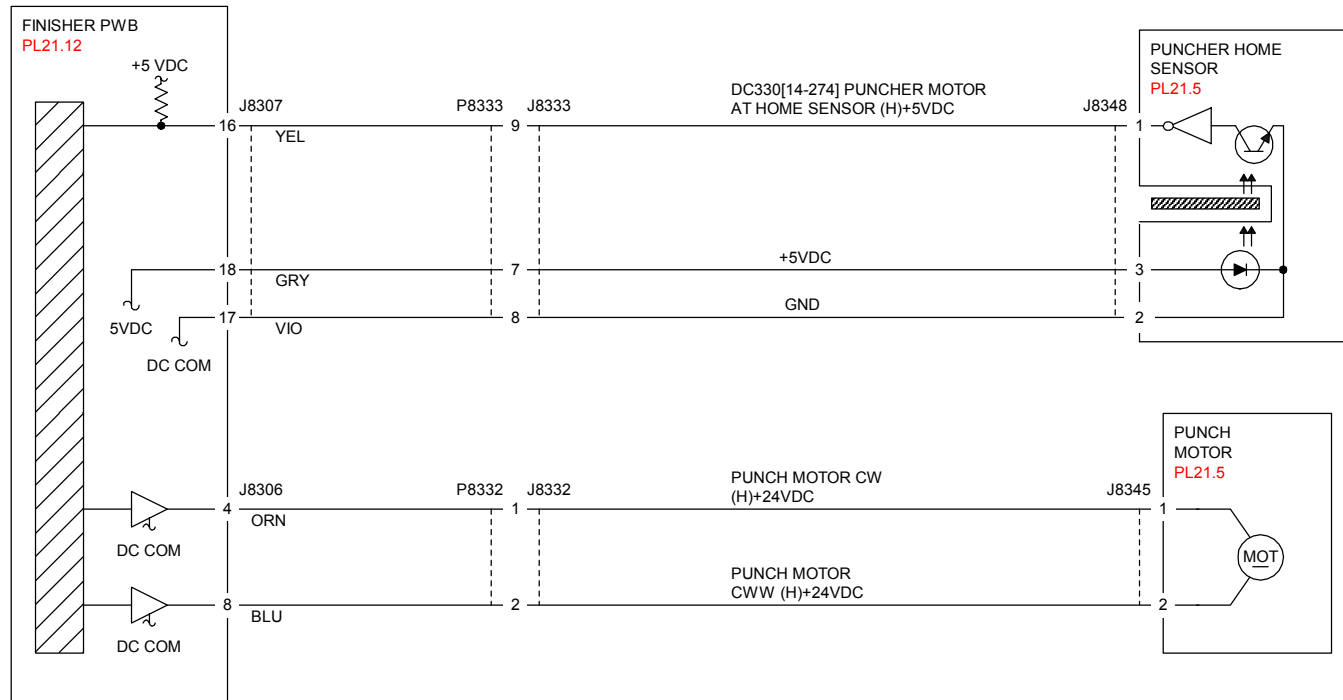
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Punch Motor. Refer to **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [14-271], Puncher Home Sensor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. Actuate the sensor with a piece of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Puncher Home Sensor. Refer to **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).



T712112A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Puncher Home

12-232, 12-521 Puncher Home Sensor OFF Fail

The Puncher Home Sensor did not turn OFF within 100 msec. after the Puncher Motor had started running.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Puncher Home Actuator for deformation
- Puncher Home Sensor for proper installation
- Puncher Home Sensor connectors
- Puncher Motor for proper operation
- Puncher Motor connectors

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-078] and [14-075], Puncher Motor (PL 21.8), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Puncher Motor runs.**

Y N

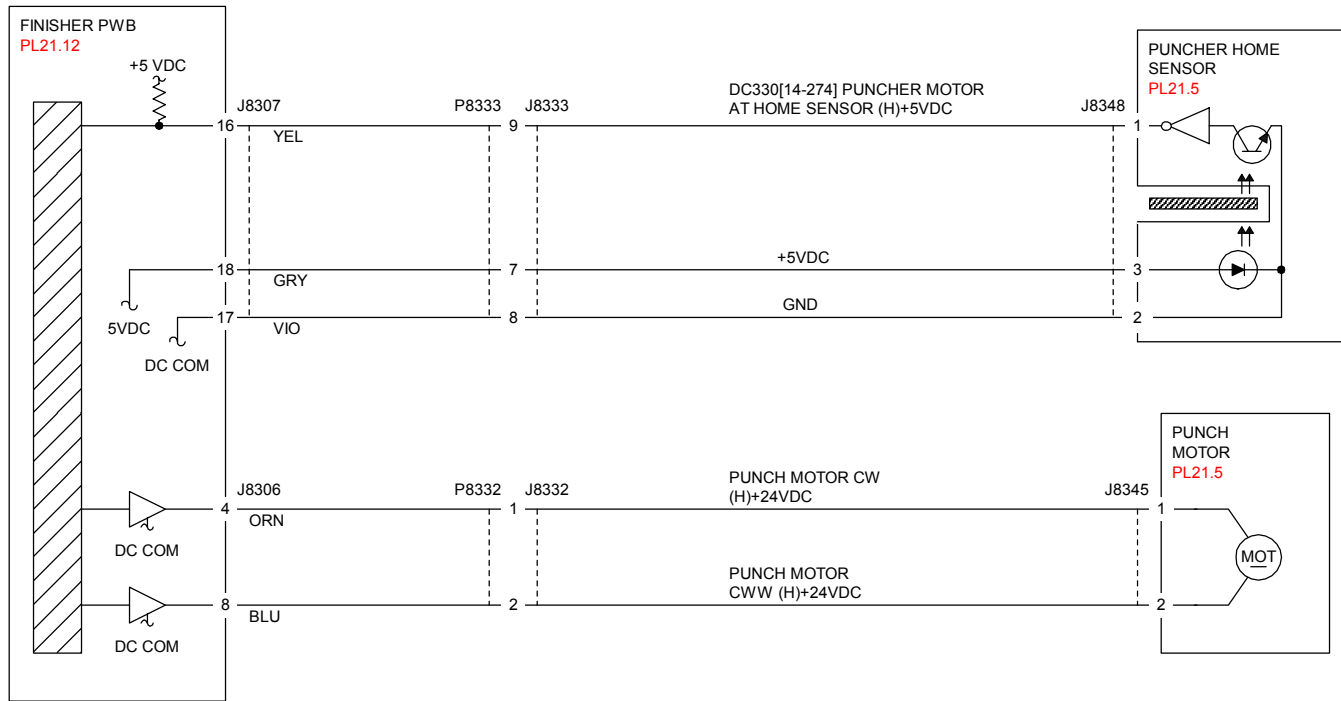
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Punch Motor. Refer to **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [14-271], Puncher Home Sensor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. Actuate the sensor with a piece of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Puncher Home Sensor. Refer to **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).



T712112A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Puncher Home

12-233, 12-521 Puncher Move Home Sensor ON Fail

Puncher Move Home Sensor is not turned on after the lapse of 400(300*500**)msec from operation start.

Puncher Move Home Sensor is not turned on after the stop following Puncher Move Home Sensor ON.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Actuator for deformation
- Puncher Move Home Sensor for improper installation
- Puncher Move Home Sensor connectors for connection failure
- Puncher Move Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-073] and [14-074], Puncher Move Motor (PL 21.5), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Puncher Move Motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Puncher Move Motor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Puncher Move Motor (PL 21.5). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select [14-270], Puncher Move Home Sensor (PL 21.5). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Puncher Move Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Puncher Move Home Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

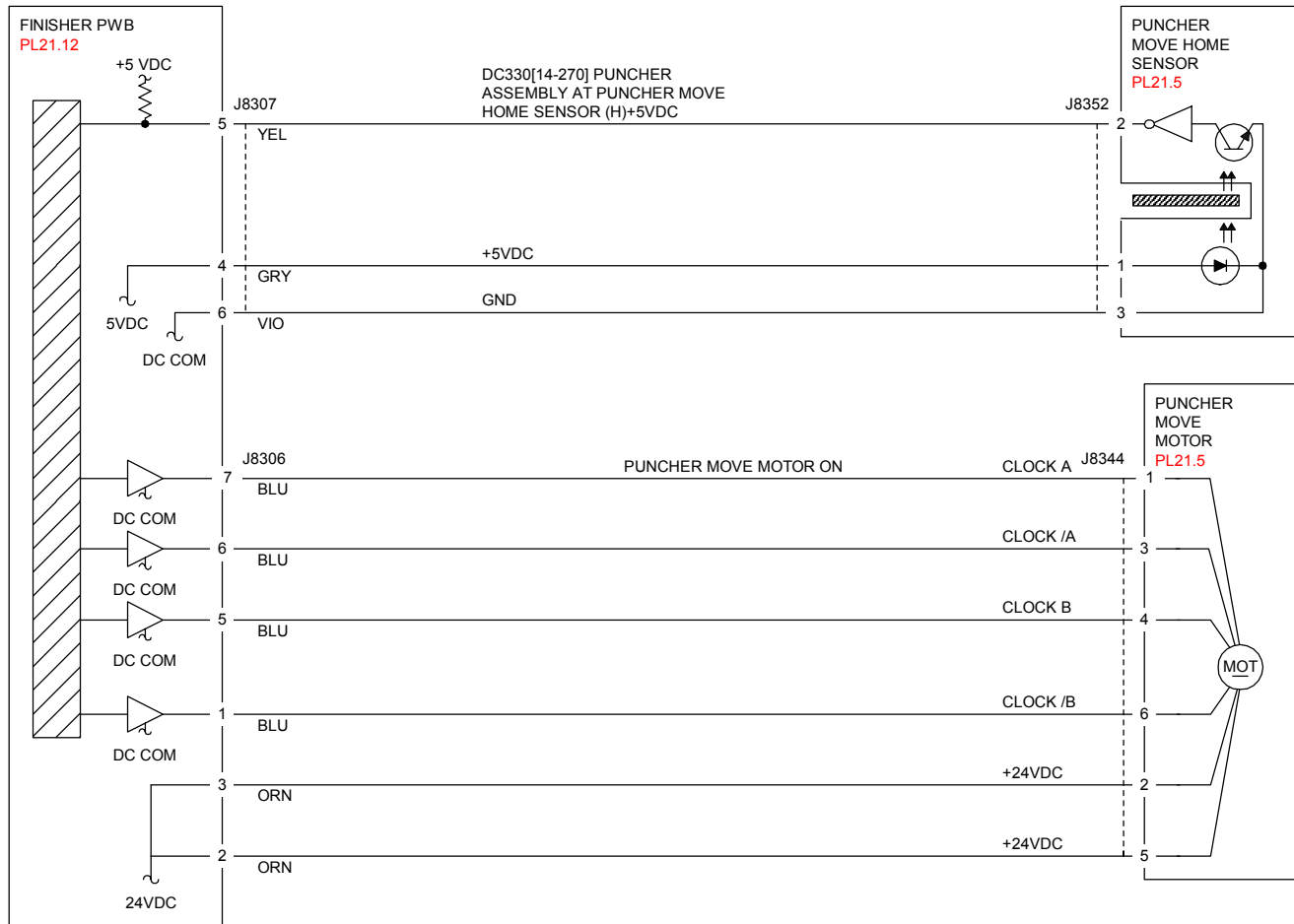
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Puncher Move Home Sensor (PL 21.5). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Puncher Move Motor rack and gear for binding, wear, or damage

If the above check is OK, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).



T712117A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Puncher Move Home

12-234, 12-521 Puncher Move Home Sensor OFF Fail

Puncher Move Home Sensor not turned off after the lapse of 1000 (100*) msec from operation start.

Puncher Move Home Sensor is not turned off after the stop following Puncher Move Home Sensor OFF.

Initial Actions

- The Actuator for deformation
- The Puncher Move Home Sensor for improper installation
- The Puncher Move Home Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Puncher Move Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-071] and [14-073], Puncher Move Motor (PL 21.5), alternately. Select **Start**.

The Puncher Move Motor run.

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Puncher Move Motor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Puncher Move Motor (PL 21.5). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select [14-270], Puncher Move Home Sensor (PL 21.5). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Puncher Move Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Puncher Move Home Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

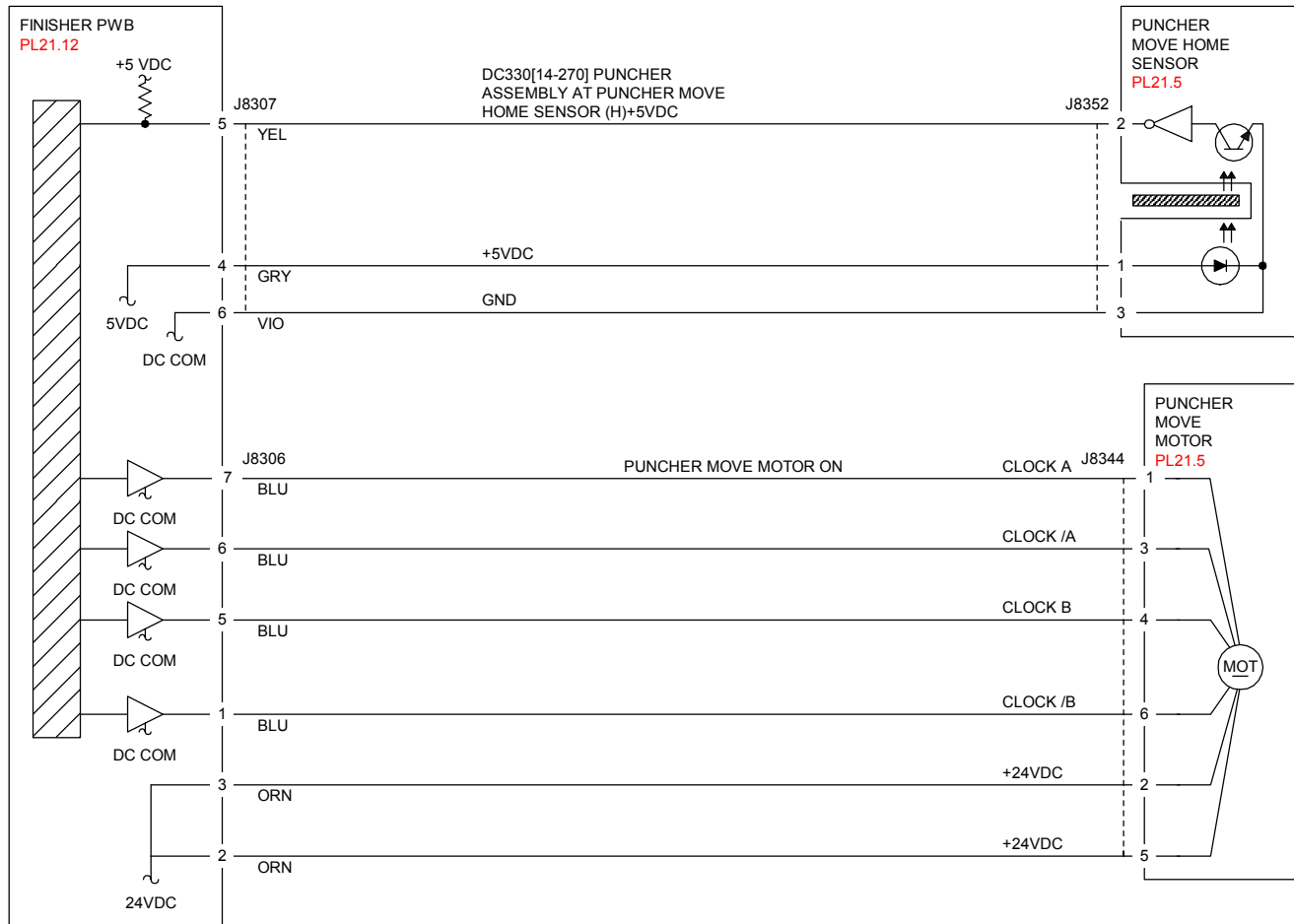
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Puncher Move Home Sensor (PL 21.5). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- The Puncher Move Motor Belt for improper tension
- The Puncher Move Motor Belt for disengagement

If the above checks are OK, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).



T712117A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Puncher Move Home

12-243, 12-518 Booklet Knife Home Sensor ON Fail

Knife Home Sensor is not turned on after the lapse of 500ms from Clutch ON while Booklet Knife is returning to Home.

Initial Actions

- The Knife Home Sensor for improper installation
- The Knife Home Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Fold Motor connectors for connection failure
- The Knife Clutch connectors for connection failure
- The Knife Clutch for improper installation
- The Knife drive mechanism for a foreign substance

Procedure

Manually move the Booklet Tamper to both ends. Enter dC330 [13-008] and [13-009], Booklet Folder Roll Motor (PL 21.22), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Booklet Folder Roll Motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Booklet Folder Roll Motor and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Folder Roll Motor (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select [13-010], Knife Solenoid, (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The Knife Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Knife Solenoid and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Knife Solenoid (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select [13-101], Knife Home Sensor (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Knife Home Sensor. **The display changed.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Knife Home Sensor and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

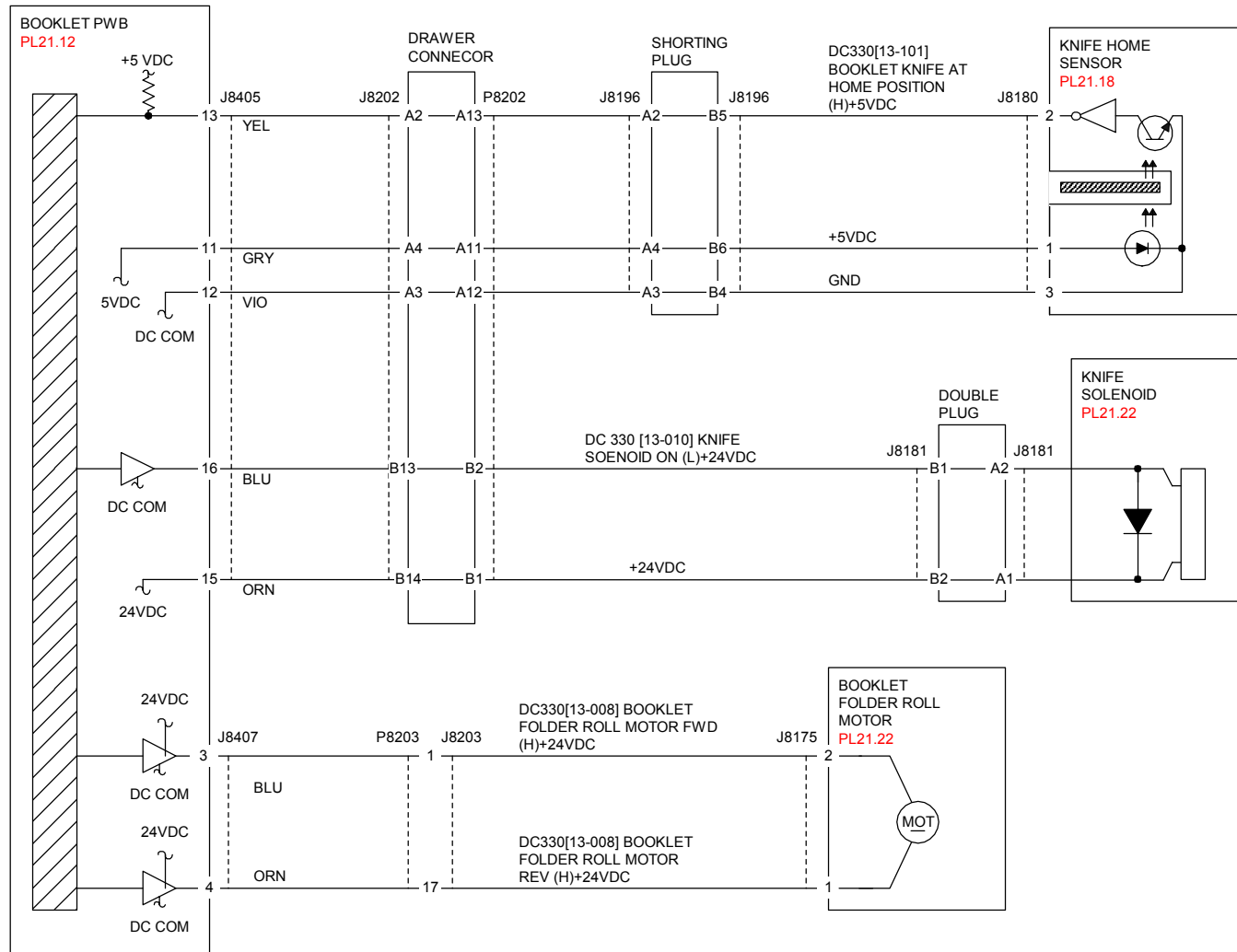
Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Knife Home Sensor (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

A

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712141A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Knife

12-246, 12-518 Booklet Stapler FAIL

Error signal ON and Ready signal OFF output from the Booklet Stapler were detected after Booklet Stapling operation.

The Stapler Ready signal did not turn to 'Not Ready' within the specified time after Booklet Stapler Start signal ON.

Error signal ON and Ready signal OFF output from the Booklet Stapler were detected after Stapler Power ON check was performed at Power ON or when the interlock was closed.

Error signal ON was detected just before the Booklet Stapling operation.

Procedure

Check continuity between the Staple and Booklet PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
| Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

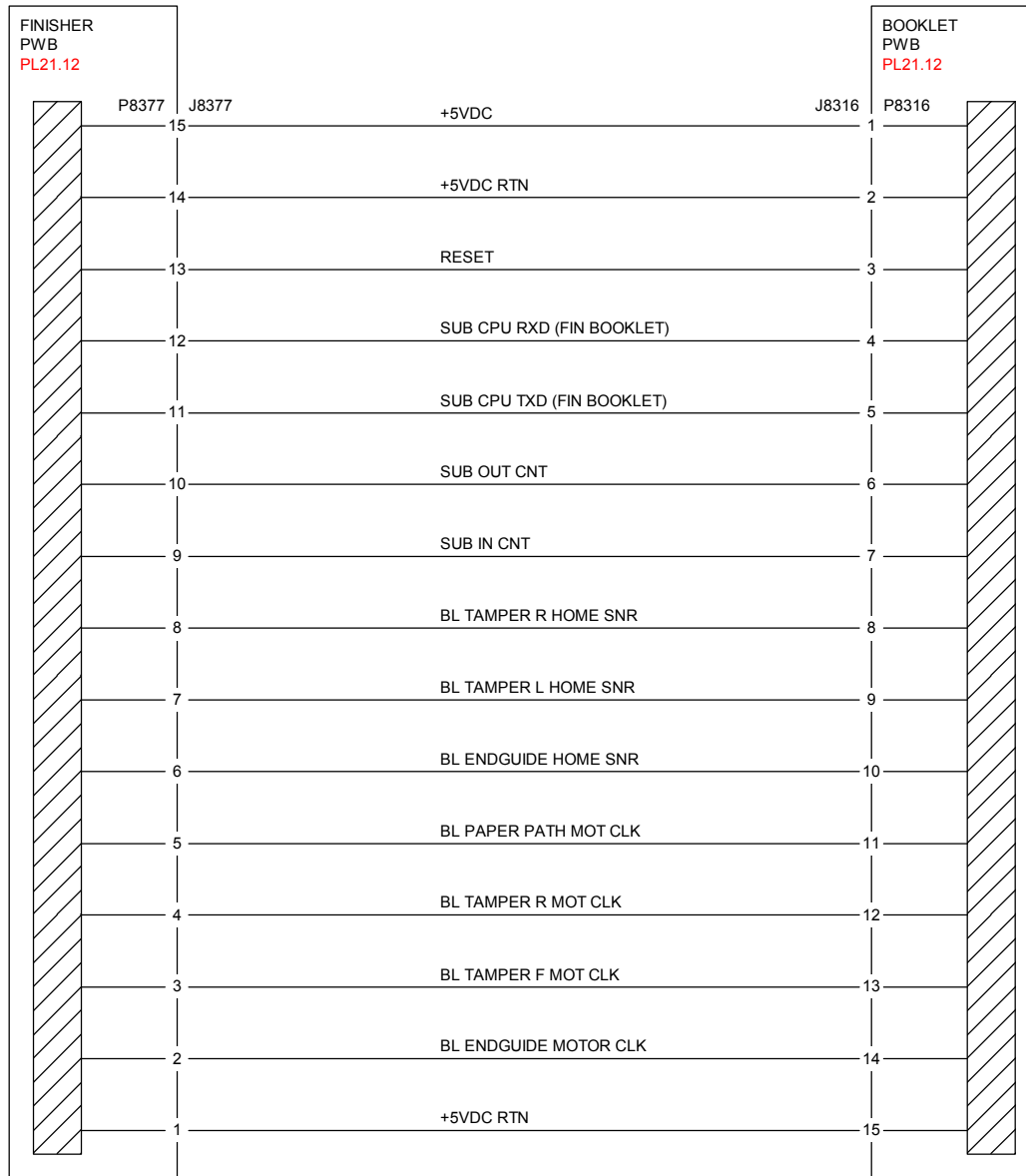
Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Booklet PWB and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
| Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Staple ([PL 21.16](#)). **The problem is resolved.**

Y N
| Replace the Booklet PWB ([PL 21.12](#)). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB ([PL 21.12](#)).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB ([PL 21.12](#)).



T712143A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Finisher, Booklet PWBs

12-247, 12-579 Side Regi Sensor OFF Fail

If the above checks are OK, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).

Side Regi Sensor not turned off after the lapse of 500msec from operation start.

Side Regi Sensor is not turned off after the stop following Side Regi Sensor OFF.

Target Side Regi Sensor1 or Side Regi Sensor2 is not turned off at operation start.

Initial Actions

- The Actuator for deformation
- The Side Reg 1 and 2 Sensors for improper installation
- The Side Reg 1 and 2 Sensors connectors for connection failure
- The Puncher Move Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter dC330 [14-071] and [14-073], Puncher Move Motor (PL 21.5), alternately. Select **Start**.

The Puncher Move Motor run.

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Puncher Move Motor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Puncher Move Motor (PL 21.5). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select [14-200], Side Regi 1 Sensor (PL 21.5). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Side Reg 1 Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Side Reg 1 Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Side Reg 1 Sensor (PL 21.5). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select [14-201], Side Reg 2 Sensor (PL 21.5). **Select Start**. Block/unblock the Side Reg 2 Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Side Reg 2 Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

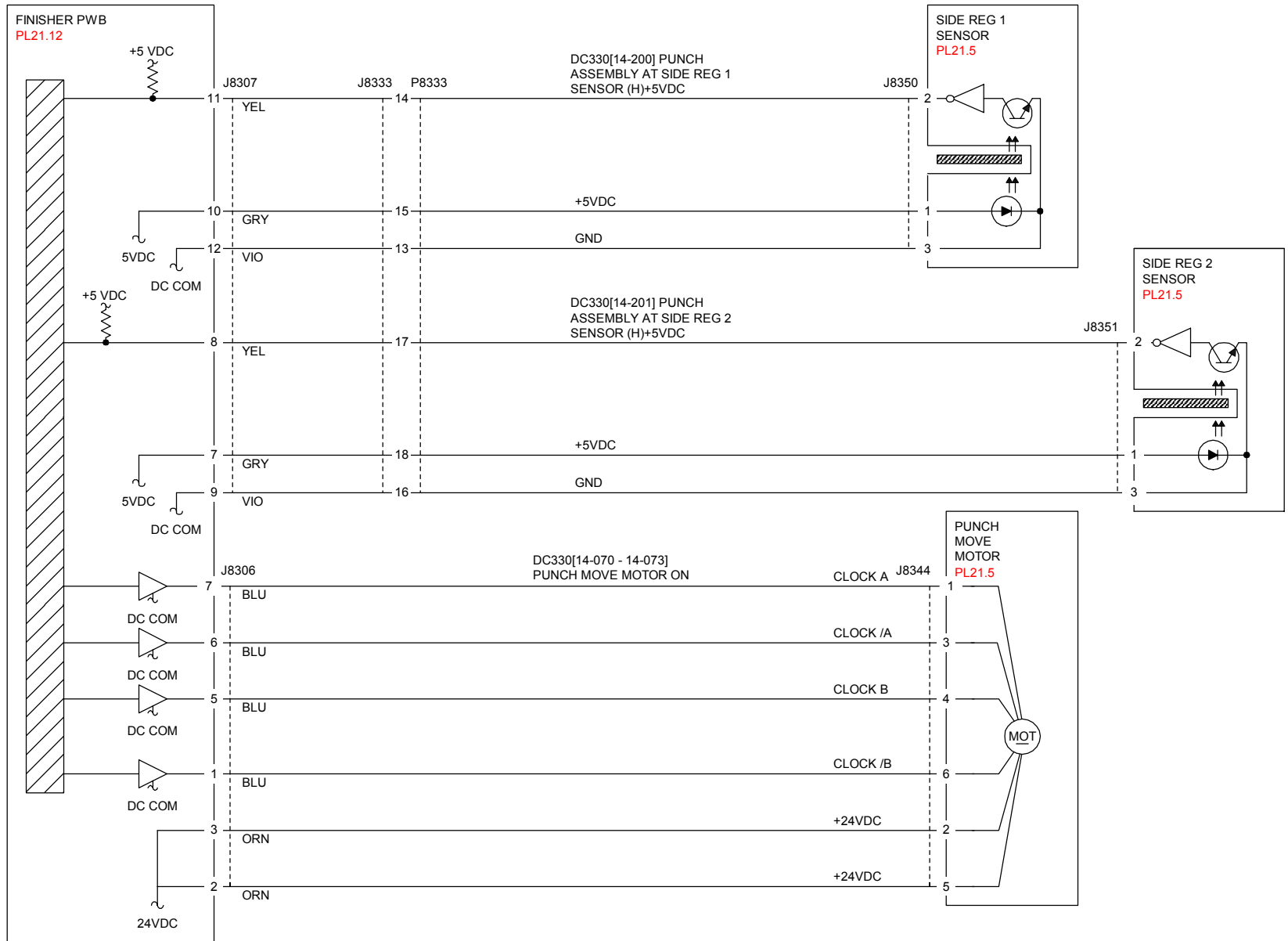
Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Side Reg 2 Sensor (PL 21.5). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- The Puncher Move Motor Belt for improper tension
- The Puncher Move Motor Belt for disengagement



T712126A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Side Registration

12-258, 12-518 Booklet Broken

The specified number of Booklet Set Recoveries were detected in the same Job. (The specified number is 5 by default. The setting can be changed in NVM.)

Procedure

Check the setting value in NVM. Perform the process again. **The Fault Code reoccurs.**

Y N

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

12-260, 12-576, 12-577 Eject Clamp Home Sensor On Fail (A/P Finisher)

Eject Clamp Home Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Clamp area

Procedure

Enter dC330 [014-250], Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 21.7). Select **Start**. Actuate the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. Refer to the OF 99-2 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [012-052], Eject Clamp Motor (PL 21.7). Select **Start**. **The Eject Clamp moves up.**

Y N

The Eject Motor energized.

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check the circuit of the Eject Clamp Motor. Refer to the OF 99-9 RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

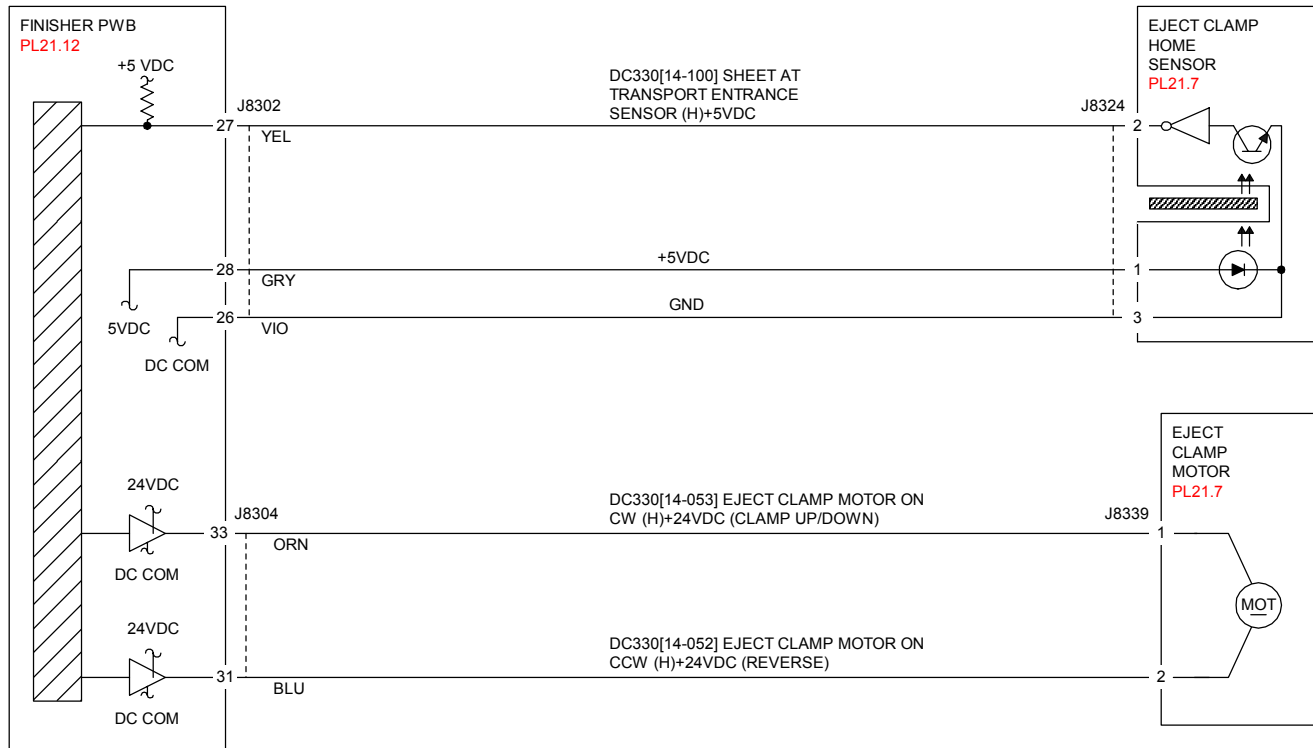
Check the Eject Clamp Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts for damage, contamination and misalignment (PL 21.7).

Select **Stop**.

Check the following:

- Ensure that the Eject Clamp Home Sensor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Ensure that the Eject Clamp Motor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged

If the above checks are OK, replace the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 21.7). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712115A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Eject Clamp

12-261, 12-518 Booklet Knife Folding Sensor Fail

When the Booklet Knife performs folding operation, the Knife Folding Sensor did not turn ON within 400 msec after Knife Solenoid ON.

Initial Actions

- The Knife Folding Sensor for improper installation
- The Knife Folding Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Fold Motor connectors for connection failure
- The Knife Solenoid connectors for connection failure
- The Knife Solenoid for improper installation
- The Knife drive mechanism for a foreign substance

Procedure

Manually move the Booklet Tamper to both ends. Enter dC330 [13-008] and [13-009], Booklet Folder Roll Motor (PL 21.22), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Booklet Folder Roll Motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Booklet Folder Roll Motor and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Folder Roll Motor (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select dC330 [13-010], Knife Solenoid, (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The Knife Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Knife Solenoid and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Knife Solenoid (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select dC330 [13-101], Knife Home Sensor (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Knife Home Sensor. **The display changed.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Knife Home Sensor and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

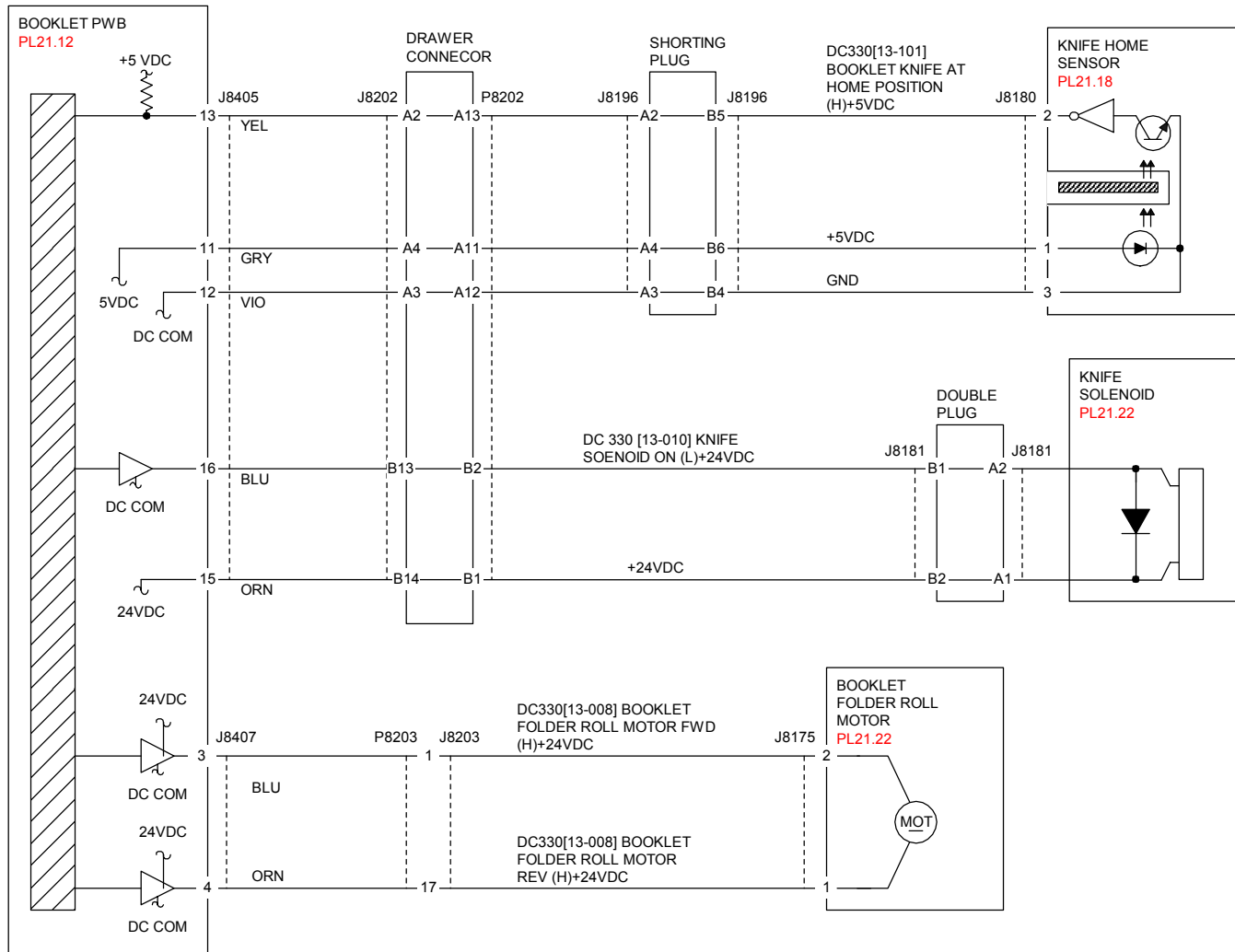
Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Knife Home Sensor (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

A

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712141A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Knife

12-263, 12-576, 12-577 Rear Tamper Home Sensor On Fail

The Rear Tamper Home Sensor did not turn ON within the specified time after the Tamper Motor had started running.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Rear Tamper Actuator for deformation
- Rear Tamper Home Sensor for proper installation
- Rear Tamper Home Sensor connectors
- Rear Tamper Motor for proper operation
- Rear Tamper Motor connectors

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-026] and [14-029], Rear Tamper Motor (PL 21.8), alternately. Select **Start**.

The Rear Tamper Motor runs.

Y N

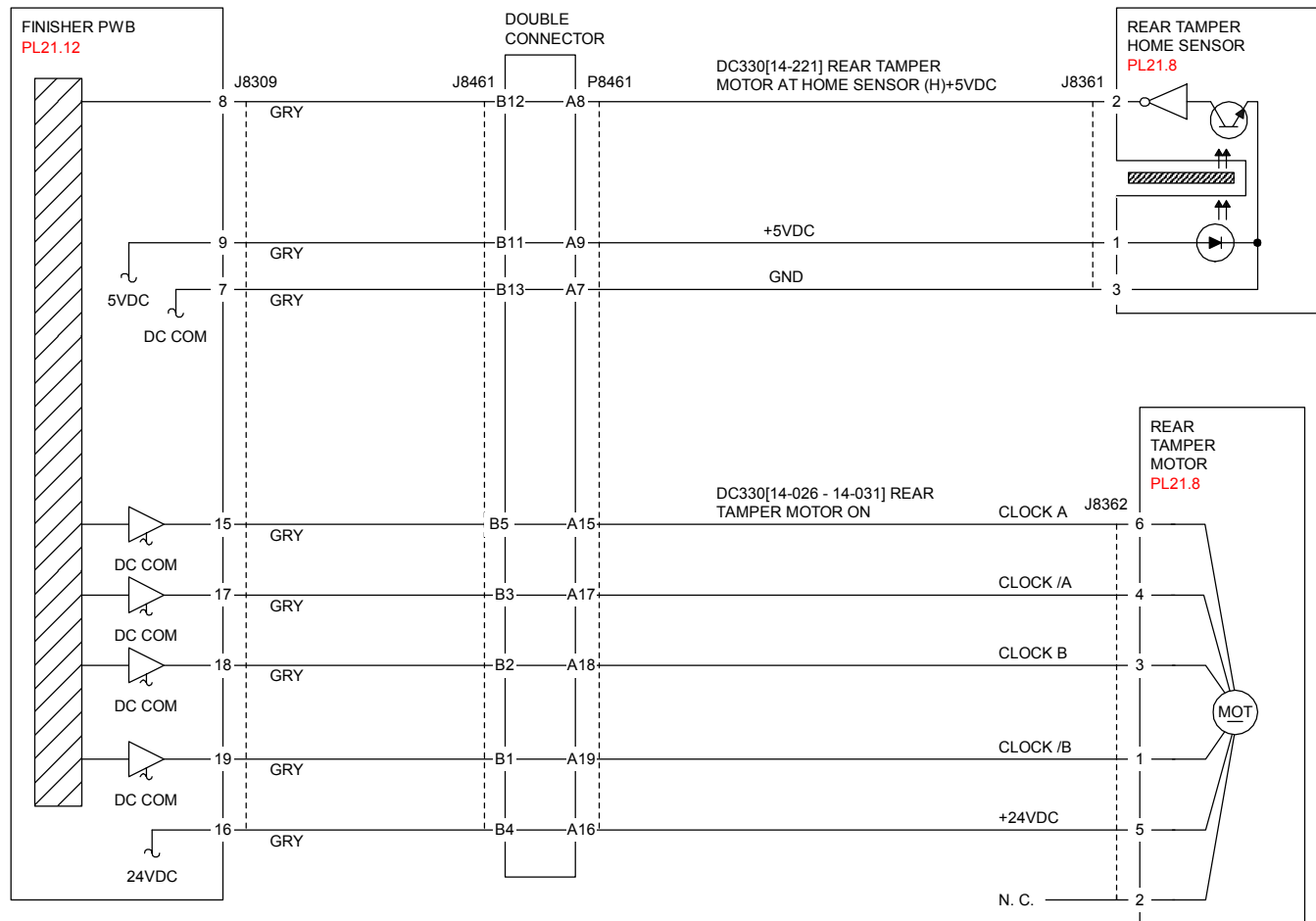
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Rear Tamper Motor. Refer to **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [14-220], Rear Tamper Home Sensor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. Actuate the sensor with a piece of paper. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check circuit of the Rear Tamper Home Sensor. Refer to **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).



T712111A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Rear Tamper

12-264, 12-518 Booklet Drawer Broken Fail

Booklet Drawer Set Sensor Open was detected when the Finisher Front Door Interlock was closed.

Initial Actions

- The Booklet Drawer Set Sensor for improper installation
- The Booklet Drawer Set Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Drawer Actuator part for a foreign substance and deformation
- The Drawer mechanism for a foreign substance and deformation

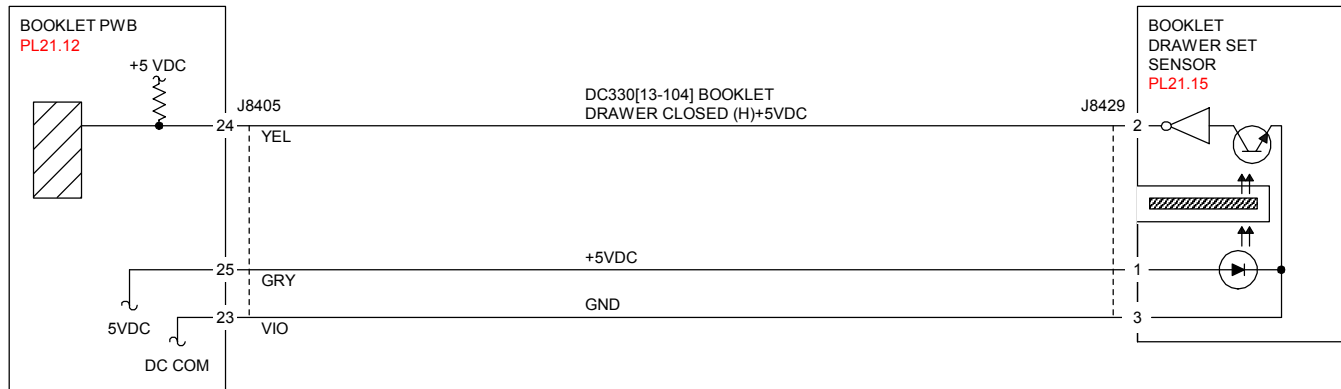
Procedure

Enter DC330 [13-104], Booklet Drawer Set Sensor (PL 21.15). Select **Start**. Remove and insert the Booklet Drawer manually. **The display changes.**

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the circuit of the Booklet Drawer Set Sensor. Refer to the [OF 99-2](#) RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB ([PL 21.12](#)).



T712138A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Drawer

12-265, 12-518 Booklet Knife Home Sensor OFF Fail

When the Booklet Knife moves from Home position, the Knife Home Sensor did not turn OFF within the specified time after Knife Solenoid ON.

Initial Actions

- The Knife Home Sensor for improper installation
- The Knife Home Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Booklet Fold Motor connectors for connection failure
- The Knife Solenoid connectors for connection failure
- The Knife Solenoid for improper installation
- The Knife drive mechanism for a foreign substance

Procedure

Manually move the Booklet Tamper to both ends. Enter dC330 [13-008] and [13-009], Booklet Folder Roll Motor (PL 21.22), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Booklet Folder Roll Motor energizes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Booklet Folder Roll Motor and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Folder Roll Motor (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select dC330 [13-010], Knife Solenoid, (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The Knife Solenoid actuates.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Knife Solenoid and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Knife Solenoid (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select dC330 [13-140], Knife Folding Sensor (PL 21.18). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Knife Folding Sensor. **The display changed.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Knife Folding Sensor and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

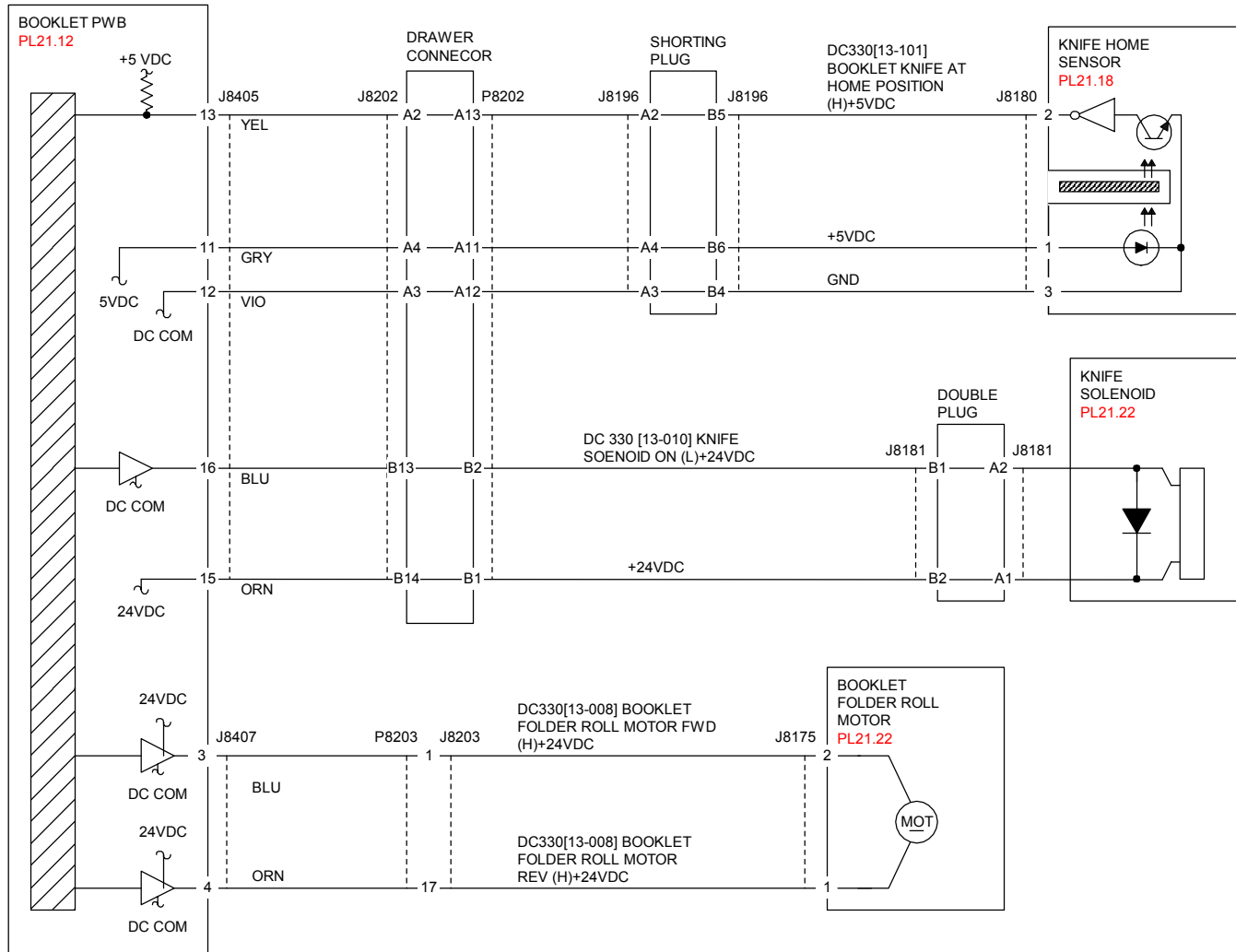
Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Knife Folding Sensor (PL 21.18). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

A

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712141A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Knife

12-266, 12-518 Booklet Compiler No Paper Sensor Fail

The Booklet Compile No Paper Sensor did not turn ON within the specified time.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [13-102], Booklet Compile No Paper Sensor (PL 21.18). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Booklet Compile No Paper Sensor. **The display changed.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet Compile No Paper and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Compile No Paper Sensor (PL 21.18). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select [13-064], Booklet Paper Path Motor (PL 21.22). Select **Start**. **The Motor energizes.**

Y N

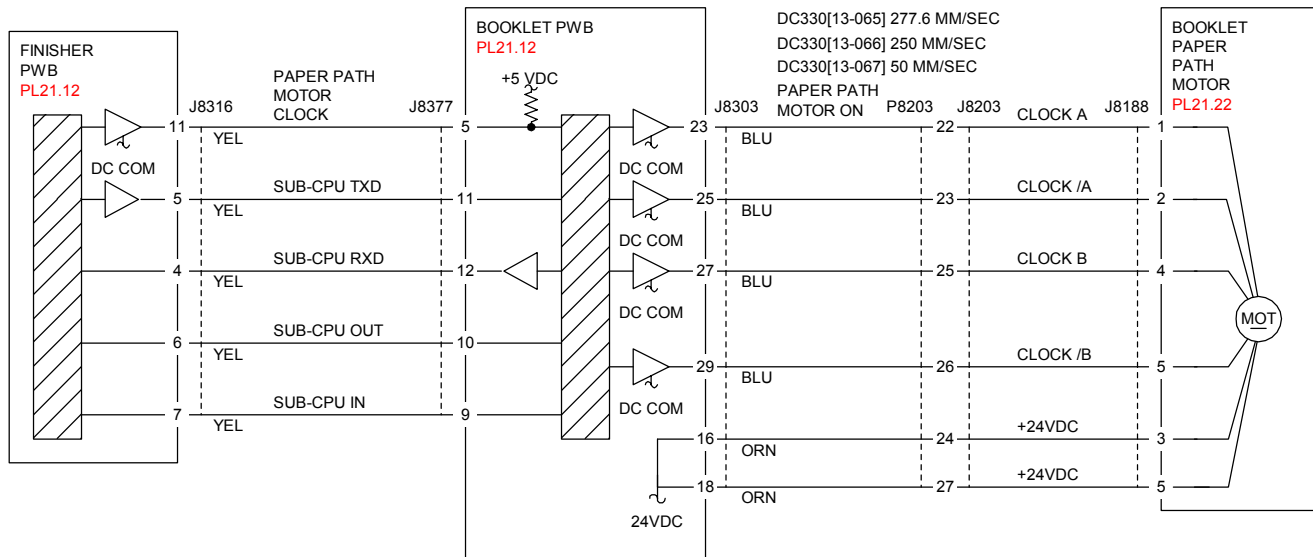
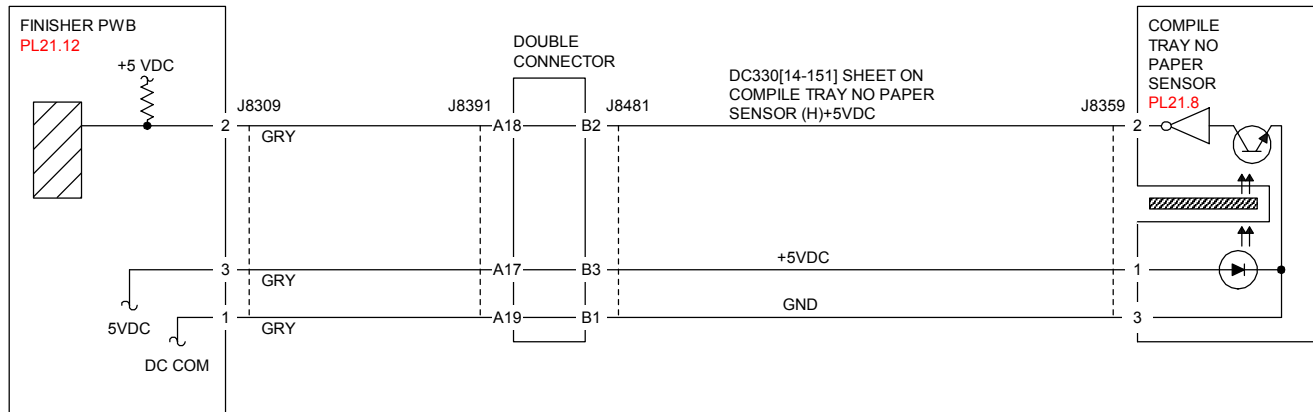
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Booklet Paper Path Motor and the Booklet PWB and between the Booklet PWB and the Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Paper Path Motor (PL 21.22). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem persists, replace Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712151A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Compiler

12-269, 12-518 Booklet Sub-CPU Communications Fail

Communications between the Finisher PWB and the Booklet PWB Failed

Initial Actions

- Check the connectors at the Finisher PWB and the Booklet PWB are connected or seated properly (Figure 1)
- Check the wiring between the Finisher PWB and the Booklet PWB for damage (Figure 1)

Procedure

Power OFF and Power ON the Printer.

The problem is resolved.

Y N

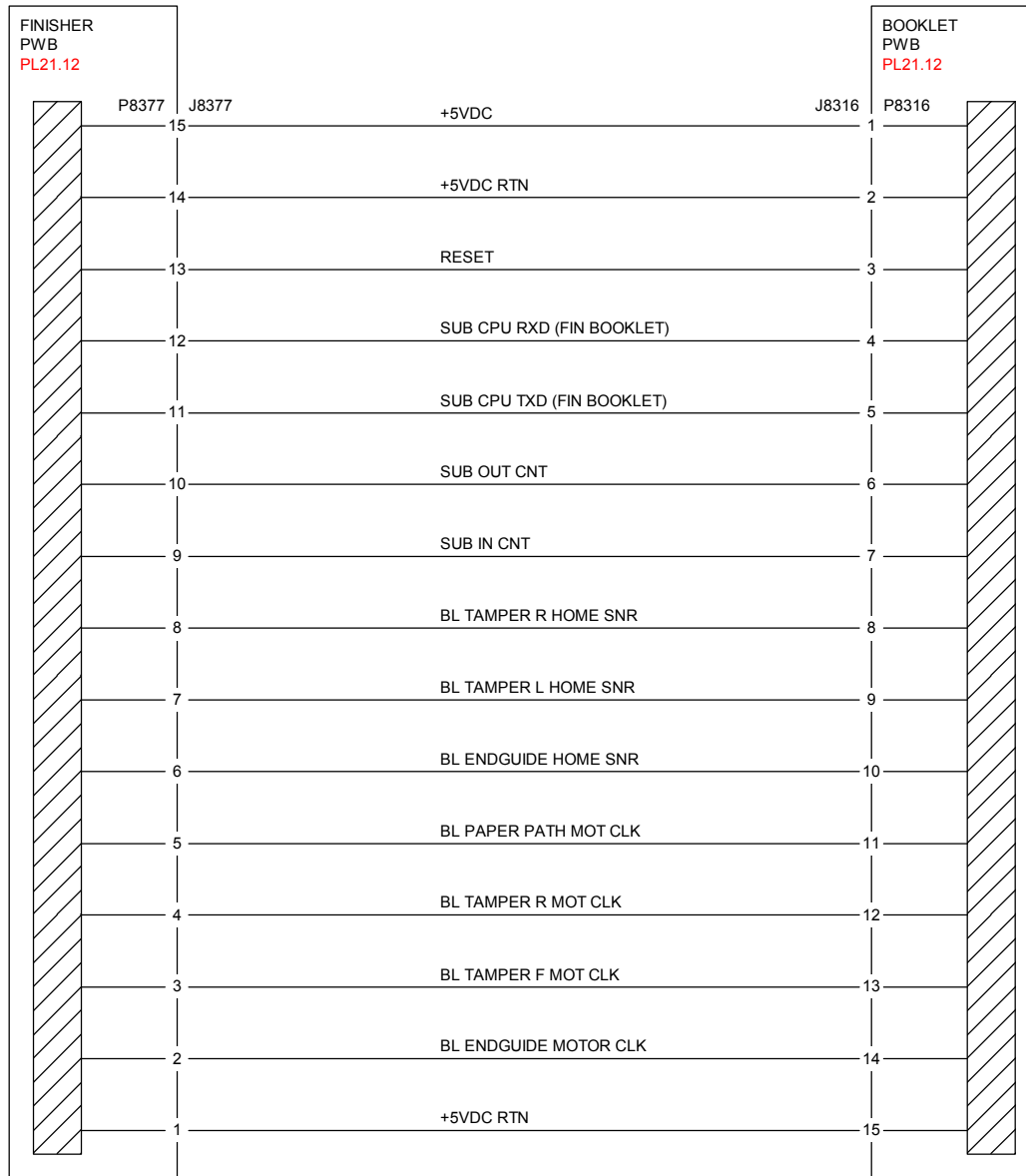
Reload the Software. **The problem is resolved.**

Y N

Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12).

Rerun the job.

Rerun the job.



T712143A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Finisher, Booklet PWBs

12-282, 12-576, 12-577 Eject Clamp Home Sensor Off Fail

Eject Clamp Home Sensor is not turned off within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Clamp area

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-250], Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. Actuate the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [012-052], Eject Clamp Motor (PL 21.7). Select **Start**. **The Eject Clamp moves up.**

Y N

The Eject Motor energized.

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Eject Clamp Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

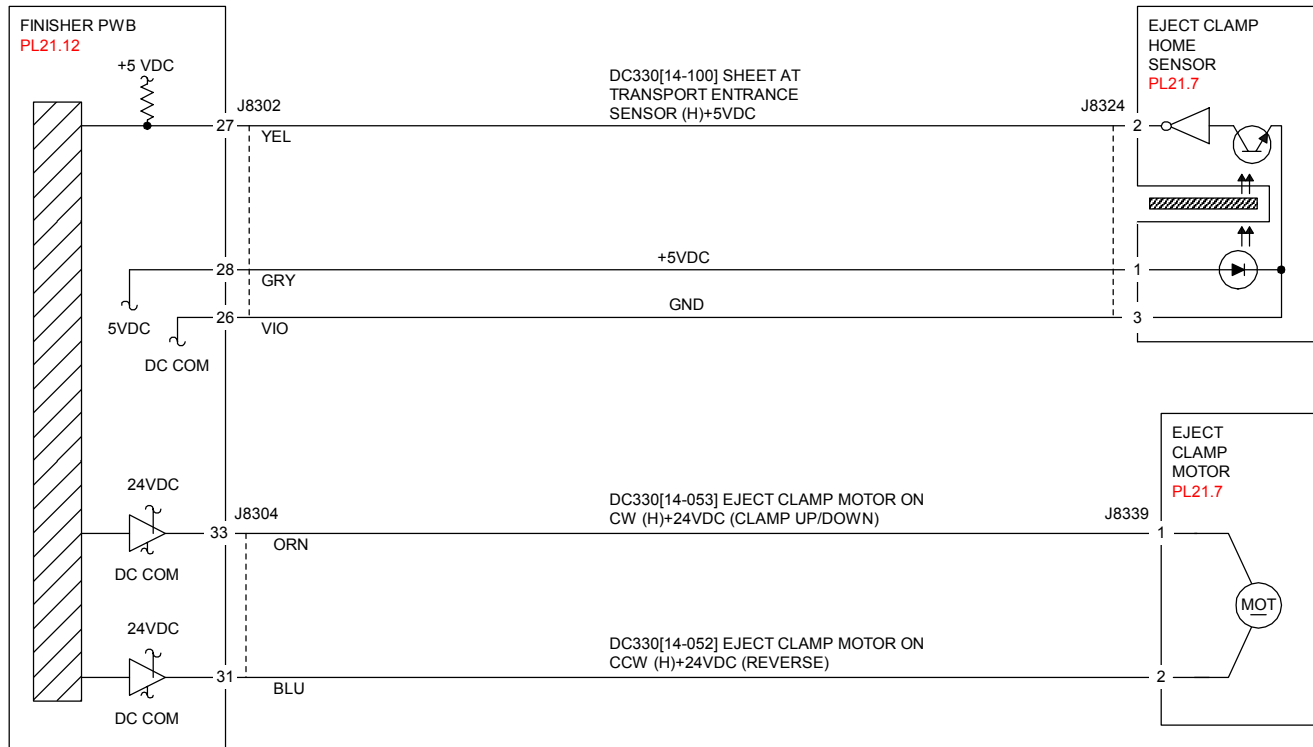
Check the Eject Clamp Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts for damage, contamination and misalignment (PL 21.7).

Select **Stop**.

Check the

- Ensure that the Eject Clamp Home Sensor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Ensure that the Eject Clamp Motor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged

If the above checks are OK, replace the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 21.8). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712115A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Eject Clamp

12-283 Set Clamp Home Sensor On Fail

Set Clamp Home Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Clamp area

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-052], Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. Actuate the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [012-052], Eject Motor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. **The Eject moves up.**

Y N

The Eject Motor energized.

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Eject Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Eject Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts for damage, contamination and misalignment (PL 21.8).

Select **Stop**. Select [012-050], Set Clamp Clutch (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. **The Eject Roll Shaft rotates.**

Y N

The Set Clamp Clutch energized.

Y N

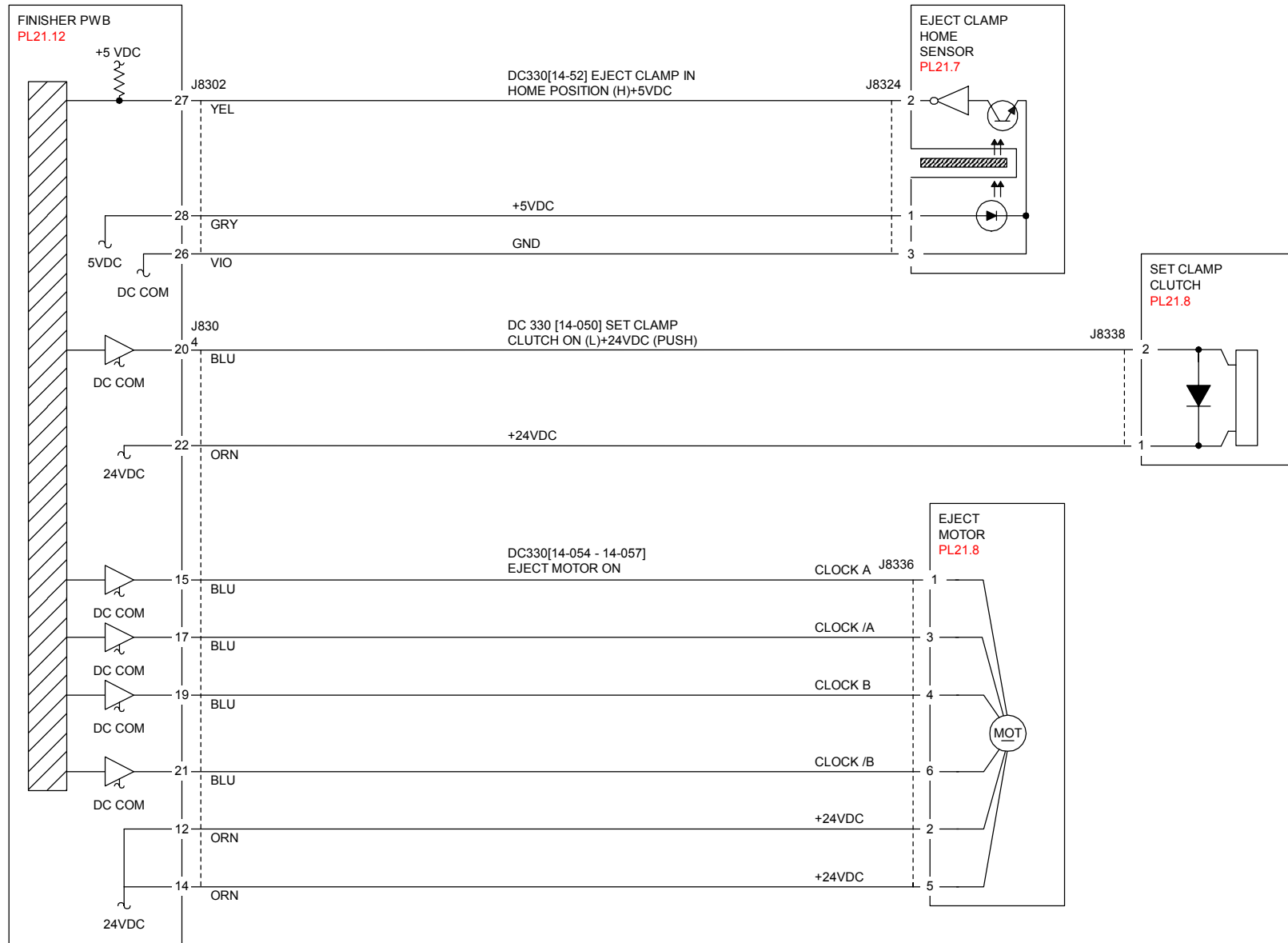
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Set Clamp Clutch. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Set Clamp Clutch and its associated gears, pulleys and belts for damage, contamination and misalignment (PL 21.8).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the Eject Clamp Home Sensor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Ensure that the Eject Motor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged

If the above checks are OK, replace the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 21.8). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712127A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Set Clamp

12-284, 12-576, 12-577 Set Clamp Home Sensor Off Fail

Set Clamp Home Sensor is not turned off within a specified time.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Clamp area

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-052], Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. Actuate the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Eject Clamp Home Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-052], Eject Motor (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. **The Eject moves up.**

Y N

The Eject Motor energized.

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Eject Motor. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Eject Motor and its associated gears, pulleys and belts for damage, contamination and misalignment (PL 21.8).

Select **Stop**. Select [014-050], Set Clamp Clutch (PL 21.8). Select **Start**. **The Eject Roll Shaft rotates.**

Y N

The Set Clamp Clutch energized.

Y N

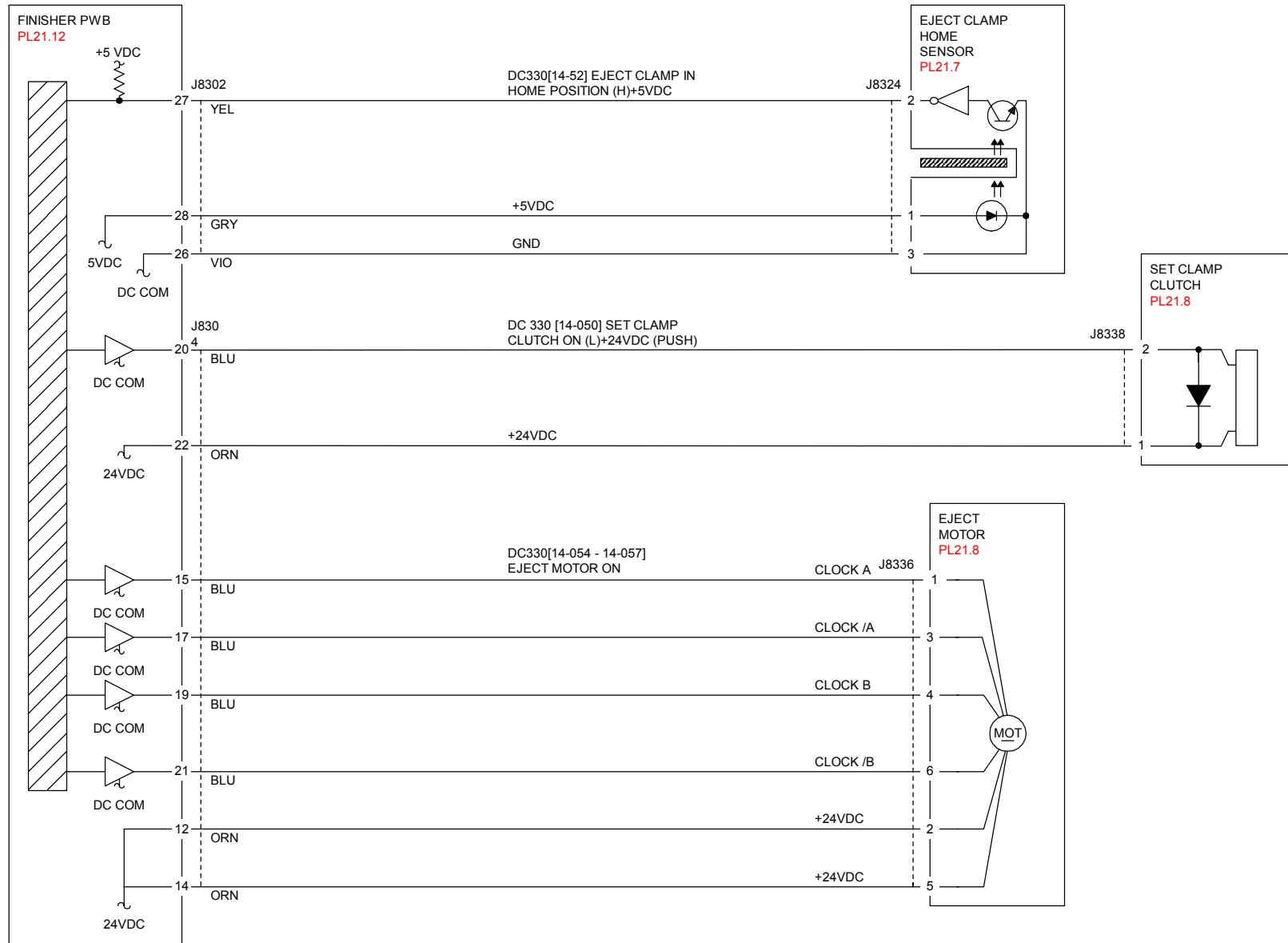
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Set Clamp Clutch. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Set Clamp Clutch and its associated gears, pulleys and belts for damage, contamination and misalignment (PL 21.8).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the Eject Clamp Home Sensor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Ensure that the Eject Motor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged

If the above checks are OK, replace the Eject Clamp Home Sensor (PL 21.8). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712127A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Set Clamp

12-286, 12-521 Decurler Home Sensor On Fail

Decurler Home Sensor is not turned on after the lapse of 1000msec from the detection of Decurler Home Sensor OFF.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Decurler area

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-217], Decurler Home Sensor (PL 21.26). Select **Start**. Actuate the Decurler Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Decurler Home Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select [014-099], Decurler Cam Clutch (PL 21.26). Select **Start**. **The Decurler Roll Shaft rotates.**

Y N

The Decurler Cam Clutch energized.

Y N

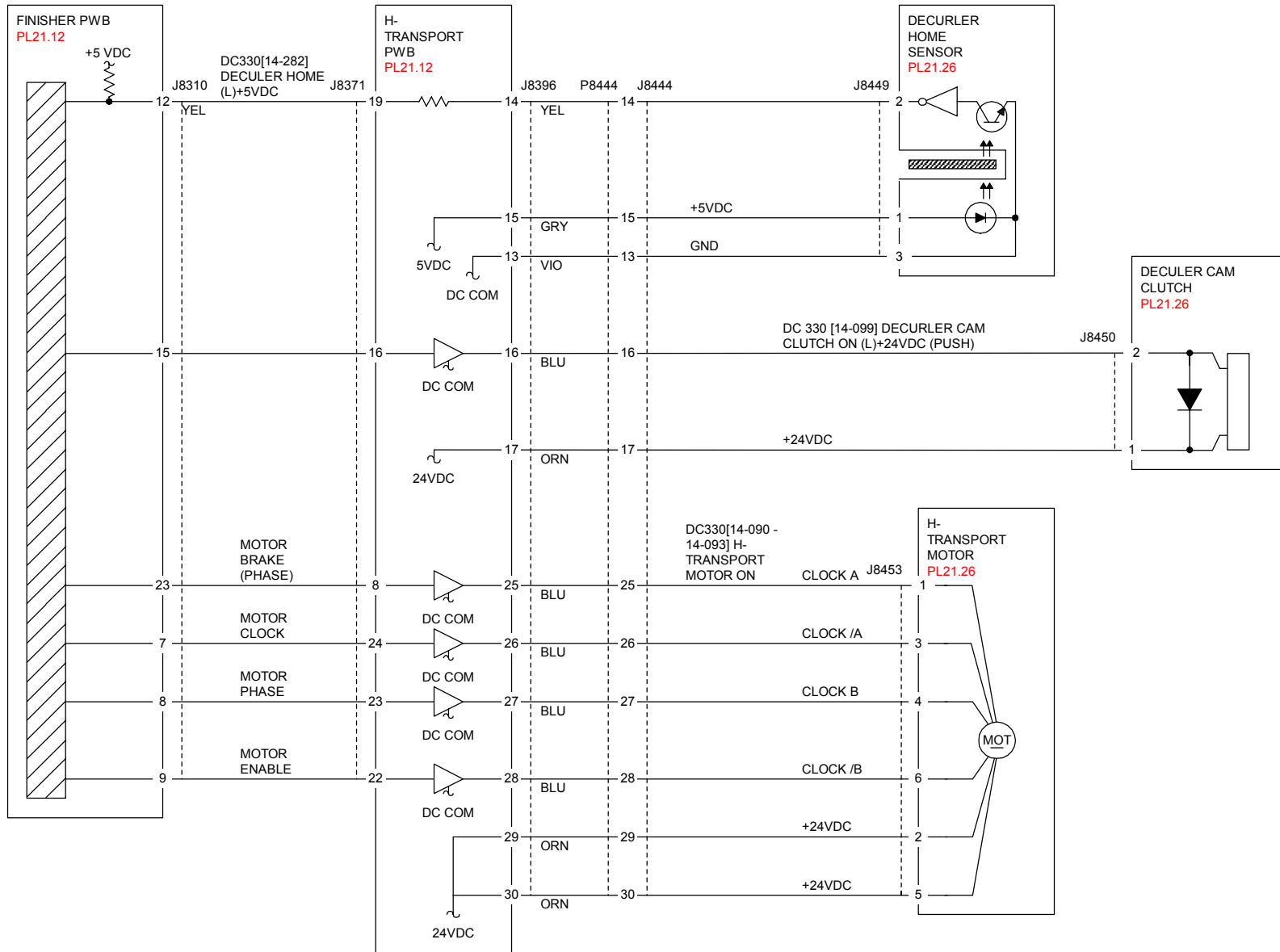
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Decurler Cam Clutch. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Decurler Cam Clutch and its associated gears, pulleys and belts for damage, contamination and misalignment (PL 21.26).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the Decurler Cam Home Sensor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Ensure that the Decurler Cam Clutch connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- H-Transport Motor Drive belt for wear, damage, or loose
- H-Transport Motor connections are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged

If the above checks are OK, replace the Decurler Home Sensor (PL 21.26). If the problem continues, replace the H-Transport PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712129A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Decurler Home

12-287, 12-521 Decurler Home Sensor Off Fail

Decurler Move Home Sensor is not turned off after the lapse of 1000msec from the detection of Decurler Home Sensor On.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the Decurler area

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-217], Decurler Home Sensor (PL 21.26). Select **Start**. Actuate the Decurler Home Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Decurler Home Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Select [014-099], Decurler Cam Clutch (PL 21.26). Select **Start**. **The Decurler Roll Shaft rotates.**

Y N

The Decurler Cam Clutch energized.

Y N

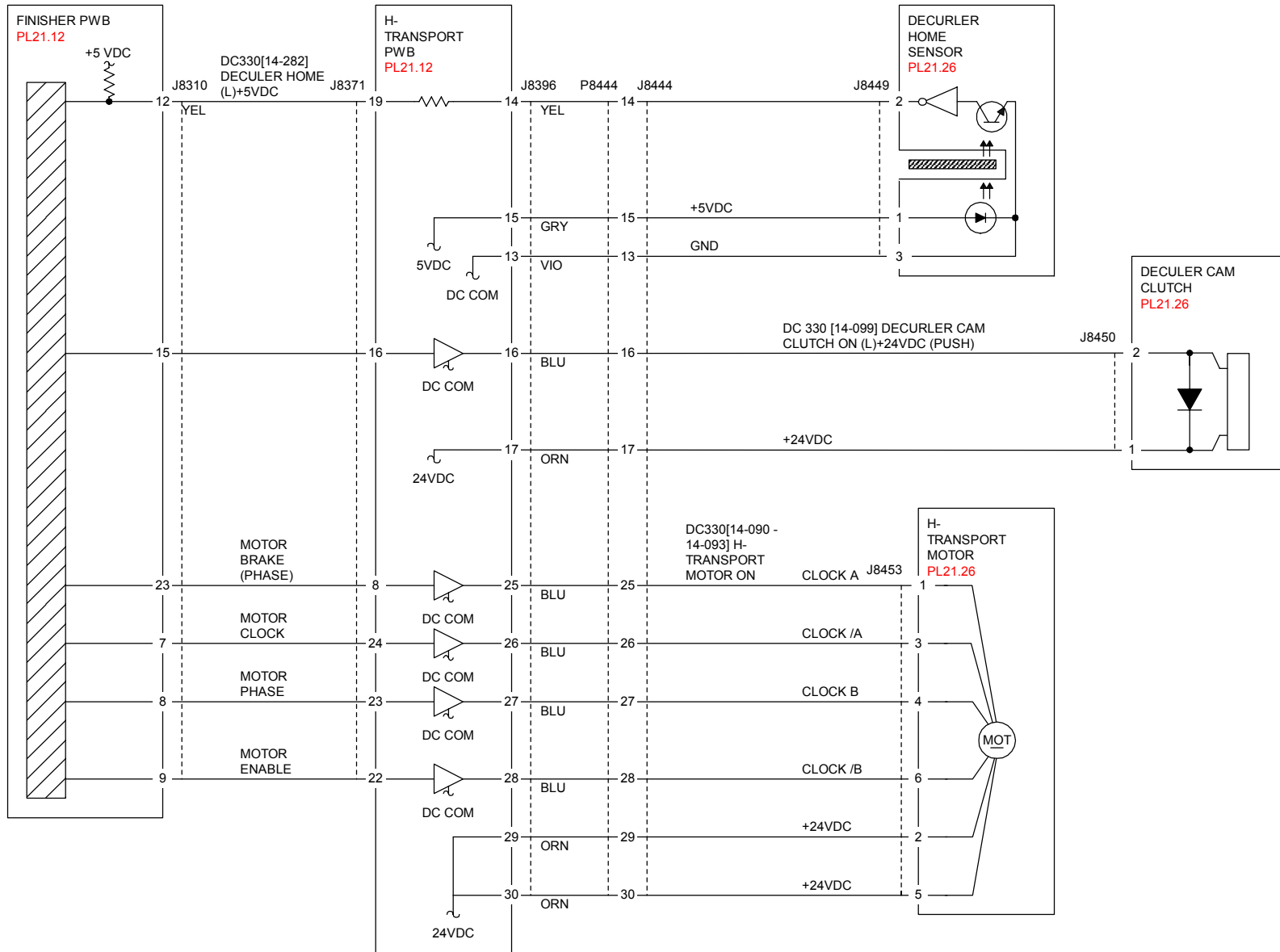
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Decurler Cam Clutch. Refer to the **OF 99-9** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Check the Decurler Cam Clutch and its associated gears, pulleys and belts for damage, contamination and misalignment (PL 21.26).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the Decurler Cam Home Sensor connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Ensure that the Decurler Cam Clutch connectors are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- H-Transport Motor Drive belt for wear, damage, or loose
- H-Transport Motor connections are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged

If the above checks are OK, replace the Decurler Home Sensor (PL 21.26). If the problem continues, replace the H-Transport PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712129A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Decurler Home

12-291, 12-576, 12-577 Stapler FAIL

The Staple Home Sensor has not switched from OFF to ON within the specified time after the Staple Motor had started rotating forward.

The Staple Home Sensor did not turn ON within the specified time after the Staple Motor had started rotating backward.

Initial Actions

- The Stapler Head for obstructions

Procedure

Enter dC330 [14-046] and [14-047], Staple Motor, (PL 21.6), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Staple Motor runs.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Head and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Stapler Head (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select [12-135], Staple Home Sensor. Select [14-046] and [14-047], Staple Motor, (PL 21.6), alternately. Select **Start**. **The display changes**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Home Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

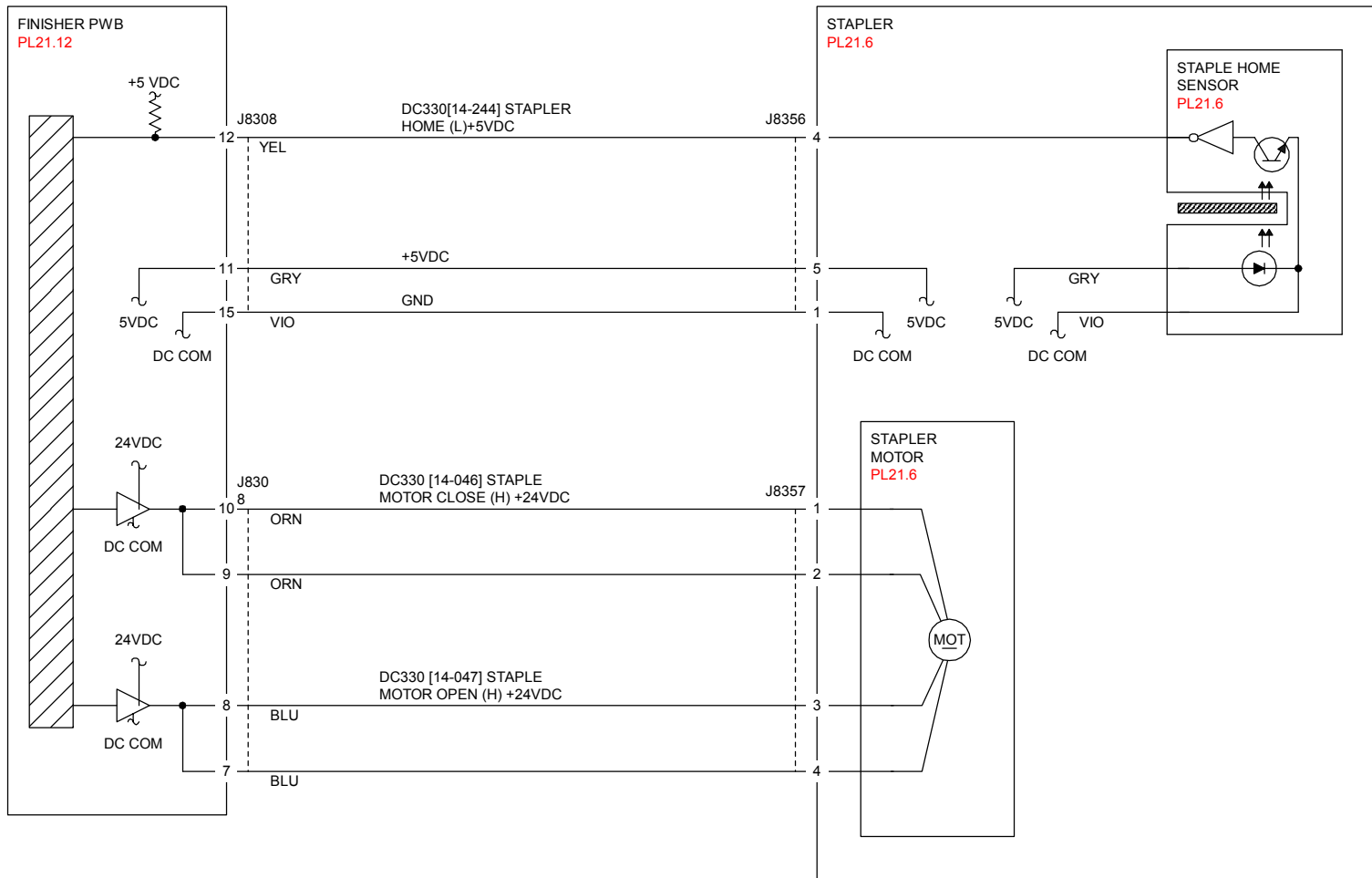
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Stapler Head (PL21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- The wire between the Staple Head and the Finisher PWB for damage

If the above checks are OK, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712128A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stapler

12-295, 12-576, 12-577 Stapler Move Position Sensor On Fail

Stapler Move Position Sensor is not turned on within a specified time.

Stapler Move Position Sensor not turned on when home operation is completed.

Stapler Move Position Sensor is not turned on after the stop following Stapler Move Position Sensor ON.

Initial Actions

- Check Actuator for deformation
- Check Stapler Move Position Sensor for improper installation
- Check Stapler Move Position Sensor connectors for connection failure
- Check Staple Move Motor connectors for connection failure
- Check Staple Guide for deformation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-046] and [12-047], Stapler Move Motor (PL 21.6), alternately. Select **Start**.

The Staple Move Motor energizes.

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Move Motor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Staple Move Motor (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

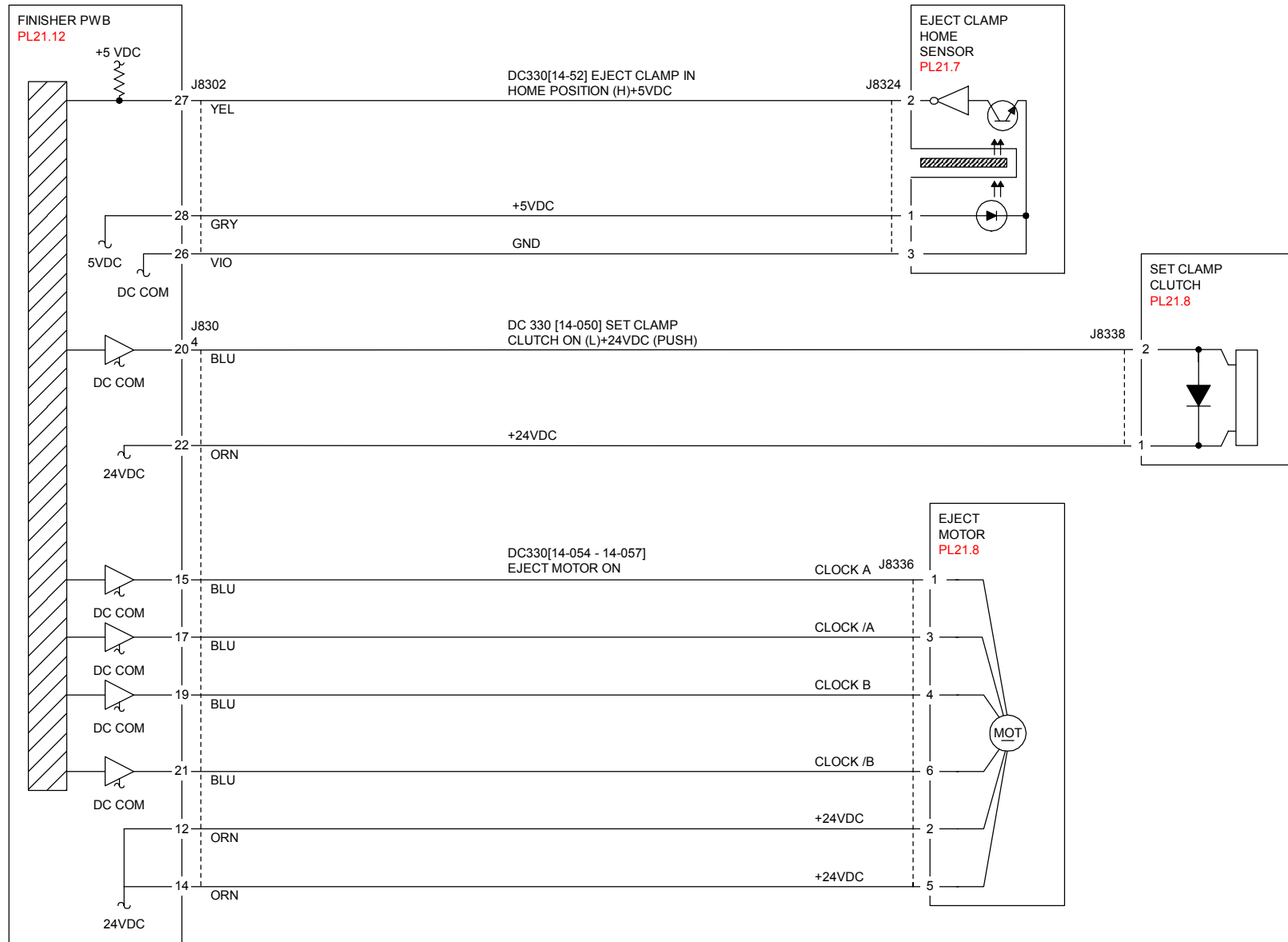
Select **Stop**. Select **dC330** [14-241], Stapler Move Position Sensor (PL 21.6). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Stapler Move Position Sensor. **The display changed.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Move Position Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Stapler Move Position Sensor (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Obstructions on the Stapler Upper Rail
- Stapler Move Motor Gear

If the above checks are OK. replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712127A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stapler Move Position

12-296, 12-576, 12-577 Stapler Move Position Sensor Off Fail

Stapler Move Position Sensor is not turned off within a specified time

Stapler Move Position Sensor is not turned off when home operation is completed.

Stapler Move Position Sensor is not turned off after the stop following Stapler Move Position Sensor OFF.

Initial Actions

- Check Actuator for deformation
- Check Stapler Move Position Sensor for improper installation
- Check Stapler Move Position Sensor connectors for connection failure
- Check Staple Move Motor connectors for connection failure
- Check Staple Guide for deformation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-046] and [12-047], Stapler Move Motor (PL 21.6), alternately. Select **Start**.

The Staple Move Motor energizes.

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Move Motor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Staple Move Motor (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Select **dC330** [14-241], Stapler Move Position Sensor (PL 21.6). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Stapler Move Position Sensor. **The display changed.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Move Position Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

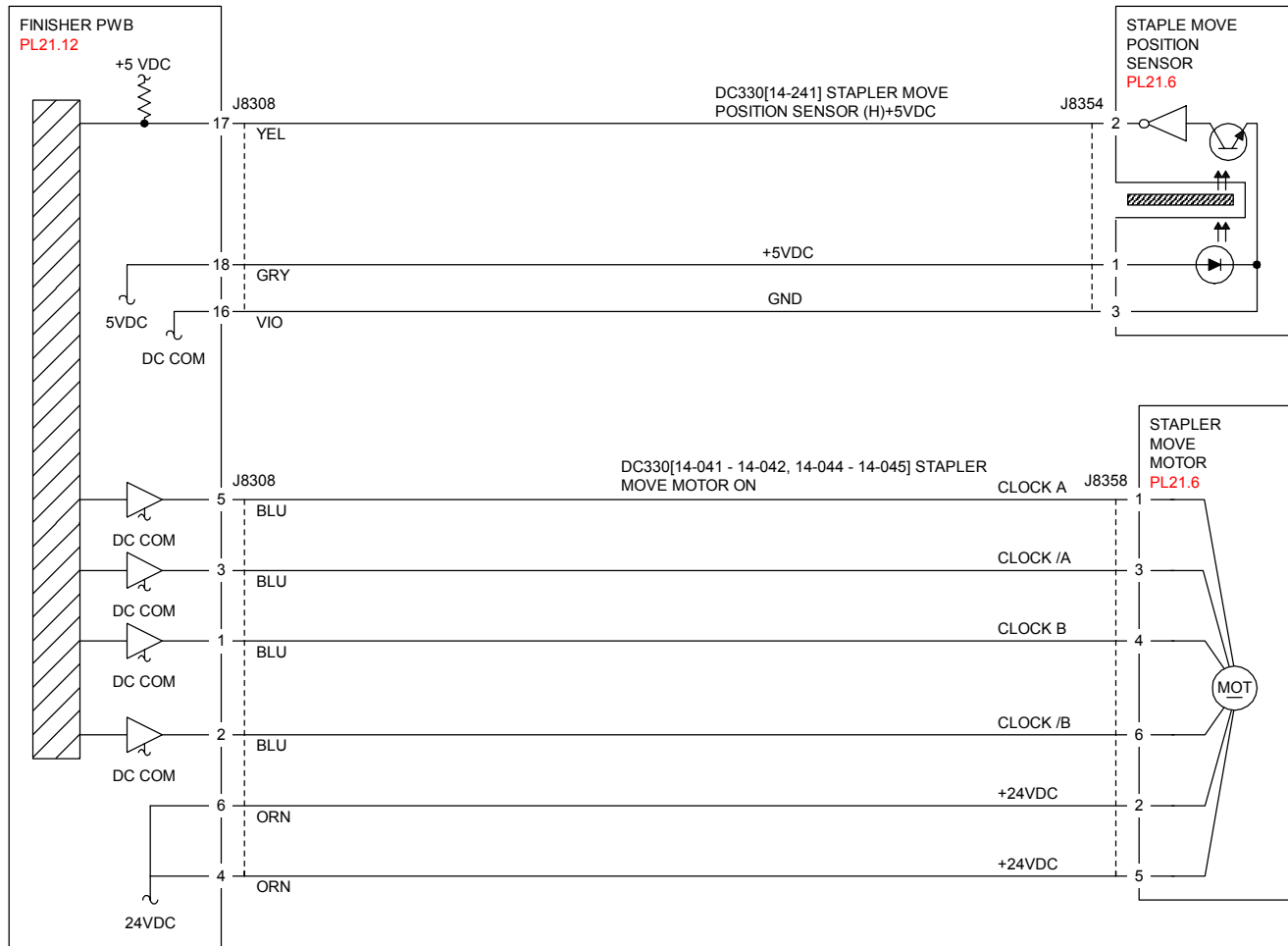
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Stapler Move Position Sensor (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Obstructions on the Stapler Upper Rail
- Stapler Move Motor Gear

If the above checks are OK. replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712125A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stapler Move Position

12-300, 12-560 Eject Cover Open

Eject Cover Switch open was detected.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that the Eject Cover is down
- Check Eject Cover Switch for improper installation
- Check Eject Cover Switch connectors for connection failure
- Check Actuator part for deformation

Procedure

Enter dC330 [12-300], Eject Cover Switch (PL 21.7). Select **Start**. Actuate the Eject Cover Switch. **The display changes**

Y N

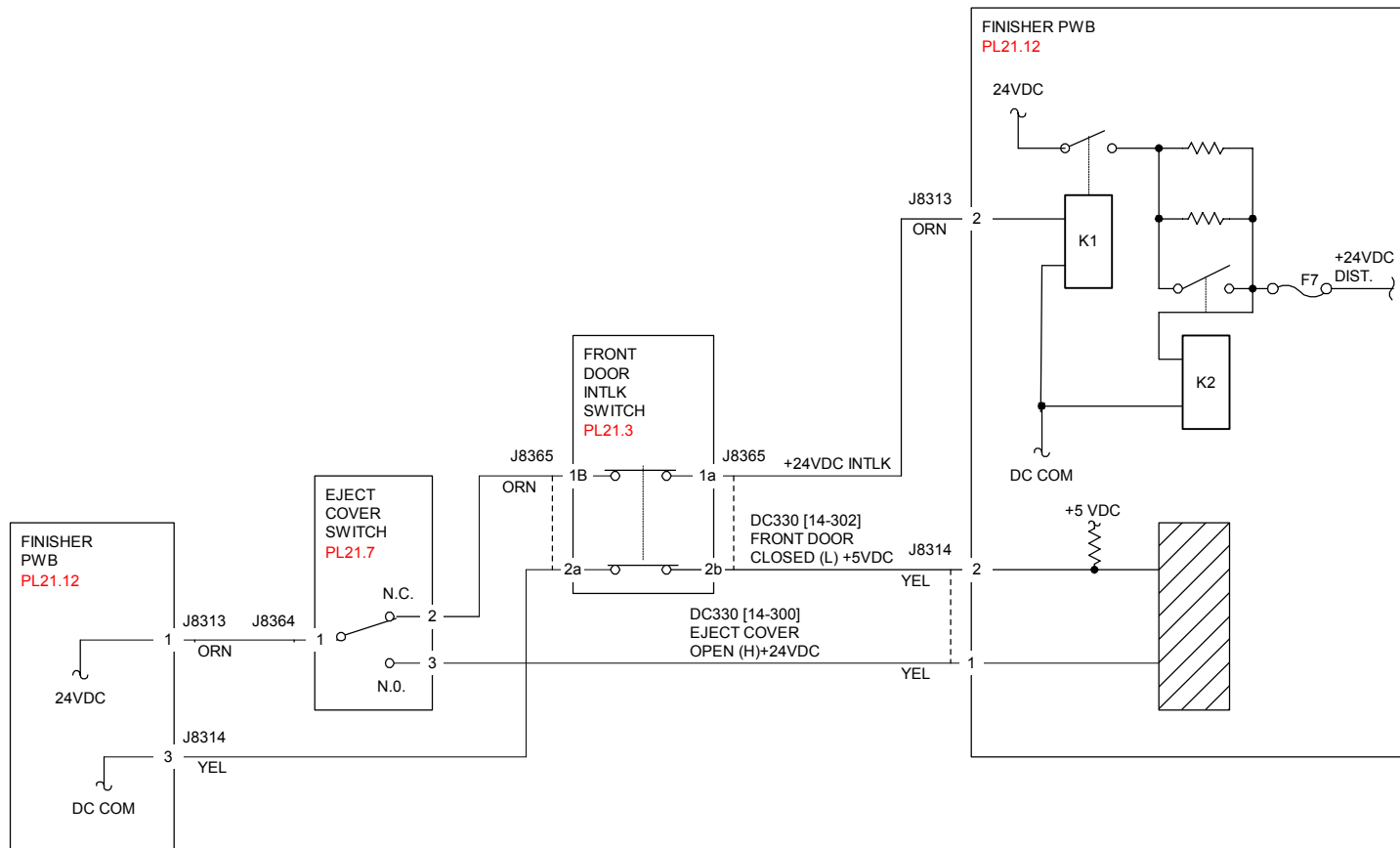
Select **Stop**. Check continuity of the Eject Cover Switch. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Replace the Eject Cover Switch (PL 21.7).

Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Eject Cover Switch and the Finisher PWB. If the check is OK, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712104A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Eject Cover

12-302, 12-564 Finisher Front Door Interlock OPEN (A/P Finisher)

Finisher Front Door Switch OPEN was detected.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Finisher Front Door Switch for proper installation
- Finisher Front Door Switch connectors for connection failure
- Actuator part for deformation
- Ensure that the Eject Cover is in the closed/down position

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-302], Front Door Interlock Switch (PL 21.3). Select **Start**. Open and close the Front Door. **The display changes.**

Y N
Go to **Figure 1**. Disconnect **P/J8314** on the Finisher PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between the Finisher PWB P8314-2 and P8314-3.**

Y N
Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

There is less than 5 ohms between P/J8314-3 and the finisher frame.

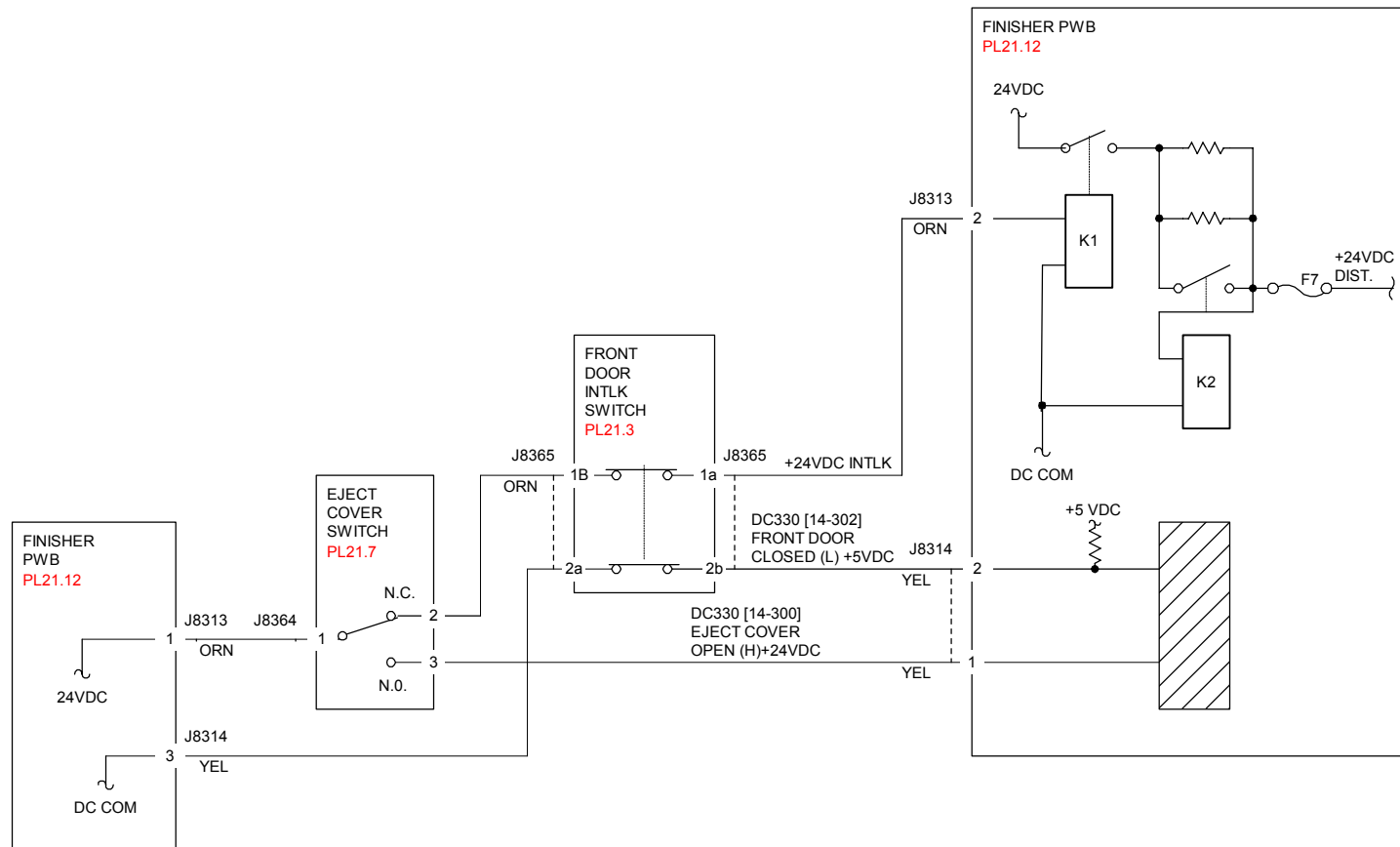
Y N
Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Go to **Figure 1**. Check the wires between the Finisher PWB, the Eject Cover Switch and the Finisher Front Door Switch for an open circuit or poor contact.
If the wires are good, replace the Front Door Interlock Switch (PL 21.3).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Alignment between the Front Door and the Front Door Interlock Switch
- Front Door and Front Cover for proper installation
- Actuator for damage or bent
- Magnet for proper mounting

If the above checks are OK, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712104A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Finisher Door Interlock

12-303, 12-566 H-Transport Cover Open (A/P Finisher)

H-Transport Cover Interlock Sensor OPEN was detected.

- The Magnets for proper mounting

Initial Actions

Check Items

- The H-Transport Cover Interlock Sensor for improper installation
- Check for obstruction in the between the H-Transport Cover and the H-Transport paper transport area
- The H-Transport Cover Interlock Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Actuator part for deformation

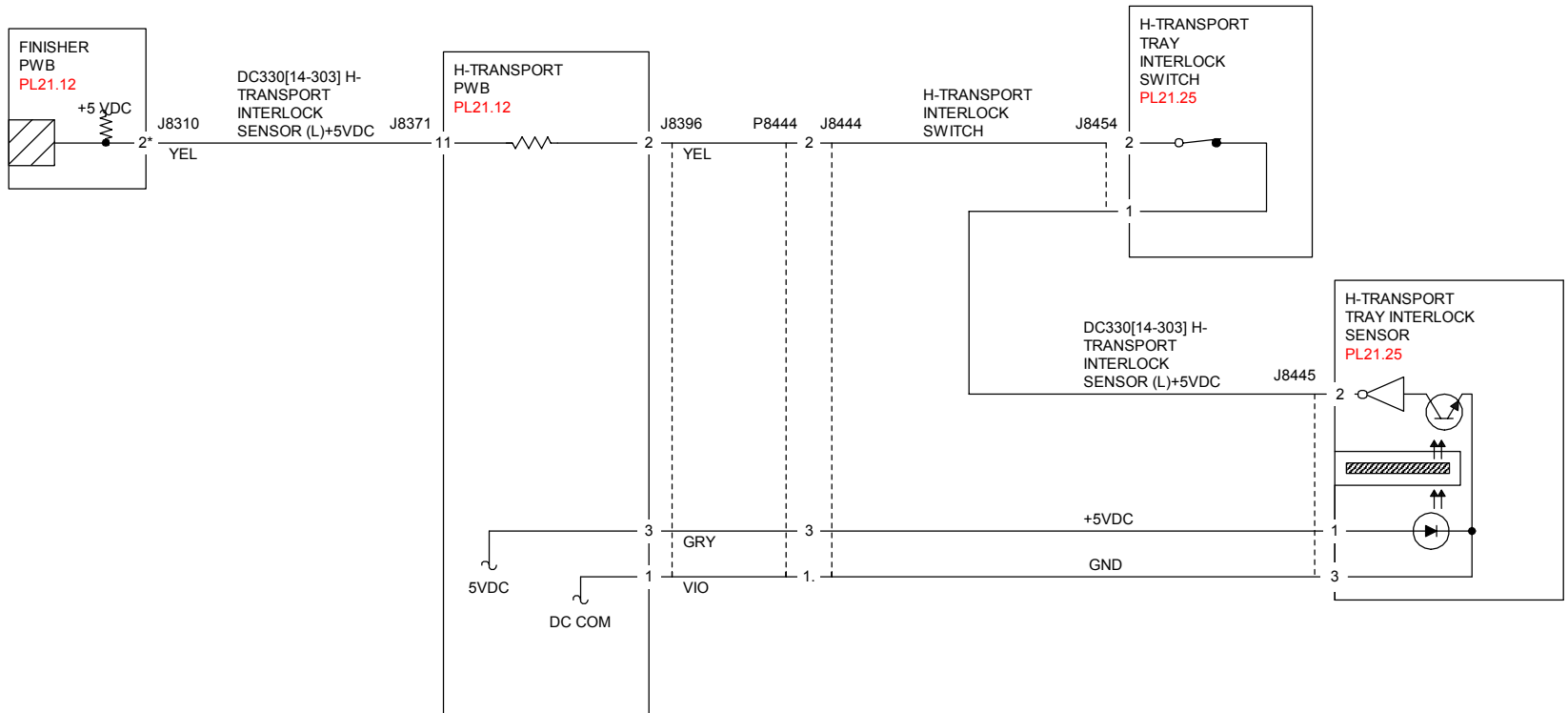
Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-303], H-Transport Interlock Sensor (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. Block and unblock the H-Transport Interlock Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
+5 VDC is measured between the H-Transport Interlock Sensor J8445-1 and -3.
Y N
Go to [Figure 1](#). Disconnect [P/J8396](#) on Finisher PWB. **+5 VDC is measured between Finisher PWB P/J8396-1 and -3.**
Y N
Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.3).
Check for an open circuit between Finisher PWB [P/J8396-3](#) and -1 and H-Transport Interlock Sensor [J8445-1](#) and -3.
+5 VDC is measured between Finisher PWB P/J8396-2 and ground.
Y N
Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.3)
+5 VDC is measure between H-Transport Interlock Switch J8454-2 and ground.
Y N
Check the wire between the H-Transport Interlock Switch [J8454-2](#) and the Finisher PWB [P/J8396-2](#) for an open circuit or poor contact.
+5 VDC is measured between H-Transport Interlock Switch J8454-1 and ground.
Y N
Replace the **H-Transport Interlock Switch** (PL 21.24)
+5 VDC is measured at the H-Transport Interlock Sensor J8445-2 and ground.
Y N
Check for an open circuit between H-Transport Interlock Switch [J8454-1](#) and H-Transport Interlock Sensor [J8445-2](#).
Replace the H-Transport Interlock Sensor (PL 21.25).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Alignment between the H-Transport Cover and the H-Transport Interlock Sensor.
- Alignment between the H-Transport Cover and the H-Transport Interlock Switch.
- The H-Transport Cover for proper installation
- The Actuator for bending or alignment



T712103A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 H-Transport Interlock

12-307, 12-562 Booklet Drawer Set Fail

Booklet Drawer Set Sensor OPEN was detected.

Initial Actions

- The Booklet Drawer Set Sensor for improper installation
- The Booklet Drawer Set Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Actuator part for deformation

Procedure

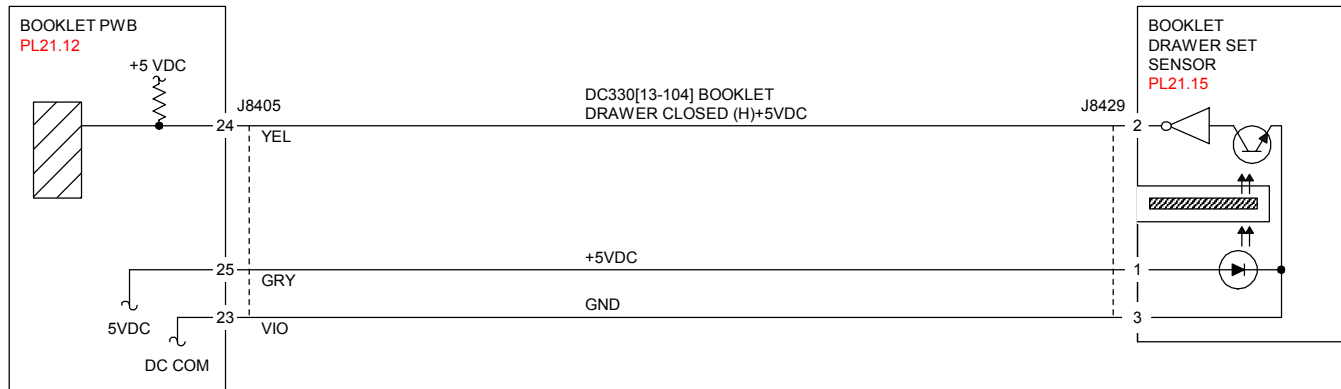
Enter dC330 [13-104], Booklet Drawer Set Sensor (PL 21.15). Select **Start**. Remove and insert the Booklet Drawer manually. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Booklet Drawer Set Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Drawer Set Sensor (PL 21.15). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712138A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Booklet Drawer

12-900 Paper at Buffer Path Sensor

Control logic reports paper at the Buffer Path Sensor.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Paper on the Buffer Path Sensor
- Obstructions in the paper path

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-101], Buffer Path Sensor (**PL 21.10**). Select **Start**. Actuate the Buffer Path Sensor. **The display changes.**

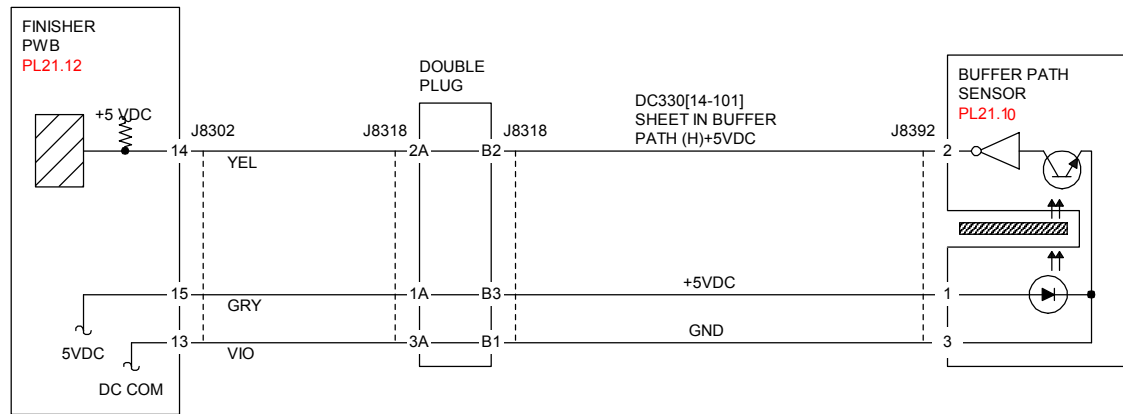
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Buffer Path Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Finisher for a docking failure

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Buffer Path Sensor (**PL 21.10**). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (**PL 21.12**).



T712108A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Buffer Path Sensor

12-901 Paper at H-Transport Entrance Sensor (A/P Finisher)

Control logic reports paper at the H-Transport Entrance Sensor.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Paper on the H-Transport Entrance Sensor
- Obstructions in the paper path
- H-Transport Drive Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Guides on the H-Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-190], H-Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 21.25). Select **Start**. Open the H-Transport Cover and actuate the H-Transport Entrance Sensor. **The display changes.**

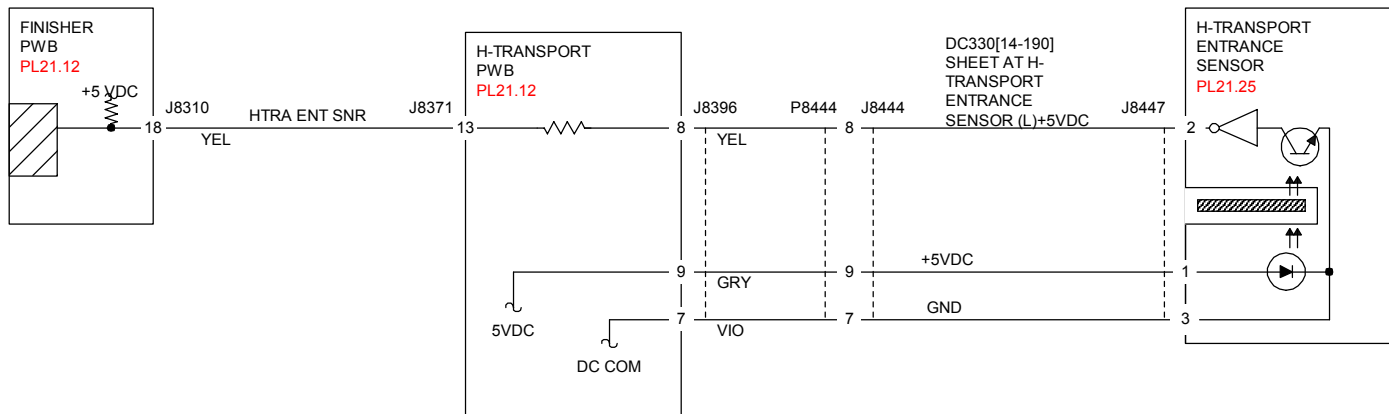
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Entrance Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- H-Transport and Finisher for a docking failure
- H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the H-Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 21.25). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712106A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 H-Transport Entrance Sensor

12-902 Paper at H-Transport Exit Sensor (A/P Finisher)

Control logic reports paper at the H-Transport Exit Sensor.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Paper on the H-Transport Exit Sensor
- Obstructions in the paper path
- H-Transport Drive Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Guides on the H-Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-281], H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor ([PL 21.25](#)). Select **Start**. Open the H-Transport Cover and actuate the H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

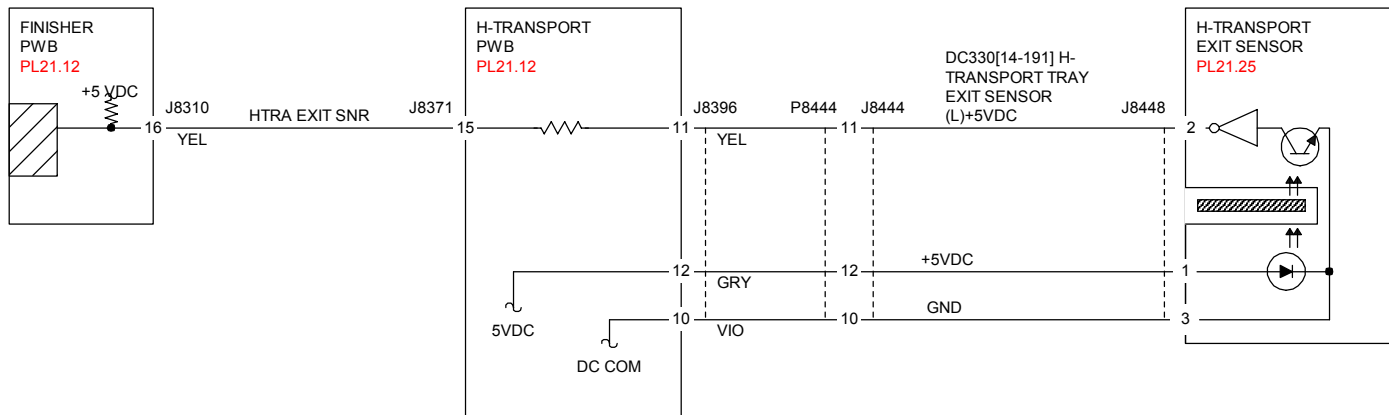
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the circuit of the H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor. Refer to the [OF 99-2](#) RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- H-Transport and Finisher for a docking failure
- H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the H-Transport Entrance Sensor ([PL 21.25](#)). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB ([PL 21.12](#)).



T712107A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 H-Transport Exit Sensor

12-903 Paper at Compiler Exit Sensor (A/P Finisher)

Control logic reports paper at the Compiler Exit Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Paper on the Compiler Exit Sensor
- Obstructions in the paper path

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-150], Compiler Exit Sensor (**PL 21.9**). Select **Start**. Open the H-Transport Cover and actuate the Compiler Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

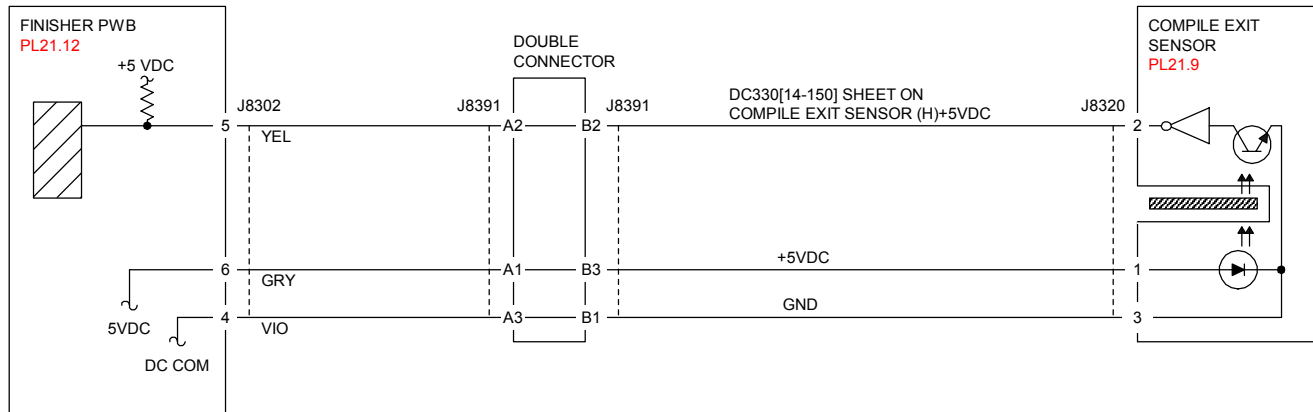
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Compiler Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Exit Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Exit Pinch Rollers 1 and 2 for damage
- Lower Exit Roller for wear or damage
- Synchronous Belt for wear or damage

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Compiler Exit Sensor (**PL 21.9**). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (**PL 21.12**).



T712122A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Compiler Exit Sensor

12-905 Paper at Compiler Tray Paper Sensor

Control logic reports paper at the Compiler Tray Paper Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Paper on the Compiler Tray Paper Sensor
- Obstructions in the paper path

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-151], Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor (PL 21.9). Select **Start**. Actuate the Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor. **The display changes.**

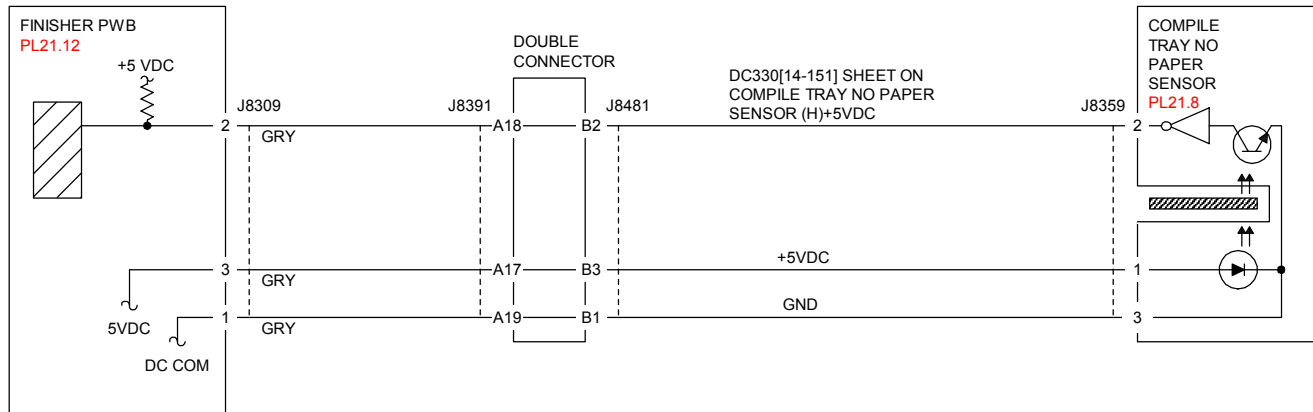
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor.
Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Exit Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Exit Pinch Rollers 1 and 2 for damage
- Lower Exit Roller for wear or damage
- Synchronous Belt for wear or damage

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor (PL 21.8). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712123A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Compiler Tray Paper Sensor

12-906 Paper at H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor

Control logic reports paper at the H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Paper on the H-Transport Exit Sensor
- Obstructions in the paper path
- H-Transport Drive Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Guides on the H-Transport Cover for damage, wear or faulty installation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-191], H-Transport Exit Sensor (**PL 21.25**). Select **Start**. Open the H-Transport Cover and actuate the H-Transport Entrance Sensor. **The display changes.**

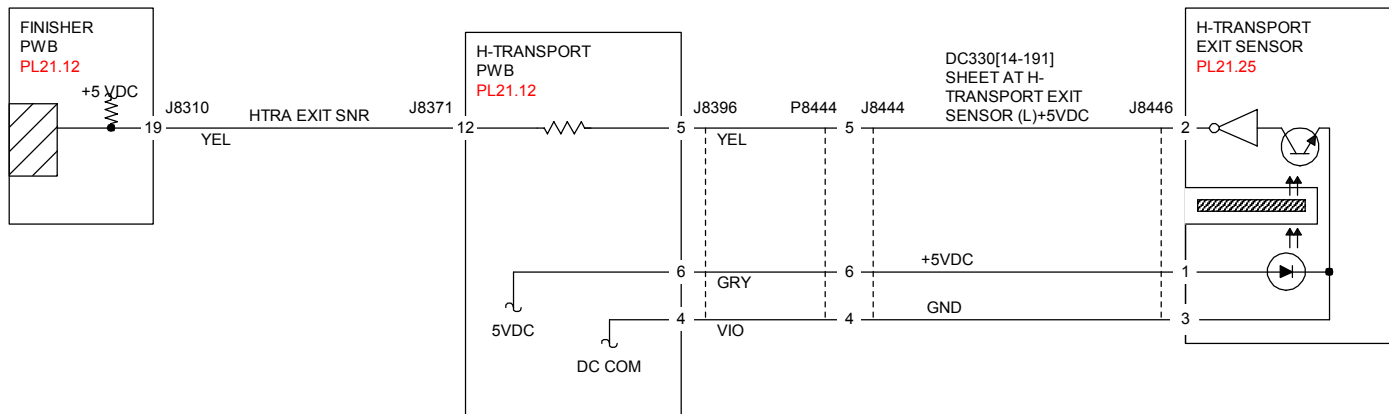
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the H-Transport Entrance Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- H-Transport and Finisher for a docking failure
- H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the H-Transport Entrance Sensor (**PL 21.25**). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (**PL 21.12**).



T712124A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 H-Transport Tray Exit Sensor

12-907 Paper at Top Tray Exit Sensor

Control logic reports paper at the Top Tray Exit Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Paper on the Top Tray Exit Sensor
- Obstructions in the paper path

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-115], Top Tray Exit Sensor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. Actuate the Top Tray Exit Sensor. **The display changes.**

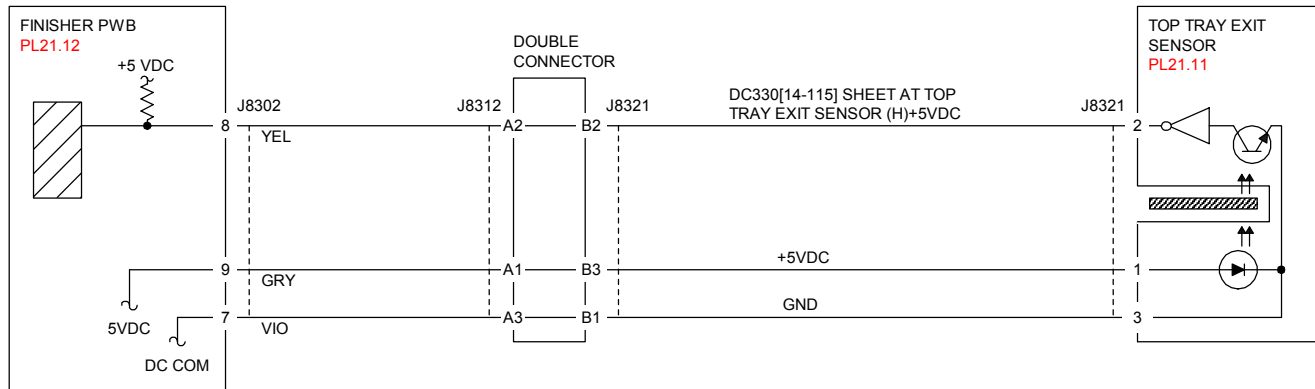
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Top Tray Exit Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Exit Motor Belt for wear or damage
- Exit Drive Shaft Rolls for wear or damage
- Exit Pinch Rollers for wear or damage
- Synchronous Belt for wear or damage

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Top Tray Exit Sensor (PL 21.11). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712152A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Top Tray Exit Sensor

12-910, 12-537 Staple Ready Sensor Fail (A/P Finisher)

Staple Ready Sensor is turned off at stapling start.

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-242], Stapler Ready Sensor (PL 21.6). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Stapler Ready Sensor. **The display changed.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Ready Sensor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

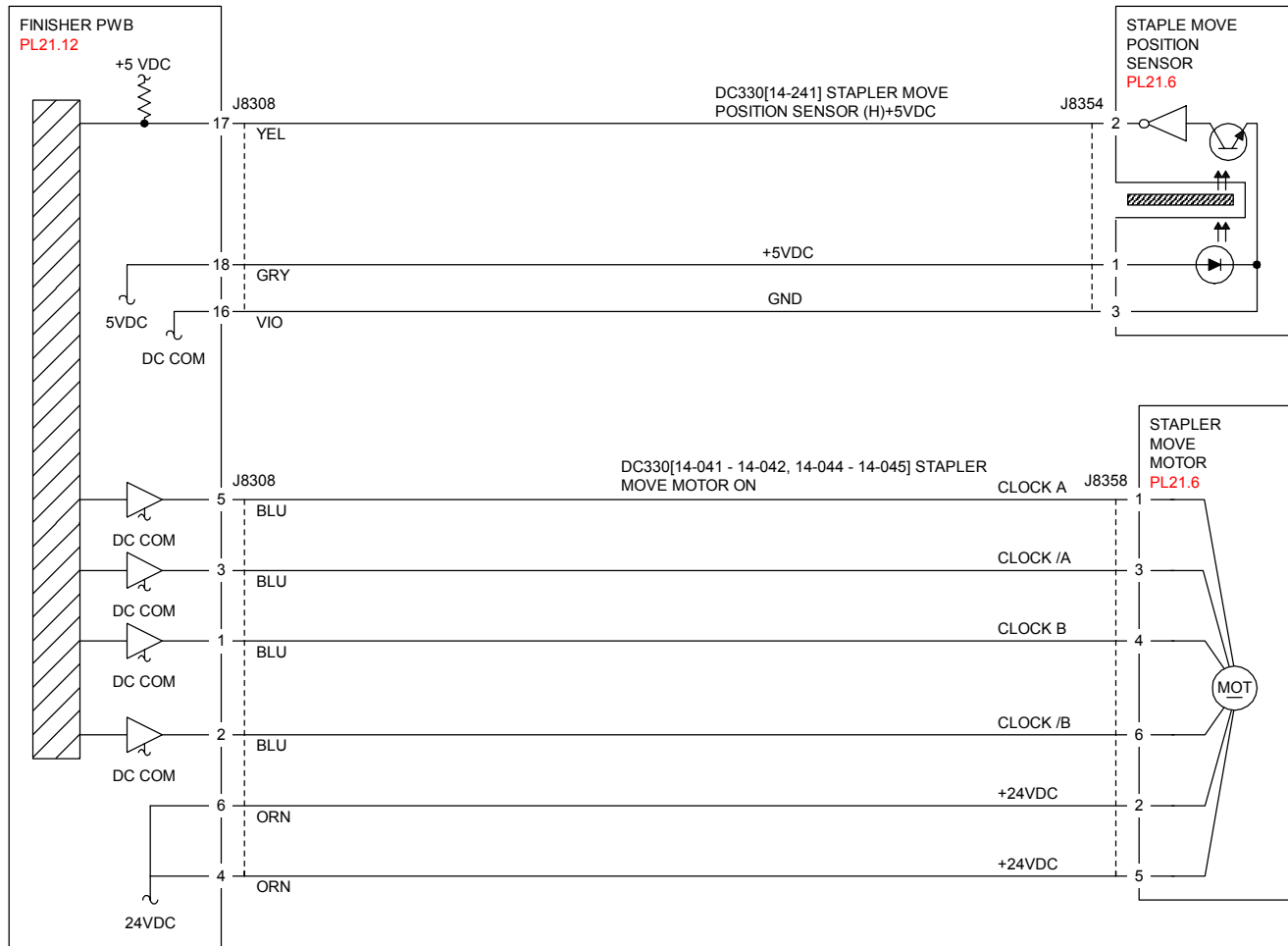
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Stapler Ready Sensor (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Wiring between the Staple Ready Sensor and the Finisher PWB
- Wiring between the Staple Motor and the Finisher PWB
- Obstructions on the Stapler Upper Rail
- Stapler Move Motor Gear

If the above checks are OK, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712125A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Staple Ready Sensor

12-916 Stapler NG (A/P Finisher)

The Staple Home Sensor has not switched from OFF to ON within the specified time after the Staple Motor started rotating forward.

The Staple Head Home Sensor turned ON within xxx msec. after the Staple Motor reversed.

Initial Actions

- The Actuator for deformation
- The Staple Home Sensor for improper installation
- The Staple Home Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Staple Guide for a foreign substance and deformation
- The Staple Motor for operation failure
- The Staple Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-046] and [14-047], Staple Motor (PL 21.6), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Staple Motor energizes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Head and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Stapler Head (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.6).

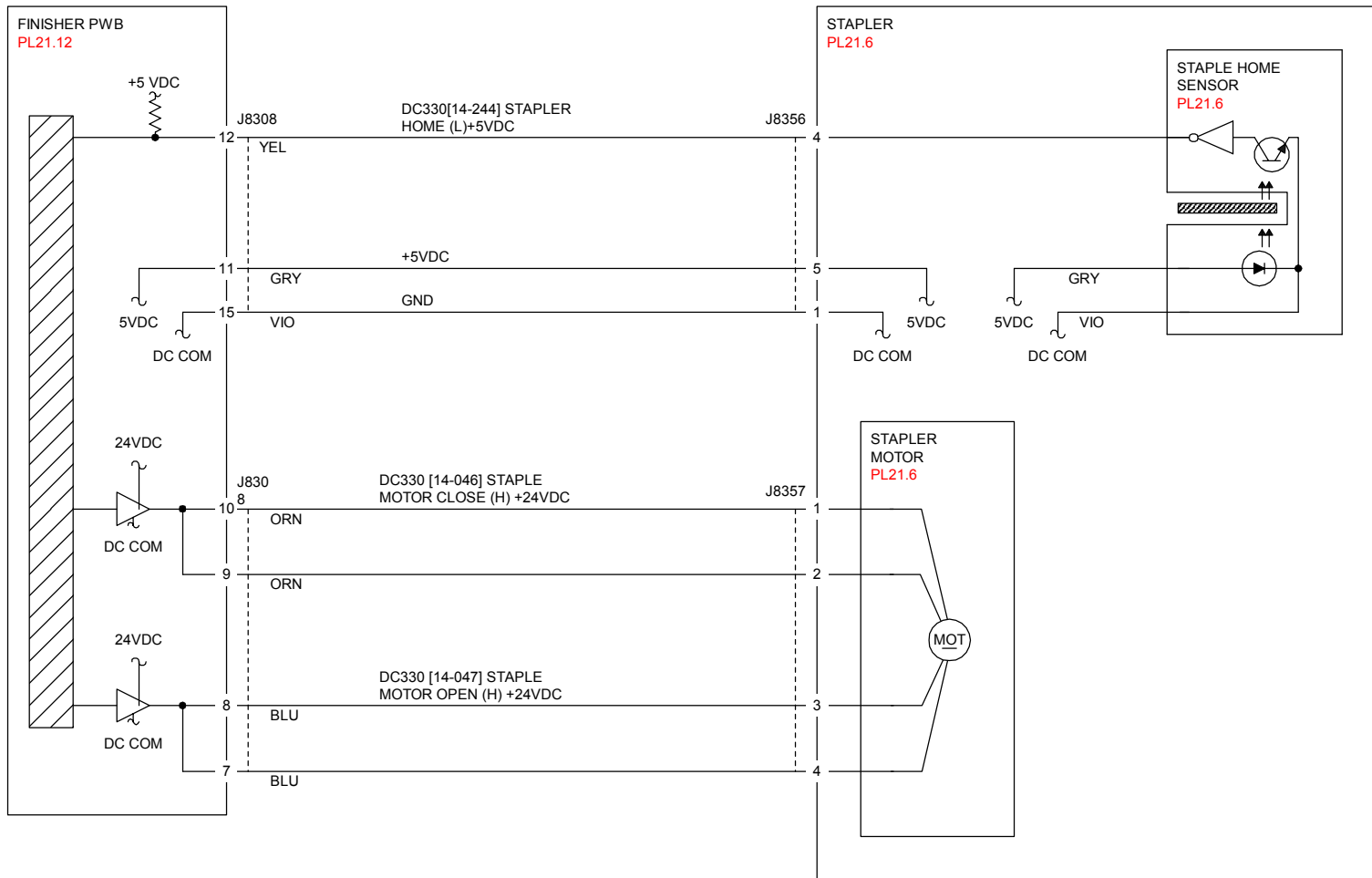
Select **Stop**. Select [14-241], Staple Home Sensor (PL 21.6). Select [14-046] and [14-047], Staple Motor (PL 21.6), alternately. Select **Start**. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stapler Head and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Stapler Head (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712128A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Staple Home Sensor

12-920 Paper at Gate Sensor (Top Tray Job)

Control logic reports paper at the Gate Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor Gears and Drive rolls for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-102], Gate Sensor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. Actuate the Gate Sensor. **The display changes.**

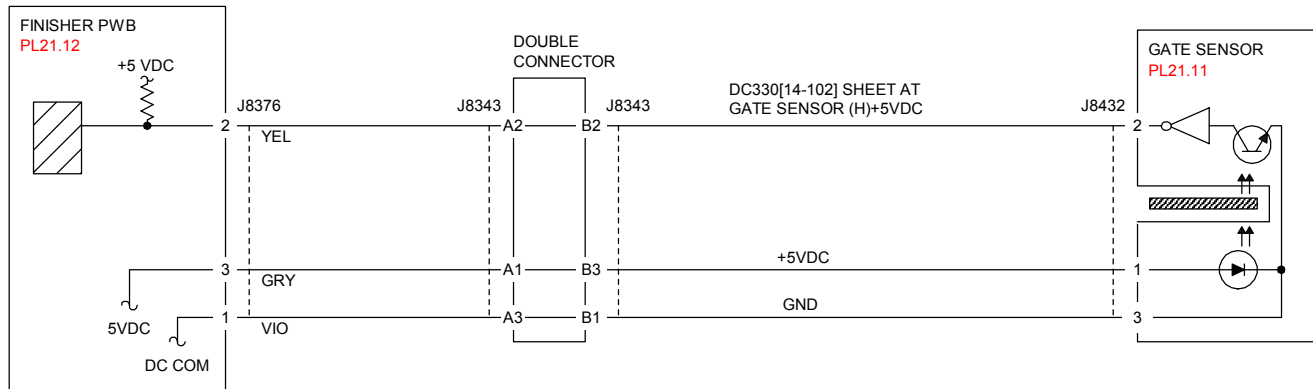
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Gate Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Finisher is docked properly
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Gate Sensor (PL 21.11). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712132A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Gate Sensor

12-921 Paper at Gate Sensor (Compiler Path Job)

Control logic reports paper at the Gate Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor Gears and Drive rolls for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-102], Gate Sensor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. Actuate the Gate Sensor. **The display changes.**

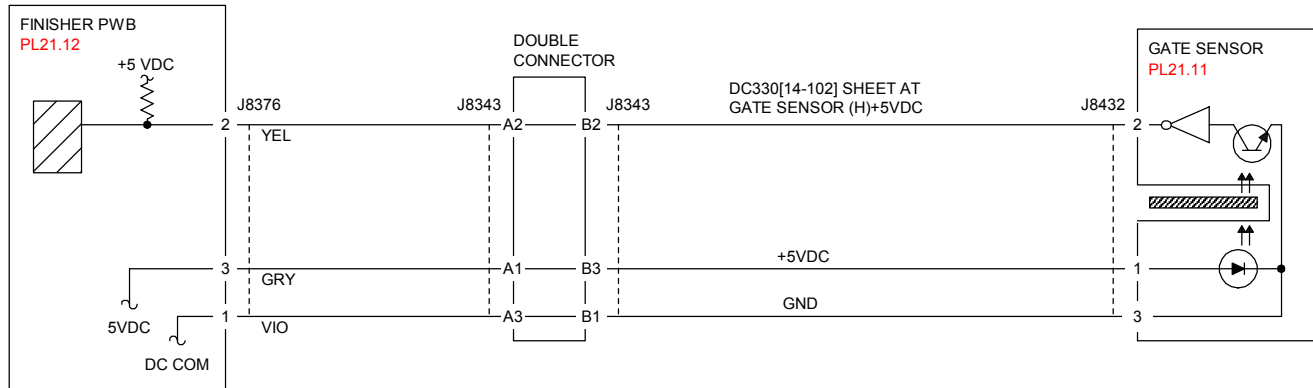
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Gate Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Finisher is docked properly
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Gate Sensor (PL 21.11). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712132A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Gate Sensor

12-922 Paper at Gate Sensor (Buffer Path Job)

Control logic reports paper at the Gate Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check the Finisher Drive Motor Gears and Drive rolls for wear or damage

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-102], Gate Sensor (PL 21.11). Select **Start**. Actuate the Gate Sensor. **The display changes.**

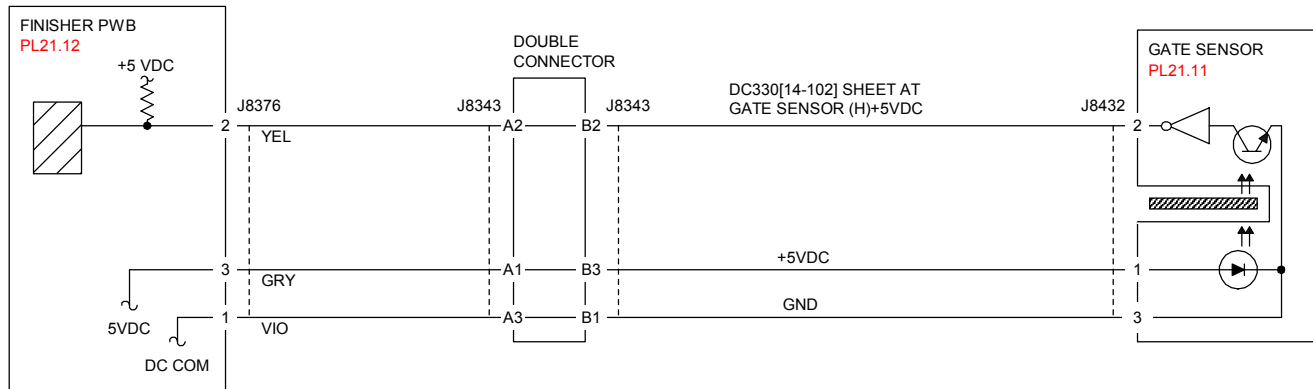
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Gate Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the Finisher is docked properly
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or misalignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Gate Sensor (PL 21.11). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712132A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Gate Sensor

12-925, 12-533, 12-574 Stacker Lower Safety Warning

Stacker Safety Switch ON was detected.

Procedure

Check for obstacles in the under the Stacker Tray Bracket. **The problem is resolved.**

- Y N
Enter DC330 [14-264]. Select **Start**. Move the Stacker Tray manually. **The display changes.**
- Y N
Check conductivity between the Stacker Safety Switch and Finisher PWB. **The conducting check is OK.**
- Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
- Y N
Check the operation and conductivity of the Stacker Safety Switch contact points. **The contact points are operating and conducting properly.**
- Y N
Replace the Stacker Safety Switch (PL xx.xx).
- Y N
Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).
- Y N
Select **Stop**. Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

12-935 Paper at Xport Entrance Sensor

Control logic reports paper at the Xport Entrance Sensor.

Initial Actions

- Check for obstructions in the paper path
- Check that the Finisher is dock correctly to ensure proper Transport Gate operation

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [014-100], Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 21.10). Select **Start**. Actuate the Transport Entrance Sensor. **The display changes.**

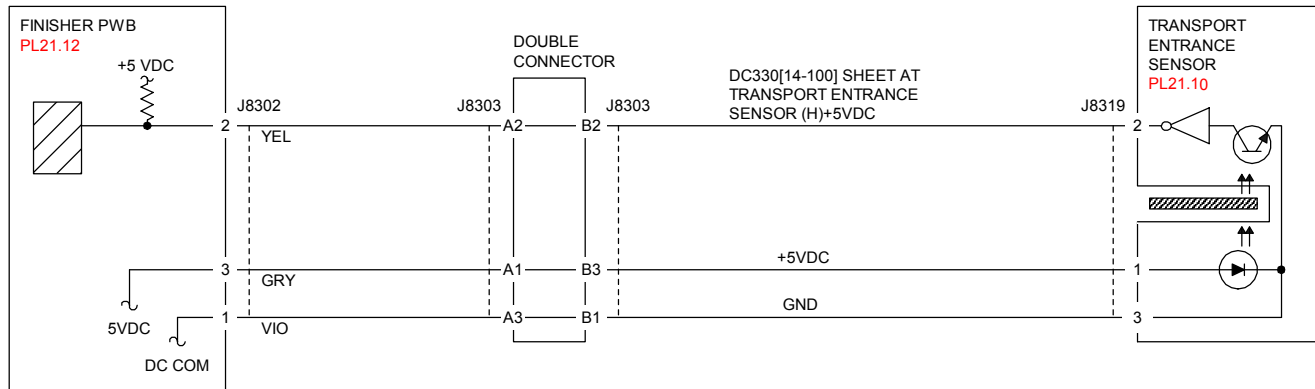
Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check the circuit of the Transport Entrance Sensor. Refer to the **OF 99-2** RAP for troubleshooting procedure.

Select **Stop**. Check the following:

- Ensure that the connectors shown in the circuit diagrams are securely connected and that the wires are not damaged
- Check the H-Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment
- Check the Finisher Transport Motor and its associated gears and belts for damage, contamination or alignment

If the above checks are OK, then replace the Transport Entrance Sensor (PL 21.25). If the problem persists, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712133A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Transport Entrance Sensor

12-944, 12-533, 12-574 Stacker Set Over Full

The Staple Set Count exceeded the maximum number of sheets on the Stacker Tray during the Staple Set Eject operation.

Procedure

Remove all paper from the Stacker. Perform the job again. **The problem is resolved**

Y N
| Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Check the following:

- Eject Motor Gears for wear or damage.
- Paddle Shaft and Paddles for wear or damage.

12-945, 12-525 Low Staples

The Low Staple Sensor turned ON just before the Staple Motor started running.

Initial Actions

- Stapler Head connectors for connection failure
- Staple remaining amount

Procedure

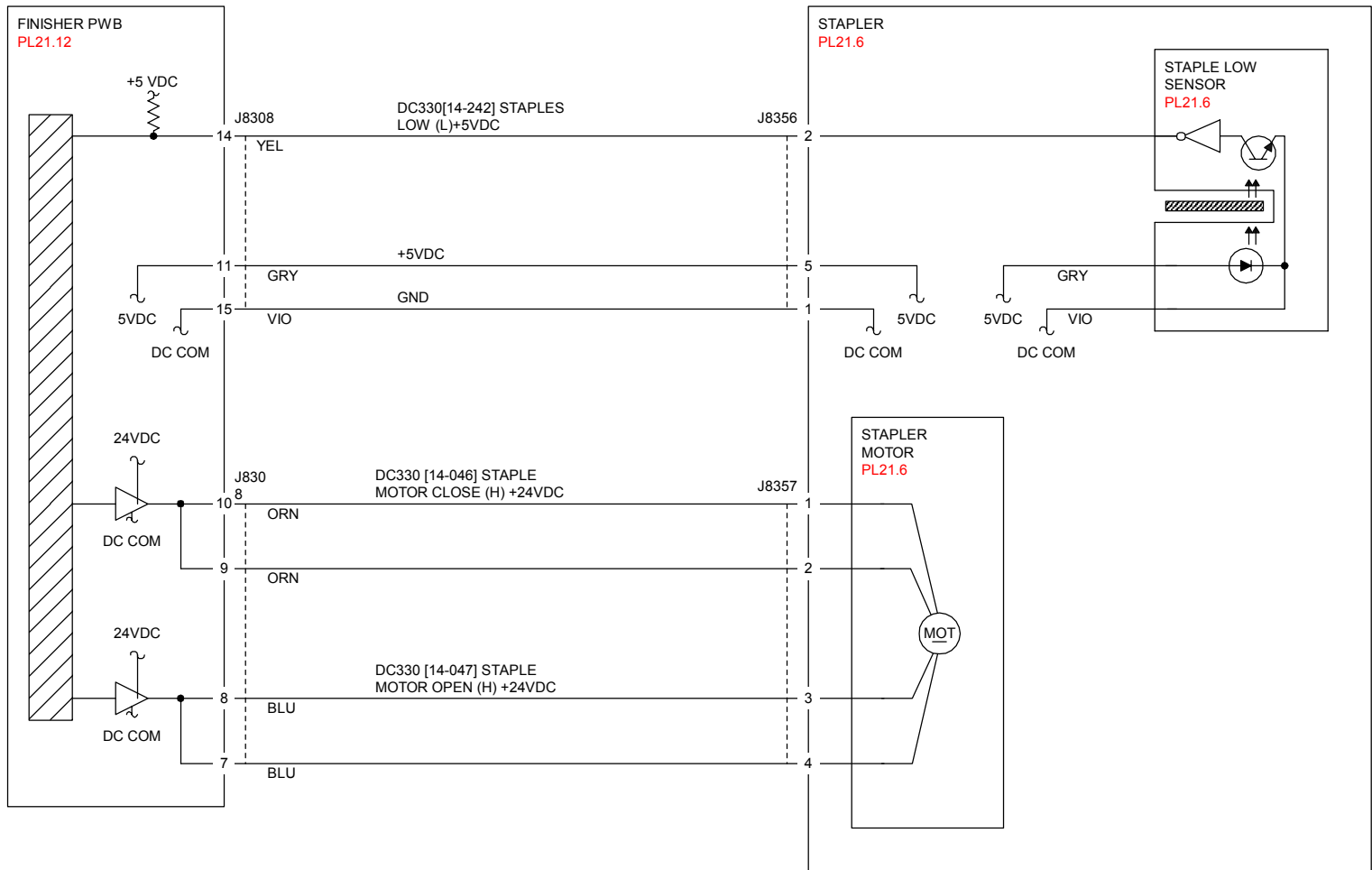
Enter dC330 [14-242], Low Staple Sensor (PL 21.6). Select **Start. 'LOW' (staples available) is displayed.**

Y N
| Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Stapler Head and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
| Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Stapler Head (PL 21.6). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712134A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Low Staple

12-946, 12-530 Top Tray Full

The Top Tray Full Sensor was turned ON for 10sec continuously.

Initial Actions

- The Top Tray Full Sensor for improper installation
- The Top Tray Full Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Top Tray Full Sensor Actuator for deformation and operation failure

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-215], Top Tray Full Sensor, (**PL 21.11**). Select **Start**. Actuate the Top Tray Full Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N

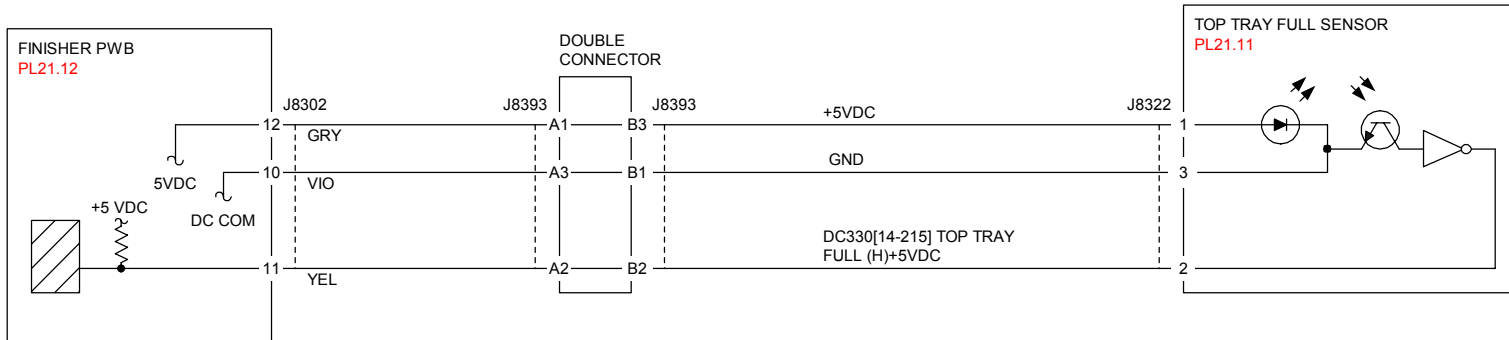
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Top Tray Full Sensor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Top Tray Full Sensor (**PL 21.11**). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (**PL 21.12**).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (**PL 21.12**).



T712135A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Top Tray Full Sensor

12-948 Puncher Waste Bin Nearly Full

Cumulative punching count reached the specified times (2-hole punching: 5000 times, 4-hole punching: 2500 times).

Procedure

Remove the Puncher Waste Bin and discard its dust. Install the Puncher Waste Bin. **The problem resolved.**

Y N

Enter dC330 [14-275], Puncher Box Set Sensor (PL 21.5). Select **Start**. Remove and insert the Puncher Waste Bin. **The display changes.**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Puncher Box Set Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

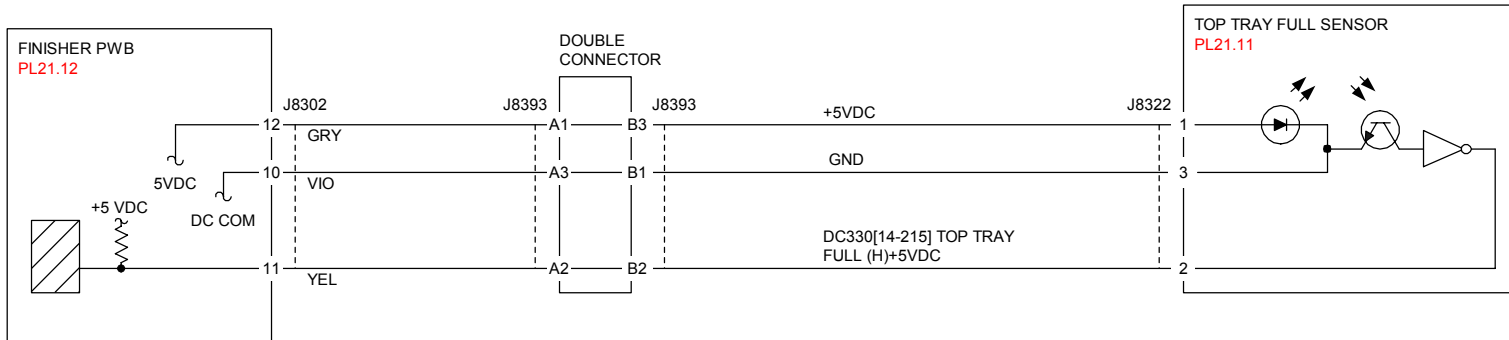
Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Puncher Box Set Sensor (PL 21.5). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Ensure the Puncher Waste Bin is installed properly.



T712135A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Puncher Set Box

12-949, 12-529 Puncher Waste Bin Open

The Puncher Waste Bin Set Sensor detected OFF (No Puncher Waste Bin).

Initial Actions

- The Puncher Waste Bin Set Sensor for improper installation
- The Puncher Waste Bin Set Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Puncher Waste Bin Actuator part for deformation and damage
- The Guide for deformation
- The Guide for a foreign substance

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-275], Puncher Box Set Sensor (**PL 21.5**). Select **Start**. Remove and insert the Puncher Waste Bin manually. **The display changes**

Y N

Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Puncher Box Set Sensor and Finisher Main PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

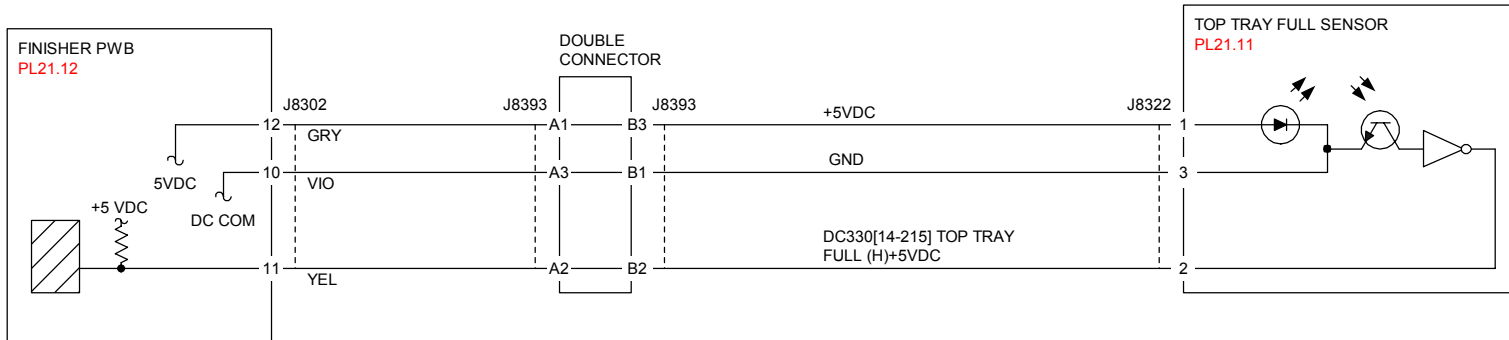
Replace the Puncher Box Set Sensor (**PL 21.5**). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (**PL 21.12**).

Check the Puncher Waste Box Actuator and Guide for deformation. **The Puncher Waste Bin can be removed and inserted properly.**

Y N

Repair or replace the Puncher Waste Bin (**PL 21.5**).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (**PL 21.12**).



T712135A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Puncher Set Box

12-959, 12-533, 12-574 Full Stack was detected

Stacker No Paper Sensor On was detected during the Stacker Tray height adjusting operation.

Initial Actions

- The Stacker No Paper Sensor for improper installation
- The Stacker No Paper Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Elevator Motor for operation failure
- The Elevator Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-061] and [14-060], Elevator Motor (PL 21.4), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Elevator Motor energizes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Elevator Motor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK,**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Elevator Motor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB

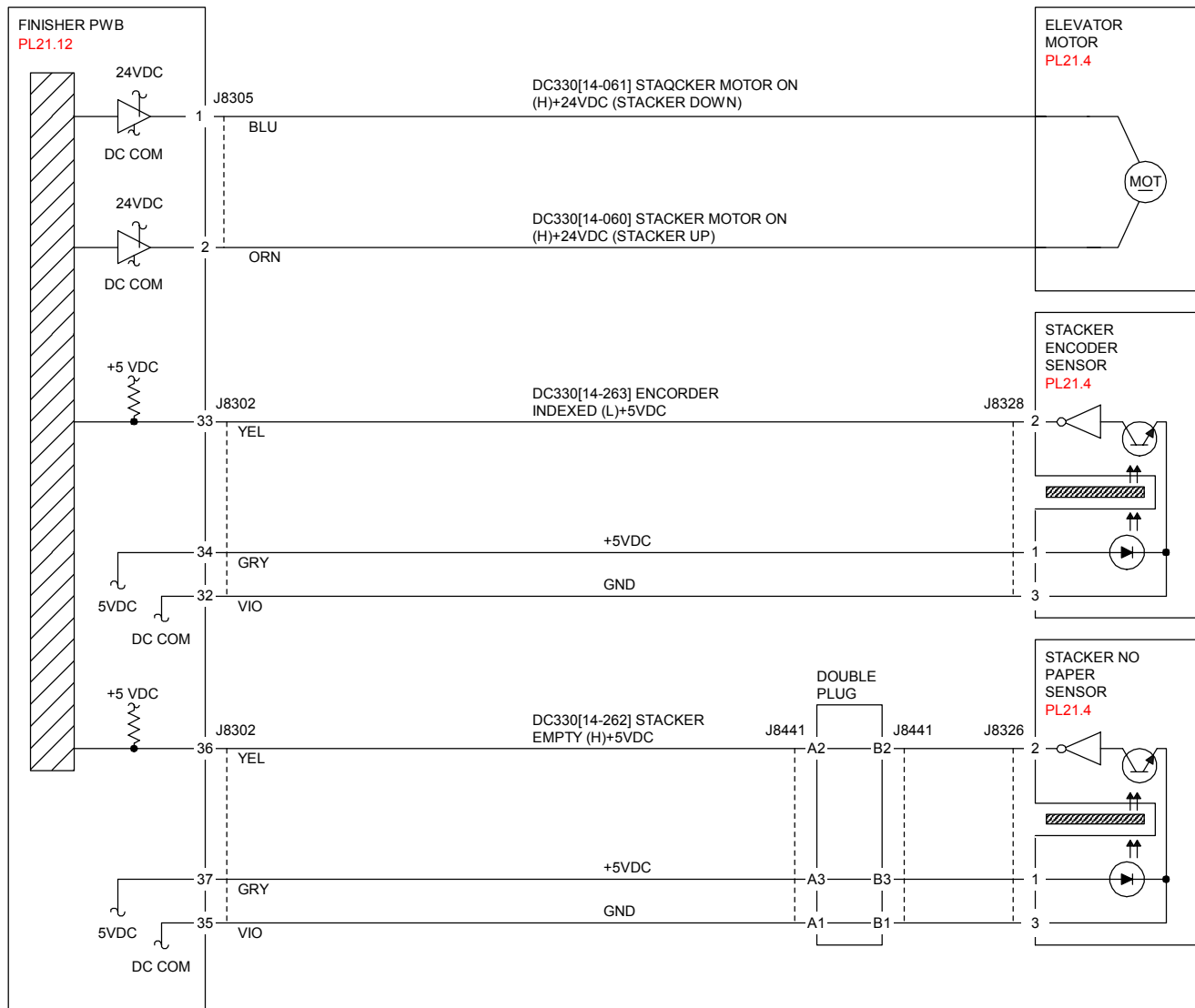
Select **Stop**. Select [14-262], Stacker No Paper Sensor (PL 21.4). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Stacker No Paper Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stacker No Paper Sensor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK,**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Stacker No Paper Sensor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB

Select [14-263], Stacker Encoder Sensor (PL 21.4). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Stacker Encoder Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stacker Encoder Sensor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK,**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Stacker Encoder Sensor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712147A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stacker Tray

12-960, 12-533, 12-574 Full Stack was detected (A/P Finisher)

Stacker No Paper Sensor On was detected during the Stacker Tray height adjusting operation.

Initial Actions

- The Stacker No Paper Sensor for improper installation
- The Stacker No Paper Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Elevator Motor for operation failure
- The Elevator Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter **dC330** [14-061] and [14-060], Elevator Motor (PL 21.4), alternately. Select **Start**. **The Elevator Motor energizes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Elevator Motor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK,**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Elevator Motor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB

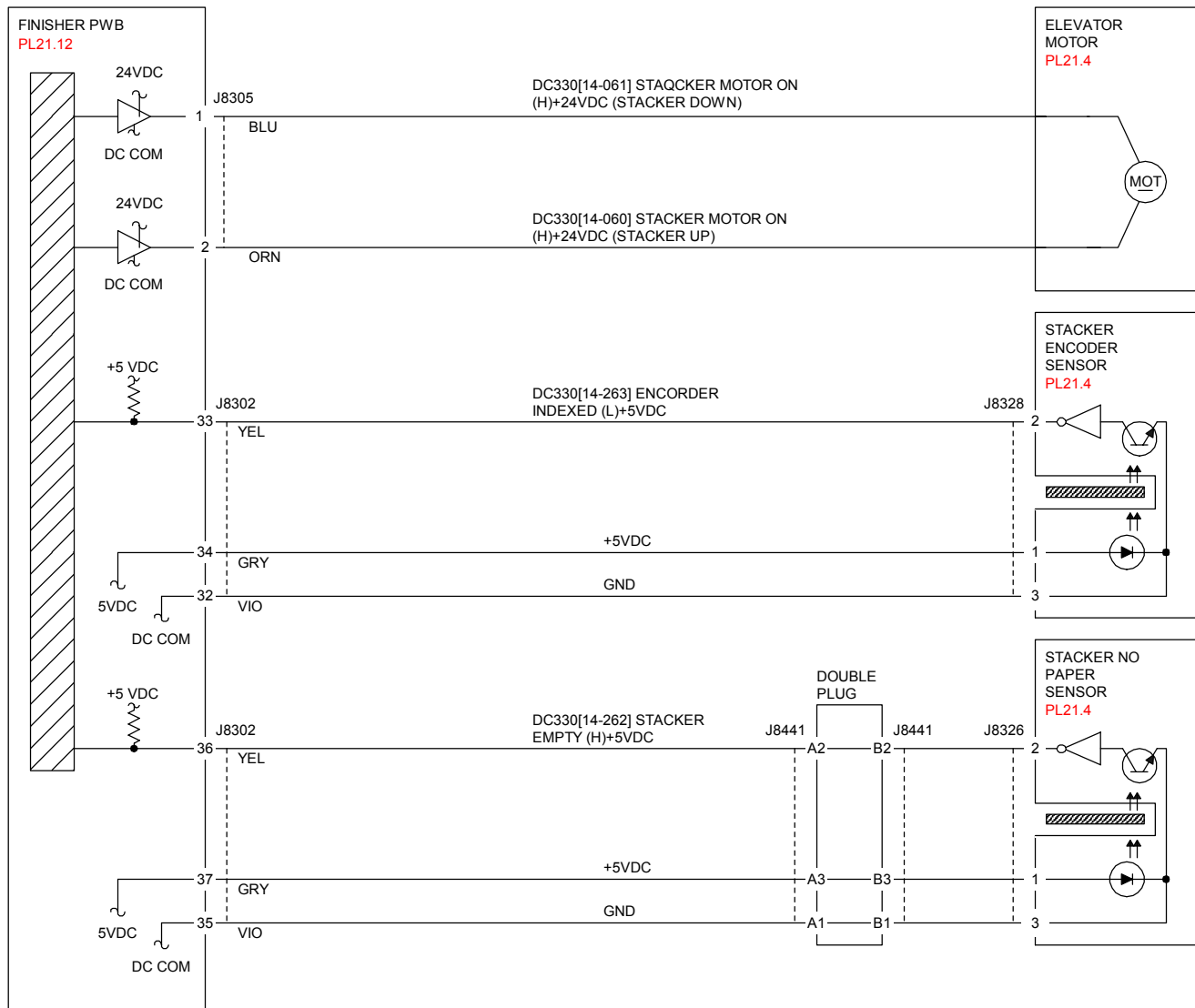
Select [14-263], Stacker Encoder Sensor (PL 21.4). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Stacker Encoder Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stacker Encoder Sensor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK,**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Stacker Encoder Sensor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB

Select **Stop**. Select [14-272], Stacker No Paper Sensor (PL 21.4). Select **Start**. Block/unblock the Stacker No Paper Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Select **Stop**. Go to **Figure 1**. Check continuity between the Stacker No Paper Sensor and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK,**
Y N
Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
Replace the Stacker No Paper Sensor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712147A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stacker Tray

12-961, 12-533, 12-574 Mix Stack was detected (A/P Finisher)

Mix Stack Sensor ON was detected during Mix Job.

Initial Actions

- The Mix Stack Sensor for improper installation
- The Mix Stack Sensor connectors for connection failure
- The Elevator Motor for operation failure
- The Elevator Motor connectors for connection failure

Procedure

Enter dC330 [14-061] and [14-060], Elevator Motor (PL 21.4), alternately. Select **Start**. The Elevator Motor energizes.

Y N

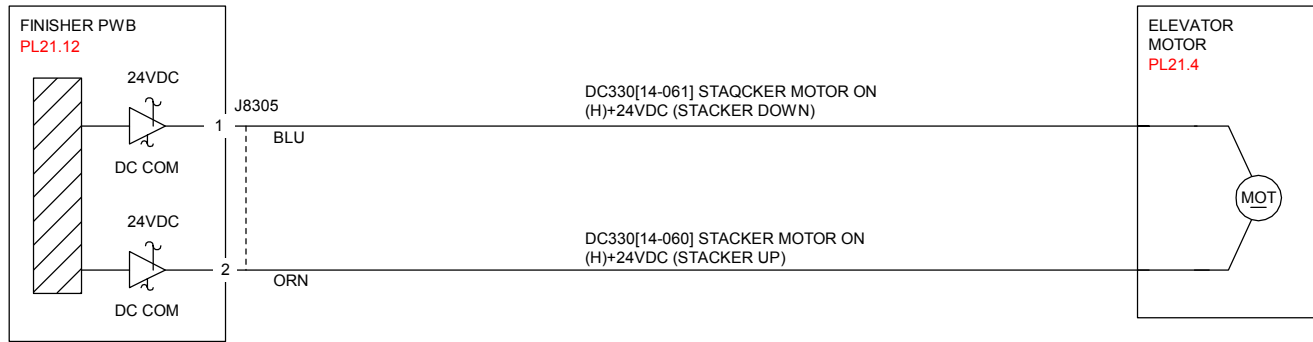
Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Elevator Motor and Finisher PWB. The continuity check is OK.

Y N

Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Elevator Motor (PL 21.4). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).



T712150A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Elevator Motor

12-978, 12-518 Booklet Stapler NG

Error signal ON and Ready signal ON output from the Staple were detected after Booklet Stapling operation.

Procedure

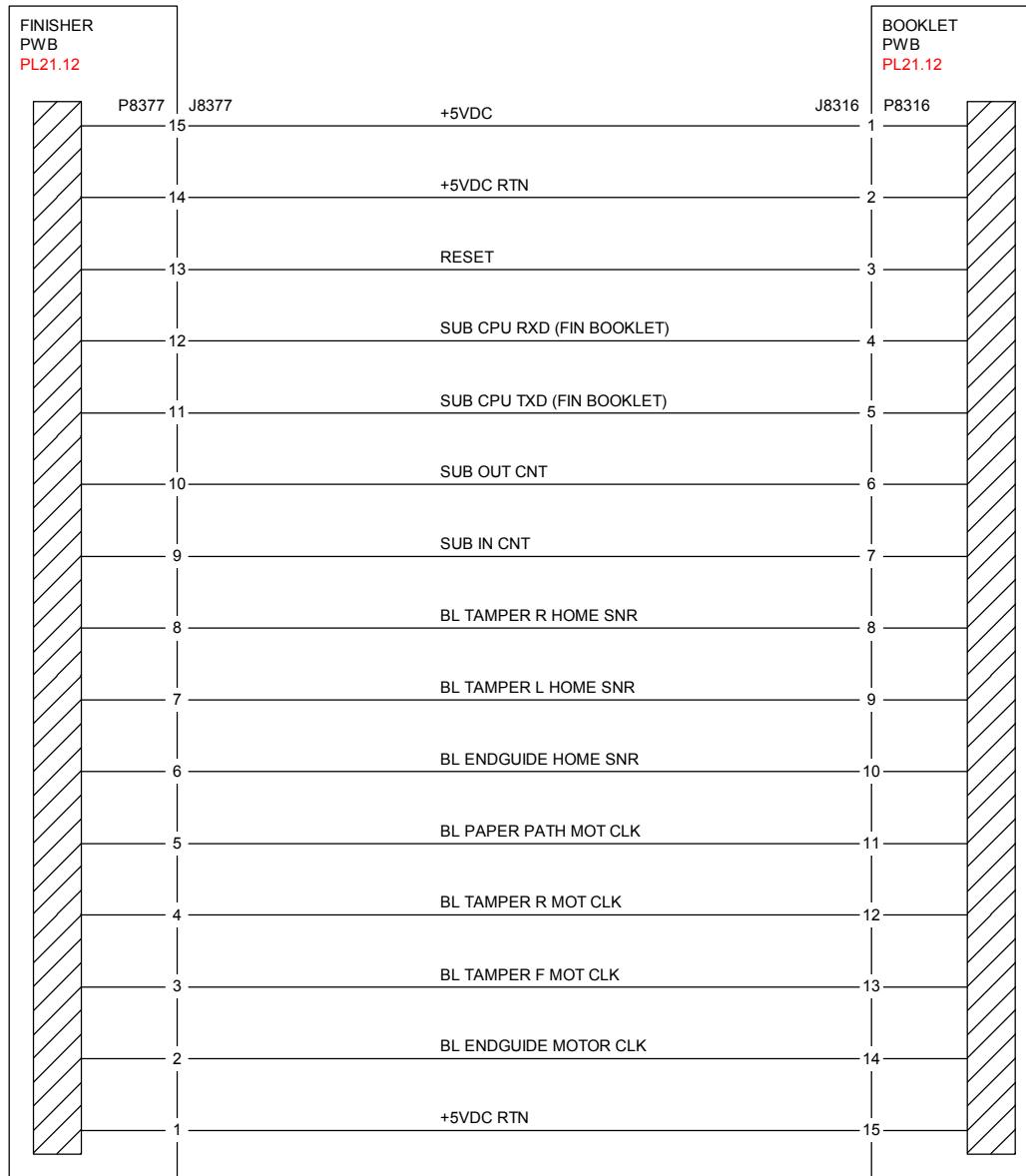
Go to [Figure 1](#). Check continuity between the Booklet PWB and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y **N**
| Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Staple ([PL 21.16](#)). **The problem resolved.**

Y **N**
| Replace the Booklet PWB ([PL 21.12](#)). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB ([PL 21.12](#)).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB ([PL 21.12](#)).



T712143A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Finisher, Booklet PWBs

12-983, 12-582 Booklet Tray Full was detected.

Booklet Tray Full was detected.

Procedure

Remove all sets. Perform the job again. **The problem is resolved.**

Y N
| Replace the Finisher Main PWB (PL 21.12).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

12-984, 12-583 Booklet Low Staple F

Booklet Stapler Low Staple Front signal was detected just before Stapling operation.

Booklet Stapler Low Staple Front signal was detected at Power ON, at initialization, or when the interlock was closed.

Procedure

Supply the staples. **The problem is resolved.**

Y N
| Enter dC330 [13-108], Booklet Stapler Low Staple Front. Select **Start**. **'LOW' (staples available) is displayed**

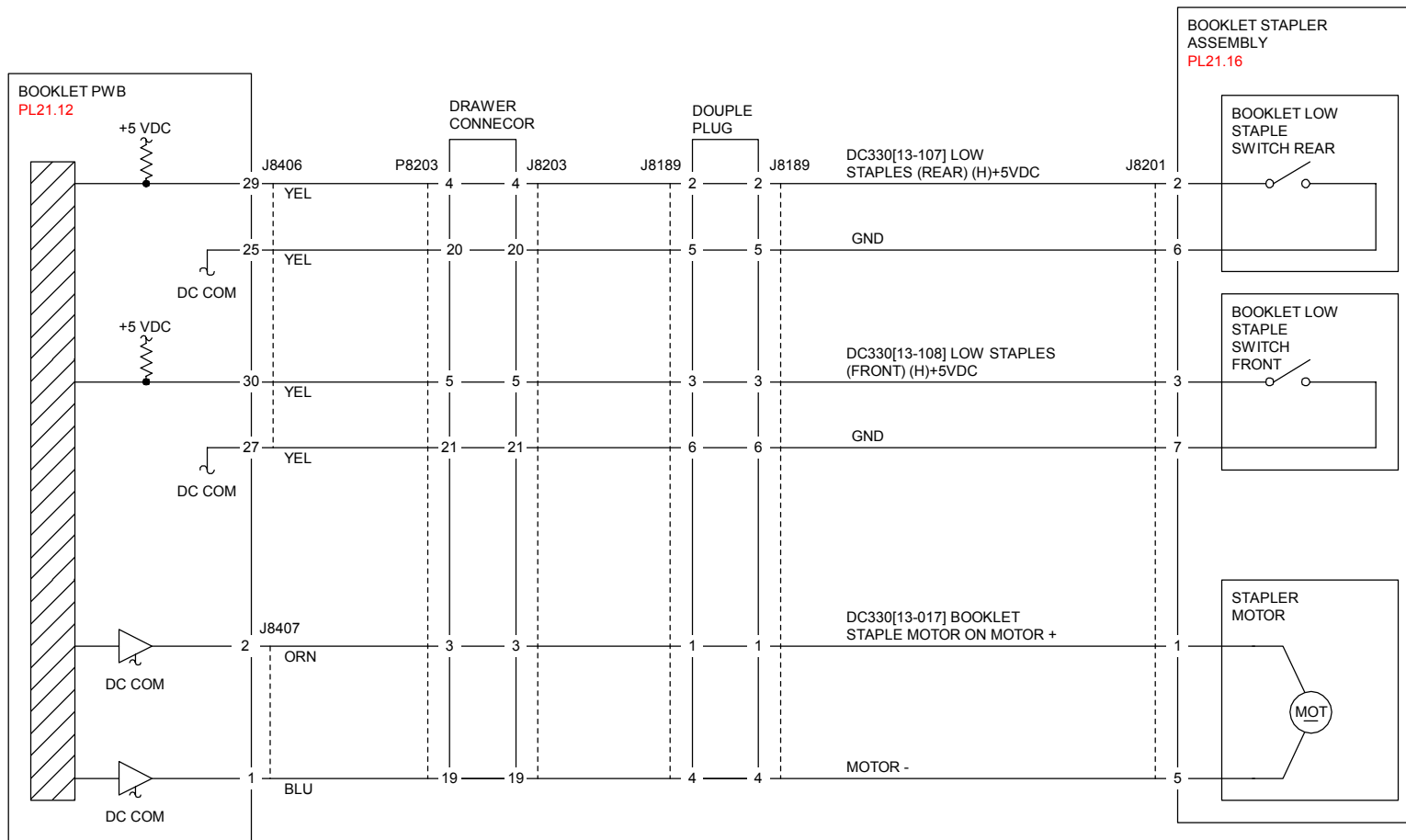
Y N
| Select **Stop**. Go to Figure 1. Check continuity between the Staple and Booklet PWB, and between the Booklet PWB and Finisher PWB. **The continuity check is OK.**

Y N
| Repair the open circuit or short circuit.

Replace the Booklet Stapler Low Staple Front (PL 21.16). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).

Select **Stop**. Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem persists, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12).



T712145A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stapler Front Assembly

12-989, 12-584 Booklet Low Staple R

Booklet Stapler Low Staple Rear signal was detected just before Stapling operation.

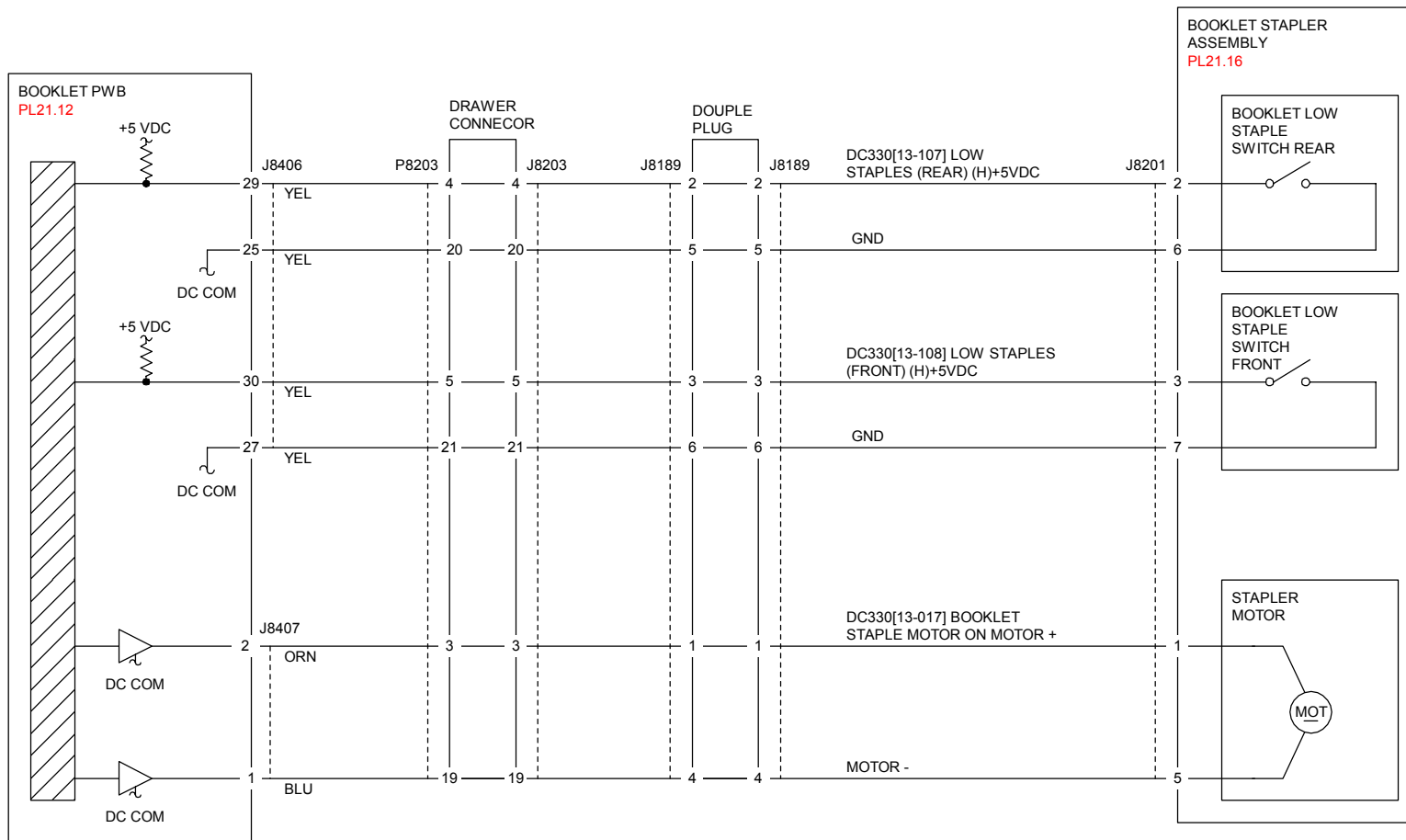
Booklet Stapler Low Staple Rear signal was detected at Power ON, at initialization, or when the interlock was closed.

Procedure

Supply the staples. **The problem is resolved.**

Y	N
	Enter dC330 [13-107], Booklet Stapler Low Staple Rear. Select Start . ' LOW ' (staples available) is displayed
Y	N
	Select Stop . Go to Figure 1 . Check continuity between the Staple and Booklet PWB, and between the Booklet PWB and Finisher PWB. The continuity check is OK.
Y	N
	Repair the open circuit or short circuit.
	Replace the Booklet Stapler Low Staple Rear (PL 21.16). If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12).
	Select Stop . Replace the Finisher PWB (PL 21.12). If the problem continues, replace the Booklet PWB (PL 21.12).

If the problem continues, replace the Finisher PWB ([PL 21.12](#)). If the problem persists, replace the Booklet PWB ([PL 21.12](#)).



T712145A-COP.VSD.

Figure 1 Stapler Rear Assembly

13-902 Paper remains at Booklet Compiler No Paper Sensor

Paper remains at the Booklet Compile No Paper Sensor.

Procedure

Go to [12-266 Booklet Compiler No Paper Sensor Fail](#) to troubleshoot the Fault.

13-903 Paper remain at Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor

Paper remains at the Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor.

Procedure

Go to [12-115 Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor On Jam](#) and/or [12-180 Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor Off Jam](#) to troubleshoot the Fault.

14-517 Receive Buffer Overflow

- IISS - DADF Communication failure
- IIT Memory Hot Line failure
- IISS RAM Test Error
- IISS EEPROM failure
- Fan failure
- Exposure Lamp Carriage position failure
- Exposure Lamp failure

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.362, 15-571 X Hard Failure

Communication Failure.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2). If the check is OK, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.367, 15-571 X PIO Failure

Communication Failure.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2). If the check is OK, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.370 X PIO Initialization Failure 1

Communication Failure.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and all connectors associated with the Controller. If the check is OK, enter [Diagnostics tab, POST tab], select [CCM (DC303)] [Start]. If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.371 X PIO Initialization Failure 2

Communication Failure.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and all connectors associated with the Controller. If the check is OK, enter [Diagnostics tab, POST tab], select [CCM (DC303)] [Start]. If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.372 X PIO Initialization Failure 3

Communication Failure.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and all connectors associated with the Controller. If the check is OK, enter [Diagnostics tab, POST tab], select [CCM (DC303)] [Start]. If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.375 X PIO Before Scan Failure

Communication Failure.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and all connectors associated with the Controller. If the check is OK, enter [Diagnostics tab, POST tab], select [CCM (DC303)] [Start]. If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.376 X PIO Non-match Failure 1

Communication Failure.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and all connectors associated with the Controller. If the check is OK, enter [Diagnostics tab, POST tab], select [CCM (DC303)] [Start]. If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.377 X PIO Non-match Failure 2

Communication Failure.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2) and all connectors associated with the Controller. If the check is OK, enter [Diagnostics tab, POST tab], select [CCM (DC303)] [Start]. If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

15.380 CCD AGC

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) for CCD Channel 1 red failed.

Status 3-557 may be displayed.

Initial Actions

- Verify that Platen Glass is installed correctly (REP 6.2).
- Verify that dC131 Scan Service-93 = 1

Procedure

Enter dC330 [6-002] and press Start. **The Exposure Lamp illuminates.**

Y N
Go to the 06.371, 14-517.

The Exposure Lamp illumination is bright and steady.

Y N
Go to P/J722 (Figure 1) and P/J724 (Figure 2) and check the wires for an open or short circuit.
Verify that P/J742 on the Lamp Ballast PWB and P/J724 on the IIT/IPS PWB are seated.
If the wires and connectors are good, replace the Exposure Lamp (PL 18.5).
If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.5).
If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

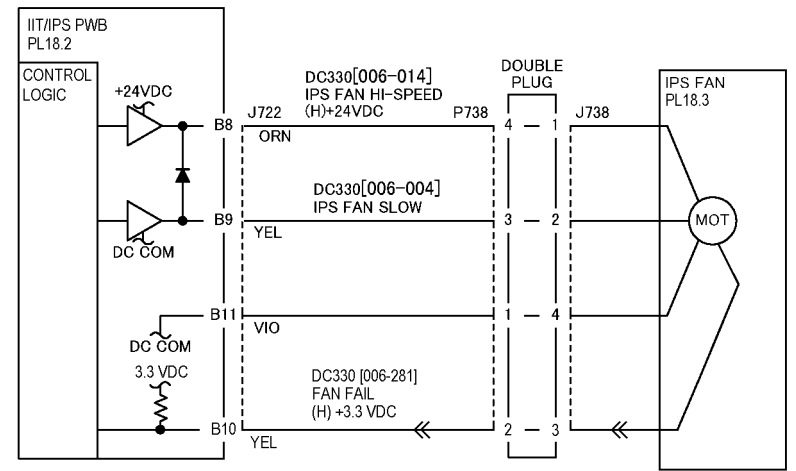
Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2). **The white reference strip on frame under Registration Gate is clean and undamaged.**

Y N
Clean the white reference strip.

Go to P/J721 (Figure 3) and check the flat cable on the IIT/IPS PWB and P/J741 on the CCD PWB for damage. Reseat the flat cable.

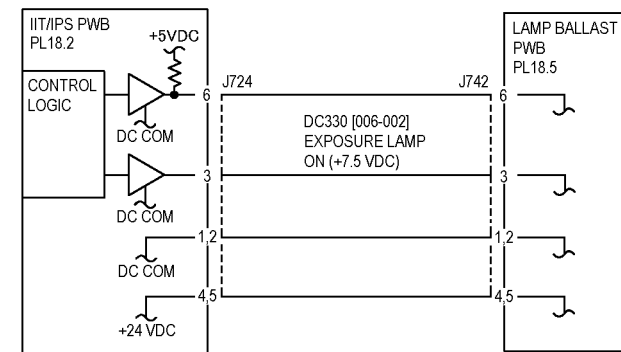
If the problem continues, replace the Lens Kit (PL 18.4).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).



T706001A-CAR

Figure 1 P/J722 IPS Fan CD



A706005A-CAR

Figure 2 P/J724 Lamp Ballast CD

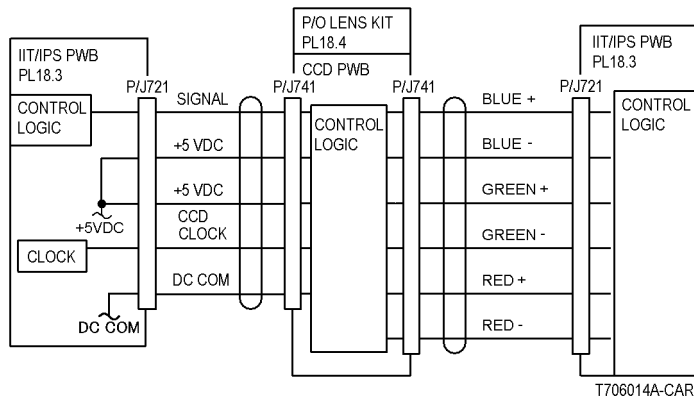


Figure 3 P/J721 P/J741 CCD CD

15.381 CCD AGC

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) for CCD Channel 2 red failed.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Initial Actions

- Verify that Platen Glass is installed correctly (REP 6.2).
- Verify that dC131 Scan Service-93 = 1

Procedure

Enter dC330 [6-002] and press Start. **The Exposure Lamp illuminates.**

Y N

Go to the 06.371, 14-517.

The Exposure Lamp illumination is bright and steady.

Y N

Go to P/J722 (Figure 1) and P/J724 (Figure 2) and check the wires for an open or short circuit.

Verify that P/J742 on the Lamp Ballast PWB and P/J724 on the IIT/IPS PWB are seated.

If the wires and connectors are good, replace the Exposure Lamp (PL 18.5).

If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.5).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2). **The white reference strip on frame under Registration Gate is clean and undamaged.**

Y N

Clean the white reference strip.

Go to P/J721 (Figure 3) and check the flat cable on the IIT/IPS PWB and P/J741 on the CCD PWB for damage. Reseat the flat cable.

If the problem continues, replace the Lens Kit (PL 18.4).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

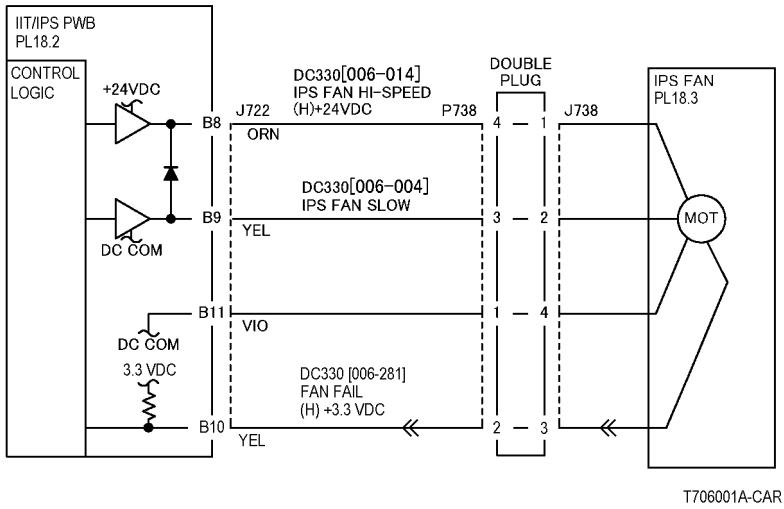


Figure 1 P/J722 IPS Fan CD

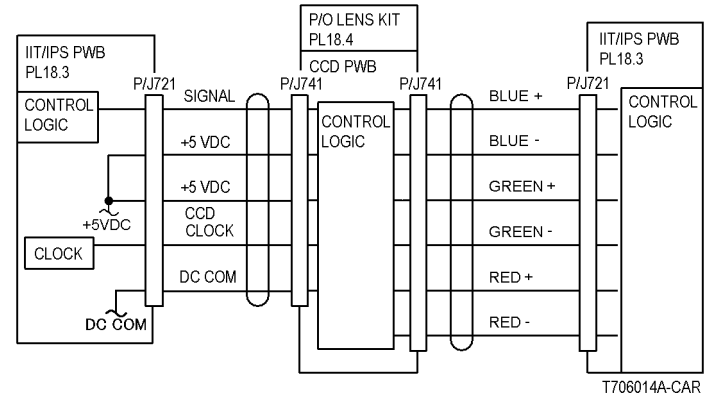


Figure 3 P/J721 P/J741 CCD CD

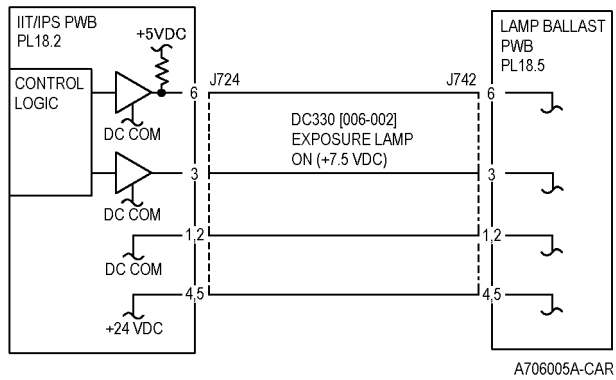


Figure 2 P/J724 Lamp Ballast CD

15.382 CCD AGC

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) for CCD Channel 3 green failed.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Initial Actions

- Verify that Platen Glass is installed correctly (REP 6.2).
- Verify that dC131 Scan Service-93 = 1

Procedure

Enter dC330 [6-002] and press Start. **The Exposure Lamp illuminates.**

Y N
Go to the 06.371, 14-517.

The Exposure Lamp illumination is bright and steady.

Y N
Go to P/J722 (Figure 1) and P/J724 (Figure 2) and check the wires for an open or short circuit.
Verify that P/J742 on the Lamp Ballast PWB and P/J724 on the IIT/IPS PWB are seated.
If the wires and connectors are good, replace the Exposure Lamp (PL 18.5).
If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.5).
If the problem continues, replace the IIT Driver PWB (PL 18.3).

Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2). **The white reference strip on frame under Registration Gate is clean and undamaged.**

Y N
Clean the white reference strip.

Go to P/J721 (Figure 3) and check the flat cable on the IIT/IPS PWB and P/J741 on the CCD PWB for damage. Reseat the flat cable.

If the problem continues, replace the Lens Kit (PL 18.4).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

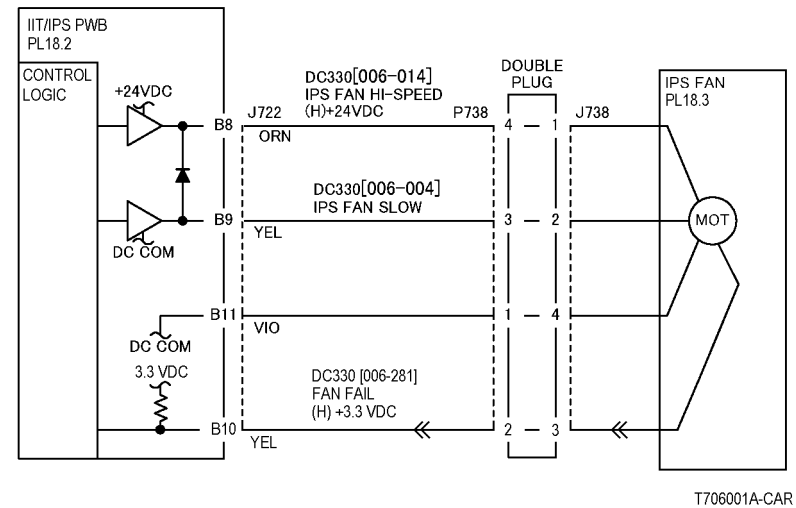


Figure 1 P/J722 IPS Fan CD

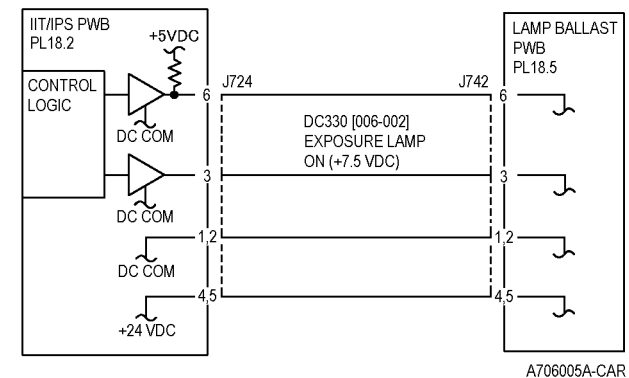


Figure 2 P/J724 Lamp Ballast CD

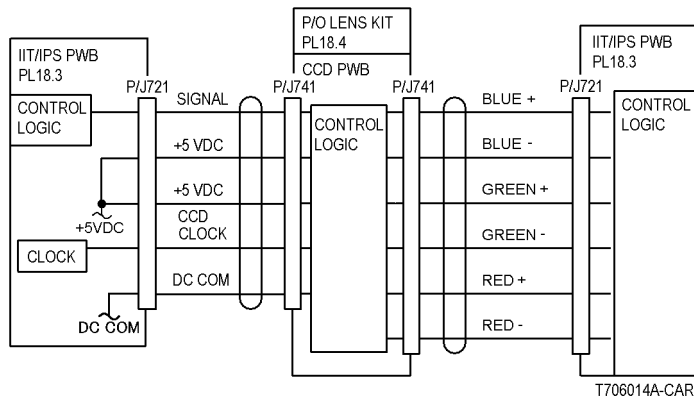


Figure 3 P/J721 P/J741 CCD CD

15.383 CCD AGC

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) for CCD Channel 4 green failed.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Initial Actions

- Verify that Platen Glass is installed correctly (REP 6.2).
- Verify that dC131 Scan Service-93 = 1

Procedure

Enter dC330 [6-002] and press Start. **The Exposure Lamp illuminates.**

Y N

Go to the 06.371, 14-517.

The Exposure Lamp illumination is bright and steady.

Y N

Go to P/J722 (Figure 1) and P/J724 (Figure 2) on 6.1 and check the wires for an open or short circuit.

Verify that P/J742 on the Lamp Ballast PWB and P/J724 on the IIT/IPS PWB are seated.

If the wires and connectors are good, replace the Exposure Lamp (PL 18.5).

If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.5).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT Driver PWB (PL 18.3).

Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2). **The white reference strip on frame under Registration Gate is clean and undamaged.**

Y N

Clean the white reference strip.

Go to P/J721 (Figure 3) on 6.2 and check the flat cable on the IIT/IPS PWB and P/J741 on the CCD PWB for damage. Reseat the flat cable.

If the problem continues, replace the Lens Kit (PL 18.4).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

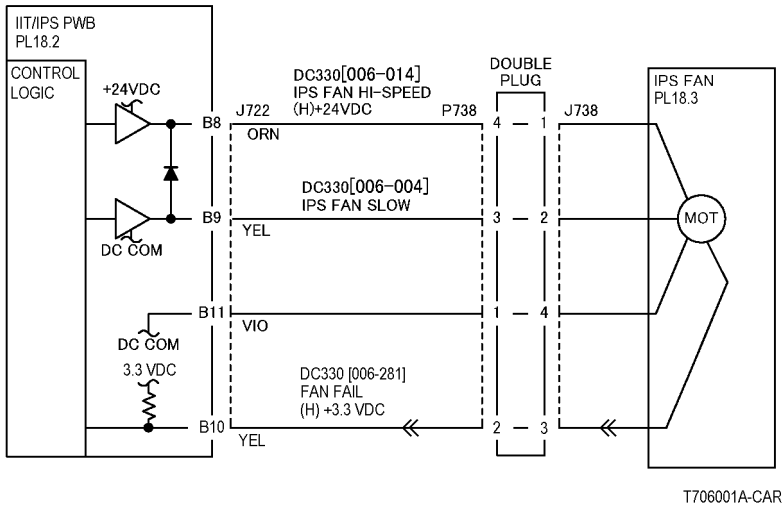


Figure 1 P/J722 IPS Fan CD

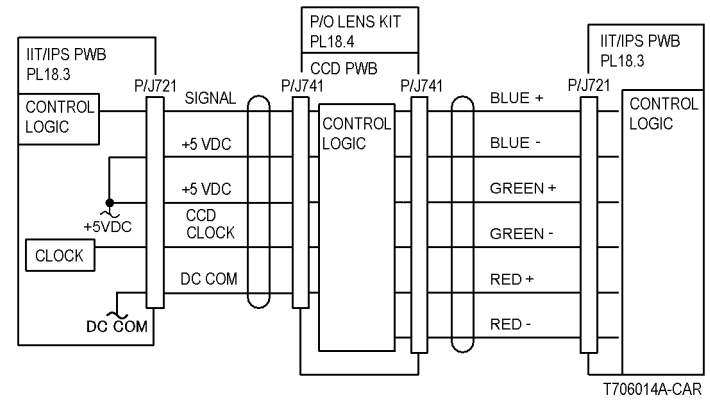


Figure 3 P/J721 P/J741 CCD CD

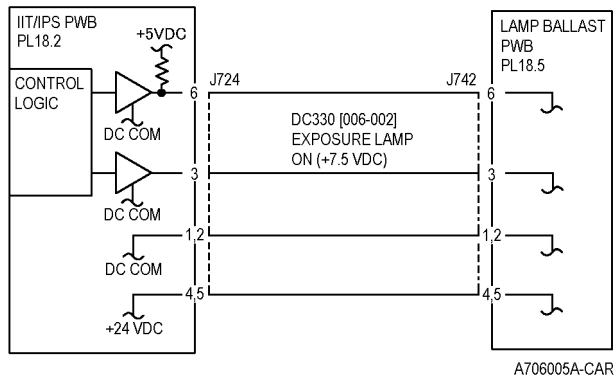


Figure 2 P/J724 Lamp Ballast CD

15.384 CCD AGC

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) for CCD Channel 5 blue failed.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Initial Actions

- Verify that Platen Glass is installed correctly (REP 6.2).
- Verify that dC131 Scan Service-93 = 1

Procedure

Enter dC330 [6-002] and press Start. **The Exposure Lamp illuminates.**

Y N
Go to the 06.371, 14-517.

The Exposure Lamp illumination is bright and steady.

Y N
Go to P/J722 (Figure 1) and P/J724 (Figure 2) and check the wires for an open or short circuit.
Verify that P/J742 on the Lamp Ballast PWB and P/J724 on the IIT/IPS PWB are seated.
If the wires and connectors are good, replace the Exposure Lamp (PL 18.5).
If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.5).
If the problem continues, replace the IIT Driver PWB (PL 18.3).

Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2). **The white reference strip on frame under Registration Gate is clean and undamaged.**

Y N
Clean the white reference strip.

Go to P/J721 (Figure 3) and check the flat cable on the IIT/IPS PWB and P/J741 on the CCD PWB for damage. Reseat the flat cable.

If the problem continues, replace the Lens Kit (PL 18.4).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

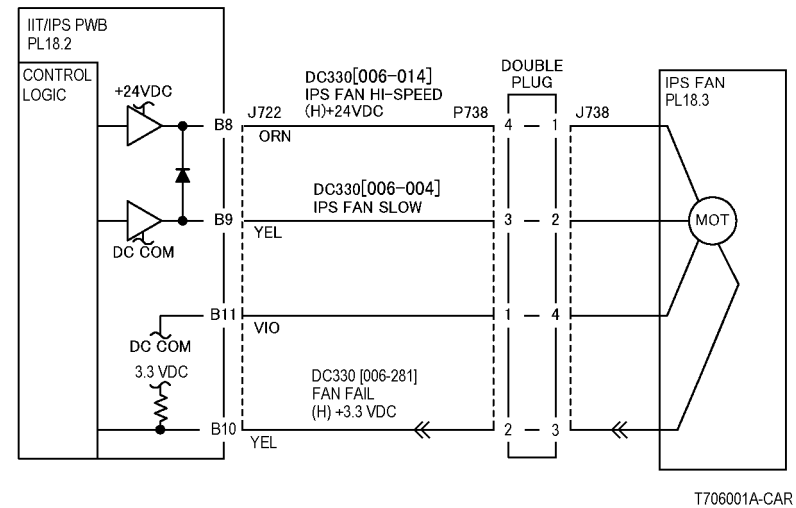


Figure 1 P/J722 IPS Fan CD

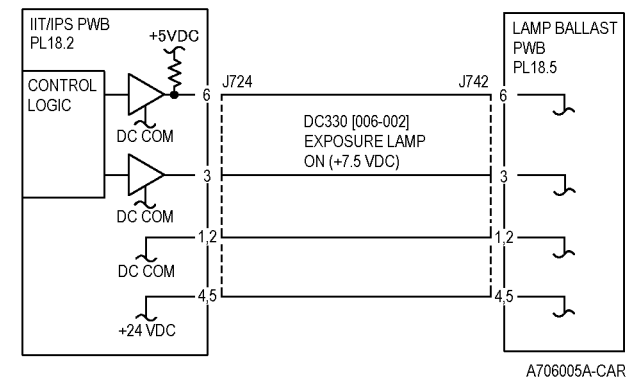


Figure 2 P/J724 Lamp Ballast CD

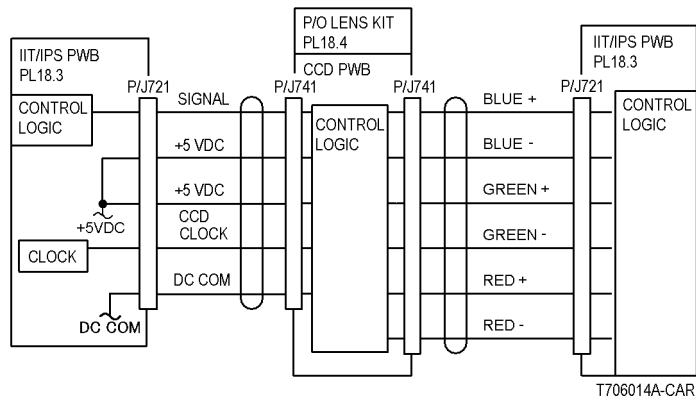


Figure 3 P/J721 P/J741 CCD CD

15.385 CCD AGC

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) for CCD Channel 6 blue failed.

Status 03-557 may be displayed.

Initial Actions

- Verify that Platen Glass is installed correctly (REP 6.2).
- Verify that dC131 Scan Service-93 = 1

Procedure

Enter dC330 [6-002] and press Start. **The Exposure Lamp illuminates.**

Y N

Go to the 06.371, 14-517.

The Exposure Lamp illumination is bright and steady.

Y N

Go to P/J722 (Figure 1) and P/J724 (Figure 2) and check the wires for an open or short circuit.

Verify that P/J742 on the Lamp Ballast PWB and P/J724 on the IIT/IPS PWB are seated.

If the wires and connectors are good, replace the Exposure Lamp (PL 18.5).

If the problem continues, replace the Lamp Ballast PWB (PL 18.5).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT Driver PWB (PL 18.3).

Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2). **The white reference strip on frame under Registration Gate is clean and undamaged.**

Y N

Clean the white reference strip.

Go to P/J721 (Figure 3) and check the flat cable on the IIT/IPS PWB and P/J741 (Figure 3) on the CCD PWB for damage. Reseat the flat cable.

If the problem continues, replace the Lens Kit (PL 18.4).

If the problem continues, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

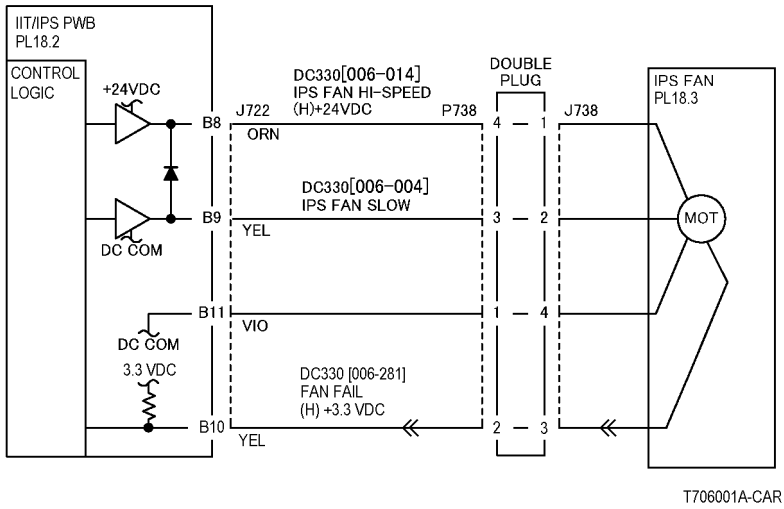


Figure 1 P/J722 IPS Fan CD

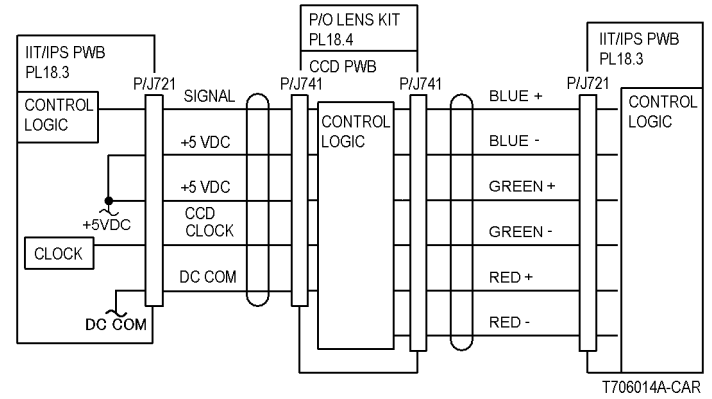


Figure 3 P/J721 P/J741 CCD CD

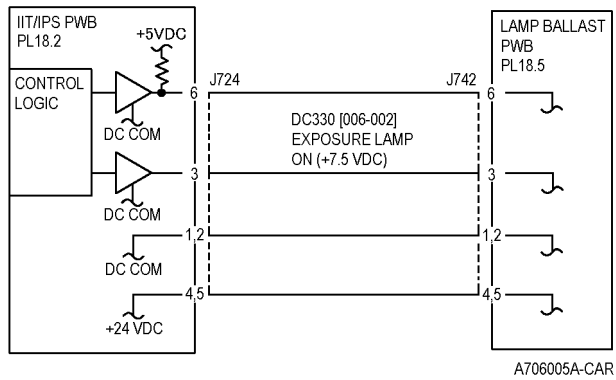


Figure 2 P/J724 Lamp Ballast CD

15.386 Platen AOC CH1 Fail

Scan unavailable during scan reset.

Procedure

Switch machine off then on. If fault code is displayed go to appropriate RAP.

15.387 Platen AOC CH2 Fail

Scan unavailable during scan reset.

Procedure

Switch machine off then on. If fault code is displayed go to appropriate RAP.

15.388 Platen AOC CH3 Fail

Scan unavailable during scan reset.

Procedure

Switch machine off then on. If fault code is displayed go to appropriate RAP.

15.389 Platen AOC CH4 Fail

Scan unavailable during scan reset.

Procedure

Switch machine off then on. If fault code is displayed go to appropriate RAP.

15.390 Platen AOC CH5 Fail

Scan unavailable during scan reset.

Procedure

Switch machine off then on. If fault code is displayed go to appropriate RAP.

15.391 Platen AOC CH6 Fail

Scan unavailable during scan reset.

Procedure

Switch machine off then on. If fault code is displayed go to appropriate RAP.

15.790 PreIPS X Recognition Fail

Communication Failure.

Procedure

Switch the power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Check the connectors on the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.3). If the check is OK, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).

Return to Service Call Procedures.

16.0.9, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Create RPC Connection With ENS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.0.14, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Create RPC Connection With ENS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.0.19, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Create RPC Connection With ENS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.0.26, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Create RPC Connection With ENS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.1.09, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.1.14, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.1.19, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.1.26, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Start Up and Sync with SC

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.1.47, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.1.90, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to do Start Up Synchronization

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.2.09, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Register as RPC Server

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.2.14, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Register as RPC Server

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.2.19, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Register as RPC Server

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
|
Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.2.26, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Register as RPC Server

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
|
Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.2.46 RPC Server

Unable to register RPC Server

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.3.09, 03-518, 16-502 To many IPC Handles

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.3.14, 03-518, 16-502 To many IPC Handles

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.3.19, 03-518, 16-502 To many IPC Handles

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.3.90, 03-518, 16-502 ESS Reset

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.4.14, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Registration Service

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.4.19, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Connect Failure to ESS Regi Service

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.4.26, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Connect Failure to ESS Regi Service

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.4.46 RPC Connect

PRC connection failure to Network Controller registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16-5.14, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Regi Service

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16-5.19, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Regi Service

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform dC402.
If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16-5.26, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Regi Service

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform dC402.
If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16-5.46 RPC Registration

RPC call failure to Network Controller Registration Service

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16-5.92, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ESS Regi Service

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.6.09, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Register for Events

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.6.19, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Register for Events

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.7.92, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid IPC Data Received

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.9.09, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid IPC Data Received

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.10.14 IPC Send

Unable to send IPC

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.13.14, 03-518, 16-502 Digital Copier ENS Synchronization Error

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.14.14, 03-518, 16-502 Digital Copier ENS Registration Error

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.15.14, 03-518, 16-502 SESS Data Store Environmental Variable not set

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.15.19, 03-518, 16-502 SESS Data Store Environmental Variable not set

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.16.14, 03-518, 16-502 Data Store Initialization Failed

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.16.19, 03-518, 16-502 Data Store Initialization Failed

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.17.19, 03-518, 16-502 Send Event Failure

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.21.19, 03-518, 16-502 ESS Registration Connect Error

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.21.26, 03-518, 16-502, 03-518 Network Controller

Service could not get Host Name.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.21.46 Network Controller

Unable to get Host Name

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.23.09, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ENS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.23.26, 03-518, 16-502 RPC Call Failure to ENS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.26.9, 03-518, 16-502 Memory Allocation Error

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.26.14 Network Controller

Memory allocation error or other memory problem.

Procedure

Same as 16.26.46. Switch off and switch on the power.

16.26.46 Network Controller

Memory allocation error or other memory problem.

Procedure

Same as 16.26.14. Switch off and switch on the power.

16.26.90, 03-518, 16-502 Malloc Error

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.26.92, 03-518, 16-502 Memory Allocation Error

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If the problem continues, enter [Diagnostics tab, POST tab], select [CCM (DC303)] [Start].

If the problem continues, perform [dC102](#).

16.27.90, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Obtain Queue ID

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.28.9 Network Controller

Unable to complete RPC call.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.28.90, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid Range String

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.30.19, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Obtain Client RPC Handle to EJS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.31.09, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid Event Notification Received

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.32.19, 03-518, 16-502 NVM Connection Failure

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.39.00, 03-518, 16-502 Pthread Create Error

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.40.92, 03-518, 16-502 Semaphore Fault

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.48.9, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Set Binding

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.48.14 Network Controller

Can not set Network Controller client binding

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.48.90 Network Controller

Can not set Network Controller client binding

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.150.09, 03-518, 16-502 Cannot Send Registration Event

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.150.14, 03-518 Network Controller

Unable to obtain RPC transport.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.150.19 Network Controller

Unable to synchronize peer infrastructure services within Network Controller.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.150.26 Network Controller

Fault Service failed to write to log.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.150.90, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid RPC Request Destination

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.150.92, 03-518, 16-502 Consumer Interface Fault

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.151.09, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid IPC Command

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.151.14, 03-518, 16-502 SNMP Event Registration Failed

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.151.19, 03-518, 16-502 Invalid IPC Command

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

NOTE: 03-518 may be displayed.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.151.90, 03-518, 16-502 Put Environment Variable Failure

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

NOTE: 03-518 may be displayed.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.152.9, 03-518, 16-502 Internal IPC Failure

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

NOTE: 03-518 may be displayed.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.152.14, 03-518, 16-502 Empty Internal Event Received by ENS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

NOTE: 03-518 may be displayed.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
|
Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.152.19, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Send REquest to SESS

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

NOTE: 03-518 may be displayed.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
|
Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.153.09, 03-518, 16-502 Unable to Obtain IPC Queue

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

NOTE: 03-518 may be displayed.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.153.19, 03-518, 16-502 NVM Save Failure

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

NOTE: 03-518 may be displayed.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).
If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.154.19, 03-518, 16-502 NVM Read Failure

ESS Reset is about to occur.

Procedure

NOTE: 03-518 may be displayed.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.160.9, 16-575 ESS Registration Service Failure

ESS registration service problem is followed by a network controller connection reset.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.161.9, -576 ESS Event Service Failure

ESS event notification services problem is followed by a network controller connection reset.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.162.9, 16-577 ESS Platform Manager Failure

ESS platform manager problem is followed by a network controller connection reset.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.163.9, 16-584 ESS DM Failure

ESS DM agent problem is followed by a network controller connection reset.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16-550 Software Upgrade

Machine entering software upgrade mode.

Procedure

NOTE: All pending jobs will be deleted.

No actions required. For information only.

16.600.07 Network Controller

Can not create RPC connections to ENS.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.600.35 Network Controller

Can not create RPC connections to ENS.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.601.26 Network Controller

Fault service failed IPC queue setup.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.601.35 Network Controller

System control initialization failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.601.46 Network Controller

Invalid UI information (RPC data) returned. Unable to start up and synchronize with SC.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.601.47 Network Controller

Diag service failed IPC queue setup.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.602.07 Network Controller

RPC service registration failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.602.09 Network Controller

Unable to unregister as RPC service during shutdown.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.602.35 Network Controller

RPC service registration failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.602.38 Network Controller

RPC service registration failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.603.46 Network Controller

To many IPC handles.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.604.14 Network Controller

RPC call failure to ESS registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.604.38 Network Controller

Could not register with registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.605.07 Network Controller

Unable to register with registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.605.14 Network Controller

RPC call failure to ESS registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.605.26 Network Controller

Fault service timed out registering with registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.605.35 Network Controller

RPC call failure to ESS registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.605.47 Network Controller

RPC call failure to ESS registration service (to register with).

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.606.07 Network Controller

Can not register for events.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.606.35 Network Controller

Can not register for events.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.606.46 Network Controller

Can not register for events.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.606.99 Network Controller

Can not register for events.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.607.19 Network Controller

Invalid RPC data received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.607.46 Network Controller

Invalid Mark information (RPC data) returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.607.47 Network Controller

Invalid RPC data, RPC submit job data, and RPC get network data received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.607.92 Network Controller

Invalid RPC data received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.608.09 Network Controller

Unable to free IPC resources.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.608.14 Network Controller

Unable to free IPC resources.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.608.26 Network Controller

Fault service failed to unbind with SC.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.608.35 Network Controller

Unable to free IPC resources.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.608.38 Network Controller

Unable to unregister as IPC server.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.608.46 Network Controller

Unable to free IPC resources.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.609.07 Network Controller

Unknown message received from DM, AAA, DM agent, and from unexpected source.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.609.19 Network Controller

Invalid IPC data received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.609.26 IPC Message

Fault service encountered trying to get IPC message. Invalid RPC data received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.609.46 Network Controller

Invalid IPC data received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.609.47 Network Controller

Invalid IPC data received. Get SC diag handle failed

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.609.92 Network Controller

Invalid IPC data received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.610.07 Network Controller

Failure to initialize with PrintSpi.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.610.19 Network Controller

Unable to send IPC message.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.610.26 Network Controller

Unable to send IPC message.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.610.35 Network Controller

Unable to send IPC message.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.610.9 Network Controller

Unable to send IPC message to ESS manager.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.610.90 Network Controller

IPC send response error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.610.92 Network Controller

Failure to send queue status.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.610.99 Network Controller

Unable to send IPC message.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.07 Network Controller

Client removal failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.09 Network Controller

Can not remove RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.14 Network Controller

Can not remove RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.19 Network Controller

Can not remove RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.26 Network Controller

Can not remove RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.38 Network Controller

Client removal failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.46 Network Controller

Can not remove RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.47 Network Controller

Can not remove RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.611.99 Network Controller

Can not remove RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.612.09 Network Controller

Unable to do shutdown synchronization.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.612.14 Network Controller

Unable to do shutdown synchronization.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.612.35 Network Controller

Unable to do shutdown synchronization.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.612.46 Network Controller

Unable to do shutdown synchronization.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.613.09 Network Controller

DC ENS registration synchronization error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.613.14 Network Controller

DC ENS synchronization error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.613.19 Network Controller

DC system manager synchronization error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.614.09 Network Controller

DC ENS registration communications error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.614.19 Network Controller

DC system manager communications error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.615.35 Network Controller

Data store environment not set.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.615.46 Network Controller

SESS Data store environmental variable not set.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.615.90 Network Controller

SESS Data store environmental variable not set.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.616.35 Network Controller

Data store initialization failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.616.38 Network Controller

Error- Shared memory failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.616.46 Network Controller

Data store initialization failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.617.19 Network Controller

Send event failure. Unable to send event to ESS ENS.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.619.14 Network Controller

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.619.19 Network Controller

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.619.26 Network Controller

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.619.46 Network Controller

Unable to unregister with ESS registration service due to RPC failure (time out).

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.07 Network Controller

Unable to unregister ESS registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.14 Network Controller

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.19 Network Controller

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.35 Network Controller

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.38 Network Controller

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.46 Network Controller

Unable to unregister with ESS registration service due to registration service failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.90 Network Controller

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.92 Network Controller

Unable to unregister with ESS registration service due to registration service failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.620.99 Network Controller

Unable to unregister with ESS registration service due to registration service failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.621.07 Network Controller

Unable to get host name.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.621.35 Network Controller

Get host name failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.621.47 Network Controller

Get host name failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.621.99 Network Controller

Get host name failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.622.09 Network Controller

Unable to unregister RPC service during shutdown.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.622.14 Network Controller

Unable to unregister RPC service during shutdown.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.622.19 Network Controller

Unable to unregister RPC service during shutdown.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.622.26 Network Controller

Fault service failed to unregister as RPC server.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.622.35 Network Controller

Unable to unregister as RPC service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.622.38 Network Controller

Unable to unregister as RPC service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.622.46 Network Controller

Unable to unregister as RPC service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.622.9 Network Controller

Unable to unregister RPC service during shutdown.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.623.35 Network Controller

RPC call failure to ENS.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.623.47 Network Controller

RPC call failure to ENS.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.624.46 Network Controller

Unable to create RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.625.35 Network Controller

Invalid IPC type.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.625.46 Network Controller

Invalid IPC message type.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.625.90 Network Controller

Invalid queue service IPC message type.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.626.47 Network Controller

Memory allocation error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.628.07 Network Controller

Range string could not be computed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.628.35 Network Controller

Range string calculation failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.628.46 Network Controller

Object write value out of range.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.629.26 Network Controller

Fault service call to UI callback failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.629.46 Network Controller

No acknowledgment to RPC message. RPC time-out.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.629.92 Network Controller

No acknowledgment to RPC message. RPC time-out.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.630.26 Network Controller

Fault service failed to get RPC client handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.630.35 Network Controller

Unable to get RPC client handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.630.38 Network Controller

Client create failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.630.46 Network Controller

Unable to get RPC client handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.630.47 Network Controller

Unable to get RPC client handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.630.9 Network Controller

Unable to connect to service using RPC.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.630.99 Network Controller

Unable to get RPC client handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.631.19 Network Controller

Invalid registration event notification received by platform manager.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.631.46 Network Controller

Unexpected event notification.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.633.19 Network Controller

NVM detach error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.634.46 Network Controller

Unable to specify shutdown routine during initialization.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.635.07 Network Controller

Can not free XDR data.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.635.35 Network Controller

Can not free XDR data.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.635.46 Network Controller

Can not free XDR data.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.635.99 Network Controller

Can not free XDR data.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.636.35 Network Controller

Unable to unmarshall XDR data.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.636.99 Network Controller

Unable to unmarshall XDR data.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.637.26 Network Controller

Unable to open file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.637.38 Network Controller

Unable to open file for write.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.637.47 Network Controller

Failed to open file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.639.38 Network Controller

Create thread fault.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.639.46 Network Controller

Pthread create error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.640.35 Network Controller

RPC send.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.640.46 Network Controller

Unable to create semaphore.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.641.00 Network Controller

Unable to log fault to ESS fault log.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.641.26 Network Controller

Unable to log fault to ESS fault log.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.641.46 Network Controller

Unable to log fault to ESS fault log.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.642.46 Network Controller

Invalid internal parameters.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.642.47 Network Controller

Invalid internal parameters.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.643.19 Network Controller

Unable to close file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.643.26 Network Controller

Unable to close file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.643.47 Network Controller

Failed to close file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.644.26 Network Controller

Unable to read from file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.644.47 Network Controller

SW Verify get data failed.

SW Verify Get_next_proc failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.645.26 Network Controller

Unable to write to file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.645.46 Network Controller

Failed to write file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.645.47 Network Controller

Failed to write file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.646.26 Network Controller

Failed to delete file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.647.19 Network Controller

Unable to get time and date.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.647.26 Network Controller

Unable to become client of Diag service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.649.35 Network Controller

Invalid service attribute defaults.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.650.35 Network Controller

Invalid service attribute requested.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.651.19 Network Controller

Can not register for SESS events.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.651.35 Network Controller

Can not register for SESS events.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.652.38 Network Controller

Unable to enroll Spi callbacks.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.653.38 Network Controller

Error - Invalid job handle fault.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.654.38 Network Controller

Return from spi_register fault.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.655.38 Network Controller

Return from spi_register fault.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.656.38 Network Controller

RPC processing fault.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.658.07 Network Controller

Unable to get host name.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.667.47 Network Controller

Read NVM failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.668.47 Network Controller

Write NVM failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.670.47 Network Controller

Save NVM failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.671.47 Network Controller

Init NVM failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.672.09 Network Controller

Unable to remove file from system.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.700.0 Network Controller

Unknown attribute requested.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.700.35 Network Controller

Unknown attribute requested.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.707.00 Network Controller

Unknown queue request received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.709.00 Network Controller

Unknown modify request received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.710.00 Network Controller

IPC send message failure.

ESS internal communication failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.710.35 Network Controller

IPC send failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.716.00 Network Controller

Data store init failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.728.00 Network Controller

Unable to compute range string.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.730.00 Network Controller

Unable to create client handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.730.28 Network Controller

Unable to create client handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.730.66 Network Controller

Unable to create client handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.07 Network Controller

Message receive from DM not processed correctly.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.09 Network Controller

Can not add existing service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.14, 03-518 Network Controller

Retry SNMP event registration.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.19 Network Controller

Invalid online/ offline request.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.26 Network Controller

Invalid number of faults requested.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.35 Network Controller

Queue service library initialization failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.38 Network Controller

Error - Spi init fault.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.46 Network Controller

Unknown object (on read).

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.47 Network Controller

SC diag startup failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.90 Network Controller

'invalid queue service IPC queue ID.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.750.92 Network Controller

Bad file descriptor.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.07 Network Controller

Message received from ESS AAA not processed correctly.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.09 Network Controller

Registration receives unrequested ENS notification.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.14 Network Controller

SESS SC event registration failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.19 Network Controller

Unable to set time / date.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.26 Network Controller

Unrecognized fault code.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.35 Network Controller

Failure to initialize with DM agent.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.38 Network Controller

Warning - Unknown attribute.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.46 Network Controller

Unknown object (on write).

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.47 Network Controller

SW Verify repair directory failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.751.92 Network Controller

Job state fault.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.07 Network Controller

Queue service library initialization failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.09 Network Controller

Attempt to register too many services.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.14 Network Controller

Retry SESS control event registration.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.19 Network Controller

Can not acknowledge system mode change.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.26 Network Controller

Unrecognized SESS error code.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.35 Network Controller

Failure to initialize with PrintSpi.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.46 Network Controller

Invalid table row (on read)

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.47 Network Controller

Invalid test pattern source.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.92 Network Controller

Print Spi can not read frame type from data store.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.752.95 Network Controller

File transfer operation failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.09 Network Controller

Number of services attempt to go below zero.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.14 Network Controller

Invalid event number error received by ENS.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.19 Network Controller

Unable to send event to ESS ENS.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.26 Network Controller

Unable to become client OS PSW.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.35 Network Controller

Unable to change EJS state to off line.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.46 Network Controller

Invalid table row (on read)

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.47 Network Controller

Failed to close directory.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.90 Network Controller

Null return address.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.753.92 Network Controller

PrintSPi can not read frame type from data store.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.09 Network Controller

Exiting w/ESS services still registered.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.14 Network Controller

Event notification via IPC error - no queue.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.19 Network Controller

Shutdown request reason unknown.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.26 Network Controller

Fault service encountered error reading fault log.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.35 Network Controller

Can not generate SESS event.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.46 Network Controller

Attempted to write to read-only object.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.47 Network Controller

SW Verify repair file failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.90 Network Controller

Attempt to free null node.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.754.92 Network Controller

Consumer interface fault.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.755.09 Network Controller

Unable to register requested service

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.755.14 Network Controller

Event notification via IPC error - full queue.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.755.19 Network Controller

Unable to provide s/w configuration to ESS.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.755.26 Network Controller

Fault service failed to clear fault log

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.755.35 Network Controller

Unable to update data store attribute.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.755.46 Network Controller

Object type mismatch.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.755.47 Network Controller

SW Verify repair permission failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.755.90 Network Controller

Exceeding queue array size.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.756.09 Network Controller

Unable to unregister requesting service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.756.14 Network Controller

RPC creation error: Unable to create RPC communication to client services.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.756.26 Network Controller

Memory allocation failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.756.35 Network Controller

Unable to read NVM value.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.756.46 Network Controller

Service run loop failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.756.47 Network Controller

SC run diagnostic failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.757.09 Network Controller

Invalid RPC parameters.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.757.14 Network Controller

IRPC control error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.757.19 Network Controller

CCM system manager operation completion error.

System manager callback sm_operation_complete failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.757.26 Network Controller

Fault service could not close fault log.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.757.35 Network Controller

Unable to write NVM value.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.757.46 Network Controller

Failed to get specific IPC queue.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.757.47 Network Controller

SW Verify repair checksum failed

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.758.14 Network Controller

RPC communication error to client.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.758.19 Network Controller

Invalid job control error.

Unable to unregister registration service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.758.26 Network Controller

Fault service encountered error trying to access its own queue ID.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.758.46 Network Controller

Registration monitor failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.758.47 Network Controller

Error finding job ID.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.758.9 Network Controller

Invalid service failure reported.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.759.19 Network Controller

ESS failed cold reset three times in a row.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.759.26 Network Controller

Unrecognized service ID requesting fault information.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.759.46 Network Controller

Failed to enable or disable a process.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.759.47 Network Controller

Failed to abort process.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.759.9 Network Controller

Unable to map process death.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.760.14 Network Controller

Invalid unregister request.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.760.19 Network Controller

ESS initializing.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.760.26 Network Controller

Unable to become client of RDT.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.760.46 Network Controller

Process is in an unknown state.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.760.47, 16-504 Incorrect Checksum Partition 1

Unable to start Agent.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.760.9, 16-561 Scan to File Failure

Scan to file problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.760.99 Network Controller

Request for system policy failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.761.19 Network Controller

ESS shutting down.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.761.26 Network Controller

Unable to become client of UI.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.761.46 Network Controller

Ethernet status file error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.761.47 Network Controller

SW Verify init file failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.761.9, 16-562 LPD Failure

LPD problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.762.19 Network Controller

DC platform manager communication error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.762.46 Network Controller

DHCP status file error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.762.9, 16-563 Novell Failure

Novell problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

perform OF 18-2, Novell Netware Checkout RAP.

16.763.19 Network Controller

System manager communication error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.763.47, 16-504 DDNS Failure

DDNS error and some Network Controller services are not available.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.763.9, 16-564 NETBIOS Failure

NETBIOS problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

perform OF 18-5, NETBIOS Checkout RAP.

16.764.19 Network Controller

Set up of the SIGALRM signal failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.764.46 Network Controller

RARP status file error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.764.47 Network Controller

Incorrect checksum partition 2

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.764.9, 16-565 ATalk Failure

ATalk problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

perform OF 18-4, AppleTalk Check out RAP.

16.765.19 Network Controller

System manager call failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.765.46 Network Controller

Failed to clear SM status.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.765.47 Network Controller

Novell daemon not running.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.765.9, 16-566 Banyan Failure

Banyan problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

perform OF 18-7, Banyan Vines Checkout RAP

16.766.19 Network Controller

DM admin error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.766.46 Network Controller

Failed to set SM status.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.766.47 Network Controller

No servers responded.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.766.9, 16-567 Postscript Failure

Postscript problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Postscript print capability disabled.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.767.19 Network Controller

Request to clear spooling job error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.767.46 Network Controller

Failed to sent SESS alert/ event.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.767.47 Network Controller

Server in configuration list not up.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.767.9, 16-568 PCL Failure

PCL problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.768.19 Network Controller

Hold/ release of jobs error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.768.46 Network Controller

Request had invalid parameters.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.768.47 Network Controller

ESS not attached to server.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.768.9, 16-569 Parallel Process Failure

Parallel process death. Associated diagnostic sub-routine will terminate.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.769.19 Network Controller

Novell network communication error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.769.46 Network Controller

Configuration methods library error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.769.47 Network Controller

ESS not attached to print queue.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.769.9, 16-570 HTTP Failure

HTTP problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.770.19 Network Controller

Online/ offline request time out.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.770.46 Network Controller

Can not register to SESS events.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.770.47 Network Controller

Attached to queue and server.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.770.9, 16-560 Unknown Process Failure

Unknown process problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.771.19 Network Controller

Online/ offline call back failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.771.46 Network Controller

Internal error with synchronizer queue.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.771.47 Network Controller

Novell configuration information failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.771.9, 16-571 Print Service Failure

Print service problem has disabled network printing.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.772.19 Network Controller

Failure to set ESS platform manager service state.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.772.46, 16-598 IP Interface

IP interface not configured/address is already in use.

Procedure

Inform the customer/system administrator that the printer needs to be configured using a different TCP/IP address.

16.772.47 Network Controller

RPC failure for communication.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.772.9, 16-572 ESS Internal Print Service Failure

ESS internal print service status problem has disabled network printing.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.773.19 Network Controller

Unknown client requested online/ offline.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.773.9, 16-573 ESS Print Service Failure

ESS internal print service status problem has disabled network printing.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.774.19 Network Controller

Can not obtain RPC connection.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.774.9, 16-574 ESS Queue Utility Failure

ESS queue utility problem and only a partial list is available to display.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.775.19 Network Controller

Can not obtain data store handle for server object.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.776.19 Network Controller

Can not delete jobs using job map library.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.776.9, 16-578 ESS Fault Log Failure

ESS fault log problem along with incomplete system information.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.777.19 Network Controller

Can not access data store element.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.777.9 579 ESS Job Log Failure

ESS completed job log problem along with unavailable job status information.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.778.19 Network Controller

Invalid enable demo job setting.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.778.9, 16-580 ESS Configuration Failure

ESS configuration utility problem along with incomplete system information.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.779.0 Network Controller

System manager power saver complete callback failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.779.47 Network Controller

SESS IPX test failed on open for receive.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.779.9, 16-581 ESS Diagnostic Failure

ESS diagnostic service problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.780.0 Network Controller

Power saver request timed out.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.780.47 Network Controller

SESS IPX test failed on open for receive.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.780.9, 16-582 ESS Authentication Failure

ESS authentication SPI problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.781.19 Network Controller

Network upgrade checksum error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.781.47 Network Controller

SESS IPX test failed on bind for send.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.781.9, 16-581 ESS Diagnostic Failure

ESS diagnostic service problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.782.19 Network Controller

Software upgrade manifest mismatch.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.782.47 Network Controller

SESS IPX test failed on bind for receive.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.782.9, 16-585 ESS Configuration Failure

ESS configuration synchronization problem and incomplete system information.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.783.19 Network Controller

ESS failure to enter upgrade mode.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.783.47 Network Controller

SESS IPX test send failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.783.9 Network Controller

Unable to send sc_proc_disable().

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.784.09 Network Controller

Missing service type.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.784.19 Network Controller

Software upgrade aborted - IOT failed to enter upgrade mode.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.784.47 Network Controller

SESS IPX test receive failure

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.785.09, 16-586 SNMP Agent Failure

SNMP Agent problem with incomplete system information.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.785.19 Network Controller

Software upgrade aborted - UI failed to enter upgrade mode.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.785.47 Network Controller

SESS IPX test bad data received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.786.19 Network Controller

ESS failure to uncompress upgrade file.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.786.47 Network Controller

SESS IPX test unknown error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.787.09, 16-588 Sub Agent Failure

Sub agent problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Configuration changes are not possible.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.787.19 Network Controller

IOT software upgrade failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.787.47 Network Controller

Network is unreachable due to a SESS Apple test failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.788.09, 16-589 Serial Failure

Serial problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Serial connections are not possible.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.788.19 Network Controller

ESS program manager failed to install Scan to File.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.788.47 Network Controller

SESS Apple test no zones found.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.789.09, 16-590 CCS Failure

A CCS problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Job submissions are not possible.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.789.19 Network Controller

ESS PM failed to install LAN Fax.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.789.46, 16-508 Autonet Disabled

Autonet functions are not available.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.789.47 Network Controller

SESS Apple test unknown error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.790.09, 16-595 Lan Fax Failure

Some Network Controller services are not available.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.790.47 Network Controller

SESS Banyan test unknown error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.791.09, 16-596 Accounting Failure

Some Network Controller services are not available.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.791.47 Network Controller

SESS Banyan test no network.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.792.47 Network Controller

SESS Banyan test open failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.792.9, 16-597 Tif Failure

Some Network Controller services are not available.

Tiff printing function disabled.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.793.47 Network Controller

SESS Banyan echo failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.793.9, 16-599 Port 9100 Failure

Port 9100 problem and some Network Controller services are not available.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

| Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.794.47 Network Controller

SESS Banyan test no servers.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.795.9, 16-507 SLP Failure

SLP process problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Due to an error during software processing, the subsequent process can not be performed.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.795.19 Network Controller

ESS program manager failed to remove LAN fax.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.795.47 Network Controller

SESS Netbios test no network found.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.796.9, 16-513 SSDP Failure

SSDP process problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Due to an error in software processing, the subsequent process can not be performed.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.796.19 Network Controller

ESS program manager failed to remove Scan to File.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.796.47 Network Controller

SESS Netbios test invalid command.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.797.9, 16-512 USB Failure

USB process problems with some network controller services shortfalls.

Due to an error during software processing, the subsequent process can not be performed.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

Perform dC402 SW Verify.

If the problem continues perform dC102.

16.797.19 Network Controller

ESS program manager failed to remove job based accounting.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.797.47 Network Controller

SESS Netbios test interface busy.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.798.9, 16-514 POP3 Failure

POP3 process problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Due to an error during software processing, the subsequent process can not be performed.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

16.798.47 Network Controller

SESS Netbios test too many commands.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.799.9, 16-517 SMTP Process Failure

SMTP process problem with some network controller services shortfalls.

Due to an error during software processing, the subsequent process can not be performed.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.799.47 Network Controller

SESS Netbios test invalid adapter.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform [dC102](#).

16.800.46, 16-591 Ethernet Failure

Ethernet functions not available.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

perform OF 18-1, Network Printing Problems Entry RAP.

16.802.46, 16-593 DHCP Failure

DHCP functions are not available.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform [dC402](#).

If dC402 fails perform [dC102](#).

16.803.46, 16-594 RARP Failure

RARP functions are not available.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.

If no problems are found, perform dC402.

If dC402 fails perform dC102.

If the problem continues, OF 18-1, Network Printing Problem Entry RAP.

16.804.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test no cable connected to board.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.805.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test could not join ring.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.806.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test cable not connected to MAUI.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.807.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test memory allocation error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.808.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test no more minor devices available.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.810.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test network is bad.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.811.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test command timed out.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.812.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test message incomplete.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.813.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test no resources on local adapter.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.814.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test duplicate name in local name table.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.815.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test name table is full.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.816.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test unexpected protocol received.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.817.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test NetBIOS/ix being reset.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.818.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test NetBIOS/ix being stopped.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.819.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test NetBIOS/ix not loaded.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.820.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test NetBIOS/ix not running.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.821.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test MAC driver went offline.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.822.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test error during reset.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.823.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBIOS test unknown error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.824.47 Network Controller

SESS Unix test unknown error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.825.47 Network Controller

Echo test failure: SESS diag name not found.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.826.47 Network Controller

SESS Apple test zip failure - system error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.827.47 Network Controller

SESS Apple test zip failure - invalid parameters.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.828.47 Network Controller

SESS Apple test zip failure - no router found.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.829.47 Network Controller

SESS Apple test zip failure - unknown zip error.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.830.47 Network Controller

GetNetData IP Diagnostic - failed to get default router.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.831.47 Network Controller

GetNetData IP Diagnostic - failed to get subnet mask.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.832.47 Network Controller

GetNetData IP Diagnostic - failed to get local devices.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.833.47 Network Controller

GetNetData IP Diagnostic - failed on ARP.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.834.47 Network Controller

Novell GetNetData IP Diagnostic - failed getting default file server.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.835.47 Network Controller

Novell GetNetData IP Diagnostic - failed getting frame type.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.836.47 Network Controller

Novell GetNetData IP Diagnostic - failed to init Netware.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.837.47 Network Controller

GetNetData Diagnostic name not found.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.838.47 Network Controller

SW Verify setup alarm failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.839.47 Network Controller

SW VEriify repair file length failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.840.47 Network Controller

System call failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.841.47 Network Controller

SW Verify missing directory.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.842.47 Network Controller

SW Verify verify process not running.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.843.47 Network Controller

SW Verify repair time-out.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.844.47 Network Controller

Failed to save data to NVM.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.845.47 Network Controller

Failed to initialize NVM

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.846.47 Network Controller

Failed to restore contents of NVM.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.847.47 Network Controller

Failed to write value to NVM.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.848.47 Network Controller

Failed to read faults.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.849.47 Network Controller

Failed to create command array.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.850.47 Network Controller

Failed to add substitution string.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.851.47 Network Controller

Failed calling stream editor.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.852.47 Network Controller

Failed to process fault for error report.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.853.47 Network Controller

Failed to get last reset time.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.854.47 Network Controller

Failed to call to fault service.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.855.47 Network Controller

Failed call send event.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.856.47 Network Controller

Failed system command.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.857.47 Network Controller

Failed to find process.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.858.47 Network Controller

Failed to dump log.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.859.47 Network Controller

Failed SW Verify.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.860.47 Network Controller

No response from IP ping test.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.861.47 Network Controller

Registration monitor failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.862.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test invalid cancel command.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.863.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test illegal buffer length.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.864.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test illegal local session number.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.865.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test session closed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.866.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test command canceled.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.867.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test name deregistered.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.868.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test local session table full.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.869.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test no listen in remote computer.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.870.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test illegal name number.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.871.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test can not find name or no answer.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.872.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test name in use.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.873.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test name deleted.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.874.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test session abandoned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.875.47 Network Controller

SESS NetBios test name conflict.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.934, 16-501 Memory Shortage

Job Based Accounting requires additional DC memory with some network controller services shortfall.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections. If no problems are found, enter [Diagnostics tab, POST tab], select [CCM (DC303)] [Start].

16.950.19, 16-510 S2 Email IPA

There is not enough memory for scan to email.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Check bar code tag on top of Controller. Check for either MGM-XXXXXX or LDE-XXXXXX. **MGM-XXXXXX is present on the bar code tag.**

Y N

Then LDE-XXXXXX is on tag. Call service support for information on repair.

Check external cable connections and Controller PWB connections and S2X PWB connections. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service Call Procedures.

Replace the S2X PWB (PL 14.2).

16.951, 16-511 I fax IPa

There is not enough memory for Internet Fax.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to service call procedures.

Check bar code tag on top of Controller. Check for either MGM-XXXXXX or LDE-XXXXXX.
MGM-XXXXXX is present on the bar code tag.

Y N
Then LDE is on tag. Call service support for information on repair.

Check external cable connections and Controller PWB connections and S2X connections.
The problem continues.

Y N
Return to service Call Procedures.

Replace the S2X PWB (PL 14.2).

16.953.19, 16-509 Internal Fax Memory

Internal fax memory shortage with some network controller services shortfalls.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to service call procedures.

Check external cable connections and controller PWB connections.
If no problems are found, replace S2X PWB (PL 14.2).

16.975.19 Network Controller

ESS program manager failed to install Disk Overwrite.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.976.19 Network Controller

ESS program manager failed to install Job Overwrite.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.977.00 Network Controller

Queue list jobs failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.977.19 Network Controller

ESS program manager failed to remove Disk Overwrite.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.977.35 Network Controller

Queue list jobs failure.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.978.00 Network Controller

Unable to get copy jobs.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.978.19 Network Controller

ESS program manager failed to remove Job Overwrite.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.978.35 Network Controller

Unable to get copy jobs.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.979.00 Network Controller

Unknown attribute returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.979.35 Network Controller

Unknown attribute returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.980.00 Network Controller

DM request handle NULL.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.980.35 Network Controller

DM request handle NULL.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.981.00 Network Controller

Unable to obtain job handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.981.35 Network Controller

Unable to obtain job handle.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.982.00 Network Controller

Unknown finishing value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.982.35 Network Controller

Unknown finishing value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.983.00 Network Controller

Unknown offset value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.983.35 Network Controller

Unknown offset value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.984.00 Network Controller

Unknown job state reason value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.984.35 Network Controller

Unknown job state reason value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.985.00 Network Controller

Unknown medium type value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.985.35 Network Controller

Unknown medium type value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.986.00 Network Controller

Unknown collation value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.986.35 Network Controller

Unknown collation value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.987.00 Network Controller

Unknown tray value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.987.35 Network Controller

Unknown tray value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.988.00 Network Controller

Unknown signature value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.988.35 Network Controller

Unknown signature value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.989.00 Network Controller

Unknown plex value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.989.35 Network Controller

Unknown plex value returned.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.990.00 Network Controller

Promote response from DM received with errors.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.990.35 Network Controller

Promote response from DM received with errors.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.991.00 Network Controller

Request to DM to promote job failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.991.35 Network Controller

Request to DM to promote job failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.992.00 Network Controller

Unable to build SESS job identifier for promote.

Procedure

Perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.992.35 Network Controller

Unable to build SESS job identifier for promote.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

16.993.00 Network Controller

Unable to get admin name from data store for promote.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.993.35 Network Controller

Unable to get admin name from data store for promote.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.994.00 Network Controller

Cancel response from DM received with errors.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.994.35 Network Controller

Cancel response from DM received with errors.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.995.00 Network Controller

DM cancel job request failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.995.35 Network Controller

DM cancel job request failed.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.996.00 Network Controller

Warning - Unable to build SESS job identifier.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.996.35 Network Controller

Warning - Unable to build SESS job identifier.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.997.00 Network Controller

Unable to get admin name from data store.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.997.35 Network Controller

Unable to get admin name from data store.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.998.00 Network Controller

Job not set to the released state.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.998.35 Network Controller

Job not set to the released state.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.999.00 Network Controller

Could not obtain job PIN for authorization.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

16.999.35 Network Controller

Could not obtain job PIN for authorization.

Procedure

If machine will not print perform dC102.

If problem continues, replace System Controller PWB (PL 14.2).

19.300, 19-512 Image Disk Read or Write Error

Unable to read or write to Image Disk (Image Hard Drive).

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Perform following:

- Reseat the SCSI PWB on the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2). Check the ribbon cable connections between SCSI PWB and CCM PWB.
- Check for Ribbon Cable damage. Replace as required (PL 14.2).
- Check for +5 VDC (red wire) and +12 VDC (yellow wire) at the Image Hard Drive DC power connector. If the voltages are not present, replace the Controller Power Supply (PL 14.2).
- If no problems are found, replace the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2) (REP 1.22).

19.301, 19-512 Image Disk Write Error

Unable to write data to the Image Disk (Image Hard Drive).

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Perform following:

- Reseat the SCSI PWB on the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2). Check the ribbon cable connections between SCSI PWB and CCM PWB.
- Check for Ribbon Cable damage. Replace as required (PL 14.2).
- Check for +5 VDC (red wire) and +12 VDC (yellow wire) at the Image Hard Drive DC power connector. If the voltages are not present, replace the Controller Power Supply (PL 14.2).
- If no problems are found, replace the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2) (REP 1.22).

19.302, 19-512 Image Disk Read or Write Error

The Image Disk (Image Hard Drive) cannot read or write.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Perform following:

- Reseat the SCSI PWB on the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2). Check the ribbon cable connections between SCSI PWB and CCM PWB.
- Check for Ribbon Cable damage. Replace as required (PL 14.2).
- Check for +5 VDC (red wire) and +12 VDC (yellow wire) at the Image Hard Drive DC power connector. If the voltages are not present, replace the Controller Power Supply (PL 14.2).
- If no problems are found, replace the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2) (REP 1.22).

19.303, 19-511 Image Disk Unavailable

Image disk (Image Hard Drive) unavailable results in unavailability of some features.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Perform following:

- Reseat the SCSI PWB on the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2). Check the ribbon cable connections between SCSI PWB and CCM PWB.
- Check Ribbon Cable for damage. Replace as required (PL 14.2).
- Check for +5 VDC (red wire) and +12 VDC (yellow wire) at the Image Hard Drive DC power connector. If the voltages are not present, replace the Controller Power Supply (PL 14.2).
- If no problems are found, replace the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2) (REP 1.22).

19.310, 19-511 System Disk Unavailable

System Disk (Network Hard Drive) does not return capacity information during Power Up.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y **N**
|
Return to service call procedures.

Perform following:

- Check the connections of the ribbon cable from the Network Hard Drive to the Network Controller PWB. Check for damage. Replace as required (PL 14.2).
- Check for +5 VDC (red wire) and +12 VDC (yellow wire) at the Network Hard Drive DC power connector. If the voltages are not present, replace the Controller Power Supply (PL 14.2).
- If no problems are found, replace the Network Hard Drive (PL 14.2) (REP 1.21). Perform dC102 Software Upgrade.

19.401, 19-502 Memory Shortage

Memory resources shortage, internal memory reallocation in process.

Procedure

No action is required. If 19-502 remains for more than 5 minutes, switch power off then on. If the problem continues, perform DC402, SW Verify.

19.402, 19-502 Memory Shortage

Memory resources shortage, internal memory reallocation in process.

Procedure

No action is required. If 19.402 remains for more than 5 minutes, switch power off then on. If the problem continues, perform DC402, SW Verify.

19.403, 19-505 EPC Memory Shortage

Out of EPC Memory

Procedure

Rescan job. If the Problem continues, rescan job according to EPC capabilities.

19.404, 19-505 DVMA Timeout

Compressor DVMA timeout resulted in cancellation of scanned job.

Procedure

Rescan job.

19.405, 19-505 DVMA Timeout

Compressor DVMA timeout resulted in cancellation of scanned job.

Procedure

Rescan job.

19.406, 19-505 DVMA Timeout

Compressor DVMA timeout resulted in cancellation of scanned job.

Procedure

Rescan job.

19.409, 19-514 Video Error

Video integrity error resulted in jobs cancellation.

Procedure

Reconcile completed jobs with uncompleted jobs. Switch the power off then on. Rerun uncompleted jobs

19.750 EPC Memory Size Change Detected

An EPC memory size change was detected during the Power On Sequence.

Procedure

Rerun job.

19.752 Image Rotation Change Detected

An Image rotation configuration change was detected during the Power On Sequence.

Procedure

Switch machine off then on.

19.754 Image Disk Change Detected

An Image Disk (Image Hard Drive) configuration change (Present vs. Not Present) was detected during the Power On Sequence.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to service call procedures.

Perform following:

- Reseat the SCSI PWB on the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2). Check the ribbon cable connections between SCSI PWB and CCM PWB.
- Check for Ribbon Cable damage. Replace as required (PL 14.2).
- Check for +5 VDC (red wire) and +12 VDC (yellow wire) at the Image Hard Drive DC power connector. If the voltages are not present, replace the Controller Power Supply (PL 14.2).
- If no problems are found, replace the Image Hard Drive (PL 14.2) (REP 1.22).

19.760, 09-582 Test Patterns Missing

Test patterns are missing from EPC.

Procedure

Switch power off then on. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to service call procedures.

Run SW Verify (dc402).

20-302 Fax Unexpected Reset Error

The Fax had an Unexpected Reset.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller (Figure 1). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the OF 1-8 Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to OF 17-1 FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX (PL 14.2).

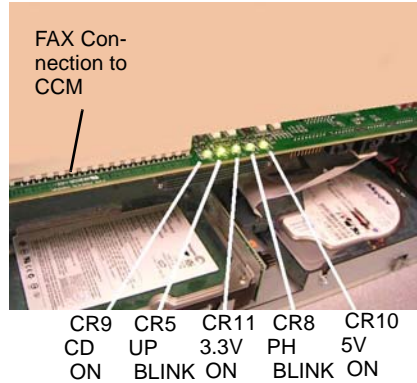


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-303 Fax Basic Card Error

The Fax Basic Card had an Unexpected Reset.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

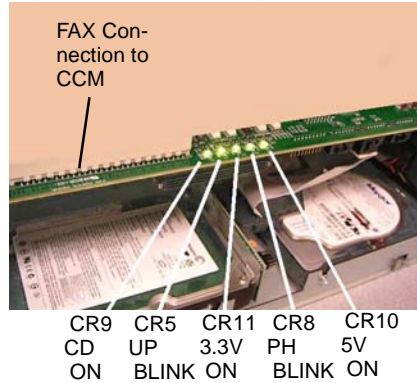


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-305 Fax System Low Memory Error

The Fax System Low Memory had an Unexpected Reset.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller (Figure 1). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the OF 1-8 Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to OF 17-1 FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX (PL 14.2).

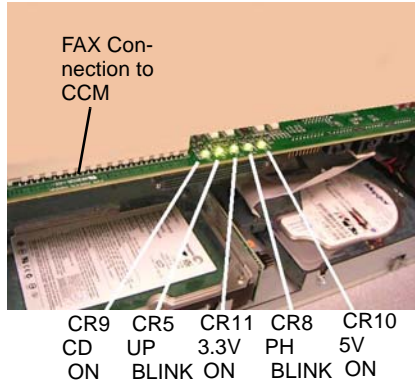


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-320, 20-559 Fax Not Cleared by Reset Error

Five instances of an unrecoverable Fax Fault and has not been cleared by a Fax reset.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller (Figure 1). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the OF 1-8 Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to OF 17-1 FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX (PL 14.2).

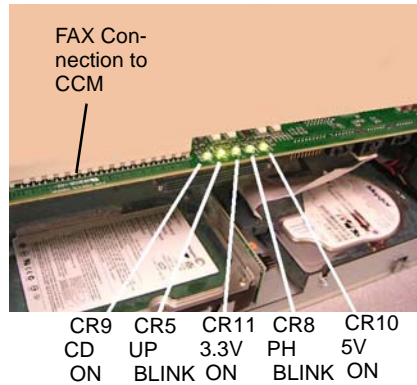


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-322, 20-558 Fax NV Device Not Present Error

The Fax NV Device is not fitted to the basic Fax Card.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller (Figure 1). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the OF 1-8 Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to OF 17-1 FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX (PL 14.2).

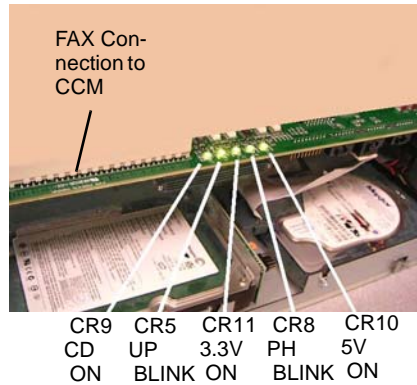


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-323, 20-547 Fax System Memory is Low Error

The Fax System has Low Memory, less than 6MBs.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

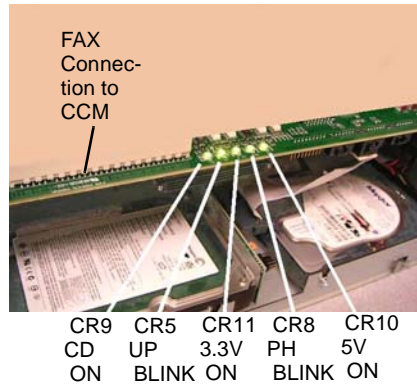


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-324, 20-546 Fax Out of Memory Error

There is not enough Memory to use the Fax Service.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

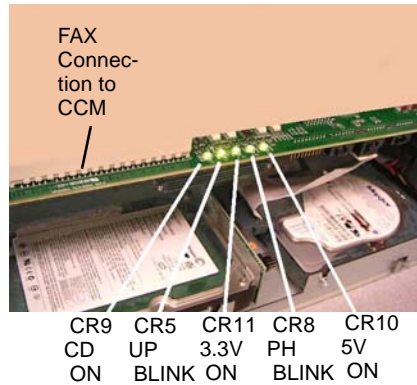


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-327, 20-570 Fax Extended Card Failed Error

Registered cannot be accessed on the Extended Card.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

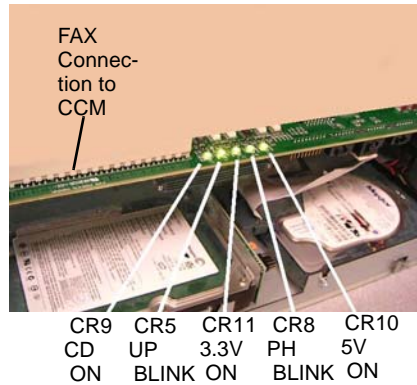


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-331, 20-562 Fax Network Line 1 Error

No Communications via the PSTN1 Port.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

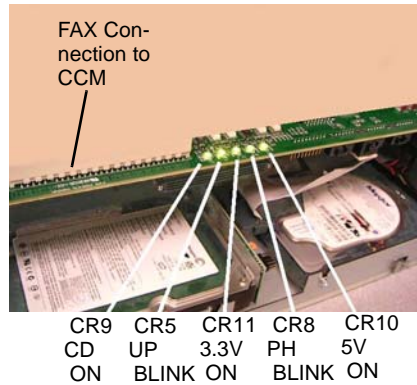


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-332, 20-563 Fax Network Line 2 Error

No Communications via the PSTN2 Port.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller (Figure 1). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the OF 1-8 Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to OF 17-1 FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX (PL 14.2).

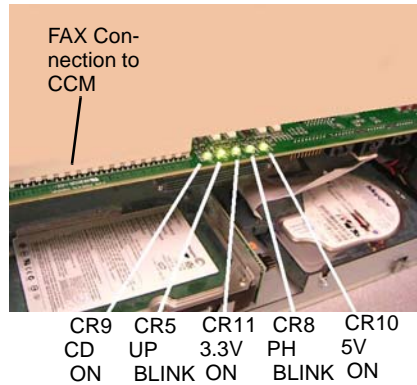


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-339, 20-571 Fax Port 1 Error

There is a problem on the Basic Card.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

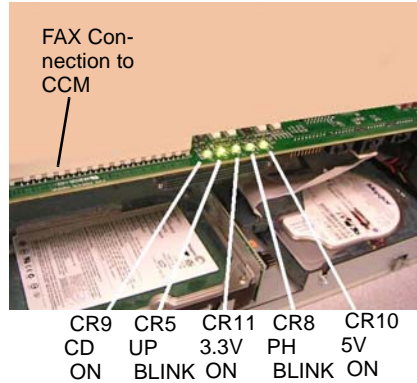


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-340, 20-572 Fax Port 2 Error

There is a problem on the Extended Card.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

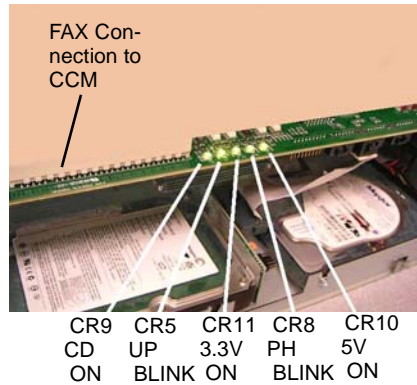


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-341, 20-556 Fax Basic Card Failed Error

There are miscellaneous problem on the Basic Card.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

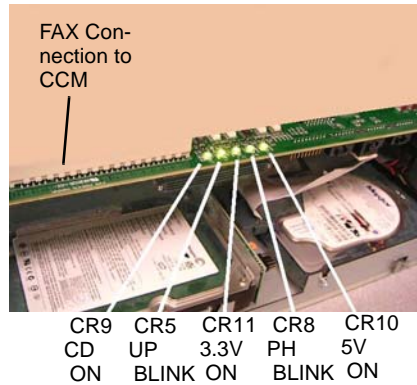


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-342, 20-570 Fax File Integrity Error

There is an error accessing a file on the NV Device.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

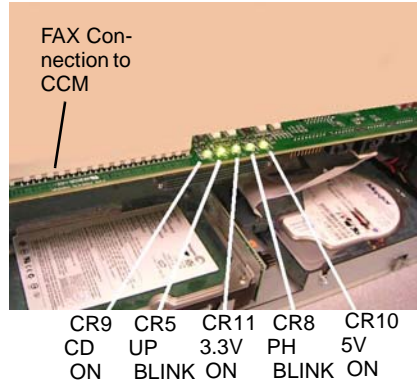


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

20-701 Fax Phone Book Error

There is an error down loading the Phone Book.

Procedure

Perform the following:

- Check that FAX is securely connected to CCM in Controller ([Figure 1](#)). In the unlikely event the LED's are not illuminated as shown, go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.
- Check that FAX phone wire is securely connected to FAX (at the Controller).
- Go to [OF 17-1](#) FAX RAP and check that FAX settings are correct.
- If no problems are found, replace the FAX ([PL 14.2](#)).

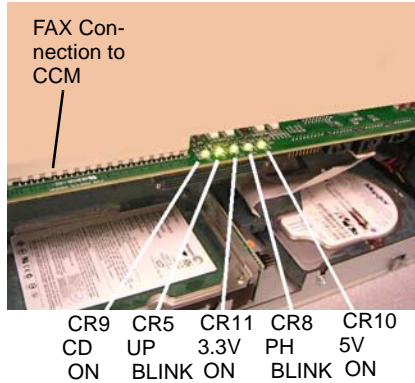


Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

22.300.05 Image Complete not Received from Video

An Image Complete signal was not received from Video.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.300.10 DVMA Transfer Error

DVMA Transfer completes before the decompressor has finished decompressing the image.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.300.16, 03-561 Reset Occurred

A reset occurred to avoid an impending real time clock overflow.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.301.05 Scanner Error

A Scanner resource is not available.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.309, 22-501-04 Error Recovery

Machine attempting error recovery.

NOTE: Five consecutive 22.309-04 will declare 22.319-04.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

Allow 5 minutes for error recovery.

22.310, 22-503-05 DADF Original Count

Originals count changed during job recovery.

Procedure

Check that originals are not jammed in DADF. Verify DADF operation with media used by customer. Re-sort and reload ALL originals in the document feeder.

22.311, 22-501-04 Sequencer Fault

The Sequencer did not respond within the required time.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.315, 22-503-04 System Error

Jobs have been lost and must be resubmitted.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.316, 22-504-04 Paper Tray Media Error

Incorrect media is present for requested job.

Procedure

Ensure that paper tray media selected by job/user is loaded in paper trays. **Problem is paper size.**

Y N

Requested paper tray media is available for selection on screen.

Y N

User must change requested media

Go to the +3.3 VDC wirenet and troubleshoot the +3.3 VDC to the Tray Module PWB.

Verify operation of paper tray size sensors.

22.317.04 IOT Capability Error

Incorrect IOT Capability for requested job.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.318.04 Finishing Capability Error

Incorrect Finishing Capability that does not exist, requested for job.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.320 Software Services Error

SM failed to install Scan to File.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.321 Software Services Error

SM failed to remove Scan to File.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.321.04, 22-501-04 Proposal Response Time Out Error

Sequencer did not respond within the required time.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.322 Software Services Error

SM failed to install LAN Fax.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.323 Software Services Error

SM failed to remove LAN Fax.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.324 Software Services Error

SM failed to install Scan to Email.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.325 Software Services Error

SM failed to remove Scan to Email.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.326 Software Services Error

SM failed to install IFAX.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.327 Software Services Error

SM failed to remove IFAX.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.330.01 Job Request Time Out Error

List Jobs Request Timed out between UI and Atlanta.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.330.02 Job Request Time Out Error

List Jobs Request Timed out between Atlanta and ESS Print Services.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.330.03 Job Request Time Out Error

List Jobs Request Timed out between Atlanta and Scan to File Services.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.330.04 Job Request Time Out Error

List Jobs Request Timed out between Atlanta and Scan to Fax Services.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.330.05 Job Request Time Out Error

List Jobs Request Timed out between Queue Utility DC Job Services.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.330.06 Scan Services Error

ESS Scan to Distribution Service not responding to List Jobs RPC call.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.335 Software Services Error

SM failed to install Job Based Accounting.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.336 Software Services Error

SM failed to remove Job Based Accounting.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.337 Software Services Error

SM failed to install Disk Overwrite.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.338 Software Services Error

SM failed to remove Disk Overwrite.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.339 Software Services Error

SM failed to install Job Overwrite.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.340 Software Services Error

SM failed to remove Job Overwrite.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.350.1, 22-557 Non-Valid Xerox SOK 1

Software detects non-valid Xerox SOK 1.

Procedure

There is a serial number problem, a copyright problem, or SOK 1 is missing (Figure 1). Remove the Controller Cover and verify SOK 1 is present by part number (PL 14.2). If the problem continues, call service support for corrective actions.

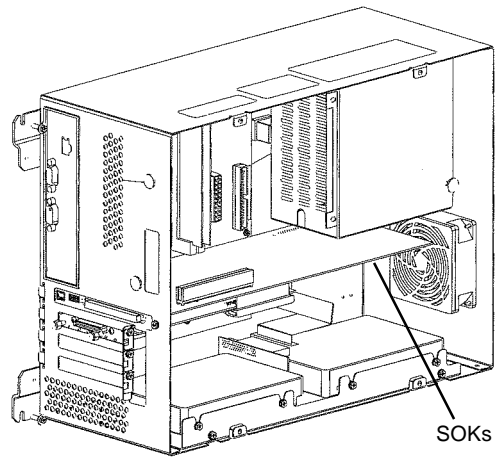


Figure 1 SOK 1

22.350.2, 22-557 Non-Valid Xerox SOK 2 or 3

Software detects non-valid Xerox SOK 2 or 3.

Procedure

There is a serial number problem, a copyright problem, or SOK 2 or 3 is missing (Figure 1). Remove the Controller Cover and verify SOK 2 or 3 is present by part number (PL 14.2). If the problem continues, call service support for corrective actions.

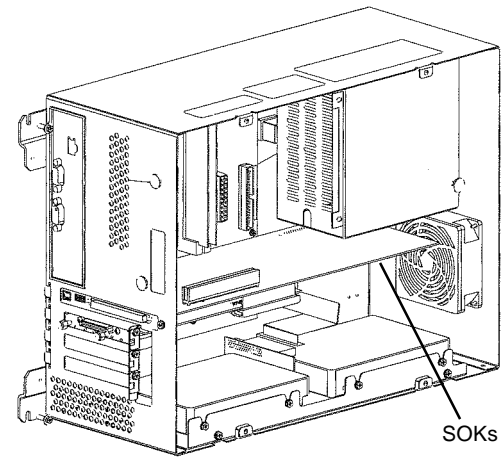


Figure 1 SOK 1

22.351.1, 22-557 SOK 1 Failure

SOK 1 write failure.

Procedure

There is a serial number problem, a copyright problem, or SOK 1 is missing (Figure 1). Remove the Controller Cover and verify SOK 1 is present by part number (PL 14.2).

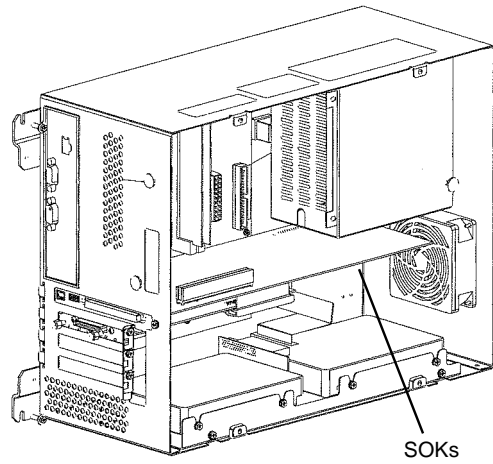


Figure 1 SOK 1

22.351.2 SOK 2 Failure

SOK 2 write failure.

Procedure

There is a software options problem, or SOK 2 is missing (Figure 1). Remove the Controller Cover and verify SOK 2 is present by part number (PL 14.2).

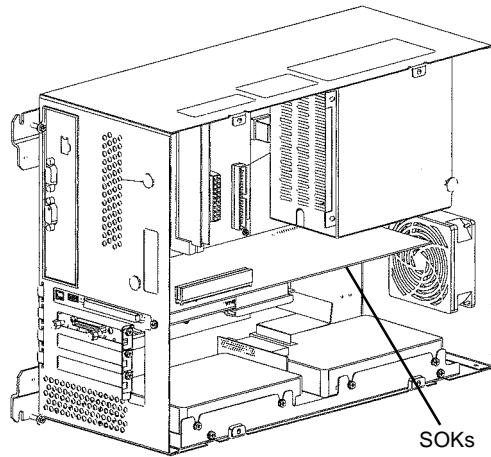


Figure 1 SOK 2

22.351.3 SOK 3 Failure

SOK 3 write failure.

Procedure

There is a problem with SOK 3 or SOK 3 is missing (Figure 1). Remove the Controller Cover and verify SOK 3 is present. Call service support for corrective actions.

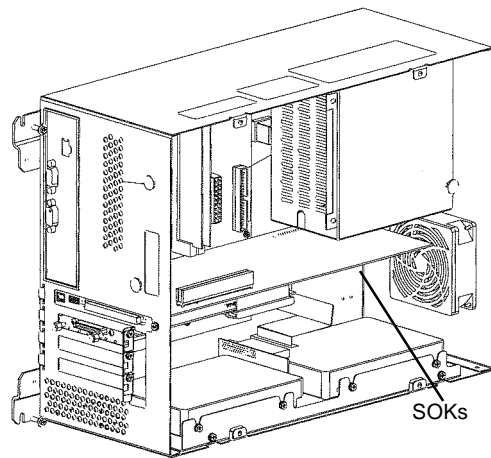


Figure 1 SOK 3

22.352, 22-557 Serial Update Required

NOTE: Password required to write serial number to the IOT and CCM.

Procedure

Call Service Support to perform dC132.

22.352.1, 22-557 Serial Update Required

NOTE: Password required to write serial number to the SOK 1, IOT and CCM.

Procedure

Call Service Support to perform [dC132](#).

22-504-05 Invalid Mixed Size Documents

Mixed size documents in DADF are beyond machine capability

Fault 05-195 is declared.

Procedure

Go to [05.195](#), [22-504.05](#).

22-507-05 Document Size Capability

Document size is greater than capability

Procedure

Use document glass for oversize documents.

Refer to [OF 6-1](#).

22-511-04 Media Error

Required paper tray media is not present.

Procedure

Load required media in paper tray.

Switch machine power off then on.

22-512-04 Paper Trays Direct Select

All paper trays are designated as direct select by user.

Procedure

No action required, for information only.

22-513-04 Job Queue Limitation

One or more jobs are held in queue due to limited system resources.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

Increase system memory.

22-552 Option Installation Error

Option installation error induced system recovery in process.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22-553 Option Installation

An option is being installed, machine not available.

Procedure

Use machine after option installation is complete.

22-554 Option Removal

An option is being removed, machine not available.

Procedure

Use machine after option removal is complete

22-555 Option Installation Error

An error occurred during option installation.

Procedure

Service machine after option installation is complete.

22-556 Option Removal Error

An error occurred during option removal.

Procedure

Service machine after option installation is complete.

22.701.04 Module Completion Message Received

Module completion message received after IOT returned to standby.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.750.04 Output Device Configuration Mismatch

System has detected that Output Device (Disc Finisher, High Capacity Disc Finisher, OCT, one or more Mailboxes or no output device configured) has changed during the Power On Sequence.

Procedure

Check output device connections.

22.750.17 Accessory Card Configuration Mismatch

System has detected that Accessory Card Configuration (Present vs. Not Present) Mismatch has changed during the Power On Sequence.

Procedure

Check output device connections.

22.751.04 ESS Configuration has Changed

The System detected a ESS configuration change during the Power On Sequence.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.754.17 UI Configuration has Changed

The System detected a UI configuration change during the Power On Sequence.

Procedure

Switch machine power off then on.

22.754.17 RDT Configuration Mismatch

After the 2nd user confirmation of a configuration mismatch if the System detects that the RDT Configuration has changed during the Power On Sequence.

Procedure

Check output device connections.

OF 1-2 IOT +5 VDC

+5 VDC failure.

Procedure

Check that power is switched off. Measure resistance of fuse on +5V LVPS (Figure 1). **Resistance is 1 ohm or less.**

Y N
Replace +5V LVPS (PL 9.1).

Disconnect P/J511 on the +5V LVPS. Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position and measure the AC voltage between the black and white wires at P/J16 on the +5V LVPS (Figure 1). **AC Line Voltage is measured.**

Y N
Go to Figure 2. Check the wires between the AC Drive PWB and +5VDC LVPS for an open circuit. If the wires are good, go to the OF 1-4 RAP.

Connect the black meter lead to ground (-). Measure the DC voltage at P/J511 on the +5V LVPS (Figure 1). **Voltages are measured as shown.**

Y N
There is less than 1 VDC from P/J511 pin 1 to P/J511 pin 5 on the LVPS

Y N
Go to Figure 2. Check the enable circuit for an open wire or loose connection. repair or replace as required.

Replace the +5V LVPS (PL 9.1).

There may be a short circuit in +5 VDC distribution. Go to the +5 VDC Wirenets (Figure 1). Disconnect the connectors in the distribution network. Switch the power on. Connect the connectors while monitoring +5 VDC. The +5 VDC supply will shut down when the connector with the shorted circuit is connected.

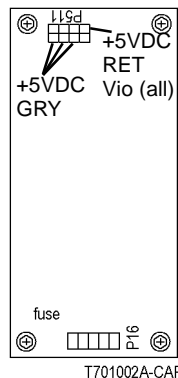


Figure 1 P16, P511 on +5V LVPS

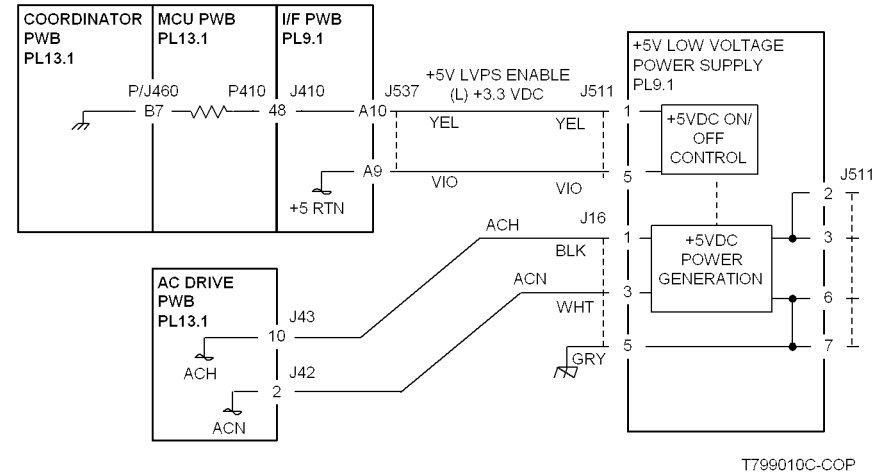


Figure 2 IOT +5 VDC POWER CD

OF 1-3 IOT +24 VDC

+24V LVPS is not on.

Procedure

Line voltage is measured between **P/J2-4 (BLK)** and **P/J2-3 (WHT)** on the +24V LVPS.

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the wires between the AC Drive PWB and +24VDC LVPS for an open circuit. If the wires are good, go to the [OF 1-4 RAP](#).

There is +3.3 VDC from **P/J505-1** on the +24V LVPS to ground ([Figure 1](#)).

Y N

Go to [Figure 1](#). Check the +24 V Enable circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)).

Switch off the power. Disconnect **P/J502** from the +24V LVPS. Switch on the power. **There is +24 VDC from P/J502 pin1 to pin 8 on the +24V LVPS.**

Y N

Replace the 24V LVPS ([PL 9.1](#)).

There may be a short circuit in +24 VDC distribution. Go to the +24 VDC Wirenets ([Figure 1](#)). Disconnect the connectors in the distribution network. Switch the power on. Connect the connectors while monitoring +24 VDC. The +24 VDC supply will shut down when the connector with the shorted circuit is connected.

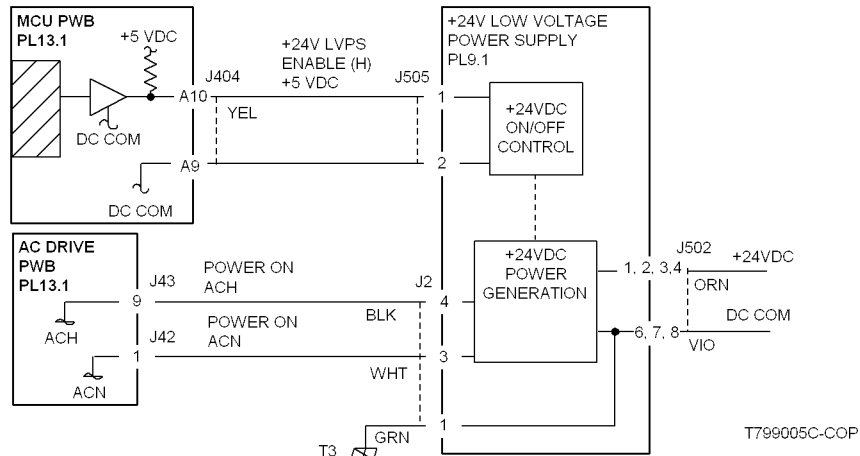


Figure 1 +24V LVPS CD

OF 1-4 AC Input Power

There is an AC input power failure between power cord and AC Drive PWB.

Initial Actions

- Entry to this RAP is from **Call Flow**.
- Check that the required voltage is available at the customer power outlet (approx. 110 VAC or 220 VAC). Inform customer if power is not available

Procedure

AC Line Voltage is measured between the GFI Breaker P/J72-2 (+) and P/J72-1 (-) (Figure 1).

Y N

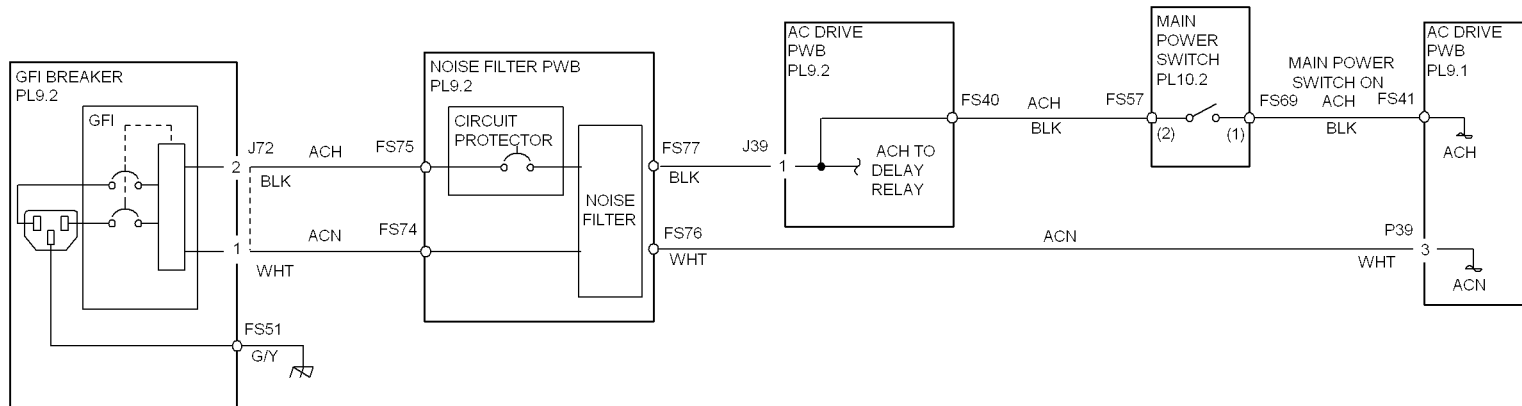
Check the Power Cord for an open circuit. If no problems are found, replace the GFI Breaker (PL 9.2).

Measure voltage between P/J39-1 (ACH/BLK) and P/J39-3 (ACN/WHT) on the AC Drive PWB (Figure 1). **AC Line Voltage is measured.**

Y N

Check the connections between the GFI Breaker and the Noise Filter PWB. If the connections are good, push the small button to reset the GFI Breaker. If it is not tripped, replace the Noise Filter PWB (PL 9.2).

A



T799008C-COP

Figure 1 Input Power CD

A

Measure voltage between FS57 (ACH) on the Main Power Switch and P/J39-3 (ACN/WHT) on the AC Drive PWB (Figure 1). **AC Line Voltage is measured.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit between the Main Power Switch and the AC Drive PWB.

Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position while measuring voltage between FS69 (ACH) on the Main Power Switch and P/J39-3 (ACN/WHT) on the AC Drive PWB (Figure 1). **AC Line Voltage is measured.**

Y N

Replace the Main Power Switch (PL 10.2).

Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position while measuring voltage between P/J41-1 (ACH/BLK) and P/J39-3 (ACN/WHT) on the AC Drive PWB (Figure 1). **AC Line Voltage is measured.**

Y N

Repair the open circuit between the AC Drive PWB (PL 9.2) and the Main Power Switch (PL 10.2).

AC input power to the AC Drive PWB is good.

OF 1-5 Power On

The machine will not remain switched on after the Main Power Switch is released.

Initial Actions

Entry to this RAP is from the [OF 2-1](#) RAP.

Procedure

Hold the Main Power Switch in the **ON** position and check for fan operation on the Controller.

The Controller fans are operational.

Y N

Disconnect the AC power cord from rear of IOT ([Figure 2](#)). Check power cord for AC Line Voltage (110 or 220 VAC). **AC line voltage is measured.**

Y N

Check the power cord for damage. Replace if damaged ([PL 14.1](#)). If not damaged, replace the AC Drive PWB ([PL 9.1](#)) ([REP 1.11](#)).

Go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP.

Remove the Rear Cover. Tilt out the HVPS Chassis ([REP 1.6](#)). Hold the Main Power Switch in the **ON** position and check for +5 VDC between the Gray (+) and Violet (-) wires on P/J511 on the +5 VDC LVPS. **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Go to the [OF 1-2](#) IOT +5 VDC RAP.

Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position and with black meter lead on machine frame check that there is +5 VDC at [P/J590-7](#) on Delay Relay PWB ([Figure 1](#)). **+5 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Check the wire between [P/J590-7](#) and J404-A1 on the MCU PWB for an open circuit. If the wire is good, replace the MCU PWB ([PL 9.1](#)).

Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position and with black meter lead on machine frame check that there is less than +1 VDC at [P/J590-6](#) on Delay Relay PWB ([Figure 1](#)). **Less than +1 VDC is measured.**

Y N

Remove the Connector Cover from Top Cover ([PL 10.2](#)) (push thumb slot toward rear and lift, front will disengage). Loosen thumbscrews (4) and remove inner cover.

Connect black meter lead to metal housing. Hold the Main Power Switch in the **ON** position and check for less than +1 VDC at each of the following ([Figure 3](#)):

- J305-10
- J305-14

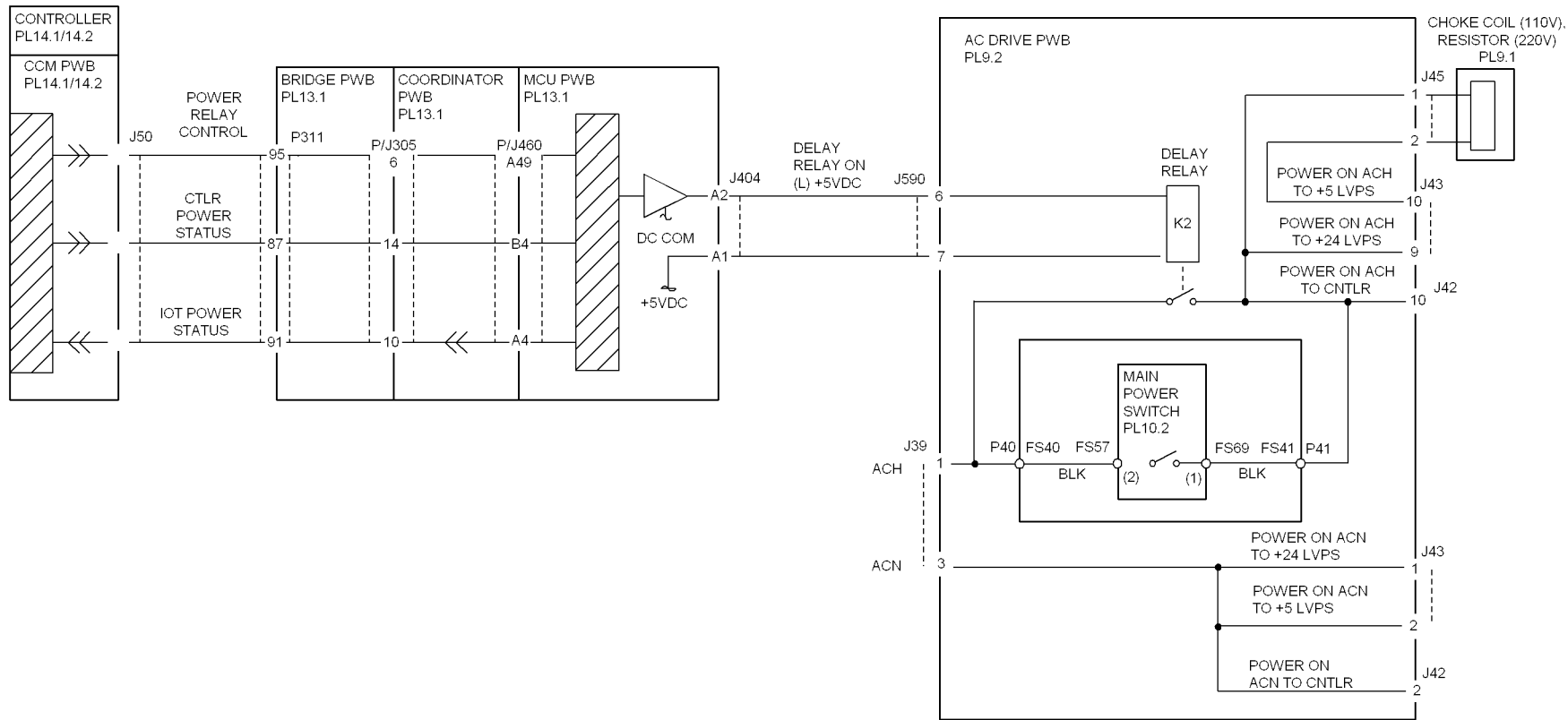
Less than 1 volt is measured between ground and each pin listed above.

Y N

Go to the [OF 1-8](#) Controller Boot RAP. If the Controller checks out, replace the CCM PWB ([PL 14.1](#)).

Replace the MCU PWB ([PL 9.1](#)).

Replace the AC Drive PWB ([PL 9.2](#)).



T799017C-COP

Figure 1 Input Power CD

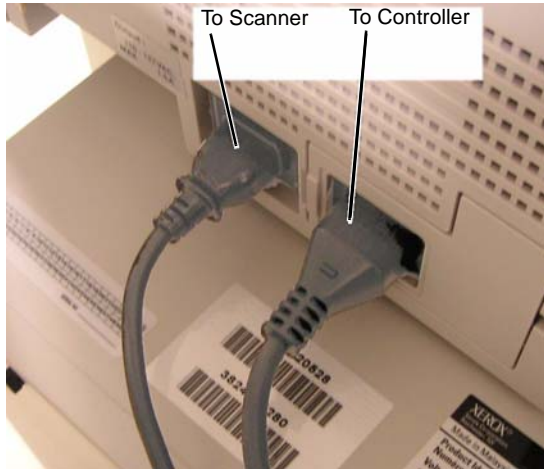


Figure 2 Scanner and Controller AC Power

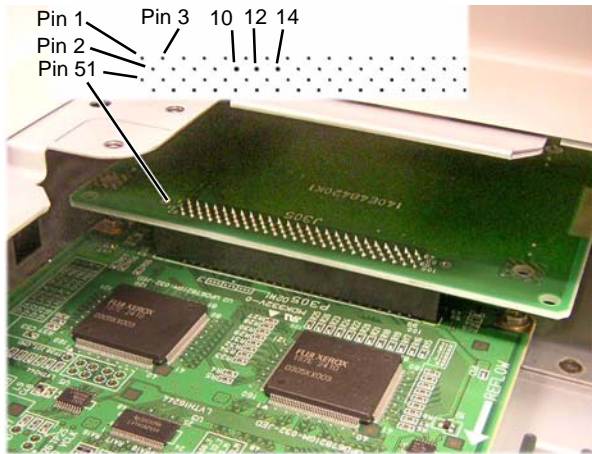


Figure 3 J305 Pin Numbers

OF 1-6 Power Off

The machine can not be switched off.

Procedure

Switch off the machine. **The touch screen indicates power off options.**

Y N

Switch off the power. Disconnect the power cord.

Measure the resistance between Main Power Switch FS68 (toward front of machine) and a violet wire at P300 on the Coordinator PWB. **The resistance is less than 10 ohms.**

Y N

There is an open circuit failure between J301 on the Coordinator PWB and the Main Power Switch.

If the circuit is good, replace the Coordinator PWB (PL 13.1) (REP 1.12).

Hold the Main Power Switch in the off position and measure the resistance between the yellow wires on the Main Power Switch. **Less than 5 ohms is measured.**

Y N

Replace the Main Power Switch.

Check the wire for an open circuit failure between the Main Power Switch to the Coordinator PWB. **The wire is good.**

Y N

Repair the circuit.

Replace the Coordinator PWB (PL 13.1) (REP 1.12).

Carefully disconnect and reconnect cables between Scanner, IOT, and Controller. Switch on the machine. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

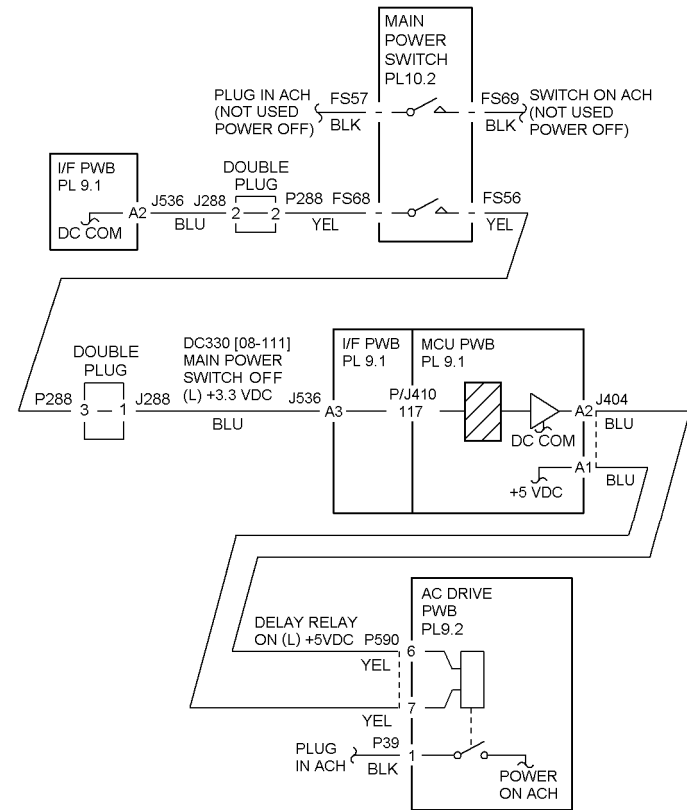
Remove the Top Cover (REP 14.1). With power on, disconnect J301 from Coordinator PWB. **The machine switches off.**

Y N

Replace the Delay Relay PWB (PL 9.2).

Check the wire between J301-1 on the Coordinator PWB and J593-2 on the Delay Relay PWB for a short circuit. Repair as required.

If the wire is not shorted, replace the Coordinator PWB (PL 13.1) (REP 1.12).



T799011A-COP

Figure 1 Power Off CD

OF 1-8 Controller Boot

Controller Boot sequence failed.

Procedure

Perform following to check out Controller Power Supply.

1. Switch off the machine.
2. Disconnect cables from Controller.
3. Remove Rear Cover from Controller.
4. Disconnect dc power connector P/J971 on CCM PWB.
5. Connect AC power directly to Controller.
6. Verify that +5 VDC and +12 VDC is available at P971. If the voltages are not available, replace the Controller Power Supply (PL 14.1). Continue below if the voltages are measured.

Perform following to check the CCM PWB LED's (Figure 1). Repair as specified.

1. **CR9 CD** indicates Configuration Done (configuration code is loaded) when steadily lit. Replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.1) if this LED is not lit.
2. **CR5 UP** indicates microprocessor heart beat is Up, which blinks slowly during code decompression and blinks approx 2 per second when Up. Replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.1) if this LED is not lit as required.
3. **CR11 3.3V** indicates that the CCM PWB is generating +3.3 VDC and is steadily lit. Replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.1) if this LED is not lit.
4. **CR8 PH** indicates the Prism Heartbeat is good, and blinks every second after FPGA load. Replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.1) if this LED is not lit as required.
5. **CR10 5V** indicates that the CCM PWB is generating +5 VDC and is steadily lit. Replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.1) if this LED is not lit.



CR9	CR5	CR11	CR8	CR10
CD	UP	3.3V	PH	5V
ON	BLINK	ON	BLINK	ON

Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

OF 2-1 Dark / Blank Control Panel

Touch Screen is dark with minimal legibility, or no text or graphics are visible, or text or graphics are distorted, or indicator LED's are not lit.

Initial Actions

Ensure all external cables and power cords are securely connected.

Procedure

NOTE: If a Status Code is displayed, go to the status code RAP now.

Switch on the Main Power. Release the Power Switch. Check the cooling fans (2) on the Controller at the rear of the machine. **One or both Controller Cooling Fans operate after the Power Switch has been released.**

Y N
Switch off the machine. Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position and visually or audibly check the cooling fans (2) on the Controller at the rear of the machine. **The Controller Cooling Fans operate when the Main Power Switch is held on and the fan(s) shut down when the Main Power Switch is released.**

Y N
Disconnect the AC Power Cord from the Controller. Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position and check for AC line voltage in the power cord to the Controller. **AC Line Voltage is measured.**

Y N
Go to [OF 1-4 AC Input Power RAP](#).

Go to [OF 1-8 Controller Boot RAP](#).

Go to [OF 1-5 Power On RAP](#).

Switch off the machine. While switching on the machine, visually or audibly check the IIT Cooling Fan at the middle rear of the IIT. Within the first minute after switch on the fan should energize for approximately 10 seconds. **The IIT Cooling Fan energizes within 1 minute after the machine is switched on.**

Y N
Hold the Main Power Switch in the on position while measuring AC Line Voltage at the receptacle for the Scanner AC Power Cord (Figure). **AC line voltage is measured.**

Y N
There is a problem with IIT AC power/LVPS or IIT LVPS enable signal.
Check that the AC power cord to the IIT is securely connected. Check for +24 VDC between orange and violet wires at P711 on the UI PWB. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Check for +24 VDC between orange and violet wires at P502 on the IIT LVPS. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Check for AC Line Voltage between black (ACH) and white (ACN) wires at p2 on the IIT LVPS. **AC line voltage is measured.**

A B C
Y N
Check the AC power cord connections or replace the IIT AC Harness ([PL 18.3](#)).
Replace the IIT LVPS ([PL 18.4](#)). A blown IIT LVPS fuse indicates a IIT LVPS failure.
There is an open circuit failure between the UI PWB and the IIT LVPS. Repair the circuit as required.

Check for +5 VDC between P505-4 and ground. Check for +3.3 VDC between P505-3 and ground. **The voltages are measured.**

Y N
On the IIT/IPS PWB, check for +5 VDC between [TP5V](#) and ground. Check for +3.3 VDC between [TP3.3](#) and ground. **The voltages are measured.**

Y N
Repair the open circuit failure between the IIT/IPS PWB and the CCM PWB.

Repair the open circuit failure between the IIT/IPS PWB and the IIT LVPS.

Replace the Control Panel ([PL 18.1](#))

Check the Touch screen for one of the following:

- Distortion
- Misplaced characters
- Lines or spots
- Non-responsive icons
- Some illumination in the Touch Screen

The Touch Screen exhibits one of the characteristics above.

Y N
The Touch Screen is black (no visible selections).

Y N
During power up the Control Panel LED's illuminate temporarily within 10 seconds of power on, but the Touch Screen is black and remains black.

Y N
Remove the Control Panel ([REP 1.15](#)). Measure the voltage between [TH4 \(+\)](#) and [TH5 \(-\)](#) (Figure 4). **Approximately +3.3 VDC is measured.**

Y N
There is an open circuit failure between the Control Panel PWB and the USB cable connection at the Controller CCM PWB. Repair the circuit as required.

Go to [OF 1-8 Controller Boot RAP](#).

Remove Controller Cover. Connect main AC power cord to Controller. **CR2 illuminates steadily for a few seconds, then blinks on every 2 seconds for 10+ seconds, then illuminates steadily for several seconds, then blinks on twice every second (Figure 1).**

Y N
Replace the NVM PWB ([PL 14.2](#)).

A B C

Launch

WCP C3545 Family

D E F
09/01/04
2-851

Status Indicator RAPs
OF 2-1

D E F

Reload IIT Software (dC102).

If the problem continues, replace the CCM PWB () (PL 14.1).

Ensure USB cable (from rear of Scanner) is secure on Controller (Figure 3).

If the problem continues, replace the Control Panel (PL 18.1).

Ensure USB cable (from rear of Scanner) is secure on Controller (Figure 3).

Remove the Control Panel (REP 1.15). Check that the electrical connectors are securely connected. If the connections are secure, replace the Control Panel (PL 18.1).

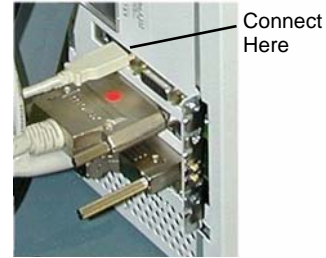
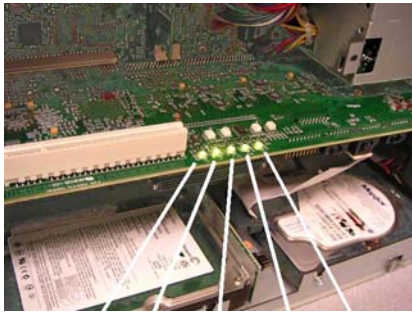


Figure 3 UI USB Controller Connection



CR9	CR5	CR11	CR8	CR10
CD	UP	3.3V	PHB	5V
ON	BLINK	ON	BLINK	ON

Figure 1 LED's on CCM PWB

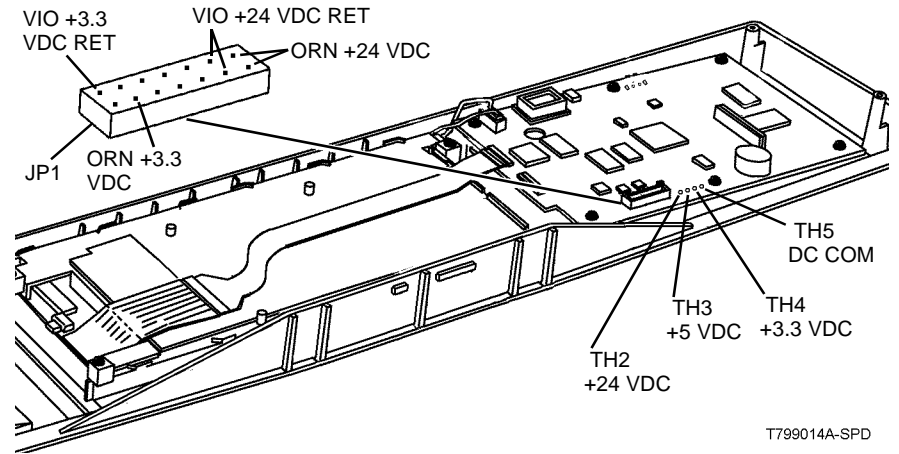


Figure 4 Control Panel Voltage Checks CD

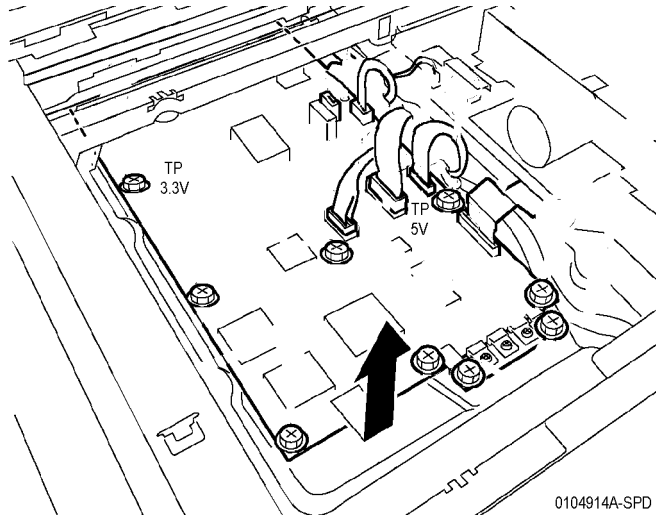


Figure 2 IIT/IPS 3.3/5 VDC Test Points

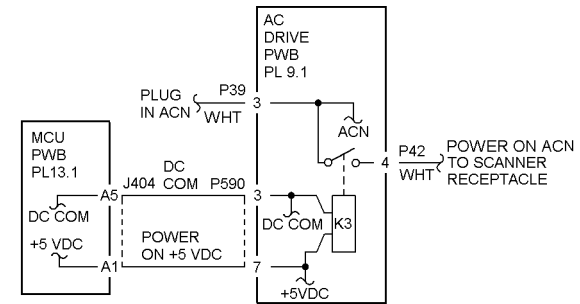


Figure 5 Scanner ACN CD

OF 2-2 IIT Self Test

IIT communication problem

Procedure

NOTE: Entry to this RAP is from performing dC303 and requiring an IIT communications check.

Ensure machine is switched on and CCM Boot process is complete.
Raise and lower the DADF while observing the reflection of possible light emissions from the Exposure Lamp. **A reflection of light from the Exposure Lamp was visible.**

Y N
Enter dC330 [06-301]. Actuate the Platen Angle Sensor. **The display changes.**

Y N
Go to OF 99-2 and check the circuit of the Platen Angle Sensor (Figure 1).

Check the cable connections between IIT and Controller.
If the connections are good, replace the IIT/IPS PWB (PL 18.2).
If the problem continues, replace the VCP PWB (PL 14.2).

IIT Communications is normal. Return to the procedure that referred here.

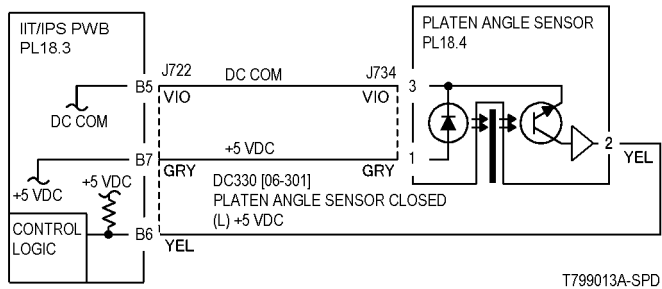


Figure 1 Platen Angle Sensor CD

OF 3-1 Communications

Communication problem between Controller and Control Panel, IOT, or IIT.

Procedure

Check following conditions:

- The Fuser is warm
- The Exposure Lamp illuminates if the DADF is raised
- The Controller Fan is energized
- The IIT fan is energized
- The message Communication Problem Encountered is displayed.

The conditions above exist as described.

Y N

Switch off the machine. Disconnect and reconnect controller to IOT harnesses.

There is a problem with the CCM NVM PWB (PL 14.2). Ensure the battery is securely installed. If the battery installed, replace the CCM NVM PWB (PL 14.2) (REP 1.26).

OF 6-1 Document Glass Copying

Odd sized documents aren't copied when placing documents on the Document Glass.

Initial Actions

- Non-standard sizes; cover with standard sized paper.
- 5x7 or 4x6 photos; place long edge against rear registration edge. Photos will be recognized as 5.5x8.5 SEF with satisfactory results.
- Small photos or drivers license; select specific paper tray.

Procedure

Document size recognition zones are shown in the illustration (Figure 1). Odd sized documents may require the customer to manually enter the size of the document. Perform following to do so.

1. Place document on document glass against upper left corner. Note size of document on both registration edges.
2. Press **Features** button on Control Panel.
3. Press tab **3** on Touch Screen.
4. Press **Original Input**.
5. Press **Manual Size Input**.
6. Press **Custom Size**.
7. Press the document dimension window and use the keypad to input the document dimension.
8. Press **Save**.

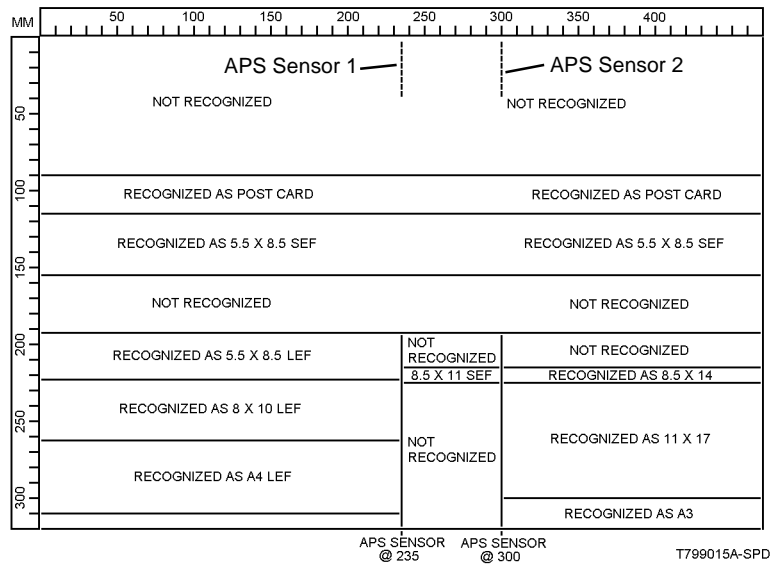


Figure 1 Document Size Recognition Zones

OF 7-1 Paper Trays

A paper tray problem occurs without a status or fault code.

Procedure

Ensure the protective shield is removed from the rear of the paper trays in the 3 Tray Module or Tandem Tray Module.

NOTE: The shield protects the paper size actuators during shipping.

OF 10-1 No IOT Top Tray Offset

Sets are not offset in IOT Top Tray.

Procedure

Enter dC330 [010-001] or [010-002] and select Start. **The Offset Motor energizes.**

Y N
Check the circuit of the Offset Motor (Figure 1).

Repair the offset components as required (PL 2.11).

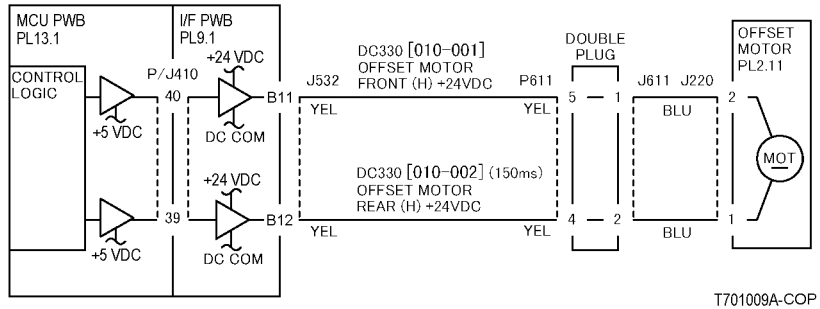


Figure 1 Offset Motor CD

OF 10-16 Noise/Odor RAP

The machine produces noise or odor.

Procedure

The machine produces noise.

Y N

Then odor is produced.

Identify the source of the odor such as the Fuser (PL 7.1), Controller (PL 14.1 - PL 14.2), AC Input Power area (PL 9.1 - PL 9.3), Paper Trays (PL 2.1 - PL 2.14), Xerographics (PL 4.1 - PL 6.2), IIT (PL 18.1 - PL 18.5), or output device (PL 17.1 - PL 17.14). Service as required.

The Left Cover Assembly is free of noise.

Y N

Refer to PL 2.8, Exit Roll Shaft, and clean and lubricate the bearings.

Operate machine with covers removed to identify the source of noise. Clean or lubricate the appropriate component.

OF 12-1 Finisher Problem

There is a problem with the Finisher that does not produce a fault code.

Procedure

The machine is equipped with a **Advanced / Professional (A/P) Finisher**.

Y N

Refer to the Parts List to repair the Office Finisher problem.

- ADJ 12.1 Office Finisher Alignment
- Major Finisher Components (PL 17.1)
- Gate Assembly (PL 17.2)
- H Transport (PL 17.3 PL 17.4)
- Covers (PL 17.5)
- Top Cover and Eject Rolls (PL 17.6)
- Paper Transportation (PL 17.7, PL 17.8)
- Stapler within Finisher (PL 17.9)
- Convenience Stapler (PL 9.4)
- Compiler (PL 17.10)
- Elevator (PL 17.11)
- Exit Assembly (PL 17.12)
- Electrical Components (PL 17.12)
- Rack Assembly (base) (PL 17.14)

Refer to the appropriate procedure to adjust the A/P Finisher.

- ADJ 12.2 A/P Finisher Leveling
- ADJ 12.4 Booklet Fold Skew
- ADJ 12.5 BookletFold Position
- ADJ 12.6 Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold)
- ADJ 12.7 Booklet Staple Alignment
- ADJ 12.8 Booklet Wrinkle
- ADJ 12.9 BookletFold Position (Fine Adjustment)
- ADJ 12.10 Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold Fine Adjustment)

OF 12-2 Convenience Stapler

There is a problem with the Convenience Stapler.

Procedure

Check the indicator light. **The indicator light is illuminated.**

Y N

Ensure the customer outlet has operating voltage.

Check that the power cord is free of damage. Replace as required (PL 9.4).

Feed paper into the stapler. **The stapler actuates.**

Y N

Replace the Stapler (PL 9.4).

Remove the staple cassette and check the stapler for jams. Clear any jammed staples.

If the stapler is free of jammed staples, replace the stapler (PL 9.4).

OF 16-1 Foreign Interface

There is a problem with Foreign Interface functions or the accessory.

Initial Actions

If this is an initial installation, verify that the switches are set as shown in Figure 2.

Procedure

Remove the Controller Cover and check both the +3.3 VDC LED CR13 and LED CR3 on the Foreign Interface PWB (PL 14.1). **The LEDs are lit.**

Y N
Replace the Foreign Interface PWB (PL 14.1).

Disconnect P/J960 on Controller (Figure 1). Check the UI. **The message Access Inhibited is displayed.**

Y N
Enter UI Tools and enable the Auxiliary Interface. **The message Access Inhibited is displayed.**

Y N
Replace the Foreign Interface PWB (PL 14.1).

Connect a jumper wire between pins 1 and 3 on J960 (Figure 1). **The message Ready is displayed.**

Y N
Replace the Foreign Interface PWB (PL 14.1).

Refer to Table 1 and verify FIA signals. **FAI Signals are correct.**

Y N
Replace the Foreign Interface PWB (PL 14.1).

Accessory requires service.

This is normal operation. The accessory that connects to J960 requires service.

Table 1 FIA Signals

Function	J960 Pins	Action
Enable Operation	1 and 3	Short together
Count Pulse	8 and 9	Short count pulse
Large Paper	4 and 5	Constant Low signal
Color Output	6 and 7	Constant Low signal
Not Ready	12 and 13	Constant Low during warm up

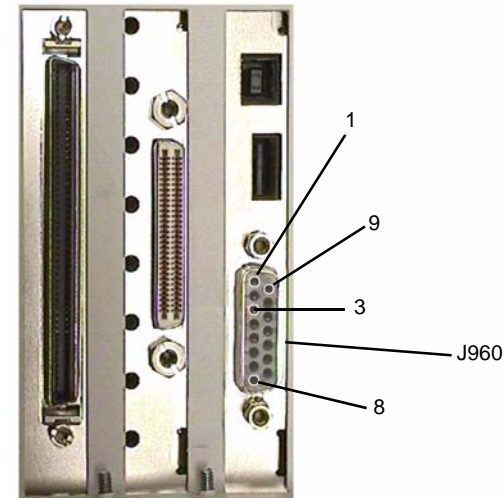


Figure 1 FAI J960

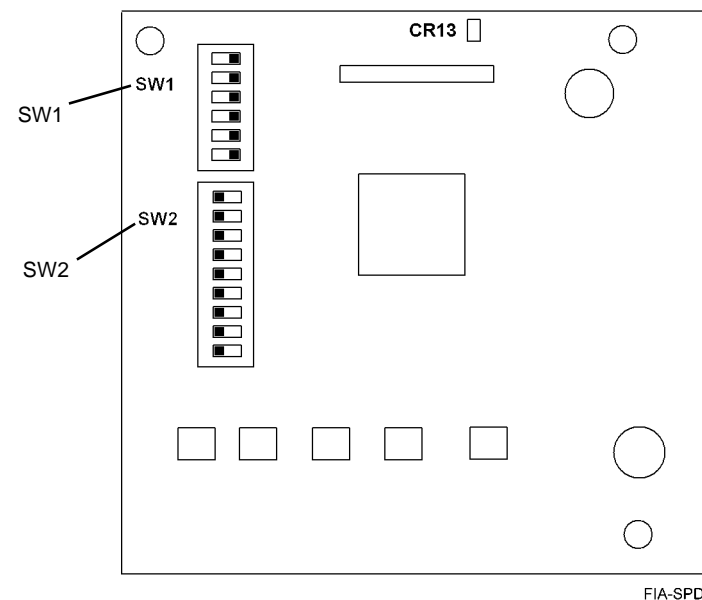


Figure 2 Foreign Interface PWB Switch Settings

OF 17-1 FAX

There is a problem with embedded FAX that does not produce a fault code.

Procedure

Perform the following:

1. Check the phone line connection.
 - Verify that the phone line connection to FAX (on Controller) is secure (**Figure 1**). If a single FAX phone line is used by customer, check that it is connected to the socket that is below the tape. This is Line 1.
 - If a second FAX phone line is used by customer, this is connected to the socket above Line 1. If the customer purchased a FAX with Line 1 capability only, the taped socket (Line 2) is inactive.
2. Check that the phone line is active.
 - Check the customer's FAX phone line for DC voltage. In NASG serviced areas, 50 VDC can be measured between the 2 conductors in the phone line, typically the red and green conductors (middle conductors in phone plug). No voltage indicates an inactive phone line. If no DC voltage is measured, inform customer that the phone line requires service by the customers phone line service provider. In non-US locations, check with your service support for the typical phone line voltage.
3. Check the phone number.
 - To receive a FAX the customer must know the phone number assigned to the phone line connected to the FAX.
4. Check the FAX set-up menus.
 - Perform **GP 9** Entering Tools Mode. Select **More, More** and **Fax Setups**.
 - Line Configuration, be sure pulse or tone selection is correct.
 - FAX Transmission Defaults (check closely for FAX transmission problems)
 - Automatic Redial Setups
 - Automatic Resend
 - Audio Line Monitor
 - Transmission Header Text
 - Batch Send
 - Receive Defaults (check closely for FAX receive problems)
 - Receive Printing Mode
 - Default Output Options
 - Secure Receive
 - Auto Answer Delay
 - Line Selection (Line 1 or Line 1 and Line 2)
 - FAX Country Setting
 - File Management

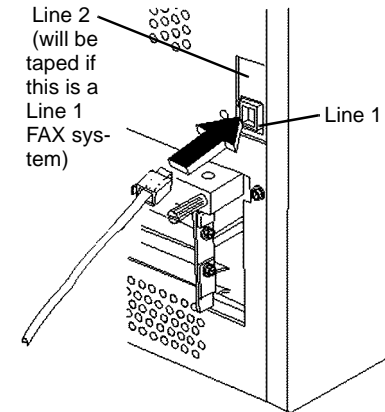


Figure 1 FAX Line 1 Connection

OF 18-1 Network Printing Problems Entry RAP

This Procedure is provided to help identify and diagnose network printing problems.

Initial Actions

- Ensure the ESS is Online (UI Tools or PWS Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, ESS Online/Offline).
- Ensure that no IOT faults exist that prevent the IOT from functioning. That is, copies can be made, or prints can be printed with Print Test Pattern on the PWS or made from the UI in Tools mode.

Determine the following:

- Are any jobs printing on the printer?
- Is the problem related to one workstation?
- Is the problem related to one job?
- Have any changes been made to the network prior to a printing problem?
- Was a backup log of network configuration data created? If so, was it last created by a CSE or the customer/SA?

If there are multiple protocols enabled on the printer, and the problems are ONLY occurring with one network protocol, got to the procedure appropriate for that protocol:

- NOVELL: [OF 18-2](#), Novell Netware Checkout RAP
- TCP/IP: [OF 18-3](#), TCP/IP Checkout RAP
- APPLE TALK: [OF 18-4](#) Appletalk Checkout RAP
- NETBIOS: [OF 18-5](#), Netbios Checkout RAP
- BANYAN VINES: [OF 18-7](#), Banyan Vines Checkout RAP

Procedure

Access the network connection to the printer.

Check that the printer is physically connected to the network cable and that the cable/connections are OK. Disconnect and reseal the cable at both ends. Check to see if the problem is corrected. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Perform [GP 22](#) Alternate PWS Connection. Perform [GP 25](#) Alternate Controller Boot Sequence. **The problem continues.**

Y N
Return to Service Call Procedures.

Print out a Configuration Report. Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab. Select [Power On/ Demo] (default) and select **Start**.

Review the NetWare, TCP/IP, Apple Talk, and Microsoft Networking (NETBIOS) settings. **At least one networking protocol is enabled.**

Y N
The printer is not installed properly. Inform the customer/system administrator that the printer needs to be installed and setup for the appropriate networking protocol.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)** and select **Start**. Check for a selectable protocol. (Not grayed out) **There is at least one selectable protocol.**

Y N
Switch off the machine power to reboot the ESS. When machine is ready, Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)** again. Check for a selectable protocol. (Not grayed out) **There is at least one selectable protocol.**

Y N
Have the system administrator reinstall the printer on the network. When complete, Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)** and select **Start**. Check for a selectable protocol. (Not grayed out) **There is at least one selectable protocol.**

Y N
Perform [dC402](#), ESS Software Verification.

Verify that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues. Return to the start of this procedure.

Verify that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues. Return to the start of this procedure.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**, select the desired protocol and select **Start**. Observe the test results. **The test passed.**

Y N
Switch the machine power off/on to reboot the CCM. Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**, select the desired protocol and select **Start**. **The test passed.**

Y N
Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**. **There is another protocol that is selectable.**

Y N
Perform the following:

- There may be a problem with the network port. Ask the system administrator to test the port.
- If the problem continues, reseal the Network Controller MB DIMMS and System Disk Cable.
- If the problem continues, replace the following until the problem is resolved:
 - System Disk Cable
 - Network Controller MB DIMMS
 - Network Controller PWB
 - System Disk
- If the problem continues, have the customer/System administrator replace the network drop cable.

This problem is occurring on a TCP/IP network.

Y N
Check the network drop cable for obvious damage. Repair/ask customer to replace as necessary. If OK, there may be a network problem. Notify the system administrator.

Go to the appropriate RAP for the network protocol which is not functioning properly:

- NOVELL: [OF 18-2](#), Novell Netware Checkout RAP
- TCP/IP: [OF 18-3](#), TCP/IP Checkout RAP
- APPLETTALK: [OF 18-4](#), Appletalk Checkout RAP
- NETBIOS: [OF 18-5](#), Netbios Checkout RAP
- BANYAN VINES: [OF 18-7](#), Banyan Vines Network Troubleshooting RAP

Perform the following:

- Check the network drop cable for obvious damage. Repair/ask customer to replace as necessary.
- Perform [dC402](#), ESS Software Verification.
- Go to Token Ring Checkout Procedure.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, Echo Test ([dC312](#)), select the second protocol, and select **Start**. Observe the test results. **The test passed.**

Y N

Check if Token Ring is enabled. **The machine has a Token Ring PWB and has Token Ring enabled.**

Y N

Perform the following:

- There may be a problem with the network port. Ask the system administrator to test the port.
- If the problem continues, reseal the Network Controller MB DIMMS and System Disk Cable.
- If the problem continues, replace the following in order until the problem is resolved:
 - System Disk Cable
 - Network Controller MB DIMMS
 - Network Controller PWB
 - System Disk
- If the problem continues, have the customer/System administrator replace the network drop cable.

This problem is occurring on a TCP/IP network.

Y N

Check the network drop cable for obvious damage. If OK, there may be a network problem. Notify the system administrator.

Check the network drop cable for obvious damage. Repair/ask customer to replace as necessary. If the problem continues, Go to [OF 18-3](#), TCP/IP Checkout RAP.

Go to the appropriate RAP for the network protocol which is not functioning properly:

- NOVELL: [OF 18-2](#), Novell Netware Checkout RAP
- TCP/IP: [OF 18-3](#), TCP/IP Checkout RAP
- APPLETTALK: [OF 18-4](#), Appletalk Checkout RAP
- NETBIOS: [OF 18-5](#), Netbios Checkout RAP
- BANYAN VINES: [OF 18-7](#), Banyan Vines Checkout RAP

Perform the following:

- Check the network drop cable for obvious damage. Repair/ask customer to replace as necessary.

- Perform [dC402](#), ESS Software Verification.
- Go to Token Ring Checkout Procedure.

Go to the appropriate RAP for the network protocol type that failed the Echo test.

- NOVELL: [OF 18-2](#), Novell Netware Checkout RAP
- TCP/IP: [OF 18-3](#), TCP/IP Checkout RAP
- APPLETTALK: [OF 18-4](#), Appletalk Checkout RAP
- NETBIOS: [OF 18-5](#), Netbios Checkout RAP
- BANYAN VINES: [OF 18-7](#), Banyan Vines Checkout RAP

Verify that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues, perform [DC402](#), ESS Software Verification.

Select the most appropriate from the following:

- Jobs Won't Print, Can't See Printer, Can't Connect to Printer
 - For Novell, go to [OF 18-2](#), Novell Netware Checkout RAP
 - For TCP/IP, go to [OF 18-3](#), TCP/IP Checkout RAP
 - For APPLETTALK, go to [OF 18-4](#), Appletalk Checkout RAP
 - For NETBIOS, go to [OF 18-5](#), Netbios Checkout RAP
 - For BANYAN VINES, go to [OF 18-7](#), Banyan Vines Checkout RAP
- A particular Job Won't Print - go to [OF 18-8](#), Problem Printing Job RAP
- Instead of job printing normally, there is a literal printing of the PDL (many pages of cryptic code) - Go to [OF 18-9](#), Job Prints Incorrectly RAP
- Job prints, but looks wrong. Wrong fonts, missing fonts, other image quality problems - Go to [OF 18-9](#), Job Prints Incorrectly RAP

OF 18-2 Novell Netware Checkout RAP

Use this RAP if the printer is enabled for Novell Netware protocol, but there are problems printing to it.

It is assumed that before entering here that the IOT is known to be OK.

If not already done, perform [OF 18-1 Network Entry RAP](#) before using this RAP

Initial Actions

Question the system administrator and determine if any changes have been made to the machine Network Setup or the network.

Procedure

Determine if the problem is occurring on multiple workstations. **Only one workstation is unable to print.**

Y N

Have the customer/system administrator run **pconsole**.

Check Print Queue, Attached Print Servers. **The print server is attached to the queue.**

Y N

Check Print Queue, Status.

Ensure the flag that indicates that new print servers can attach to queue is set to yes. **The flag is set to Yes.**

Y N

Have the customer/system administrator set the flag to Yes.

There may be a problem with the Network and Connectivity Setup on the printer. If a configuration report has not already been run, select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, Power On/Demo] (default) **Start**. Consult with the system administrator and ensure that the following Netware settings are correct on the printer:

- IPX Frame Type is correct (Ethernet Only)
- Primary Server name is correct (Bindery Only)
- NDS Tree and Context is correct (Netware 4.x, or later, NDS Only)
- Print Server name is correct
- A Print Server password is set and the same password is set for the print server object on the NDS tree

All settings are OK.

Y N

TBD (Go to Connectivity and Network Setup. Make Changes as appropriate.)

Switch the machine power off/on to reboot the CCM. Check for a reoccurrence of the problem. **The problem continues.**

Y N

Done. Return to Service Call Procedures.

Perform [dC402](#), ESS Software Verification.

Perform [dC402](#), ESS Software Verification.

Check the following:

- In **pconsole**, check Print Queue, Print Queue Information, Status. Ensure that the following two flags are set to Yes.

- Print servers can service jobs in the queue
- Users can add jobs to the queue

NOTE: Administrator or Print Queue Operator rights are required to make these changes.

- Notify customer/system administrator. There may be a network problem or a problem with the client workstation.

The problem occurs only on one job.

Y N

Have the customer or system administrator check the workstation configuration. There may be a network problem or a problem with the client workstation.

Have the customer or system administrator reload the print driver on the affected workstation. Ensure that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues, escalate the call to the Customer Service Center (CSC).

A

OF 18-3 TCP/IP Checkout RAP

Use this RAP if the printer is enabled for TCP/IP protocol, but there are problems printing to it.

Initial Actions

- If not already done, perform [OF 18-1](#), Network Entry RAP before using this RAP.
- It is assumed that before entering here that the IOT is known to be OK.
- Ensure that the printer is properly configured for the TCP/IP Network. Verify with the system administrator that the following printer settings are correct:
 - Printer IP address
 - Subnet mask
 - Broadcast Address
 - Default Gateway
- For Solaris 2.5 and above, the key operator or system administrator must have root privilege to install the printer
- For SunOs, have the system administrator ensure that the `/etc/printcap` file is properly configured

Procedure

Determine if problem is occurring on multiple workstations. **Only one workstation is unable to print (answer no if unsure)**

Y

N

Print out a configuration report. Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, [Power On/Demo] (default) and select **Start**.

Review the TCP/IP settings. **TCP/IP is enabled.**

Y

N

The printer is not installed for TCP/IP. Inform the customer/system administrator that the printer needs to be installed and setup for TCP/IP.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, Echo Test (**dC312**).

Check if TCP/IP is selectable. **TCP/IP is selectable (not grayed out).**

Y

N

Switch off/on the machine power to reboot the CCM. When machine is ready, select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)** again.

Check if TCP/IP is selectable. **TCP/IP is selectable (not grayed out).**

Y

N

Perform **dC402**, ESS Software Verification.

Verify that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues, return to the start of this procedure.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**, select TCP/IP and select **Start**.

Observe the test results. **The test passed.**

Y

N

In **Echo Test (dC312)**, select Internal TCP/IP and select **Start**.

Observe the test results. **The test passed.**

Y

N

Perform the following:

A

B

C

- There may be a problem with the network port. Ask the system administrator to test the port.
- If the problem continues, have the customer/System administrator replace the network drop cable.
- If the problem continues, reseal the Network Controller MB DIMMS and System Disk Cable.
- If the problem continues, replace the following in order until the problem is resolved:
 - System Disk Cable
 - Network Controller MB DIMMS
 - Network Controller PWB
 - System Disk

Perform the following:

- There may be a problem with the network port. Ask the system administrator to test the port.
- If the problem continues, have the customer/System administrator replace the network drop cable.
- If the problem continues, reseal the Network Controller MB DIMMS and System Disk Cable.
- If the problem continues, replace the following in order until the problem is resolved:
 - System Disk Cable
 - Network Controller MB DIMMS
 - Network Controller PWB
 - System Disk

The printer needs to be reinstalled on the network. Have the system administrator reinstall the printer.

- Ensure that all configurations and IP addresses are valid.

The problem occurs only on one job

Y

N

Have the customer/system administrator Ping from the affected workstation to the IP address of the printer.

Observe results. **The workstation can ping the printer successfully.**

Y

N

Have the customer/system administrator ping to another known good IP address, other than the broadcast address, on the network. **The workstation can successfully ping another IP address on the network.**

Y

N

Inform the customer/system administrator there is a problem with the workstation.

Ensure the Subnet Mask, IP address, broadcast address and Default Gateway are set properly at the printer.

A B C

Status Indicator RAPs

OF 18-3

D E

09/01/04

2-866

Launch

WCP C3545 Family

D E

Have the system administrator check the workstation configuration. Ensure that the workstation is set-up properly to print to the printer according to the System Administrator Guide.

The same job prints ok from another workstation.

Y N

Have the customer/system administrator reload the print driver on the affected workstation. If the problem continues, escalate the call to the Customer Service Center (CSC).

There is an application problem. Have the customer contact the Customer Service Center.

OF 18-4 AppleTalk Checkout RAP

Use this RAP if the printer is enabled for AppleTalk protocol, but there are problems printing to it.

Initial Actions

- If not already done, perform **OF 18-1**, Network Entry RAP before using this RAP.
- It is assumed that before entering here that the IOT is known to be OK.

Procedure

Print out a configuration report. Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, [Power On/Demo] (default) and select **Start**. **AppleTalk is enabled**.

Y N

The printer is not installed for AppleTalk. Inform the customer/system administrator that the printer needs to be installed and setup for AppleTalk.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)** and select **Start**. Check if AppleTalk is selectable. **AppleTalk is selectable (not greyed out)**.

Y N

Switch off/on the machine power to reboot the CCM. When machine is ready select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)** and select **Start**. Check if AppleTalk is selectable. **AppleTalk is selectable (not greyed out)**.

Y N

Have the system administrator reinstall the printer on the network. When complete, select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**. Check if AppleTalk is selectable. **AppleTalk is selectable (not greyed out)**.

Y N

Perform **dC402**, ESS Software Verification.

Verify that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues, return to the start of this procedure.

Verify that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues, return to the start of this procedure.

Select Diagnostic tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**, select **AppleTalk** and select **Start**.

Observe the test results. **The test passed**.

Y N

Perform the following:

- There may be a problem with the network port. Ask the system administrator to test the port.
- If the problem continues, have the customer/System administrator replace the network drop cable.
- If the problem continues, reseal the Network Controller MB DIMMS and System Disk Cable.
- If the problem continues, replace the following in order until the problem is resolved:
 - System Disk Cable
 - Network Controller MB DIMMS

- Network Controller PWB
- System Disk

Check the network drop cable for obvious damage. If OK, there may be a network problem. Notify the system administrator.

Perform the following:

- There may be a problem with the network port. Ask the system administrator to test the port.
- If the problem continues, have the customer/System administrator replace the network drop cable.
- If the problem continues, reseal the Network Controller MB DIMMS and System Disk Cable.
- If the problem continues, replace the following in order until the problem is resolved:
 - System Disk Cable
 - Network Controller MB DIMMS
 - Network Controller PWB
 - System Disk

Recheck the AppleTalk configuration settings.

Check the following AppleTalk configuration settings:

- The Printer name is correct
- Zone name is correct
- The proper printer drivers are installed on the clients and that the printer is visible and selected in the chooser.

OF 18-5 NETBIOS Checkout RAP

Use this RAP if the printer is enabled for NETBIOS protocol, but there are problems printing to it.

Initial Actions

- If not already done. Perform [OF 18-1](#), Network Entry RAP before using this RAP.
- It is assumed that before entering here that the IOT is known to be OK.
- If running NETBIOS over an TCP/IP network, ensure that the printer is properly configured for TCP/IP network. Verify with the system administrator that the following printer settings are correct:
 - Host Name
 - Printer Name
 - Workgroup (domain)

Procedure

Print out a Configuration Report. Select **Diagnostics** tab, ESS/network tab, [Power On/Demo] (default) and select **Start. NetBIOS is enabled.**

Y N

The printer is not installed for NetBios. Inform the customer/system administrator that the printer needs to be installed and setup for NetBIOS.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**.

Check if NetBIOS is selectable. **NetBIOS is selectable (not grayed out).**

Y N

Switch off/on the machine power to reboot the CCM. When machine is ready, select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)** again.

Check if NetBIOS is selectable. **NetBIOS is selectable (not grayed out).**

Y N

Have the system administrator reinstall the printer on the network. When complete, select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**.

Check if NetBIOS is selectable. **NetBIOS is selectable (not grayed out).**

Y N

Perform [dC402](#), ESS Software Verification

Verify that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues, return to the start of this procedure.

Verify that the problem is corrected. If the problem continues, return to the start of this procedure.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Echo Test (dC312)**, select **NetBIOS** and select **Start.**

Observe the test results. **The test passed.**

Y N

Perform the following:

- There may be a problem with the network port. Ask the system administrator to test the port.
- If the problem continues, have the customer/System administrator replace the network drop cable.

A

- If the problem continues, reseal the Network Controller MB DIMMS and System Disk Cable.
- If the problem continues, replace the following in order until the problem is resolved:
 - System Disk Cable
 - Network Controller MB DIMMS
 - Network Controller PWB
 - System Disk

Check the network drop cable for obvious damage. If OK, there may be a network problem. Notify the system administrator.

Perform the following:

- There may be a problem with the network port. Ask the system administrator to test the port.
- If the problem continues, reseal the Network Controller MB DIMMS and System Disk Cable.
- If the problem continues, replace the following in order until the problem is resolved:
 - System Disk Cable
 - Network Controller MB DIMMS
 - Network Controller PWB
 - System Disk

Recheck the NetBIOS configuration settings.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, select **Error (dC114)**. Select **Errors and Warnings**.

Check for 16.800.46, 16.802.46, or 16.803.46 fault codes. **The fault(s) occurred.**

Y N

Return to the top of this RAP and answer NO to statement that the interface is IP/Ethernet or IP/Token Ring.

Go to [OF 18-3](#), TCP/IP RAP.

OF 18-7 Banyan Vines Checkout RAP

Use this RAP if the printer is enabled for Vines IP protocol, but there are problems printing to it.

Initial Actions

- Ensure that the PCPRINT option is enabled on the Vines server.
- If not already done, perform [OF 18-1](#), Network Entry RAP before using this RAP.
- It is assumed that before entering here that the IOT is known to be OK.
- If the problem is occurring with only one workstation (others are ok), ensure proper configuration and network connections at the workstation.
- Talk to the system administrator and determine if any changes have been made to the machine Network and Connectivity Setups or the network itself.

Procedure

Determine if the problem is occurring on multiple workstations. **Only one workstation is unable to print.**

Y N

Have the customer/system administrator run **muser**.

Check that the printer is attached to the server. **The printer is attached to the server.**

Y N

(TBD)

Refer to GPXX to access the alternate boot menu. Select option 2), Reset ESS Configuration Files. When complete, select option b), Boot SCSI Disk. The machine will have to be reinstalled on the network.

It is very critical in a Banyan environment set-up that the steps below are followed properly for the printer to log on to the server:

- The Print Service entered on the UI matches the Streetalk name created at the workstation.
- The Streetalk name entered on the UI matches the Streetalk name created at the server (user account), and also matches the PC Print Streetalk name.
- The Streetalk password is case sensitive. It must be entered identically at the UI and at the server.

Have the customer or system administrator run **setprint** to check the jobs status and job format.

Use the information below and perform the appropriate corrective actions based on the state of job observed in setprint:

- Rejected: The job is corrupted and an internal error occurred at the server. Cancel the job and resend.
- On Hold: Release the job and ask the system administrator for assistance.
- Paper format N.A.: Job format does not match the printer format. Change the job format.
- Printer Busy: Ensure that the PC Print Street Talk name entered at the server matches the user name on the UI. Also, ensure that the PC Print is the destination configured for the Print Service at the server.

The problem occurs only on one job.

Y N

Have the system administrator check the workstation configuration and ensure that the Vines Print Service is associated with the correct port on the workstation. Instruct the system administrator to change to a different printer port.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, select **Test Ptrn (dC606)**. Ensure the same paper size and composition is loaded, then select **Start**. **The Test Ptrn job prints OK.**

Y N

Perform **dC402**, ESS Software Verification.

Have the customer/system administrator reload the print driver on the affected workstation. If the problem continues, escalate the call to the Customer Service Center (CSC).

OF 18-8 Problem Printing Job RAP

Use this RAP when a particular job won't print. Other jobs print OK.

Procedure

Check the output to see if a PDL error sheet was printed. **An error sheet was printed.**

Y N

On the machine UI, select Job Status, Other Queues, All Completed Jobs, Save.

Check the queue for the job in question. **The job is in the log.**

Y N

Select Other Queues, All Incomplete Jobs, Save. **The job is stuck in the queue.**

Y N

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, **Error Log (dC114)**. Select **All** and select **Retrieve**.

Check for a fault listed against the job in question. **There is a fault(s) listed with the job.**

Y N

Perform **dC402**, ESS Software Verification.

Go to the appropriate RAP for the fault(s) listed with the job.

Switch the machine power off/on to reboot the CCM. **The job printed OK.**

Y N

Inform the customer the job must be deleted. Delete the job. Instruct the customer to recreate and re-send the job. **The job printed OK.**

Y N

Perform **dC402**, ESS Software Verification.

If the problem continues, there may be a problem with the job. See if other jobs print OK. If not, instruct the customer/System administrator to reload the print driver on the affected workstation.

If the problem continues have the customer call the Customer Service Center.

Done. Return to [Service Call Procedures](#).

Done. Return to [Service Call Procedures](#).

The job must have been printed. Check for the possibility that the job was removed from the printer by another user.

Perform **dC402**, ESS Software Verification.

If the problem continues, there may be a problem with the job. See if other jobs print OK. If not, instruct the customer/System administrator to reload the print driver on the affected workstation.

If the problem continues have the customer call the Customer Service Center.

OF 18-9 Job Prints Incorrectly RAP

The job prints, but incorrectly.

Procedure

Discuss the problem with the customer and/or inspect the incorrect output. **There is a font problem.**

Y N

The problem is occurring on all jobs from all clients.

Y N

The problem is occurring on jobs from one particular client.

Y N

The problem is related to a particular job. Have the customer call the Customer Support Center.

There may be a problem with the client workstation. Check/perform the following:

- See if problem is related to a particular job. If so, go to [OF 18-8](#), Problem Printing Job RAP.
- Ensure that the client meets minimum specifications for the CenterWare software drivers.
- Ensure the latest printer drivers are loaded.
- Have the customer/System administrator reload the printer driver.

Have the customer/system administrator replace the print drivers. Ensure that the latest drivers available are loaded. **The problem still continues.**

Y N

Return to Service Call Procedures.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, POST tab, CCM ([dC303](#)), select the tests, and select **Start**. **Test Status shows passed.**

Y N

Refer to [dC303](#) for corrective actions.

Perform [dC402](#), ESS Software Verification.

Have the customer view the job in Print Preview of the application. **The problem appears in Print Preview.**

Y N

There may be a font substitution that is not acceptable to the customer. In the Printer Setup for the print driver, if Always Send to Printer is selected, the actual fonts will be sent to the printer from the workstation. This will slow down the printer performance, but will usually solve the font problem.

There may be a problem with the client workstation. Check/perform the following:

- See if problem is related to a particular job. If so, go to [OF 18-8](#) Problem Printing Job RAP.
- Ensure that the client meets minimum specifications for the CenterWare software drivers.
- Ensure the latest printer drivers are loaded.
- Have the customer/System administrator reload the printer driver.

OF 18-10 Network Scanning/Fax Problems RAP

This RAP is intended to help troubleshoot Network Scanning and Fax problems where the scanned image is either defective or corrupted (o bytes) or can not be found on the server.

Initial Actions

Check the following:

- Ensure that the machine copies and prints normally. If problems exist, troubleshoot those first.

Procedure

Check the last 40 faults for any 16-311, 16-771, 16-772, 16-781, 16-783, 16-784, 16-785, 16-786, 16-787. **There are 16-311, 16-771, 16-772, 16-781, 16-783, 16-784, 16-785, 16-786, 16-787 faults in the log.**

Y N

Make a copy of the image that is not appearing properly when scanned to a file.

Check the copy for the defect. **The copy is OK.**

Y N

The problem is not unique to network scanning. Return to Service Call Procedures and troubleshoot the problem as a copying IQ problem.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, **ESS/Network** tab, select **Test Ptrn (dC606)** and select **Start**.

Check the test pattern job and see if it prints normally. **The test pattern job is OK.**

Y N

The problem is not unique to network scanning. Go to RAP XX, ESS Software Verification

On the machine UI, select the Network Scanning tab, Select the DEFAULT template. Scan the document.

When the scan is complete, check if a Conformation Report prints. **The Conformation Report option is enabled and there is a Conformation Report.**

Y N

Select the Job Status button on the machine UI. Select Other Queues, Completed Non-Printing Jobs. Select the job at the top of the list and check the status. **The status of the job is completed.**

Y N

For the following UI Job Status perform the appropriate action:

- For a Login Error message, check login name, passwords, confirm network configuration.
- For a Resource Unavailable message, check the path to the repository.
- For a Image Formatting Error message, Reseat the Disk Image Cable at both ends.

The file image is corrupted or defective.

Y N

Check the following:

- If the Scan job output using the default template is OK, there may be a problem with the user template.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, POST tab, CCM ([dC303](#)), select the tests, and select **Start**. **Test Status shows passed.**

A B

Y N

Refer to dC303 for corrective actions.

Replace the SDRAM on the CCM PWB (PL 14.1).
If the problem continues, replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.1).

Check the Job Status at the top of the page. **The Job Status FAILED.**

Y N

The image file is corrupted or defective.

Y N

Check the following:

- If the Scan job output using the default template is OK, there may be a problem with the user template.

Select **Diagnostics** tab, POST tab, CCM (dC303), select the tests, and select **Start**.
Test Status shows passed.

Y N

Refer to dC303 CCM Self Test for corrective actions.

Replace the SDRAM on the CCM PWB (PL 14.1).
If the problem continues, replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.1).

Check the Job Status Details, and go to the TBD

Go to the appropriate RAP:

- 16-311
- 16-771
- 16-772
- 16-781
- 16-783
- 16-784
- 16-785
- 16-786
- 16-787

OF 99-1 Reflective Sensor RAP

Sensors consist of a light-emitting diode and a photo transistor. When energized, the light from the LED causes the photo transistor to conduct, drawing current through a pull-up resistor. The voltage drop across the resistor causes the input signal to the control logic to change from a high to a low.

Reflective sensors operate by light from the LED being reflected off the paper to the photo transistor, causing the output of the sensor to go to the low (L) state.

Initial Actions

Ensure that the sensor is not actuated.

Procedure

Enter the component control code indicated in the Procedure and/or Circuit Diagram of the RAP that sent you here. Actuate the sensor using a sheet of paper. **The display changes with each actuation.**

Y N

Clean the sensor and then block and unblock it. **The display changes with each actuation.**

Y N

Access to some sensors in this machine is difficult. Follow the Y leg if you can access the sensor connector. Follow the N leg if access is not possible. **The sensor connector is accessible.**

Y N

Check the voltage at the output of the PWB or power supply (refer to the Circuit Diagram). In the example for this generic procedure, voltage is provided from J533 on the I/F PWB. Check for pull-up voltage for the output signal. This voltage will be either +5 VDC or +3.3 VDC depending on the circuit (refer to the Circuit Diagram for the correct voltage). **The voltage corresponds with the voltage shown in the Circuit Diagram.**

Y N

Check for short circuit(s) that may be loading down the line. Check the power input to the PWB(s). If this does not resolve the problem, replace the PWB.

Refer to the Circuit Diagram. Check the wires from the PWB to the sensor for opens, shorts, or loose contacts. If the wires are OK, replace the sensor. If this does not resolve the problem, replace the PWB

The display indicates a constant L.

Y N

Check for +5VDC to the sensor (typically pins 1 and 3 on a 3 pin connector). +5 VDC is present.

Y N

Use the circuit diagram and/or the wirenets in Section 7 to trace the problem.

Disconnect the sensor. Use a jumper wire to connect the output wire from the sensor (typically pin 2 on a 3 pin connector) to DC COM or GND. **The display changes from H to L.**

A B C

A B C

Y N

There is either an open circuit or a failed PWB. Use the Circuit Diagram to trace the output wire to the PWB. If the wire is OK, replace the PWB.

Replace the sensor.

Disconnect the sensor. **The display indicates H.**

Y N

When sensors are unplugged, the input at the PWB should always be high if there is no harness short or PWB failure. Check the output wire from the sensor (typically pin 2 on a 3 pin connector) to the PWB for a short circuit. If the wire is good, replace the PWB. Figure 1 represents a typical sensor for this machine.

The sensor is shorted. Replace the sensor.

Look for unusual sources of contamination.

The sensor and the circuit appear to operate normally. Check the adjustment of the sensor. Clean the sensor. Check for intermittent connections, shorted, or open wires. If the problem continues, replace the sensor.

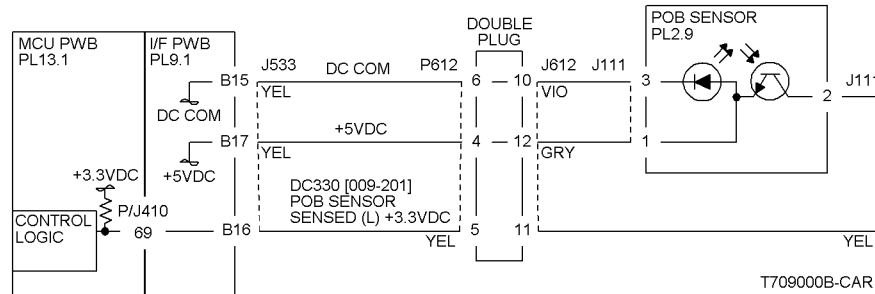


Figure 1 Typical Reflective Sensor Circuit Diagram

OF 99-2 Transmissive Sensor

Sensors consist of a light-emitting diode and a photo transistor. When energized, the light from the LED causes the photo transistor to conduct, drawing current through a pull-up resistor. The voltage drop across the resistor causes the input signal to the control logic to change from a high to a low.

Transmissive sensors have a flag or actuator that is pushed into the space between the LED and transistor, blocking the light beam and causing the output of the sensor to go to the high (H) state. This actuation may be caused by a sheet of paper striking a pivoting flag, or a rotating actuator on a shaft or roll.

Some sensors have built-in inverters and the outputs will go to the low (L) state when the sensors are blocked. In other situations, the processing of the signal in control logic may cause the logic level displayed on the UI or the PWS to be the opposite of the actual voltage output by the sensor. The specific RAP and/or Circuit Diagram will indicate if this is the case. Figure 1 is an example of a typical sensor circuit for this machine

Procedure

Enter the component control code indicated in the specific RAP and/or Circuit Diagram. Block and unblock the sensor. **The display changes with each actuation.**

Y N

Clean the sensor and then block and unblock it. **The display changes with each actuation.**

Y N

Access to some sensors in this machine is difficult. Follow the Y leg if you can access the sensor connector. Follow the N leg if access is not possible. **The sensor connector is accessible.**

Y N

Check for +5VDC at the output of the PWB or power supply. Refer to the Circuit Diagram. In the example for this generic procedure, voltage is provided from J533 on the I/F PWB. Check for pull-up voltage for the output signal. This voltage will be either +5 VDC or +3.3 VDC, depending on the circuit. Refer to the circuit diagram for the correct voltage.

Y N

Check for short circuit(s) that may be loading down the line. Check the power input to the PWB(s). If this does not resolve the problem, replace the PWB.

Refer to the Circuit Diagram. Check the wires from the PWB to the sensor for opens, shorts, or loose contacts. If the wires are OK, replace the sensor. If this does not resolve the problem, replace the PWB

The display indicates a constant L

Y N

Check for +5VDC to the sensor (typically pins 1 and 3 on a 3 pin connector). +5 VDC is present.

Y N

Use the circuit diagram and /or the wirenets in Section 7 to trace the problem.

A | **B** | **C** | **D**

Disconnect the sensor. Use a jumper wire to connect the output wire from the sensor (typically pin 2 on a 3 pin connector) to DC COM or GND. **The display changes from H to L.**

Y N

There is either an open circuit or a failed PWB. Use the Circuit Diagram to trace the output wire to the PWB. If the wire is OK, replace the PWB.

Replace the sensor.

Disconnect the sensor. **The display indicates H.**

Y N

When sensors are unplugged, the input at the PWB should always be high if there is no harness short or PWB failure. Check the output wire from the sensor (typically pin 2 on a 3 pin connector) to the PWB for a short circuit. If the wire is good, replace the PWB. Figure 1 represents a typical sensor for this machine

The sensor is shorted. Replace the sensor.

Look for unusual sources of contamination.

The sensor and the circuit appear to operate normally. Check the adjustment of the sensor. Clean the sensor. Check the sensor actuator/flag for proper operation. Check for intermittent connections, shorted, or open wires. If the problem continues, replace the sensor.

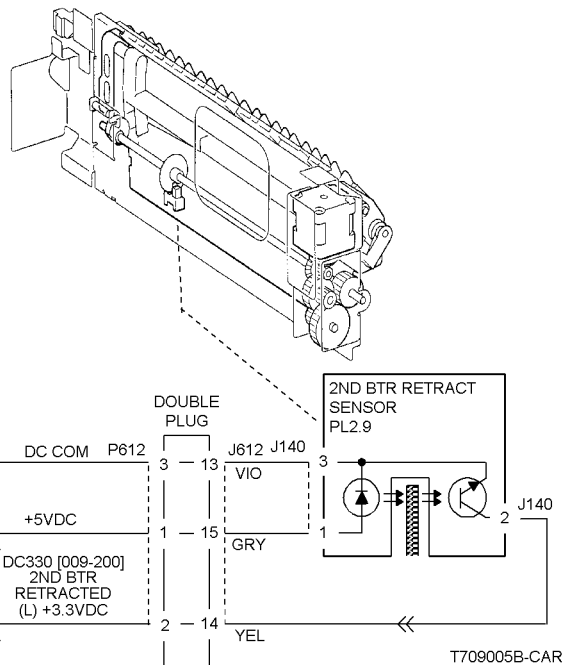


Figure 1 Typical Transmissive Sensor Circuit Diagram

OF 99-3 Switch

Procedure

Enter dC330 [XXX-XXX]. Actuate the switch. **The display changed.**

Y N

There is +3.5 / 5VDC measured between Pin 2(+) of the Switch and GND(-).

Y N

Check the wire between the switch Pin 2 and the PWB Pin 3 for an open circuit and poor contact. If the check is OK, replace the PWB.

There is +3.5 / 5VDC measured between Pin 1(+) of the Switch and GND(-).

Y N

Replace the switch.

Check the wire between the PWB Pin 4 and the switch Pin 1 for an open circuit and poor contact. If the check is OK, replace the PWB.

De-actuate the switch. **The display changed.**

Y N

Disconnect the connector on the switch. **The display changed.**

Y N

Check for a short between the switch Pin 2 and the PWB Pin 3. If the check is OK, replace the PWB.

Replace the switch.

Replace the switch.

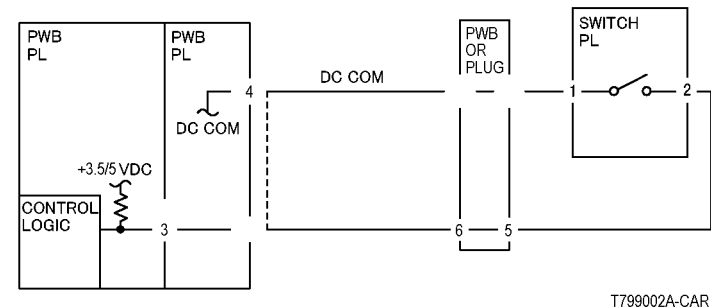


Figure 1 2003

OF 99-4 Generic Solenoid/Clutch RAP

Solenoids and electric clutches are essentially electromagnets. Typically, a positive voltage is applied to one end of a coil, and a current driver is connected to the other end. Control Logic switches this driver to GND potential, actuating the magnet. Bi-directional solenoids have a bipolar driver connected to each end. One leg is switched to 24 VDC and the other to GND.

Figure 1 is a circuit diagram of a typical solenoid.

Initial Actions

Ensure that there is no damage or binding in the solenoid or in any mechanical linkage. If there is an Adjustment for the clutch or solenoid, make sure that the procedure was performed correctly

Procedure

The clutch/solenoid is always energized.

Y N
Enter the component control code (dC330) given in the RAP or the Circuit Diagram. Press the **Start** button **The Clutch or solenoid energizes.**

Y N
Press the **Stop** button **There is +24 VDC between the switched leg (J407 pin A6 in the example, Figure 1) of the control PWB and GND.**

Y N
There is +24 VDC between the powered leg (J407 pin A7 in the example, Figure 1) of the control PWB and GND.

Y N
Disconnect the connector (J407 in the example, Figure 1). **There is +24 VDC between the powered leg of the control PWB and GND.**

Y N
Refer to the 24 VDC wirenets. check the input power to the control PWB. **+24 VDC is present.**

Y N
Use the 24 VDC wirenets to troubleshoot the problem.

Replace the control PWB.

Check the wire in the powered leg of the circuit, (J407 pin A7 in the example, Figure 1) for a short circuit to GND. If the wire is OK, replace the clutch or solenoid.

Disconnect the connector (J407 in the example, Figure 1). Check continuity through the two wires and the clutch or solenoid. **There is less than 100 ohms between the two legs of the circuit.**

Y N
Disconnect the clutch or solenoid. Check continuity through the two wires and the clutch or solenoid. **There is less than 100 ohms across the clutch or solenoid.**

Y N
Replace the clutch or solenoid.

A One of the two wires between the control PWB and the clutch or solenoid is open. Repair or replace the wiring as required.

B Replace the control PWB.

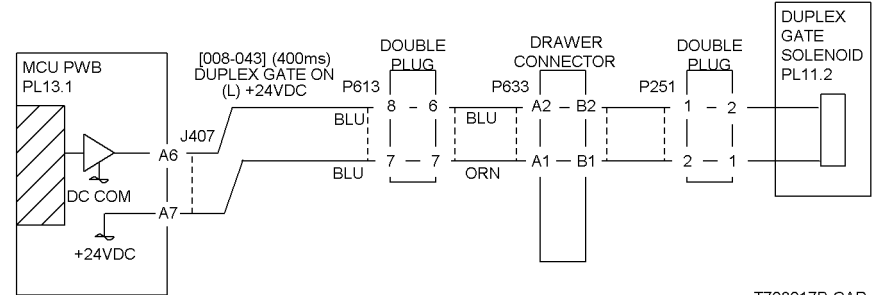
Press the **Start** button. **There is less than 1 VDC between the switched leg of the control PWB and GND.**

Y N
Replace the PWB.

C Replace the clutch or solenoid.

The clutch or solenoid appears to be functioning correctly. Refer to the Circuit Diagram for the RAP that sent you here. Check the wires for loose connections or damage that may cause intermittent operation. Perform any required adjustments.

There is a short circuit on the switched leg (J407 pin A6 in the example) from the solenoid or clutch. Check the wire for a short circuit to GND. If the wire is OK, replace the solenoid. If the problem persists, replace the controlling PWB.



T708017B-CAR

Figure 1 Typical Solenoid/Clutch Circuit Diagram

OF 99-6 2 Wire Motor Open

Procedure

NOTE: Before performing this RAP, ensure that the motor is free to rotate.

Enter the dC330 [XXX-XXX].

There is +24VDC measured between Pin 3(+) of the PWB and GND(-).

Y N

There is +24VDC measured between the Motor Pin 2(+) of the Motor and GND(-).

Y N

There is +24VDC measured between the Motor Pin 1(+) of the Motor and GND(-).

Y N

There is +24VDC measured between the PWB Pin 4(+) of the PWB and GND(-).

Y N

Replace the PWB.

Check the wire between the PWB Pin 4 and the Motor Pin 1 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Replace the motor.

Check the wire between the PWB Pin 3 and the Motor Pin 2 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Replace the PWB.

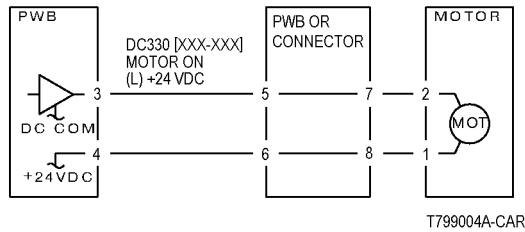


Figure 1 Motor CD

OF 99-7 2 Wire Motor On

Procedure

Turn off the power. Remove the PWB connector. **There is 10 Ohm's or less measured between the connector Pin 3 and the frame.**

Y N

Replace the PWB.

Check the wire between the connector Pin 3 and the motor Pin 2 for a short circuit.

If the check is OK, replace the motor.

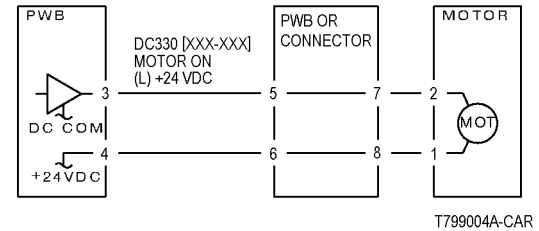


Figure 1 Motor CD

OF 99-8 Set Gate Solenoid Open

Procedure

There is +24VDC measured between the Nip/Release Solenoid Pin 1 (+) and GND (-).

Y N
There is +24VDC measured between the PWB Pin 5 (+) and GND(-).

Y N
Check +24VDC inputs on the PWB. If the check is OK, replace the PWB.

Check the wire between the PWB Pin 5 and the Nip/Release Solenoid Pin 1 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Enter dC330 [XXX-XXX]. There is +24VDC measured between the PWB Pin 4 (+) and GND(-).

Y N
There is +24VDC measured between the Nip/Release Solenoid Pin 3 (+) and GND (-).

Y N
Replace the Nip/Release Solenoid.

Check the wire between the PWB Pin 4 and the Nip/Release Solenoid Pin 3 for an open circuit and poor contact.

Follow the following when the release caused a problem.

Go to the dC330 [XXX-XXX]. There is +24VDC measured between the PWB Pin 6 (+) and GND(-).

Y N
There is +24VDC measured between the Nip/Release Solenoid Pin 2 (+) and GND (-)

Y N
Replace the Nip/Release Solenoid.

Check the wire between the PWB Pin 6 and the Nip/Release Solenoid Pin 2 for an open circuit or poor contact.

Replace the PWB.

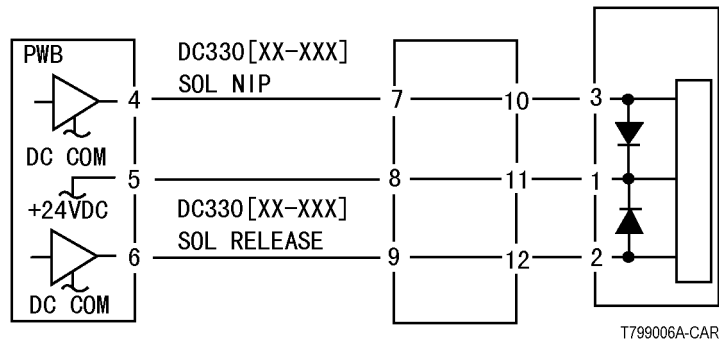


Figure 1 Nip Solenoid CD

OF 99-9 Multiple Wire Motor

For use on DC motors that:

- have 1 or 2 DC power inputs
- are controlled by 2 or more drivers
- have no DC COM connections for return power
- have no specific feedback circuits

Procedure

Connect black meter lead to ground. Measure voltage at each pin of J2 (example only, refer to the actual Circuit Diagram for the correct voltage and connector designation). **+24 VDC is measured at each pin.**

Y N
Disconnect J2. Measure voltage at P2-1 and P2-6. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
Switch machine off then on. Measure voltage at P2-1 and P2-6. **+24 VDC is measured.**

Y N
If an interlock circuit is present, check the interlock circuit. Repair as required. If the interlock circuit is good, replace the PWB.

Check the motor wires for a short circuit. If the wires are good, replace the Motor.

Check the motor wires for obvious damage. If the wires are good, replace the Motor.

Replace the PWB.

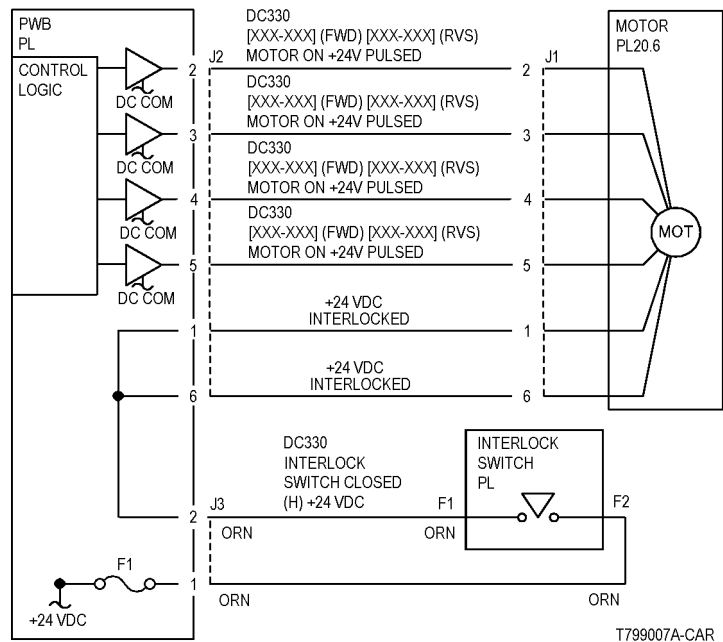


Figure 1 Motor CD

Image Quality RAPs

IQ1 IOT Image Quality Entry RAP.....	3
IQ2 IIT Image Quality Entry RAP	5
IQ3 Low Image Density RAP.....	6
IQ4 Wrinkled Image RAP	7
IQ5 Residual Image (Ghosting) RAP	8
IQ6 IOT Background RAP	10
IQ7 Deletions RAP	11
IQ8 Color-to-Color Misregistration RAP	13
IQ9 Skew/Misregistration RAP	14
IQ12 Process Direction Bands, Streaks, and Smears RAP	15
IQ13 Unfused Copy/Toner Offset RAP	16
IQ14 Repeating Bands, Streaks, Spots, and Smears RAP.....	17
IQ15 Mottle RAP	18
IQ16 Spots RAP	19
IQ17 Missing Colors RAP.....	20
IQ20 1st BTR Checkout RAP	21
IQ21 Developer Bias RAP.....	23
IQ22 2nd BTR Checkout RAP.....	25
IQ23 BCR Checkout RAP	27
IQ24 Digital Defects	29
Image Quality Specifications.....	30

Defect Samples

Image Defect Samples.....	33
Background	33
Color Misregistration	34
Debris-Centered Deletions	34
Deletions	35
High Frequency Bands.....	35
Irregular Process Direction Streak	36
Low Image Density.....	36
Moire	37
Mottle.....	37
Newton Rings	38
Regular (Repeating) Bands, Streaks, Spots, or Smears.....	38
Residual Image	39
Streak Deletion in Process Direction.....	39
Wrinkled Image	40
Digital Defects	40

IQ1 IOT Image Quality Entry RAP

The purpose of this RAP is to serve as the entrance vehicle into the Image Quality RAPs section. All Image Quality RAPs must be accessed through this RAP.

The RAP will have you evaluate the copies made during the Call Flow procedure for image quality defects. It will refer you to the Image Quality Analysis RAPs, the Image Quality Defect section in order to diagnose and repair any image quality problems.

Initial Actions

Check for the presence of the defect in Copy mode and in Print mode. If the problem occurs in Copy mode only, go to the [IQ2](#) RAP.

NOTE: Calibration Adjustment (refer to Machine Administration User Guide) is a color calibration for the copier and printer. A Calibration Adjustment compensates for differences between the actual and the expected (target) toner densities for each color. A Calibration Adjustment should be performed whenever there is a noticeable change in the appearance (quality) of the output, particularly changes in color tones or densities. Performing a Calibration Adjustment on a regular basis will help to maintain consistent color quality over time. Since a Calibration Adjustment can affect all jobs for all users, it is recommended that this procedure be performed only by the Machine Administrator.

Ask the customer SA to perform the Calibration Adjustment if any of the following problems are reported:

- Incorrect colors
- Poor gray balance
- Colors have shifted over time
- Color densities too high or low

Continue with the procedure if the problem remains.

Procedure

Go to [Table 1](#). Examine the prints for any of the listed defects. Perform the corrective action that is listed.

Table 1 Image Quality Defects

Defect - green indicates hotlink to image samples	Description	Corrective Action
Background	Undesirable toner deposits on the copy or print. The toner deposits can be localized or may cover the entire copy or print. Depending on the density of the background, it is referred to as low, medium, high, or very high background. It may occur in all colors, single colors, or any combination of single colors.	Go to the IQ6 RAP
Color Misregistration	Multi-colored images that should be superimposed are offset. This offset may be in the process direction or perpendicular to process direction.	Go to the IQ8 RAP
Deletions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Debris-Centered Deletions • Streak Deletion in Process Direction 	The undesirable absence of toner from the copy or print. May show as white, light, or untrue colored areas. The most common causes are "tenting" of paper from mishandling or moisture, or defects in the Transfer Belt. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Debris-Centered: Deletions in the areas surrounding toner agglomerates. • Process Direction Streak: A deletion in the form of a single streak that runs from the lead edge to the trail edge of the copy. 	Go to the IQ7 RAP (for process direction streak deletion, go to the IQ12 RAP)
Fuser Offset	Areas of poorly-fused toner are lifted from one area of a print and deposited on a different area, or onto a subsequent print.	Go to the IQ16 RAP
High Frequency Bands	Repeating interval bands that are most noticeable in low density (20-30%) halftone areas of the copy. These bands run perpendicular to process direction.	Go to the IQ14 RAP
Irregular Process Direction Streak	Streaks: Usually medium-width streaks of (or shifts in) color most noticeable in low density 20-30% halftone areas of the copy. A deletion in the form of a single streak that runs from the lead edge to the trail edge of the copy.	Go to the IQ12 RAP
Lead Edge Toner Smear (fused)	Smears of fused toner on the lead edge of prints	Go to the IQ12 RAP
Lead Edge Toner Smear (unfused)	Smears of unfused toner on the lead edge of prints	Go to the IQ13 RAP
Low Image Density	A condition that results when too little toner of a single color or combination of colors is developed on the copy or print. This results in lighter copies or prints for the single-color toner or the color that results from the combination of color toners.	Go to the IQ3 RAP

Table 1 Image Quality Defects

Defect - green indicates hotlink to image samples	Description	Corrective Action
Misregistration/Skew	The position and/or alignment of the image relative to the top edge and side edge of the paper is not within specification.	Go to the IQ9 RAP
Missing Colors	One or more of the primary colors are missing from the image.	Go to the IQ17 RAP
Mottle	Areas of solid, or high density coverage that are reproduced with a blotchy, non-uniform appearance.	Go to the IQ15 RAP
Regular (Repeating) Bands, Streaks, Spots, or Smears	A defect that repeats at an interval from 14 to 264 mm, is most noticeable in low density (20-40%) halftone areas of the copy, and runs perpendicular to process direction. Lines and bands are generally uniform in shape from one end to the other. Streaks are generally shorter than lines and are of nonuniform width along their length. They may have a more ragged or fuzzy appearance than lines.	Go to the IQ14 RAP
Residual Image	A toner image that remains on the photoreceptor or Transfer Belt after cleaning. The next image is placed on top of the residual image and both images are transferred to the next copy.	Go to the IQ5 RAP
Spots	Generally circular in shape, these defects can be caused by an absence of toner in a desired area, or a deposit of toner in an undesired area	Go to the IQ16 RAP
Unfused prints	Image can be rubbed off with little or no pressure	Go to the IQ13 RAP
Wrinkled Image	Areas of 11x17 in./A3 prints have distinctive "worm track" patterns, and/or wrinkles in the paper itself	Go to the IQ4 RAP
Digital Defects	Image is stretched, geometrically relocated, progressively distorted, precisely blurred, or colors are geometrically displaced or switched	Go to the IQ24 RAP

IQ2 IIT Image Quality Entry RAP

This RAP is for troubleshooting IIT (Scanner/ADF) problems only. Before proceeding, verify that the defect is present in Copy mode only. If the defect is present in Print mode, go to the [IQ1](#) RAP.

Initial Actions

Clean the Lens, the top and bottom surface of the Platen Glass, and all Mirrors with Lens and Mirror Cleaner and a soft, lint-free cloth.

Procedure

Compare the defective copies with the descriptions listed in [Table 1](#). Perform the corrective action listed for that defect.

Table 1

Defect	Corrective Action
Background	Clean the Platen Belt. Calibrate the IIT (ADJ 9.7).
Blurred or Streaked Copy	Ensure that the Platen Glass is installed correctly. Check/adjust the carriage alignment (ADJ 6.1).
R/E error	Check/adjust IIT magnification (ADJ 9.12).
Deletions	Clean the Lens, the top and bottom surface of the Platen Glass, and all Mirrors with Lens and Mirror Cleaner and a soft, lint-free cloth. If the problem persists, replace the Lens Kit (PL 18.4).
Misregistration/Skew	Go to the IQ9 RAP.
Moire Patterns in the image areas of the print that have the appearance of a screen or grid overlaying the image. The pattern may be uniform or nonuniform in area or shape.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch between photo modes and, if necessary, original types, to determine which mode minimizes the defect. • Decrease the Sharpness level. • Reduce or enlarge the copy slightly. • Rotate the original on the platen by 90 degrees.
Newton Rings Repetitive, irregular-shaped marks that occur when making copies of glossy photographs. These marks are most noticeable in large low-density or highlight areas.	Clean the Document Glass Place a transparency between the document and the glass

IQ3 Low Image Density RAP

This RAP troubleshoots the causes of output images showing image density lower than specification

Initial Actions

- Clean the ROS windows
- Replace the paper in use with fresh, dry paper of the correct specification
- Determine if the Drum Cartridge or any of the Toner Cartridges are approaching end-of-life. Replace if necessary.
- Perform Max Setup ([ADJ 9.1](#)). If this does not resolve the problem, continue with this RAP.

Procedure

Go to [dC612](#). Print Test pattern 12. **The defect involves a single color.**

Y N

Go to [dC612](#). Print Test pattern 12. Open the Front Door in the middle of the print job (approximately 7 seconds after selecting Start). Extend the IBT. **There is a good toner image on the Transfer Belt.**

Y N

Go to the [IQ21](#) RAP to check the Developer Bias. If this does not resolve the problem, go to the [IQ20](#) RAP to check the 1st BTR bias.
If the problem continues, check the ROS for contamination of the windows or misalignment.

Check the 2nd BTR for damage or incorrect installation. Go to the [IQ22](#) RAP to check the Backup Roll bias. If the problem continues, replace 2nd BTR Assembly ([PL 7.1](#)). If this does not resolve the problem, replace the Transfer Belt ([PL 5.3](#)).

Swap the affected Drum Cartridge with an adjacent unit. Print Test Pattern 12 **The defect moved to the new color.**

Y N

Go to the [IQ21](#) RAP to check the Developer Bias. If this does not resolve the problem, go to the [IQ20](#) RAP to check the 1st BTR bias. If the problem continues, replace the Developer for the affected color ([PL 6.2](#)). If this does not resolve the problem, replace the ATC Sensor for the affected color ([PL 6.2](#)).

Replace the Drum Cartridge (see [Machine CRUs](#) in Section 6).

IQ4 Wrinkled Image RAP

Areas of 11x17 in./A3 prints have distinctive “worm track” patterns in the image, and/or wrinkles in the paper itself.

Initial Actions

NOTE: The following factors will increase the likelihood of this problem:

- *Lighter weight papers.*
- *Larger papers.*
- *Short-grain 11x17 in / A3 papers.*
- *Old (not freshly opened) paper.*
- *2 sided printing*
- *Fuser with 1100 or more hours of operating life.*

Make the following modifications to the copy/print jobs if possible:

- Ensure that the paper is dry and fresh.
- Use heavier weight paper
- Use long-grain paper.

Procedure

If the problem persists after performing the Initial Actions, replace the Fuser ([PL 7.1](#)).

IQ5 Residual Image (Ghosting) RAP

Initial Actions

- Check the end-of-life counter for the Drum Cartridge. If the unit is at or near end-of-life, replace the Drum Cartridge (see [Machine CRUs](#) in Section 6).

NOTE: Some ghosting on transparencies is unavoidable.

- If the problem occurs only with certain types of media, ensure that the media in use is within specification, and that the customer is aware of correct operation of print driver.
- If the distance between the intended image and the residual image has a fixed rate of repetition, go to the [IQ14](#) RAP. Return to this procedure if the problem persists.

Procedure

The problem is with a single primary color

Y N

Remove the Fuser. Examine the Heat Roll and Pressure Roll for evidence of toner offsetting. **There is Toner adhering to the Heat Roll.**

Y N

Check for a residual image on the Transfer Belt. Repair or replace the IBT Cleaner ([PL 5.3](#)) as required.

Check the 2nd BTR for contamination. Clean/replace as required

Clean the Heat Roll. If the problem persists, replace the Fuser ([PL 7.1](#)).

Check the Erase Lamp for the affected color:

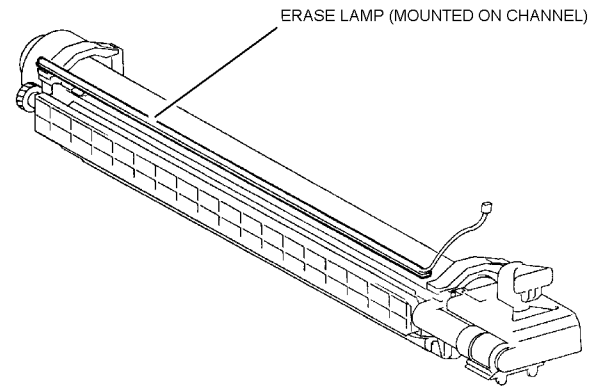
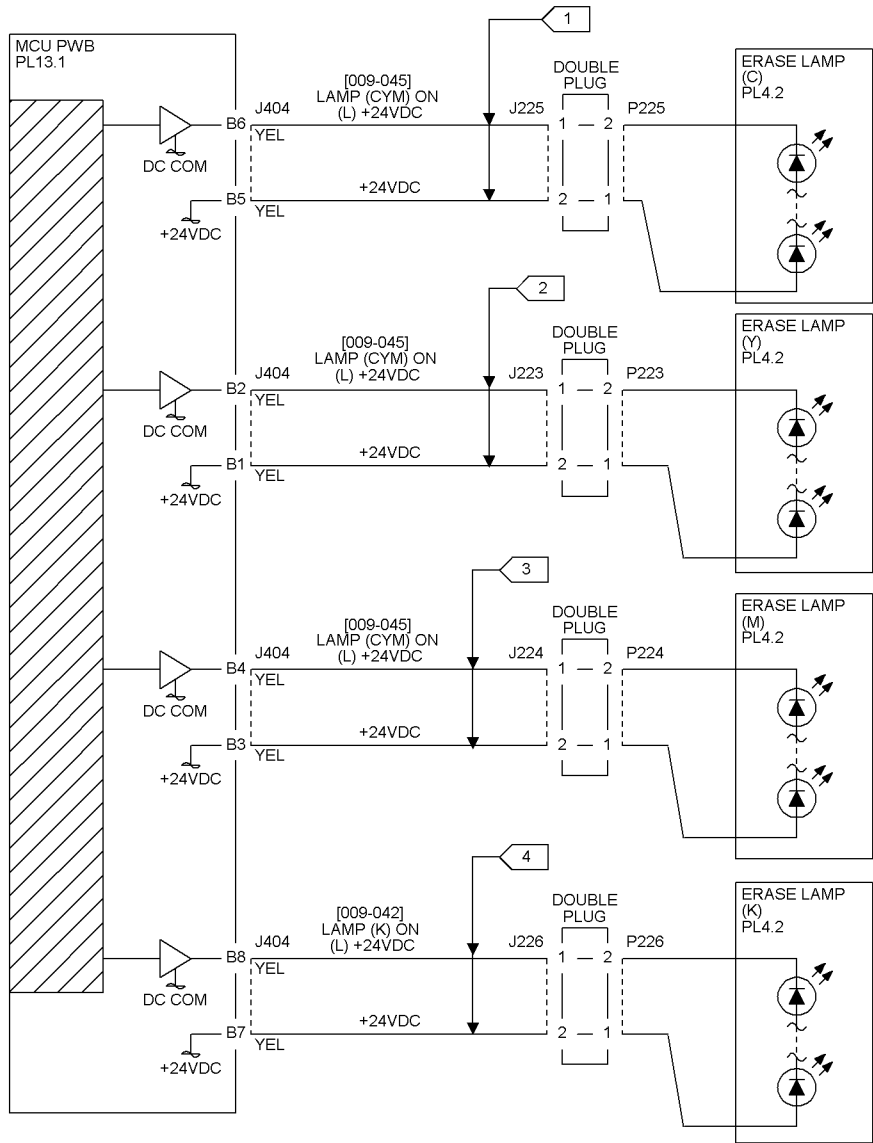
- Enter dC330 [009-045] (C, Y, or M), or [009-042] (K), as appropriate.
- Remove the Drum cartridge for the affected color.
- check for light along the mounting rail left side

The Erase lamp is lit.

Y N

Go to [Flag 1](#) (C), [Flag 2](#) (Y), [Flag 3](#) (M), or [Flag 4](#) (K). Check for an open circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Erase Lamp ([PL 4.2](#)) for the affected color. If the problem persists, Replace the MCU PWB ([PL 13.1](#)).

Go to the [IQ21](#) RAP. Check for a short circuit in the Developer bias circuit of the affected color.



T-730000-A-CAR

Figure 1 IQ5 RAP Circuit Diagram

IQ6 IOT Background RAP

Initial Actions

NOTE: Some background is unavoidable on certain media, such as heavyweight paper and transparencies. Ensure that the customer selects the correct settings on the UI and print driver.

Perform Max Setup (ADJ 9.1). If this does not resolve the problem, continue with this RAP.

Procedure

The problem is Single Color Background.

Y N

Examine the face of the ADC Sensor. **The ADC Sensor is clean.**

Y N

Go to the 09.684 RAP to troubleshoot the ADC Sensor Solenoid.

Examine the Transfer Belt for excessive dirt, damage, or uncleaned toner. **The Belt is clean.**

Y N

Check the Belt Cleaner for damage or wear. Clean or replace as required.

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE!

Exercise care when making the voltage check in the following steps.

Go to the IQ21 RAP to check the Developer bias circuit. If Developer Bias is good, replace the Transfer Belt (PL 5.3). If this does not resolve the problem, replace the 2nd BTR (PL 2.8).

The background is very high and even density, and covers the entire sheet (no edge erase).

Y N

Check the following:

- Check the end-of-life counter for the Toner Cartridge and Drum Cartridge for the affected color. Replace if at or near end-of-life (see Machine CRUs in Section 6).
- If the problem continues, examine the Developer Housing for the affected color. Check for toner bridging, uneven brush, or loose High Voltage terminals. Clean, repair, or replace as required (PL 6.2).

Go to the IQ23 RAP.

IQ7 Deletions RAP

Initial Actions

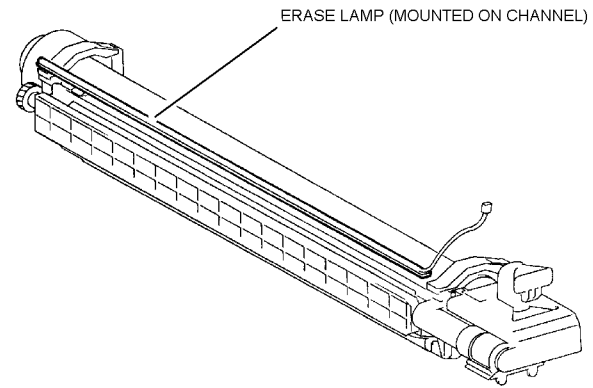
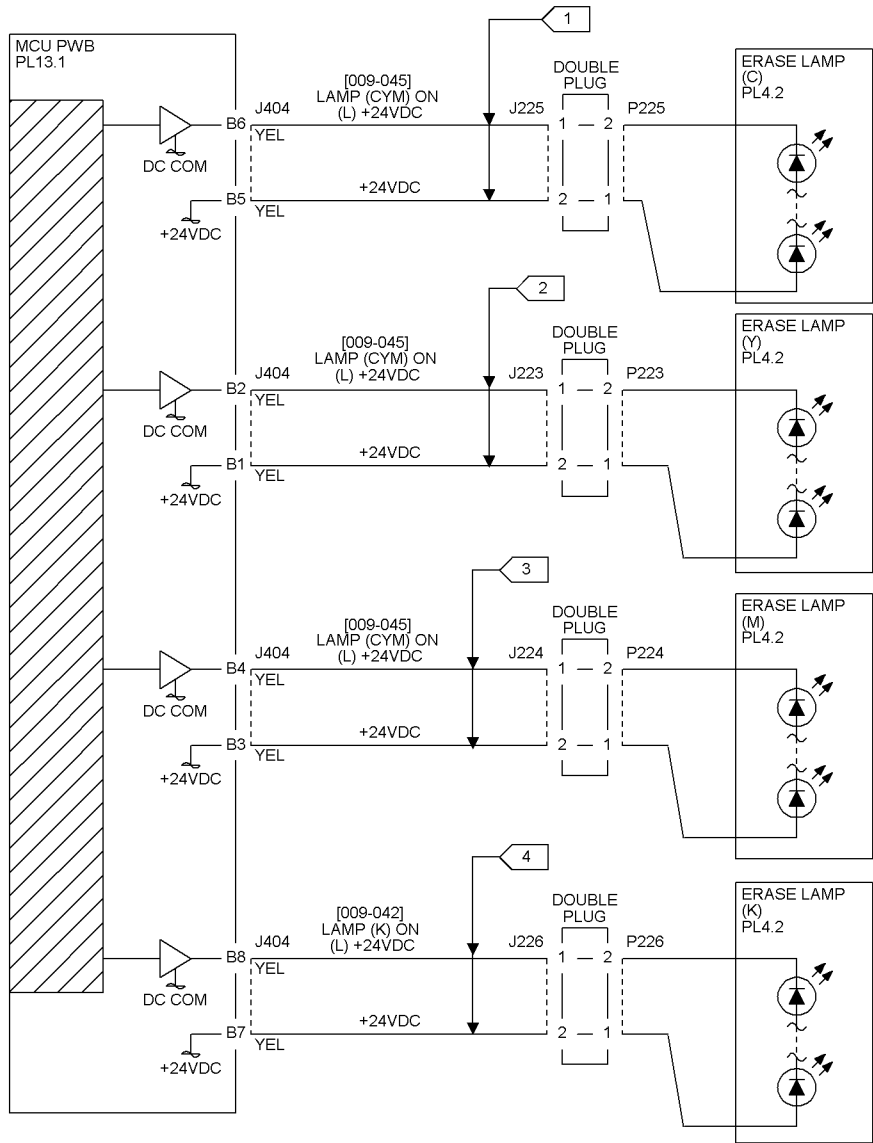
Reload with fresh, dry paper of the correct specifications. If the problem occurs with heavy-weight paper, ensure that the correct selections are being made on the print driver and/or UI. If the problem is not resolved, continue with this RAP.

NOTE: Small white deletions with a sharp edge are usually caused by Fuser offsetting. Go to the IQ16 Spots RAP.

Procedure

The problem is **Debris-Centered Deletions**.

- Y N
Enter **dC612**. Print Test Pattern 2 at 70% coverage for each color. **The defect is present for all colors.**
- Y N
Make several prints of the Test Pattern in the affected color. **The defect is present in approximately the same location on all letter-size prints.**
- Y N
Remove the Drum cartridge for the affected color. Check for light from the Erase Lamp along the mounting rail left side **The Erase lamp is lit.**
- Y N
Examine the surface of the Drum Cartridge. Check for dents, scratches, or contamination such as fingerprints, etc. **The drum is free from damage.**
- Y N
Clean or replace the Drum Cartridge (**Machine CRUs**).
- Switch the affected Drum Cartridge with an adjacent unit. **The problem moves with the cartridge.**
- Y N
Go to the **IQ20** RAP and check Flags 1 through 3 for a loose, corroded, or damaged connection.
Replace the Developer (**PL 6.2**) for the affected color.
- Replace the Drum Cartridge (see **Machine CRUs** in Section 6).
- Go to **Flag 1 (C)**, **Flag 2 (Y)**, **Flag 3 (M)**, or **Flag 4 (K)**. Check for a short circuit. If the wires are OK, replace the Erase Lamp for the affected color. If the problem persists, Replace the MCU PWB (**PL 13.1**).
- Remove the ROS. Examine the ROS windows for dirt or damage. Clean or replace as required **PL 3.1**).
- Check the Transfer Belt (**PL 5.3**) for dirt, damage, or contamination. Clean/replace as required.
- Check the 2nd BTR (**PL 2.8**) for damage or wear. Clean or replace if required.
- Examine the spot in the center of the DCD. Replace the Developer (**PL 6.2**) and Toner Cartridge for the affected color. If the problem persists, replace the Developer Housing for the affected color (**PL 6.2**).



T-730000-A-CAR

Figure 1 IQ7 RAP Circuit Diagram

IQ8 Color-to-Color Misregistration RAP

Initial Actions

Adjust the color registration ([ADJ 9.6](#)). If the problem remains, continue with this procedure

Procedure

The problem involves a single color.

Y N

Check that the ROS is securely mounted and that the ROS window is not dirty or damaged. If the problem persists, replace the ROS ([PL 3.1](#)).

Check the mounting of the Developer Housing for the affected color. Ensure that it is installed correctly and that it is free from damage. Repair or replace as required ([PL 6.2](#)).

IQ9 Skew/Misregistration RAP

This RAP is used when Skew, System Registration, or Magnification are out of specification. For Color-to-Color-Misregistration, go to the IQ8 RAP.

Initial Actions

Load some new, dry 24 lb. 11X17/A3 Xerox COLOR Xpressions (NASG), or 90 GSM Colortech + (ESG) into each paper tray (use 8.5X11/A4 in Tray 1). Make 3 full color copies from each paper tray. Mark the appropriate paper tray on these copies.

Procedure

The problem is still present when using the proper paper.

Y N

Explain to the customer that new, dry, 24 lb. Xerox COLOR Xpressions (NASG), or 90 GSM Colortech + (ESG) paper is the specified paper for use in the DocuColor 1632/2240.

The problem occurs only in the printer mode.

Y N

The defect occurs when the document is manually registered on the platen glass.

Y N

Ensure that the Document Transport Belt is clean. Check the Document Handler Adjustments (ADJ 5.1 through ADJ 5.6). If the problem continues, check the DADF drive rolls and pinch rolls for wear or glossing.

The problem is Skew

Y N

The problem is Misregistration

Y N

Adjust the IIT Vertical/Horizontal Magnification (ADJ 9.12) and the IOT Lead Edge/Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.9).

Enter dC612. Select Pattern 3. **Misregistration is present on the copy**

Y N

Adjust the IOT Lead Edge/Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.9), then the IIT Lead Edge and Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.10 and ADJ 9.11).

The defect occurred on copies from all five paper trays.

Y N

Check the IOT Lead Edge/Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.9) for that tray. Check the feeder for the affected tray for wear, slipping, damage, or contamination.

- Tray 1 Feeder (PL 2.4)
- Tray 2 Feeder (PL 16.7)
- Tray 3 Feeder (PL 16.9)
- Tray 4 Feeder (PL 16.11)
- Tray 5 Feed Assembly (PL 2.14)

Registration varies from copy to copy.

Y N

Go to ADJ 9.9, Lead/Side Edge Adjustment.

A

B

C

Check the components in the Registration Transport Assembly (PL 2.6) for wear, slipping, damage, or contamination. Clean/replace as required

The defect occurred on copies from all five paper trays.

Y N

Check the components in the Registration Transport Assembly (PL 2.6) for wear, slipping, damage, or contamination. Clean/replace as required

Check the IOT Lead Edge/Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.9) for that tray.

Check the feeder for the affected tray for wear, slipping, damage, or contamination.

- Tray 1 Feeder (PL 2.4)
- Tray 2 Feeder (PL 16.7)
- Tray 3 Feeder (PL 16.9)
- Tray 4 Feeder (PL 16.11)
- Tray 5 Feed Assembly (PL 2.14)

The problem occurs on all jobs.

Y N

Have the customer re-evaluate affected jobs and resend.

Refer to the DFE Service Guide.

A B C

IQ12 Process Direction Bands, Streaks, and Smears RAP

Initial Actions

- Clean the IBT Cleaner. Check for wear or damage
- Clean the Fuser. Check the metal stripper baffle in the Fuser for contamination.
- Check the 2nd BTR and the Detack Sawtooth for Toner contamination.

Procedure

NOTE: The repetition rate for Transfer Belt defects varies considerably, depending on paper size and mode of operation. The defect may appear as frequently as every 3rd sheet, or may only occur every 14 sheets.

The defect occurs in approximately the same position on multiple prints.

Y N

If the defect occurs intermittently, examine the Developer Housings for evidence of toner clumping. If clumping is found, replace the Developer (PL 6.2). If this does not resolve the problem

The defect is a full-width (LE - TE) Streak Deletion in Process Direction.

Y N

Remove the Fuser Assembly. Examine the Heat Roll for damage or contamination. Clean or replace as required (PL 7.1).
Check the IBT Cleaner (PL 5.3). Ensure that the blade and the Mylar backing are free from damage. Check that the auger turns freely. Clean repair or replace as required
Check the Developer Housing (PL 6.2). Repair or replace as required.
If the problem is related to a single color, replace the Drum Cartridge (see Machine CRUs in Section 6).

Enter dC612. Select Test Pattern 20% coverage pattern for all colors. **The defect is present for all colors.**

Y N

- Check the ROS window for damage or contamination. Clean or replace as required.
- Check Drum Cartridge for affected color. Check for damage or contamination to the BCR.
- Go to the IQ20 RAP to check the 1st BTR bias circuit for the affected color
- Replace the Developer (PL 6.2) for the affected color. Check the housing for damage or toner clumping.

Remove the IBT Cleaner (PL 5.3). Inspect the cleaning blade and Mylar seal for damage. Clean or replace as required.

If the IBT Cleaner is OK, check the Transfer Belt (PL 5.3) for damage or contamination. Ensure that there is no debris or loose wiring, etc. in contact with the belt. Clean or replace as required.

IQ13 Unfused Copy/Toner Offset RAP

Initial Actions

- Replace the paper in use with fresh, dry paper of the correct specification.
- Check the post-Fuser transport areas for dirt.
- Ensure that the media being used matches the settings on the UI screen or print driver. Using the next heavier setting may resolve the problem.
- If the Key Operator/Administrator has configured certain trays for a specific type of media, ensure that the specified media is actually loaded in those trays.

Procedure

Check the following:

- Check the Sensor Assembly (PL 7.2) for contamination or incorrect mounting. Clean, repair, or replace as required.
- Check the Fuser (PL 7.1) for damage, toner offsetting, paper wrap, or incorrect installation. Clean or replace as required.

After resolving the problem, make 10 blank copies (letter size, Black mode) to cleaner residual toner from the Fuser Heat Roll and Fuser Belt. If the problem persists, or if Lead Edge contamination is present, remove the Fuser Exit Chute (PL 7.2) and clean any toner or paper residue from the Exit Chute and the metal stripper baffle.

IQ14 Repeating Bands, Streaks, Spots, and Smears RAP

Procedure

Measure the distance between the repeating defects. Locate the distance on the table below.
Perform the indicated repair actions

Table 1 Repeating Defects

Repetition spacing	Component(s)	Repair Actions
<4 mm.	High Frequency Banding	Replace the ROS
28.3 mm.	Developer Mag Roll	Check Developer roll bias for floating or shorting out. Replace Developer Housing (PL 6.2) if required.
44 mm.	Drum Cartridge	Replace the Drum Cartridge (see Machine CRUs in Section 6).
84 mm.	Fuser Heat Roll	Remove the Fuser Assembly. Check the Heat Roll for damage (nicks, wear, or cuts) or contamination. Clean or replace as required (PL 7.1).
88 mm.	BTR 2 Backup Roll BTR 2 Roll	Check the 2nd BTR Assembly for damage or contamination. Clean, repair or replace as required (PL 2.8). Replace the Transfer Belt (PL 5.3).
94 mm.	Drum Cartridge Fuser Belt	Single Color - Replace the Drum Cartridge (see Machine CRUs in Section 6). All Colors - Remove the Fuser Assembly. Check the Heat Roll for damage (nicks, wear, or cuts) or contamination. Clean or replace as required (PL 7.1).

IQ15 Mottle RAP

This RAP troubleshoots the causes of output images showing image density that varies from inboard to outboard edges, or randomly throughout the print.

Initial Actions

- Replace the paper in use with fresh, dry paper of the correct specification. Ensure that the loaded media matches the UI or print driver settings.
- Determine if the Drum Cartridge or any of the Toner Cartridges are approaching end-of-life. Replace if necessary.
- Perform Max Setup ([ADJ 9.1](#)). If this does not resolve the problem, continue with this RAP.
- If the mottle occurs mostly on heavyweight or extra-heavyweight stock, check NVM locations IOT/Finisher 1216 (HW) and/or IOT/Finisher 1217 (Extra HW). Changing the value in these locations to 0 will decrease the likelihood of mottle on heavyweight stock.

Procedure

Enter [dC612](#). Make a print of Test Pattern 26. **The defect involves a single color.**

Y N

Make a print of the Test Page. Open the Front Door when the lead edge of the print begins to protrude from the Fuser Exit nip. Open the Fuser and examine the partially-fused sheet. **The defect is present in both the fused and unfused portion of the sheet.**

Y N

Clean or replace the Fuser ([PL 7.1](#)).

Enter [dC612](#). Make a print of Test Pattern 22. As the print is being processed, open the Front Door. Examine the image on the Transfer Belt. **The image on the belt has acceptable density.**

Y N

Replace the Transfer Belt ([PL 5.3](#)).

Go to the [IQ22](#) RAP to check 2nd BTR Backup Roll bias/contacts.
Clean/replace the 2nd BTR Assembly ([PL 7.1](#)).
If the problem continues, replace the Transfer Belt ([PL 5.3](#)).

Switch Drum Cartridges. **The problem moves with the cartridge.**

Y N

Check the following:

- Clean the HV contact for the developer in question.
- Replace the Toner Cartridge if not done previously.
- Replace the Developer ([PL 6.2](#)). Examine the housing for damage, wear, or contamination. If the problem persists, replace the ATC Sensor ([PL 6.2](#)).

Replace the Drum Cartridge (see [Machine CRUs](#) in Section 6).

IQ16 Spots RAP

Initial Actions

Ensure that the paper in use is fresh, dry, and within specification for weight and quality.

Check print driver and copier control panel settings to ensure the media is being un in the proper mode.

Compare the spots against the samples in the Image Quality Defects supplement. If the defect matches the Debris Centered Deletions sample, go to the [IQ9 RAP](#).

Procedure

The defect occurs in Copy mode only.

Y N

The spots occur at a fixed interval on each print.

Y N

The spots occur in the same location on every letter size print.

Y N

NOTE: The repetition rate for Transfer Belt defects varies considerably, depending on paper size and mode of operation. The defect may appear as frequently as every 3rd sheet, or may only occur every 14 sheets.

The defect occurs in approximately the same position on multiple prints.

Y N

The problem is Fuser offset and/or lead edge smears or spots.

Y N

CAUTION

Do not use a vacuum cleaner or any solvents in the following step. Damage to the Belt Cleaner will result.

Remove the Belt Cleaner ([REP 9.16](#)). Carefully clean the cleaning blade and the Mylar shield with a soft brush or a lint free cloth. Brush away any accumulation of toner on the foam seal and the outside surfaces. Wipe the surface of the Transfer Belt with a lint free cloth. If the problem continues, replace the Belt Cleaner ([PL 7.1](#)).

Go to the [IQ13 RAP](#).

Check the Transfer Belt ([PL 5.3](#)) for dirt or damage. Clean or replace as required.

Check the Drum Cartridge for dirt or damage. Clean or replace as required (see [Machine CRUs](#) in Section 6).

Go to the [IQ14 RAP](#).

Ensure that the original is free from the defect.
Clean the Platen Glass and Lens.

IQ17 Missing Colors RAP

One or more of the primary (YMCK) colors is missing from the image.

Procedure

Go to the [IQ21](#) Developer Bias RAP to check the developer bias circuit.

If the circuits are OK, ROS for damage or contamination. Clean, repair or replace as required ([PL 3.1](#)).

IQ20 1st BTR Checkout RAP

Procedure

Make a copy of the Color Test Pattern. If the high density gradation patches (100%, 85%, and 70%) for one or more of C, Y, M, or K appear to be light, perform the following:

Refer to [Figure 1](#). Check the wiring between the BTR1 HVPS ([PL 9.1](#)) and the HV contact on the Drum Cartridges.

Check the 1st BTR Monitor values as follows:

CAUTION

Do not allow the IBT to run longer than 10 seconds. Damage to the Transfer Belt may occur because the automatic belt-walk adjustments are not performed while in dC140.

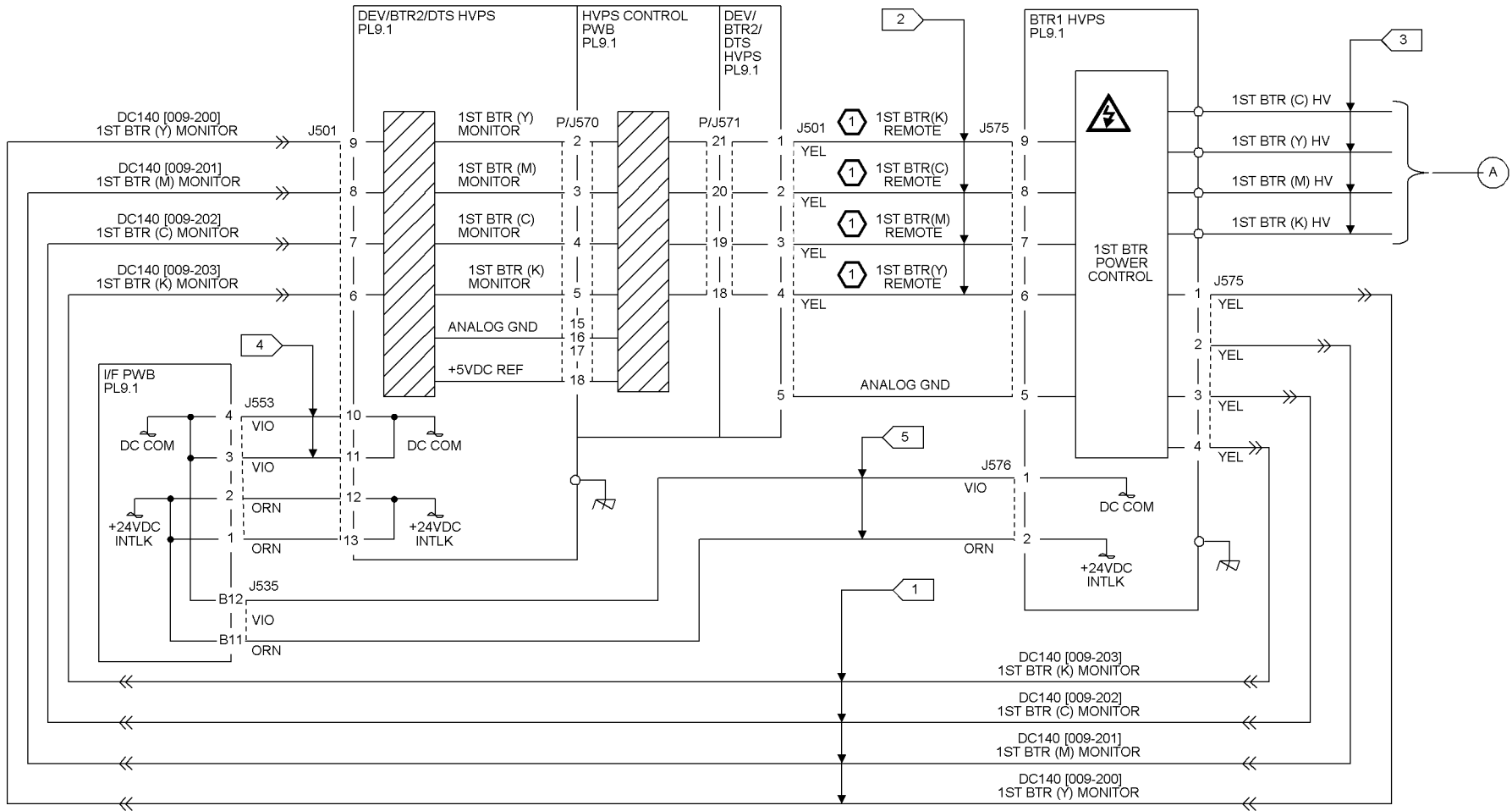
1. NO DC140 ETC. Enter dC140 [009-200]. Press **Start**. The monitor value should be low (typically 0 - 3)
2. Enter [009-051]. Press **Start**. After a few seconds, the value should jump significantly.
3. Press **Stop All**.

NOTE: Do not enable more than one color at a time. Attempting to run more than one monitor without clearing the previous code may cause the PWS to lock up.

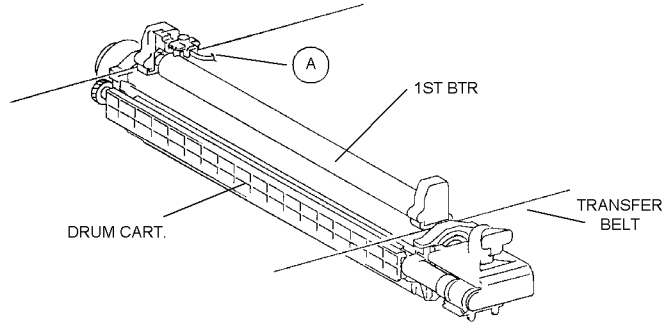
4. Repeat steps 1 through 3, using 009-201, 009-202, and 009-203 as the input code.

If the value fails to increase significantly for one or more monitor codes, replace the BTR1 HVPS ([PL 9.1](#)).

Refer to [Figure 1](#). Check the connectors and wires shown for damage, contamination, or loose connections.



① DC140 [009-051] ENABLES 1ST BTR FOR ALL COLORS.



T730004A-COP

Figure 1 IQ20 RAP Circuit Diagram

IQ21 Developer Bias RAP

Procedure

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE!

Exercise caution when performing the voltage checks in this procedure.

Make a color copy and check the voltage at P/J580 for the affected color(s). There should be approximately 370 VAC and -540 VDC (+/- 10%) present. **The voltages are within range.**

Y N
There is +24 VDC from P/J501 pin 13 to P/J501 pin 10 on the DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS (T5).

Y N
There is +24 VDC from P/J553 pin 2 to P/J553 pin 4 on the I/F PWB

Y N
Go the +24 VDC Wirenets to troubleshoot this problem.

Go to Flag 2. Check for an open circuit

Check that the HVPS Control PWB is seated correctly. If the problem continues, replace the DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS (T5) PWB (PL 9.1).

Go to Flag 1. Check for an open circuit or a short circuit to ground. Check P/J580 and the HV terminals on the Developer Housing(s). for damage or loose connections. If the checks are good, return the RAP from which you came.

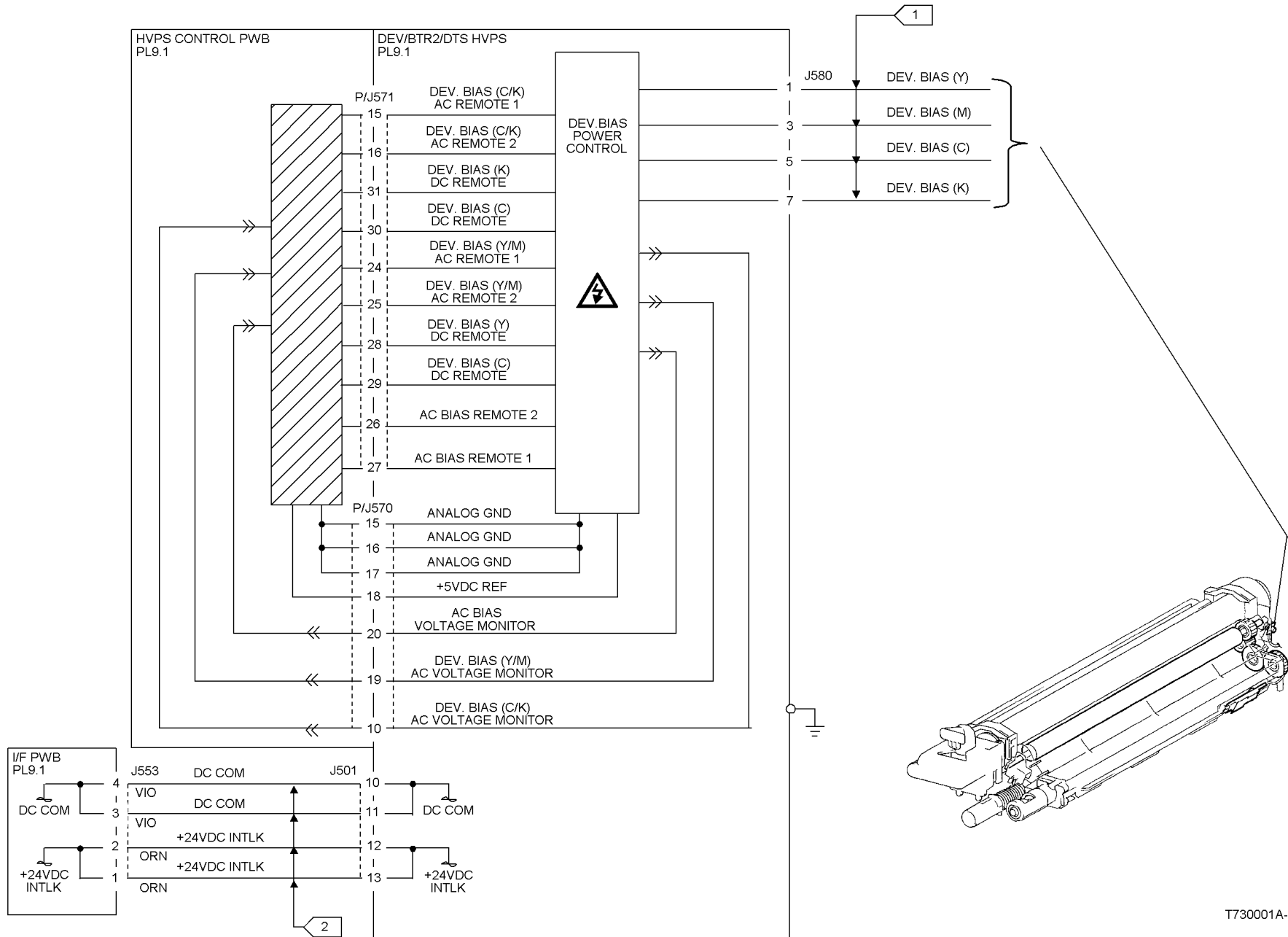


Figure 1 IQ21 RAP Circuit Diagram

T730001A-COP

IQ22 2nd BTR Checkout RAP

Isolates mechanical failure and out of range voltages or currents.

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE!

Exercise caution when performing the voltage checks in this procedure.

Initial Actions

- Perform dC330 (009-051) 2nd BTR Retract Motor contact. The status value should read high until the 2nd BTR contacts (approx 800ms).
- Perform dC330 (009-052) 2nd BTR Retract Motor retract. The status value should read low until the 2nd BTR retracts (approx 60ms). If the 2nd BTR does not respond, check the Retract Motor and the 2nd BTR Retract Sensor (PL 2.9). Replace the 2nd BTR if needed.
- Replace the 2nd BTR if the roll surface is severely damaged (excessive wear).

Procedure

Disconnect T502 on the DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS (Figure 1). Set the meter to read microamps. Connect the meter with one lead connected to the connector on the board and the other lead to the red wire. **Approximately 20-30 microamps are measured at Flag 3.**

Y N

Approximately 10-15 microamps are measured at Flag 3.

Y N

Approximately 0 microamps are measured at Flag 3.

Y N

Current is out of operating range. Check wire harness for damage. Check for bad connection or open circuit on the DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS (PL 9.1). Repair or replace as required.

Reconnect T502. Set the meter to read VDC. Check for +24VDC on P/J501-12 and 13 while the machine is in standby mode. **+24VDC is measured at Flag 1.**

Y N

Check wire harness for damage. Check for bad connection or open circuit on the I/F PWB (PL 9.1). Repair or replace as required.

Check wire harness for damage. Check for bad connection or open circuit on the DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS (PL 9.1). Repair or replace as required.

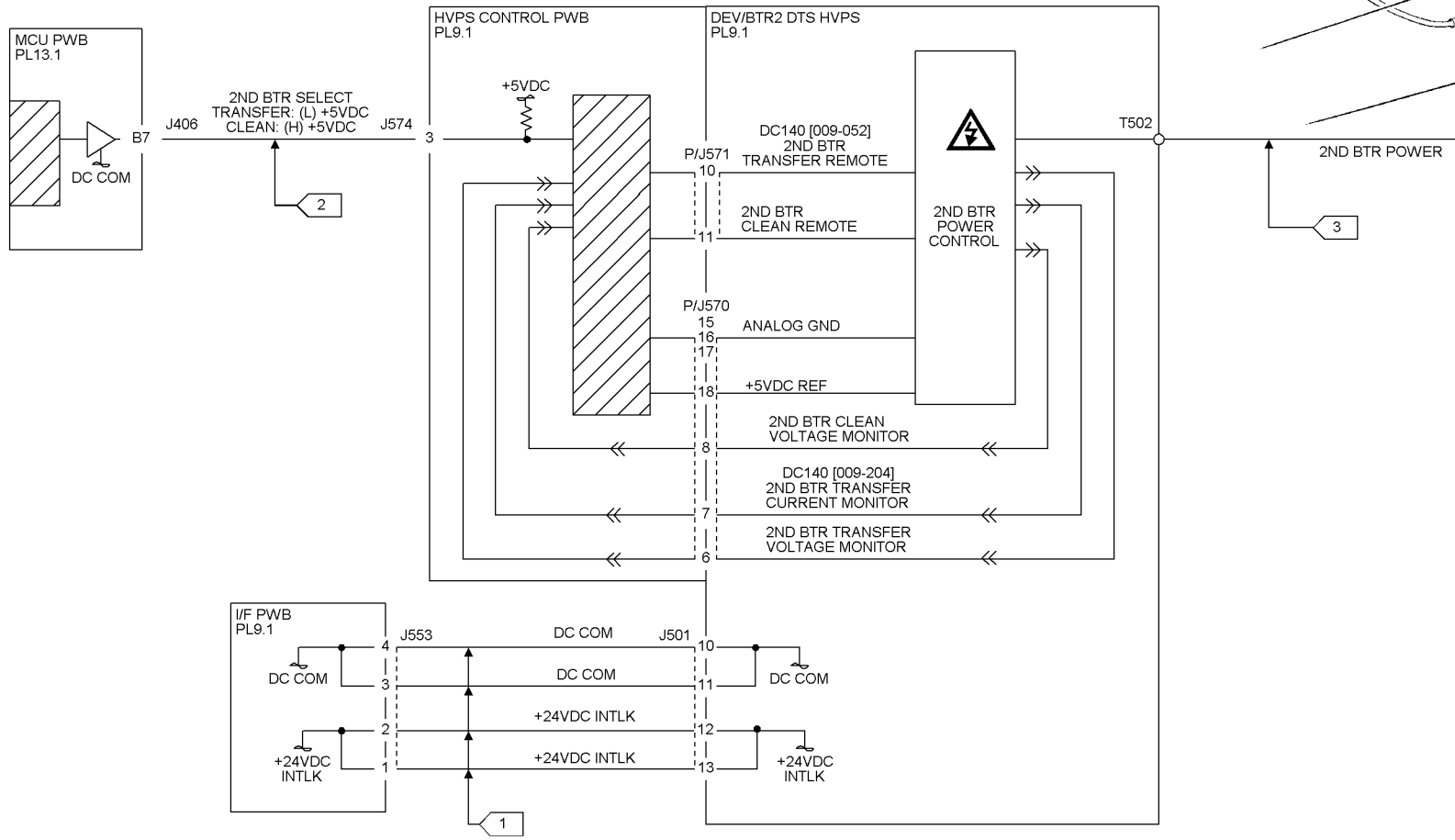
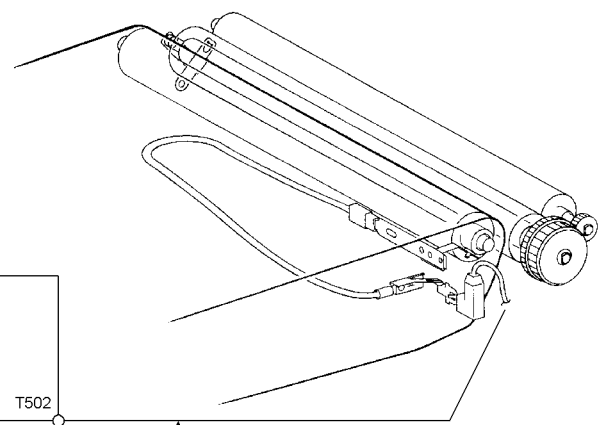
Reconnect T502 on the DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS. Set the meter to read VDC. Check for +5VDC at P/J574-3 while making a full color copy of the standard test pattern. **+5VDC is measured at Flag 2.**

Y N

Check wire harness for damage. Check for bad connection or open circuit on the MCU PWB (PL 13.1). Repair or replace as required.

Check wire harness for damage. Check for bad connection or open circuit on the DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS (PL 9.1). Repair or replace as required.

- Check the 2nd BTR for any damage, repair or replace as required.
- Ensure that the 2nd BTR is correctly installed in both the IB and OB holders.



T730005A-COP

Figure 1 IQ22 RAP Circuit Diagram

IQ23 BCR Checkout RAP

Procedure

The problem is very high single-color background

Y N
| TBD

Swap the Drum Cartridge that creates the high single-color background with any of the other Drum Cartridges and make a test print. **The background color remains the same.**

Y N
| Replace the Drum Cartridge causing the single-color background (see [Machine CRUs](#) in Section 6) (PL 4.1).

Go to [Flag 3](#). Check the wires associated with the problem color for an open circuit. **The wires check out OK.**

Y N
| Repair or replace as required.

Inspect the contact at the Drum Cartridge associated with the problem. **The contact checks out OK.**

Y N
| Repair or replace as required (PL 9.3).

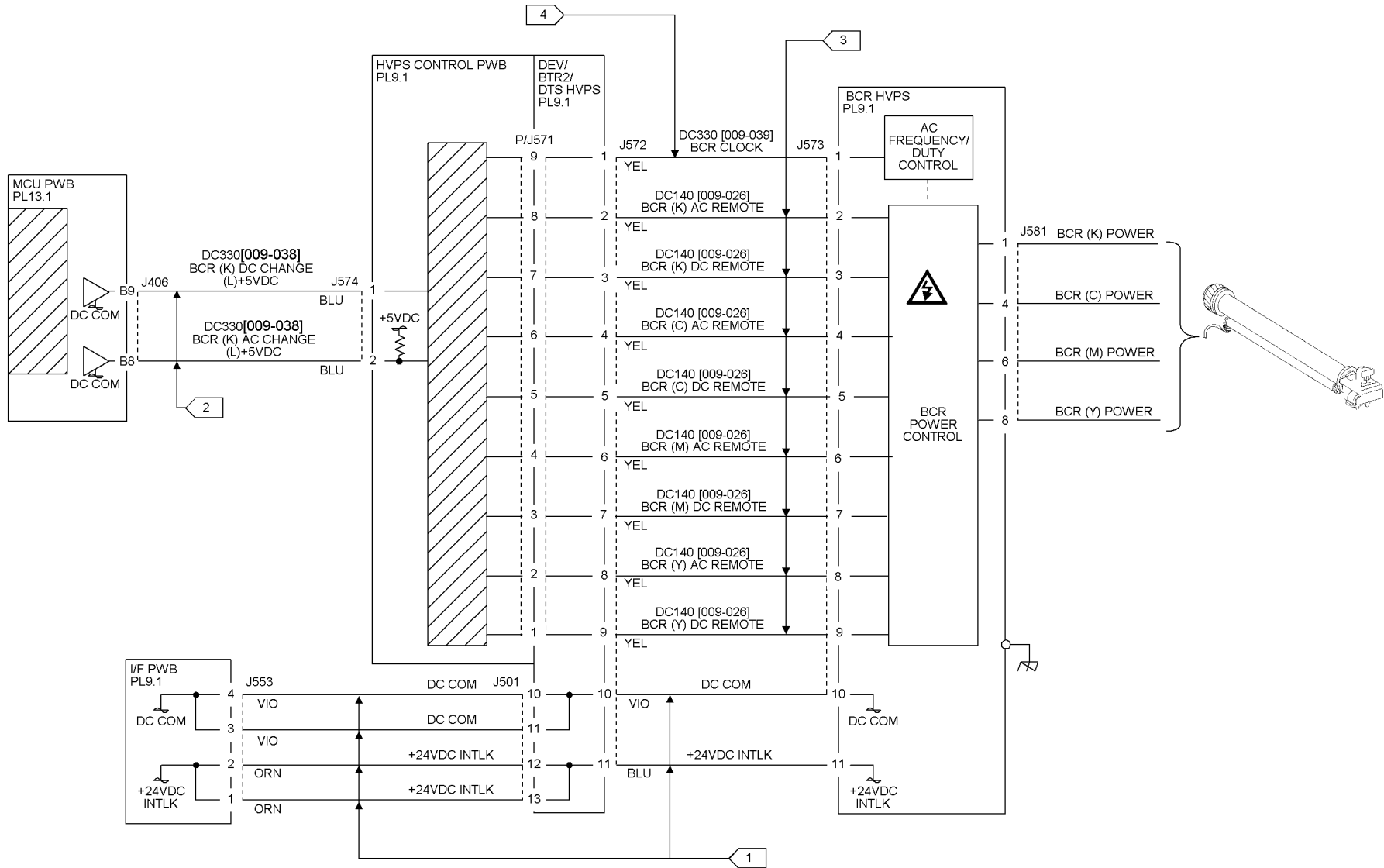
Check for a loose connection at HVPS T7 PWB, [P/J581](#) (Figure 1). **The connection is good.**

Y N
| Reconnect, repair or replace as required.

At [P/J581](#), check the pin associated with the problem color for -400 VDC and 500 VDC. **The voltages check out OK.**

Y N
| Replace the BCR HVPS (T7) PWB (PL 9.1).

- Check the Wire Harness (PL 9.3) between the HVPS T7 PWB and the Drum Cartridge for an open circuit. Repair or replace as required.
- Replace the affected Drum Cartridge (see [Machine CRUs](#) in Section 6) (PL 4.1).
- Replace the HVPS T7 PWB (PL 9.1).



T730003A-COP

Figure 1 IQ23 RAP Circuit Diagram

IQ24 Digital Defects

Procedure

Perform dC303 CCM Self Test. **One or more of the tests failed.**

Y N

Perform dC640 and repair as required referring to the dC640 procedure.

Repair as required referring to dC303 procedure.

Image Quality Specifications

The following steps are used to set up the machine for the purpose of making test pattern copies to judge output image color density, balance, and registration.

1. Set the following Customer Mode Settings to the positions listed:
 - a. Output Color - Full Color
 - b. Original Type - Photo & Text / Halftone
 - c. Lighter/Darker - Auto Contrast
 - d. Variable Color Balance - Normal
 - e. Color Saturation - Normal
 - f. Sharpness - Normal
2. Place the Color Test Pattern on the platen. Load 11" X 17 or A3 paper into Tray 1. Make a copy of the test pattern.
3. Compare the copy to the test pattern. Refer to [Figure 2](#) and [Table 1](#) for this evaluation.

Table 1 Color Specifications Check Locations

AREA (Fig. 1)	Check for the Following Results
A	Text Reproduction. Each of the seven sentences in this area are fully reproduced with no missing letters or portions of letters. The sentences are reproduced in Black, Cyan, Magenta, Yellow, Red, Green and Blue.
B	Color Registration. The patterns in location B should be properly registered to provide Black, Red, Green and Blue lines.
C	Front to Rear Density. The density of both the low density and high density bands should be uniform from front to rear. This can be tested by folding the copy in the center and comparing the front side of the copy to the rear side of the copy at location C. Both the high density and low density locations should exhibit even front to rear density.
D	Color Gradation. This area should exhibit a decreasing density of each of the colors from 100% density to 5% density. In a properly adjusted machine, the 10% patches should be visible and the 5% patches should be barely visible or not visible on the test pattern copy (except for the bottom row).
E	Routine Color. Location E represents three general tests for the machine to reproduce colors common to customer originals. Location A is a general skin tone test. Location B represents the color of grass or other common foliage. Location C represents the color of the sky.
F	Photo Gradation. Location F is not used for any copy quality evaluation on this product.
G	IIT Calibration Patches. These patches are scanned for IIT Calibration during the DC945 IIT Calibration portion of Max Setup.
H	100 Lines/Inch Image. A Moire defect will show on this image. Moire on a 100 Line/Inch image is within specification.
I	175 Lines/Inch Image. This image is used to test for Moire. Depending on the degree of the defect, moire seen on this image should be considered out of specification.

Registration and border deletions are checked using the Step Scales on the Geometric Test Pattern, an example of which is shown in Figure 1. All of the scales are 20mm in height, and are made up of four 5mm steps. Step 1 will be described as at the top of the Step Scale, and Step 4 will be described as at the bottom.

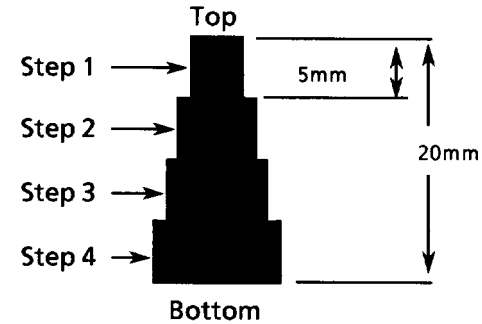


Figure 1 Step Scales

Each Step Scale is positioned for a particular paper size and orientation. [Table 2](#) indicates the appropriate Step Scales to use for the various paper sizes, orientations and measurement locations.

Table 2 Geometric Checkout - Step Scale Data.

Paper Size	Orientation	To check:	Step Scales to use (refer to Figure 2)
11x17	SEF	Lead Edge Side Edge Trail Edge	LE1 through LE3 SE1 through SE4 (top); SE5 and SE8 (bottom) TE3
A3	SEF	Lead Edge Side Edge Trail Edge	LE 1 through LE3 SE1 through SE4 (top); SE6 and SE7 (bottom) TE4
8.5x11	SEF	Lead Edge Side Edge Trail Edge	LE 1 and LE2 SE1 through SE3 (top); SE9 (bottom) TE5
A4	LSEF	Lead Edge Side Edge Trail Edge	LE 1 and LE2 SE1 through SE3 (top); SE10 (bottom) TE6
8.5x11	LEF	Lead Edge Side Edge Trail Edge	LE1 through SE3 SE1 and 2 (bottom) SE6 and SE7 (top) TE 2
A4	LEF	Lead Edge Side Edge Trail Edge	LE1 through SE3 SE5 (top); SE1 and SE2 (bottom) TE1

1. Set the following Customer Mode Settings to the positions listed:
 - Output Color - Full Color

- Original Type - Photo & Text / Halftone
 - Lighter/Darker - Auto Contrast
 - Color Saturation - Normal
 - Variable Color Balance - Normal
 - Sharpness - Normal
2. Place Test Pattern 82E8220 on the platen and 24# Xerox Color Xpressions 11 X 17 (USCO), or 90 GSM Colotech A3 (XL) paper in Tray 1. Make a copy of the test pattern.
 3. Follow the directions in [Table 3](#) to determine if the machine registration is within specification.

Table 3 Test Pattern Image Data Locations for Geometric Specifications

GEOMETRIC AREA	CHECK PERFORMED
Magnification	Locate the 300mm line running from near LE1 to the trail edge of the 1.8 lp ladder. Locate the 200mm line running from near LE1 to near LE3. Make a copy. The measurements should be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Left to Right: 300mm \pm1.8mm • Front to Rear: 200mm \pm1.2mm
Resolution	Observing the targets on the test pattern copy at locations R1 through R8, the line pairs specified below are clearly visible for the magnification value indicated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 70%: 3.0 lp/mm • 100% through 400%: 4.3 lp/mm
Lead Edge Registration	Measure from the lead edge of the paper to the top of Step 3 on the LE2 Step Scale. The measurement should be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trays 1 through 4: 10mm \pm1.5mm (\pm1.9mm for 2nd side of duplex job) • Tray 5: 10mm \pm2.2mm
Side Edge Registration	Measure from the side edge of the paper to the top of Step 3 on the SE2 and SE3 Step Scales. The distance should be within the following tolerance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trays 1 through 4: 10mm \pm2.0mm (\pm2.4mm for 2nd side of duplex job) • Tray 5: 10mm \pm2.4mm
Lead Edge Skew	For skew from front to rear, the distance from the lead edge of the paper to the targets at LE1 and LE3 are measured. The measurements must match each other to within the tolerance below. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trays 1 through 4: within \pm1.5mm (\pm2.0mm for 2nd side of duplex job) • Tray 5: within \pm2.0mm
Side Edge Skew	For skew from left to right, the distance from the side edge of the paper to the targets at SE1 and SE4 are measured. They must match each other to within the tolerance below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trays 1 through 4: within \pm3.0mm (\pm4.0mm for 2nd side of duplex job) • Tray 5: within \pm4.0mm
Line Density	This parameter is measured on the two 0.7G Text Blocks on the test pattern copy. The machine should reproduce all of the characters shown in the block on the output copy.
Solid Reproduction	This specifies the desired standard for reproduction of solid gray images at 1.0 K. The 1.0 K blocks on the output copy should reproduce with minimal mottle or graininess.

Table 3 Test Pattern Image Data Locations for Geometric Specifications

GEOMETRIC AREA	CHECK PERFORMED
Low Contrast Reproduction	This specifies the desired standard for reproduction of low density images. The machine should reproduce all of the text in the 0.2 G Text Blocks on the output copy.
ROS Borders (Image Loss)	Measure from the lead edge of the paper at LE2, the side edge of the paper at SE2 and SE7, and the trail edge at TE4, to the top edge of the step scales in those locations. The measurements should conform to the following specifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lead Edge 4mm \pm 1 mm • Side Edges 2 mm \pm 1 mm • Trail Edge 2 mm \pm 1 mm

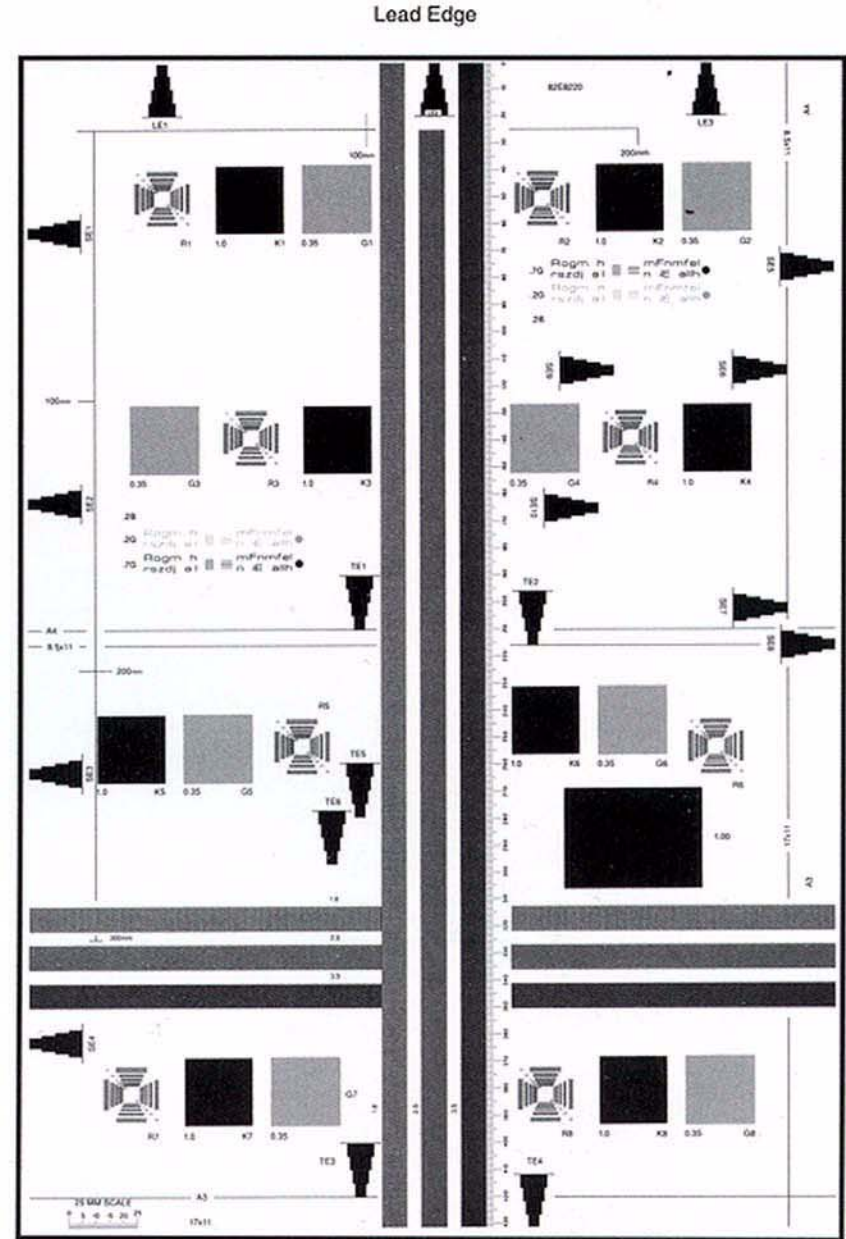
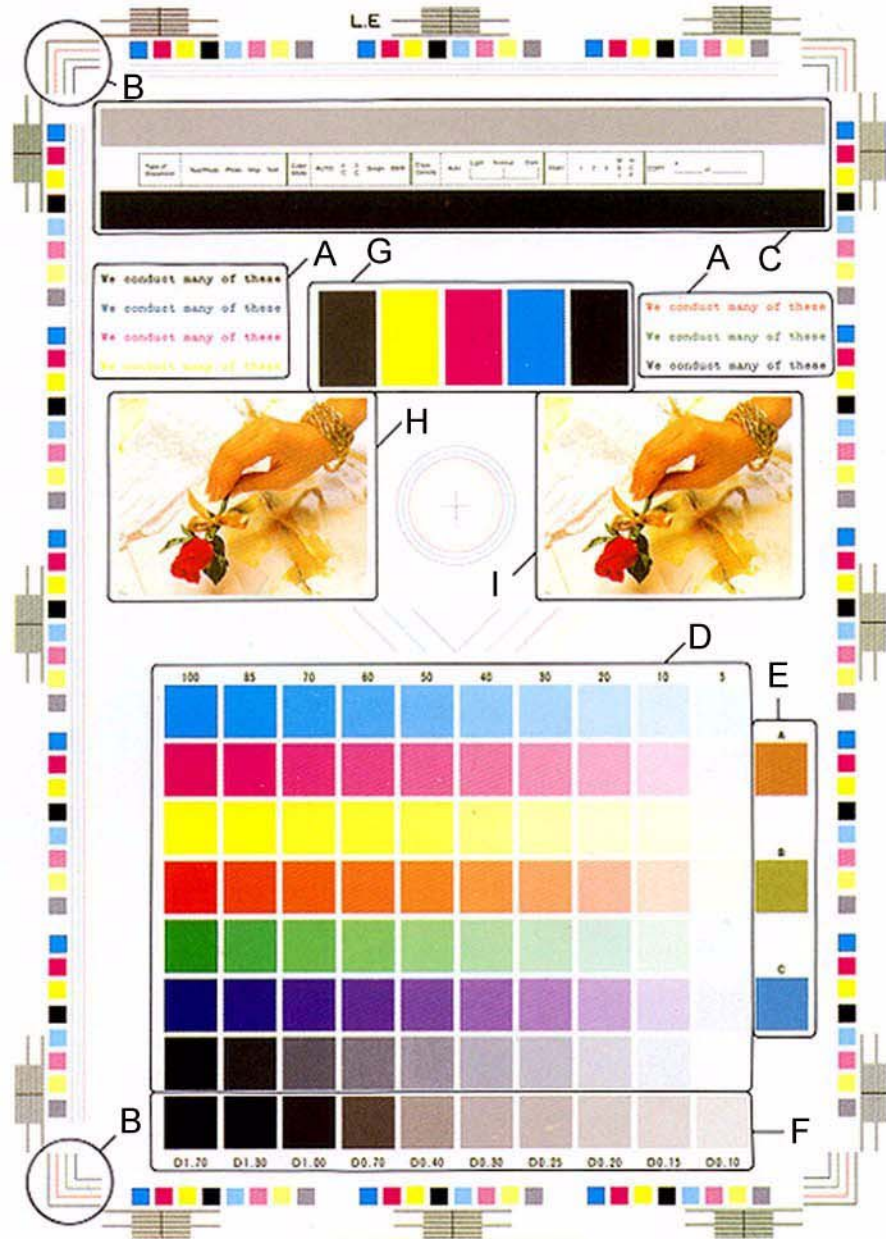


Figure 2 Color and Geometric Test Patterns

Image Defect Samples

The following figures contain examples of defects and their possible causes.

- Background
- Color Misregistration
- Debris-Centered Deletions
- Deletions
- High Frequency Bands
- Irregular Process Direction Streak
- Low Image Density
- Moire
- Mottle
- Newton Rings
- Regular (Repeating) Bands, Streaks, or Smears
- Residual Image
- Streak Deletion in Process Direction
- Wrinkled Image

Background

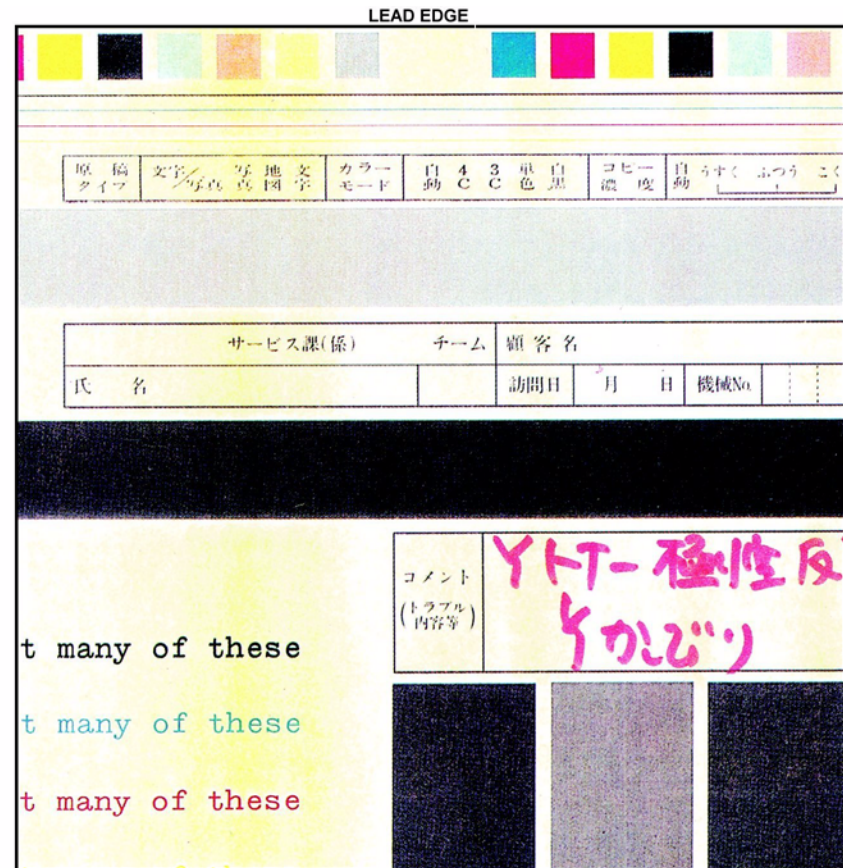


Figure 1 Background Defect Sample

Cause

Incorrect Electrostatics, high TC, faulty ADC Sensor

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ6 RAP](#).

Color Misregistration

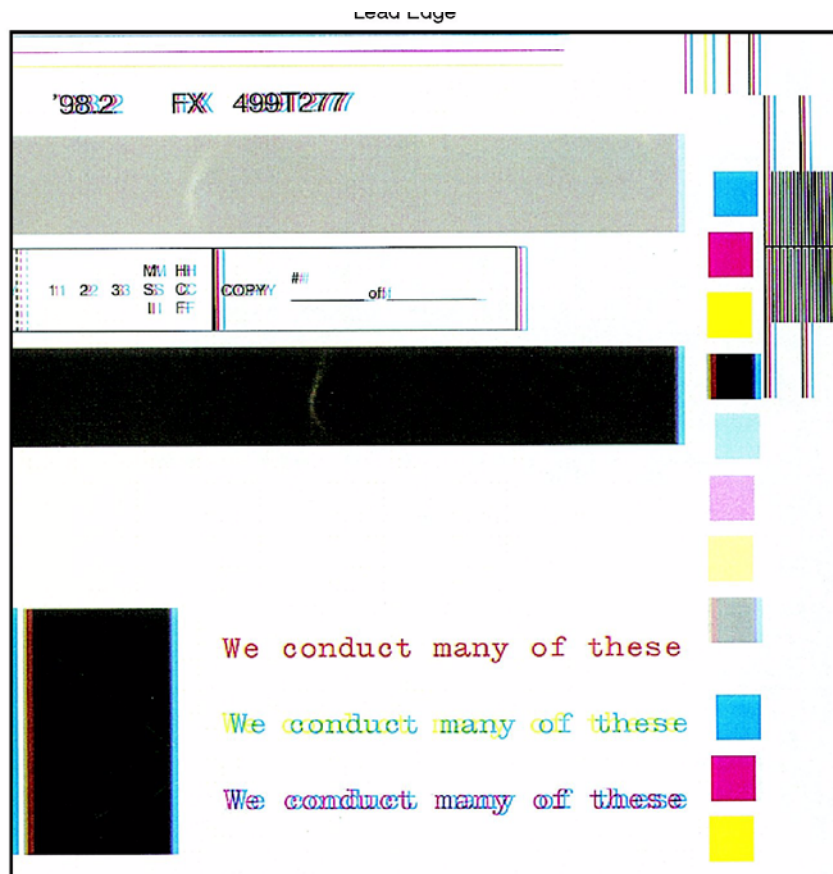


Figure 1 Color Misregistration Defect Sample

Cause

Failure of the ROS or IBT "walking" from rear to front or front to rear.

Mechanical problem in the IBT Assembly.

Corrective Action

Adjust Color Registration (ADJ 9.6).

Go to the IQ8 RAP.

Debris-Centered Deletions

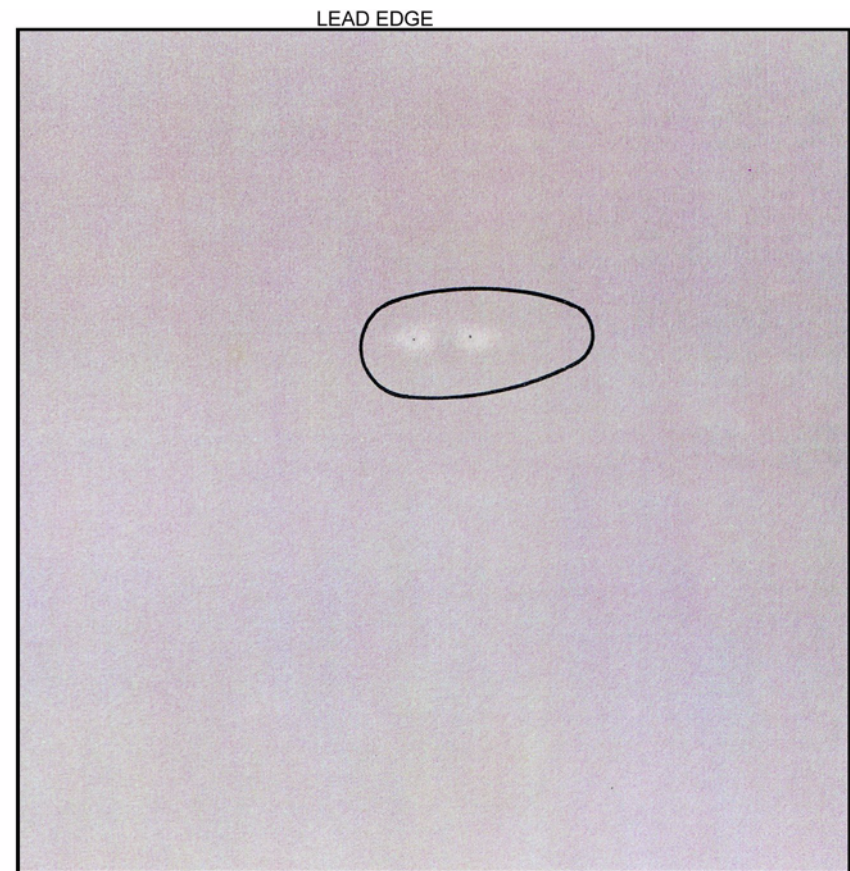


Figure 1 DCD Defect Sample

Cause

Toner agglomerates cause deletions in the areas surrounding them during transfer.

Corrective Action

Go to the IQ7 RAP.

Deletions

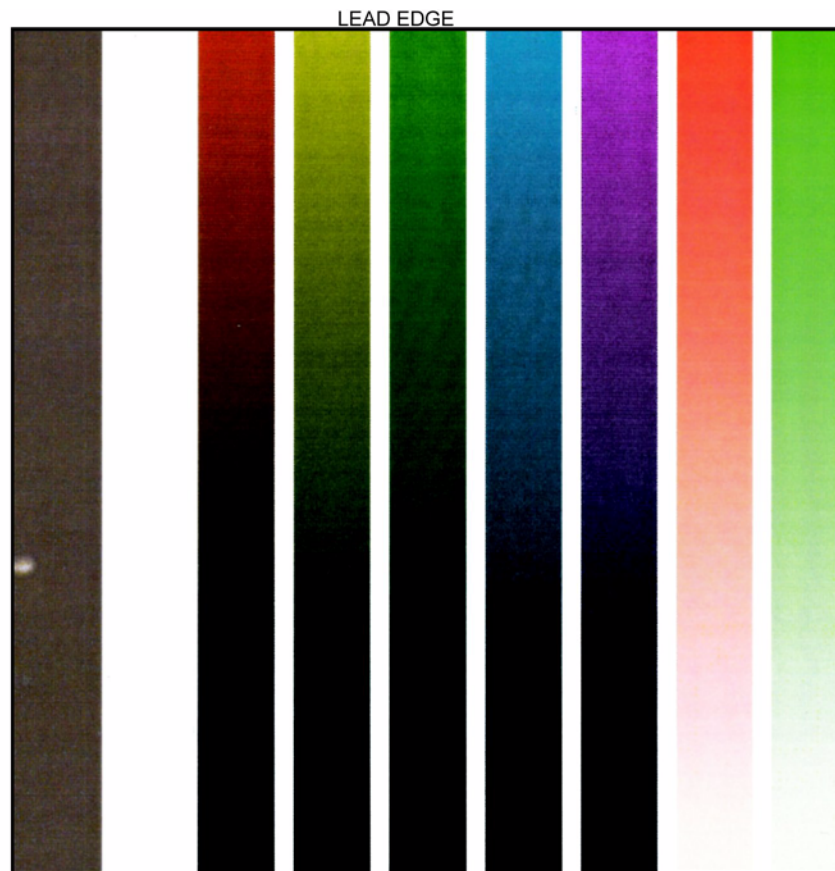


Figure 1 Deletions Defect Sample

Cause

Defective IBT Belt, damp paper, uneven charge.

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ7](#) RAP.

High Frequency Bands



Figure 1 High Freq. Bands Defect Sample

Cause

Faulty ROS Assembly or Photoreceptor/Developer Housing gear or bearing problem.

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ14](#) RAP.

Irregular Process Direction Streak

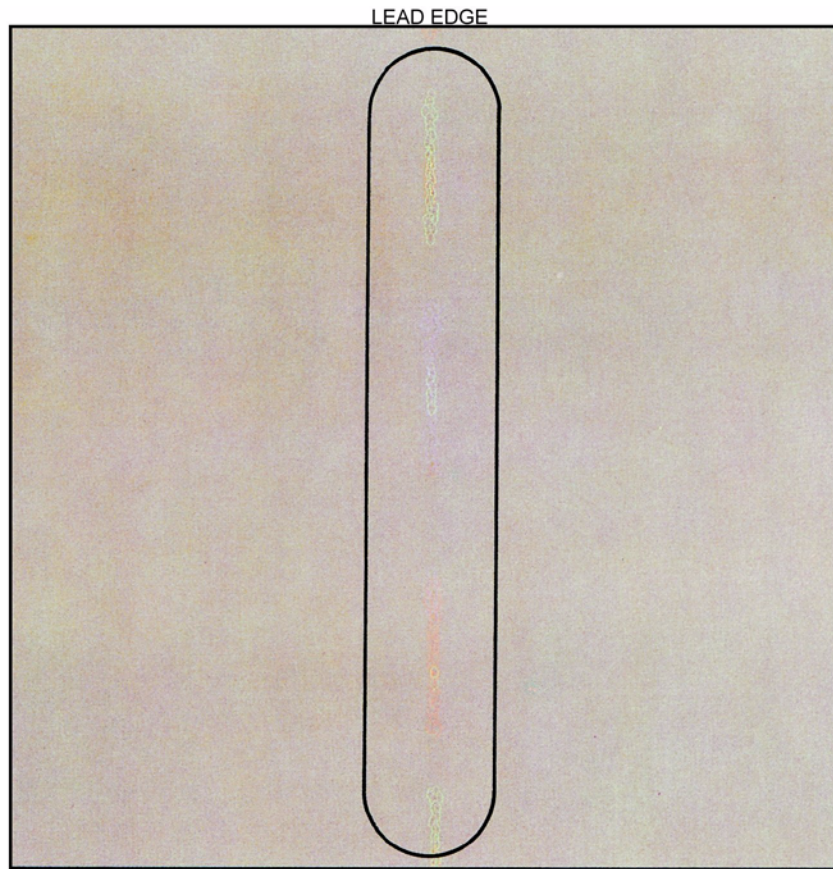


Figure 1 Streak Defect Sample

Cause

Clog in Developer Housing Trim Bar, malfunction of Belt Cleaner, contaminated ROS window.

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ12](#) RAP.

Low Image Density

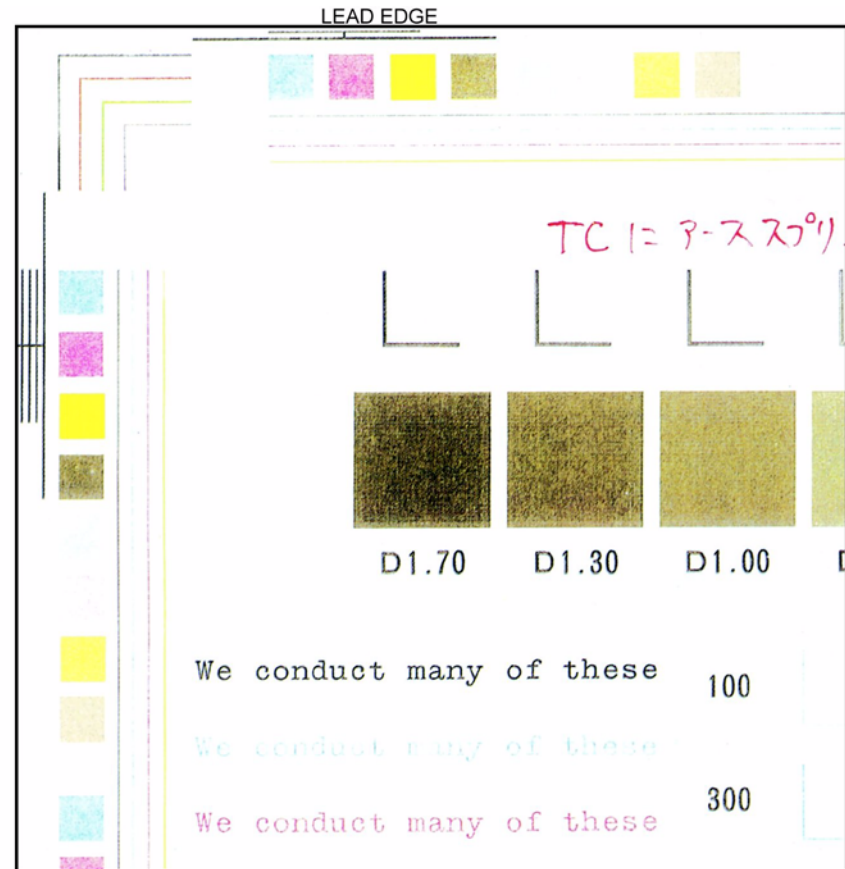


Figure 1 Low Density Defect Sample

Cause

Incorrect electrostatics, defective ADC Sensor, low toner concentration or out-of-specification paper (especially low quality or heavy weight paper).

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ3](#) RAP.

Moire



Figure 1 Moire Defect Sample

Cause

The halftone screen used on the original interferes with the halftone screen used by the copier.

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ2](#) RAP.

Mottle

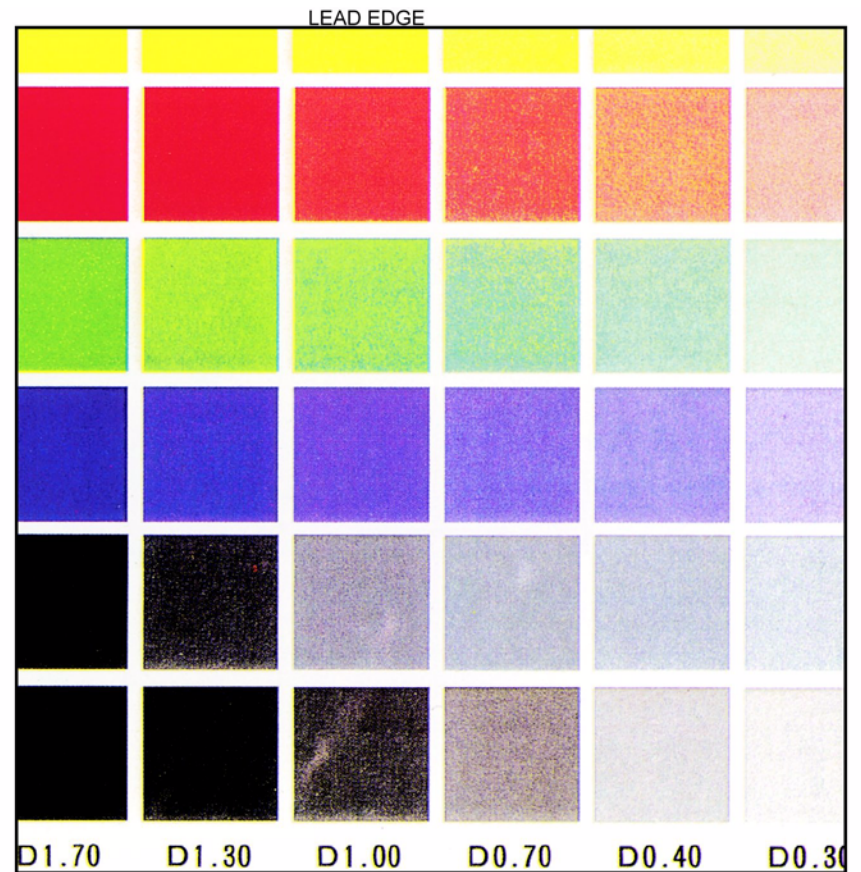


Figure 1 Mottle Defect Sample

Cause

Damp or low quality paper, aged developer, low toner concentration

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ15](#) RAP.

Newton Rings



Figure 1 Newton Rings Defect Sample

Cause

Highly reflective surfaces on a glossy photograph.

Corrective Action

Perform the following:

- Clean the Document Glass
- Place a transparency between the document and the glass

Regular (Repeating) Bands, Streaks, Spots, or Smears

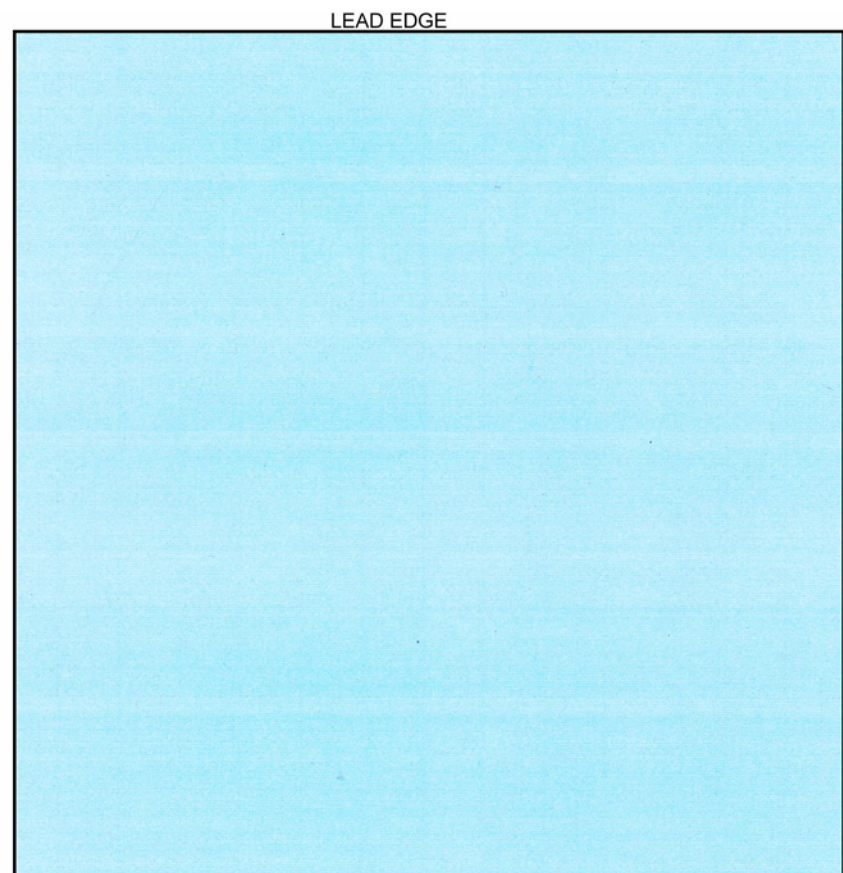


Figure 1 Repeating Defects Sample Image

Cause

Damage, density variation, or deletions caused by rotating component. Spacing equal to effective circumference of part.

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ14 RAP](#).

Residual Image

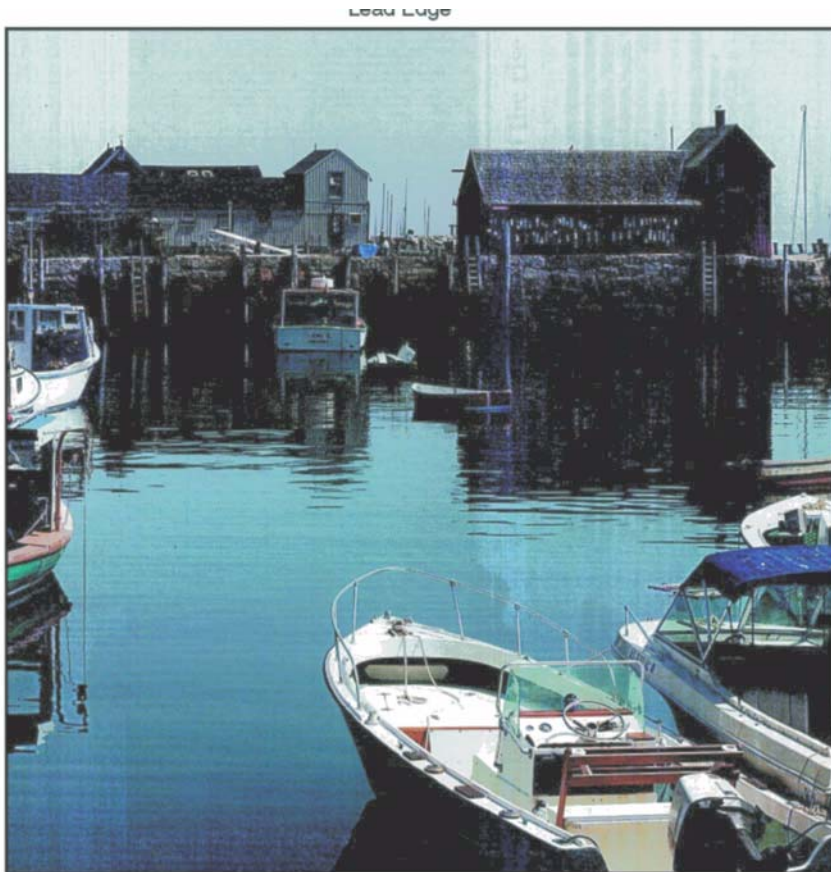


Figure 1 Residual Image Defect Sample

Cause

Improper IBT cleaning and/or defective IBT Belt.

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ5](#) RAP.

Streak Deletion in Process Direction



Figure 1 Streak Deletion Defect Sample

Cause

Contamination of ROS window, damage to or contact with Transfer Belt or Drum Cartridge

Corrective Action

Go to the [IQ12](#) RAP.

Wrinkled Image

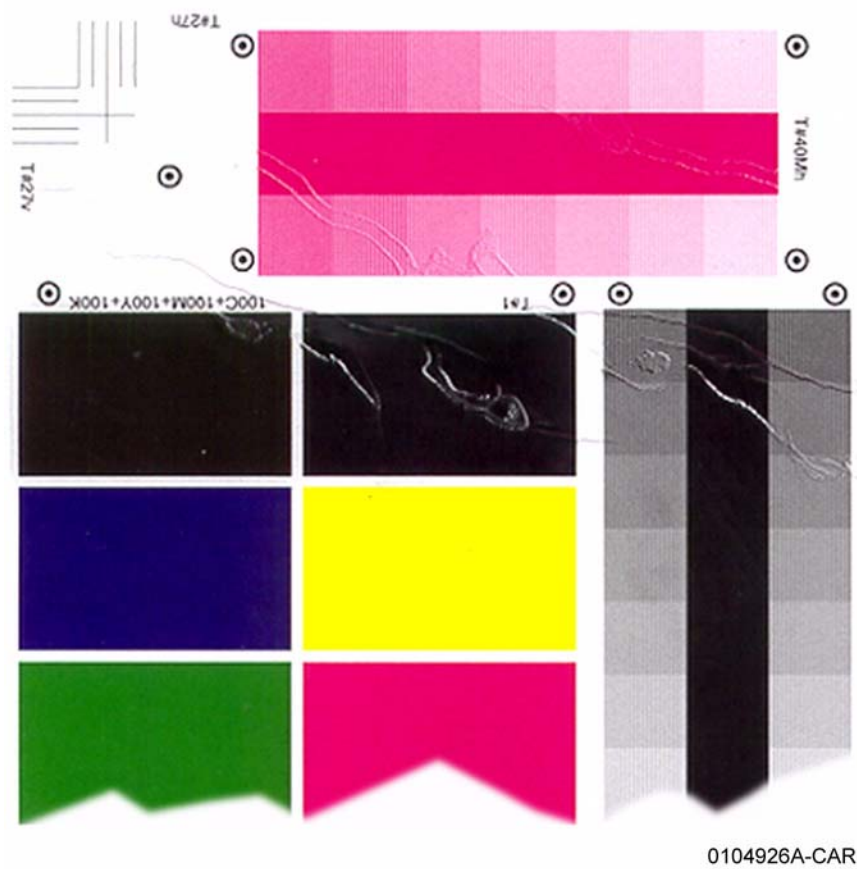


Figure 1 Wrinkled Image Defect Sample

Cause

Fuser "tenting" of paper

Corrective Action

Go to the IQ4 RAP.

Digital Defects

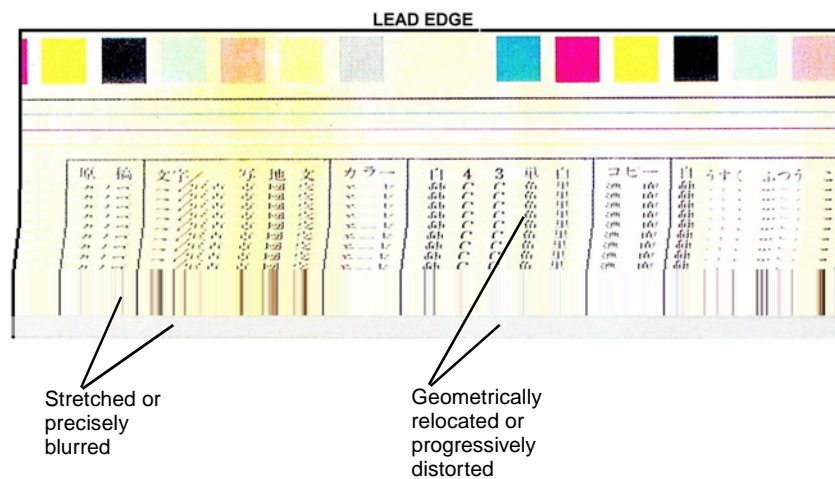


Figure 1 Digital Defect Sample

Cause

Digital image processing failure

Corrective Action

Go to the IQ24 RAP.

Electrical

REP 1.1 5 V LVPS Bracket	5
REP 1.2 MCU PWB	6
REP 1.3 Coordinator PWB Chassis	7
REP 1.4 5 V LVPS	8
REP 1.5 24V LVPS	9
REP 1.6 HVPS Chassis	10
REP 1.7 DEV/BTR2/DTS (T5) or BCR (T7) HVPS	11
REP 1.8 Interface PWB	12
REP 1.9 24V LVPS Chassis	13
REP 1.10 BTR1 HVPS (T6)	14
REP 1.11 AC Drive PWB	15
REP 1.12 Coordinator PWB	16
REP 1.15 Control Panel	17
REP 1.16 Controller	18
REP 1.17 CCM PWB	19
REP 1.19 IIT/CCM PWB	20
REP 1.20 S2X PWB	21
REP 1.21 Network Hard Drive	22
REP 1.22 Image Hard Drive	24
REP 1.23 Controller Power Supply	26
REP 1.24 Network Controller PWB	27
REP 1.25 DC Motherboard PWB	28
REP 1.26 CCM NVM PWB	29
REP 1.27 MCU NVM PWB	30

Main Drives

REP 4.1 Main Drive Motor Assembly	31
REP 4.2 IBT Motor	32
REP 4.3 Developer Drive Motor	32
REP 4.4 Drum Motor Assembly	33

Document Handler

REP 5.1 DADF	35
REP 5.2 Registration Gate Solenoid	36
REP 5.3 Left/Right Counterbalance	36
REP 5.4 DADF Control PWB	38
REP 5.5 Feed Motor Assembly	38
REP 5.6 Nudger Roll	39
REP 5.7 Feed Roll Assembly	40
REP 5.8 Lower Chute Assembly	41
REP 5.9 Retard Roll	41
REP 5.10 Set Gate Solenoid Assembly	42
REP 5.11 Registration Sensor	43
REP 5.12 Size Sensors 1/2 (Rear/Front)	44
REP 5.13 DADF Belt Motor Assembly	45
REP 5.14 Duplex Sensor	46
REP 5.15 Registration Pinch Roll	46
REP 5.16 Exit Motor Assembly	48
REP 5.17 Document Transport	49
REP 5.18 Rear Cover	50
REP 5.19 Platen Belt	50

Imaging

REP 6.1 ROS	53
REP 6.2 Platen Glass	54
REP 6.3 IIT Top Cover	55
REP 6.4 Lens Kit	56
REP 6.5 IIT/IPS PWB	57
REP 6.11 Carriage Cables	58
REP 6.12 Carriage Motor	63
REP 6.13 Exposure Lamp	64
REP 6.14 Lamp Wire Harness	65

Paper Trays

REP 7.1 Tray 5 (MSI)	67
REP 7.2 Tray 5 Feed Roll	68
REP 7.3 Tray 1 Feeder	70
REP 7.4 Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor	71
REP 7.5 Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor	72
REP 7.6 Tray 3 (TTM)	73
REP 7.7 Tray 4 (TTM)	74
REP 7.8 Tray 1	75
REP 7.9 Tray 2	76
REP 7.10 Tray 2 Feeder	77
REP 7.11 Tray 3 Feeder	78
REP 7.12 Tray 4 Feeder	79
REP 7.13 Tray 2 (3TM)	81
REP 7.14 Tray 3 (3TM)	82
REP 7.15 Tray 4 (3TM)	83
REP 7.16 Tray 2 Feeder (3TM)	84
REP 7.17 Tray 3 Feeder (3TM)	85
REP 7.18 Tray 4 Feeder (3TM)	86

Paper Feed and Registration

REP 8.1 Left Cover Assembly	87
REP 8.2 Duplex Chute	89
REP 8.3 Duplex Transport Assembly	90
REP 8.5 Inverter Transport	90
REP 8.6 Registration Transport Assembly	91
REP 8.7 Exit Transport Assembly	92

Xerographic

REP 9.1 Drum Cartridge	93
REP 9.2 ROS Shutter Motor	93
REP 9.3 Waste Toner Cartridge Cover	94
REP 9.4 Waste Toner Cartridge	94
REP 9.5 Full Toner Sensor	95
REP 9.6 Dispenser Cover	95
REP 9.7 Toner Dispenser	96
REP 9.8 Plate Assembly	97
REP 9.9 Developer Housing	99
REP 9.10 Developer	100
REP 9.11 Toner Dispenser Base Assembly	101
REP 9.12 IBT Steering Drive Assembly	102

REP 9.13 Agitator Motor Assembly.....	102
REP 9.14 MOB Sensor Assembly.....	103
REP 9.15 IBT Belt Assembly	103
REP 9.16 IBT Cleaner Assembly	104
REP 9.17 Auger Assembly.....	105
REP 9.18 IBT Cam Lever.....	105
REP 9.19 Left Hinge/Right Hinge.....	106
REP 9.20 Right Lift Assembly	107
REP 9.21 Left Lift Assembly	108
REP 9.22 Transfer Belt	109
REP 9.23 1st BTR Roll.....	114
REP 9.24 2nd BTR Assembly.....	114
REP 9.25 Erase Lamp/Rail (K,Y,M,C)	115
REP 9.26 ATC Sensor	116
REP 9.27 Retract Shaft.....	117
Fuser	
REP 10.1 Fuser.....	119
REP 10.2 Fuser Fan	120
REP 10.3 Main/Sub Heater Rod	120
Finisher	
REP 12.1 H Transport Assembly	123
REP 12.2 H Transport Belt.....	124
REP 12.3 Entrance Sensor	127
REP 12.4 Finisher	128
REP 12.5 Stack Height Sensor Assembly	129
REP 12.6 Eject Roll Assembly	130
REP 12.7 Decurler Roll	134
REP 12.8 Finisher Drive Motor	135
REP 12.9 Belt.....	136
REP 12.10 Rail.....	139
REP 12.11 Stapler Assembly.....	144
REP 12.12 Compiler Tray Assembly.....	146
REP 12.13 Stacker Motor Assembly	150
REP 12.14 Front Elevator Bracket	152
REP 12.15 Paddle Gear Shaft	155
REP 12.16 Finisher PWB.....	157
REP 12.17 H-Transport Cover	159
REP 12.18 Finisher Drive Assembly	160
REP 12.19 Finisher Rack Assembly	163
REP 12.20 Lowering Stacker Tray	165
REP 12.40 A/P Finisher Front Door	166
REP 12.41 A/P Finisher Rear Upper Cover	166
REP 12.42 A/P Finisher Rear Lower Cover	167
REP 12.43 A/P Finisher Top Cover	167
REP 12.44 A/P Finisher Front Top Cover	168
REP 12.45 A/P Finisher Top Tray.....	169
REP 12.46 A/P Finisher Eject Cover.....	169
REP 12.47 A/P Finisher Tray Spring Guide	170
REP 12.48 A/P Finisher Inner Cover	171
REP 12.49 A/P Finisher Left Top Cover	172

REP 12.50 A/P Finisher	172
REP 12.51 A/P Finisher H - Transport Assembly	173
REP 12.52 A/P Finisher Punch Frame Assembly	174
REP 12.53 A/P Finisher Stapler Assembly	175
REP 12.54 A/P Finisher Stapler Rail.....	176
REP 12.55 P Finisher Booklet Maker Unit	176
REP 12.56 P Finisher Booklet Stapler	177
REP 12.57 A/P Finisher Compiler Tray.....	177
REP 12.58 A/P Finisher Stacker Tray Position	179
REP 12.59 A/P Finisher Paddle Shaft.....	179
REP 12.60 A/P Finisher Stacker Drive Belt	180
REP 12.61 A/P Finisher Buffer Path Sensor.....	181
REP 12.62 A/P Finisher Gate Sensor	181
REP 12.63 A/P Finisher Top Tray Full Sensor.....	182
REP 12.64 A/P Finisher Buffer Roll	182
REP 12.65 A/P Finisher Bottom Buffer Chute Assembly	184
REP 12.66 A/P Finisher H-Transport Drive Belt	185
REP 12.67 A/P Finisher Eject Chute Assembly	187
REP 12.68 A/P Finisher PWB	188

Covers

REP 14.1 Top Cover	189
REP 14.2 Rear Cover	190
REP 14.3 Right Cover.....	191
REP 14.4 Rear Left Middle Cover	192
REP 14.5 Rear Left Upper Cover.....	193
REP 14.6 Left Lower Cover Assembly	194
REP 14.7 Front Cover Assembly	195
REP 14.8 Fuser Cover	196
REP 14.9 Rear Cover (Tray Module)	197
REP 14.10 Inner Cover	198
REP 14.11 Left Cover Assembly.....	199
REP 14.12 Left Lower Cover	200

DADF

ADJ 5.1 DADF Side Registration	201
ADJ 5.2 DADF Counterbalance	202
ADJ 5.3 DADF Parallelism	203
ADJ 5.4 Document Transport Height	204
ADJ 5.5 DADF Top Registration	206
ADJ 5.6 DADF Document Detection	207

Scanner

ADJ 6.1 Full/Half Rate Carriage.....	209
--------------------------------------	-----

Xerographic/Registration

ADJ 9.1 Max Setup (dC929)	213
ADJ 9.2 ATC Sensor Setup (dC921)	214
ADJ 9.3 TRC Control/Toner Density Setup (dC922).....	215
ADJ 9.4 ADC Output Check (dC934).....	216
ADJ 9.5 TRC Adjust (dC924)	217
ADJ 9.6 Color Registration (dC685).....	218
ADJ 9.7 IIT Calibration (dC945)	220

ADJ 9.9 IOT Registration Series (dC129)	221
ADJ 9.10 IIT Lead Edge Registration.....	224
ADJ 9.11 IIT Side Edge Registration.....	225
ADJ 9.12 IIT Vertical/Horizontal Magnification	226
ADJ 9.14 Top to Bottom Density	228

Finisher

ADJ 12.1 Office Finisher Alignment	231
ADJ 12.2 A/P Finisher Leveling.....	231
ADJ 12.4 Booklet Fold Skew.....	232
ADJ 12.5 Booklet Fold Position.....	234
ADJ 12.6 Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold)	235
ADJ 12.7 Booklet Staple Alignment	236
ADJ 12.8 Finisher Booklet Wrinkle.....	237
ADJ 12.9 Booklet Fold Position (Fine Adjustment)	240
ADJ 12.10 Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold Fine Adjustment)	241

REP 1.1 5 V LVPS Bracket

Parts List on [PL 9.1](#)

Removal

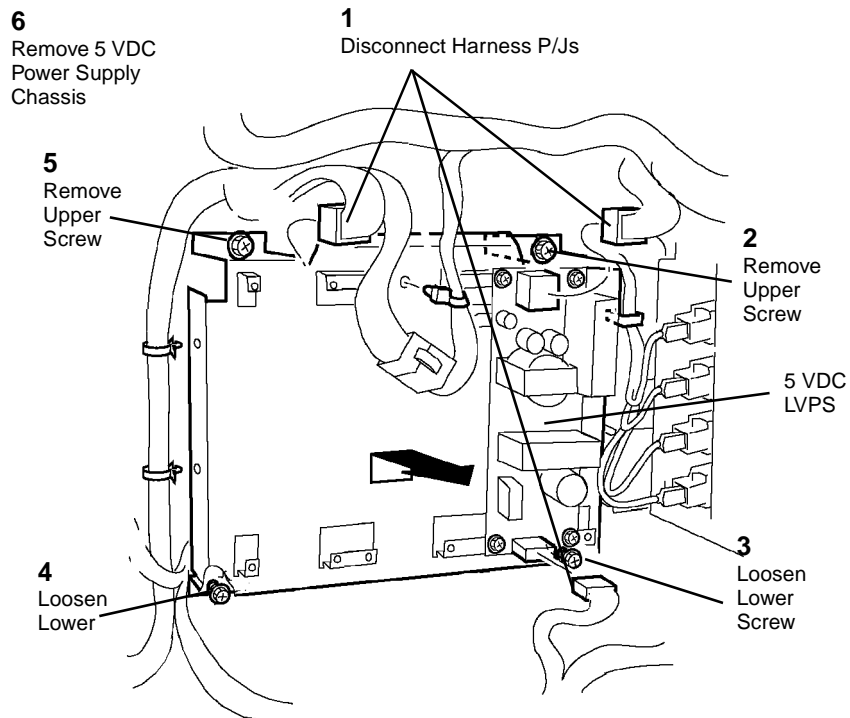
WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

CAUTION

PWB's can be damaged by an electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures to avoid component damage.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Tilt out High Voltage Power Supply Chassis ([REP 1.6](#)).
3. Release 5 harness clips.
4. Remove 5 VDC Power Supply Chassis ([Figure 1](#)).



0102018A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing 5 VDC Power Supply Chassis

REP 1.2 MCU PWB

Parts List on [PL 13.1](#)

Removal

1. Check for a Configuration Report. Note the IOT Software Version.
2. Connect the PWS to the machine and enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)). If diagnostic mode cannot be entered, go to step 4.
3. Select [dC361](#) in DC Quick widow.
4. Select All NVM and select **Save**. If **Save** is not successful, go to step 4
Take note of where the data will be saved. Select **Save**.

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

CAUTION

PWB's can be damaged by an electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures to avoid component damage.

5. Remove the Coordinator PWB Chassis ([REP 1.3](#)).
6. Remove the screws (9) securing the MCU PWB Cover ([PL 13.1](#)) and remove the cover.
7. Remove and retain the MCU NVM PWB.
8. Remove the screws (5) securing the MCU PWB and remove the MCU PWB.

Replacement

1. Install the existing MCU NVM PWB onto the new MCU PWB. Install the new MCU PWB and reassemble the machine.
2. Connect the PWS and switch on the power.
3. Select DC361 in DC Quick widow.
4. If step 1-3 of Removal were successful, go to step 5.
If steps 1-3 were not successful, go to step 7.
5. Select **Restore**. Select the file saved in step 3 and select **OK**.
6. Ensure that the network information (IP address, etc.) is correct. Contact the customer's system administrator to configure, if necessary.
7. Load the machine NVM floppy in the PWS.
8. Select **Restore**. Select the path to floppy and select the file and select **OK**.
9. Ensure that the network information (IP address, etc.) is correct. Contact the customer's system administrator to configure, if necessary.
10. Print a Configuration Report and check that the IOT Software Version is the same as or a higher level than before MCU PWB change. If IOT Software Version is a lower number, perform [dC102](#) and select Upgrade so that only lower software levels are upgraded.

REP 1.3 Coordinator PWB Chassis

Parts List on [PL 13.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
2. Remove Top Cover ([REP 14.1](#)).
3. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).

CAUTION

PWB's can be damaged by an electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures to avoid component damage.

4. Remove Coordinator PWB ([REP 1.12](#)).
5. Remove Coordinator PWB Chassis ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Push Harness Clips (2) down out of Chassis holes
 - b. Disconnect Harness P/J's (6).
 - c. Disconnect Harness P/J's (2) and release wires from cable clamp at the front of chassis.
 - d. Squeeze the release tabs on each side of Switch to disengage it from Chassis.
 - e. Loosen Screws (2) at front and remove Screws (2) at rear of machine.
 - f. Lift outer end of Chassis to disconnect Hidden Connector and then remove Chassis.

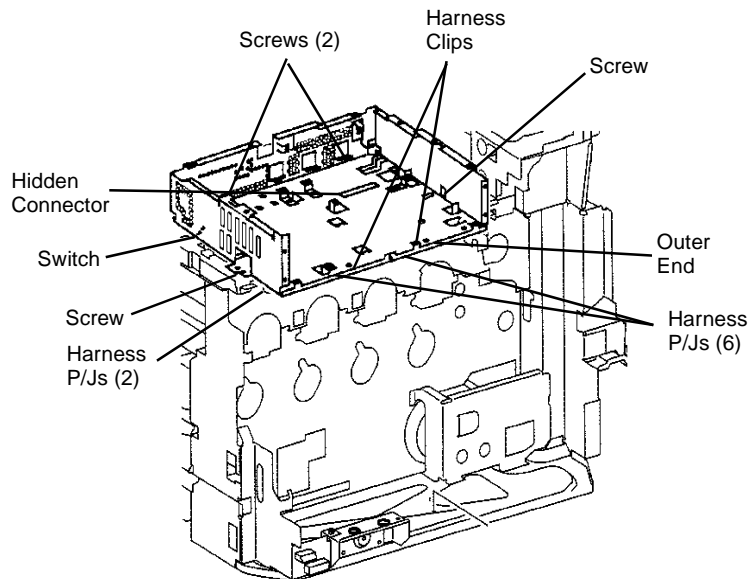


Figure 1 Removing Coordinator Chassis

REP 1.4 5 V LVPS

Parts List on PL 9.1

Removal

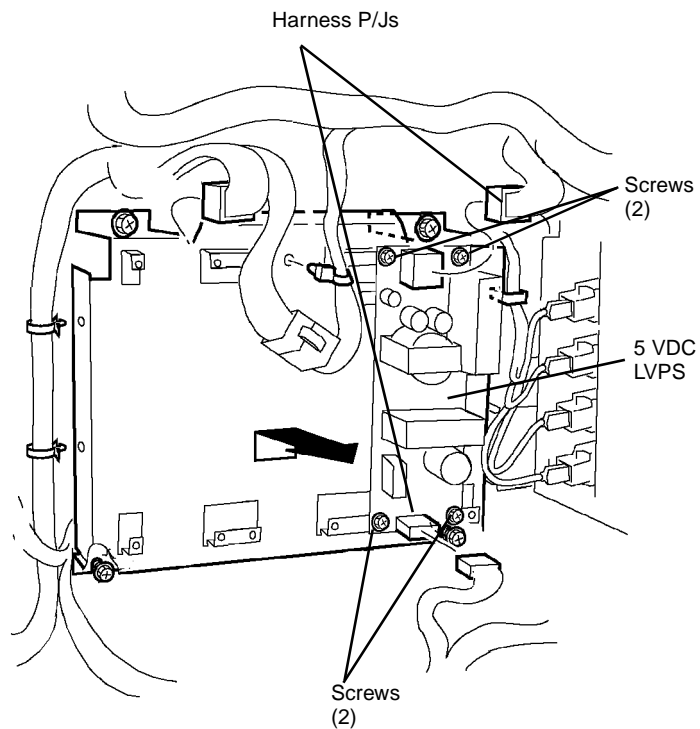
WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

CAUTION

PWB's can be damaged by an electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures to avoid component damage.

1. Remove Rear Cover (REP 14.2).
2. Pivot down the HVPS Chassis (DEV/BTR2/DTS - BCR HVPS) (REP 1.6).
3. Remove 5v LVPS (Figure 1).
 - a. Disconnect Harness P/J's (2).
 - b. Remove Screws (4) and remove LVPS.



0102018A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing LVPS

REP 1.5 24V LVPS

Parts List on [PL 9.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Developer Fan ([PL 9.1](#)).

CAUTION

PWB's can be damaged by an electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures to avoid component damage.

3. Remove 24V LVPS ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (3) and LVPS Cover (not shown).
 - b. Disconnect Harness P/J's (3).

CAUTION

5 screws with red marks secure LVPS to heat sink. Do not remove them.

- c. Loosen Screws (2) and remove LVPS.

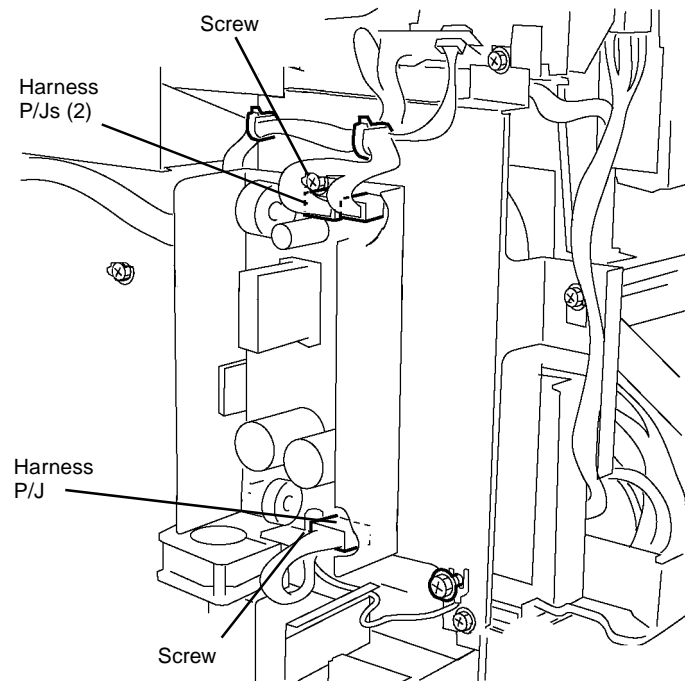


Figure 1 Removing 24 VDC Power Supply

REP 1.6 HVPS Chassis

Parts List on [PL 9.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

CAUTION

HVPS can be damaged by an electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures to avoid component damage.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove the Developer Fan ([PL 9.1](#)).
3. Remove High Voltage Power Supply Chassis ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect Harness P/J's (2). Do not disconnect Soldered Connection
 - b. Disconnect High Voltage P/J (1).
 - c. Disconnect High Voltage P/J's (2).
 - d. Loosen Screw and remove Ground Wire
 - e. Remove Screws (3).
 - f. Pivot HVPS down and engage stop strap with frame tab (not shown in figure).
 - g. Disconnect High Voltage P/J (1) at bottom (not shown in figure), remove harness form clamps, then remove the chassis.

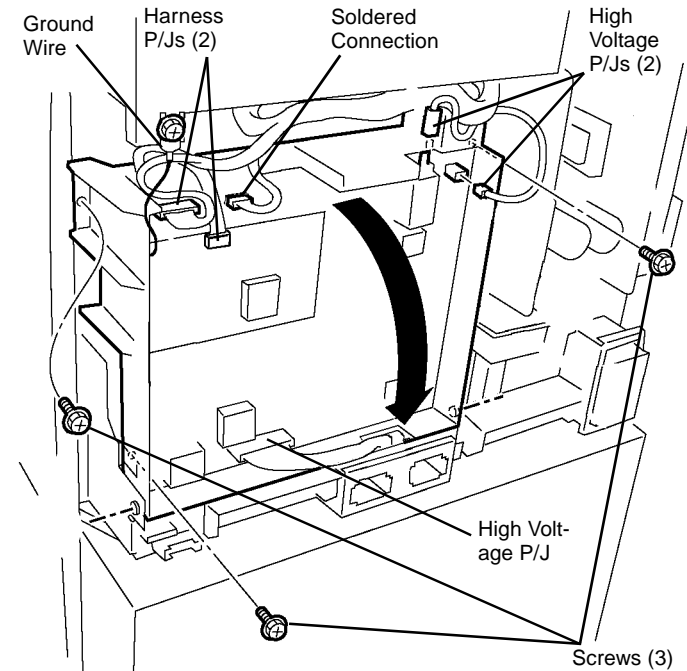


Figure 1 Removing High Voltage Power Supply

REP 1.7 DEV/BTR2/DTS (T5) or BCR (T7) HVPS

Parts List on [PL 9.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).

CAUTION

PWB's can be damaged by an electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures to avoid component damage.

2. Remove HVPS Chassis (DEV/BTR2/DTS - BCR HVPS) ([REP 1.6](#)).
3. Remove High Voltage Power Supplies from Chassis.
 - DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS (T5) is power supply toward machine rear.
 - BCR HVPS (T7) is power supply toward machine front.

REP 1.8 Interface PWB

Parts List on [PL 9.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
2. Remove Top Cover ([REP 14.1](#)).
3. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
4. Pivot down HVPS Chassis (DEV/BTR2/DTS - BCR HVPS) ([REP 1.6](#)).

CAUTION

PWB's can be damaged by an electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures to avoid component damage.

5. Remove Coordinator PWB Chassis ([REP 1.3](#)).
6. Remove Interface PWB ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Loosen Screws (2).
 - b. Lift Interface PWB until Harness P/J's (13) can be disconnected.
 - c. Remove Interface PWB Interface PWB from chassis

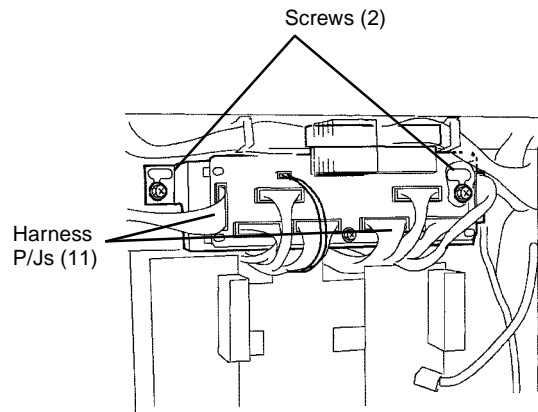


Figure 1 Removing Interface PWB

Replacement

Ensure Screws (2) are positioned in slots as shown before tightening Screws (2) ([Figure 2](#)).

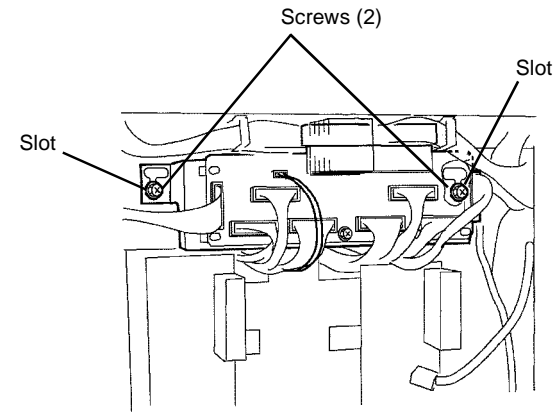


Figure 2 Installing Interface PWB

REP 1.9 24V LVPS Chassis

Parts List on [PL 9.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Upper Rear Left Cover ([REP 14.4](#)).
3. Remove 24V LVPS ([REP 1.5](#)).
4. Remove 24V LVPS Chassis ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Top Screw.
 - b. Remove upper harnesses from Harness Clips (2).
 - c. Disconnect P/J's (2) and release wires from Harness Clip.
 - d. Disconnect Fan P/J and remove harness from Harness Clip.
 - e. Loosen Lower (2) and Middle (2) Screws.
 - f. Remove 24V LVPS Chassis.

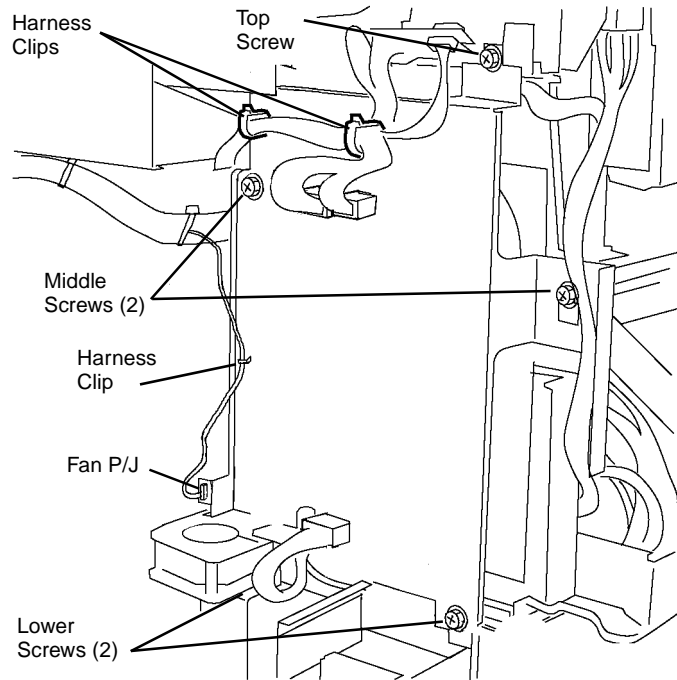


Figure 1 Removing 24V LVPS Bracket Assembly

REP 1.10 BTR1 HVPS (T6)

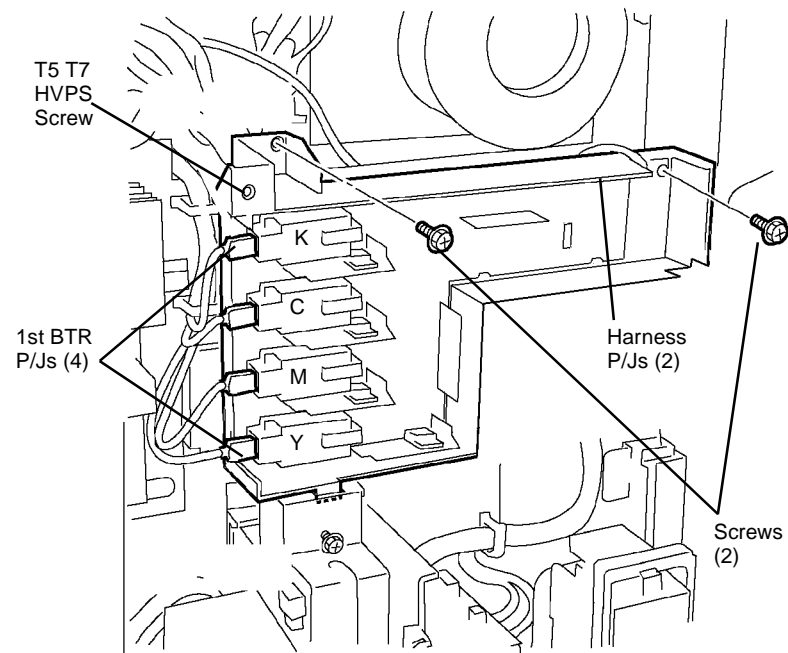
Parts List on [PL 9.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove 24V LVPS ([REP 1.5](#)).
3. Remove 24V LVPS Chassis ([REP 1.9](#)).
4. Remove BTR1 HVPS (T6) ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove screw (1) from the T5 T7 HVPS Chassis.
 - b. Disconnect P/J's (4).
 - c. Disconnect Harness P/J's (2).
 - d. Remove Screws (2) and remove High Voltage Power Supply with chassis.
 - e. Release PWB retaining tabs and remove High Voltage Power Supply from chassis.



0102019A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing BTR1 HVPS (T6)

REP 1.11 AC Drive PWB

Parts List on [PL 9.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove 24V LVPS ([REP 1.5](#)).
3. Remove 24V LVPS Chassis ([REP 1.9](#)).
4. Remove HVPS T6 ([REP 1.10](#)).
5. Remove AC Drive PWB ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (2) and Bracket.
 - b. Carefully observe position of wiring harnesses and AC wires for reinstallation later.
 - c. Disconnect AC Harness connectors (4), DC connectors (2), and AC Wires (5).
 - d. Release harness from Harness Clip.
 - e. Remove Mounting Screws (3). Disengage rear clip (not shown) and remove AC Drive PWB.

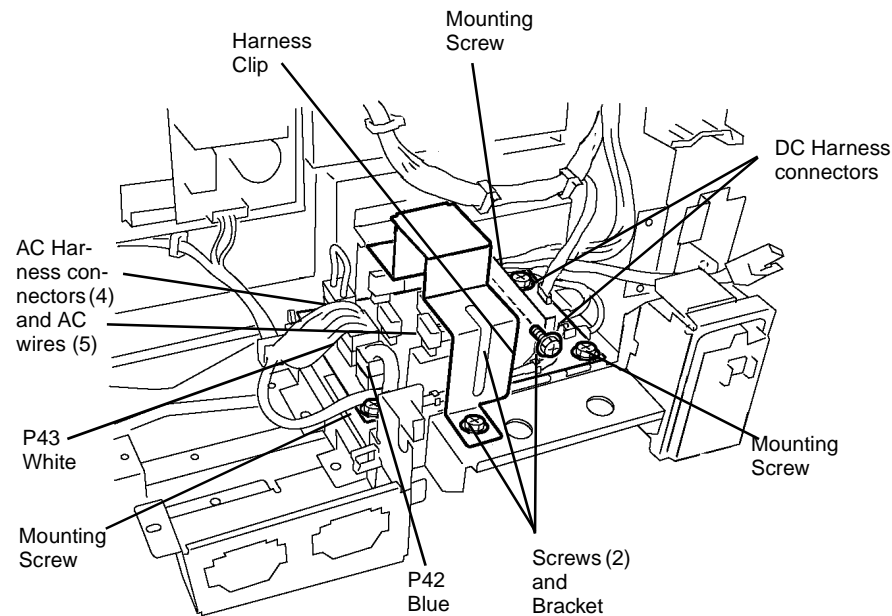


Figure 1 Removing AC Drive PWB

Replacement

CAUTION

Ensure White connector P43 and Blue connector is P42. Other connectors are different sizes to ensure correct connection.

REP 1.12 Coordinator PWB

Parts List on [PL 13.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
3. Remove Top Cover ([REP 14.1](#)).
4. Remove Coordinator PWB Chassis Top Cover screws (11) and remove cover.
5. Disconnect P/J 586 from Coordinator PWB.
6. Remove Bridge PWB.
 - a. Remove screws (5) from the Coordinator PWB Chassis Rear Panel.
 - b. Carefully lift upward to disconnect P/J 305 between Bridge PWB from the Coordinator PWB and remove Bridge PWB.
7. Remove the screws (6) from the Coordinator PWB and carefully lift upward to disconnect the hidden connector.

REP 1.15 Control Panel

Parts List on [PL 18.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

WARNING

LCD Color Screen disposal ([PL 18.1](#), contained in Control Panel) must be done in accordance with local regulations regarding machine parts that contain mercury. The Control Panel containing the LCD Color Screen must be prepared for disposal by protecting the LCD Screen from breakage. This can be done by using the original shipping packaging to repack the Control Panel for disposal.

1. Remove Control Panel ([Figure 1](#)).

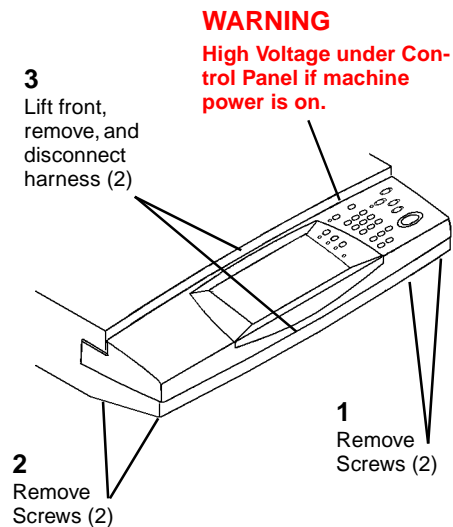


Figure 1 Removing Control Panel

Replacement

NOTE: Order the correct name bezel ([PL 18.1](#)) when installing a new (User Interface Assembly (Control Panel)).

NOTE: UI software automatically downloads from Controller if UI software is at a previous version compared to Controller software. Refer to CAUTION.

CAUTION

If installing a new Control Panel or reconnecting the existing Control Panel, Control Panel failure will result if power is interrupted before automatic software check occurs. Wait for software check/upgrade to take place.

REP 1.16 Controller

Parts List on [PL 14.1 \(Copier\)](#), [PL 14.2 \(Network\)](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Controller.
 - a. Disconnect harnesses from Controller.
 - b. Loosen lower Controller mounting screws (2).
 - c. Remove upper Controller mounting screw and remove Controller.

REP 1.17 CCM PWB

Parts List on PL 14.1

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

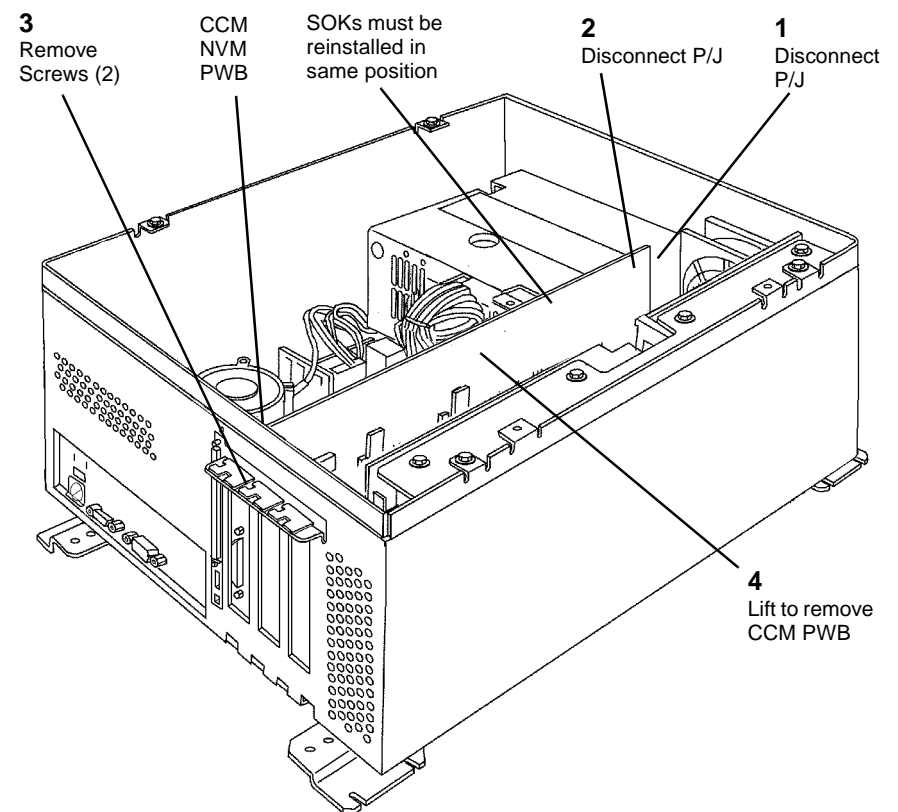
1. Remove Controller (REP 1.16).
2. Remove thumbscrews (4) and remove Controller Cover.
3. Without scan to export, remove IIT/CCM PWB (REP 1.19).
For printer, remove S2X PWB (REP 1.20).
4. If equipped with Fax, disconnect phoneline(s) then remove thumbscrews (2) and Fax.
5. If equipped with Foreign Interface (PL 14.1), disconnect J10.

CAUTION

If a new CCM PWB is installed, SOKs must be reinstalled in the same position they were removed from.

6. Remove CCM PWB (Figure 1).

NOTE: If a new CCM PWB will be installed, remove CCM NVM PWB (REP 1.26) mounted on old CCM and install on new CCM. Remove SOKs from old PWB and install on new PWB.



0102065a-SPD

Figure 1 Removing CCM PWB

REP 1.19 IIT/CCM PWB

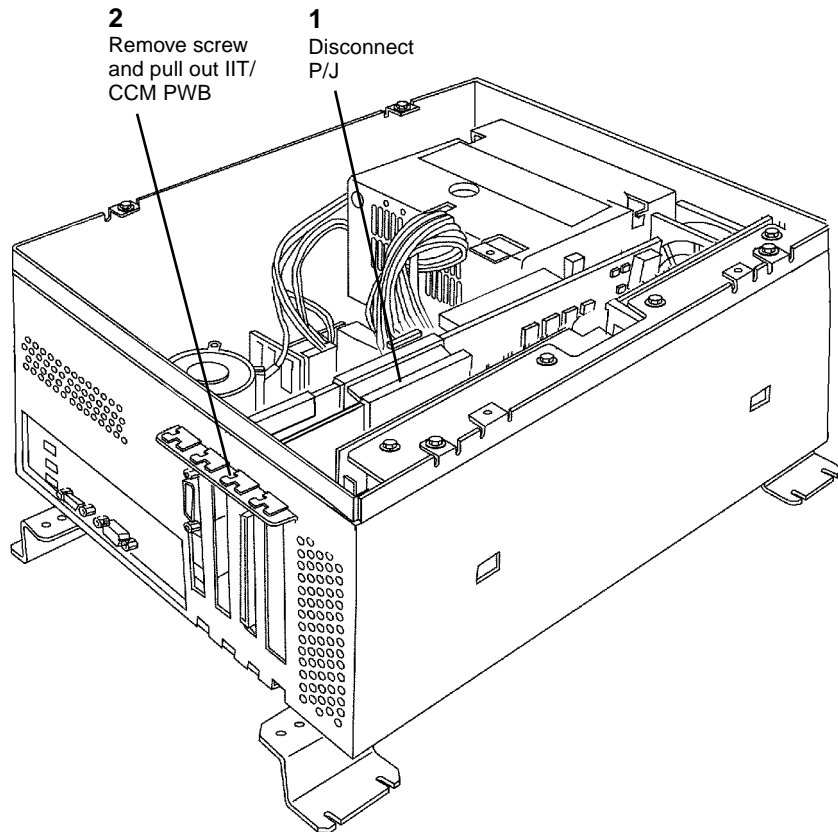
Parts List on [PL 14.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Controller ([REP 1.16](#)).
2. Remove thumbscrews (4) and remove Controller Cover.
3. Remove IIT/CCM PWB ([Figure 1](#)).



0102064a-SPD

Figure 1 Removing IIT/CCM PWB

REP 1.20 S2X PWB

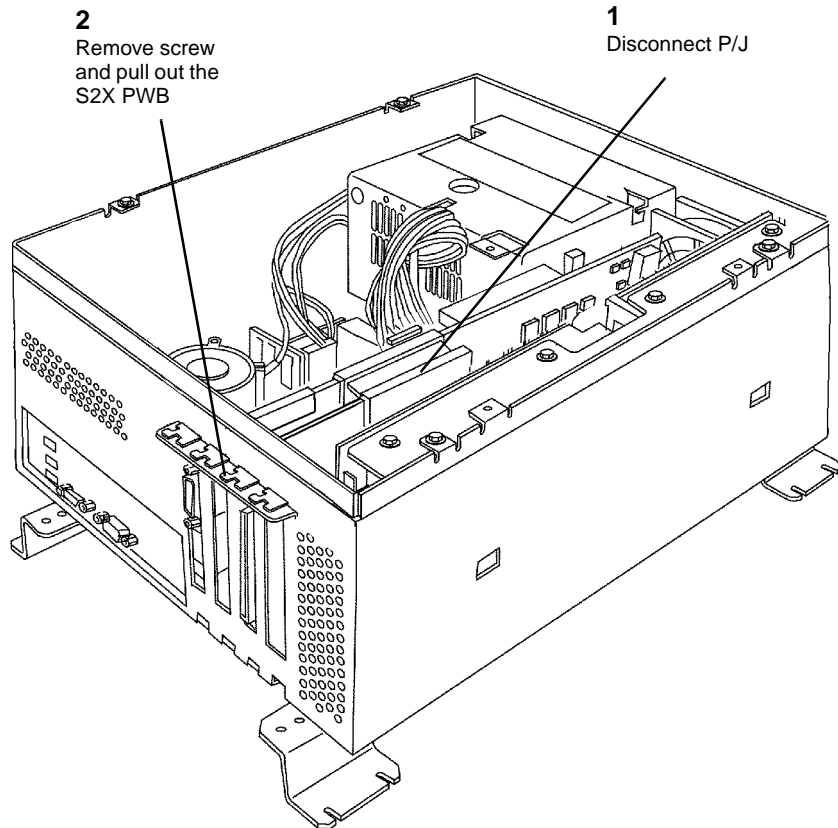
Parts List on PL 14.2

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Controller (REP 1.16).
2. Remove thumbscrews (4) and remove Controller Cover.
3. Remove S2X PWB (Figure 1).



0102064a-SPD

Figure 1 Removing S2X PWB

REP 1.21 Network Hard Drive

Parts List on [PL 14.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Controller ([REP 1.16](#)).
2. Remove thumbscrews (4) and remove Controller Cover.
3. Without scan to export, remove IIT/CCM PWB ([REP 1.19](#)).
With scan to export, remove S2X PWB ([REP 1.20](#)).
4. Remove CCM PWB ([REP 1.17](#)) with S2X PWB or IIT/CCM PWB.
5. Remove Hard Drives with frame ([Figure 1](#)).

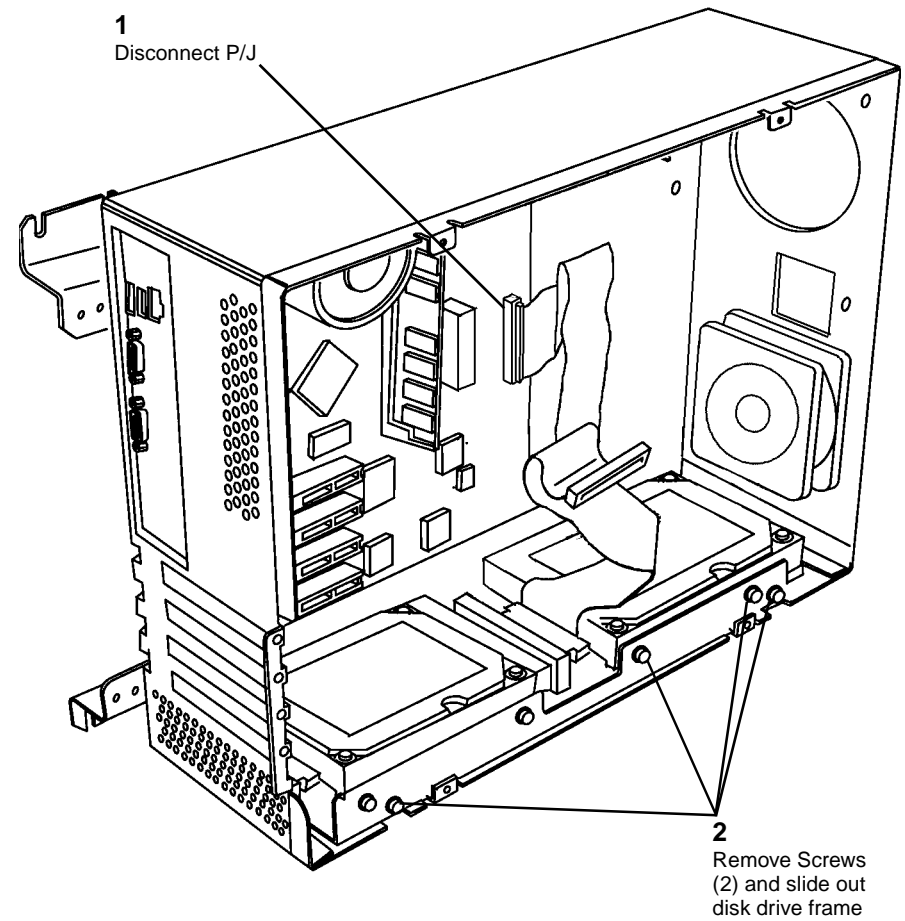


Figure 1 Removing Hard Drives with Frame

6. Remove Network Hard Drive ([Figure 2](#)).

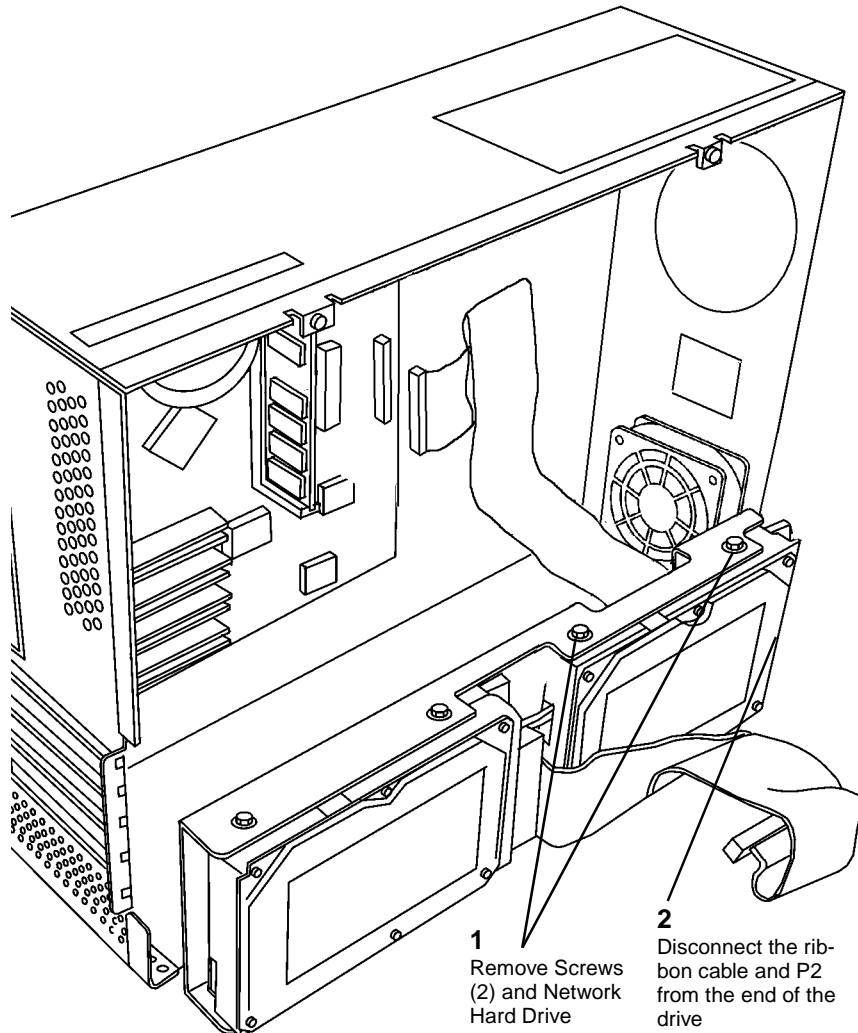


Figure 2 Removing Network Hard Drive

Replacement

1. Install new Network Hard Drive.
2. Perform [dC102](#) Software Upgrade.

REP 1.22 Image Hard Drive

Parts List on [PL 14.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Controller ([REP 1.16](#)).
2. Remove thumbscrews (4) and remove Controller Cover.
3. Without scan to export, remove IIT/CCM PWB ([REP 1.19](#)).
With scan to export, remove S2X PWB ([REP 1.20](#)).
4. Remove CCM PWB ([REP 1.17](#)).
5. Remove Hard Drives with frame ([Figure 1](#)).

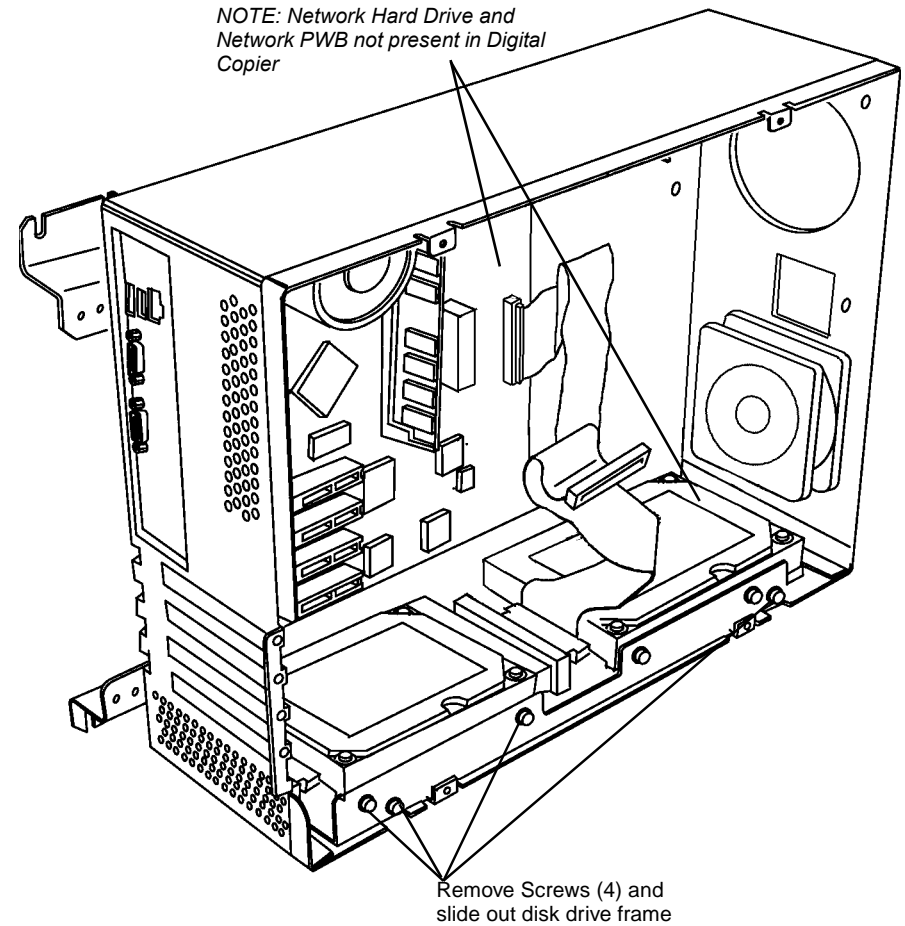


Figure 1 Removing Hard Drives with Frame

6. Remove Image Hard Drive ([Figure 2](#)).

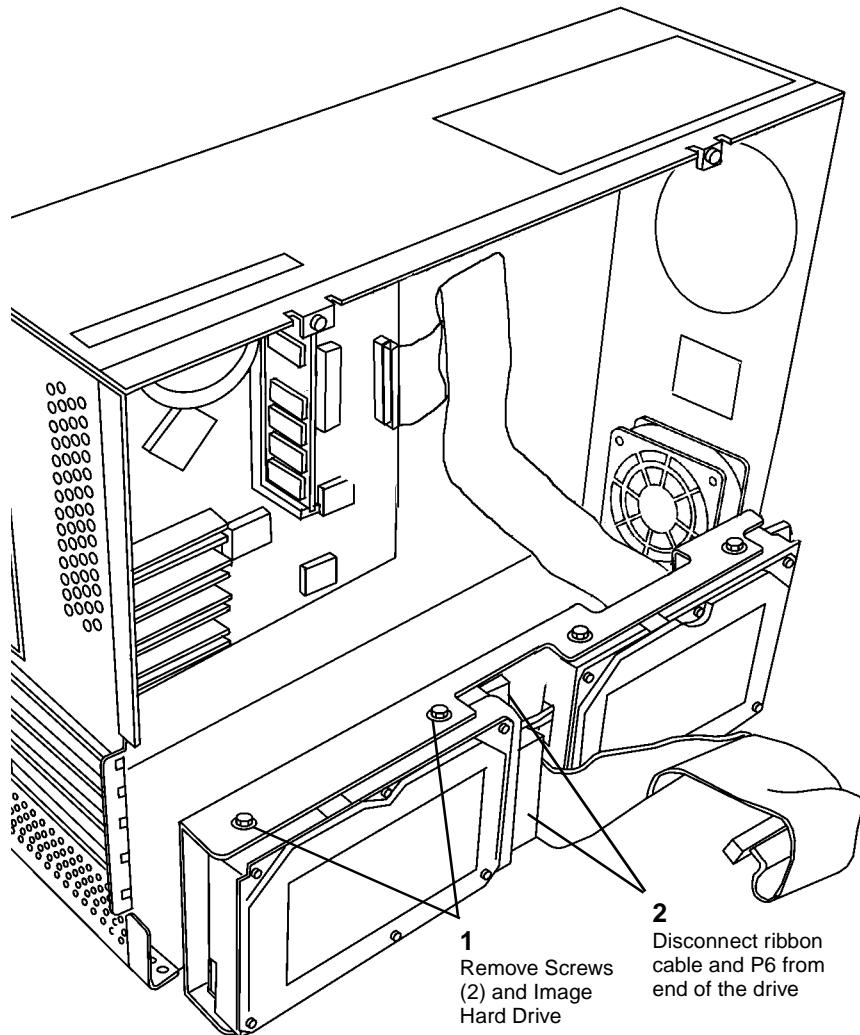


Figure 2 Removing Image Hard Drive

REP 1.23 Controller Power Supply

Parts List on [PL 14.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Controller ([REP 1.16](#)).
2. Remove thumbscrews (4) and remove Controller Cover.
3. Without scan to export, remove IIT/CCM PWB ([REP 1.19](#)).
With scan to export, remove S2X PWB ([REP 1.20](#)).
4. Remove CCM PWB ([REP 1.17](#)).
5. Remove Controller Power Supply ([Figure 1](#)).

2

Remove Screws (4) from the right outside surface of the chassis and remove and Power Supply

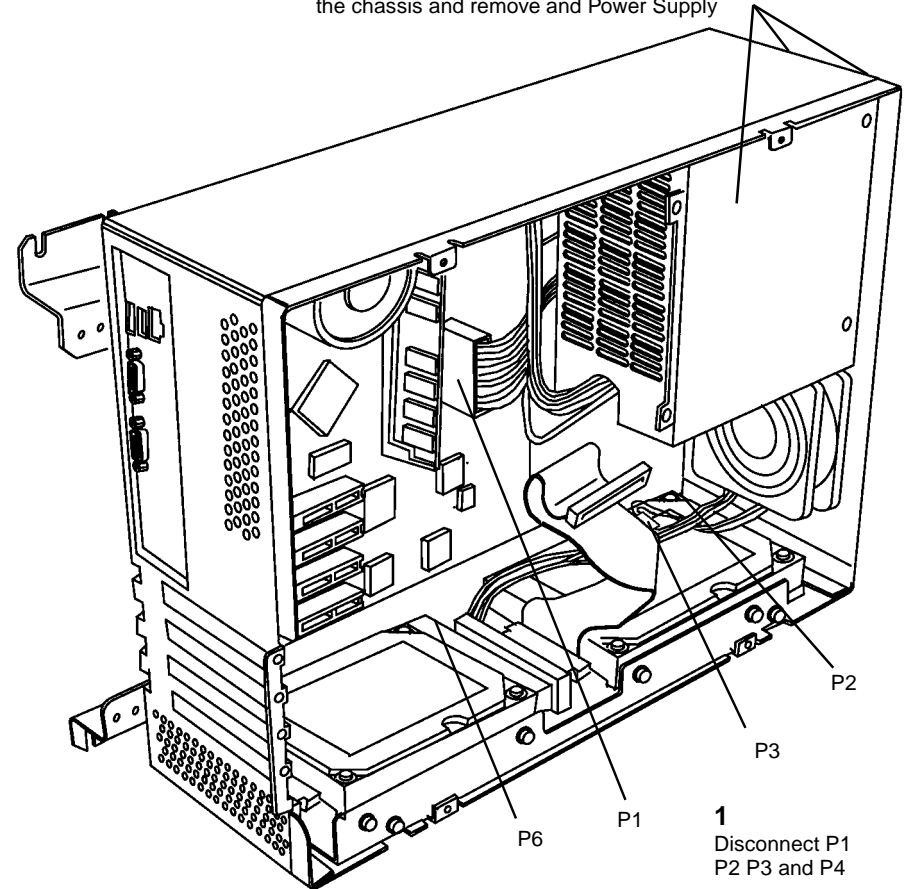


Figure 1 Removing Controller Power Supply

Replacement

CAUTION

Controller Power Supply failure results from setting the voltage switch to 115 when 230 should be set. 230 is set in factory.

NOTE: Ensure switch (next to AC power receptacle) is set to 115 or 230 operating voltage. Actual operating voltage may be slightly higher or lower but should be close to 115 or 230

REP 1.24 Network Controller PWB

Parts List on PL 14.2

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Controller (REP 1.16).
2. Remove thumbscrews (4) and remove Controller Cover.
3. Without scan to export, remove IIT/CCM PWB (REP 1.19).
With scan to export, remove S2X PWB (REP 1.20).
4. Remove CCM PWB (REP 1.17).
5. Remove Network Controller PWB (Figure 1).

NOTE: If a new Network Controller PWB will be installed, remove the Memory PWB and reinstall it on the new Network Controller PWB.

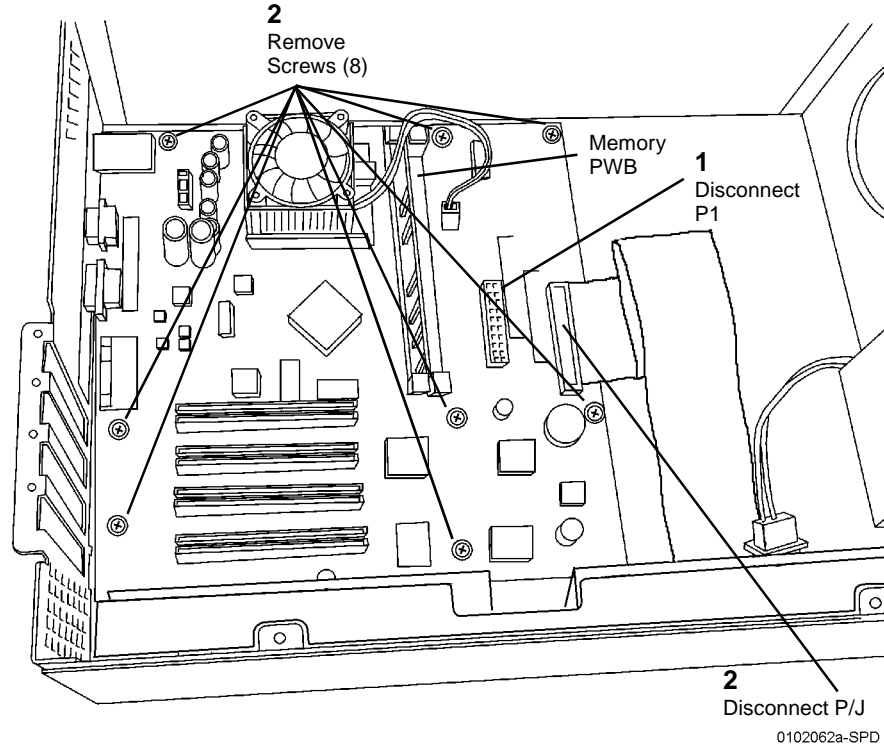


Figure 1 Removing Network Controller PWB

REP 1.25 DC Motherboard PWB

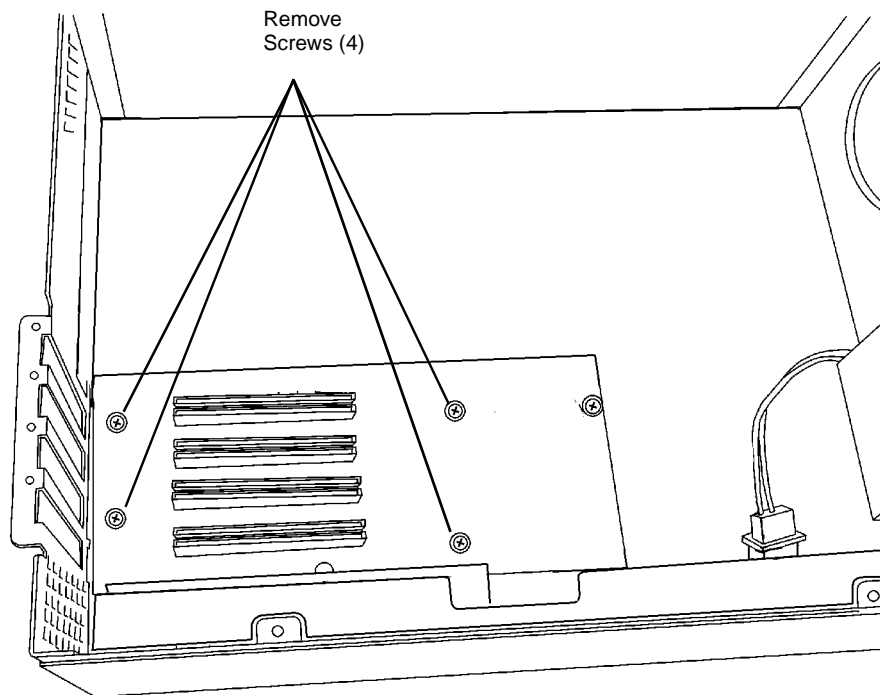
Parts List on [PL 14.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Controller ([REP 1.16](#)).
2. Remove thumbscrews (4) and remove Controller Cover.
3. Remove IIT/CCM PWB ([REP 1.19](#)).
4. Remove CCM PWB ([REP 1.17](#)).
5. Remove DC Motherboard PWB ([Figure 1](#)).



0102062a-SPD

Figure 1 Removing DC Motherboard PWB

REP 1.26 CCM NVM PWB

Parts List on [PL 14.1](#)

Removal

1. Connect the PWS to the machine and enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
2. Perform [dC361 Save](#).
 - a. Select [dC361](#) in DC Quick widow.
 - b. Select **All NVM** and select **Save**.
 - c. Take note of file name and where the data will be saved. Select **Save**.

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

3. Remove thumbscrews (4) and Controller Cover.
4. Remove CCM NVM PWB ([PL 14.2](#)).
 - a. Move Locks (2) away from CCM NVM PWB.
 - b. Pull out CCM NVM PWB.

Replacement

1. Install CCM NVM PWB.
2. Install Controller Rear Cover
3. Switch on the power and follow steps in the installation wizard. If the wizard fails to execute, go to step 5. If the wizard completes successfully, go to step 6.
4. Connect the PWS to the machine and enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
5. Perform GP 7 Customer Mode.
6. Perform [dC361 Restore](#).
 - a. Select [dC361](#) in DC Quick widow.
 - b. Select **All NVM** and select **Restore**.
 - c. Select the file name noted in step 2c. Select **Restore**.
 - d. Switch the machine off then on.

REP 1.27 MCU NVM PWB

Parts List on [PL 13.1](#)

Removal

1. Gather all available settings information.
 - Machine NVM log if available
 - MRD if available
 - Copy of Configuration Report if available/applicable.

CAUTION

PWB's can be damaged by electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures.

2. Pivot HVPS down ([REP 1.6](#)).

CAUTION

The MCU NVM PWB has a lithium battery. Dispose of the used battery following the manufacturers' instructions after replacing. Do not throw it away at customer's site.

3. Remove MCU NVM PWB ([PL 13.1](#)).
 - a. Release MCU NVM PWB mounting post and slide MCU NVM PWB off of post.
 - b. Disconnect MCU NVM PWB from MCU PWB.

Replacement

1. Install MCU NVM PWB on MCU PWB.
 - a. Install MCU NVM PWB on MCU PWB and engage post.
 - b. Reposition HVPS ([REP 1.10](#)).
2. Call Service Support to re serialize machine ([dC132](#)).
3. Switch on the power.
4. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
5. If MRD is available, go to steps [6](#) and [7](#).
If MRD is not available, go to steps [8](#) through [15](#).
6. Select **DC361** in DC Quick widow to restore NVM.
 - a. Select **Restore**.
 - b. Insert MRD into A drive on PWS.
 - c. Navigate to appropriate file.
 - d. Select appropriate file name that was saved in step 5 of removal.
 - e. Select **OK**.
7. Switch the machine power off then on. Verify machine operation. Procedure is complete.
8. On networked machines, ensure that the network information (IP address, etc.) is correct. Contact the customer's system administrator to configure, if necessary. Replacement is complete.
9. Perform **Init (DC301)** [dC301](#).
10. Perform **S/N Synch (DC132)** [dC132](#).
11. Perform **Sys Reg (DC129)** [dC129](#).
12. Perform **Size Detection (DC527)** [dC527](#) on DADF machines.
13. Perform **Regi-Con (DC685)** [dC685](#).
14. Perform **MAX Setup (DC929)** [dC929](#).
15. Switch the machine power off then on. Verify machine operation. Procedure is complete.

REP 4.1 Main Drive Motor Assembly

Parts List on [PL 1.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Fuser Module ([REP 10.1](#)).
2. Remove Tray 5 ([REP 7.1](#)).
3. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
4. Remove 24 V LVPS ([REP 1.5](#)).
5. Remove 24 VDC LVPS Chassis ([REP 1.9](#)).
6. Remove Developer High Voltage Power Supply ([REP 1.10](#)).
7. Remove AC Drive PWB ([REP 1.11](#)).
8. Remove Main Drive Motor Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Carefully observe position of wiring harnesses for later reinstallation
 - b. Disconnect harness connectors (5).
 - c. Disconnect harness connectors (3).
 - d. Remove harness from Harness Clips (2).
 - e. Disconnect HV Wire.

NOTE: In next step, do not remove small round head screws that appear to secure Main Drive Motor Assembly to machine.

- f. Remove Screws (5) and remove Main Drive Motor Assembly.

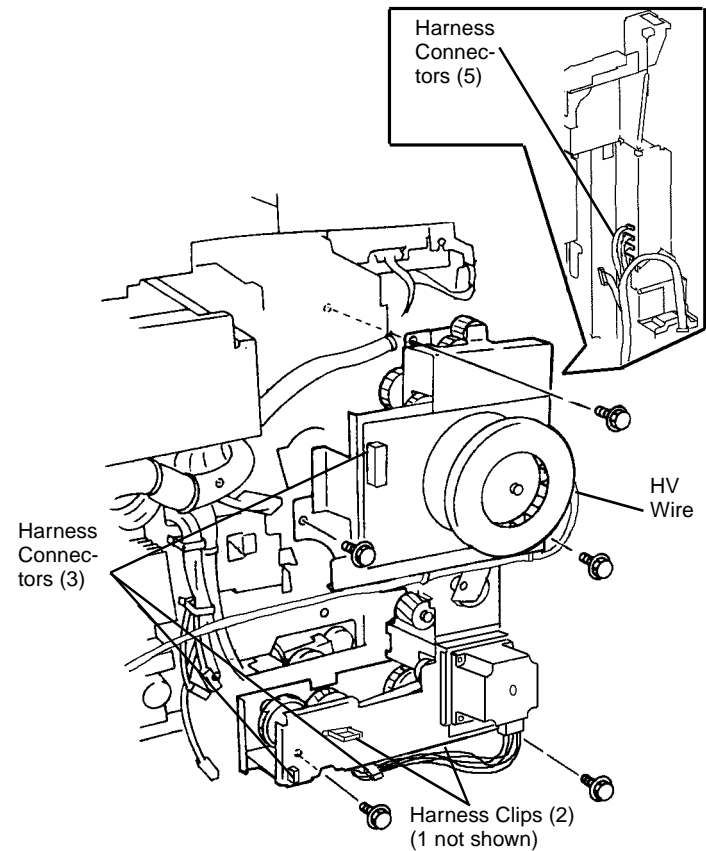


Figure 1 Removing Main Drive Motor

REP 4.2 IBT Motor

Parts List on [PL 1.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Pivot down High Voltage Power Supply Chassis ([REP 1.6](#)).
3. Remove Photoreceptor Module Drive Motor.
 - a. Disconnect Cooling Fan connector.
 - b. Remove screws (2) and remove Cooling Fan.
 - c. Disconnect Photoreceptor Module Drive Motor connector.
 - d. Remove Photoreceptor Module Drive Motor screws (3) and remove Photoreceptor Module Drive Motor.

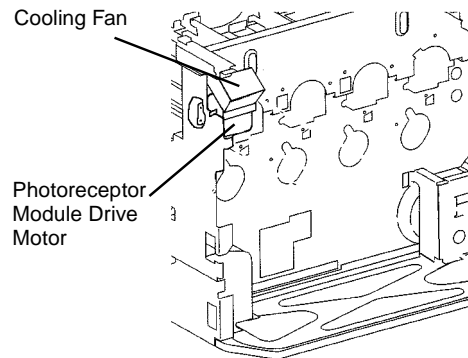


Figure 1 Removing Photoreceptor Module Drive Motor

REP 4.3 Developer Drive Motor

Parts List on [PL 1.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove High Voltage Power Supply Chassis ([REP 1.6](#)).

NOTE: Step 3 can be omitted if Low Voltage Power Supply connectors are disconnected before performing step 4.

3. Remove 3.3 VDC and 5 VDC Low Voltage Power Supply ([REP 1.4](#)).
4. Remove Chassis for 3.3 VDC and 5 VDC Low Voltage Power Supply.
 - a. Release harnesses from harness clips (3).
 - b. Remove screws (4) and remove Chassis.
5. Remove Developer Drive Module ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect P/J.
 - b. Remove harness from Harness Clip.
 - c. Remove Screws (2) and remove Developer Drive Module.

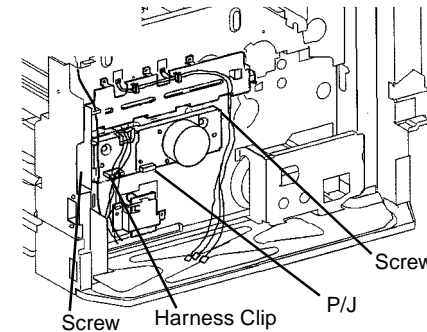


Figure 1 Removing Developer Drive Module

REP 4.4 Drum Motor Assembly

Parts List on PL 1.1

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Right Cover (REP 14.3).
2. Remove Top Cover (REP 14.1).
3. Remove Rear Cover (REP 14.2).

CAUTION

Machine problems will result from careless harness routing during reassembly. Carefully observe position of wiring harnesses for later reinstallation.

NOTE: Step 6 can be omitted if Low Voltage Power Supply connectors are disconnected before performing step 7.

4. Remove 24 V LVPS (REP 1.5).
5. Remove 24 VDC LVPS Chassis (REP 1.9).
6. Remove ESS Chassis Assembly (REP 1.16).
7. Remove High Voltage Power Supply Chassis (REP 1.6).

NOTE: In next step, do not disconnect connectors.

8. Loosen Interface PWB chassis mounting screws (2) and move chassis up (REP 1.8).
9. Remove Photoreceptor Module Drive Motor (REP 4.2).
10. Remove Developer High Voltage Power Supply (REP 1.10).
11. Remove 3.3/5 VDC Power Supply Chassis (REP 1.1).
12. Remove Print Cartridge Drive Module (Figure 1).
 - a. Release harness from Harness Clips (3)
 - b. Remove screws (2) to release Connector from frame.
 - c. Disconnect connector.
 - d. Remove Screws (8) and remove Print Cartridge Drive Module.

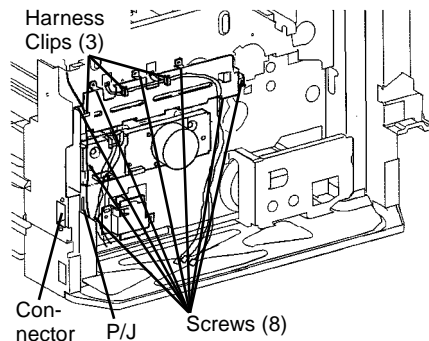


Figure 1 Removing Print Cartridge Drive Module

REP 5.1 DADF

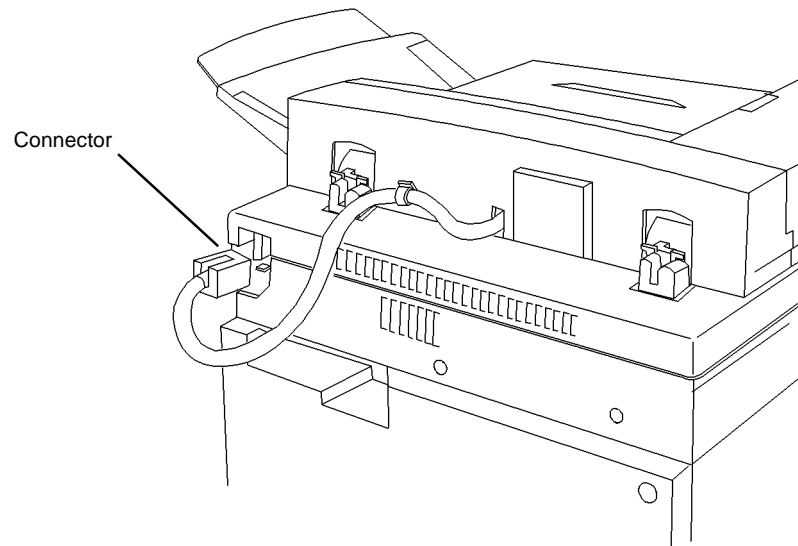
Parts List on [PL 20.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

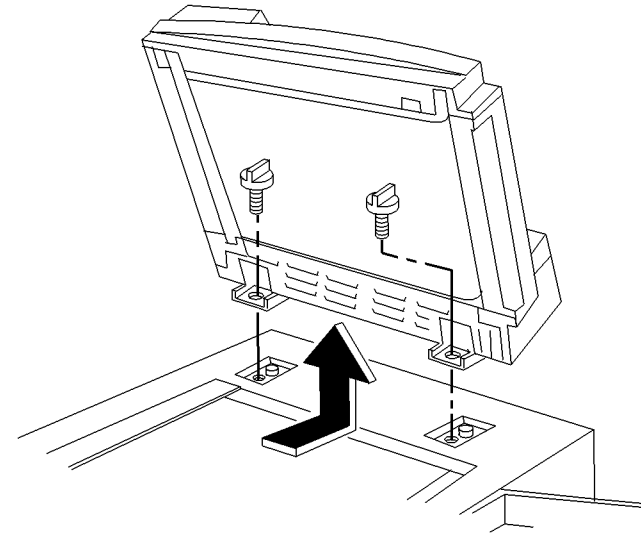
1. Disconnect connector ([Figure 1](#)).



0 101001A-CAR

Figure 1 Disconnecting Connector

2. Remove Screws (2) and remove DADF ([Figure 2](#)).



0 101002A-CAR

Figure 2 Removing DADF

Replacement

1. Check DADF Side Registration ([ADJ 5.1](#)).
Check DADF Top Registration ([ADJ 5.5](#)).

REP 5.2 Registration Gate Solenoid

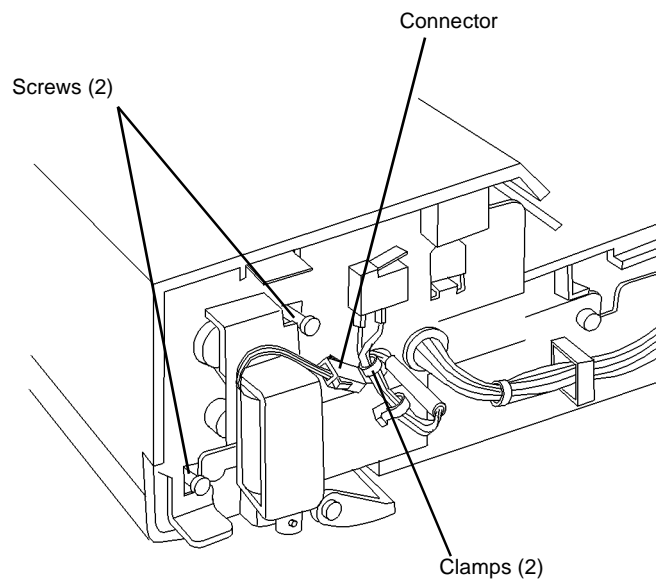
Parts List on [PL 20.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
2. Remove Registration Gate Solenoid ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect connector.
 - b. Release clamps (2) and remove wire.
 - c. Loosen screws (2).
 - d. Remove Registration Gate Solenoid.



0 101003A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Registration Gate Solenoid

REP 5.3 Left/Right Counterbalance

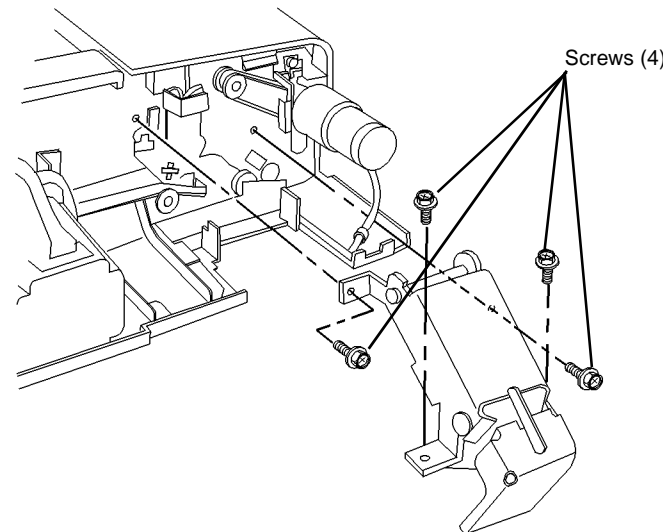
Parts List on [PL 20.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

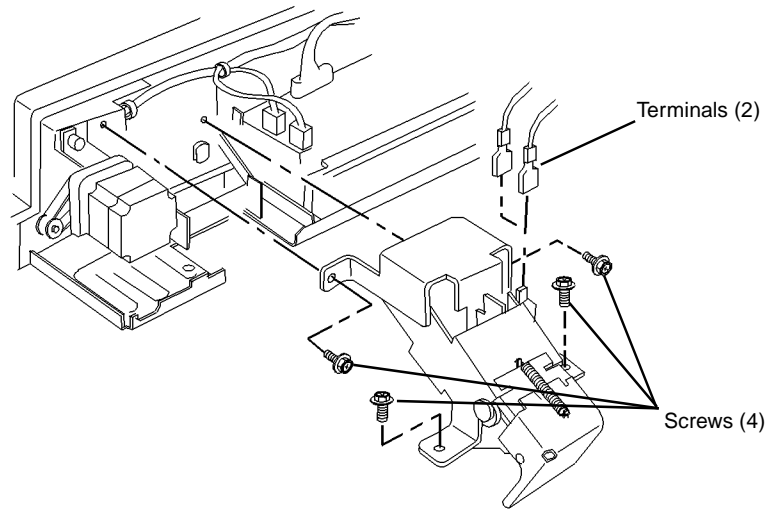
1. Remove DADF ([REP 5.1](#)).
2. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 5.18](#)).
3. To remove Left Counterbalance, go to step 4.
To remove Right Counterbalance, go to step 5.
4. Remove Left Counter Balance ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (4).
 - b. Remove Left Counterbalance.
 - c. Mark counterbalance as Left.



0 101004A-CAR

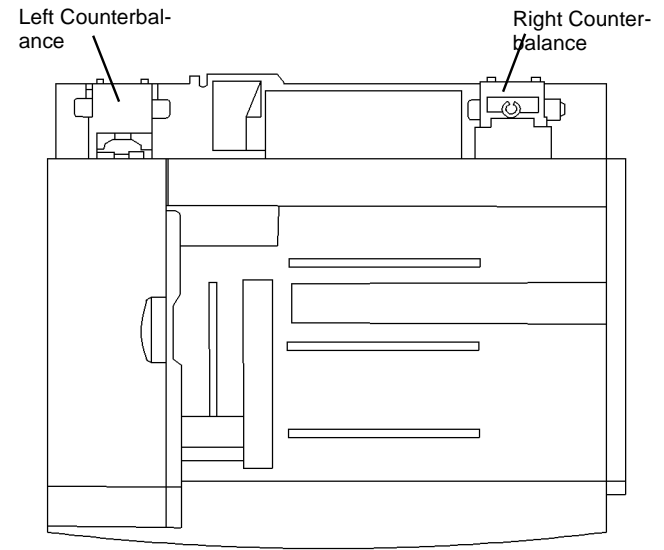
Figure 1 Removing Left Counterbalance

5. Remove Right Counterbalance ([Figure 2](#)).
 - a. Remove Terminals (2).
 - b. Remove Screws (4).
 - c. Remove Right Counterbalance.
 - d. Mark counterbalance as Right.



0101005A-CAR

Figure 2 Removing Right Counterbalance



0101006A-CAR

Figure 3 Install Left/Right Counterbalance

Replacement

1. If new counterbalances are installed, position as shown (Figure 3).
If counterbalances are reinstalled, install according to marks made in steps 4c or 5d.

REP 5.4 DADF Control PWB

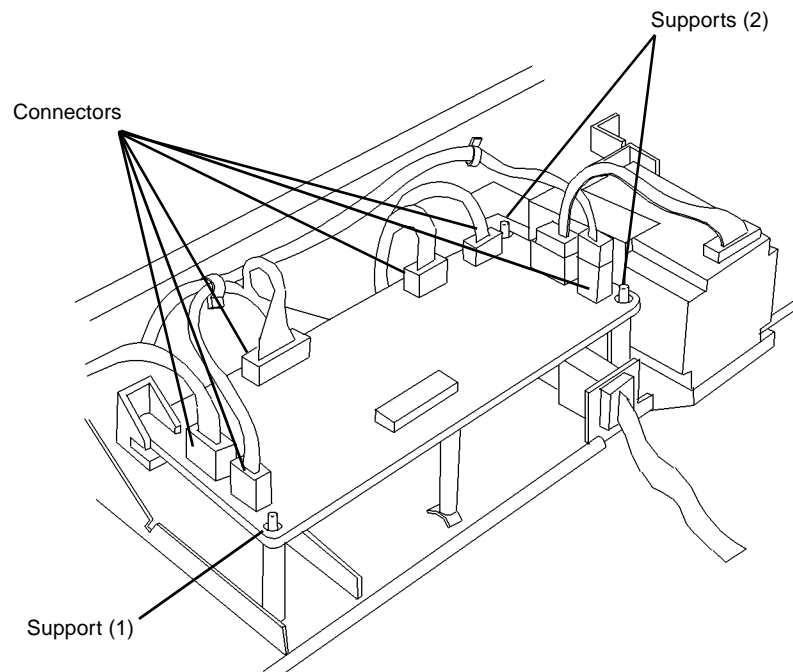
Parts List on [PL 20.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 5.18](#)).
2. Remove DADF Control PWB ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect connectors (7).
 - b. Remove DADF Control PWB from PWB supports (3).



0101007A CAR

Figure 1 Removing DADF Control PWB

REP 5.5 Feed Motor Assembly

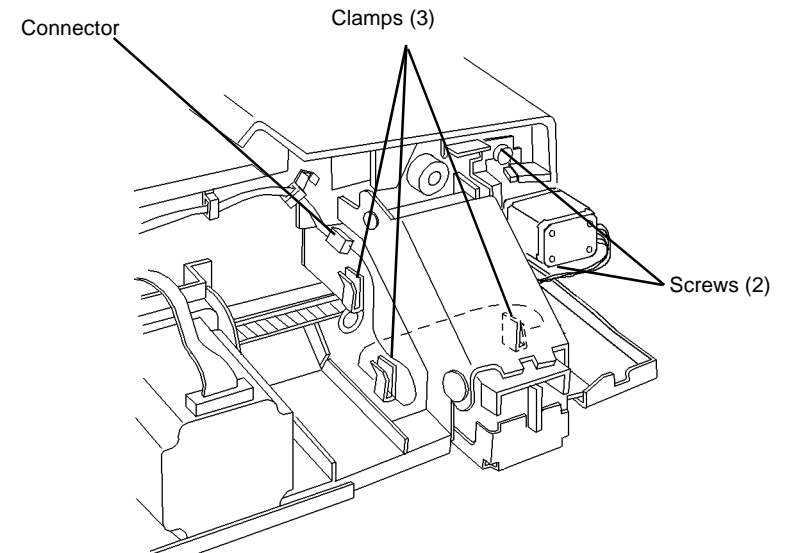
Parts List on [PL 20.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 5.18](#)).
2. Remove Feed Motor Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect connector.
 - b. Release clamps (3) and remove harness.
 - c. Loosen Screws (2).
 - d. Remove Feed Motor Assembly.



0101008A CAR

Figure 1 Removing Feed Motor Assembly

REP 5.6 Nudger Roll

Parts List on [PL 20.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. To install new Nudger Rolls, go to Feed Roll Assembly ([REP 5.7](#)) at this time and replace the Nudger Rolls and Feed Rolls as an assembly. Otherwise, continue below.
2. Open DADF Top Cover and remove Inner Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Top Cover.
 - b. Loosen screws (2).
 - c. Remove Inner Cover.

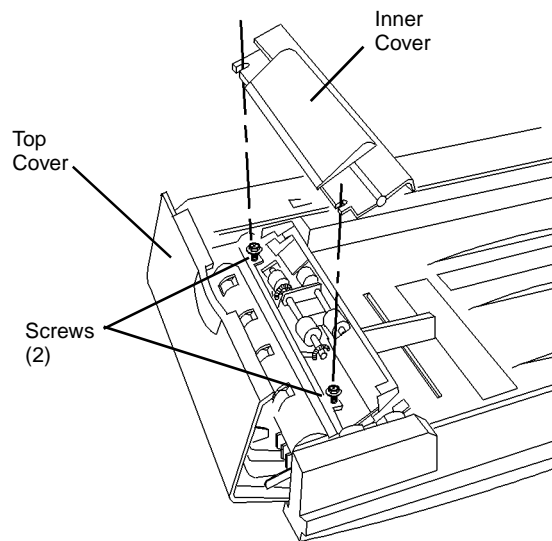


Figure 1 Removing Inner Cover

0 101010A-CAR

3. Remove Nudger Rolls ([Figure 2](#)).
 - a. Remove Clips (2).
 - b. Remove Nudger Rolls (2).

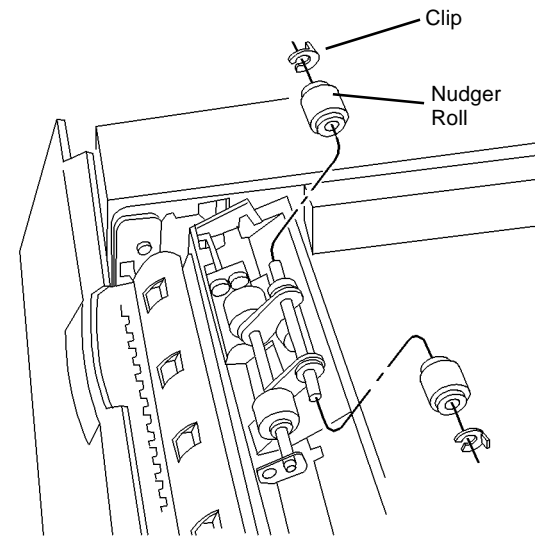


Figure 2 Remove Nudger Rolls

0 101011A-CAR

Replacement

NOTE: Nudger Rolls must rotate freely in direction of document movement.

NOTE: If a new Nudger Roll is installed, install the new Feed Roll Assembly ([REP 5.7](#)).

REP 5.7 Feed Roll Assembly

Parts List on [PL 20.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Top Cover and remove Inner Cover (Figure 1).
 - a. Open Top Cover.
 - b. Loosen screws (2).
 - c. Remove Inner Cover.

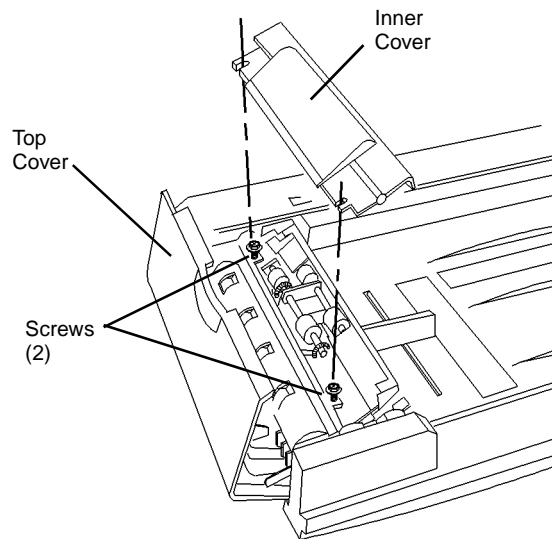


Figure 1 Removing Inner Cover

0 101010A-CAR

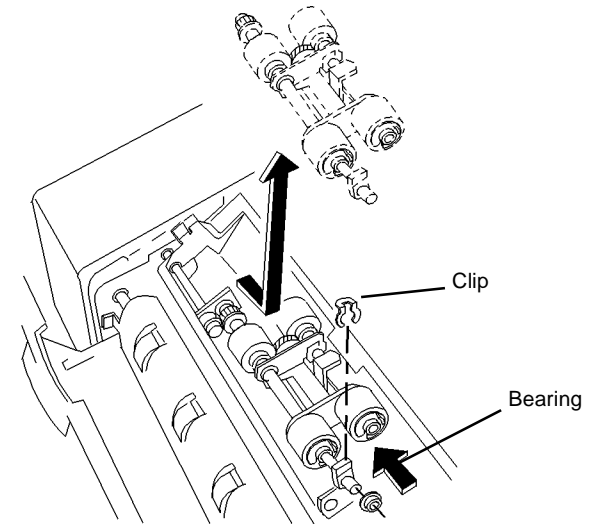


Figure 2 Removing Feed Roll Assembly

0 101013A-CAR

Replacement

NOTE: Feed Rolls rotate freely in direction of document movement.

NOTE: New Feed Rolls and Nudger Rolls should be replaced together.

2. Remove Feed Roll Assembly (Figure 2).
 - a. Remove clip.
 - b. Slide bearing.
 - c. Remove Feed Roll Assembly.

REP 5.8 Lower Chute Assembly

Parts List on [PL 20.5](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Top Cover.
2. Remove following:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
 - b. Entrance Tray ([PL 20.1](#)).
3. Remove Lower Chute Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Document Feed Upper Chute.
 - b. Loosen screws (2).
 - c. Remove Lower Chute Assembly.

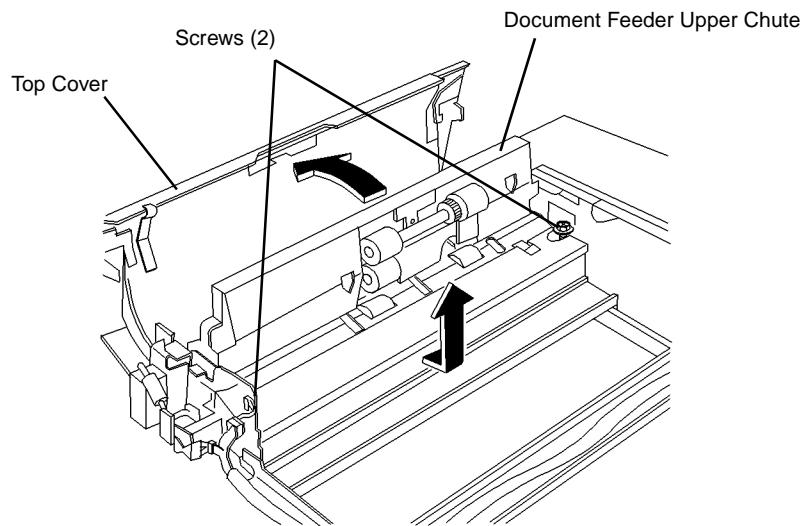


Figure 1 Removing Lower Chute Assembly

0101015A-CAR

REP 5.9 Retard Roll

Parts List on [PL 20.5](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Top Cover.
2. Remove following:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
 - b. Entrance Tray ([PL 20.1](#)).
3. Remove Lower Chute Assembly ([REP 5.8](#)).
4. Remove Retard Roll ([Figure 1](#)).

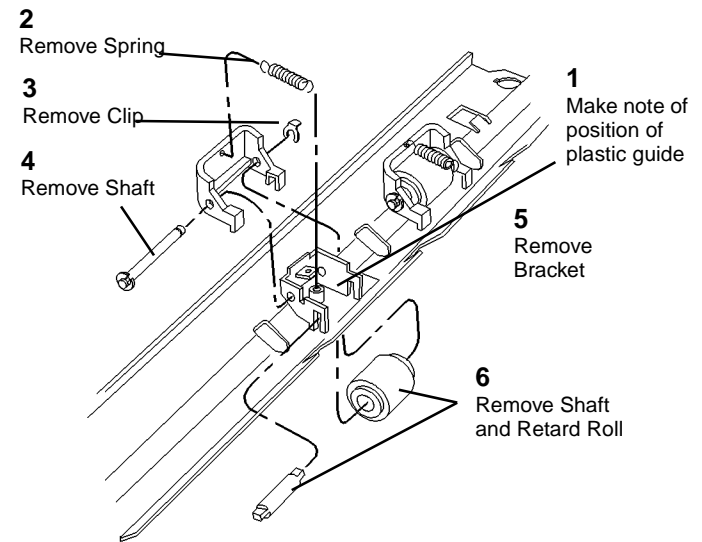


Figure 1 Removing Retard Roll

Replacement

CAUTION

While replacing Retard Roll, make sure that Retard Roll Plastic Guide is in correct position.

REP 5.10 Set Gate Solenoid Assembly

Parts List on [PL 20.5](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Top Cover.
2. Remove following:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
 - b. Entrance Tray ([PL 20.1](#)).
3. Remove Lower Chute Assembly ([REP 5.8](#)).
4. Remove Set Gate Solenoid Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).

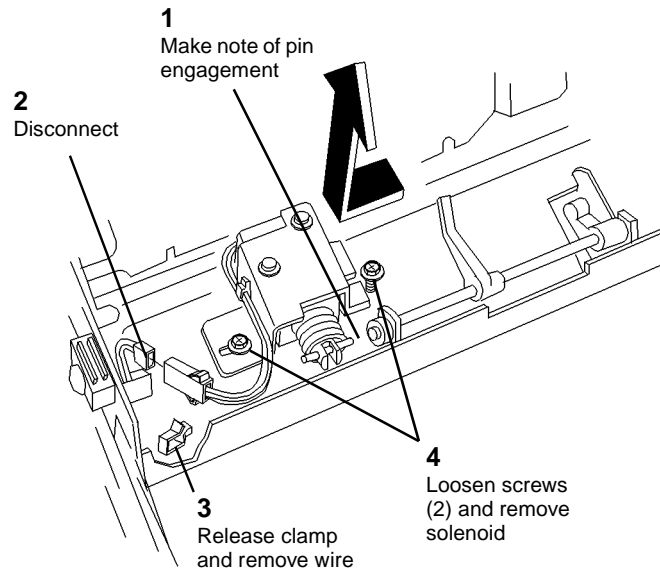


Figure 1 Removing Set Gate Solenoid Assembly

0 101017A-CAR

Replacement

1. Engage pin with slot ([Figure 2](#)).

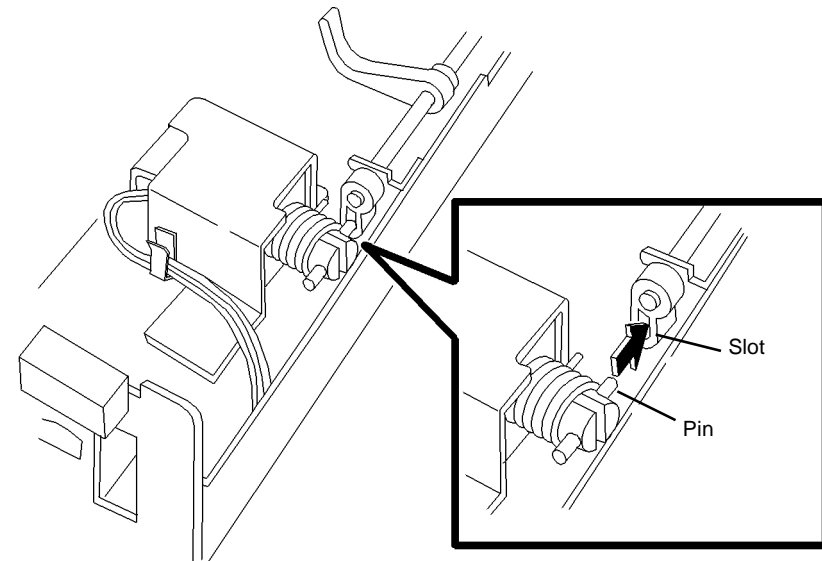


Figure 2 Engaging Pin with Slot

2. Install Set Gate Solenoid Assembly ([Figure 3](#)).

0 101018A-CAR

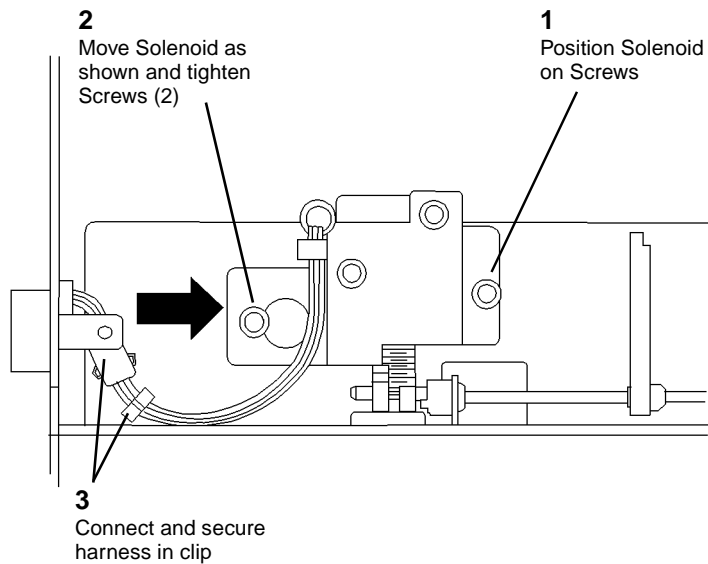


Figure 3 Installing Set Gate Solenoid Assembly

0 101019A-CAR

REP 5.11 Registration Sensor

Parts List on [PL 20.5](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Top Cover.
2. Remove following:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
 - b. Entrance Tray ([PL 20.1](#)).
3. Remove Lower Chute Assembly ([REP 5.8](#)).
4. Disconnect P/J580 and remove Registration Sensor ([Figure 1](#)).

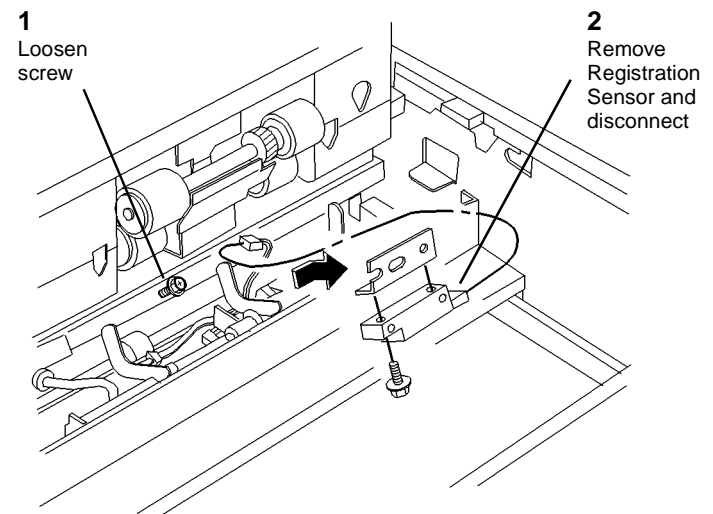


Figure 1 Removing Registration Sensor

0 101020A-CAR

Replacement

1. When installing Registration Sensor align holes with bumps and tighten screw ([Figure 2](#)).

REP 5.12 Size Sensors 1/2 (Rear/Front)

Parts List on [PL 20.5](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Top Cover.
2. Remove following:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
 - b. Entrance Tray ([PL 20.1](#)).
3. Remove Lower Chute Assembly ([REP 5.8](#)).
4. Remove Set Gate Solenoid Assembly ([REP 5.10](#)).
5. Remove Size Sensors 1/2 (front/rear) ([Figure 1](#)).

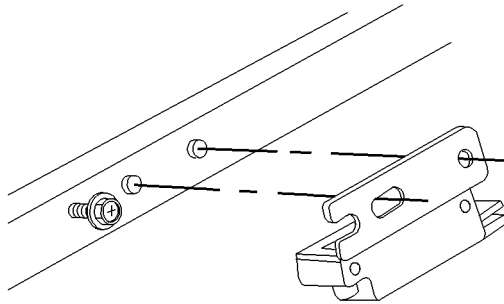


Figure 2 Installing Registration Sensor

0 101021A CAR

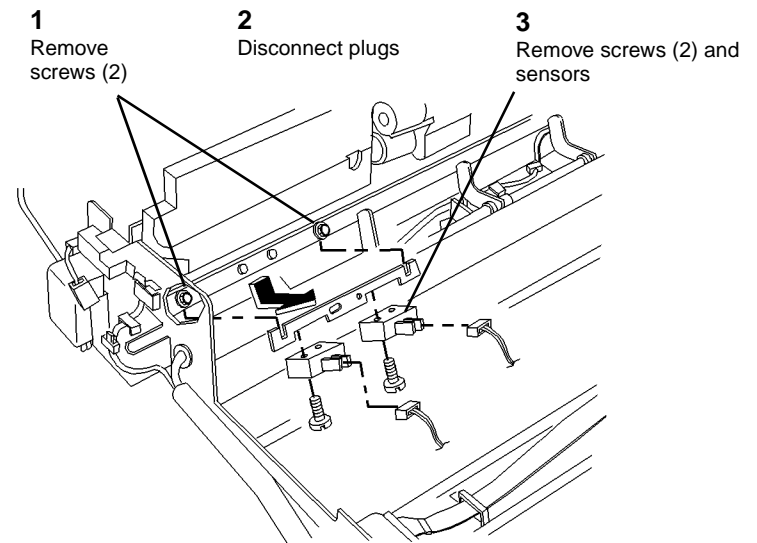


Figure 1 Removing Size Sensors 1/2

0 101022A CAR

REP 5.13 DADF Belt Motor Assembly

Parts List on [PL 20.6](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 5.18](#)).
2. Remove DADF Belt Motor Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).

Replacement

NOTE: Align motor bracket with marks on frame before tightening screws.

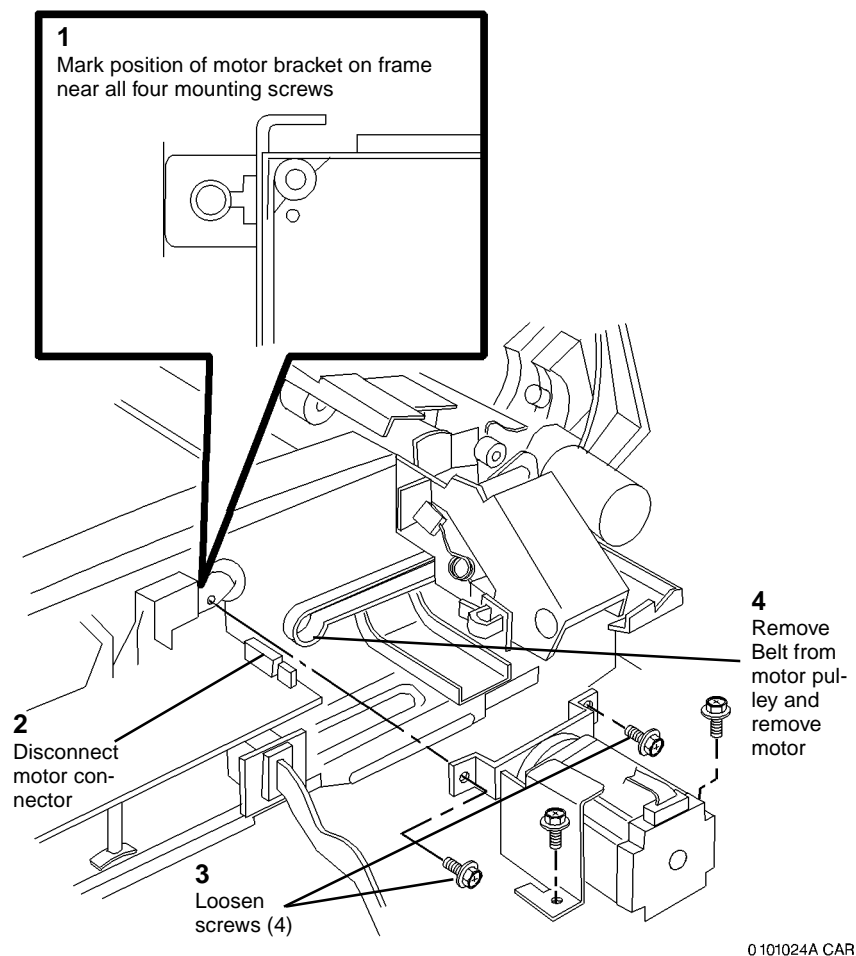


Figure 1 Removing DADF Belt Motor Assembly

REP 5.14 Duplex Sensor

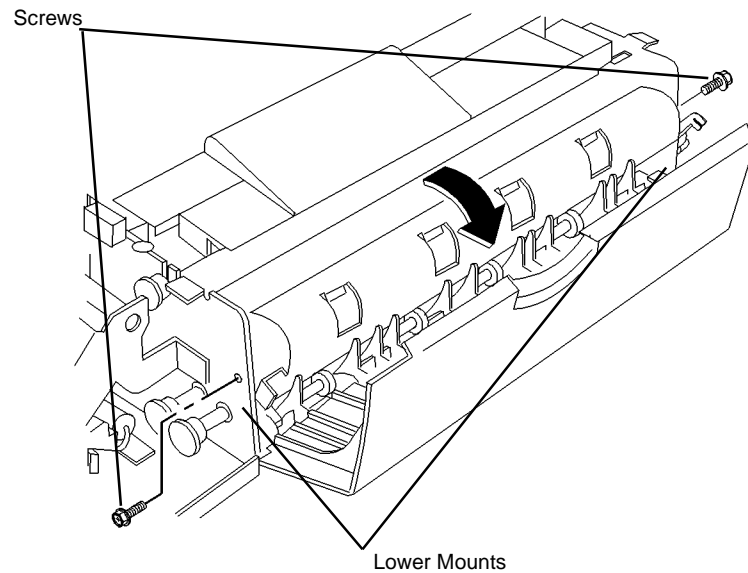
Parts List on [PL 20.7](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove following:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
 - b. Rear Cover ([REP 5.18](#)).
 - c. Top Cover ([PL 20.2](#)).
2. Loosen screws (2) and remove Feed Motor from mounting ([REP 5.5](#)).
3. Remove Duplex Sensor ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove screws (2).
 - b. Lift Duplex Chute to disengage lower mounts.
 - c. Lift rear end of Duplex Chute so that Duplex Sensor is visible. Harness remains connected.
 - d. Remove screw and remove Duplex Sensor.



0 101026A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Duplex Sensor

REP 5.15 Registration Pinch Roll

Parts List on [PL 20.8](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

NOTE: Do not damage or scratch surface of Registration Pinch Roll. (Scratches may cause skewing.)

1. Remove following:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
 - b. Rear Cover ([REP 5.18](#)).
 - c. Registration Gate Solenoid ([REP 5.2](#)).
2. Preparing to remove the Gate ([Figure 1](#)).

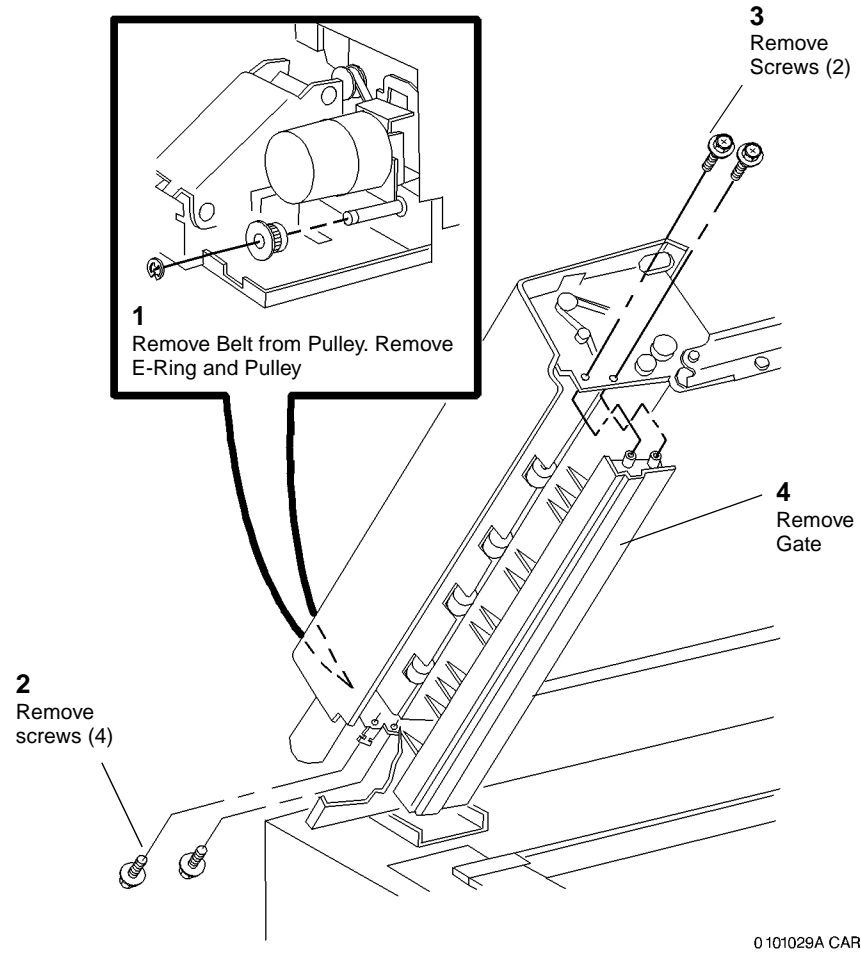


Figure 1 Preparing to remove the Gate

3. Remove Gate (Figure 2).

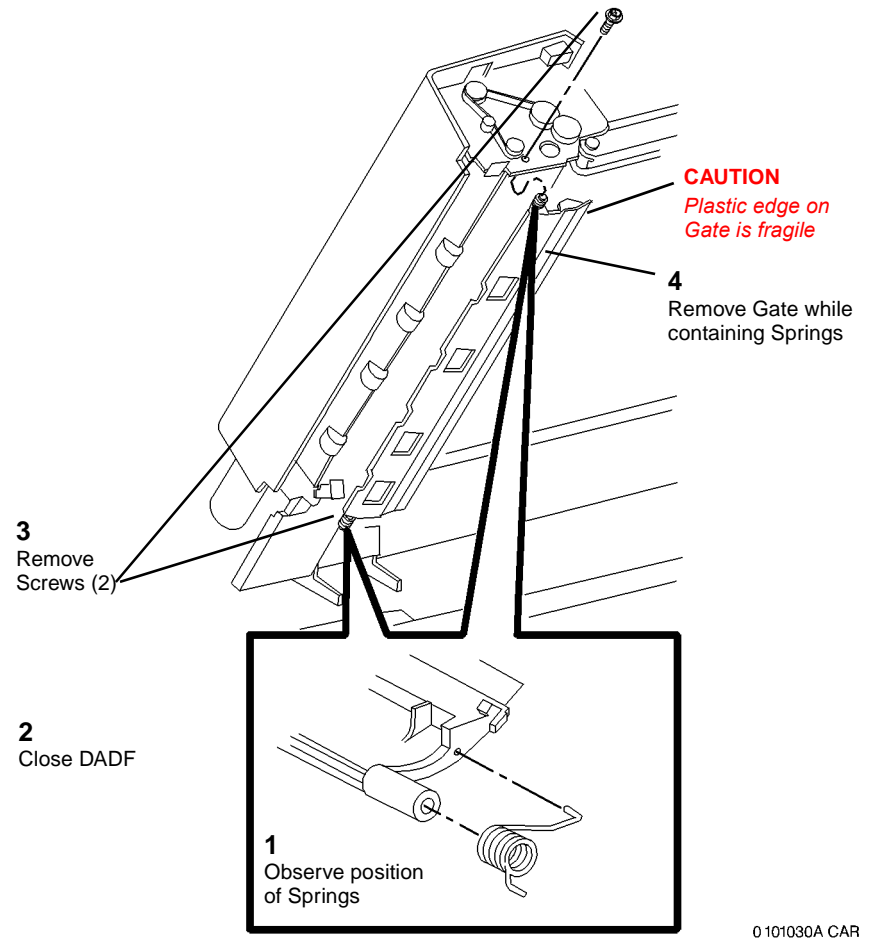


Figure 2 Removing Gate

4. Remove Registration Pinch Roll (Figure 3).

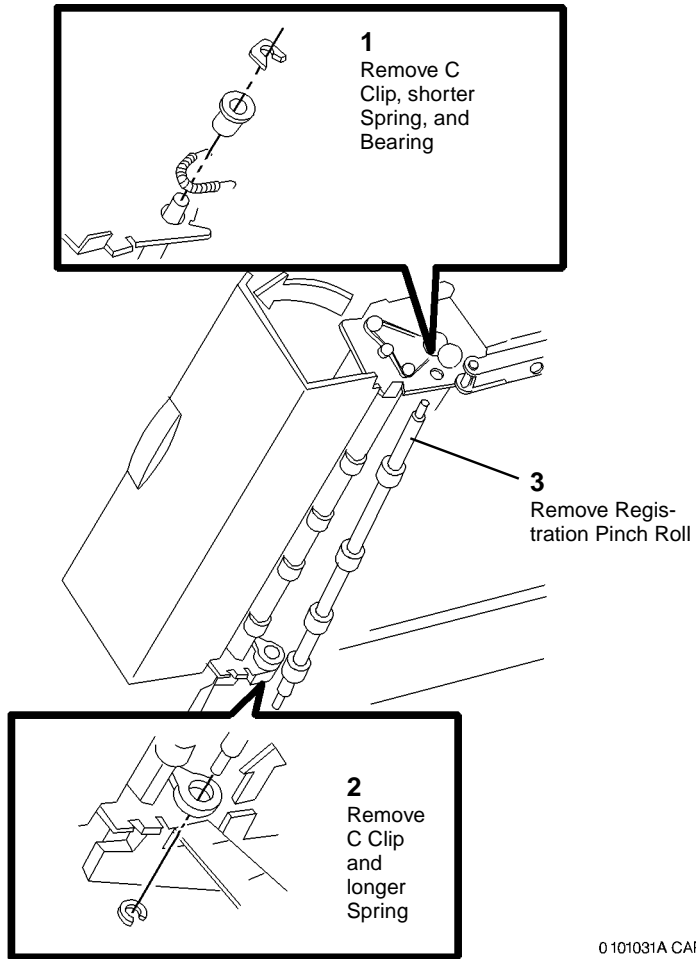


Figure 3 Removing Registration Pinch Roll

REP 5.16 Exit Motor Assembly

Parts List on [PL 20.9](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 5.18](#)).
2. Remove Exit Motor Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect connector.
 - b. Release clamps (2) and remove wire.
 - c. Loosen screws (2).
 - d. Remove belt.
 - e. Remove Exit Motor Assembly.

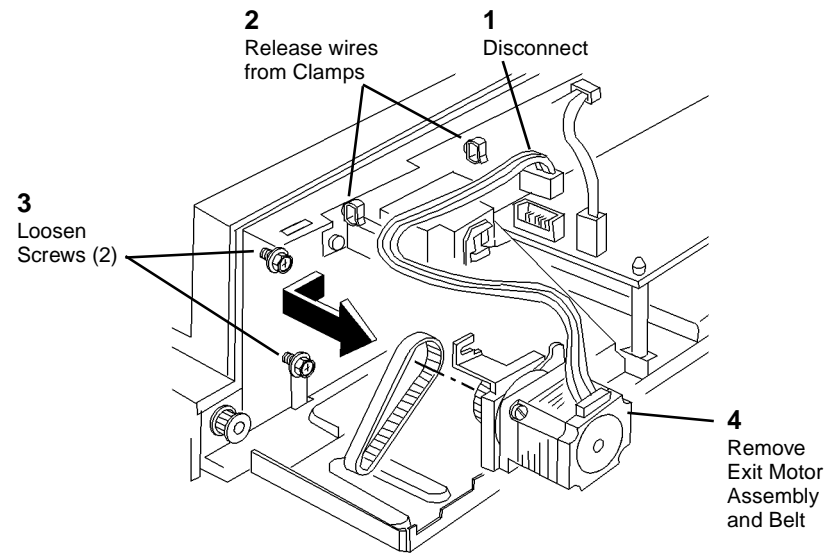
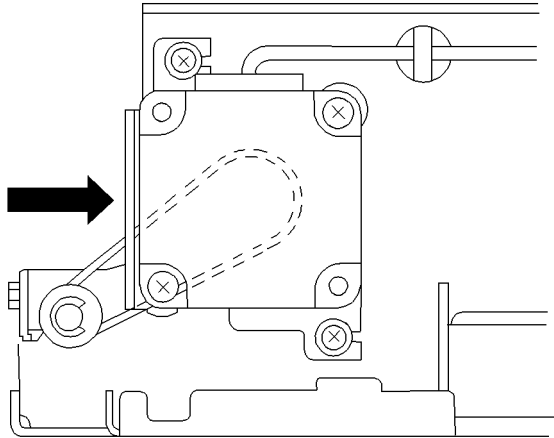


Figure 1 Removing Exit Motor Assembly

Replacement

NOTE: Belt should be tight but not stretched before tightening motor mounting screws (Figure 2).



0101033A-CAR

Figure 2 Tightening Exit Motor Assembly Mounting Screws

REP 5.17 Document Transport

Parts List on [PL 20.10](#)

Removal

WARNING

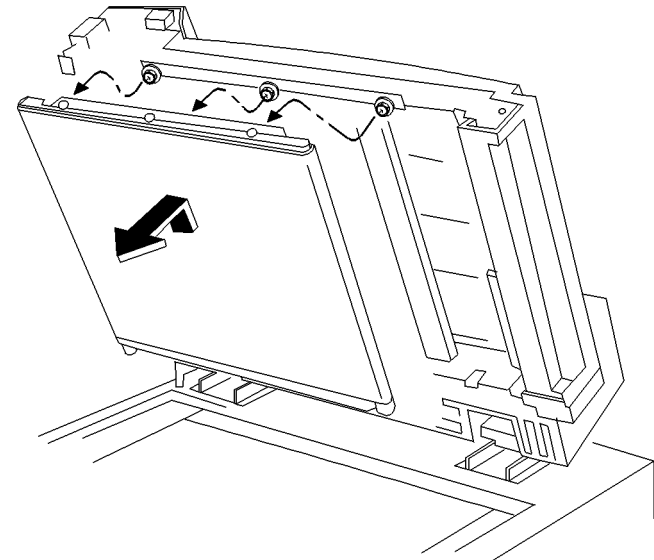
To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
2. Remove Document Transport ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Loosen screws (3).

CAUTION

Document Handler rises quickly after lowering when Document Transport is removed.

- b. Support bottom of Document Transport and remove it by pulling up and off mounting screws.



0101034A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Document Transport

REP 5.18 Rear Cover

Parts List on [PL 20.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

CAUTION

LED harness breakage occurs if Rear Cover is removed without disconnecting LED plug

1. Loosen Screws (3) and remove Rear Cover enough to disconnect LED harness from DADF Control PWB.

REP 5.19 Platen Belt

Parts List on [PL 20.10](#)

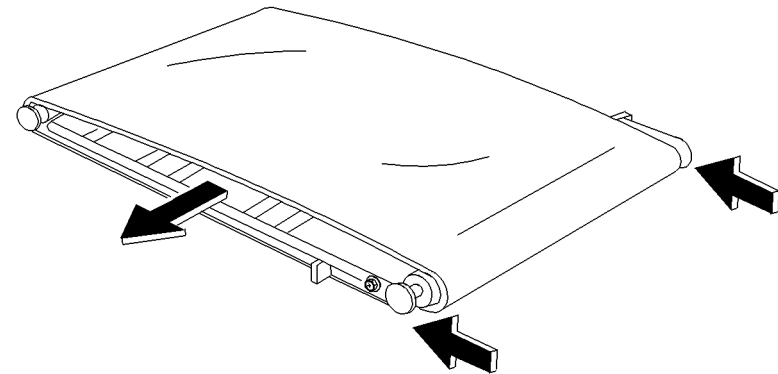
Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

NOTE: After replacing Platen Belt, reset HFSI counter. Enter [dC135 HFSI Counters Diag. Screen \(NVM 005-805\)](#).

1. Remove Front Cover ([PL 20.1](#)).
2. Remove Document Transport ([REP 5.17](#)).
3. Remove Platen Belt ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Loosen screws (2).
 - b. Move shaft support in direction of arrow.
 - c. Remove Platen Belt.

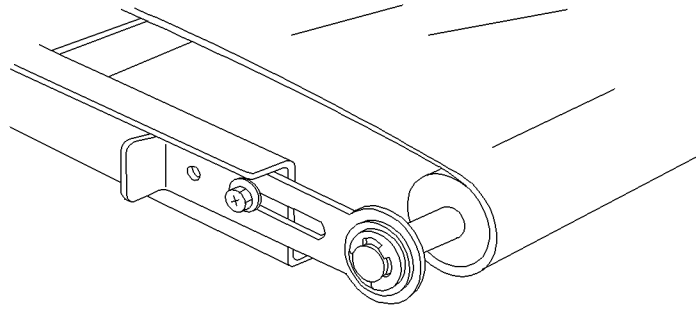


0101035A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Platen Belt

Replacement

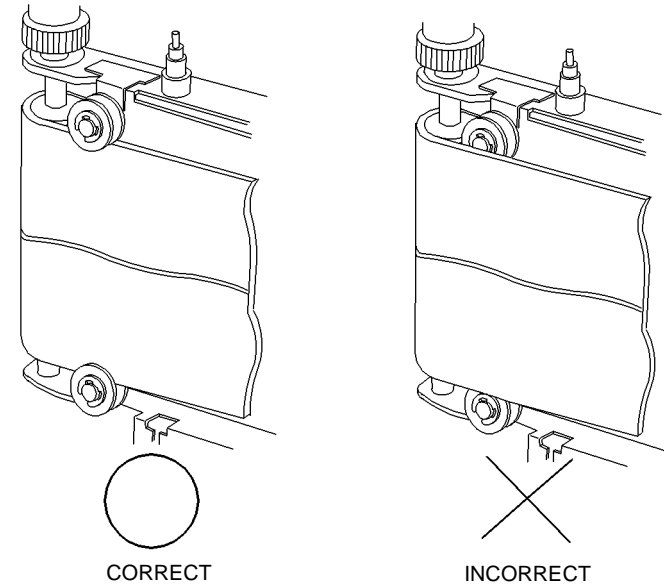
NOTE: Lock shaft support by matching hole with frame's detent (Figure 2).



0 101036A-CAR

Figure 2 Locking shaft support

NOTE: Make sure that both sides of Platen Belt are correctly set in pulley (Figure 3).



0 101037A-CAR

Figure 3 Install Platen Belt

1. Connect power cord and switch on power.
2. Enter **dC330** [5-055]. Press **Start** button and press the **Stop** button in 15 seconds. Check the belt position. If the belt has moved to either side,
3. Rotate Platen Belt for 15 seconds. Press **Stop** button. Check the Belt position. If the belt moved to either side, check the installation of the Shaft Supports.

REP 6.1 ROS

Parts List on [PL 3.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
2. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).

CAUTION

Image quality defects result if covers on ROS cleaning openings are removed.

3. Remove ROS ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Carefully observe position of wiring harness for later reinstallation.
 - b. Remove Harness from Harness Clips.
 - c. Disconnect connectors (2).
 - d. Remove Screws (2).
 - e. Pull out ROS to remove it.

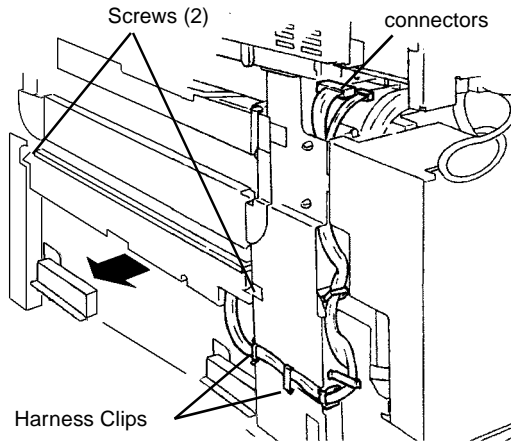


Figure 1 Removing ROS

Replacement

After machine reassembly, adjust the Color Registration ([ADJ 9.6](#)).

REP 6.2 Platen Glass

Parts List on [PL 18.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open DADF.

NOTE: On machines w/o DADF, hardware that secures Document Glass may be of different configuration.

2. Remove Platen Glass (Figure 1).

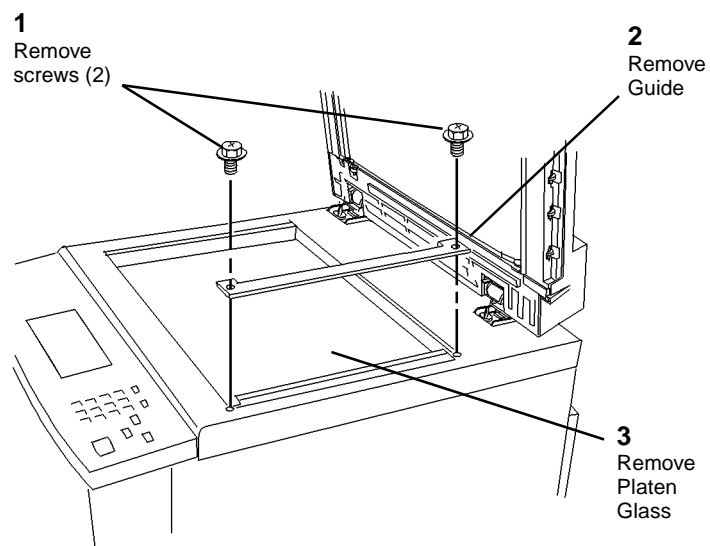


Figure 1 Removing Platen Glass

0101052A-CAR

Replacement

NOTE: Press Platen Glass in direction of arrow A; Press Right Side Plate in direction of arrow B (Figure 2).

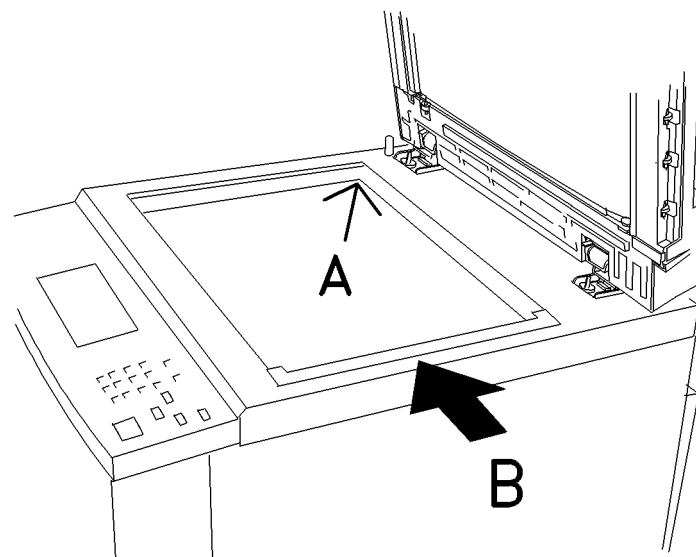


Figure 2 Positioning Platen Glass

0101053A-CAR

REP 6.3 IIT Top Cover

Parts List on [PL 20.11](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove DADF ([REP 5.1](#)).
2. Remove Screws (2) from top front of IIT Top Cover.
3. Loosen Screws (2) under Control Panel, each end.
4. Remove Screw from rear of IIT Top Cover, left side.
5. Remove Document Output Tray.
6. Remove Document Output Tray support bracket Screws (4) and Brackets (2).
7. Lift IIT Top Cover to access harness connectors (2). Disconnect P/J's and remove IIT Top Cover.

REP 6.4 Lens Kit

Parts List on PL 18.3

Removal

WARNING

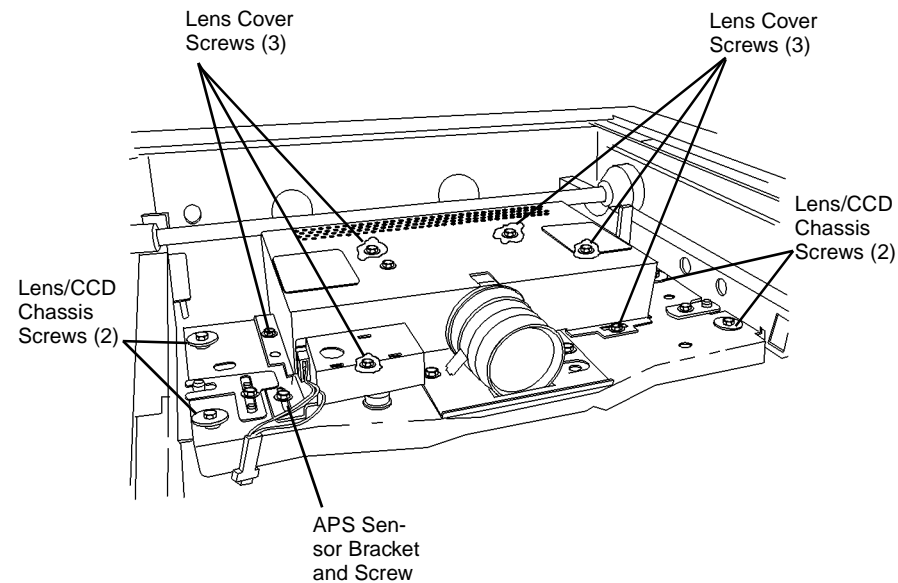
To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Platen Glass (REP 6.2).

CAUTION

In the following, do not remove any red screws.

2. Remove the Lens/CCD Chassis (Figure 1).
 - a. Mark the position of the APS Sensor bracket.
 - b. Remove the Screw (1) and the APS Sensor with bracket.
 - c. Remove Lens Cover Screws (6) and Lens Cover.
 - d. Disconnect CCD Connector (not shown).
 - e. Remove Lens/CCD Chassis Screws (4) and remove Lens/CCD Chassis.



0 102047A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Lens Cover

Replacement

NOTE: Align APS Sensor with marks made in step 2a before tightening screw.

Adjust the IIT Calibration (ADJ 9.7).

REP 6.5 IIT/IPS PWB

Parts List on PL 18.2

Removal

1. Gather all available settings information. This includes the machine NVM log, the MRD, copies of the Configuration Report, etc. If possible save the current Machine Settings to the MRD.

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

2. Remove the Platen Glass (REP 6.2).
3. Remove the IPS Cover (PL 18.3).
 - a. Manually move the Full Rate Carriage (PL 18.5) toward the left.
 - b. Remove front screws (2), left screws (2), and right screws (2) from IPS Cover (PL 18.3).
 - c. Loosen rear screw and remove cover.
4. Disconnect IOT/IIT Cable and remove Screws from IIT (Figure 1).

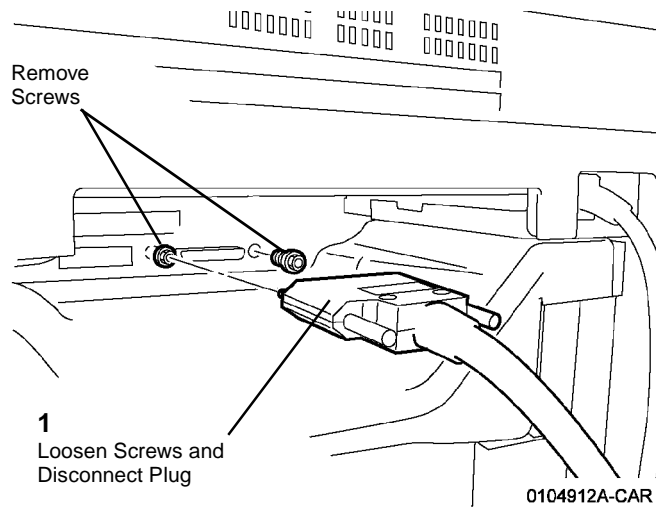


Figure 1 Disconnecting Cable and Removing Screws from IIT

5. Remove IIT/IPS PWB (Figure 2).

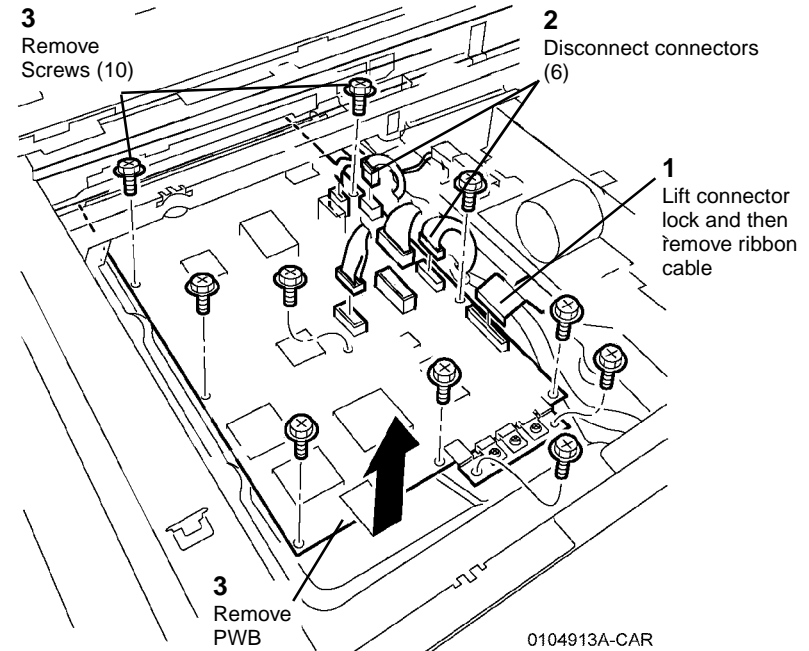


Figure 2 Removing IIT/IPS PWB

Replacement

1. Install the new IIT/IPS PWB. Switch on the power.
2. If a new configuration report prints, and a previous configuration report is available, go to step 3. If previous configuration report is not available, or if machine is a copier, go to step 4.
3. Compare Scanner Software Version on new and old configuration report. If new Scanner Software Version is lower than old Scanner Software Version, perform dC102 and select **Upgrade**, not Forced Upgrade. Go to step 5.
4. Perform dC102 and select **Upgrade**, not Forced Upgrade. Go to step 5.
5. If MRD is available, perform dC361 and select **Restore Machine Settings**.
6. Perform the IIT Calibration (ADJ 9.7).
7. Go to dC361 and select **Save Machine Settings**.
8. Perform GP3 Saving Machine Data to the MRD.

REP 6.11 Carriage Cables

Parts List on [PL 18.4](#)

Removal

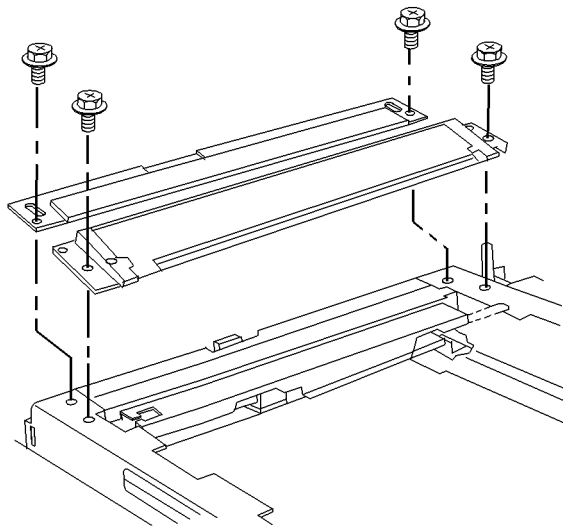
WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

NOTE: This page describes how to remove Rear Carriage Cable.

NOTE: Do not replace both cables at same time. Remove front and rear cables separately.

1. Remove DADF ([REP 5.1](#)).
2. Remove Platen Glass ([REP 6.1](#)).
3. Remove IIT Top Cover ([REP 6.3](#)).
4. DADF machines: Remove registration gate and plate ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. 1. Remove screws (2).
 - b. 2. Remove Registration Gate.
 - c. 3. Remove screws (2).
 - d. 4. Remove plate.

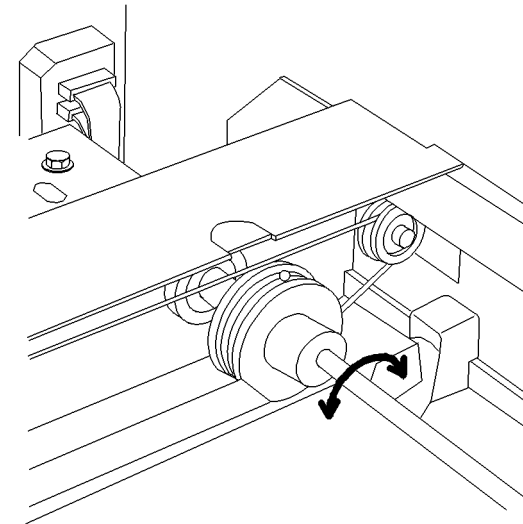


0 101062A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Registration Gate and Plate

5. Remove Full Rate Carriage from IIT Frame ([REP 6.14](#)). Keep lamp wire harness connector connected.
6. Move Half Rate Carriage so that position of Carriage Cable Ball on Capstan is one of following: ([Figure 2](#)).

- Two Carriage Cable Rolls in front and rear.
- Carriage Cable Ball is directly above.



0 101063A-CAR

Figure 2 Positioning Half Rate Carriage

7. Remove Carriage Cable ([Figure 3](#)).
 - a. Remove spring.
 - b. Separate spring and cable.
 - c. Pull out ball from hole.
 - d. Remove cable.

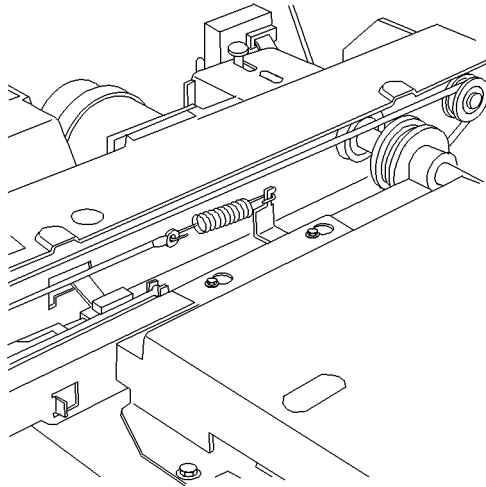


Figure 3 Removing Carriage Cable

0101064A-CAR

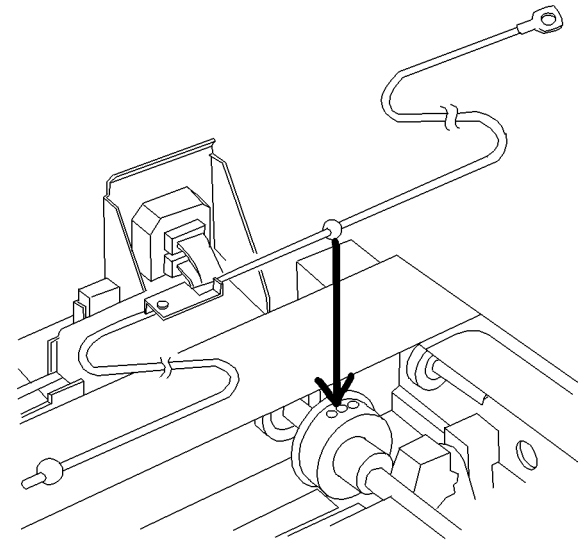
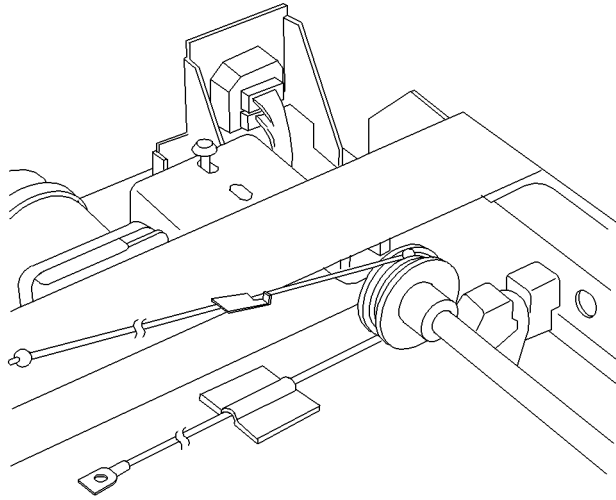


Figure 4 Winding Carriage Cable

0101065A-CAR

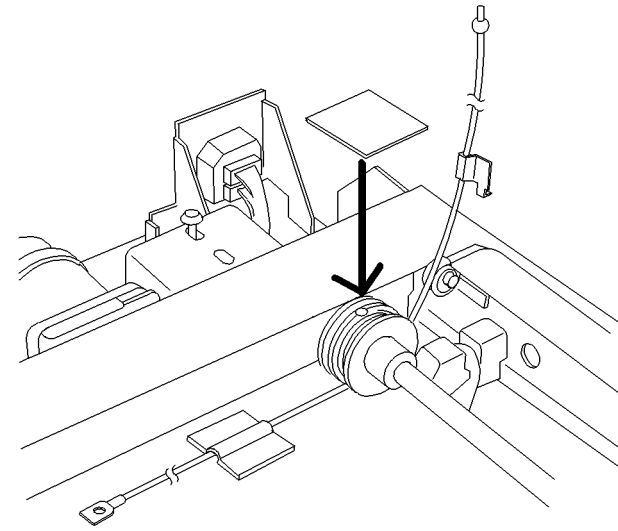
Replacement

1. Wind Carriage Cable into pulley (Figure 4).
 - a. Insert Carriage Cable Ball into groove of pulley.
 - b. Wind cable (spring hook side) onto pulley for 2.5 turns. Tape and lock cable (on spring hook) on frame (Figure 5).



0 101066A-CAR

Figure 5 Locking Cable



0 101067A-CAR

Figure 6 Locking Cable

- c. Wind cable (ball side) onto pulley for 2.4 turns. Tape and lock cable wound on pulley (Figure 6).

- d. Check orientation of ends and number of carriage cable windings (front/rear) (Figure 7). Reconfigure as required.

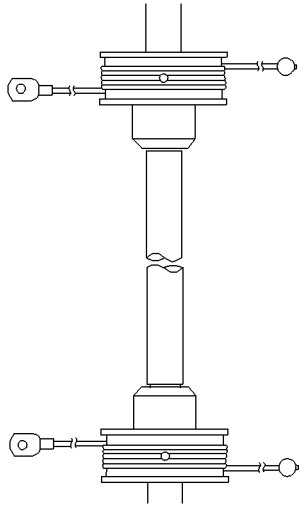


Figure 7 Carriage Cable Windings

0 101068A-CAR

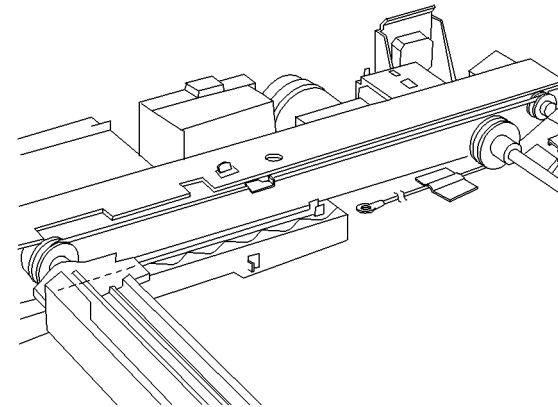
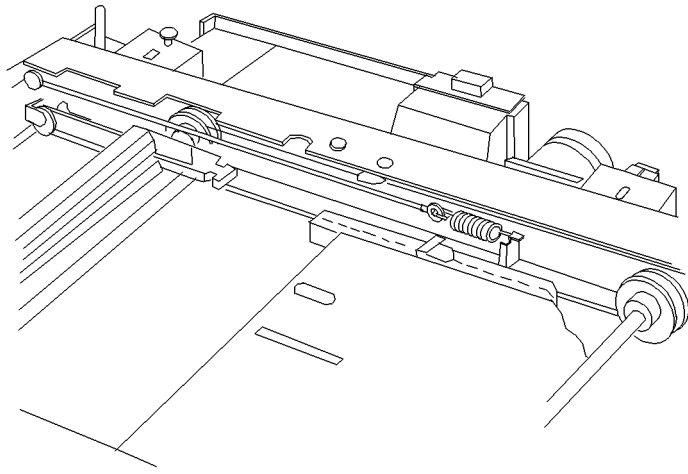


Figure 8 Installing Carriage Cable (ball side)

0 101069A-CAR

2. Install Carriage Cable (ball side) (Figure 8).
 - a. Hook cable to pulley (from bottom to top).
 - b. Hook cable to large pulley in Half Rate Carriage (from top to bottom).
 - c. Insert ball into frame hole.
3. Install Carriage Cable (spring hook side) (Figure 9).
 - a. Hook cable to pulley (from bottom to top).
 - b. Hook cable to small pulley in Half Rate Carriage (from bottom to top).
 - c. Hook cable to stud (from bottom to top).
 - d. Install spring on cable (spring hook side).
 - e. Hook spring onto frame.



0101070A-CAR

Figure 9 Installing Carriage Cable (spring hook side)

4. Remove tape from cable.
5. Install Full Rate Carriage in IIT Frame.
6. Adjust positions of Full Rate/Half Rate Carriages (ADJ 6.1).
7. Manually move Full Rate Carriage to make sure it moves smoothly.
8. Install remaining parts.

REP 6.12 Carriage Motor

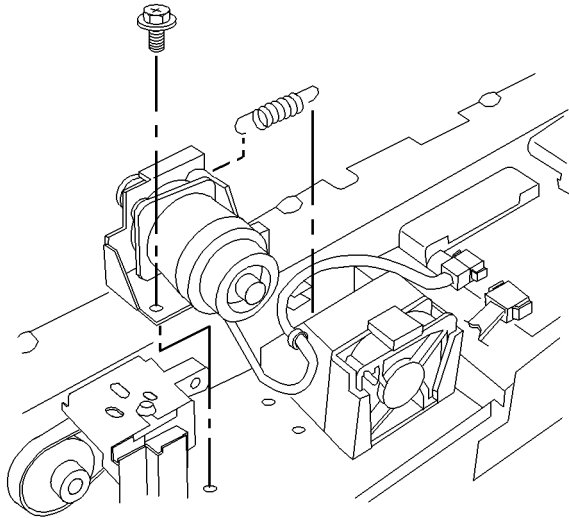
Parts List on [PL 18.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove DADF (REP 5.1).
2. Remove Platen Glass (REP 6.2).
3. Remove IIT Top Cover (REP 6.3).
4. Remove Carriage Motor (Figure 1).
 - a. Release clamps (2).
 - b. Disconnect connector.
 - c. Remove screws (3).
 - d. Remove spring.
 - e. Remove Carriage Motor.



0101071A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Carriage Motor

REP 6.13 Exposure Lamp

Parts List on [PL 18.5](#)

Removal

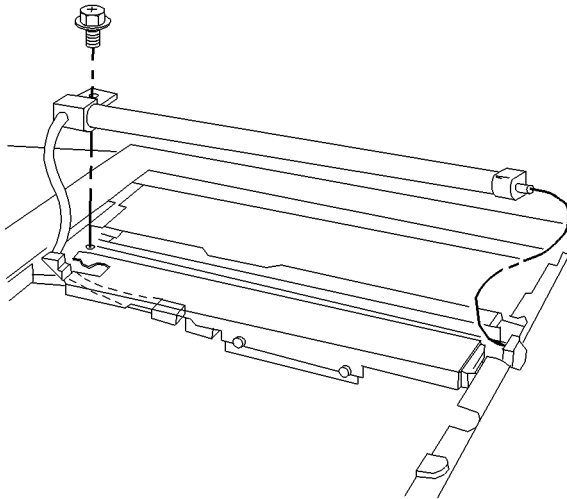
WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

CAUTION

Avoid touching exposure lamp with your bare hands during removal or installation. Oil from your hands will contaminate surface of lamp.

1. Open DADF ([REP 5.1](#)).
2. Remove Platen Glass ([REP 6.2](#)).
3. Move Full Rate Carriage to frame notch.
4. Remove Exposure Lamp ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect connector.
 - b. Remove screw.
 - c. Remove Exposure Lamp.



0 101072A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Exposure Lamp

REP 6.14 Lamp Wire Harness

Parts List on [PL 18.5](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove DADF ([REP 5.1](#)).
2. Remove Platen Glass ([REP 6.2](#)).
3. Remove IIT Top Cover ([REP 6.3](#)).
4. Disconnect Lamp Wire Harness connector and release Clamp Hook ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect connector.
 - b. Release clamp.
 - c. Remove clamp.
 - d. Release hook.

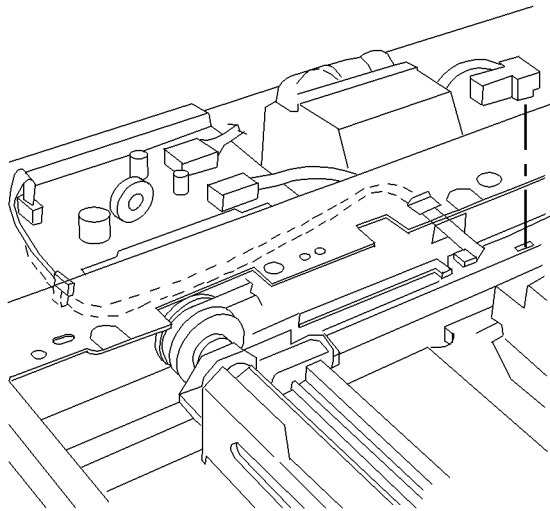


Figure 1 Disconnecting Lamp Wire Harness

0 101073A-CAR

5. Remove Full Rate Carriage ([Figure 2](#)).
 - a. Remove screws (2).
 - b. Remove Full Rate Carriage.

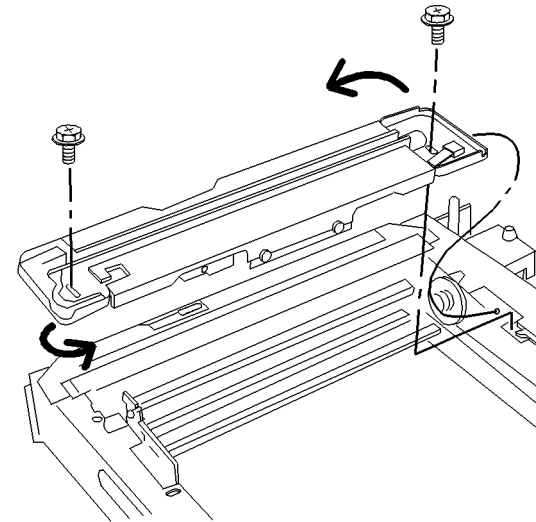
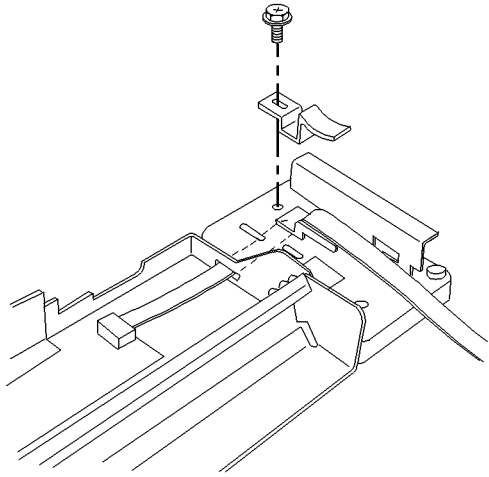


Figure 2 Removing Full Rate Carriage

0 101074A-CAR

6. Remove Lamp Wire Harness from Full Rate Carriage ([Figure 3](#)).
 - a. Flip Full Rate Carriage.
 - b. Remove screw.
 - c. Remove guide.
 - d. Disconnect connector.
 - e. Remove Lamp Wire Harness.



0 101075A-CAR

Figure 3 Removing Lamp Wire Harness

Replacement

NOTE: After reinstalling parts, adjust positions of Full Rate/Half Rate Carriages (ADJ 6.1).

REP 7.1 Tray 5 (MSI)

Parts List on [PL 2.12](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Power Switch Cover ([REP 14.6](#)).
3. Remove Upper Rear Left Cover ([REP 14.4](#)).
4. Close Left Door Transport.
5. Remove Tray 5 ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Observe position of harness for later reinstallation.
 - b. Disconnect Tray 5 connector.
 - c. Disconnect harness Clip from frame.
 - d. Remove Screws (2).
 - e. Pull out Tray 5 while applying a small amount of lifting force to right side.

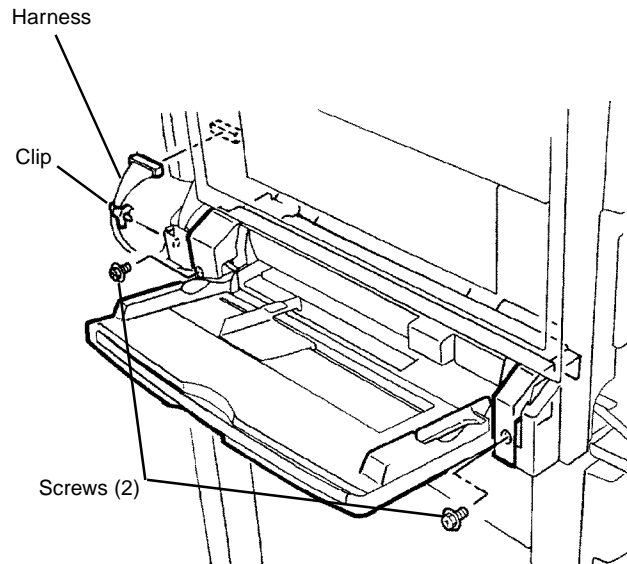


Figure 1 Removing Tray 5

Replacement

CAUTION

Duplex Paper Guide must be in up position before installing Tray 5.

1. Open Left Door Transport. Pivot and hold Duplex Paper Guide against Left Door Transport and then close Left Door Transport.

REP 7.2 Tray 5 Feed Roll

Parts List on [PL 2.13](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Power Switch Cover ([REP 14.6](#)).
3. Remove Upper Rear Left Cover ([REP 14.4](#)).
4. Close Left Door Transport.
5. Remove Tray 5 ([REP 7.1](#)).
6. Remove Chute ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (3).
 - b. Lift to remove Chute.

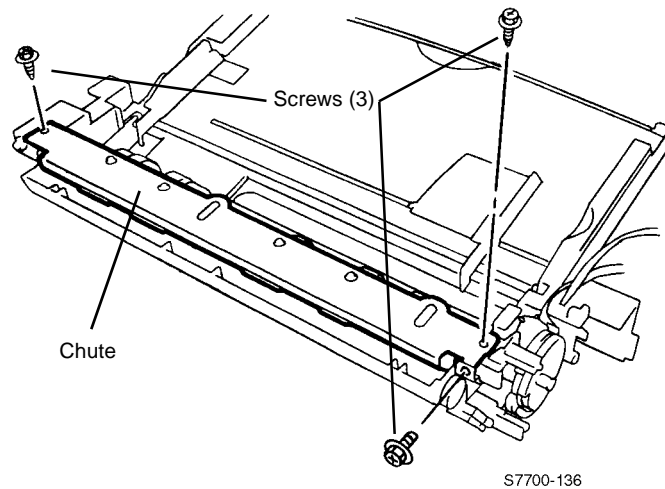


Figure 1 Removing Chute

7. Remove Feed Roll ([Figure 2](#)).
 - a. Release Locking Tab from groove on shaft and slide Lock Roll away from Feed Roll.
 - b. Slide Feed Roll to disengage drive pin and remove Feed Roll.

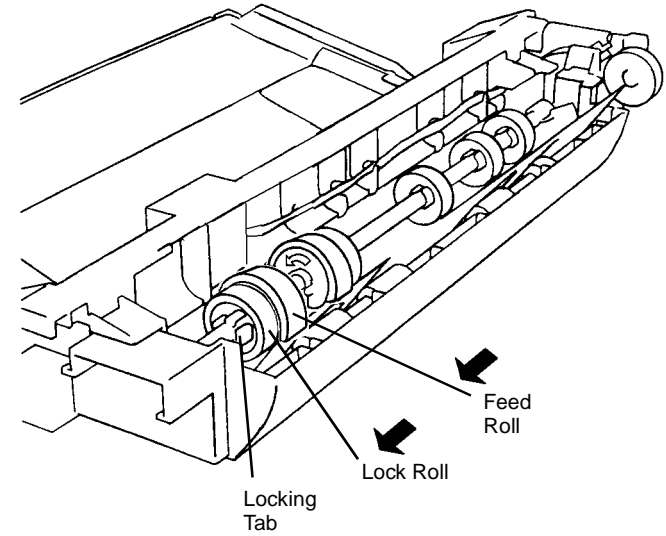


Figure 2 Removing Feed Roll

Replacement

1. Ensure Arrow is positioned as shown ([Figure 3](#)).

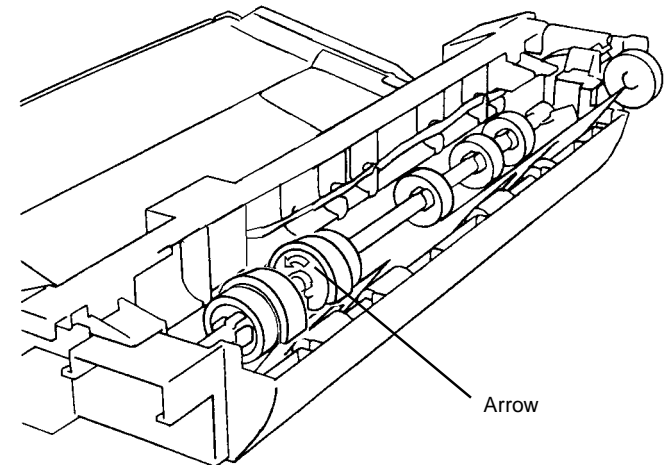


Figure 3 Installing Feed Roll

NOTE: If a new Feed Roll is installed, install Retard Roll from kit and reset HFSI counter.

2. Select **DC135** in DC Quick.
3. Select **SMHFeedRollAndRetar...**
4. Select **Reset Counter**.

REP 7.3 Tray 1 Feeder

Parts List on [PL 2.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 1 to paper loading position.
2. Open Tray 1 Left Door.
3. Remove Tray 1 Feeder ([Figure 1](#)).

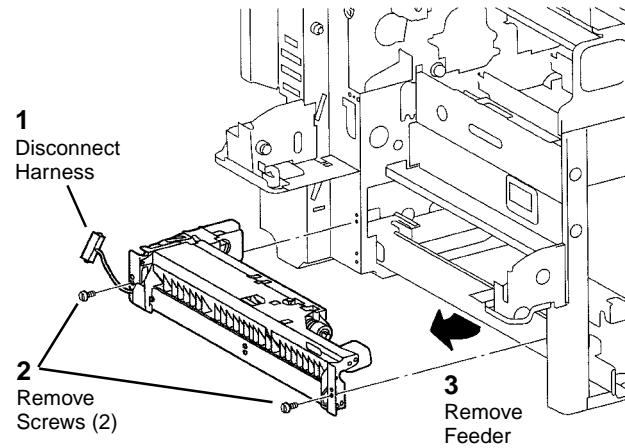


Figure 1 Removing Tray 1 Feeder

REP 7.4 Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor

Parts List on [PL 2.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 1 to paper loading position.
2. Open Tray 1 Left Door.
3. Remove Tray 1 Feeder ([REP 7.3](#)).
4. Remove Tray 1 Feed Motor ([Figure 1](#)).

Remove Screws
(2) and motor

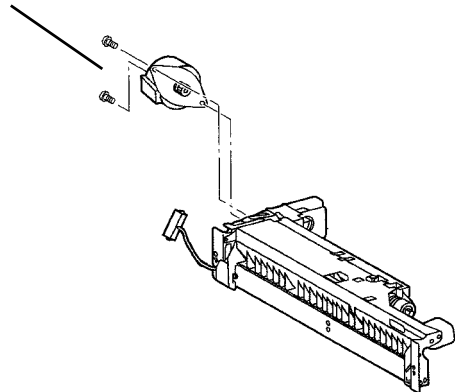


Figure 1 Removing Tray 1 Feed Motor

REP 7.5 Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor

Parts List on [PL 2.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove High Voltage Power Supply Chassis ([REP 1.6](#)).

NOTE: Step 3 can be omitted if Low Voltage Power Supply P/J's are disconnected before performing step 4.

3. Remove 3.3 VDC and 5 VDC Low Voltage Power Supply ([REP 1.4](#)).
4. Remove Chassis for 3.3 VDC and 5 VDC Low Voltage Power Supply.
 - a. Release harnesses from harness clips (3).
 - b. Remove screws (4) and remove Chassis.
5. Remove Developer Drive Module ([REP 4.3](#)).
6. Remove Tray 1 Paper Size Switch ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect P/J.
 - b. Remove Screws (2) and remove Tray 1 Paper Size Switch.

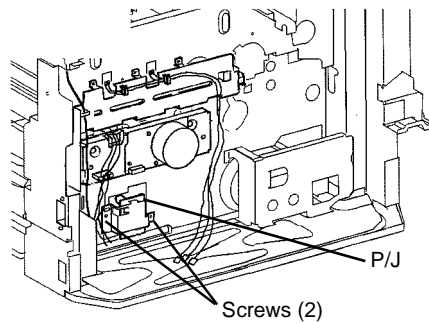


Figure 1 Removing Tray Paper Size Switch

REP 7.6 Tray 3 (TTM)

Parts List on [PL 16.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open the Left Cover Assembly.
2. Remove Tray 3 ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Pull out Tray 3.
 - b. Remove Screw.
 - c. Pivot bottom of Tray Lock away from Tray 3 and pull out Tray 3 to remove it.

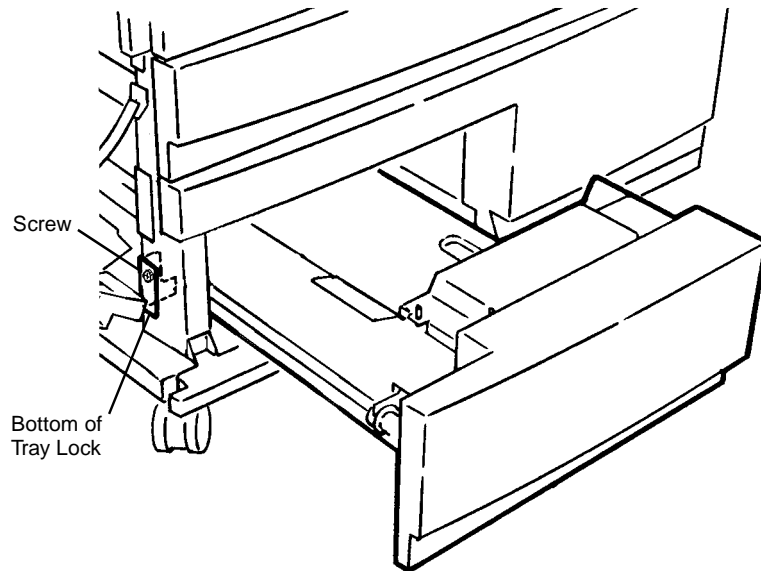


Figure 1 Removing Tray 3

REP 7.7 Tray 4 (TTM)

Parts List on [PL 16.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 4.
2. Remove Tray 4 (Figure 1).
 - a. Pull out Tray 4.
 - b. Remove Transport Screws (2).
 - c. Remove Tray Lock Screws (2).
 - d. Remove Tray Lock.
 - e. Pull out Tray 4 to remove it.

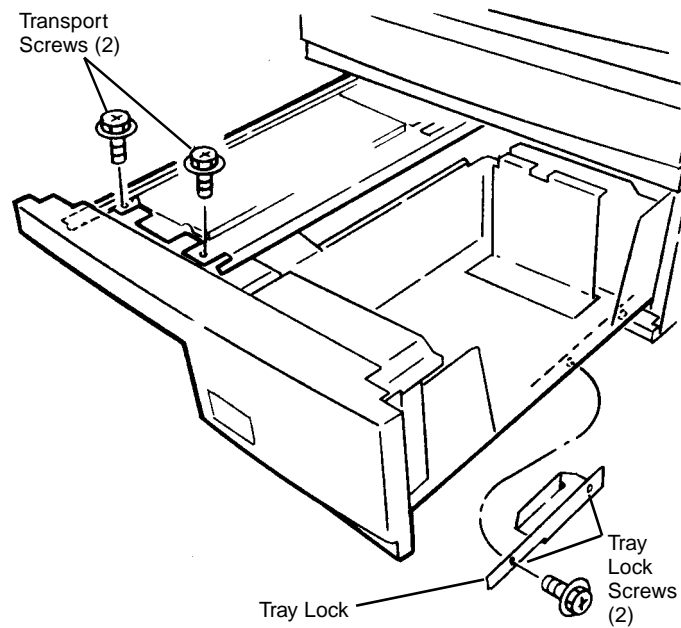


Figure 1 Removing Tray 4

REP 7.8 Tray 1

Parts List on [PL 2.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 1.
2. Lift end of tray to disengage lock on rail (not visible) and remove tray.

REP 7.9 Tray 2

Parts List on [PL 16.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 2.
2. Lift end of tray to disengage lock on rail (not visible) and remove tray.

REP 7.10 Tray 2 Feeder

Parts List on [PL 16.6](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 2.
2. Remove the Left Lower Cover ([PL 16.16](#))
3. Remove the Tray 2 Feeder ([Figure 1](#)).

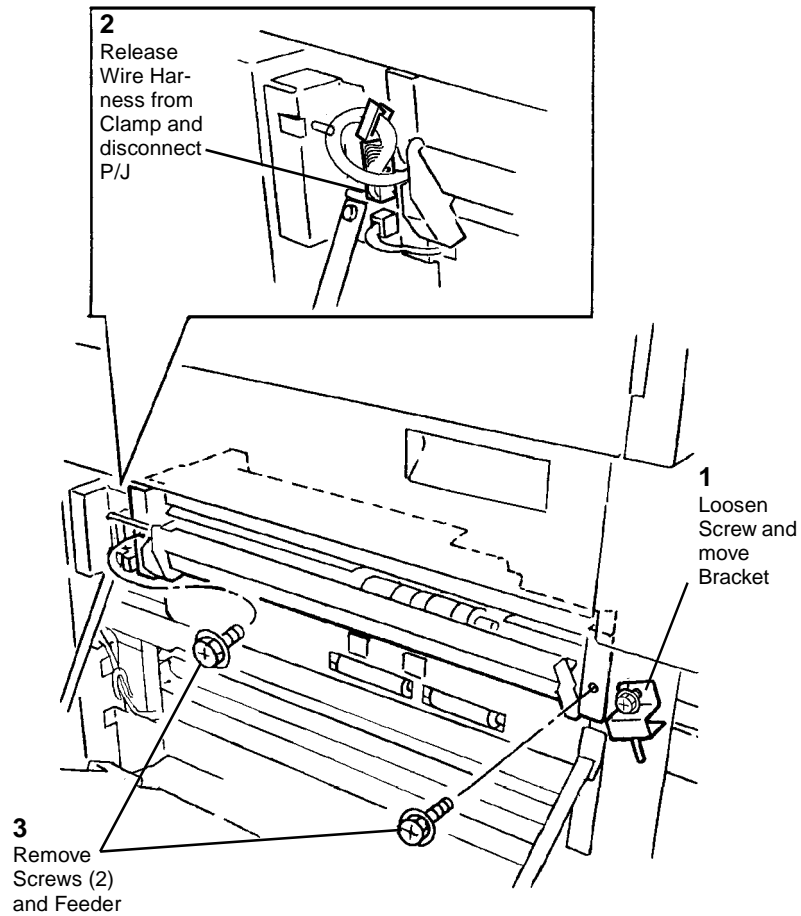


Figure 1 Removing the Tray 2 Feeder

REP 7.11 Tray 3 Feeder

Parts List on [PL 16.6](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Tray 2.
2. Pull out Tray 3 and Tray 4.
3. Open the Left Cover.
4. Remove the Lower Chute.
5. Remove the Tray 3 Feeder Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).

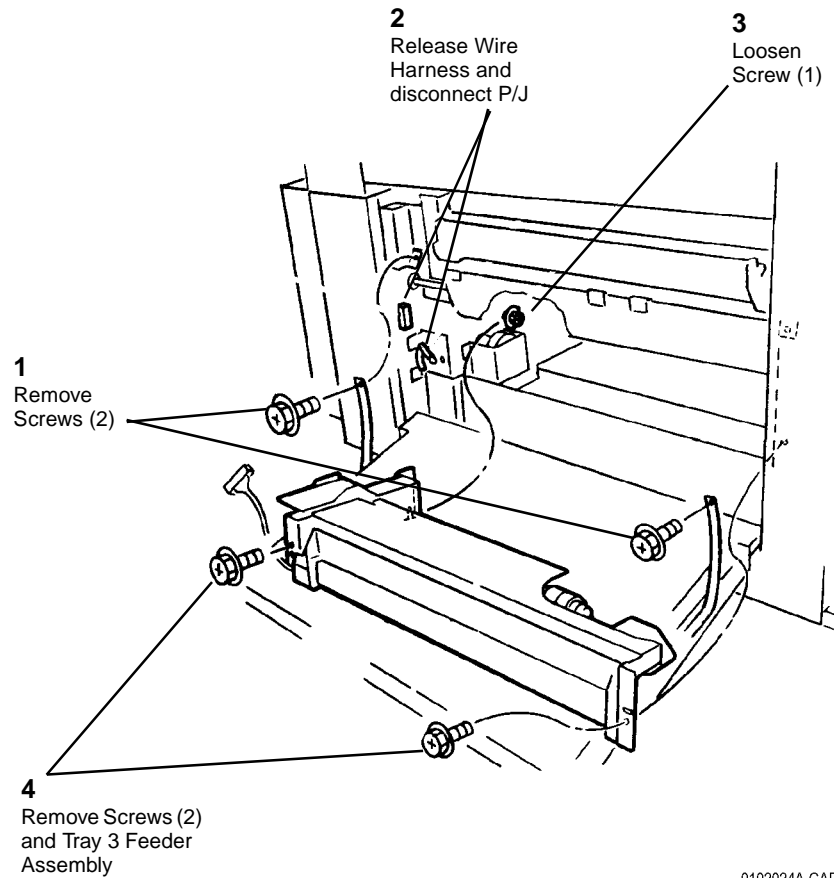
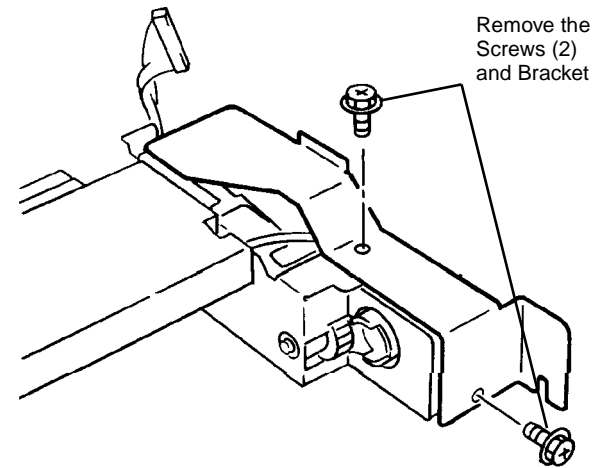


Figure 1 Removing the Tray 3 Feeder Assembly

6. Remove the Tray 3 Feeder from mounting bracket ([Figure 2](#)).



0102025A-CAR

Figure 2 Removing Tray 3 Feeder from Bracket

REP 7.12 Tray 4 Feeder

Parts List on [PL 16.11](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Tray 2.
2. Pull out the Tray 3/4.
3. Remove the Stud Bracket ([Figure 1](#)).

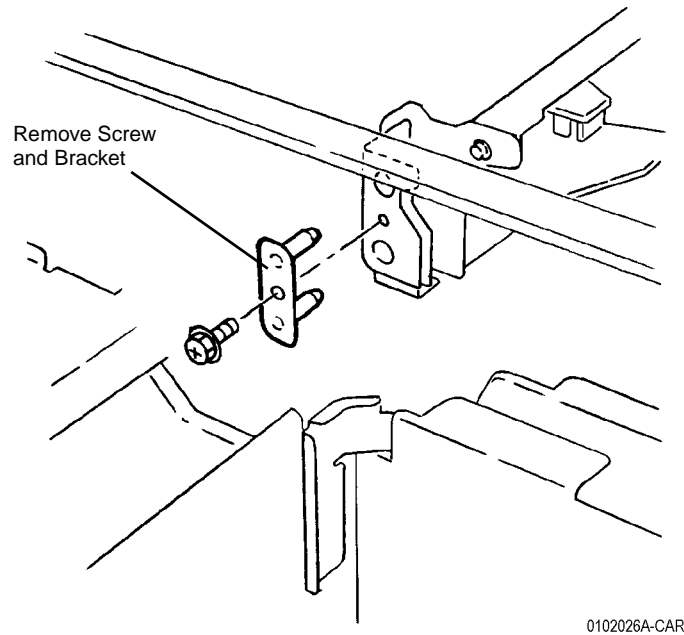


Figure 1 Removing Stud Bracket

4. Remove the Tray 4 Feeder Assembly ([Figure 2](#)).

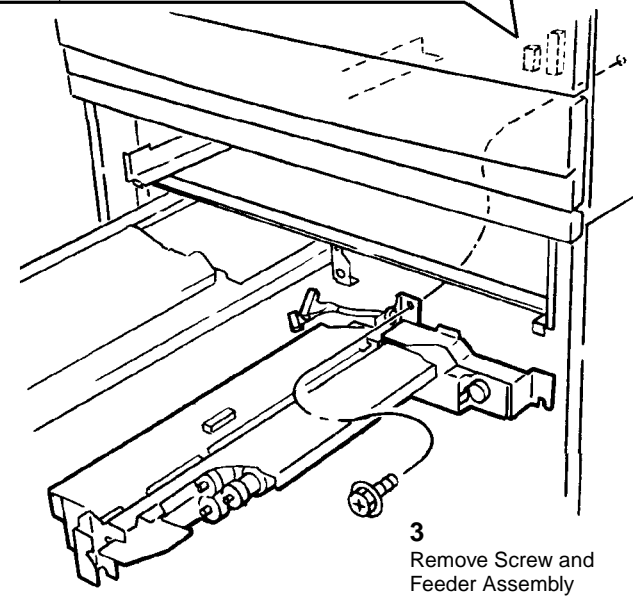
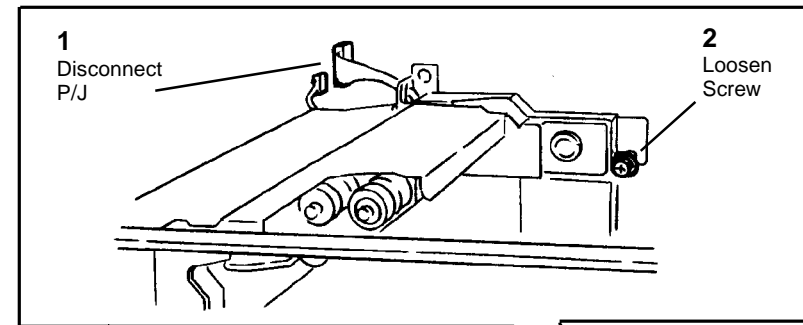


Figure 2 Removing the Tray 4 Feeder Assembly

5. Remove the Tray 4 Feeder Guides ([Figure 3](#)).

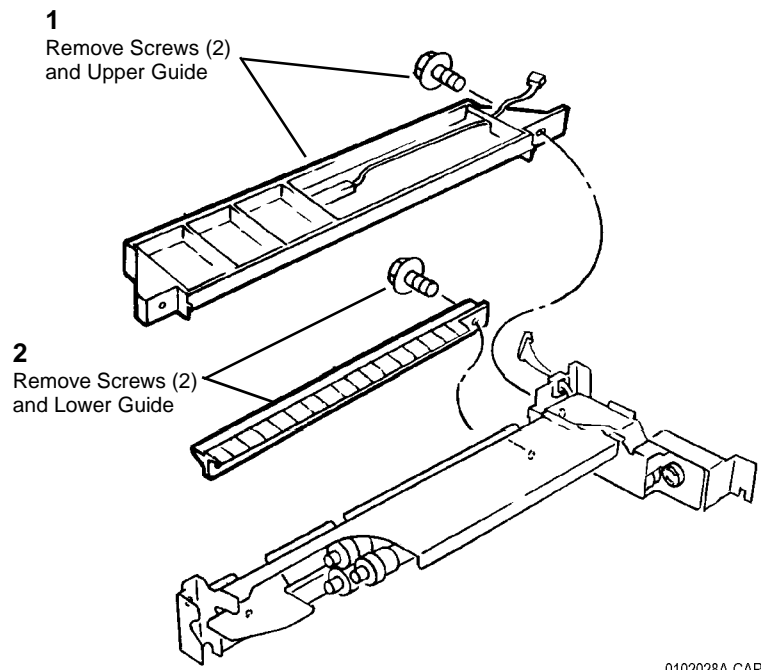


Figure 3 Removing the Guides

0102028A-CAR

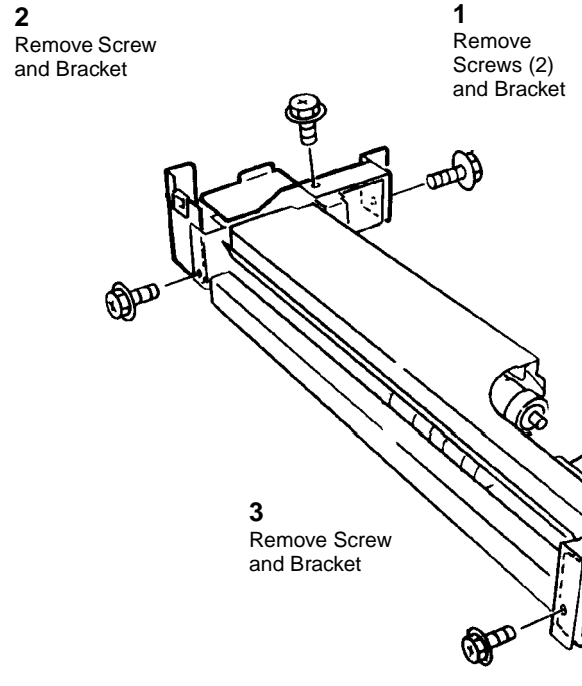


Figure 4 Removing the Brackets

0102029A-CAR

6. Remove Brackets from Tray 4 Feeder Assembly (Figure 4).

REP 7.13 Tray 2 (3TM)

Parts List on [PL 15.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 2.
2. Lift end of tray to disengage lock on rail (not visible) and remove tray.

REP 7.14 Tray 3 (3TM)

Parts List on [PL 15.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 3.
2. Lift end of tray to disengage lock on rail (not visible) and remove tray.

REP 7.15 Tray 4 (3TM)

Parts List on [PL 15.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 4.
2. Lift end of tray to disengage lock on rail (not visible) and remove tray.

REP 7.16 Tray 2 Feeder (3TM)

Parts List on [PL 15.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 2.
2. Open the Left Cover ([PL 15.10](#)) and remove the Left Lower Cover ([REP 14.12](#)).
3. Remove the Tray 2 Feeder ([Figure 1](#)).

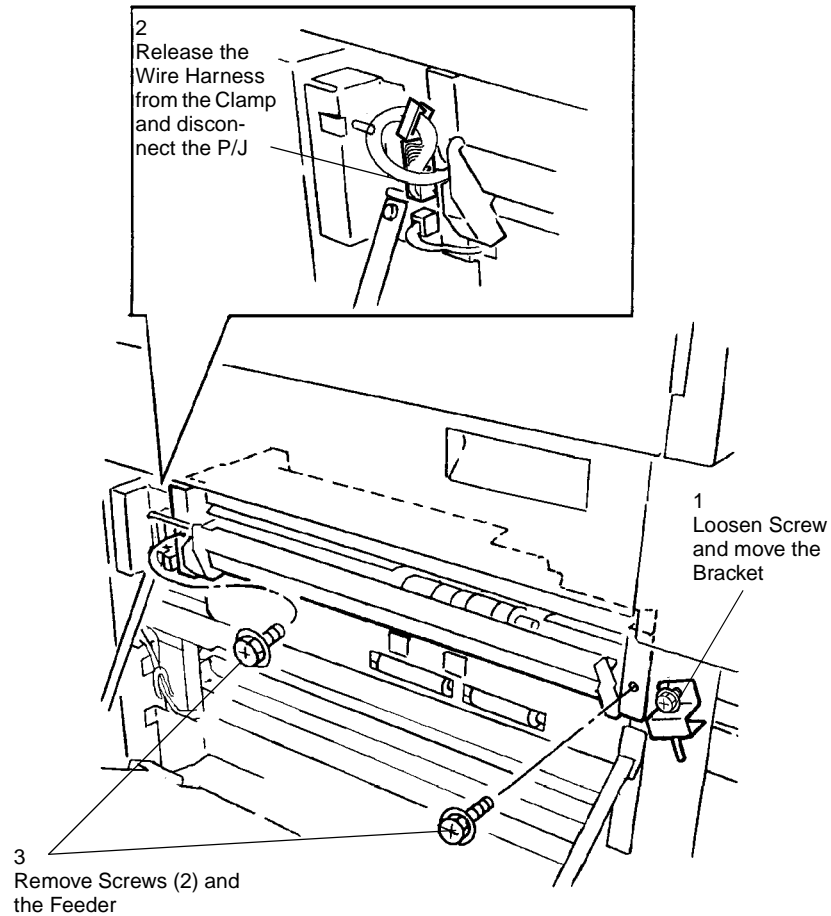


Figure 1 Removing the Tray 2 Feeder

REP 7.17 Tray 3 Feeder (3TM)

Parts List on [PL 15.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 3.
2. Open the Left Cover ([PL 15.10](#)).
3. Remove the Tray 3 Feeder ([Figure 1](#)).

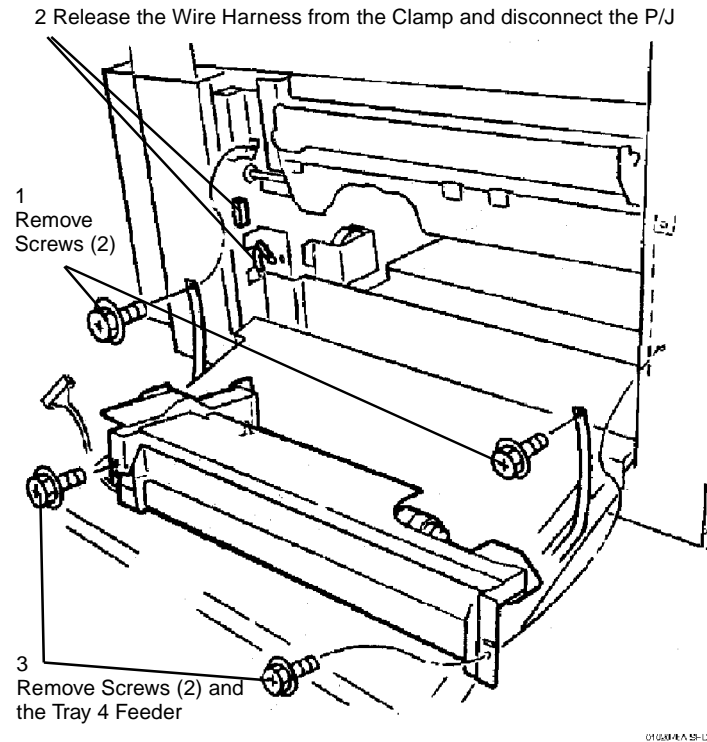


Figure 1 Removing the Tray 3 Feeder

REP 7.18 Tray 4 Feeder (3TM)

Parts List on [PL 15.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull out Tray 4.
2. Open the Left Cover ([PL 15.10](#)) and remove the Left Lower Cover ([REP 14.12](#)).
3. Remove the Tray 4 Feeder ([Figure 1](#)).

2 Release the Wire Harness from the Clamp and disconnect the P/J

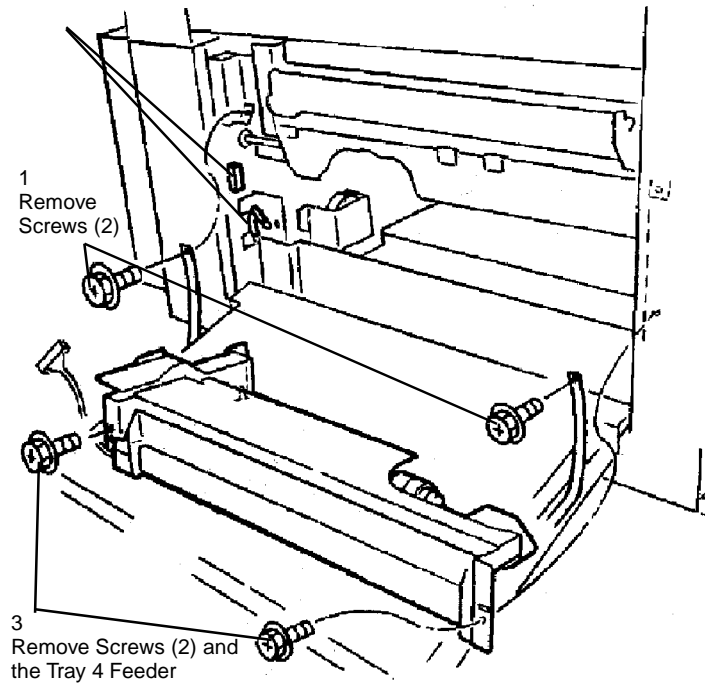


Figure 1 Removing the Tray 4 Feeder

REP 8.1 Left Cover Assembly

Parts List on [PL 2.8](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Power Switch Cover ([REP 14.6](#)).
3. Remove Upper Rear Left Cover ([REP 14.4](#)).
4. Close Left Cover Assembly.
5. Remove Tray 5 ([REP 7.1](#)).
6. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
7. Disconnect Electrical Connectors (3) ([Figure 1](#)).

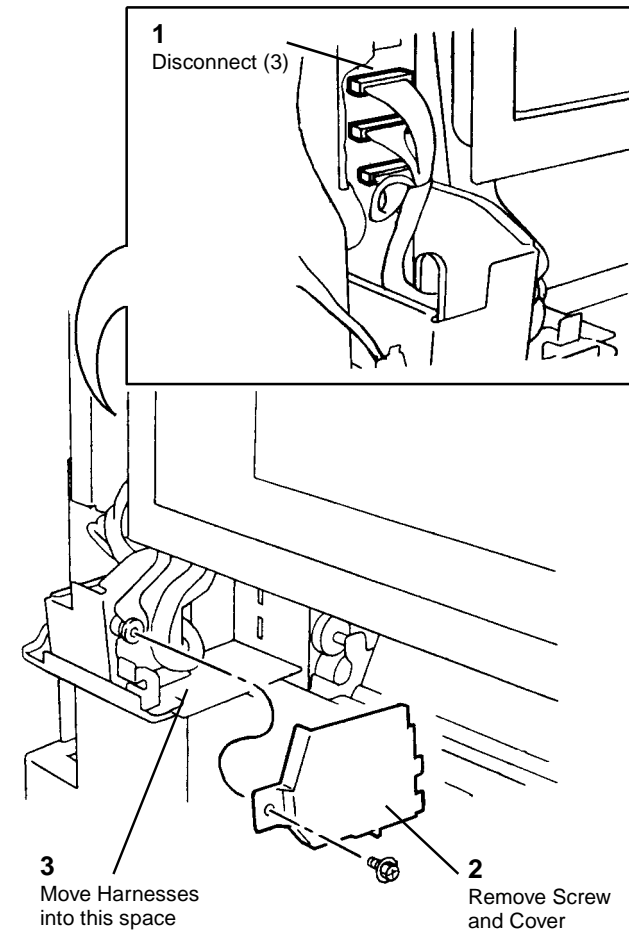


Figure 1 Disconnecting Electrical Connectors (3)

8. Remove Left Cover Assembly ([Figure 2](#)).

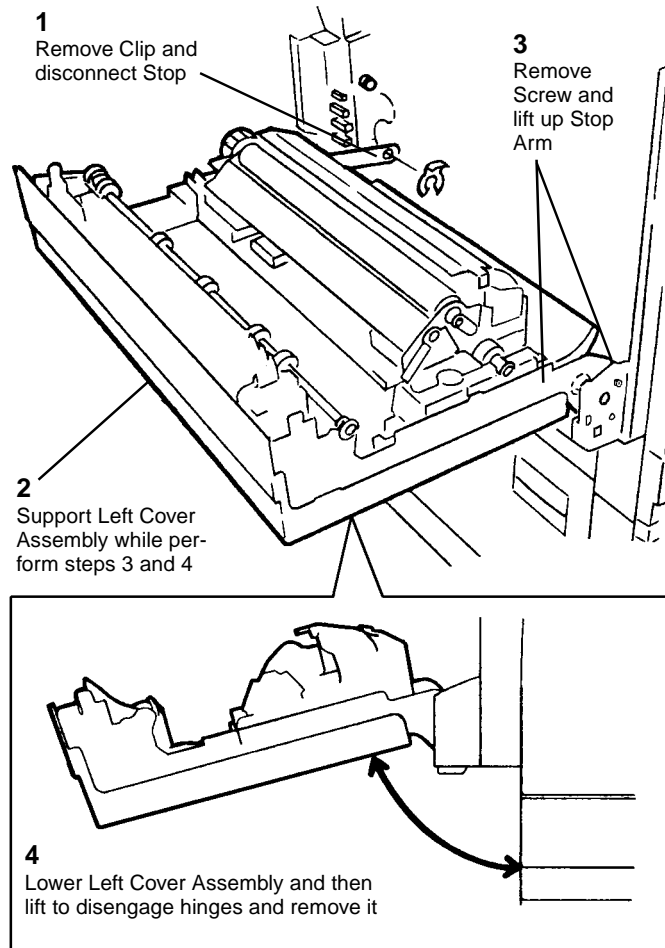


Figure 2 Removing Left Cover Assembly

Replacement

Install Left Cover Assembly on hinge pins, manually align marks on Motion Damper, then tip up transport to engage Motion Damper gears and connect stop arm on Stop Pin (Figure 3).

CAUTION

Before closing Left Cover Assembly to connect harness, hold up black plastic Duplex Baffle while closing transport.

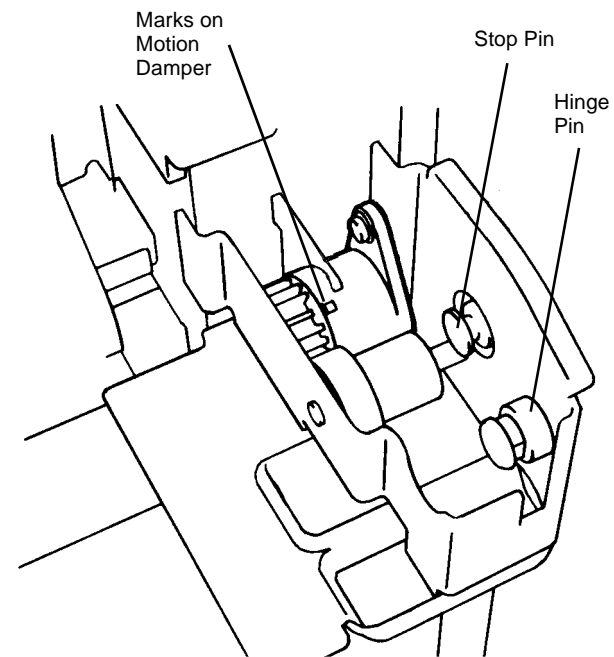


Figure 3 Aligning Marks on Motion Damper

REP 8.2 Duplex Chute

Parts List on [PL 2.8](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Power Switch Cover ([REP 14.6](#)).
3. Remove Upper Rear Left Cover ([REP 14.4](#)).
4. Close Left Cover Assembly.
5. Remove Tray 5 ([REP 7.1](#)).
6. Open and close Left Cover Assembly to allow Duplex Paper Guide to swing down.
7. Swing Duplex Paper Guide back and forth while carefully pushing Duplex Paper Guide toward rear. Key in front hinge pin will enter hinge pin slot and front hinge pin will disengage hinge pin hole. Move Duplex Paper Guide toward front to disengage rear hinge pin.

Replacement

Install Left Cover Assembly on hinge pins, manually align marks on Motion Damper, then tip up transport to engage Motion Damper gears and connect stop arm on Stop Pin ([Figure 3](#)).

CAUTION

Before closing Left Cover Assembly to connect harness, hold up black plastic Duplex Baffle while closing transport.

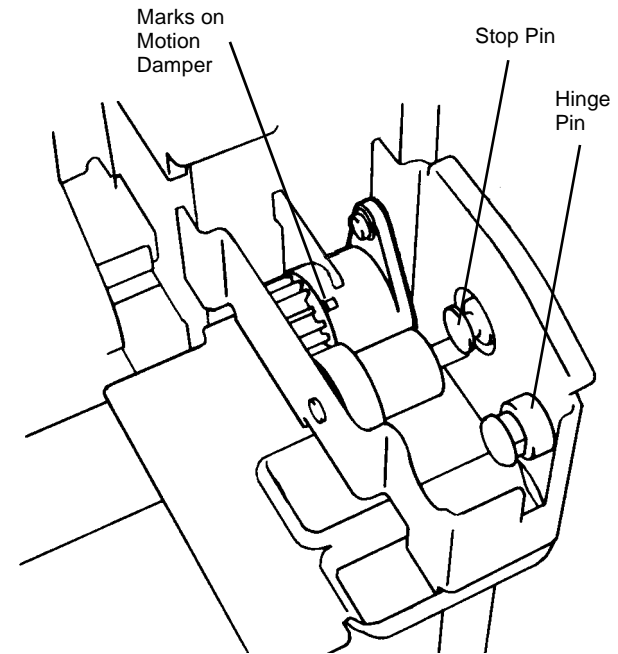


Figure 1 Aligning Marks on Motion Damper

REP 8.3 Duplex Transport Assembly

Parts List on [PL 12.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Duplex Transport Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Clip and Left Upper Cover.
 - b. Loosen Screws and remove Duplex Transport Assembly.

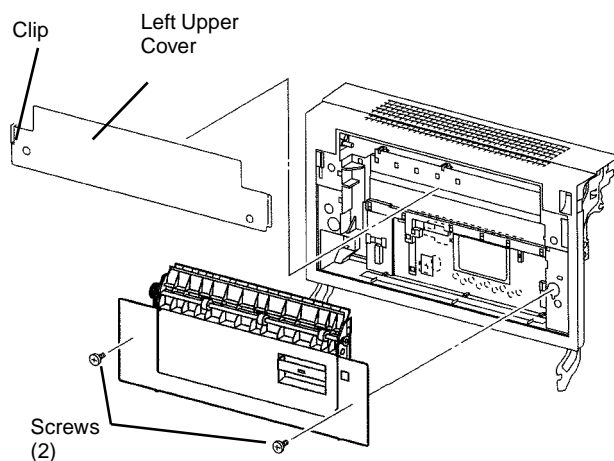


Figure 1 Removing Duplex Transport Assembly

Replacement

REP 8.5 Inverter Transport

Parts List on [PL 11.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Left Cover Assembly.
2. Remove Inverter Transport ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove E-rings (2), Bearings (2), and Transport Shaft.
 - b. Remove Screws (2).
 - c. Remove Inverter Transport.

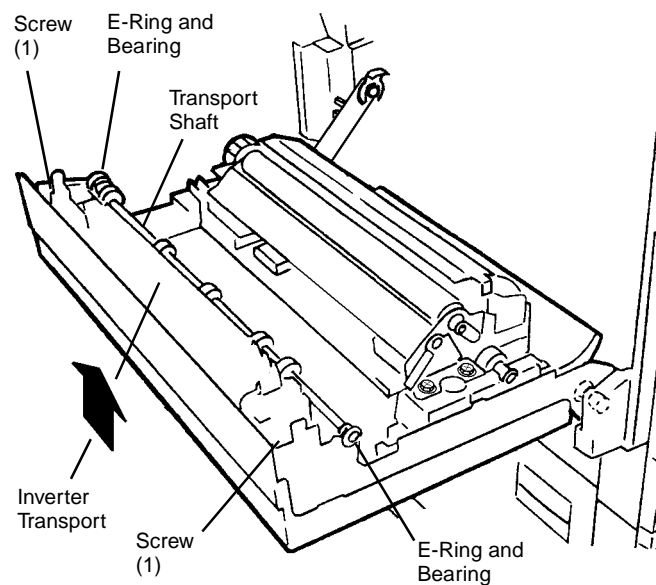


Figure 1 Removing Inverter Transport

REP 8.6 Registration Transport Assembly

Parts List on [PL 2.6](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Power Switch Cover ([REP 14.6](#)).
3. Remove Upper Rear Left Cover ([REP 14.4](#)).
4. Close Left Cover Assembly.
5. Remove Tray 5 ([REP 7.1](#)).
6. Remove Left Cover Assembly ([REP 8.1](#)).
7. Remove Registration Transport Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Observe position of harness for later reinstallation.
 - b. Remove Screws (2).
 - c. Pivot top of Registration Transport out and disconnect Harness.
 - d. Lift to remove Registration Transport.

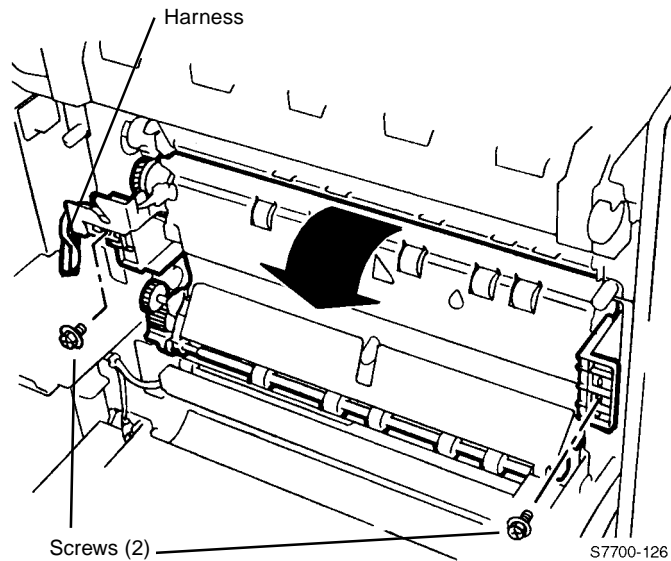


Figure 1 Removing Registration Transport Assembly

Replacement

NOTE: bearing is equipped with two Anti-rotation Tabs. If one breaks during removal, install bearing so other tab is employed.

NOTE: Check that ground spring is pressing against Bronze bushing after installing it.

REP 8.7 Exit Transport Assembly

Parts List on [PL 2.10](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
3. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
4. Remove Power Switch Cover ([REP 14.5](#)).
5. Remove Exit Transport ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect P/J's (2).
 - b. Remove Screws (3)
 - c. Rotate Exit Transport slightly to disengage Tab and then lift to remove Exit Transport.

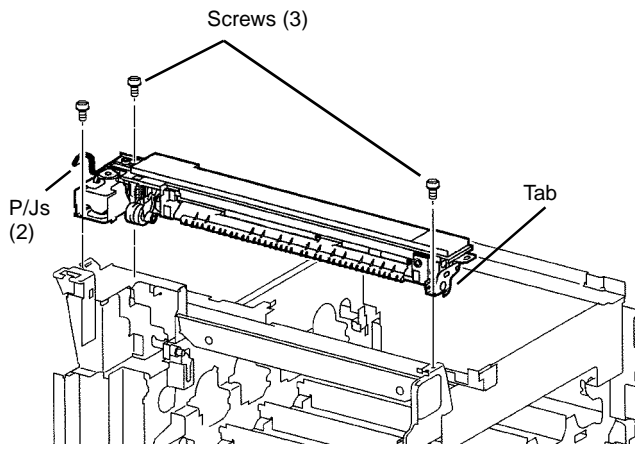


Figure 1 Removing Exit Transport

REP 9.1 Drum Cartridge

Parts List on [PL 4.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Drum Cartridge.
 - a. Open Left Cover Assembly.
 - b. Open Front Cover.
 - c. Actuate orange release and pull out Drum Cartridge.

CAUTION

Drum Cartridge photoreceptor damage is likely if Drum Cartridge is handled carelessly. This results in image quality defects. Use caution when Drum Cartridge is removed from machine.

- d. Place Drum Cartridge in a black bag.

Replacement

CAUTION

Image Quality defects occur if a Drum Cartridge is not pushed all the way in before the IBT Cam Lever is moved to operating position. The IBT assembly is prevented from moving fully into operating position.

REP 9.2 ROS Shutter Motor

Parts List on [PL 8.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Remove Power Switch Cover ([REP 14.6](#)).
3. Remove Upper Rear Left Cover ([REP 14.4](#)).
4. Close Left Cover Assembly.
5. Remove MSI Tray ([REP 7.1](#)).
6. Remove Left Cover Assembly ([REP 8.1](#)).
7. Remove Registration Transport ([REP 8.6](#)).
8. Remove Shutter Actuator([Figure 1](#)).

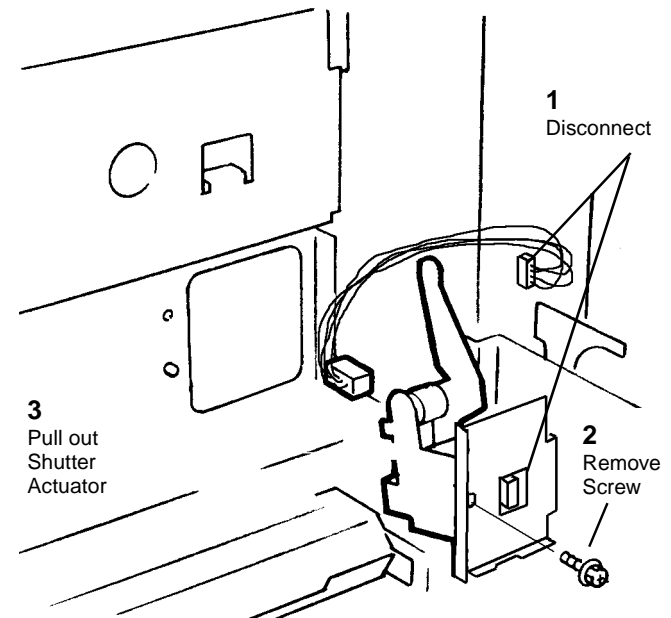


Figure 1 Removing Shutter Actuator

Replacement

Ensure solenoid arm engages

REP 9.3 Waste Toner Cartridge Cover

Parts List on [PL 4.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Waste Cartridge Cover.
 - b. Remove Screw.
 - c. Remove Waste Toner Cartridge Cover.

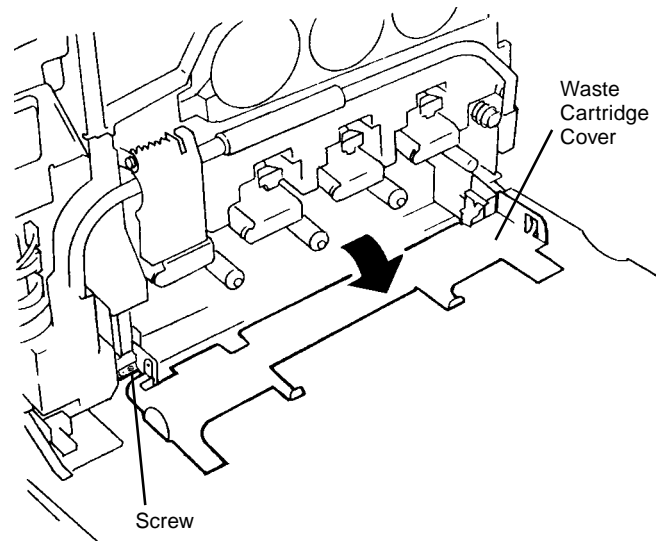


Figure 1 Removing Waste Toner Cartridge Cover

REP 9.4 Waste Toner Cartridge

Parts List on [PL 4.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Waste Cartridge ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Waste Cartridge Cover.
 - b. Release Lever and move half way down.
 - c. Pull out to remove Waste Cartridge.

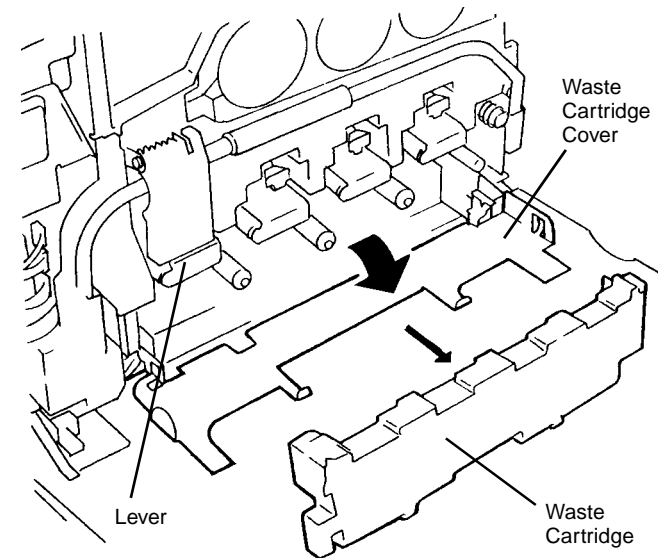


Figure 1 Removing Waste Cartridge

Replacement

If a new Waste Toner Cartridge is installed, reset HFSI counter.

1. Select **DC135** in DC Quick.
2. Select **WasteContainer**.
3. Select **Reset Counter**.

REP 9.5 Full Toner Sensor

Parts List on [PL 4.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Waste Cartridge (REP 9.4).
3. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover (REP 9.3).
4. Access Waste Cartridge Full Sensor (Figure 1).
 - a. Lift Left End slightly and pull left to disengage Mounting Tabs.
 - b. Rotate Sensor Support and remove. Left End harness connection limits movement.

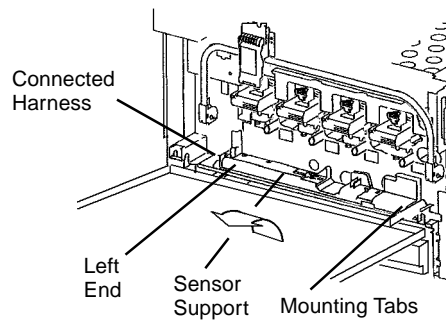


Figure 1 Accessing Waste Cartridge Full Sensor

5. Remove Waste Cartridge Full Sensor (Figure 2).
 - a. Push against Sensor Head while releasing Locking Tabs.
 - b. Disconnect sensor from harness.

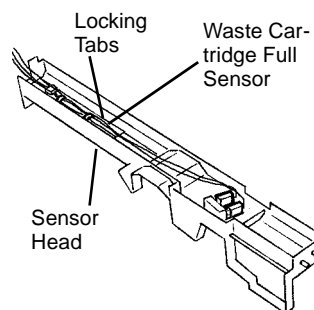


Figure 2 Removing Waste Cartridge Full Sensor

REP 9.6 Dispenser Cover

Parts List on [PL 10.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Open Left Cover Assembly.
3. Remove Y, M, C, K, Drum.
4. Remove Fuser Front Cover (REP 14.8).
5. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
6. Remove Dispenser Cover (Figure 1).
 - a. Remove Screws (4).
 - b. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover.

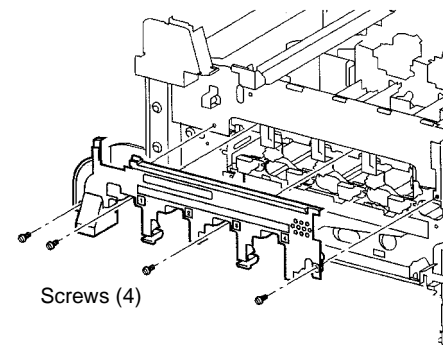


Figure 1 Removing Dispenser Cover

REP 9.7 Toner Dispenser

Parts List on PL 6.1

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Front Cover (REP 14.8).
3. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
4. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover (REP 9.6).
5. Remove Drum Cartridges as required.

CAUTION

Y must be removed first, followed in order by M, C, then K. They must be reinstalled in reverse order of removal, which is install K, C, M, and then Y.

6. Prepare to remove Toner Transport (Figure 1).
 - a. Carefully pull out Toner Outlet Door while holding Housing back to shut off toner outlet.

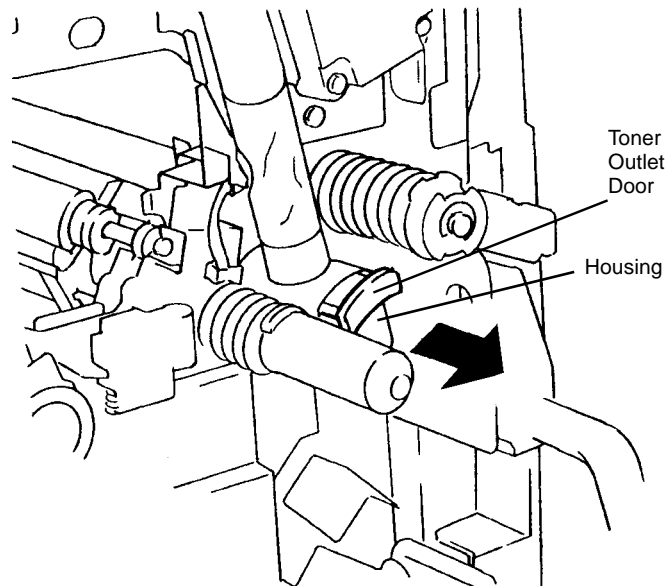


Figure 1 Closing Toner Outlet

7. Remove Toner Transport (Figure 2).
 - a. Remove Screw,

CAUTION

Connection Tube may separate from upper or lower housing.

Agitator may disconnect if flex coupling is compressed enough so agitator hits inside bottom of lower housing

- b. Pull out Upper and Lower Housings together while ensuring flexible Connection Tube remains connected.

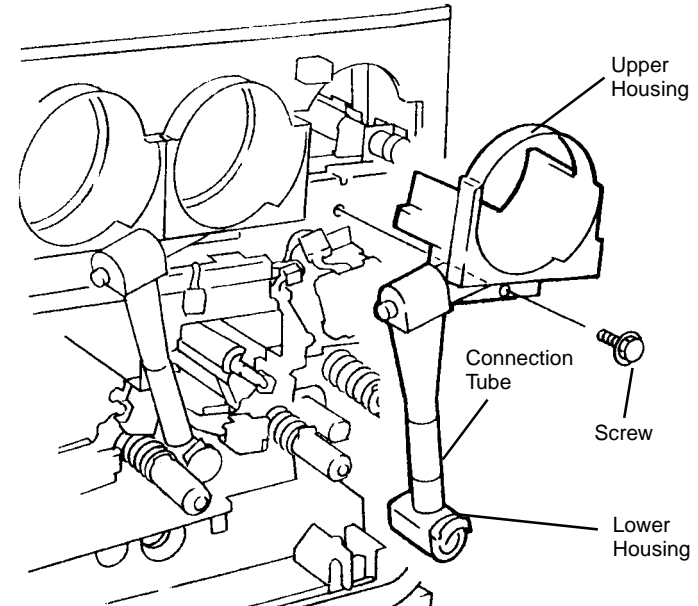


Figure 2 Removing Toner Transport

REP 9.8 Plate Assembly

Parts List on [PL 4.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover ([REP 14.7](#)).
2. Remove Drum Cartridges.
3. Remove Waste Cartridge ([REP 9.4](#)).
4. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover ([REP 9.3](#)).
5. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
6. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
7. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover ([REP 9.6](#)).
8. Remove all Dispenser Assemblies ([REP 9.7](#)).

CAUTION

Note position of harnesses. Correct harness routing is required for assembly.

NOTE: In next step, do not remove sensor.

9. Remove housing for Waste Cartridge Full Sensor ([REP 9.5](#)).
10. Disconnect Developer Housing Plugs, 4 large and 4 small (small not shown). Position wires straight out from machine. Wires remain stationary while removing Plate Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).

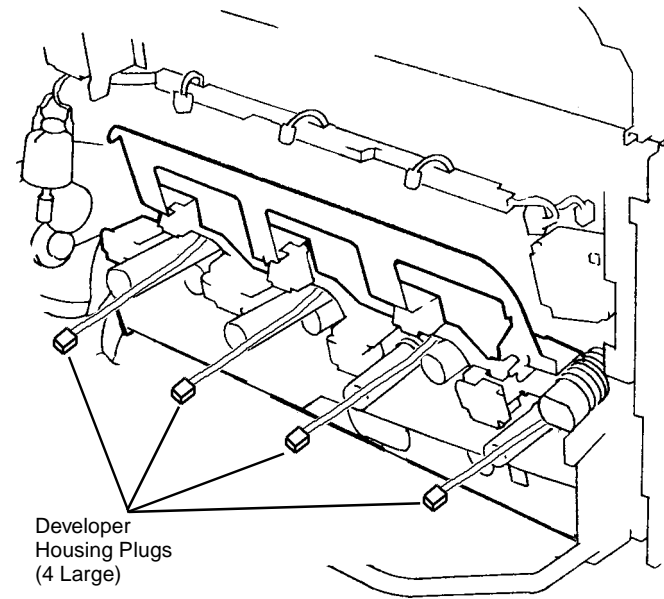


Figure 1 Disconnecting Developer Housing Plugs

11. Disconnect Developer Housing Harnesses ([Figure 2](#)).
 - a. Open Harness Clip and remove harness from Clip.
 - b. Disconnect Harness P/J's (3).
 - c. Remove Screw from Inner Left Harness Cover and remove cover.
 - d. Remove Developer Housing Harnesses from additional harness clips (not shown, under Harness Cover).

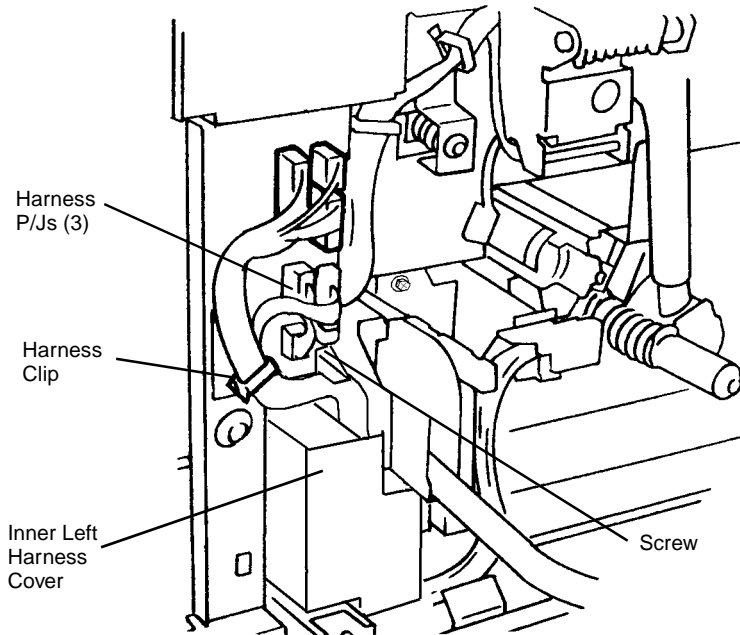


Figure 2 Disconnecting Developer Harnesses

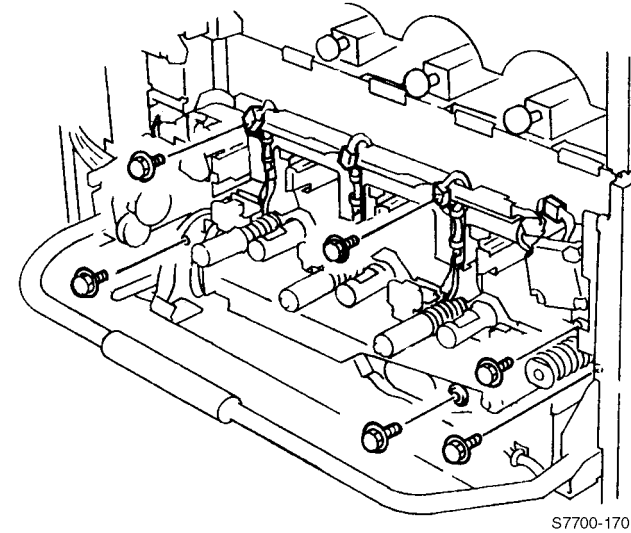


Figure 3 Removing Plate Assembly

12. Remove Plate Assembly (Figure 3).
 - a. Remove Screws (6).
 - b. Pull Plate Assembly toward front to remove it. Ensure harnesses are cared for.

REP 9.9 Developer Housing

Parts List on PL 6.2

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover (REP 14.7).
2. Remove Drum Cartridges.
3. Remove Waste Cartridge (REP 9.4).
4. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover (REP 9.3).
5. Remove Fuser Front Cover (REP 14.8).
6. Move Xerographic Release Lever up to a mid position.
7. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover (REP 9.6).
8. Remove all Dispenser Assemblies (REP 9.7).

NOTE: In next step, do not remove sensor.

9. Remove housing for Waste Cartridge Full Sensor (REP 9.5).

NOTE: In next step, it may not be necessary to disconnect harnesses for Plate Assembly (PL 4.2) to remove a developer housing.

10. Remove Plate Assembly (REP 9.8).

CAUTION

IBT belt damage results when Developer Housing is removed carelessly.

11. Remove Developer Housing (Figure 1).

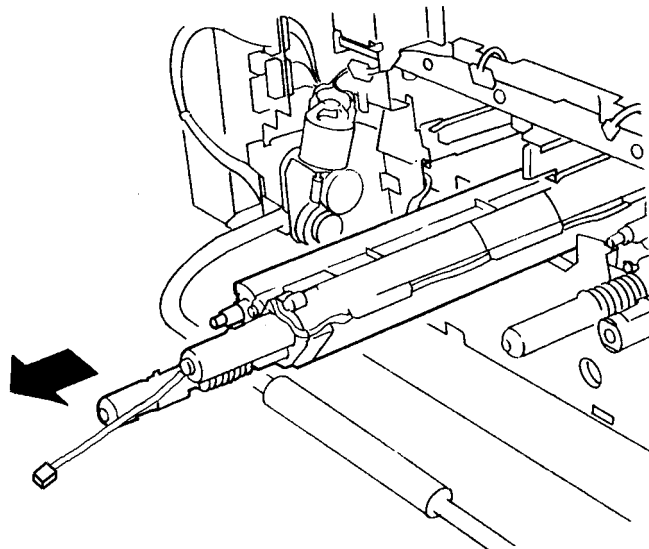


Figure 1 Removing Developer Housing

Replacement

NOTE: If installing a new Developer Housing, go to step 1. If reinstalling existing developer housing, go to 5.

1. Install new Developer (REP 9.10) as required.
2. Remove ATC Sensor Setup Data Tag from new Developer Housing. On tag, highlight K, C, M, or Y as required for color of developer housing. Tag will be installed during machine reassembly.

CAUTION

Image quality defects occur when ATC Sensor Data is mishandled in dC921.

3. During machine assembly, install ATC Sensor Setup Data Tag as shown (Figure 2).

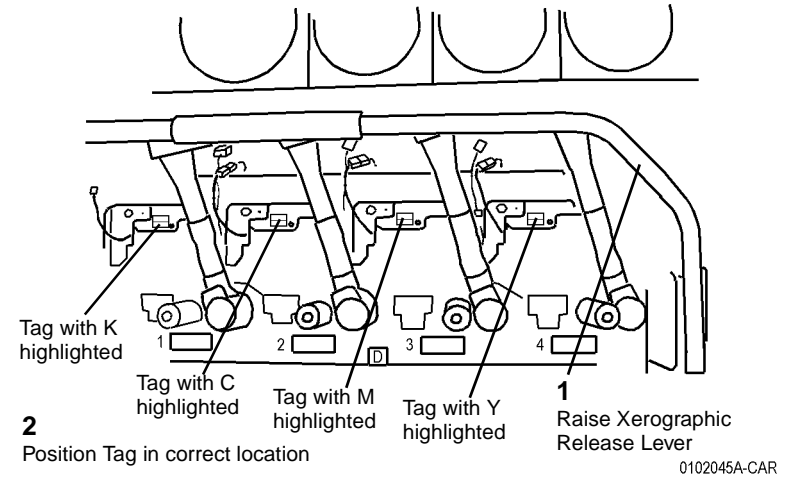


Figure 2 Installing ATC Sensor Setup Data Tag

4. Perform dC921 ATC Sensor Setup (ADJ 9.2).
5. While reinstalling Developer Housing ensure pin at rear of Developer Housing engages hole in rear frame of machine.

REP 9.10 Developer

Parts List on PL 6.2

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover (REP 14.7).
2. Remove Drum Cartridges.
3. Remove Waste Cartridge (REP 9.4).
4. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover (REP 9.3).
5. Remove Fuser Front Cover (REP 14.8).
6. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
7. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover (REP 9.6).
8. Remove all Dispenser Assemblies (REP 9.7).

NOTE: In next step, do not remove sensor.

9. Remove housing for Waste Cartridge Full Sensor (REP 9.5).

NOTE: In next step, it may not be necessary to disconnect harnesses for Plate Assembly (PL 4.2) to remove a developer housing.

10. Remove Plate Assembly (REP 9.8).
11. Remove Developer Housing (REP 9.9).
12. Remove Developer. (Figure 1).
 - a. Carefully observe position of wiring harness for later reinstallation.

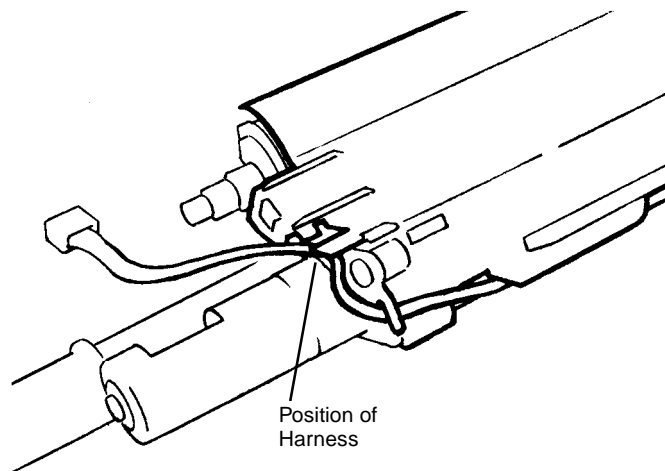


Figure 1 Observing position of Harness

- b. Remove Housing Cover (Figure 2).

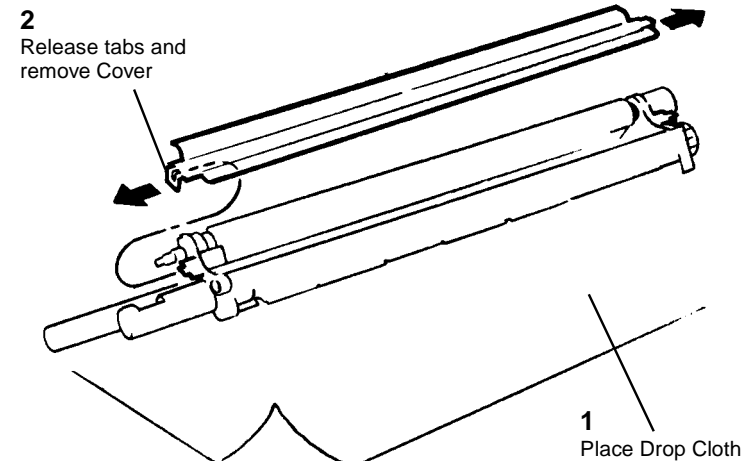


Figure 2 Removing Housing Cover

- c. Rotate Drive Gear to remove Developer (Figure 3).

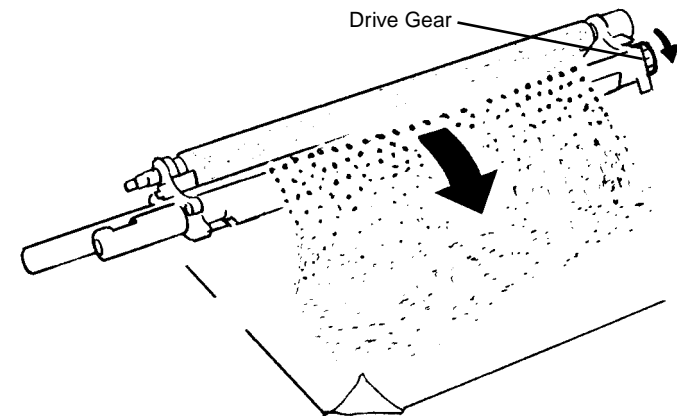


Figure 3 Removing Developer

Replacement

1. Rotate Drive Gear while installing new Developer (Figure 4).

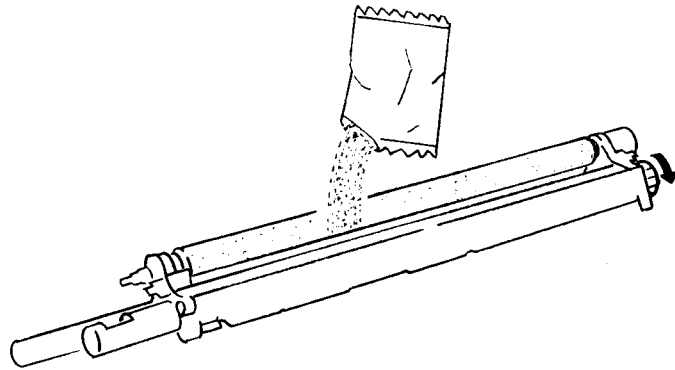


Figure 4 Installing Developer

2. Install Developer Housing.
 - a. Ensure pin at rear of Developer Housing engages hole in rear frame of machine.
 - b. Reassemble machine.
3. Enter Diagnostics (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)) and reset the Developer Count for each Developer changed using NVM locations and values listed in [Table 1](#).

Table 1 Developer Count reset

Color / NVM location	Set to value
Yellow (Y) / 1079	0
Magenta (M) / 1080	0
Cyan (C) / 1081	0
Black (B) / 1082	0

4. Perform ATC Sensor Setup ([ADJ 9.2](#)).

REP 9.11 Toner Dispenser Base Assembly

Parts List on [PL 6.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Drum Cartridges.
3. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
4. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
5. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover ([REP 9.6](#)).
6. Remove all Dispenser Assemblies ([REP 9.7](#)).
7. Remove Top Cover ([REP 14.1](#)).
8. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
9. Remove Toner Dispense Module ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (2).
 - b. Carefully observe position of wiring harness for later reinstallation
 - c. Disconnect motor connectors (4).
 - d. Lift to remove Toner Dispense Module.

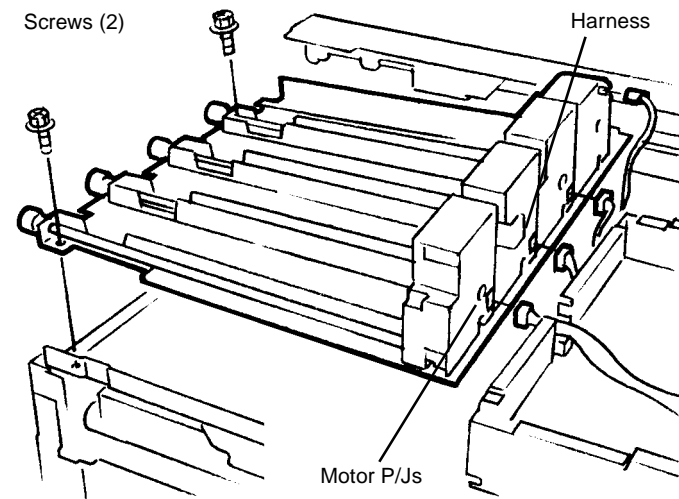


Figure 1 Removing Toner Dispense Module

REP 9.12 IBT Steering Drive Assembly

Parts List on [PL 1.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
3. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
4. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover ([REP 9.6](#)).
5. Remove Steering Drive Motor ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect Motor P/J.
 - b. Remove Screws (3).
 - c. Pull out to remove using care to avoid damage to steering gear.

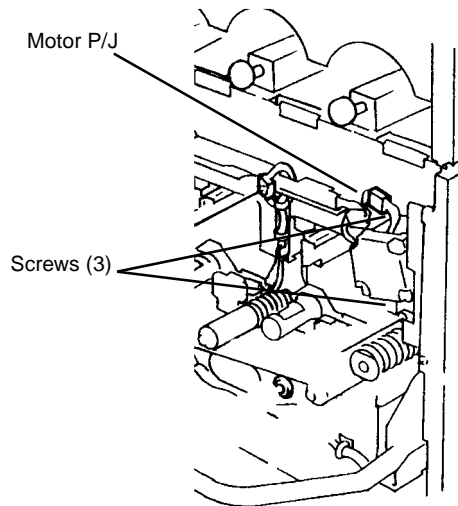


Figure 1 Removing Steering Drive Motor

REP 9.13 Agitator Motor Assembly

Parts List on [PL 4.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Waste Cartridge ([REP 9.4](#)).
3. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
4. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
5. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover ([REP 9.6](#)).
6. Remove Waste Toner Agitator ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect P/J.
 - b. Remove Screws (2) and remove Waste Toner Agitator.

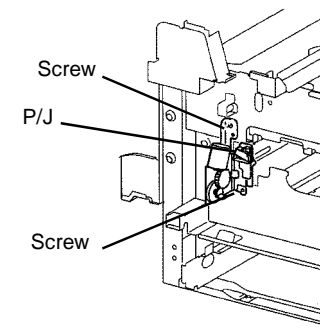


Figure 1 Removing Waste Toner Agitator

REP 9.14 MOB Sensor Assembly

Parts List on [PL 1.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Waste Cartridge ([REP 9.4](#)).
3. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
4. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
5. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover ([REP 9.6](#)).
6. Remove Waste Toner Agitator ([REP 9.13](#)).
7. Remove MOB Sensor Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Harness Clip and remove harness from Clip.
 - b. Remove Screw and remove Inner Left Harness Cover.
 - c. Disconnect Harness P/J's (3)
 - d. Remove MOB Sensor Assembly Harnesses (violet) from additional harness clips (not shown).
 - e. Remove MOB Sensor Assembly Screw and pull out to remove MOB Sensor Assembly. Xerographic Release Lever must be down as shown.

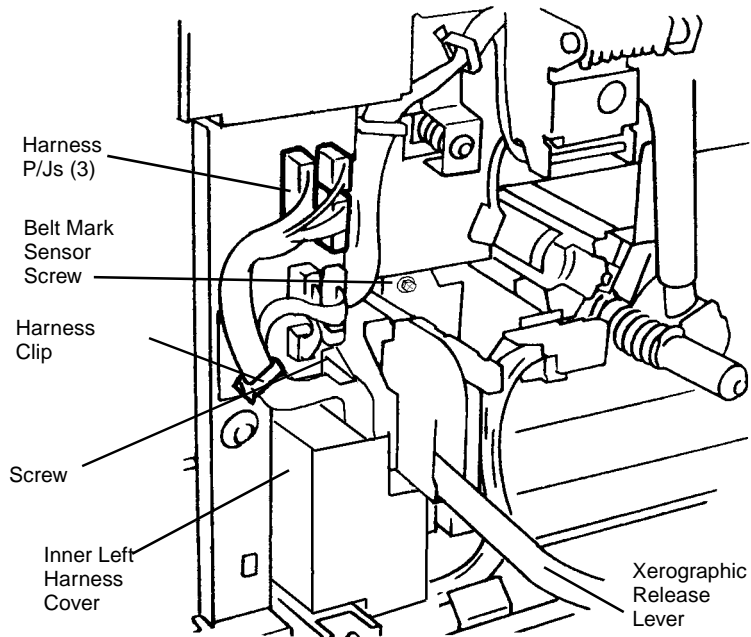


Figure 1 Removing MOB Sensor Assembly

REP 9.15 IBT Belt Assembly

Parts List on [PL 5.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever down.
3. Open Right Side Door.
4. Remove IBT Belt Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Lift to release Slide Lock.
 - b. Pull out IBT Unit to remove it. Use Handle to transport IBT Unit.
 - c. Protect IBT Belt Assembly from direct light.

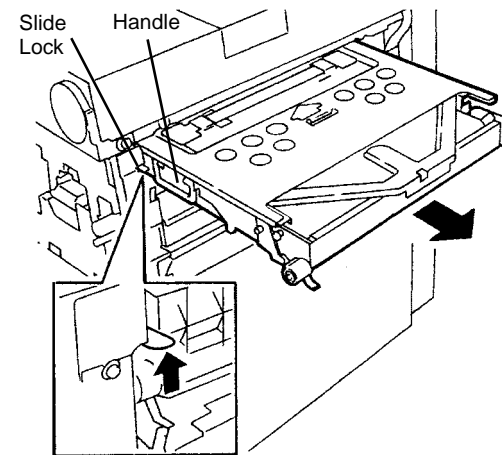


Figure 1 Removing IBT Belt Assembly

REP 9.16 IBT Cleaner Assembly

Parts List on [PL 5.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever down.
3. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
4. Remove IBT Belt Assembly just enough to access Belt Cleaner ([REP 9.15](#)).

CAUTION

In next step, toner may spill out of Belt Cleaner if cleaner is handled carelessly.

5. Remove Screws and remove Belt Cleaner ([Figure 1](#)).

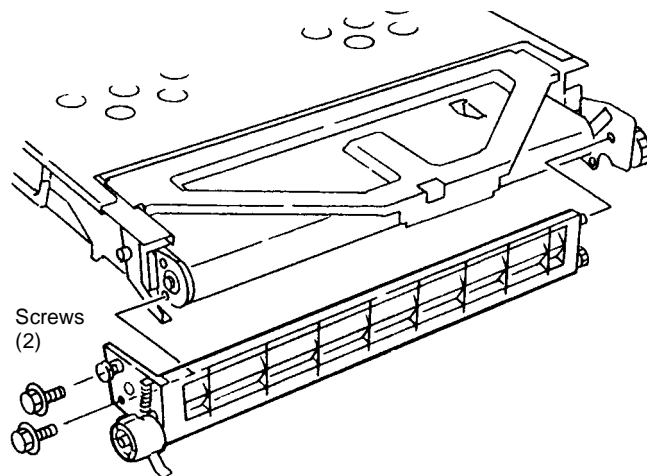


Figure 1 Removing IBT Cleaner Assembly

Replacement

Ensure both rear locating pins engage holes in IBT Belt Assembly frame during installation of IBT Cleaner Assembly.

If a new IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly is installed, reset counter via UI (steps [1](#) to [8](#)) or with PWS (steps [9](#) to [11](#)).

1. Press **Access** button.
2. Enter access code and select **Log-in**.
3. Select **More**.
4. Select **Supplies Management**.
5. Select **Belt Cleaner Replacement**.
6. Select **Yes**.

7. Select **Cancel**.
8. Select **Exit Tools**.
9. Select **DC135** in DC Quick.
10. Select **BeltCleanerAssembly**.
11. Select **Reset Counter**.

REP 9.17 Auger Assembly

Parts List on [PL 5.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Waste Cartridge ([REP 9.4](#)).
3. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever down.
4. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
5. Remove Belt Module ([REP 9.15](#)).
6. Move Xerographic Release Lever to up position.
7. Remove Waste Toner Agitator ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (2).
 - b. Move Waste Auger toward Bearing to disengage Cutout from Bearing.
 - c. Remove Waste Auger.

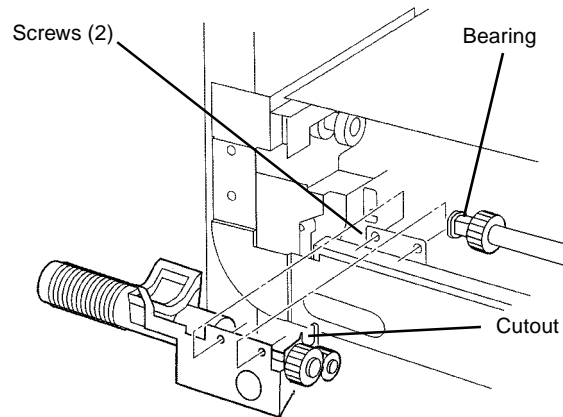


Figure 1 Removing Waste Toner Agitator

Replacement

Move Xerographic Release Lever to down position before reinstalling Belt Module.

Ensure alignment marks on release lever gear teeth align with marks on left and right hinges

REP 9.18 IBT Cam Lever

Parts List on [PL 5.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
3. Remove Waste Cartridge ([REP 9.4](#)).
4. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover ([REP 9.3](#)).
5. Remove Inner Cover ([REP 14.10](#)).
6. Remove Drum Cartridges ([REP 9.1](#)).
7. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
8. Remove IBT Belt Assembly ([REP 9.15](#)).
9. Remove Lever Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).

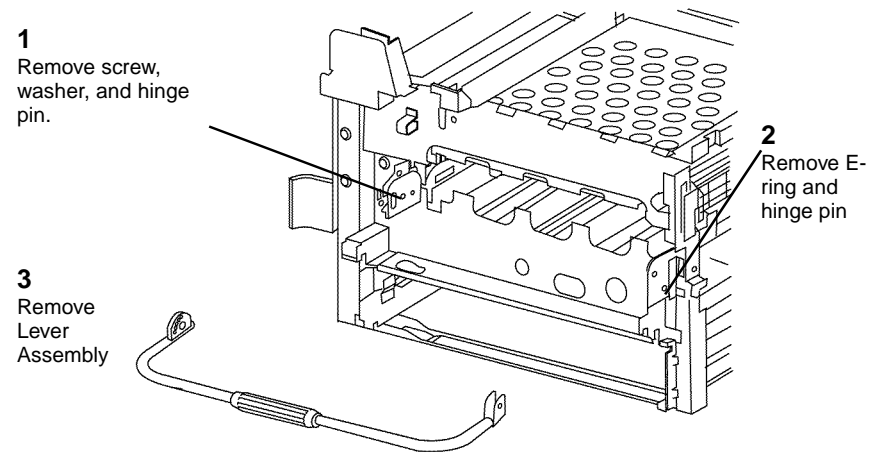
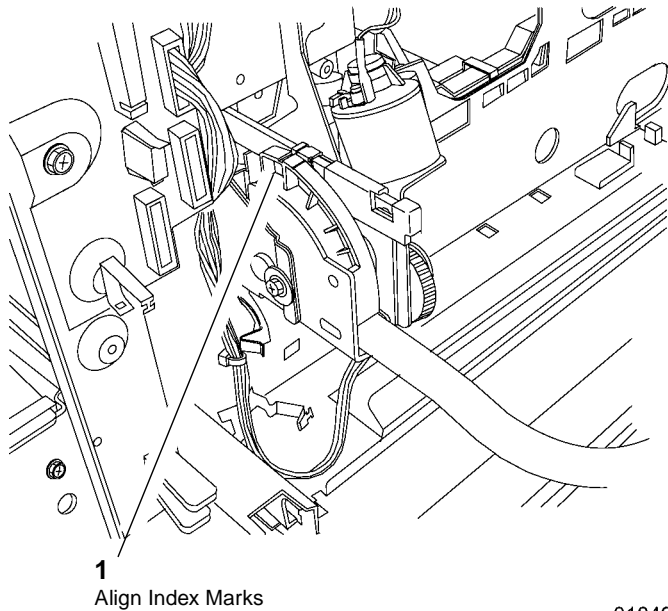


Figure 1 Removing Lever Assembly

Replacement

1. Make sure that the Right and Left Lift Assemblies are fully extended, and that the index marks on both ends of the Lever are aligned with the index marks on the Lift Assemblies ([Figure 2](#)).



1
Align Index Marks

0104954A-CAR

Figure 2 Index Marks

2. Move Lever to down position before reinstalling IBT Belt Assembly.

REP 9.19 Left Hinge/Right Hinge

Parts List on [PL 5.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Front Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
3. Remove Waste Cartridge ([REP 9.4](#)).
4. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover ([REP 9.3](#)).
5. Remove Inner Left Harness Cover ([REP 14.10](#)).
6. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever down.
7. Remove Drum Cartridges.
8. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
9. Remove Belt Module ([REP 9.15](#)).
10. Remove Xerographic Release Lever ([REP 9.18](#)).
11. Remove Xerographic Release Lever Brackets ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (2) and remove Bracket.
 - b. Remove Screws (2) and remove Bracket.

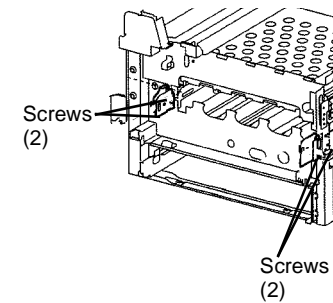


Figure 1 Removing Xerographic Release Lever

Replacement

Move Xerographic Release Lever to down position before reinstalling Belt Module.

Ensure alignment marks on release lever gear teeth align with marks on left and right hinges

REP 9.20 Right Lift Assembly

Parts List on PL 5.1

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Front Cover (REP 14.8).
3. Remove Waste Cartridge (REP 9.4).
4. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover (REP 9.3).
5. Remove Inner Left Harness Cover (REP 14.10).
6. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever down.
7. Remove Drum Cartridges.
8. Remove Right Cover (REP 14.3).
9. Remove Belt Module (REP 9.15).
10. Remove Xerographic Release Lever (REP 9.18).
11. Remove Lift Bracket (Figure 1).
 - a. Remove E-Rings (2) and Washers (2).
 - b. Remove Screws (4) and remove Lift Bracket.
 - c. Remove Bearings (2) and Washers (2).

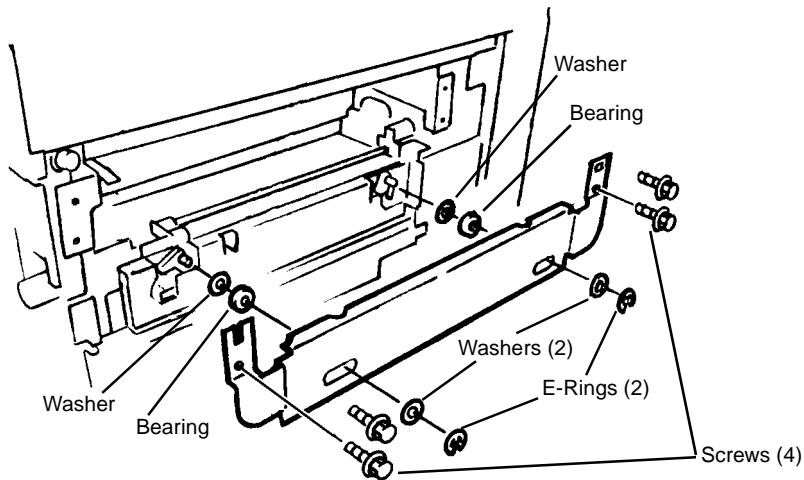


Figure 1 Removing Lift Bracket

12. Remove Right Xerographic Lift (Figure 2).
 - a. Remove Auger Mounting Screws (2).
 - b. Remove Lift Position Screw.
 - c. Remove Secondary Position Screw.

- d. Remove Lower Screws (2).
- e. Remove Right Xerographic Lift.

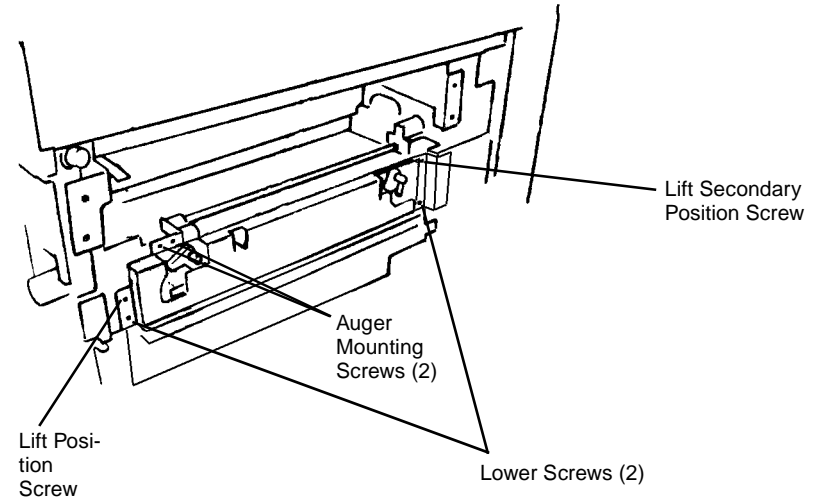


Figure 2 Removing Right Xerographic Lift

Replacement

Move Xerographic Release Lever to down position before reinstalling Belt Module.

Ensure alignment marks on release lever gear teeth align with marks on left and right hinges

REP 9.21 Left Lift Assembly

Parts List on PL 5.1

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Front Cover (REP 14.8).
3. Remove Waste Cartridge (REP 9.4).
4. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover (REP 9.3).
5. Remove Inner Left Harness Cover (REP 14.10).
6. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever down.
7. Remove Drum Cartridges.
8. Remove Right Cover (REP 14.3).
9. Remove Belt Module (REP 9.15).
10. Remove Xerographic Release Lever (REP 9.18).
11. Remove Rear Cover (REP 14.2).
12. Remove Left Lower Cover Assembly (REP 14.6).
13. Remove Upper Rear Left Cover (REP 14.4).
14. Close Left Cover Assembly.
15. Remove MSI Tray (REP 7.1).
16. Remove Left Cover Assembly (REP 8.1).
17. Optional for improved visibility: Remove Fuser Module (REP 10.1).
18. Remove Registration Transport (REP 8.6).
19. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover (REP 9.6).
20. Remove Waste Toner Agitator (REP 9.13).
21. Remove Belt Mark Sensor (REP 9.14).
22. Remove Left Xerographic Release Lever Bracket (REP 9.19).
23. Remove Front Cover (REP 14.7).
24. Remove K and C Toner Cartridges.
25. Remove K and C Dispenser Assembly (REP 9.7).

NOTE: In next step, do not remove sensor from housing

26. Remove housing for Waste Cartridge Full Sensor (REP 9.5).

NOTE: In next step, it may not be necessary to disconnect harnesses for Plate Assembly (PL 4.2) to remove a developer housing.

27. Remove Plate Assembly (REP 9.8).
28. Remove K and C Developer Housing (REP 9.9).
29. Remove Left Xerographic Lift (Figure 1).

NOTE: In next step, use a magnet to capture E-Ring and Washer while removing them.

- a. From inside Developer Housing cavity, remove E-Ring and Washer from each end of Left Xerographic Lift.

- b. Remove Screws (4).
- c. Remove Left Xerographic Lift and maintain orientation to ensure Bearings (2) and Washers (2) do not fall off posts.

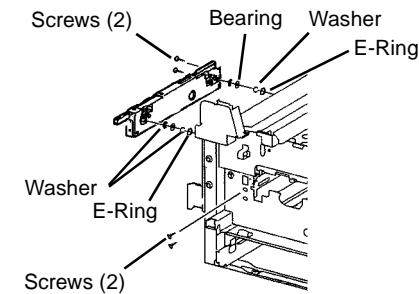


Figure 1 Removing Left Xerographic Lift

Replacement

1. Install Lift.
 - a. Position Lift in frame.
 - b. Raise or lower xerographic frame as required and push in or pull out Lift actuator as required to engage lift bearings with slots in xerographic frame.
 - c. Install front top screw, then front bottom screw, then rear screws (2).
 - d. Install washers (2) and e-rings (2).
2. Assemble remaining machine components.

REP 9.22 Transfer Belt

Parts List on PL 5.3

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

CAUTION

Cover Transfer Belt in a black bag.

NOTE: Keep your hand off Transfer Belt.

1. Remove IBT Belt Assembly (REP 9.15).
2. Remove IBT Cleaner Assembly (REP 9.16).
3. Remove Stand Plate (Figure 1).
 - a. Remove Screw (2).
 - b. Remove Stand Plate in direction of arrow. Stand Plate will be installed in new location in step 7.

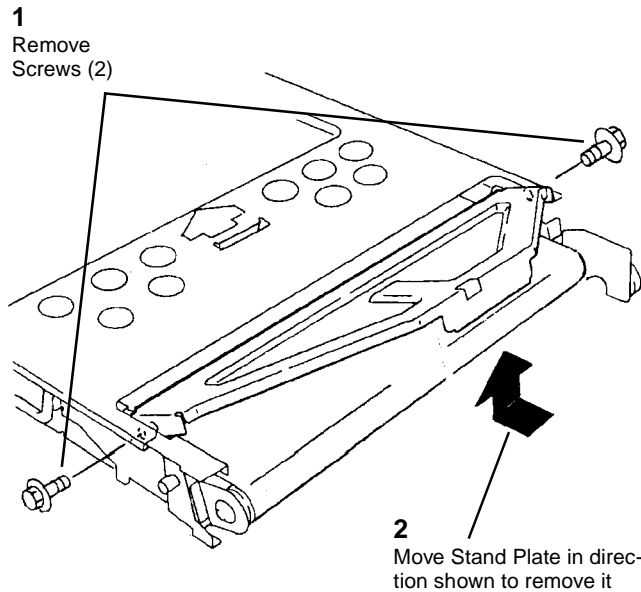


Figure 1 Removing Stand Plate

4. Remove Handle (Figure 2).

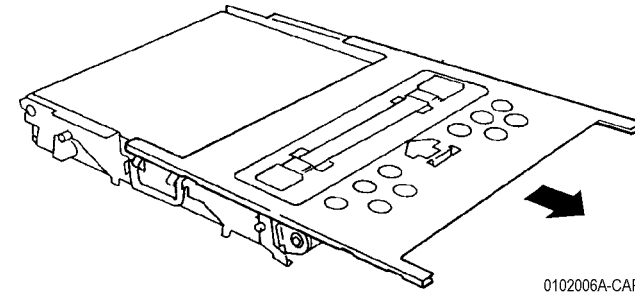


Figure 2 Removing Handle

5. Remove screws on both sides (Figure 3).

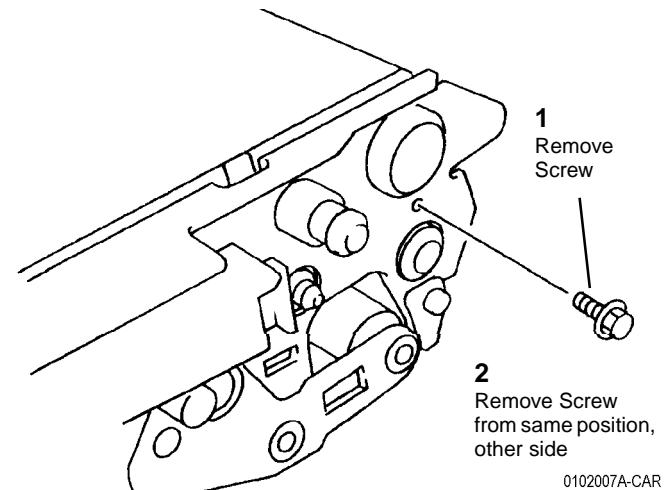
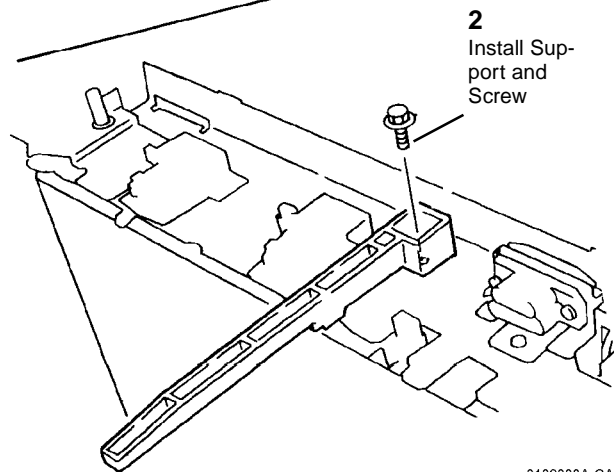
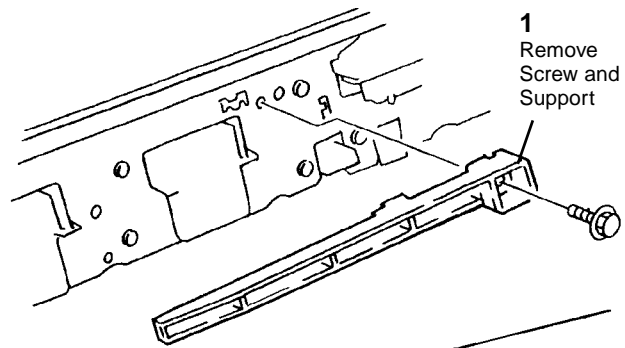


Figure 3 Removing Screws (both sides)

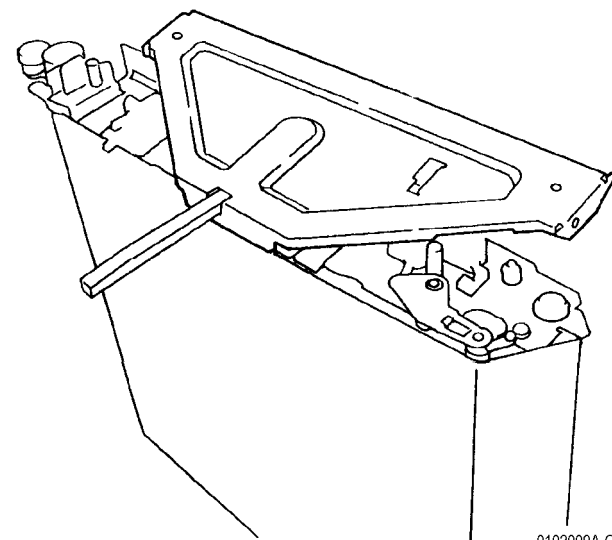
6. Position Support (Figure 4)



0102008A-CAR

Figure 4 Positioning Latch

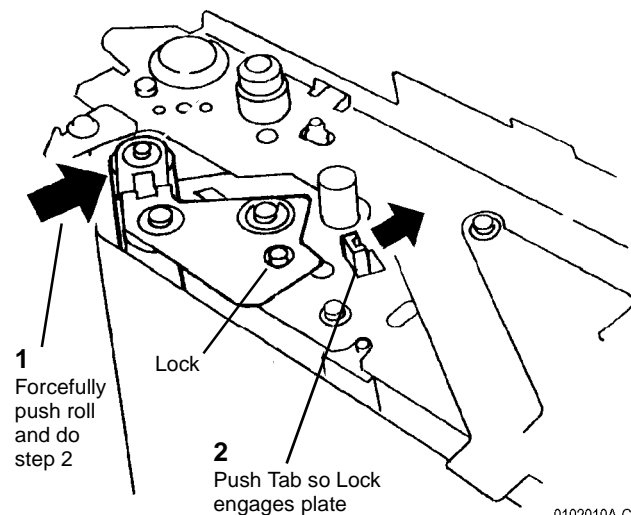
7. Install Stand Plate (Figure 5).



0102009A-CAR

Figure 5 Installing Stand Plate

8. Place Stand Plate below and stand IBT Belt Assembly.
9. Relax tension of Belt on both sides (Figure 6).



0102010A-CAR

Figure 6 Relaxing Belt Tension

10. Remove Brackets (Figure 7).

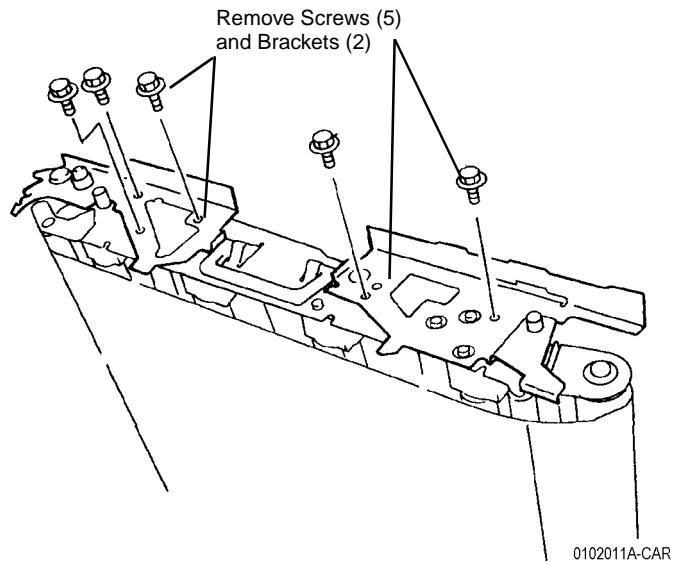


Figure 7 Removing Bracket

11. Pull out BUR Roll Housing from Hole below and move it in arrow direction (Figure 8).

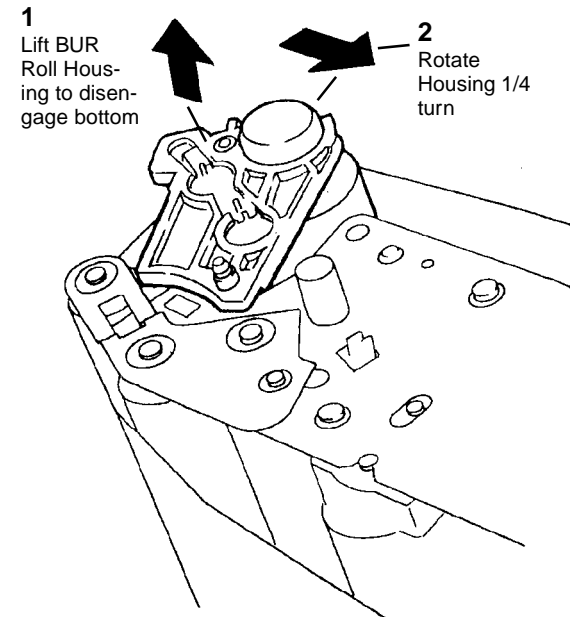
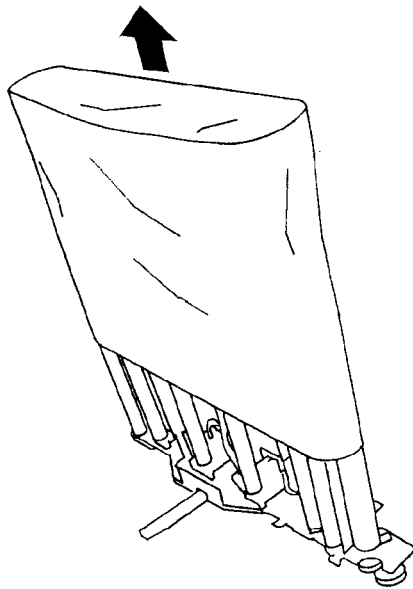


Figure 8 Pulling Out BUR Roll Housing

12. Remove Transfer Belt (Figure 9).

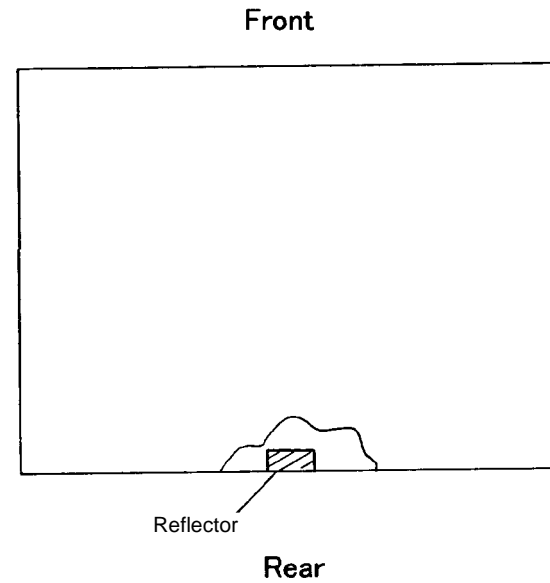


0102013A-CAR

Figure 9 Removing Transfer Belt

Replacement

1. Install Transfer Belt with Reflector at rear (Figure 10).



0102014A-CAR

Figure 10 Installing Transfer Belt

2. After installing Transfer Belt, move it to center of IBT Frame so that exposed parts of IBT Drive Roll should be equal (Figure 11).

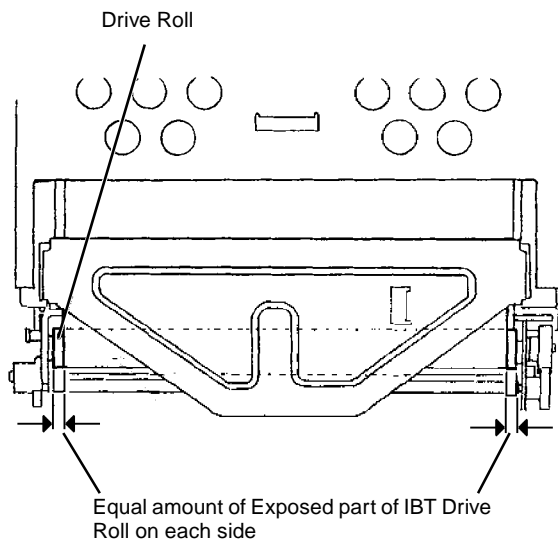


Figure 11 Positioning Transfer Belt

0102015A-CAR

3. If Transfer Belt is skewed or wrinkled, perform following steps: (Figure 12).
 - a. Relax tension of Belt.
 - b. Rotate Gear in arrow direction and move Transfer Belt.

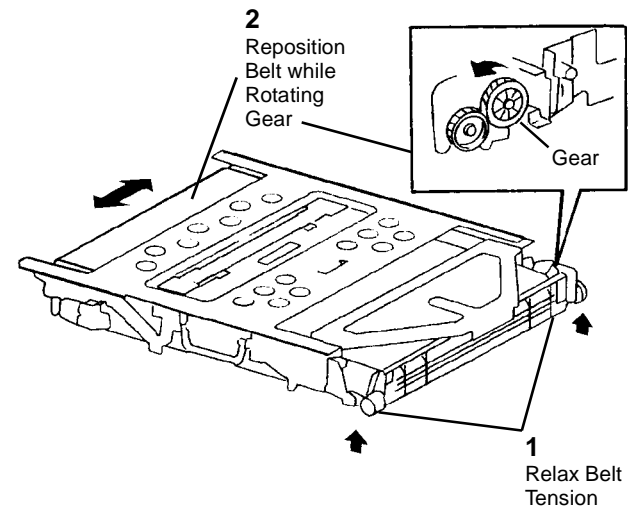


Figure 12 Re-positioning Transfer Belt

0102016A-CAR

If a new Transfer Belt is installed, reset HFSI counter.

1. Select **DC135** in DC Quick.
2. Select **AccumulatorBelt**.
3. Select **Reset Counter**.
4. Perform **dC685** Color Registration (**ADJ 9.6**).

REP 9.23 1st BTR Roll

Parts List on [PL 5.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever down.
3. Open Right Side Door.
4. Remove IBT Assembly ([REP 9.15](#)).
5. Remove Transfer Belt ([REP 9.22](#)).
6. Remove 1st BTR Roll ([Figure 1](#)).

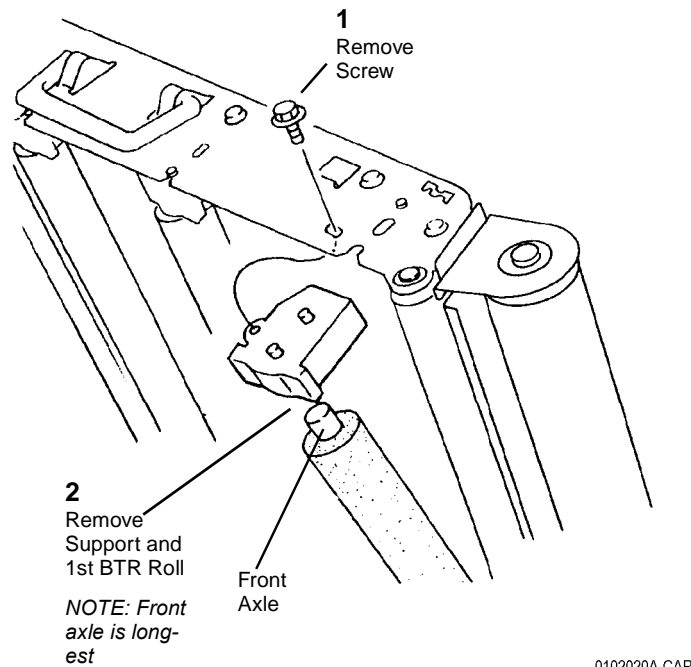


Figure 1 Removing 1st BTR Roll

REP 9.24 2nd BTR Assembly

Parts List on [PL 2.8](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove 2nd BTR ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Left Cover Assembly.
 - b. Remove Screws (4).
 - c. Remove 2nd BTR with Support Brackets

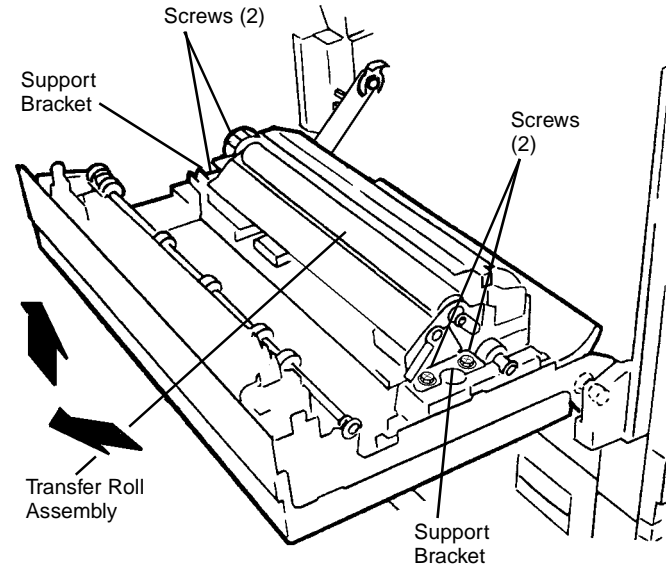


Figure 1 Removing 2nd BTR

Replacement

If a new 2nd BTR Assembly is installed, reset counter via UI (steps [1](#) to [8](#)) or with PWS (steps [9](#) to [11](#)).

1. Press **Access** button.
2. Enter access code and select **Log-in**.
3. Select **More**.
4. Select **Supplies Management**.
5. Select **Transfer Roller Replacement**.
6. Select **Yes**.
7. Select **Cancel**.
8. Select **Exit Tools**.

9. Select **DC135** in DC Quick.
10. Select **TransferRoller**.
11. Select **Reset Counter**.

REP 9.25 Erase Lamp/Rail (K,Y,M,C)

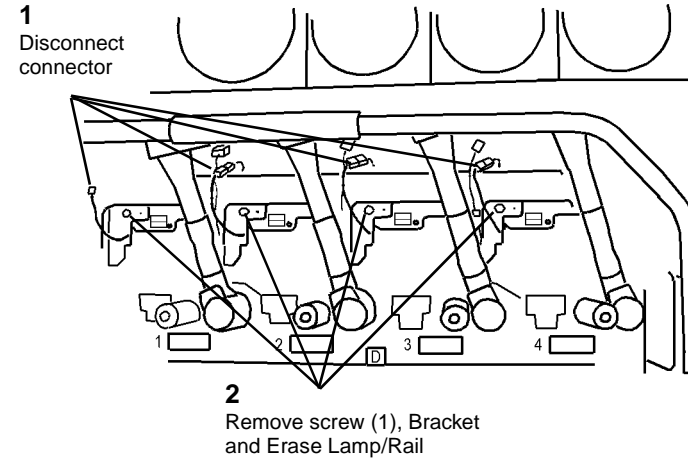
Parts List on [PL 4.2](#)

Replacement

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Dispenser Cover (REP 9.6).
2. Raise the Lever.
3. Remove the Bracket and Erase Lamp/Rail (Figure 1).



0102045A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing the Erase Lam/Rail

REP 9.26 ATC Sensor

Parts List on PL 6.2

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover (REP 14.7).
2. Remove Drum Cartridges.
3. Remove Waste Cartridge (REP 9.4).
4. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover (REP 9.3).
5. Remove Fuser Front Cover (REP 14.8).
6. Release and move Xerographic Release Lever half way down.
7. Remove Dispenser Assembly Cover (REP 9.6).
8. Remove all Dispenser Assemblies (REP 9.7).

NOTE: In next step, do not remove sensor.

9. Remove housing for Waste Cartridge Full Sensor (REP 9.5).

NOTE: In next step, it may not be necessary to disconnect harnesses for Plate Assembly (PL 4.2) to remove a developer housing.

10. Remove Plate Assembly (REP 9.8).
11. Remove Developer Housing (REP 9.9).
12. Release Harness from Harness Clips (Figure 1).

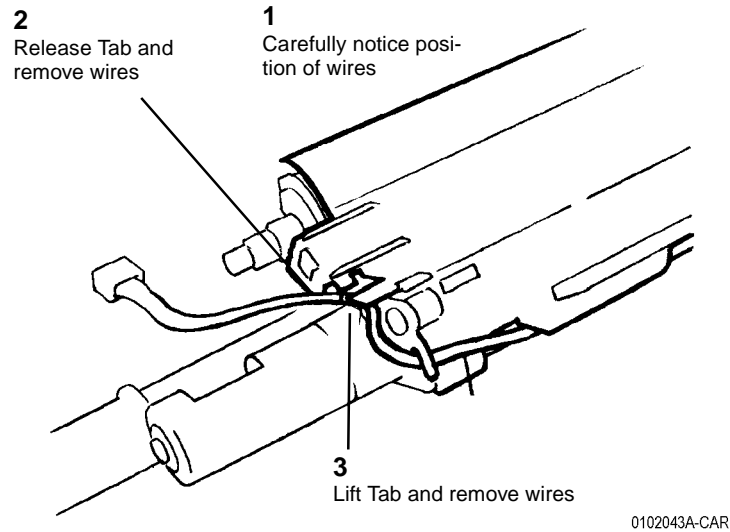


Figure 1 Removing Harness form Clips

13. Remove ATC Sensor (Figure 2).

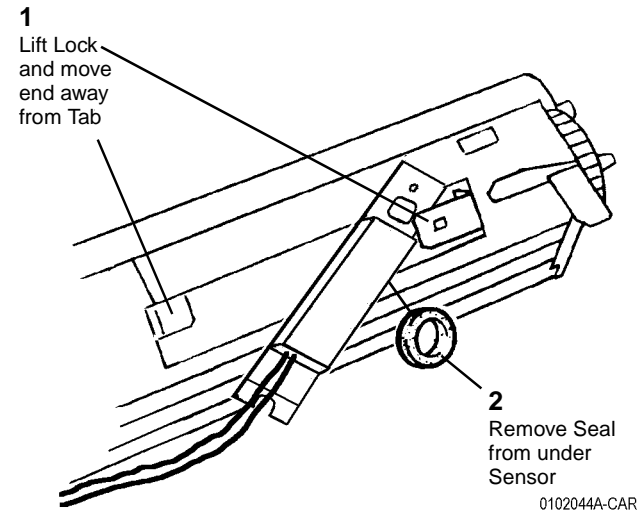


Figure 2 Removing ATC Sensor

Replacement

NOTE: Remove ATC Sensor Setup Data Tag from new sensor. On tag, highlight K, C, M, or Y as required for color of developer housing. Raise Xerographic Release Lever and install Tag in position shown (Figure 3).

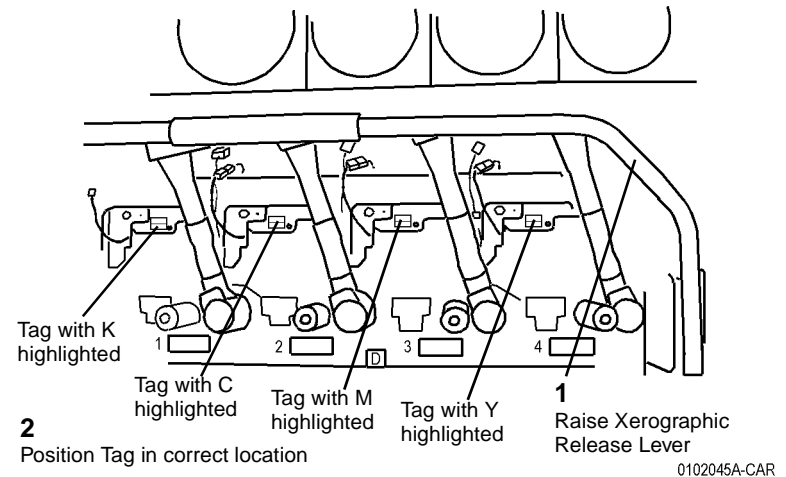


Figure 3 Installing ATC Sensor Setup Data Tag

NOTE: Perform dC921 ATC Sensor Setup (ADJ 9.2).

REP 9.27 Retract Shaft

Parts List on [PL 5.4](#)

Replacement

NOTE: Cam and Flag must be aligned as shown, both on the same side (Figure 1).

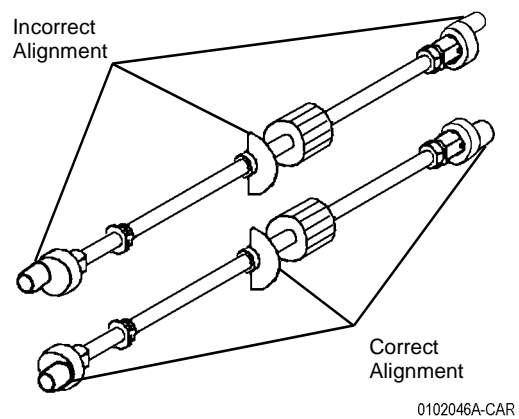


Figure 1 Cam and Flag Alignment

REP 10.1 Fuser

Parts List on PL 7.1

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

WARNING

Personal injury may result from grasping hot areas of Fuser Module. If a hot Fuser Module must be removed, grasp Fuser Module by black plastic frame component (Figure 1).

CAUTION

Damage to work surface may result if a hot Fuser Module is removed and positioned on an unprotected work surface. Place a hot fuser on ten sheets of paper.

1. Open Left Cover Assembly.
2. Remove Fuser Module (Figure 1).
 - a. Loosen Screws (2). (PL 1.1)

WARNING

If machine was making copies within 30 minutes, Fuser Module is hot. Grasp Fuser Module using Grip Rings.

- b. Use Grip Rings to pull Fuser Module out.

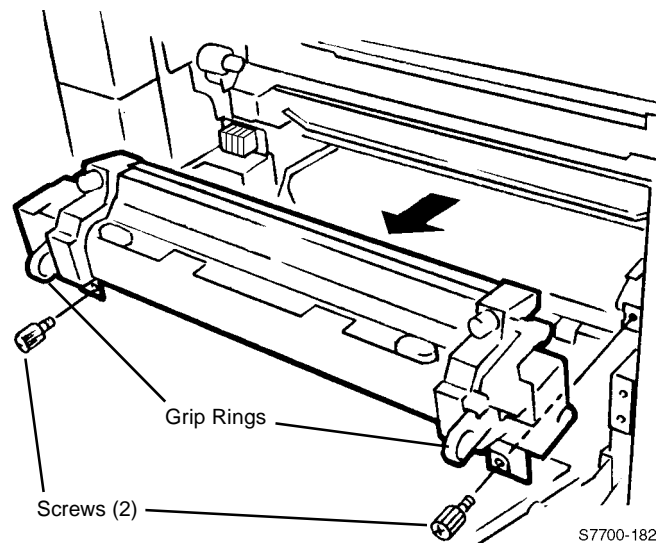


Figure 1 Removing Fuser Module

2. Enter access code and select **Log-in**.
3. Select **More**.
4. Select **Supplies Management**.
5. Select **Fuser Replacement**.
6. Select **Yes**.
7. Select **Cancel**.
8. Select **Exit Tools**.
9. Select **DC135** in DC Quick.
10. Select **Fuser Cartridge**.
11. Select **Reset Counter**.

Replacement

If a new Fuser Assembly is installed, reset counter via UI (steps 1 to 8) or with PWS (steps 9 to 11).

1. Press **Access** button.

REP 10.2 Fuser Fan

Parts List on [PL 8.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

WARNING

Personal injury may result from grasping hot areas of Fuser Module. If a hot Fuser Module must be removed, grasp Fuser Module by black plastic frame component ([Figure 1](#)).

CAUTION

Damage to work surface may result if a hot Fuser Module is removed and positioned on an unprotected work surface. Place a hot fuser on ten sheets of paper.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
3. Remove Top Cover ([REP 14.1](#)).
4. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
5. Remove Fuser Cooling Fan ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Disconnect P/J.
 - b. Remove Screws (2) and lift to remove Fuser Cooling Fan.

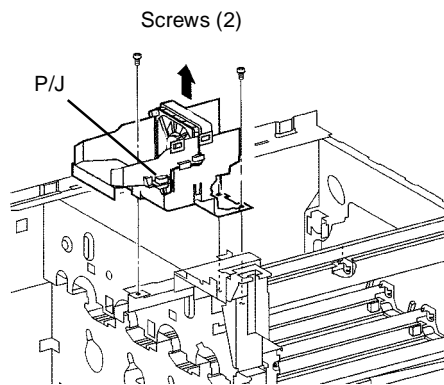


Figure 1 Removing Fuser Cooling Fan

REP 10.3 Main/Sub Heater Rod

Parts List on [PL 7.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

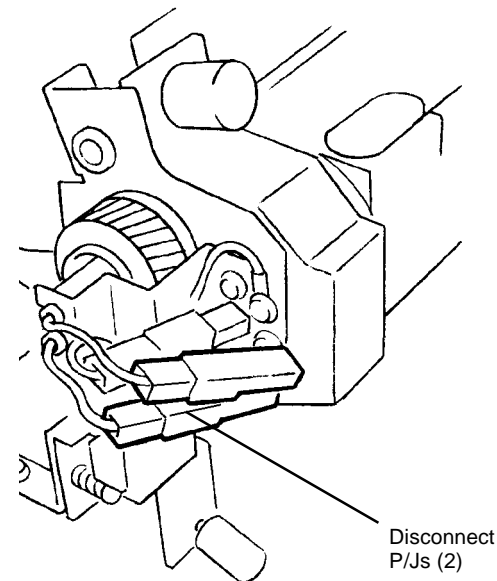
CAUTION

Since the Fuser is very hot, wait until the Fuser becomes sufficiently cold.

CAUTION

Do not touch the glass surface of the Heater Rod. If the glass is accidentally touched, wipe it with a dry cloth.

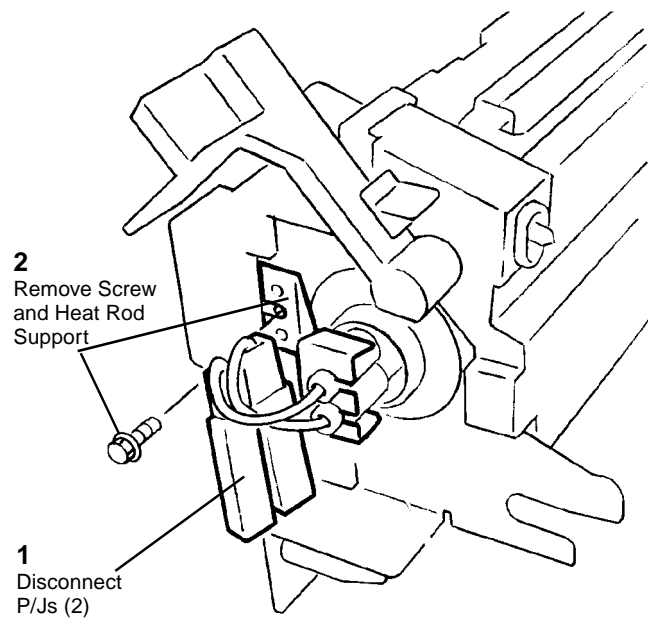
1. Remove the Fuser Assembly ([REP 10.1](#)).
2. Remove the following parts:
 - Fuser Cover ([REP 14.8](#))
 - Handle ([PL 7.2](#))
 - Rear Cover ([PL 7.2](#))
 - Handle ([PL 7.2](#))
3. Disconnect P/J's (2) at rear of Fuser ([Figure 1](#)).



0102040A-CAR

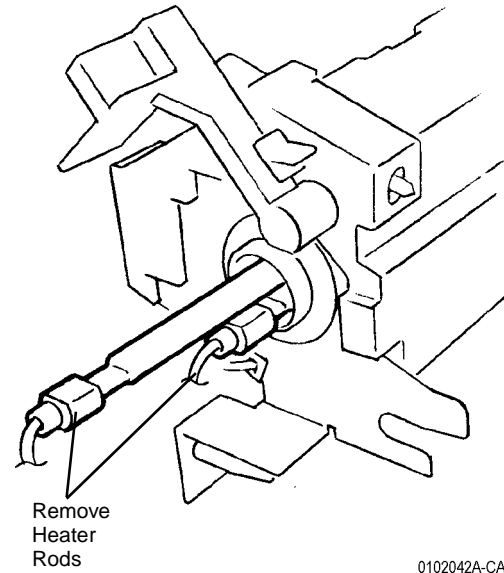
Figure 1 Disconnecting Connectors

4. Prepare Fuser at front ([Figure 2](#)).



0102041A-CAR

Figure 2 Preparing Fuser at Front



0102042A-CAR

Figure 3 Removing Heater Rods

5. Remove Heater Rods (Figure 3).

REP 12.1 H Transport Assembly

Parts List on [PL 17.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Pull IOT out from under Scanner.
2. Disconnect P/J ([Figure 1](#)).

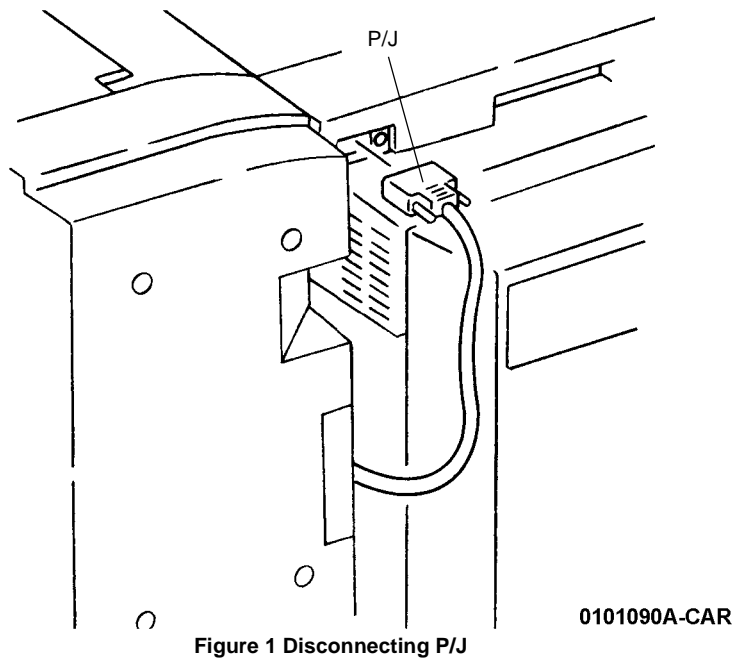


Figure 1 Disconnecting P/J

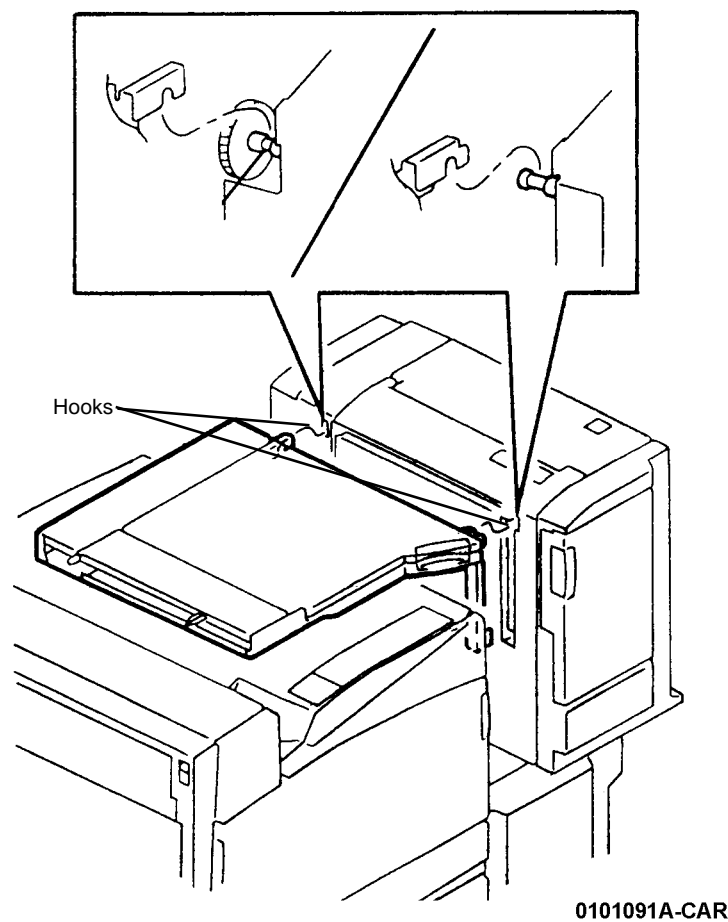


Figure 2 Removing H Transport

3. Lift input end of H Transport slightly and then raise to disengage Hook (2) from the Stud on both sides ([Figure 2](#)).

REP 12.2 H Transport Belt

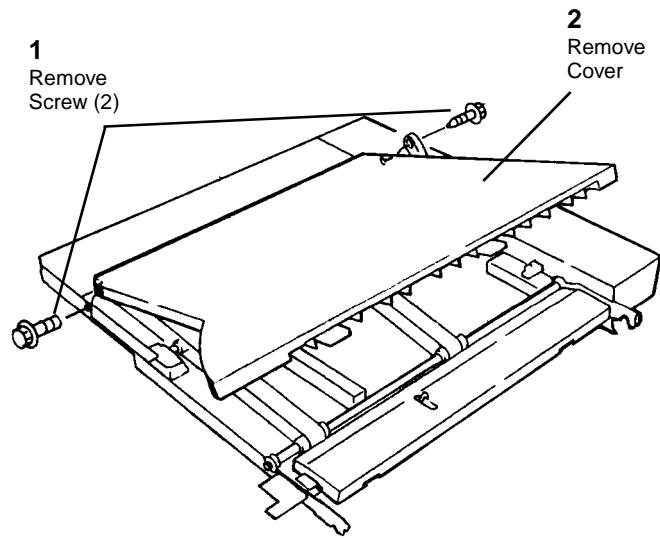
Parts List on [PL 17.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

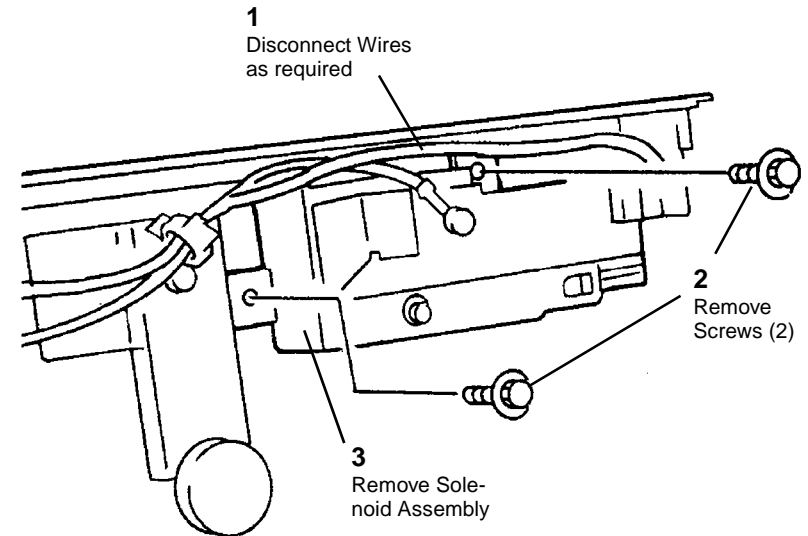
1. Remove the H Transport Assembly ([REP 12.1](#)).
2. Remove the following parts:
 - a. H Transport Front Cover ([PL 17.3](#))
 - b. H Transport Rear Cover ([PL 17.3](#))
 - c. Stop ([PL 17.3](#))
3. Remove the H Transport Cover ([Figure 1](#)).



0101092A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing the H Transport Cover

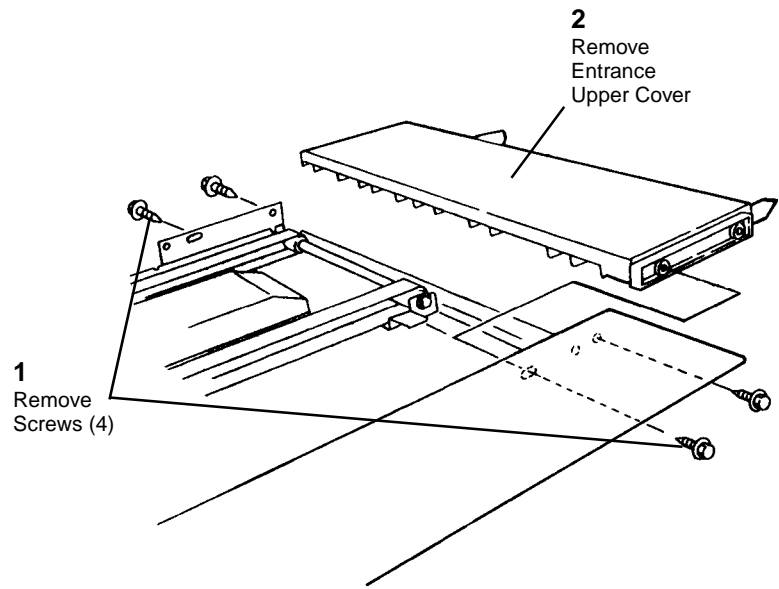
4. Remove the Gate In Solenoid Assembly ([Figure 2](#)).



0101093A-CAR

Figure 2 Removing the Gate In Solenoid Assembly

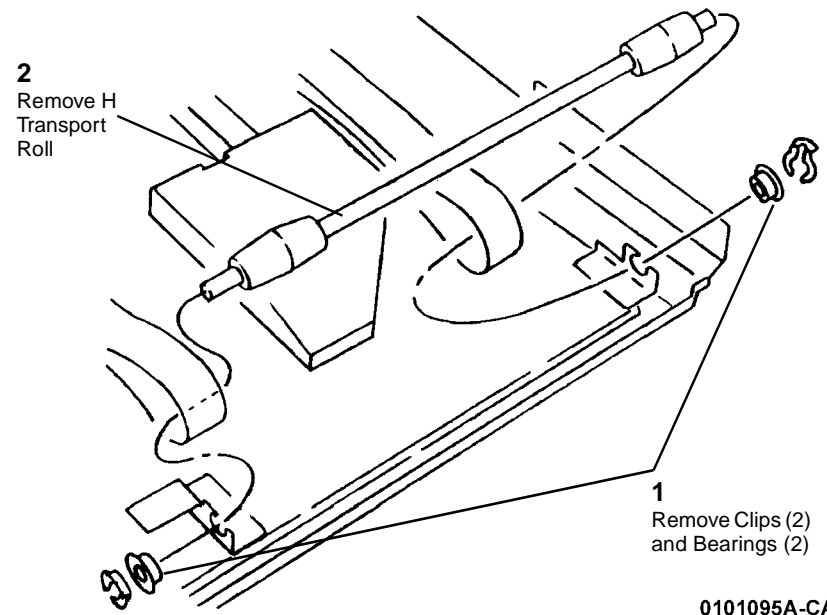
5. Remove the Entrance Upper Cover ([Figure 3](#))



0101094A-CAR

Figure 3 Removing the Entrance Upper Cover

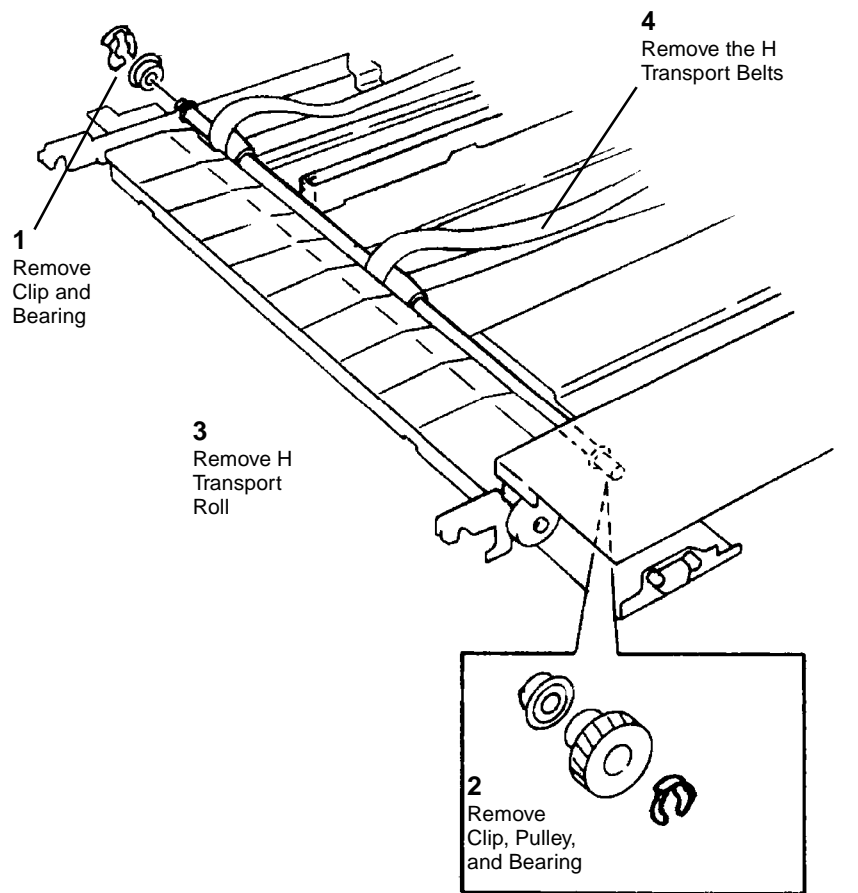
6. Remove the input H Transport Roll (Figure 4).



0101095A-CAR

Figure 4 Removing the H Transport Roll

7. Remove the output H Transport Roll (Figure 5).



0101096A-CAR

Figure 5 Removing the H Transport Roll

REP 12.3 Entrance Sensor

Parts List on [PL 17.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the H Transport Assembly ([REP 12.1](#)).
2. Remove the following:
 - a. H Transport Front Cover ([PL 17.3](#))
 - b. H Transport Rear Cover ([PL 17.3](#))
 - c. Stop ([PL 17.3](#))
3. Remove the Entrance Upper Cover ([REP 12.17](#)).
4. Remove the Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Push up the hook (2).
 - b. Remove the Cover, while moving it in the arrow direction.

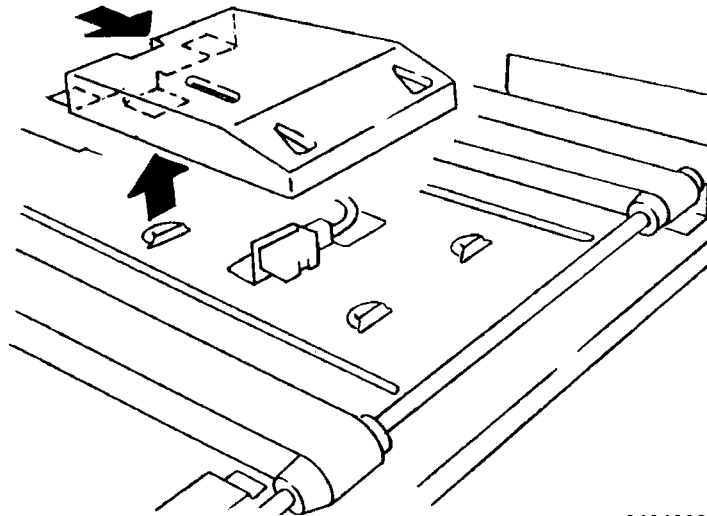


Figure 1 Removing the Cover

0101098A-CAR

5. Remove the H Transport Entrance Sensor and Top Tray Full Sensor ([Figure 2](#)).

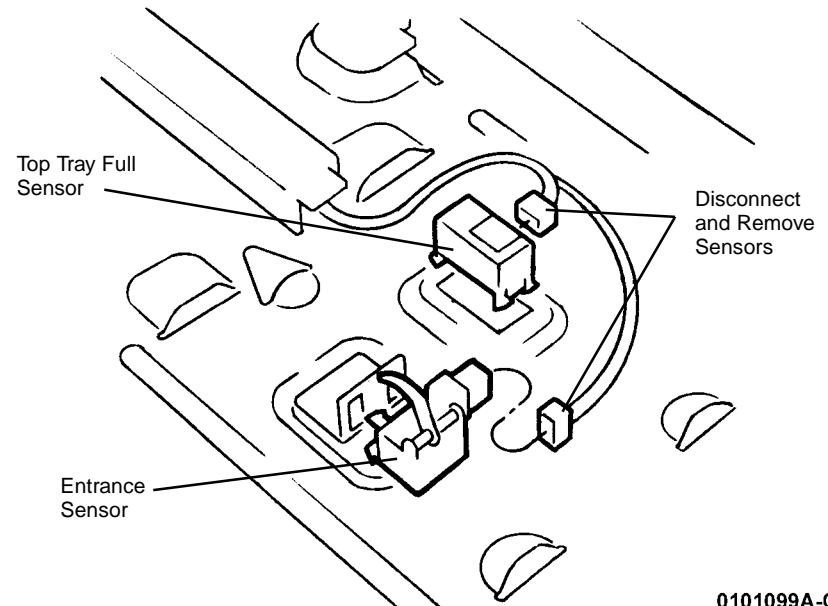


Figure 2 Removing Entrance Sensor and Top Tray Full Sensor

0101099A-CAR

REP 12.4 Finisher

Parts List on PL 17.1

Removal

CAUTION

It is recommended to have two people available to remove the Finisher. The Finisher Unit weighs more than 16Kg.

When one person is available, detach the unit following the Steps provided which will make the Finisher weigh less than 16Kg. Take extreme care to avoid lower back injury.

1. Separate IIT and IOT.
2. Remove the following parts:
 - a. H Transport Assembly (REP 12.2)
 - b. Stacker Tray (PL 17.1)
 - c. Right Lower Cover (PL 17.5)
3. Remove the Thumbscrews (2) (Figure 1).

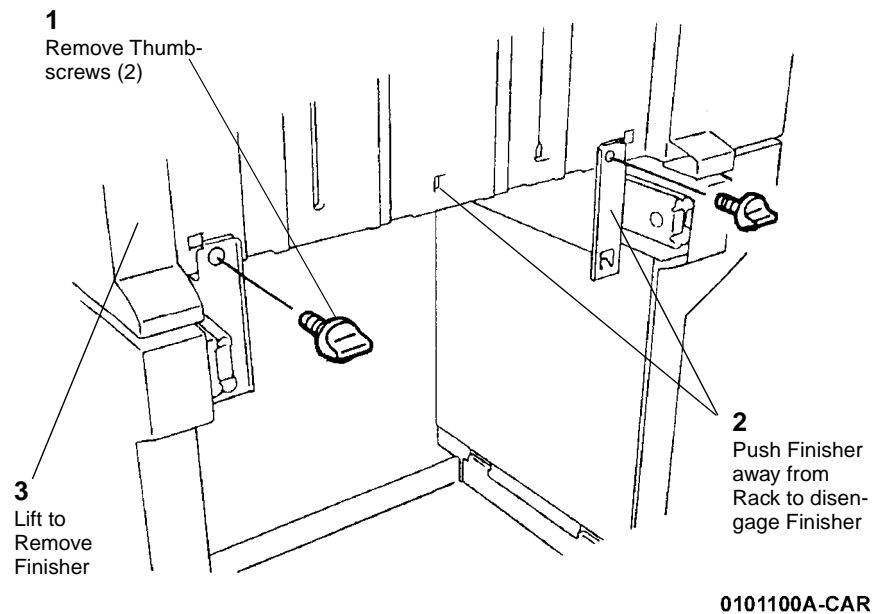


Figure 1 Removing Thumbscrews

4. Lift the Finisher from the Rack (Figure 2).

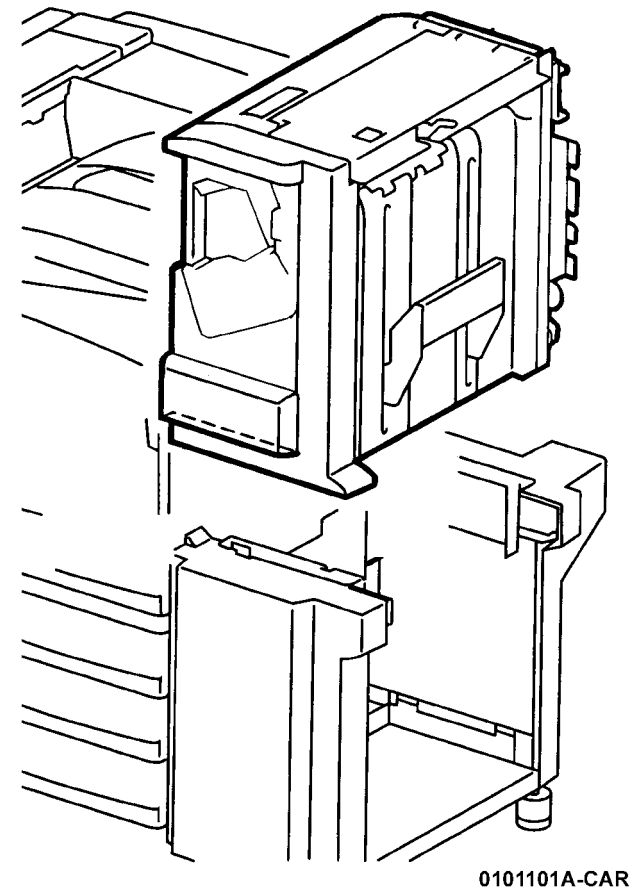


Figure 2 Removing Finisher from Rack

REP 12.5 Stack Height Sensor Assembly

Parts List on [PL 17.6](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Links from the Top Cover Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).

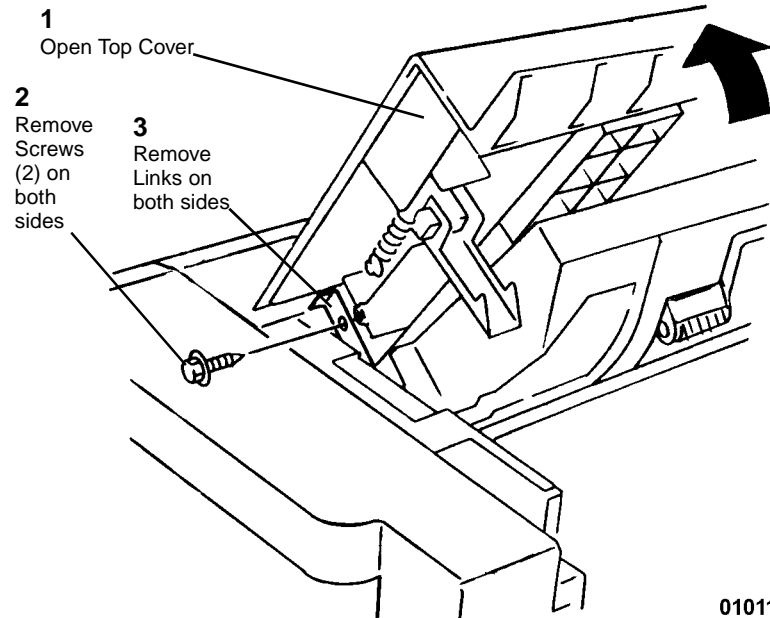


Figure 1 Removing Links from Top Cover Assembly

0101102A-CAR

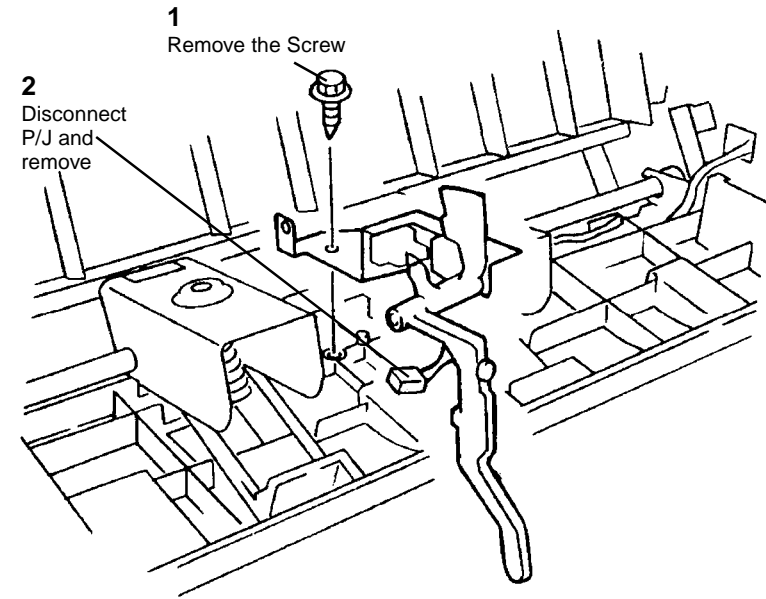


Figure 2 Removing Stack Height Sensor Assembly

0101103A-CAR

2. Remove the Stack Height Sensor Assembly ([Figure 2](#)).

REP 12.6 Eject Roll Assembly

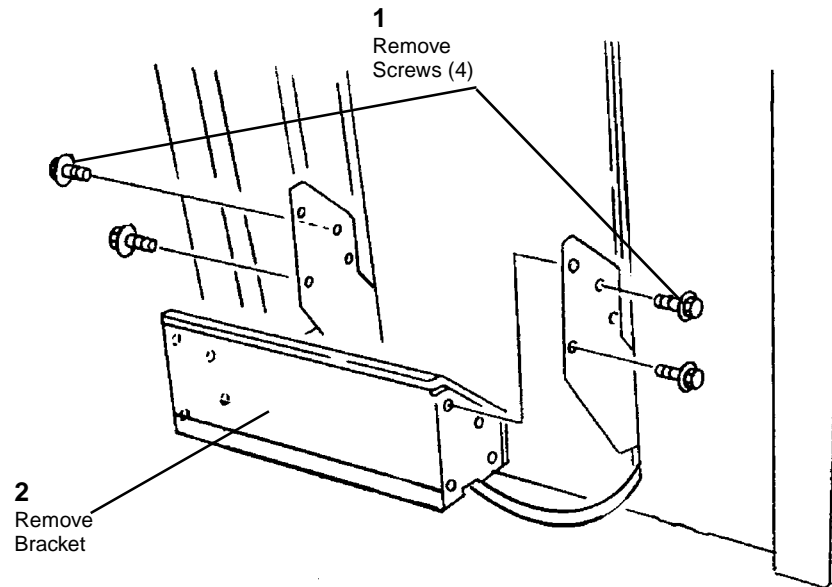
Parts List on [PL 17.6](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

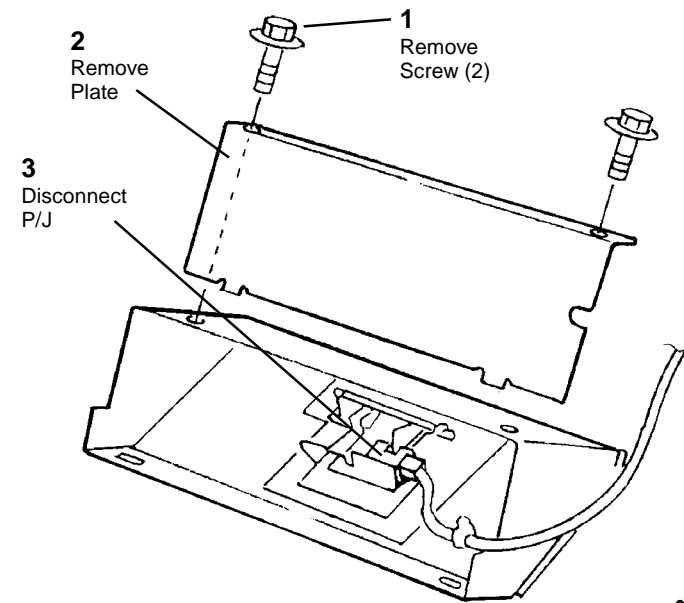
1. Remove the following parts:
 - a. Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
 - b. Stacker Tray ([PL 17.1](#))
 - c. Right Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
 - d. Front Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
2. Remove the Bracket ([Figure 1](#)).



0101104A-CAR

Figure 1 Remove the Bracket

3. Disconnect P/J ([Figure 2](#)).



0101105A-CAR

Figure 2 Disconnecting P/J

4. Remove the Thumbscrews (2) ([Figure 3](#)).

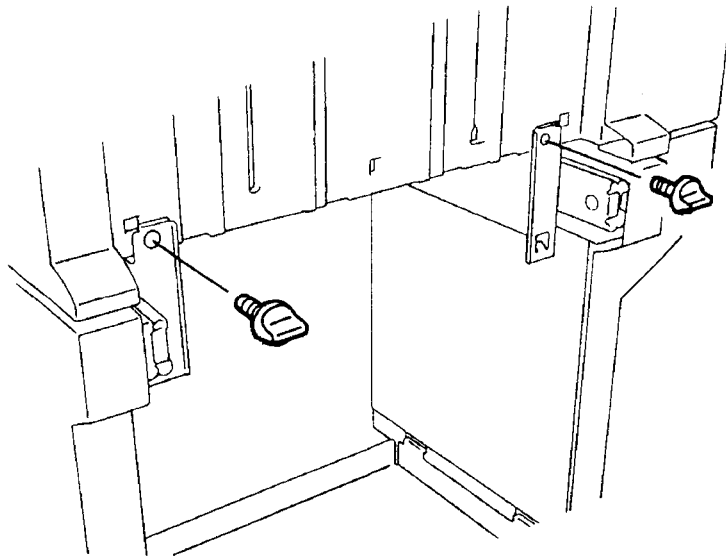


Figure 3 Removing Thumbscrews

0101100A-CAR

5. Remove the Tray Guide (Figure 4).

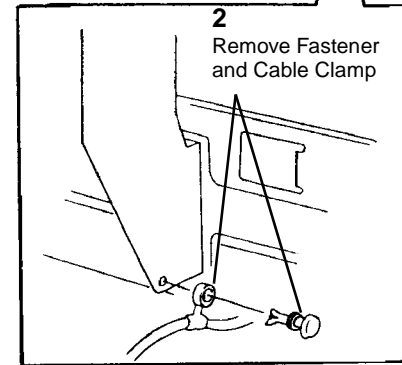
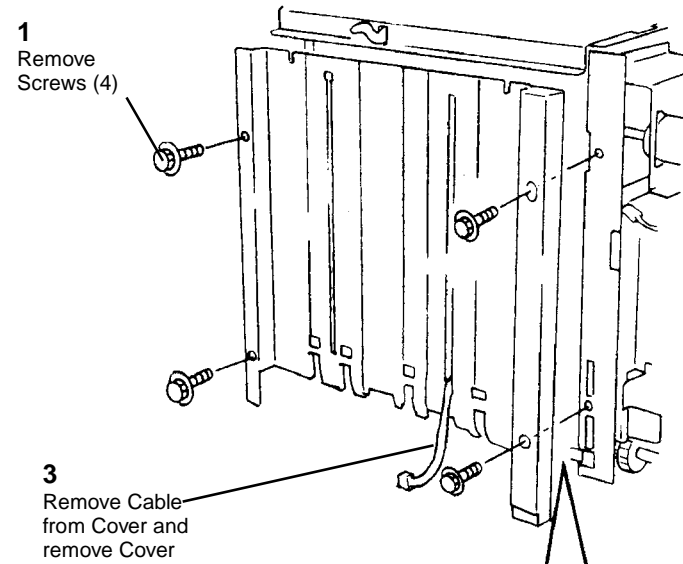
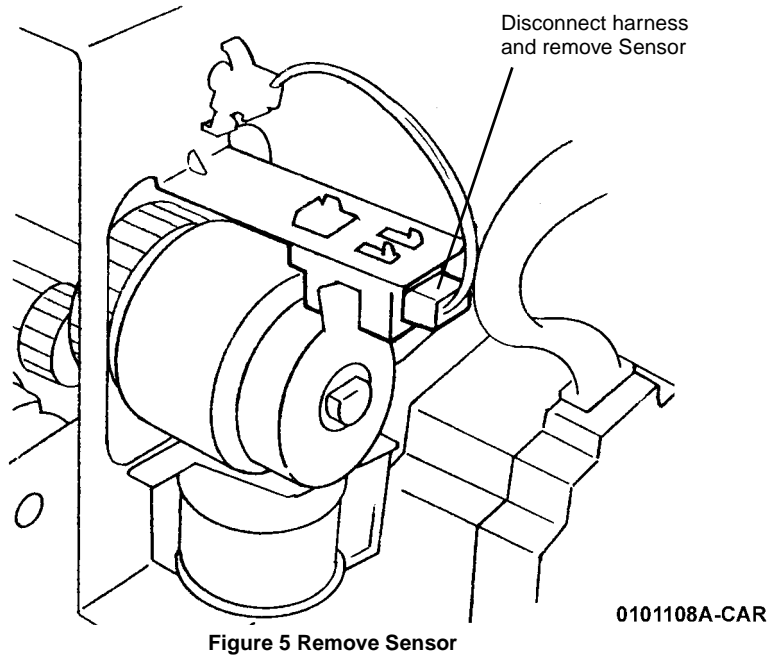


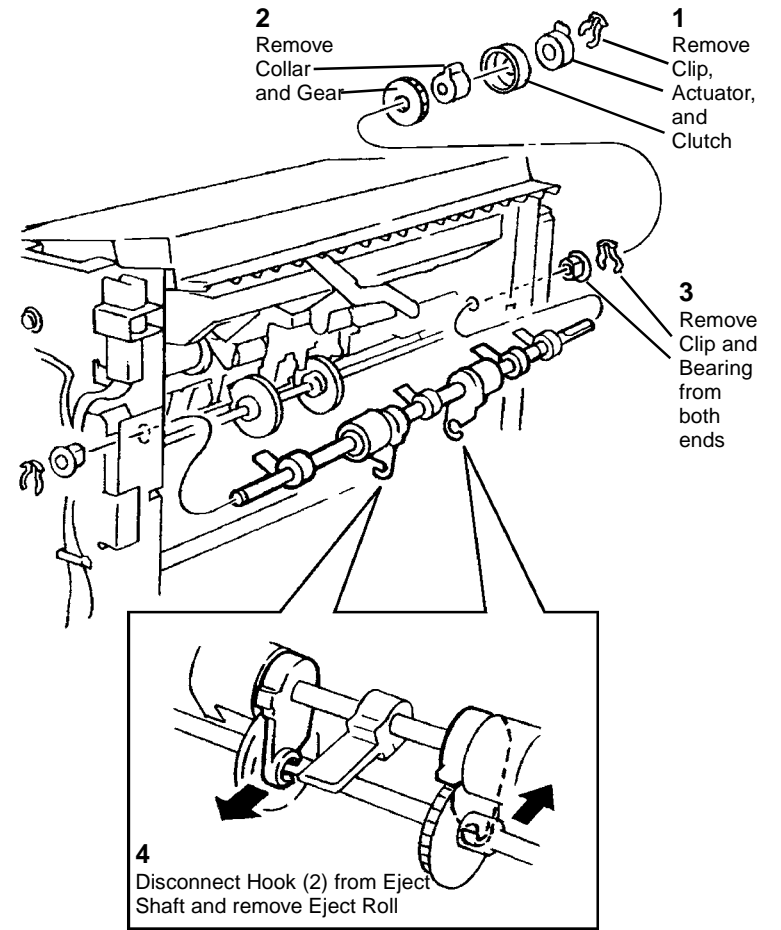
Figure 4 Removing Tray Guide

0101107A-CAR

6. Remove the Sensor (Figure 5).



7. Remove Eject Roll (Figure 6).



8. Remove Eject Shaft (Figure 7).

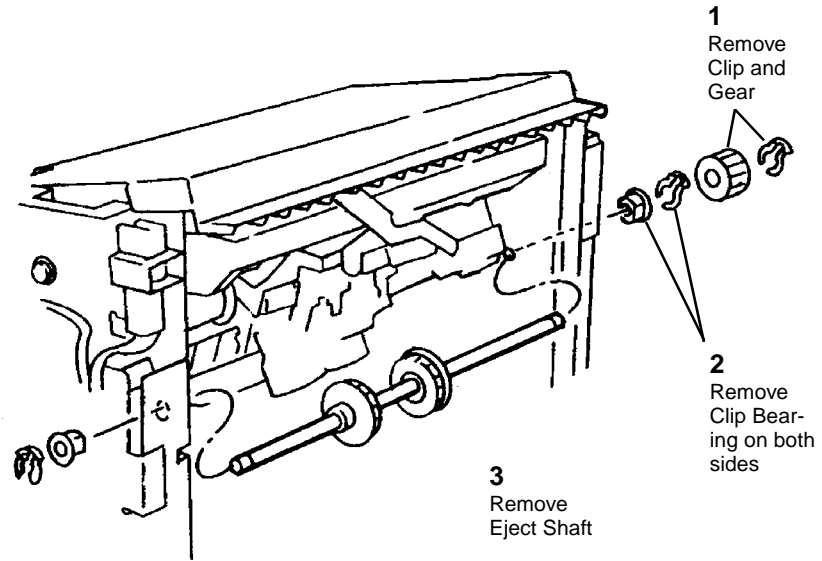


Figure 7 Removing Eject Shaft

0101110A-CAR

Replacement

NOTE: When replacing Feed Roll or Eject Shaft, replace them simultaneously.

NOTE: When installing the Clutch, ensure to insert the Stop into Clutch grooves (Figure 8).

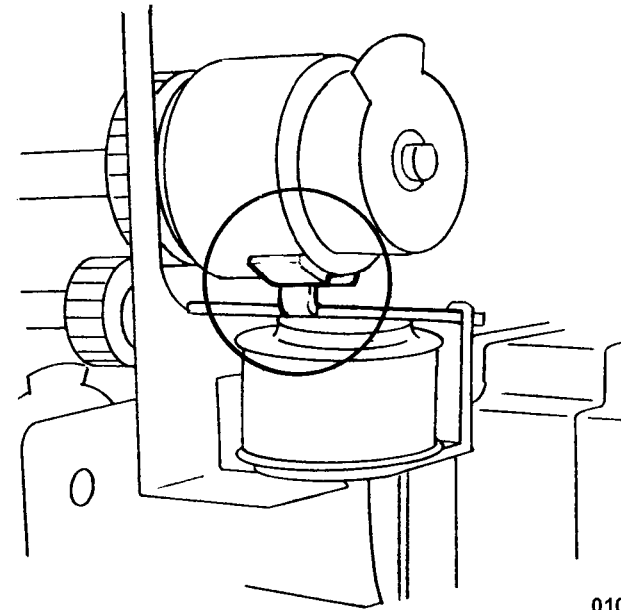


Figure 8 Inserting Stop into Clutch Grooves

0101111A-CAR

REP 12.7 Decurler Roll

Parts List on [PL 17.7](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the following parts:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
 - b. Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
 - c. Top Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
2. Remove the Arm ([Figure 1](#)).

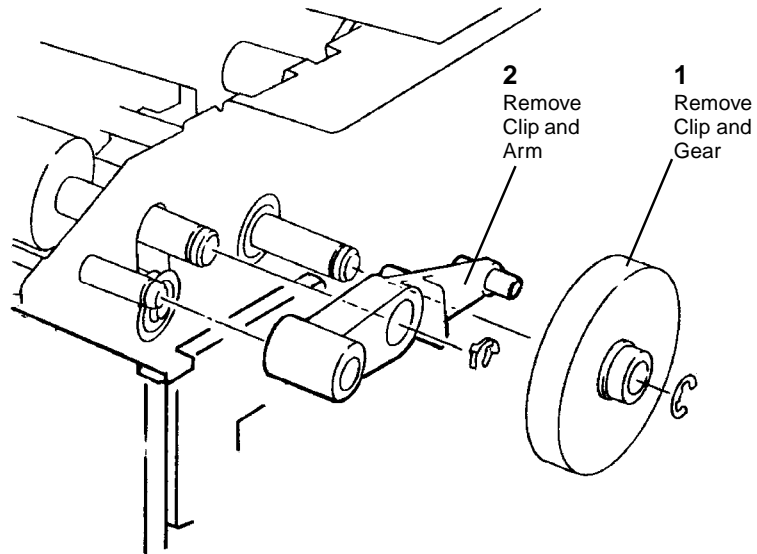


Figure 1 Removing the Arm

010112A-CAR

3. Remove the Decurler Roll ([Figure 2](#)).

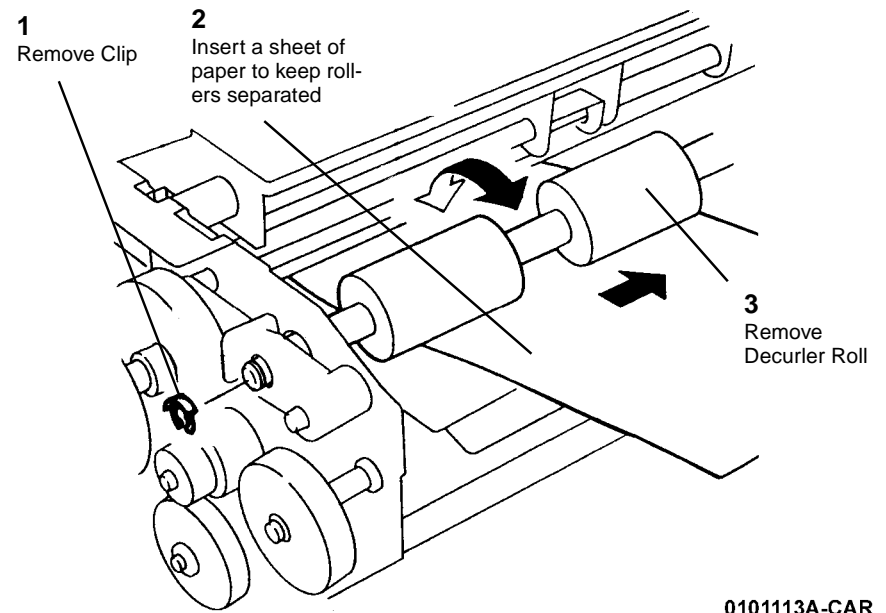


Figure 2 Removing the Decurler Roll

010113A-CAR

REP 12.8 Finisher Drive Motor

Parts List on [PL 17.7](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Cover ([PL 17.14](#)).
2. Remove the Finisher Drive Motor ([Figure 1](#)).

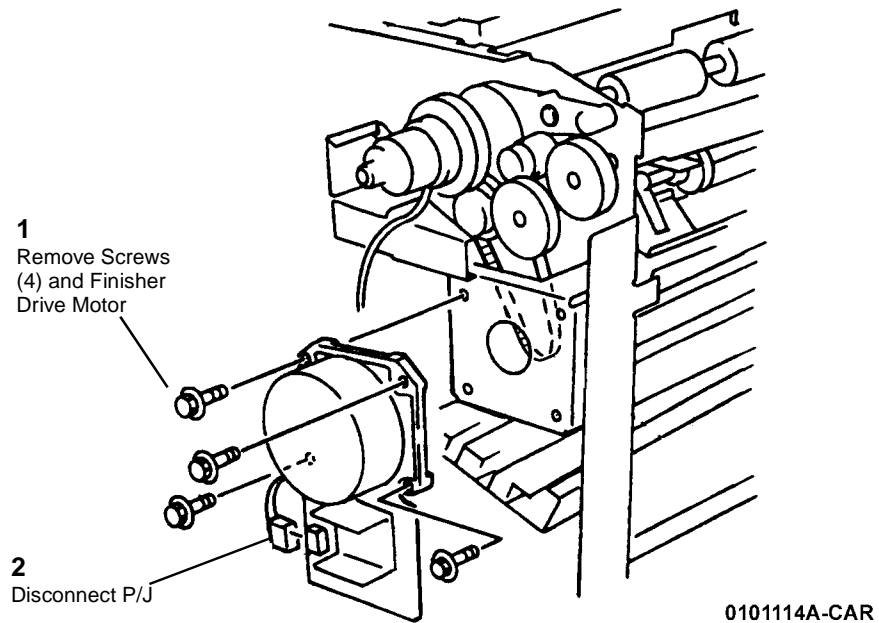


Figure 1 Removing the Finisher Drive Motor

Replacement

NOTE: Hang the Belt to the Guide when installing the Drive Motor.

REP 12.9 Belt

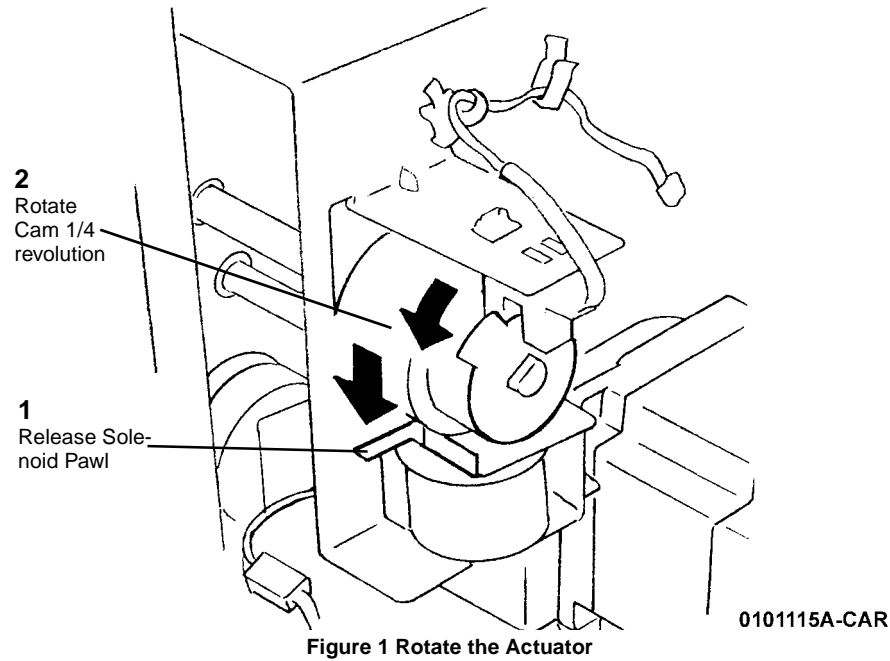
Parts List on [PL 17.7](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
2. Rotate the Actuator ([Figure 1](#)).



3. Release Harnesses ([Figure 2](#)).

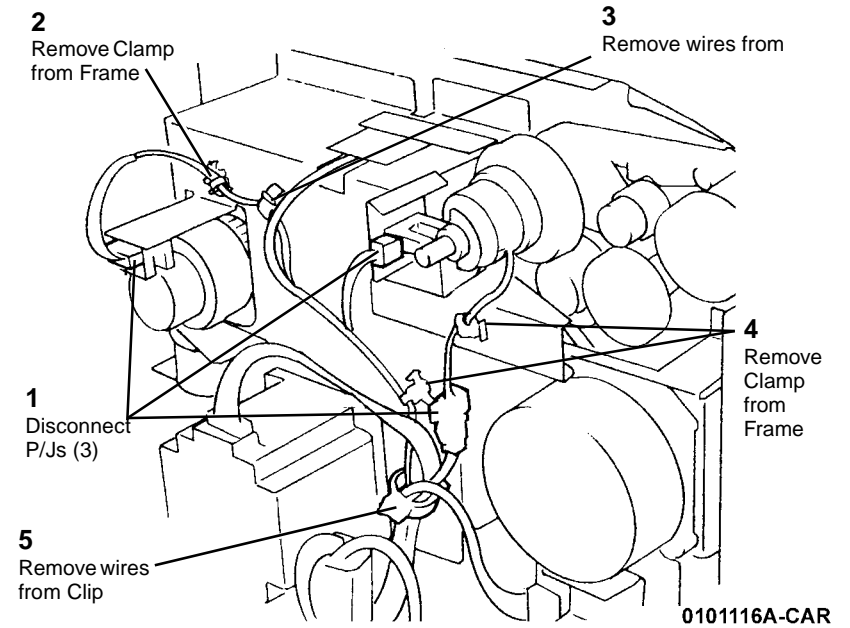


Figure 2 Releasing Harnesses

4. Remove the Cam Bracket Assembly ([Figure 3](#)).
 - a. Remove the Screws (4).
 - b. Remove the Cam Bracket Assembly.

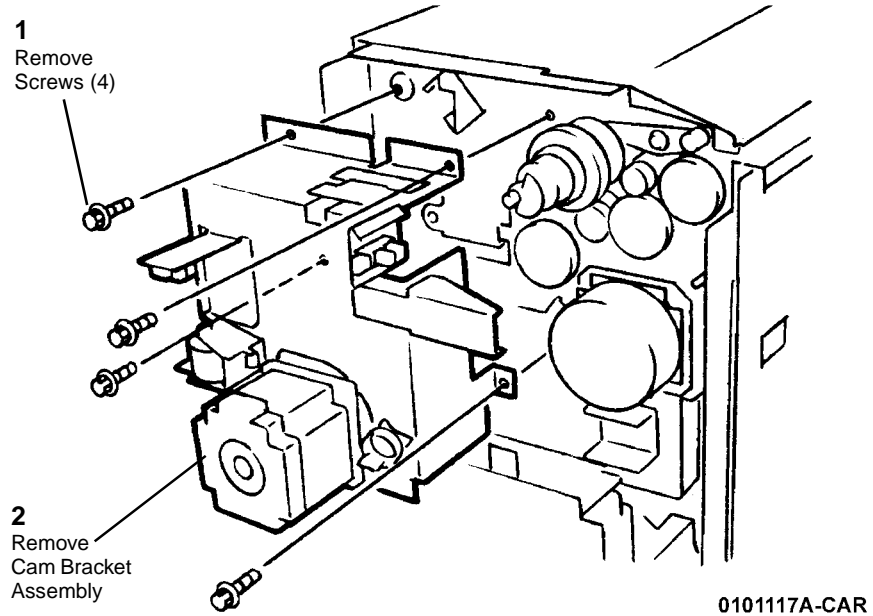


Figure 3 Removing the Cam Bracket Assembly

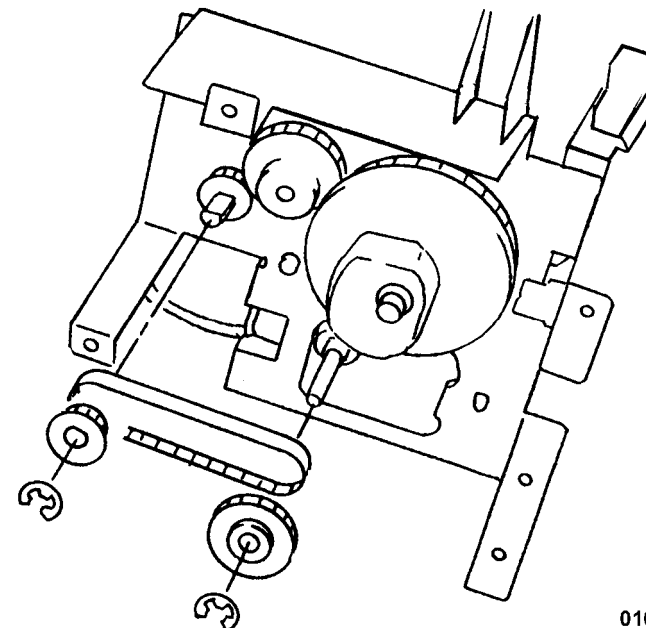


Figure 4 Removing the Belt

5. Remove the Belt (Figure 4).

Replacement

NOTE: During assembly, refer to [Figure 5](#).

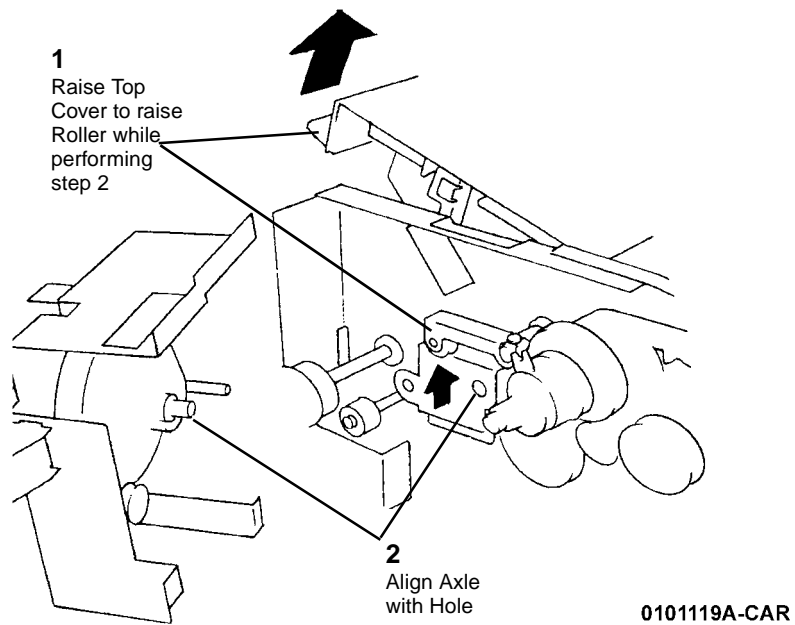


Figure 5 Inserting Axle of Cam Bracket Assembly into Hole

NOTE: During assembly, refer to [Figure 6](#).

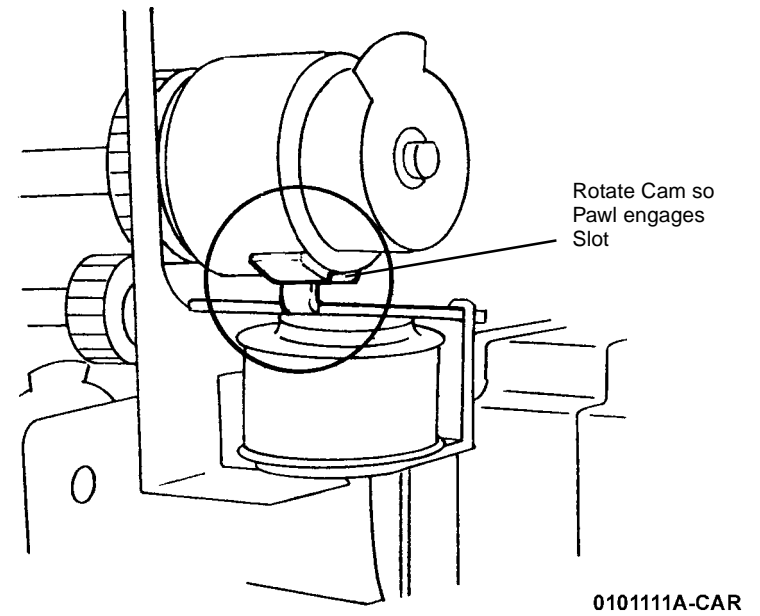


Figure 6 Engaging Pawl with Slot

REP 12.10 Rail

Parts List on [PL 17.9](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the following:
 - a. Front Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
 - b. Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
2. Remove Harness from Stapler ([Figure 1](#)).

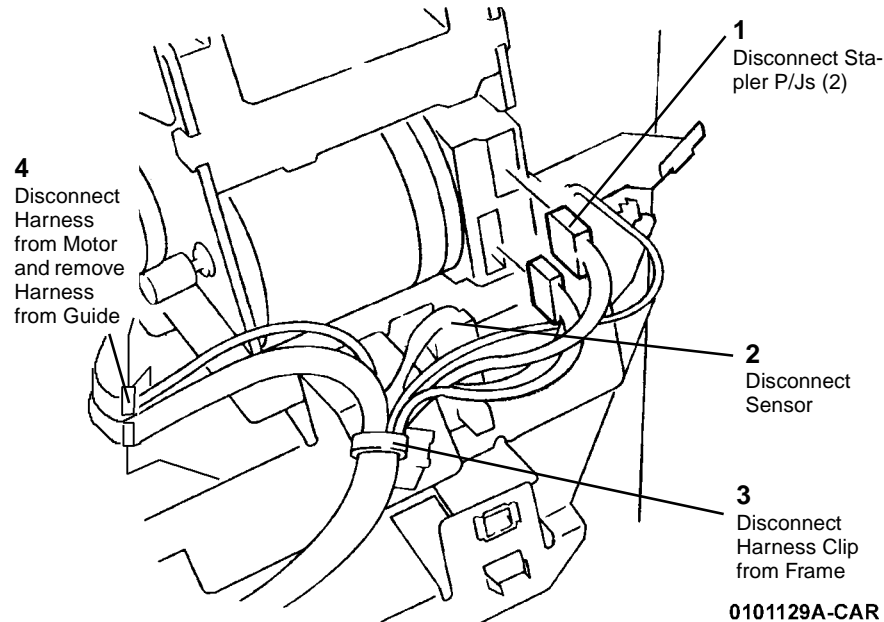


Figure 1 Removing Harness from Stapler

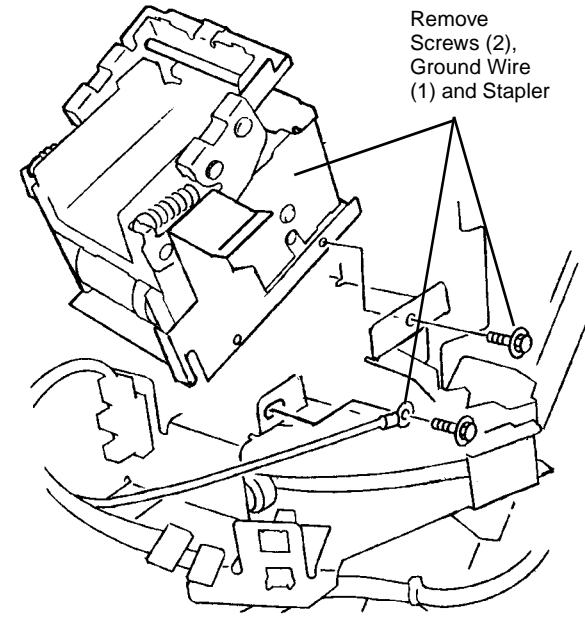


Figure 2 Removing Stapler Assembly

0101130A-CAR

3. Remove Stapler Assembly ([Figure 2](#)).

4. Remove the PWB Cover ([Figure 3](#)).

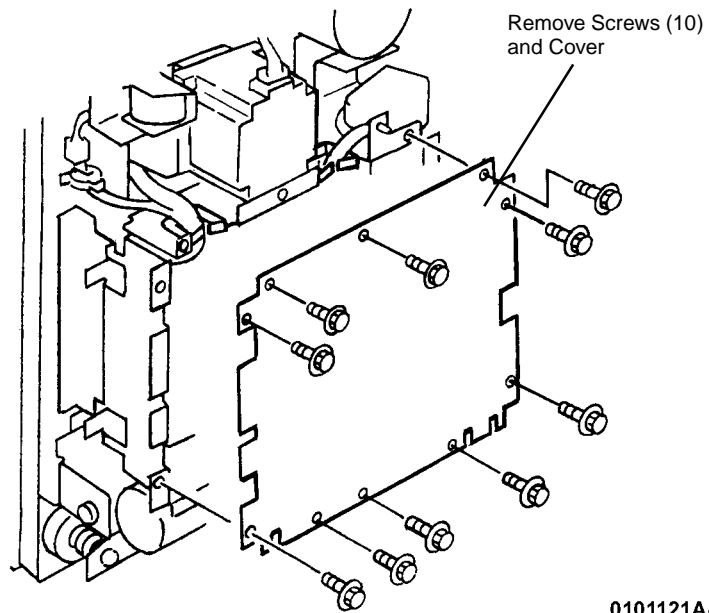


Figure 3 Removing the PWB Cover

0101121A-CAR

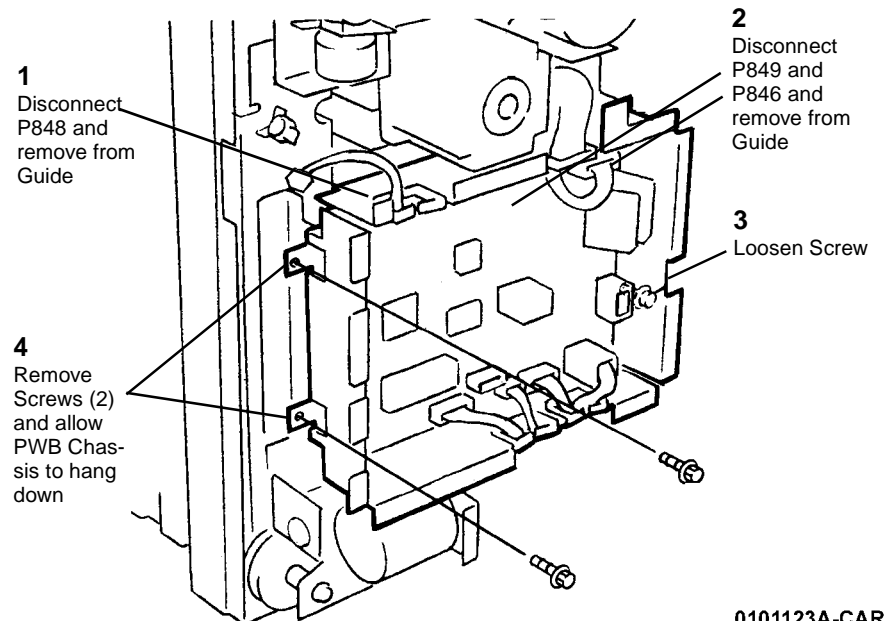


Figure 4 Moving PWB Chassis Down

0101123A-CAR

5. Move the PWB Chassis down (Figure 4).

6. Remove Rear Rail Mounting Screws (2) (Figure 5).

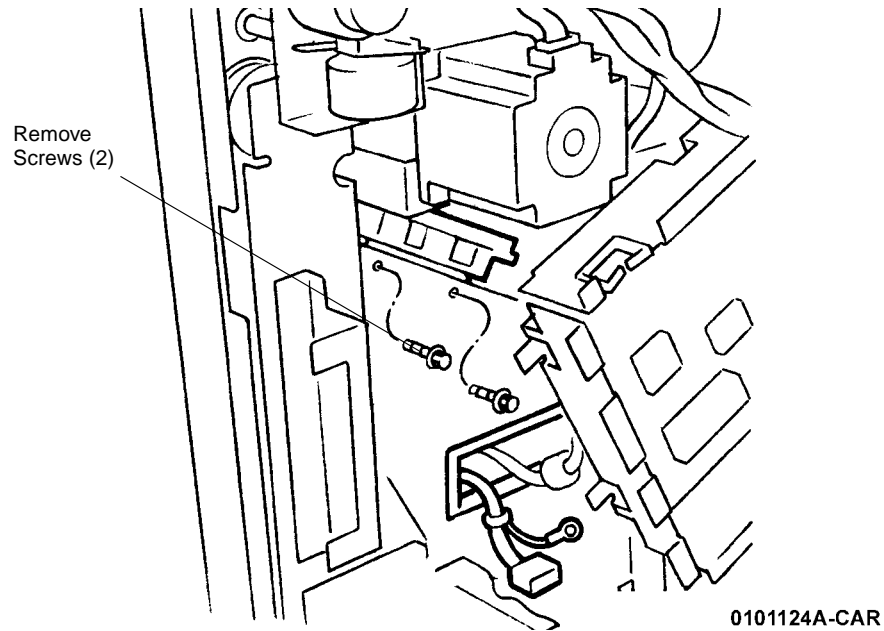


Figure 5 Removing Rear Rail Mounting Screws (2)

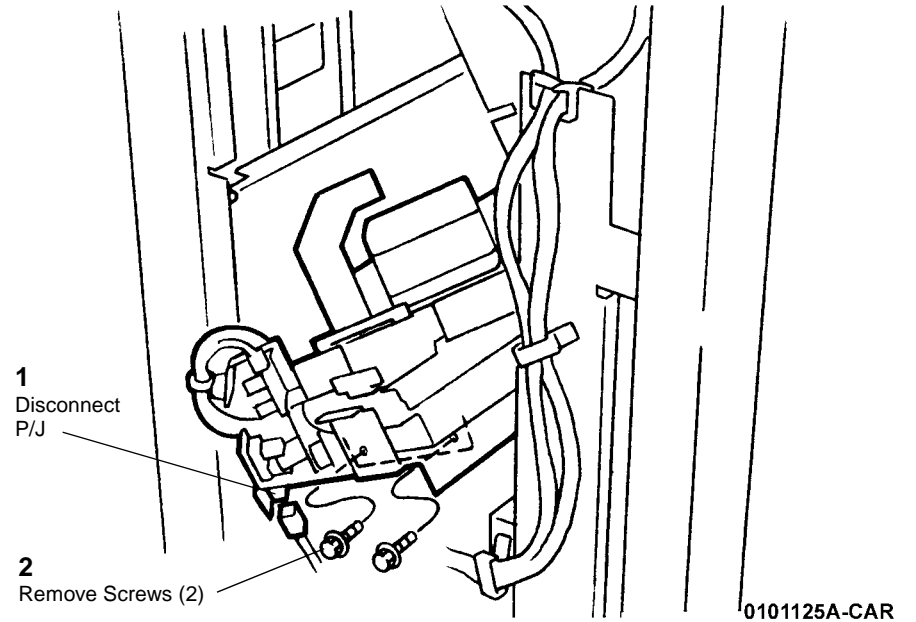


Figure 6 Removing Front Rail Mounting Screw

7. Remove Front Rail Mounting Screws (2) (Figure 6).

8. Remove the Rail Assembly (Figure 7).

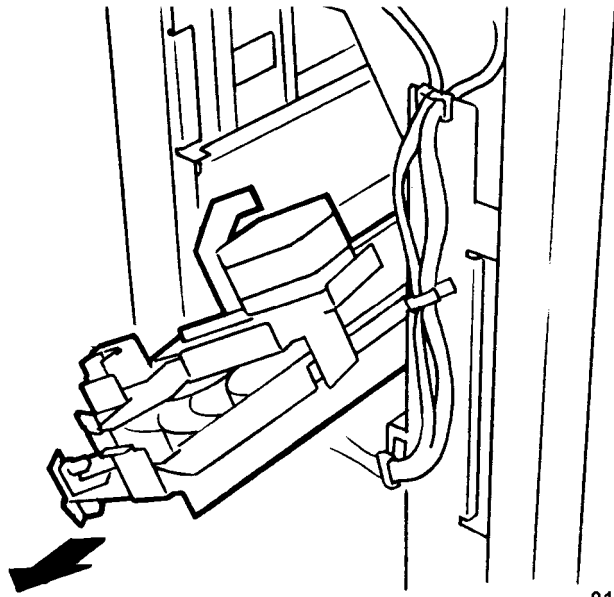


Figure 7 Removing Rail Assembly

0101126A-CAR

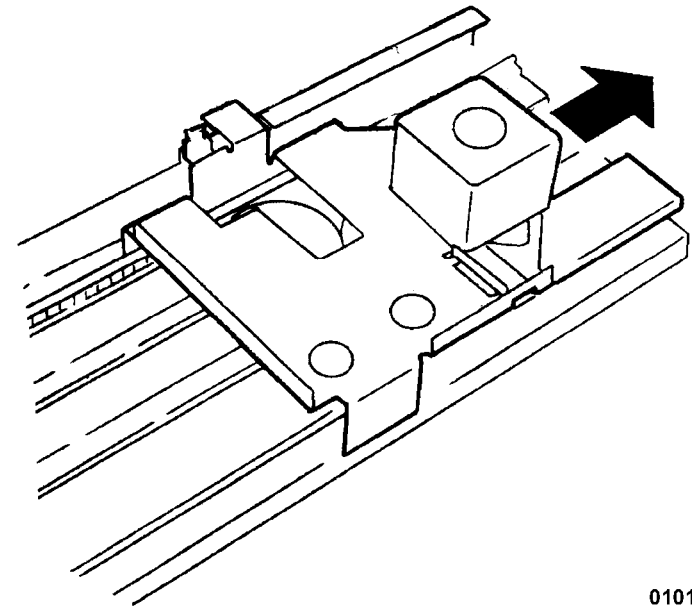


Figure 8 Removing the Carriage Assembly

0101127A-CAR

9. Remove the Carriage Assembly (Figure 8).

10. Remove Screws (5) and remove Rail (Figure 9).

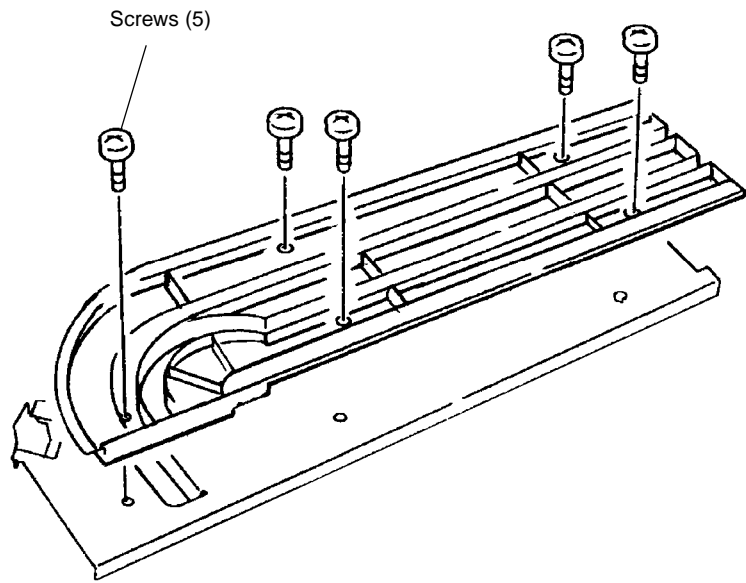


Figure 9 Removing Rail

0101128A-CAR

REP 12.11 Stapler Assembly

Parts List on [PL 17.9](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Disconnect Stapler P/J's (2) ([Figure 1](#)).

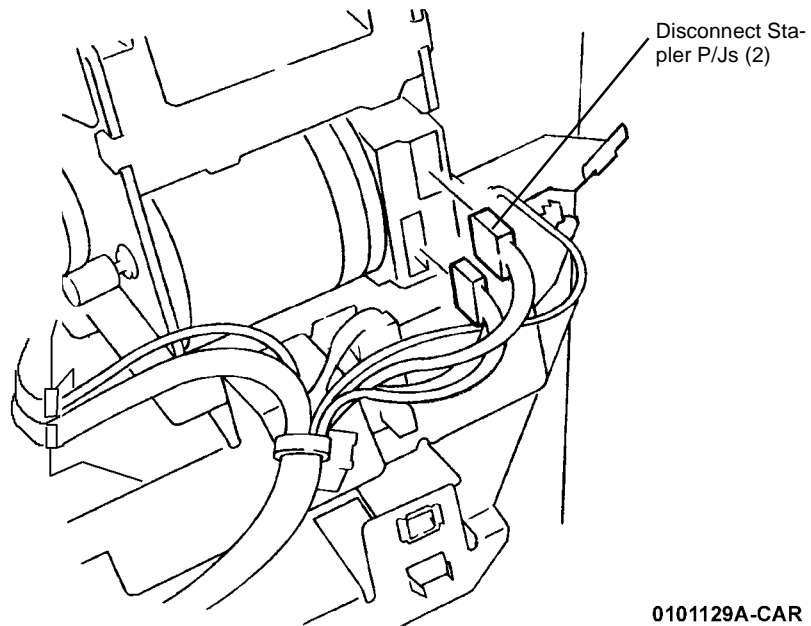


Figure 1 Disconnecting P/J's

3. Remove the Stapler Assembly ([Figure 2](#)).

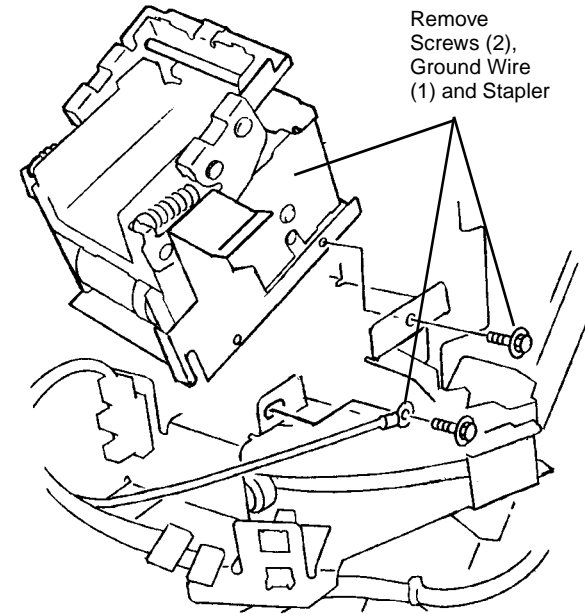
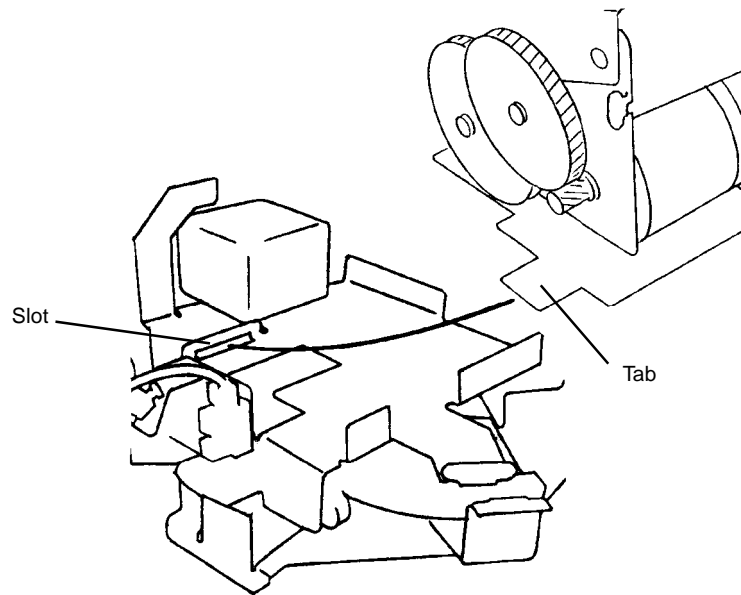


Figure 2 Removing Stapler Assembly

0101130A-CAR

Replacement

NOTE: Insert Stapler Assembly Tab into Slot (Figure 3).



0101131A-CAR

Figure 3 Inserting Tab into Slot

REP 12.12 Compiler Tray Assembly

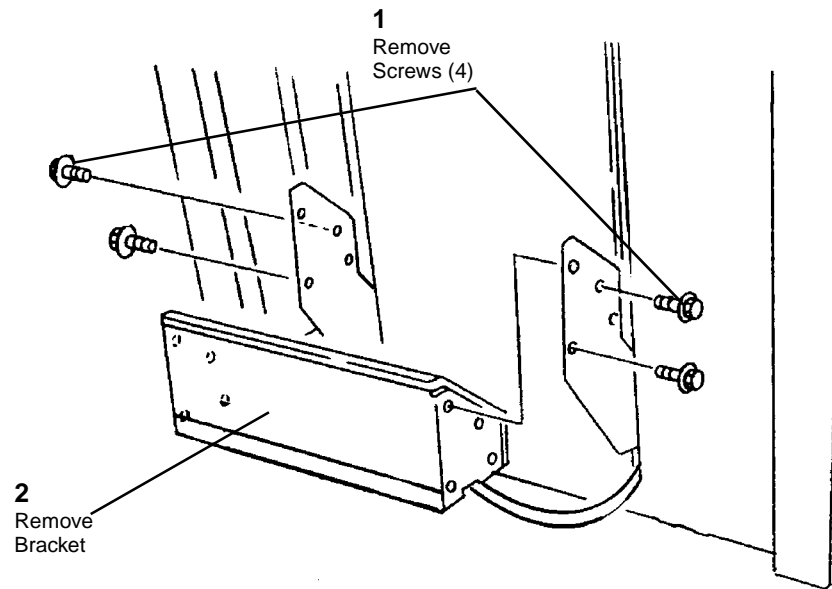
Parts List on [PL 17.10](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the following parts:
 - a. Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
 - b. Stacker Tray ([PL 17.1](#))
 - c. Front Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
2. Remove the Bracket ([Figure 1](#)).



0101104A-CAR

Figure 1 Remove the Bracket

3. Disconnect P/J ([Figure 2](#)).

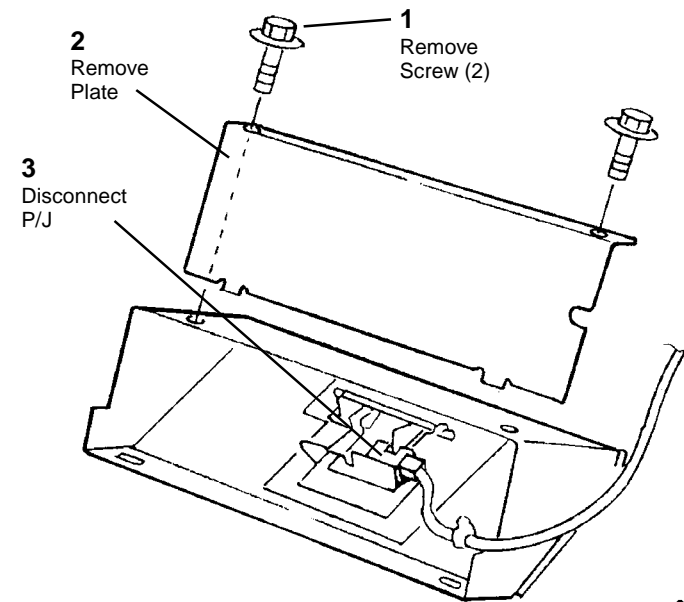


Figure 2 Disconnecting P/J

0101105A-CAR

4. Remove Thumbscrews (2) (Figure 3).

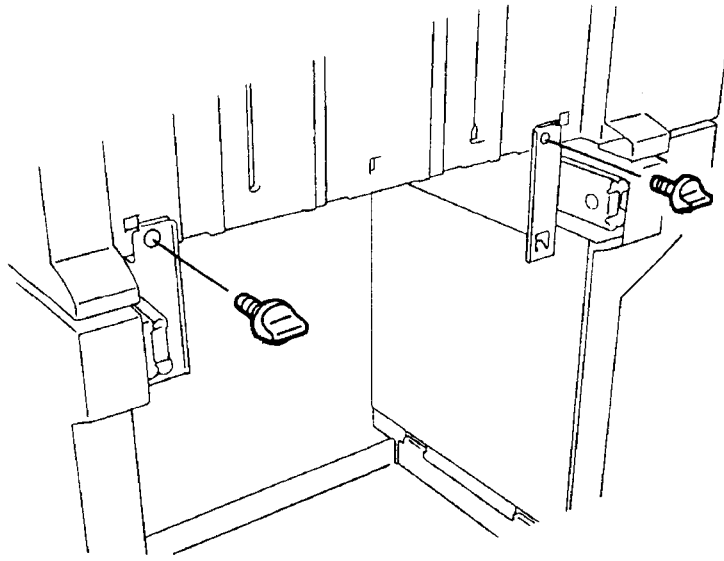


Figure 3 Removing Thumbscrews (2)

0101100A-CAR

5. Remove the Tray Guide (Figure 4).

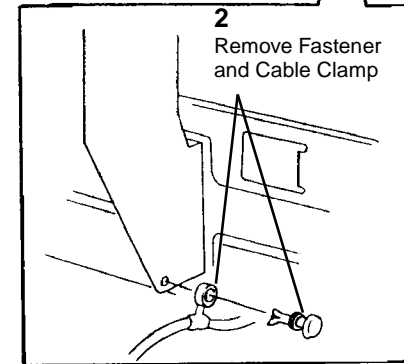
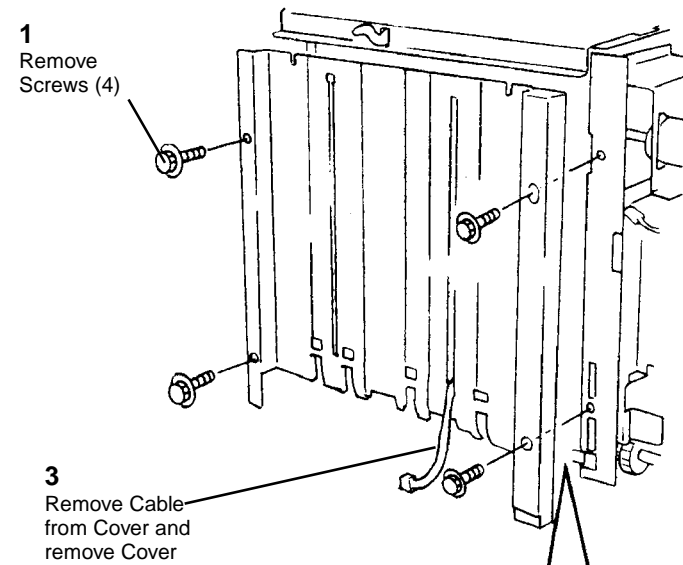


Figure 4 Removing Tray Guide

0101107A-CAR

6. Release Compiler Tray Harness (Figure 5).

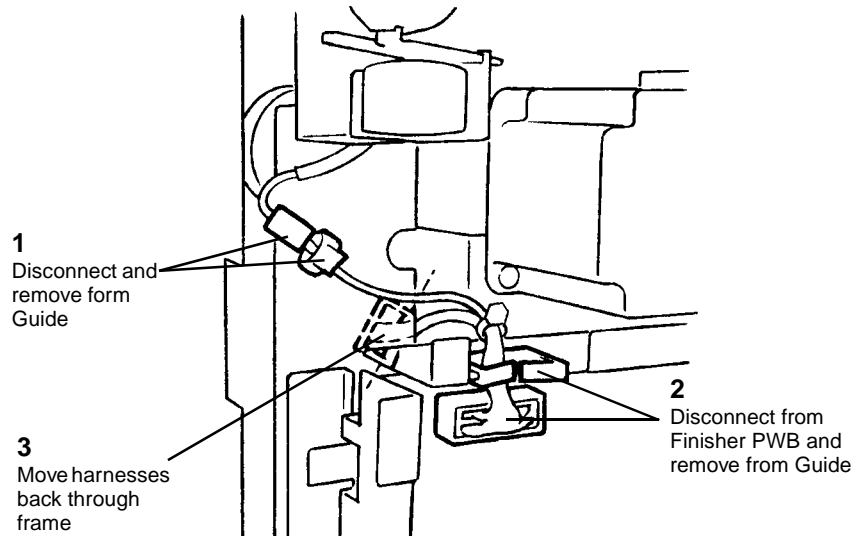


Figure 5 Releasing Compiler Tray Harness

0101132A-CAR

7. Remove the Screw on the Inboard side (Figure 6). Remove screw on opposite side (not shown in Figure 6).

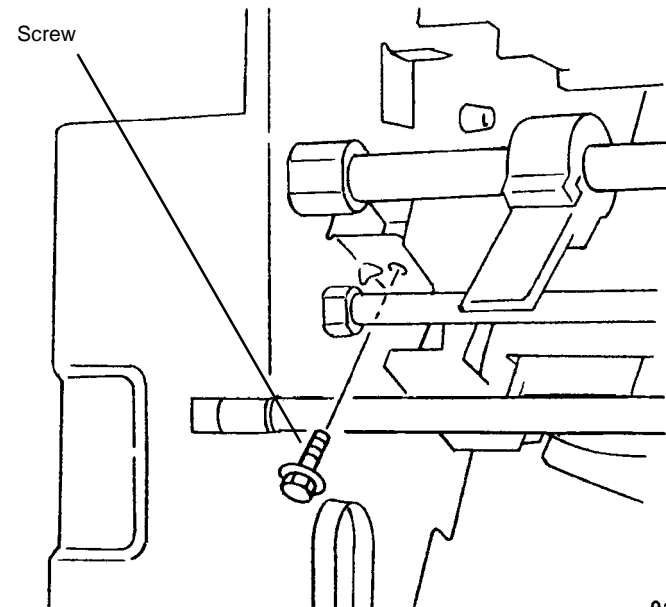
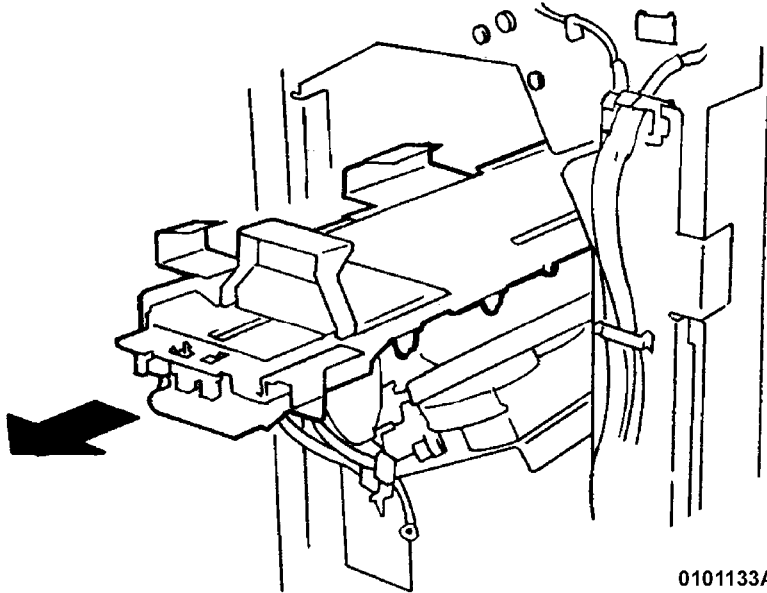


Figure 6 Removing Screw on Inboard Side

0101133A-CAR

8. Remove the Compiler Tray Assembly (Figure 7).



0101133A-CAR

Figure 7 Removing Compiler Tray Assembly

REP 12.13 Stacker Motor Assembly

Parts List on [PL 17.11](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#)).
2. Hold Stacker Tray and move Gear to lower the Stack Tray ([Figure 1](#)).

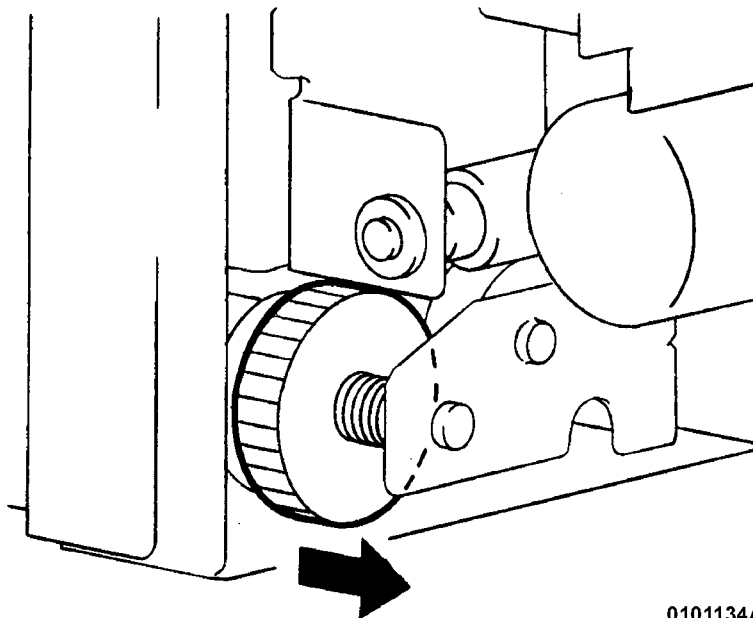


Figure 1 Moving Gear to Lower Stack Tray

0101134A-CAR

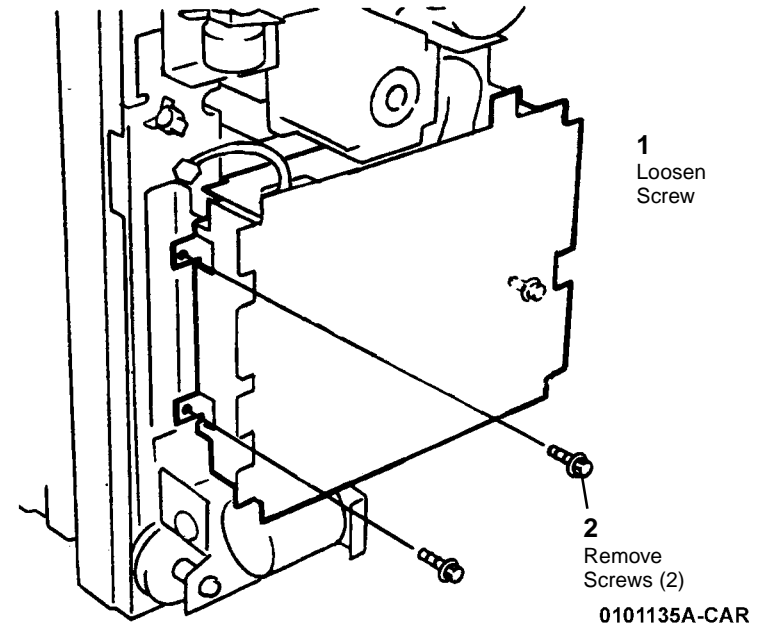


Figure 2 Removing Screws on PWB Chassis

3. Remove the screws on PWB Chassis ([Figure 2](#)).

4. Remove the Stacker Motor Assembly ([Figure 3](#)).
 - a. Remove the screws (3) while sliding the PWB Chassis upward.
 - b. Slide the Gear.
 - c. Remove the Stacker Motor Assembly.

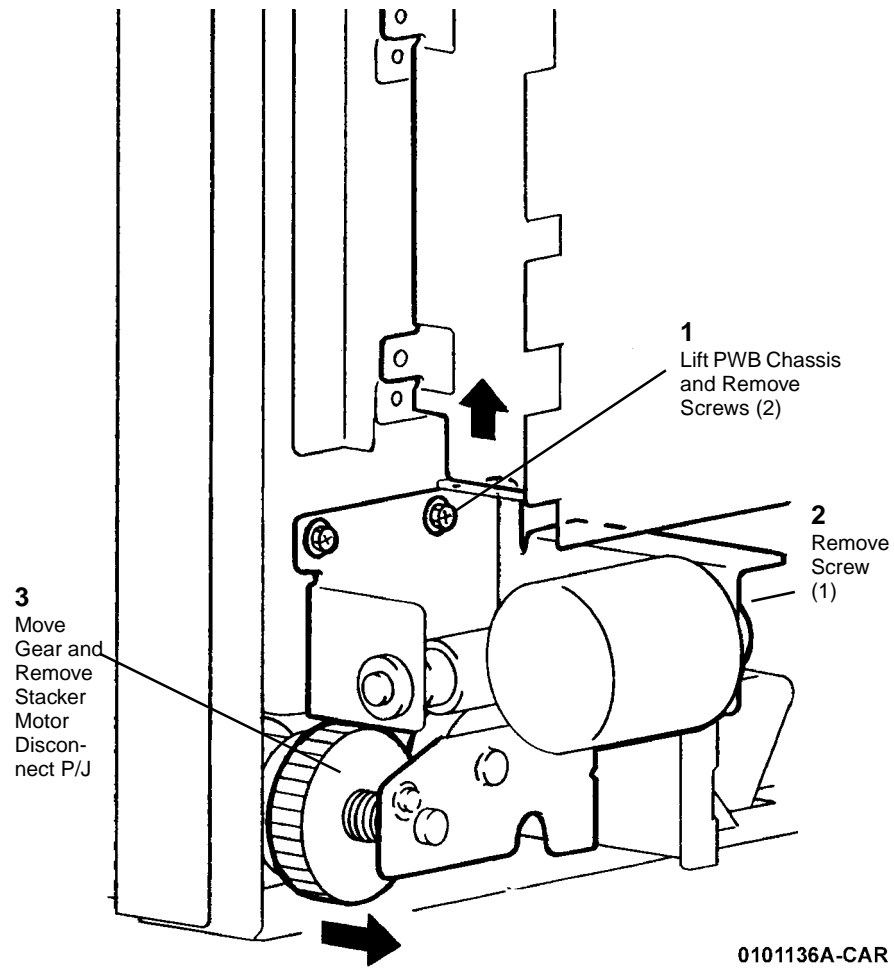


Figure 3 Removing Stacker Motor Assembly

REP 12.14 Front Elevator Bracket

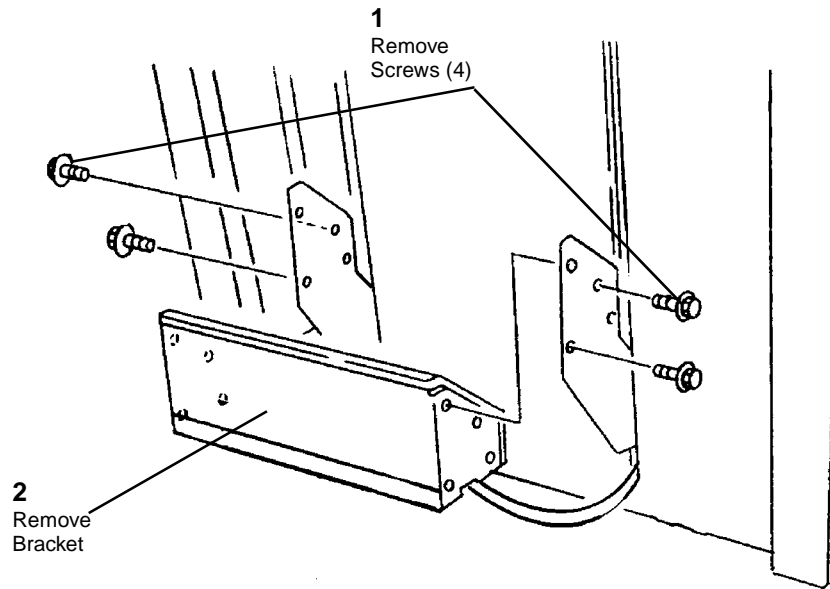
Parts List on [PL 17.11](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

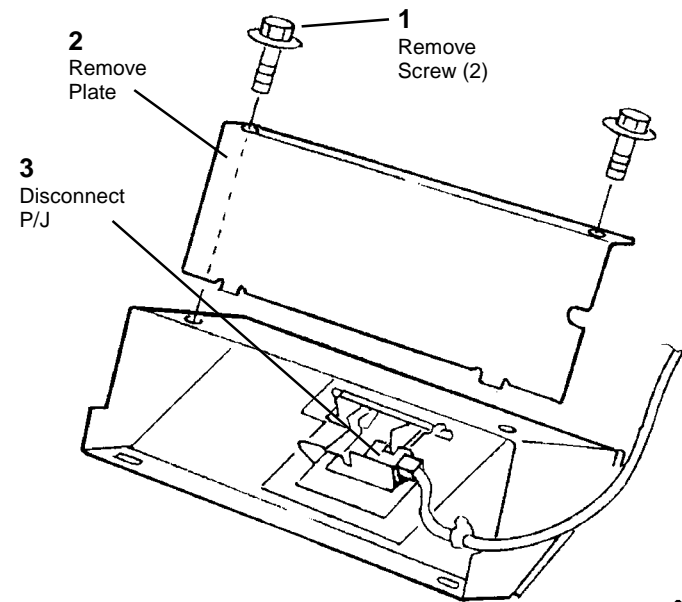
1. Remove the following parts:
 - a. Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
 - b. Stacker Tray ([PL 17.1](#))
 - c. Right Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
 - d. Front Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
2. Remove the Bracket ([Figure 1](#)).



0101104A-CAR

Figure 1 Remove the Bracket

3. Disconnect P/J ([Figure 2](#)).



0101105A-CAR

Figure 2 Disconnecting P/J

4. Remove the Thumbscrews (2) ([Figure 3](#)).

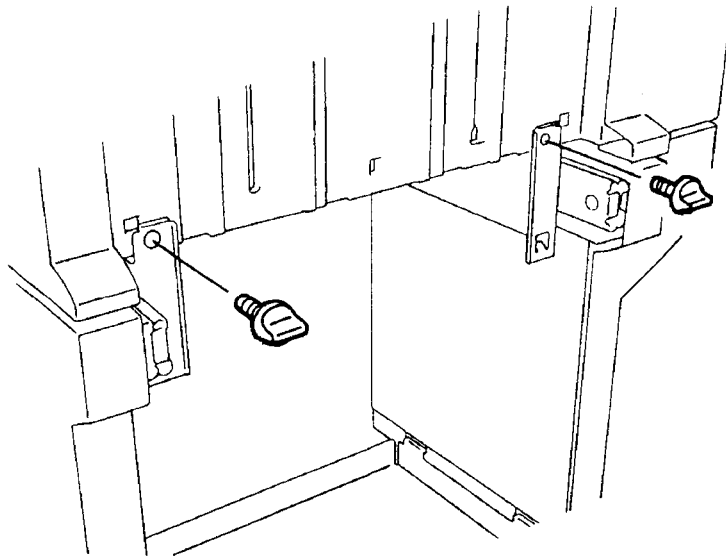


Figure 3 Removing Thumbscrews

0101100A-CAR

5. Remove the Tray Guide (Figure 4).

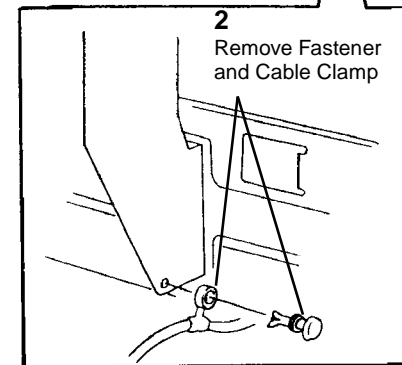
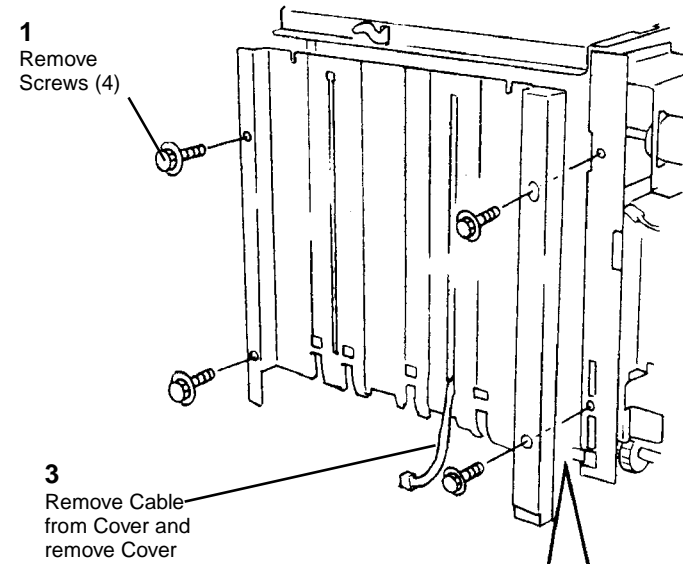
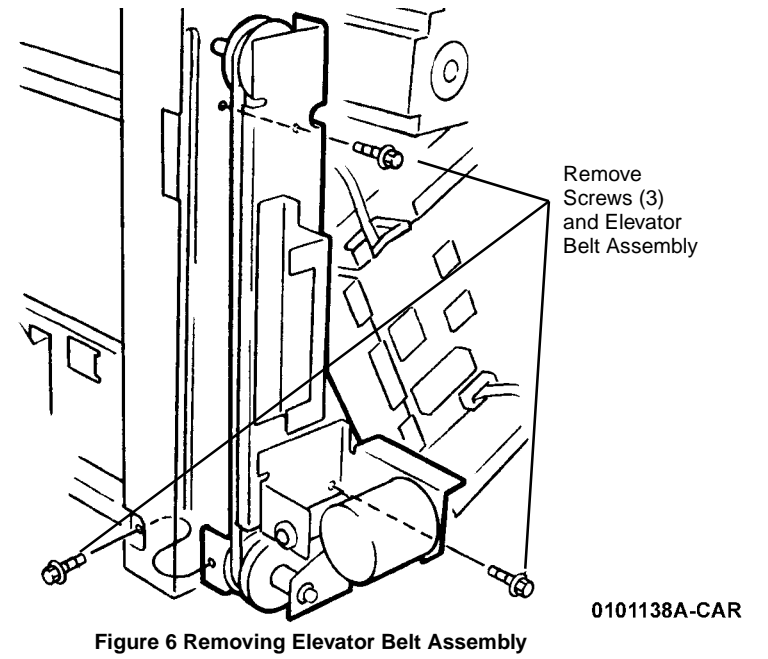
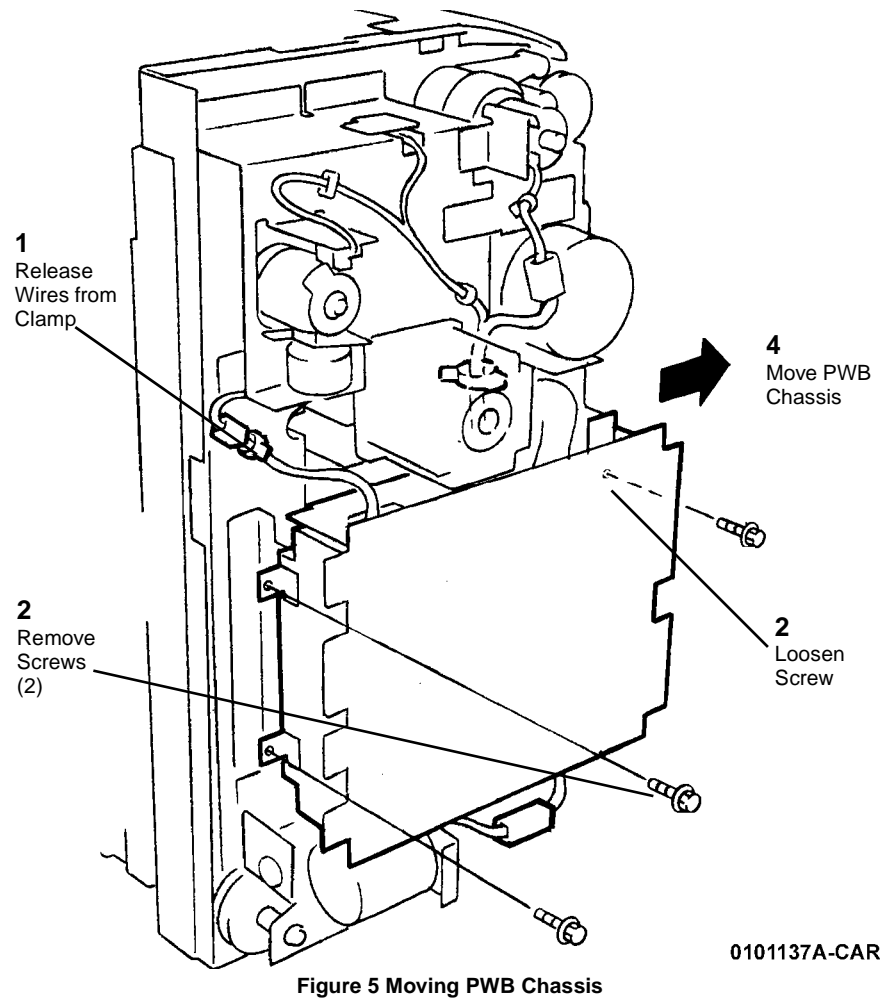


Figure 4 Removing Tray Guide

0101107A-CAR

6. Move PWB Chassis (Figure 5).



7. Remove Front Elevator Bracket (Figure 6).

REP 12.15 Paddle Gear Shaft

Parts List on [PL 17.12](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the following parts:
 - a. Stapler Assembly ([REP 12.11](#)).
 - b. Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#)).
2. Remove the Cam Bracket Assembly ([REP 12.18](#)).
3. Remove the Bearing ([Figure 1](#)).

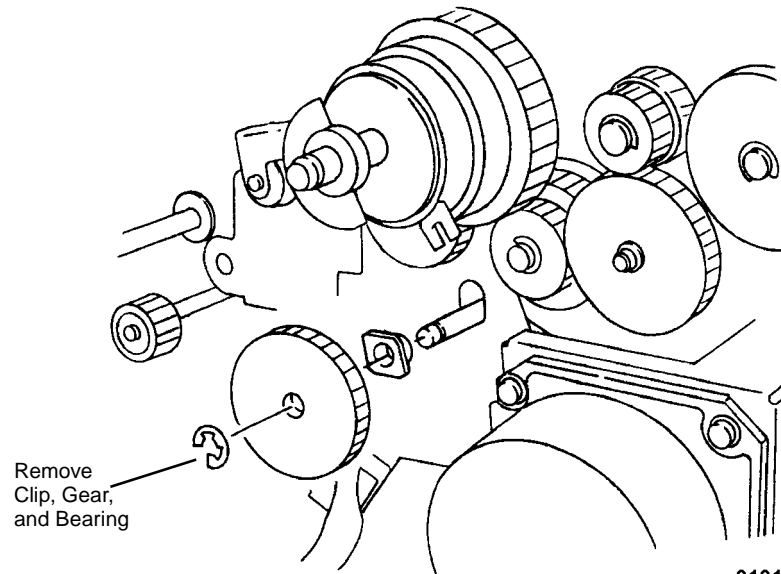


Figure 1 Removing Bearing

0101139A-CAR

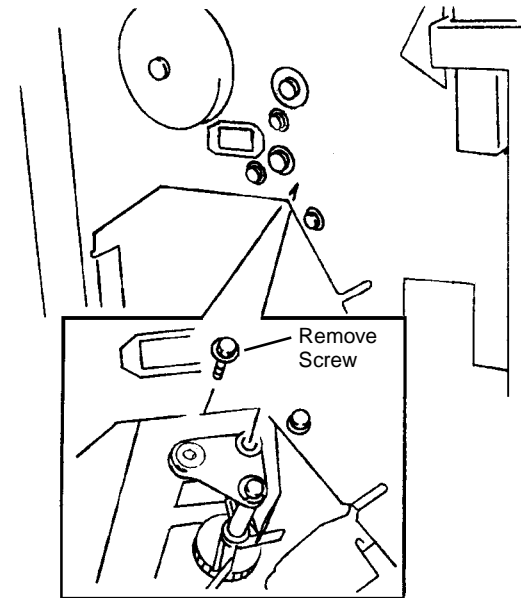
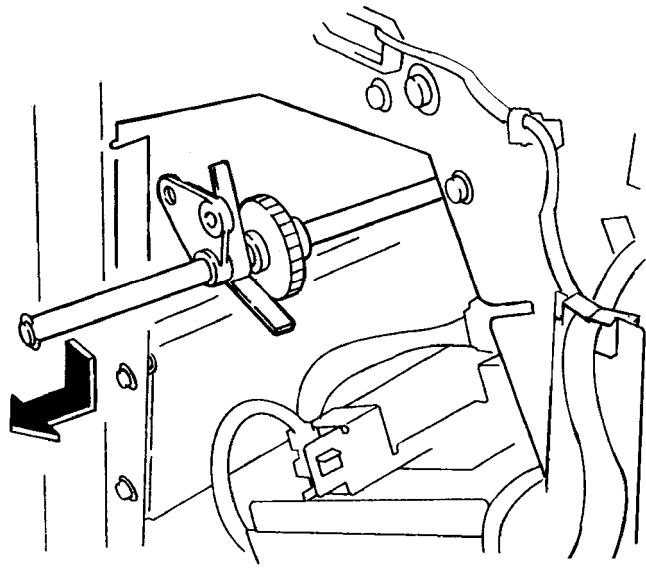


Figure 2 Removing Screw on Paddle Gear Shaft

0101140A-CAR

4. Remove Screw on Paddle Gear Shaft ([Figure 2](#)).
5. Remove the Paddle Gear Shaft ([Figure 3](#)).



0101141A-CAR

Figure 3 Removing Paddle Gear Shaft

REP 12.16 Finisher PWB

Parts List on [PL 17.13](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Horizontal Transport ([REP 12.1](#)).
2. Remove Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#)).
3. Remove the PWB Cover ([Figure 1](#)).

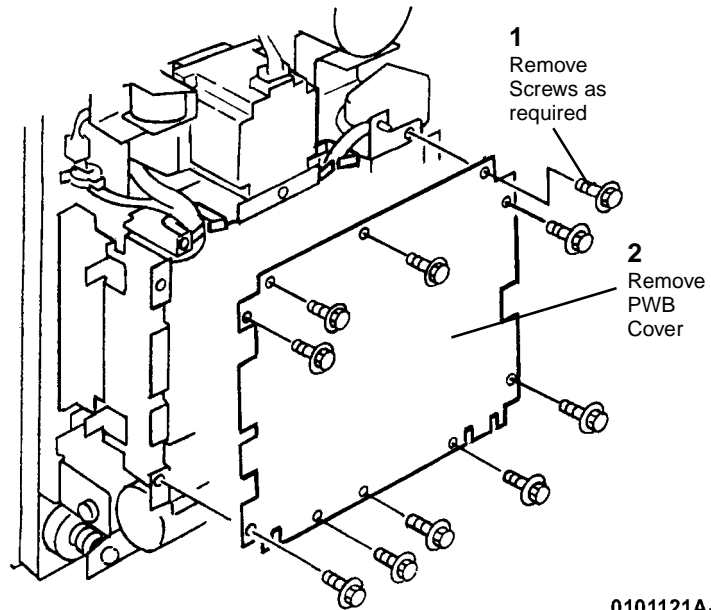


Figure 1 Removing PWB Cover

0101121A-CAR

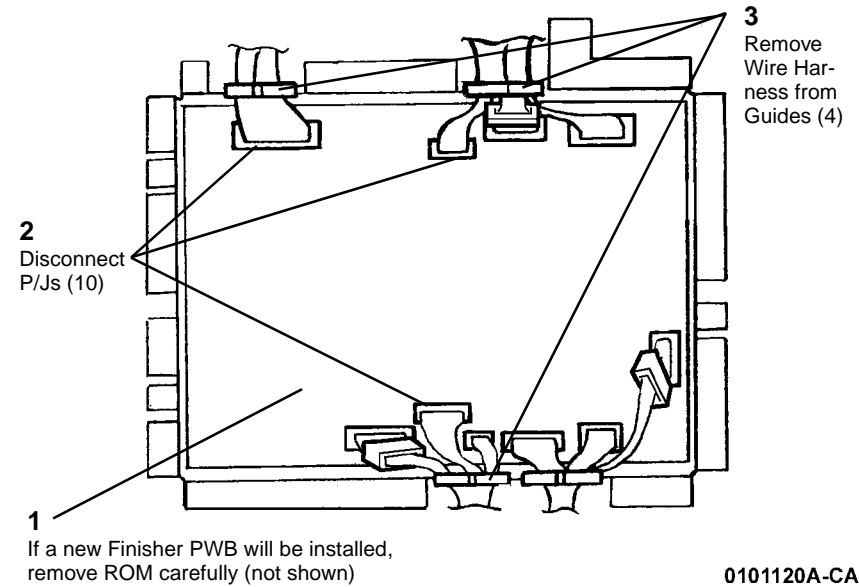


Figure 2 Disconnecting P/J's

0101120A-CAR

4. Disconnect P/J's ([Figure 2](#)).

5. Remove the Finisher PWB ([Figure 3](#)).

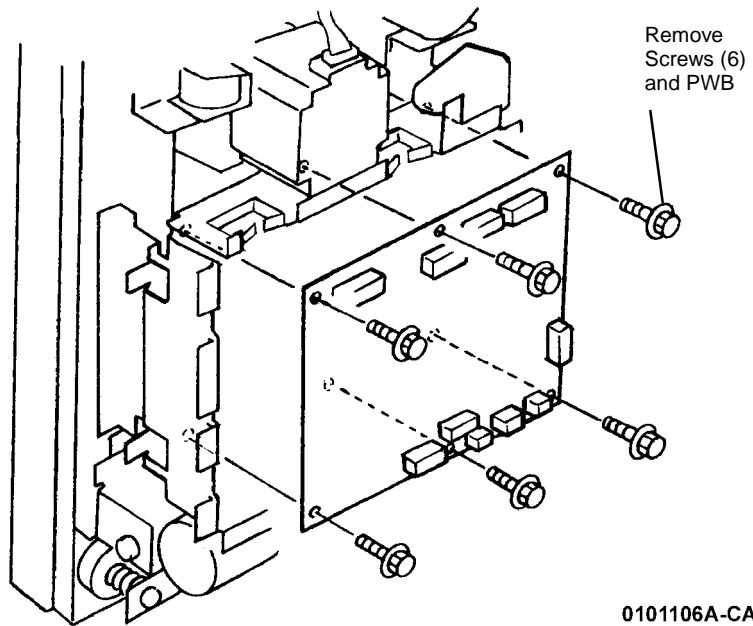


Figure 3 Removing Finisher PWB

0101106A-CAR

Replacement

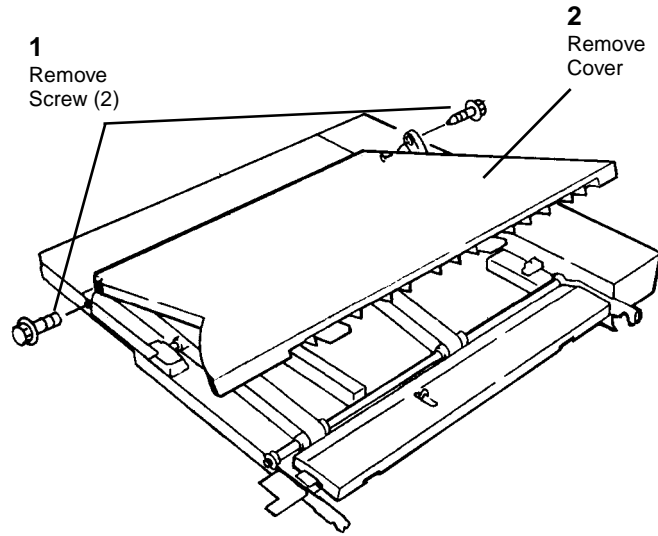
NOTE: When installing new Finisher PWB, install ROM from old Finisher PWB (Figure 2).

REP 12.17 H-Transport Cover

Parts List on [PL 17.3](#)

Removal

1. Remove the H Transport Assembly ([REP 12.1](#)).
2. Remove the following:
 - a. H Transport Front Cover ([PL 17.3](#))
 - b. H Transport Rear Cover ([PL 17.3](#))
 - c. Stop ([PL 17.3](#))
3. Remove the H Transport Cover ([Figure 1](#)).



0101092A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing the H Transport Cover

REP 12.18 Finisher Drive Assembly

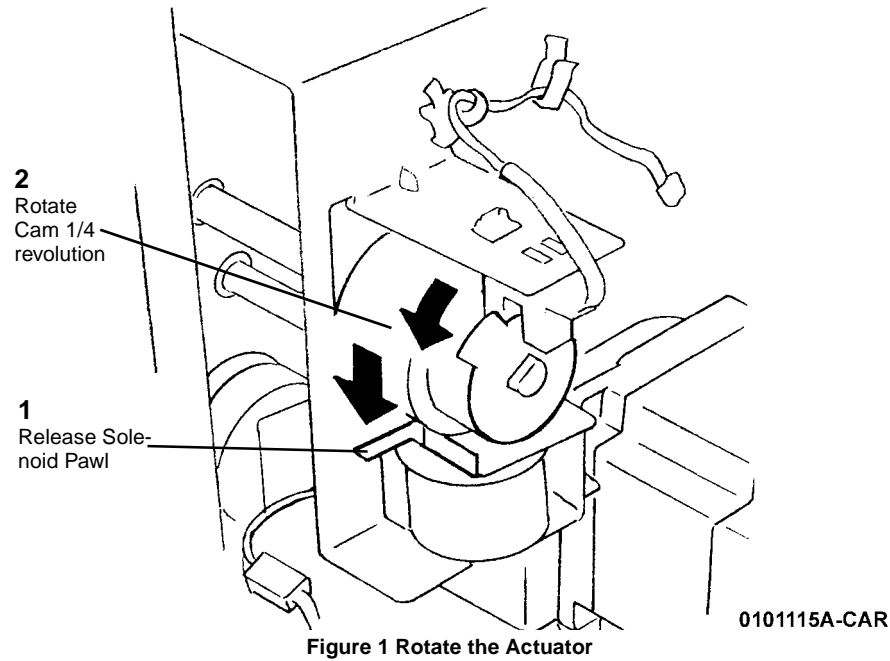
Parts List on [PL 17.8](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#))
2. Rotate the Actuator ([Figure 1](#)).



3. Release Harnesses ([Figure 2](#)).

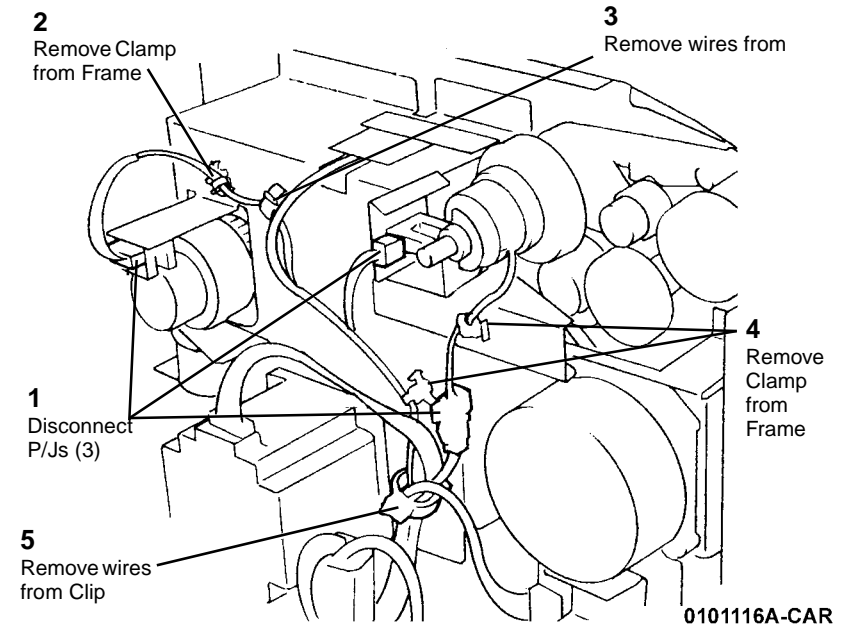


Figure 2 Releasing Harnesses

4. Remove the Cam Bracket Assembly ([Figure 3](#)).
 - a. Remove the Screws (4).
 - b. Remove the Cam Bracket Assembly.

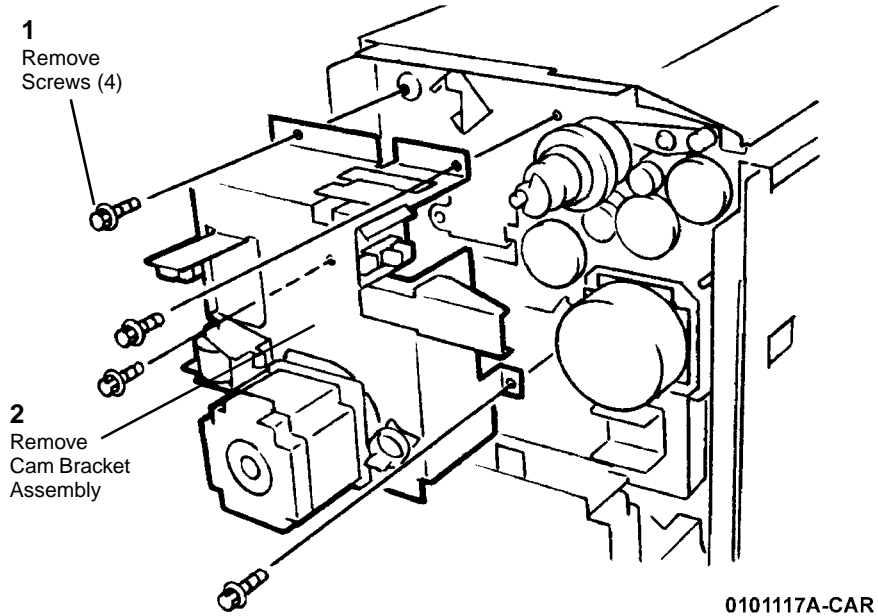


Figure 3 Removing the Cam Bracket Assembly

Replacement

NOTE: During assembly, refer to [Figure 4](#).

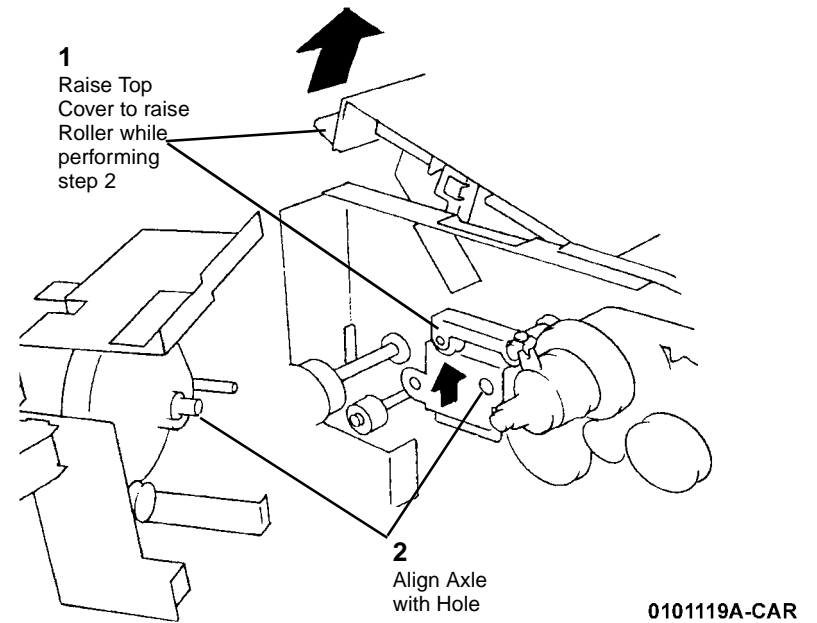


Figure 4 Inserting Axle of Cam Bracket Assembly into Hole

NOTE: During assembly, refer to *Figure 5*.

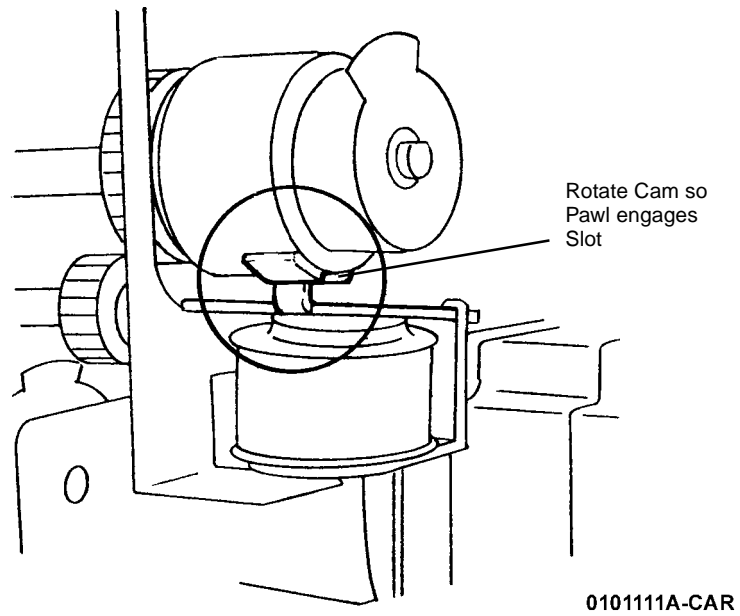


Figure 5 Engaging Pawl with Slot

REP 12.19 Finisher Rack Assembly

Parts List on [PL 17.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Finisher ([REP 12.4](#)).
2. Loosen Feet ([Figure 1](#)).

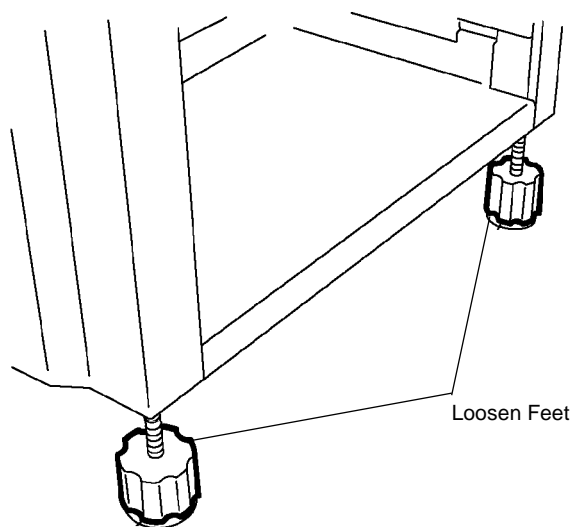


Figure 1 Loosening Feet

0102050A-CAR

3. Remove Bottom Plate ([Figure 2](#)).

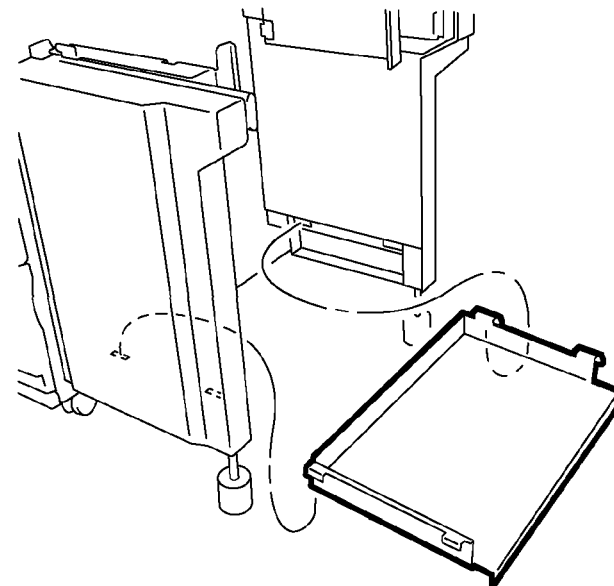


Figure 2 Removing Bottom Plate

0102051A-CAR

4. Remove Rear Rack ([Figure 3](#)).

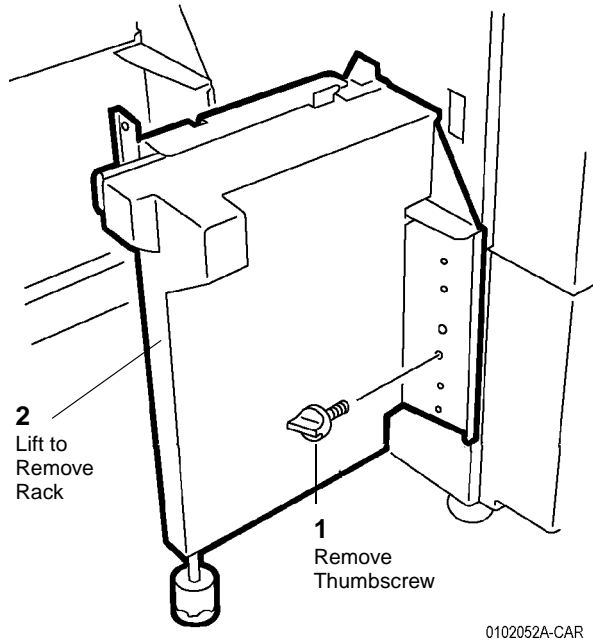


Figure 3 Removing Rear Rack

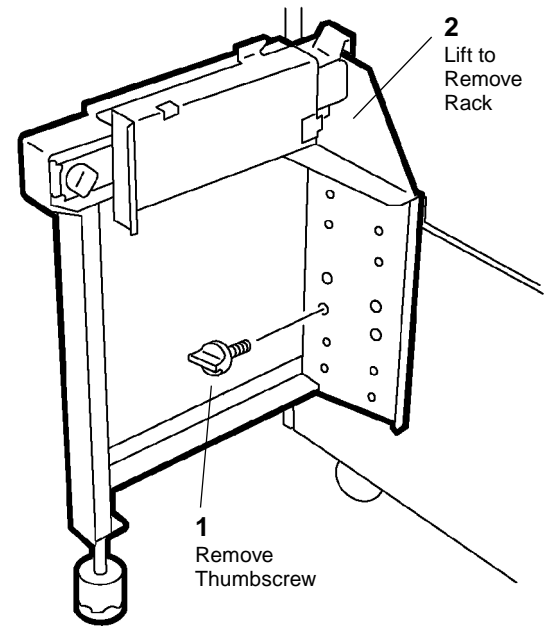


Figure 4 Removing Front Rack

5. Remove Front Rack (Figure 4).

REP 12.20 Lowering Stacker Tray

Parts List on [PL 17.1](#)

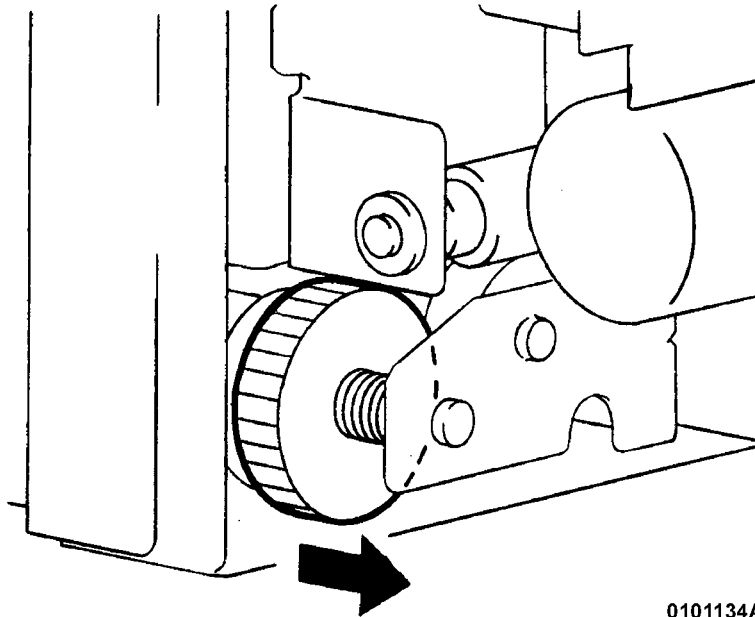
Removal

If the need arises to lower the Stacker Tray quickly or without power applied perform following:

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Finisher Rear Cover ([PL 17.5](#)).
2. While holding the Stacker Tray, move the gear outward and the Stacker Tray is released ([Figure 1](#)).



0101134A-CAR

Figure 1 Moving Gear to Lower Stack Tray

REP 12.40 A/P Finisher Front Door

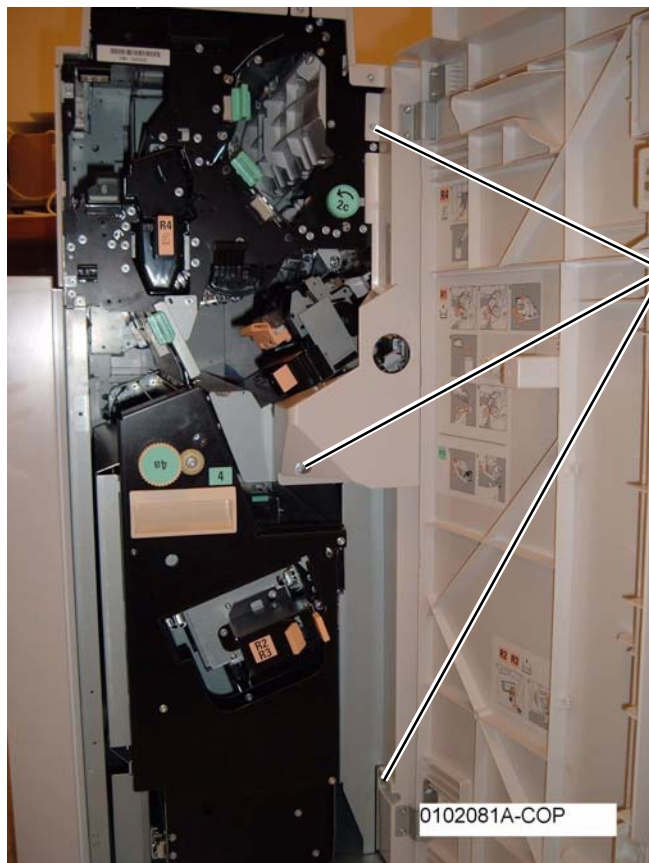
Parts List on [PL 21.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open the Front Door.
2. Remove the Front Door (Figure 1).



Remove screws
(3) and the Front
Door

Figure 1 Removing the Front Door

REP 12.41 A/P Finisher Rear Upper Cover

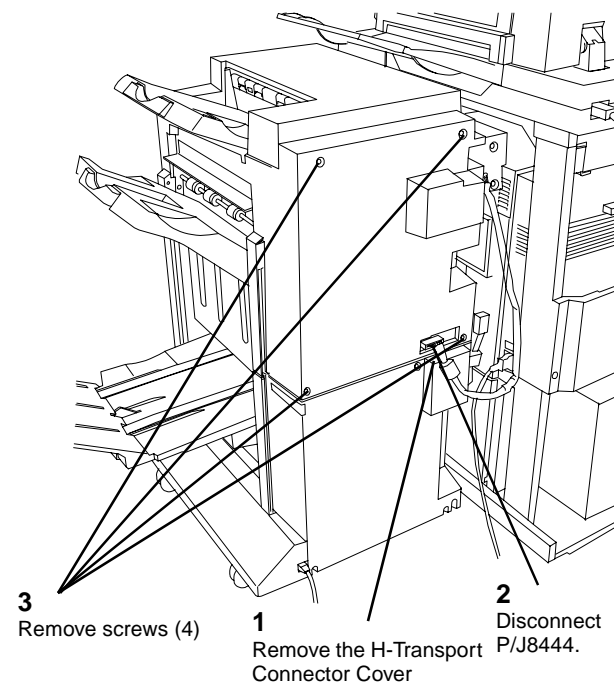
Parts List on [PL 21.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Upper Cover (Figure 1).



0112013A-COP

Figure 1 Removing the Rear Upper Cover

REP 12.42 A/P Finisher Rear Lower Cover

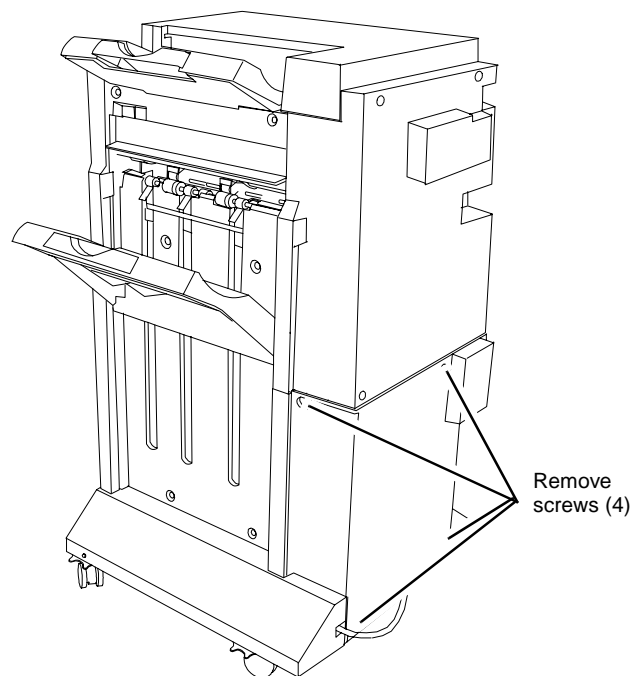
Parts List on [PL 21.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover ([Figure 1](#)).



0112006A-COP

Figure 1 Removing the Rear Lower Cover

REP 12.43 A/P Finisher Top Cover

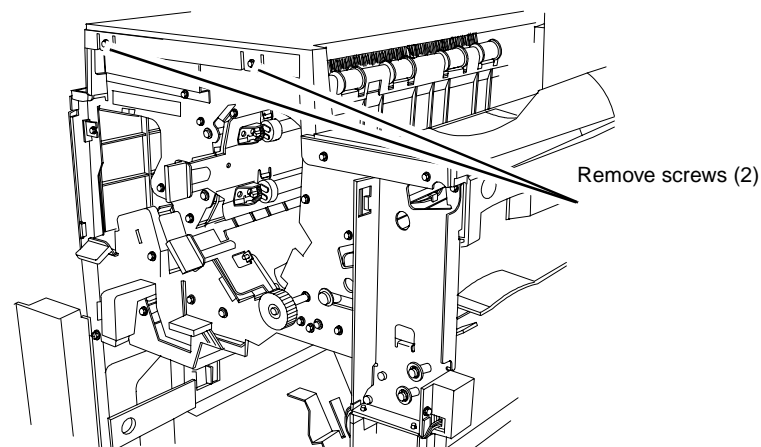
Parts List on [PL 21.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open the Front Door.
2. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).
3. Remove the Top Tray ([REP 12.45](#)).
4. Remove screws ([Figure 1](#)).



0112010A-COP

Figure 1 Removing screws

5. Remove the Top Cover ().

REP 12.44 A/P Finisher Front Top Cover

Parts List on [PL 21.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Front Door ([REP 12.40](#)).
2. Remove the Top Cover ([REP 12.43](#)).
3. Remove Front Top Cover ([Figure 1](#)).

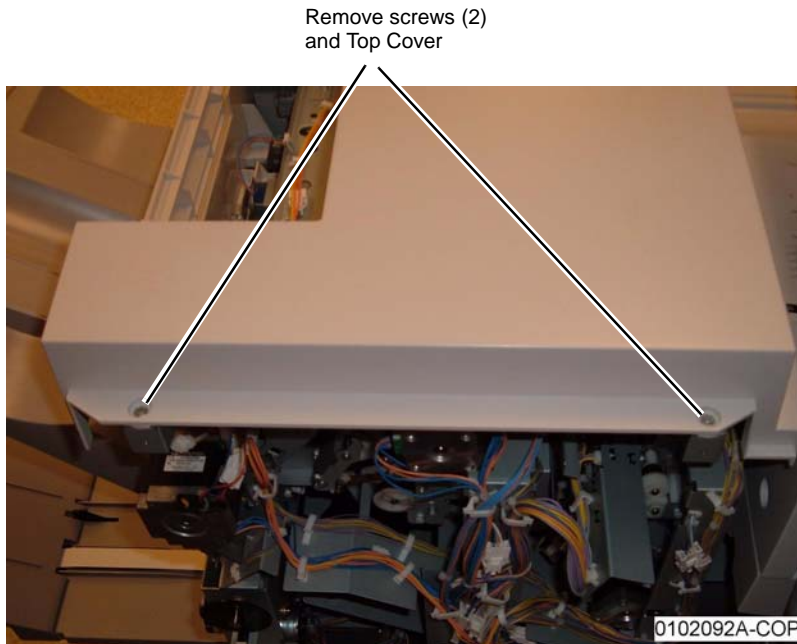
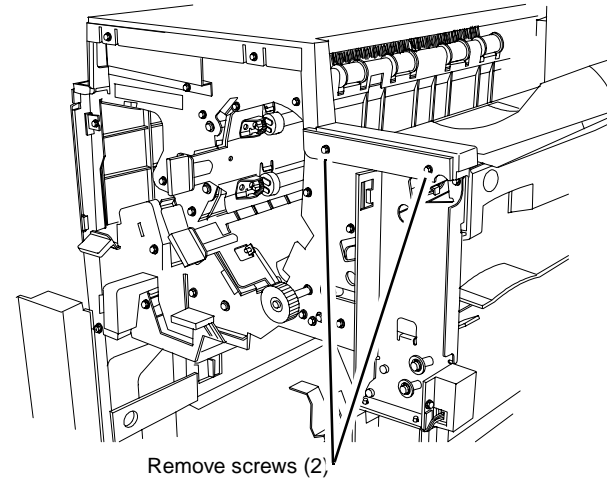


Figure 2 Removing the Top Cover



0112010A-COP

Figure 1 Removing the Front Top Cover

REP 12.45 A/P Finisher Top Tray

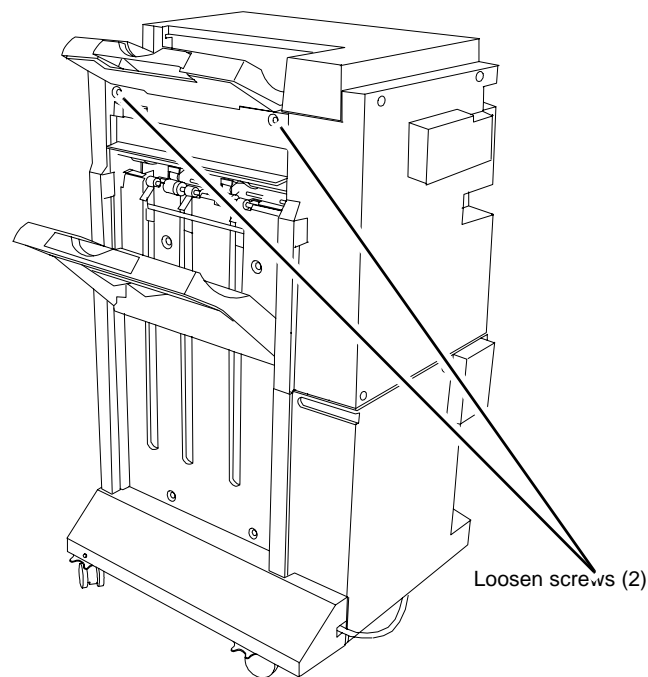
Parts List on [PL 21.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Loosen screws (Figure 1).



0112006A-COP

Figure 1 Loosening Screws (2)

2. Lift and remove the Top Tray.

REP 12.46 A/P Finisher Eject Cover

Parts List on [PL 21.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Front Door (REP 12.40).
2. Remove the Rear Upper Cover (REP 12.41).
3. Remove screw (Figure 1).

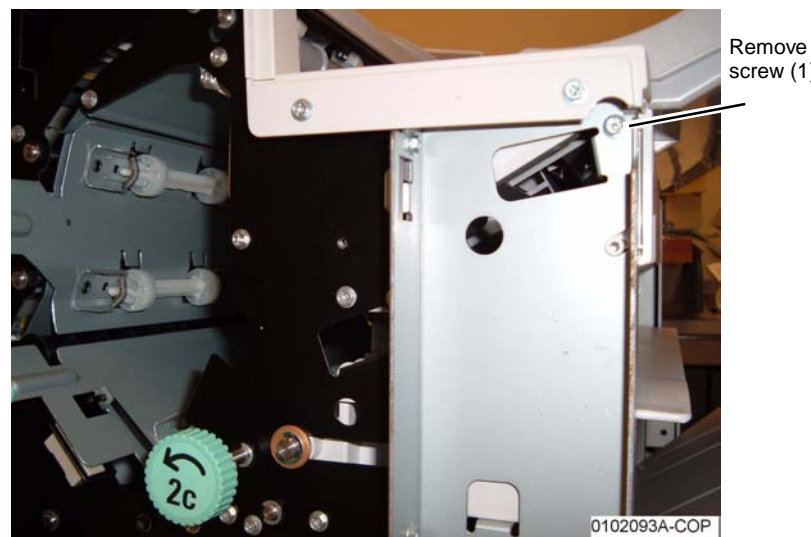
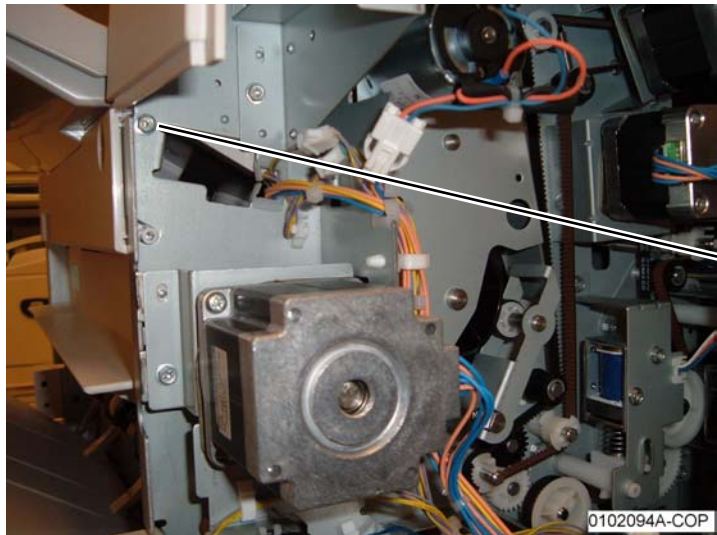


Figure 1 Removing screw

4. Remove the Eject Cover (Figure 2).



Remove screw (1) and Eject Cover

Figure 2 Removing the Eject Cover

REP 12.47 A/P Finisher Tray Spring Guide

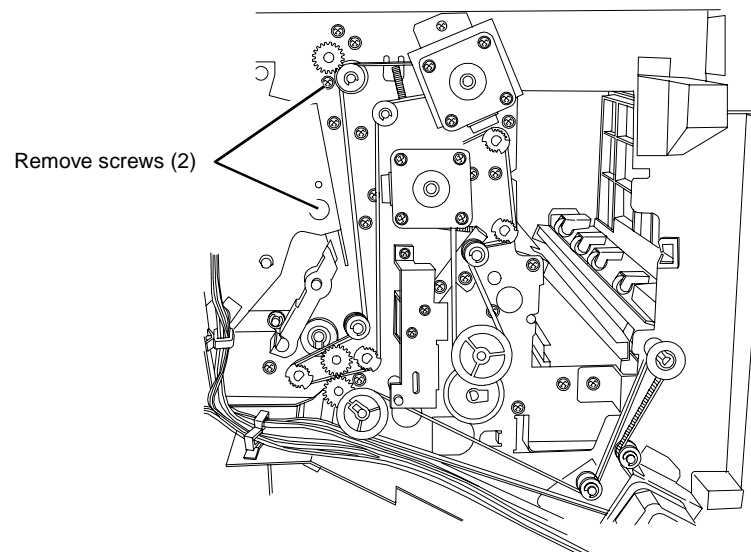
Parts List on [PL 21.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Front Door ([REP 12.40](#)).
2. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).
3. Remove the Top Cover ([REP 12.43](#)).
4. Remove the Front Top Cover ([REP 12.44](#)).
5. Remove the Top Tray ([REP 12.45](#)).
6. Remove screws on the rear of the Finisher ([Figure 1](#)).



0112012a-cop

Figure 1 Removing screws on the rear of the Finisher

7. Remove screws on the front of the Finisher ([Figure 2](#)).

REP 12.48 A/P Finisher Inner Cover

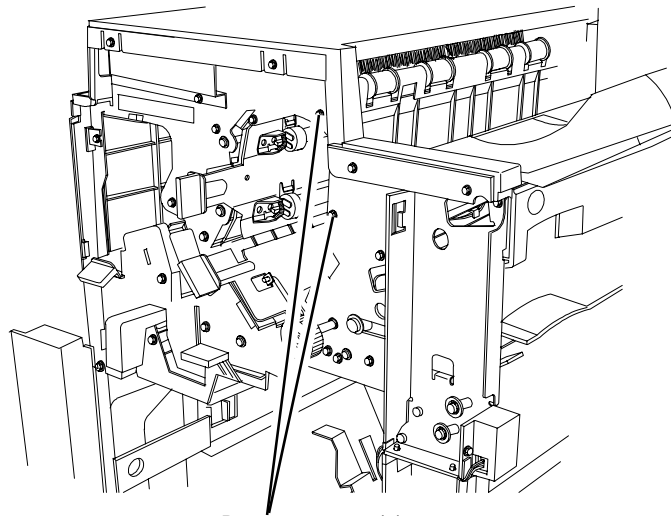
Parts List on [PL 21.8](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. If needed, perform [REP 12.58](#) Stacker Tray (position the Stacker Tray Bracket so that all 4 screws holding the Inner Cover are accessible).
2. Remove the Inner Cover ([Figure 1](#)).

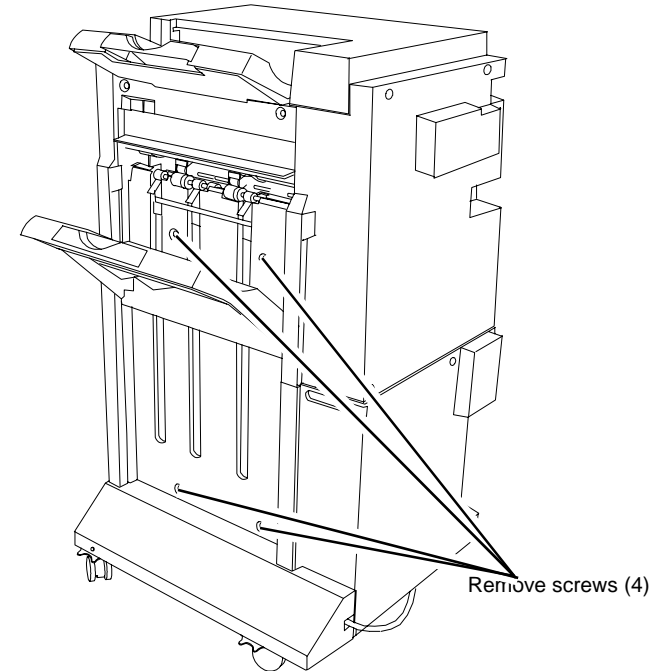


Remove screws (2)

Figure 2 Removing screws on the front of the Finisher

0112010A-COP

8. Remove screws (2) securing the Top Tray Full Sensor Bracket to the Tray Spring Guide.



Remove screws (4)

0112006A-COP

Figure 1 Removing the Inner Cover (A Finisher shown)

REP 12.49 A/P Finisher Left Top Cover

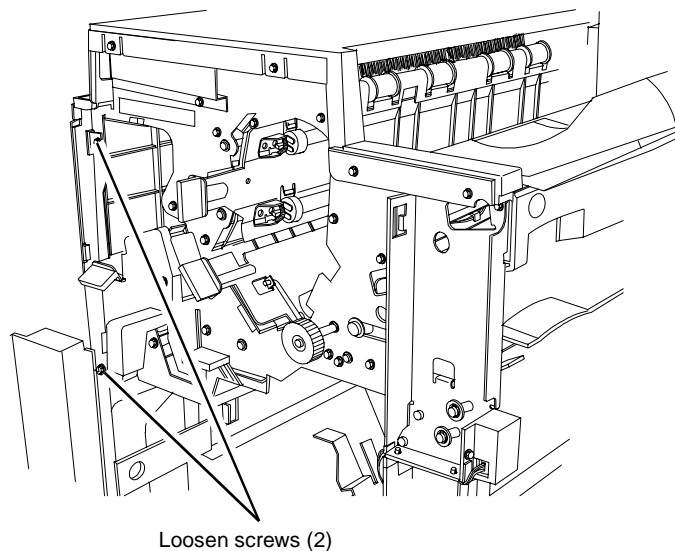
Parts List on [PL 21.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Finisher from the IOT ([REP 12.50](#)).
2. Remove the Left Top Cover ([Figure 1](#)).



Loosen screws (2)

Figure 1 Removing the Left Top Cover

0112010A-COP

REP 12.50 A/P Finisher

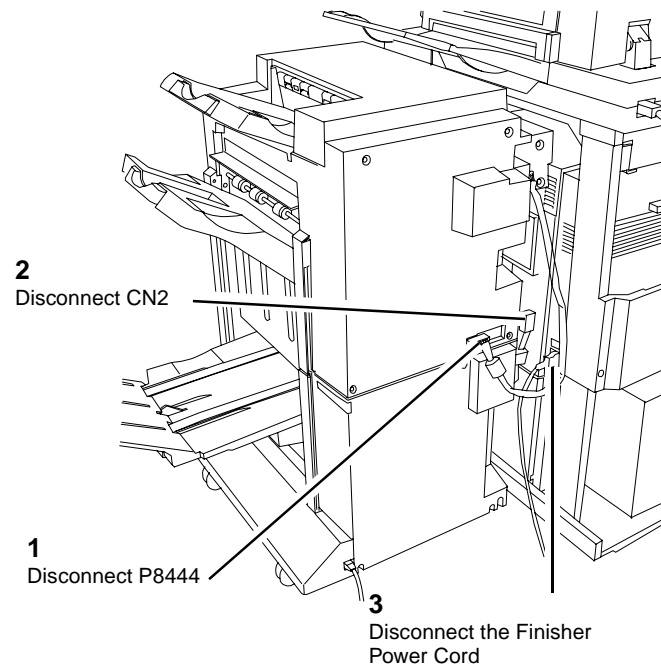
Parts List on [PL 21.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the H-Transport Connector Cover ([PL 21.2](#)).
2. Disconnect connectors ([Figure 1](#)).



2
Disconnect CN2

1
Disconnect P8444

3
Disconnect the Finisher
Power Cord

Figure 1 Disconnecting connectors

0112013A-COP

3. Open the Front Door.
4. Separate the Finisher from the IOT ([Figure 2](#)).

REP 12.51 A/P Finisher H - Transport Assembly

Parts List on [PL 21.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Finisher ([REP 12.50](#)).
2. Remove the H-Transport ([Figure 1](#)).

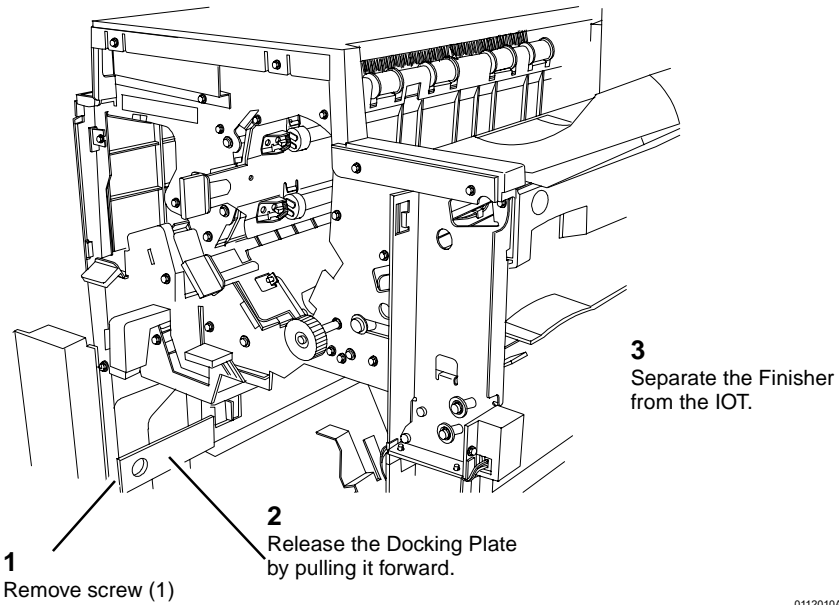


Figure 2 Separating the Finisher from the IOT

0112010A-COP

Replacement

1. If the IOT and Finisher has been moved to a new location, check ([ADJ 12.2](#)) Finisher Leveling.

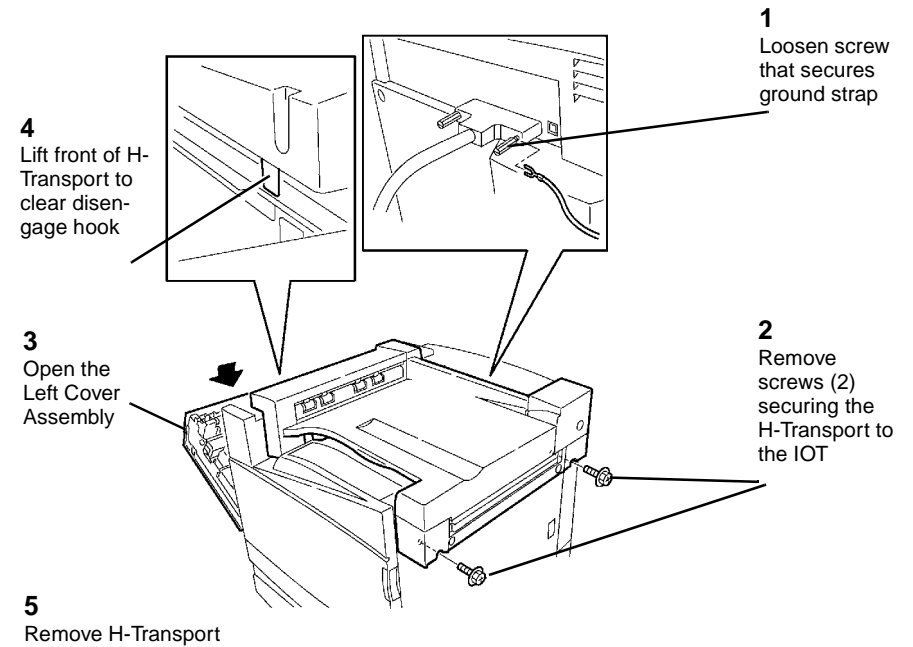


Figure 1 Removing the H-Transport

REP 12.52 A/P Finisher Punch Frame Assembly

Parts List on [PL 21.5](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open the Front Door.
2. Remove screws (Figure 1).



Remove screws (2)

Figure 1 Removing screws

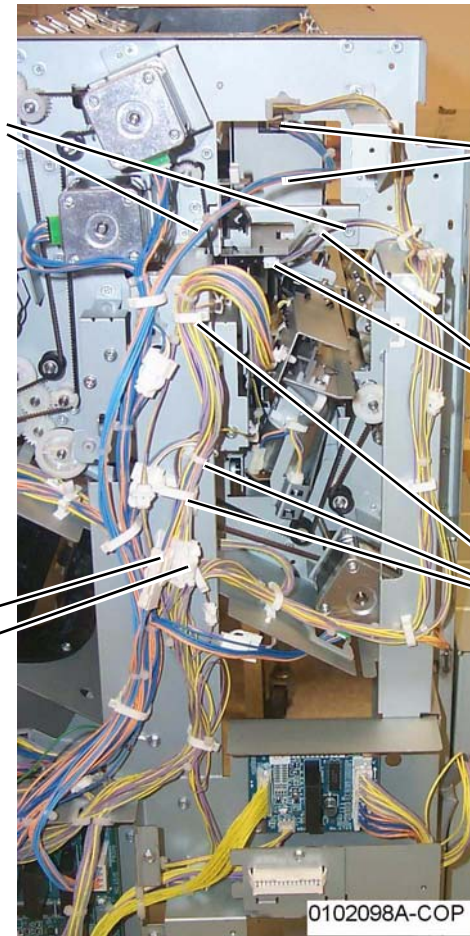
3. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).

NOTE: In order not to damage the Registration Motor Drive Belt during the next step, use caution when removing the Punch Frame Assembly from the Finisher.

4. Remove the Punch Frame Assembly (Figure 2).

5. Remove screws (2) and the Punch Frame Assembly

3. Disconnect P/J8332 and P/J8333



1. Disconnect J8344, open Harness-clip and move Wire Harness to the

2. Disconnect P/J8352 and release cable-tie

4. Open Harness-clips (2) and release cable-tie

Figure 2 Removing the Punch Frame Assembly

REP 12.53 A/P Finisher Stapler Assembly

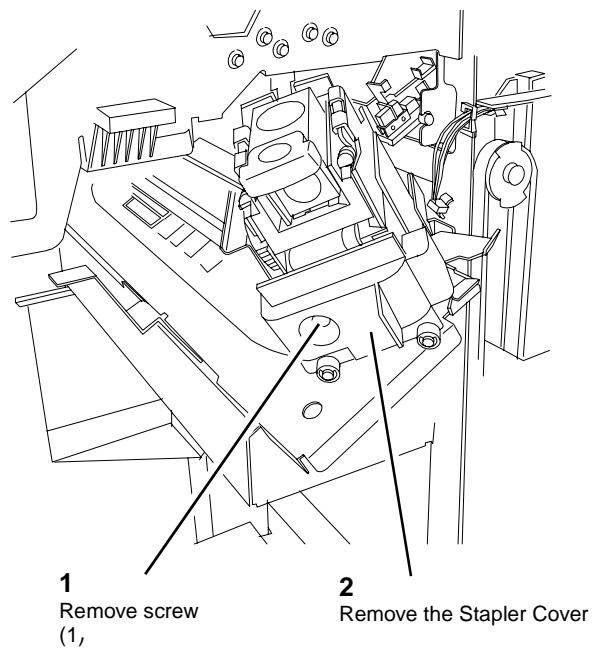
Parts List on [PL 21.6](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

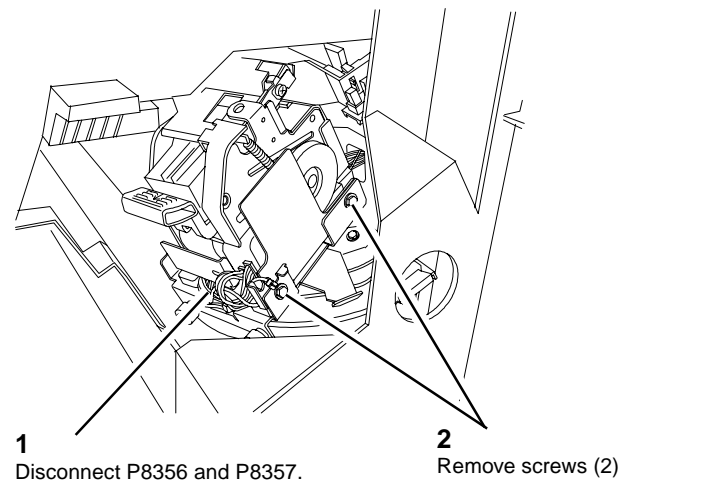
1. Open the Front Door.
2. Remove Stapler Cover ([Figure 1](#)).



0112007A-COP

Figure 1 Removing the Stapler Cover

3. Remove the Stapler Assembly ([Figure 2](#)).



0112008A-COP

Figure 2 Removing the Stapler Assembly

REP 12.54 A/P Finisher Stapler Rail

Parts List on [PL 21.6](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Stapler Assembly (REP 12.53).
2. Remove the Inner Cover (REP 12.48).
3. Remove the Stapler Carriage (Figure 1).

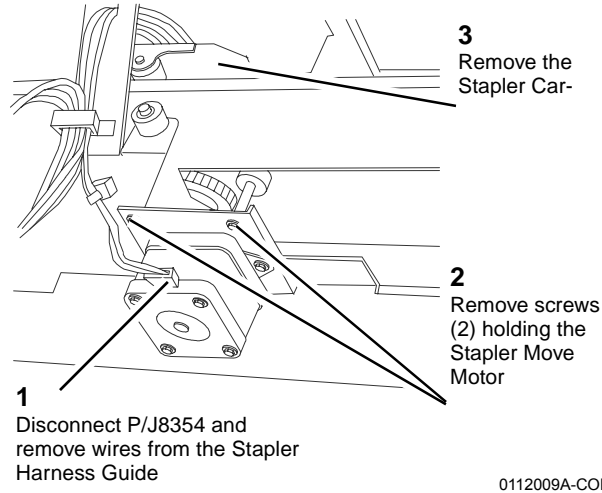


Figure 1 Removing the Stapler Carriage

4. Remove screws (6) holding the Stapler Rail.

REP 12.55 P Finisher Booklet Maker Unit

Parts List on [PL 21.15](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open the Front Door.
2. Pull out the Booklet Maker Unit until it stops.
3. Remove the Booklet Maker Stopper (black bracket on the Left Rail, 1 screw).
4. Remove the Booklet Maker Unit (Figure 1).

NOTE: Use caution to avoid personal injury and/or damage to the Booklet Maker when removing the Booklet Maker Unit from the Finisher.

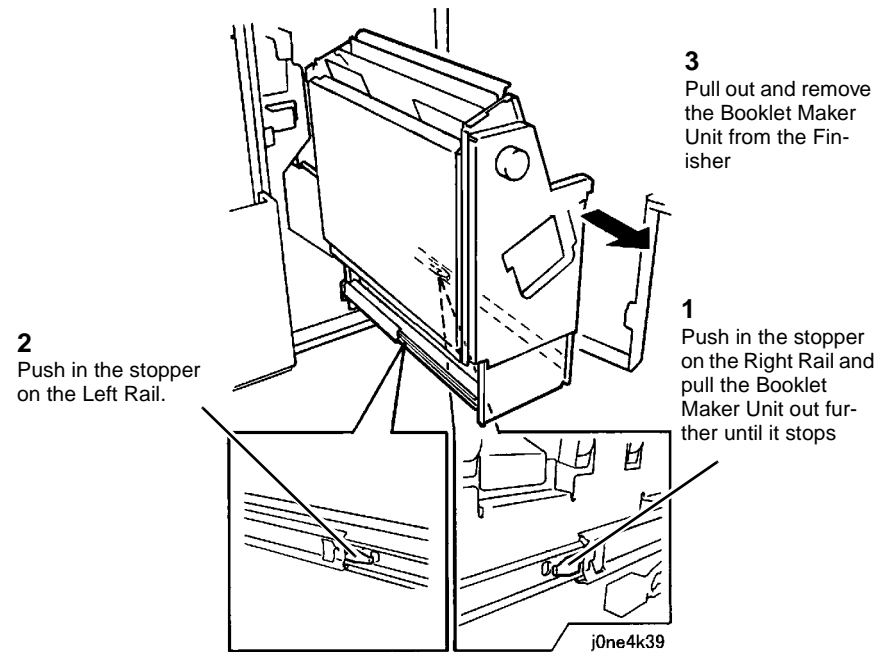


Figure 1 Removing the Booklet Maker Unit

Replacement

1. Perform the installation in the reverse order of the removal procedure, starting with attaching the Left Rail then the Right Rail.

REP 12.56 P Finisher Booklet Stapler

Parts List on [PL 21.16](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. If the Booklet Maker Unit has been removed from the Finisher ([REP 12.55](#)), go to 4.
2. Open the Front Door.
3. Pull out the Booklet Drawer Unit.
4. Remove the Booklet Stapler ([Figure 1](#)).

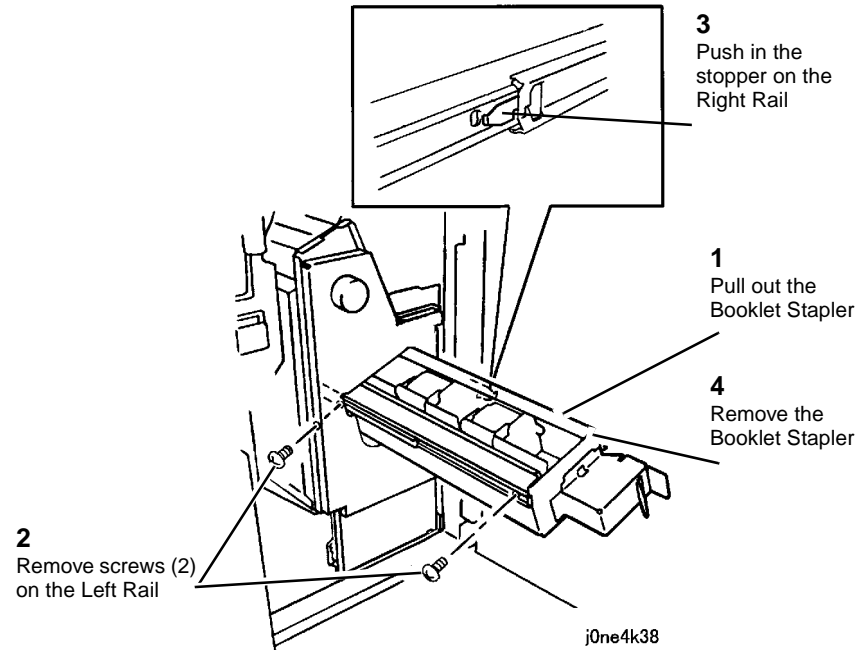


Figure 1 Removing the Booklet Stapler

REP 12.57 A/P Finisher Compiler Tray

Parts List on [PL 21.8](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).
2. Remove the Front Door ([REP 12.40](#)).
3. Remove screw securing the Compiler Tray ([Figure 1](#)).

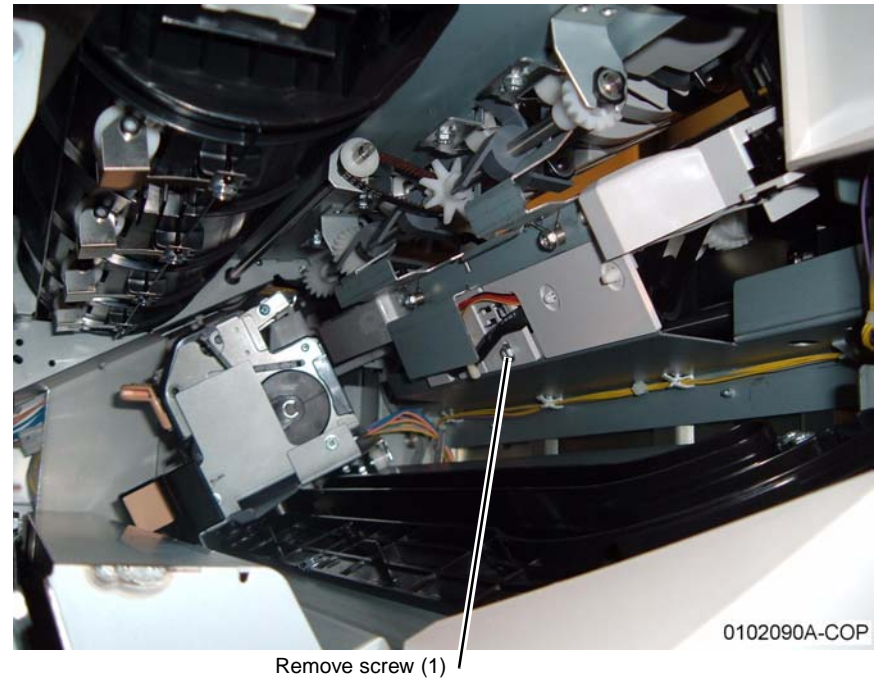


Figure 1 Removing screw securing the Compiler Tray

4. Remove the Stapler Assembly ([REP 12.53](#)).
5. Remove the Inner Cover ([REP 12.48](#)).
6. Disconnect the Compiler Harness ([Figure 2](#)).

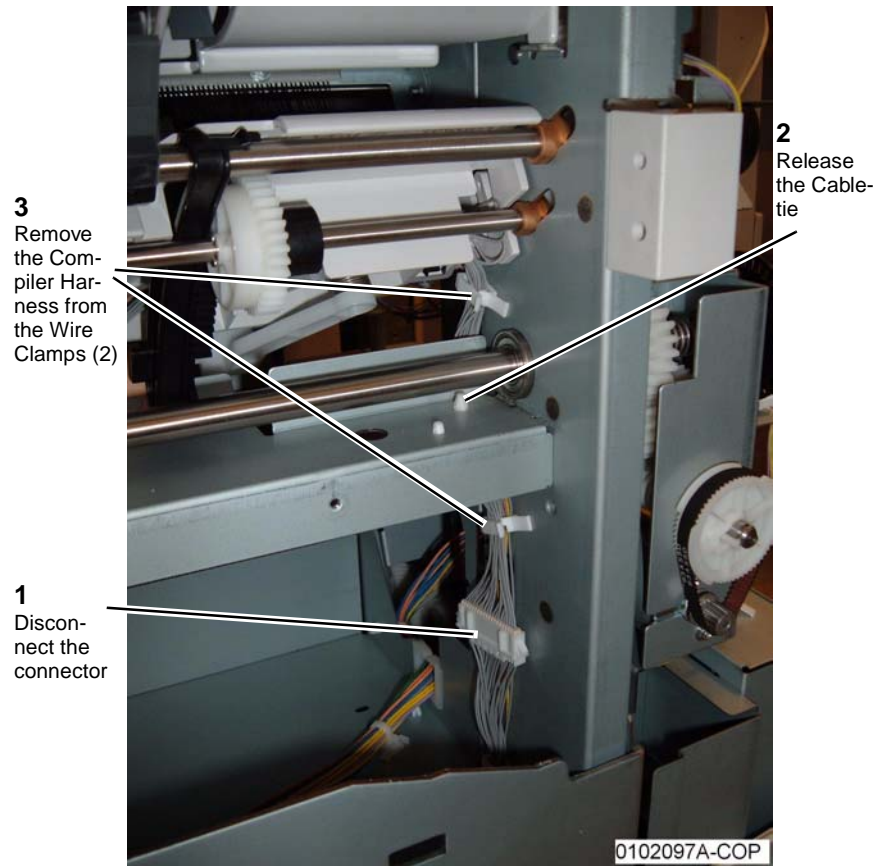


Figure 2 Disconnecting the Compiler Harness

7. Remove the Compiler Tray.
 - a. Push in the Front Tab (Figure 3).

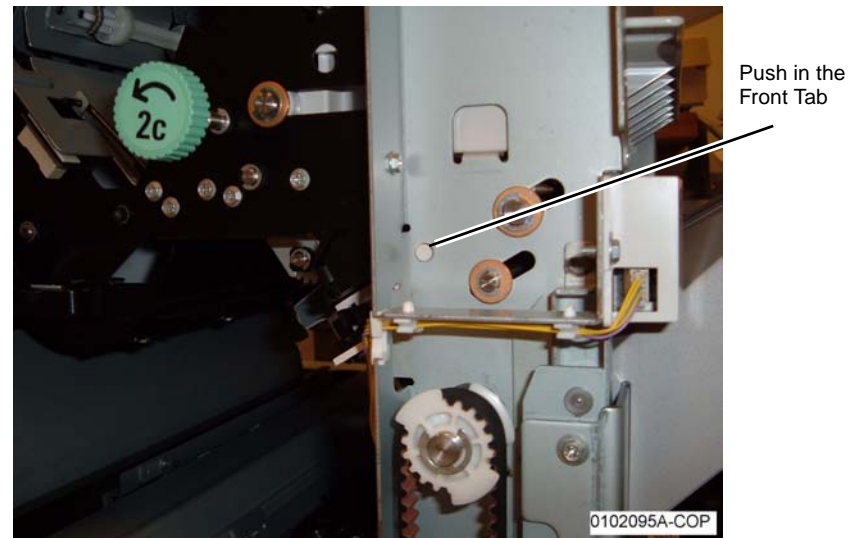


Figure 3 Pushing in the Front Tab

- b. Push in the Rear Tab (Figure 4).

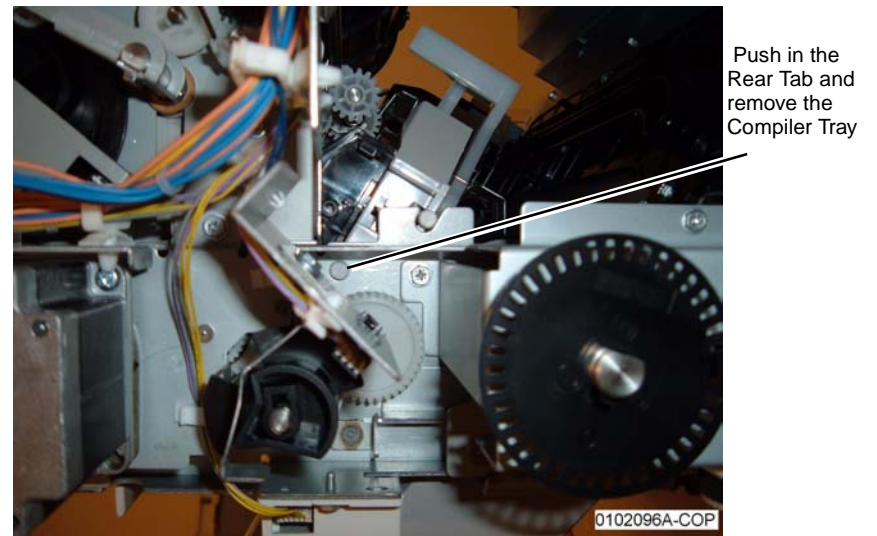


Figure 4 Pushing in the Rear Tab

REP 12.58 A/P Finisher Stacker Tray Position

Parts List on [PL 21.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).

NOTE: In the next step, while disengaging the Elevator Pulley, hold the Stacker Tray with one hand.

2. Disengage the Elevator Pulley ([Figure 1](#)).

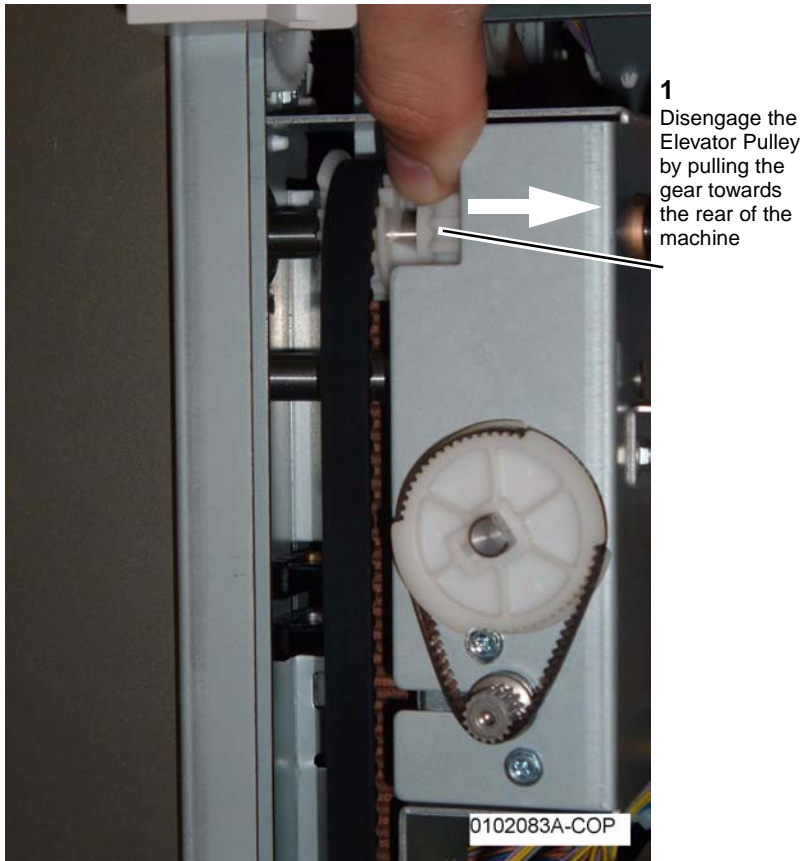


Figure 1 Disengaging the Elevator Pulley

3. Manually move the Stacker Tray Bracket up or down.

REP 12.59 A/P Finisher Paddle Shaft

Parts List on [PL 21.9](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open the Front Door.
2. Manually move the Stapler Assembly towards the rear of the machine.
3. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).
4. Remove the Paddle Shaft ([Figure 1](#)).

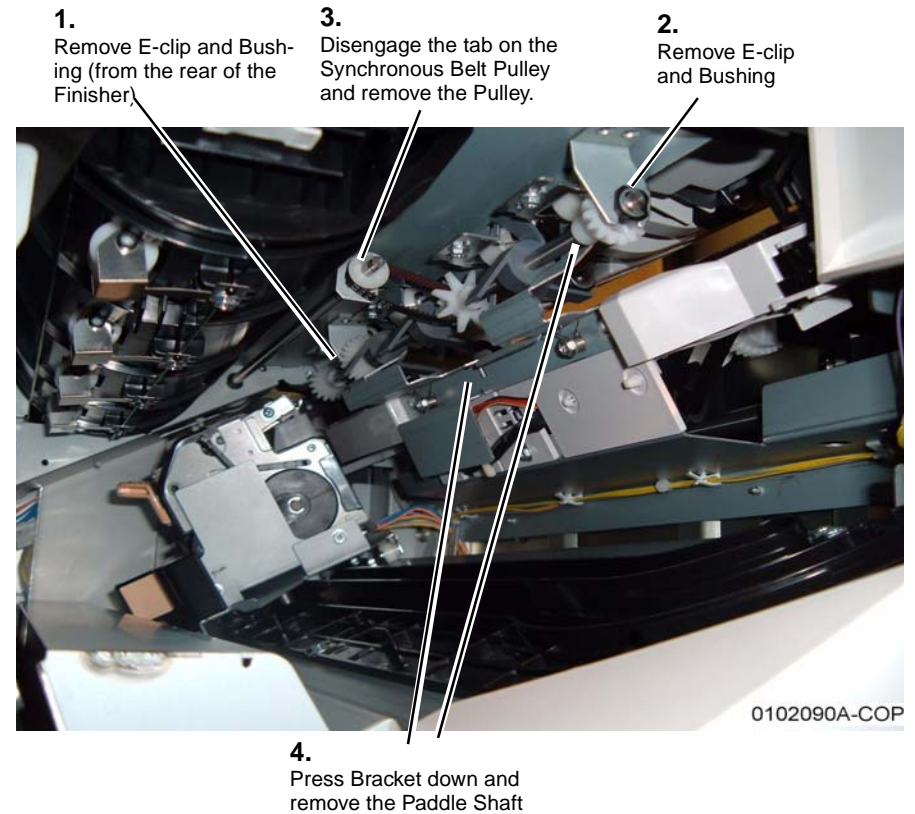


Figure 1 Removing the Paddle Shaft

Replacement

1. Reinstall components in the reverse order of the removal procedure.

REP 12.60 A/P Finisher Stacker Drive Belt

Parts List on [PL 21.4](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Front Door ([REP 12.40](#)).
2. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).
3. Remove the Rear Lower Cover ([REP 12.42](#)).
4. Perform [REP 12.58](#) Stacker Tray (position the Stacker Tray in the lowest position).
5. Remove the rear Stacker Drive Belt ([Figure 1](#)).

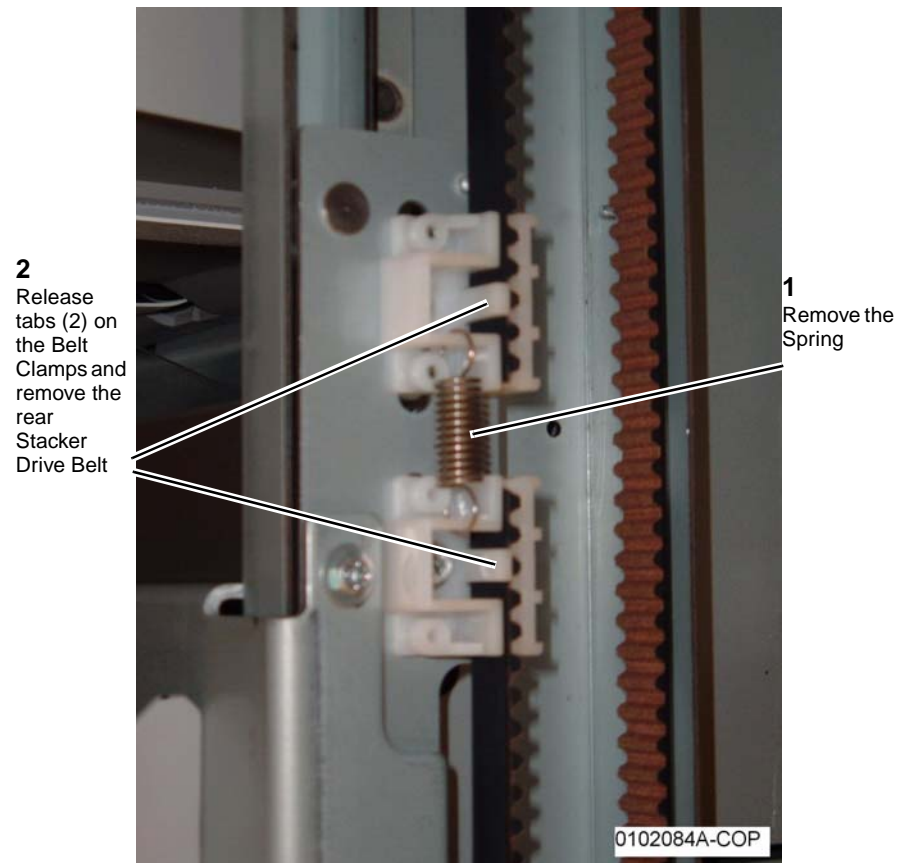


Figure 1 Removing the rear Stacker Belt (P Finisher shown)

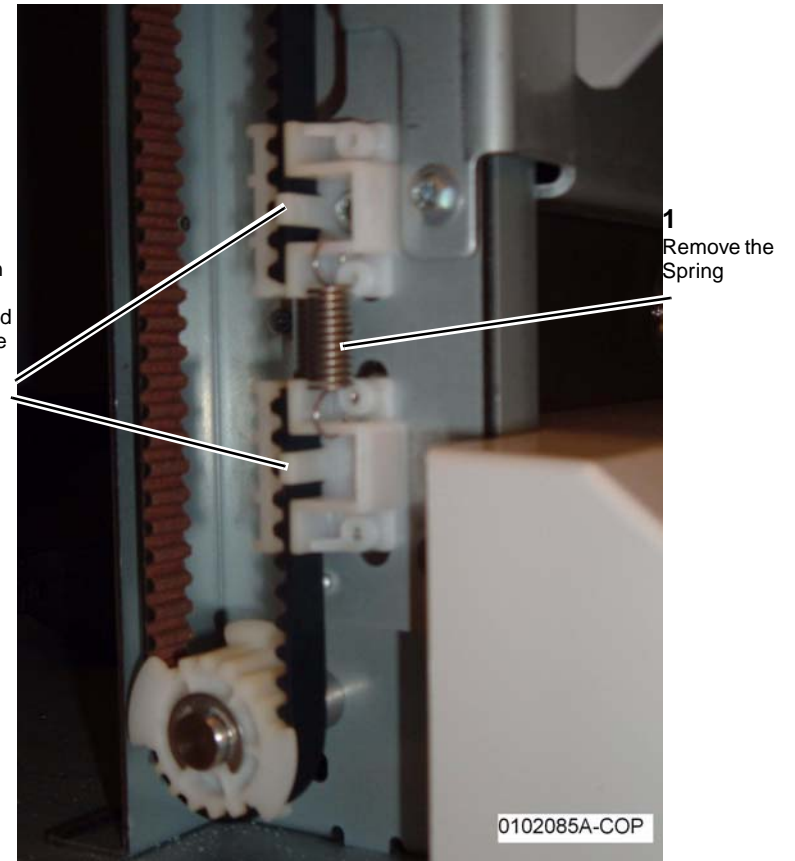


Figure 2 Removing the front Stacker Belt (A Finisher shown)

Replacement

1. Reinstall components in the reverse order of the removal procedure. Refer to [Figure 1](#) and [Figure 2](#) for Stacker Drive Belt positioning in the Belt Clamps.

6. Remove the front Stacker Drive Belt ().

REP 12.61 A/P Finisher Buffer Path Sensor

Parts List on [PL 21.10](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Finisher from the IOT ([REP 12.50](#)).
2. Remove the Punch Assembly ([REP 12.52](#)).
3. Remove the Left Top Cover ([REP 12.49](#)).
4. Remove the Buffer Path Sensor ([Figure 1](#)).

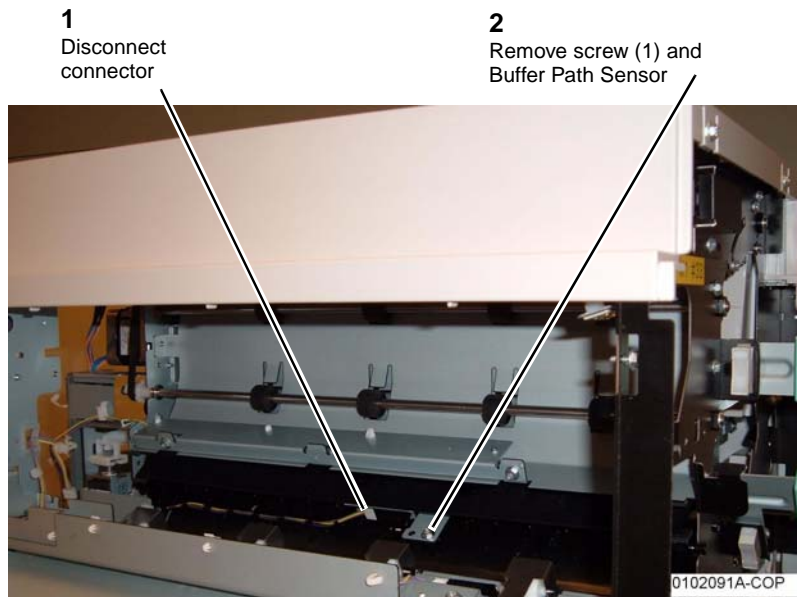


Figure 1 Removing the Buffer Path Sensor

REP 12.62 A/P Finisher Gate Sensor

Parts List on [PL 21.11](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Finisher from the IOT ([REP 12.50](#)).
2. Remove the Punch Assembly ([REP 12.52](#)).
3. Remove the Left Top Cover ([REP 12.49](#)).
4. Remove the Gate Sensor ([Figure 1](#)).

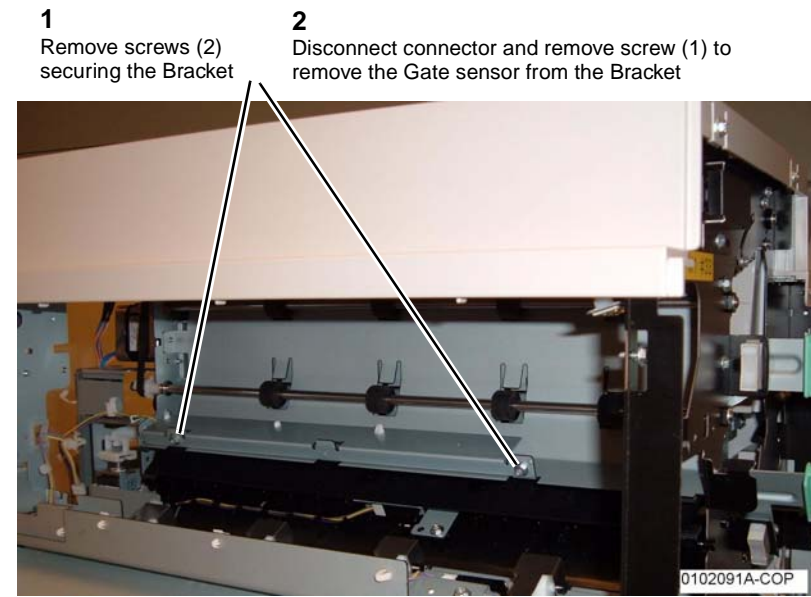


Figure 1 Removing the Gate Sensor

REP 12.63 A/P Finisher Top Tray Full Sensor

Parts List on [PL 21.11](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Front Door ([REP 12.40](#)).
2. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).
3. Remove the Top Cover ([REP 12.43](#)).
4. Remove the Front Top Cover ([REP 12.44](#)).
5. Remove the Top Tray ([REP 12.45](#)).
6. Remove the Tray Spring Guide ([REP 12.47](#)).
7. Disconnect P/J8322 and remove screw (1) securing the Top Tray Full Sensor to the Sensor Bracket.

REP 12.64 A/P Finisher Buffer Roll

Parts List on [PL 21.10](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).
2. Remove the Left Harness Bracket ([Figure 1](#)).

1
Remove wire harnesses from Wire Clips (9)

2
Remove screw securing the ground wire

3
Remove screws (2) securing the Left Harness Bracket

4
Remove the Left Harness Bracket

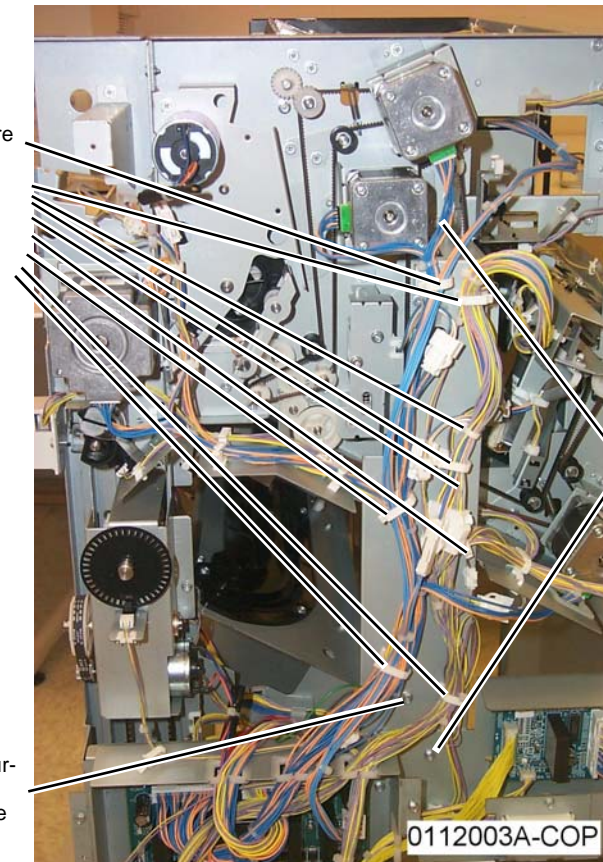


Figure 1 Removing the Left Harness Bracket

3. Remove the Transport Gate Solenoid Bracket ([Figure 2](#)).

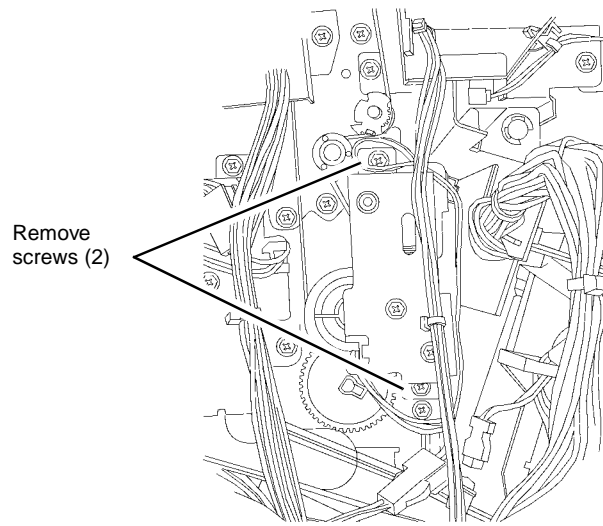


Figure 2 Removing the Transport Gate Solenoid Bracket

4. Remove Pulley and Gear (Figure 3).

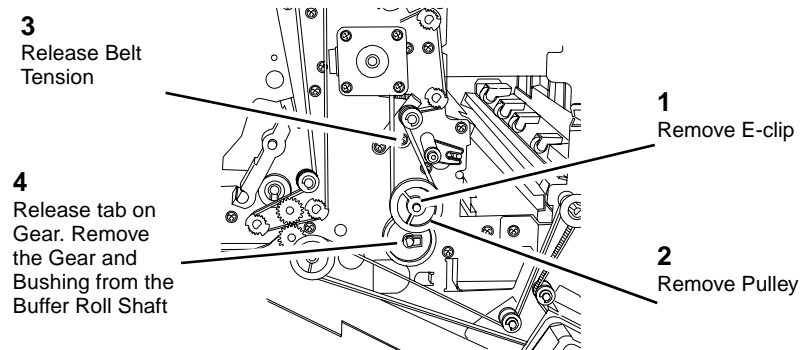


Figure 3 Removing Pulley and Gear

5. Open the Front Door.
6. Manually move the Stapler Assembly towards the back of the Finisher.

7. Remove the Buffer Roll (Figure 4).

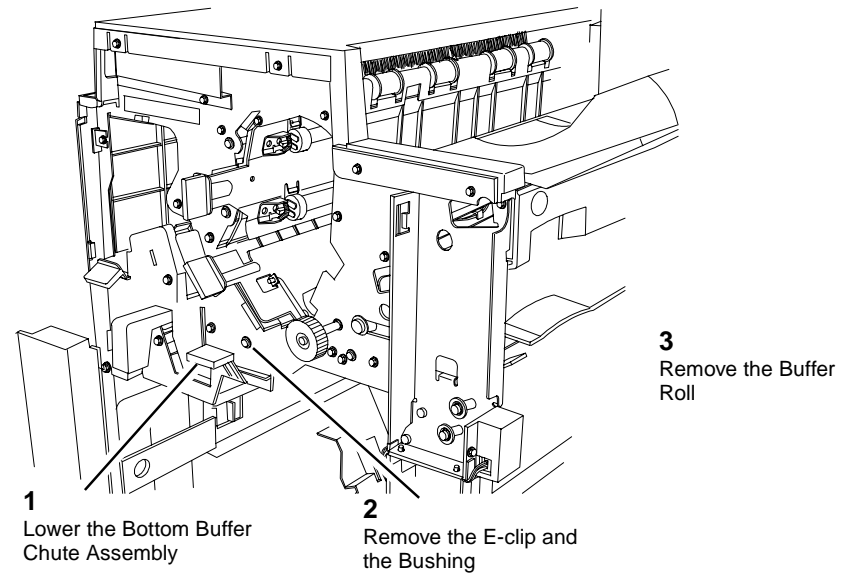


Figure 4 Removing the Buffer Roll

Replacement

1. Ensure that the Transport Gate is in the correct position when re-assembling.

REP 12.65 A/P Finisher Bottom Buffer Chute Assembly

Parts List on [PL 21.10](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open the Front Door.
2. Remove the Booklet Maker Unit ([REP 12.55](#)).
3. Remove the Baffle ([Figure 1](#)).

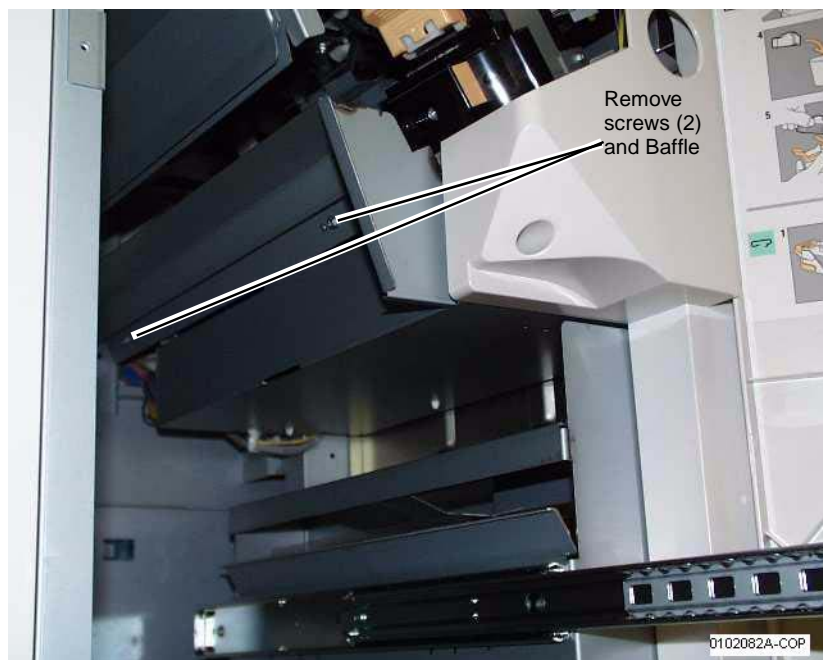
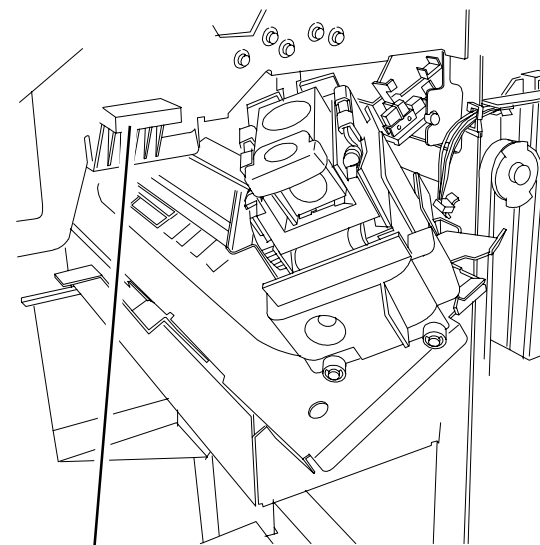


Figure 1 Removing Baffle

4. Remove the Bottom Buffer Chute Assembly ([Figure 2](#)).



Lower the Bottom Buffer Chute Assembly and remove it

0112007A-COP

Figure 2 Removing the Bottom Buffer Chute Assembly

REP 12.66 A/P Finisher H-Transport Drive Belt

Parts List on [PL 21.27](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Finisher ([REP 12.50](#)).
2. Remove the H-Transport Assembly ([REP 12.51](#)).
3. Remove the H-Transport Rear Cover (remove 3 screws and loosen 1 screw).
4. Remove the Upper Decurler Cover ([PL 21.24](#)).
5. Remove the H-Transport Center Tray ([Figure 1](#)).

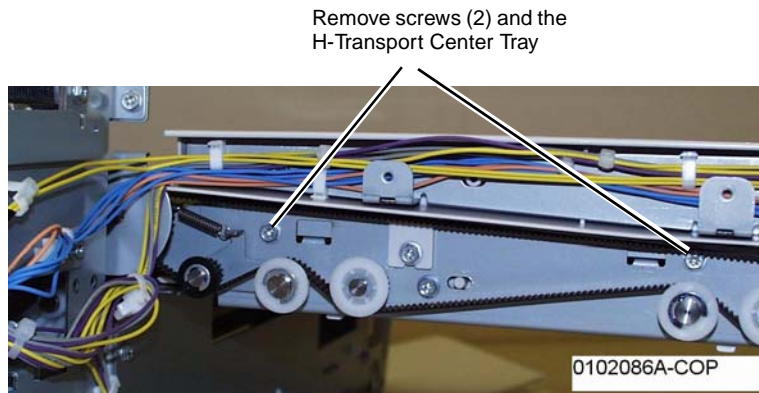


Figure 1 Removing the H-Transport Center Tray

6. Remove Screws and Washer ([Figure 2](#)).

NOTE:
Washer
behind the
frame.

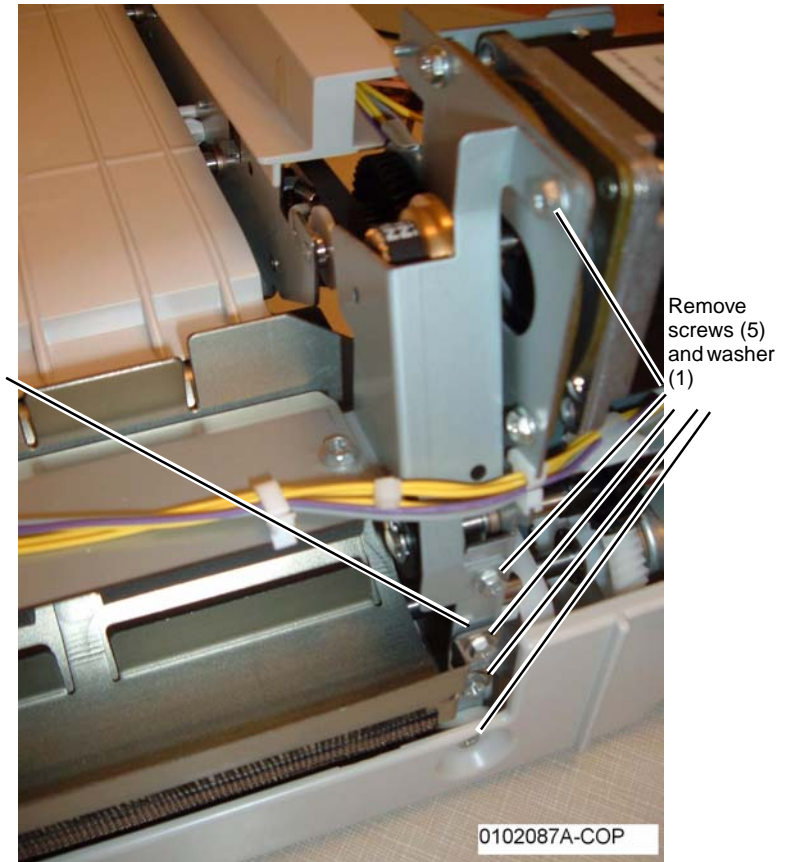


Figure 2 Removing Screws and Washer

7. Remove screws and release Drive Belt tension ([Figure 3](#)).

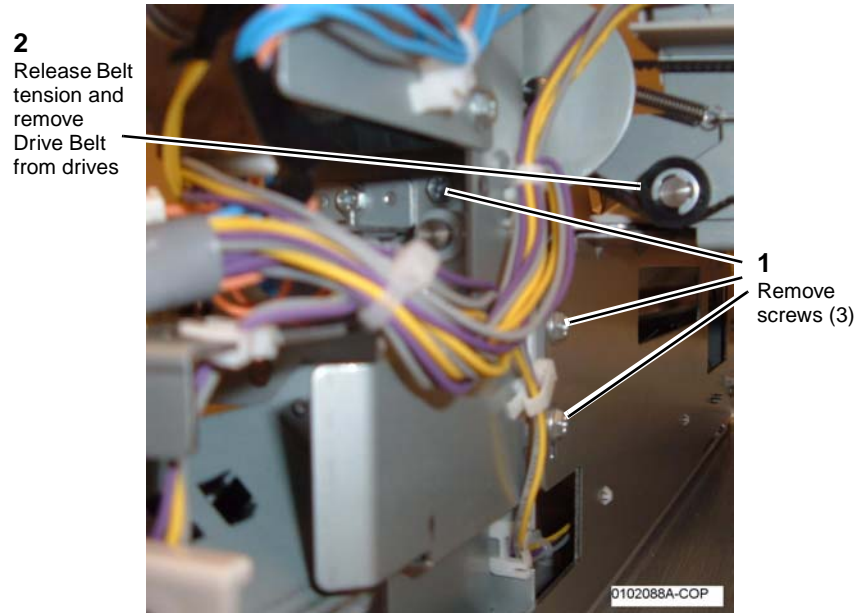


Figure 3 Removing screws and releasing Drive Belt from drives

8. Remove the H-Transport Drive Belt (Figure 4).

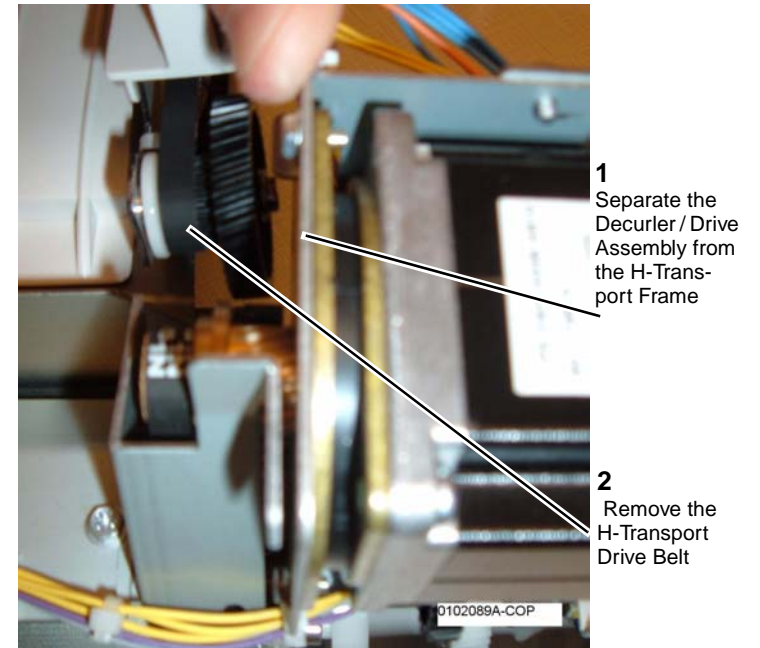


Figure 4 Removing the H-Transport Drive Belt

REP 12.67 A/P Finisher Eject Chute Assembly

Parts List on [PL 21.7](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Front Door ([REP 12.40](#)).
2. Remove the Rear Upper Cover ([REP 12.41](#)).
3. Remove the Top Tray ([REP 12.45](#)).
4. Remove the Eject Cover ([REP 12.46](#)).
5. Remove E-clip and Bushing from the Eject Pinch Shaft ([Figure 1](#)).

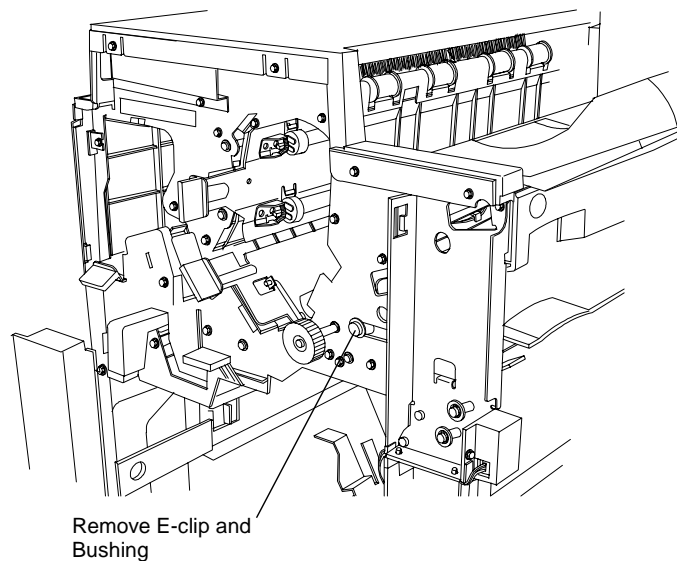


Figure 1 Removing E-clip and Bushing

6. Remove Pinch Springs and screws from the Eject Pinch Shaft ([Figure 2](#)).

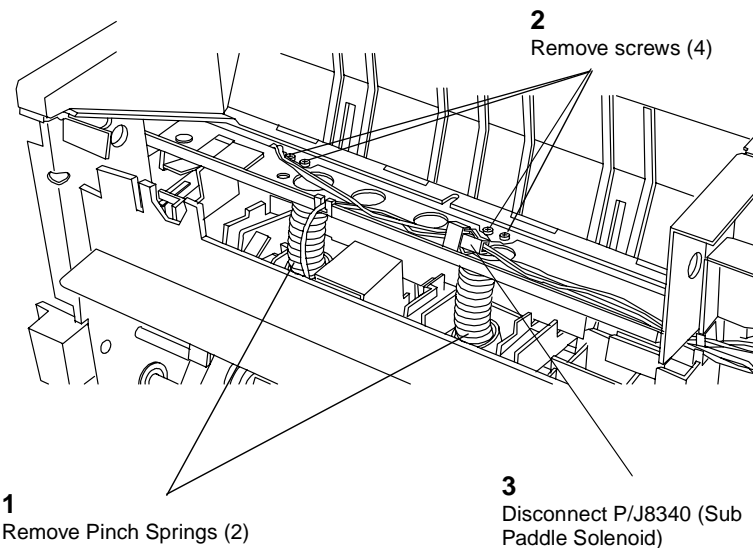


Figure 2 Removing Pinch Springs and screws

7. Remove the Eject Chute Assembly ([Figure 3](#)).

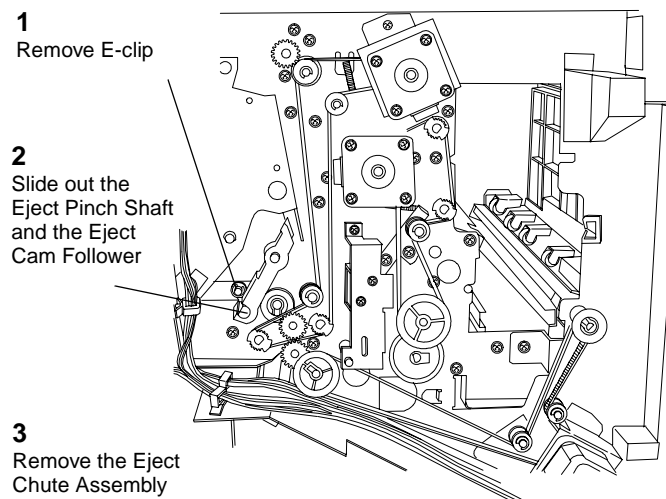


Figure 3 Removing the Eject Chute Assembly

REP 12.68 A/P Finisher PWB

Parts List on 21.12

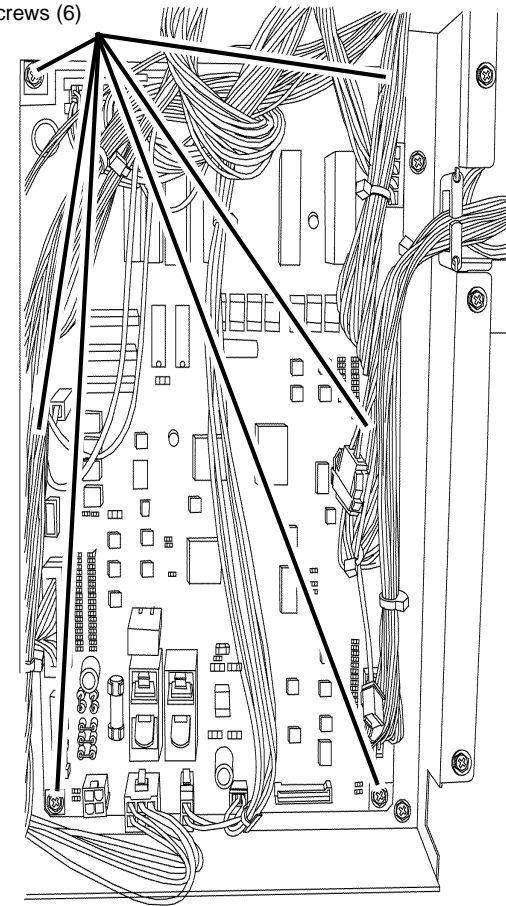
Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Check and record Finisher software version (GP 31).
2. Remove the Finisher Rear Upper Cover (REP 12.41).
3. Remove the Finisher Rear Lower Cover (REP 12.42).
4. Remove the Finisher PWB Cover (4 screws).
5. Remove the Finisher PWB (Figure 1).

2
Remove screws (6)



1
Remove connectors (13 for A Finisher, 15 for P Finisher)

Figure 1 A/P Finisher PWB

073505i

Replacement

1. Check Finisher software version (GP 31) and compare with software version recorded in step 1 of the removal procedure.
2. If the current software version is lower than the previous version, load software to the Finisher (GP 30).

REP 14.1 Top Cover

Parts List on [PL 10.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Without Finisher, go to step 7.
With Office Finisher, go to step 2.
With A/P Finisher, go to step 9.
2. Remove the Office Finisher H Transport ([REP 12.1](#)).
3. Remove the Office Finisher ([REP 12.4](#)).
4. Remove Front and Rear Brackets ([Figure 1](#)).

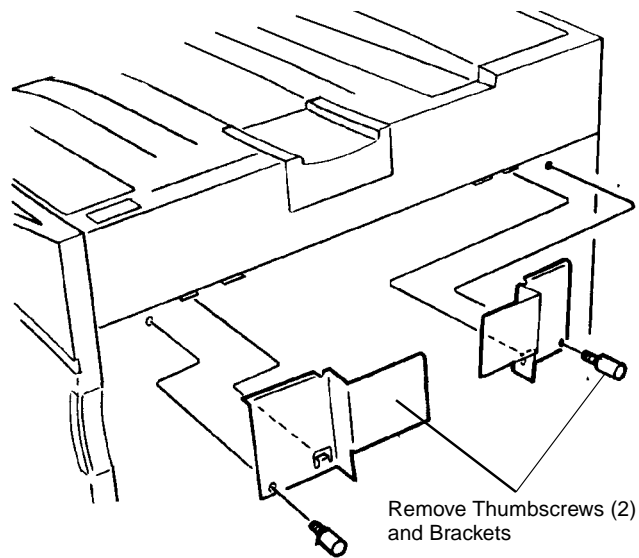


Figure 1 Removing Brackets

5. Remove Finisher Rack Assembly ([REP 12.19](#)).
6. Remove Gate Cover ([Figure 2](#)).

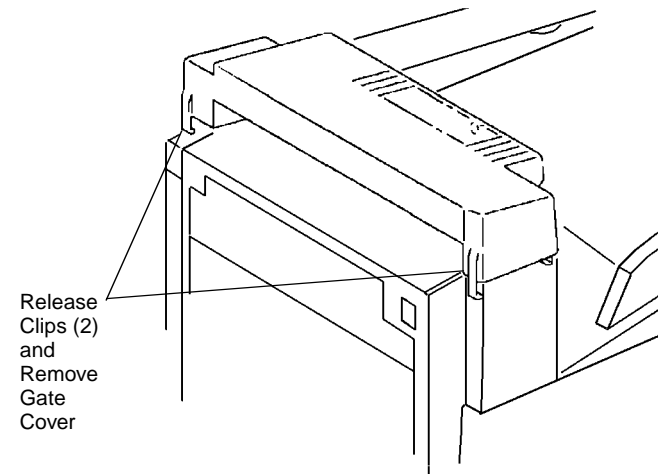


Figure 2 Removing Gate Cover

7. Remove the Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
8. Remove the Top Cover ([Figure 3](#)).

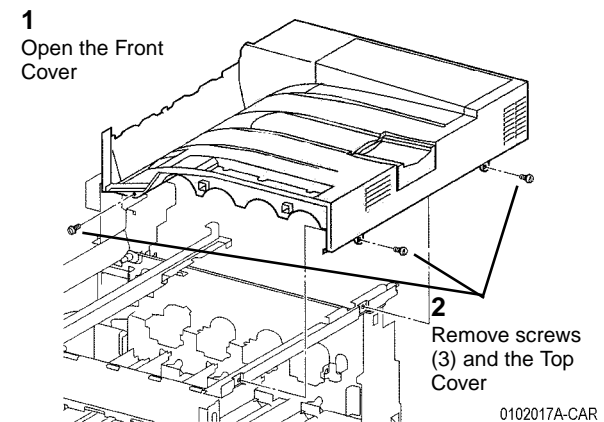


Figure 3 Removing Top Cover

9. Remove the A/P Finisher ([REP 12.50](#)).
10. Remove the A/P Finisher H-Transport ([REP 12.51](#)).
11. Remove the Right Cover ([REP 14.3](#)).
12. Remove the Top Cover ([Figure 3](#)).

REP 14.2 Rear Cover

Parts List on [PL 10.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Harness Cover and disconnect Tray Module Harnesses.
 - b. Disconnect AC Power Cords.
 - c. Remove the IOT/CCM Cable ([PL 13.1](#)).
 - d. Remove Screws (4).
 - e. Remove Rear Cover.

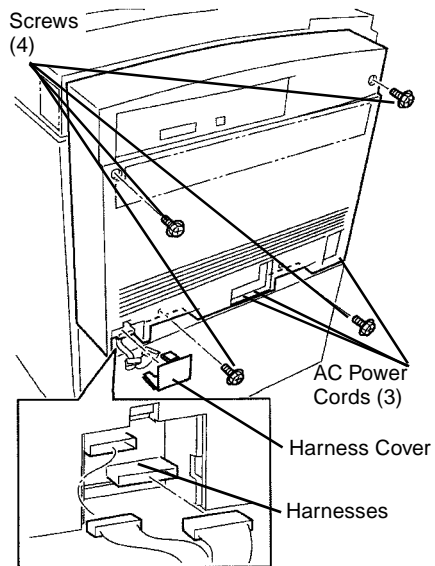


Figure 1 Removing Rear Cover

REP 14.3 Right Cover

Parts List on [PL 10.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Without Finisher, go to step 3.
With Office Finisher, Remove Finisher ([REP 12.4](#)) and remove Finisher Rack Assembly ([REP 12.19](#)).
With A/P Finisher, remove Finisher ([REP 12.50](#)) ([REP 12.51](#)) and remove Docking Plate ([PL 21.3](#)).
3. Remove Right Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Right Door.
 - b. Remove Screws (3).
 - c. Push cover down, or allow cover to drop slightly to release Hidden Tabs, then pull cover away and remove it.

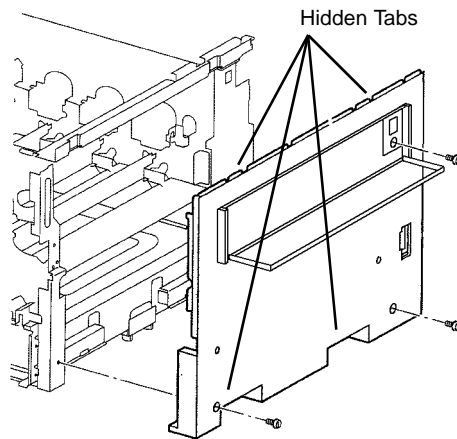


Figure 1 Removing Right Cover

REP 14.4 Rear Left Middle Cover

Parts List on [PL 10.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Open Left Cover Assembly.
3. Remove Rear Left Upper Cover ([REP 14.5](#)).
4. Remove Rear Left Middle Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screw (1).
 - b. Lift slightly to disengage hidden tab and remove Rear Left Middle Cover.

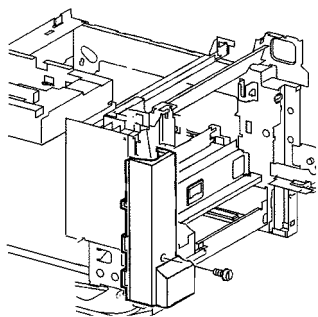


Figure 1 Removing Rear Left Middle Cover

REP 14.5 Rear Left Upper Cover

Parts List on [PL 10.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Rear Cover ([REP 14.2](#)).
2. Open Left Cover Assembly.
3. Remove Rear Left Upper Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screw (1).
 - b. Push end of cover in direction shown to release Hidden Tabs (2).
 - c. Pull up to release Hidden Tab (1) and remove Rear Left Upper Cover.

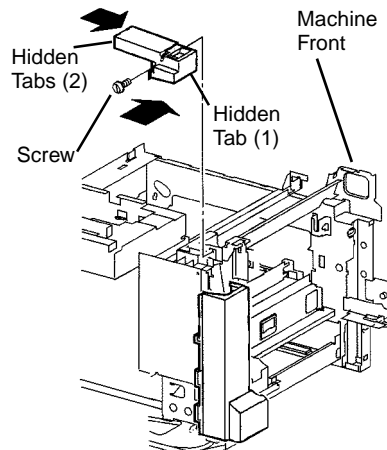


Figure 1 Removing Rear Left Upper Cover

REP 14.6 Left Lower Cover Assembly

Parts List on [PL 2.3](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Left Lower Cover Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Left Lower Cover Assembly.
 - b. Carefully observe position of wiring harness for later reinstallation.
 - c. Disconnect harness connector and remove harness from harness guide.
 - d. Use flat tipped screwdriver to pry out Pivot Lock.
 - e. Remove Pivot Pin Sleeve.
 - f. Remove Lower Left Cover.

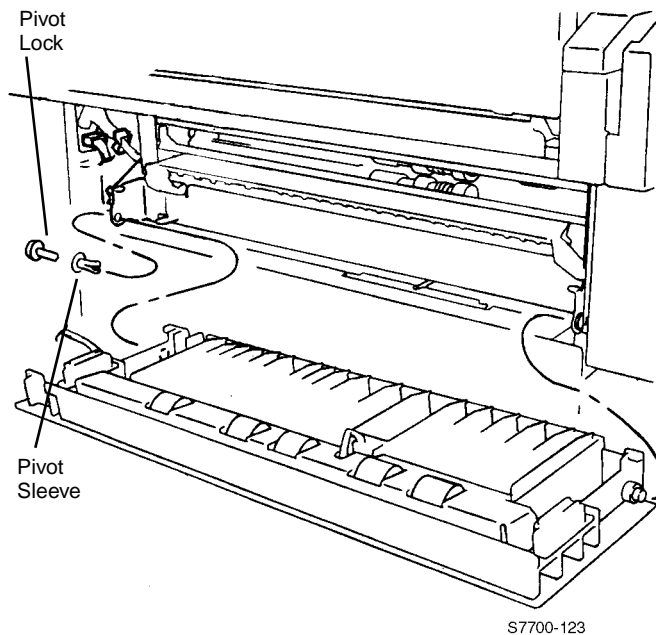


Figure 1 Removing Left Lower Cover Assembly

Replacement

NOTE: Partially install Pivot Sleeve. Then install Left Lower Cover Assembly and push in Pivot Sleeve.

REP 14.7 Front Cover Assembly

Parts List on [PL 10.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Tray 1 approximately 100 mm for possible cover support.
 - b. Open Front Cover.
 - c. Remove screw to disconnect Support Strap from cover.
 - d. Repeat step c. for the other strap.
 - e. Remove screws (2) on Hinge Pin Locks and remove hinge pin locks.
 - f. Remove Front Cover.

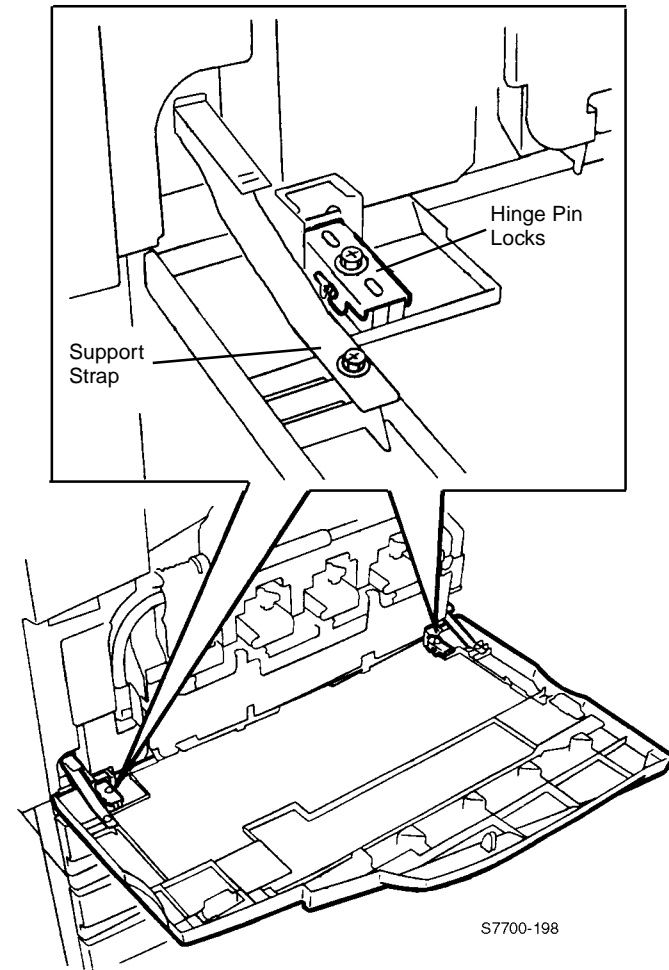


Figure 1 Removing Front Cover

REP 14.8 Fuser Cover

Parts List on [PL 10.2](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (2).
 - b. Move cover up to release Hidden Tabs (3) and pull out to remove cover.

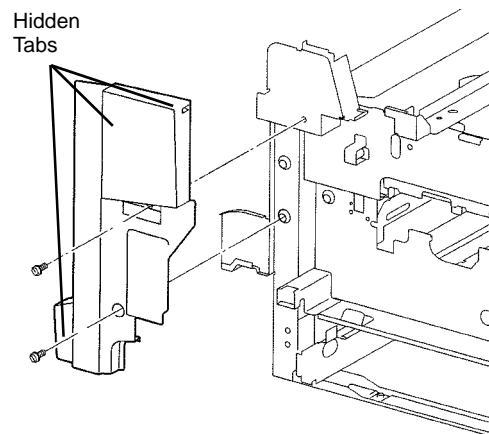


Figure 1 Removing Fuser Cover

REP 14.9 Rear Cover (Tray Module)

Parts List on [PL 15.11](#) (1TM, 3TM), [PL 16.16](#) (TTM)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Controller ([REP 1.16](#)).
2. Remove Screws (4) and remove Rear Cover.

REP 14.10 Inner Cover

Parts List on [PL 8.1](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Open Front Cover.
2. Remove Fuser Cover ([REP 14.8](#)).
3. Remove Waste Cartridge Cover ([REP 9.3](#)).
4. Remove Inner Cover ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Open Harness Clip and remove harness from Clip.
 - b. Remove Screw and remove Harness Cover.

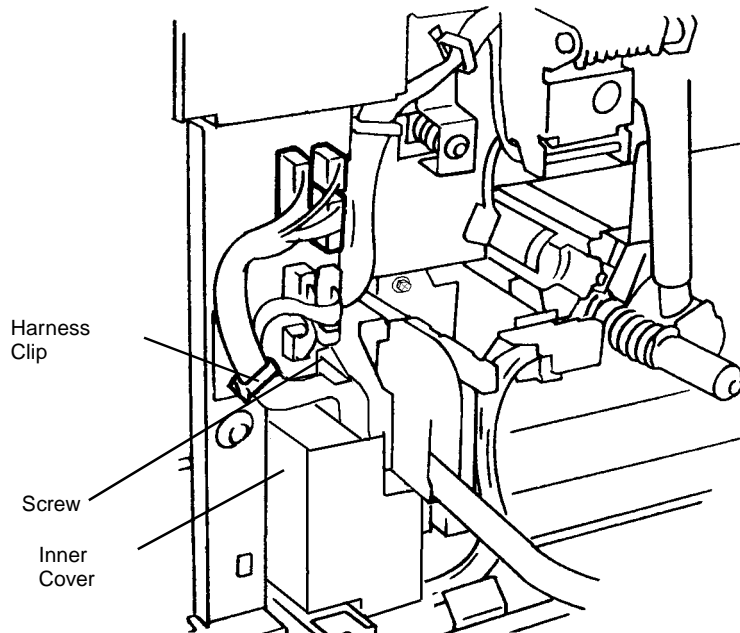


Figure 1 Removing Inner Cover

REP 14.11 Left Cover Assembly

Parts List on [PL 16.13](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Left Lower Cover ([REP 14.12](#)).
2. Remove Left Cover Assembly ([Figure 1](#)).
 - a. Remove Screws (2) and Straps (2) from frame.
 - b. Remove Screw (1) and Pivot Support and remove Left Cover Assembly.

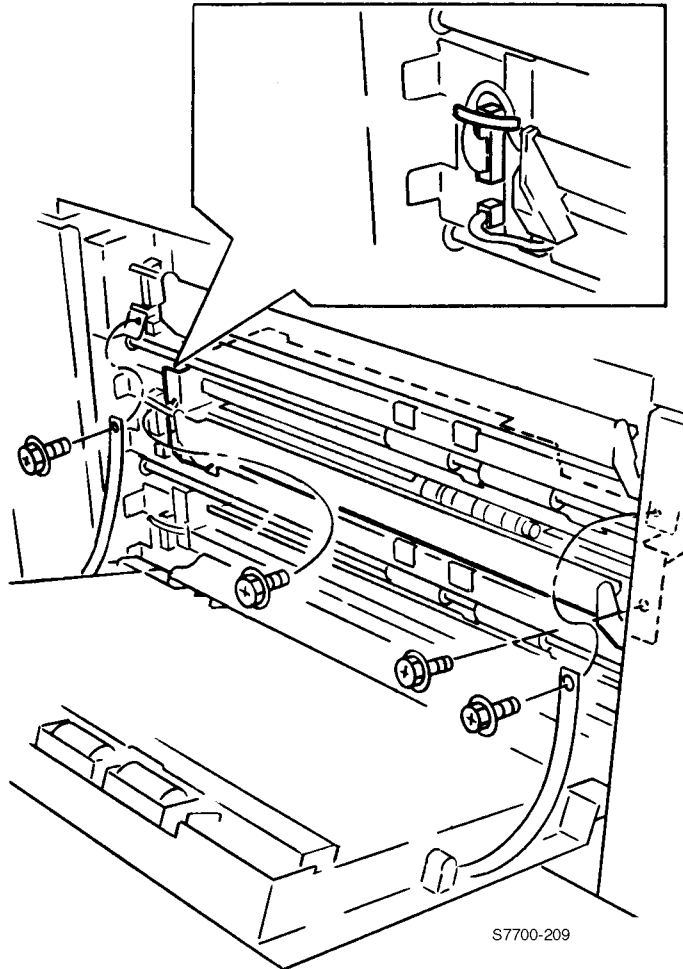


Figure 1 Removing Left Cover Assembly

REP 14.12 Left Lower Cover

Parts List on [PL 16.16](#)

Removal

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove the Left Lower Cover ([Figure 1](#)).

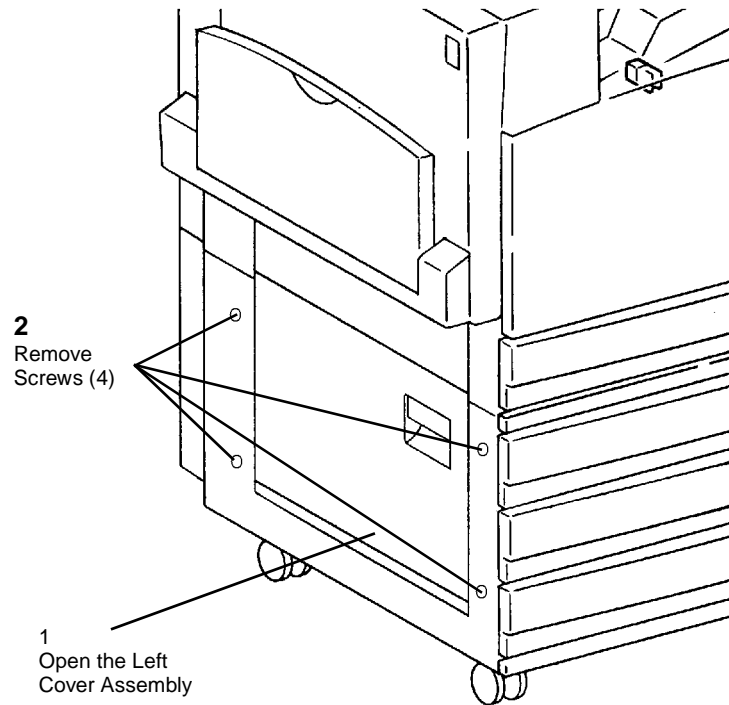


Figure 1 Removing the Left Lower Cover

ADJ 5.1 DADF Side Registration

Purpose

To align image with paper.

Check

1. Check IOT/IIT Registration.
 - a. Register Test Chart 82E8220 on Platen Glass, lead edge left.
 - b. Select the following:
 - 1 to 1 sided
 - 100%
 - Default paper supply
 - 2 Copies
 - c. Press Start.
 - d. Check that **A** is $10.0 \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (Figure 1).

If **A** is $10.0 \pm 0.5\text{ mm}$, go to step 2.

If **A** is not $10.0 \pm 0.5\text{ mm}$, check both of the following and then go to step 2 of the Check.

 - i. IOT Lead Edge/Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.9).
 - ii. IIT Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.11)

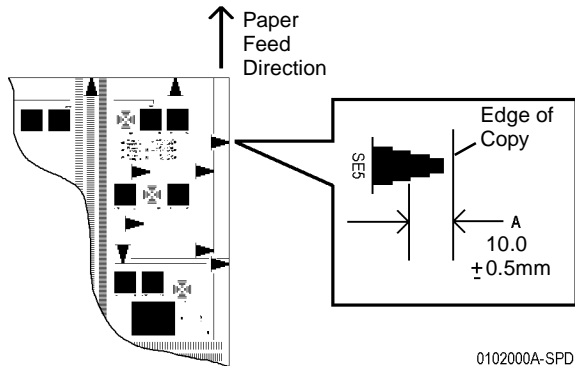


Figure 1 Checking IOT/IIT Side Edge Registration

2. Make DADF Test Pattern.
 - a. Register Test Chart 82E8220 on Platen Glass, lead edge left.
 - b. Select the following:
 - 1 to 1 sided
 - 100% Reduce/Enlarge
 - Default paper supply
 - 2 Copies
 - c. Press Start.
3. Check DADF Side Edge Registration for Side 1.

- a. Load DADF Test Patterns made from step 2 into DADF, side edge metrics toward front.
- b. Select the following:
 - 1 to 1 sided
 - 100% Reduce/Enlarge
 - Default paper supply
 - 2 Copies
- c. Check that **A** is $10.0 \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (Figure 2).

If **A** is $10.0 \pm 0.5\text{ mm}$, go to step 4.

If **A** is not $10.0 \pm 0.5\text{ mm}$, side 1 adjustment will be made in step 1 of Adjust.

Go to step 4.

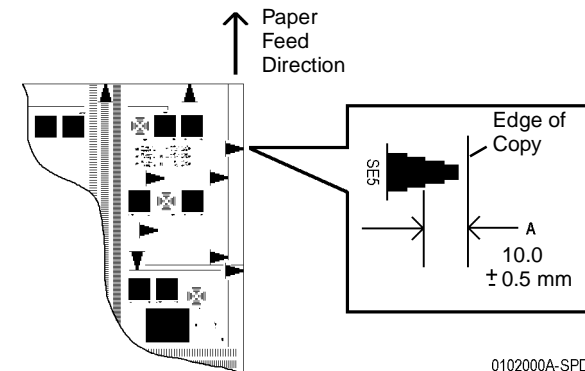


Figure 2 Checking Side Edge Registration of DADF

4. Check DADF Side Edge Registration for Side 2.
 - a. Label DADF Test Patterns made in step 2 **side 1** and **side 2**.
 - b. Make a 2-sided copy.
 - i. Load DADF originals 1 and 2 face up, 1 on top, with the side edge metrics toward front of DADF.
 - ii. Select the following:
 - 1 to 2-sided
 - 100% Reduce/Enlarge
 - Short edge feed paper supply
 - 1 Copy
 - iii. Press Start.
 - c. Check that side edge metrics are same distance from edge of paper for side 1 and side 2.

If the difference is greater than 1.1 mm, go to step 2 of the **Adjustment**.

Otherwise DADF Side Registration is good.

Adjustment

1. Adjust Side 1 DADF Side Registration.
 - a. Enter NVM Rear/Write (dC131) [Scan Service-17].

- b. Decrease value to move side edge metrics toward edge (15 = approx. 1 mm).
Increase value to move side edge metrics away from edge (15 = approx. 1 mm).
 - c. Check results using step 2 of **Check** and adjust if required.
2. Adjust Side 2 DADF Side Registration.
- a. Enter NVM Rear/Write (dC131) [Scan Service-31].
 - b. Decrease value to move side edge metrics toward edge (15 = approx. 1 mm).
Increase value to move side edge metrics away from edge (15 = approx. 1 mm).
 - c. Check results of adjustment using steps 2 and 4 of the **Check** and adjust as required.

NOTE: 2 to 2-sided or 2 to 1-sided must be selected to view a change in [Scan Service-31]. [Scan Service-31] produces no change in side 2 of 1 to 2-sided copying.

NOTE: Total lead edge deviation for DADF is ± 1.6 mm. Total lead edge deviation for IIT is ± 0.5 mm. This leaves ± 1.1 mm for DADF when a copy paper test pattern is made for use in DADF. If this dimension is observed to be incorrect, go to [ADJ 5.5 DADF Top Registration](#).

ADJ 5.2 DADF Counterbalance

Purpose

Correct DADF opening and closing action.

Check

1. Check DADF opening and closing action.
 - a. Raise DADF and check that it remains in fully raised position.
 - b. Check that the DADF closes from a height of 100 ± 50 mm by its own weight without excessive noise ([Figure 1](#)).

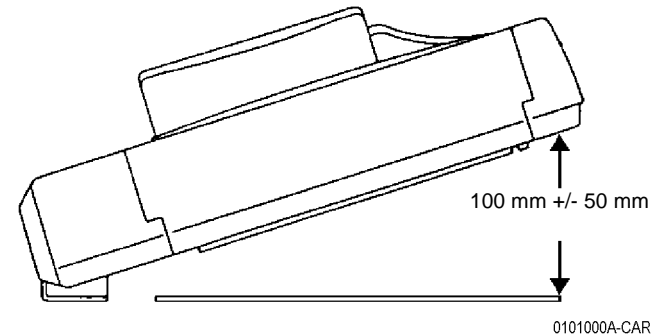


Figure 1 Checking DADF Height

Adjustment

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

CAUTION

When removing the Rear Cover, disconnect LED Connector on DADF PWB.

1. Remove the Rear Cover. ([REP 5.18](#))
2. Adjust the Left Counterbalance ([Figure 2](#)).

*NOTE: Rotate in A direction for stronger spring pressure
Rotate in B direction for weaker spring pressure*

- a. Loosen the nut.
- b. Rotate the Set Screw for the adjustment.
- c. Tighten the nut.

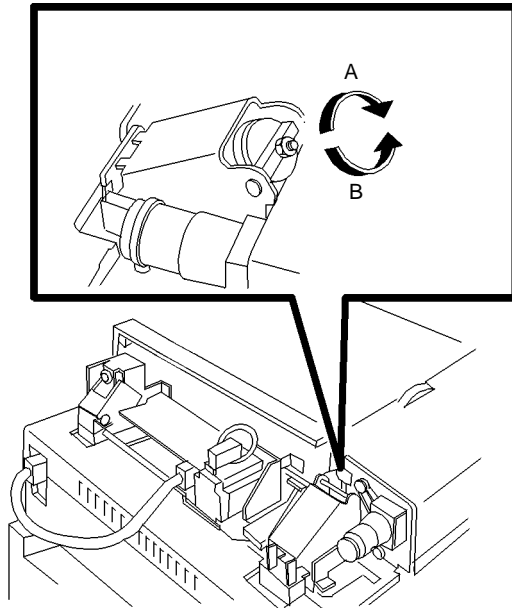


Figure 2 Adjusting Left Counterbalance

0101039A-CAR

ADJ 5.3 DADF Parallelism

Purpose

Enable parallel Document placement and image scan.

Check

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover. (PL 20.1)
2. Remove Entrance Tray. (PL 20.1)
3. Remove the Document Transport. (REP 5.17)
4. Check DADF Parallelism.
 - a. Manually hold down the DADF.
 - b. Check that the distance between the DADF Rear Frame and the Rear Registration Edge is 20 ± 1 mm (Figure 1).
 - c. Perform the same check at the left end of the DADF.

If 20 ± 1 mm is not measured in each check, or the measurements are different, go to the adjustment.
Otherwise DADF Parallelism is good.

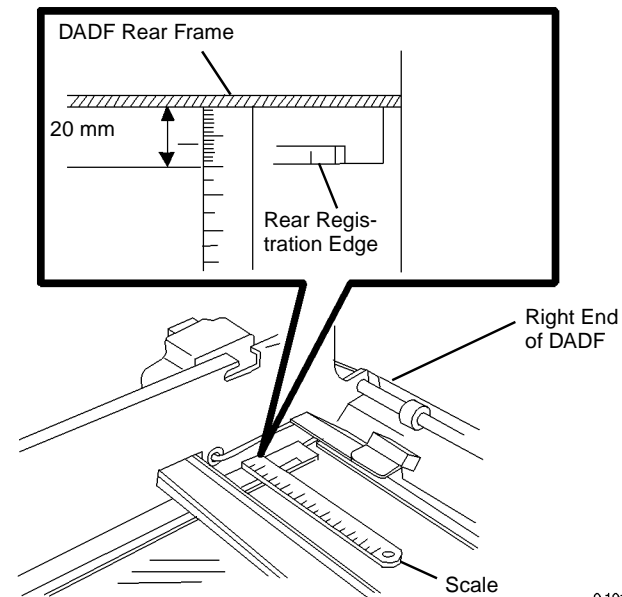


Figure 1 Checking DADF Parallelism

0101040A-CAR

Adjustment

CAUTION

The DADF Parallelism must be made within $\pm 1\text{mm}$ of the specified range.

CAUTION

When removing the Rear Cover, disconnect LED Connector on DADF PWB.

1. Remove Rear Cover (REP 5.18).
2. Adjust DADF Parallelism (Figure 2).

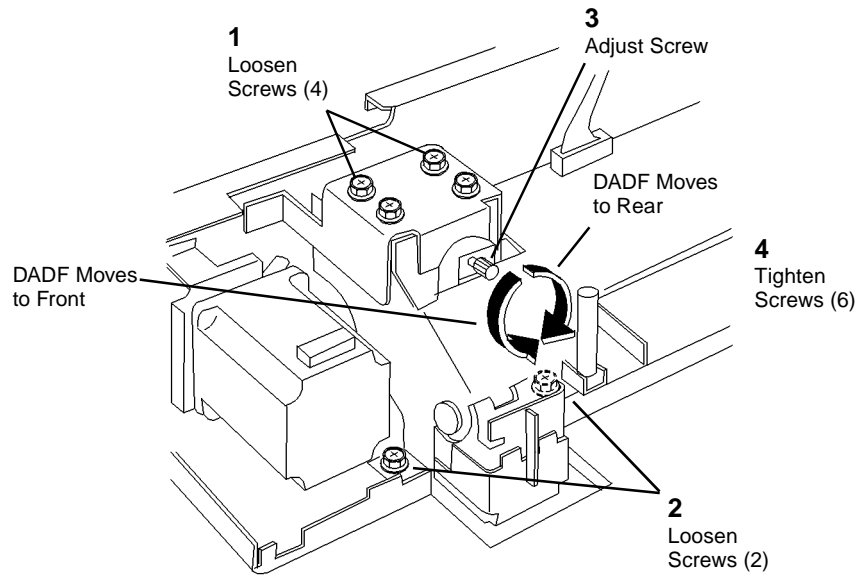


Figure 2 Adjusting DADF Parallelism

0101041A-CAR

3. Adjust Left Counterbalance if required.
4. Repeat the check.

ADJ 5.4 Document Transport Height

Purpose

Enable document feed at the correct speed and free of skew.

Check

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Remove Front Cover (PL 20.1).
2. Entrance Tray (PL 20.1).
3. Check Document Transport Height (Figure 1).
 - a. At left end of Document Transport, check that there is $24.5 \pm 0.3\text{ mm}$ between top of Document Transport Frame and Top of Rear Registration Edge.
 - b. At Right end of Document Transport, check that there is $24.5 \pm 0.3\text{ mm}$ between top of Document Transport Frame and Top of Rear Registration Edge.
 - c. If there is more or less than specified, perform the adjustment on the counterbalance for the side that is not in specification. Adjust both counterbalances if required. Otherwise, Document Transport Height is good.

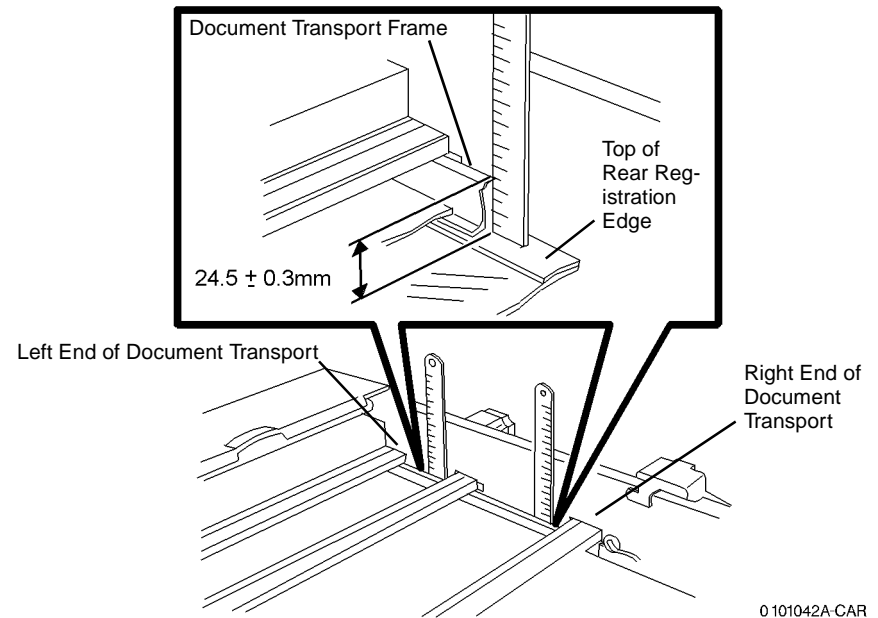


Figure 1 Checking Document Transport Height

0101042A-CAR

Adjustment

CAUTION

When removing the Rear Cover, disconnect LED Connector on DADF PWB.

1. Remove Rear Cover (REP 5.18).
2. Raise DADF and loosen the Screws (2) (Figure 2).

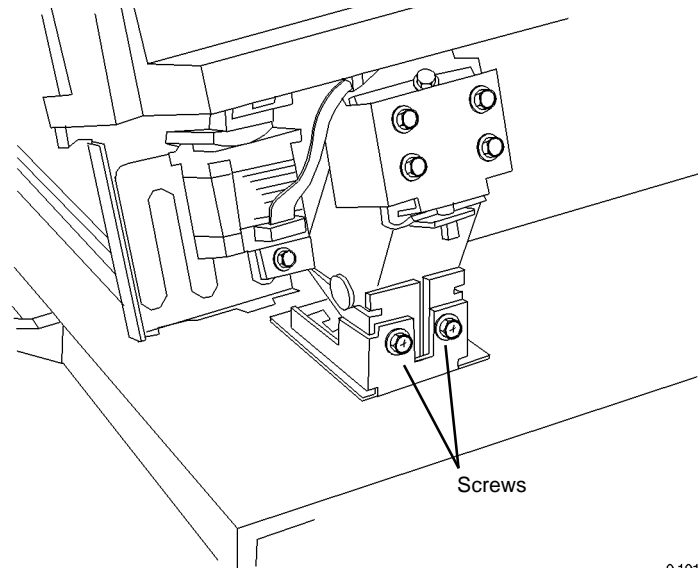


Figure 2 Loosening Screws

0101043A-CAR

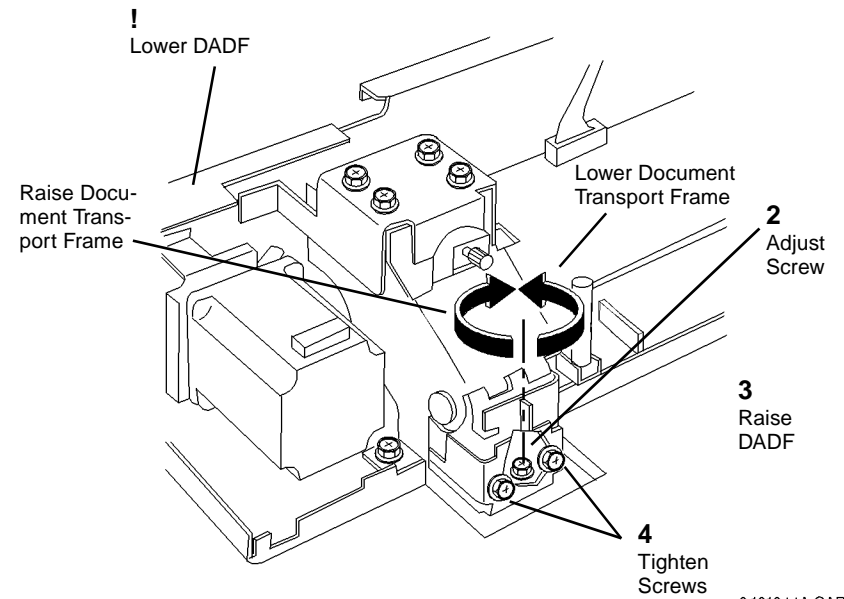


Figure 3 Adjusting Document Transport Height

0101044A-CAR

3. Adjust Document Transport Height (Figure 3).

4. Repeat check.

ADJ 5.5 DADF Top Registration

Purpose

Align top of document image with top edge of paper.

Check

1. Make two DADF originals.
 - a. Register Test Chart 82E8220 on Platen Glass with lead edge metrics LE1 through LE3 against left registration guide.
 - b. Select the following:
 - 1 to 1 sided
 - Long Edge Feed Paper Supply
 - 100% Reduce/Enlarge
 - 2 Copies
 - c. Press Start and write DADF Original 1 on first copy and DADF Original 2 on second copy.
2. Verify top edge registration of DADF Originals.
 - a. On copy 2 measure and record the distance between the top edge and the reference line and write **A** next to this measurement (Figure 1).
 - b. Check that **A** is 10.0 ± 0.5 mm. If **A** is 10.0 ± 0.5 mm, go to step 3.
If **A** is not 10.0 ± 0.5 mm, check both of the following and then return to the beginning of this procedure.
 - i. IOT Lead Edge/Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.9).
 - ii. IIT Side Edge Registration (ADJ 9.11)

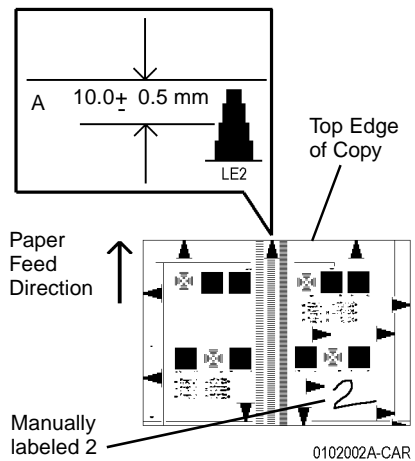


Figure 1 Verifying Top Edge Registration of DADF Originals

3. Check DADF Top Edge Registration for Side 1.
 - a. Load both DADF Originals in DADF, 1 on top, with top edge metrics LE1 through LE3 toward right.

- b. Select the following:
 - 1 to 1-sided
 - Long Edge Feed Paper Supply
 - 100% Reduce/Enlarge
 - 2 Copies
- c. Press Start and discard the first copy.
- d. On side 1 of copy 2 measure and record the distance between the top edge and the reference line and write **B** next to this measurement (Figure 2).

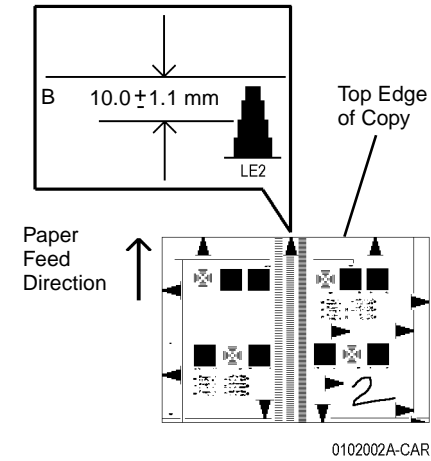


Figure 2 Checking Top Edge Registration of DADF

- e. Compare **A** to **B**. **B** must be within 0 ± 1.1 mm of **A**.
If the difference between **A** and **B** is greater than 1 mm, go to step 1 of the adjustment.
Otherwise go to step 4.
4. Check DADF Side Edge Registration for Side 2.
 - a. Make a 2-sided test pattern.
 - i. Load DADF originals 1 and 2 face up, 1 on top, with top edge metrics toward right.
 - ii. Select the following:
 - 1 to 2-sided and press Start.
 - Long Edge Feed Paper Supply
 - 100% Reduce/Enlarge
 - 1 Copy
 - iii. Press Start
 - b. Make test copies.
 - i. Load 2-sided test pattern with side 1 edge metrics up and toward right of DADF.
 - ii. Select the following:
 - 2 to 1 sided and press Start.

- Long Edge Feed Paper Supply
- 100% Reduce/Enlarge
- 1 Copy

iii. Press the Start button.

- c. Check that top edge metrics are same distance from edge of paper for both copies. If the difference is greater than 1 mm, go to step 2 of the adjustment. Otherwise DADF Side Registration is good.

Adjustment

1. Adjust Side 1 DADF Side Registration.

- a. Enter NVM Rear/Write (dC131) [Scan Service-98].

NOTE: Increasing value moves lead edge metrics LE1 through LE3 toward edge.

- b. If B is more than A, increase the NVM value (5 = approx. 1 mm).
If B is less than A, decrease the NVM value (5 = approx. 1 mm).
- c. Check results of adjustment and adjust if required.

2. Adjust Side 2 DADF Side Registration.

- a. Enter following NVM Rear/Write (dC131)
[Scan Service-124] for B5 SEF or smaller
[Scan Service-125] for B5 LEF, A4 SEF/LEF, 8.5x11 SEF/LEF
[Scan Service-110] for 8.5 x 14, B4, A3, 11x17

NOTE: Decreasing value moves lead edge metrics LE1 through LE3 toward edge.

- b. If copy 2 edge metric is farther away from edge than copy 1, decrease the NVM value (5 = approx. 1 mm).
If copy 2 edge metric is closer to edge than copy 1, increase the NVM value (5 = approx. 1 mm).
- c. Check results of adjustment and adjust as required.

NOTE: 2 to 2-sided or 2 to 1-sided must be selected to view A change in [Scan Service-1XX]. [Scan Service-1XX] produces no change in 1 to 2-sided copying.

NOTE: Total lead edge deviation for DADF is ±1.6 mm. Total lead edge deviation for IIT is ±0.5 mm. This leaves ±1.1 mm for DADF when a copy paper test pattern is made for use in DADF.

ADJ 5.6 DADF Document Detection

Purpose

Preliminary-Enable document size sensing.

Check

dC927 Size Detection Automatic Correction

Perform this adjustment when the following operation is conducted:

- Replacing of the DADF ASSY.
- When an error is detected after replacing Registration Roll, Feed Roll, and Retard Roll.
- When an error is found on the size detection.

Scan three sheets of document continuously in the DADF. Comparing the Slow Scan length detected in the DADF with the standard value, correct the NVM data automatically. The NVM data subject to the correction is 'Document Slow Scan size correction value in Non CVT Mode' (Chain Link No.710-003).

Documents for scanning differ depending on each market as below.

FX, XE/AP: A4LEF (Slow scan length accuracy (210.0mm 0.7mm))

XC: 8.5"x11"LEF (Slow scan length accuracy (215.9mm 0.7mm))

Adjustment

1. Enter dC 527.
2. Set three documents to be transported in the DADF.
*Document sizes to be transported differ depending on each market.
FX, XE/AP: A4LEF (Slow scan length accuracy (210.0mm 0.7mm))
XC: 8.5"x11"LEF (Slow scan length accuracy (215.9mm 0.7mm))
3. When the [Enter] button is pressed, DADF starts pulling in the document and calculate the correction value. At this point, the [Entering] message appears.
4. The corresponding NVM data is updated and PSW screen indicates that the process has been completed

Or, if this process becomes NG, the NVM data is not updated and the message telling that NG has occurred appears on the screen.

5. Pressing the [Exit] button completes the servicing.

Specification on Result Confirmation

The following result can be checked in the NVM Read after the process completes.

Table 1

Chain-Link	Indicated Data Name	Remarks
710-003	Document slow scan size correction value in Non CVT Mode	Setup Range=144~256 (Equivalent to 56 Step [10mm] <- Left 0.18mm/Step) Initial value: 200 (But the factory adjustment value is set as the initial value.)

CAUTION

Once this process has started, it cannot be stopped (interrupted) half-way until it completes irrespective of success or failure.

This process does not allow the fourth sheet onwards to be pulled in when documents of four or more sheets are set in the DADF.

NOTE: If the result fails after the adjustment, repeat the process.

ADJ 6.1 Full/Half Rate Carriage

Purpose

Establish Full Rate and Half Rate Carriage position.

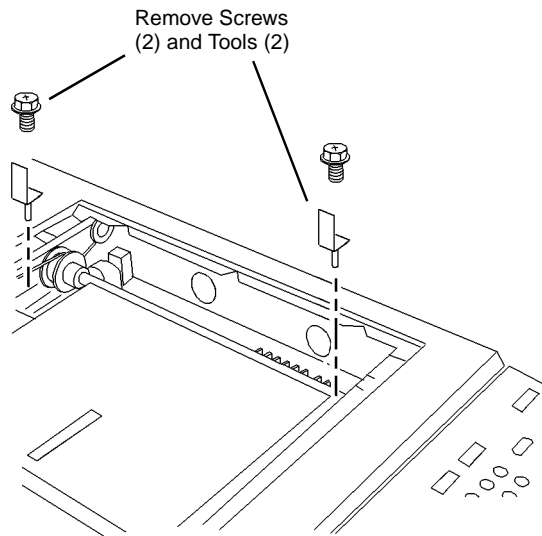
Check

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

NOTE: The Half Rate Carriage is checked, and adjusted if required by repositioning a pulley. Then the Full Rate Carriage is checked, and adjusted if required by repositioning the carriage on the cable.

1. Remove Platen Glass (REP 6.2).
2. Remove Alignment Tools (2) from Storage (Figure 1).

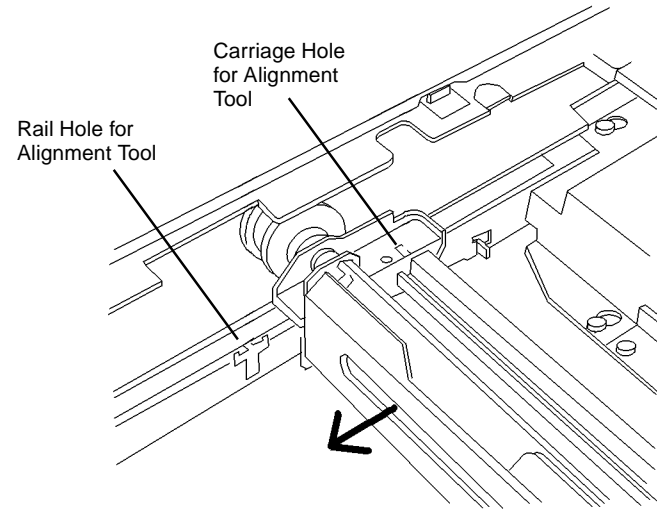


0 101046A-CAR

Figure 1 Removing Tools

3. Align Half Rate Carriage with Rail Hole (Figure 2).
 - a. Manually move Full Rate Carriage away from home position approximately 105 mm while observing Rail Tool Hole to align with Carriage Tool Hole in Half Rate Carriage.

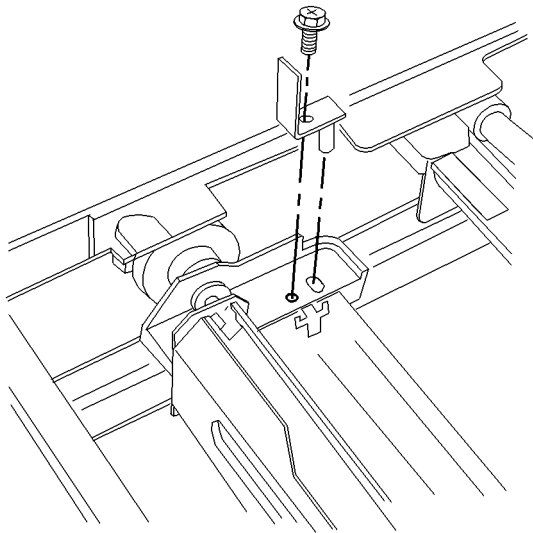
Front of Scanner



0 101047A-CAR

Figure 2 Aligning Half Rate Carriage with Rail Hole

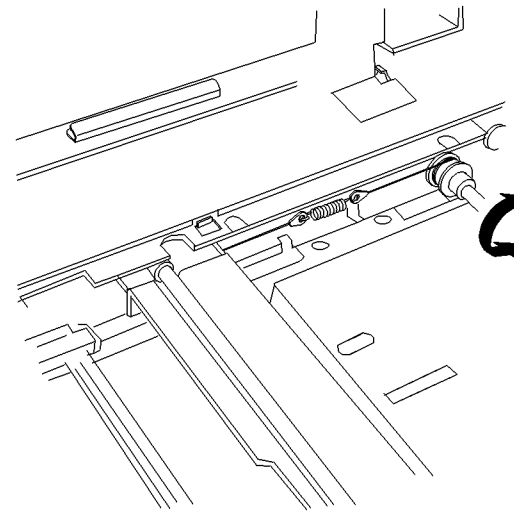
4. Install Alignment Tool in front end of Half Rate Carriage (Figure 3).



0 101048A-CAR

Figure 3 Installing Alignment Tool in Front End of Half Rate Carriage

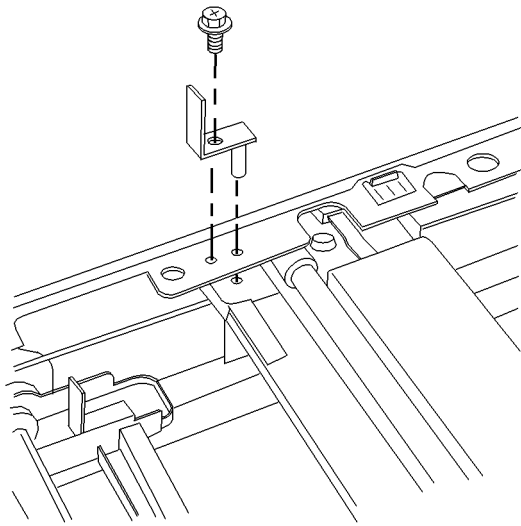
5. Check that tool will install in other end of carriage.
If the tool installs, go to step 6.
If tool does not install, loosen the Set Screw (2) and turn the pulley to align the tool holes with each other (Figure 4).



0 101049A-CAR

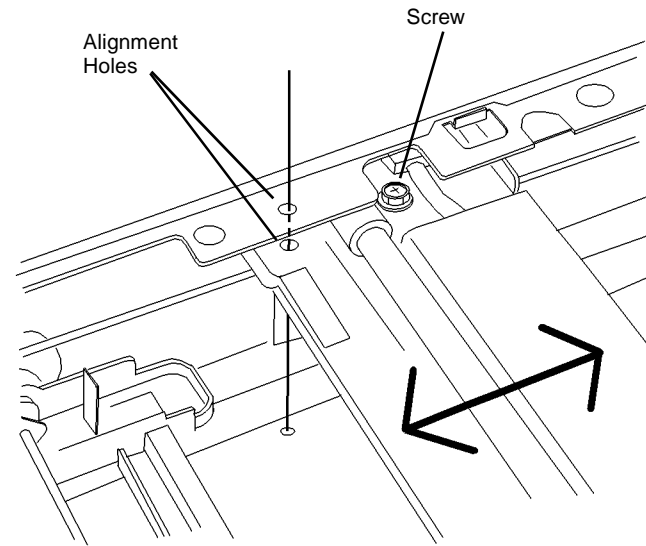
Figure 4 Loosening the Set Screw (2)

6. Check that Alignment Tool can be installed through frame into alignment hole in Full Rate Carriage (Figure 5).
If Alignment Tool fits through frame hole into Full Rate Carriage Alignment Hole, perform the same check at the rear of the carriage.
If the rear of the carriage is aligned, the check is good.
If the rear of the carriage is not aligned, go to the adjustment.
If Alignment Tool does not fit through frame hole into Full Rate Carriage Alignment Hole, go to the adjustment.



0 101050A-CAR

Figure 5 Checking Alignment Tool in Full Rate Carriage



0 101051A-CAR

Figure 6 Adjust Full Rate Carriage

Adjustment

NOTE: Front of Full Rate Carriage shown. Adjustment steps are same for rear of Full Rate Carriage.

1. Adjust Full Rate Carriage (Figure 6).
 - a. Loosen Screw.
 - b. Move carriage so that Alignment Tool will drop into Alignment Holes.
 - c. Tighten Screw.

ADJ 9.1 Max Setup (dC929)

Purpose

To conduct a check of the machine and set it up so that excellent copy quality can be consistently obtained by stabilizing the development potential and copy density.

Adjustment

Max Setup consists of 5 separate adjustments that should be performed in the following sequence:

1. [ADJ 9.7](#), IIT Calibration (dC945)

NOTE: Perform [ADJ 9.2](#) only when replacing the ATC Sensor or Developer Housing.

2. [ADJ 9.2](#), ATC Sensor Setup (dC921)
3. [ADJ 9.3](#), TRC Control/Toner Density Setup (dC922)
4. [ADJ 9.4](#), ADC Output (dC934)

NOTE: Perform [ADJ 9.5](#) only when the customer requests.

5. [ADJ 9.5](#), Manual TRC Adjust (dC924)

ADJ 9.2 ATC Sensor Setup (dC921)

Purpose

CAUTION

This procedure should only be performed when the ATC Sensor or Developer Housing is being replaced, OR when there is reason to believe that the calibration values in NVM are incorrect.

To set the calibration values [ATC Correction Coefficient], [ATC Correction Offset] in NVM to calibrate the new ATC Sensor.

Check

1. If the ATC Sensor or Developer Housing was replaced, perform the first procedure listed in **Adjustment**
2. If there is reason to believe that the calibration values in NVM are incorrect, perform the following:
 - a. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
 - b. Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Max Setup**.
 - c. Select the **ATC Sensor (DC921)** tab.
 - d. Select **Measure** button.
 - e. Check the values in the bottom 4 rows of numbers in the window. The default values for the NVM locations represented by these rows are:
 - Gradient -753
 - Output TC - 160
 - Coef - 1000
 - Offset - 10000
 - f. If any row or any column on the screen displays all default values, perform second procedure listed in **Adjustment**

Adjustment

Procedure for new ATC Sensors

Perform these steps if you have just replaced an ATC Sensor or Developer Housing:

1. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
2. Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Max Setup**.
3. Select the **ATC Sensor (DC921)** tab.
4. Locate the ATC Sensor calibration code on the ATC Sensor. This is the 3-digit number in the 3rd line of text on the label (it will always start with a zero).
5. Enter the last 2 digits of this code into the appropriate column of the first row.
6. Select the **Calibrate** button.
7. Go to [ADJ 9.3](#), TRC Control/Toner Density Setup (dC922)

Procedure to restore ATC Calibration values

Perform 1, 2, or 3 as appropriate if you need to restore ATC Sensor NVM calibration values:

1. If a known good Machine Settings floppy exists, use [dC361](#) to restore Machine Settings.
2. If a known good floppy is not available, but the original (as delivered) ATC Sensors are still in the machine, check the NVM Setting Value List in the Tray 1 pocket. Go to [dC131](#) and reenter the values for the following:
 - IOT/Finisher-990 through IOT/Finisher-993 (YMCK ATC Correction Coefficient)

- IOT/Finisher-994 through IOT/Finisher-997 (YMCK ATC Correction Offset)
 - IOT/Finisher-1482 through IOT/Finisher-1485 (YMCK Initial Value of Sensitivity Gradient)
 - IOT/Finisher-1486 through IOT/Finisher-1489 (YMCK Initial Output Value at Standard TC)
3. If one or more ATC Sensors have been replaced, or if you are not sure of the replacement status, perform the following
 - a. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
 - b. Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Max Setup**.
 - c. Select the **ATC Sensor (DC921)** tab.

NOTE: If the ATC Sensor or Developer Housing was replaced per the procedure, the Calibration tags will have been installed as shown in [Figure 3](#) of [REP 9.26](#). This will eliminate the need to remove the Developer Housings in the following step, to access the tag on the ATC Sensors

- d. Remove the Developer Housings ([REP 9.9](#)).
- e. Locate the ATC Sensor calibration code on the ATC Sensors. This is the 3-digit number in the 3rd line of text on the label (it will always start with a zero).
- f. Enter the last 2 digits of this code into the appropriate column of the first row.
- g. Select the **Calibrate** button.

ADJ 9.3 TRC Control/Toner Density Setup (dC922)

Purpose

To check the output of ATC Sensor and to determine if TC Control performed normally.

Allows manual adjustment of TC if control is not functioning.

Check

1. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
2. Select Adjustments tab.
3. Select **MAX Setup (DC929)** tab.
4. Select the **Tone Up/Down (DC922)** tab.
5. Load letter size paper (8.5 x 11 or A4) into Tray 1.
6. Select the **Measure** button. The machine will read the output of the ATC Sensor and display the results. If the routine is unable to read the ATC Sensor correctly, this fact will be displayed in the row labeled **ATC Sensor Status**.

Perform one of the following:

- If the row labeled **ATC Sensor Status** displays OK for all colors, go to [ADJ 9.4](#).
- If any color is not OK, go to the appropriate RAP ([09.380, 09-548](#) for yellow, [09.381, 09-548](#) for magenta, [09.382, 09-548](#) for cyan, or [09.383, 09-548](#) for black and then return to step 6).
- If you have just returned from [09.380, 09-548](#) or [09.381, 09-548](#) or [09.382, 09-548](#) or [09.383, 09-548](#), go to the Adjustment.

Adjustment

1. Select **Run** for the color that failed. The control logic will automatically tone up or tone down the color. Finish one color before running another failed color.
2. When the tone up/down cycle is complete, select **Measure** to re-run the check.
3. Go to [ADJ 9.4](#), ADC Output Check.

ADJ 9.4 ADC Output Check (dC934)

Purpose

- To check the following functions
- ADC (2 gradation) patch for Potential Control on the IBT
- ADC Sensor output
- Laser Diode light output

Check

1. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
2. Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Max Setup (DC929)**.
3. Select the **ADC Output (DC934)** tab.
4. Select the **Measure** button. The machine will read the output of the ADC Sensor, The Laser Diode, and Developer bias, and display the results on the screen.
5. Check for unsatisfactory results:
 - If a fault code is declared, go to the RAP for that code. Resolve the problem, then repeat the Check.
 - If **ADC Shutter** is NG go to the [09.684](#) RAP and troubleshoot the shutter solenoid circuits
 - If **ADC Sensor** is NG go to the [09.654](#) RAP and troubleshoot the sensor circuits.

ADJ 9.5 TRC Adjust (dC924)

Purpose

CAUTION

Perform this adjustment only to correct a strong customer complaint. Altering the set points will affect both Print and Copy modes. Also, there is quite a bit of overlap among the low, medium, and high densities. For these reasons, it is recommended that this procedure not be used unless absolutely necessary.

To adjust image quality (TRC) to meet the user's preference, by increasing or decreasing the center value of gradation correction for each (YMCK) color, in low density, medium density, and high density ranges.

Adjustment

1. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
2. Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Max Setup (DC929)**.
3. Select the **TRC Adjust (DC924)** tab.
4. Type in the desired value; the default is 0 - 2, and the range is from -128 to +127.
5. Select **Save**.
6. Perform a Complete Closeout.
7. Make 2 prints or copies.
8. Repeat steps 4 through 7 until the customer is satisfied with the image quality.

ADJ 9.6 Color Registration (dC685)

Purpose

To establish correct horizontal and vertical positioning of the four primary color images

The procedure consists of the following steps, which must be performed in the listed sequence:

1. **Belt Edge Learn** - to align the Transfer Belt positioning system.
2. **Fine Skew Setup** - automatically performs horizontal and vertical alignment, and reports any skew in the various images caused by ROS misalignment. This skew must be corrected through manual adjustment
3. **IN/OUT Setup** - automatically performs magnification adjustment so that scan lines are the same length for all four colors. Also checks for skew.
4. **Center Setup** - Aligns the midpoints of scan lines for all colors, for magnification balance.

There is also a **Rough Skew Setup** when skew is outside the measurement parameters of the Fine Skew test.

This procedure is required if any of the following occur:

- ROS removal
- NVM Initialization
- An Image Quality RAP directed performance of this procedure.

Check

NOTE: Excessive toner on the Transfer Belt will prevent completion of the adjustment. Make sure that there are no Image Quality problems, and that the IBT Cleaner is functioning correctly. Resolve any Image Quality problems before attempting this adjustment.

1. Open the Front door and cheat the interlock.
2. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
3. Select **Diagnostics** tab.
Select **Regi-Con** tab.

Belt Edge Learn

1. Select **Start** under **Belt Edge Learn (DC956)**.
2. If Belt Edge Learn completed successfully, go to step 1 of **Fine Skew Setup**
If Edge Learn fails, check:

- Installation of IBT Belt Assembly ([REP 9.15](#)).
- Installation of IBT Edge Sensor ([PL 5.4](#)).
- Installation of IBT Home Sensor ([PL 5.4](#)).

Perform Edge Learn again. If it fails, replace the IBT Edge Sensor ([PL 5.4](#)).

If it fails again, replace IBT Home Sensor ([PL 5.4](#)).

Then go to step 1 of **Fine Skew Setup**

Fine Skew Setup

1. Select **Fine** button.
2. Select **Start**.
3. If status window indicates Setup Cycle completed successfully, check the **Clicks** window.
If **0** or **1** displays for **Y, M, C, and K**, go to **Check IN/OUT Setup**.

If **2** or higher displays, perform **Adjust**. After **Adjust**, go to Check IN/OUT Setup.

If status window indicates Setup Cycle failed, go to **Rough Skew Setup**, then repeat Fine Skew Setup.

IN/OUT Setup

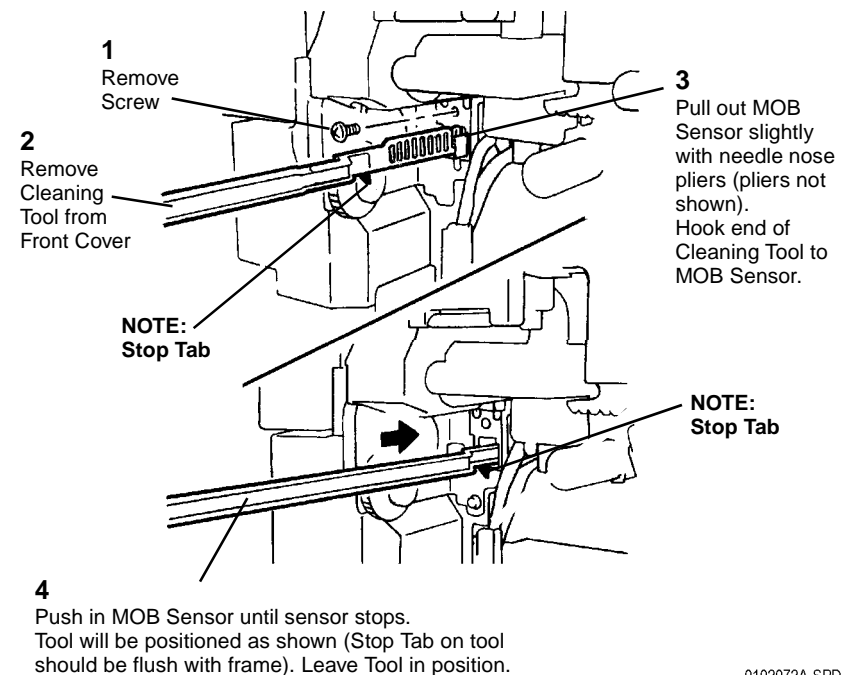
1. Select **IN/OUT Setup** button.
2. Select **Start**.
3. If status window indicates Setup Cycle completed successfully, check the **Clicks** window.
If **0** or **1** displays for **Y, M, C, and K**, go to **Center Setup**.

If **2** or higher displays, perform **Adjust**. After **Adjust**, go to Center Setup.

If status window indicates Setup Cycle failed, perform **Adjust**. Then repeat IN/OUT Setup.

Center Setup

1. Remove the Waste Toner Cartridge ([REP 9.4](#)).
2. Move MOB sensor to the center position ([Figure 1](#)).



0102072A-SPD

Figure 1 Moving MOB Sensor to Center Position

3. Cheat Waste Toner Bottle Actuator ([Figure 2](#))

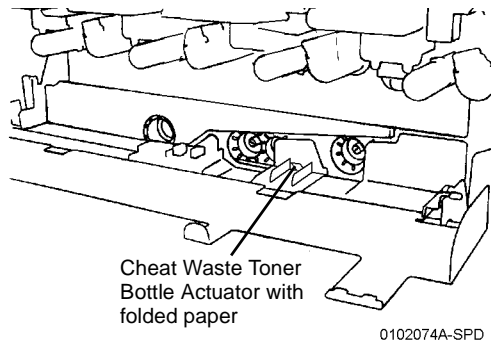


Figure 2 Cheating Waste Toner Bottle Actuator

4. Select the **Center Setup** button.

CAUTION

5. Select **Start**.

CAUTION

There is a possibility of hooking the wiring harness when moving the MOB Sensor.

6. If status window indicates Setup Cycle completed successfully, dC685 is complete. Use the Cleaning Tool to pull the MOB Sensor back to the original position, and fasten the screw (Figure 1).
If status window indicates Setup Cycle failed, perform following:
 - a. Reinstall the Waste Toner Cartridge (REP 9.4).
 - b. Go back to step 1 of the **In/Out Setup**.

Check the Rough Skew Setup

1. Select the **Rough** button.
2. Select **Start**.
3. If status window indicates Setup Cycle completed successfully, check the **Clicks** window. If **0** or **1** displays for **Y**, **M**, **C**, and **K**, go to **Fine Skew Setup**.
If **2** or higher displays, perform **Adjust**. After **Adjust**, go to Fine Skew Setup.
If status window indicates Setup Cycle failed, there is a problem with the ROS, the IBT Assembly, or the MOB Sensor. Check the installation of the ROS (REP 6.1), IBT (REP 9.15), and MOB Sensor (REP 9.14).

Adjustment

WARNING

To avoid exposure to laser light, reinstall the Waste Cartridge before attempting to recheck the adjustment.

1. Adjust Y, M, C, K Screws (Figure 3).
 - a. Remove the Waste Toner Cartridge if installed (REP 9.4).
 - b. Rotate the appropriate (CYMK) adjustment screw (Figure 3) in +CW or -CCW as indicated in **Dir.** window the number of clicks indicated in **Clicks** window.
 - c. Reinstall Waste Toner Cartridge (REP 9.4).

- d. Return to step that referred here.

Check IOT Lead Edge/Side Edge (ADJ 9.9) after completing this adjustment.

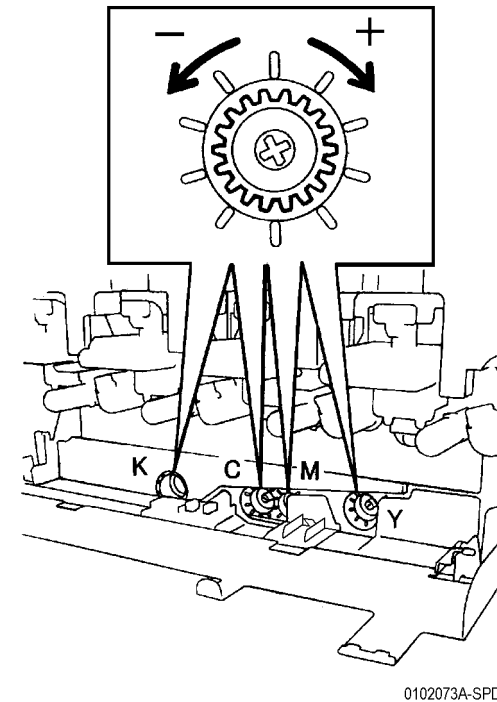


Figure 3 Adjusting Y, M, C, K Screws

ADJ 9.7 IIT Calibration (dC945)

Purpose

- To calculate and set up the White Reference Correction Coefficient.
- To correct the IIT sensitivity dispersion (CCD Calibration).
- Adjust the light axis correction data when replacing the Lens unit.

Adjustment

1. Clean the Optics:
 - a. Switch off the power and allow the Exposure Lamp to cool off.
 - b. Using the optical Cleaning Cloth, clean the front and rear of the Document Glass, Document Cover, White Reference Strip, Reflector, and Mirror.
 - c. Clean the Exposure Lamp with a clean cloth and Film Remover.
 - d. Clean the Lens with Lens and Mirror Cleaner and lint free cloth.
2. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
3. Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Max Setup**.
4. Select the **IIT Cal (DC945)** tab.
5. Select the **White Reference Adjustment** button.
6. Follow the instructions on bottom of the PWS screen information window.
7. Press **Start**.
8. The setup values are displayed on the **White Reference Setup Value** screen.
9. When White Reference setup is done, select the CCD Calibration button.
10. Press **Start**.
11. Follow the instructions on bottom of the PWS screen information window.
12. The obtained data is displayed in the **b* Calibration Coefficients** window.

ADJ 9.9 IOT Registration Series (dC129)

Purpose

The purpose is to adjust the position of the printed image on the page. This is done by changing the value in the appropriate NVM location in dC129. This controls where the ROS writes the image.

Introduction

This series consists of 4 procedures:

- Lead Edge Registration (Trays 1-4)
- Side Edge Registration (Trays 1-5)
- Duplex (Side 2) Registration
- Lead Edge Registration for Tray 5

All procedures must be checked.

NOTE: *Lead Edge* and *Side Edge* are defined in *Figure 1*. When removing test prints, position prints with *Side Edge* toward rear of DADF, *Lead Edge* toward right.

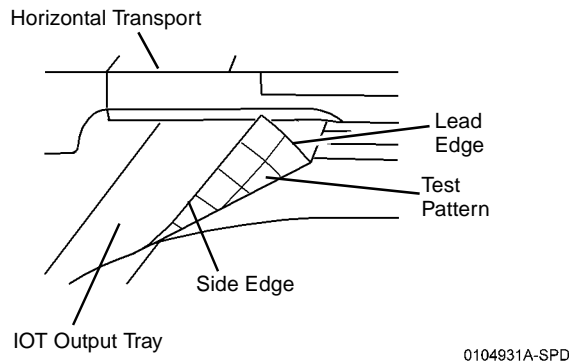


Figure 1 Lead Edge and Side Edge

Lead Edge Registration (Paper Trays 1 - 4)

Purpose

To correctly set the lead edge of the image in relation to the edge of the paper. There is one lead edge setting for Trays 1 - 4.

Check

1. Enter Diagnostic Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
2. Ensure paper trays contain paper.
3. Select dC129 from the **DC Quick** menu.
4. Select **ALL** in the **Lead Edge** column.
5. Select the **Start** button on the screen.
Mark print(s) to indicate the lead edge (edge that exits machine first).
6. Measure the Lead Edge Registration ([Figure 2](#)).

- a. Take the third print that was made.
- b. Mark point **A** as the intersection of the 7th line from the side edge and the first line from the lead edge
- c. Measurement from **Lead Edge** to point **A** should be 21.6mm±0.5.
Go to Adjustment if incorrect.

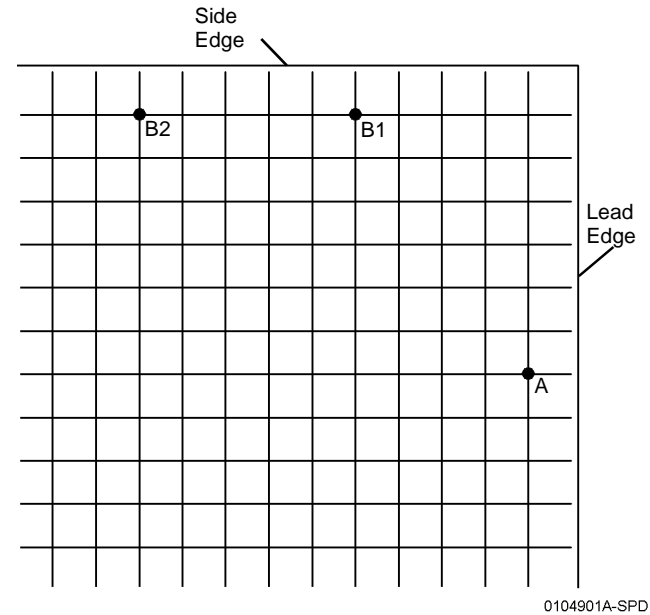


Figure 2 Measurement Point A and Points B1 and B2

Adjustment

1. Use the Right and Left Arrow buttons to move the image toward or away from the lead edge of the paper. Each click on the button moves the image 0.25mm. The total amount of shift is indicated in the **Lead** box.
2. After adjusting the registration, click **Set Values**.

NOTE: *Changes made to the NVM for LE registration are not implemented unless the machine exits Diagnostic Mode.*

3. Select the **Service Exit** tab and select **Temporary Closeout**.
4. Disconnect PWS USB cable from PWS.
5. After the machine reboots and is ready to copy, reconnect the PWS.
6. Repeat the check/adjustment until the specifications are met.
7. Disconnect PWS USB cable from PWS.
8. After the machine reboots and is ready to copy, reconnect the PWS.
9. Repeat the check/adjustment until the specifications are met.
10. Go to **Side Edge Registration for Paper Trays 1 - 5**.

Side Edge Registration for Paper Trays 1 - 5

Purpose

To correctly position the side edge of the image in relation to the outboard edge of the paper.

NOTE: Each Paper Tray has a separate setting for side edge registration.

Check

1. Check that paper is loaded in all trays, and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly. For Tray 1 and Tray 2, use 11 x 17 in. or A3 paper if available.
2. Select **Side Edge** and **Tray 1**
3. Select the **Start** button on the screen. As the prints are made, mark each to indicate Tray 1 and the lead edge.
4. Select Tray 2. Select the **Start** button on the screen. As the prints are made, mark each to indicate Tray 2 and the lead edge.
5. Repeat step 4 for Tray 3, Tray 4 and Tray MSI (Tray 5).
6. Take the third pattern that was printed and measure the following: perform the Adjustment for that tray.
 - For paper larger than letter size: from the intersection between the 1st line from the side top edge and the 10th line from the lead edge of the paper (point 'B2' on [Figure 2](#)).
 - For paper letter size (A4/8.5 x 11) or smaller: from the intersection between the 1st line from the side top edge and the 5th line from the lead edge of the paper (point 'B1' on [Figure 2](#)).
7. If the measured value is not 21.6mm±0.5, go to the Adjustment.
8. If the measurement is within specifications, repeat the Check for Trays 2 - 5. Perform the Adjustment for any tray that is not within specifications.
9. If all trays are within specifications, go to **Duplex (Side 2) Registration**.

Adjustment

1. Select the paper tray to be adjusted from the **Side Edge** column.
2. Use the Up and Down Arrow buttons to move the image toward or away from the edge of the paper. Each click on the button moves the image 0.21 mm. The total amount of shift is indicated in the **Side** box.
3. After adjusting the registration, select **Set Value**.
4. Select **Start**.
5. Repeat the check/adjustment until the specifications are met.
6. Repeat Adjustment for each tray that requires adjustment.
7. Go to **Duplex (Side 2) Registration**.

Duplex (Side 2) Registration

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to correctly position the lead edge and side edge of the image in relation to the edge of the paper.

Check

1. Ensure that Paper Tray 1 contains paper and that the paper guides are adjusted correctly. If available, load the tray with 11 x 17 in. or A3 paper.

2. Select **Lead Edge**, select **Duplex**

NOTE: Side 2 will be face down in the output tray.

3. Press the **Start** button on the screen. As the prints are made, mark each to indicate the lead edge.
4. **Check Lead Edge:**
Check the Side 2 Lead Edge Registration ([Figure 2](#)). If the measured value is not 21.6mm±0.5, go to the Adjustment.
5. **Check Side Edge:**
Check the Side Edge Registration ([Figure 2](#)). If the measured value is not 21.6mm±0.5, go to the Adjustment.

Adjustment

Duplex Lead Edge:

1. Use the Right and Left Arrow buttons to move the image toward or away from the lead edge of the paper. Each click on the button moves the image 0.25mm. The cumulative amount of shift is indicated in the **Lead Reg.** box.
2. After adjusting the registration, select **Set Adjust Value**.

NOTE: Changes made to the NVM for LE registration are not implemented unless the machine exits Diagnostic Mode.

3. Go to the **Service Exit** tab and select **Temporary Closeout**.
4. After the machine reboots and is ready to copy, reconnect the PWS
5. Select **Start**.
6. Repeat the check/adjustment until the specifications are met.
7. Select **Save [LR]** to save the new NVM settings.

Duplex Side Edge:

1. Select **Duplex (Side 2)** in the **Side Edge** column
2. Use the Up and Down Arrow buttons to move the image toward or away from the outboard edge of the paper. Each click on the button moves the image 0.21mm. The cumulative amount of shift is indicated in the **Side Reg.** box.
3. After adjusting the registration, select **Set Adjust Value**.
4. Select **Start**.
5. Repeat the check/adjustment until the specifications are met.
6. Select **Save [SR]** to save the new NVM settings.

Lead Edge Registration for Tray 5 (MSI)

Purpose

NOTE: There are three settings for Tray 5 Lead Edge; one for standard weight paper, one for heavyweight stock, and one for extra-heavyweight stock.

To correctly set the lead edge of the image in relation to the edge of the paper.

Check

1. Load Tray 5 with the largest standard weight paper used by the customer.
2. Select **Tray 5 (MSI)** in the **Lead Edge** column.

3. Press the **Start** button on the screen. As the prints are made, mark each to indicate the lead edge.
4. Take the third pattern that was printed and measure from the lead edge to point 'A' on **Figure 2** (the intersection of the 7th line from the side edge and the first line from the lead edge).
5. If the measured value is not $21.6\text{mm}\pm 0.5$, perform the Adjustment.
6. If the customer uses heavyweight or extra-heavyweight stock, load Tray 5 with the stock. Select Tray 5 (HW) or Tray 5 (XHW), as appropriate. Repeat the check.

Adjustment

1. Use the Right and Left Arrow buttons to move the image toward or away from the lead edge of the paper. Each click on the button moves the image 0.25mm. The cumulative amount of shift is indicated in the **Lead Reg.** box.
2. After adjusting the registration, select **Set Adjust Value**.

NOTE: Changes made to the NVM for LE registration are not implemented unless the machine exits Diagnostic Mode.

3. Go to the **Service Exit** tab and select **Temporary Closeout**.
4. After the machine reboots and is ready to copy, reconnect the PWS.
5. Select **Start**.
6. Repeat the check/adjustment until the specifications are met.
7. Select **Save [LR]** to save the new NVM settings.

ADJ 9.10 IIT Lead Edge Registration

Purpose

To adjust the IIT scan timing in the Slow Scan direction and to correct the copy position.

Check

CAUTION

Perform this adjustment only if absolutely required; the IIT Lead Edge Registration affects the precision of the document size detection.

NOTE: Before performing this procedure, make sure that the IOT Lead Edge Registration is correct. Refer to ADJ 9.9, IOT Side/Lead Edge Registration.

1. Place the Geometric Test Pattern on the Platen Glass correctly and make a copy with the following settings:
 - Copy Mode: Black
 - Paper Size: 11 x 17 in or A3
 - Magnification: 100%
 - No. of Copies: 2
2. On the 2nd copy, check that the distance from the lead edge to the top of Step 3 on the LE2 scale is 10.0mm +/- 2.1mm (Figure 1).

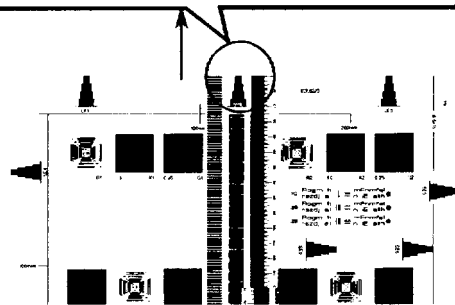
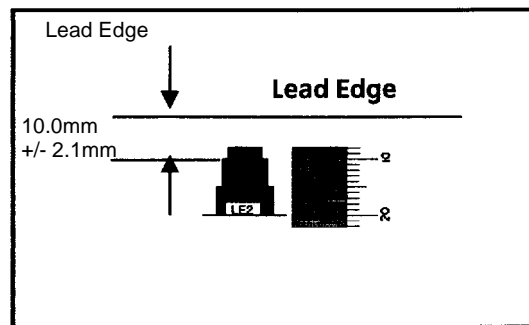


Figure 1 Checking IIT Side Registration

3. If the value is not within the specified range, Perform the Adjustment:

Adjustment

1. Enter dC131 [Scan Service-91].
2. Change the value:
 - Each bit represents 0.036 mm
 - Increase the value to move the image toward the lead edge.
 - Decrease the value to move the image away from the lead edge.

ADJ 9.11 IIT Side Edge Registration

Purpose

To adjust the IIT scan timing in the Fast Scan direction and to correct the copy position.

Check

CAUTION

Perform this adjustment only if absolutely required; the IIT Side Edge Registration affects the precision of the document size detection.

NOTE: Before performing this procedure, make sure that the IOT Side Edge Registration is correct. (Refer to ADJ 9.9, IOT Side/Lead Edge Registration.)

1. Load 11 x 17 in. or A3 paper into Tray 2.
2. Place the Geometric Test Pattern on the Platen Glass correctly and make a copy with the following settings:
 - Copy Mode: Black
 - Paper Tray: Tray 2
 - Magnification: 100%
 - No. of Copies: 2
3. On the 2nd copy, check that the distance from the lead edge to the top of Step 3 on the SE2 and SE3 scales is 10.0mm +/- 1.6mm (Figure 1).

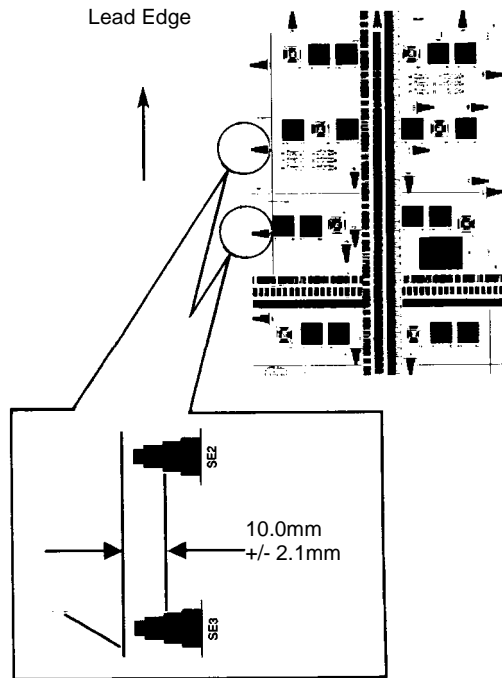


Figure 1 Checking IIT Side Edge Registration

4. If the value is not within the specified range, perform the Adjustment:

Adjustment

1. Enter dC131 [Scan Service-16].
2. Change the value:
 - Each bit represents 0.036 mm
 - Increase the value to move the image toward the edge.
 - Decrease the value to move the image away from the edge.

ADJ 9.12 IIT Vertical/Horizontal Magnification

Purpose

To correct the horizontal (fast scan)/vertical (slow scan) magnification ratio for a 100% copy.

Check

CAUTION

Perform this procedure only if absolutely required; changing IIT magnification may adversely affect resolution due to ASIC shift, and may cause a color shift.

NOTE: Before performing this procedure, make sure that the IOT horizontal/vertical magnification ratios are correct.

1. Place the Geometric Test Pattern on the Platen Glass and make a copy using the following copy mode settings:
 - Copy Mode: Black
 - Document Type: Text/Photo
 - Paper: 11 x17 in. or A3
 - Magnification: 100%
 - No. of Copies: 2
2. Check the 2nd copy for the following:
3. **Check horizontal magnification (Figure 1):**
Measure the 200mm line running from near LE1 to near LE3. If the dimension is not 200mm \pm 1mm, perform the Adjustment.

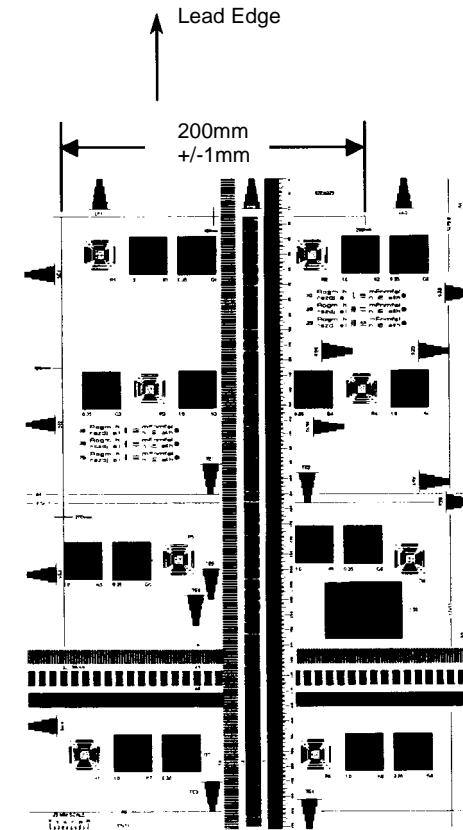


Figure 1 Checking Horizontal Magnification

4. **Check vertical magnification (Figure 2):**
Measure the 300mm line running from near LE1 to the trail edge of the 1.8lp ladder. If the dimension is not 300mm \pm 1.5mm, perform the Adjustment.

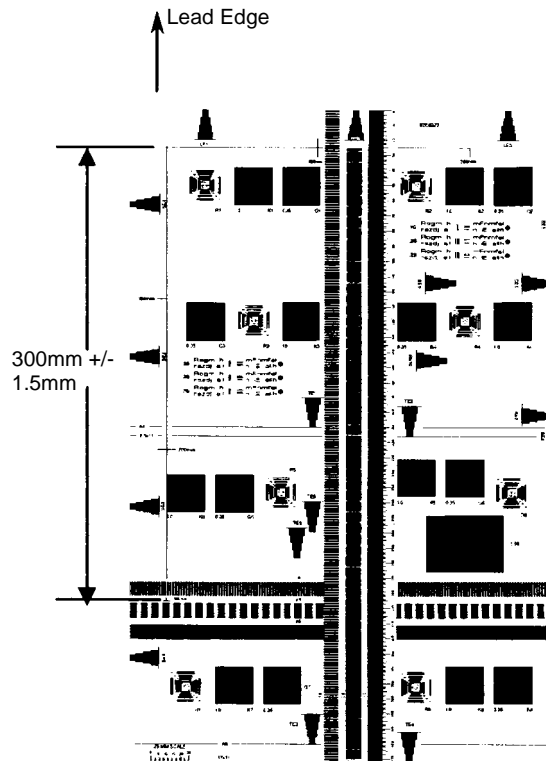


Figure 2 Checking Vertical Magnification

Adjustment

1. **Horizontal Magnification Adjustment**
 - Enter dC131 [Scan Service-64]
 - Each bit represents 0.1% change:
 - Increase the value to lengthen the line
 - Decrease the value to shorten the line
2. **Vertical Magnification Adjustment**
 - Enter dC131 [Scan Service-92]
 - Each bit represents 0.1% change:
 - Increase the value to lengthen the line
 - Decrease the value to shorten the line

ADJ 9.14 Top to Bottom Density

Purpose

To perform the ROS In/Out light quantity correction with this adjustment, when IN/Out densities are different but the parameters other than ROS light quantity judges that all is normal.

Check

1. Load A4 or 8.5 x 11 paper into Tray 1.
2. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
3. Enter dC612.
 - a. Select **Diagnostics** tab.
 - b. Select **Test Ptrn (DC 612)**.
4. Select the Test Pattern in the modes as shown below and print out the test pattern.
 - Print Count **1**
 - Pattern No. **27**
 - Print **Simplex**
 - Tray **1**
 - Paper Type **Normal Paper**
 - Screen Type **600**
 - % Coverage **100**
 - Color Mode **4C**
5. Press **Start**. Check **Top to Bottom** Density on print ([Figure 1](#)).
 - **Lowest Density** colors at trail edge should be minimally visible.
 - **Top** density should be same as **Bottom** density.
6. Go to Adjustment if check is not in specification.

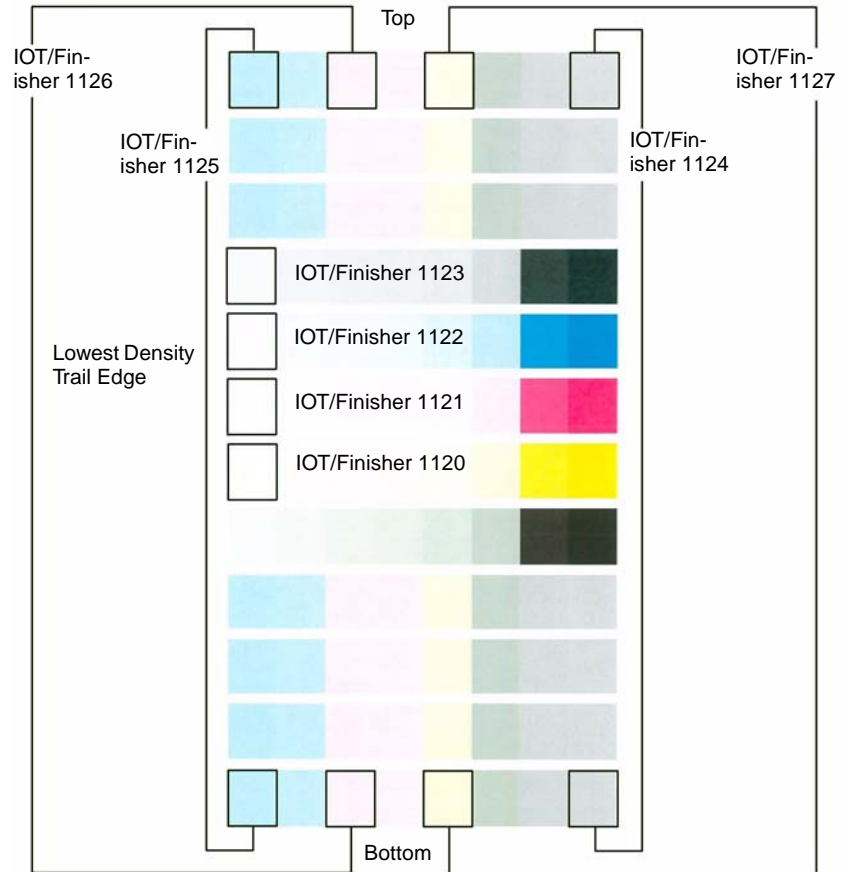


Figure 1 Checking Adjustment

Adjustment

1. Select **Adjustments** in the Service Entry Screen.
2. Select **NVM** tab
3. **Select Read/Write (DC131)**.
4. Select **Perform FTP**.
5. Select a **IOT/Finisher** from the **NVM Areas** window.
6. In **NVM Values** window scroll to the desired NVM location, or enter the NVM value in the **Find NVM** window (refer to [Table 1](#)).
7. In **New Value** window enter new NVM value (refer to [Table 1](#)). Make small changes in the NVM locations in to avoid automatic tone up or tone down operations ([Table 1](#)).
8. Select **Write Value** to load new NVM value.
9. Enter dC612 to repeat check to verify NVM change.

- a. Select **Diagnostics** tab.
- b. Select **Test Ptrn (DC 612)**.

NOTE: Make small changes in NVM values. Relatively large change may result in automatic tone up or down change.

Table 1

Service/Location	NVM names	Description
IOT/Finisher 1120	yellowLegibility	Increase value increases overall Yellow
IOT/Finisher 1121	magentaLegibility	Increase value increases overall Magenta
IOT/Finisher 1122	cyanLegibility	Increase value increases overall Cyan
IOT/Finisher 1123	blackLegibility	Increase value increases overall Black
IOT/Finisher 1124	yellowPattern	Increase value increases Yellow Top
IOT/Finisher 1125	magentaPattern	Increase value increases Magenta Top
IOT/Finisher 1126	cyanPattern	Increase value increases Cyan Top
IOT/Finisher 1127	blackPattern	Increase value increases Black Top

ADJ 12.1 Office Finisher Alignment

Purpose

Align IOT copy output with entrance to Finisher H Transport.

Adjustment

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Ensure H Transport is set correctly (Figure 1) and (Figure 2).

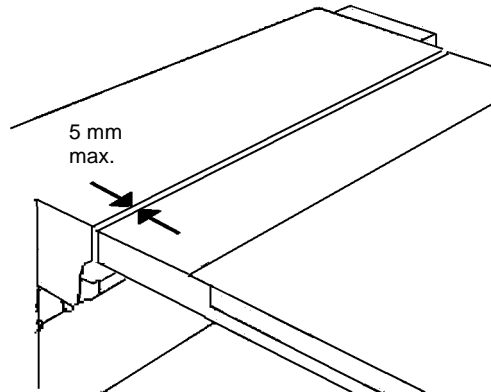


Figure 1 H Transport Clearance

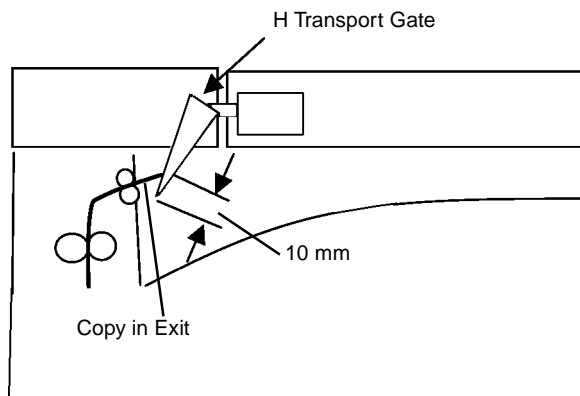


Figure 2 H Transport Gate Clearance

ADJ 12.2 A/P Finisher Leveling

Purpose

The Finisher level should be checked if the machine has been moved to a new location or if the machine is having Booklet Quality issues or entrance jams.

Adjustment

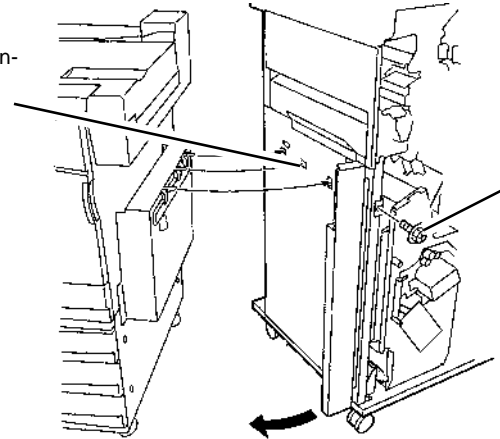
WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

1. Verify that the Finisher is properly latched and secured to the IOT (Figure 1).

1

Verify that the Finisher is properly latched

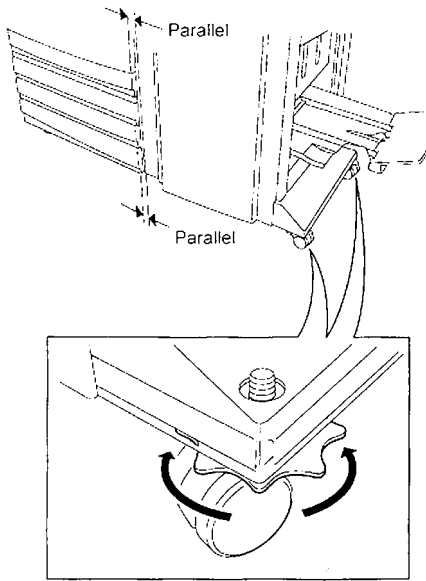


2

Verify that the Finisher Docking Latch Lever is secured (1 screw)

Figure 1 Securing Finisher to the IOT

2. Adjust the Finisher Level so that it is parallel with the IOT (Figure 2).



Turn the casters CW to tilt the Finisher against the IOT and CCW to tilt the Finisher away from the IOT.

Figure 2 Leveling the Finisher

- When Finisher is parallel to the IOT, verify that the H-Transport does not interfere with the Finisher Entrance Gate.

ADJ 12.4 Booklet Fold Skew

Purpose

To adjust the Booklet Maker so that the fold is square.

Check

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

- Set machine up according to instructions in Table 1 and run a set of each Booklet job. Label each booklet.

Table 1 Booklet Jobs

Job	Select Paper Supply	Select Booklet Creation Mode	Originals in DADF	Booklet Size
1	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold Only	6 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	3 sheet
2	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold Only	6 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	3 sheet

- Measure the skew (A) on all sheets of paper and verify against the Skew Specification table in Figure 1.

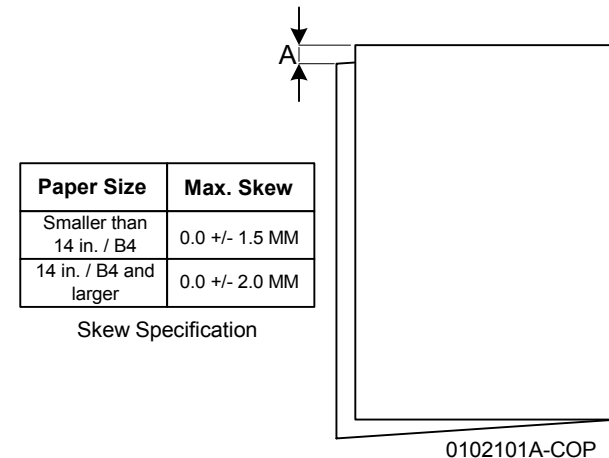


Figure 1 Skew Specification

- If the fold is within specification on all sheets, go to ADJ 12.5 Booklet Fold Position. If any of the sheets are out of specification, go to the adjustment.

Adjustment

- Determine the type of Fold Skew:

- a. Set machine up according to instructions in [Table 2](#).

Table 2 Booklet Jobs

Job	Select Paper Supply	Select Booklet Creation Mode	Originals in DADF	Booklet Size
1	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold Only	6 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	3 sheet

- b. Observe the booklet as it comes out on to the Booklet Tray ([Figure 2](#)) and determine the type of skew.

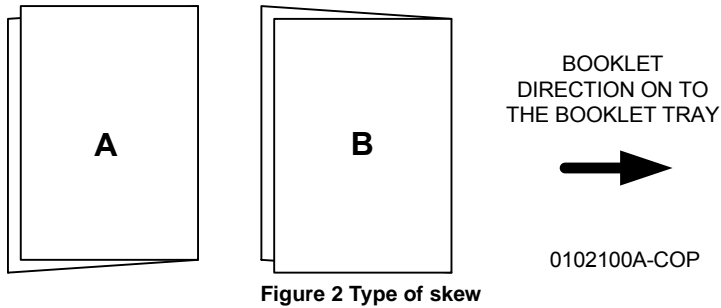


Figure 2 Type of skew

2. Adjust the Booklet skew ([Figure 3](#)).

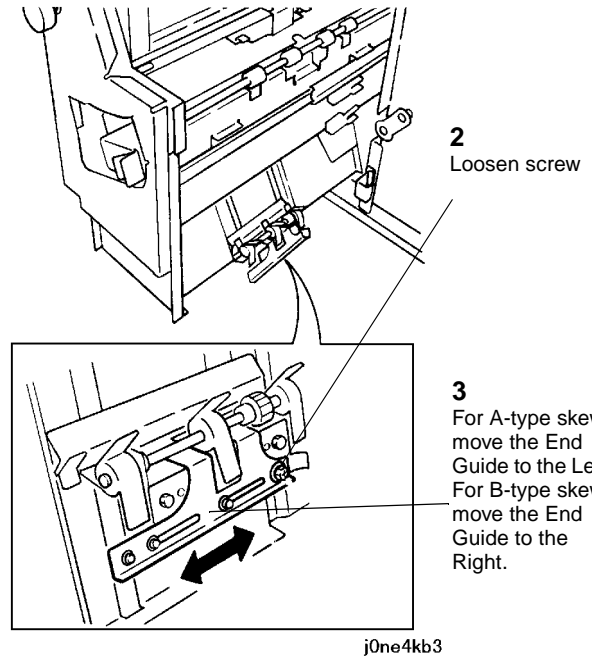


Figure 3 Adjusting the Fold Skew

- Set machine up according to instructions in [Table 2](#) and run a sample job. Repeat steps 1 - 2 until the Fold Skew setup meets specification or customer request.
- After adjustment is done, go to [ADJ 12.5 Booklet Fold Position](#).

ADJ 12.5 Booklet Fold Position

Purpose

The purpose with this adjustment is to set up the Booklet Maker so that the fold is in the center of the booklet. Several setups are needed depending on paper size, set size, unstapled or stapled sets.

Check

1. Ensure that the trays used are correctly programmed.
2. Ensure that the Fold Skew is within specification ([ADJ 12.4](#)).
3. Set machine up according to instructions in [Table 1](#) and run 1 set of each Booklet job. Label each booklet.

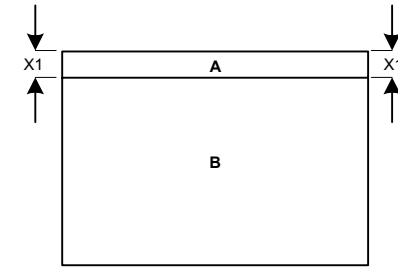
Table 1 Booklet Jobs

Job	Select Paper Supply	Select Booklet Creation Mode	Originals in DADF	Output Booklet Size
1	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold Only	2 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	1 sheet
2	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold Only	2 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	1 sheet
3	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold Only	4 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	2 sheets
4	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold Only	10 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	5 sheets
5	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	4 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	2 sheets
6	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	4 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	2 sheets

4. Measure X1 and verify Fold Position on each job against the Fold Specification table in [Figure 1](#).

Paper Size	X1
Smaller than 14 in. / B4	0.0 +/- 1.5 MM
14 in. / B4 and larger	0.0 +/- 2.0 MM

Fold Position Specification



Note: Example showing A-side longer than B-side

NOTE: TO DETERMINE WHICH SIDE IS "A" AND WHICH SIDE IS "B", OPEN THE BOOKLET AS IT COMES OUT ON THE BOOKLET TRAY. THE "A"-SIDE IS TO THE LEFT AND THE "B"-SIDE IS TO THE RIGHT.

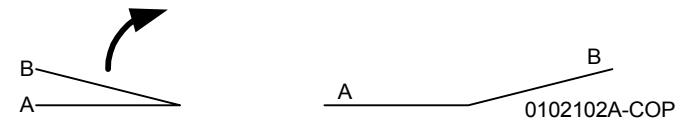


Figure 1 Fold Specification

5. If the fold is within specification on each job, go to the Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold) ([ADJ 12.6](#)). If any of the booklets are out of specification, go to the Adjustment procedure.

Adjustment

1. Enter Diagnostics Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
2. Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Perform FTP**.
3. Select **IOT/Finisher**.
4. Perform adjustment using the NVM locations in [Table 2](#).

NOTE: If the "A"-side is longer than the "B"-side, the current NVM value should be increased. If the "B"-side is longer than the "A"-side, the current NVM value should be decreased.

Table 2 NVM locations

Job #	NVM	Default	Range	Remark
1	2291	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
2	2292	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
3	2372	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
4	2373	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
5	2293	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
6	2294	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.

- Enter **dC225** User Bypass.
- Set up and run the job/s that were subject to adjustment (Table 1).
- Exit **dC225** User Bypass.
- Check output against specifications in Figure 1. Repeat steps 4 - 8 until the Fold Position meets specification or customer request.
- After adjustment is done, go to **ADJ 12.6** Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold).

ADJ 12.6 Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold)

Purpose

To set up the machine so that the Staples are within specification on the folded booklet.

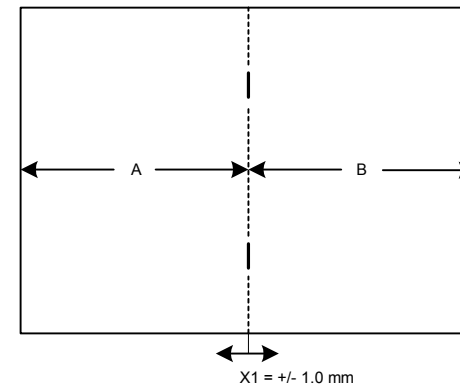
Check

- Ensure that the trays used are correctly programmed.
- Ensure that the Fold Skew is within specification (ADJ 12.4).
- Ensure that the Fold Position is within specification (ADJ 12.5).
- Set machine up according to instructions in Table 1 and run 1 set of each Booklet job. Label each booklet.

Table 1 Booklet Jobs

Job	Select Paper Supply	Select Booklet Creation Mode	Originals in DADF	Output Booklet Size
1	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	4 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	2 sheets
2	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	4 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	2 sheets

- Measure A and B on both Booklet jobs and verify X1 against specification in Figure 1.



NOTE: TO DETERMINE WHICH SIDE IS "A" AND WHICH SIDE IS "B", OPEN THE BOOKLET AS IT COMES OUT ON THE BOOKLET TRAY. THE "A"-SIDE IS TO THE LEFT AND THE "B"-SIDE IS TO THE RIGHT.

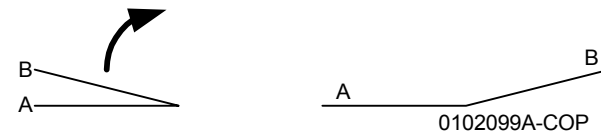


Figure 1 Staple Position

- If X1 is within specification, go to the Booklet Staple Alignment (ADJ 12.7). If X1 is out of specification, go to the Adjustment procedure.

Adjustment

- Enter Diagnostics Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
- Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Perform FTP**.
- Select **IOT/Finisher**.
- Perform the X1 adjustment using the NVM locations in [Table 2](#).

NOTE: If the "A"-side is longer than the "B"-side, the current NVM value should be decreased. If the "B"-side is longer than the "A"-side, the current NVM value should be increased.

Table 2 NVM locations

Job #	NVM	Default	Range	Remark
1	2295	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
2	2296	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.

- Enter **dC225** User Bypass.
- Set up and run the job/s that were subject to adjustment ([Table 1](#)).
- Exit **dC225** User Bypass.
- Check output against specifications in [Figure 1](#). Repeat steps 4 - 8 until the Staple Position meets specification or customer request.
- After adjustment is done, go to [ADJ 12.9](#) Booklet Fold Position (Fine Adjustment).

ADJ 12.7 Booklet Staple Alignment

Purpose

To center the Staple Position on the fold in the SE direction.

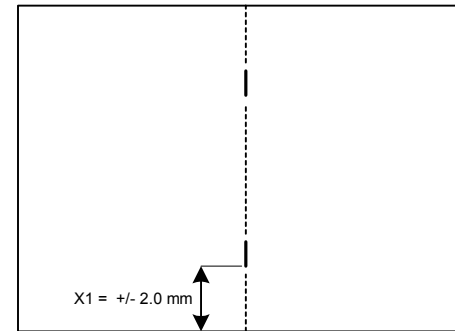
Check

- Ensure that the trays used are correctly programmed.
- Ensure that the Fold Skew is within specification ([ADJ 12.4](#)).
- Ensure that the Fold Position is within specification ([ADJ 12.5](#)).
- Ensure that the Staple Position is within specification ([ADJ 12.6](#)).
- Set machine up according to instructions in [Table 1](#) and run the Booklet job.

Table 1 Booklet Jobs

Select Paper Supply	Select Booklet Creation Mode	Originals in DADF	Output Booklet Size
11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	4 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	2 sheets

- Measure X1 and verify against specification in [Figure 1](#).



PAPER SIZE / ORIENTATION	X1
8.5 X 11 / SEF	42.5 mm
8.5 X 13 / SEF	42.5 mm
8.5 X 14 / SEF	42.5 mm
11 X 17 / SEF	74.2 mm
8 K / SEF	68 mm
A4 / SEF	39.5 mm
A3 / SEF	83 mm
B4 / SEF	63 mm

0102103A-COP

Figure 1 Staple Specification

- If X1 is out of specification, go to the Adjustment procedure.

Adjustment

- Enter Diagnostics Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
- Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Perform FTP**.
- Select **IOT/Finisher**.
- Perform the X1 adjustment using the NVM locations in [Table 2](#).

NOTE: To increase X1, the current NVM value should be decreased. To decrease X1, the current NVM value should be increased.

Table 2 NVM location

Job #	NVM	Default	Range	Remark
1	2300	30	0 ~ 50	1 count = 0.26 mm.

5. Enter dC225 User Bypass.
6. Set up and run the job that were subject to adjustment (Table 1).
7. Exit dC225 User Bypass.
8. Check output against specifications in Figure 1. Repeat steps 4 - 8 until the Staple Alignment meets specification or customer request.

ADJ 12.8 Finisher Booklet Wrinkle

Purpose

To prevent the Booklet Cover from getting wrinkled.

Check

WARNING

To avoid personal injury or shock, do not perform repair or adjustment activities with the power switch on or electrical power applied to the machine.

- Verify that the customer is not running jobs that are out of specification.
- Check Fold Rollers for wear or contamination.

Adjustment

1. Remove the Booklet Maker Unit (REP 12.55).
2. Remove KL-clip (Figure 1).



Figure 1 Removing the KL-clip

3. Remove the Booklet Maker Front Cover (Figure 2).

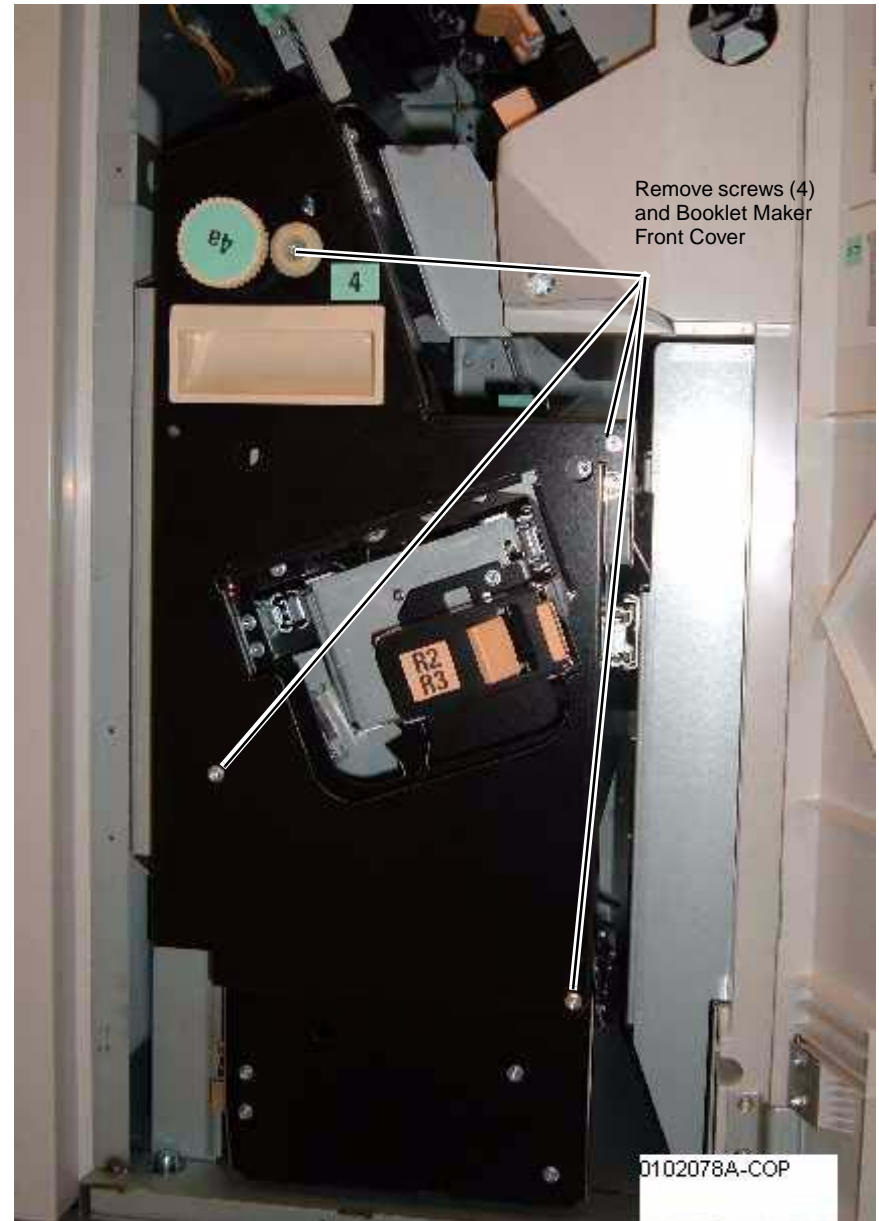


Figure 2 Removing the Booklet Maker Front Cover

4. Adjust the front Spring tension ().

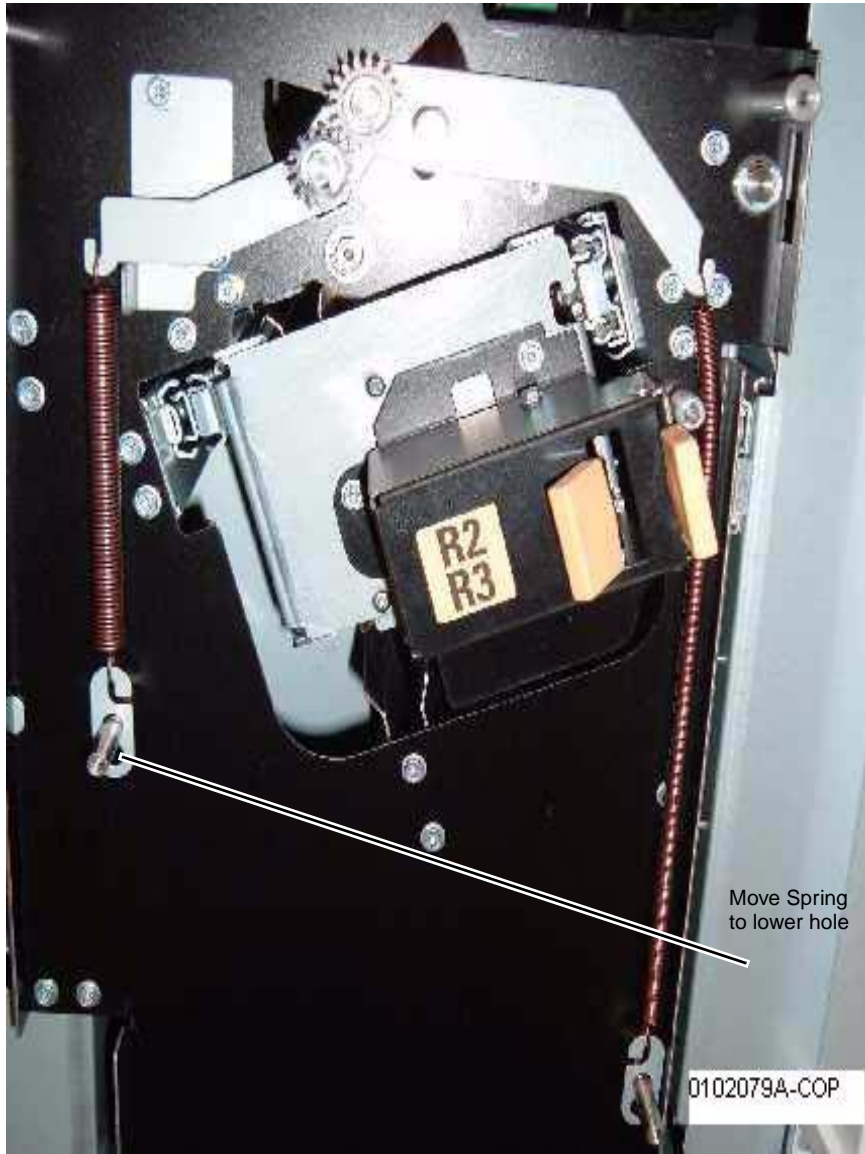


Figure 3 Adjust the front Spring tension

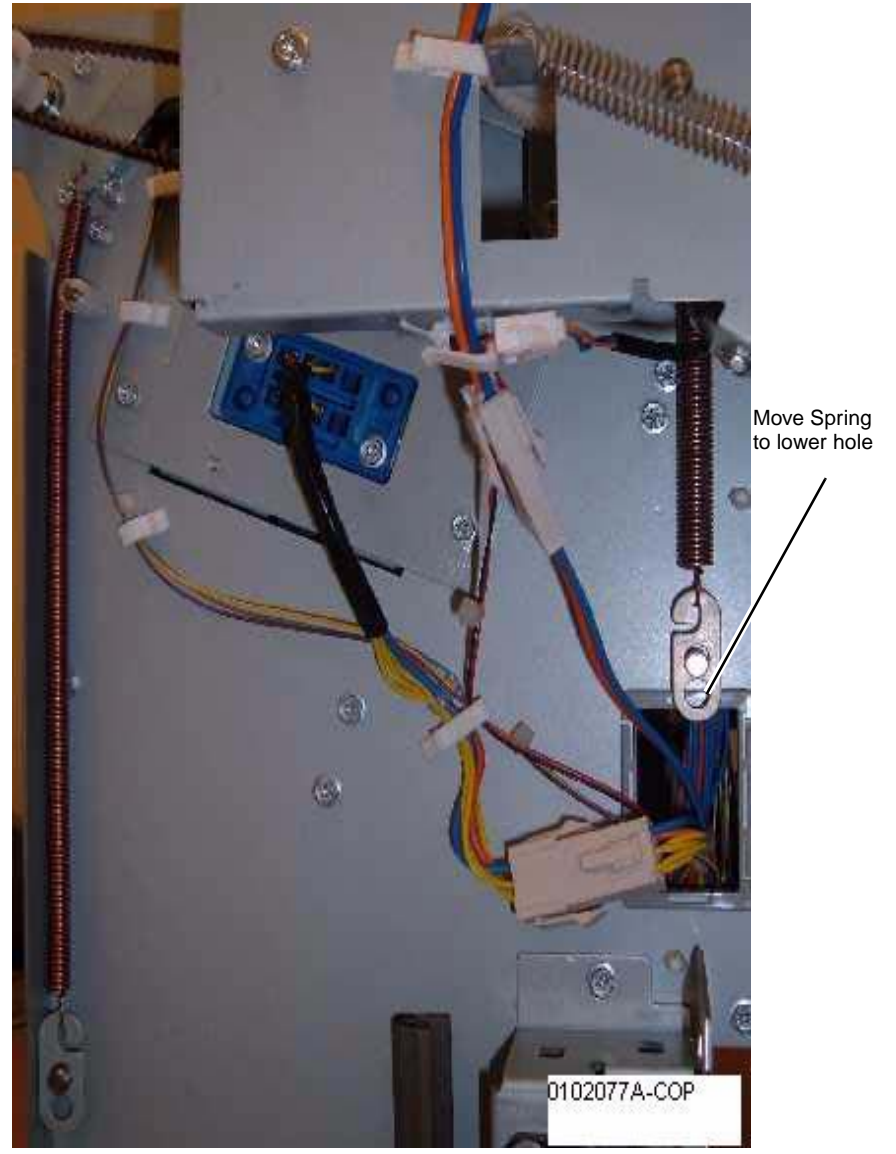


Figure 4 Adjusting the rear Spring tension

5. Adjust the rear Spring tension ().

ADJ 12.9 Booklet Fold Position (Fine Adjustment)

Purpose

The purpose with this adjustment is to set up the Booklet Maker so that the fold is in the center of the booklet. Several setups are needed depending on paper size, set size, unstapled or stapled sets.

Check

1. Ensure that the trays used are correctly programmed.
2. Ensure that the Fold Skew is within specification (ADJ 12.4).
3. Ensure that the Fold Position is within specification (ADJ 12.5).
4. Ensure that the Staple Position is within specification (ADJ 12.6).
5. Set machine up according to instructions in Table 1 and run 1 set of each job. Label each booklet.

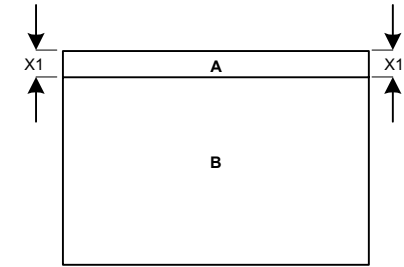
Table 1 Fine Adjustment

Job	Select Paper Supply	Select Booklet Creation Mode	Originals in DADF	Output Booklet Size
1	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	6 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	3 sheets
2	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	8 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	4 sheets
3	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	10 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	5 - 7 sheets (setup is for 5 - 7 sheets)
4	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	16 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	8 - 14 sheets (setup is for 8 - 14 sheets)
5	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	6 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	3 sheets
6	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	8 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	4 sheets
7	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	10 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	5 - 7 sheets (setup is for 5 - 7 sheets)
8	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	16 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	8 - 14 sheets (setup is for 8 - 14 sheets)
9	11 x 17 / A3 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	30 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	15 sheets
10	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	30 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	15 sheets

6. Measure X1 and verify Fold Position on each job against the Fold Specification table in Figure 1.

Paper Size	X1
Smaller than 14 in. / B4	0.0 +/- 1.5 MM
14 in. / B4 and larger	0.0 +/- 2.0 MM

Fold Position Specification



Note: Example showing A-side longer than B-side

NOTE: TO DETERMINE WHICH SIDE IS "A" AND WHICH SIDE IS "B", OPEN THE BOOKLET AS IT COMES OUT ON THE BOOKLET TRAY. THE "A"-SIDE IS TO THE LEFT AND THE "B"-SIDE IS TO THE RIGHT.

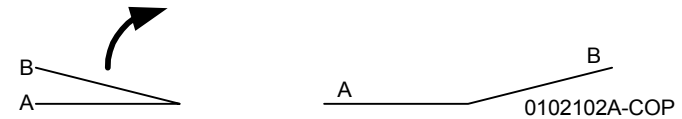


Figure 1 Fold Specification

7. If the fold is within specification on each job, go to the Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold Fine Adjustment) (ADJ 12.10). If any of the booklets are out of specification, go to the Adjustment procedure.

Adjustment

1. Enter Diagnostics Mode (refer to Entering Diagnostic Navigator).
2. Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Perform FTP**.
3. Select **IOT/Finisher**.
4. Perform adjustment using the NVM locations in Table 2.

NOTE: If the "A"-side is longer than the "B"-side, the current NVM value should be increased. If the "B"-side is longer than the "A"-side, the current NVM value should be decreased.

Table 2 Fine Adjustment NVM locations

Job #	NVM	Default	Range	Remark
1	2376	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
2	2377	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
3	2378	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
4	2379	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
5	2387	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
6	2388	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
7	2389	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
8	2390	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
9	2380	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
10	2381	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.

- Enter **dC225** User Bypass.
- Set up and run the job/s that were subject to adjustment (**Table 1**).
- Exit **dC225** User Bypass.
- Check output against specifications in **Figure 1**. Repeat steps 4 - 8 until the Fold Position meets specification or customer request.
- After adjustment is done, go to **ADJ 12.10** Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold Fine Adjustment).

ADJ 12.10 Booklet Staple Position (Staple on Fold Fine Adjustment)

Purpose

To set up the machine so that the Staples are within specification on the folded booklet.

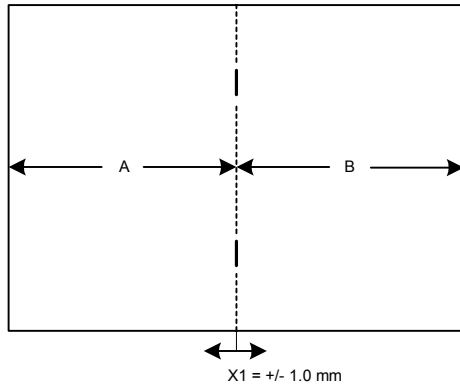
Check

- Ensure that the trays used are correctly programmed.
- Ensure that the Fold Skew is within specification (**ADJ 12.4**).
- Ensure that the Fold Position is within specification (**ADJ 12.5**).
- Ensure that the Staple Position (Staple on Fold) is within specification (**ADJ 12.6**).
- Ensure that the Fold Position (Fine Adjust) is within specification (**ADJ 12.9**).
- Set machine up according to instructions in **Table 1** and run 1 set of each Booklet job. Label each booklet.

Table 1 Booklet Jobs

Job	Select Paper Supply	Select Booklet Creation Mode	Originals in DADF	Output Booklet Size
1	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	6 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	3 sheets
2	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	8 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	4 sheets
3	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	10 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	5 sheets (setup is for 5 - 7 sheets)
4	8.5 x 11 / A4 SEF	Booklet Layout, 2 sided originals / Booklet Fold and Staple	16 sheets of 8.5 x 11 / A4 LEF	8 sheets (setup is for 8 - 14 sheets)

- Measure A and B on both Booklet jobs and verify X1 against specification in **Figure 1**.



NOTE: TO DETERMINE WHICH SIDE IS "A" AND WHICH SIDE IS "B", OPEN THE BOOKLET AS IT COMES OUT ON THE BOOKLET TRAY. THE "A"-SIDE IS TO THE LEFT AND THE "B"-SIDE IS TO THE RIGHT.

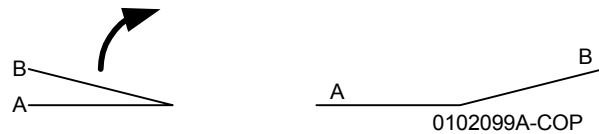


Figure 1 Staple Position

- If X1 is within specification, the complete Booklet Maker setup is done. If X1 is out of specification, go to the Adjustment procedure.

Adjustment

- Enter Diagnostics Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
- Under the **Adjustments** tab, select **Perform FTP**.
- Select **IOT/Finisher**.
- Perform adjustment using the NVM locations in [Table 2](#).

NOTE: If the "A"-side is longer than the "B"-side, the current NVM value should be increased. If the "B"-side is longer than the "A"-side, the current NVM value should be decreased.

Table 2 NVM locations

Job #	NVM	Default	Range	Remark
1	2382	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
2	2383	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
3	2384	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.
4	2385	100	0 ~ 200	1 count = 0.1 mm. Target amount to be adjusted is half the amount of the total Fold Misalignment.

- Enter **dC225** User Bypass.
- Set up and run the job/s that were subject to adjustment ([Table 1](#)).
- Exit **dC225** User Bypass.
- Check output against specifications in [Figure 1](#). Repeat steps 4 - 8 until the Staple Position meets specification or customer request.

Overview	
Introduction.....	3
Subsystem Information.....	4
Symbology.....	5
Parts Lists	
Drives	
PL 1.1 Drive Unit.....	7
PL 1.2 Main Drive Motor Assembly.....	8
PL 1.3 IBT Steering Motor and MOB Sensor.....	9
Paper Transportation	
PL 2.1 Tray 1: 1 of 2.....	10
PL 2.2 Tray 1: 2 of 2.....	11
PL 2.3 Tray 1 Feeder and Left Lower Cover Assembly.....	12
PL 2.4 Tray 1 Feeder: 1 of 2.....	13
PL 2.5 Tray 1 Feeder: 2 of 2.....	14
PL 2.6 Registration Transport.....	15
PL 2.7 Left Cover Unit.....	16
PL 2.8 Left Cover Assembly: 1 of 2.....	17
PL 2.9 Left Cover Assembly: 2 of 2.....	18
PL 2.10 Exit Transport Assembly.....	19
PL 2.11 Tray 5: 1 of 2.....	20
PL 2.12 Tray 5: 2 of 2.....	21
PL 2.13 Tray 5 Feed Assembly.....	22
PL 2.14 Tray 5 Assembly.....	23
ROS	
PL 3.1 ROS Assembly.....	24
Xerographics	
PL 4.1 Xerographic Module: 1 of 2.....	25
PL 4.2 Xerographic Module: 2 of 2.....	26
Transfer	
PL 5.1 Lift Unit.....	27
PL 5.2 IBT Unit.....	28
PL 5.3 IBT Belt Assembly.....	29
PL 5.4 IBT Frame Assembly: 1 of 2.....	30
PL 5.5 IBT Frame Assembly: 2 of 2.....	31
PL 5.6 IBT Elevator.....	32
Development	
PL 6.1 Developer Unit: 1 of 2.....	33
PL 6.2 Developer Unit: 2 of 2.....	34
Fuser	
PL 7.1 Fuser Assembly: 1 of 2.....	35
PL 7.2 Fuser Assembly: 2 of 2.....	36
Air System	
PL 8.1 Air System.....	37

Electrical Components	
PL 9.1 Electrical Components: 1 of 3.....	38
PL 9.2 Electrical Components: 2 of 3.....	39
PL 9.3 Electrical Components: 3 of 3.....	40
PL 9.4 Convenience Stapler Assembly.....	41
Covers	
PL 10.1 Front Cover.....	42
PL 10.2 Top Covers and Inner Covers.....	43
PL 10.3 Rear Cover.....	44
Inverter	
PL 11.1 Inverter Transport: 1 of 2.....	45
PL 11.2 Inverter Transport: 2 of 2.....	46
Duplex Transport	
PL 12.1 Duplex Transport Assembly: 1 of 2.....	47
PL 12.2 Duplex Transport Assembly: 2 of 2.....	48
IOT Control Chassis	
PL 13.1 IOT Control Chassis Assembly.....	49
Controllers	
PL 14.1 Controller (Copier).....	50
PL 14.2 Controller (Network).....	51
1T & 3T Modules	
PL 15.1 Tray 2/3/4 Feeders & Paper Trays.....	52
PL 15.2 Tray Assembly.....	53
PL 15.3 Tray 2 Feeder: 1 of 2.....	54
PL 15.4 Tray 2 Feeder: 2 of 2.....	55
PL 15.5 Tray 3 Feeder: 1 of 2.....	56
PL 15.6 Tray 3 Feeder: 2 of 2.....	57
PL 15.7 Tray 4 Feeder: 1 of 2.....	58
PL 15.8 Tray 4 Feeder: 2 of 2.....	59
PL 15.9 Electrical Components and Casters.....	60
PL 15.10 Left Cover Assembly.....	61
PL 15.11 Covers.....	62
Tray Module - TT	
PL 16.1 Tray 2/3/4 Assembly.....	63
PL 16.2 Tray 2.....	64
PL 16.3 Tray 3.....	65
PL 16.4 Tray 4.....	66
PL 16.5 Paper Feeder: 1 of 2.....	67
PL 16.6 Paper Feeder: 2 of 2.....	68
PL 16.7 Tray 2 Feeder: 1 of 2.....	69
PL 16.8 Tray 2 Feeder: 2 of 2.....	70
PL 16.9 Tray 3 Feeder: 1 of 2.....	71
PL 16.10 Tray 3 Feeder: 2 of 2.....	72
PL 16.11 Tray 4 Feeder: 1 of 2.....	73
PL 16.12 Tray 4 Feeder: 2 of 2.....	74
PL 16.13 Left Cover Assembly.....	75
PL 16.14 Tray 3/4 Lift Gear Assembly.....	76

PL 16.15 Electrical Components and Casters	77	PL 21.11 Finisher Transport: 2 of 2.....	120
PL 16.16 Covers	78	PL 21.12 Finisher Electrical	121
Office Finisher		PL 21.13 Finisher Harness.....	122
PL 17.1 Finisher	79	PL 21.15 Booklet Accessory	123
PL 17.2 Gate Assembly	80	PL 21.16 Booklet Component - 1	124
PL 17.3 H-Transport Assembly: 1 of 2	81	PL 21.17 Booklet Component -2 (End Guide).....	125
PL 17.4 H-Transport Assembly: 2 of 2	82	PL 21.18 Booklet Component -3	126
PL 17.5 Covers	83	PL 21.19 Booklet Component -4	127
PL 17.6 Top Cover and Eject Roll.....	84	PL 21.20 Booklet Component -5	128
PL 17.7 Paper Transportation: 1 of 2	85	PL 21.21 Booklet Component -6 (Chute).....	129
PL 17.8 Paper Transportation: 2 of 2	86	PL 21.22 Booklet Component -7	130
PL 17.9 Stapler Unit.....	87	PL 21.23 Booklet Tray Component.....	131
PL 17.10 Compiler Tray Assembly.....	88	PL 21.24 H - Transport: 1 of 4.....	132
PL 17.11 Elevator.....	89	PL 21.25 H - Transport: 2 of 4.....	133
PL 17.12 Exit Assembly	90	PL 21.26 H - Transport: 3 of 4.....	134
PL 17.13 Electrical Components.....	91	PL 21.27 H - Transport: 4 of 4.....	135
PL 17.14 Rack Assembly	92	Common Hardware	
IIT		Common Hardware	136
PL 18.1 Control Panel.....	93	Part Number Index	137
PL 18.2 Platen Glass, IIT/IPS PWB	94		
PL 18.3 CCD PWB, Sensor	95		
PL 18.4 Carriage Cable/ Motor	96		
PL 18.5 Full/Half Rate Carriage	97		
Rack, Rear Wall			
PL 19.1 Rack.....	98		
DADF			
PL 20.1 Front/Rear Cover, Entrance Tray	99		
PL 20.2 Top Cover, Registration Gate Solenoid.....	100		
PL 20.3 Counterbalance, DADF Control PWB	101		
PL 20.4 Document Feed Chute (Upper), Feed Motor	102		
PL 20.5 Document Feed Chute (Lower)	103		
PL 20.6 DADF Belt Motor, Duplex Roll	104		
PL 20.7 Duplex Chute	105		
PL 20.8 Registration Roll	106		
PL 20.9 Exit Motor/Chute	107		
PL 20.10 Document Transport, Platen Belt.....	108		
PL 20.11 IIT Top Cover, Left Side Shelf, Right Side Shelf.....	109		
A/P Finisher			
PL 21.1 A/P Finisher	110		
PL 21.2 Finisher Cover: 1 of 2	111		
PL 21.3 Finisher Cover: 2 of 2	112		
PL 21.4 Finisher Stack.....	113		
PL 21.5 Finisher Punch.....	114		
PL 21.6 Finisher Stapler.....	115		
PL 21.7 Finisher Eject: 1 of 3	116		
PL 21.8 Finisher Eject: 2 of 3	117		
PL 21.9 Finisher Eject: 3 of 3	118		
PL 21.10 Finisher Transport: 1 of 2.....	119		

Introduction

Overview

The Parts List section identifies all part numbers and the corresponding location of all spared subsystem components.

Organization

Parts Lists

Each item number in the part number listing corresponds to an item number in the related illustration. All the parts in a given subsystem of the machine will be located in the same illustration or in a series of associated illustrations.

Electrical Connectors and Fasteners

This section contains the illustrations and descriptions of the plugs, jacks, and fasteners used in the machine. A part number listing of the connectors is included.

Common Hardware

The common hardware is listed in alphabetical order by the letter or letters used to identify each item in the part number listing and in the illustrations. Dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise identified.

Part Number Index

This index lists all the spared parts in the machine in numerical order. Each number is followed by a reference to the parts list on which the part may be found.

Other Information

Abbreviations

Abbreviations are used in the parts lists and the exploded view illustrations to provide information in a limited amount of space. The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Table 1

Abbreviation	Meaning
A3	297 x 594 Millimeters
A4	210 x 297 Millimeters
A5	148 x 210 Millimeters
AD	Auto Duplex
AWG	American Wire Gauge
EMI	Electro Magnetic Induction
GB	Giga Byte
KB	Kilo Byte
MB	Mega Byte
MM	Millimeters
MOD	Magneto Optical Drive
NOHAD	Noise Ozone Heat Air Dirt
PL	Parts List
P/O	Part of

Table 1

Abbreviation	Meaning
R/E	Reduction/Enlargement
REF:	Refer to
SCSI	Small Computer Systems Interface
W/	With
W/O	Without

Table 2

Operating Companies	
Abbreviation	Meaning
AO	Americas Operations
NASG - US	North American Solutions Group - US
NASG - Canada	North American Solutions Group - Canada
XE	Xerox Europe

Symbology

Symbology used in the Parts List section is identified in the Symbology section.

Service Procedure Referencing

If a part or assembly has an associated repair or adjustment procedure, the procedure number will be listed at the end of the part description in the parts lists e.g. (REP 5.1, ADJ 5.3)

Subsystem Information

Use of the Term “Assembly”

The term “assembly” will be used for items in the part number listing that include other itemized parts in the part number listing. When the word “assembly” is found in the part number listing, there will be a corresponding item number on the illustrations followed by a bracket and a listing of the contents of the assembly.

Brackets

A bracket is used when an assembly or kit is spared, but is not shown in the illustration. The item number of the assembly or kit precedes the bracket; the item numbers of the piece parts follow the bracket.

Tag

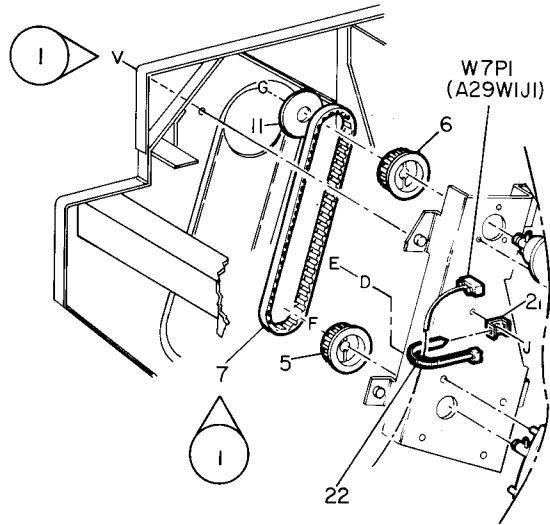
The notation “W/Tag” in the parts description indicates that the part configuration has been updated. Check the change Tag index in the General Information section of the Service Data for the name and purpose of the modification.

In some cases, a part or assembly may be spared in two versions: with the Tag and without the Tag. In those cases, use whichever part is appropriate for the configuration of the machine on which the part is to be installed. If the machine does not have a particular Tag and the only replacement part available is listed as “W/Tag”, install the Tag kit or all of the piece parts. The Change Tag Index tells you which kit or piece parts you need.

Whenever you install a Tag kit or all the piece parts that make up a Tag, mark the appropriate number on the Tag matrix.

Symbology

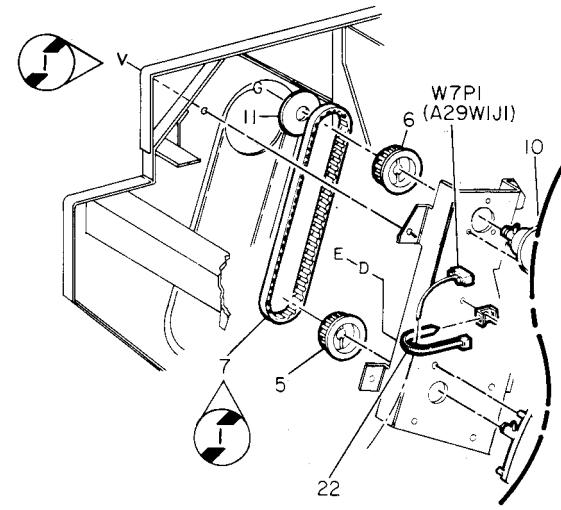
A Tag number within a circle pointing to an item number shows that the part has been changed by the tag number within the circle (Figure 1). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.



O	Z004	A
850	PL	M I

Figure 1 With Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle having a shaded bar and pointing to an item number shows that the configuration of the part shown is the configuration before the part was changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 2).



O	Z005	A
850	PL	M I

Figure 2 Without Tag Symbol

A tag number within a circle with no apex shows that the entire drawing has been changed by the tag number within the circle (Figure 3). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

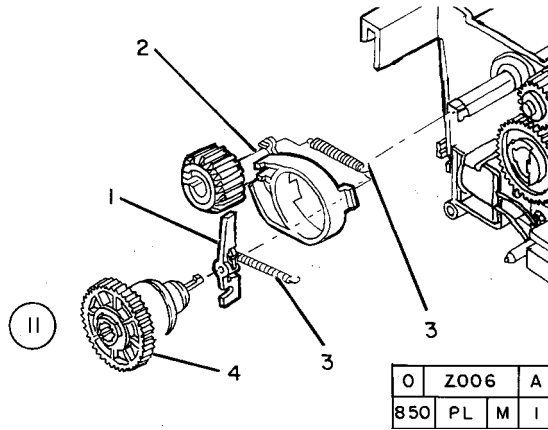


Figure 3 Entire Drawing With Tag Symbol

A tag number within a circle with no apex and having a shaded bar shows that the entire drawing was the configuration before being changed by the tag number within the circle (Figure 4).

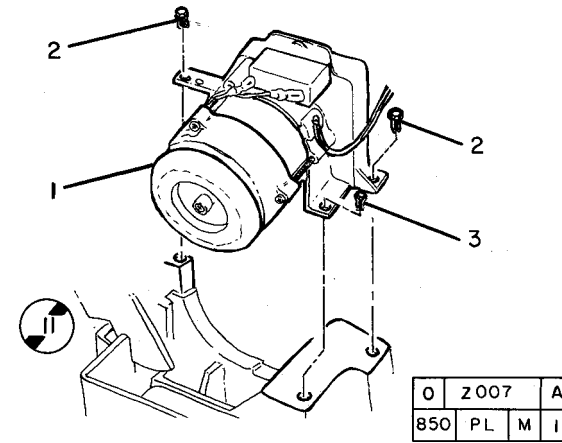
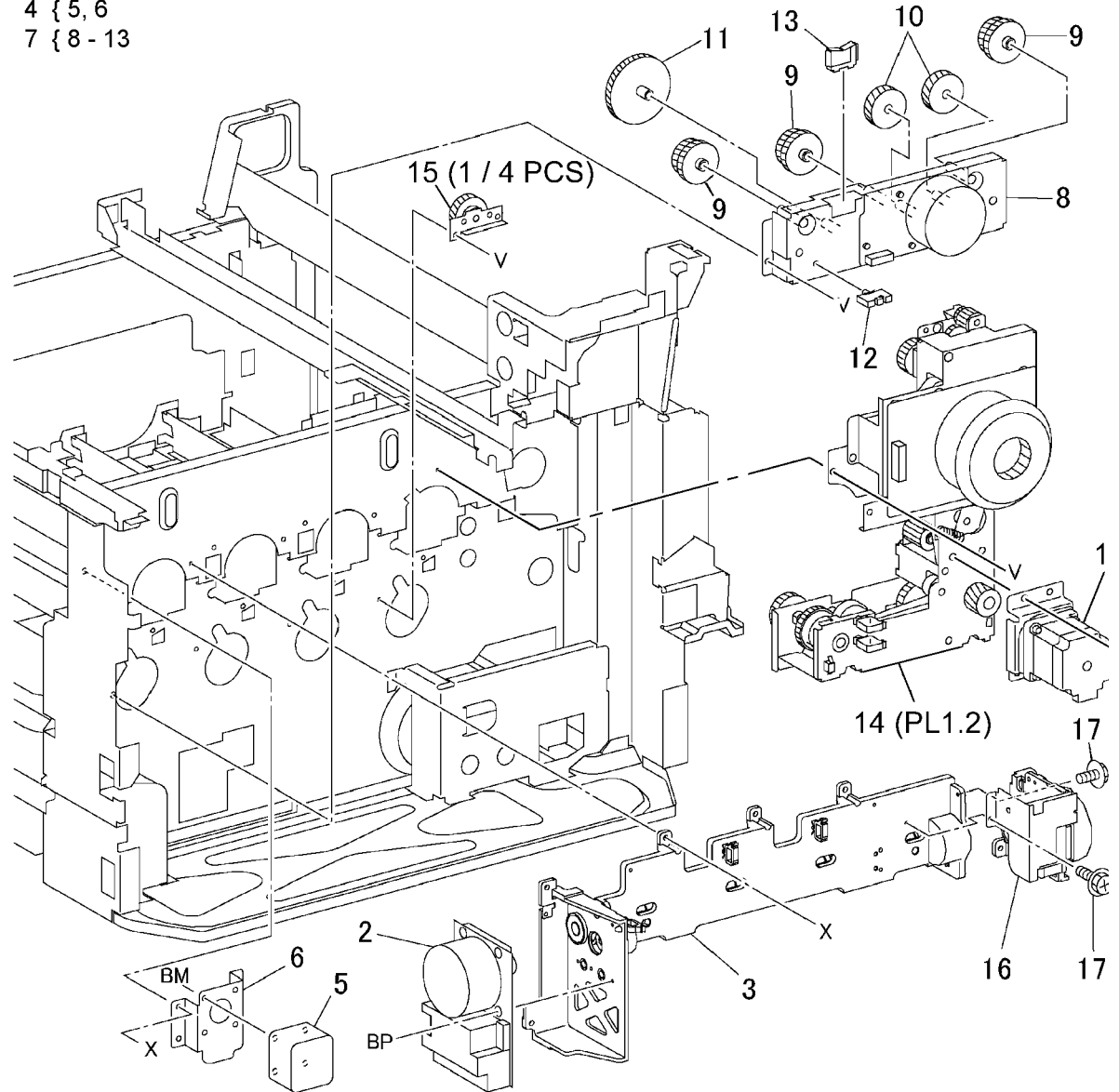


Figure 4 Entire Drawing Without Tag Symbol

PL 1.1 Drive Unit

Item	Part	Description
1	007K88601	Drum Motor Assembly (REP 4.4)
2	-	Drum Motor (Y, M, C) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 1)
3	-	Gear Bracket (P/O PL 1.1 Item 1)
4	007K87600	IBT Motor Assembly (REP 4.2)
5	-	IBT Motor (P/O PL 1.1 Item 4)
6	-	Gear Bracket (P/O PL 1.1 Item 4)
7	007K88661	Developer Drive Motor Assembly (REP 4.3)
8	-	Developer Drive Motor (P/O PL 1.1 Item 7)
9	-	Gear (47/38T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 7)
10	-	Gear (51/25T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 7)
11	-	Gear (P/O PL 1.1 Item 7) (76T)
12	-	Clamp (P/O PL 1.1 Item 7)
13	-	Edge Saddle (P/O PL 1.1 Item 7)
14	007K88112	Main Drive Motor Assembly (REP 4.1)
15	007K87220	Developer Gear
16	-	Drum Motor (K) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 1)
17	-	Screw (P/O PL 1.1 Item 1)
18	127K38880	Take Away Motor

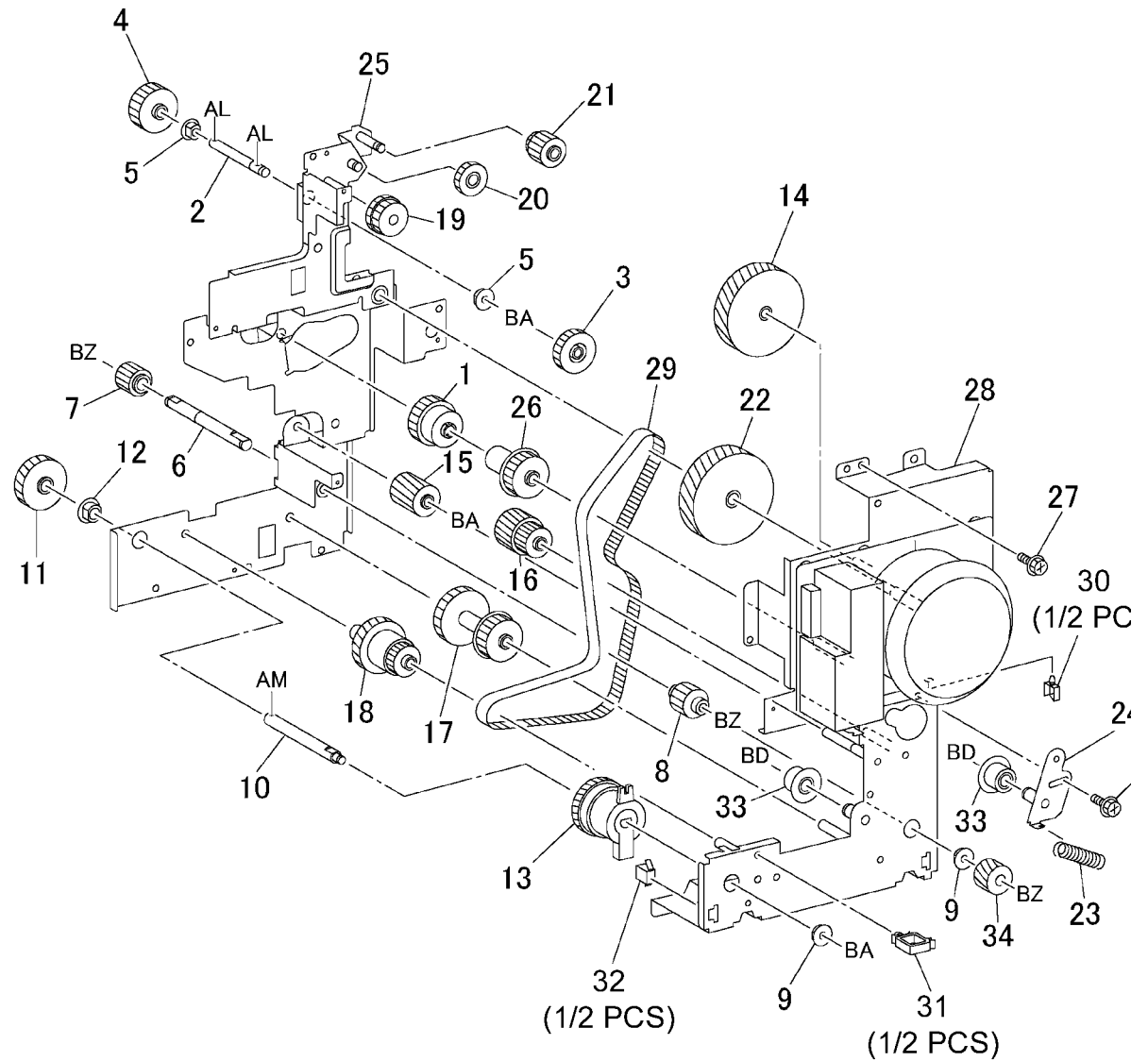
1 { 2, 3, 16, 17
 4 { 5, 6
 7 { 8 - 13



0501001A-C

PL 1.2 Main Drive Motor Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Friction Clutch (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
2	-	Shaft (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
3	-	Gear (32T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
4	-	Gear (28T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
5	-	Bearing (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
6	-	Shaft (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
7	-	Gear (20T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
8	-	Gear (25T) (Not Spared)
9	-	Bearing (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
10	-	Shaft (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
11	-	Gear (39T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
12	-	Bearing (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
13	121K23270	Developer K Clutch
14	-	Gear (69/27T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
15	-	Gear (23T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
16	-	Gear (28/22T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
17	-	Gear (45/30T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
18	-	Gear (41/25T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
19	-	Gear (24/20T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
20	-	Gear (19T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
21	-	Gear (18T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
22	-	Gear (73/23T) (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
23	-	Spring (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
24	-	Tension Bracket (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
25	-	Bracket (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
26	-	Pulley (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
27	-	Screw (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
28	-	Main Motor (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
29	-	Belt (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
30	-	Clamp (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
31	-	Clamp (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
32	-	Connector (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
33	-	Pulley (P/O PL 1.1 Item 14)
34	-	Gear (30T) (Not Spared)

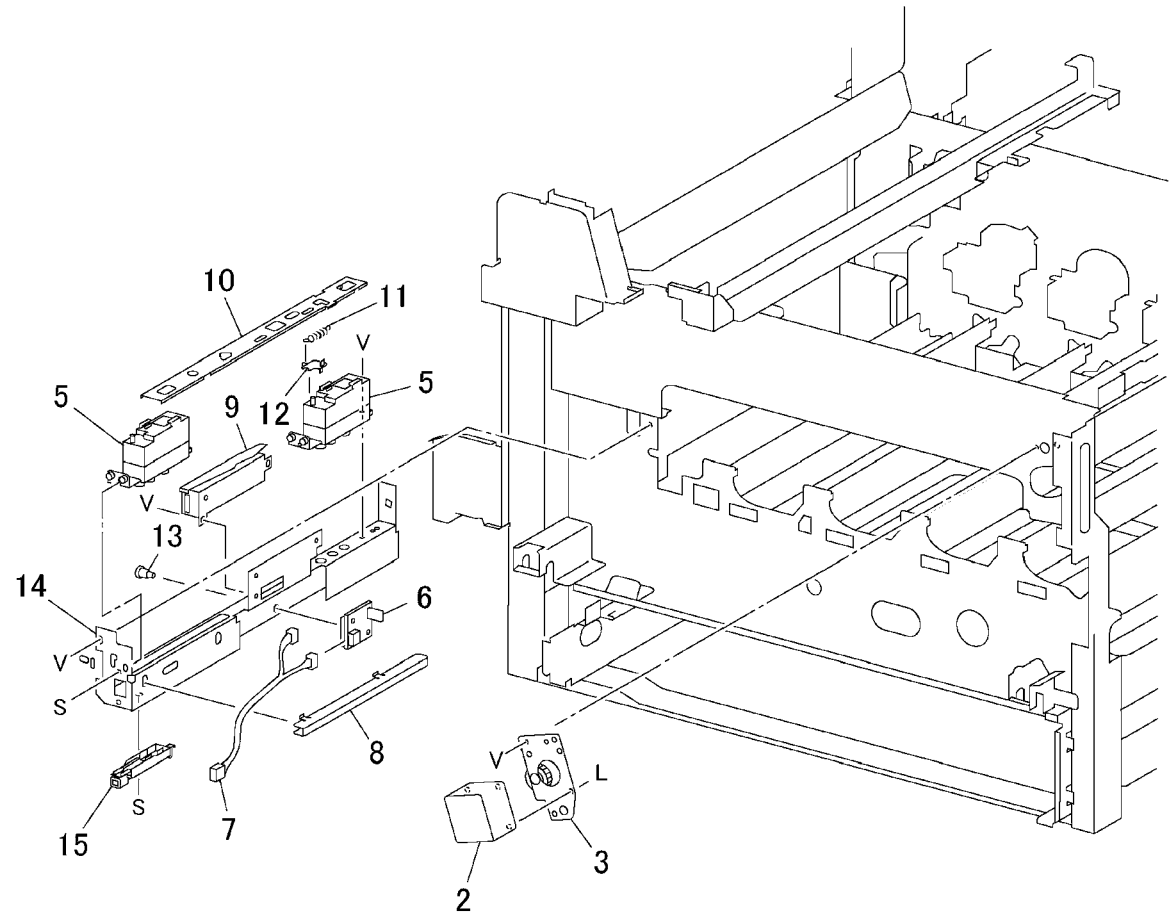


0501002A-C

PL 1.3 IBT Steering Motor and MOB Sensor

Item	Part	Description
1	007K85581	IBT Steering Drive Assembly (REP 9.12)
2	-	IBT Steering Motor (P/O PL 1.3 Item 1)
3	-	Plate (P/O PL 1.3 Item 1)
4	130K60865	MOB Sensor Assembly (REP 9.14,ADJ 9.6)
5	-	MOB Sensor (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
6	-	Environment Sensor (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
7	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
8	-	Cover (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
9	-	ADC Sensor (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
10	-	Shutter (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
11	-	Spring (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
12	-	Link (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
13	-	Spacer (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
14	-	MOB Bracket (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)
15	-	Slide (P/O PL 1.3 Item 4)

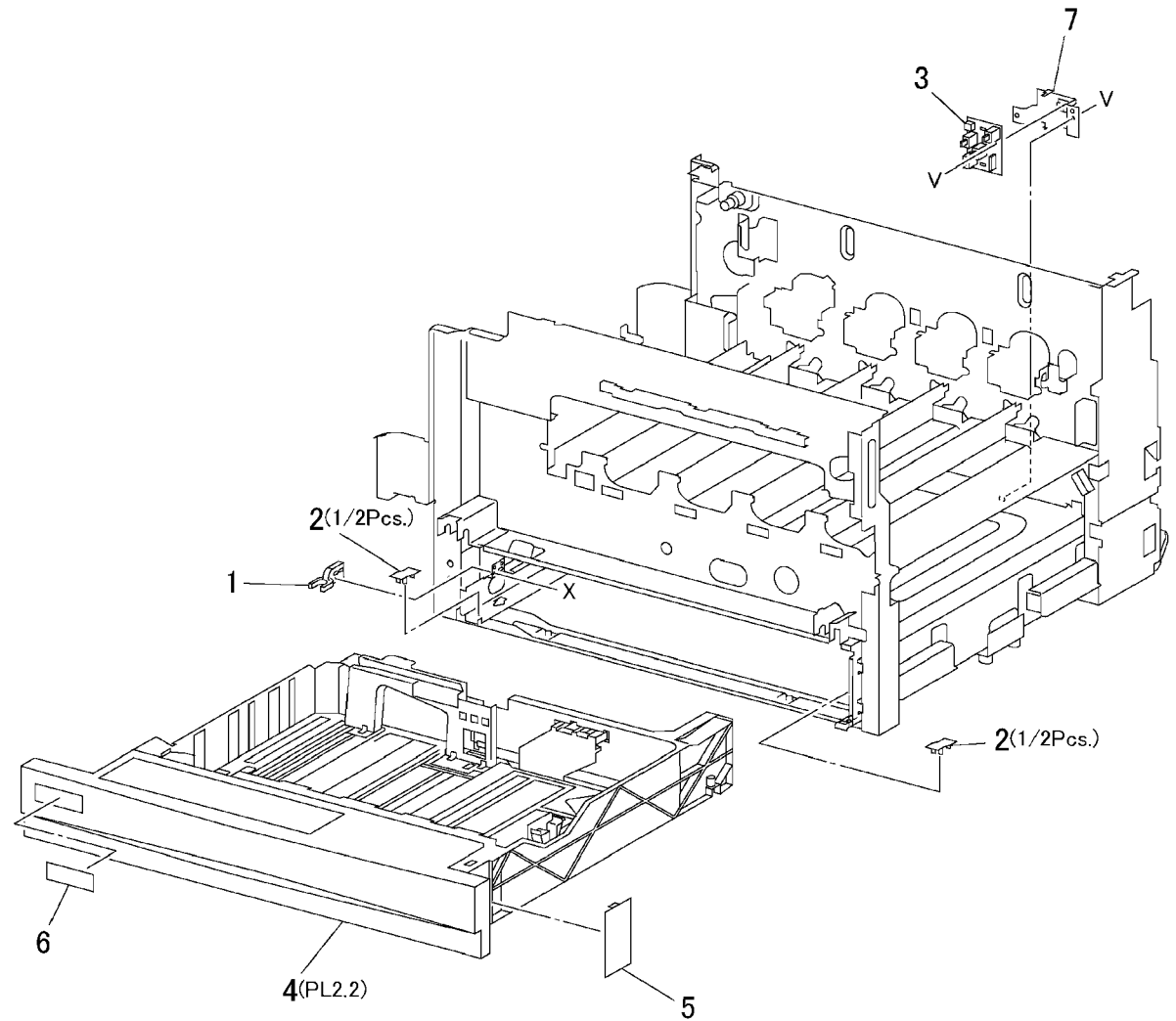
1 { 2, 3
4 { 5 - 15



0501003A-SPD

PL 2.1 Tray 1: 1 of 2

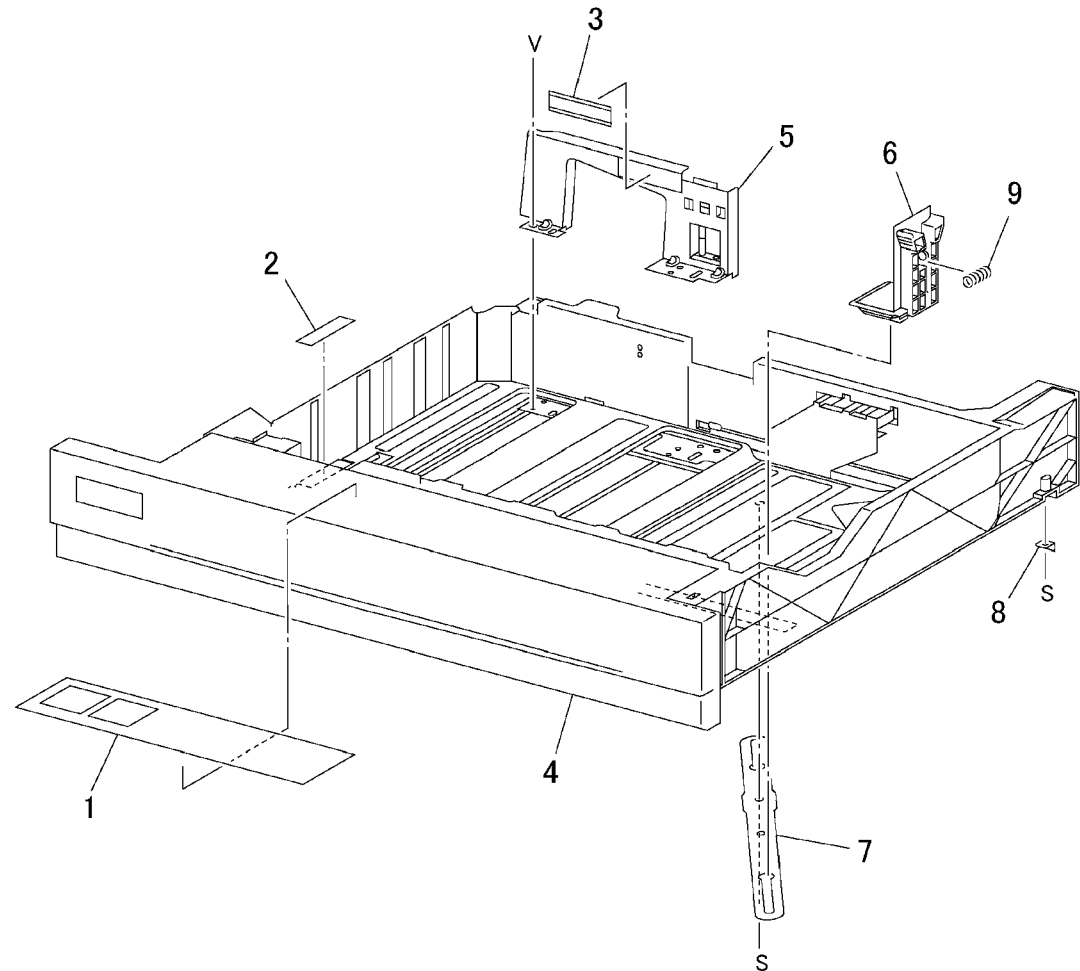
Item	Part	Description
1	003E23672	Stop
2	014E42850	Spacer
3	110K08541	Tray 1 Paper Size Sensor (REP 7.5)
4	050K48821	Tray 1 (REP 7.8)
5	-	Cover (Not Spared)
6	892E82830	Label (1)
7	-	Bracket (Not Spared)



0502001A-SPD

PL 2.2 Tray 1: 2 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	892E90351	Instruction Label
2	-	Pad (Not Spared)
3	-	Max Label (Not Spared)
4	-	Tray (Not Spared)
5	-	Side Guide (Not Spared)
6	-	End Guide (Not Spared)
7	-	Link (Not Spared)
8	-	Stop (Not Spared)
9	-	Spring (Not Spared)

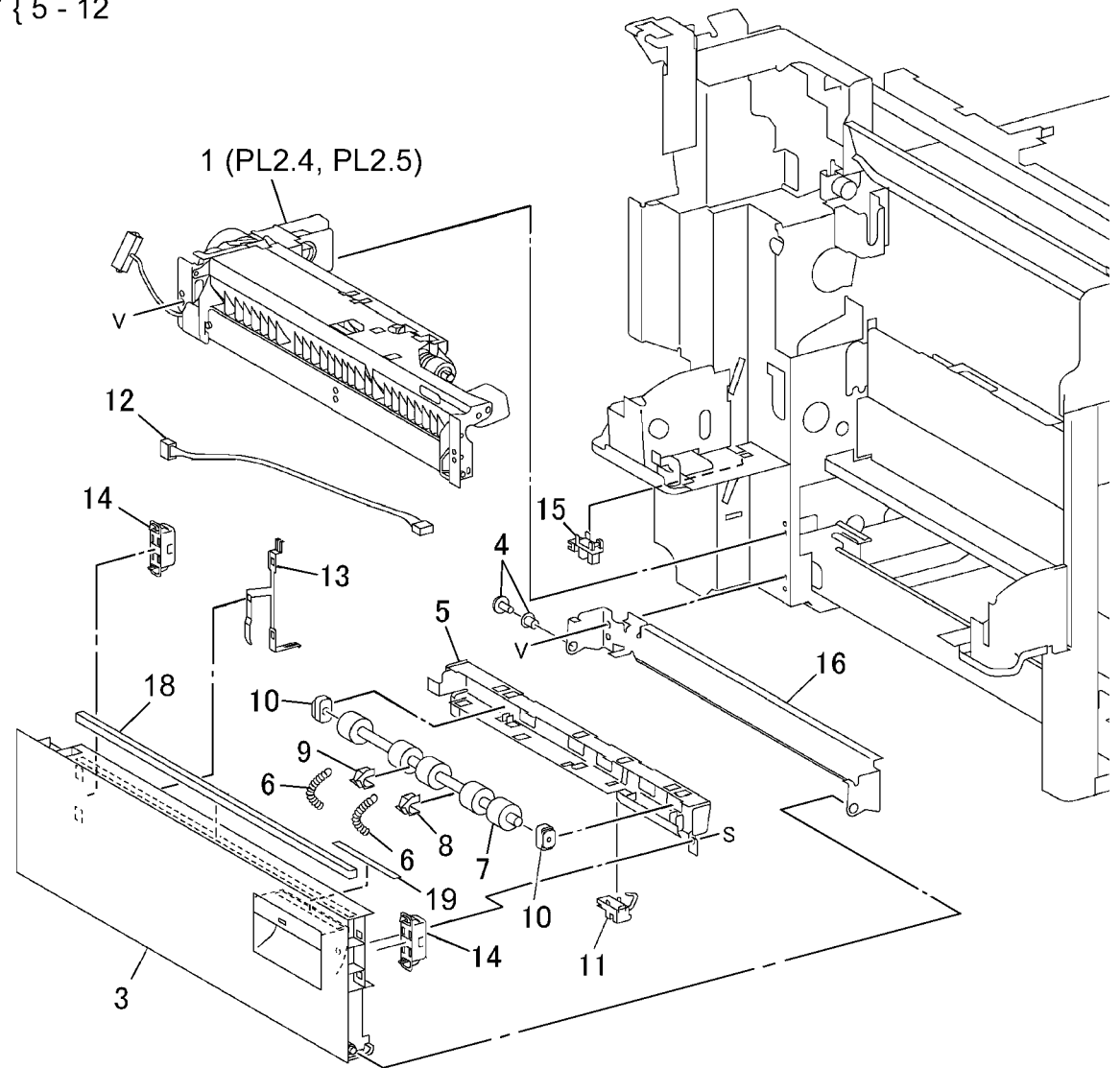


0502002A-SPD

PL 2.3 Tray 1 Føder and Left Lower Cover Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	059K15574	Tray 1 Feeder (REP 7.3)
2	802K56391	Left Lower Cover Assembly (REP 14.6)
3	-	Left Lower Cover (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
4	029E31600	Rivet
5	-	Bracket (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
6	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
7	-	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
8	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
9	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
10	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
11	130E82190	LH Lower Cover Interlock Switch
12	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
13	-	Ground Plate (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
14	-	Magnet (P/O PL 2.3 Item 2)
15	130K60851	Tray 1 Feed Out Sensor
16	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	-	Pinch Roll Assembly
18	-	Seal (Not Spared)
19	-	Seal (Not Spared)

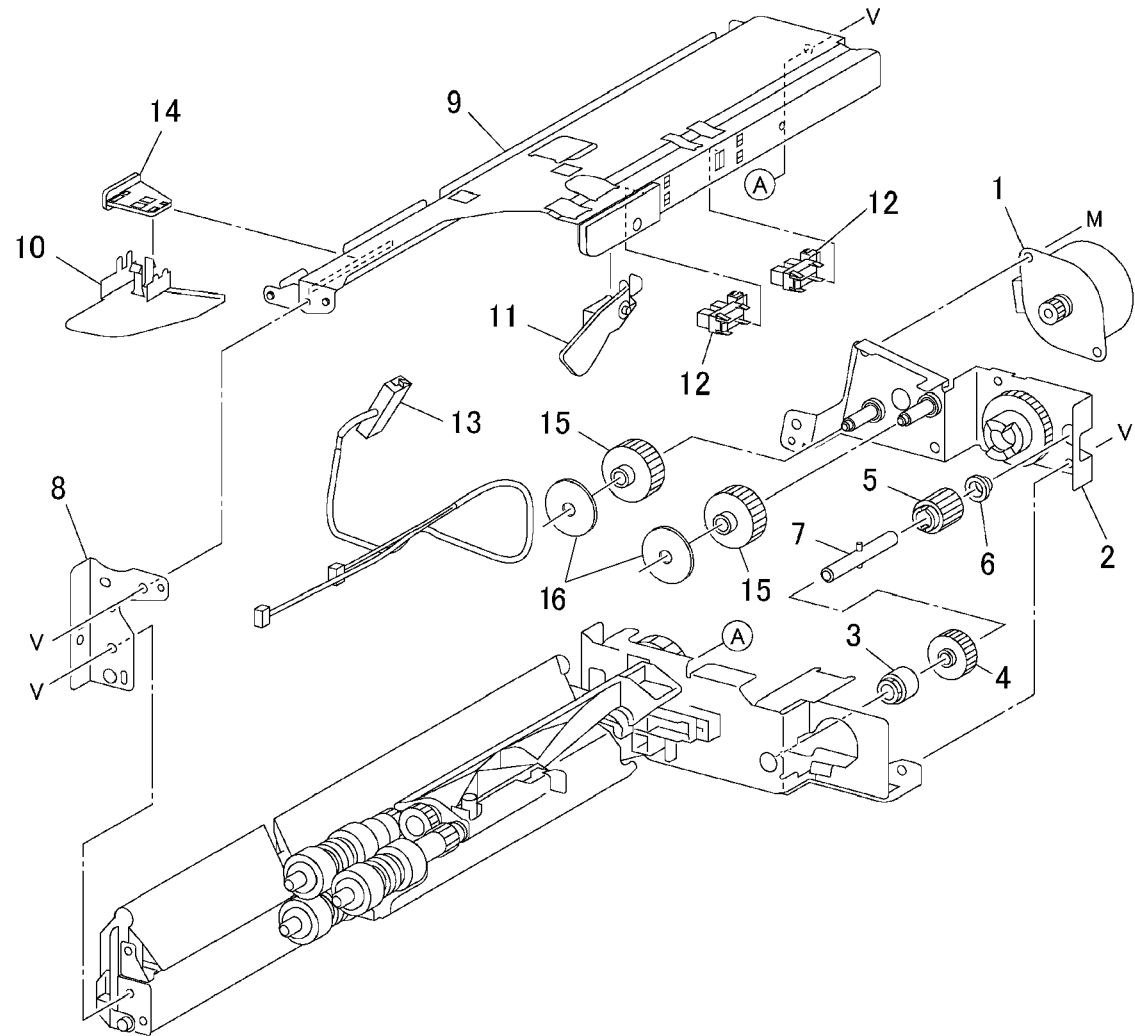
2 { 3, 5 - 14, 18, 19
17 { 5 - 12



0502003A-C

PL 2.4 Tray 1 Feeder: 1 of 2

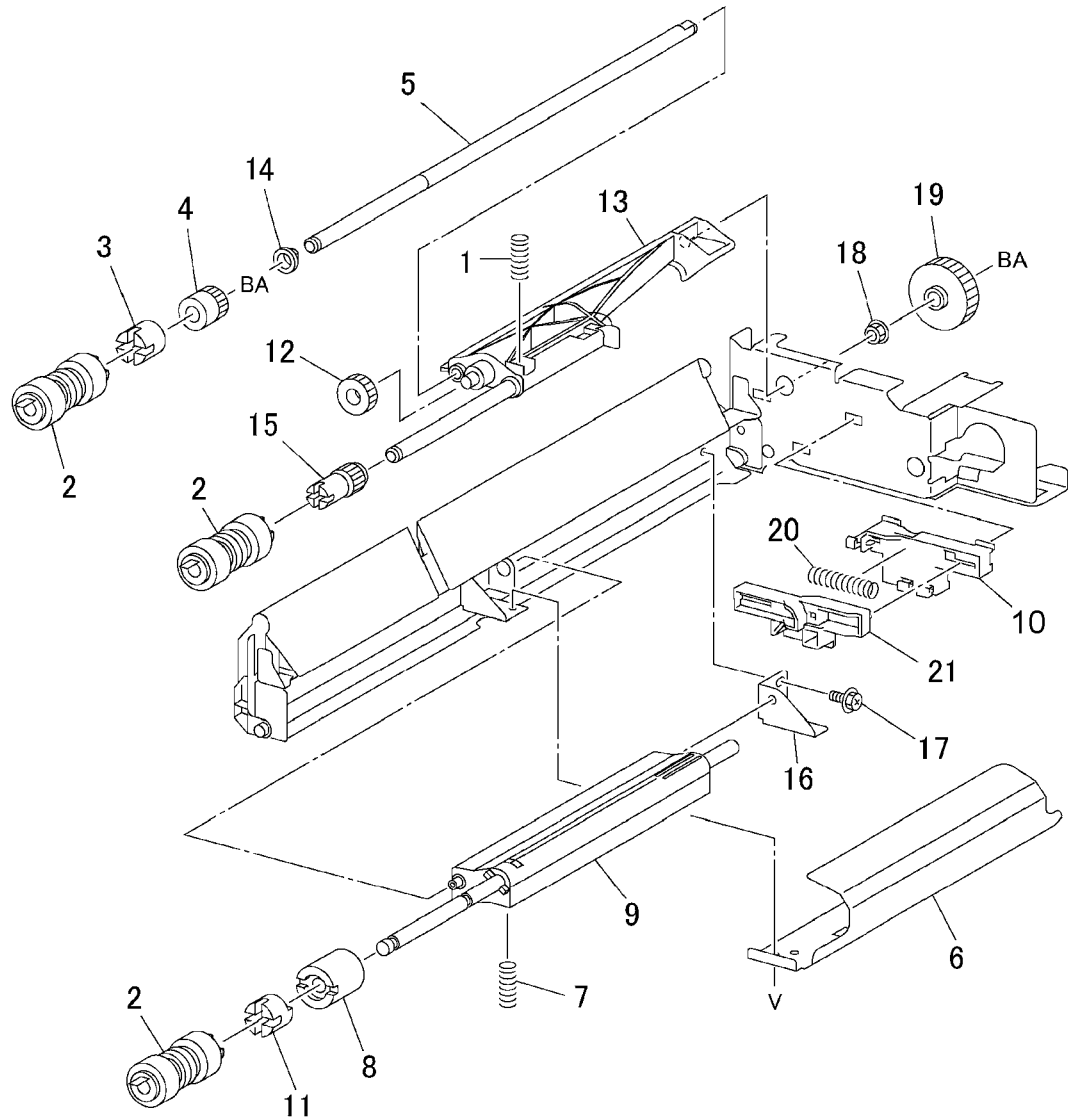
Item	Part	Description
1	127K23230	Tray 1 Feed/Lift Motor (REP 7.4)
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
3	005K83081	One-way Clutch
4	007K85730	One-way Gear
5	-	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
6	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
7	-	Shaft (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
8	-	Front Frame (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
9	-	Upper Frame (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
10	-	Front Chute (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
11	120E18141	Actuator
12	130E82190	Tray 1 Level / No Paper Sensor
13	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
14	-	Support (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
15	-	Gear (15T) (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
16	-	Washer (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)



0502004A-SPD

PL 2.5 Tray 1 Feeder: 2 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
2	600K78460	Roll Kit (3 Rolls/Kit)
3	005K05890	One-way Clutch
4	-	Gear (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
5	-	Shaft (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
6	-	Chute (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
7	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
8	-	Friction Clutch (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
9	-	Support (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
10	-	Holder (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
11	-	Spacer (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
12	-	Gear (31T) (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
13	-	Support (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
14	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
15	-	Gear (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
16	-	Support (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
17	-	Screw (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
18	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
19	-	Gear (35T) (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
20	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)
21	-	Lever (P/O PL 2.3 Item 1)

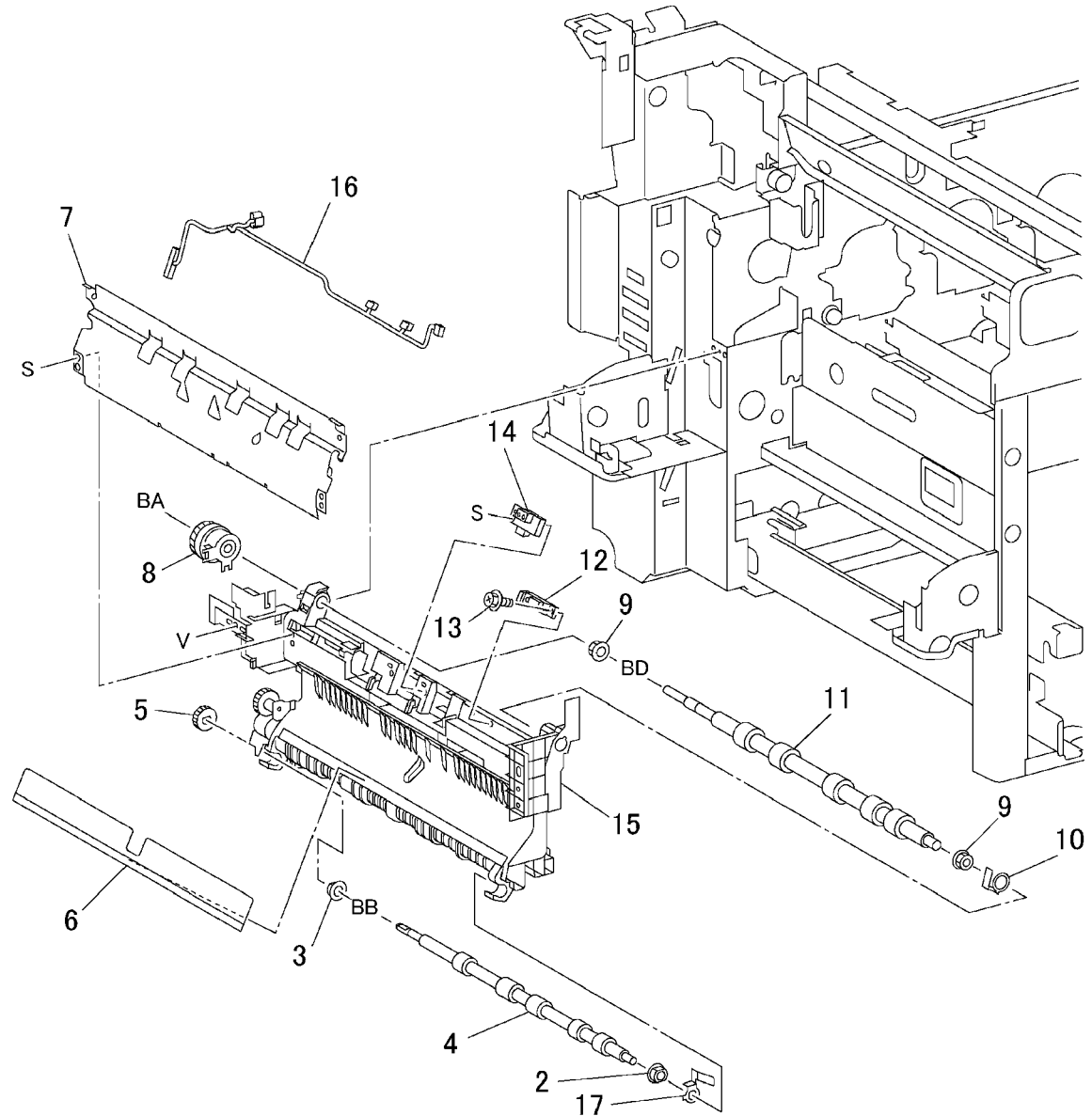


0502005B-SPD

PL 2.6 Registration Transport

Item	Part	Description
1	059K26790	Registration Transport Assembly (REP 8.6)
2	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
3	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
4	-	Takeaway Roll (Not Spared)
5	-	Gear (22T) (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
6	-	Paper Guide (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
7	-	Registration Chute (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
8	121K22220	Registration Clutch
9	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
10	-	Ground Plate (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
11	-	Registration Roll (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
12	130E82650	Registration Sensor
13	-	Screw (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
14	160K74960	OHP Sensor
15	-	Registration Support (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
16	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1)
17	-	Ground Plate (P/O PL 2.6 Item 1) (ACO)

1 { 2 - 17

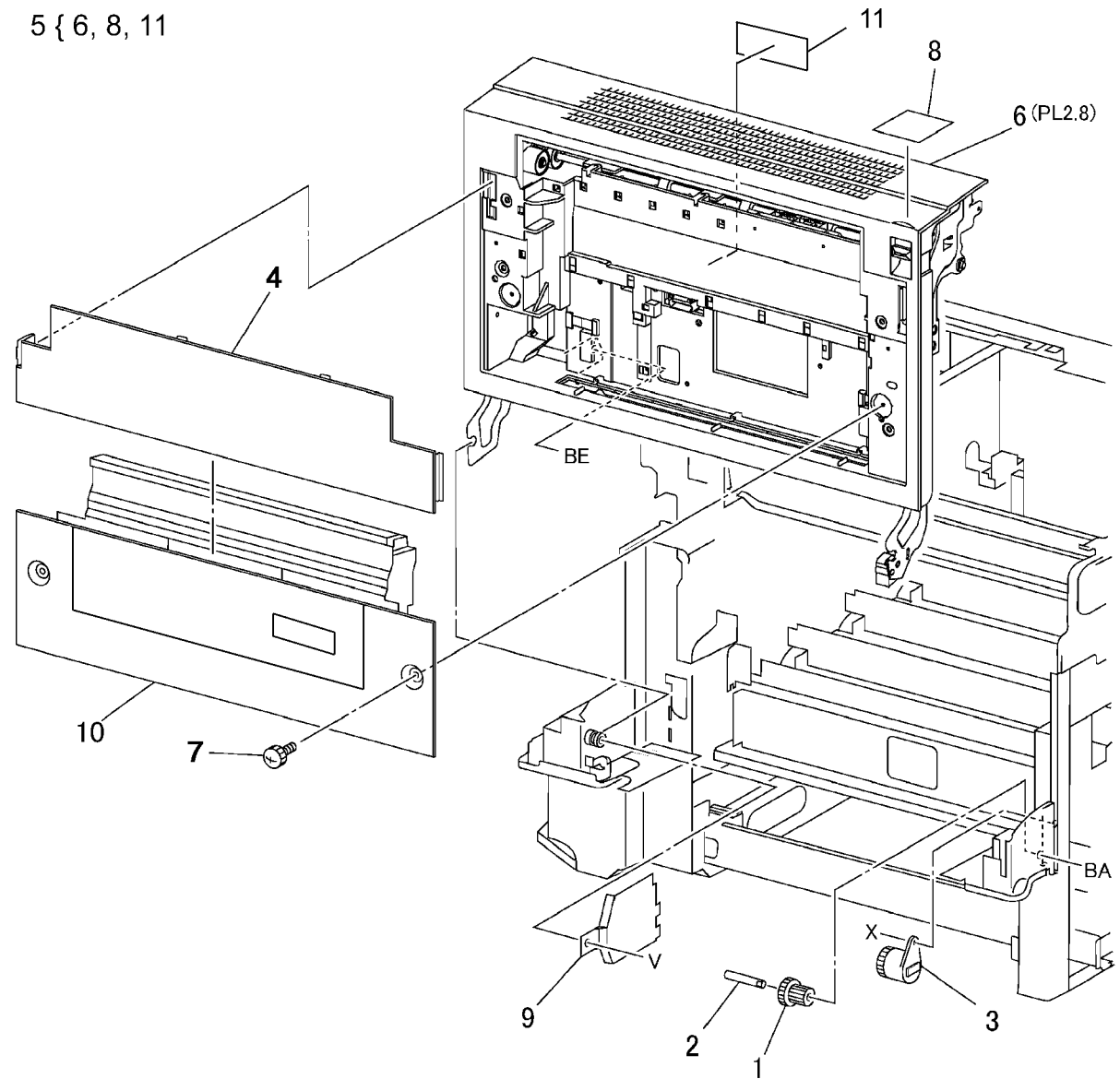


0502006A-COP

PL 2.7 Left Cover Unit

Item	Part	Description
1	007E64740	Damper Gear (11/23T)
2	-	Stud (Not Spared)
3	004E11831	Damper (White)
4	-	Left Upper Cover (Not Spared)
5	802K67620	Left Cover Assembly
6	-	Left Cover (P/O PL 2.7 Item 5)
7	-	Screw (Not Spared)
8	-	Label (P/O PL 2.7 Item 5)
9	-	Cover (Not Spared)
10	-	Lower Cover (Not Spared)
11	-	Label (Not Spared)

5 { 6, 8, 11

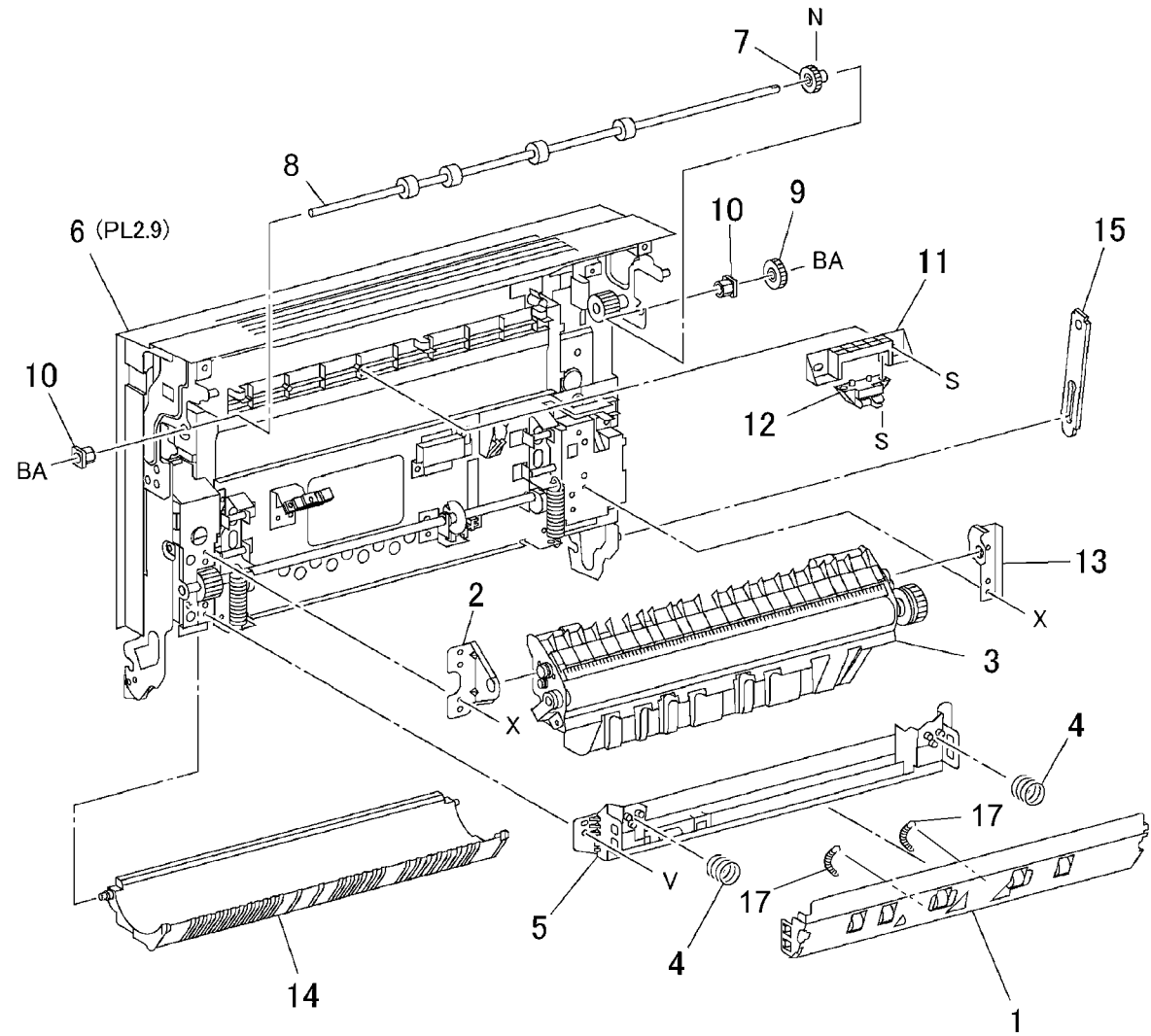


0502007A-COP

PL 2.8 Left Cover Assembly: 1 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	054K22410	Registration Chute
2	-	Holder (Not Spared)
3	604K19990	2nd BTR (REP 9.24)
4	809E29620	Spring
5	015K48381	Support
6	-	Left Cover (Not Spared)
7	007E62630	Gear (22T)
8	059K15612	Exit Roll
9	007E79480	Gear (22T)
10	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
11	-	Holder (Not Spared)
12	110K10651	Fuser Exit Switch
13	-	Holder (Not Spared)
14	054K16130	Duplex Chute (REP 8.2)
15	-	Stop (Not Spared)
16	-	Fuser Exit Switch Assembly (REP 9.24)
17	809E26070	Extension Spring

16 { 11, 12

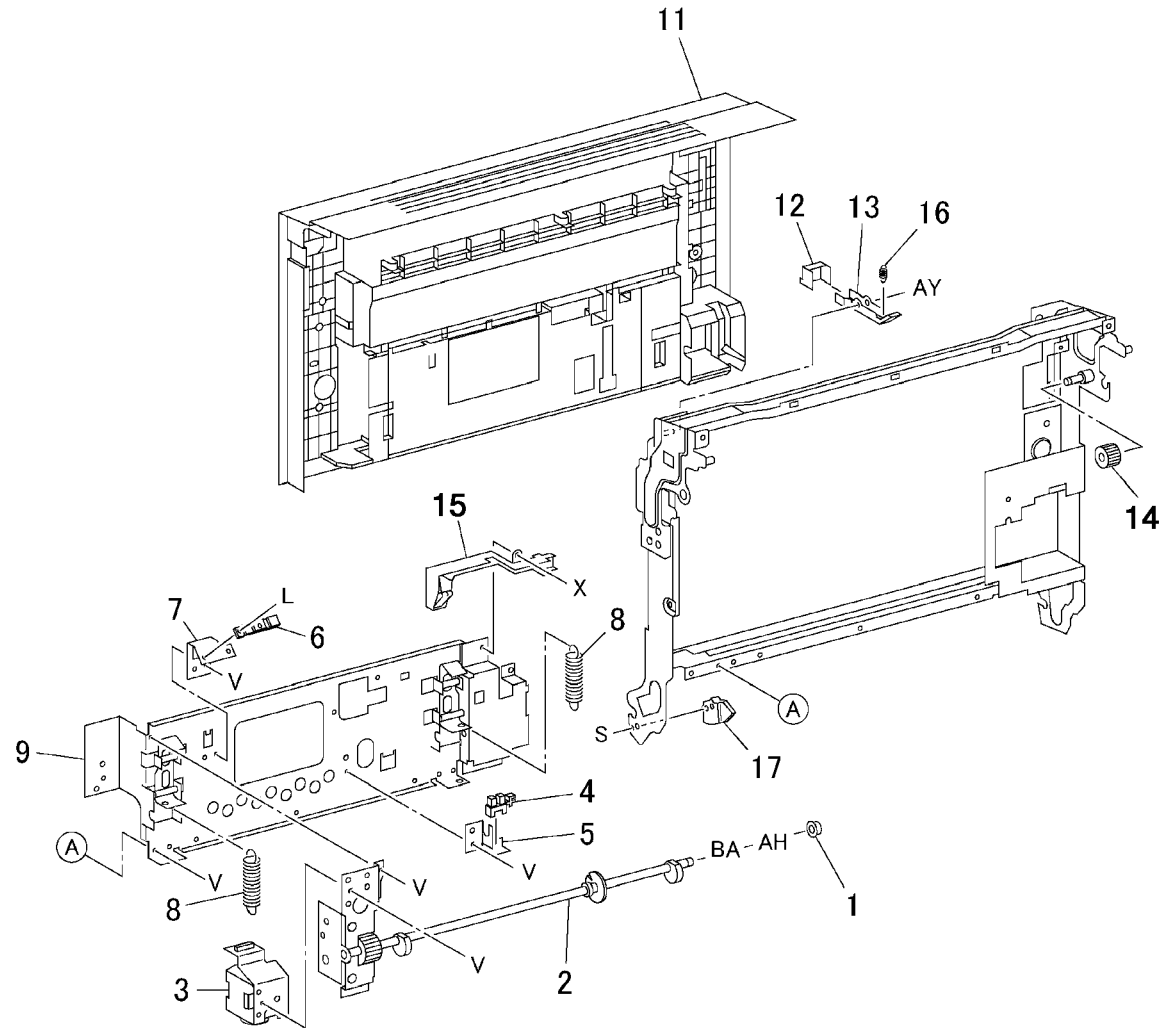


0502008A-COP

PL 2.9 Left Cover Assembly: 2 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
2	007K87440	Gear Assembly
3	127K29512	2nd BTR Retract Motor
4	130E82190	2nd BTR Retract Sensor
5	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
6	130E84300	POB Sensor
7	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
8	-	Spring (Not Spared)
9	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
10	802K27073	Left Cover Assembly
11	-	Left Cover (P/O PL 2.9 Item 10)
12	-	Lever (P/O PL 2.9 Item 10)
13	-	Bracket (P/O PL 2.9 Item 10)
14	-	Gear (21T) (P/O PL 2.9 Item 10)
15	-	Connector Assembly (Not Spared)
16	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.9 Item 10)
17	007K86931	Damper Gear (45T)

10 { 11-14,16,17

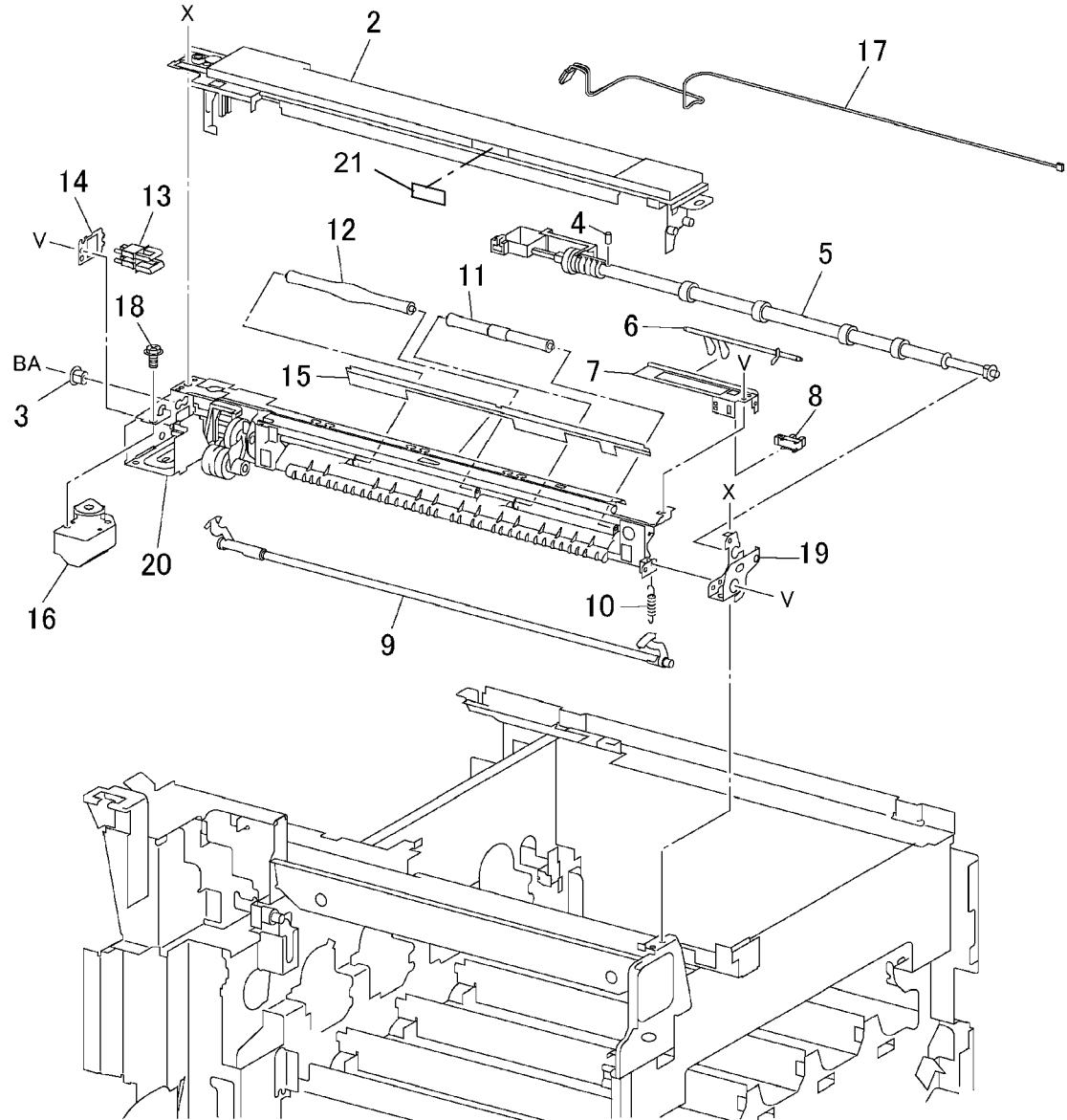


0502009A-SPD

PL 2.10 Exit Transport Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	059K27182	Exit Transport Assembly (REP 8.7)
2	-	Exit Transport Cover (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
3	-	Bearing (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
4	-	Pin (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
5	-	Exit Roll (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
6	120E18161	Actuator
7	-	Bracket (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
8	130E82190	Full Paper Stack Sensor
9	-	Latch (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
10	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
11	-	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
12	-	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
13	-	LH Cover Interlock Switch (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
14	-	Bracket (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
15	-	Static Eliminator (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
16	-	Offset Motor (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
17	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
18	-	Screw (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
19	-	Front Bracket (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
20	-	Frame (P/O PL 2.10 Item 1)
21	-	Label (Not Spared)

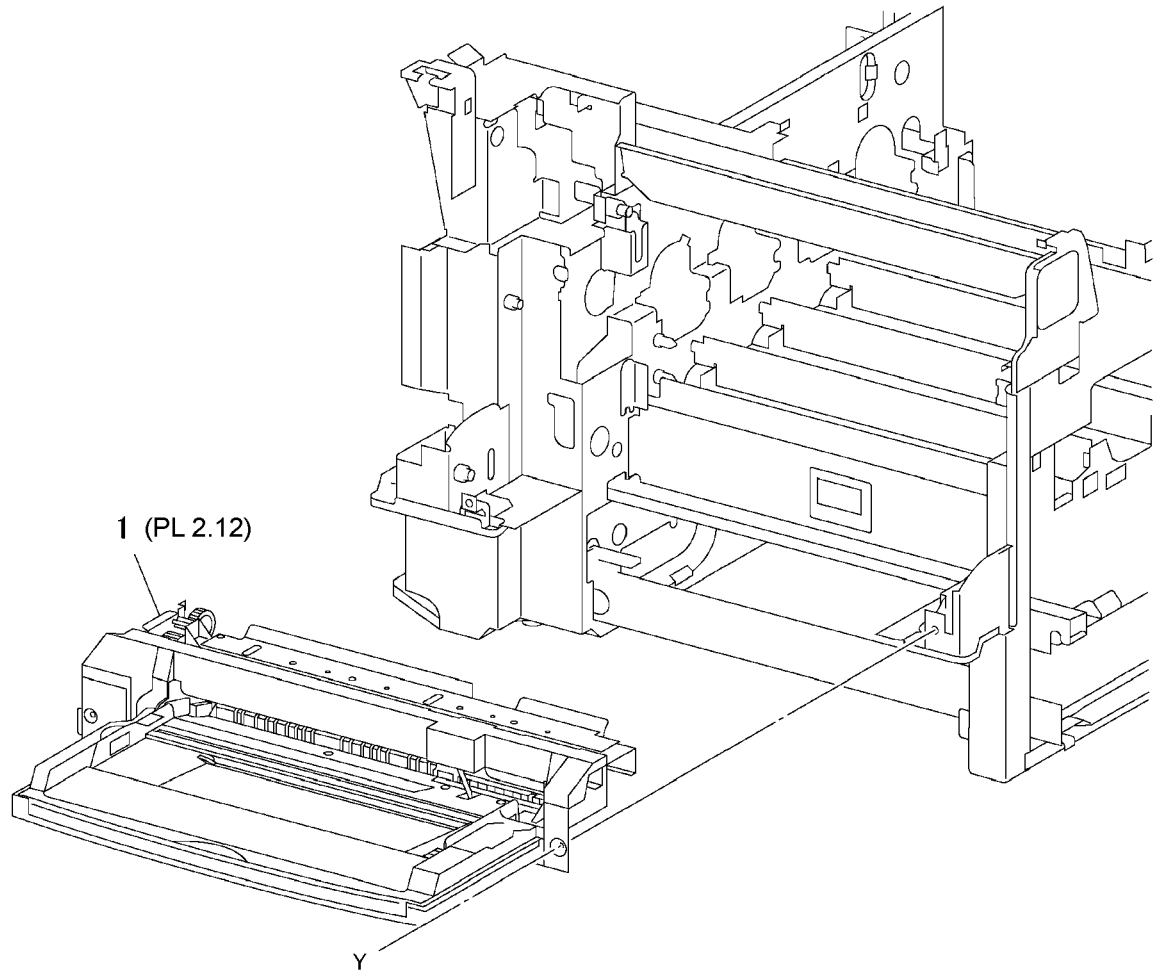
1 { 2 - 20



0502010A-COP

PL 2.11 Tray 5: 1 of 2

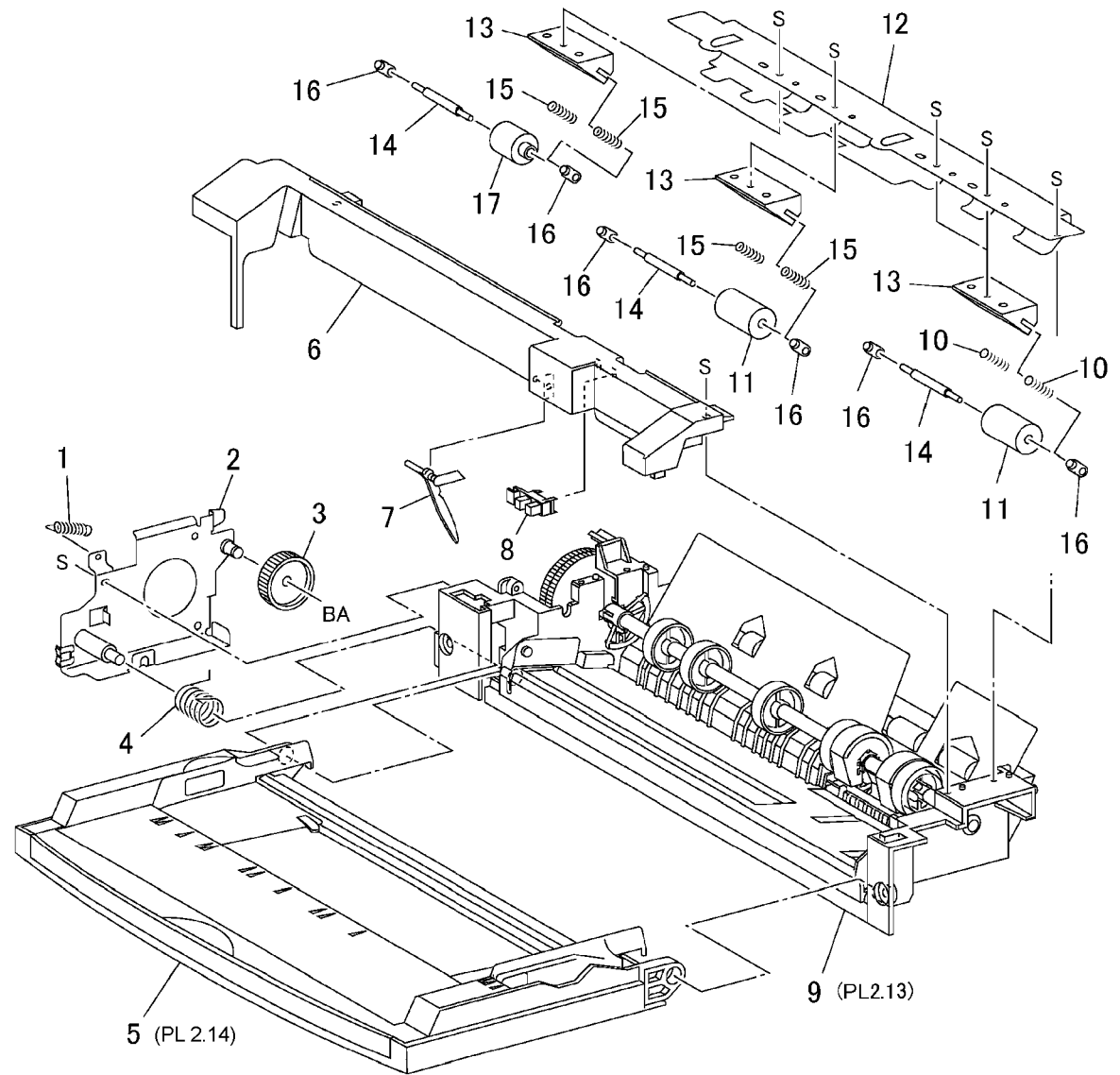
Item	Part	Description
1	059K36760	Tray 5 (REP 7.1)



0502011A-SPD

PL 2.12 Tray 5: 2 of 2

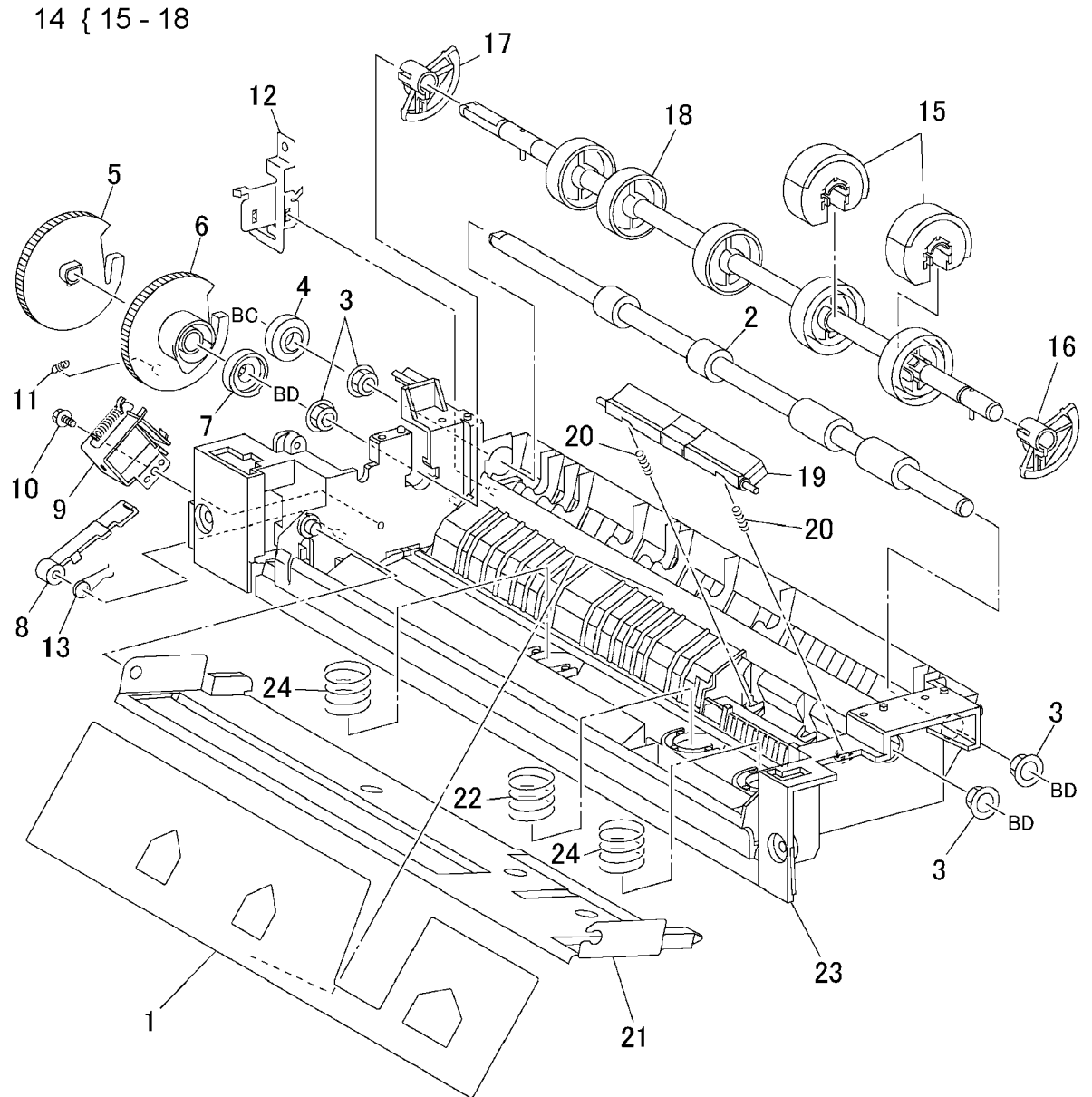
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
3	-	Gear (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
4	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
5	050K51320	Tray 5 Assembly
6	-	Upper Frame (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
7	120E11971	Actuator
8	130E82190	Tray 5 No Paper Sensor
9	-	Tray 5 Feed Assembly (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
10	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
11	-	Pinch Roll 1/2 (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
12	-	Chute (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
13	-	Guide (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
14	-	Shaft (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
15	-	Spring (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
16	-	Spacer (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)
17	-	Pinch Roll 3 (P/O PL 2.11 Item 1)



0502012B-SPD

PL 2.13 Tray 5 Feed Assembly

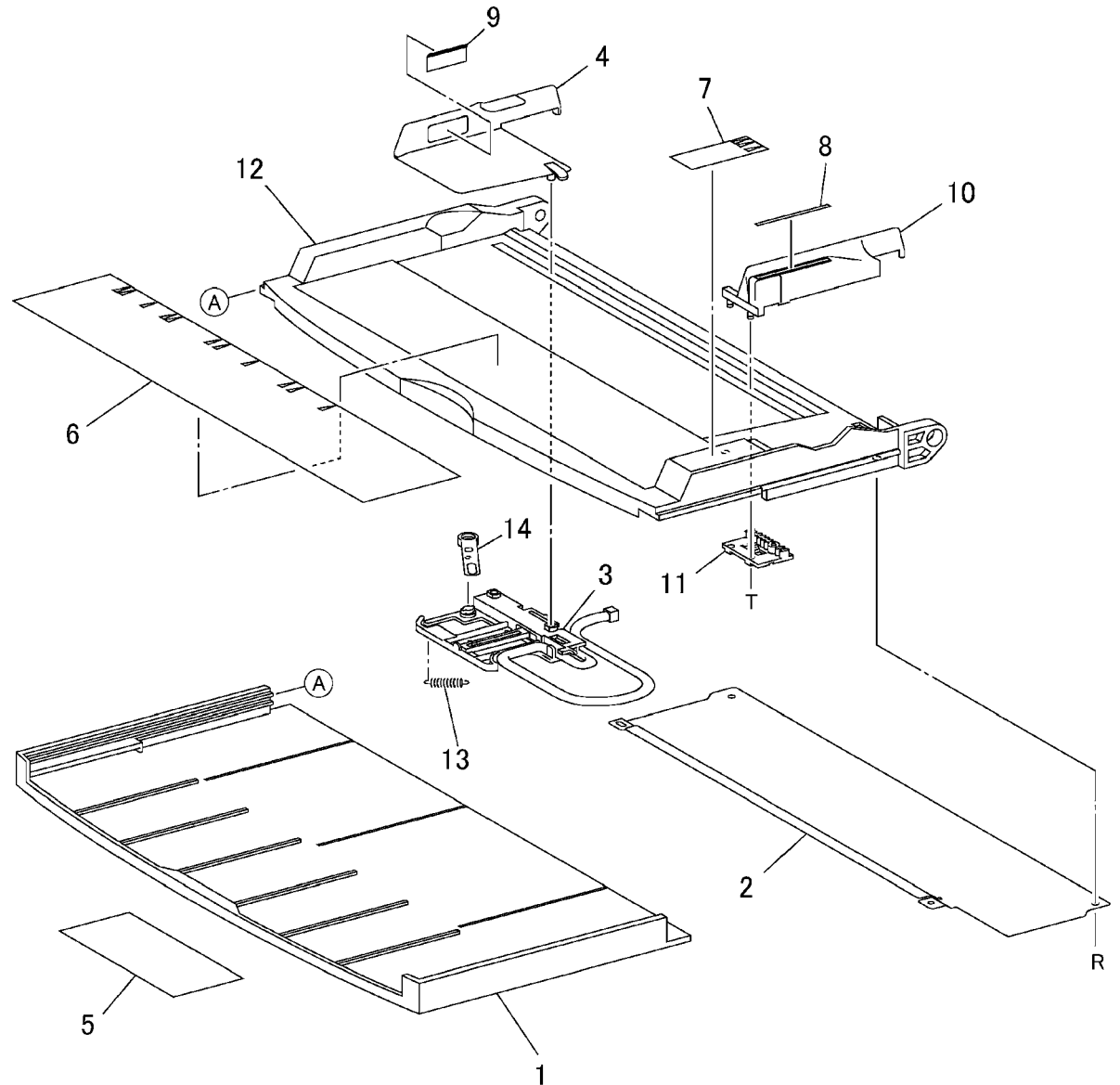
Item	Part	Description
1	038E23560	Paper Guide
2	-	Takeaway Roll (Not Spared)
3	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
4	-	Gear (Not Spared)
5	-	Pick-up Gear (Not Spared)
6	-	Cam Gear (Not Spared)
7	-	Stop Lever (Not Spared)
8	-	Gear Lever (Not Spared)
9	121E87830	Tray 5 Feed Solenoid
10	-	Screw (Not Spared)
11	-	Spring (Not Spared)
12	-	Ground Plate (Not Spared)
13	-	Spring (Not Spared)
14	059K24020	Feed Roll Assembly
15	059K24010	Feed Roll (REP 7.2)
16	-	Cam (P/O PL 2.13 Item 14)
17	-	Cam (P/O PL 2.13 Item 14)
18	-	Shaft (P/O PL 2.13 Item 14)
19	019K97130	Retard Pad
20	-	Spring (Not Spared)
21	-	Bottom Plate (Not Spared)
22	-	Spring (Not Spared)
23	-	Lower Frame (Not Spared)
24	-	Spring (Not Spared)



0502013A-SPD

PL 2.14 Tray 5 Assembly

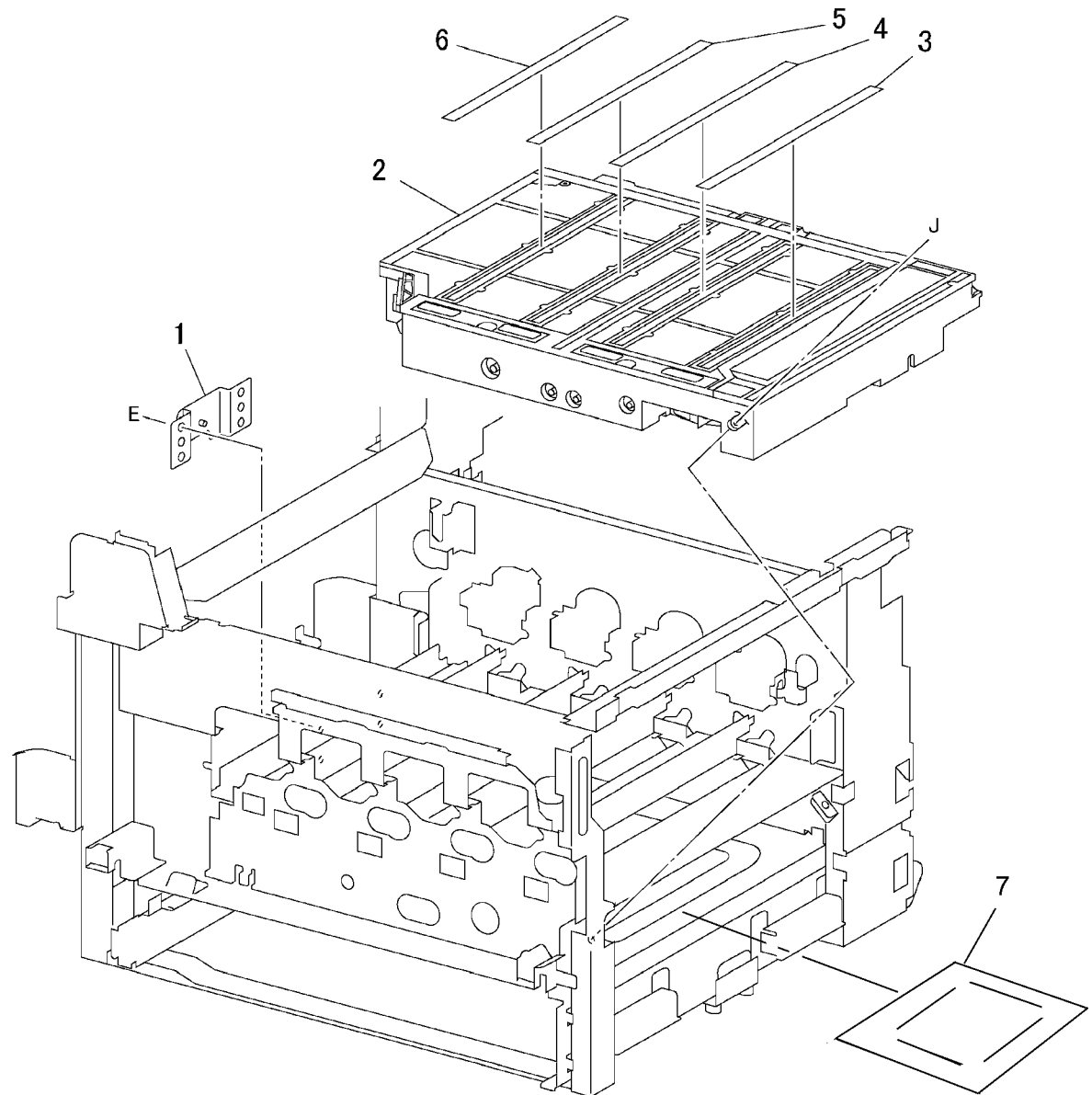
Item	Part	Description
1	–	Lower Tray (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
2	–	Cover (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
3	–	Paper Size Sensor (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
4	–	Side Guide (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
5	–	Attention Label (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
6	–	Instruction Label (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
7	–	Label (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
8	–	Label (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
9	–	Max Label (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
10	–	Registration Guide (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
11	–	Holder (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
12	–	Tray (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
13	–	Spring (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)
14	–	Link (P/O PL 2.12 Item 5)



0502014A-SPD

PL 3.1 ROS Assembly

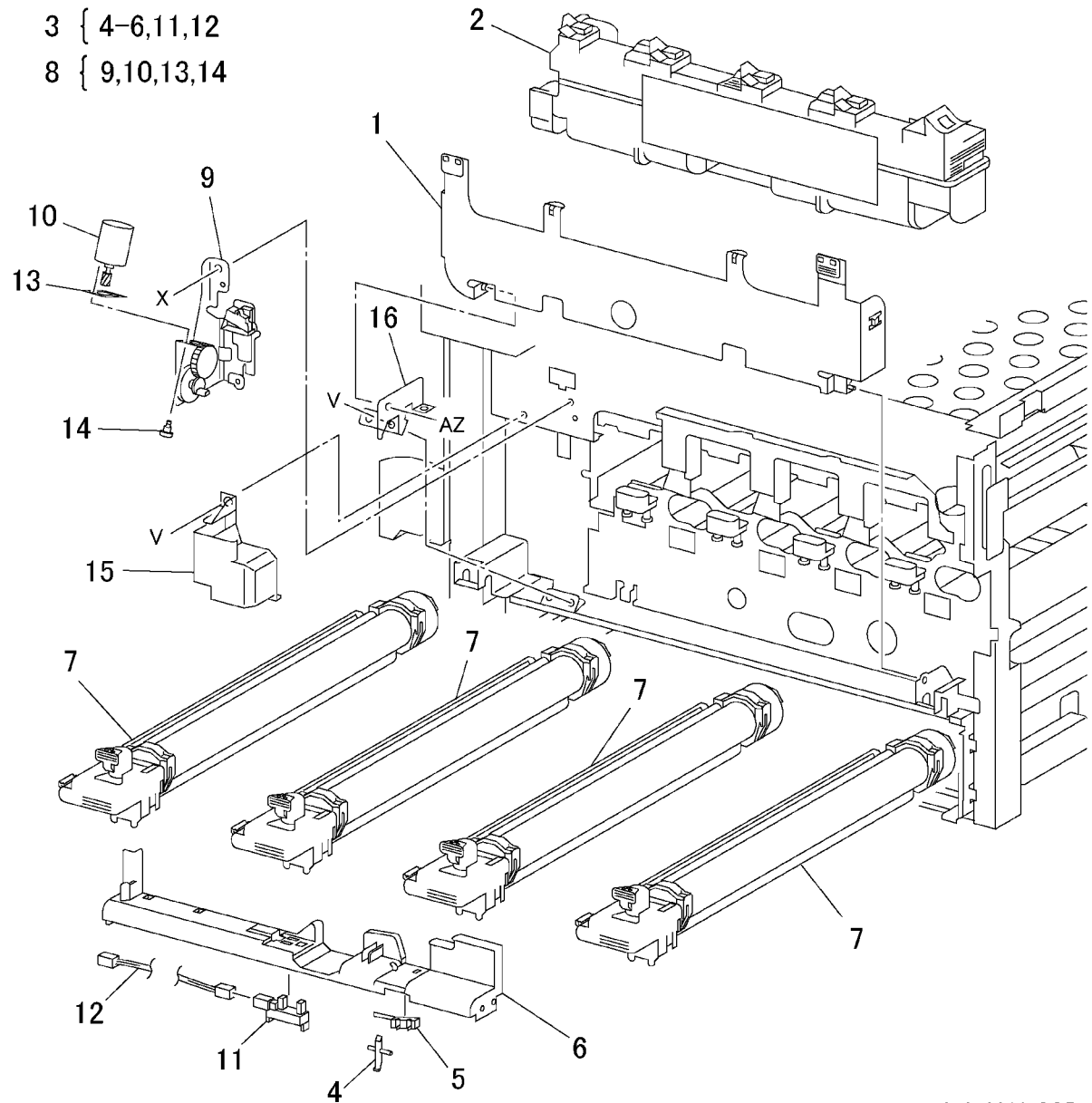
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
2	062K12331	ROS (REP 6.1,ADJ 9.6)
3	-	Seal Glass (Y) (Not Spared)
4	-	Seal Glass (M) (Not Spared)
5	-	Seal Glass (C) (Not Spared)
6	-	Seal Glass (K) (Not Spared)
7	-	M/C Heater (Not Spared)



0503001A-COP

PL 4.1 Xerographic Module: 1 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	802K47090	Waste Toner Cartridge Cover (REP 9.3)
2	-	Waste Toner Cartridge (Not Spared) (REP 9.4)
3	003K86122	Sensor Holder Assembly
4	-	Lever (P/O PL 4.1 Item 3)
5	-	Waste Toner Cartridge Interlock Switch (P/O PL 4.1 Item 3)
6	-	Holder (P/O PL 4.1 Item 3)
7	013R00588	Drum Cartridge (REP 9.1)
8	127K29243	Agitator Motor Assembly (REP 9.13)
9	-	Bracket (P/O PL 4.1 Item 8)
10	-	Agitator Motor (P/O PL 4.1 Item 8)
11	130E91010	Full Toner Sensor (REP 9.5)
12	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 4.1 Item 3)
13	-	Damper (P/O PL 4.1 Item 8)
14	-	Screw (P/O PL 4.1 Item 8)
15	-	Inner Cover (Not Spared)
16	-	Bracket (Not Spared)

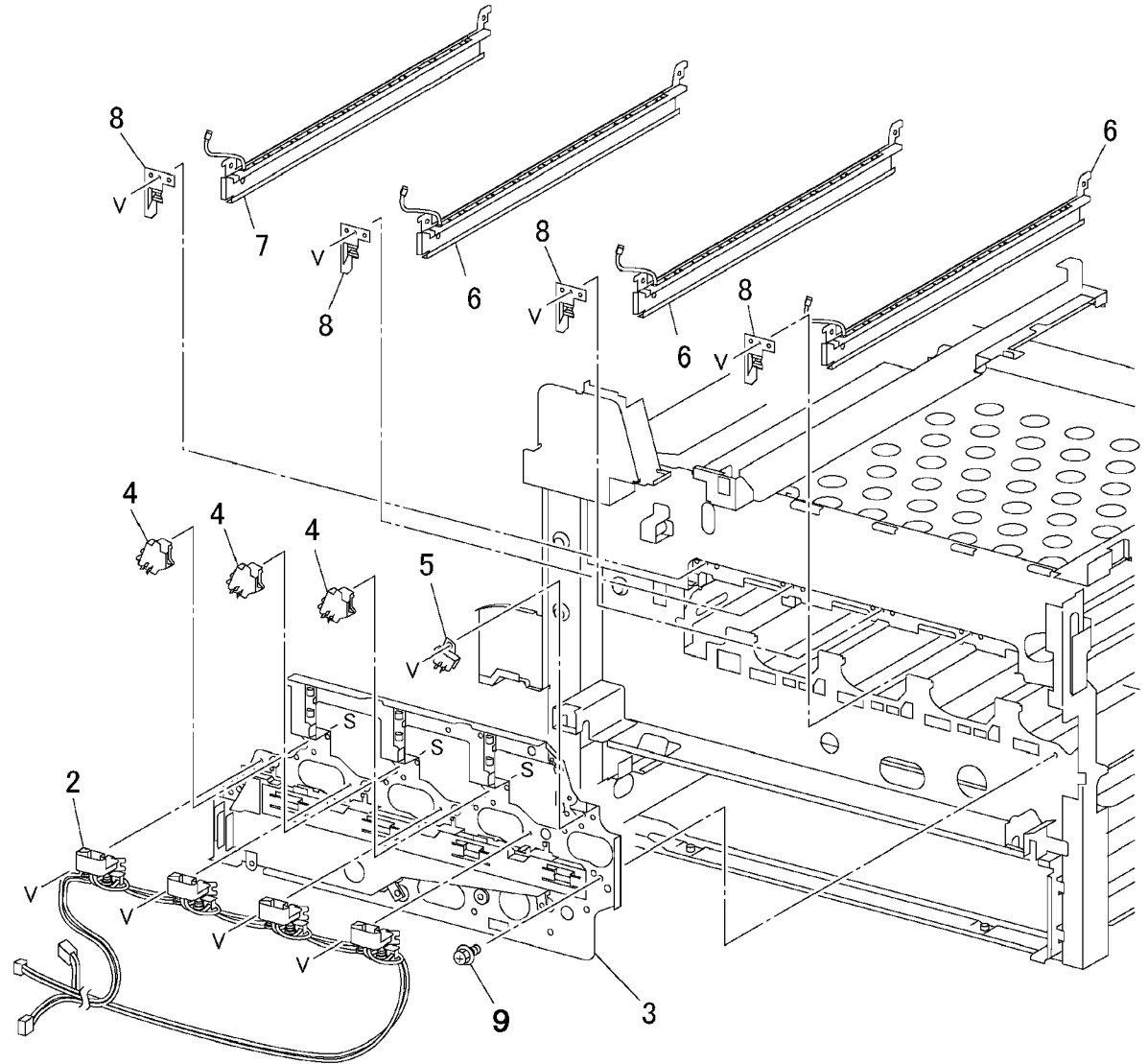


0504001A-COP

PL 4.2 Xerographic Module: 2 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	015K52320	Plate Assembly (REP 9.8)
2	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 4.2 Item 1)
3	-	Xero PLate (P/O PL 4.2 Item 1)
4	-	Block (M, C, K) (P/O PL 4.2 Item 1)
5	-	Block (Y) (P/O PL 4.2 Item 1)
6	122K93330	Erase Lamp w/Rail (Y, M, C)
7	122K93340	Erase Lamp w/Rail (K)
8	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
9	-	Screw (Not Spared)

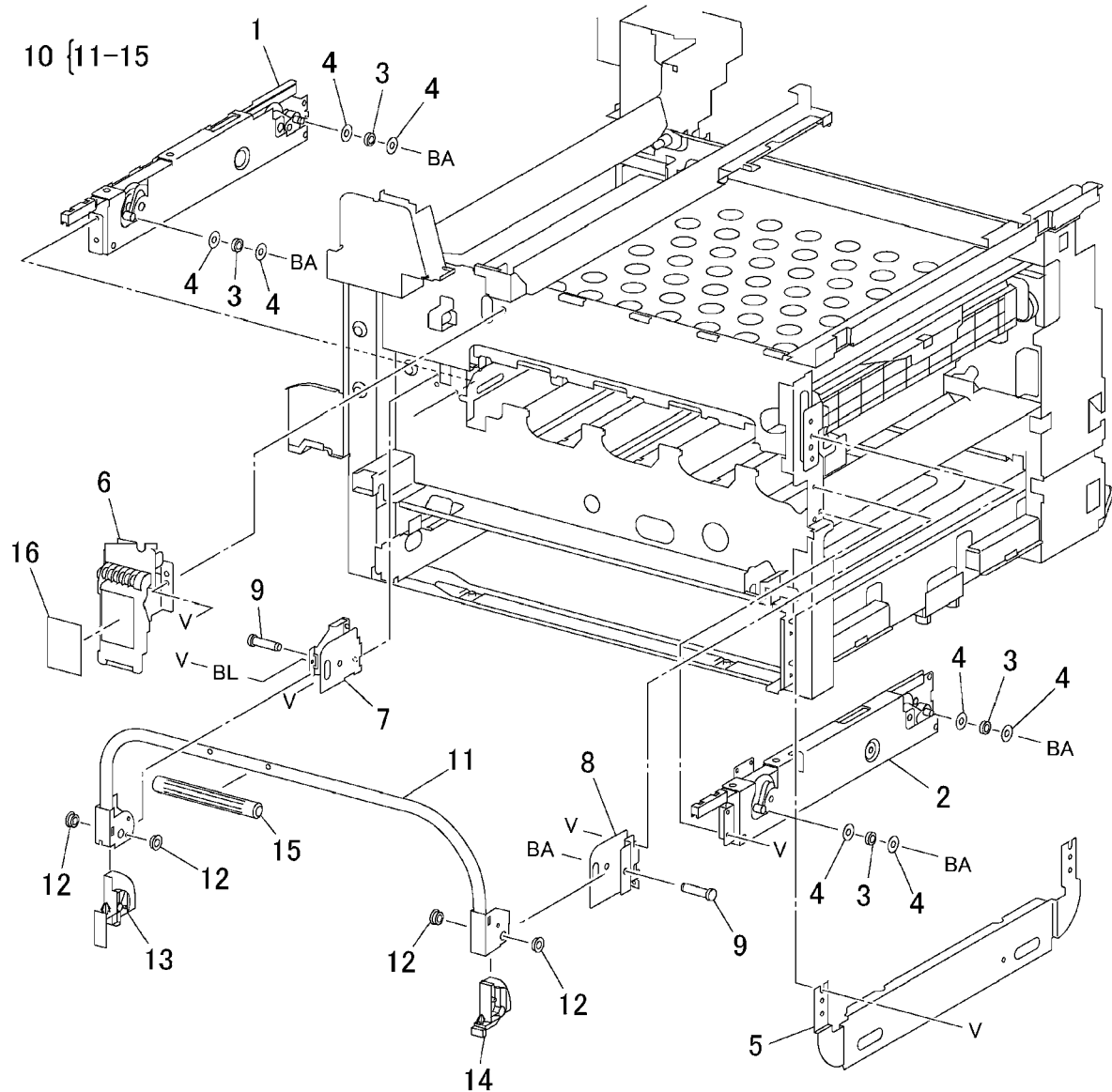
1 { 2 - 5



0504002A-SPD

PL 5.1 Lift Unit

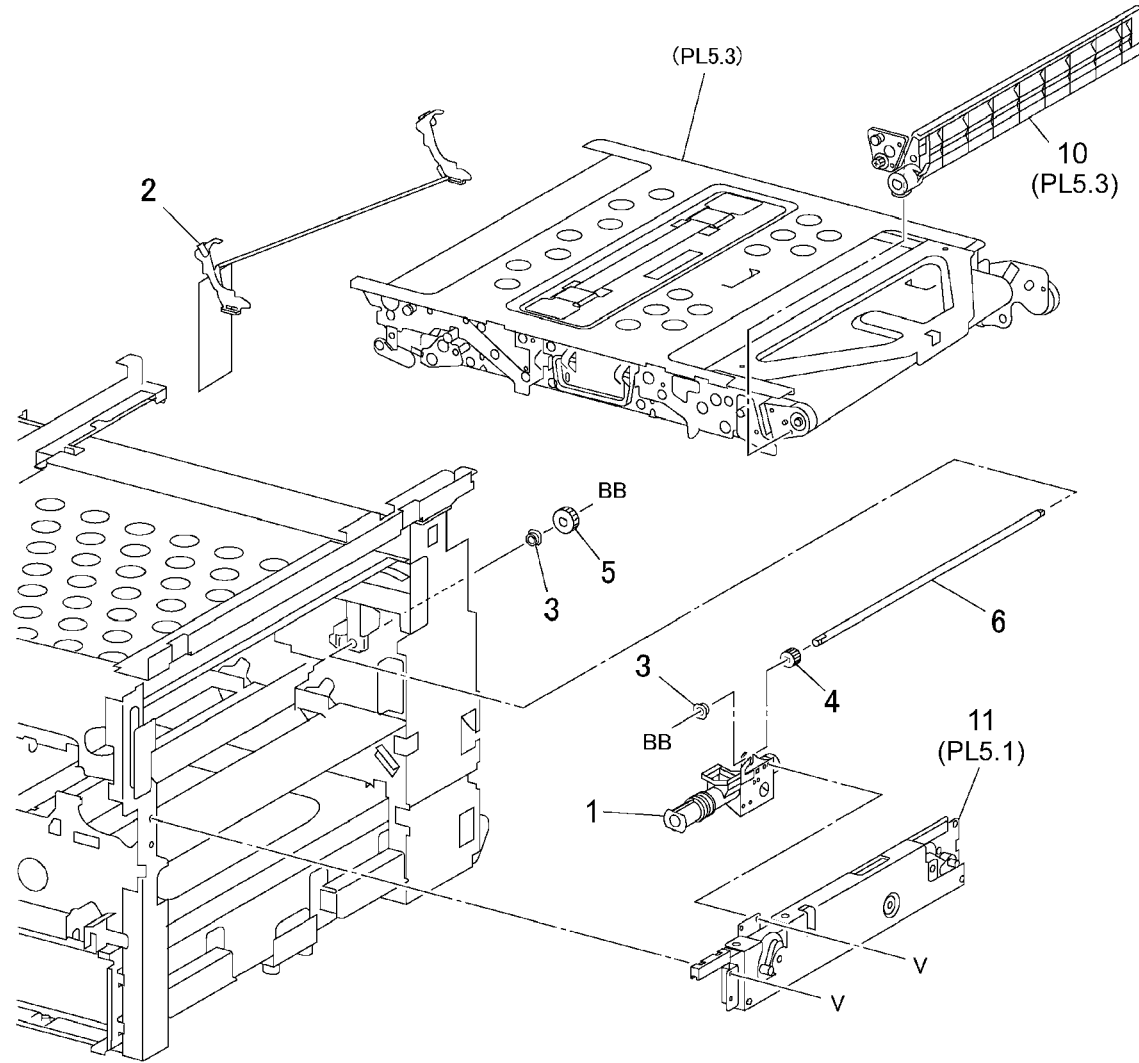
Item	Part	Description
1	001K70542	Left Lift Assembly (REP 9.21)
2	001K70551	Right Lift Assembly (REP 9.20)
3	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
4	-	Washer (Not Spared)
5	-	Plate (Not Spared)
6	003K12881	Latch Assembly
7	003E52290	Left Hinge (REP 9.19)
8	003E52300	Right Hinge (REP 9.19)
9	006E71740	Shaft
10	011K94970	Lever Assembly (REP 9.18)
11	-	IBT Cam Lever (P/O PL 5.1 Item 10)
12	-	Bearing (P/O PL 5.1 Item 10)
13	-	Left Cap (P/O PL 5.1 Item 10)
14	-	Right Cap (P/O PL 5.1 Item 10)
15	-	Grip (P/O PL 5.1 Item 10)
16	-	Label (Not Spared)



0505001A-SPD

PL 5.2 IBT Unit

Item	Part	Description
1	604K20890	IBT Belt Assembly (REP 9.15,ADJ. 9.6)
2	003K12650	Removal Support
3	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
4	007E61910	Gear (14T)
5	007E61890	Gear (18T)
6	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
7	802K12950	Auger Assembly (REP 9.17)
8	-	Screw (Not Spared)
9	-	IBT Belt Assembly (P/O PL 5.2 Item 1)
10	604K07061	IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly
11	-	Right Lift Assembly (PL 5.1 Item 1)

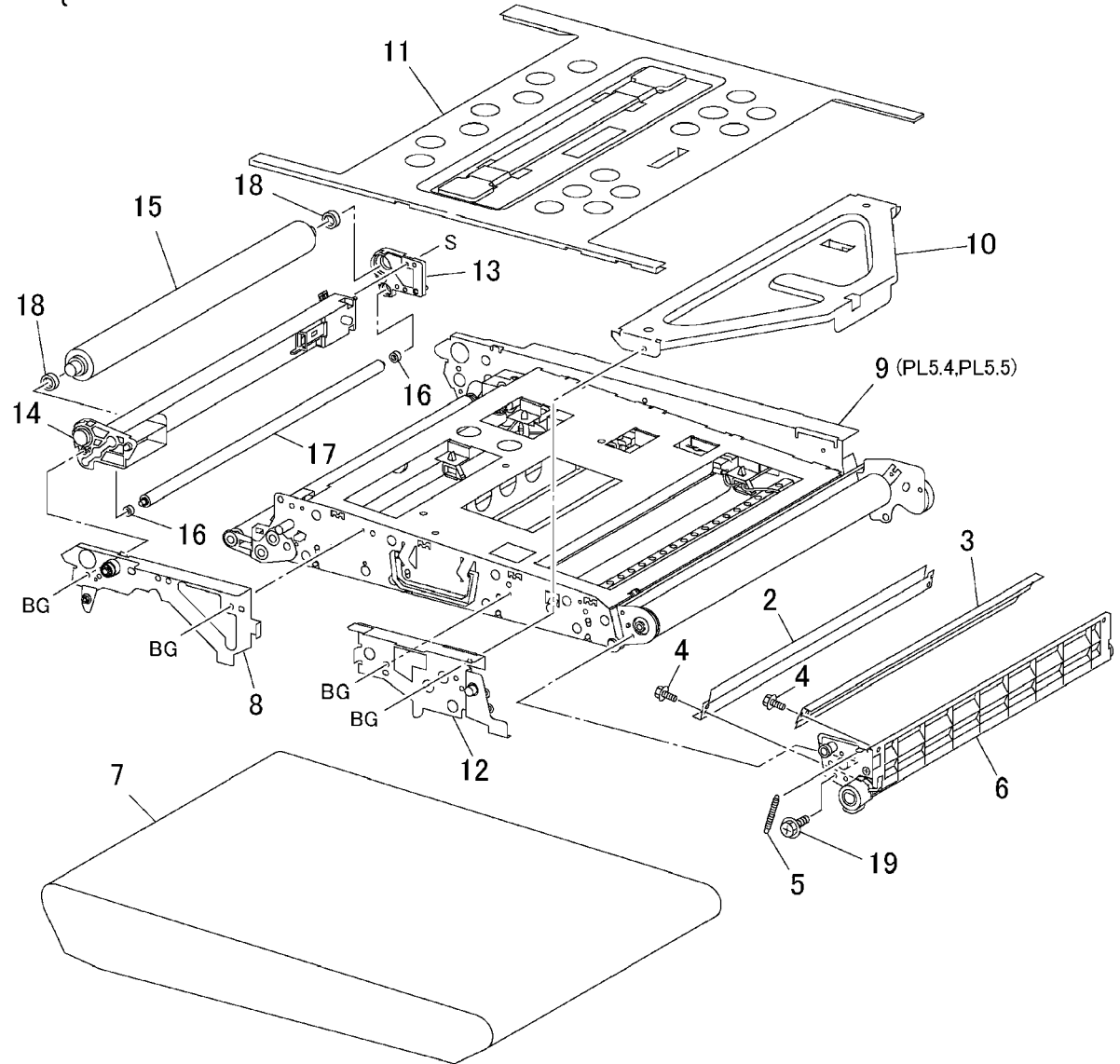


0505002A-COP

PL 5.3 IBT Belt Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	-	IBT Belt Cleaner Assembly (PL 5.2 Item 10 REP 9.16)
2	-	Blade (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
3	-	Seal (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
4	-	Screw (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
5	-	Spring (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
6	-	Housing (P/O PL 5.3 Item 1)
7	064K91451	Transfer Belt (REP 9.22,ADJ 9.6)
8	-	Support (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
9	-	IBT Frame (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
10	-	Right Handle (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
11	-	Left Handle (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
12	-	Bracket (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
13	-	Housing (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
14	-	Housing (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
15	059K23150	Backup Roll
16	-	Bearing (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
17	-	Pre Roll (P/O PL 5.2 Item 9)
18	013E18980	Bearing
19	-	Screw (P/O PL 5.2 Item 1)

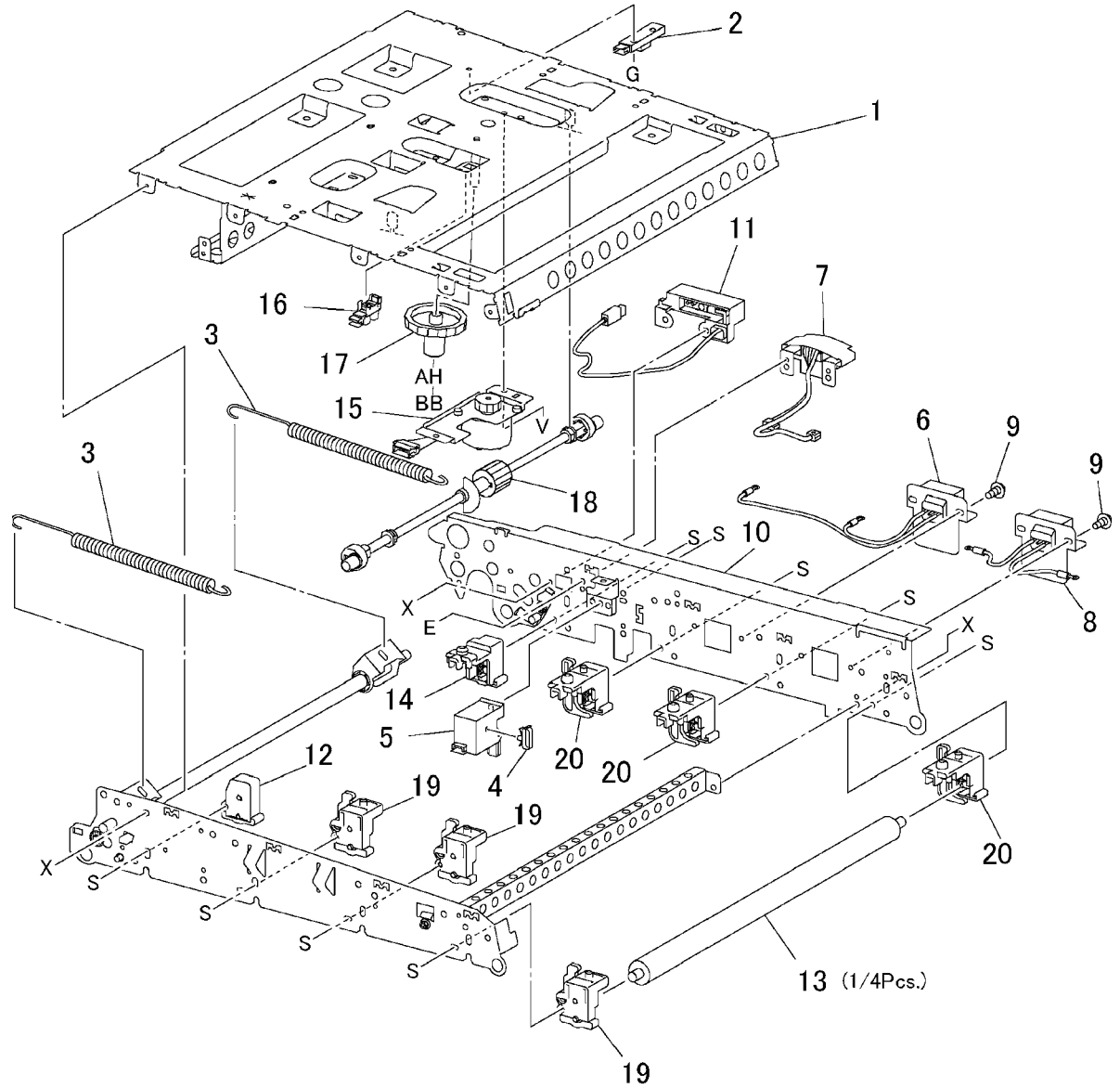
1 { 2 - 6



0505003A-COP

PL 5.4 IBT Frame Assembly: 1 of 2

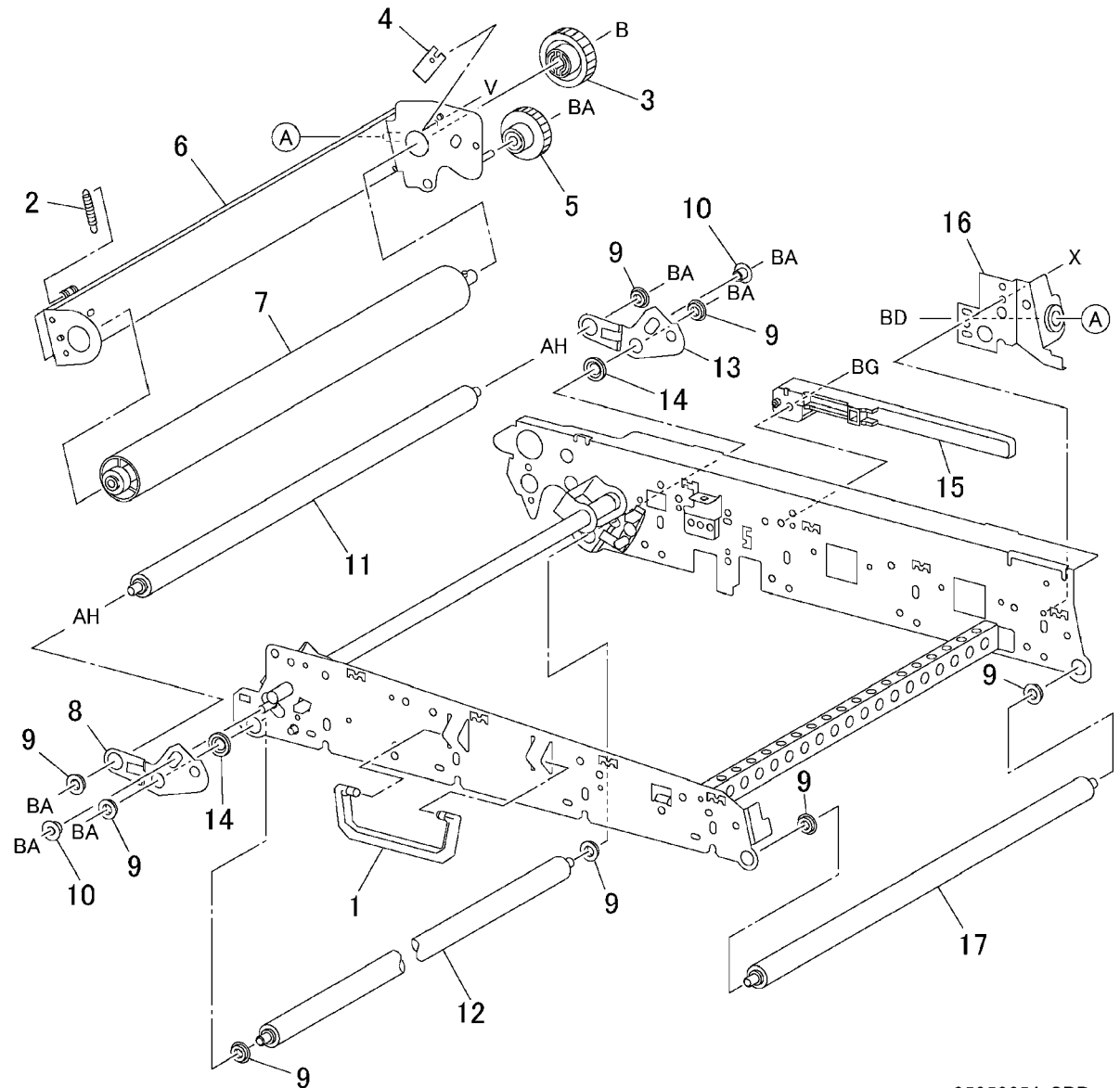
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Frame (Not Spared)
2	130E84270	IBT Home Sensor (ADJ 9.6)
3	-	Spring (Not Spared)
4	-	Clamp (Not Spared)
5	130K60830	IBT Edge Sensor (ADJ 9.6)
6	162K56020	Connector (C, K)
7	-	Connector (Not Spared)
8	162K61090	Connector (Y, M)
9	-	Screw (Not Spared)
10	-	Rear Frame (Not Spared)
11	-	Connector (Not Spared)
12	019K98200	Front Holder
13	059K36250	1st BTR Roll (REP 9.23)
14	019K98940	Rear Holder
15	127K33950	Retract Motor
16	130E82190	Retract Sensor
17	-	Worm Gear (Not Spared)
18	-	Retract Shaft (Not Spared) (REP 9.27)
19	019K97550	Front Holder
20	019K98930	Rear Holder



0505004A-SPD

PL 5.5 IBT Frame Assembly: 2 of 2

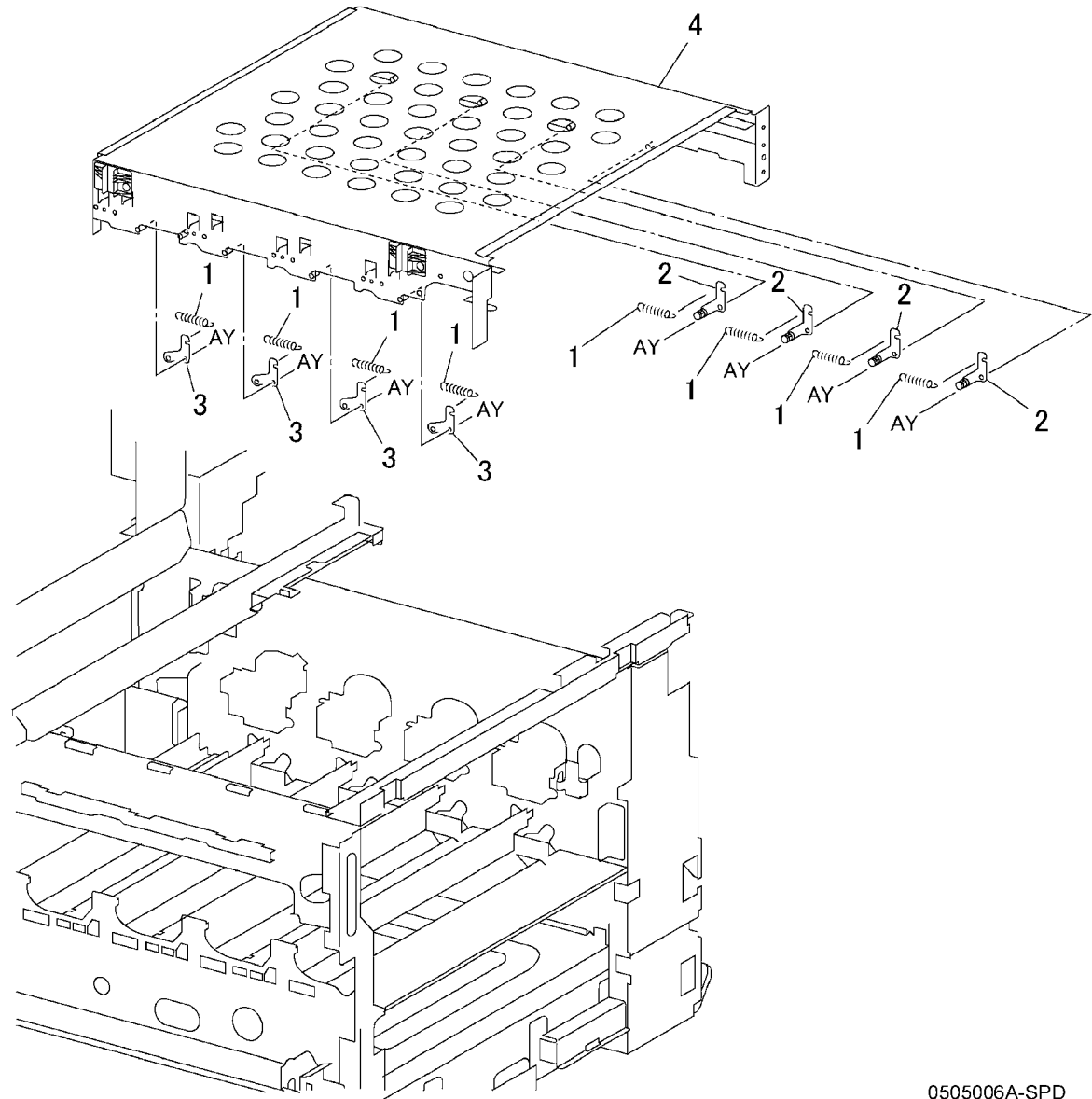
Item	Part	Description
1	—	Handle (Not Spared)
2	—	Spring (Not Spared)
3	—	Gear (Not Spared)
4	—	Plate (Not Spared)
5	—	Gear (Not Spared)
6	—	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	—	Top Roll (Not Spared)
8	—	Front Bracket (Not Spared)
9	—	Bearing (Not Spared)
10	—	Bearing (Not Spared)
11	—	Roll (Not Spared)
12	—	Roll (Not Spared)
13	—	Rear Bracket (Not Spared)
14	—	Collar (Not Spared)
15	—	Latch (Not Spared)
16	—	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	—	Roll (Not Spared)



0505005A-SPD

PL 5.6 IBT Elevator

Item	Part	Description
1	809E26330	Spring
2	015K49480	Rear Plunger
3	015K49310	Front Plunger
4	-	Frame (Not Spared)

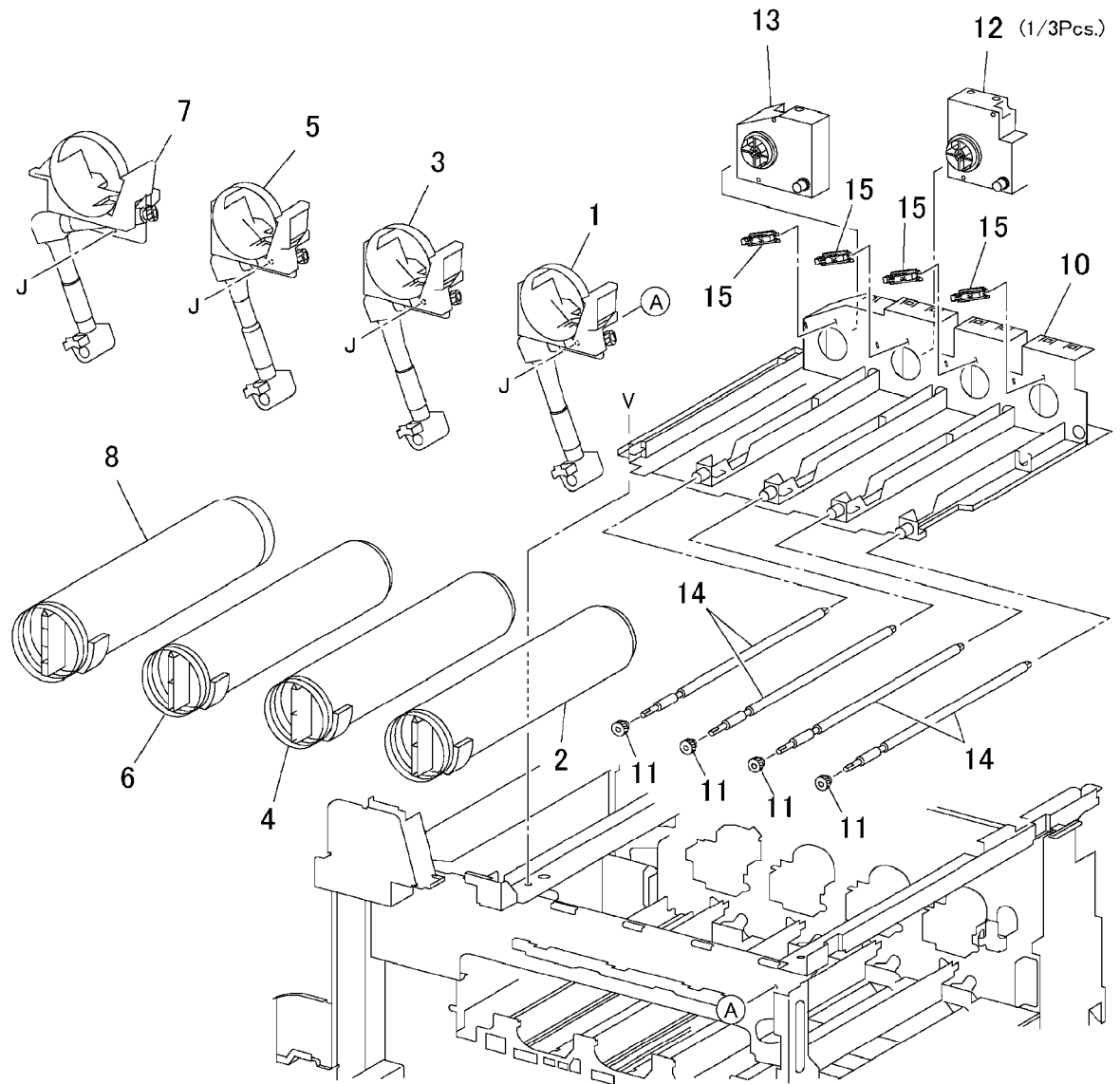


0505006A-SPD

PL 6.1 Developer Unit: 1 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	802K67650	Toner Dispenser (Y) (REP 9.7)
2	-	Toner Cartridge (Not Spared)
3	802K67660	Toner Dispenser (M) (REP 9.7)
4	-	Toner Cartridge (Not Spared)
5	802K67670	Toner Dispenser (C) (REP 9.7)
6	-	Toner Cartridge (Not Spared)
7	802K67680	Toner Dispenser (K) (REP 9.7)
8	-	Toner Cartridge (Not Spared)
9	802K33091	Toner Dispenser Base Assembly (REP 9.11)
10	-	Toner Dispenser Base (P/O PL 6.1 Item 9)
11	-	Gear (P/O PL 6.1 Item 9)
12	127K33930	Toner Dispenser Motor (Y, M, C)
13	127K33940	Toner Dispenser Motor (K)
14	-	Shaft (P/O PL 6.1 Item 9)
15	116K90811	New Cartridge Detect Switch

9 { 10-15

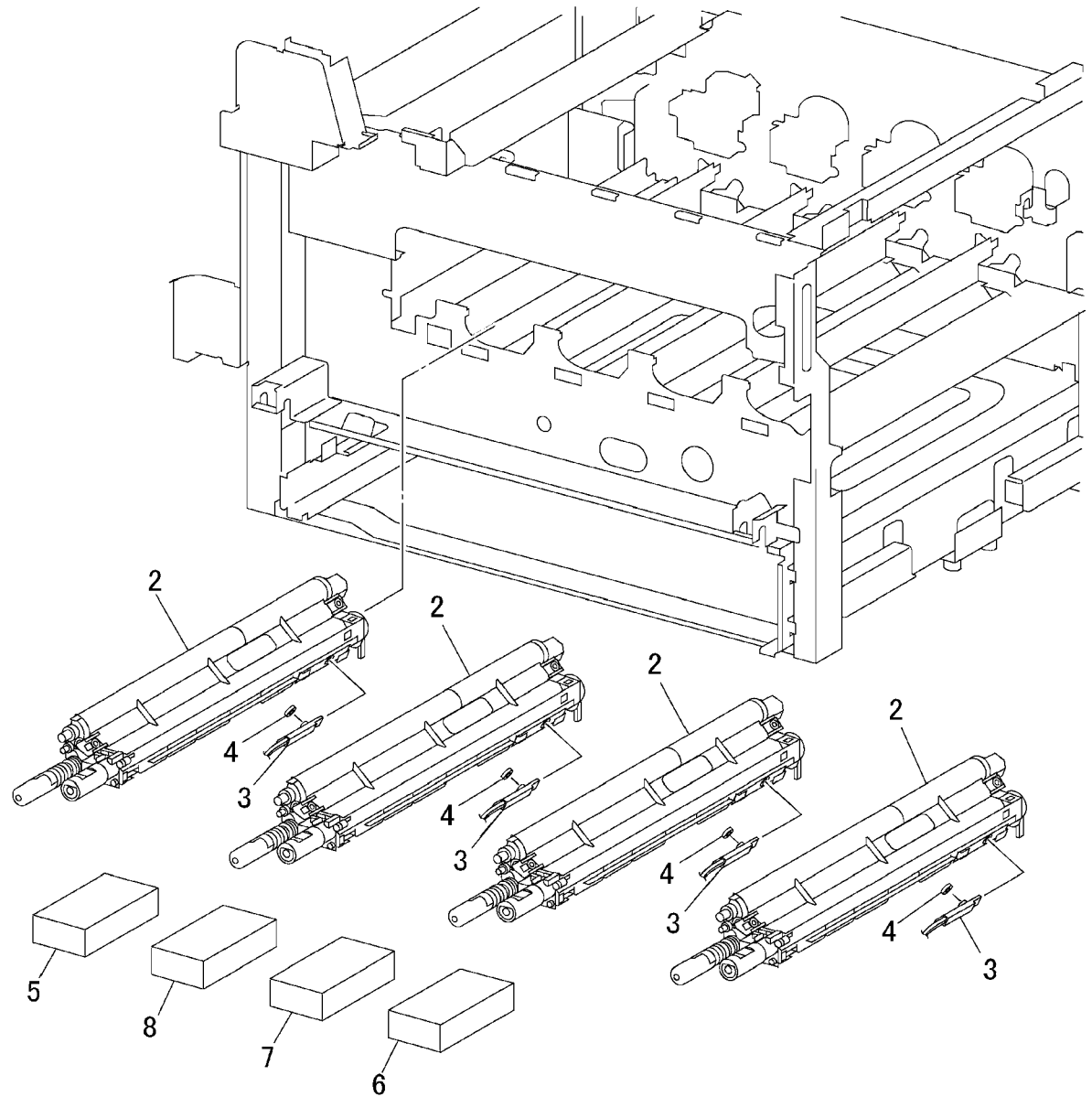


0506001A-COP

PL 6.2 Developer Unit: 2 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	802K60190	Developer Housing (Y, M, K, C) (REP 9.9,ADJ 9.1)
2	—	Developer Housing (P/O PL 6.2 Item 1)
3	130K63000	ATC Sensor (Y, M, K, C) (REP 9.26,ADJ 9.1)
4	035E65010	Seal
5	604K22550	Developer (K) (REP 9.10,ADJ 9.1)
6	604K22520	Developer (Y) (REP 9.10,ADJ 9.1)
7	604K22530	Developer (M) (REP 9.10,ADJ 9.1)
8	604K22540	Developer (C) (REP 9.10,ADJ 9.1)

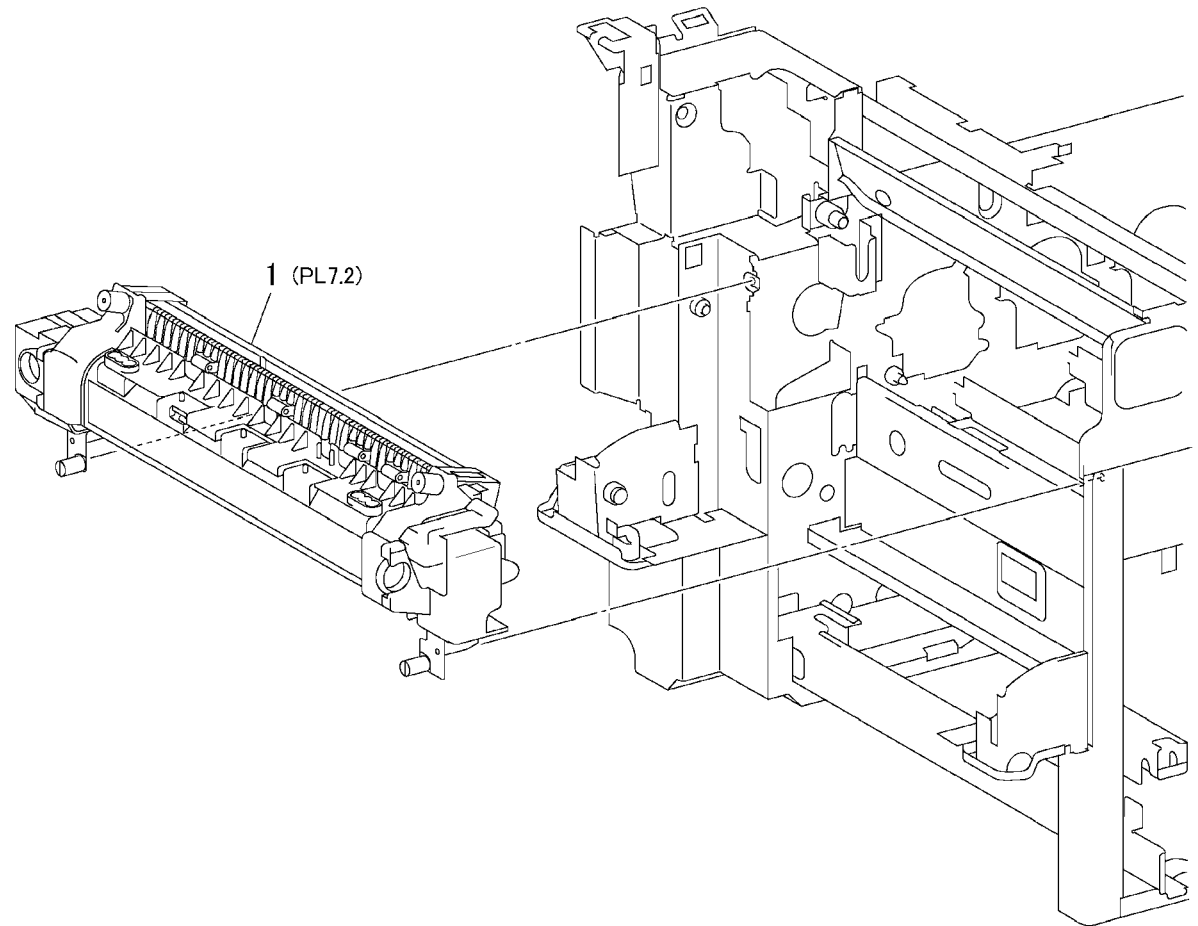
1 { 2 - 4



0506002A-SPD

PL 7.1 Fuser Assembly: 1 of 2

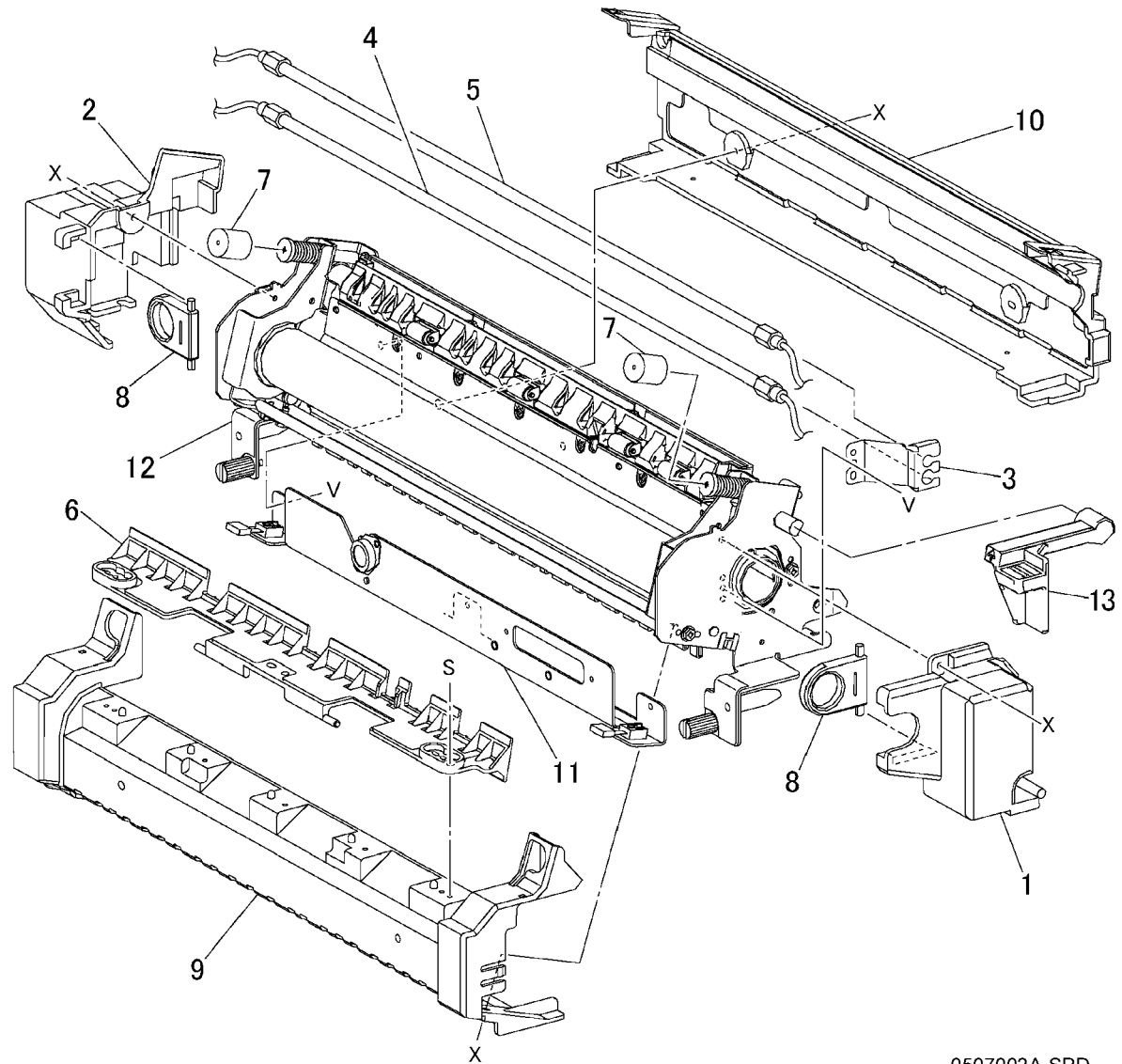
Item	Part	Description
1	008R12933	Fuser (110V) (REP 10.1)
2	008R12934	Fuser (220V) (REP 10.1)



0507001A-SPD

PL 7.2 Fuser Assembly: 2 of 2

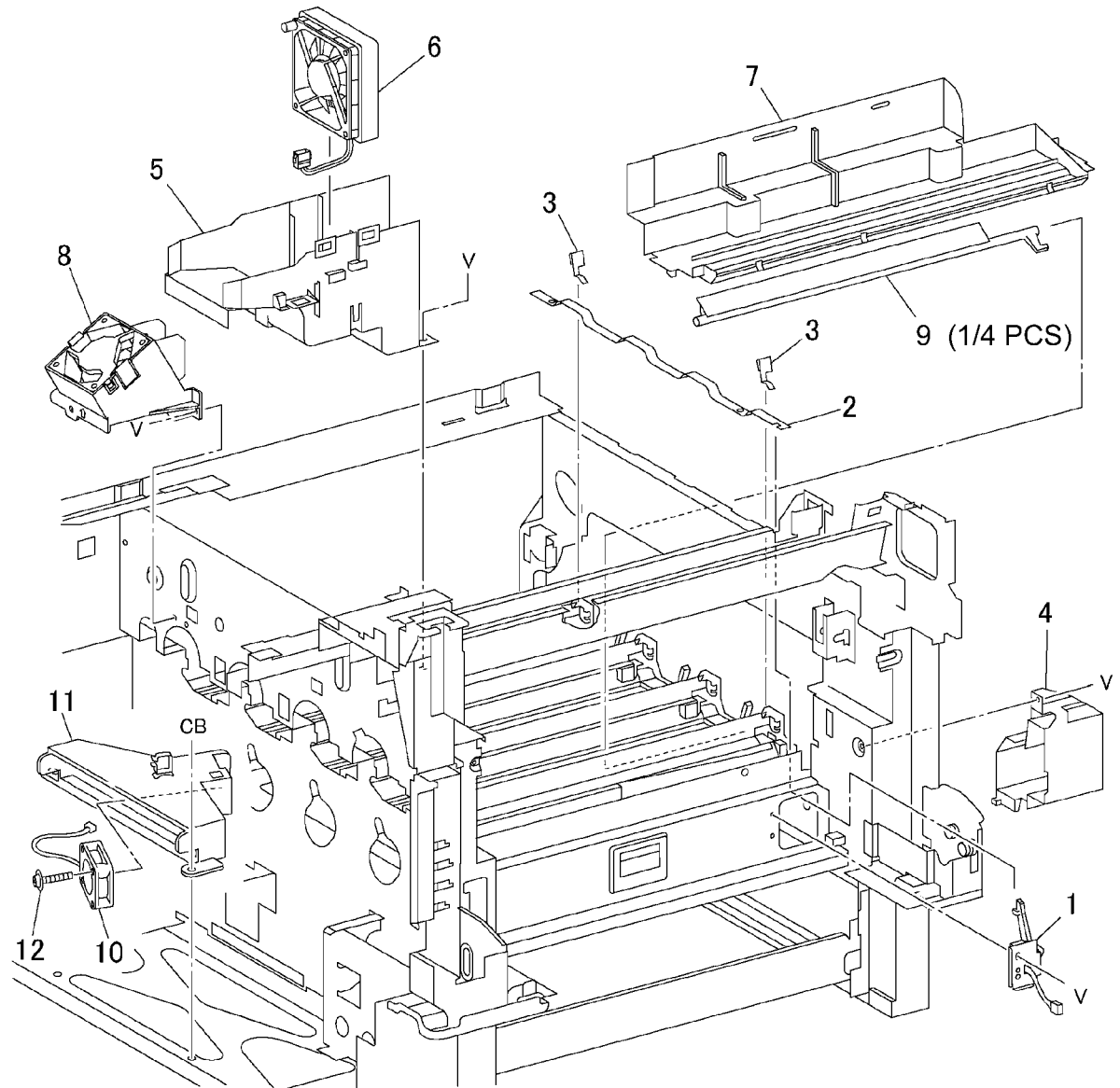
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Front Cover (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
2	-	Rear Cover (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
3	-	Front Lamp Bracket (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
4	126K13950	Main Heater Rod (110V) (REP 10.3)
-	126K13980	Main Heater Rod (220V) (REP 10.3)
5	126K13960	Sub Heater Rod (110V) (REP 10.3)
-	126K13990	Sub Heater Rod (220V) (REP 10.3)
6	-	Exit Chute (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
7	-	Cap (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
8	-	Handle (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
9	-	Upper Cover (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
10	-	Lower Cover (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
11	130K61020	Sensor Assembly
12	-	Fuser (P/O PL 7.1 Item 1)
13	003E61390	Fuser Nip Handle



0507002A-SPD

PL 8.1 Air System

Item	Part	Description
1	127K32730	ROS Shutter Motor (REP 9.2)
2	-	Link (Not Spared)
3	-	Spring (Not Spared)
4	-	Inner Cover (Not Spared) (REP 14.10)
5	-	Duct (Not Spared)
6	127K29340	Fuser Fan (REP 10.2)
7	-	Duct (Not Spared)
8	127K36640	ROS Fan
9	-	BCR Cleaning CAM
10	054K26140	Bottom Fan
11	-	Duct (Not Spared)
12	-	Screw (Not Spared)

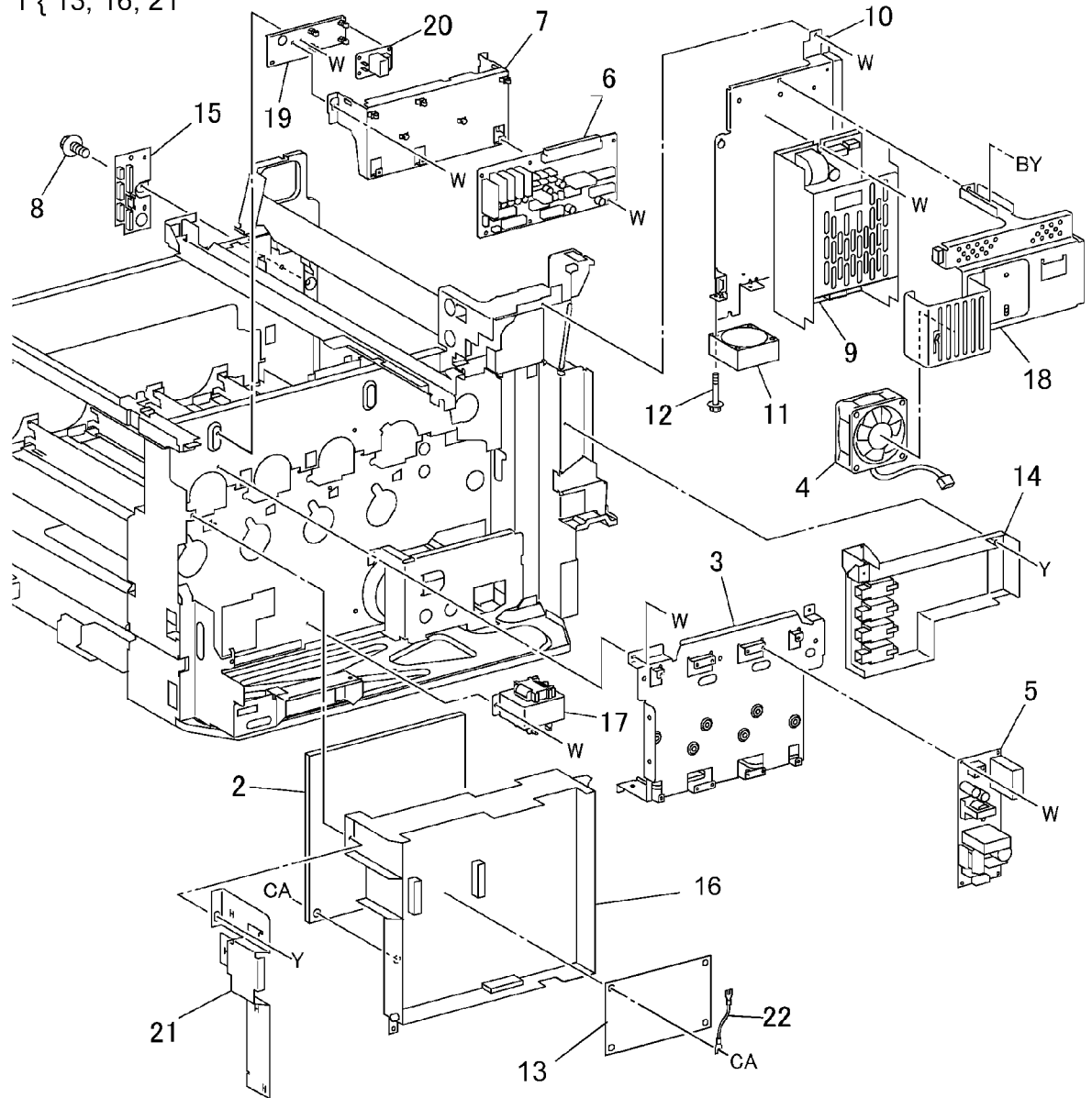


0508001A-COP

PL 9.1 Electrical Components: 1 of 3

Item	Part	Description
1	105K20450	DEV/BTR2/DTS HVPS (REP 1.7)
2	105E11970	BCR HVPS (REP 1.7)
3	-	LVPS Bracket (Not Spared) (REP 1.1)
4	127K39442	Developer Fan
5	105E09821	5V LVPS (110V) (REP 1.4)
-	105E09831	5V LVPS (220V) (REP 1.4)
6	160K97331	Interface PWB (REP 1.8)
7	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
8	-	Screw (Not Spared)
9	105E13510	24V LVPS (110V) (REP 1.5)
-	105E09761	24V LVPS (220V) (REP 1.5)
10	-	24V LVPS Chassis (Not Spared) (REP 1.9)
11	127K29330	LVPS Fan
12	-	Screw (Not Spared)
13	-	HVPS Control PWB (P/O PL 9.1 Item 1)
14	105E11980	BTR1 HVPS (REP 1.10)
15	-	Connector Chassis (Not Spared)
16	105K20460	HVPS Chassis (P/O PL 9.1 Item 1) (REP 1.6)
17	104E94220	Resistor (220V)
-	-	Choke Coil (110V)
18	160K84400	Mounting Bracket
19	-	Plate (Not Spared)
20	160K88291	Interlock Relay PWB
21	-	Plate
22	-	Wire Harness

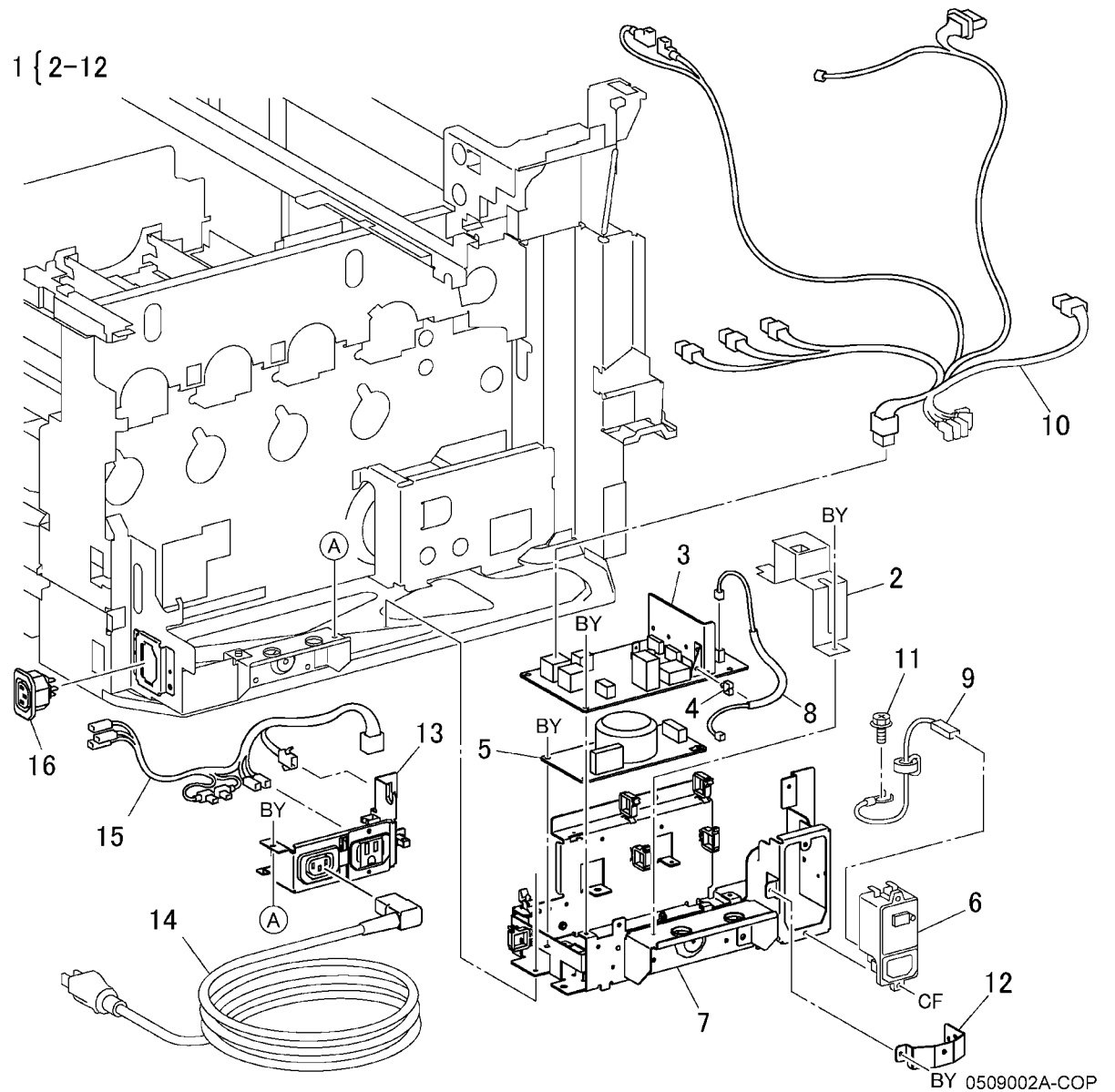
1 { 13, 16, 21



0509001A-COP

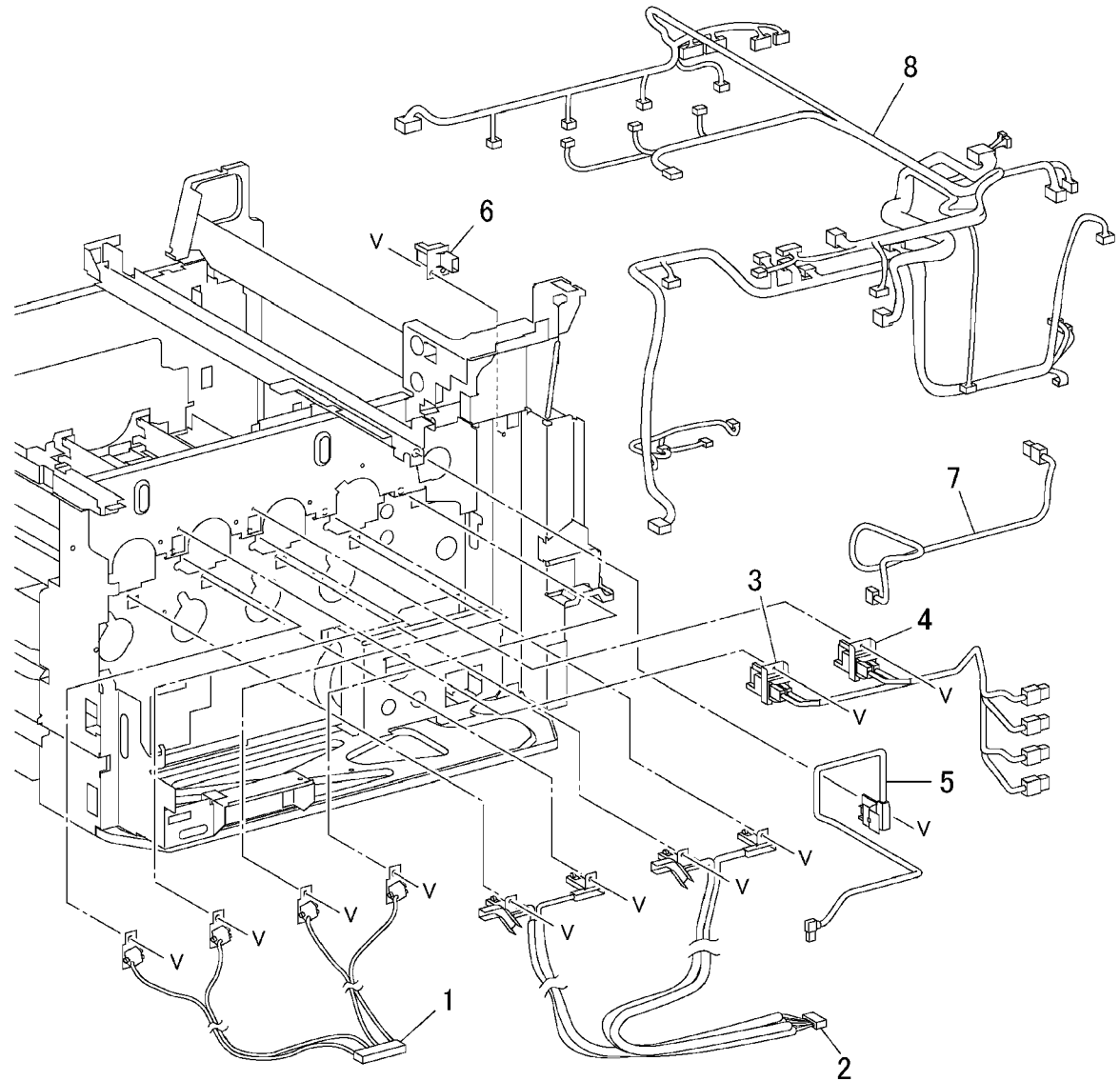
PL 9.2 Electrical Components: 2 of 3

Item	Part	Description
1	101K45383	AC Power Chassis Assembly (120V)
-	101K46430	AC Power Chassis Assembly (220V)
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
3	160K98181	AC Drive PWB (110V) (REP 1.11)
-	960K02650	AC Drive PWB (220V) (REP 1.11)
4	-	Clamp (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
5	160K97660	Noise Filter PWB (110V)
-	960K02900	Noise Filter PWB (220V)
6	908W01201	GFI Breaker
7	-	AC Power Chassis (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
8	962K08790	Wire Harness (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
9	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
10	962K20051	Wire Harness (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1) (ACO)
11	-	Screw (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
12	-	Bracket (P/O PL 9.2 Item 1)
13	074K94280	Outlet Panel
14	117K31400	Power Cord (110V)
-	152S05108	Power Cord (250V, 10A) Europe
-	117E16210	Power Cord (220V)
15	162K55110	Wire Harness
16	-	Outlet



PL 9.3 Electrical Components: 3 of 3

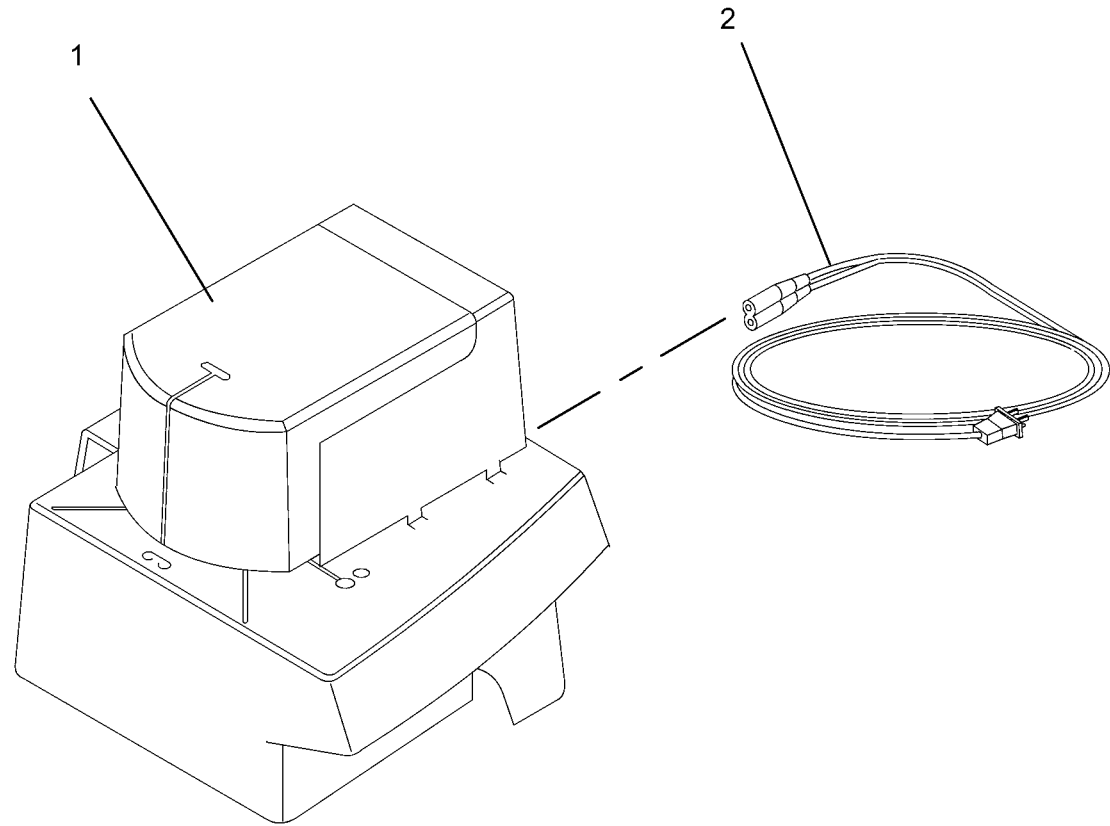
Item	Part	Description
1	014K81604	Developer Block
2	162K62110	Wire Harness
3	162K55941	Wire Harness (Y, M)
4	162K55971	Wire Harness (C, K)
5	162K56000	2nd Wire Harness
6	113K82310	DTS Connector
7	162K56031	DTS Wire Harness
8	962K25000	DC Main Harness



0509003A-SPD

PL 9.4 Convenience Stapler Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	029K03880	Convenience Stapler Assembly (All Markets)
2	117E25980	Power Cord (110 VAC)

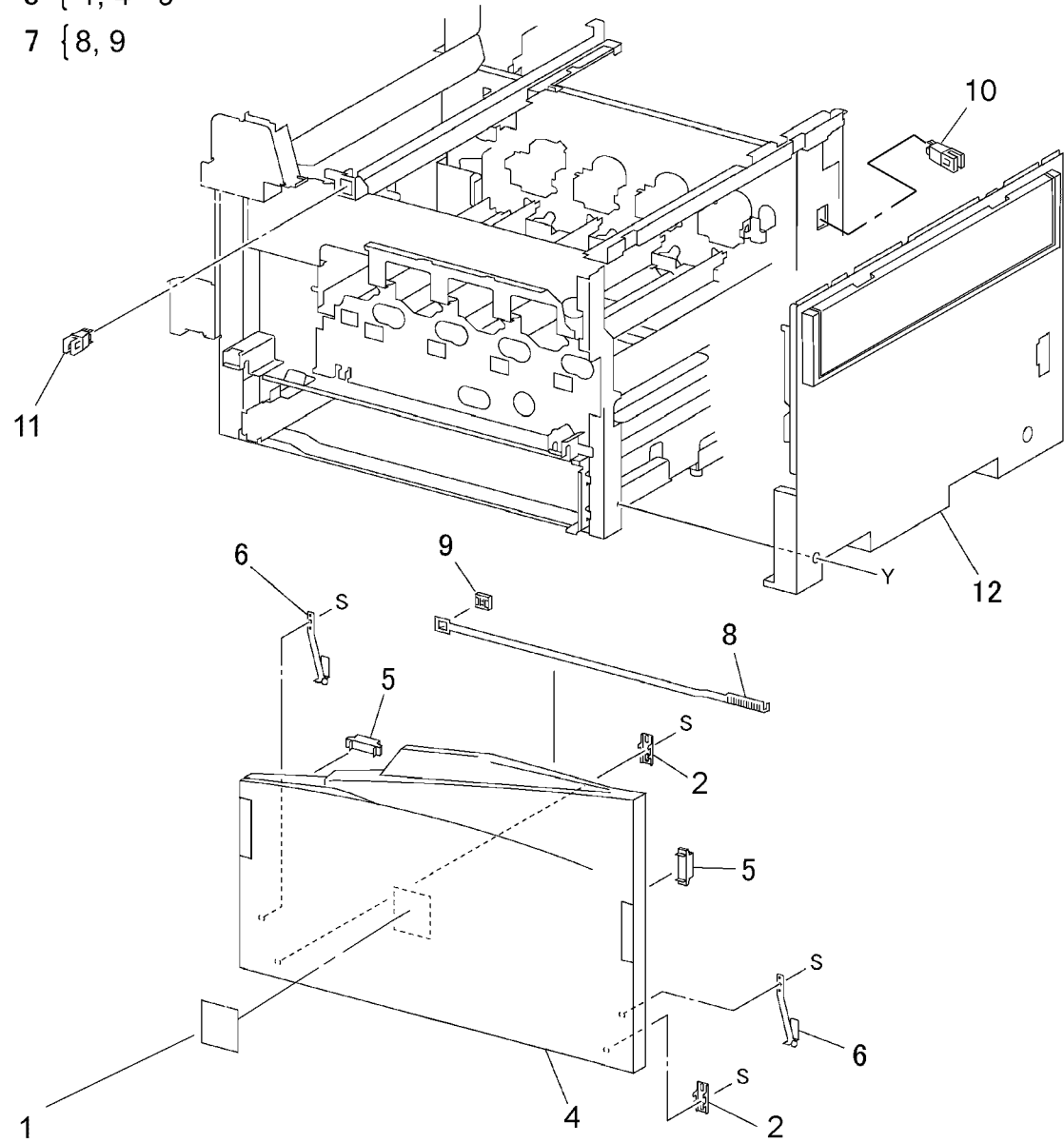


0509004A-SPD

PL 10.1 Front Cover

Item	Part	Description
1	802K62050	Logo Plate
2	-	Hinge (Not Spared)
3	802K52450	Front Cover Assembly (REP 14.7)
4	-	Front Cover (P/O PL 10.1 Item 3)
5	-	Magnet (P/O PL 10.1 Item 3)
6	-	Strip (P/O PL 10.1 Item 3)
7	042K91990	ROS Cleaner Assembly
8	-	ROS Cleaner (P/O PL 10.1 Item 7)
9	-	Cleaner Base (P/O PL 10.1 Item 7)
10	110E94770	Right Interlock Switch
11	110E97990	Front Interlock Switch
12	802K50160	Right Cover (REP 14.3)

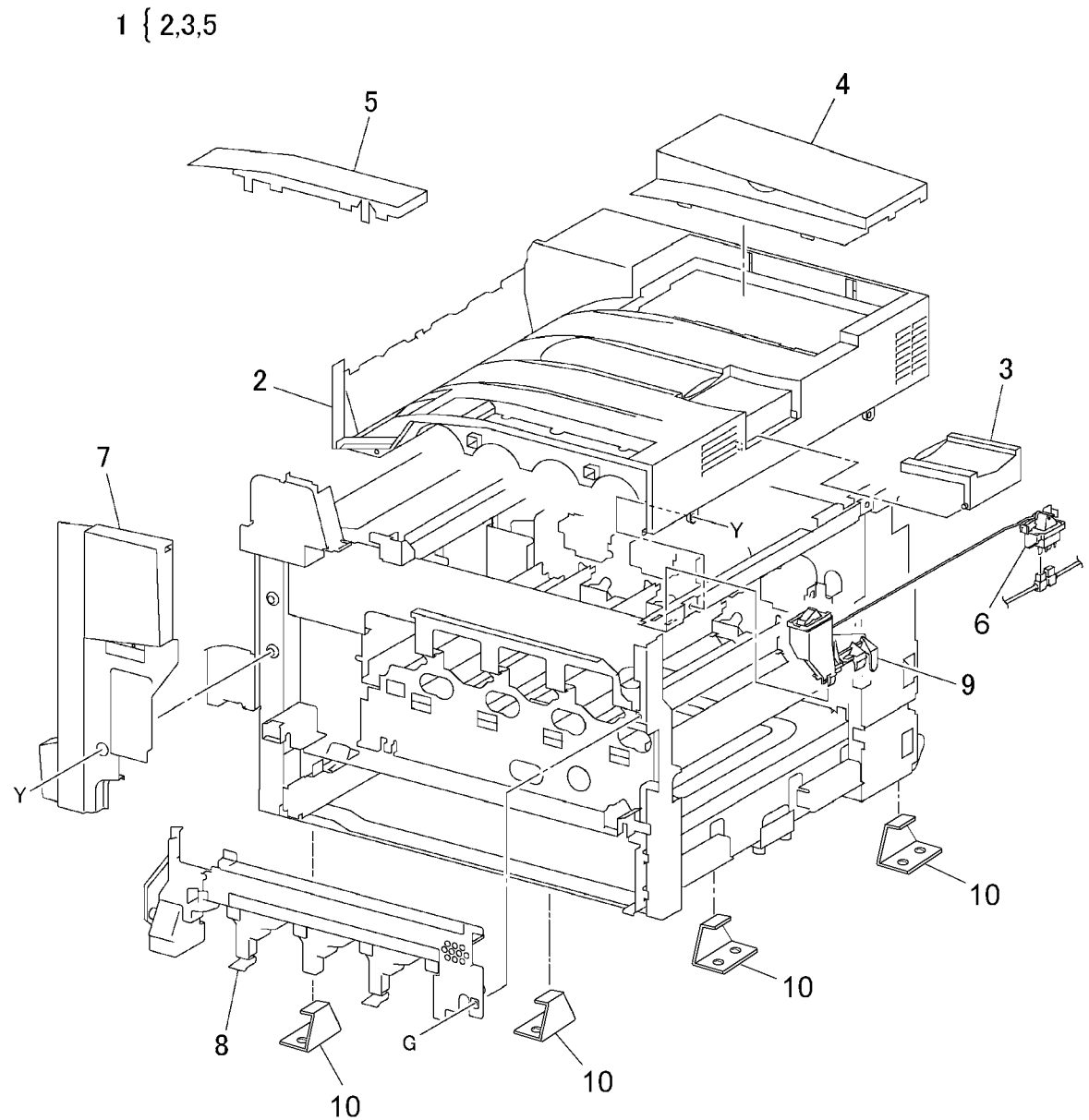
3 { 1, 4 - 9
7 { 8, 9



0510001B-SPD

PL 10.2 Top Covers and Inner Covers

Item	Part	Description
1	802K49801	Top Cover Assembly (REP 14.1)
2	—	Top Cover (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
3	—	Stop (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
4	802E12400	Connector Cover
5	—	Panel (P/O PL 10.2 Item 1)
6	110K11540	Main Power Switch
7	802E12430	Fuser Cover (REP 14.8)
8	802K46070	Dispenser Cover (REP 9.6)
9	012K94260	Link
10	849E29450	Pallet Bracket

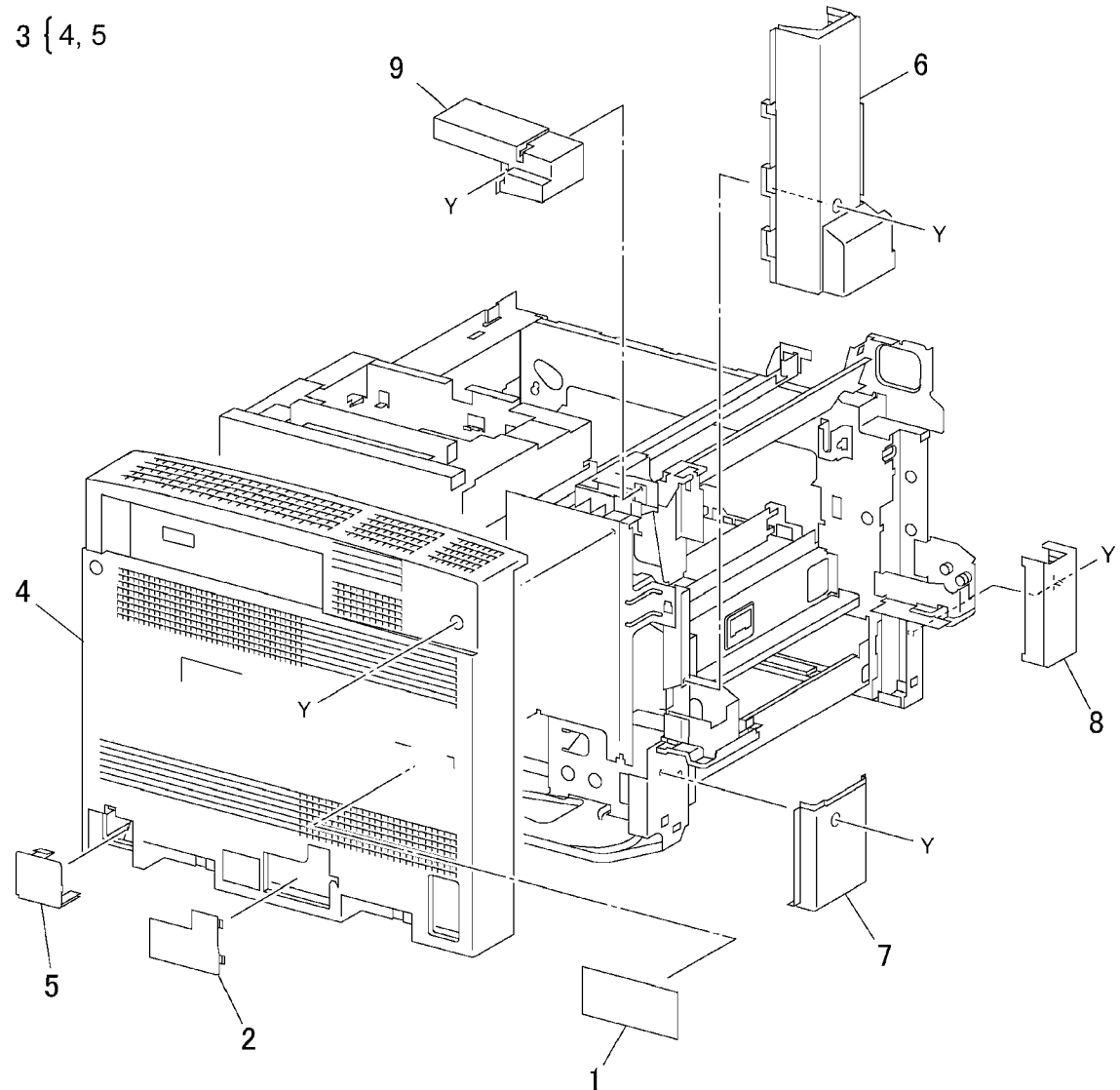


0510002B-SPD

PL 10.3 Rear Cover

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Data Plate (Not Spared)
2	802E33910	Blind Cover
3	802K68001	Rear Cover Assembly (120V)
-	802K67961	Rear Cover Assembly (220V)
4	-	Rear Cover (P/O PL 10.3 Item 3) (REP 14.2)
5	802E12490	Blind Cover
6	802E12500	Rear Left Middle Cover (REP 14.4)
7	-	Rear Left Lower Cover (Not Spared)
8	-	Front Left Cover (Not Spared)
9	802E27860	Rear Left Upper Cover (REP 14.5)

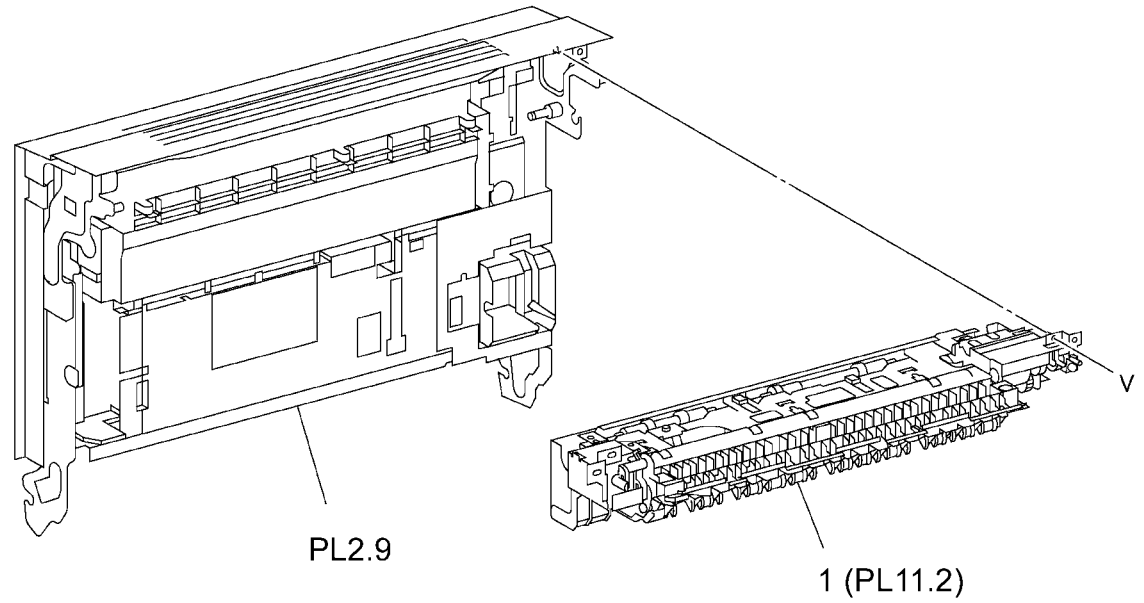
3 { 4, 5



0510003B-SPD

PL 11.1 Inverter Transport: 1 of 2

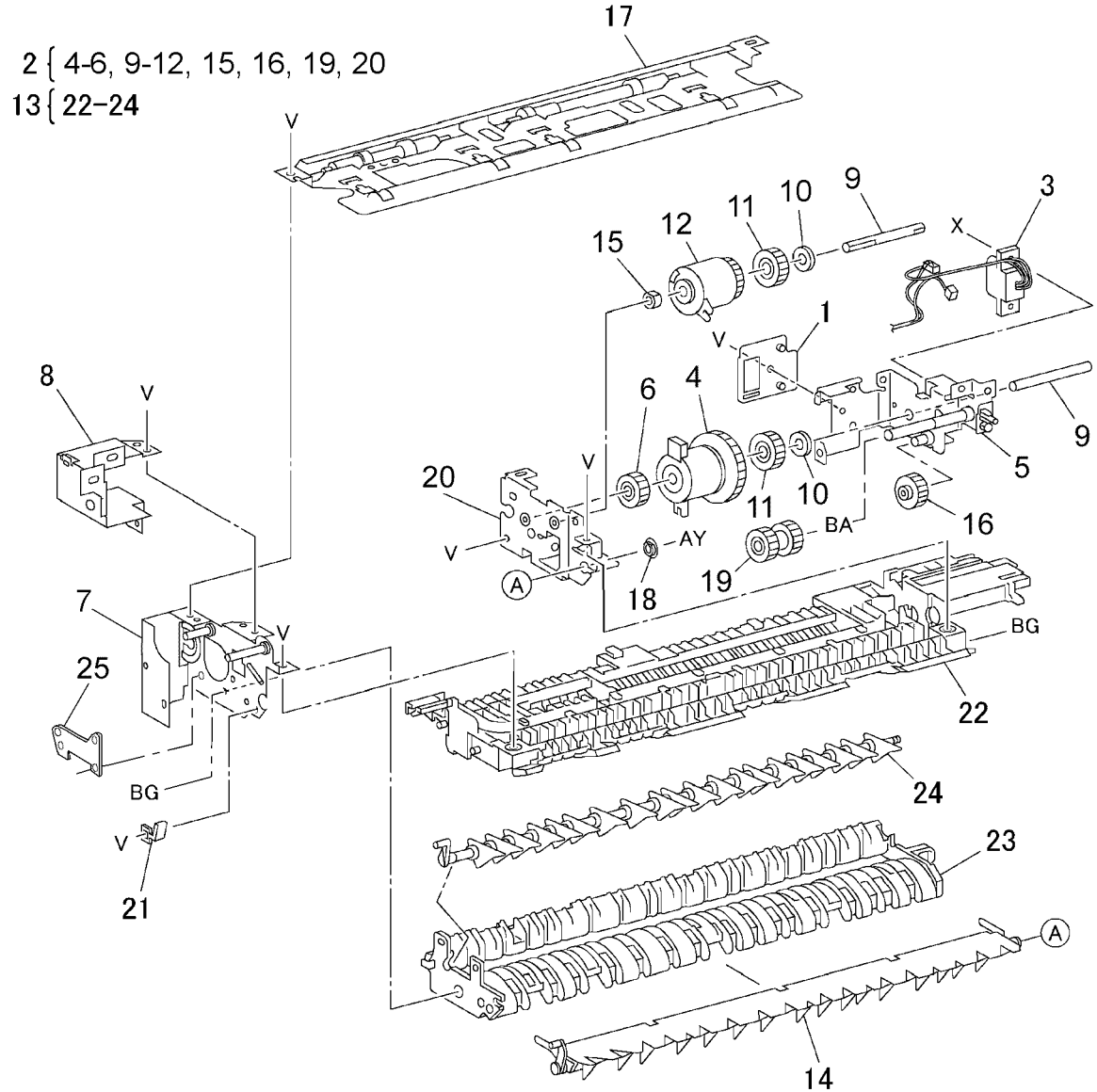
Item	Part	Description
1	059K36870	Inverter Transport (REP 8.5)



0511001A-COP

PL 11.2 Inverter Transport: 2 of 2

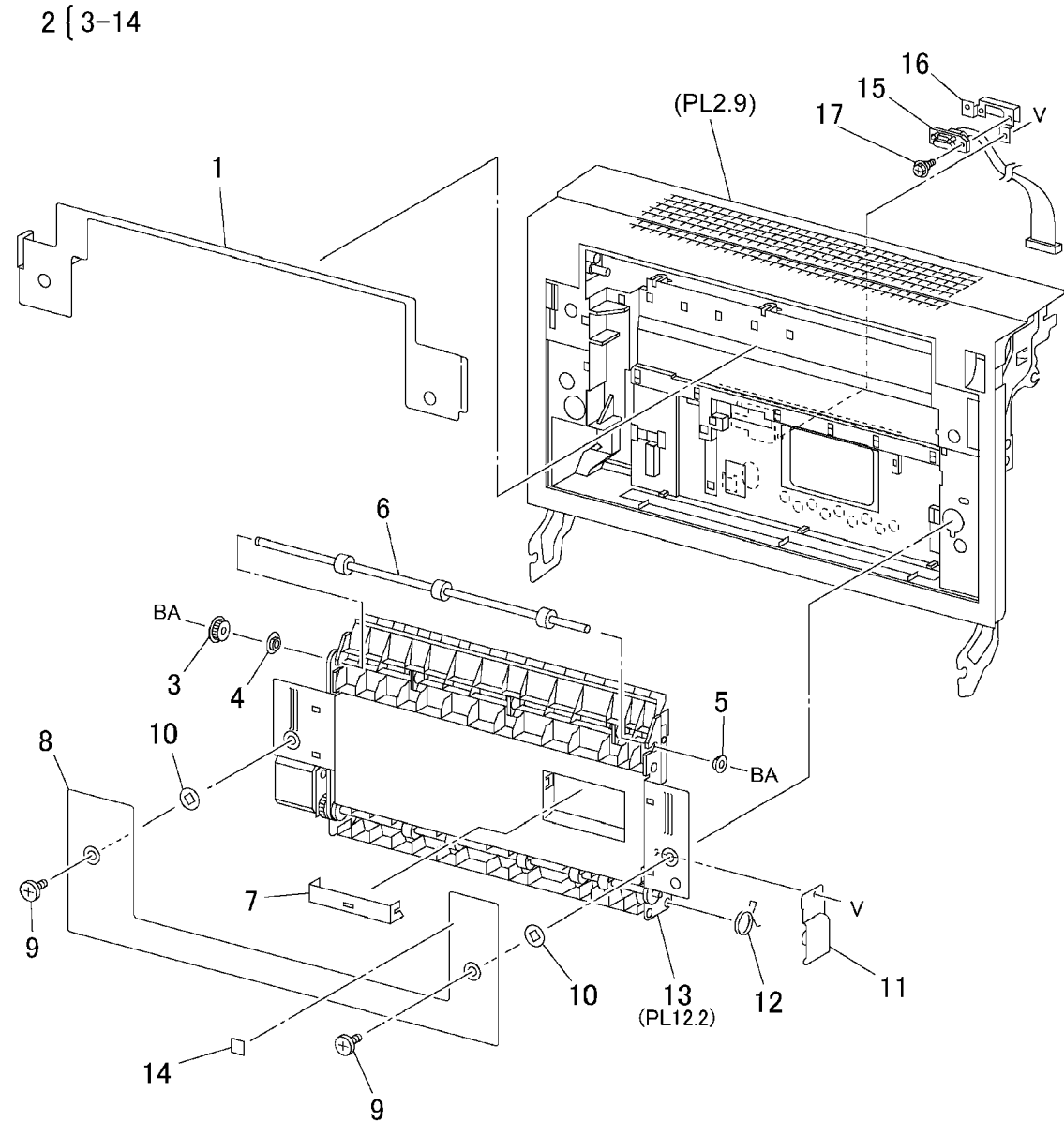
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Cover (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
2	015K61320	Clutch Assembly
3	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
4	121K22870	Reverse Clutch
5	011E10711	Interlock Actuator
6	-	Gear (23T) (P/O PL 11.2 Item 2)
7	-	Bracket (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
8	-	Bracket (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
9	-	Shaft (P/O PL 11.2 Item 2)
10	-	Bearing (P/O PL 11.2 Item 2)
11	-	Gear (23T) (P/O PL 11.2 Item 2)
12	121K22860	Forward Clutch
13	054K17241	Inverter Chute Assembly
14	-	Exit Gate (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
15	-	Spacer (P/O PL 11.2 Item 2)
16	-	Gear (P/O PL 11.2 Item 2)
17	-	Tie Plate (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
18	-	Bearing (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
19	-	Gear (P/O PL 11.2 Item 2)
20	-	Bracket (P/O PL 11.2 Item 2)
21	-	Holder (P/O PL 11.1 Item 1)
22	-	Upper Chute (P/O PL 11.2 Item 13)
23	-	Lower Chute (P/O PL 11.2 Item 13)
24	-	Duplex Gate (P/O PL 11.2 Item 13)
25	830E97760	Gate Plate



0511002A-SPD

PL 12.1 Duplex Transport Assembly: 1 of 2

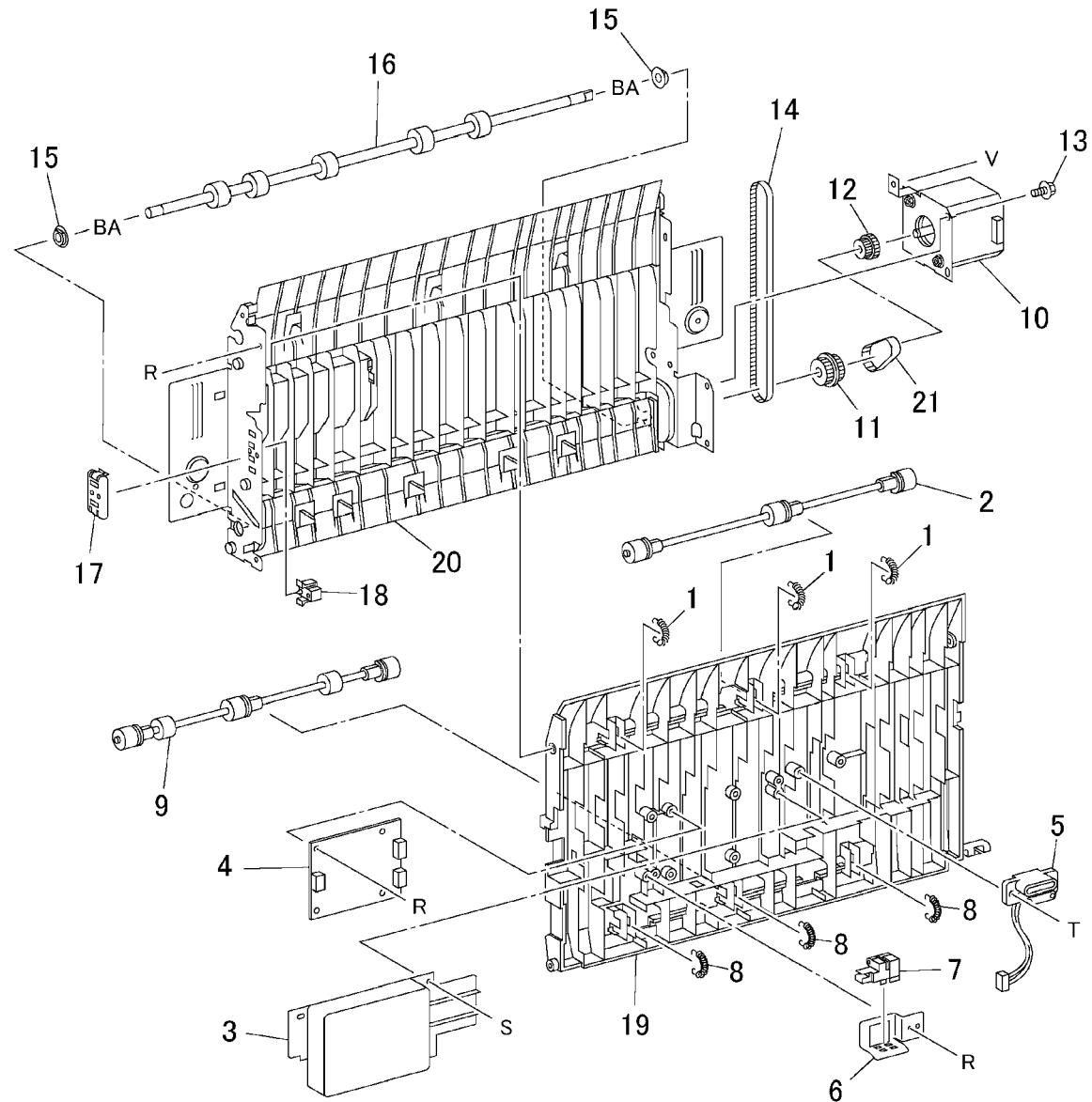
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Duplex Transport Upper Cover (Not Spared)
2	059K36900	Duplex Transport Assembly (REP 8.3)
3	-	One-way Pulley (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
4	-	Bearing (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
5	-	Bearing (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
6	059K23960	Duplex Transport Roll
7	-	Handle (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
8	-	Lower Cover (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
9	-	Screw (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
10	-	Nylon Washer (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
11	-	Cover (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
12	-	Spring (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
13	-	Duplex Transport (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
14	-	Label (P/O PL 12.1 Item 2)
15	-	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
16	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	-	Screw (Not Spared)



0512001A-SPD

PL 12.2 Duplex Transport Assembly: 2 of 2

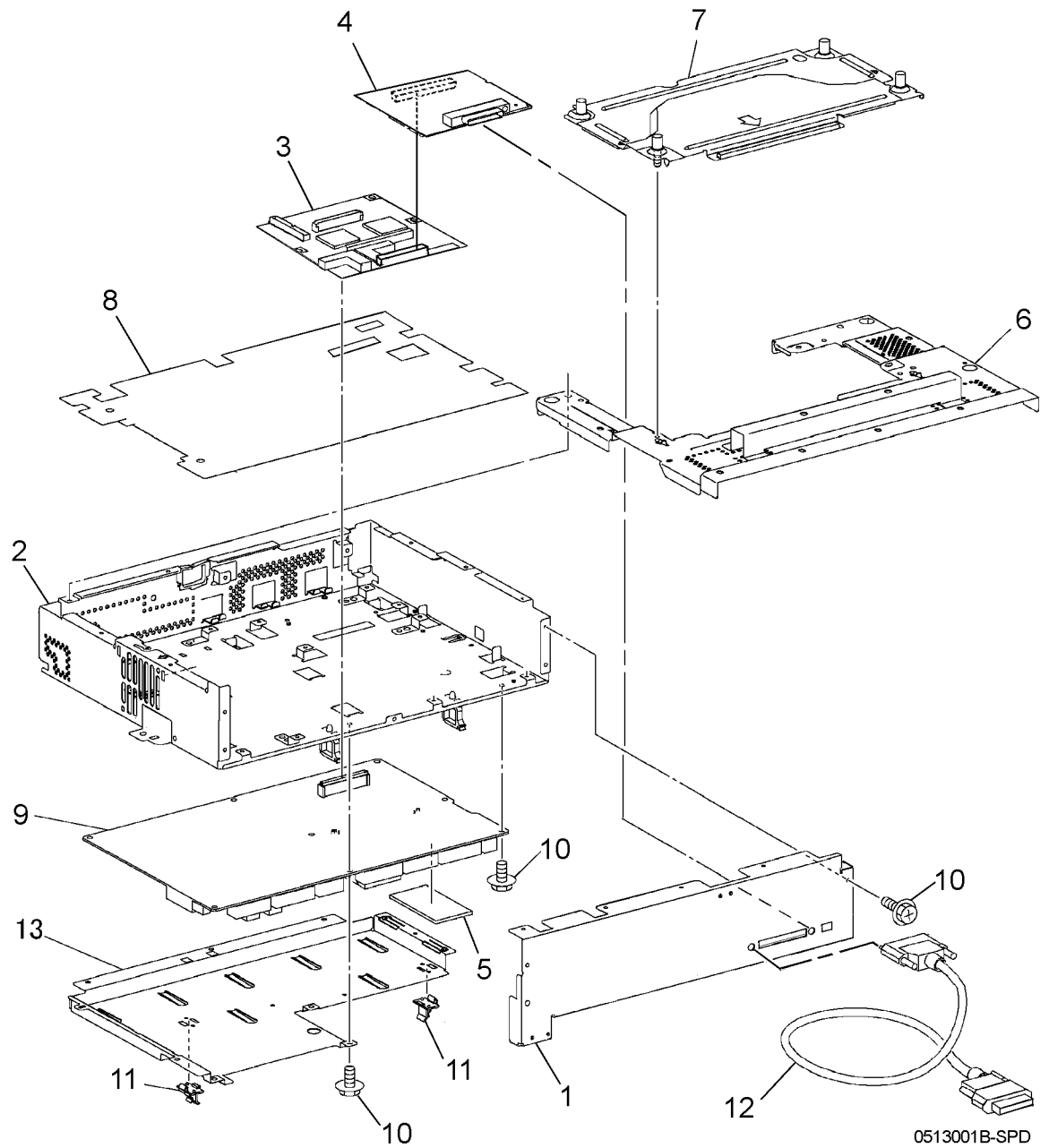
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Spring (Not Spared)
2	059K23470	Pinch Roll
3	-	Cover (Not Spared)
4	160K97411	Duplex Transport PWB
5	-	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
6	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	130K61250	Duplex Transport Wait Sensor
8	-	Spring (Not Spared)
9	059K23980	Pinch Roll
10	127K38020	Duplex Transport Motor
11	-	Pulley (20/21T)
12	-	Pulley (15T)
13	-	Screw (Not Spared)
14	-	Belt
15	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
16	059K23970	Wait Roll
17	-	Cover (Not Spared)
18	110E93440	Interlock Switch
19	-	Inner Chute (Not Spared)
20	-	Outer Chute (Not Spared)
21	-	Belt (Not Spared)



0512002A-SPD

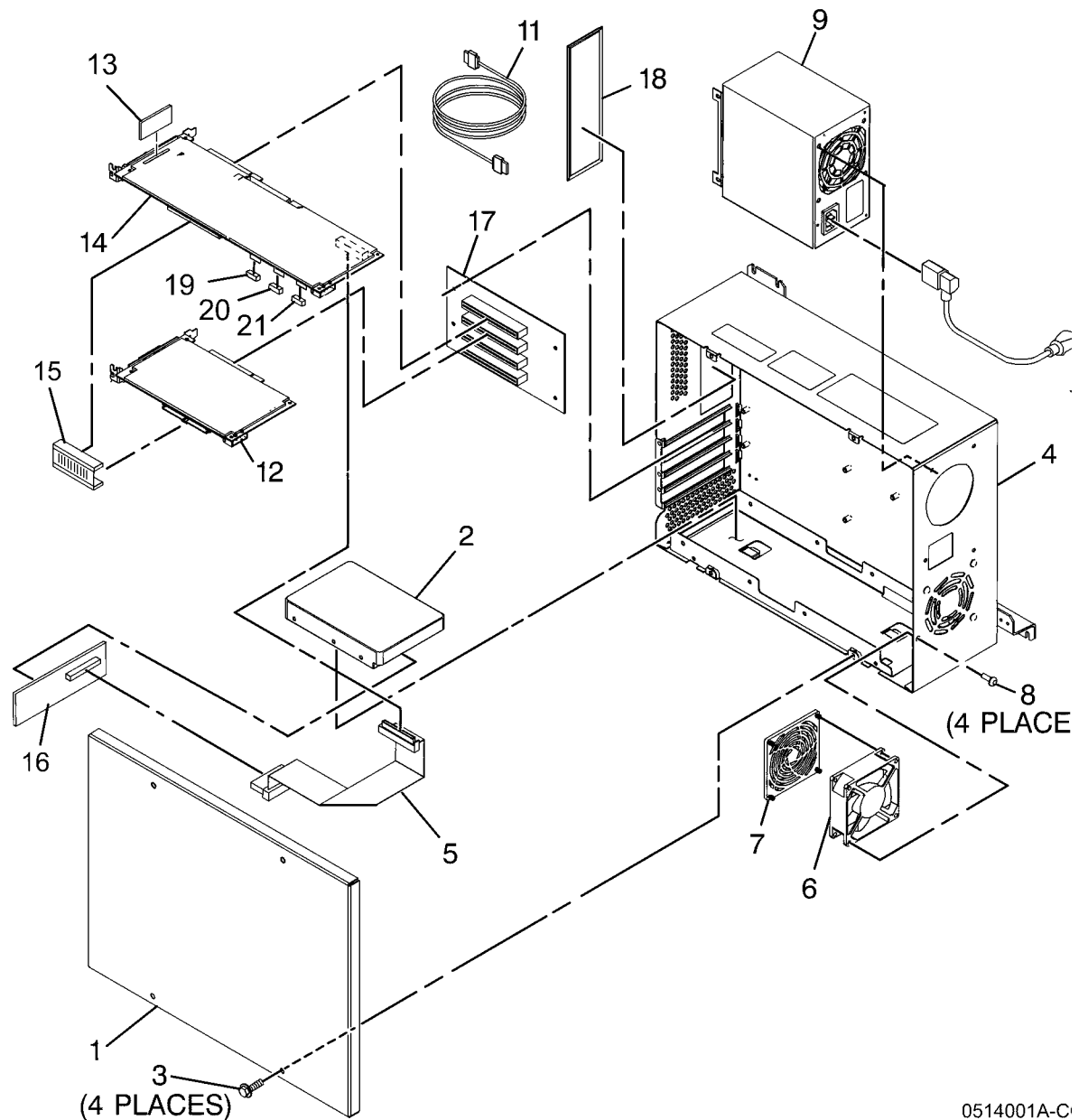
PL 13.1 IOT Control Chassis Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	101E16220	Rear Panel
2	-	IOT Control Chassis (Not Spared) (REP 1.3)
3	960K02680	Coordinator PWB (REP 1.12)
4	160K87430	Bridge PWB
5	160K76651	MCU NVM PWB (REP 1.27)
6	-	Top Cover (Not Spared)
7	-	Cover (Not Spared)
8	-	Seal (Not Spared)
9	960K03634	MCU PWB (REP 1.2)
10	-	Screw (Not Spared)
11	-	Support (Not Spared)
12	117E20890	IOT/CCM Cable
13	-	Cover, Shield (Not Spared)



PL 14.1 Controller (Copier)

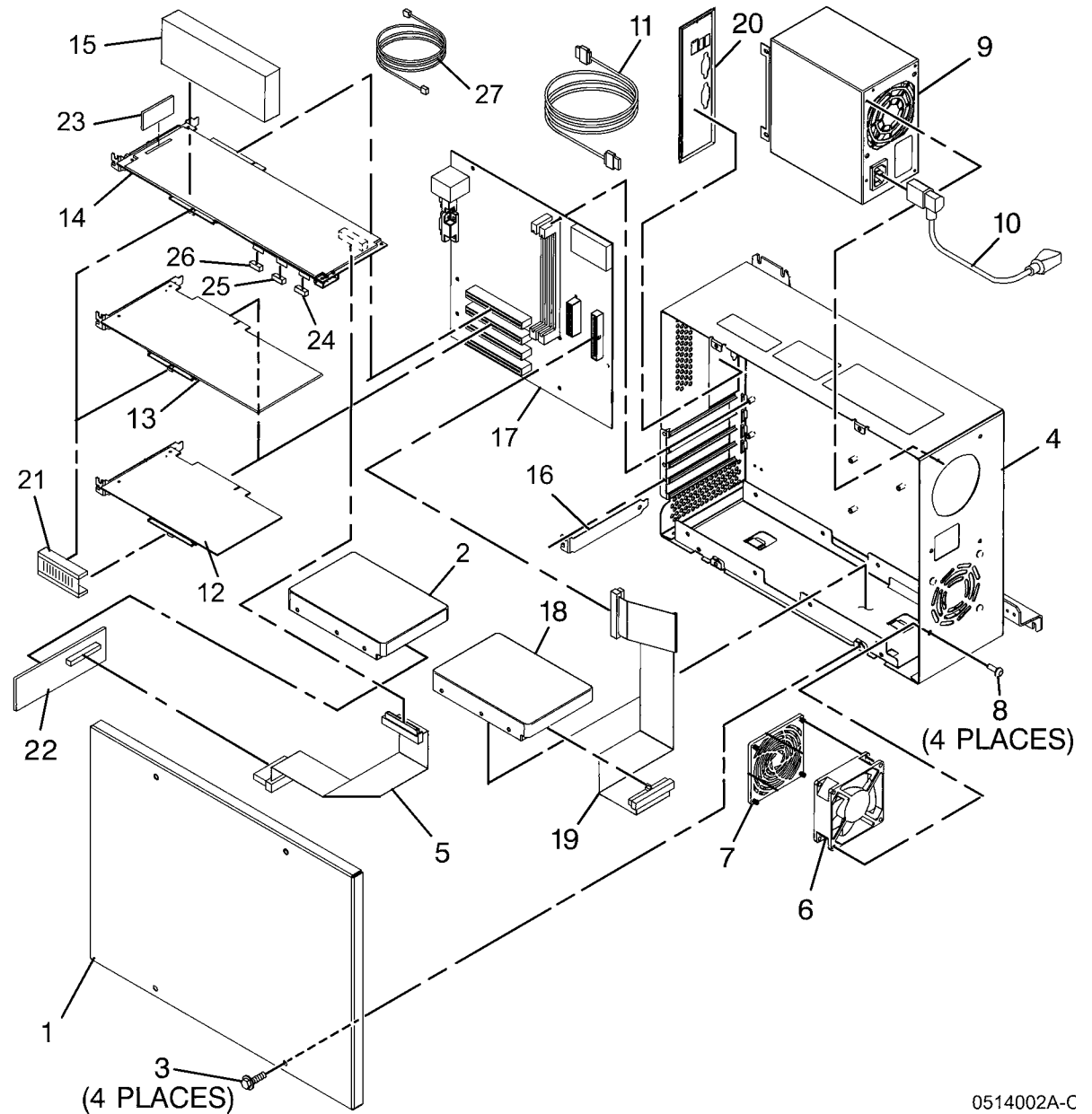
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Chassis Cover (Not Spared) (REP 1.16)
2	121E19490	Image Hard Drive (REP 1.22)
3	-	Hex Head Screw (Not Spared) (6-32x.25)
4	-	Controller Chassis (Not Spared)
5	962K12330	Image Drive Ribbon Cable
6	127K42860	System Cooling Fan
7	-	Fan Guard (Not Spared)
8	-	Plastic Rivet (Not Spared)
9	105K26370	Controller Power Supply (REP 1.23)
10	117E25231	Power Cord
11	117K42040	USB Cable
12	960K12790	IIT/CCM PWB (REP 1.19)
13	960K13340	CCM NVM PWB (REP 1.26)
14	960K12571	CCM PWB (REP 1.17)
15	962K15780	Ribbon Cable
16	960K13230	SCSI PWB
17	160K92890	DC Motherboard (REP 1.25)
18	-	Panel (Not Spared)
19	960K13110	SOK 1 (Slow Speed-28ppm)
-	960K13120	SOK 1 (Medium Speed-36ppm)
-	960K13130	SOK 1 (Fast Speed-45ppm)
20	960K11020	SOK 2 (Ifax, Server Fax, Scan2File)
-	960K11010	SOK 2 (Scan2file, Scan2Email)
-	960K11030	SOK 2 (Scan2Email, Ifax, Server Fax)
21	-	SOK 3 (Overwrite Security), (Network JBA), (Overwrite Security and JBA), (Hole Punch Kit), (Hole Punch and JBA), (Hole Punch and Overwrite Security), (Hole Punch, JBA and Overwrite Security) (Not Spared)
22	962K34710	Foreign Interface Cable



0514001A-C

PL 14.2 Controller (Network)

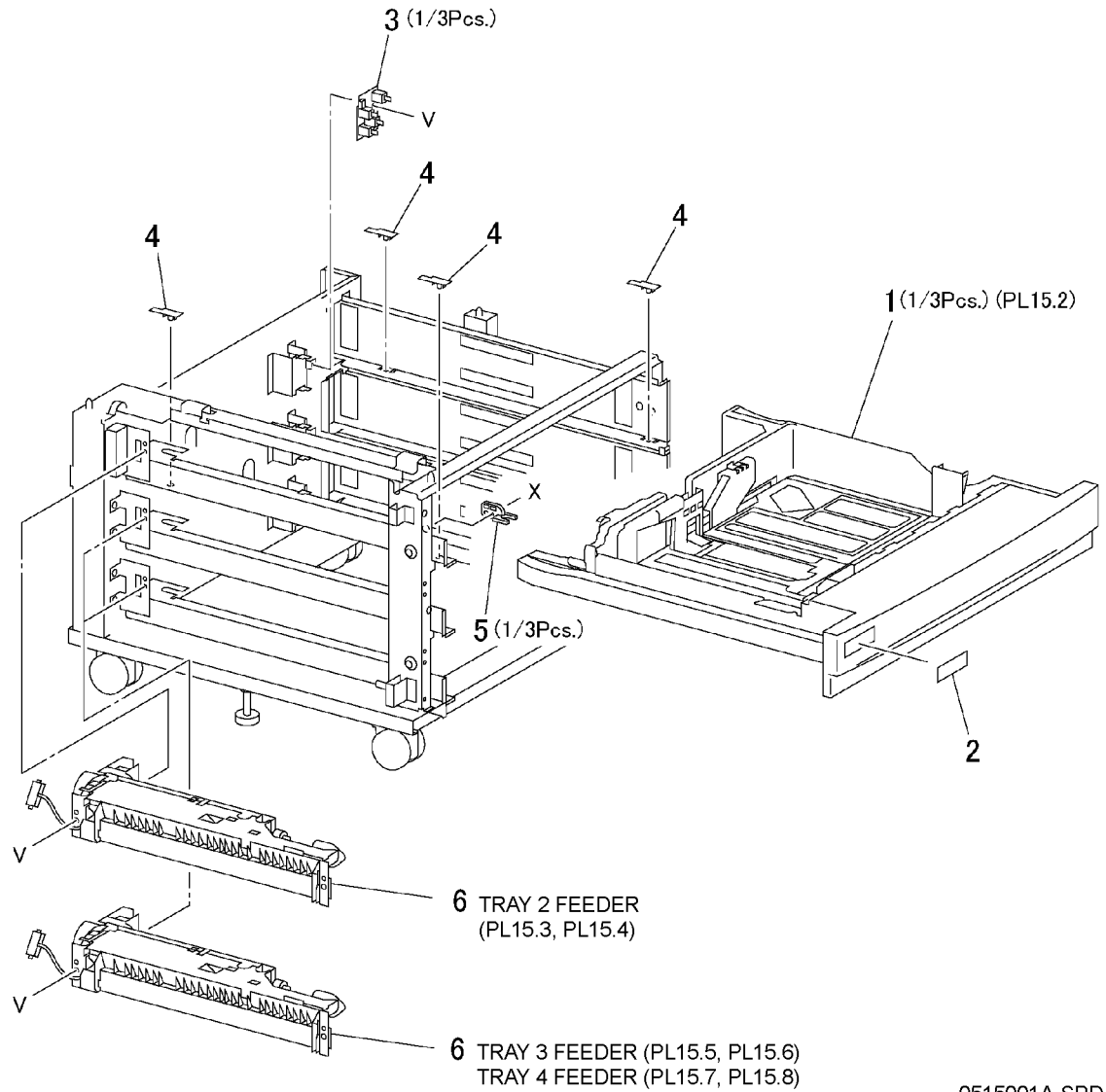
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Chassis Cover (Not Spared) (REP 1.16)
2	121E19490	Image Hard Drive (REP 1.22)
3	-	Hex Head Screw (Not Spared) (6-32x.25)
4	-	Controller Chassis (Not Spared)
5	962K12330	Image Drive Ribbon Cable
6	127K42860	System Cooling Fan
7	-	Fan Guard (Not Spared)
8	-	Plastic Rivet (Not Spared)
9	105K26370	Controller Power Supply (REP 1.23)
10	117E25231	Power Cord
11	117K42040	USB Cable
12	960K12790	IIT/CCM PWB (REP 1.19)
13	960K12803	S2X PWB (REP 1.20)
14	960K12571	CCM PWB (REP 1.17)
15	960K13380	FAX (Dual Line)
-	960K13370	FAX (Single Line)
16	-	PCI Filler Panel Bracket (Not Spared)
17	604K22430	Network Controller PWB (REP 1.24)
18	121K38970	Network Hard Drive (REP 1.21)
19	962K12341	System Drive Ribbon Cable
20	-	Panel (Not Spared)
21	962K15780	Ribbon Cable
22	960K13230	SCSI PWB
23	960K13340	CCM NVM PWB (REP 1.26)
24	960K13110	SOK 1 (Slow Speed-28ppm)
-	960K13130	SOK 1 (Fast Speed-45ppm)
-	960K13120	SOK 1 (Medium Speed-36ppm)
25	960K11010	SOK 2 (Scan2file, Scan2Email)
-	960K11030	SOK 2 (Scan2File, Scan2Email, Ifax, Server Fax)
-	960K11020	SOK 2 (Ifax, Server Fax)
26	-	SOK 3 (Overwrite Security, Network JBA, Overwrite Security and JBA, Hole Punch Kit, Hole Punch and JBA, Hole Punch and Overwrite Security, Hole Punch, JBA and Overwrite Security) (Not Spared)
27	117K33920	Telephone Cable
28	133E61830	RAM
29	962K34710	Foreign Interface Cable



0514002A-C

PL 15.1 Tray 2/3/4 Feeders & Paper Trays

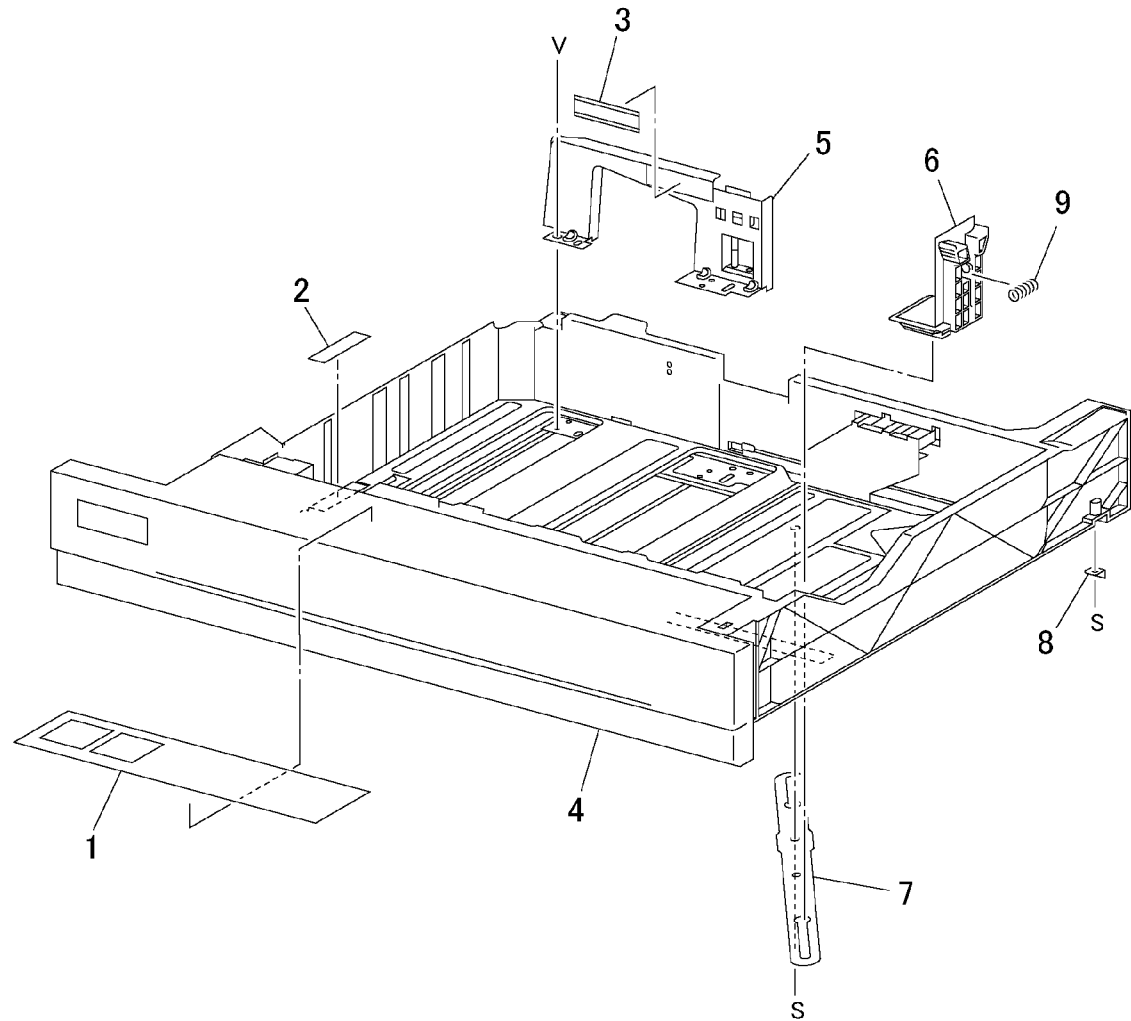
Item	Part	Description
1	050K48840	Tray 2/3/4 (REP 7.13 REP 7.14 REP 7.15)
2	892E82840	Label (Tray 2)
-	892E82850	Label (Tray 3)
-	892E82860	Label (Tray 4)
3	110K08541	Paper Size Sensor (Tray 2/3/4)
4	-	Spacer (Not Spared)
5	003E23672	Stop
6	059K15574	Feeder (Tray 2/3/4) (REP 7.16 REP 7.17 REP 7.18)



0515001A-SPD

PL 15.2 Tray Assembly

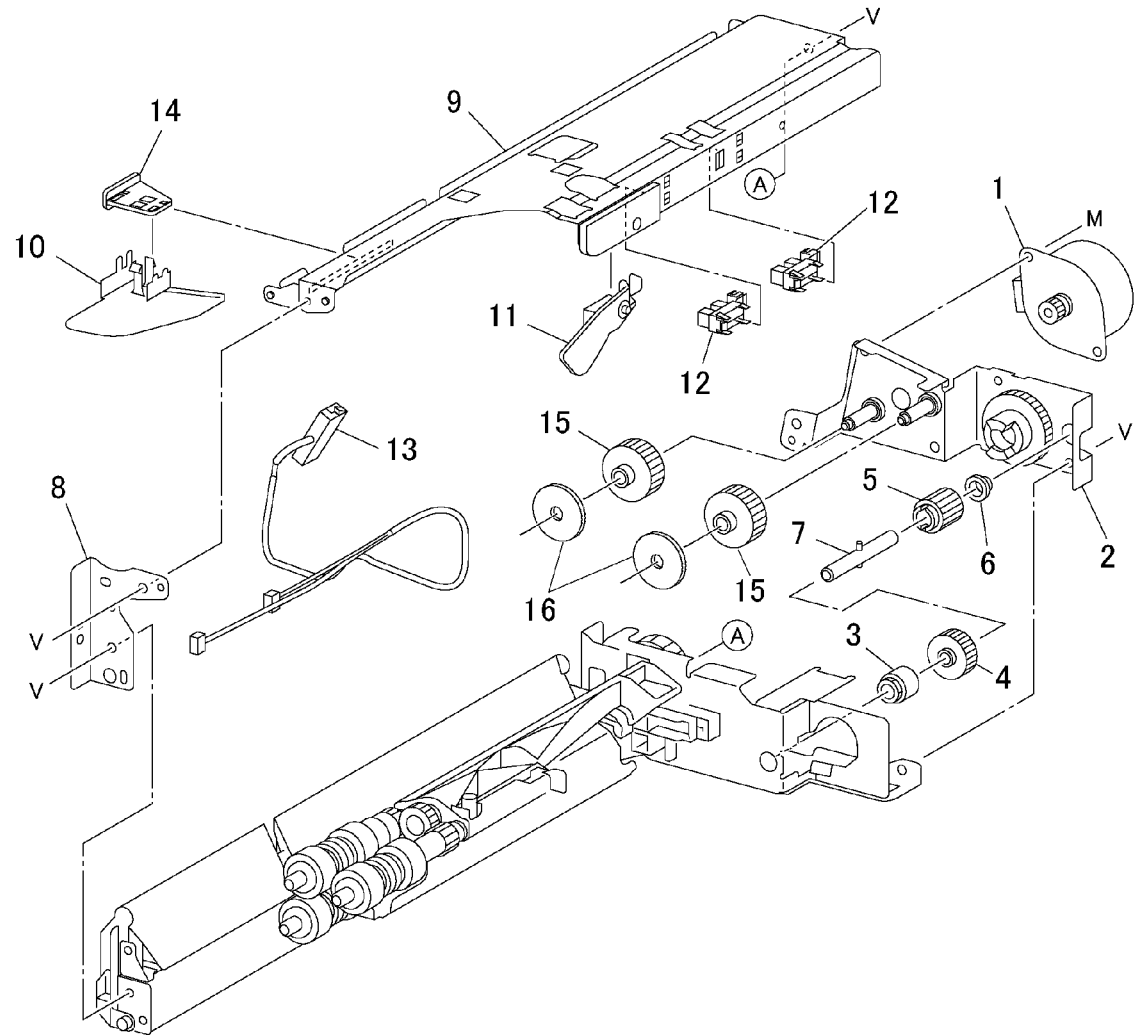
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Instruction Label (Not Spared)
2	-	Pad (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)
3	-	Max Label (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)
4	-	Tray (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)
5	-	Side Guide (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)
6	-	End Guide (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)
7	-	Link (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)
8	-	Stop (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)
9	-	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 1)



0515002B-SPD

PL 15.3 Tray 2 Feeder: 1 of 2

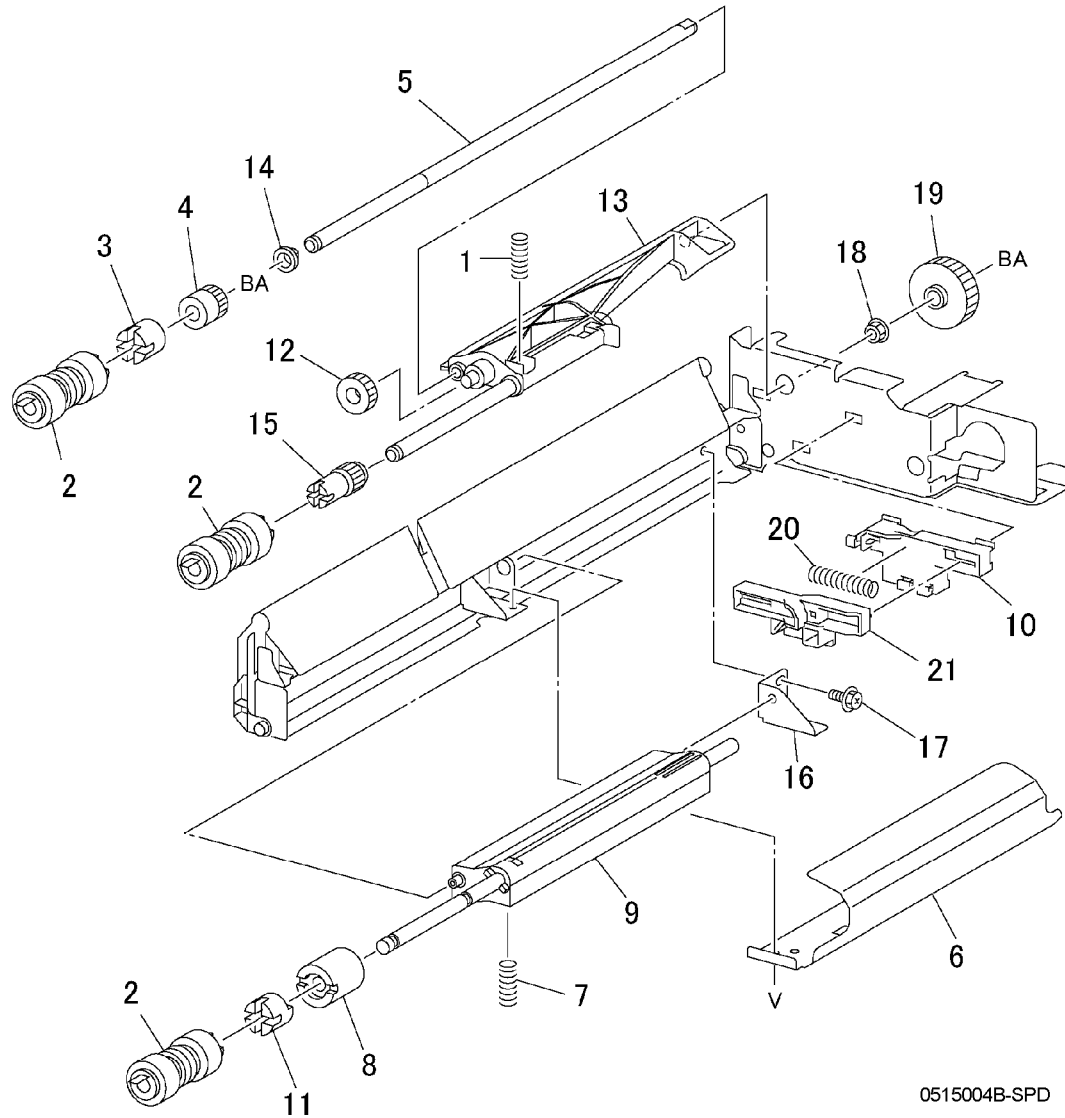
Item	Part	Description
1	127K23230	Tray 2 Feed/Lift Motor (REP 7.4)
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
3	005K83081	One-way Clutch
4	007K85730	One-way Gear
5	-	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
6	-	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
7	-	Shaft (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
8	-	Front Frame (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
9	-	Upper Frame (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
10	-	Front Chute (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
11	120E18141	Actuator
12	130E82190	Tray 2 Level / No Paper Sensor
13	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
14	-	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
15	-	Gear (15T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
16	-	Washer (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)



0515003A-SPD

PL 15.4 Tray 2 Feeder: 2 of 2

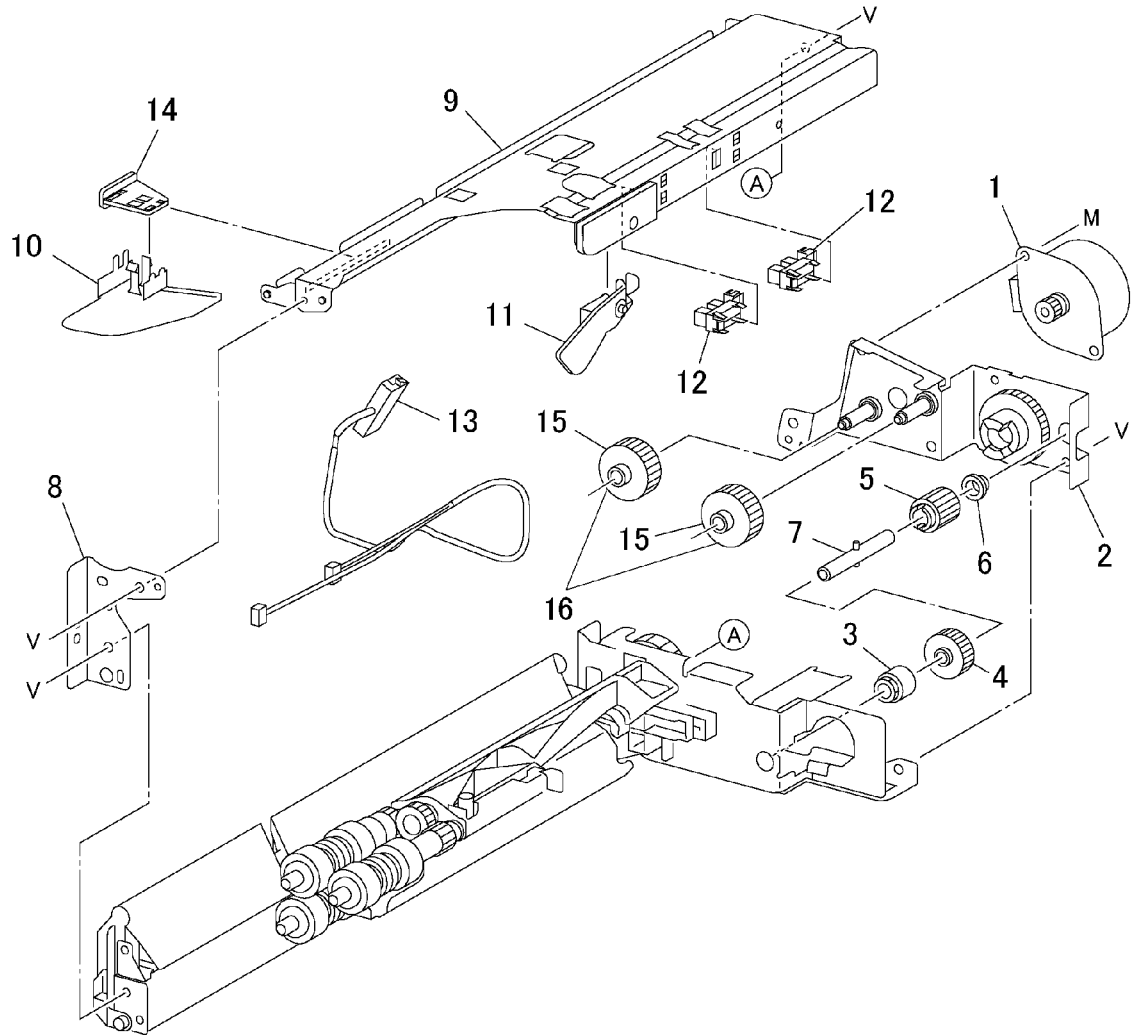
Item	Part	Description
1	—	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
2	600K78460	Roll Kit (3 Rolls/Kit)
3	005K05890	One-way Clutch
4	—	Gear (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
5	—	Shaft (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
6	—	Chute (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
7	—	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
8	—	Friction Clutch (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
9	—	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
10	—	Holder (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
11	—	Spacer (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
12	—	Gear (31T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
13	—	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
14	—	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
15	—	Gear (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
16	—	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
17	—	Screw (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
18	—	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
19	—	Gear (35T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
20	—	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
21	—	Lever (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)



0515004B-SPD

PL 15.5 Tray 3 Feeder: 1 of 2

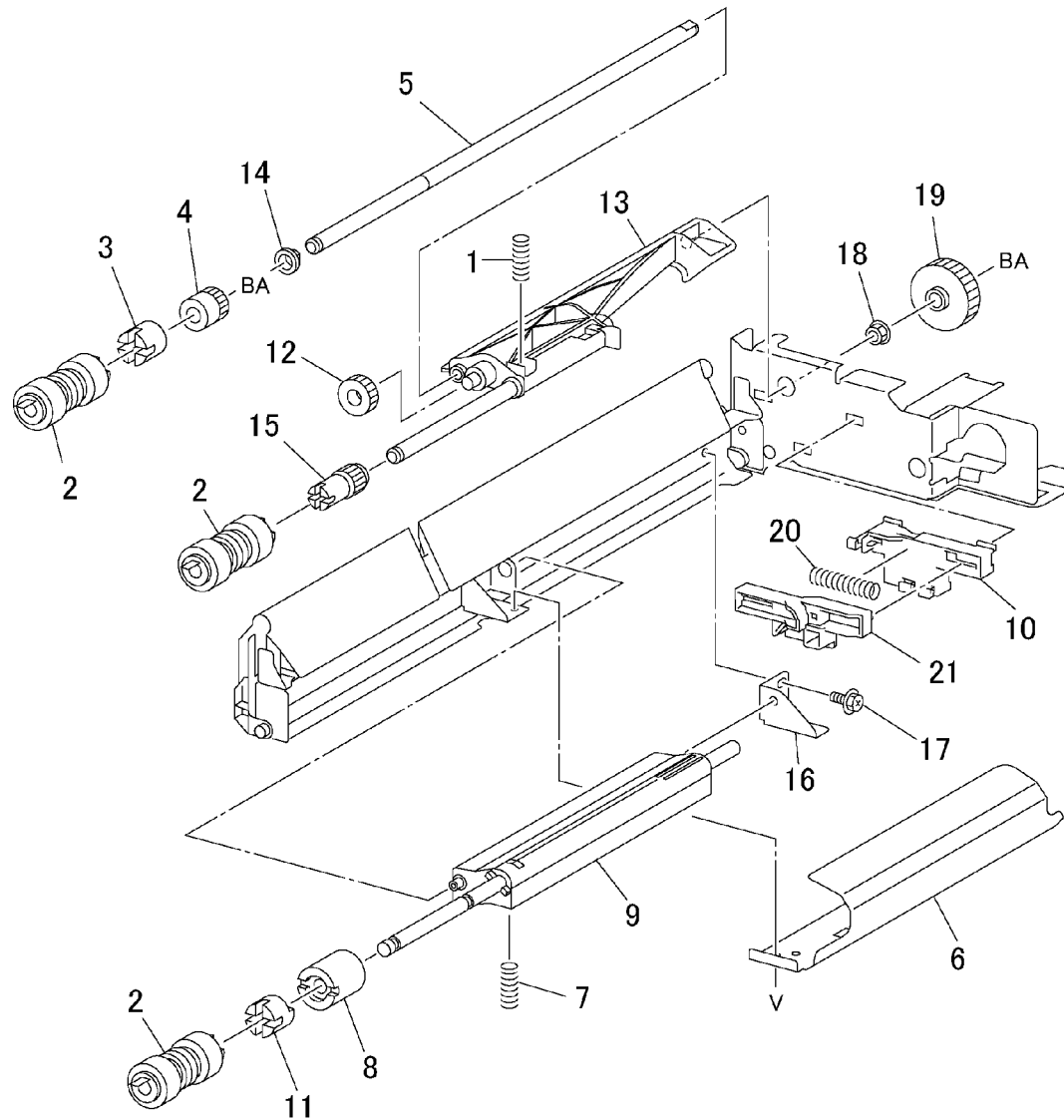
Item	Part	Description
1	127K23230	Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor (REP 7.4)
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
3	005K83081	One-way Clutch
4	007K85730	One-way Gear
5	-	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
6	-	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
7	-	Shaft (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
8	-	Front Frame (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
9	-	Upper Frame (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
10	-	Front Chute (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
11	120E18141	Actuator
12	130E82190	Tray 3 Level / No Paper Sensor
13	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
14	-	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
15	-	Gear (15T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
16	-	Washer (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)



0515005B-SPD

PL 15.6 Tray 3 Feeder: 2 of 2

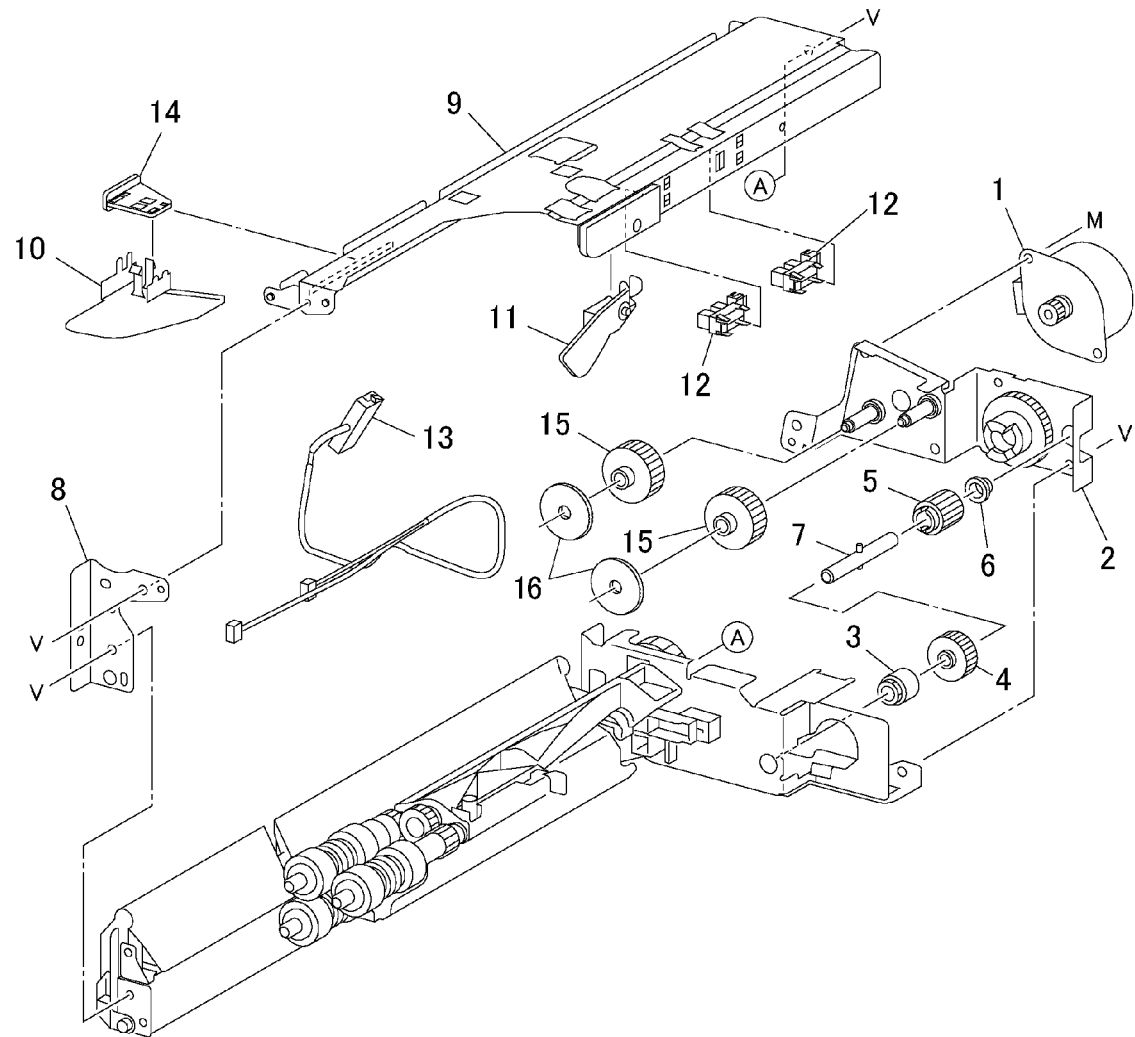
Item	Part	Description
1	–	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
2	600K78460	Roll Kit (3 Rolls/Kit)
3	005K05890	One-way Clutch
4	–	Gear (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
5	–	Shaft (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
6	–	Chute (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
7	–	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
8	–	Friction Clutch (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
9	–	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
10	–	Holder (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
11	–	Spacer (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
12	–	Gear (31T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
13	–	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
14	–	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
15	–	Gear (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
16	–	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
17	–	Screw (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
18	–	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
19	–	Gear (35T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
20	–	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
21	–	Lever (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)



0515006A-SPD

PL 15.7 Tray 4 Feeder: 1 of 2

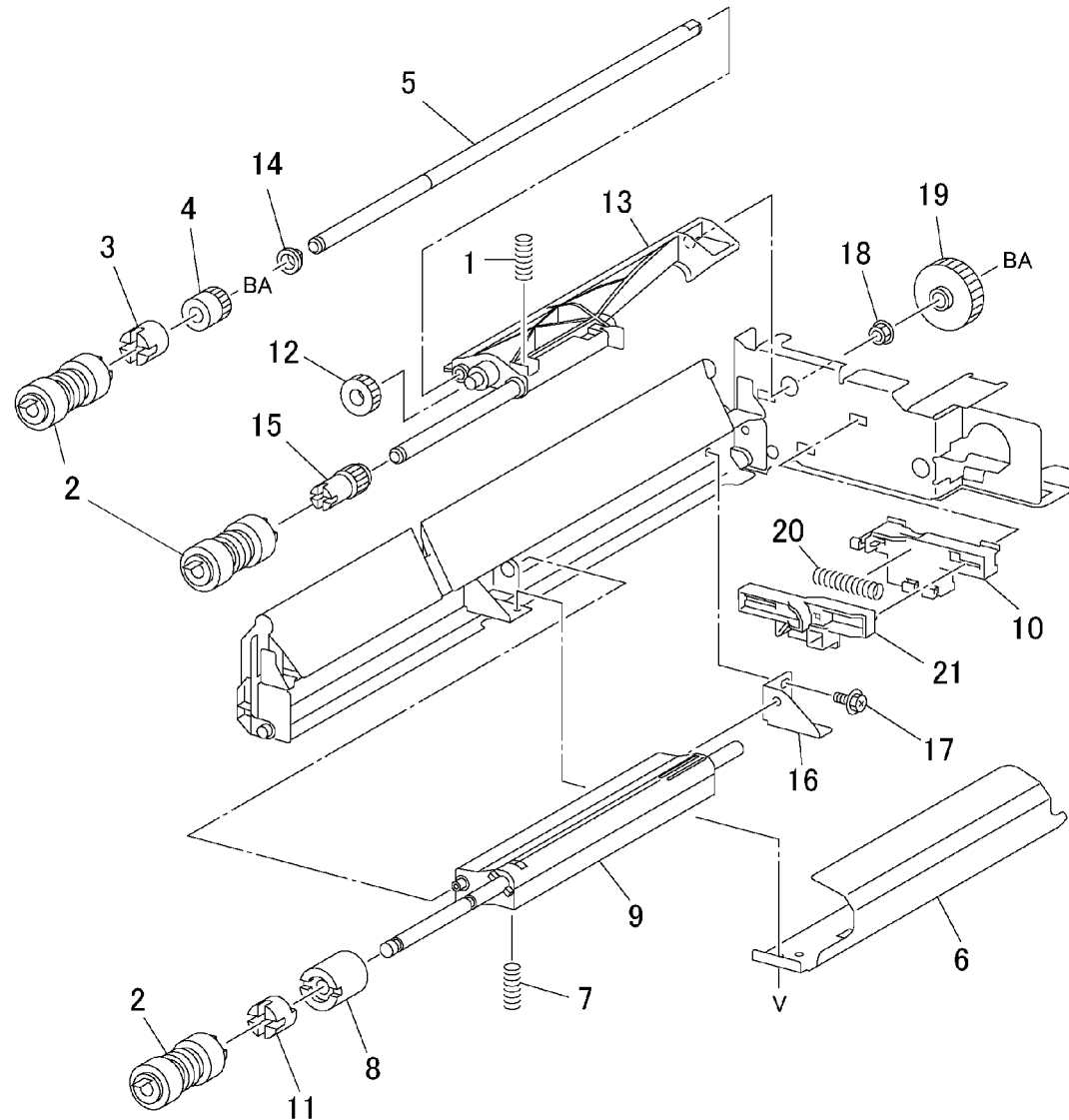
Item	Part	Description
1	127K23230	Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (REP 7.4)
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
3	005K83081	One-way Clutch
4	007K85730	One-way Gear
5	-	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
6	-	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
7	-	Shaft (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
8	-	Front Frame (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
9	-	Upper Frame (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
10	-	Front Chute (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
11	120E18141	Actuator
12	130E82190	Tray 4 Level / No Paper Sensor
13	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
14	-	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
15	-	Gear (15T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
16	-	Washer (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)



0515007A-SPD

PL 15.8 Tray 4 Feeder: 2 of 2

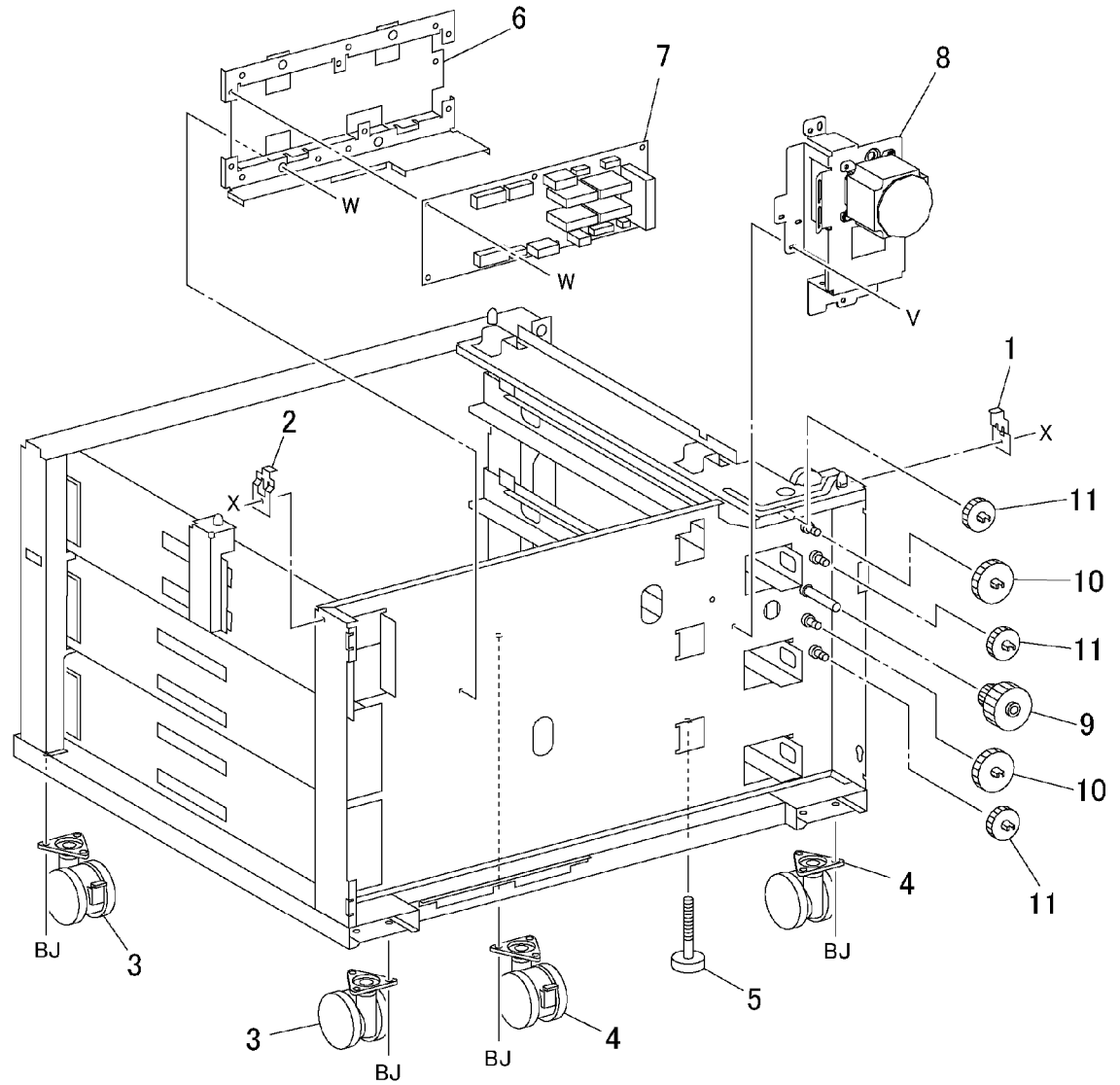
Item	Part	Description
1	—	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
2	600K78460	Roll Kit (3 Rolls/Kit)
3	005K05890	One-way Clutch
4	—	Gear (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
5	—	Shaft (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
6	—	Chute (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
7	—	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
8	—	Friction Clutch (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
9	—	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
10	—	Holder (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
11	—	Spacer (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
12	—	Gear (31T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
13	—	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
14	—	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
15	—	Gear (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
16	—	Support (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
17	—	Screw (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
18	—	Bearing (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
19	—	Gear (35T) (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
20	—	Spring (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)
21	—	Lever (P/O PL 15.1 Item 6)



0515008A-SPD

PL 15.9 Electrical Components and Casters

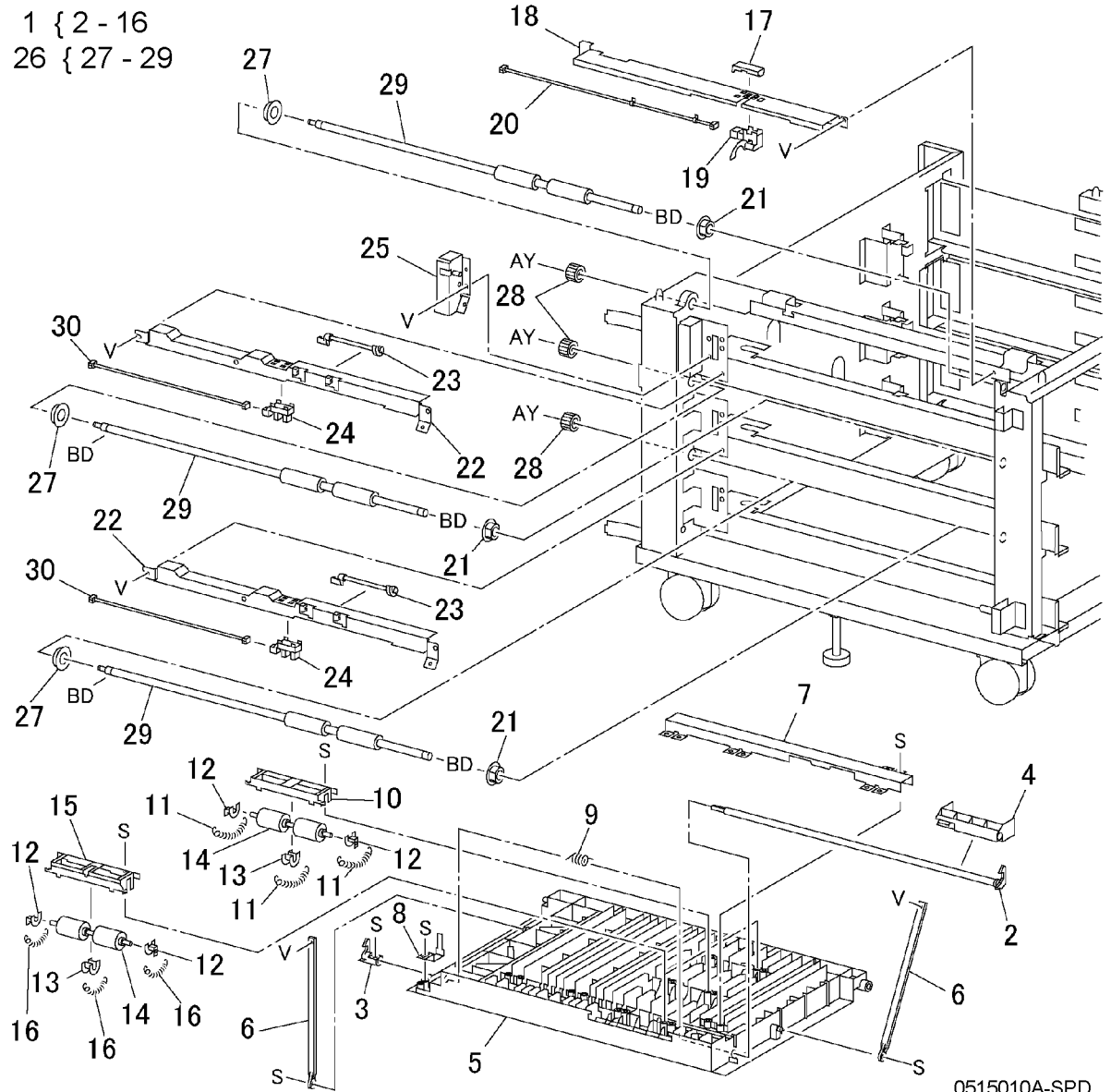
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Left Connecting Bracket (Not Spared)
2	-	Right Connecting Bracket (Not Spared)
3	017K92350	Caster
4	017K92360	Caster
5	-	Foot (Not Spared)
6	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	960K01741	1 Tray Module PWB
-	960K03380	3 Tray Module PWB
8	127K36020	Takeaway Motor 1
9	007E66060	Gear (23/46T)
10	007E66070	Gear (46T)
11	007E66050	Gear (33T)



0515009A-SPD

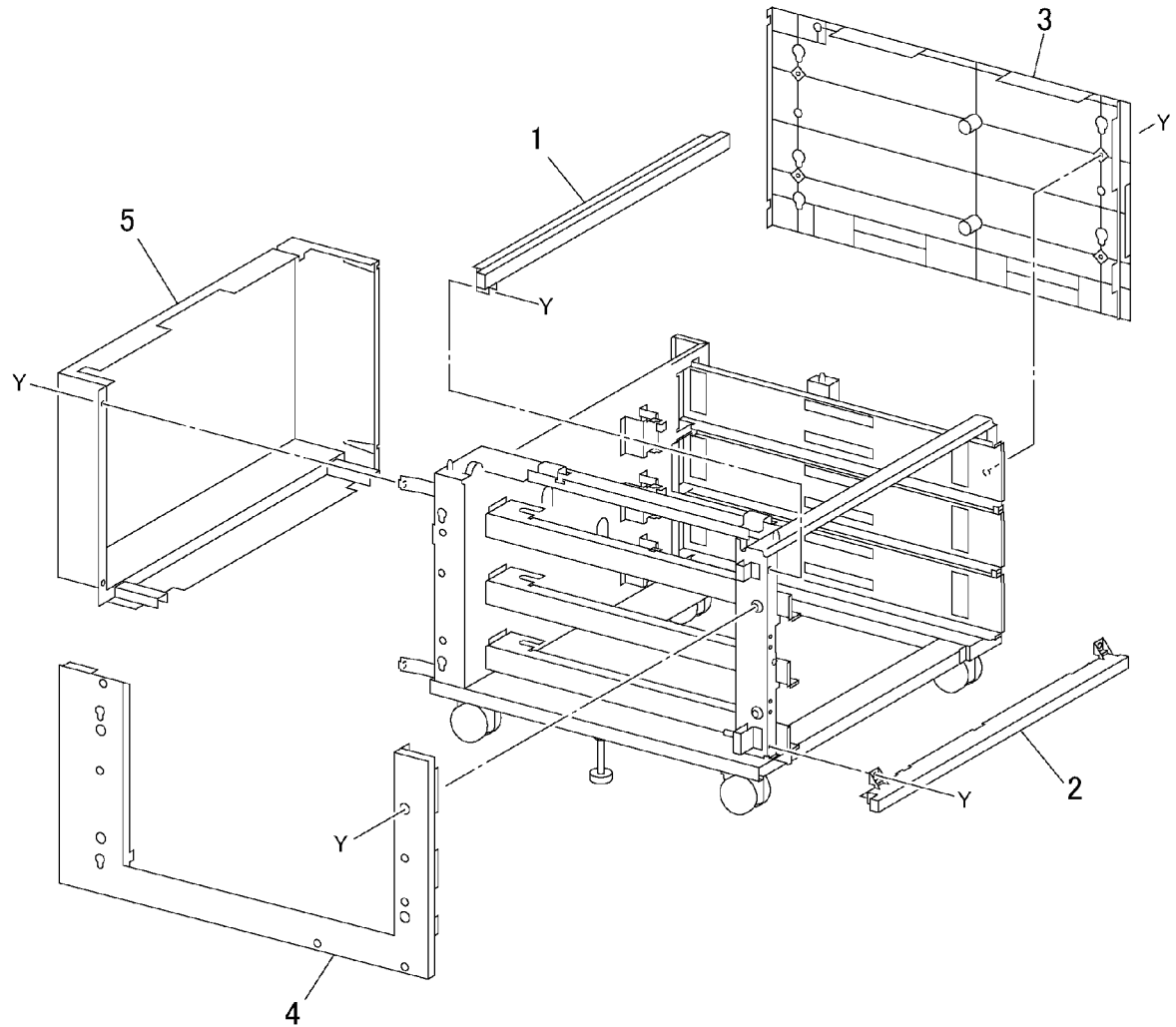
PL 15.10 Left Cover Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	802K25721	Left Cover Assembly (REP 14.11)
2	003E53700	Shaft
3	003E53710	Hook
4	011E10800	Handle
5	-	Left Cover (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
6	-	Support (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
7	-	Cover (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
8	-	Actuator (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
9	-	Spring
10	-	Bearing (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
11	809E28960	Spring
12	-	Bearing (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
13	-	Bearing (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
14	-	Roll (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
15	-	Bracket (P/O PL 15.10 Item 1)
16	809E28980	Spring
17	-	Cover (Not Spared)
18	-	Chute (Not Spared)
19	130K61510	Takeaway Sensor
20	162K62810	Wire Harness
21	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
22	-	Chute (Not Spared)
23	120E18820	Actuator
24	130E81600	Feedout Sensor (Tray 3/4)
25	015K49470	Interlock Switch
26	059K18900	Takeaway Roll Assembly
27	-	Bearing (P/O PL 15.10 Item 26)
28	-	Gear (P/O PL 15.10 Item 26)
29	-	Takeaway Roll (P/O PL 15.10 Item 26)
30	-	Wire Harness (Not Spared)



PL 15.11 Covers

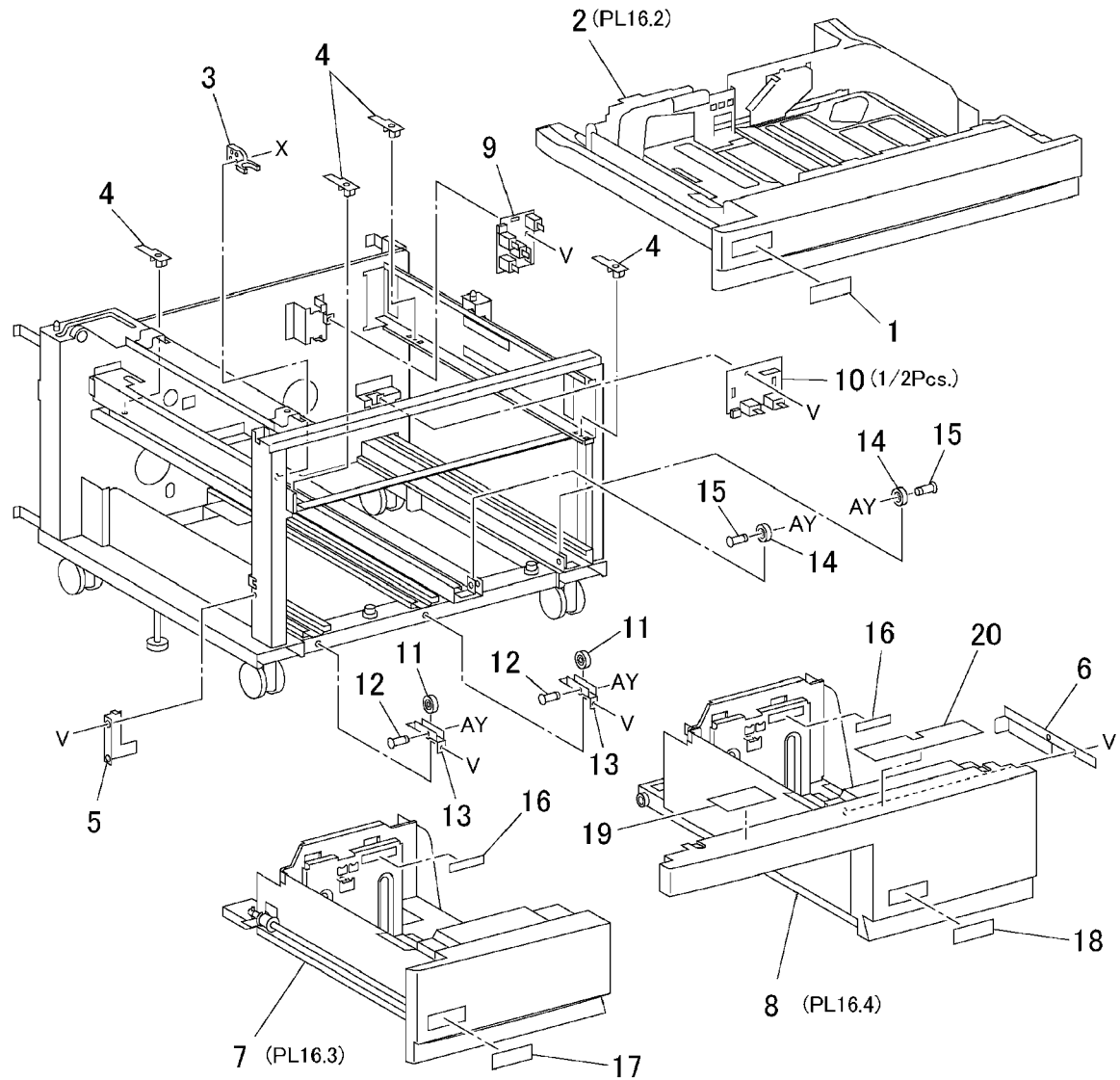
Item	Part	Description
1	802E23950	Front Upper Cover
2	802E23960	Front Lower Cover
3	802E23941	Right Cover
4	802E23930	Left Lower Cover (REP 14.12)
5	802K50490	Rear Cover



0515011A-SPD

PL 16.1 Tray 2/3/4 Assembly

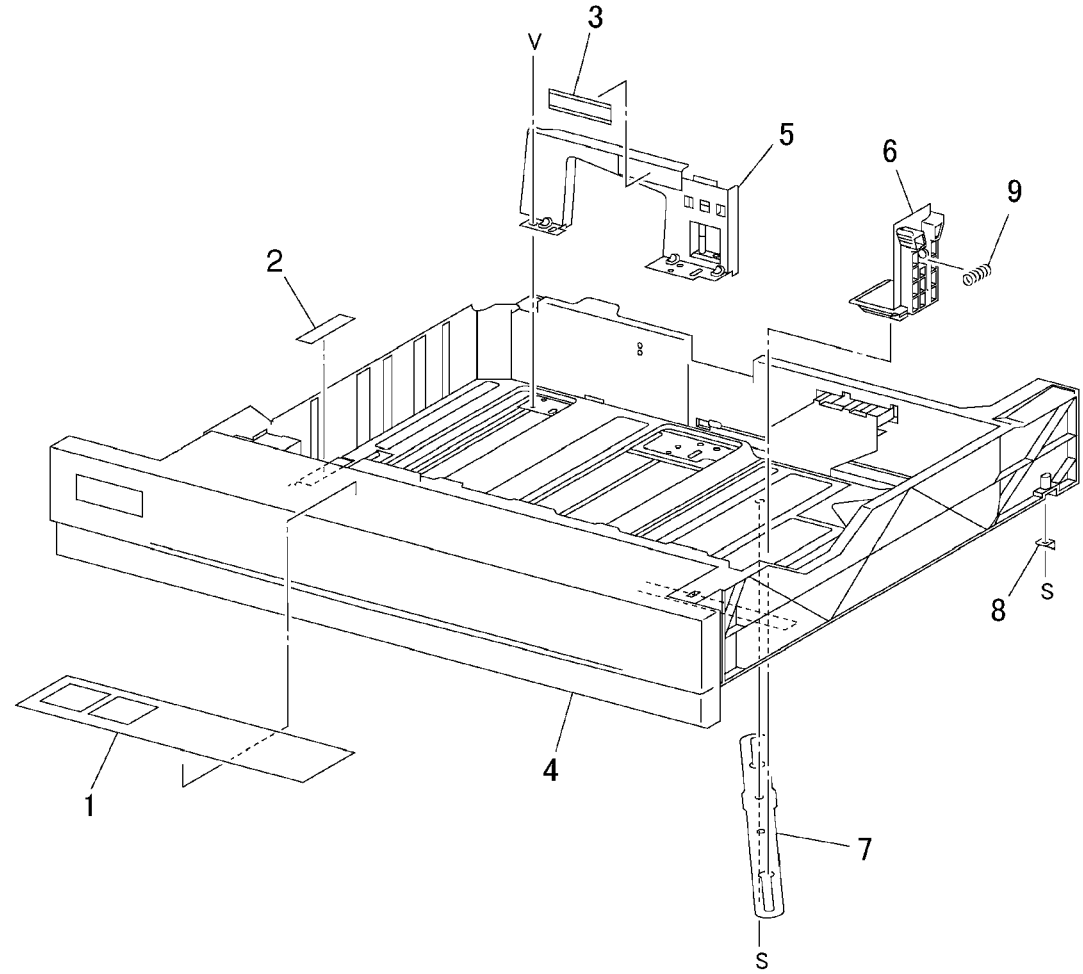
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Label (Not Spared) (Tray 2)
2	050K51391	Tray 2 (REP 7.9)
3	003E23672	Stop (Tray 2)
4	014E42850	Spacer (Tray 2)
5	-	Stop (Not Spared) (Tray 3)
6	-	Stop (Not Spared) (Tray 4)
7	-	Tray 3 (REP 7.6)
8	-	Tray 4 (REP 7.7)
9	110K08541	Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor
10	110K10880	Tray 3/4 Paper Size Sensor
11	059E95930	Roll
12	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
13	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
14	-	Roll (Not Spared)
15	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
16	-	Max Label (Not Spared)
17	-	Label (Tray 3)
18	-	Label (Tray 4)
19	-	Label (Not Spared)
20	-	Instruction Label (Not Spared)



0516001A-SPD

PL 16.2 Tray 2

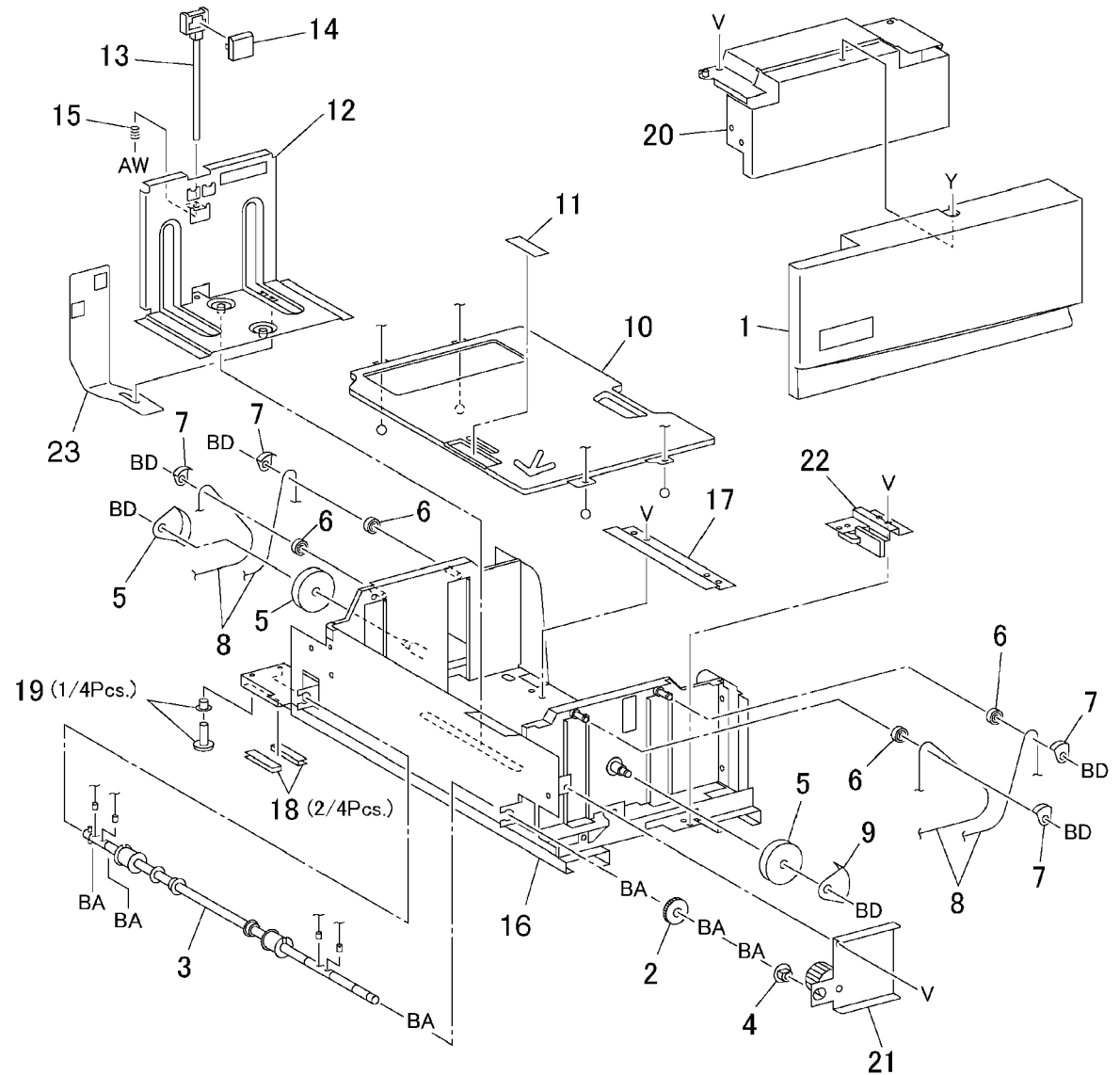
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Instruction Label (Not Spared)
2	-	Pad (P/O PL 16.1 Item 2)
3	-	Max Label (P/O PL 16.1 Item 2)
4	-	Tray (P/O PL 16.1 Item 2)
5	-	Side Guide (P/O PL 16.1 Item 2)
6	-	End Guide (P/O PL 16.1 Item 2)
7	-	Link (P/O PL 16.1 Item 2)
8	-	Stop (P/O PL 16.1 Item 2)
9	-	Spring (P/O PL 16.1 Item 2)



0516002A-SPD

PL 16.3 Tray 3

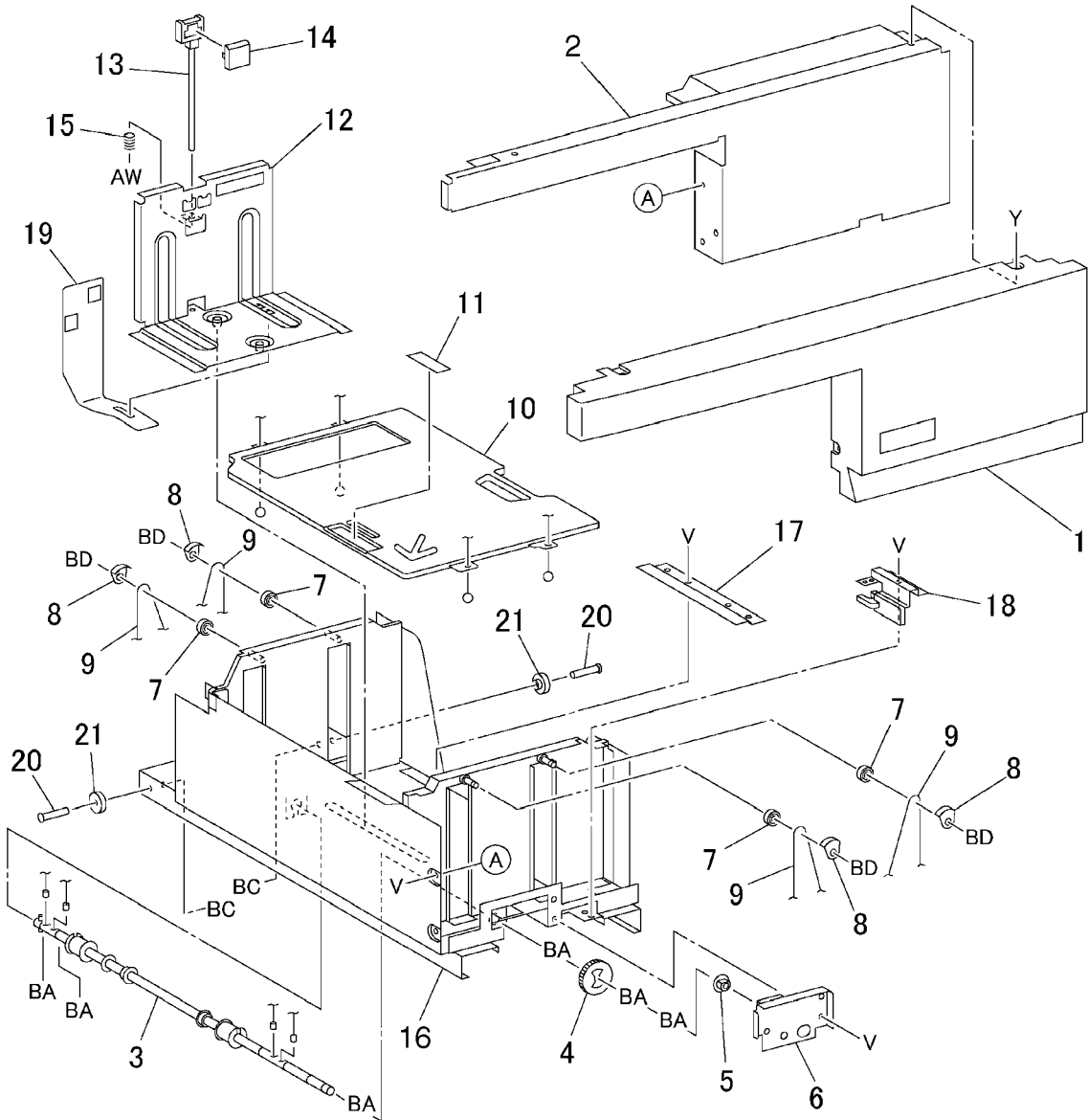
Item	Part	Description
1	802E23991	Tray 3 Cover
2	-	Pulley (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
3	-	Lift Shaft (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
4	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
5	020E93120	Pulley
6	-	Pulley (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
7	-	Cable Guide (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
8	-	Pulley Cable (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
9	-	Cable Guide (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
10	-	Bottom Plate (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
11	-	Pad (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
12	-	Side Guide (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
13	-	Knob (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
14	-	Knob (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
15	009E26970	Spring
16	-	Frame (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
17	-	Bracket (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
18	-	Spacer (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
19	-	Spacer (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
20	-	Bracket (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
21	-	Brake (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
22	-	Latch (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)
23	-	Actuator (P/O PL 16.1 Item 7)



0516003A-SPD

PL 16.4 Tray 4

Item	Part	Description
1	802E23981	Tray 4 Cover
2	-	Tray Front Frame (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
3	-	Lift Shaft (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
4	-	Lift Gear (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
5	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
6	-	Brake (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
7	-	Pulley (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
8	-	Cable Guide (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
9	012E10070	Tray Cable
10	-	Bottom Plate (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
11	-	Pad (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
12	-	Side Guide (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
13	-	Knob (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
14	-	Knob (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
15	009E26970	Spring
16	-	Tray Frame (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
17	-	Bracket (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
18	-	Latch (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
19	-	Actuator (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
20	-	Shaft (P/O PL 16.1 Item 8)
21	059E95920	Roll

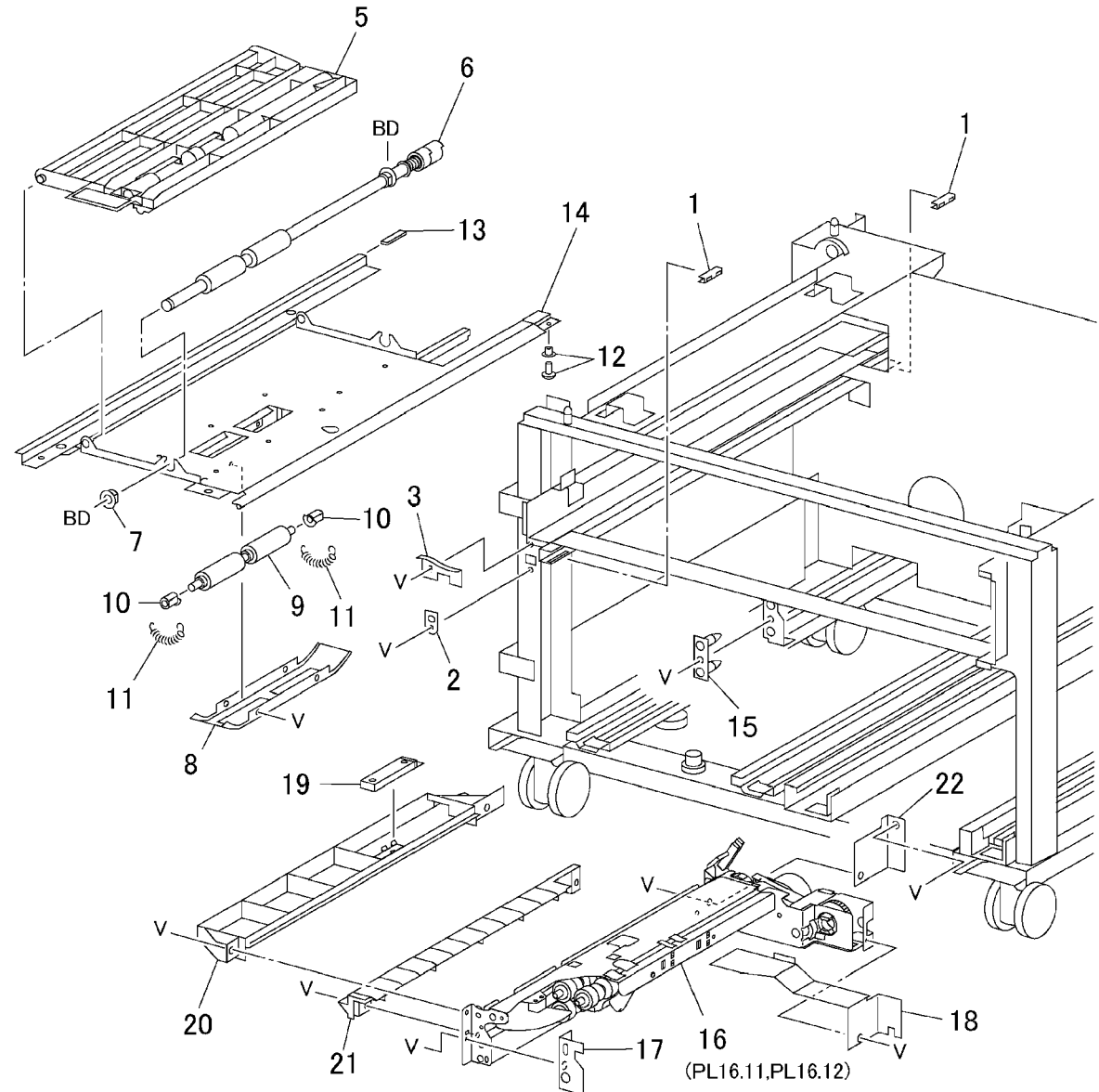


0516004A-SPD

PL 16.5 Paper Feeder: 1 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Spacer (Not Spared)
2	-	Guide (Not Spared)
3	-	Stop (Not Spared)
4	059K21790	Tray 4 Transport Assembly
5	-	Upper Chute (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
6	-	Takeaway Roll (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
7	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
8	-	Cover (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
9	-	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
10	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
11	-	Spring (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
12	-	Spacer (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
13	-	Spacer (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
14	-	Lower Chute (P/O PL 16.5 Item 4)
15	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
16	-	Tray 4 Feeder (REP 7.12)
17	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
18	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
19	130E82650	Tray 4 Feedout Sensor
20	054E18540	Upper Chute
21	054E18530	Lower Chute
22	-	Bracket (Not Spared)

4 { 5 - 14

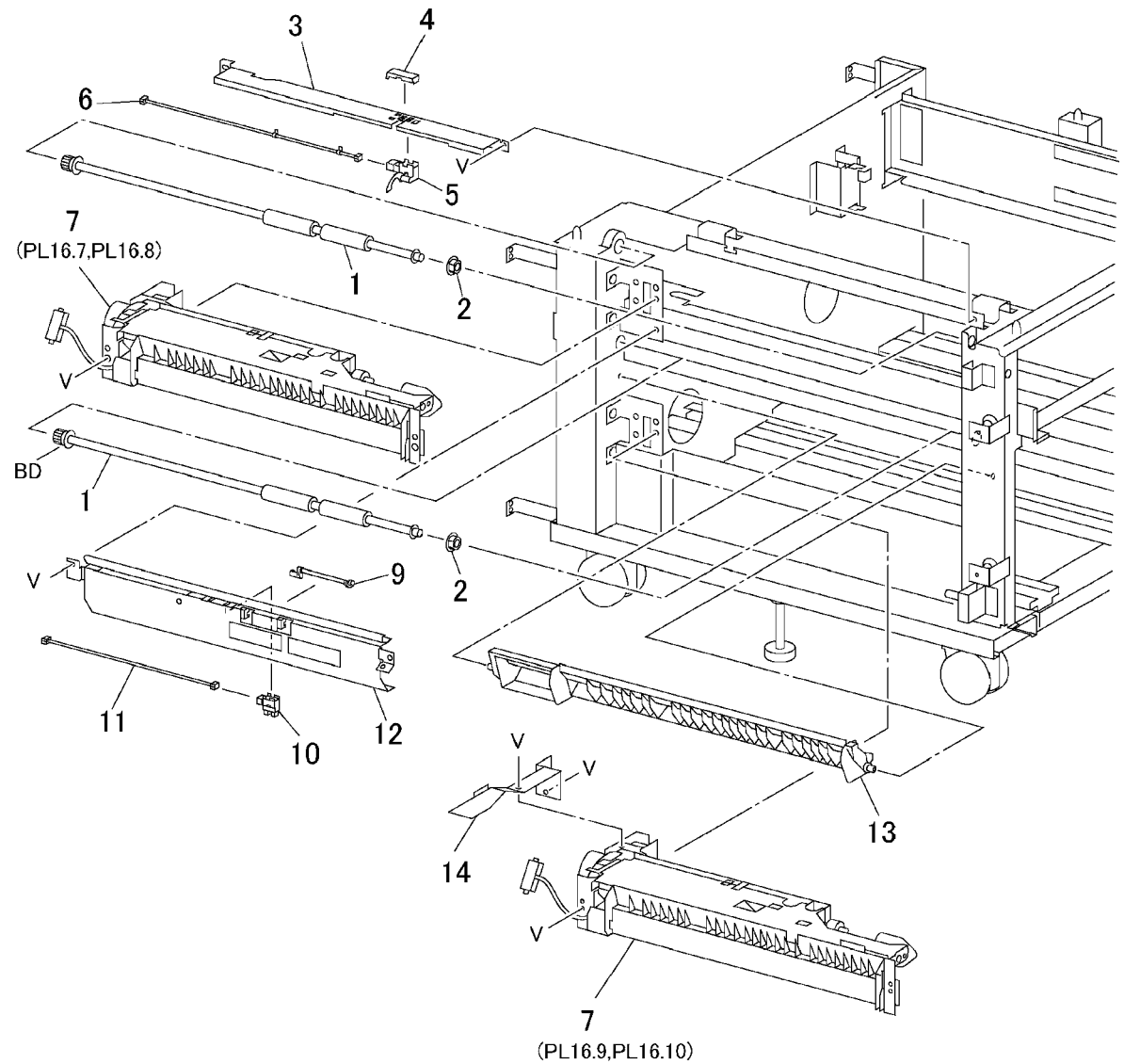


0516005A-SPD

PL 16.6 Paper Feeder: 2 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	059K18900	Takeaway Roll
2	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
3	-	Chute (Not Spared)
4	-	Cover (Not Spared)
5	130K61510	Takeaway Sensor
6	162K62810	Wire Harness
7	059K15574	Tray 2 Feeder, Tray 3 Feeder (REP 7.10 REP 7.11)
8	054K18270	Chute Assembly
9	-	Actuator (P/O PL 16.6 Item 8)
10	130E81600	Tray 3 Feedout Sensor
11	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 16.6 Item 8)
12	-	Chute (P/O PL 16.6 Item 8)
13	054E18520	Lower Chute
14	-	Bracket (Not Spared)

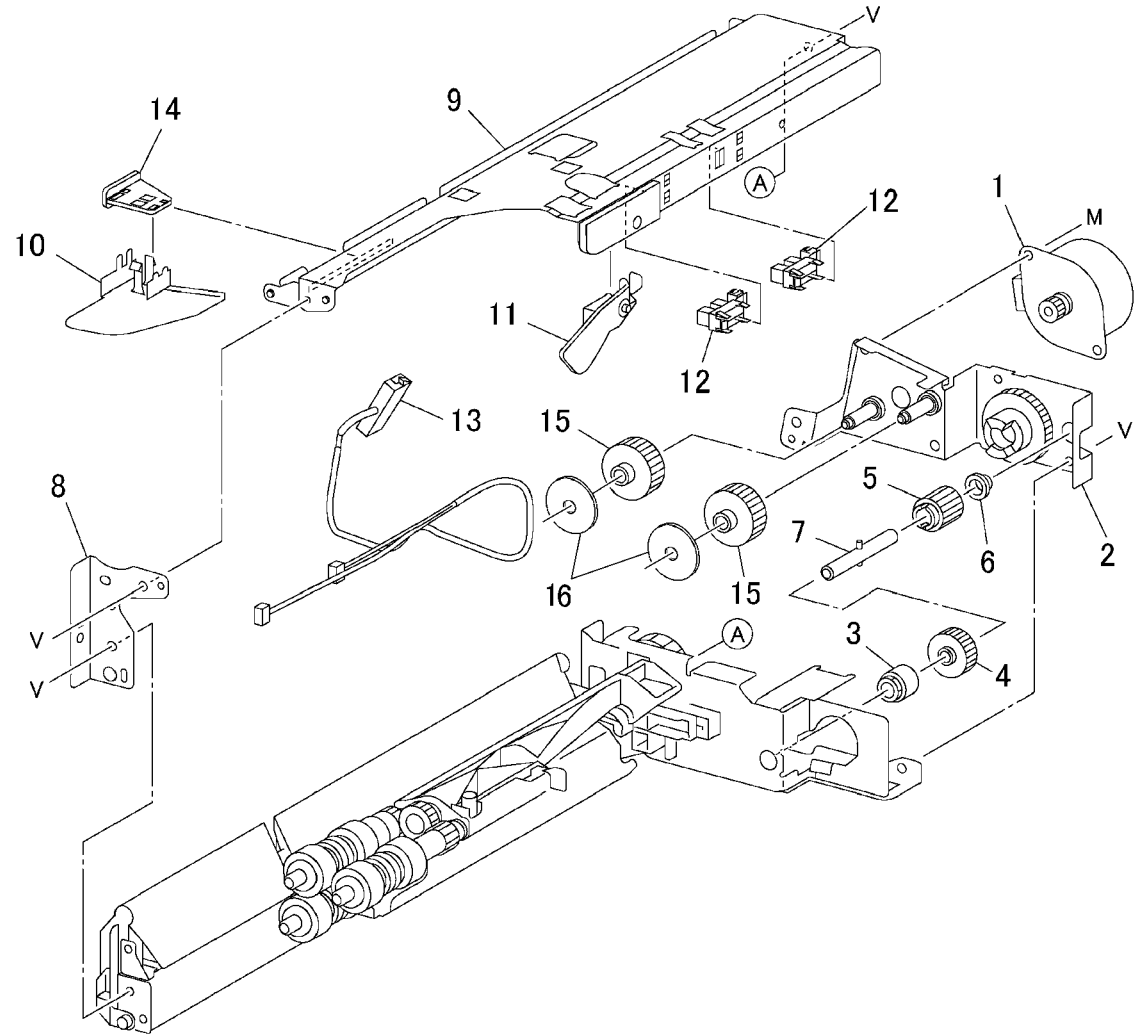
8 { 9 - 12



0516006B-SPD

PL 16.7 Tray 2 Feeder: 1 of 2

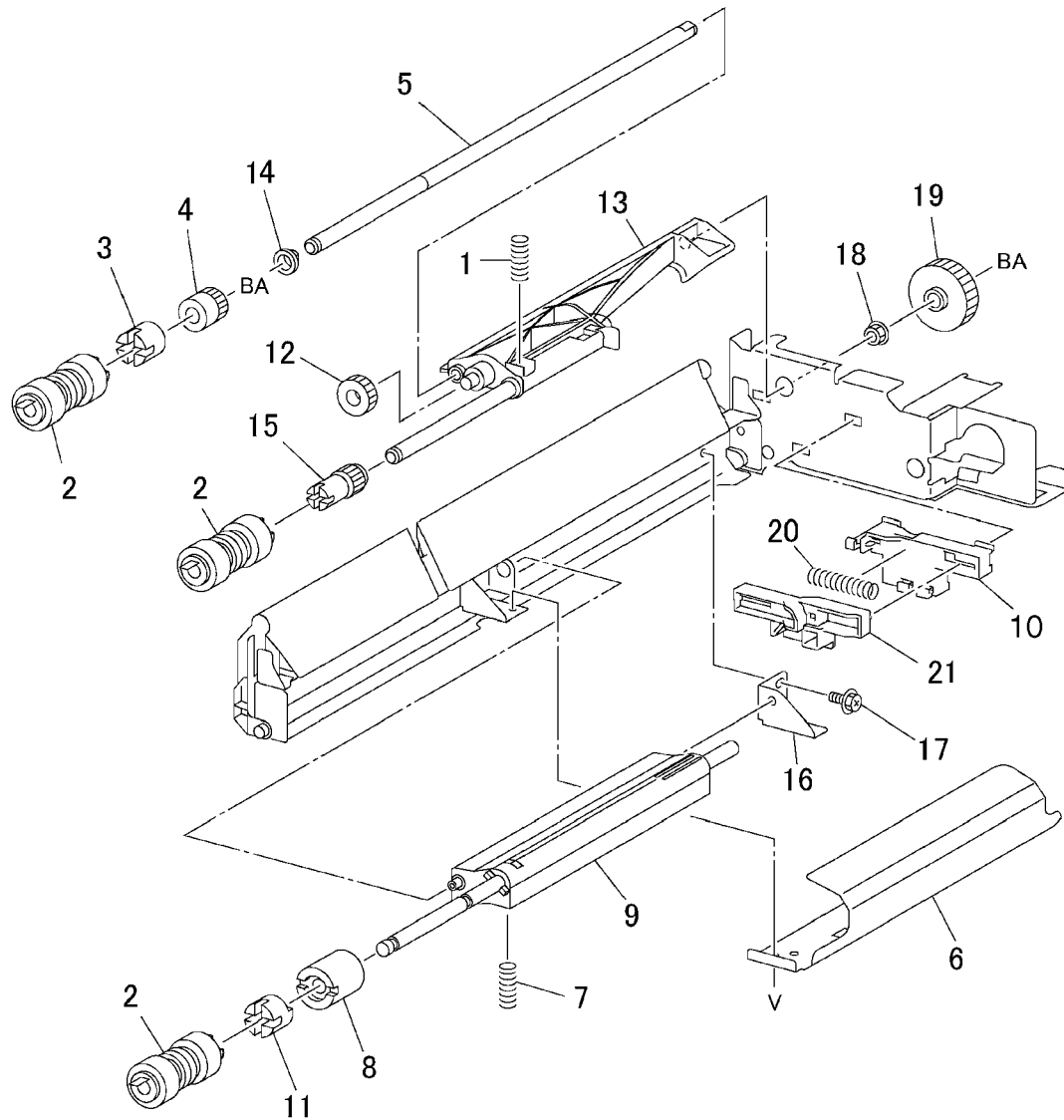
Item	Part	Description
1	127K23230	Tray 2 Feed/Lift Motor
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
3	005K83081	One-way Clutch
4	007K85730	One-way Gear
5	-	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
6	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
7	-	Shaft (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
8	-	Front Frame (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
9	-	Upper Frame (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
10	-	Front Chute (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
11	-	Actuator (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
12	130E82190	Tray 2 Level Sensor
13	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
14	-	Support (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
15	-	Gear (29T) (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
16	-	Washer (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)



0516007A-SPD

PL 16.8 Tray 2 Feeder: 2 of 2

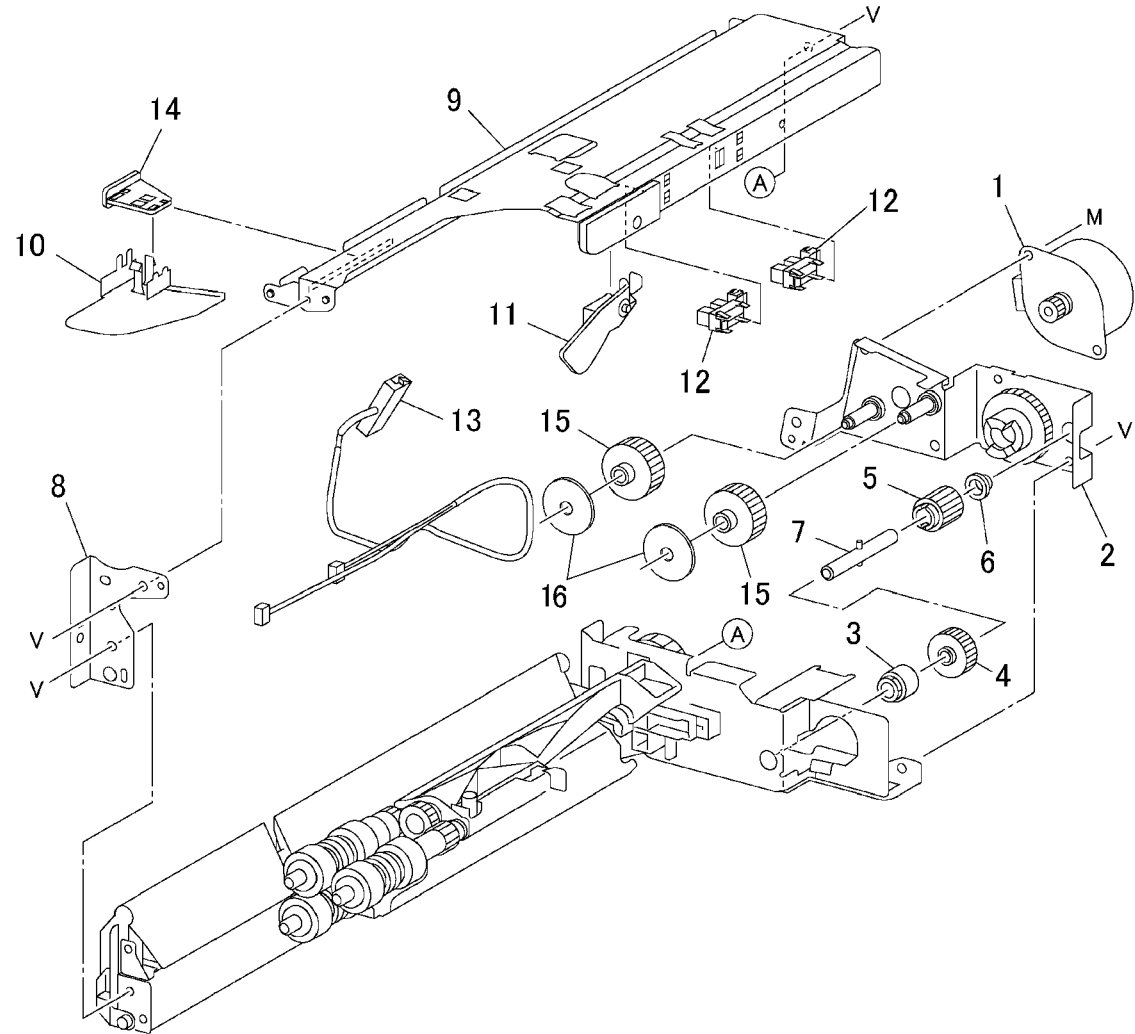
Item	Part	Description
1	—	Spring (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
2	600K78460	Roll Kit (3 Rolls/Kit)
3	005K05890	One-way Clutch
4	—	Gear (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
5	—	Shaft (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
6	—	Chute (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
7	—	Spring (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
8	—	Friction Clutch (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
9	—	Support (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
10	—	Holder (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
11	—	Spacer (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
12	—	Gear (31T) (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
13	—	Support (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
14	—	Bearing (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
15	—	Gear (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
16	—	Support (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
17	—	Screw (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
18	—	Bearing (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
19	—	Gear (35T) (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
20	—	Spring (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
21	—	Lever (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)



0516008A-SPD

PL 16.9 Tray 3 Feeder: 1 of 2

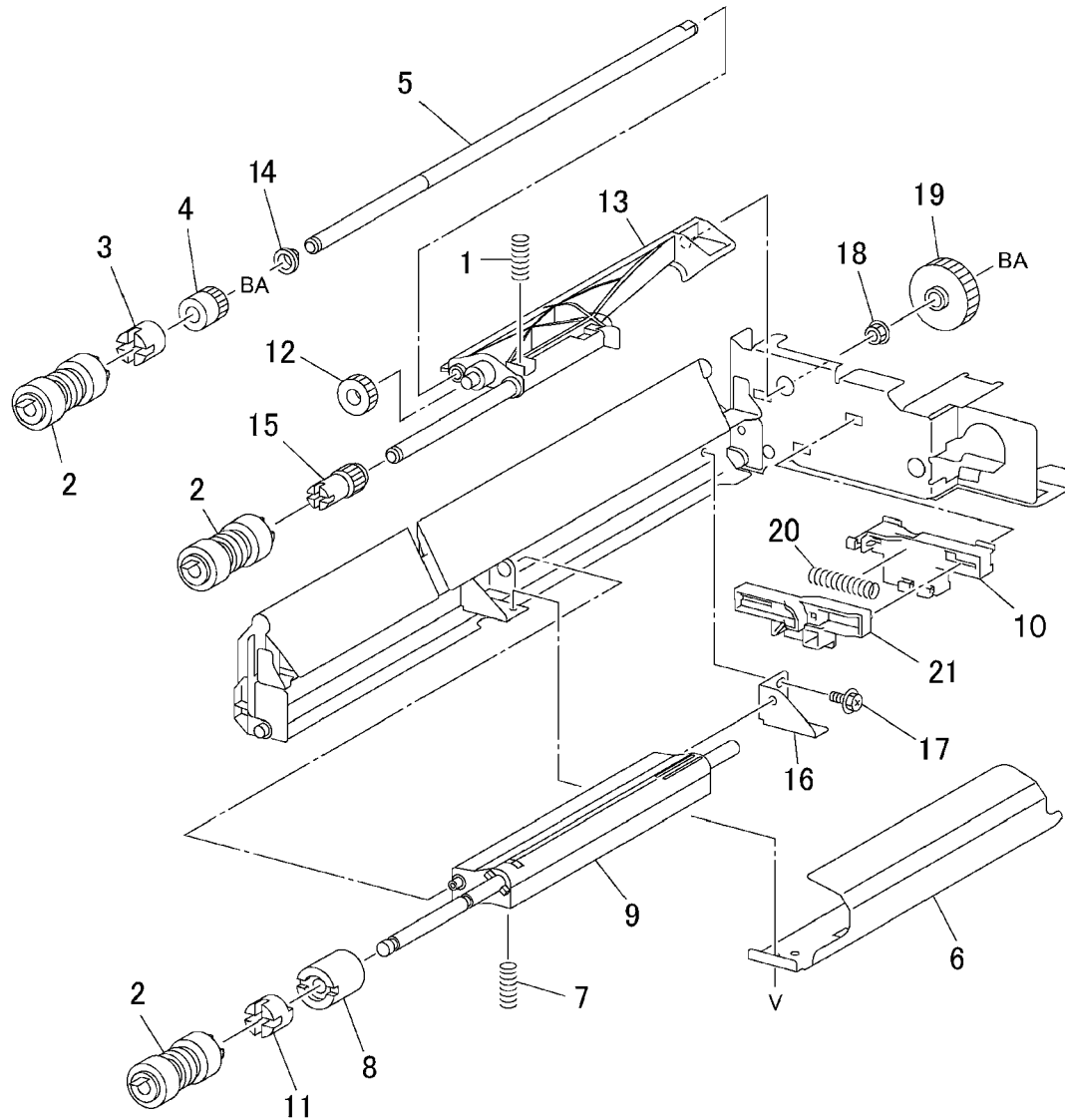
Item	Part	Description
1	127K23230	Tray 3 Feed/Lift Motor
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
3	005K83081	One-way Clutch
4	007K85730	One-way Gear
5	-	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
6	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
7	-	Shaft (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
8	-	Front Frame (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
9	-	Upper Frame (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
10	-	Front Chute (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
11	-	Actuator (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
12	130E82190	Tray 3 Level/No Paper Sensor
13	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
14	-	Support (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
15	-	Gear (29T) (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
16	-	Washer (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)



0516009A-SPD

PL 16.10 Tray 3 Feeder: 2 of 2

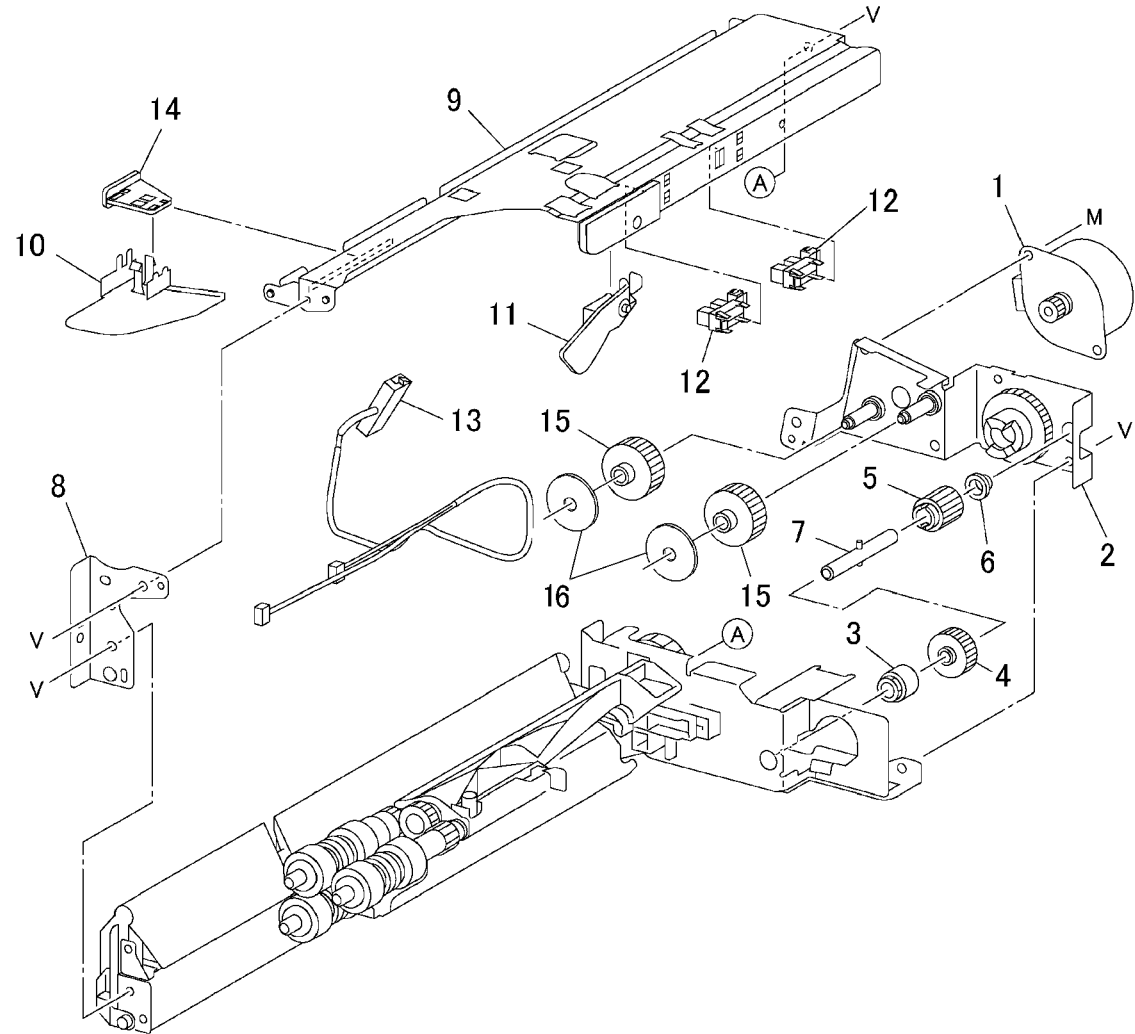
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Spring (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
2	600K78460	Roll Kit (3 Rolls/Kit)
3	005K05890	One-way Clutch
4	-	Gear (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
5	-	Shaft (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
6	-	Chute (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
7	-	Spring (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
8	-	Friction Clutch (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
9	-	Support (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
10	-	Holder (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
11	-	Spacer (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
12	-	Gear (31T) (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
13	-	Support (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
14	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
15	-	Gear (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
16	-	Support (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
17	-	Screw (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
18	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
19	-	Gear (35T) (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
20	-	Spring (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)
21	-	Lever (P/O PL 16.6 Item 7)



0516010A-SPD

PL 16.11 Tray 4 Feeder: 1 of 2

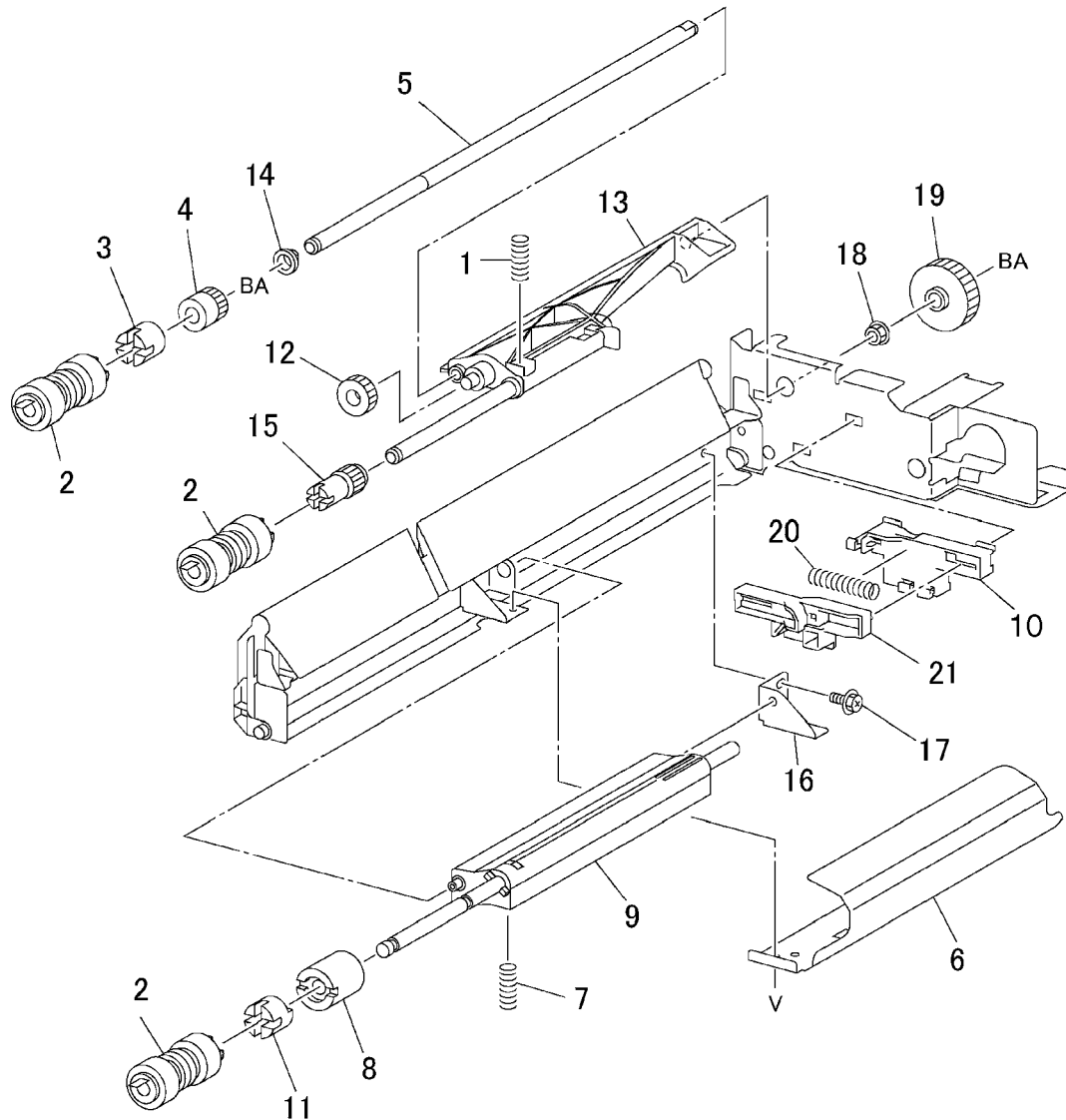
Item	Part	Description
1	127K23230	Tray 4 Feed/Lift Motor (REP 7.4)
2	—	Bracket (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
3	005K83081	One-way Clutch
4	007K85730	One-way Gear
5	—	Gear (13T) (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
6	—	Bearing (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
7	—	Shaft (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
8	—	Front Frame (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
9	—	Upper Frame (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
10	—	Front Chute (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
11	—	Actuator (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
12	130E82190	Tray 4 Level/No Paper Sensor
13	162K56590	Wire Harness
14	—	Support (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
15	—	Gear (29T) (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
16	—	Washer (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)



0516011A-SPD

PL 16.12 Tray 4 Feeder: 2 of 2

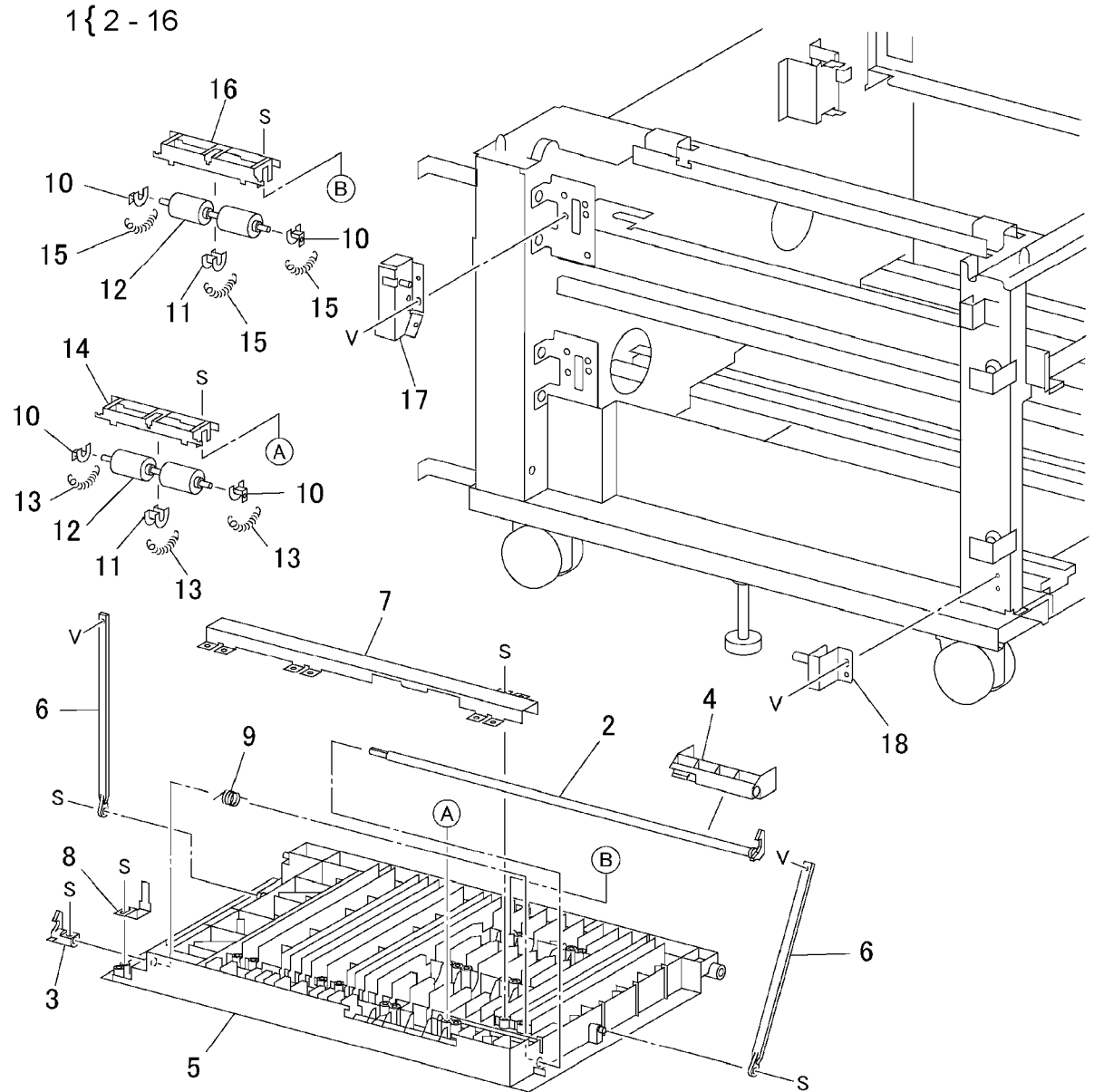
Item	Part	Description
1	—	Spring (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
2	600K78460	Roll Kit (3 Rolls/Kit)
3	005K05890	One-way Clutch
4	—	Gear (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
5	—	Shaft (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
6	—	Chute (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
7	—	Spring (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
8	—	Friction Clutch (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
9	—	Support (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
10	—	Holder (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
11	—	Spacer (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
12	—	Gear (31T) (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
13	—	Support (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
14	—	Bearing (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
15	—	Gear (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
16	—	Support (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
17	—	Screw (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
18	—	Bearing (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
19	—	Gear (35T) (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
20	—	Spring (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)
21	—	Lever (P/O PL 16.5 Item 16)



0516012A-SPD

PL 16.13 Left Cover Assembly

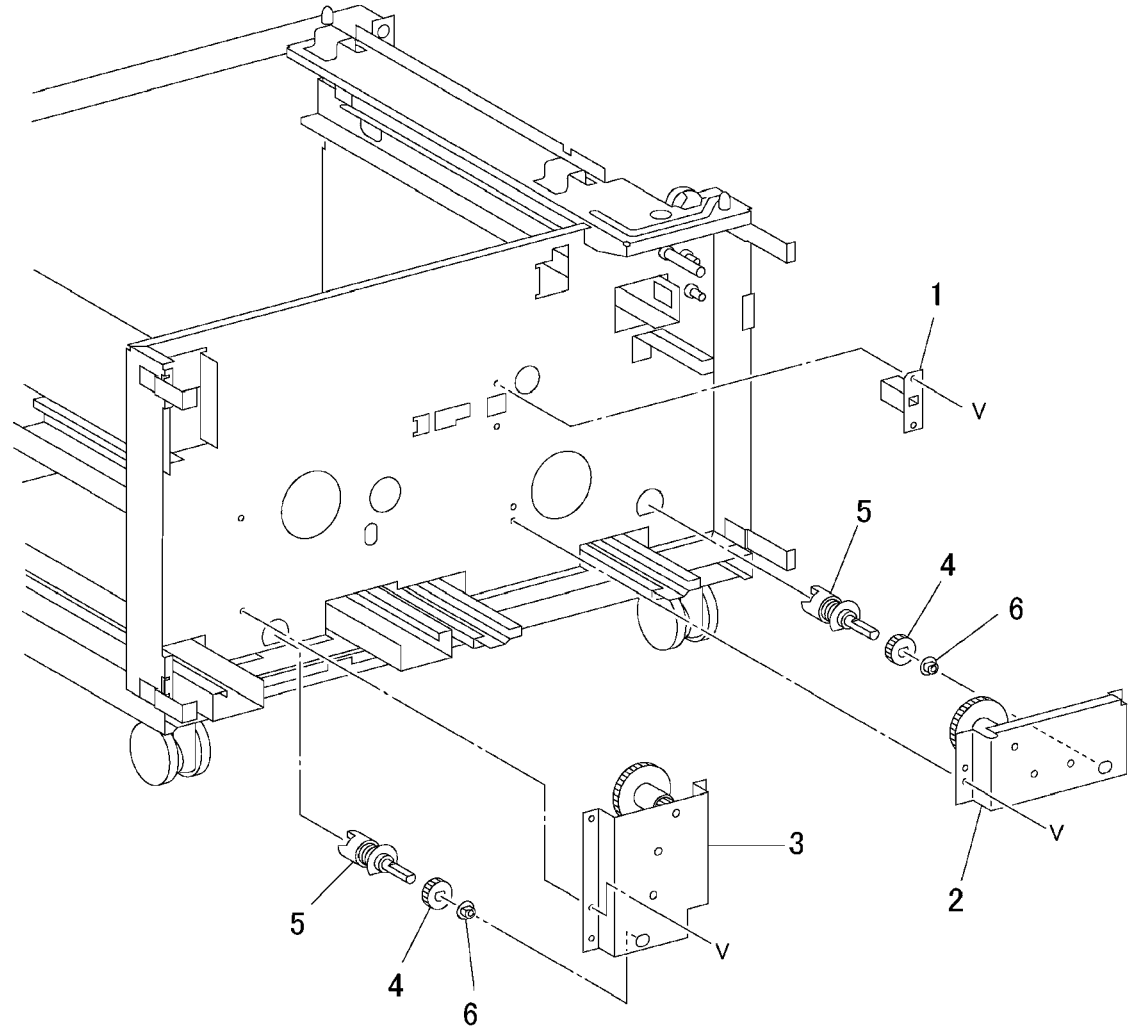
Item	Part	Description
1	802K25731	Left Cover Assembly (REP 14.11)
2	003E53700	Shaft
3	003E53710	Hook
4	011E10800	Handle
5	-	Left Cover (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
6	-	Support (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
7	-	Cover (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
8	-	Actuator (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
9	-	Spring (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
10	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
11	-	Bearing (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
12	-	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
13	809E28960	Spring
14	-	Bracket (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
15	809E28980	Spring
16	-	Bracket (P/O PL 16.13 Item 1)
17	015K49470	Interlock Switch
18	-	Bracket (Not Spared)



0516013B-SPD

PL 16.14 Tray 3/4 Lift Gear Assembly

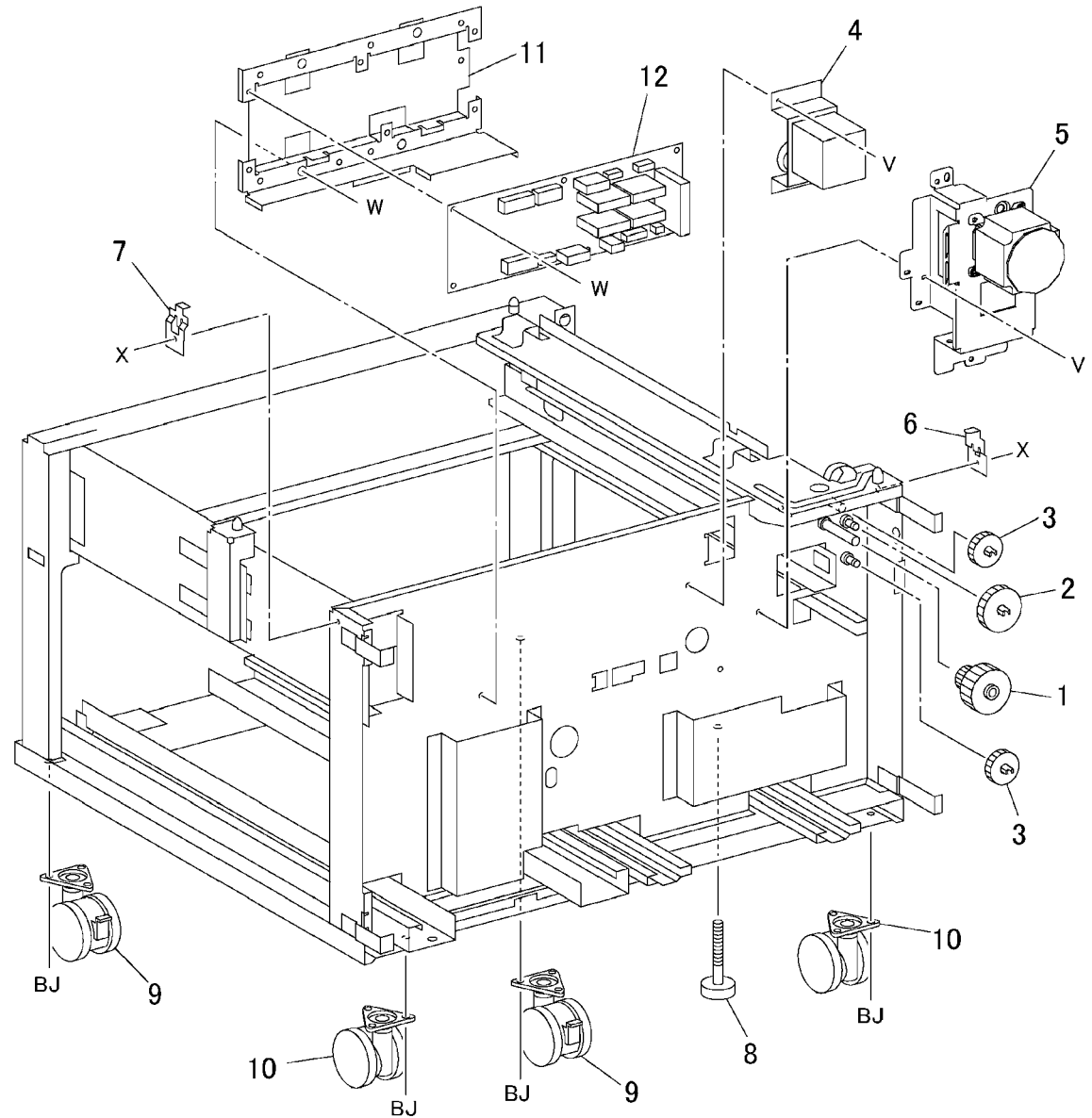
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Transport Guide (Not Spared)
2	015K49460	Gear Assembly (Tray 3)
3	015K49450	Gear Assembly (Tray 4)
4	007E66080	Lift Gear
5	011K96790	Coupling
6	-	Bearing (Not Spared)



0516014A-SPD

PL 16.15 Electrical Components and Casters

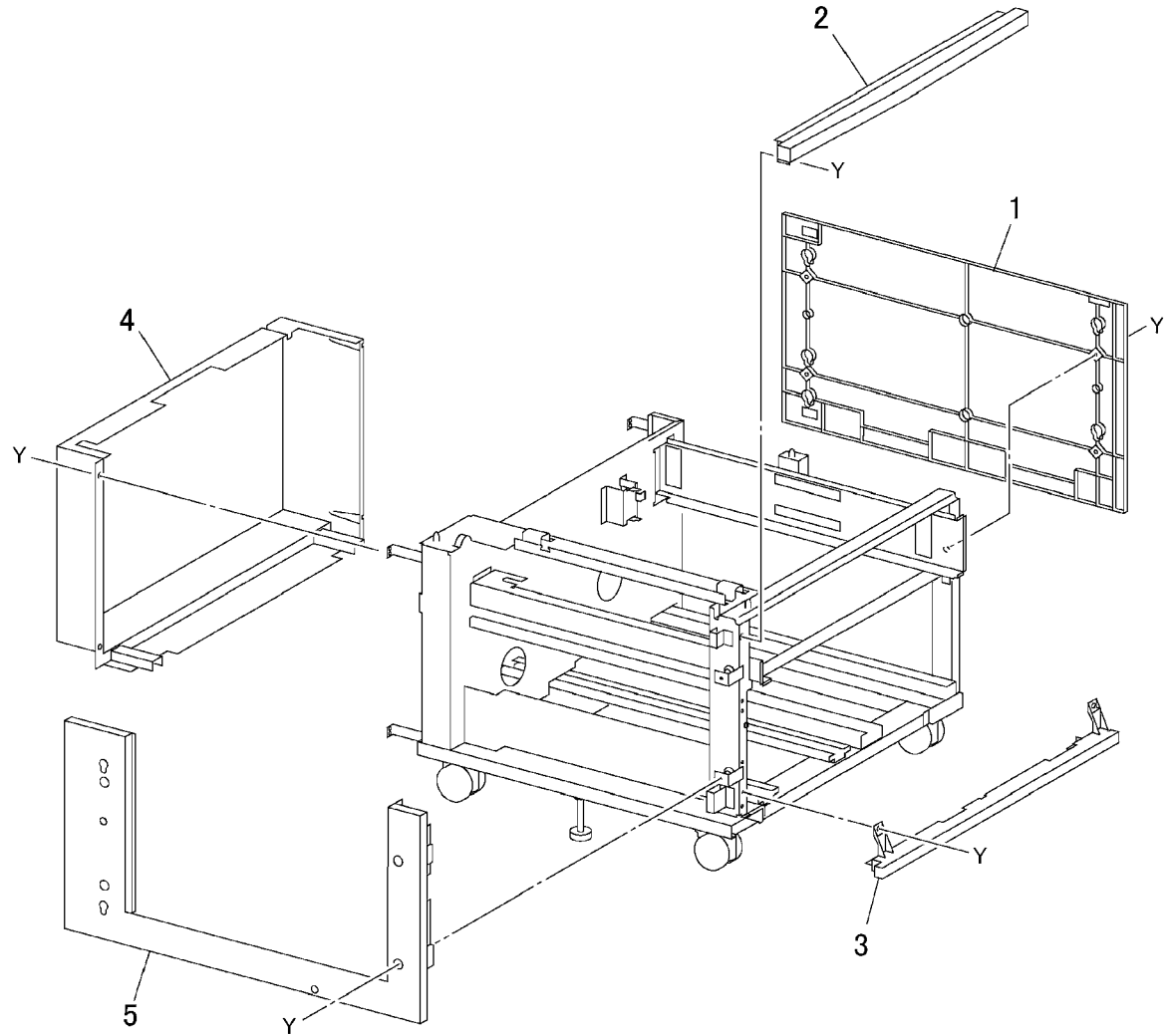
Item	Part	Description
1	007E66060	Gear (23/46T)
2	007E66070	Gear (46T)
3	007E66050	Gear (33T)
4	127K31840	Takeaway Motor 2
5	127K36020	Takeaway Motor 1
6	-	Left Coupling (Not Spared)
7	-	Right Coupling (Not Spared)
8	-	Foot (Not Spared)
9	017K92350	Caster
10	017K92360	Caster
11	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
12	960K01751	TT Module PWB



0516015A-SPD

PL 16.16 Covers

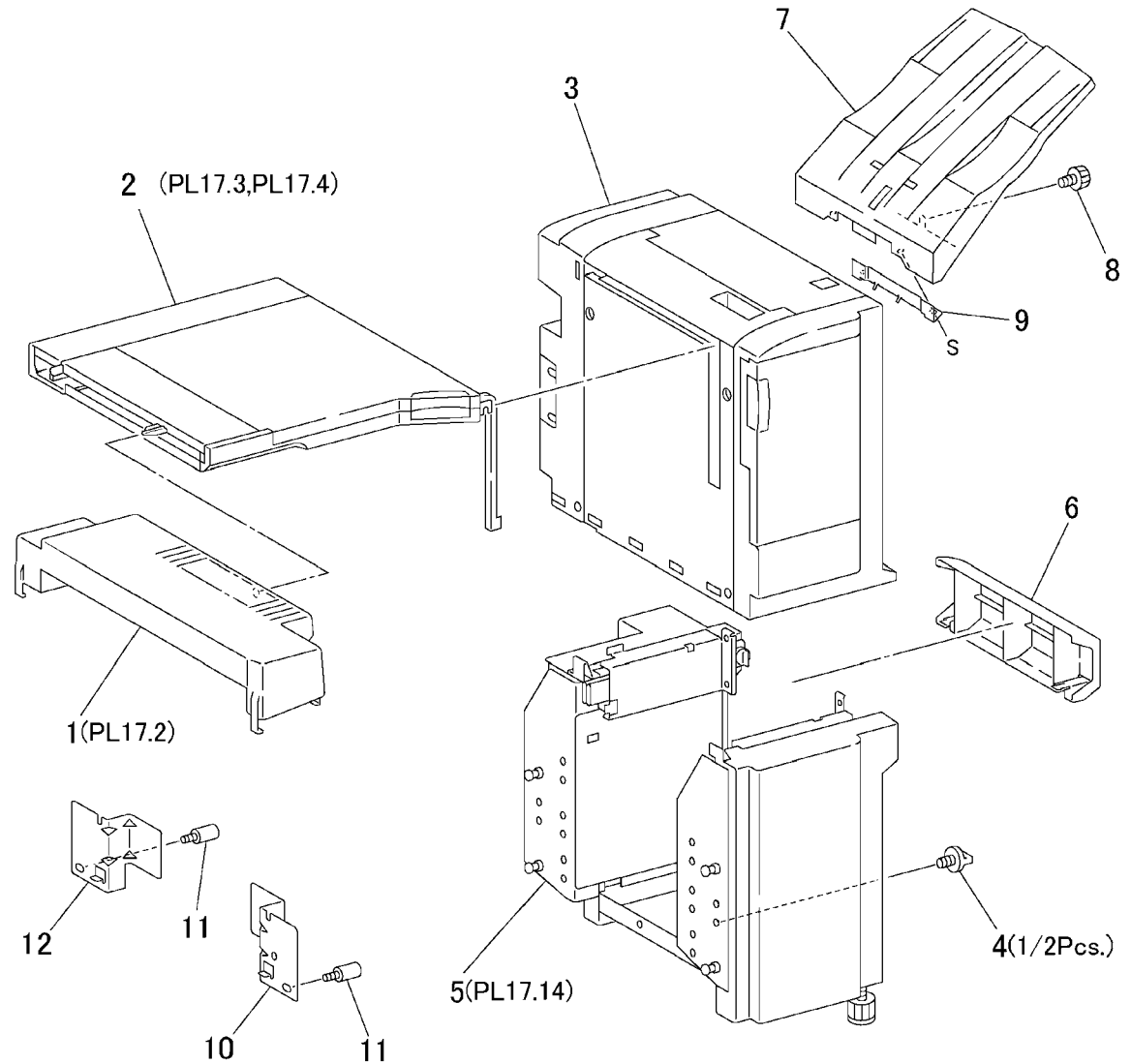
Item	Part	Description
1	–	Right Cover (Not Spared)
2	802E23951	Front Upper Cover
3	802E23961	Front Lower Cover
4	802K36580	Rear Cover (REP 14.9)
5	802E23930	Left Lower Cover (REP 14.12)



0516016B-SPD

PL 17.1 Finisher

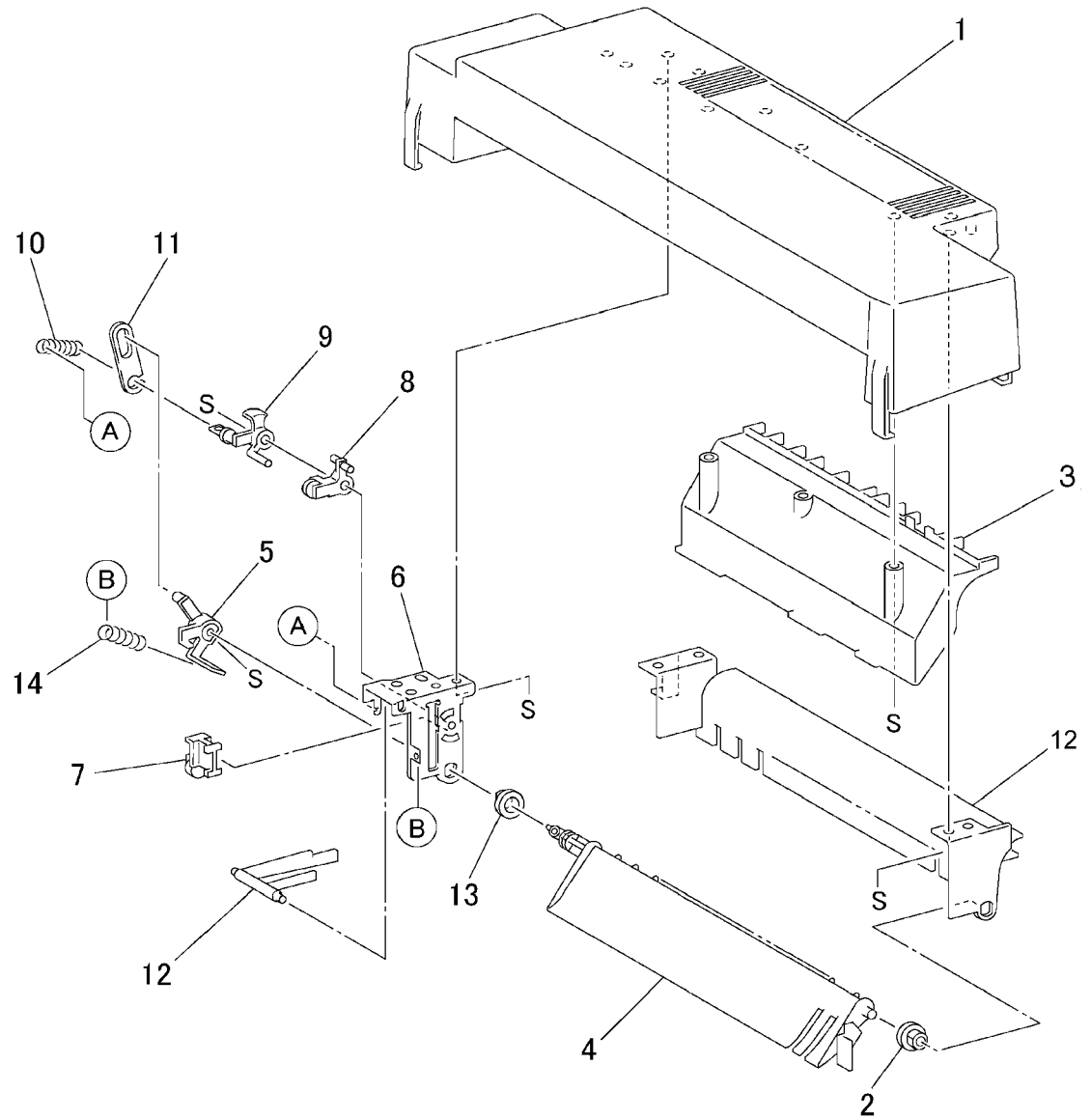
Item	Part	Description
1	802K49900	Gate Assembly
2	801K03600	H-Transport Assembly (REP 12.1)
3	-	Stapler Finisher (Not Spared)
4	003K12090	Knob Screw
5	-	Rack Assembly (Not Spared) (REP 12.19)
6	-	Right Cover (Not Spared)
7	050E19620	Stacker Tray (REP 12.20)
8	026E93560	Screw
9	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
10	-	Front Bracket (Not Spared)
11	-	Stud Screw (Not Spared)
12	-	Rear Bracket (Not Spared)



0517001A-SPD

PL 17.2 Gate Assembly

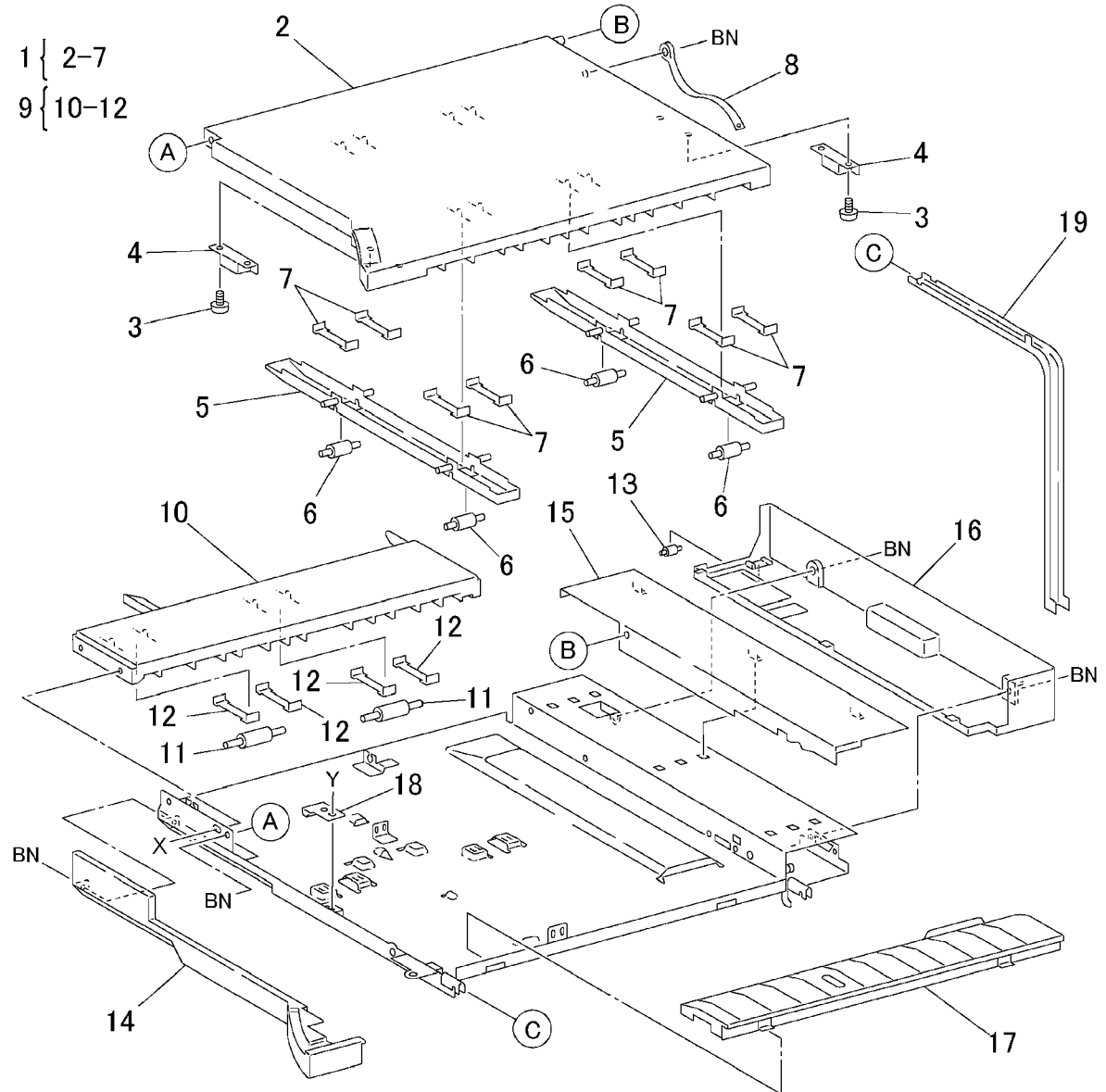
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Gate Cover (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
2	-	Bearing (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
3	-	Chute (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
4	-	In Gate (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
5	-	In Gate Lever (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
6	-	Gate Bracket (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
7	-	Link Assembly (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
8	-	Lever Assembly (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
9	-	Lever (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
10	-	Spring (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
11	-	Gate Link (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
12	-	Exit Chute (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
13	-	Bearing (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)
14	-	Spring (P/O PL 17.1 Item 1)



0517002A-SPD

PL 17.3 H-Transport Assembly: 1 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	802K28600	H-Transport Cover Assembly
2	-	H-Transport Cover (P/O PL 17.3 Item 1) (REP 12.17)
3	-	Screw (P/O PL 17.3 Item 1)
4	121E89780	Magnet
5	-	Guide (P/O PL 17.3 Item 1)
6	-	Roll (P/O PL 17.3 Item 1)
7	-	Spring Plate (P/O PL 17.3 Item 1)
8	-	Stop (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
9	802K28591	Entrance Upper Cover Assembly
10	-	Entrance Upper Cover (P/O PL 17.3 Item 9)
11	-	Roll (P/O PL 17.3 Item 9)
12	-	Spring Plate (P/O PL 17.3 Item 9)
13	-	Roll (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
14	-	Front Cover (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
15	-	Upper Rear Cover (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
16	-	Rear Cover (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
17	-	Exit Guide (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
18	-	Stop (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
19	-	Support

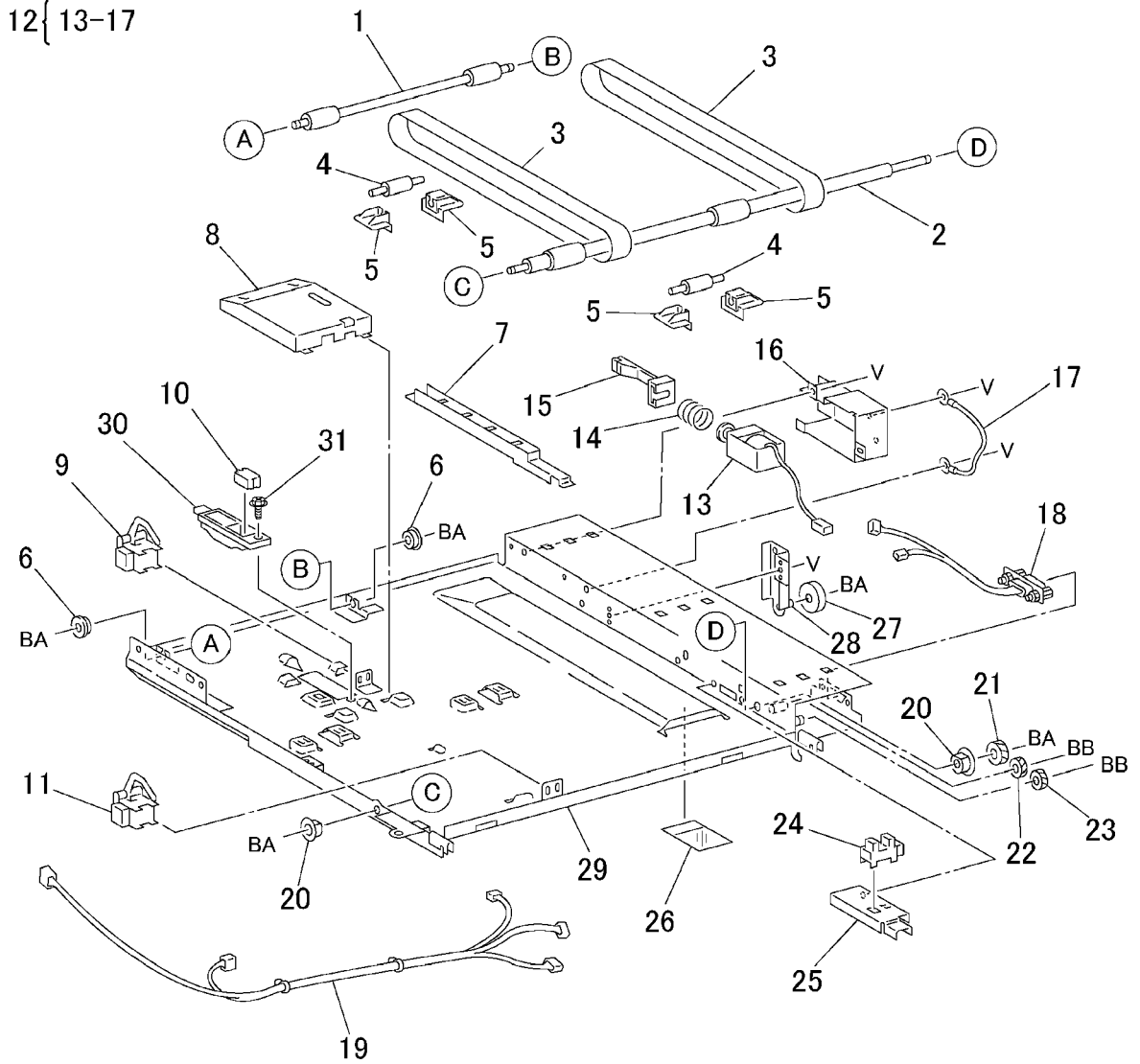


0517003A-SPD

PL 17.4 H-Transport Assembly: 2 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	-	H-Transport Roll (In) (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
2	-	H-Transport Roll (Out) (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
3	023E20020	H-Transport Belt (REP 12.2)
4	-	Roll (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
5	-	Support (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
6	-	Bearing (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
7	802E30150	Harness Guide
8	802E30140	Cover
9	130K93360	Entrance Sensor (REP 12.3)
10	130E84300	Top Tray Full Sensor
11	130K62360	Exit Sensor
12	802K28580	Gate In Solenoid Assembly
13	-	Gate In Solenoid (P/O PL 17.4 Item 12)
14	-	Spring (P/O PL 17.4 Item 12)
15	-	Link (P/O PL 17.4 Item 12)
16	-	Cover (P/O PL 17.4 Item 12)
17	-	Ground Wire (P/O PL 17.4 Item 12)
18	162K69070	Wire Harness
19	962K14550	Wire Harness
20	-	Bearing (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
21	007E67850	Gear (37T)
22	007E67860	Gear (30T)
23	007E67870	Gear (26T)
24	130E82540	Interlock Sensor
25	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
26	038E24650	Paper Guide
27	022E88210	Roll
28	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
29	-	Frame (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
30	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)
31	-	Screw (P/O PL 17.1 Item 2)

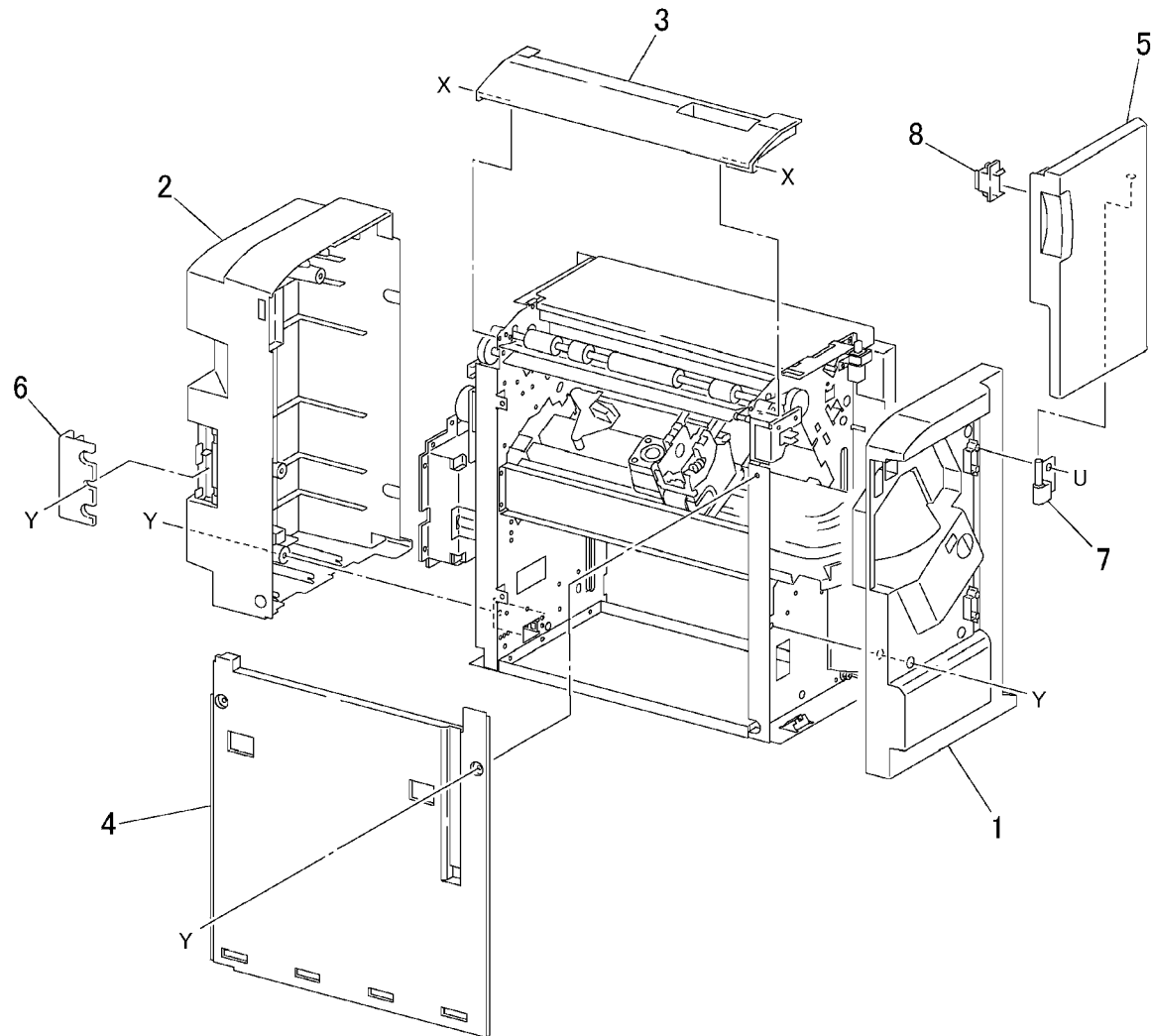
12 { 13-17



0517004A-SPD

PL 17.5 Covers

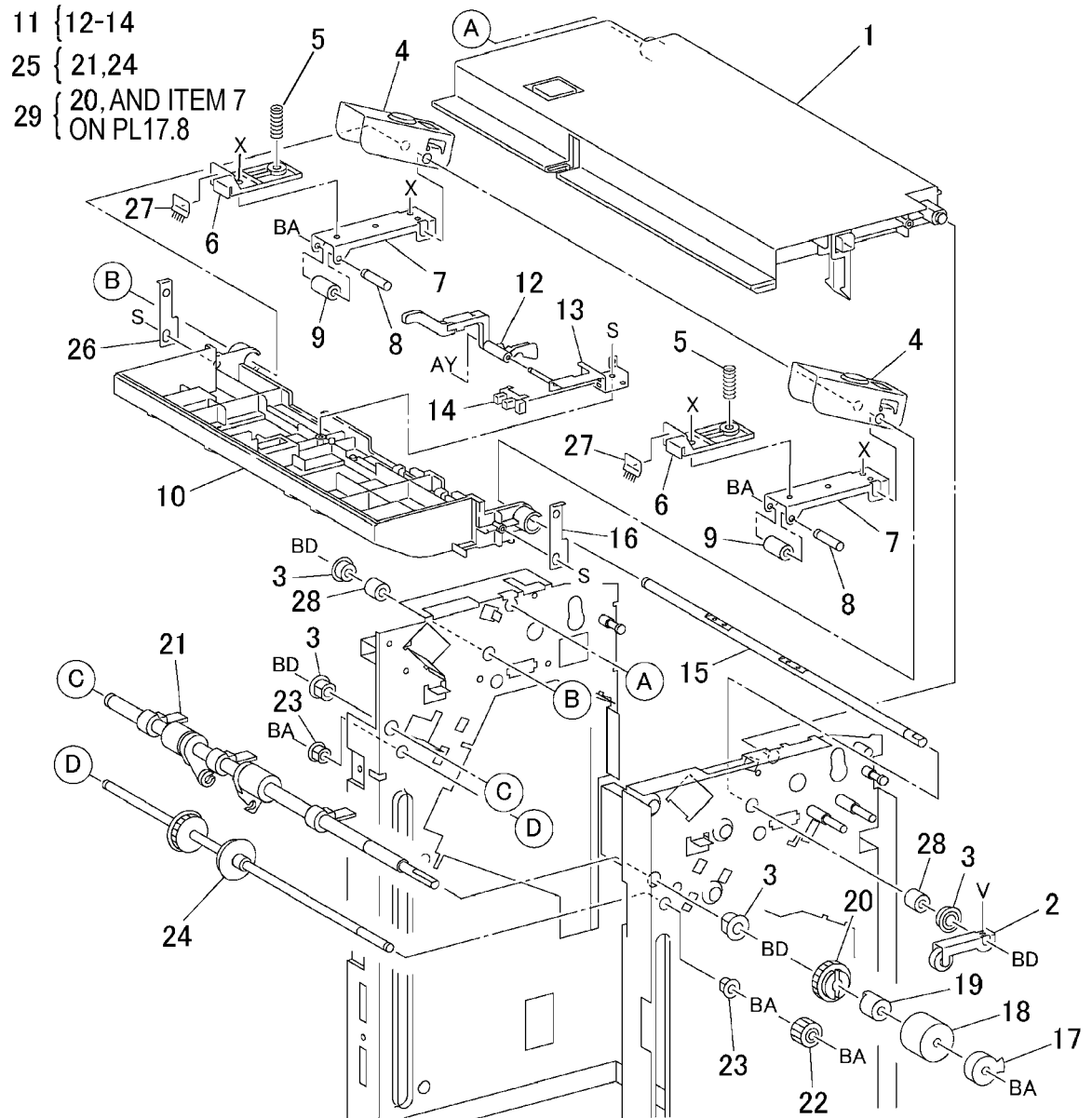
Item	Part	Description
1	802E28560	Front Cover
2	802E28521	Rear Cover
3	802E28530	Top Cover
4	802E50710	Left Cover
5	802E28550	Front Cover Door
6	802E28570	Left Panel
7	-	Hinge (Not Spared)
8	121E88470	Magnet



0517005A-SPD

PL 17.6 Top Cover and Eject Roll

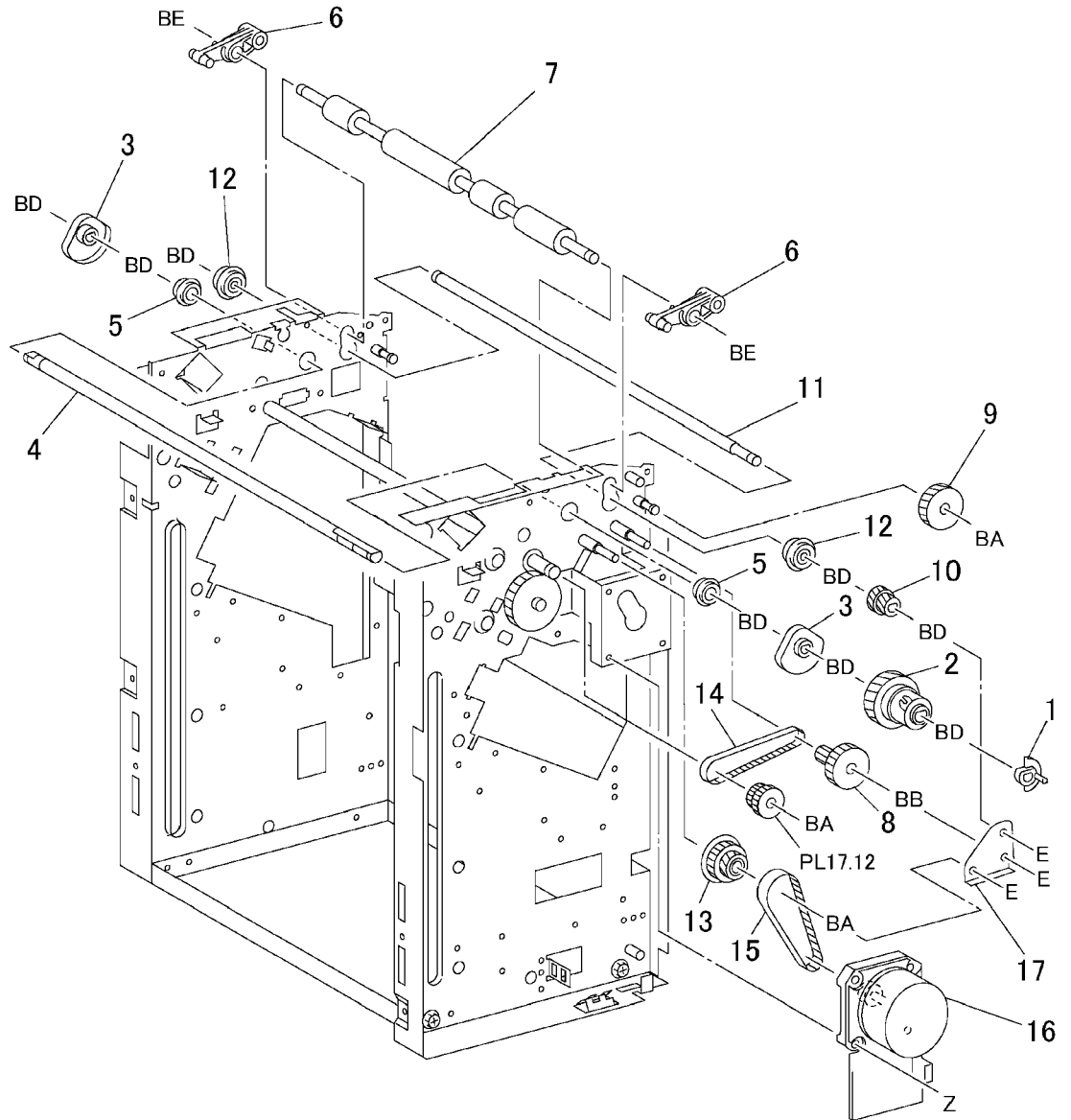
Item	Part	Description
1	802K28571	Top Cover
2	-	Arm (Not Spared)
3	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
4	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
5	-	Spring (Not Spared)
6	830E81670	Support
7	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
8	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
9	022K61480	Eject Pinch Roll
10	-	Eject Chute (Not Spared)
11	130K61920	Stack Height Sensor Assembly (REP 12.5)
12	-	Actuator (P/O PL 17.6 Item 11)
13	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.6 Item 11)
14	130E82530	Stack Height Sensor
15	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
16	-	Link (Not Spared)
17	120E20970	Actuator
18	005E16220	Clutch
19	005E16510	Collar
20	007E76930	Gear (34Z)
21	-	Eject Roll (P/O PL 17.6 Item 25)
22	007K86910	Gear (20T)
23	013E20240	Bearing
24	-	Eject Shaft (P/O PL 17.6 Item 25)
25	006K21730	Eject Roll Assembly (REP 12.6)
26	-	Link (Not Spared)
27	-	Static Eliminator (Not Spared)
28	-	Collar (Not Spared)
29	604K09720	Eject Gear Kit



0517006A-SPD

PL 17.7 Paper Transportation: 1 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	120E20690	Actuator
2	121K24610	Decurler Cam Clutch
3	008E94070	Cam
4	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
5	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
6	031E94030	Arm
7	059K20210	Decurler Roll (REP 12.7)
8	007E67740	Gear (40Z/20T)
9	007E67750	Gear (40Z)
10	007E72090	Gear (18Z/21T)
11	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
12	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
13	007E67730	Gear (23Z/52T)
14	023E20160	Belt (REP 12.9)
15	423W29655	Belt
16	127K32840	Finisher Drive Motor (REP 12.8)
17	-	Bracket (Not Spared)

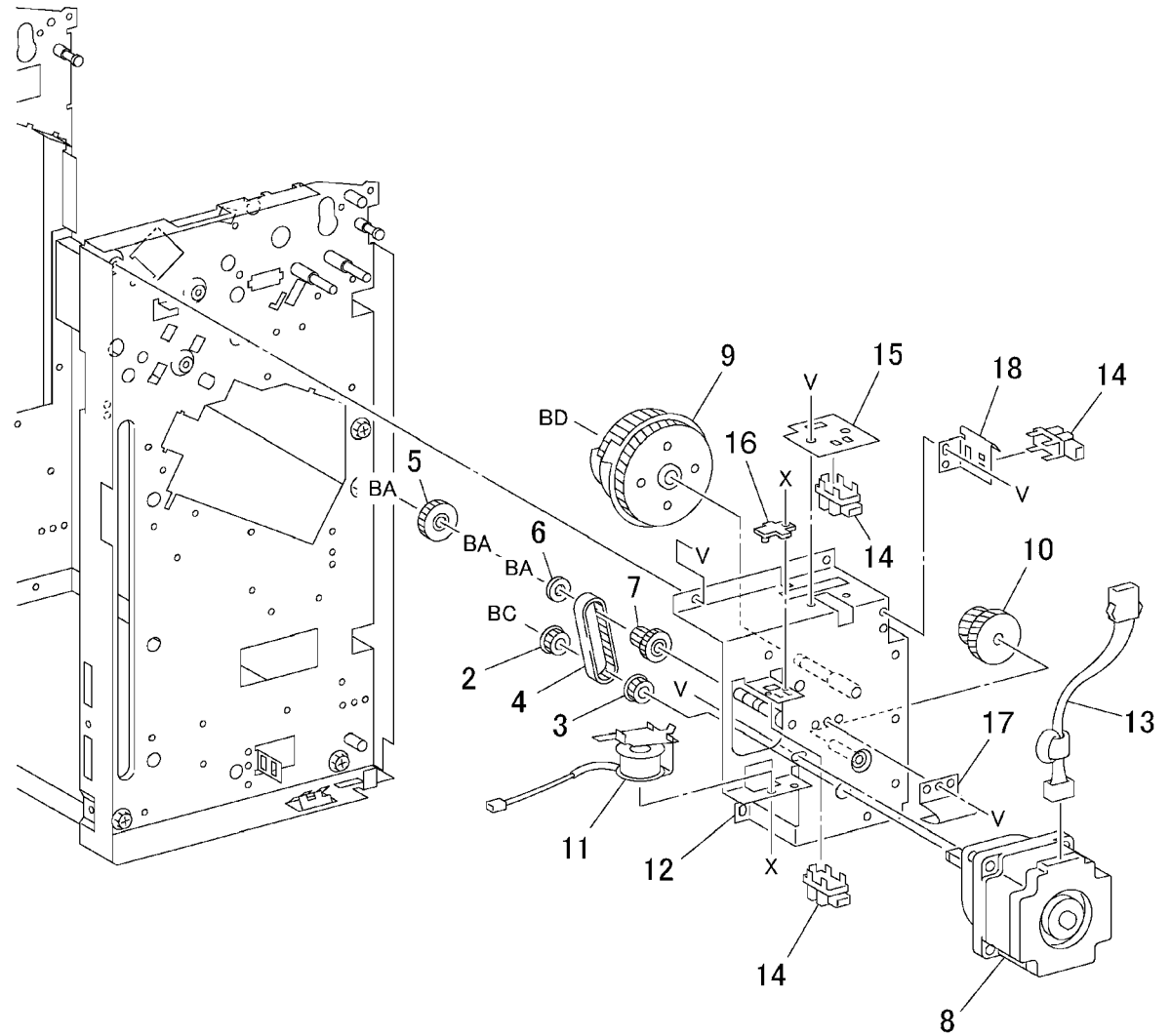


0517007A-SPD

PL 17.8 Paper Transportation: 2 of 2

Item	Part	Description
1	604K11150	Finisher DR Repair Kit (REP 12.18)
2	020E34970	Pulley
3	007E67780	Gear (15Z)
4	423W28054	Belt
5	007E67810	Gear (30Z)
6	-	Collar (P/O PL 17.8 Item 1)
7	007E76940	Gear Pulley (23Z,16T)
8	127K32870	Eject Motor
9	007E67800	Cam Gear
10	007E67770	Gear (42Z/27Z)
11	121K24620	Set Clamp Solenoid
12	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.8 Item 1)
13	-	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
14	130E82540	Home Sensor
15	-	Plate (Not Spared)
16	-	Stop (P/O PL 17.8 Item 1)
17	-	Spring (Not Spared)
18	-	Bracket (Not Spared)

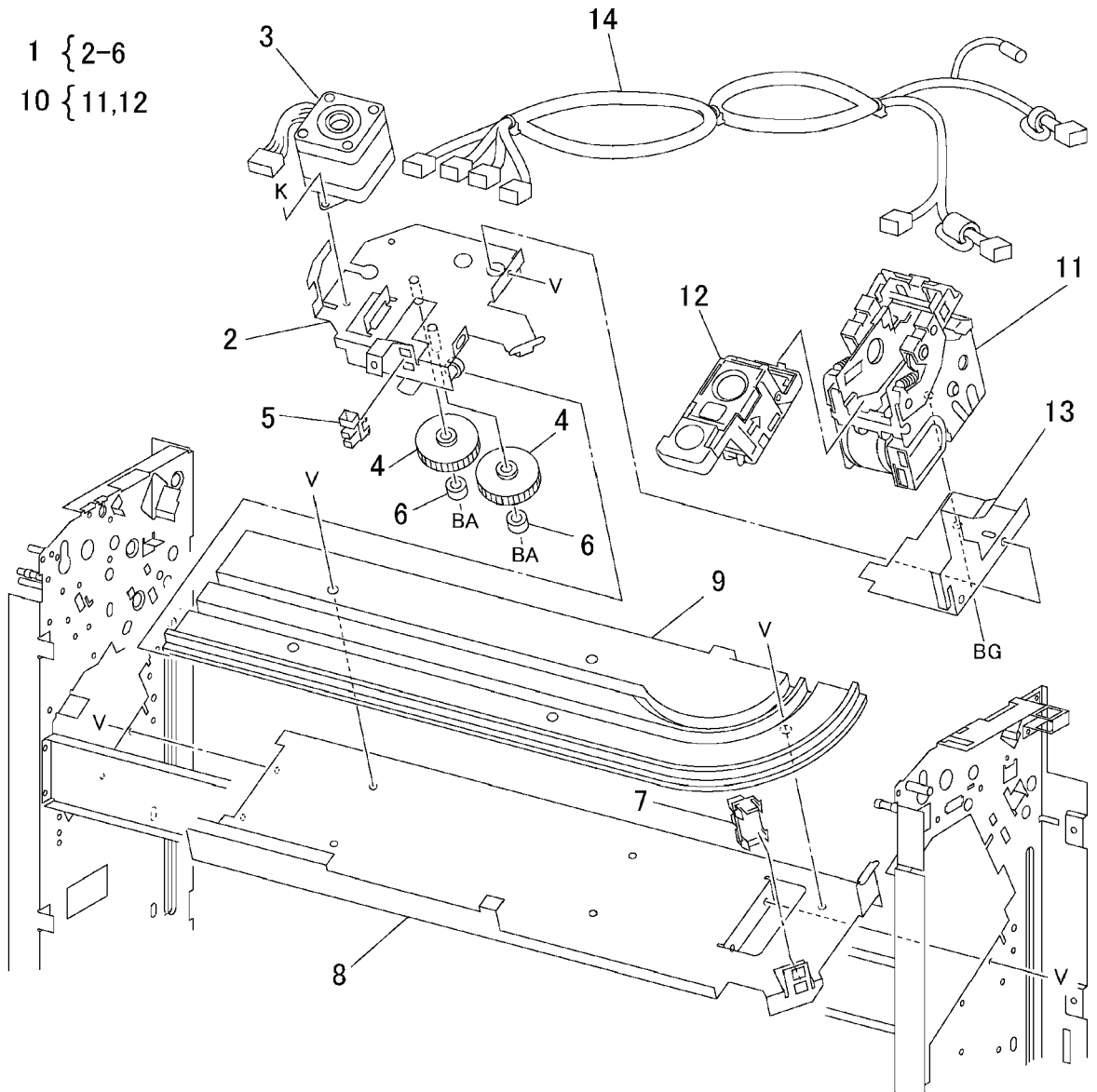
1 { 2 - 12, 14, 16



0517008A-SPD

PL 17.9 Stapler Unit

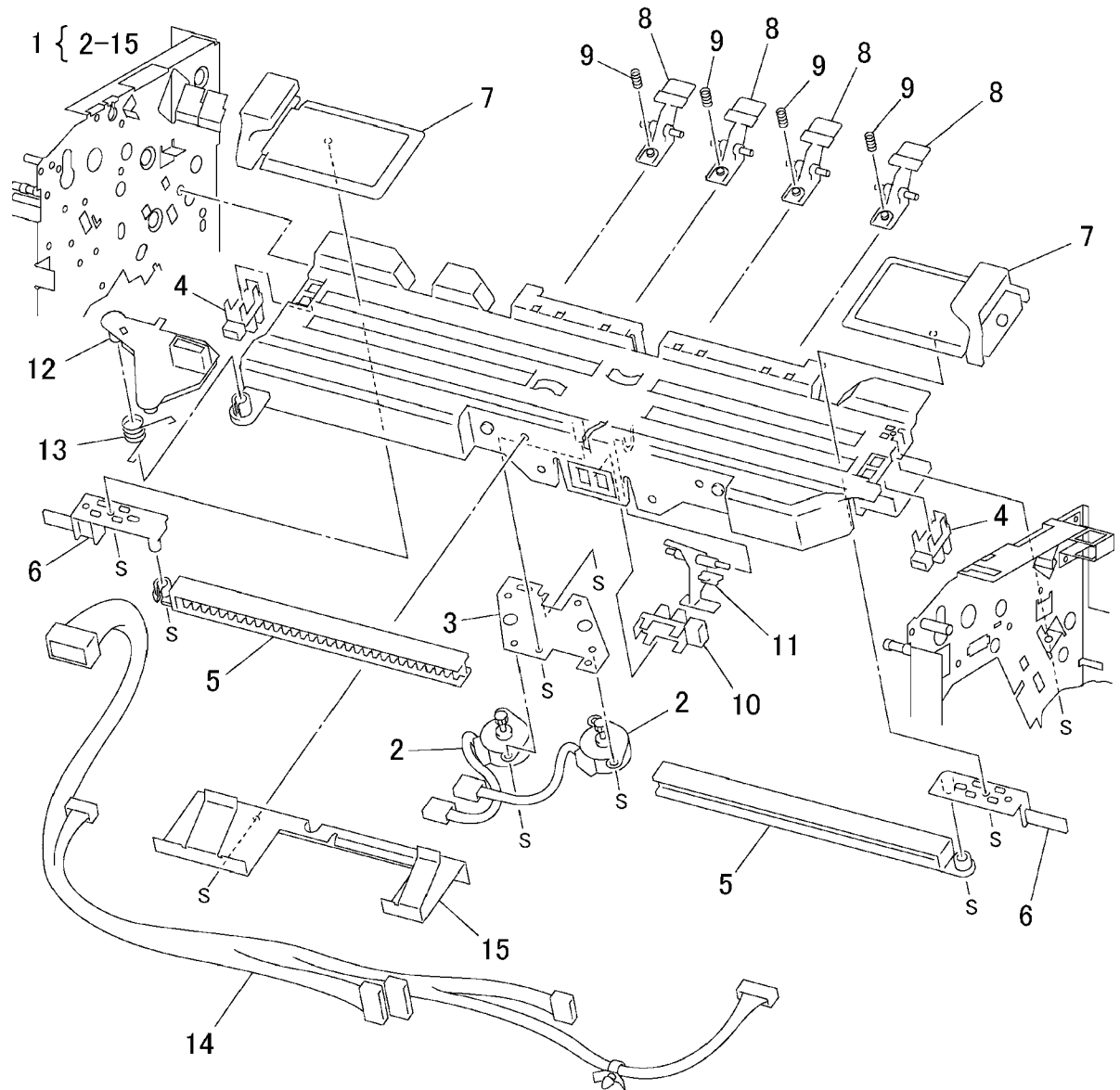
Item	Part	Description
1	041K94260	Carriage Assembly
2	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.9 Item 1)
3	127K32860	Staple Move Motor
4	-	Gear (P/O PL 17.9 Item 1)
5	130E82530	Staple Move Sensor
6	-	Roll (P/O PL 17.9 Item 1)
7	-	Staple Front Corner Sensor (Not Spared)
8	-	Plate (Not Spared)
9	001E59600	Rail (REP 12.10)
10	029K03720	Stapler Assembly (REP 12.11)
11	-	Stapler (P/O PL 17.9 Item 10)
12	050K48750	Cartridge
13	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
14	962K07440	Stapler Harness



0517009A-SPD

PL 17.10 Compiler Tray Assembly

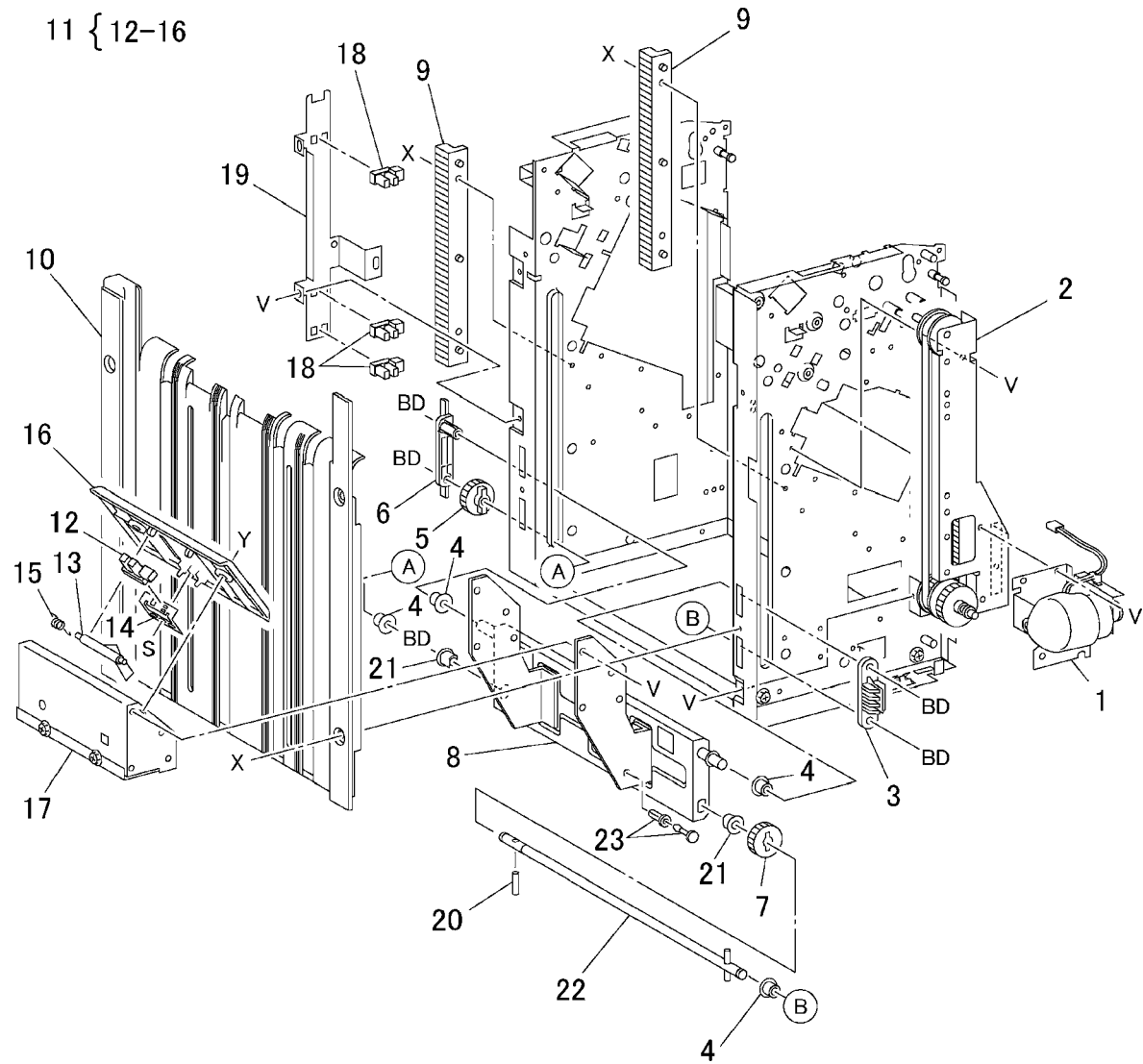
Item	Part	Description
1	050K43880	Compiler Tray Assembly (REP 12.12)
2	127K32850	Front/Rear Tamper Motor
3	-	Plate (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)
4	130E82530	Front/Rear Tamper Home Sensor
5	-	Rack (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)
6	-	Actuator (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)
7	-	Tamper (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)
8	-	Finger (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)
9	-	Spring (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)
10	130E82540	Compiler Paper Sensor
11	-	Actuator (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)
12	038E24410	Paper Guide
13	809E33600	Spring
14	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)
15	-	End Guide (P/O PL 17.10 Item 1)



0517010A-SPD

PL 17.11 Elevator

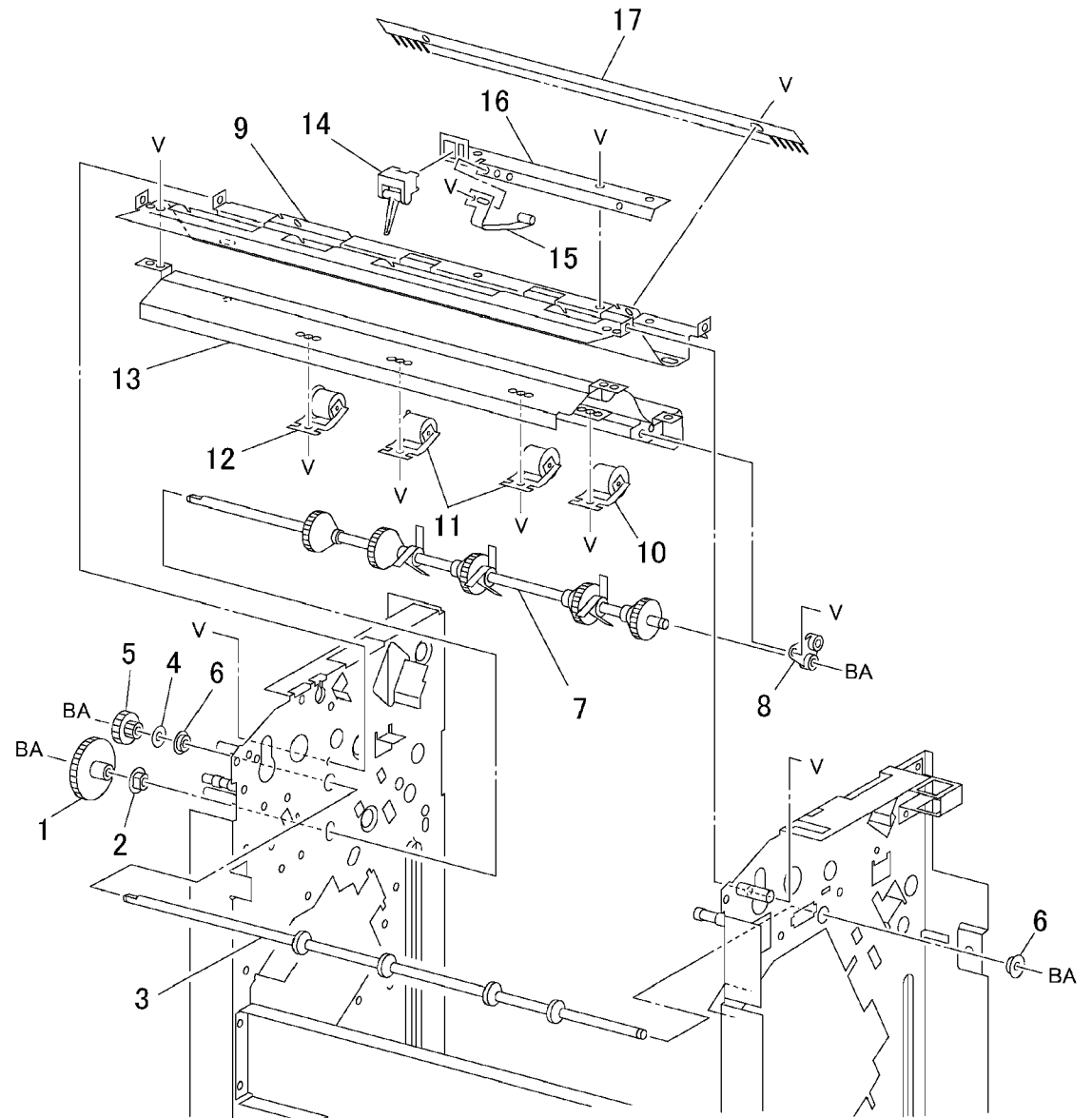
Item	Part	Description
1	127K33420	Stacker Motor Assembly (REP 12.13)
2	015K50680	Front Elevator Bracket (REP 12.14)
3	019E50340	Clamp
4	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
5	007E67830	Rear Gear
6	-	Actuator (Not Spared)
7	007E67840	Front Gear
8	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
9	007E67820	Rack
10	-	Tray Guide (Not Spared)
11	015K51640	Stacker Paper Sensor Assembly
12	130E82530	Sensor
13	-	Actuator (P/O PL 17.11 Item 11)
14	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.11 Item 11)
15	-	Spring (P/O PL 17.11 Item 11)
16	-	Cover (P/O PL 17.11 Item 11)
17	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
18	-	Sensor (Not Spared)
19	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	-	Pin (Not Spared)
21	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
22	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
23	-	Rivet (Not Spared)



0517011A-SPD

PL 17.12 Exit Assembly

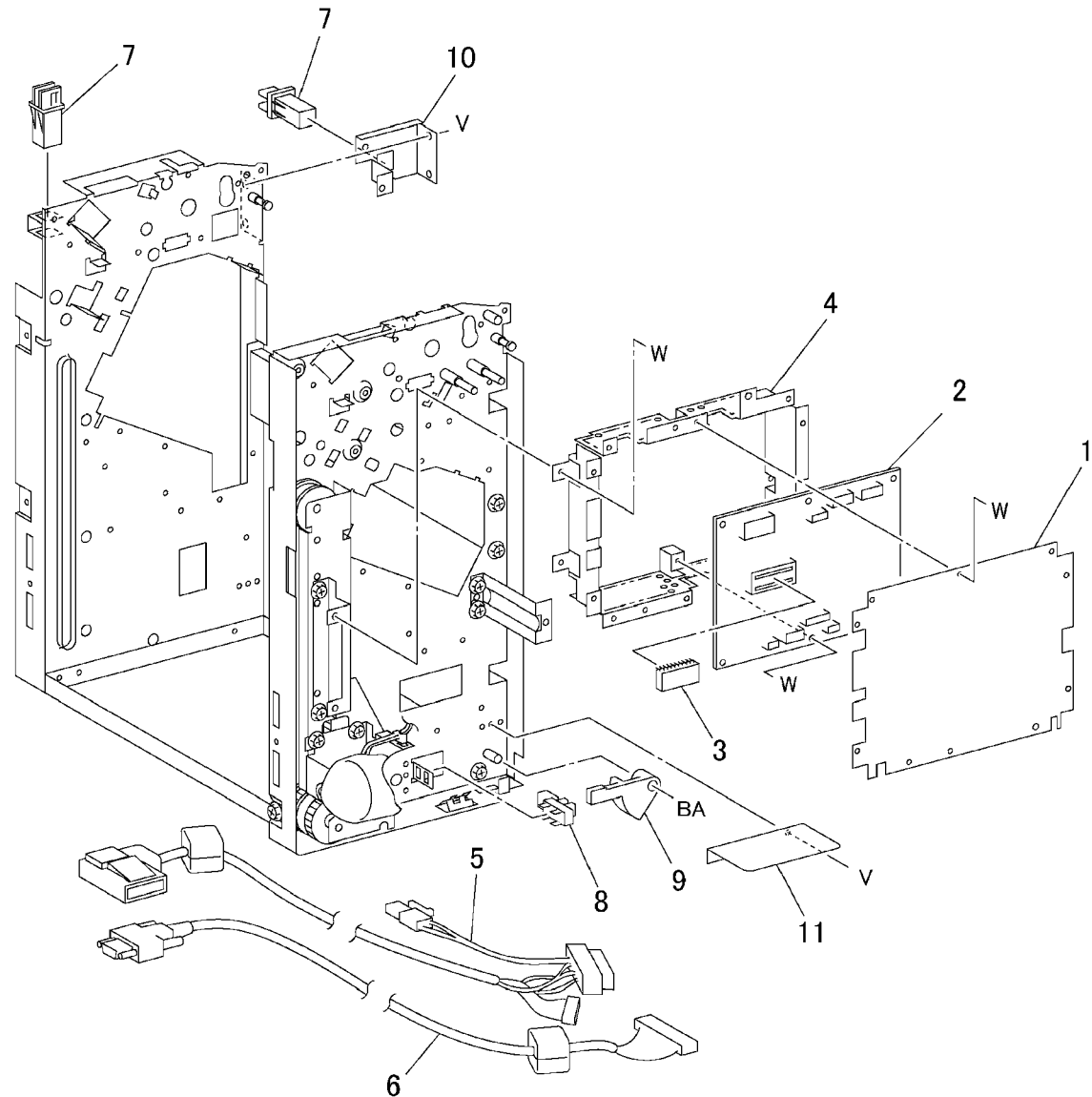
Item	Part	Description
1	007E72080	Gear (48Z)
2	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
3	006K21720	Exit Shaft
4	-	Collar (Not Spared)
5	007E72070	Gear (32Z/18T)
6	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
7	006K21970	Paddle Gear Shaft (REP 12.15)
8	013E20250	Paddle Bearing
9	-	Lower Exit Chute (Not Spared)
10	022K65880	Pinch Roll
11	-	Pinch Roll (Not Spared)
12	-	Pinch Roll (Not Spared)
13	-	Upper Exit Chute (Not Spared)
14	130K94740	Compiler Entrance Sensor
15	-	Spring Plate (Not Spared)
16	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	105E11320	Static Eliminator



0517012A-SPD

PL 17.13 Electrical Components

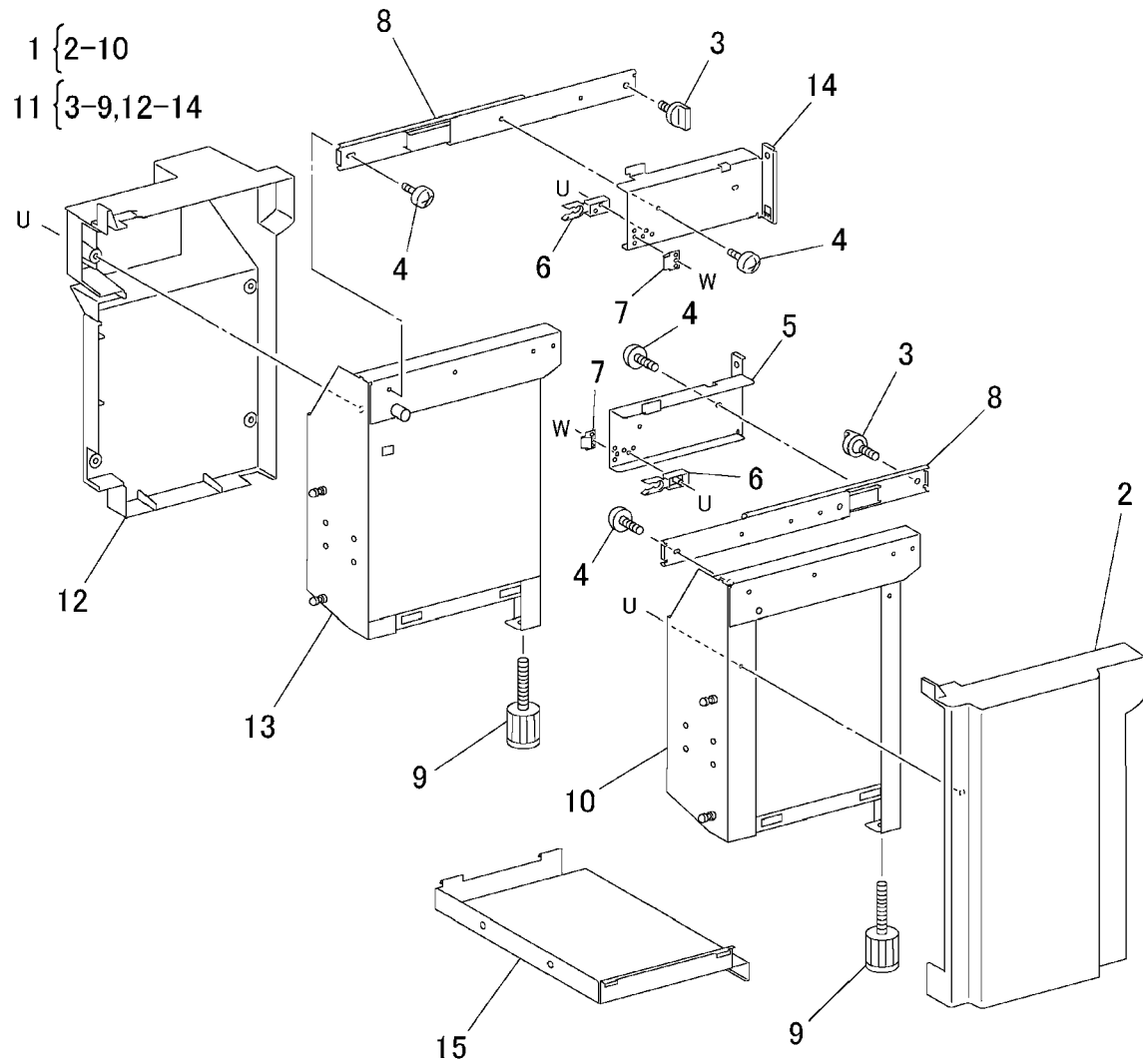
Item	Part	Description
1	-	PWB Cover (Not Spared)
2	160K76660	Finisher PWB (REP 12.16)
3	537K69340	ROM
4	-	PWB Bracket (Not Spared)
5	962K10120	DC Harness
6	962K10130	Cable
7	110E97990	Top Cover/Front Door Interlock Switch
8	130E82530	Docking Interlock Switch
9	-	Spring Plate (Not Spared)
10	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
11	-	Plate (Not Spared)



0517013A-SPD

PL 17.14 Rack Assembly

Item	Part	Description
1	802K36660	Front Rack Assembly
2	-	Front Cover (P/O PL 17.14 Item 1)
3	003K12090	Knob Screw
4	-	Screw (P/O PL 17.14 Item 1,PL 17.14 Item 11)
5	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.14 Item 1,PL 17.14 Item 11)
6	-	Stop (P/O PL 17.14 Item 1,PL 17.14 Item 11)
7	-	Spring Plate (P/O PL 17.14 Item 1,PL 17.14 Item 11)
8	001E60050	Rail
9	017E94660	Foot
10	-	Front Rack (P/O PL 17.14 Item 1)
11	802K36670	Rear Rack Assembly
12	-	Rear Cover (P/O PL 17.14 Item 11)
13	-	Rear Rack (P/O PL 17.14 Item 11)
14	-	Bracket (P/O PL 17.14 Item 11)
15	015E77040	Bottom Plate

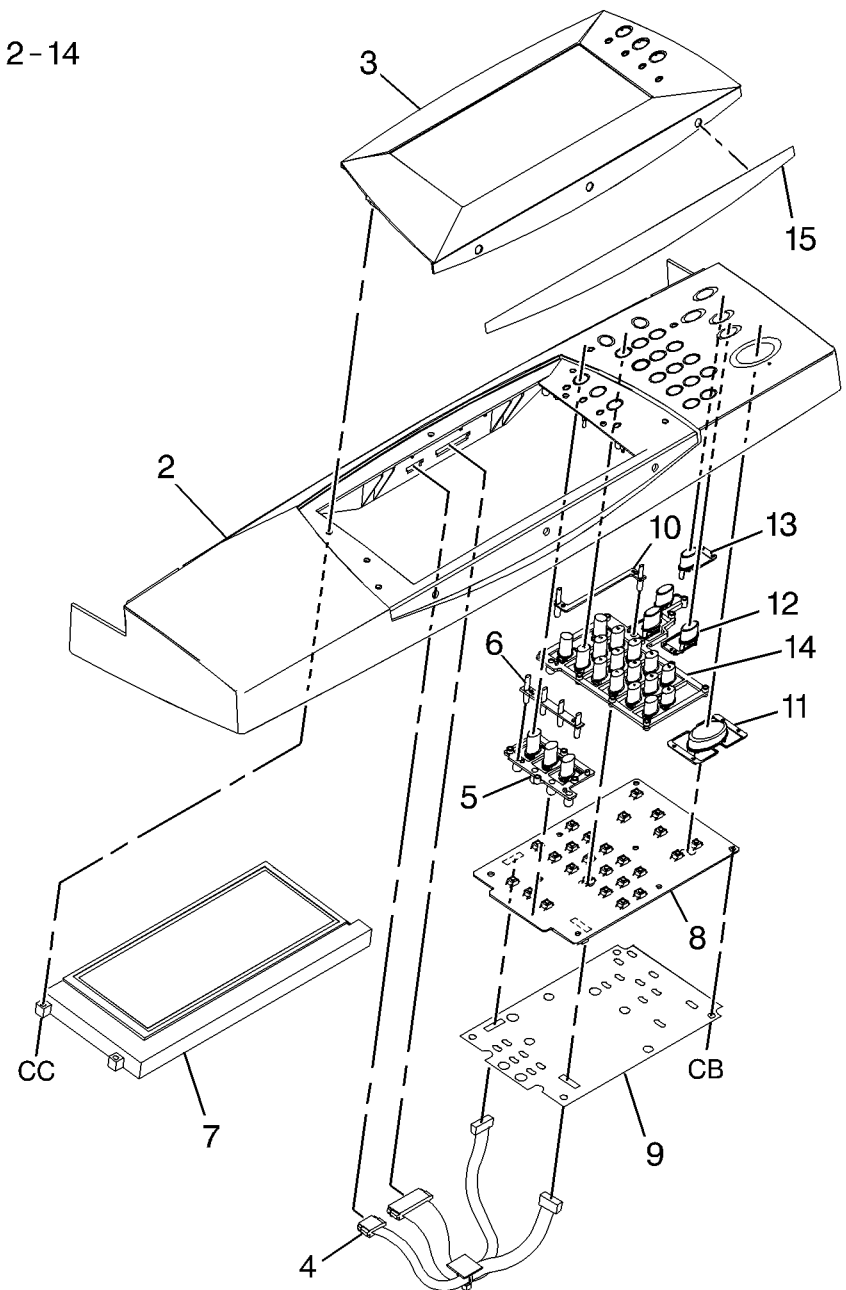


0517014A-SPD

PL 18.1 Control Panel

Item	Part	Description
1	604K30132	User Interface Assembly (REP 1.15)
-	604K22051	User Interface Assembly (XE) (REP 1.15)
-	604K30142	User Interface Assembly (REP 1.15)
2	-	UI Cover (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
3	-	UI Bezel (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
4	-	Harness (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
5	-	3 Switch Button Tree (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
6	-	Light Pipe 2 (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
7	-	LCD Color Screen (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
8	960K10403	Control Panel PWB (REP 1.15)
9	-	Dust Shield (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
10	-	Light Pipe 1 (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
11	-	Start Button (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
12	-	Stop Button (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
13	-	Clear Button (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
14	-	18 Switch Button Tree (P/O PL 18.1 Item 1)
15	048S01607	Name Bezel (Copy Print Spanish)
-	893E25720	Name Bezel (CC 36)
-	893E25740	Name Bezel (WCP 28)
-	893E25750	Name Bezel (WCP 36)
-	893E25710	Name Bezel (CC 28)
-	893E25730	Name Bezel (CC 45)
-	893E25760	Name Bezel (WCP 45 Copeland)

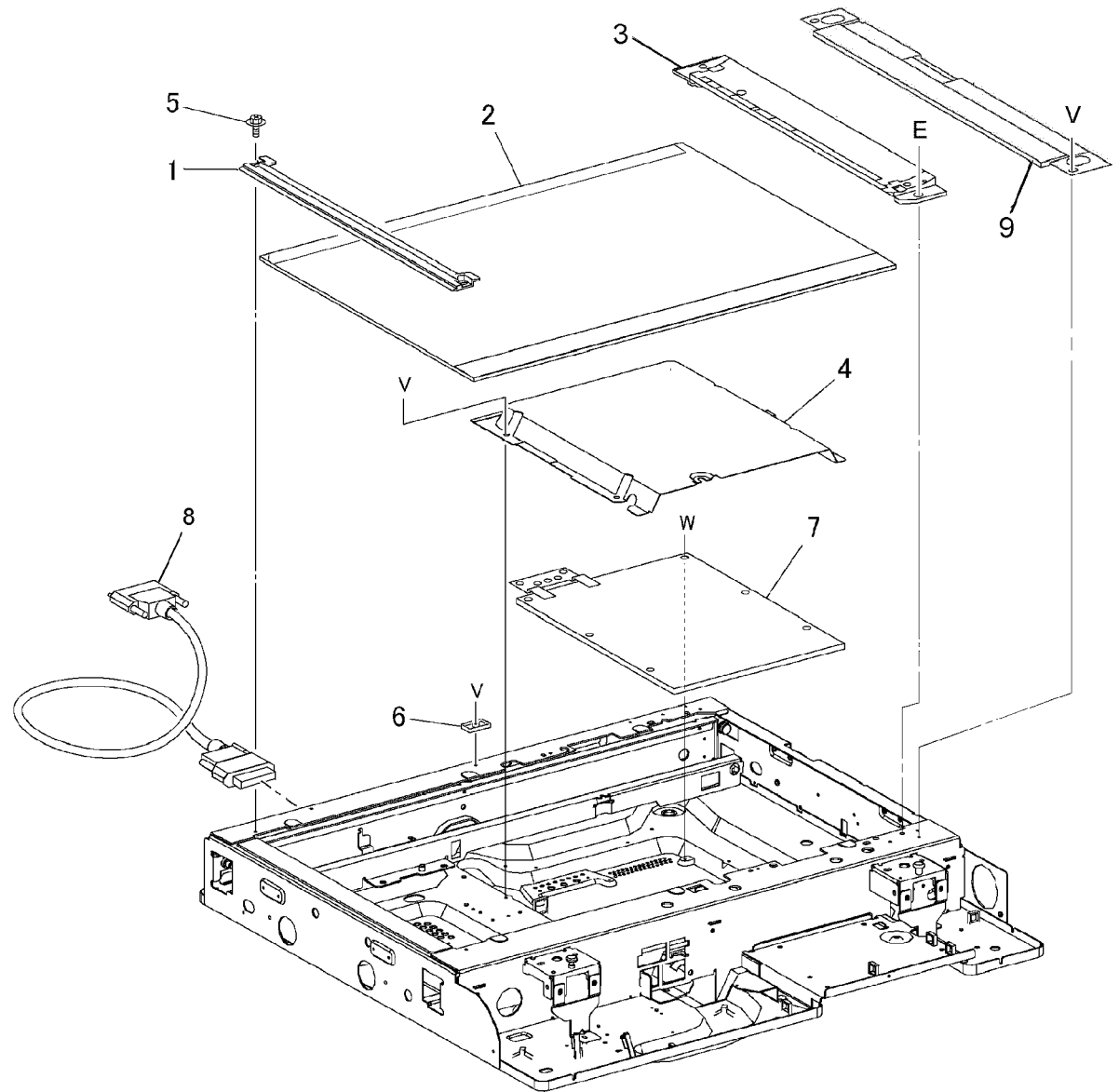
1 { 2-14



0518001C-SPD

PL 18.2 Platen Glass, IIT/IPS PWB

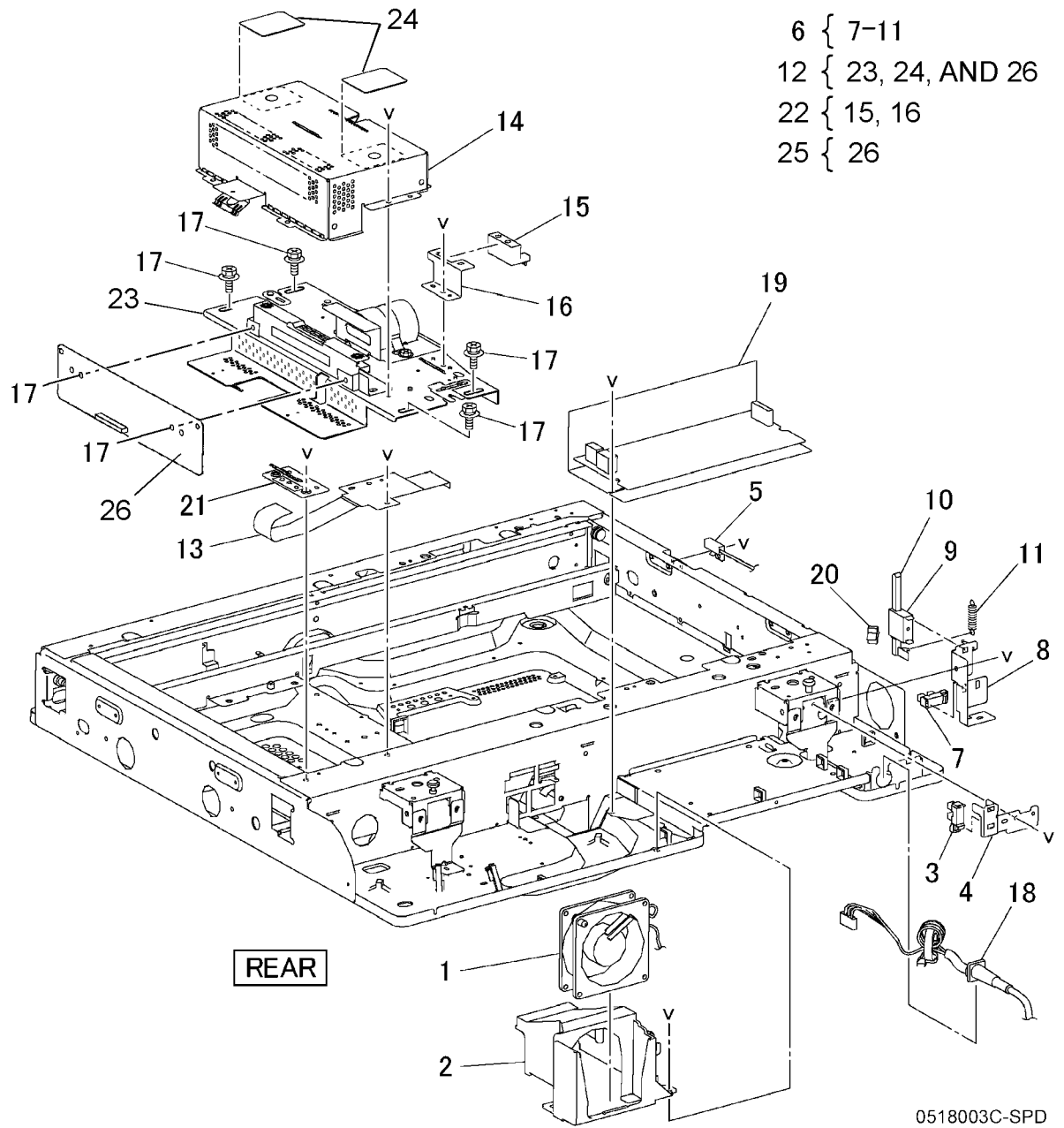
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Right Side Plate (Not Spared)
2	090K02290	Platen Glass (W/DADF) (REP 6.2)
-	090K92831	Platen Glass (w/Platen Configuration) (REP 6.2)
3	050K48890	Registration Gate (W/DADF)
4	-	IPS Cover (Not Spared)
5	-	Screw (Not Spared)
6	068E10210	Platen Glass Support
7	-	IIT/IPS PWB (REP 6.5)
8	117E20910	IIT/CCM Cable
9	-	Plate



0518002B-SPD

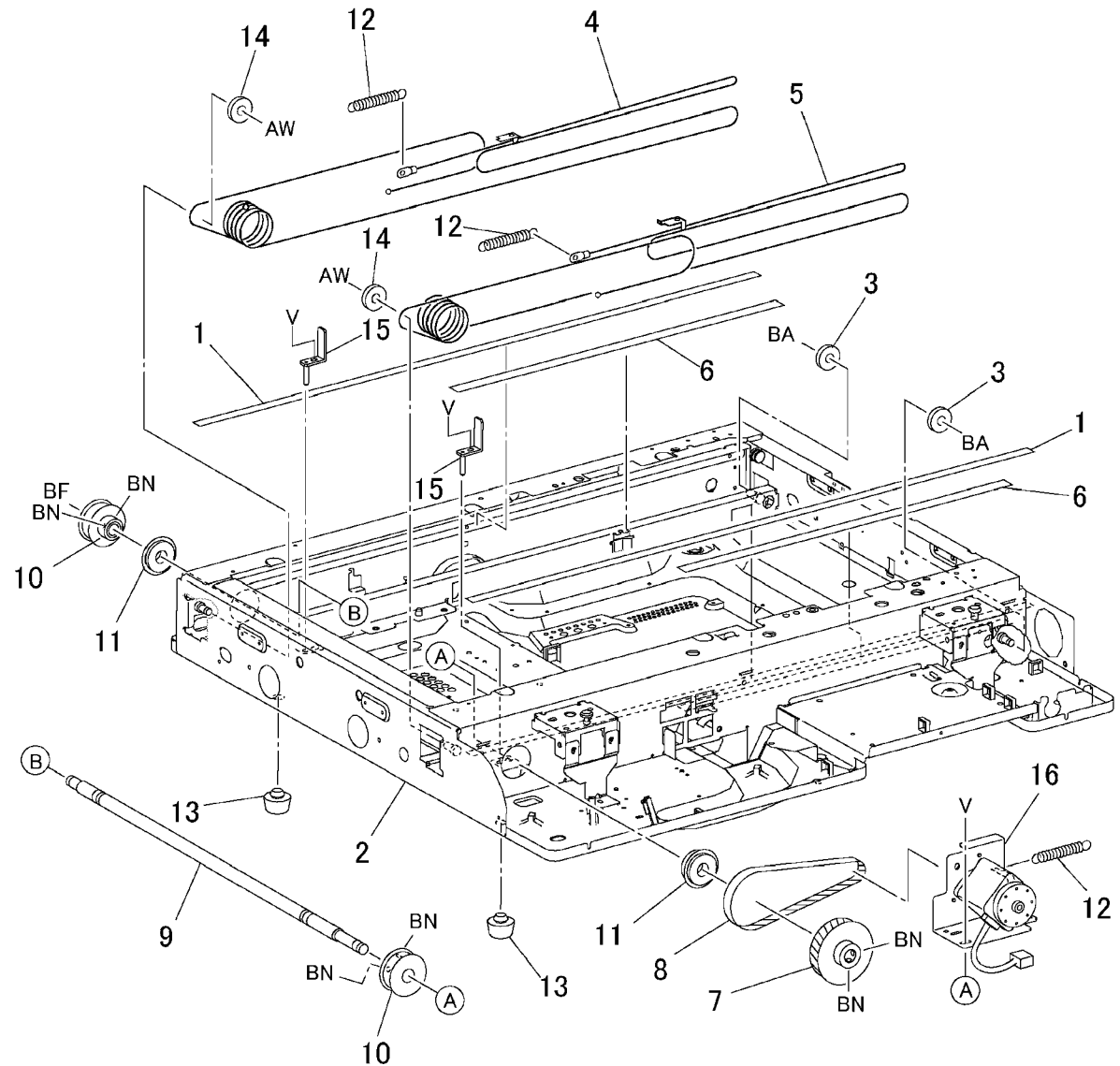
PL 18.3 CCD PWB, Sensor

Item	Part	Description
1	127K33160	IPS Fan
2	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
3	130K62000	IIT Registration Sensor
4	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
5	110K08471	Platen Open Switch
6	130K62580	Platen Angle Sensor Assembly
7	107E08680	Platen Angle Sensor
8	-	Bracket (P/O PL 18.3 Item 6)
9	-	Support (P/O PL 18.3 Item 6)
10	-	Actuator (P/O PL 18.3 Item 6)
11	009E55450	Spring
12	604K18800	Lens Kit (NOTE: Kit contains CCD PWB and Lens Assembly) (REP 6.4,ADJ 9.7)
13	117K30960	CCD Flat Cable
14	-	Lens Cover (Not Spared)
15	-	APS Sensor (P/O PL 18.3 Item 22)
16	-	Bracket (P/O PL 18.3 Item 22)
17	-	Screw (Not Spared)
18	962K05900	AC Harness (120V)
-	962K05910	AC Harness (220V)
19	105E10481	IIT LVPS (100V)
-	105E10651	IIT LVPS (220V)
20	019E49830	Clamp
21	-	Plate (Not Spared)
22	130K63490	APS Sensor Assembly
23	-	Lens Assembly (P/O PL 18.3 Item 12)
24	-	Cover Seal (P/O PL 18.3 Item 12)
25	606K14220	CCD PWB Repair Kit
26	-	CCD PWB (P/O PL 18.3 Item 12,PL 18.3 Item 25)



PL 18.4 Carriage Cable/ Motor

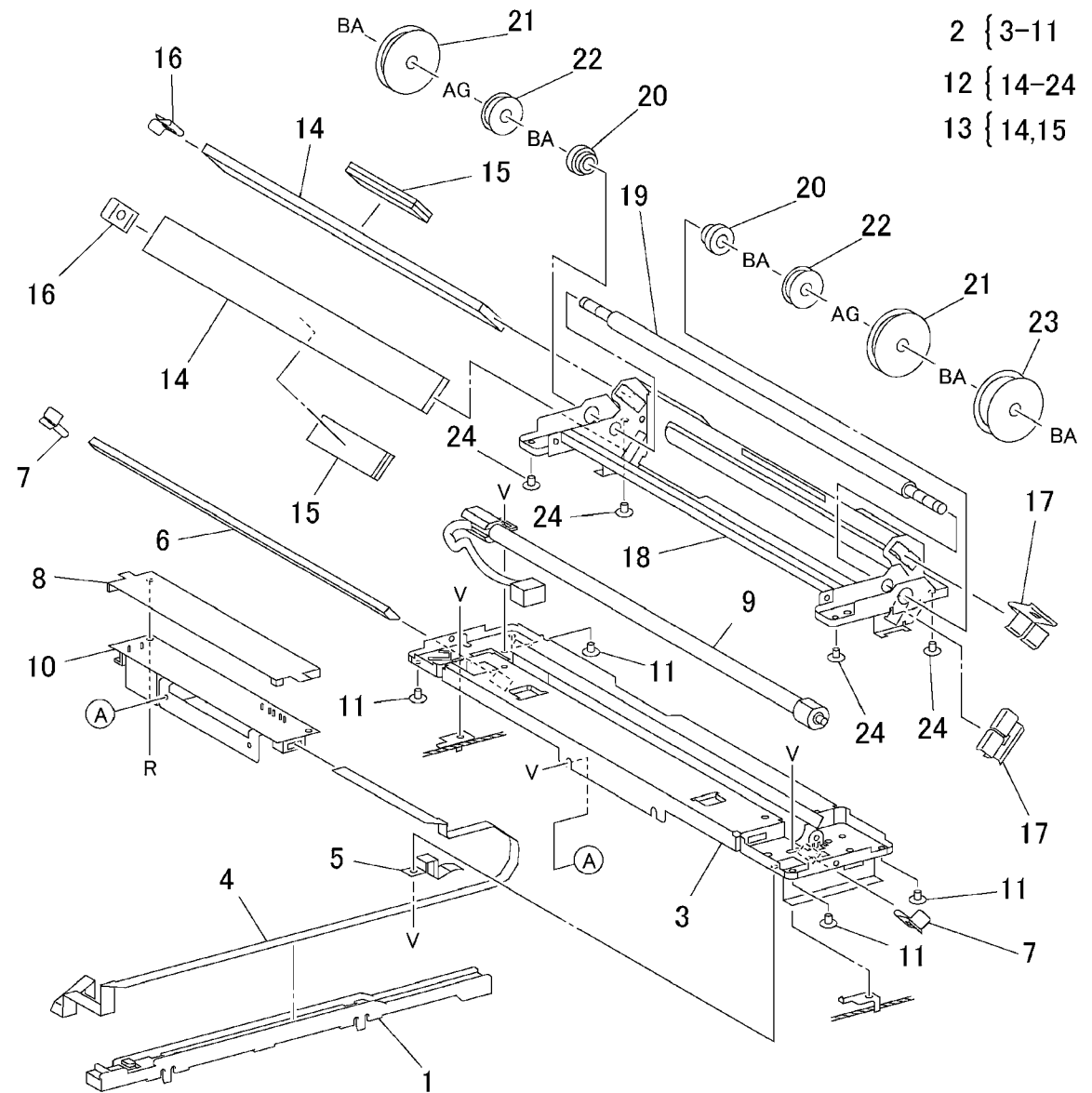
Item	Part	Description
1	063E94040	Tape
2	-	Frame (Not Spared)
3	020E99590	Pulley
4	012K94110	Front Carriage Cable (REP 6.11)
5	012K94120	Rear Carriage Cable (REP 6.11)
6	063E94050	Tape
7	020E32740	Timing Pulley
8	023E19300	Belt
9	-	Capstan Shaft (Not Spared)
10	020E25090	Capstan Pulley
11	413W10950	Bearing
12	009E62830	Spring
13	017E92060	Foot
14	-	Pulley (Not Spared)
15	-	Stop Bracket (Not Spared)
16	127K32140	Carriage Motor (REP 6.12)



0518004A-SPD

PL 18.5 Full/Half Rate Carriage

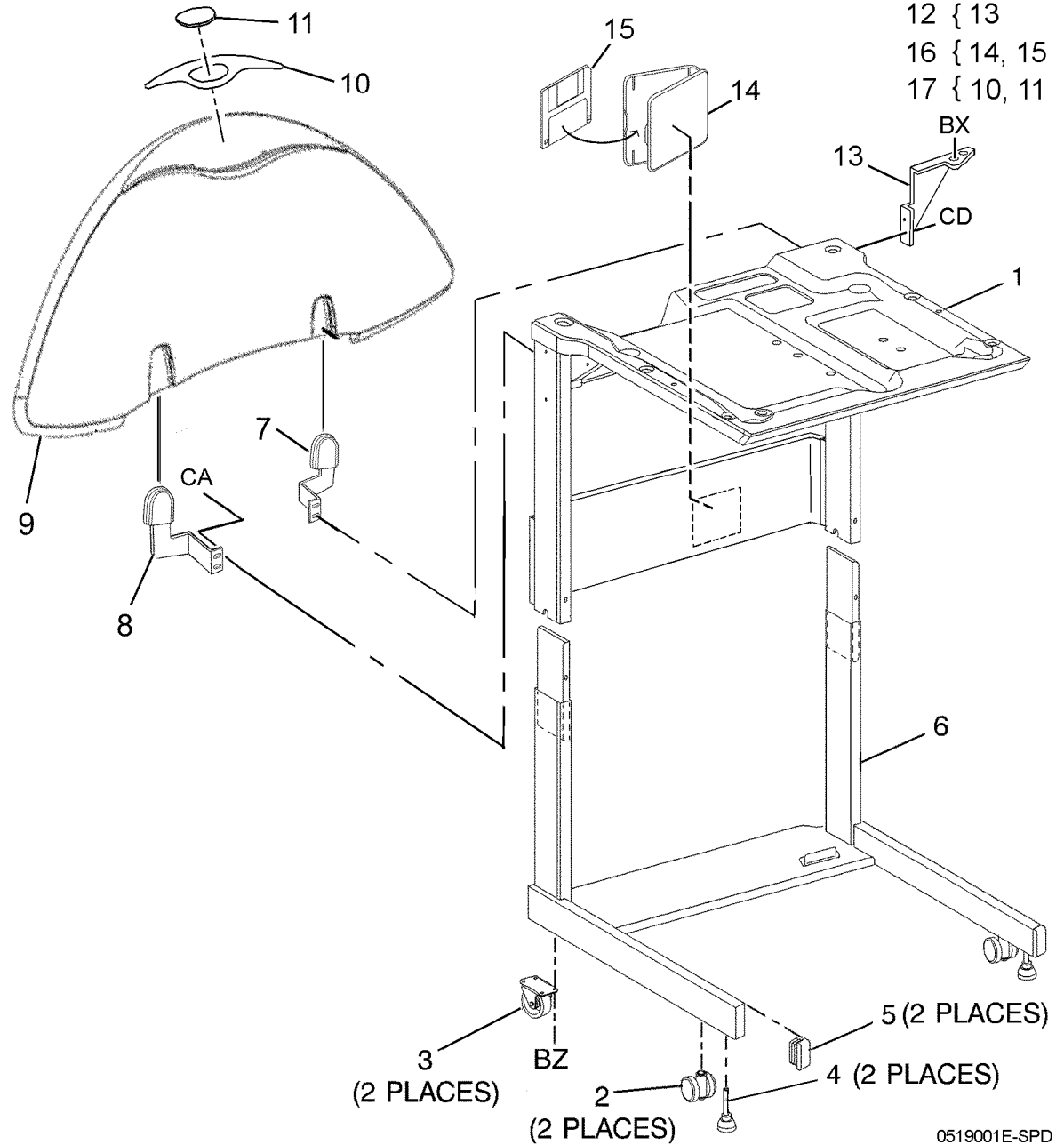
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Harness Guard (Not Spared)
2	041K94050	Full-Rate Carriage Assembly (ADJ 6.1)
3	-	Full-Rate Carriage (P/O PL 18.5 Item 2)
4	117E19780	Lamp Wire Harness (REP 6.14)
5	-	No 1 Motor (P/O PL 18.5 Item 2)
6	062E10040	No 1 Mirror
7	019E50400	Clip
8	118E12090	Insulator
9	122E92030	Exposure Lamp (REP 6.13)
10	105E10510	Lamp Ballast PWB
11	-	Pad (P/O PL 18.5 Item 2)
12	041K94271	Half-Rate Carriage Assembly (ADJ 6.1)
13	062K10730	No 2 and No 3 Mirror
14	-	No 2, No 3 Mirror (P/O PL 18.5 Item 12, PL 18.5 Item 13)
15	-	Damper (P/O PL 18.5 Item 12, PL 18.5 Item 13)
16	-	Single Clip (P/O PL 18.5 Item 12)
17	809E09110	Clip
18	-	Half-Rate Carriage (P/O PL 18.5 Item 12)
19	-	Shaft (P/O PL 18.5 Item 12)
20	004E06560	Damper Bearing
21	-	Pulley (P/O PL 18.5 Item 12)
22	020K94970	Pulley
23	-	Harness Pulley (P/O PL 18.5 Item 12)
24	019E49470	Pad



0518005A-SPD

PL 19.1 Rack

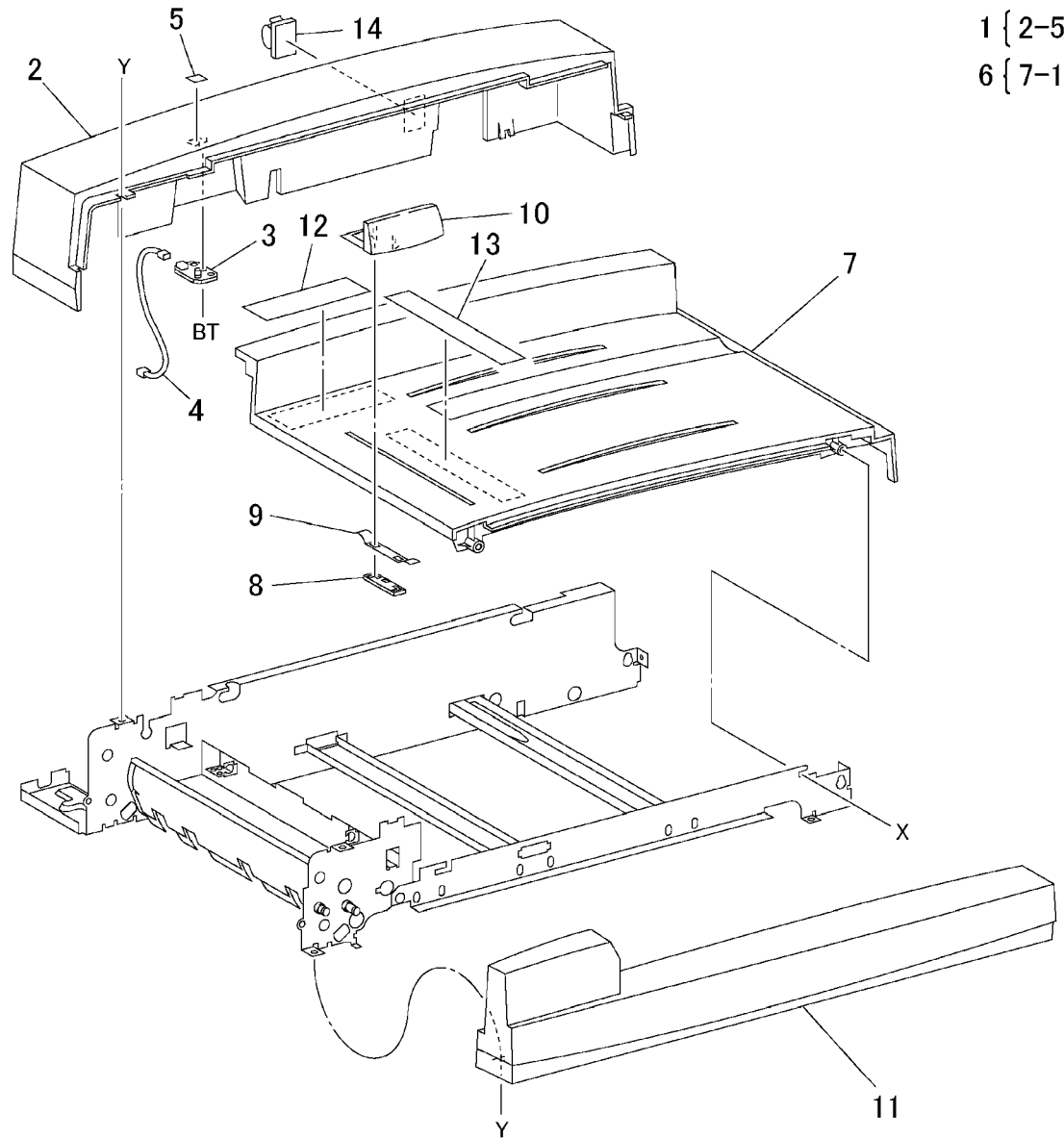
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Plate Assembly (Not Spared)
2	017E10700	Swivel Caster
3	017E10710	Rear Caster
4	017E10840	Foot
5	-	End Cap (Not Spared)
6	-	Base Support Assembly (Not Spared)
7	-	Right Bracket Assembly (Not Spared)
8	-	Left Bracket Assembly (Not Spared)
9	802E59110	Rear Wall
10	-	Rear Wall Inlay (P/O PL 19.1 Item 17)
11	802E65732	Fax Fib Metal (P/O PL 19.1 Item 17)
-	802E60111	Fib Metal Eye (P/O PL 19.1 Item 17)
12	604K18540	Right Wing Support Kit
13	-	Right Wing Support (P/O PL 19.1 Item 12)
14	-	Diskette Case (P/O PL 19.1 Item 16)
15	-	MRD (P/O PL 19.1 Item 16)
16	300K63850	Machine Resident Disk Kit
17	048S01620	Rear Wall Inlay Assembly (French)
-	048S01621	Rear Wall Inlay Assembly (French)
-	048S01619	Rear Wall Inlay Assembly (Spanish)
-	048S01603	Rear Wall Inlay Assembly (English: Print, Copy)
-	048S01604	Rear Wall Inlay Assembly (English: Print, Copy, Scan, E-Mail)



0519001E-SPD

PL 20.1 Front/Rear Cover, Entrance Tray

Item	Part	Description
1	048K76181	Rear Cover Assembly (REP 5.18)
2	-	Rear Cover (P/O PL 20.1 Item 1)
3	140K60480	LED PWB
4	-	Wire Harness (P/O PL 20.1 Item 1)
5	891E65180	Label (Display)
6	050K36410	Entrance Tray Assembly
7	-	Entrance Tray (P/O PL 20.1 Item 6)
8	-	Plate (P/O PL 20.1 Item 6)
9	009E26870	Spring Plate
10	032K96590	Document Guide
11	048E64201	Front Cover
12	892E89310	Label (Instruction)
13	892E89340	Size Label
14	-	Clamp (Not Spared)

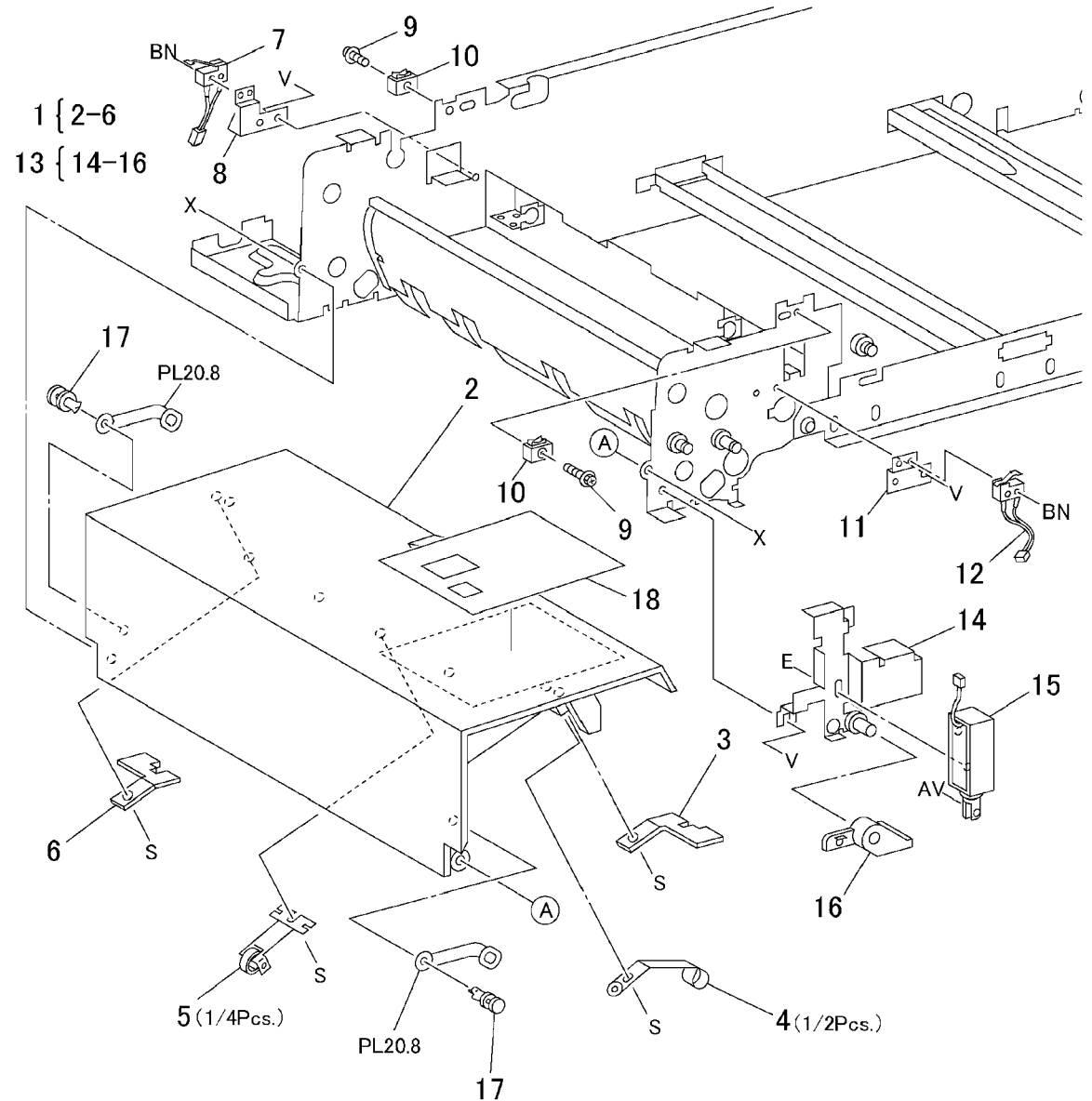


1 { 2-5
6 { 7-10

0520001A-SPD

PL 20.2 Top Cover, Registration Gate Solenoid

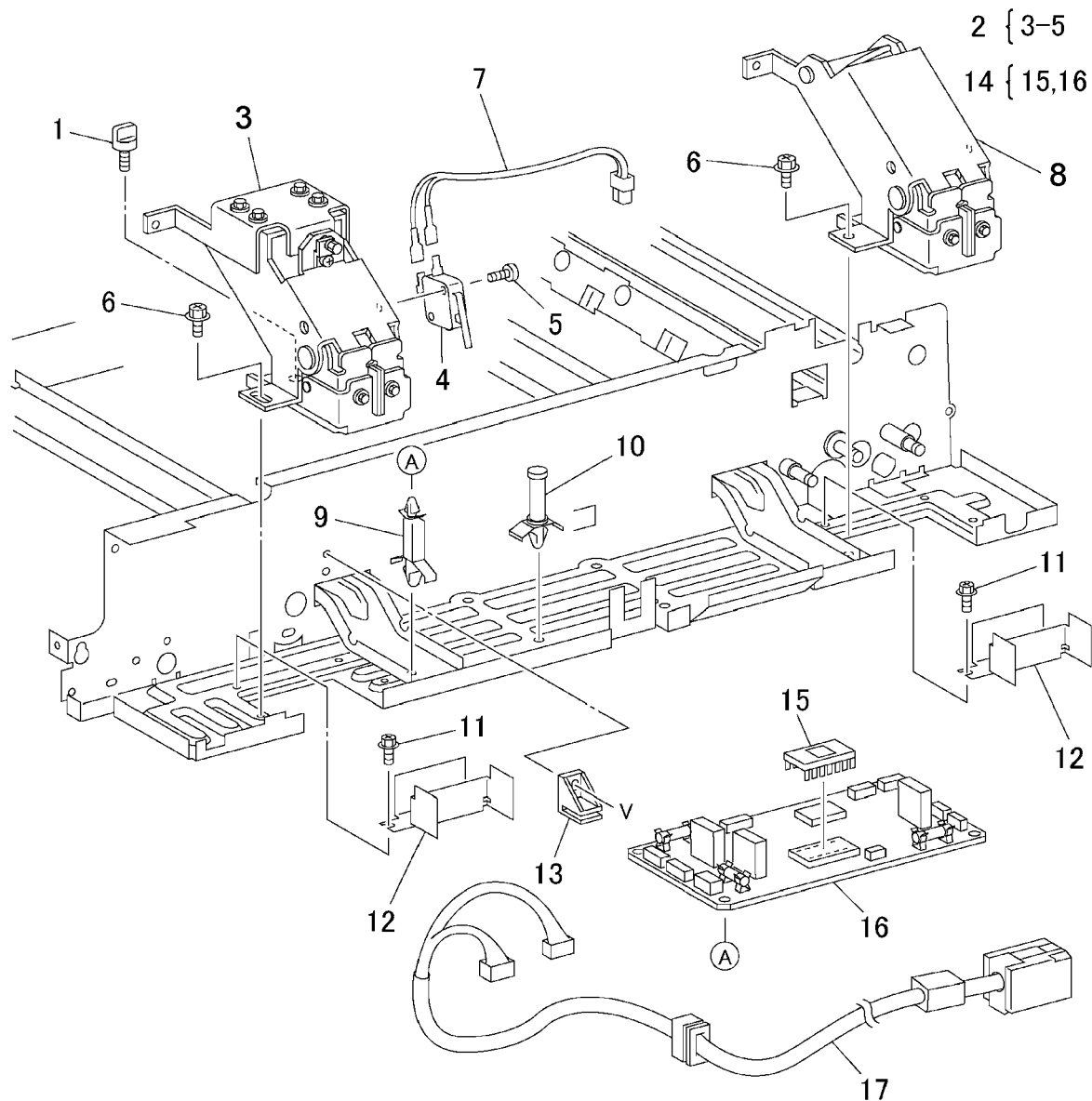
Item	Part	Description
1	054K13622	Top Cover Assembly
2	-	Top Cover (P/O PL 20.2 Item 1)
3	015E48890	Front Magnet Plate
4	809E11130	Spring
5	059K11880	Pinch Roll
6	015E48900	Front Magnet Plate
7	110K07850	Top Cover Interlock Switch (Rear)
8	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
9	-	Screw (Not Spared)
10	121K93870	Magnet
11	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
12	110K07870	Top Cover Interlock Switch (Front)
13	121K22710	Registration Gate Solenoid Assembly (REP 5.2)
14	-	Bracket (P/O PL 20.2 Item 13)
15	-	Registration Gate Solenoid (P/O PL 20.2 Item 13)
16	-	Registration Arm (P/O PL 20.2 Item 13)
17	019E93510	Push Rivet
18	-	Label (Not Spared)



0520002A-SPD

PL 20.3 Counterbalance, DADF Control PWB

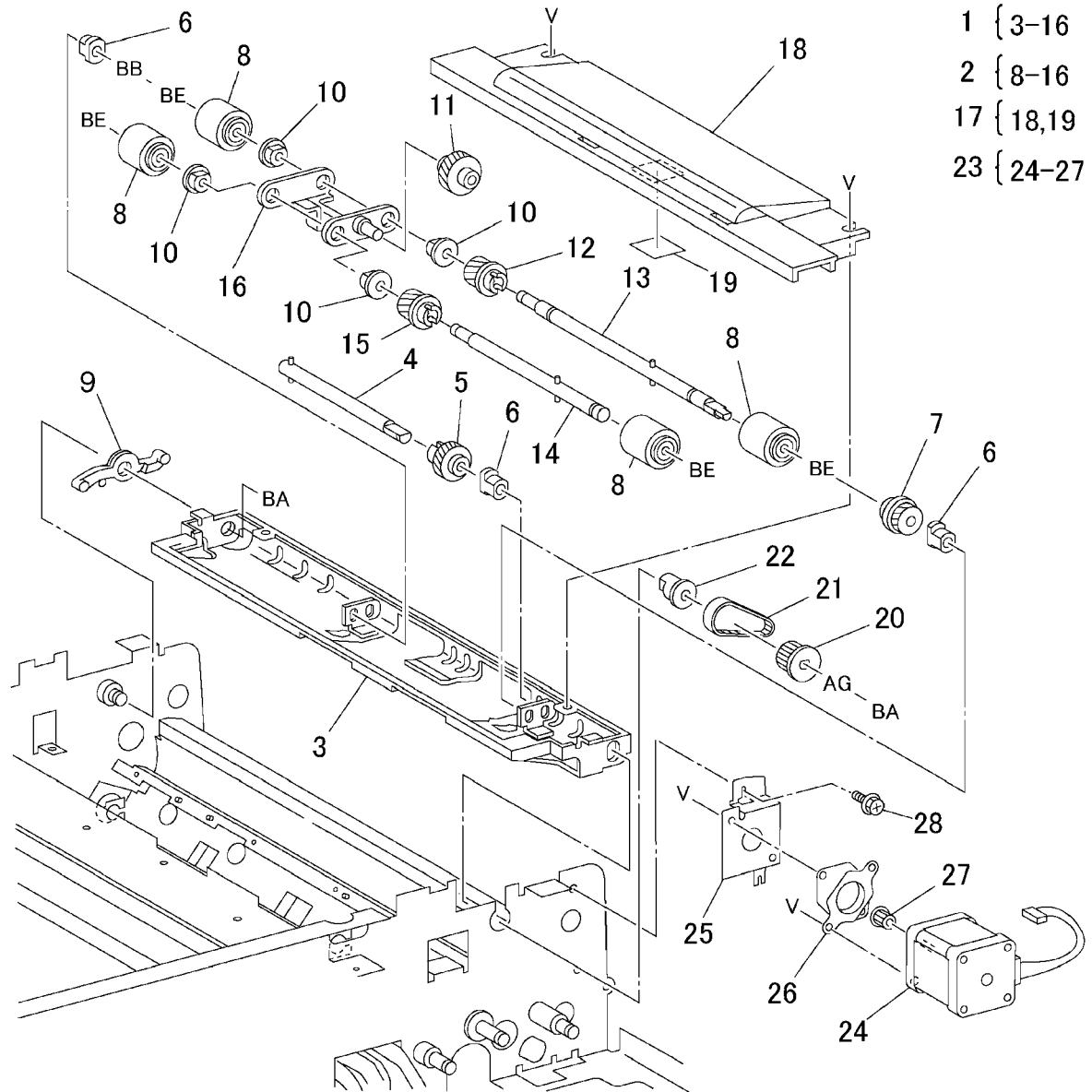
Item	Part	Description
1	003K91881	Thumbscrew
2	036K91431	Right Counterbalance (REP 5.3)
3	-	Counterbalance (P/O PL 20.3 Item 2) (ADJ 5.2 ADJ 5.3 ADJ 5.4)
4	-	DADF Interlock Switch (P/O PL 20.3 Item 2)
5	-	Screw (P/O PL 20.3 Item 2)
6	-	Screw (Not Spared)
7	-	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
8	036K91420	Left Counterbalance (REP 5.3,ADJ 5.2 ADJ 5.3 ADJ 5.4)
9	-	PWB Support (Not Spared)
10	-	PWB Support (Not Spared)
11	-	Screw (Not Spared)
12	-	Safety Bracket (Not Spared)
13	-	PWB Support (Not Spared)
14	160K83081	DADF Control PWB Assembly (W/ROM) (REP 5.4)
15	-	ROM (P/O PL 20.3 Item 14)
16	-	DADF Control PWB (P/O PL 20.3 Item 14)
17	162K64340	Wire Harness



0520003A-SPD

PL 20.4 Document Feed Chute (Upper), Feed Motor

Item	Part	Description
1	054K13600	Document Feed Upper Chute Assembly
2	059K11840	Feed Roll Assembly
3	-	Upper Baffle (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1)
4	-	Drive Shaft (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1)
5	-	Gear (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1)
6	013E92760	Bearing
7	-	Gear (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1)
8	600K90370	Roll Kit (2 Rolls/Kit) (REP 5.6 REP 5.7)
9	012E09750	Link
10	413W77359	Bearing
11	-	Gear (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1, PL 20.4 Item 2)
12	-	Gear (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1, PL 20.4 Item 2)
13	-	Feed Shaft (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1, PL 20.4 Item 2)
14	-	Nudger Shaft (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1, PL 20.4 Item 2)
15	-	Gear (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1, PL 20.4 Item 2)
16	-	Housing (P/O PL 20.4 Item 1, PL 20.4 Item 2)
17	802K08320	Inner Cover Assembly
18	-	Inner Cover (P/O PL 20.4 Item 17)
19	-	Pad (P/O PL 20.4 Item 17)
20	-	Pulley (Not Spared)
21	023E20000	Belt
22	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
23	127K32680	Feed Motor Assembly (REP 5.5)
24	-	Feed Motor (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
25	-	Motor Bracket (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
26	-	Damper (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
27	-	Pulley (P/O PL 20.4 Item 23)
28	-	Screw (Not Spared)

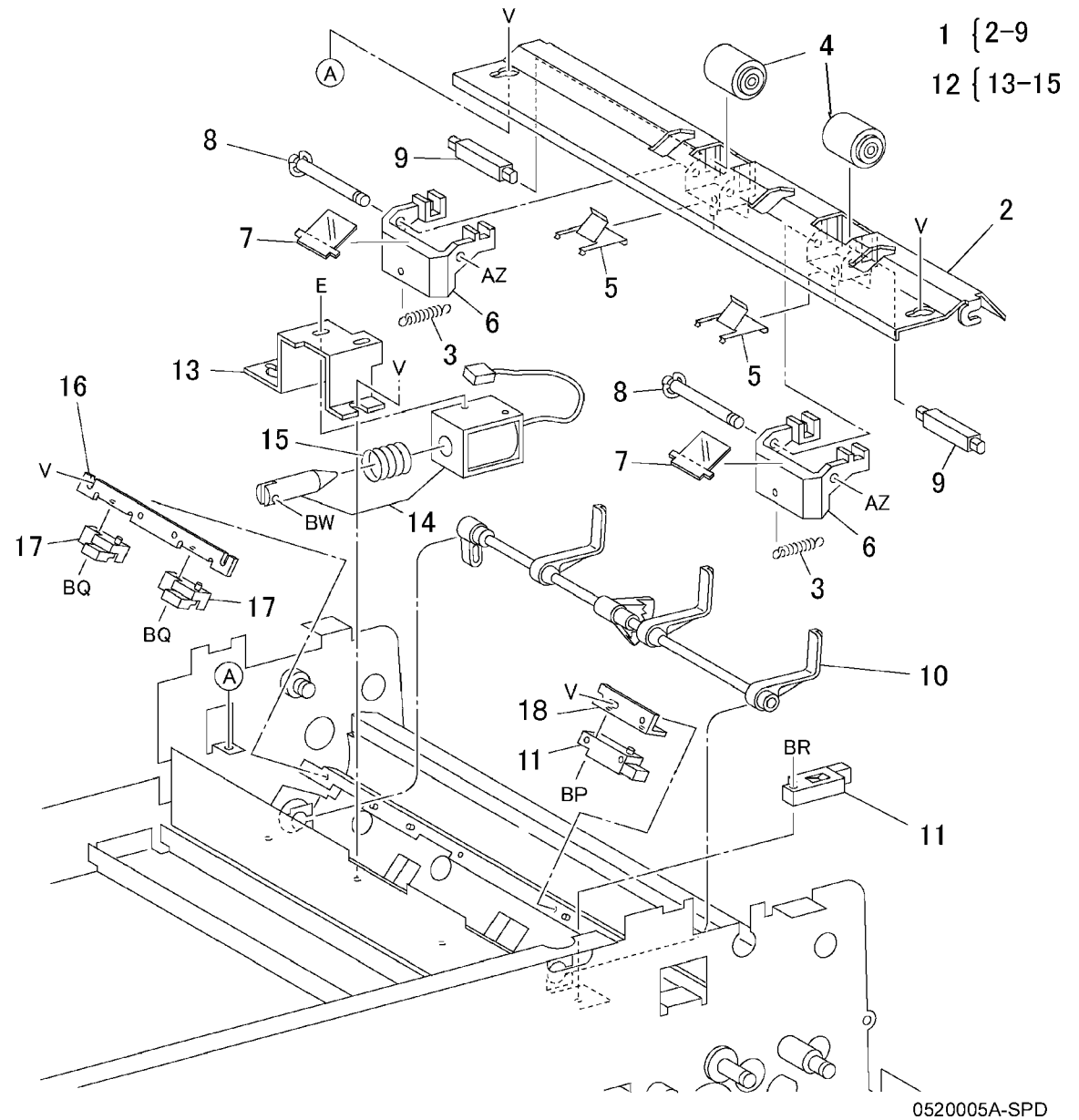


- 1 { 3-16
- 2 { 8-16
- 17 { 18,19
- 23 { 24-27

0520004A-SPD

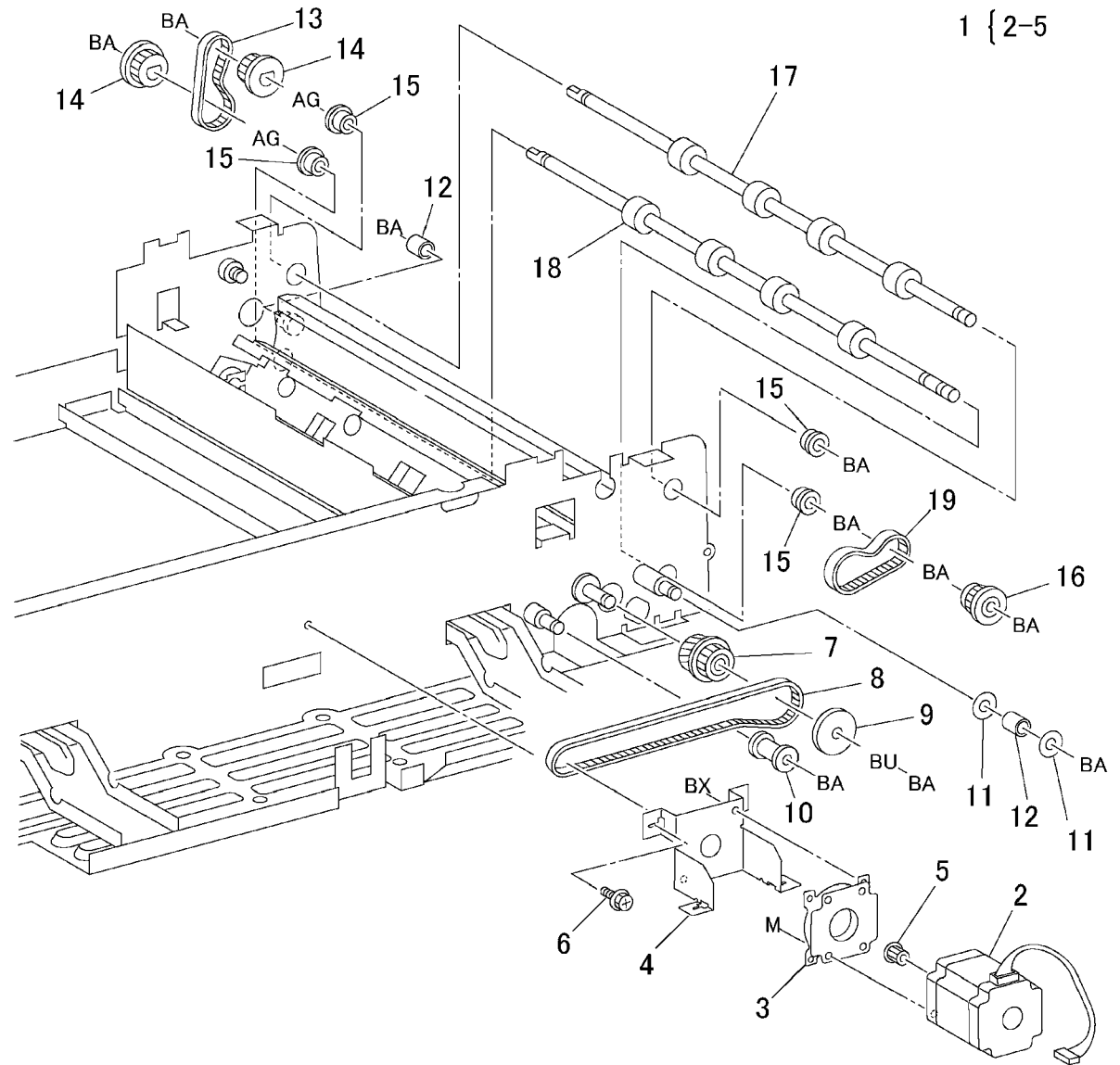
PL 20.5 Document Feed Chute (Lower)

Item	Part	Description
1	054K18780	Lower Chute Assembly (REP 5.8)
2	-	Lower Chute (P/O PL 20.5 Item 1)
3	-	Spring (P/O PL 20.5 Item 1)
4	059K19720	Retard Roll (REP 5.9)
5	-	Spring Plate (P/O PL 20.5 Item 1)
6	-	Arm (P/O PL 20.5 Item 1)
7	055K19260	Guard
8	-	Arm Shaft (P/O PL 20.5 Item 1)
9	-	Retard Shaft (P/O PL 20.5 Item 1)
10	-	Set Gate (Not Spared)
11	130K60600	Document Sensor, Registration Sensor (REP 5.11)
12	121K22690	Set Gate Solenoid Assembly (REP 5.10)
13	-	Bracket (P/O PL 20.5 Item 12)
14	-	Set Gate Solenoid (P/O PL 20.5 Item 12)
15	-	Spring (P/O PL 20.5 Item 12)
16	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	130E80890	Size Sensor 1 (Rear), Size Sensor 2 (Front) (REP 5.12)
18	-	Bracket (Not Spared)



PL 20.6 DADF Belt Motor, Duplex Roll

Item	Part	Description
1	127K32690	DADF Belt Motor Assembly (REP 5.13)
2	-	DADF Belt Motor (P/O PL 20.6 Item 1)
3	-	Damper (P/O PL 20.6 Item 1)
4	-	Bracket (P/O PL 20.6 Item 1)
5	-	Pulley (P/O PL 20.6 Item 1)
6	-	Screw (Not Spared)
7	007K86700	Gear Pulley
8	023E19990	Belt
9	-	Spacer (Not Spared)
10	-	Tension Roll (Not Spared)
11	-	Spacer (Not Spared)
12	-	Tension Roll (Not Spared)
13	023E20010	Belt
14	020E21050	Pulley
15	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
16	020K91230	Pulley
17	022K37080	Upper Duplex Roll
18	022K37070	Lower Duplex Roll
19	023E12230	Belt

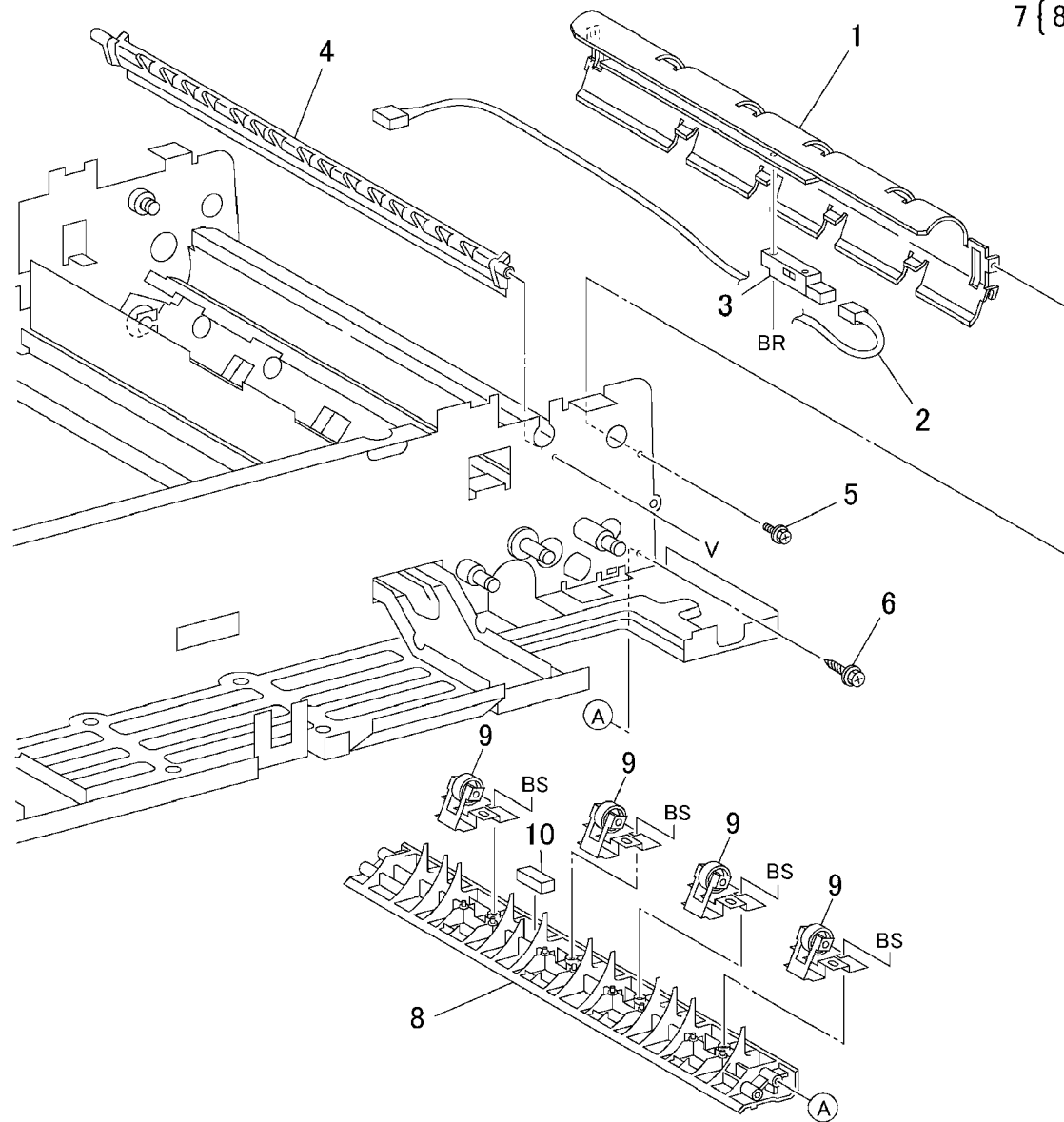


1 { 2-5

0520006A-SPD

PL 20.7 Duplex Chute

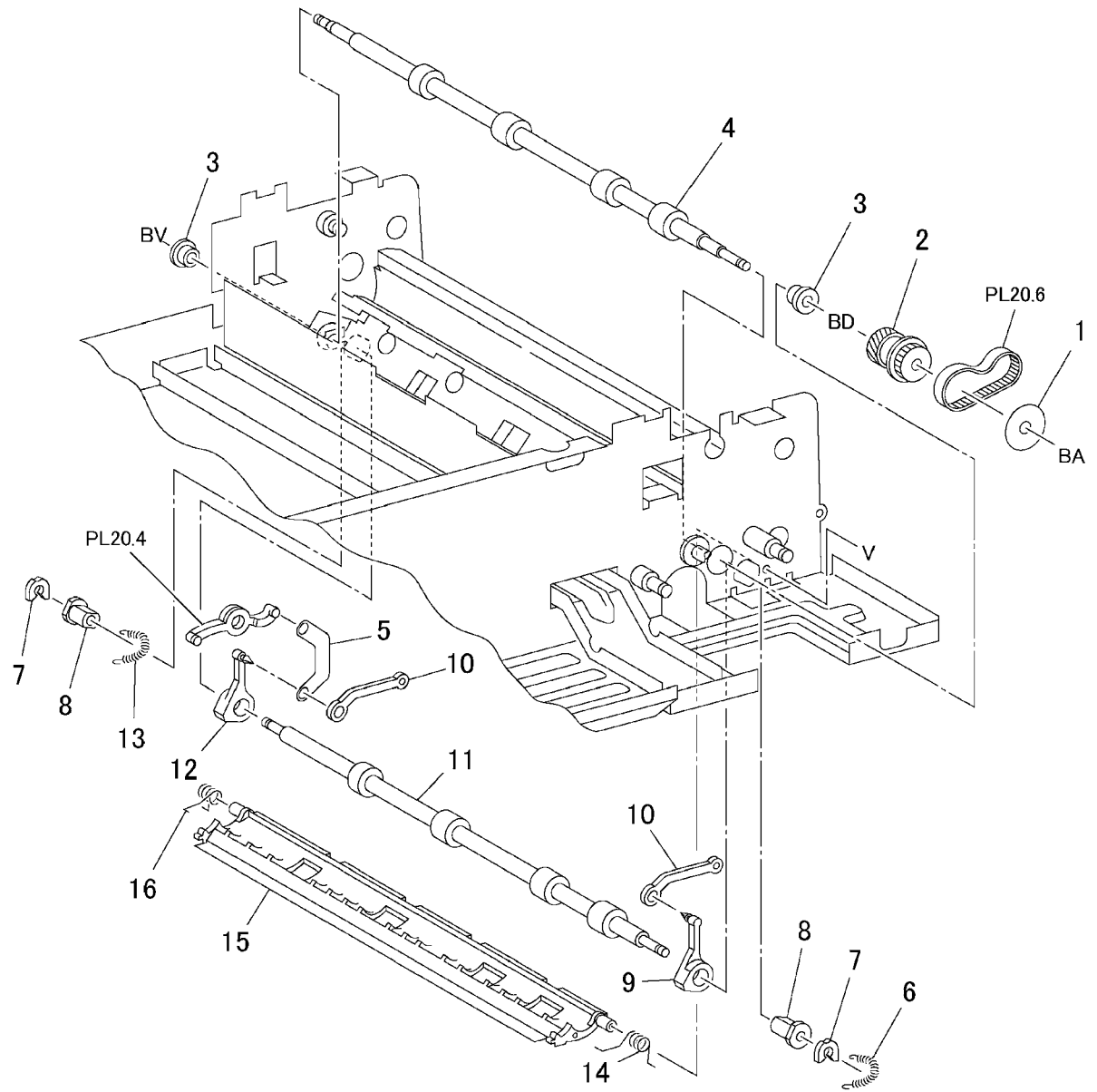
Item	Part	Description
1	–	Duplex Chute (Not Spared)
2	–	Wire Harness (Not Spared)
3	130K60600	Duplex Sensor (REP 5.14)
4	050K46690	Gate
5	–	Screw (Not Spared)
6	–	Screw (Not Spared)
7	054K18790	Lower Chute Assembly
8	–	Lower Chute (P/O PL 20.7 Item 7)
9	–	Pinch Roll (P/O PL 20.7 Item 7)
10	121E90640	Open Switch Magnet



0520007A-SPD

PL 20.8 Registration Roll

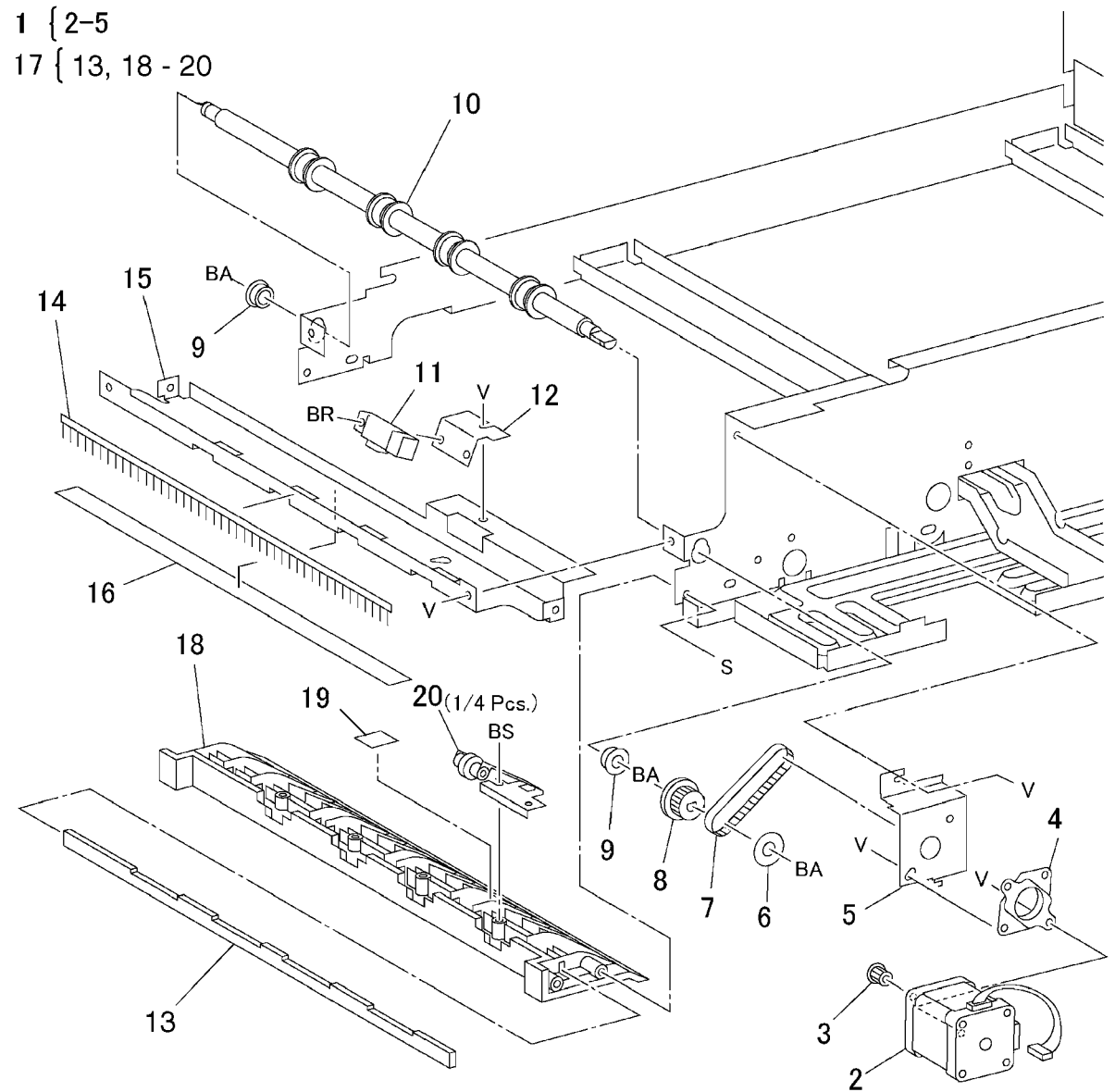
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Spacer (Not Spared)
2	007K81120	Gear Pulley
3	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
4	059K19750	Registration Roll
5	012E09760	Link
6	809E04210	Rear Spring
7	005E80250	Clip
8	013E94561	Bearing
9	008E90941	Rear Cam
10	012E91960	Link
11	022K38040	Registration Pinch Roll (REP 5.15)
12	008E90931	Front Cam
13	809E04220	Front Spring
14	009E28570	Spring
15	050K46690	Gate
16	009E28560	Spring



0520008A-SPD

PL 20.9 Exit Motor/Chute

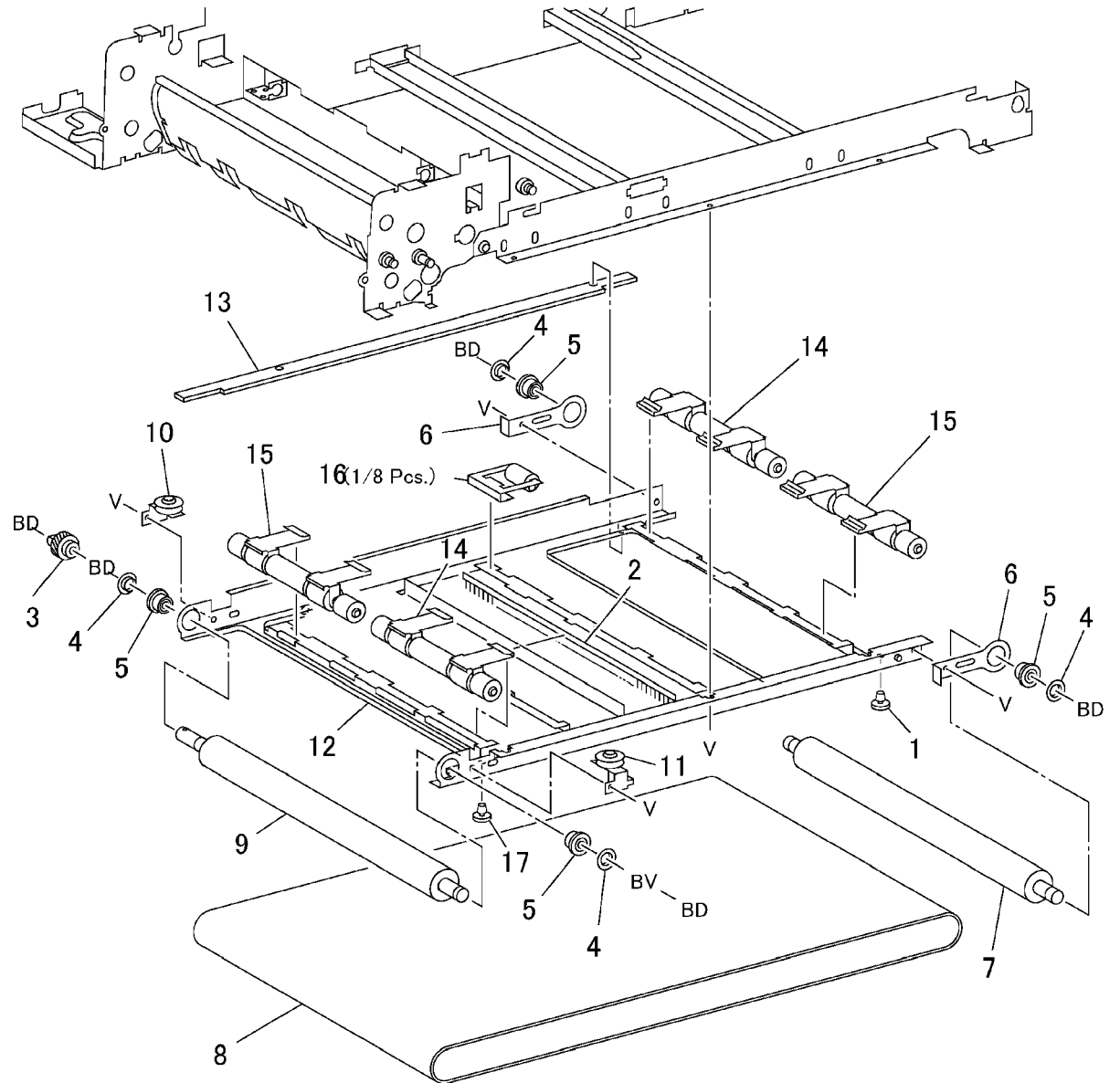
Item	Part	Description
1	127K32640	Exit Motor Assembly (REP 5.16)
2	-	Exit Motor (P/O PL 20.9 Item 1)
3	-	Pulley (P/O PL 20.9 Item 1)
4	-	Damper (P/O PL 20.9 Item 1)
5	-	Bracket (P/O PL 20.9 Item 1)
6	-	Spacer (Not Spared)
7	023E20000	Belt
8	020E93230	Pulley
9	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
10	059K11860	Exit Roll
11	130K60600	DADF Exit Sensor
12	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
13	-	Plate (P/O PL 20.9 Item 17)
14	105E06910	Static Eliminator
15	-	Exit Upper Chute (Not Spared)
16	055K26060	Document Guard
17	054K13082	Lower Exit Chute
18	-	Exit Lower Chute (P/O PL 20.9 Item 17)
19	-	Sensor Pad (P/O PL 20.9 Item 17)
20	059K11821	Pinch Roll



0520009A-SPD

PL 20.10 Document Transport, Platen Belt

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Damper (Not Spared)
2	-	Static Eliminator (Not Spared)
3	007E66340	Gear
4	-	Collar (Not Spared)
5	013E80970	Bearing
6	049E91070	Tension Plate
7	022K39710	Idler Roll
8	023E15690	Platen Belt (REP 5.19)
9	-	Drive Roll (Not Spared)
10	-	Belt Guide (Not Spared)
11	-	Belt Guide (Not Spared)
12	-	Transport Frame (Not Spared)
13	-	Deflector (Not Spared)
14	-	Pinch Roll (Not Spared)
15	-	Pinch Roll (Not Spared)
16	-	Pinch Roll (Not Spared)
17	-	Damper (Not Spared)

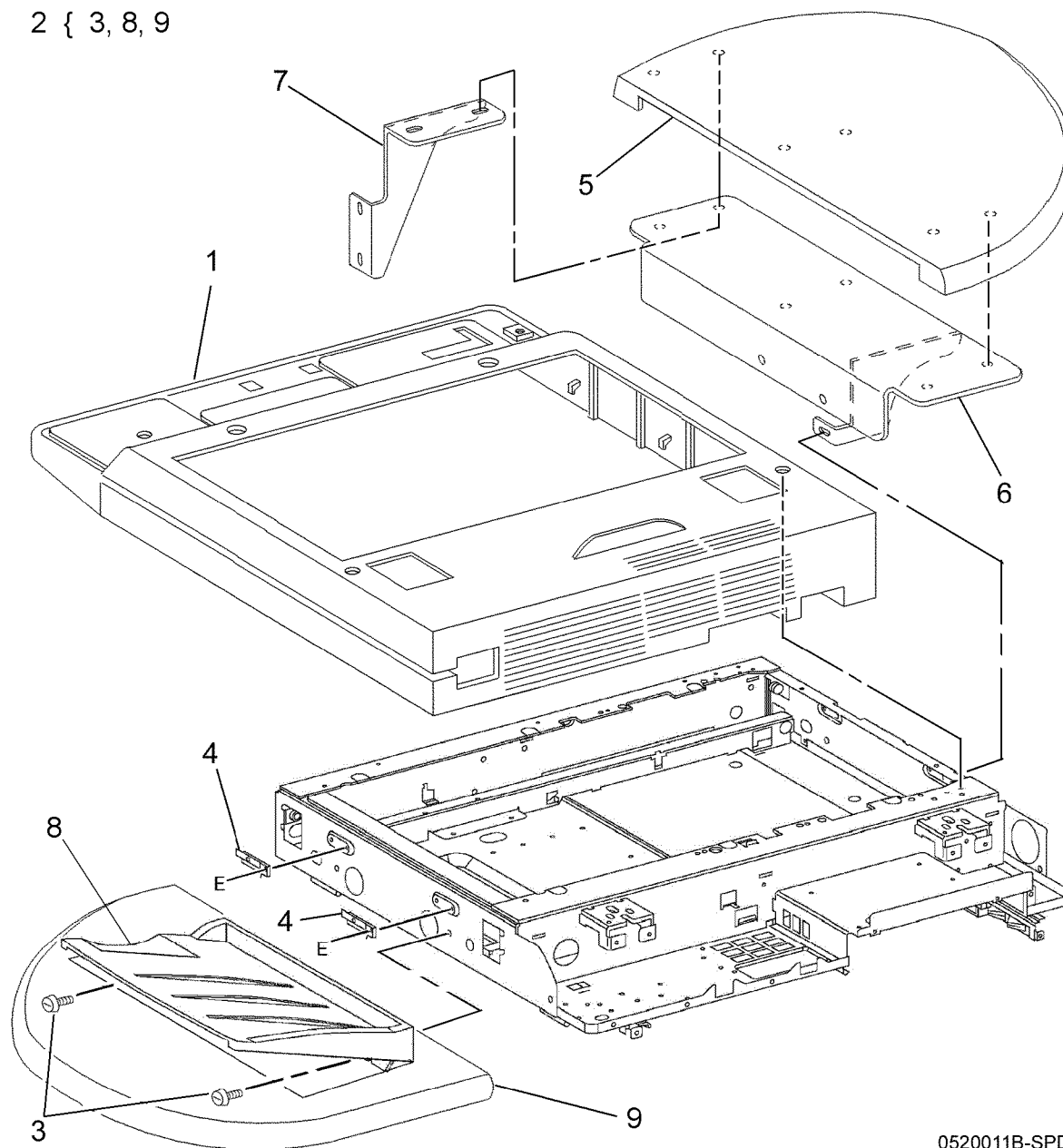


0520010A-SPD

PL 20.11 IIT Top Cover, Left Side Shelf, Right Side Shelf

2 { 3, 8, 9

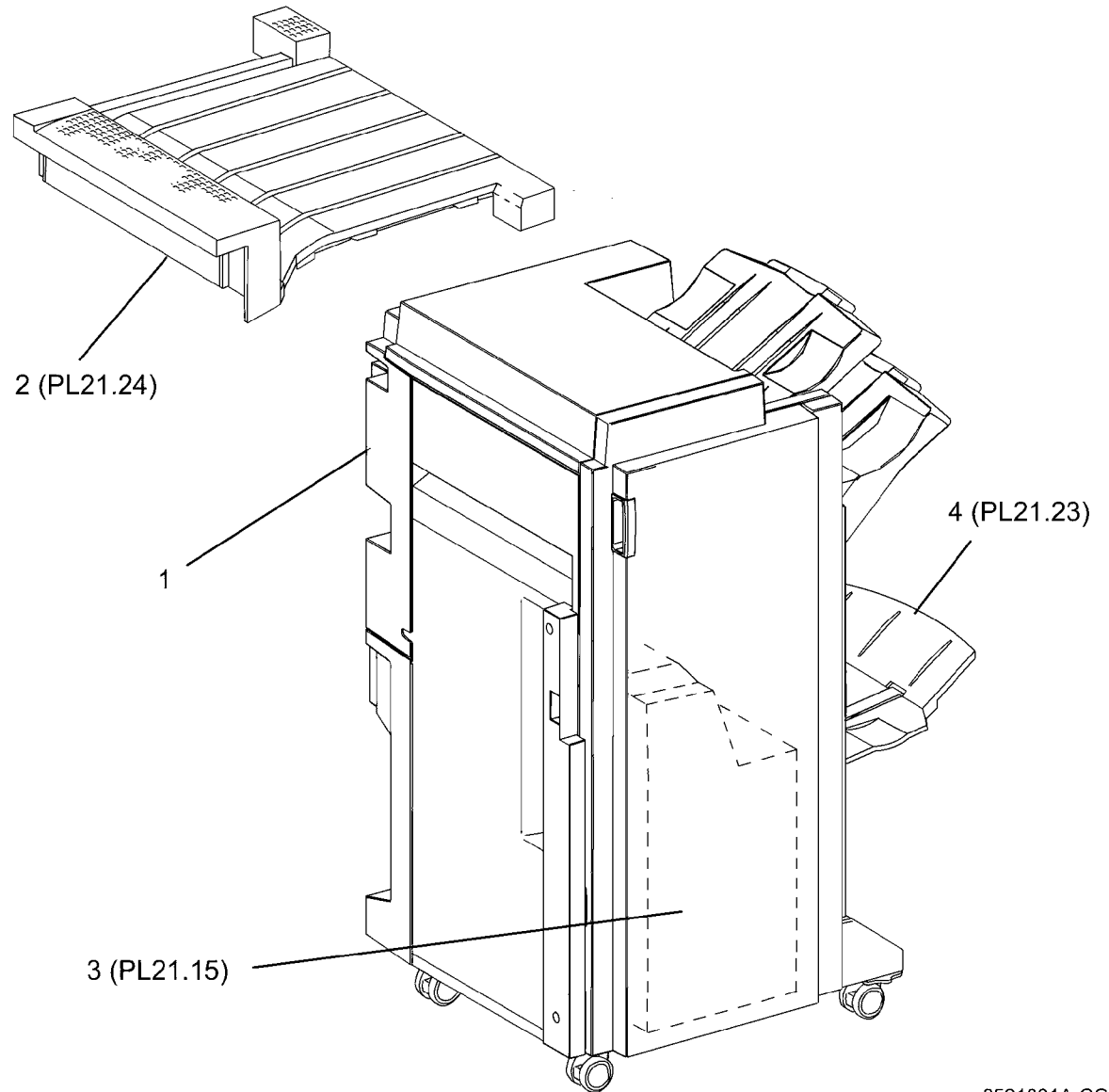
Item	Part	Description
1	802K18290	IIT Top Cover (REP 6.3)
2	604K18520	Right Side Long Shelf Assembly
3	003E43840	Thumbscrew
4	830E17490	Bracket
5	802E58811	Left Side Shelf
6	-	Left Side Shelf Bracket (Not Spared)
7	-	Left Wing Bracket (Not Spared)
8	-	Extension Tray (P/O PL 20.11 Item 2)
9	-	Right Side Shelf (Long) (P/O PL 20.11 Item 2)



0520011B-SPD

PL 21.1 A/P Finisher

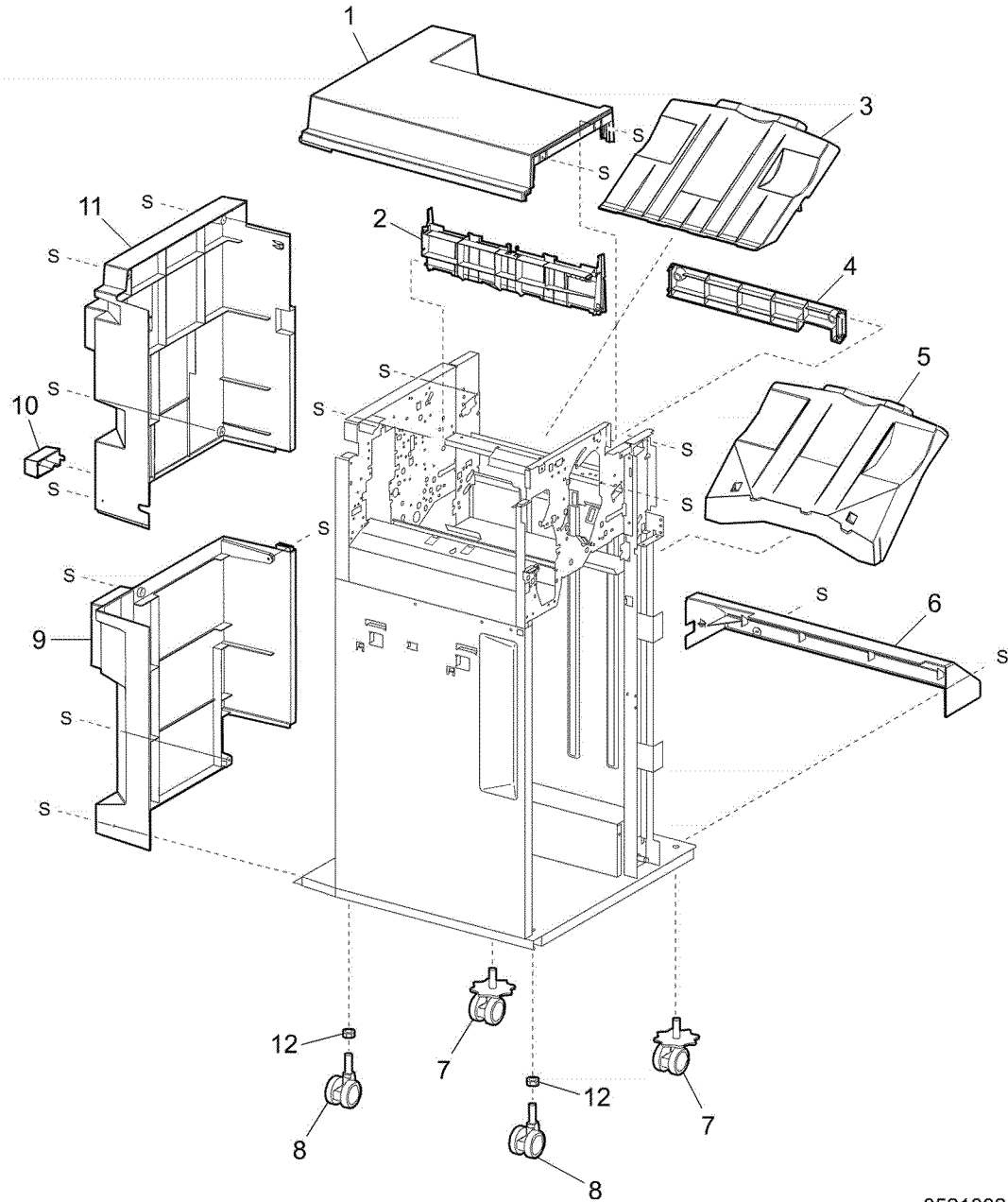
Item	Part	Description
1	-	A/P Finisher (Not Spared) (REP 12.50,ADJ 12.2)
2	059K37910	H-Transport Assembly (PL21.24) (REP 12.51)
3	-	Booklet Maker (PL 21.15) (REP 12.55)
4	-	Booklet Tray (PL 21.23)



0521001A-COP

PL 21.2 Finisher Cover: 1 of 2

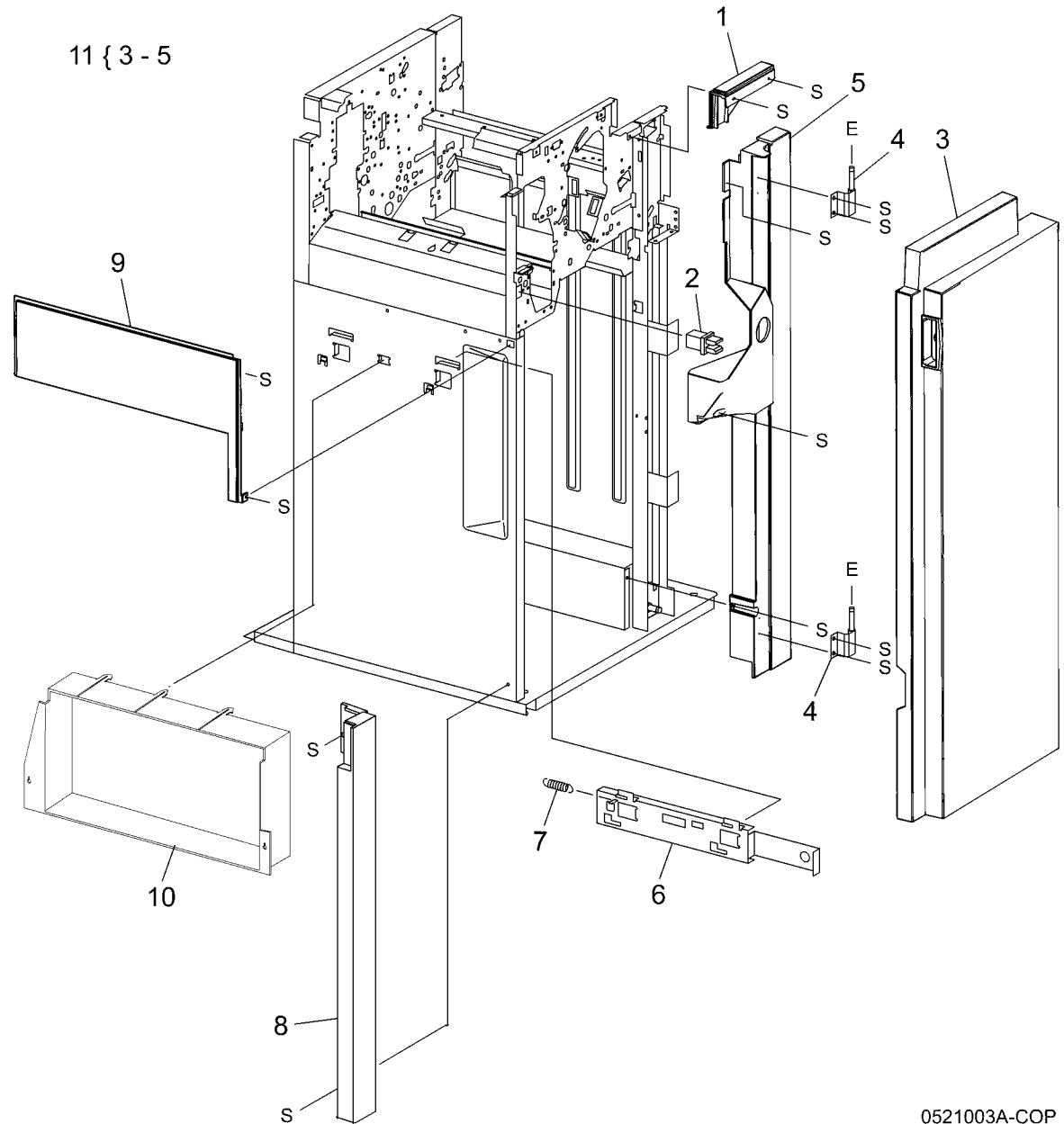
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Top Cover (Not Spared) (REP 12.43)
2	-	Tray Spring Guide (Not Spared) (REP 12.47)
3	-	Top Tray (Not Spared) (REP 12.45)
4	-	Eject Cover (Not Spared) (REP 12.46)
5	-	Stacker Tray (Not Spared) (REP 12.58)
6	-	Bottom Cover (Not Spared)
7	017E97220	Caster
8	017E97230	Caster
9	-	Rear Lower Cover (Not Spared) (REP 12.42)
10	-	H-Transport Connector Cover (Not Spared)
11	-	Rear Upper Cover (Not Spared) (REP 12.41)
12	-	Nut M12X1.25 (Not Spared)



0521002A-COP

PL 21.3 Finisher Cover: 2 of 2

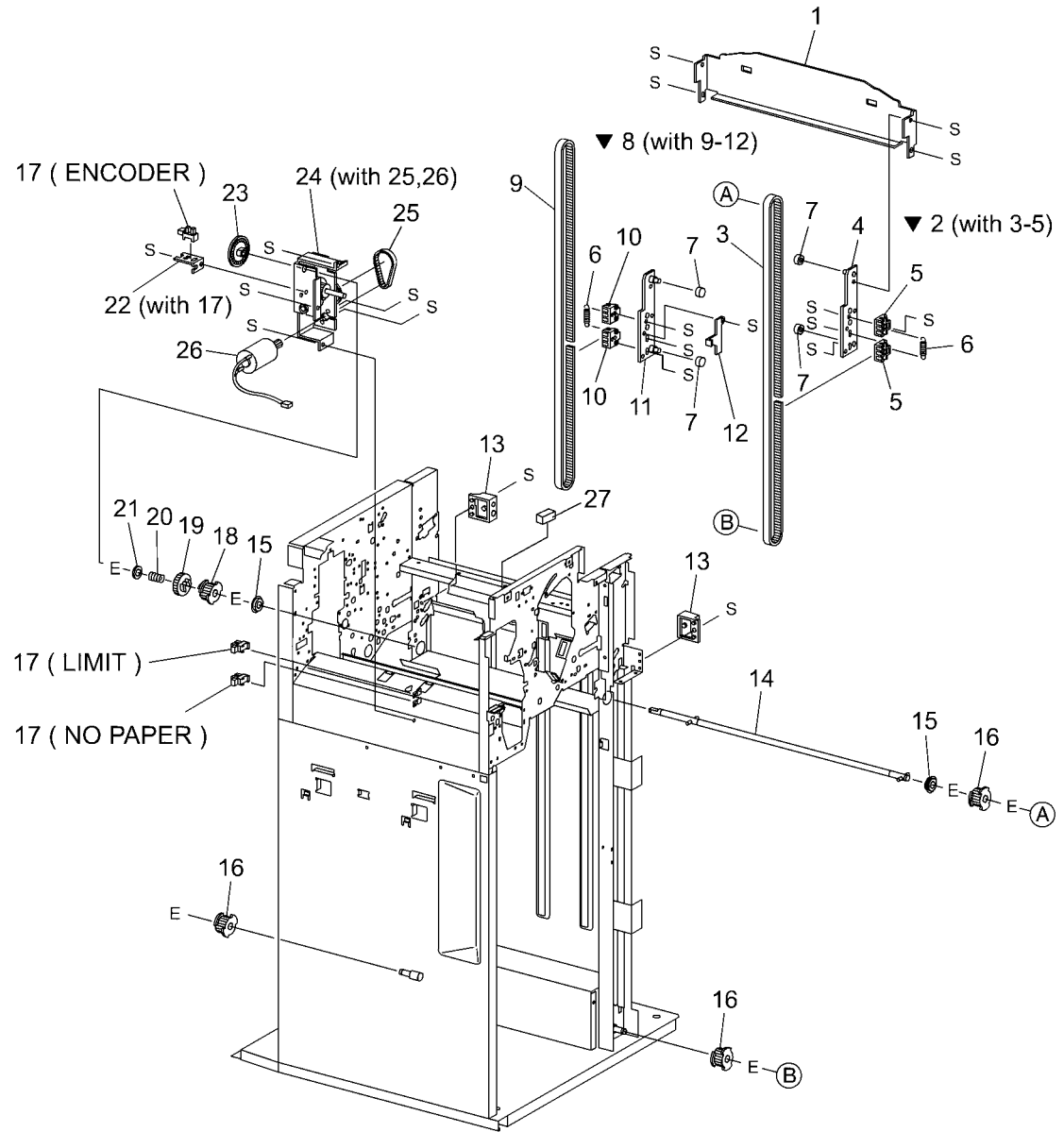
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Front Top Cover (Not Spared) (REP 12.44)
2	110E97990	Front Door Interlock Switch
3	-	Front Door (P/O PL 21.3 Item 11)
4	-	Hinge Bracket (P/O PL 21.3 Item 11)
5	-	Front Right Cover (P/O PL 21.3 Item 11)
6	-	Docking Plate (Not Spared)
7	-	Spring (Not Spared)
8	802E73870	Front Left Cover
9	-	Left Top Cover (Not Spared) (REP 12.49)
10	015K67230	IOT Docking Plate
11	802K67130	Front Door Assembly (REP 12.40)
12	-	Interlock Cover (Not Spared)



0521003A-COP

PL 21.4 Finisher Stack

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Stacker Tray Bracket (Not Spared)
2	041K94720	Left Carriage Assembly
3	-	Stacker Drive Belt (P/O PL 21.4 Item 2) (REP 12.60)
4	-	Left Carriage Bracket (P/O PL 21.4 Item 2)
5	-	Belt Clamp (P/O PL 21.4 Item 2)
6	809E56850	Spring
7	013E27150	Carriage Bearing
8	041K94730	Right Carriage Assembly
9	023E21520	Stacker Drive Belt (P/O PL 21.4 Item 8) (REP 12.60)
10	019E58660	Belt Clamp (P/O PL 21.4 Item 8)
11	-	Right Carriage Bracket (P/O PL 21.4 Item 8)
12	-	Stacker Sensor Actuator (P/O PL 21.4 Item 8)
13	802K67140	Stack Height Sensor (Front, Rear)
14	-	Elevator Drive Shaft (Not Spared)
15	413W77559	Bearing
16	020E37720	Pulley (18T)
17	130E82530	Stacker Encoder Sensor, Stacker No Paper Sensor (No Paper), Upper Limit Sensor (Limit)
18	020E37710	Clutch Pulley
19	807E08990	Clutch Gear
20	809E56860	Spring
21	251W31178	Washer
22	-	Sensor Bracket (Not Spared)
23	146E01770	Stacker Encoder
24	015K65900	Elevator Motor Assembly
25	-	Elevator Motor Drive Belt (P/O PL 21.4 Item 24)
26	-	Elevator Motor (P/O PL 21.4 Item 24)
27	110E11990	Down Load Interlock Switch

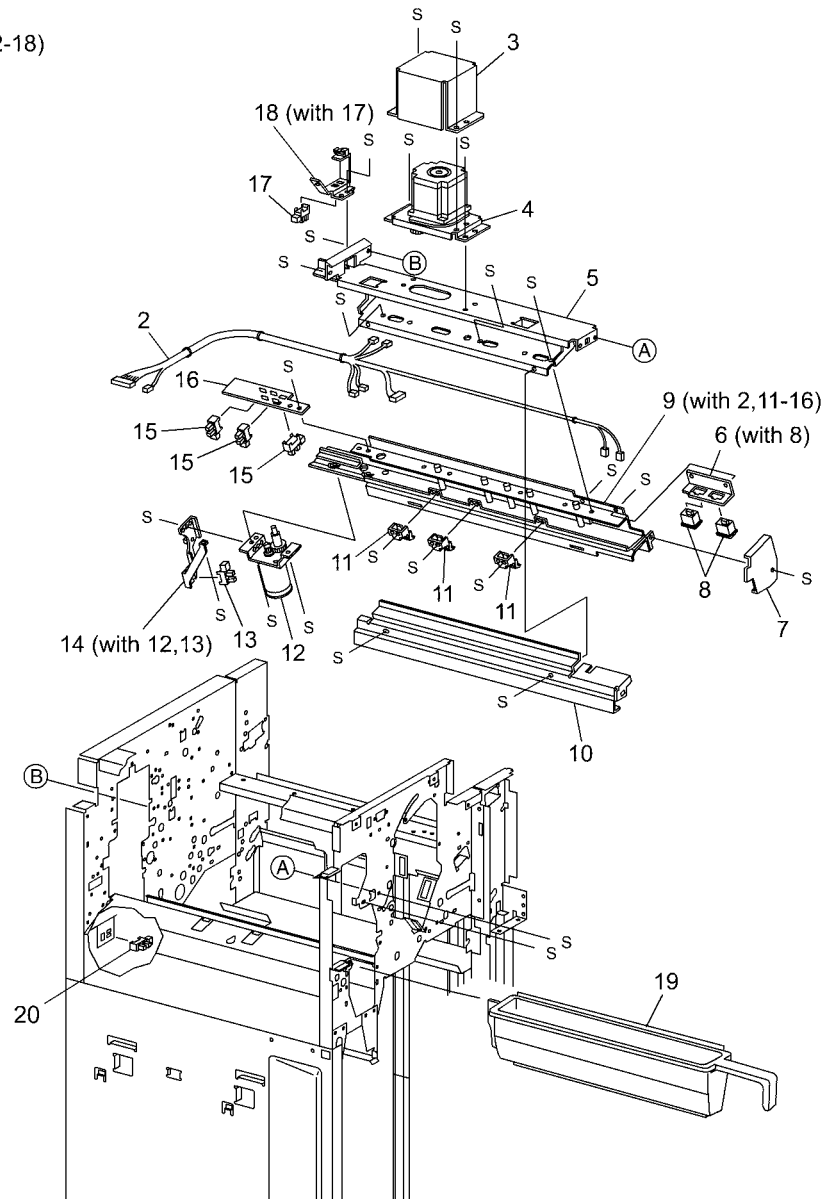


0521004A-COP

PL 21.5 Finisher Punch

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Puncher Frame Assembly (REP 12.52)
2	-	Puncher Unit Harness (P/O PL 21.5 Item 9)
3	-	Puncher Motor Cover (P/O PL 21.5 Item 9)
4	015K65880	Puncher Move Motor
5	-	Frame Assembly Holder (Not Spared)
6	015K65840	Sensor Registration Bracket Assembly
7	-	Front Punch Cover (Not Spared)
8	-	Side Registration Sensor 1 (Reg 1) and 2 (Reg 2) (P/O PL 21.5 Item 6)
9	015K65870	Punch Bracket Assembly
10	-	Left Punch Cover (Not Spared)
11	-	Guide Assembly (P/O PL 21.5 Item 9)
12	-	Punch Motor Assembly (P/O PL 21.5 Item 9)
13	-	Punch Motor Sensor (P/O PL 21.5 Item 14)
14	015K65920	Punch Motor Bracket Assembly
15	-	Front Punch Sensor (Front), Home Punch Sensor (Home), Hole Select Punch Sensor (Hole) (P/O PL 21.5 Item 9)
16	-	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 21.5 Item 9)
17	-	Punch Move Home Sensor (P/O PL 21.5 Item 18)
18	015K65830	Punch Move Home Sensor Assembly
19	060E01140	Puncher Waste Bin
20	130E82530	Puncher Box Set Sensor

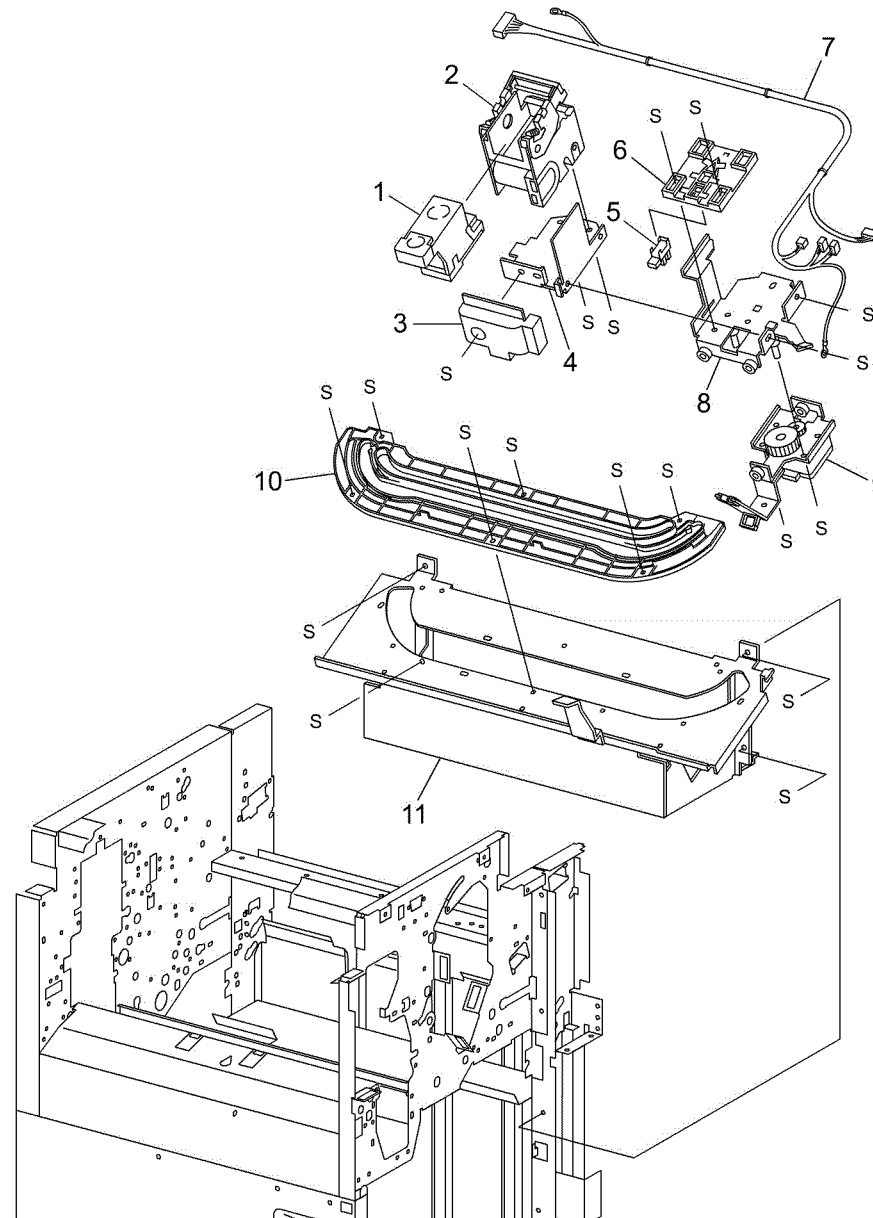
▼ 1 (with 2-18)



0521005A-C

PL 21.6 Finisher Stapler

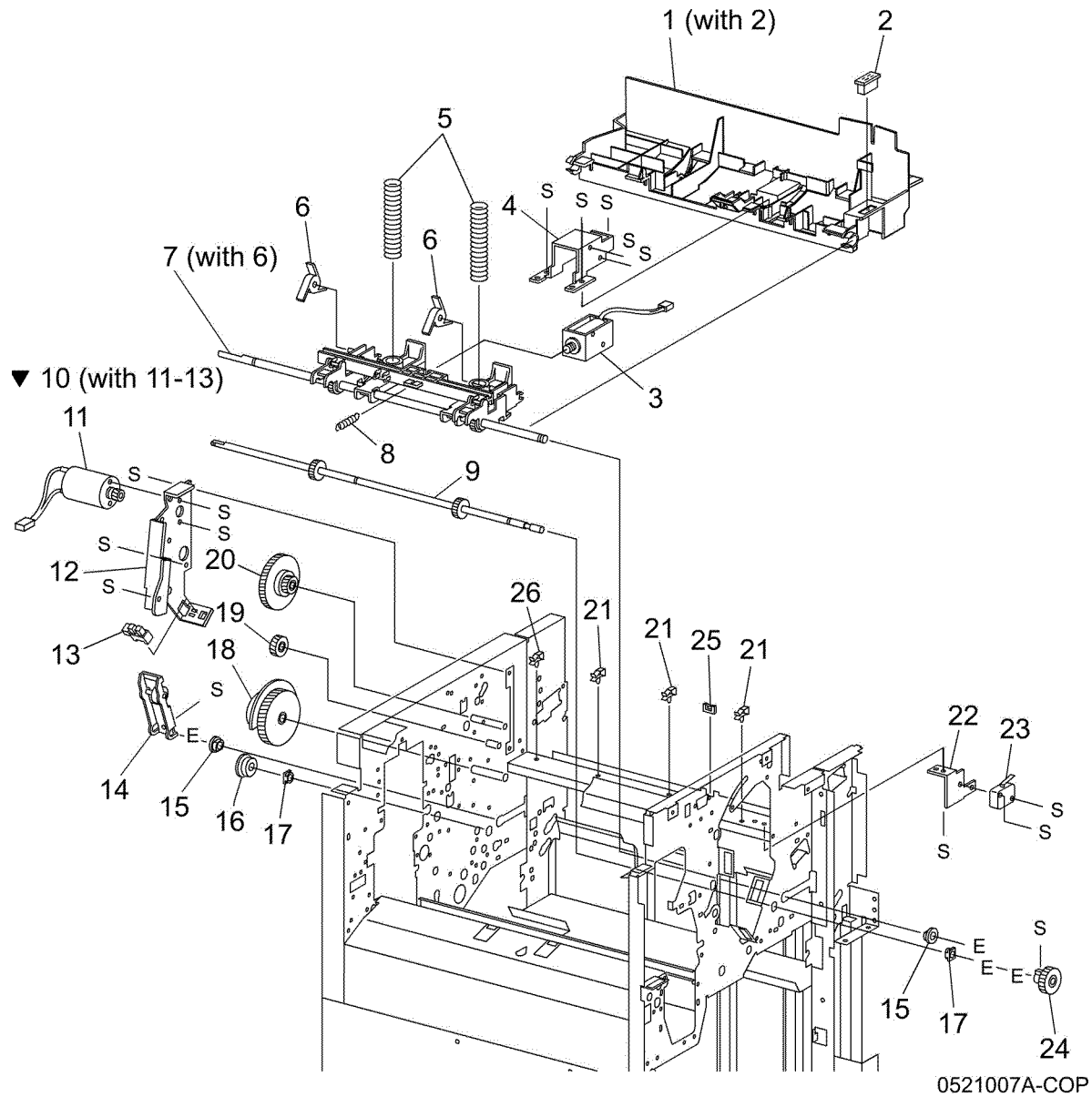
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Staple Cartridge (Not Spared)
2	029K92070	Stapler Assembly (REP 12.53)
3	-	Stapler Cover (Not Spared)
4	-	Stapler Holder (Not Spared)
5	130E82530	Stapler Move Position Sensor
6	-	Stapler Harness Guide (Not Spared)
7	-	Staple Harness (Not Spared)
8	-	Upper Stapler Carriage (Not Spared)
9	041K94750	Stapler Move Motor
10	001E66640	Stapler Rail (REP 12.54)
11	-	Stapler Frame (Not Spared)



0521006A-COP

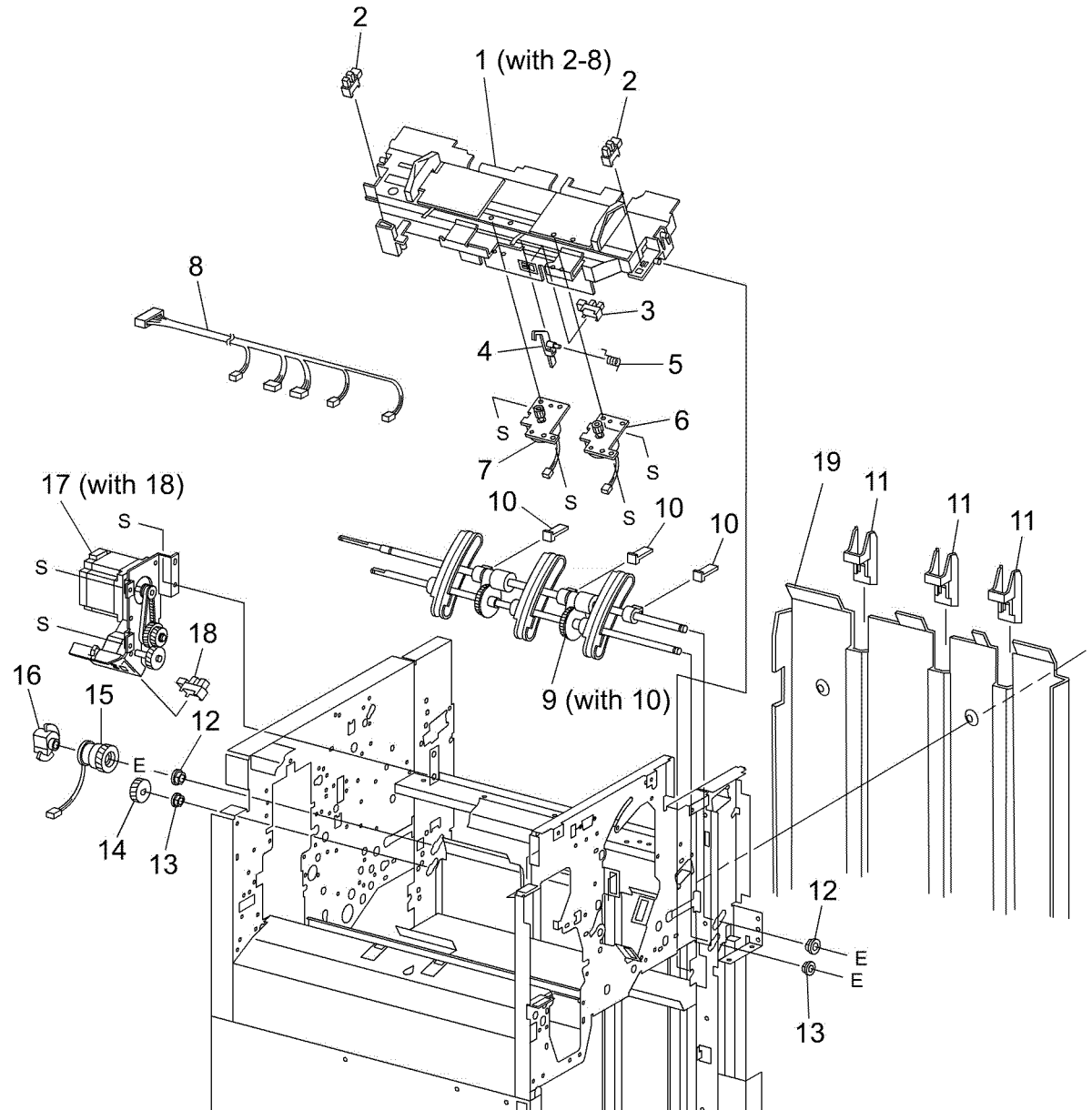
PL 21.7 Finisher Eject: 1 of 3

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Eject Chute Assembly (REP 12.67)
2	-	Magnet (Not Spared)
3	121K34620	Sub Paddle Solenoid
4	-	Solenoid Bracket (Not Spared)
5	-	Pinch Spring (Not Spared)
6	-	Cyclone Paddle (P/O PL 21.7 Item 7)
7	006K01140	Eject Pinch Shaft Assembly
8	809E56880	Solenoid Spring
9	006K24090	Paddle Shaft
10	015K65860	Eject Clamp Motor Assembly (with 11-13)
11	-	Eject Clamp Motor (P/O PL 21.7 Item 10)
12	-	Eject Clamp Bracket (P/O PL 21.7 Item 10)
13	130E82540	Eject Clamp Home Sensor
14	011K97710	Eject Cam Follower
15	413W77559	Bushing
16	807E04700	Gear (23T)
17	413W11660	Bushing
18	807E04750	Cam Gear (70T)
19	807E08990	Gear (23T)
20	807E04740	Gear (68T/20T)
21	-	Wire Clip (Not Spared)
22	-	Switch Bracket (Not Spared)
23	110E11590	Eject Cover Switch
24	-	Entrance Knob (Not Spared)
25	-	Wire Clamp (Not Spared)
26	-	Wire Clip (Not Spared)



PL 21.8 Finisher Eject: 2 of 3

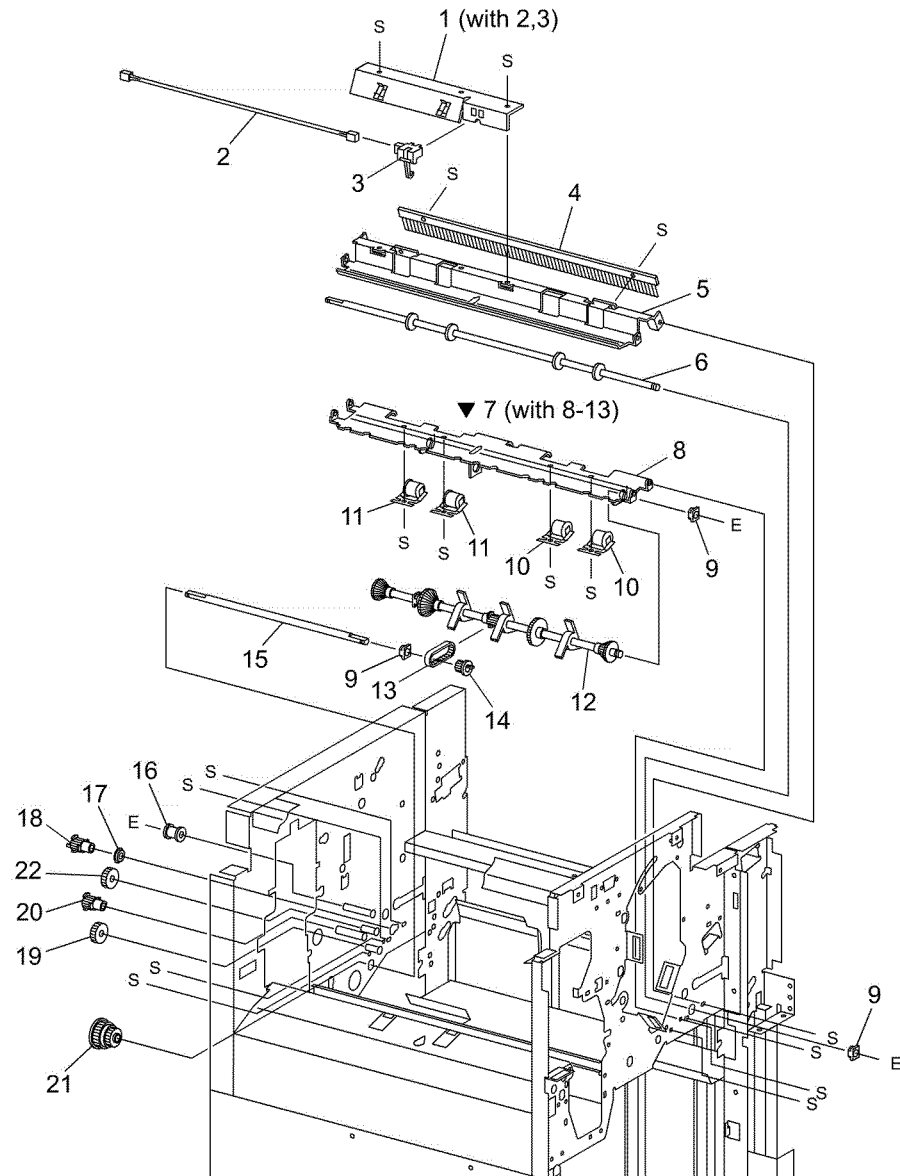
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Compiler Tray Assembly (REP 12.57)
2	130E82530	Tamper Home Sensor (Front, Rear) (P/O PL 21.8 Item 1)
3	130E82540	Compiler Tray No Paper Sensor (P/O PL 21.8 Item 1)
4	-	Sensor Actuator (P/O PL 21.8 Item 1)
5	-	Torsion Spring (P/O PL 21.8 Item 1)
6	-	Front Tamper Motor (P/O PL 21.8 Item 1)
7	-	Rear Tamper Motor (P/O PL 21.8 Item 1)
8	962K27670	Compiler Harness (P/O PL 21.8 Item 1)
9	-	Eject Roll Shaft Assembly
10	-	Set Clamp Paddle (P/O PL 21.8 Item 9)
11	-	Paddle Guide (Not Spared)
12	-	Bushing (Not Spared)
13	-	Bushing (Not Spared)
14	807E04760	Gear (39T)
15	121K34630	Set Clamp Clutch (34T)
16	120E24310	Set Clamp Actuator
17	015K65850	Eject Motor Assembly
18	-	Set Clamp Home Sensor (P/O PL 21.8 Item 17)
19	-	Inner Cover (Not Spared) (REP 12.48)



0521008A-COP

PL 21.9 Finisher Eject: 3 of 3

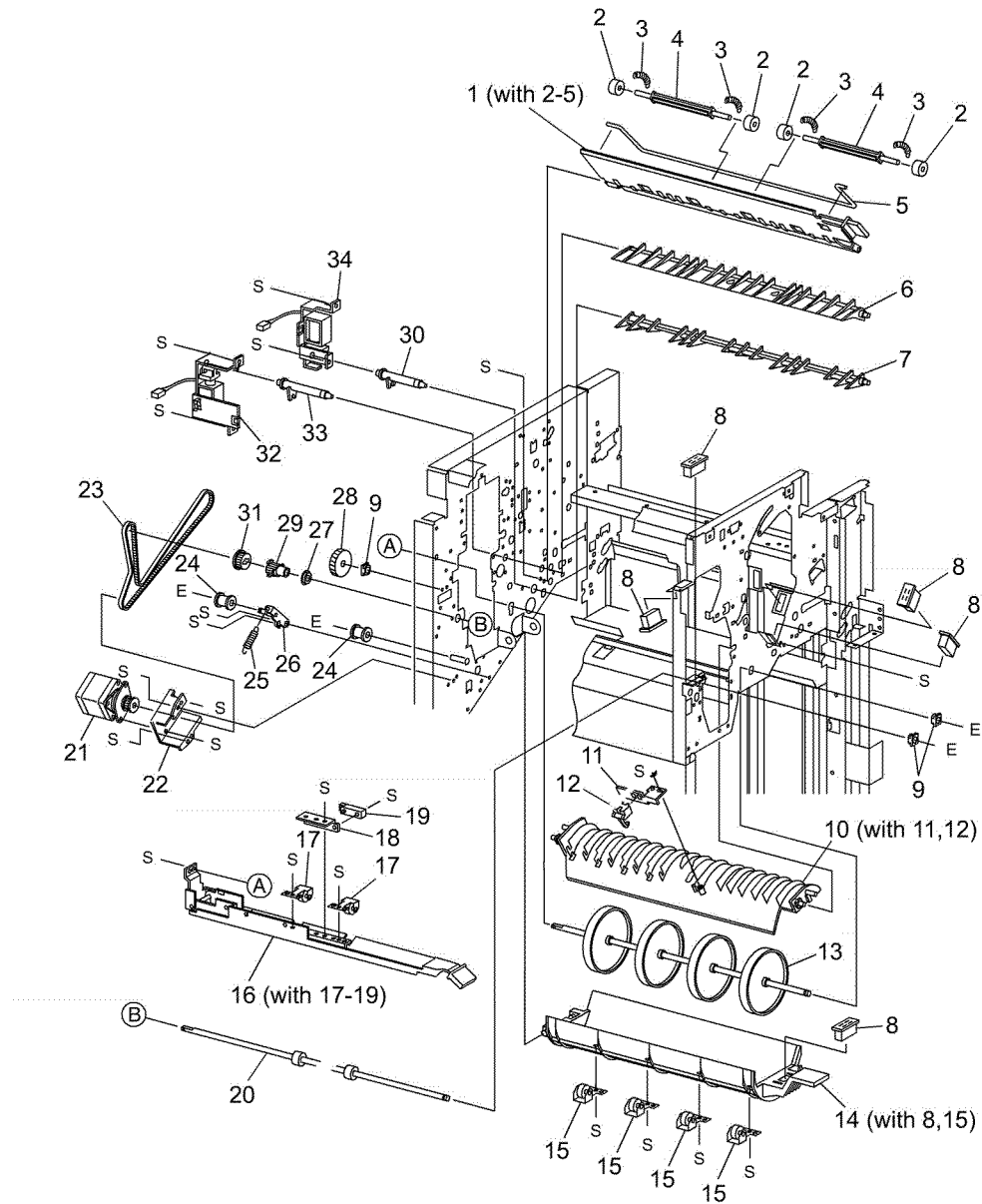
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Sensor Bracket Assembly
2	-	Complier Sensor Harness (P/O PL 21.9 Item 1)
3	130K88190	Complier Exit Sensor (P/O PL 21.9 Item 1)
4	105E13100	Static Eliminator
5	-	Upper Exit Chute (Not Spared)
6	-	Lower Exit Roll (Not Spared)
7	-	Lower Exit Roll Chute Assembly
8	-	Lower Exit Roll Chute (P/O PL 21.9 Item 7)
9	-	Bushing (P/O PL 21.9 Item 7)
10	022K67870	Exit Pinch Roller 1 (P/O PL 21.9 Item 7)
11	022K67880	Exit Pinch Roller 2 (P/O PL 21.9 Item 7)
12	006K24240	Paddle Shaft (P/O PL 21.9 Item 7) (REP 12.59)
13	423W25554	Synchronous Belt (55T) (P/O PL 21.9 Item 7)
14	-	Pulley (17T) (Not Spared)
15	-	Paddle Drive Shaft (Not Spared)
16	-	Pulley (Not Spared)
17	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
18	020E37690	Pulley (20T)
19	-	Gear (23T) (Not Spared)
20	020E37660	Pulley (20T)
21	020E37670	Pulley (44T/20T)
22	-	Gear (23T) (Not Spared)



0521009-COP

PL 21.10 Finisher Transport: 1 of 2

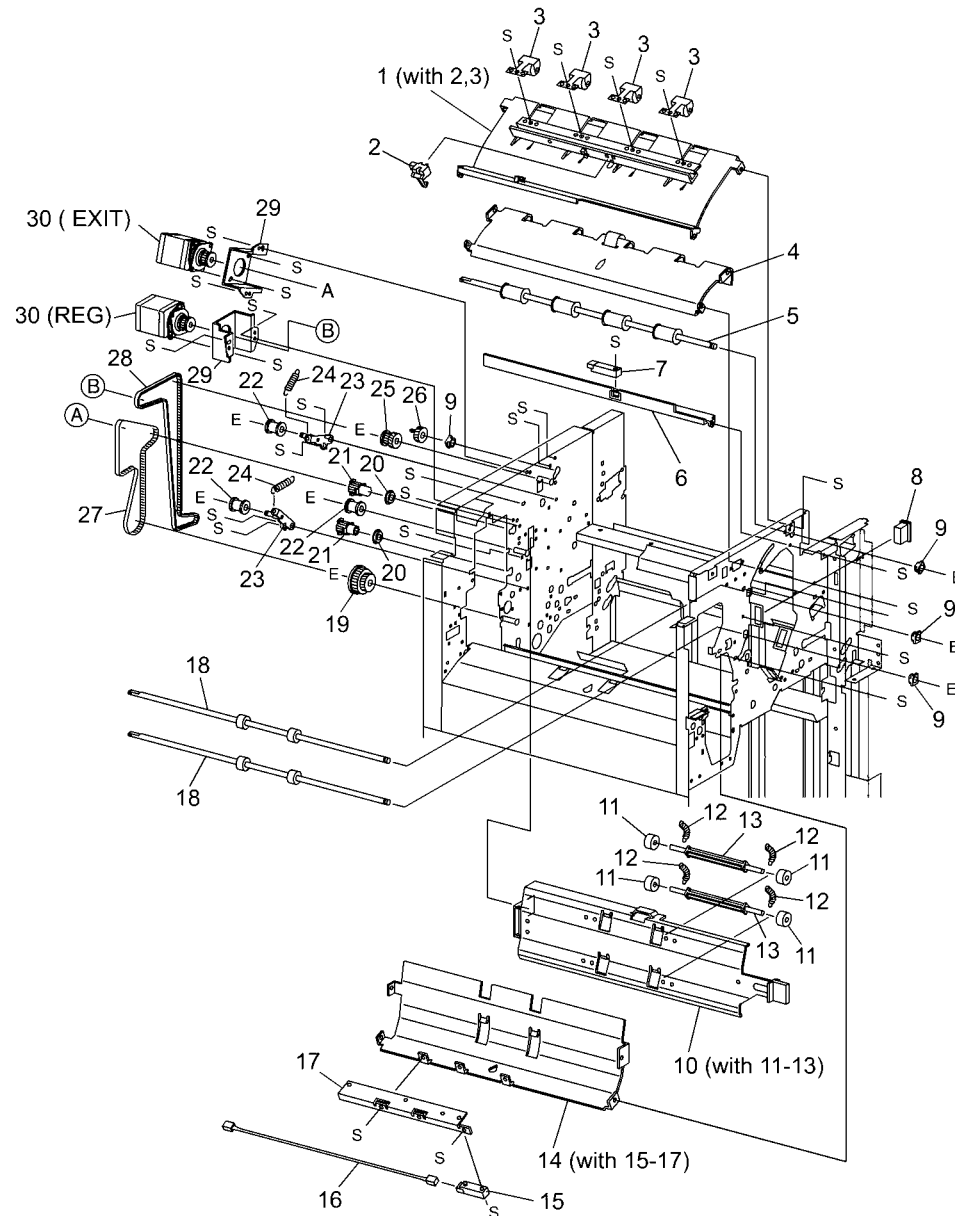
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Upper Exit Open Chute Assembly
2	-	Pinch Roller (P/O PL 21.10 Item 1)
3	-	Spring (P/O PL 21.10 Item 1)
4	-	Shaft (P/O PL 21.10 Item 1)
5	-	Torsion Spring (P/O PL 21.10 Item 1)
6	-	Transport Gate (Not Spared)
7	-	Buffer Gate (Not Spared)
8	121E92890	Magnet (P/O PL 21.10 Item 14)
9	413W11660	Bushing
10	-	Top Buffer Chute Assembly
11	-	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 21.10 Item 10)
12	130K88190	Buffer Path Sensor (P/O PL 21.10 Item 10) (REP 12.67)
13	022K71010	Buffer Roll (REP 12.64)
14	054K27160	Bottom Buffer Chute Assembly (REP 12.65)
15	-	Exit Pinch roller (P/O PL 21.10 Item 14)
16	-	Upper Entrance Chute Assembly
17	022K67850	Entrance Pinch Roller (P/O PL 21.10 Item 16)
18	-	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 21.10 Item 16)
19	130E87370	Transport Entrance Sensor (P/O PL 21.10 Item 16)
20	022K70970	Entrance Roll
21	127K40280	Finisher Transport Motor
22	-	Motor Bracket (Not Spared)
23	423W87054	Finisher Transport Motor Belt
24	-	Pulley (Not Spared)
25	-	Tension Spring (Not Spared)
26	-	Tension Bracket (Not Spared)
27	413W66250	Bearing
28	807E04710	Gear (46T)
29	020E37660	Pulley (20T)
30	012E11990	Buffer Link
31	807E04700	Gear (23T)
32	015K65810	Transport Gate Solenoid
33	012E11980	Transport Link
34	015K65820	Buffer Gate Solenoid



0521010A-COP

PL 21.11 Finisher Transport: 2 of 2

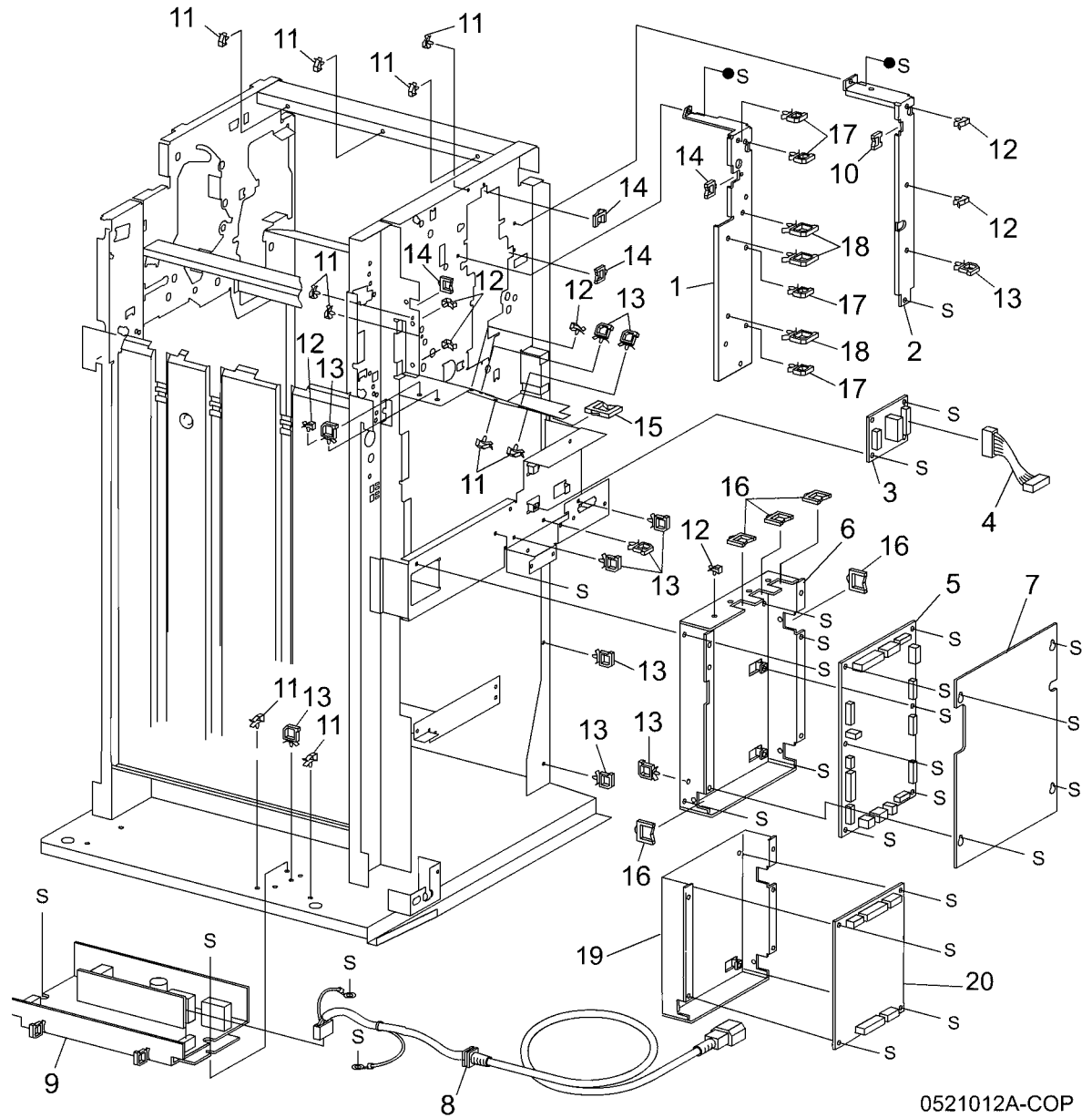
Item	Part	Description
1	–	Top Tray Exit Baffle Assembly (Not Spared)
2	130K88190	Top Tray Exit Sensor (P/O PL 21.11 Item 1)
3	022K67860	Exit Pinch Roller (P/O PL 21.11 Item 1)
4	–	Top Tray Lower Exit Baffle (Not Spared)
5	022K70990	Exit Drive Shaft
6	–	Sensor Bracket (Not Spared)
7	130E87370	Top Tray Full Sensor (REP 12.63)
8	121E92890	Magnet
9	413W11660	Bushing
10	054K27580	Lower Top Exit Chute Assembly
11	–	Pinch Roller (P/O PL 21.11 Item 10)
12	–	Spring (P/O PL 21.11 Item 10)
13	–	Shaft (P/O PL 21.11 Item 10)
14	–	Upper Top Exit Chute Assembly
15	130E80100	Gate Sensor (P/O PL 21.11 Item 14) (REP 12.62)
16	–	Sensor Harness (P/O PL 21.11 Item 14)
17	–	Sensor Bracket (P/O PL 21.11 Item 14)
18	022K70980	Transport Roll
19	020E37680	Pulley (53T/23T)
20	413W66250	Bearing
21	020E37690	Pulley (20T)
22	–	Pulley (Not Spared)
23	–	Tension Bracket (Not Spared)
24	–	Tension Spring (Not Spared)
25	020E37700	Pulley (20T/20T)
26	807E04720	Gear (20T)
27	423W40054	Registration Motor Drive Belt
28	423W86454	Exit Motor Drive Belt
29	–	Motor Bracket (Not Spared)
30	127K40280	Registration Motor (Reg) and Exit Motor (Exit)



0521011A-COP

PL 21.12 Finisher Electrical

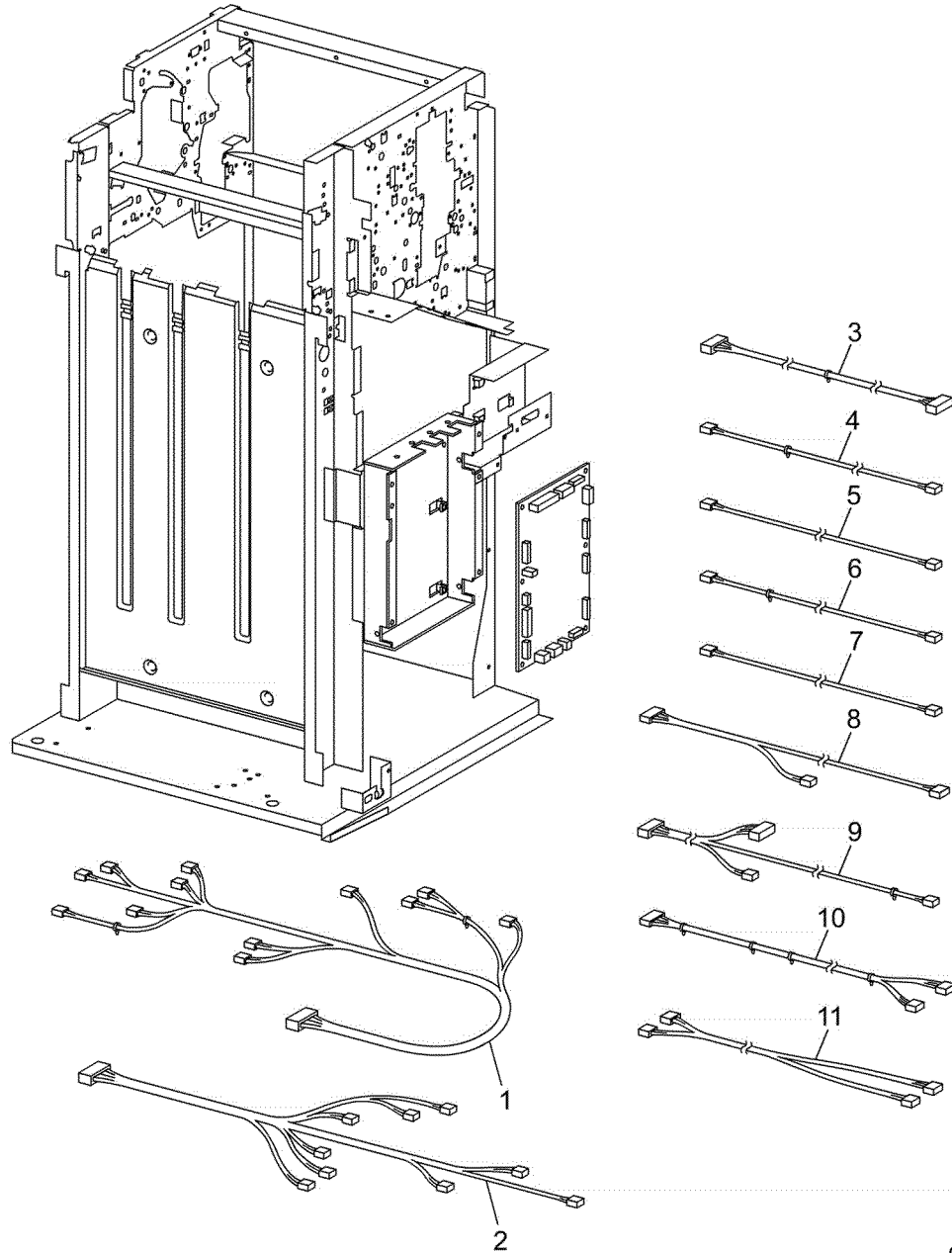
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Left Harness Bracket (Not Spared)
2	-	Right Harness Bracket (Not Spared)
3	960K04680	H-Transport PWB
4	962K29160	Harness
5	960K04690	Finisher PWB (REP 12.68)
6	-	Finisher PWB Bracket (Not Spared)
7	-	Finisher PWB Cover (Not Spared)
8	962K27560	AC Inlet Harness
9	105K21080	Finisher LVPS
10	-	Wire Clamp (Not Spared)
11	-	Wire Clip (Not Spared)
12	-	Wire Clip (Not Spared)
13	-	Wire Clip (Not Spared)
14	-	Wire Clamp (Not Spared)
15	-	Wire Clamp (Not Spared)
16	-	Wire Clamp (Not Spared)
17	-	Wire Clip (Not Spared)
18	-	Wire Clip (Not Spared)
19	-	Booklet PWB Bracket (Not Spared)
20	960K04670	Booklet PWB



0521012A-COP

PL 21.13 Finisher Harness

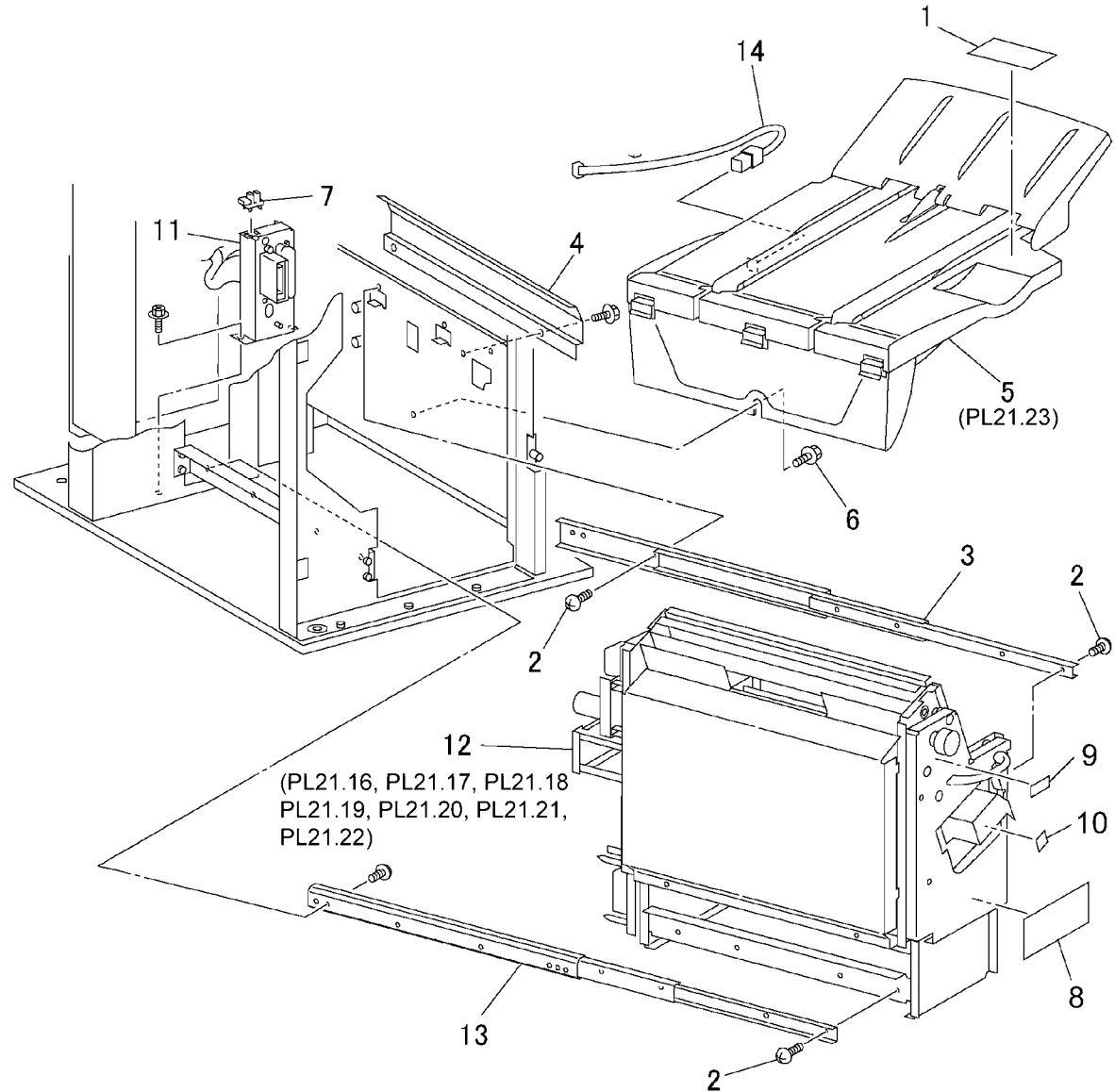
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Main Sensor Harness (Not Spared)
2	-	Main Drive Harness (Not Spared)
3	-	Interface Harness (Not Spared)
4	-	Transport Entrance Sensor Harness (Not Spared)
5	-	Buffer Sensor Harness (Not Spared)
6	-	Top Exit Sensor Harness (Not Spared)
7	-	Top Sensor Harness (Not Spared)
8	-	Punch Drive Harness (Not Spared)
9	-	Punch Sensor Harness (Not Spared)
10	-	LVPS Harness (Not Spared)
11	-	Interlock Harness (Not Spared)



0521013A-COP

PL 21.15 Booklet Accessory

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Label (Not Spared)
2	-	Screw (Not Spared)
3	801K16560	Right Rail
4	-	Cover (Not Spared)
5	050K49300	Booklet Tray Assembly
6	-	Knob Screw (Not Spared)
7	130E82530	Booklet Drawer Set Sensor
8	-	Label (Not Spared)
9	-	Label (Not Spared)
10	-	Label (Not Spared)
11	-	Connector (Not Spared)
12	801K16550	Booklet Drawer Assembly (REP 12.55, ADJ 12.4 ADJ 12.5, ADJ 12.8, ADJ 12.9)
13	801K16580	Left Rail
14	-	Wire Harness (Not Spared)

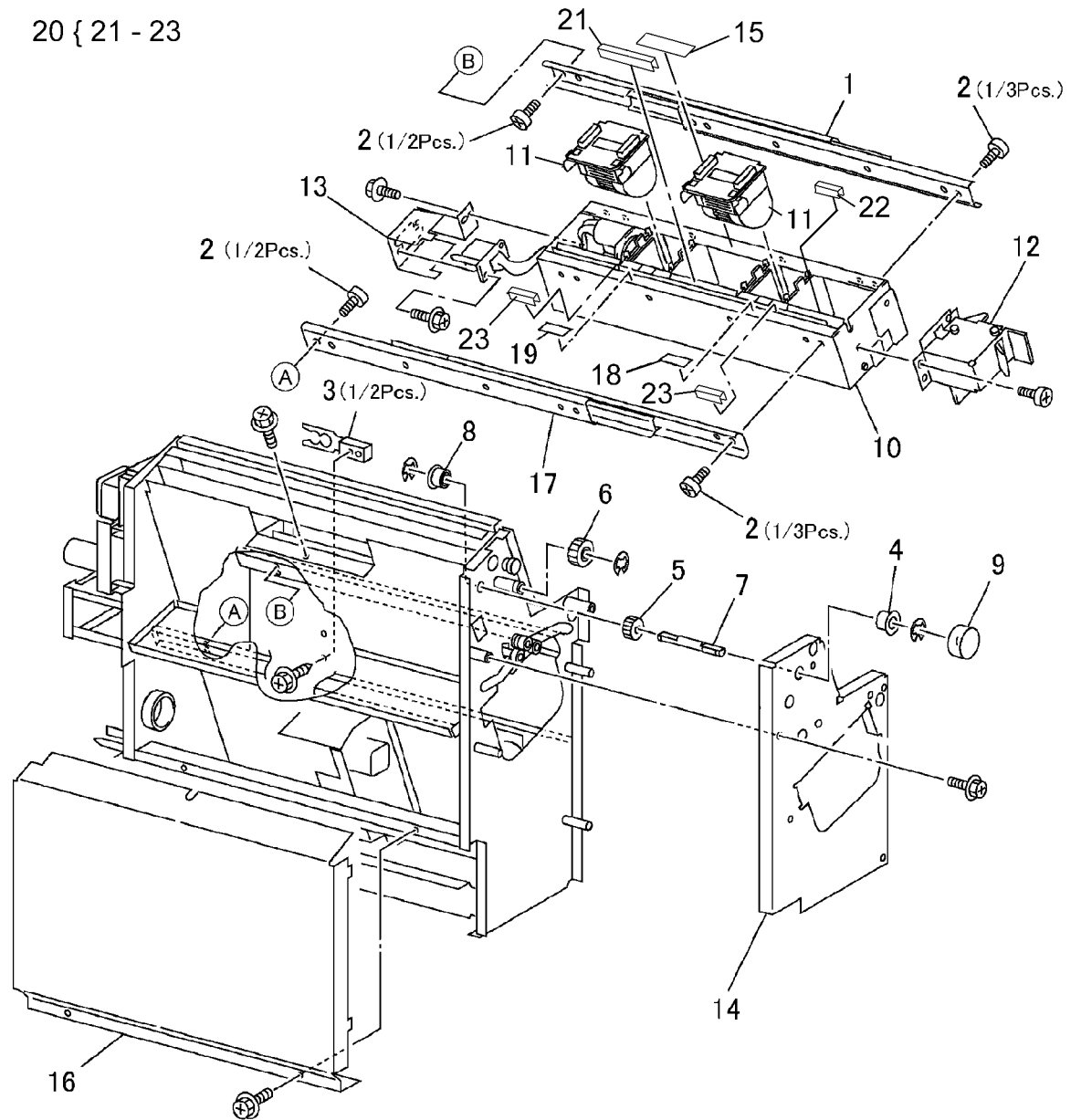


0521015A-COP

PL 21.16 Booklet Component - 1

Item	Part	Description
1	801K04170	Right Rail
2	-	Screw (Not Spared)
3	003E59690	Stopper
4	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
5	407W07717	Gear (17T)
6	407W07731	Gear (31T)
7	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
8	-	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
9	003K13680	Knob
10	029K03713	Stapler (REP 12.56, ADJ 12.6, ADJ 12.7, ADJ 12.10)
11	029K92041	Staple
12	015K67280	Latch
13	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
14	-	Front Cover (Not Spared)
15	-	Label (Not Spared)
16	-	Left Cover (Not Spared)
17	801K16581	Left Rail
18	-	Label (Not Spared)
19	-	Label (Not Spared)
20	604K18740	Paper Skew Guide Kit
21	-	Paper Guide (Center) (Not Spared)
22	-	Paper Guide (Front) (Not Spared)
23	-	Paper Guide (Clinch) (Not Spared)

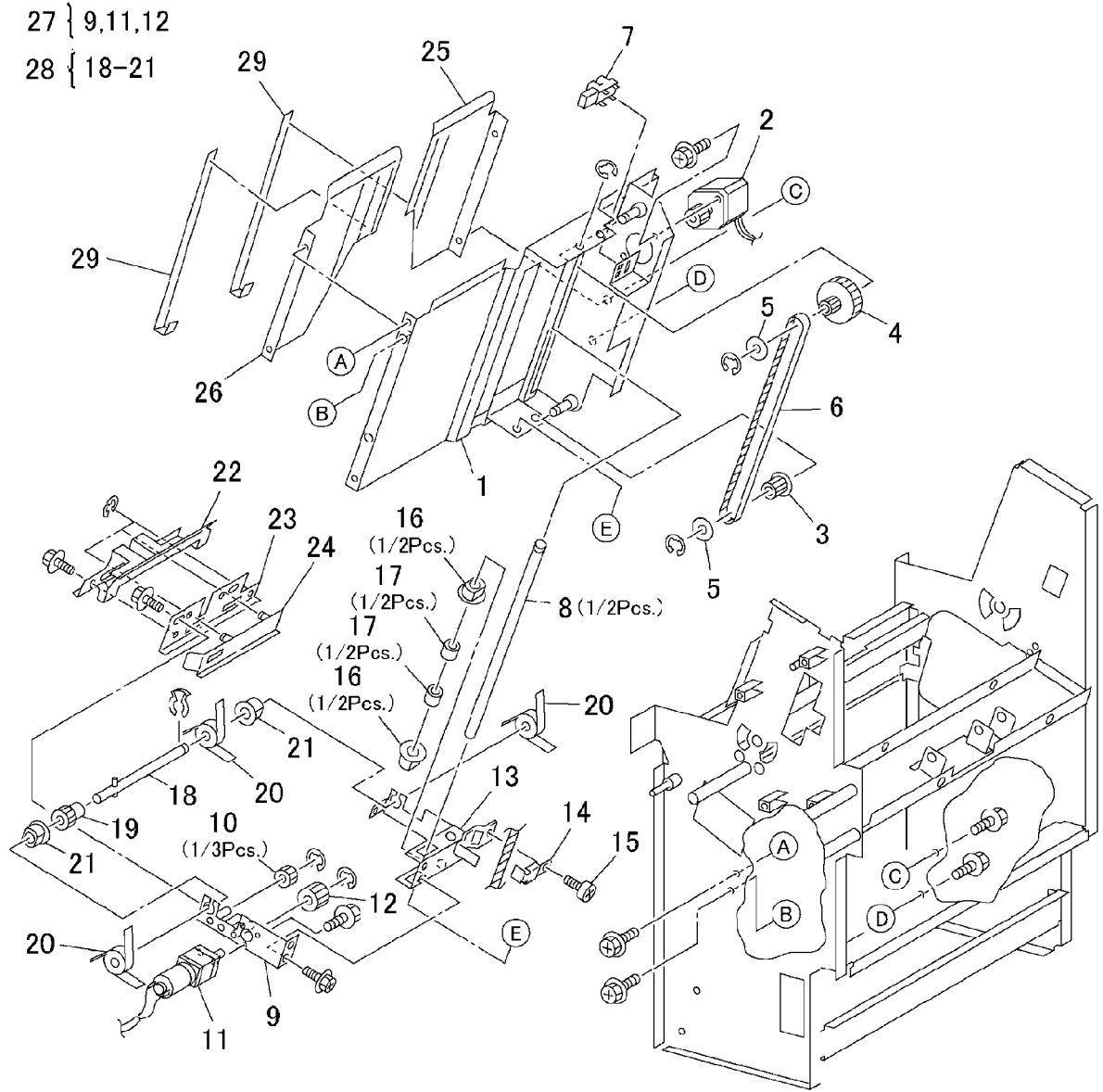
20 { 21 - 23



0521016A-COP

PL 21.17 Booklet Component -2 (End Guide)

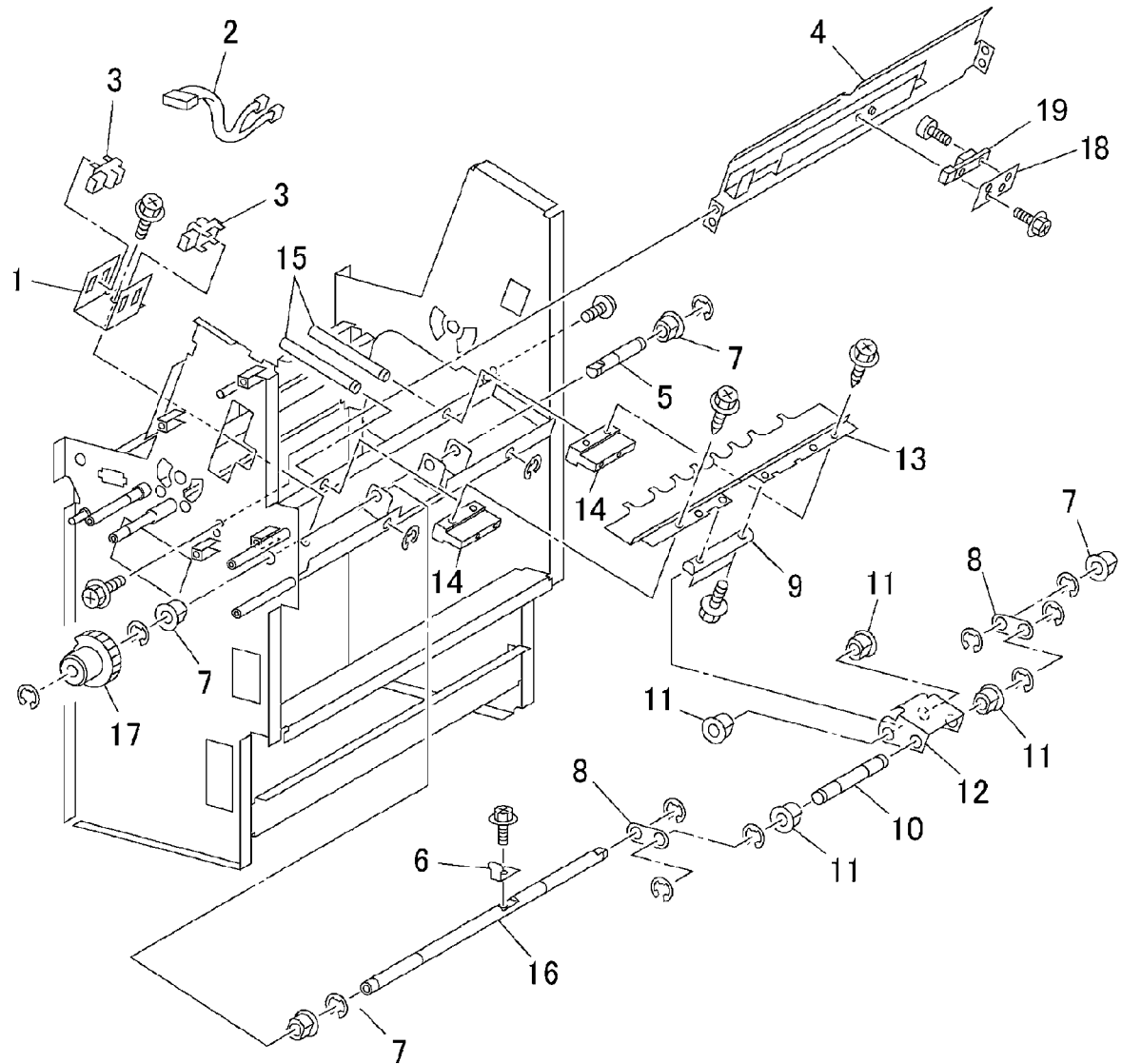
Item	Part	Description
1	-	Compile Chute (Not Spared)
2	127K37590	Booklet End Guide Motor
3	020E37210	Pulley
4	807E02050	Gear Pulley (40T/20T)
5	-	Washer (Not Spared)
6	423W86254	Belt
7	130E82540	Booklet End Guide Home Sensor
8	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
9	-	Bracket (P/O PL 21.17 Item 27)
10	807E02070	Gear (14T)
11	-	Booklet Paddle Motor (P/O PL 21.17 Item 27)
12	-	Gear (14T) (P/O PL 21.17 Item 27)
13	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
14	-	Stopper (Not Spared)
15	-	Screw (Not Spared)
16	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
17	-	Roll (Not Spared)
18	-	Shaft (P/O PL 21.17 Item 28)
19	-	Gear (14T) (P/O PL 21.17 Item 28)
20	-	Paddle (P/O PL 21.17 Item 28)
21	-	Bearing (P/O PL 21.17 Item 28)
22	-	End Guide (Not Spared)
23	-	Support Bracket (Not Spared)
24	-	Adjust Bracket (Not Spared) (ADJ 12.4)
25	-	Chute (Front) (Not Spared)
26	-	Chute (Rear) (Not Spared)
27	015K60410	Booklet Paddle Motor Assembly
28	006K22960	Paddle Shaft Assembly
29	-	Paper Guide (Not Spared)



0521017A-COP

PL 21.18 Booklet Component - 3

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
2	962K18400	Wire Harness
3	130E82540	Knife Home Sensor, Knife Folder Sensor
4	-	Chute (Not Spared)
5	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
6	-	Actuator (Not Spared)
7	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
8	-	Joint (Not Spared)
9	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
10	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
11	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
12	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
13	015K67270	Knife
14	-	Guide (Not Spared)
15	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
16	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
17	807E02060	Gear (42T)
18	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
19	130E84140	Booklet Compile No Paper Sensor

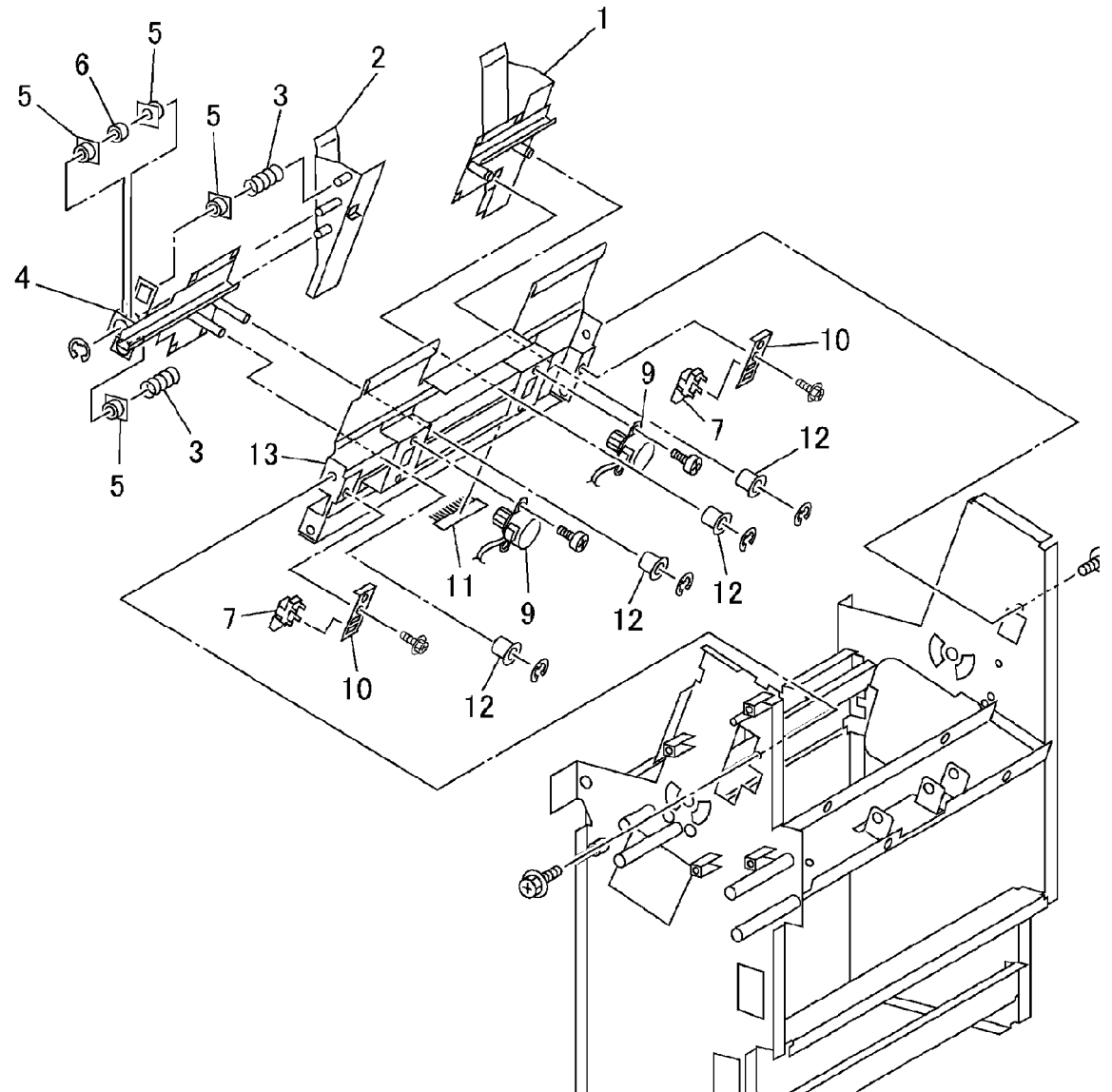


0521018A-COP

PL 21.19 Booklet Component - 4

Item	Part	Description
1	038K87360	Front Tamper Guide
2	-	Rear Tamper Guide (P/O PL 21.19 Item 8)
3	-	Spring (P/O PL 21.19 Item 8)
4	-	Rack (P/O PL 21.19 Item 8)
5	-	Bearing (P/O PL 21.19 Item 8)
6	-	Roll (P/O PL 21.19 Item 8)
7	130E82540	Booklet Tamper Home Sensor (Front and Rear)
8	038K87371	Rear Tamper Assembly
9	127K32850	Booklet Tamper Motor (Front and Rear)
10	-	Bracket (Not Spared) (Not Spared)
11	105E12070	Static Eliminator
12	013E25490	Roll
13	-	Frame (Not Spared)

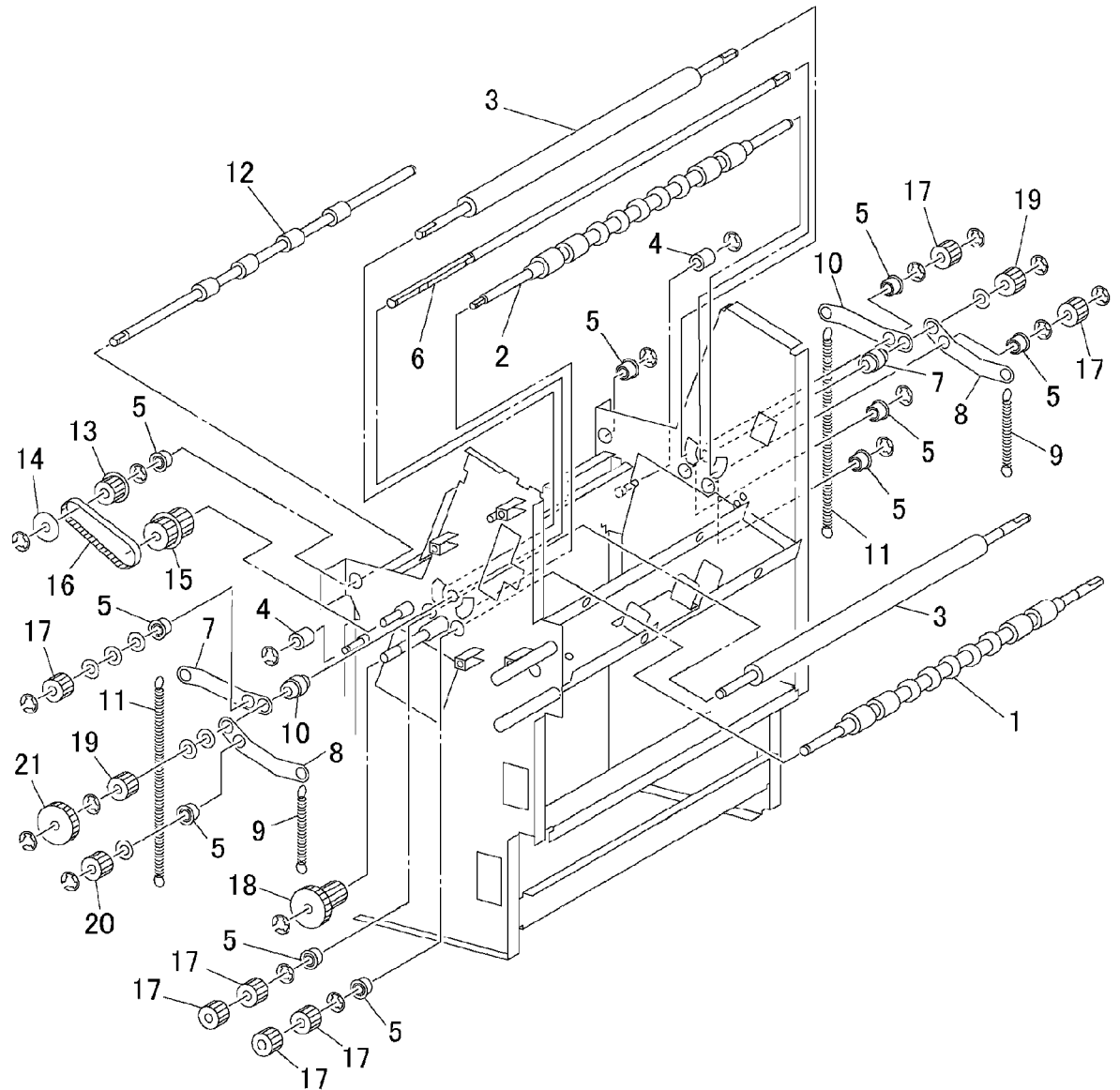
8 { 2-6



0521019,

PL 21.20 Booklet Component - 5

Item	Part	Description
1	022K71020	Booklet Pre-Folding Roll
2	022K71040	Booklet Pre-Folding Nip Roll
3	022K66870	Booklet Folding Roll
4	022K66880	Booklet Folding Nip Roll
5	-	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
6	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
7	013E25480	Bearing
8	-	Tension Plate 1 (Not Spared)
9	809E59990	Spring (ADJ 12.7)
10	-	Tension Plate 2 (Not Spared)
11	809E59980	Spring
12	-	Booklet Eject Roll (Not Spared)
13	-	Pulley (16T) (Not Spared)
14	-	Flange (Not Spared)
15	807E02040	Gear Pulley (20T/25T)
16	423W46754	Belt
17	007E89980	Gear (16T)
18	007E89990	Gear (38T/18T)
19	007E89970	Gear (18T)
20	407W07516	Gear (16T)
21	007E77770	Gear (38T)

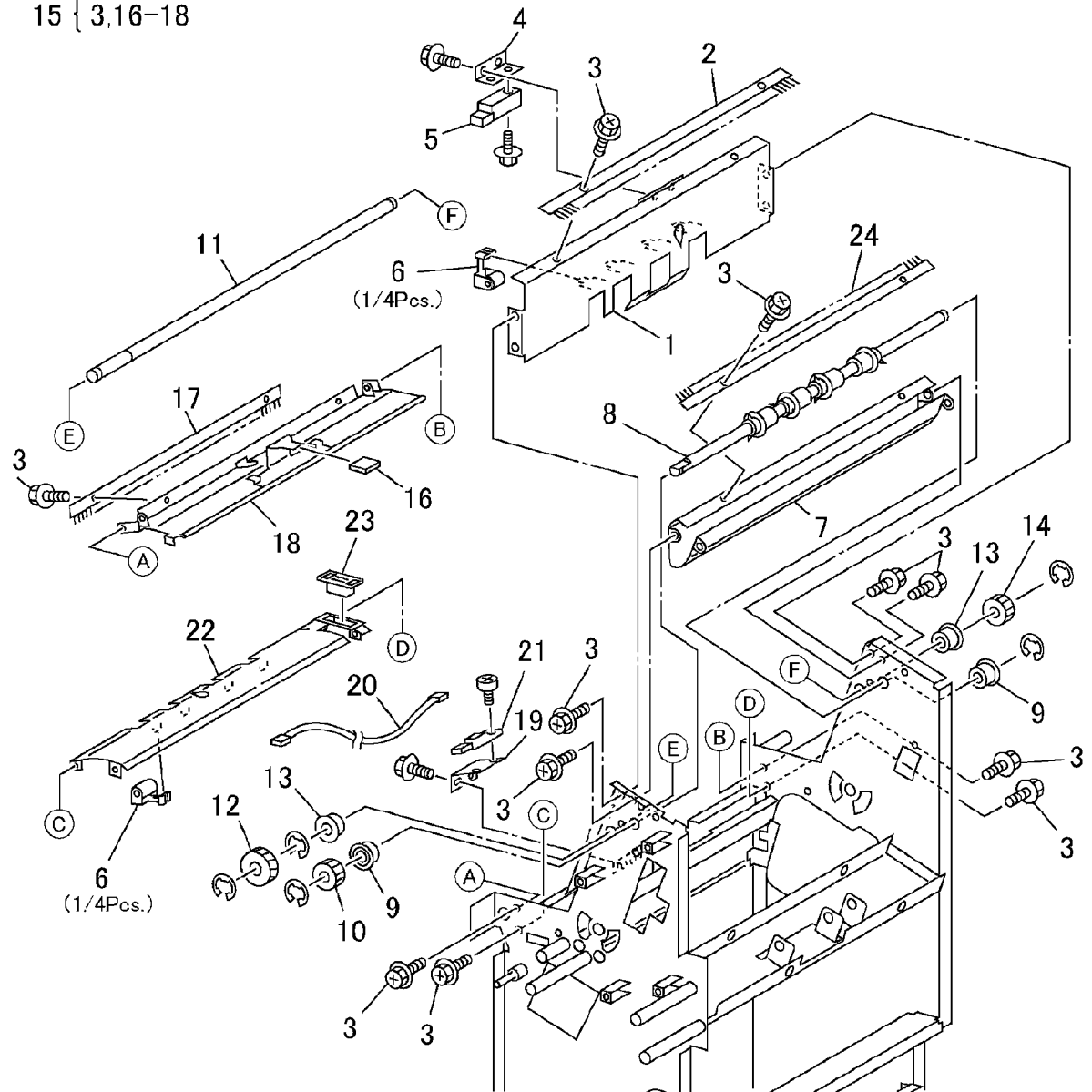


0521020A-COP

PL 21.21 Booklet Component - 6 (Chute)

15 { 3,16-18

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Chute (Not Spared)
2	105E12060	Static Eliminator
3	-	Screw (P/O PL 21.21 Item 15)
4	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
5	130E85780	Booklet In Sensor
6	059K00521	Pinch Roll
7	-	Chute (Not Spared)
8	-	Booklet In Roll (Not Spared)
9	-	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
10	407W07516	Gear (16T)
11	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
12	407W08727	Gear (27T)
13	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
14	-	Gear (17T) (Not Spared)
15	054K23391	Upper Exit Chute Assembly
16	003K13150	Knob
17	105E12170	Static Eliminator
18	-	Upper Exit Chute (P/O PL 21.21 Item 15)
19	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	962K18410	Wire Harness
21	130E84140	Booklet Folder Roll Exit Sensor
22	-	Lower Exit Chute (Not Spared)
23	121E89590	Magnet
24	105E12080	Static Eliminator

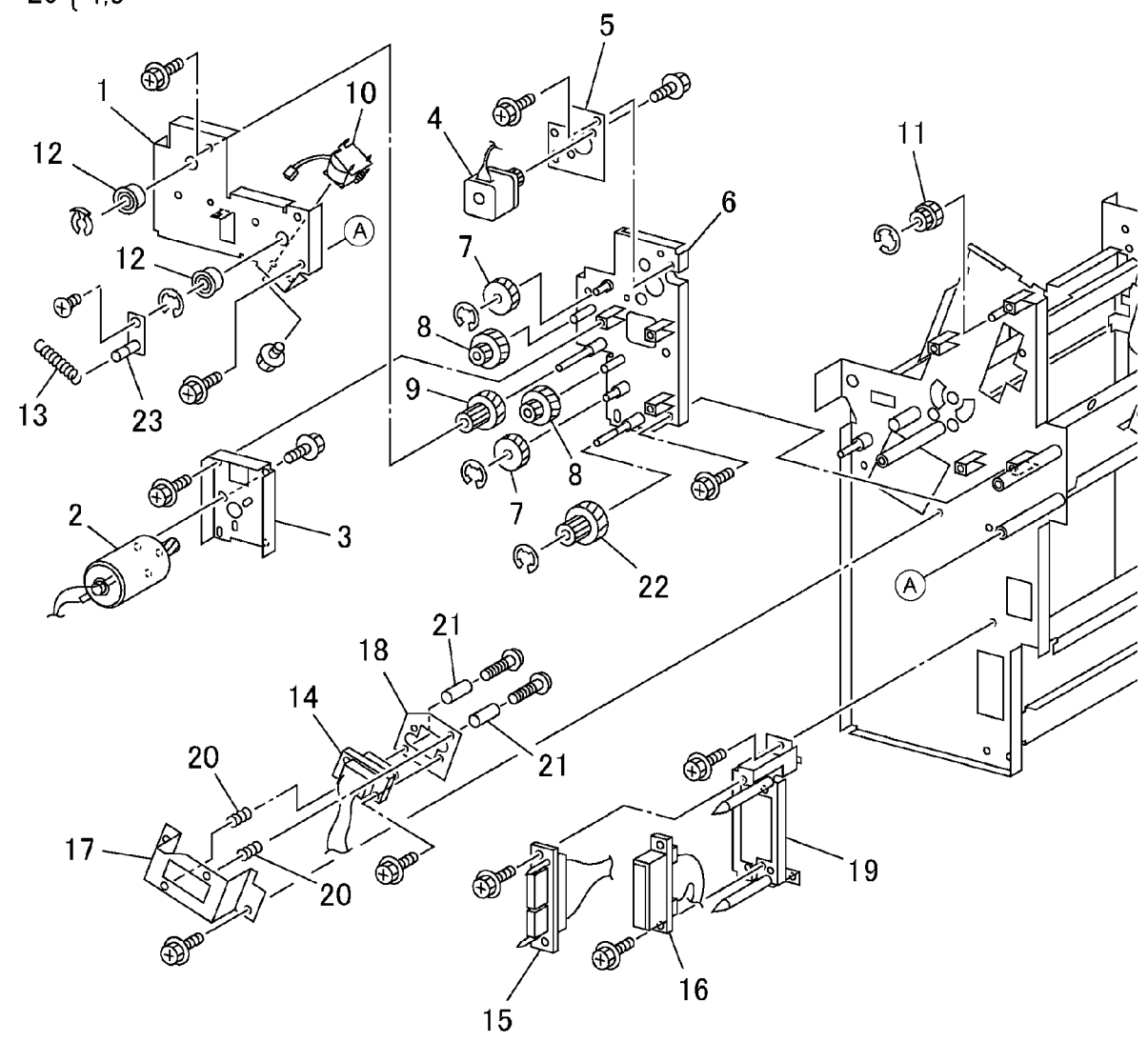


0521021A-COP

PL 21.22 Booklet Component - 7

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
2	-	Booklet Fold Motor (P/O PL 21.22 Item 24)
3	-	Bracket (P/O PL 21.22 Item 24)
4	127K37590	Booklet Paper Path Motor
5	-	Bracket (P/O PL 21.22 Item 25)
6	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
7	007E77620	Gear (45T)
8	007E77610	Gear (43T/14T)
9	007E77600	Gear (44T/16T)
10	121K31360	Knife Solenoid
11	807E01750	Gear (27T/34T)
12	-	Ball Bearing (Not Spared)
13	809E41620	Spring
14	962K18420	Wire Harness
15	962K18430	Wire Harness
16	962K18440	Wire Harness
17	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
18	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
19	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	809E41570	Spring
21	-	Spacer (Not Spared)
22	807E02080	Gear (48T/18T)
23	-	Link (Not Spared)
24	015K60350	Booklet Fold Motor Assembly
25	015K60340	Booklet Paper Path Motor Assembly

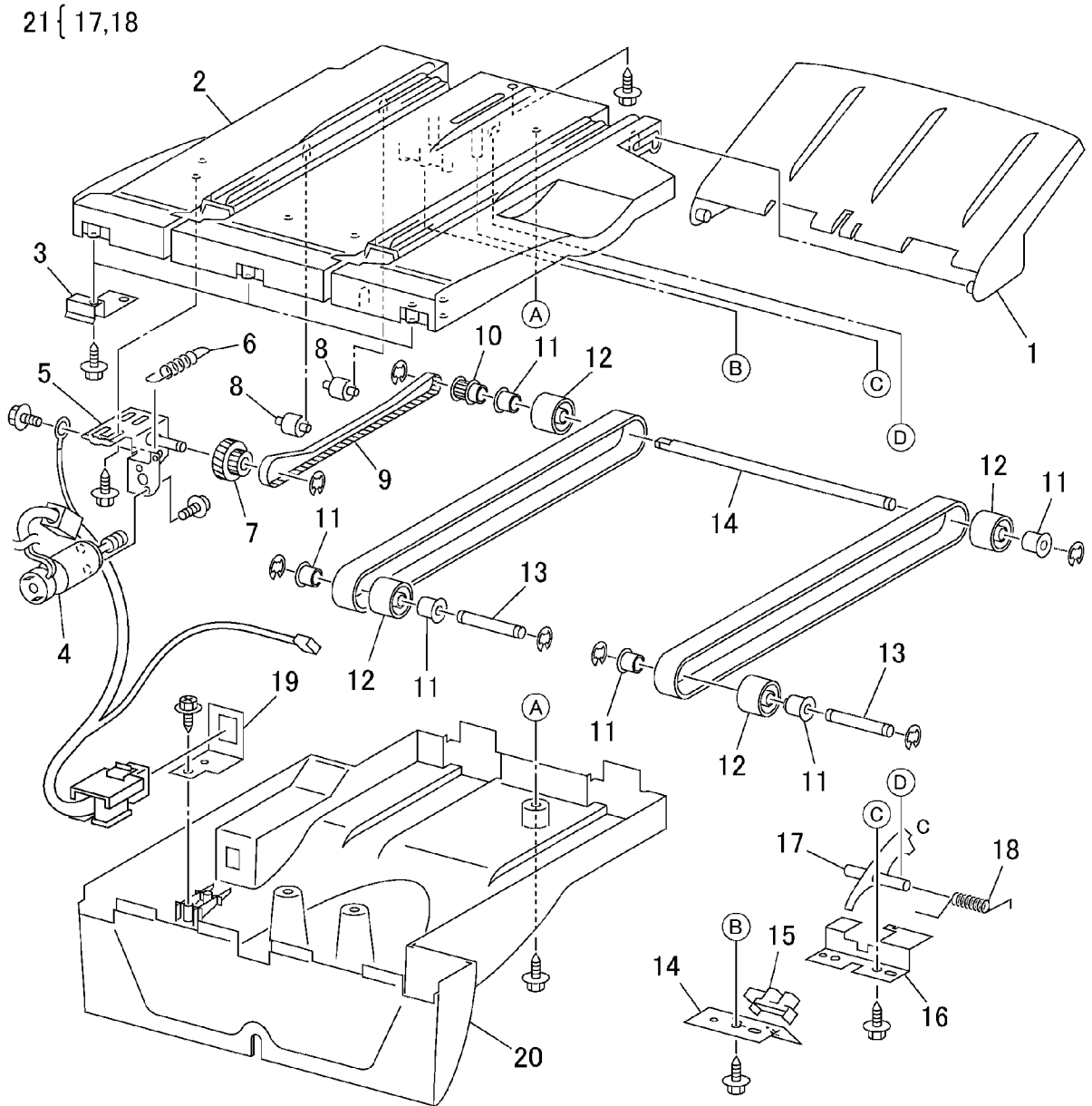
24 { 2,3
25 { 4,5



0521022A-COP

PL 21.23 Booklet Tray Component

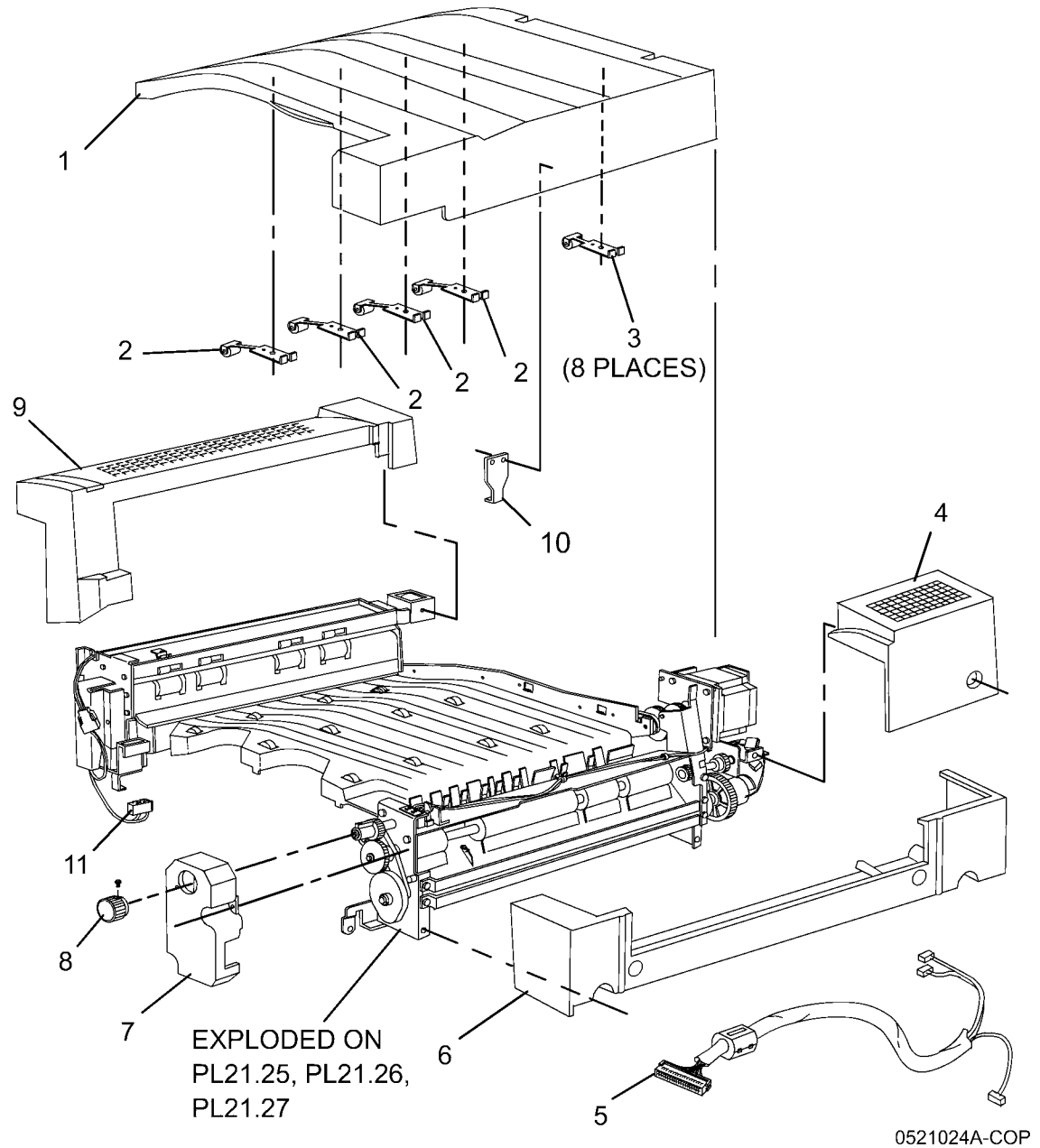
Item	Part	Description
1	050E19900	Tray
2	-	Upper Tray (Not Spared)
3	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
4	127K38050	Tray Belt Drive Motor
5	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
6	-	Spring (Not Spared)
7	-	Gear Pulley (Not Spared)
8	-	Roll (Not Spared)
9	-	Belt (Not Spared)
10	-	Pulley (Not Spared)
11	-	Bearing (Not Spared)
12	-	Roll (Not Spared)
13	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
14	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
15	130K64300	Booklet No Paper Sensor
16	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
17	-	Actuator (P/O PL 21.23 Item 21)
18	-	Spring (P/O PL 21.23 Item 21)
19	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
20	-	Lower Tray (Not Spared)
21	604K13840	Actuator Assembly



0521023A-COP

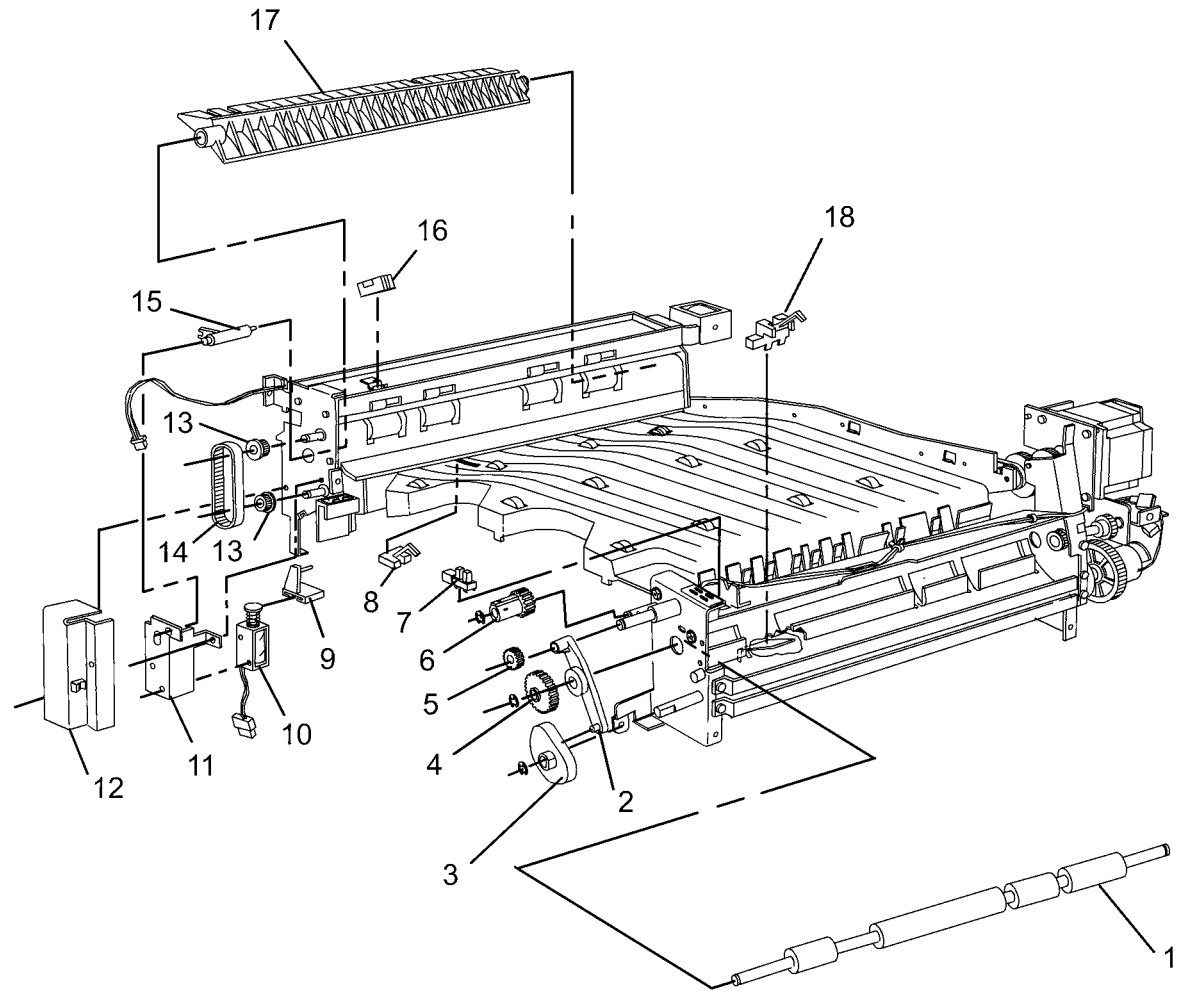
PL 21.24 H - Transport: 1 of 4

Item	Part	Description
1	-	H - Transport Center Tray (Not Spared)
2	022K71110	Pinch Spring Assembly
3	022K71120	Pinch Spring Assembly
4	-	Upper Decurler Cover (Not Spared)
5	-	Harness Assembly (Not Spared)
6	-	Decurler Cover (Not Spared)
7	-	Cover (Not Spared)
8	003E61620	Knob
9	-	Top Exit Cover (Not Spared)
10	-	Latch Bracket (Not Spared)
11	110K12280	Interlock Switch



PL 21.25 H - Transport: 2 of 4

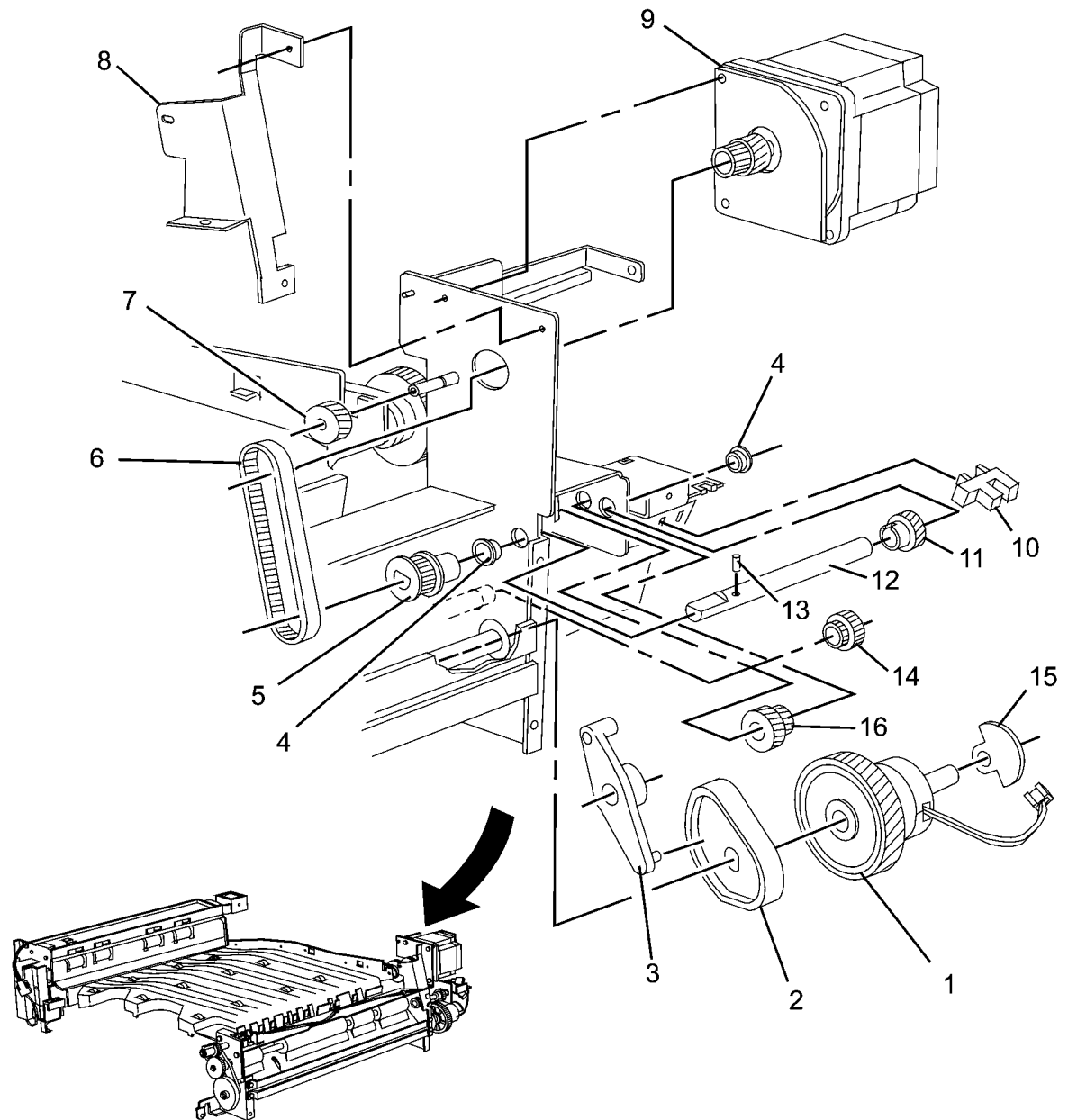
Item	Part	Description
1	022K67640	Decurler Roll
2	031E94650	Decurler Arm
3	008E94070	Decurler Cam
4	007K89450	Gear (20T)
5	-	Gear (Not Spared)
6	807E03990	Knob Gear
7	130E82540	H - Transport Interlock Sensor
8	130K88290	H - Transport Entrance Sensor
9	012E12110	Guide
10	121K34420	Gate Solenoid
11	-	Solenoid Bracket (Not Spared)
12	-	Solenoid Cover (Not Spared)
13	020E37490	Pulley (18T)
14	423W26754	Exit Drive Roll Belt (67T)
15	012E12170	Gate Link
16	130E82520	Center Tray Exit Sensor
17	050E89620	Entrance Gate
18	130K87970	H - Transport Exit Sensor



0521025A-COP

PL 21.26 H - Transport: 3 of 4

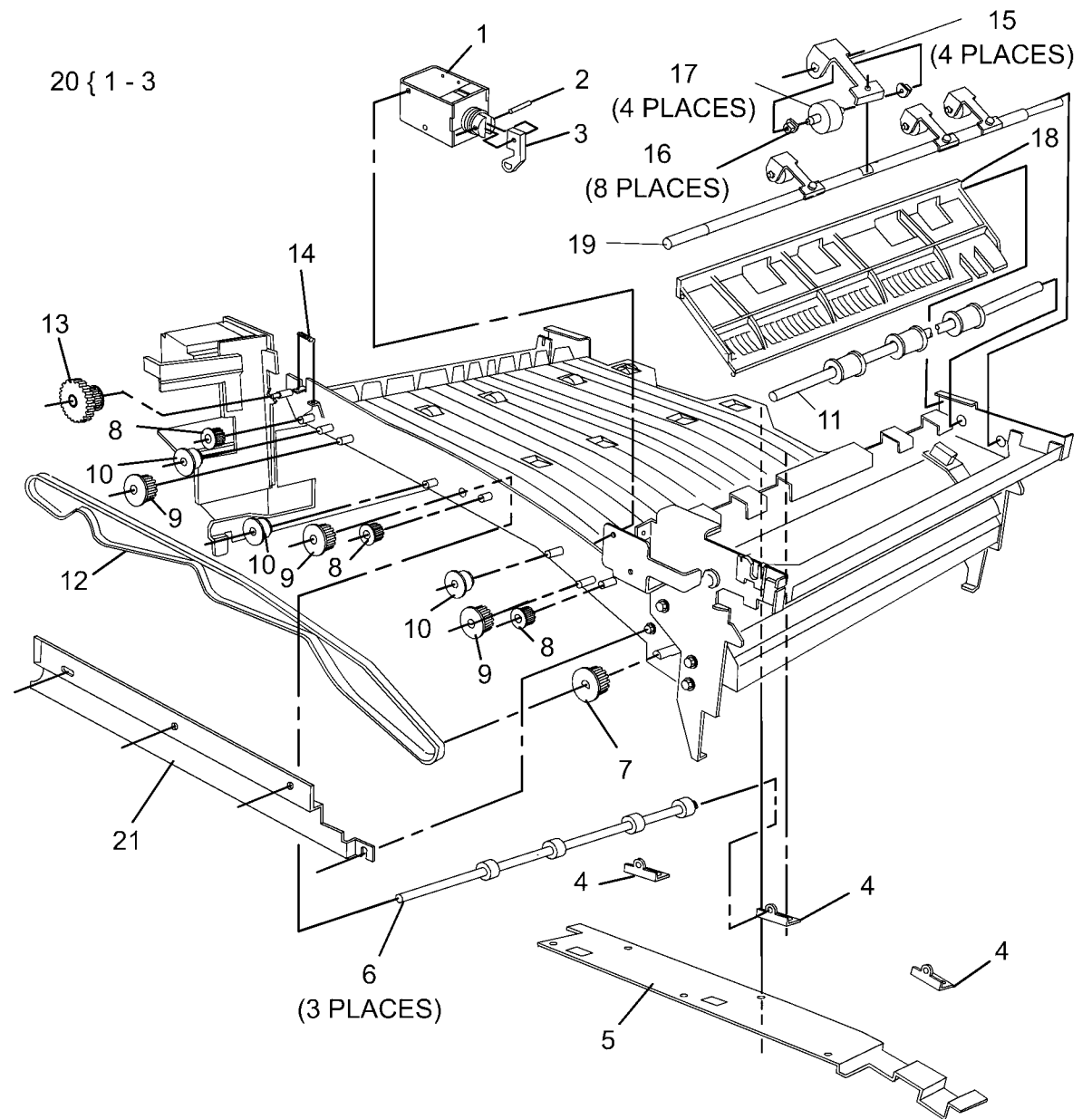
Item	Part	Description
1	121K24610	Decurler Cam Clutch
2	008E94070	Decurler Cam
3	-	Decurler Arm (Not Spared)
4	-	Bushing (Not Spared)
5	020E37480	Pulley (20T)
6	423W27854	H - Transport Motor Belt (78T)
7	807E08600	Gear (20T)
8	-	Cover (Not Spared)
9	127K40050	H - Transport Drive Motor
10	130E82540	Decurler Cam Sensor
11	807E04000	Gear (24T)
12	-	Shaft (Not Spared)
13	-	Pin (Not Spared)
14	807E04010	Gear (20T/24T)
15	120E20690	Sensor Flag
16	007K89440	One Way Rear (18T)



0521026A-COP

PL 21.27 H - Transport: 4 of 4

Item	Part	Description
1	-	Tray Nip Solenoid (P/O PL 21.27 Item 20)
2	-	Pin (P/O PL 21.27 Item 20)
3	-	Tray Nip Link (P/O PL 21.27 Item 20)
4	-	Support Bracket (Not Spared)
5	-	Bracket (Not Spared)
6	022K67630	H - Transport Drive Roll
7	020E37750	Pulley (26T)
8	020E37440	Pulley (18T)
9	020K10760	One Way Pulley
10	022E27700	Idler Roll
11	022K67650	Exit Drive Roll
12	423W88254	H - Transport Drive Belt (450T) (REP 12.66)
13	020E37460	Gear Pulley (40T/26T)
14	-	Spring (Not Spared)
15	809E56090	Pinch Roll Spring
16	013E26740	Bushing
17	022E27750	Exit Pinch Roll
18	054E26110	Upper Exit Chute
19	-	Pinch Roll Shaft (Not Spared)
20	121K35310	Tray Nip Solenoid Assembly
21	-	Bracket (Not Spared)



0521027A-COP

Common Hardware

Item	Part	Description
A	112W27651	Screw (M3x6)
B	112W27659	Screw (M3x6)
C	112W27851	Screw (M3x8)
D	112W28451	Screw (M3x14)
E	113W20457	Screw (M3x4)
F	113W20651	Screw (M3x6)
G	113W20857	Screw (M3x8)
H	113W21057	Screw (M3x10)
J	113W21657	Screw (M3x16)
K	113W27451	Screw (M3x4)
L	113W27551	Screw (M3x5)
M	113W27651	Screw (M3x6)
N	113W27851	Screw (M3x8)
P	113W28051	Screw (M3x10)
Q	113W28851	Screw (M3x20)
R	153W17655	Thread-forming Screw (M3x6)
S	153W17855	Thread-forming Screw (M3x8)
T	153W18055	Thread-forming Screw (M3x10)
U	153W27855	Thread-forming Screw (M3x8)
V	158W27655	Screw (M3x6)
W	158W27663	Screw (M3x6)
X	158W27855	Screw (M3x8)
Y	158W27863	Screw (M3x8)
Z	158W28255	Screw (M3x12)
AA	158W35855	Screw (M4x8)
AB	220W21250	Flange Nut (M3)
AC	251W24251	Washer (4)
AD	251W24450	Washer (4)
AE	252W24250	Nylon Washer (4)
AF	252W26450	Nylon Washer (5)
AG	252W27350	Nylon Washer (6)
AH	252W27450	Nylon Washer (6)
AJ	252W29450	Nylon Washer (8)
AK	271W16050	Dowel Pin (2x10)
AL	271W28250	Dowel Pin (3x12)
AM	271W28650	Dowel Pin (3x16)
AN	271W28950	Dowel Pin (3x22)
AP	271W36850	Dowel Pin (4x20)
AQ	285W15651	Spring Pin (2x6)
AR	285W15851	Spring Pin (2x8)
AS	285W16251	Spring Pin (2x12)
AT	285W28051	Spring Pin (3x10)
AU	285W28251	Spring Pin (3x12)
AV	285W28651	Spring Pin (3x16)
AW	354W15251	E-Clip (2)
AX	354W19251	E-Clip (2.5)
AY	354W21251	E-Clip (3)
AZ	354W21254	K-Clip (3)
BA	354W24251	E-Clip (4)
BB	354W24254	K-Clip (4)
BC	354W26251	E-Clip (5)
BD	354W27251	E-Clip (6)
BE	354W27254	K-Clip (6)
BF	354W29251	E-Clip (8)
BG	113W20657	Screw (M3x6)
BH	113W16051	Screw (M2x10)
BJ	158W45055	Screw (M5x10)
BK	158W36355	Screw (M4x12)
BL	251W24451	Washer (4)
BM	113W20557	Screw (M3x5)
BN	113W15851	Screw (M2x8)
BP	113W28056	Screw (M3x10)
BQ	113W28251	Screw (M3x12)
BR	113W28256	Screw (M3x12)
BS	153W27650	Thread-forming Screw (M3x6)
BT	153W27850	Thread-forming Screw (M3x8)
BU	252W27250	Nylon Washer (6)
BV	252W29350	Nylon Washer (8)
BW	285W29151	Spring Pin (3x25)
BX	158W35655	Screw (M4x6)
BY	113W36257	Screw (M4x12)
BZ	158W35863	Thread-forming Screw - Deltite Tip (M4x8)
CA	158W36055	Screw (M4x10)
CB	153W71153	Screw (M3x8)
CC	153W71453	Screw (M3x14)
CD	153W42353	Screw (M4x12)

Part Number Index

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
001E59600	PL 17.9
001E60050	PL 17.14
001E66640	PL 21.6
001K70542	PL 5.1
001K70551	PL 5.1
003K12090	PL 17.1
	PL 17.14
003K12650	PL 5.2
003K12881	PL 5.1
003K13150	PL 21.21
003K13680	PL 21.16
003E23672	PL 15.1
	PL 16.1
	PL 2.1
003E43840	PL 20.11
003E52290	PL 5.1
003E52300	PL 5.1
003E53700	PL 15.10
	PL 16.13
003E53710	PL 15.10
	PL 16.13
003E59690	PL 21.16
003E61390	PL 7.2
003E61620	PL 21.24
003K86122	PL 4.1
003K91881	PL 20.3
004E06560	PL 18.5
004E11831	PL 2.7
005K05890	PL 15.4
	PL 2.5
	PL 16.8
	PL 16.10
	PL 16.12
	PL 15.8
	PL 15.6
005E16220	PL 17.6
005E16510	PL 17.6
005E80250	PL 20.8
005K83081	PL 15.3

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
	PL 15.7
	PL 15.5
	PL 2.4
	PL 16.9
	PL 16.7
	PL 16.11
006K01140	PL 21.7
006K21720	PL 17.12
006K21730	PL 17.6
006K21970	PL 17.12
006K22960	PL 21.17
006K24090	PL 21.7
006K24240	PL 21.9
006E71740	PL 5.1
007E61890	PL 5.2
007E61910	PL 5.2
007E62630	PL 2.8
007E64740	PL 2.7
007E66050	PL 15.9
	PL 16.15
007E66060	PL 15.9
	PL 16.15
007E66070	PL 15.9
	PL 16.15
007E66080	PL 16.14
007E66340	PL 20.10
007E67730	PL 17.7
007E67740	PL 17.7
007E67750	PL 17.7
007E67770	PL 17.8
007E67780	PL 17.8
007E67800	PL 17.8
007E67810	PL 17.8
007E67820	PL 17.11
007E67830	PL 17.11
007E67840	PL 17.11
007E67850	PL 17.4
007E67860	PL 17.4
007E67870	PL 17.4
007E72070	PL 17.12
007E72080	PL 17.12

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
007E72090	PL 17.7
007E76930	PL 17.6
007E76940	PL 17.8
007E77600	PL 21.22
007E77610	PL 21.22
007E77620	PL 21.22
007E77770	PL 21.20
007E79480	PL 2.8
007K81120	PL 20.8
007K85581	PL 1.3
007K85730	PL 15.3
	PL 15.7
	PL 16.9
	PL 16.7
	PL 2.4
	PL 15.5
	PL 16.11
007K86700	PL 20.6
007K86910	PL 17.6
007K86931	PL 2.9
007K87220	PL 1.1
007K87440	PL 2.9
007K87600	PL 1.1
007K88112	PL 1.1
007K88601	PL 1.1
007K88661	PL 1.1
007K89440	PL 21.26
007K89450	PL 21.25
007E89970	PL 21.20
007E89980	PL 21.20
007E89990	PL 21.20
008R12933	PL 7.1
008R12934	PL 7.1
008E90931	PL 20.8
008E90941	PL 20.8
008E94070	PL 17.7
	PL 21.26
	PL 21.25
009E26870	PL 20.1
009E26970	PL 16.3
	PL 16.4

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
009E28560	PL 20.8
009E28570	PL 20.8
009E55450	PL 18.3
009E62830	PL 18.4
011E10711	PL 11.2
011E10800	PL 15.10
	PL 16.13
011K94970	PL 5.1
011K96790	PL 16.14
011K97710	PL 21.7
012E09750	PL 20.4
012E09760	PL 20.8
012E10070	PL 16.4
012E11980	PL 21.10
012E11990	PL 21.10
012E12110	PL 21.25
012E12170	PL 21.25
012E91960	PL 20.8
012K94110	PL 18.4
012K94120	PL 18.4
012K94260	PL 10.2
013R00588	PL 4.1
013E18980	PL 5.3
013E20240	PL 17.6
013E20250	PL 17.12
013E25480	PL 21.20
013E25490	PL 21.19
013E26740	PL 21.27
013E27150	PL 21.4
013E80970	PL 20.10
013E92760	PL 20.4
013E94561	PL 20.8
014E42850	PL 16.1
	PL 2.1
014K81604	PL 9.3
015K48381	PL 2.8
015E48890	PL 20.2
015E48900	PL 20.2
015K49310	PL 5.6
015K49450	PL 16.14
015K49460	PL 16.14

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
015K49470	PL 15.10
	PL 16.13
01 5K49480	PL 5. 6
015K50680	PL 17.11
015K51640	PL 17.11
015K52320	PL 4.2
015K60340	PL 21.22
015K60350	PL 21.22
015K60410	PL 21.17
015K61320	PL 11.2
015K65810	PL 21.10
015K65820	PL 21.10
015K65830	PL 21.5
015K65840	PL 21.5
015K65850	PL 21.8
015K65860	PL 21.7
015K65870	PL 21.5
015K65880	PL 21.5
015K65900	PL 21.4
015K65920	PL 21.5
015K67230	PL 21.3
015K67270	PL 21.18
015K67280	PL 21.16
015E77040	PL 17.14
017E10700	PL 19.1
017E10710	PL 19.1
017E10840	PL 19.1
017E92060	PL 18.4
017K92350	PL 15.9
	PL 16.15
017K92360	PL 15.9
	PL 16.15
017E94660	PL 17.14
017E97220	PL 21.2
017E97230	PL 21.2
019E49470	PL 18.5
019E49830	PL 18.3
019E50340	PL 17.11
019E50400	PL 18.5
019E58660	PL 21.4
019E93510	PL 20.2

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
019K97130	PL 2.13
019K97550	PL 5.4
019K98200	PL 5.4
019K98930	PL 5.4
019K98940	PL 5.4
020K10760	PL 21.27
020E21050	PL 20.6
020E25090	PL 18.4
020E32740	PL 18.4
020E34970	PL 17.8
020E37210	PL 21.17
020E37440	PL 21.27
020E37460	PL 21.27
020E37480	PL 21.26
020E37490	PL 21.25
020E37660	PL 21.10
	PL 21.9
020E37670	PL 21.9
020E37680	PL 21.11
020E37690	PL 21.11
	PL 21.9
020E37700	PL 21.11
020E37710	PL 21.4
020E37720	PL 21.4
020E37750	PL 21.27
020K91230	PL 20.6
020E93120	PL 16.3
020E93230	PL 20.9
020K94970	PL 18.5
020E99590	PL 18.4
022E27700	PL 21.27
022E27750	PL 21.27
022K37070	PL 20.6
022K37080	PL 20.6
022K38040	PL 20.8
022K39710	PL 20.10
022K61480	PL 17.6
022K65880	PL 17.12
022K66870	PL 21.20
022K66880	PL 21.20
022K67630	PL 21.27

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
022K67640	PL 21.25
022K67650	PL 21.27
022K67850	PL 21.10
022K67860	PL 21.11
022K67870	PL 21.9
022K67880	PL 21.9
022K70970	PL 21.10
022K70980	PL 21.11
022K70990	PL 21.11
022K71010	PL 21.10
022K71020	PL 21.20
022K71040	PL 21.20
022K71110	PL 21.24
022K71120	PL 21.24
022E88210	PL 17.4
023E12230	PL 20.6
023E15690	PL 20.10
023E19300	PL 18.4
023E19990	PL 20.6
023E20000	PL 20.4
	PL 20.9
023E20010	PL 20.6
023E20020	PL 17.4
023E20160	PL 17.7
023E21520	PL 21.4
026E93560	PL 17.1
029K03713	PL 21.16
029K03720	PL 17.9
029K03880	PL 9.4
029E31600	PL 2.3
029K92041	PL 21.16
029K92070	PL 21.6
031E94030	PL 17.7
031E94650	PL 21.25
032K96590	PL 20.1
035E65010	PL 6.2
036K91420	PL 20.3
036K91431	PL 20.3
038E23560	PL 2.13
038E24410	PL 17.10
038E24650	PL 17.4

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
038K87360	PL 21.19
038K87371	PL 21.19
041K94050	PL 18.5
041K94260	PL 17.9
041K94271	PL 18.5
041K94720	PL 21.4
041K94730	PL 21.4
041K94750	PL 21.6
042K91990	PL 10.1
048S01603	PL 19.1
048S01604	PL 19.1
048S01607	PL 18.1
048S01619	PL 19.1
048S01620	PL 19.1
048S01621	PL 19.1
048E64201	PL 20.1
048K76181	PL 20.1
049E91070	PL 20.10
050E19620	PL 17.1
050E19900	PL 21.23
050K36410	PL 20.1
050K43880	PL 17.10
050K46690	PL 20.7
	PL 20.8
050K48750	PL 17.9
050K48821	PL 2.1
050K48840	PL 15.1
050K48890	PL 18.2
050K49300	PL 21.15
050K51320	PL 2.12
050K51391	PL 16.1
050E89620	PL 21.25
054K13082	PL 20.9
054K13600	PL 20.4
054K13622	PL 20.2
054K16130	PL 2.8
054K17241	PL 11.2
054K18270	PL 16.6
054E18520	PL 16.6
054E18530	PL 16.5
054E18540	PL 16.5

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
054K18780	PL 20.5
054K18790	PL 20.7
054K22410	PL 2.8
054K23391	PL 21.21
054E26110	PL 21.27
054K26140	PL 8.1
054K27160	PL 21.10
054K27580	PL 21.11
055K19260	PL 20.5
055K26060	PL 20.9
059K00521	PL 21.21
059K11821	PL 20.9
059K11840	PL 20.4
059K11860	PL 20.9
059K11880	PL 20.2
059K15574	PL 15.1
	PL 16.6
	PL 2.3
059K15612	PL 2.8
059K18900	PL 15.10
	PL 16.6
059K19720	PL 20.5
059K19750	PL 20.8
059K20210	PL 17.7
059K21790	PL 16.5
059K23150	PL 5.3
059K23470	PL 12.2
059K23960	PL 12.1
059K23970	PL 12.2
059K23980	PL 12.2
059K24010	PL 2.13
059K24020	PL 2.13
059K26790	PL 2.6
059K27182	PL 2.10
059K36250	PL 5.4
059K36760	PL 2.11
059K36870	PL 11.1
059K36900	PL 12.1
059K37910	PL 21.1
059E95920	PL 16.4
059E95930	PL 16.1

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
060E01140	PL 21.5
062E10040	PL 18.5
062K10730	PL 18.5
062K12331	PL 3.1
063E94040	PL 18.4
063E94050	PL 18.4
064K91451	PL 5.3
068E10210	PL 18.2
074K94280	PL 9.2
090K02290	PL 18.2
090K92831	PL 18.2
101E16220	PL 13.1
101K45383	PL 9.2
101K46430	PL 9.2
104E94220	PL 9.1
105E06910	PL 20.9
105E09761	PL 9.1
105E09821	PL 9.1
105E09831	PL 9.1
105E10481	PL 18.3
105E10510	PL 18.5
105E10651	PL 18.3
105E11320	PL 17.12
105E11970	PL 9.1
105E11980	PL 9.1
105E12060	PL 21.21
105E12070	PL 21.19
105E12080	PL 21.21
105E12170	PL 21.21
105E13100	PL 21.9
105E13510	PL 9.1
105K20450	PL 9.1
105K20460	PL 9.1
105K21080	PL 21.12
105K26370	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
107E08680	PL 18.3
110K07850	PL 20.2
110K07870	PL 20.2
110K08471	PL 18.3
110K08541	PL 15.1

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
	PL 2.1
	PL 16.1
110K10651	PL 2.8
110K10880	PL 16.1
110K11540	PL 10.2
110E11590	PL 21.7
110E11990	PL 21.4
110K12280	PL 21.24
110E93440	PL 12.2
110E94770	PL 10.1
110E97990	PL 10.1
	PL 17.13
	PL 21.3
113K82310	PL 9.3
116K90811	PL 6.1
117E16210	PL 9.2
117E19780	PL 18.5
117E20890	PL 13.1
117E25231	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
117E25980	PL 9.4
117K30960	PL 18.3
117K31400	PL 9.2
117K33920	PL 14.2
117K42040	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
118E12090	PL 18.5
120E11971	PL 2.12
120E18141	PL 15.3
	PL 15.7
	PL 2.4
	PL 15.5
120E18161	PL 2.10
120E18820	PL 15.10
120E20690	PL 17.7
	PL 21.26
120E20970	PL 17.6
120E24310	PL 21.8
121E19490	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
121K22220	PL 2.6

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
121K22690	PL 20.5
121K22710	PL 20.2
121K22860	PL 11.2
121K22870	PL 11.2
121K23270	PL 1.2
121K24610	PL 17.7
	PL 21.26
121K24620	PL 17.8
121K31360	PL 21.22
121K34420	PL 21.25
121K34620	PL 21.7
121K34630	PL 21.8
121K35310	PL 21.27
121K38970	PL 14.2
121E87830	PL 2.13
121E88470	PL 17.5
121E89590	PL 21.21
121E89780	PL 17.3
121E90640	PL 20.7
121E92890	PL 21.10
	PL 21.11
121K93870	PL 20.2
122E92030	PL 18.5
122K93330	PL 4.2
122K93340	PL 4.2
126K13950	PL 7.2
126K13960	PL 7.2
126K13980	PL 7.2
126K13990	PL 7.2
127K23230	PL 15.3
	PL 15.7
	PL 16.11
	PL 2.4
	PL 16.9
	PL 16.7
	PL 15.5
127K29243	PL 4.1
127K29330	PL 9.1
127K29340	PL 8.1
127K29512	PL 2.9
127K31840	PL 16.15

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
127K32140	PL 18.4
127K32640	PL 20.9
127K32680	PL 20.4
127K32690	PL 20.6
127K32730	PL 8.1
127K32840	PL 17.7
127K32850	PL 17.10
	PL 21.19
127K32860	PL 17.9
127K32870	PL 17.8
127K33160	PL 18.3
127K33420	PL 17.11
127K33930	PL 6.1
127K33940	PL 6.1
127K33950	PL 5.4
127K36020	PL 15.9
	PL 16.15
127K36640	PL 8.1
127K37590	PL 21.17
	PL 21.22
127K38020	PL 12.2
127K38050	PL 21.23
127K38880	PL 1.1
127K39442	PL 9.1
127K40050	PL 21.26
127K40280	PL 21.10
	PL 21.11
127K42860	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
130K60600	PL 20.5
	PL 20.9
	PL 20.7
130K60830	PL 5.4
130K60851	PL 2.3
130K60865	PL 1.3
130K61020	PL 7.2
130K61250	PL 12.2
130K61510	PL 15.10
	PL 16.6
130K61920	PL 17.6
130K62000	PL 18.3

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
130K62360	PL 17.4
130K62580	PL 18.3
130K63000	PL 6.2
130K63490	PL 18.3
130K64300	PL 21.23
130E80100	PL 21.11
130E80890	PL 20.5
130E81600	PL 15.10
	PL 16.6
130E82190	PL 15.3
	PL 15.7
	PL 16.9
	PL 2.9
	PL 2.4
	PL 2.3
	PL 2.12
	PL 2.10
	PL 16.7
	PL 16.11
	PL 15.5
	PL 5.4
130E82520	PL 21.25
130E82530	PL 17.10
	PL 17.9
	PL 17.6
	PL 21.4
	PL 21.6
	PL 21.8
	PL 21.5
	PL 21.15
	PL 17.11
	PL 17.13
130E82540	PL 17.10
	PL 17.4
	PL 21.8
	PL 21.7
	PL 21.26
	PL 21.25
	PL 21.19
	PL 21.18
	PL 21.17

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
	PL 17.8
130E82650	PL 16.5
	PL 2.6
130E84140	PL 21.18
	PL 21.21
130E84270	PL 5.4
130E84300	PL 17.4
	PL 2.9
130E85780	PL 21.21
130E87370	PL 21.10
	PL 21.11
130K87970	PL 21.25
130K88190	PL 21.10
	PL 21.11
	PL 21.9
130K88290	PL 21.25
130E91010	PL 4.1
130K93360	PL 17.4
130K94740	PL 17.12
133E61830	PL 14.2
140K60480	PL 20.1
146E01770	PL 21.4
152S05108	PL 9.2
160K74960	PL 2.6
160K76651	PL 13.1
160K76660	PL 17.13
160K83081	PL 20.3
160K84400	PL 9.1
160K87430	PL 13.1
160K88291	PL 9.1
160K92890	PL 14.1
160K97331	PL 9.1
160K97411	PL 12.2
160K97660	PL 9.2
160K98181	PL 9.2
162K55110	PL 9.2
162K55941	PL 9.3
162K55971	PL 9.3
162K56000	PL 9.3
162K56020	PL 5.4
162K56031	PL 9.3

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
162K56590	PL 16.11
162K61090	PL 5.4
162K62110	PL 9.3
162K62810	PL 15.10
	PL 16.6
162K64340	PL 20.3
162K69070	PL 17.4
251W31178	PL 21.4
300K63850	PL 19.1
407W07516	PL 21.20
	PL 21.21
407W07717	PL 21.16
407W07731	PL 21.16
407W08727	PL 21.21
413W10950	PL 18.4
413W11660	PL 21.10
	PL 21.11
	PL 21.7
413W66250	PL 21.10
	PL 21.11
413W77359	PL 20.4
413W77559	PL 21.4
	PL 21.7
423W25554	PL 21.9
423W26754	PL 21.25
423W27854	PL 21.26
423W28054	PL 17.8
423W29655	PL 17.7
423W40054	PL 21.11
423W46754	PL 21.20
423W86254	PL 21.17
423W86454	PL 21.11
423W87054	PL 21.10
423W88254	PL 21.27
537K69340	PL 17.13
600K78460	PL 15.4
	PL 15.6
	PL 15.8
	PL 16.8
	PL 2.5
	PL 16.12

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
	PL 16.10
600K90370	PL 20.4
604K07061	PL 5.2
604K09720	PL 17.6
604K11150	PL 17.8
604K13840	PL 21.23
604K18520	PL 20.11
604K18540	PL 19.1
604K18740	PL 21.16
604K18800	PL 18.3
604K19990	PL 2.8
604K20890	PL 5.2
604K22051	PL 18.1
604K22430	PL 14.2
604K22520	PL 6.2
604K22530	PL 6.2
604K22540	PL 6.2
604K22550	PL 6.2
604K30132	PL 18.1
604K30142	PL 18.1
606K14220	PL 18.3
801K03600	PL 17.1
801K04170	PL 21.16
801K16550	PL 21.15
801K16560	PL 21.15
801K16580	PL 21.15
801K16581	PL 21.16
802K08320	PL 20.4
802E12400	PL 10.2
802E12430	PL 10.2
802E12490	PL 10.3
802E12500	PL 10.3
802K12950	PL 5.2
802K18290	PL 20.11
802E23930	PL 15.11
	PL 16.16
802E23941	PL 15.11
802E23950	PL 15.11
802E23951	PL 16.16
802E23960	PL 15.11
802E23961	PL 16.16

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
802E23981	PL 16.4
802E23991	PL 16.3
802K25721	PL 15.10
802K25731	PL 16.13
802K27073	PL 2.9
802E27860	PL 10.3
802E28521	PL 17.5
802E28530	PL 17.5
802E28550	PL 17.5
802E28560	PL 17.5
802E28570	PL 17.5
802K28571	PL 17.6
802K28580	PL 17.4
802K28591	PL 17.3
802K28600	PL 17.3
802E30140	PL 17.4
802E30150	PL 17.4
802K33091	PL 6.1
802E33910	PL 10.3
802K36580	PL 16.16
802K36660	PL 17.14
802K36670	PL 17.14
802K46070	PL 10.2
802K47090	PL 4.1
802K49801	PL 10.2
802K49900	PL 17.1
802K50160	PL 10.1
802K50490	PL 15.11
802E50710	PL 17.5
802K52450	PL 10.1
802K56391	PL 2.3
802E58811	PL 20.11
802E59110	PL 19.1
802E60111	PL 19.1
802K60190	PL 6.2
802K62050	PL 10.1
802E65732	PL 19.1
802K67130	PL 21.3
802K67140	PL 21.4
802K67620	PL 2.7
802K67650	PL 6.1

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
802K67660	PL 6.1
802K67670	PL 6.1
802K67680	PL 6.1
802K67961	PL 10.3
802K68001	PL 10.3
802E73870	PL 21.3
807E01750	PL 21.22
807E02040	PL 21.20
807E02050	PL 21.17
807E02060	PL 21.18
807E02070	PL 21.17
807E02080	PL 21.22
807E03990	PL 21.25
807E04000	PL 21.26
807E04010	PL 21.26
807E04700	PL 21.10
	PL 21.7
807E04710	PL 21.10
807E04720	PL 21.11
807E04740	PL 21.7
807E04750	PL 21.7
807E04760	PL 21.8
807E08600	PL 21.26
807E08990	PL 21.4
	PL 21.7
809E04210	PL 20.8
809E04220	PL 20.8
809E09110	PL 18.5
809E11130	PL 20.2
809E26070	PL 2.8
809E26330	PL 5.6
809E28960	PL 15.10
	PL 16.13
809E28980	PL 15.10
	PL 16.13
809E29620	PL 2.8
809E33600	PL 17.10
809E41570	PL 21.22
809E41620	PL 21.22
809E56090	PL 21.27
809E56850	PL 21.4

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
809E56860	PL 21.4
809E56880	PL 21.7
809E59980	PL 21.20
809E59990	PL 21.20
830E17490	PL 20.11
830E81670	PL 17.6
830E97760	PL 11.2
849E29450	PL 10.2
891E65180	PL 20.1
892E82830	PL 2.1
892E82840	PL 15.1
892E82850	PL 15.1
892E82860	PL 15.1
892E89310	PL 20.1
892E89340	PL 20.1
892E90351	PL 2.2
893E25710	PL 18.1
893E25720	PL 18.1
893E25730	PL 18.1
893E25740	PL 18.1
893E25750	PL 18.1
893E25760	PL 18.1
908W01201	PL 9.2
960K01741	PL 15.9
960K01751	PL 16.15
960K02650	PL 9.2
960K02680	PL 13.1
960K02900	PL 9.2
960K03380	PL 15.9
960K03634	PL 13.1
960K04670	PL 21.12
960K04680	PL 21.12
960K04690	PL 21.12
960K10403	PL 18.1
960K11010	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K11020	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K11030	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K12571	PL 14.1

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
	PL 14.2
960K12790	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K12803	PL 14.2
960K13110	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K13120	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K13130	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K13230	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K13340	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
960K13370	PL 14.2
960K13380	PL 14.2
962K05900	PL 18.3
962K05910	PL 18.3
962K07440	PL 17.9
962K08790	PL 9.2
962K10120	PL 17.13
962K10130	PL 17.13
962K12330	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
962K12341	PL 14.2
962K14550	PL 17.4
962K15780	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2
962K18400	PL 21.18
962K18410	PL 21.21
962K18420	PL 21.22
962K18430	PL 21.22
962K18440	PL 21.22
962K20051	PL 9.2
962K25000	PL 9.3
962K27560	PL 21.12
962K27670	PL 21.8
962K29160	PL 21.12
962K34710	PL 14.1
	PL 14.2

Diagnostics (dC100-dC129)	
Entering Diagnostic Navigator.....	3
Exiting Diagnostic Navigator.....	4
DC Quick (Code Number List).....	4
dC100 Service Entry.....	6
dC102 Software Upgrade.....	7
dC103 Billing Display.....	9
dC104 System Usage Counters.....	10
dC105 System Configuration.....	11
dC108 Software Versions.....	12
dC109 Billing Counts.....	13
dC111 ESS Logging.....	14
dC114 ESS/Network Error Log.....	15
dC115 Maintenance Diagnostic Data.....	16
dC120 Fault Counter.....	17
dC122 History.....	18
dC129 System Registration Setup.....	19
Diagnostics (dC131)	
dC131 NVM Read/Write.....	21
Diagnostics (dC132-dC956)	
dC132 Serial Number Synchronize.....	23
dC133 Time.....	24
dC135 HFSI Counters.....	25
dC188 Exiting Diagnostic Navigator.....	26
dC225 User Bypass.....	27
dC301 NVM Initialization.....	28
dC303 CCM Self Test.....	29
dC306 IOT NVM Init by Category.....	30
dC312 ESS Echo Tests.....	31
dC330 Component Control.....	32
dC361 NVM Save Restore.....	33
dC362 NVM Compare.....	35
dC363 ESS NVM Init by Category.....	36
dC371 Configuration Page.....	37
dC372 IOT Configuration.....	38
dC374 Software Options.....	39
dC375 ESS Network Config Backup Restore.....	40
dC402 ESS Software Verify.....	41
dC527 Size Detection.....	42
dC606 ESS Test Patterns.....	43
dC612 Color Test Pattern Print.....	44
dC640 Video Path Tests.....	46
dC681 Regi-con Cycles Measurement Cycle.....	47
dC683 Regi-con Cycles Control Sensor Check.....	48
dC684 Regi-con Cycles Calibration Check.....	49
dC685 Color Registration.....	50
dC921 ATC Sensor Setup.....	51
dC922 TRC Control.....	52
dC924 TRC Adjust.....	53
dC929 Max Setup.....	54

dC934 ADC/AGC Setup.....	55
dC945 IIT Calibration.....	56
dC956 Belt Edge Learn Mode.....	57

General Procedures

GP 1 Network Printing Simulation.....	59
GP 2 Password Reset.....	60
GP3 Saving Machine Data.....	61
GP 4 Intermittent Problem RAP.....	62
GP 5 Immediate Image Overwrite/On Demand Overwrite.....	63
GP 6 Job Based Accounting.....	64
GP 7 Customer Mode.....	65
GP 8 Restore.....	66
GP 9 Entering Tools Mode.....	67
GP 10 Replacing Billing PWB.....	68
GP 11 Drum Cartridge Inventory.....	69
GP 12 Print Job.....	70
GP 21 Alternate Setup on PWS.....	71
GP 22 Alternate PWS Connection.....	73
GP 23 Alternate Boot Menu Access.....	74
GP 24 Alternate Software Download.....	75
GP 25 Alternate Controller Boot Sequence.....	80
GP 30 A/P Finisher Software.....	85
GP 31 Checking A/P Finisher Software Version.....	87

General Information

Space Requirements.....	89
Product Specs.....	90
Common Tools.....	92
Product Tools and Test Patterns.....	93
Cleaning Materials.....	93
CRUs and Consumables.....	94
Prohibited Media.....	94
Glossary of Terms.....	95

Change Tag Information

Change Tag Introduction.....	97
Processor (P) Tags.....	97
Document Handler (D) Tags.....	98
Controller (C) Tags.....	98

Entering Diagnostic Navigator

Procedure

The following procedure describes how to enter Diagnostic Navigator with the PWS.

1. Connect the Portable Work Station (PWS) to the machine (Figure 1).
 - a. Connect **PWS AC Adapter** to PWS and AC power, or utilize PWS DC power.
 - b. Disconnect **Customer Ethernet Cable** from **Network Interface Connection** if connected.
 - c. Connect **USB A/B Cable** to **PWS USB A Port** and **USB B Port**.

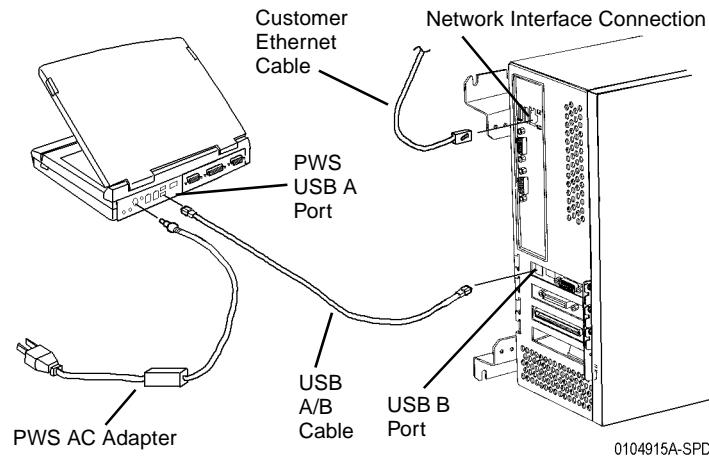


Figure 1 Connecting the PWS

2. At the PWS, enter the **GSNLock Password** and select **OK**.
3. From the Start menu in the lower left corner, select Programs\Xerox Applications (this machine) Diagnostics Navigator.
4. The **Diagnostics Navigator** screen will display.
 - a. Check that **Local USB Connection** default is in Select Connection Mode window. Check that **Use Current Database** default is in Select Database Source window. Select **Continue**. The PWS **Service Entry (DC100)** window displays.
 - b. While the machine and PWS communicate, the machine UI will display the message, **Diagnostics are active. The system is not available. Please wait**
5. Machine data is displayed on the Service Entry Screen. When the system has obtained the machine data, it displays **Ready** at the upper left corner of the Service Entry Screen. The data listed in Table 1 will be displayed.

Table 1 Machine Data displayed in Service Entry

Heading	Description
Product Code	Displays a code allocated to each machine type.

Table 1 Machine Data displayed in Service Entry

Heading	Description
Serial Number	Displays the 6 (XC) or 10 (XE) digit number allocated to each machine.
Total Copies	Displays the total number of copies/prints
Copies Since Last Call	Displays the total number of copies/prints since the last CSE visit (complete closeout).
SW Version	Displays current IOT software version
Last 40 Faults History ID, Description, Occurrences	Displays the faults that have occurred since the last complete closeout.
CRU/HFSI Type, Name, Remaining	Displays CRU and HFSI component and percentage of life remaining.
Last 40 Faults Occurrences Fault Name, Code, Fault Count,	Displays current (active) faults in the machine.

6. If communication is lost between the PWS and the machine, click **Reconnect** from the main file menu.

Exiting Diagnostic Navigator

Procedure

1. Select the **Service Exit** on the PWS Screen. The Service Exit (DC188) screen displays.
2. If PWS is connected to machine, go to step 3.
If PWS is in Stand Alone mode, select **Exit PWS** and PWS tool closes. The machine reboots.
3. Select **Complete Closeout** or **Temporary Closeout**.
 - Complete Closeout (resets the Shutdown History (DC122), Fault Counter (DC120), Jam Counters (DC118) and the numbers of copies since the last call.)
 - Temporary Closeout (does not reset the Shutdown History (DC122), Fault Counter (DC120), Jam Counters (DC118) and the numbers of copies since the last call.)
4. Message 'Would you like to save...' appears.
Select **Yes** to save machine data and open **Save Machine Settings** dialog box. Go to step 5.
Select **No** to close diagnostic tool and reboot machine. Disconnect PWS from machine.
5. Save machine settings. Several options exist.
 - Select **Save** and a file is automatically saved in the **Data** folder.
 - Before selecting **Save**, the name can be changed in the **File Name** window.
 - The location the file is saved in can be changed in **Save In** window. The file can be saved on diskette inserted into a:drive.
 - Select **Save** and the diagnostic tool closes and machine reboots. Disconnect PWS from machine.
 - Select **Cancel** and diagnostic tool closes and machine reboots. Disconnect PWS from machine.

DC Quick (Code Number List)

Once in the Service Mode, dC Routines can be selected by dC Number or by selecting the appropriate tabs starting at the Service Entry Screen.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Using the DC Quick pull-down menu (upper-right side of Diagnostics Service Entry Screen), select the desired dC routine.
Table 1 is a complete list of dC Routines that are available from the DC Quick pull-down menu.

Table 1 dC Routines

dC Number	Name	Description
100	Service Entry Screen	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Displays the Service Routine Tabs. 2. Lists Active Faults 3. Lists the item names of the HFSI's that exceeded life expectancy. 4. Lists the jams that have occurred since the last Call Closeout. 5. Displays IOT S/W Version. 6. Lists the total copies/prints
102	Software Upgrade	Allows the machine software to change
103	Billing Display	Billing Counter setup
104	System Usage Counters	History of system usage
105	System Configuration	Install Phase (system), Install Phase (Main Controller), Product Identifier, Product Type, System Configuration, Line Frequency, Line Voltage, Customer Service Number, and Power Saver (current mode) and Market Region.
108	Software Versions	System Software identifiers
109	Billing Counts	Billing Counter Data
111	ESS Logging	ESS Log type, current status, results, and Faults that may have occurred.
114	ESS/Network Error Log	Occurrences of ESS shutdowns, errors, and warnings.
115	Maintenance Diagnostic Data	Machine usage data
120	Fault Counters	Number of Fault events after the last Complete Closeout (performed in Service Exit) to the current copy count.
122	Shut-down History	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. History in three categories: Document Jam, Paper Jam and Other Fault. 2. Most recent 40 Faults (without categorizing)

Table 1 dC Routines

dC Number	Name	Description
129	Automatic Setting: Adjust System Registration	The IOT lead registration and side registration are matched.
131	NVM access: Read/Write NVM	Reference or set/change the NVM data.
132	Set Machine Serial Number. Read Billing Meter Information	Sets the Machine Serial Number with assistance of service support. Reads Billing Meter Information for MCU PWB.
133	Time	Adjust System Time, System Date, Time Display Format, and GMI Offset.
135	Service Data HFSI Counter	Part replacement life expectancy (threshold) and current value (usage). Allows changing the replacement life expectancy to a preset value in the PWS database and reset the current value.
188	Service Mode Exit Screen	Requirements for exit from the Service Mode.
225	User Bypass	Allows printing while in diagnostics mode.
301	NVM access: NVM initialization	Initiates NVM Data initialization
303	CCM POST Self Test Routine	Provides access to a group of diagnostic tests that also run at system boot and application loading.
306	IOT NVM Initialization by Category	Initiates NVM Data initialization by category.
312	ESS Echo tests	Network connectivity tests
330	Component Check: Component Control	Instructions and results of the Input Component Check and Output Component Check 1. You can monitor each Input Component or check the operation of each Output Component. 2. You can simultaneously check multiple Input Components and Output Components up to 11 total.
361	Save Restore	Save and restore NVM values.
362	Compare	Compares NVM values with stored NVM values.
363	ESS NVM Initialization by category	Initiates NVM Data initialization by category.

Table 1 dC Routines

dC Number	Name	Description
371	Configuration Page	Allows viewing of current software version and Market Place setting, Machine Configuration, Output Device(s), Accessories, Feature Config., and Input Device. These settings can be changed to align with the machine configuration.
372	IOT Configuration	Number of paper trays and finishing devices installed.
374	Software Options	Displays the status of software options
375	ESS Network Configuration Backup and Restore	Backup and Restore network connectivity settings.
402	Software Verify	
527	Size Detection	Test size detection capabilities.
606	ESS Test Patterns	Enables ESS test printing according to composition and media size.
612	Color Test Pattern Print	Generates test pattern from different pattern generators in the machine (IOT, IIT, CCM PWB, Network Controller PWB). Patterns for use in identifying IQ problems, setting registration, and performing adjustments
640	Video Path Test	EPC Memory walking, Video Path integrity, and ESS <-> CCM communication.
681	Regi-Con Cycles	Measurement cycle check
683	Regi-Con Cycles	Control Sensor check
684	Regi-Con Cycles	Calibration check
685	Regicon	Color Registration/Skew setup
921	ATC Calibration	Enter ATC Sensor Calibration code into NVM.
922	TRC Control/Toner Density Adjustment	Measures gray scale patch by the ADC sensor. Makes LUT for IOT TRC correction.
924	TRC Adjustment	Manually fine adjust each color (low/mid/high density) in PG.
929	Max Setup	Image quality check and setup
934	ADC/AGC Setup	Execute automatic adjustment of the ADC Sensor Gain.
945	IIT calibration	1. Calculate and set the white reference compensation coefficient. 2. Correct the IIT sensitivity variation.
956	Belt Edge Learn	Belt Edge Sensor Set up

dC100 Service Entry

When entering Diagnostics, this routine allows you to view faults in progress, Non-Zero Jams and HFSI items requiring replacement. Service entry allows you to view product information, such as:

- Product Code
- Machine Serial Number
- Total Copies
- Copies since Last Call
- IOT Software Version

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Check the **CRU/HFSI**.
3. Check the **Last 40 Faults History**. Jams that have occurred since the last service exit with the Complete Closeout option selected. Check for any Jams that have a high number of occurrences.
4. Check the Last 40 Faults Occurrences. If any faults in progress are displayed, troubleshoot accordingly.
5. Select the **Refresh** button to have the PWS request and receive the latest information on Total Copies, Copies Since Last Call, Non-Zero Jams or **CRU/HFSI**.

dC102 Software Upgrade

Purpose

Enables change to machine software.

Initial Actions

Latest software release CD must be available.

Procedure

1. Print a configuration report.
 - a. With machine in customer mode, press **Machine Status** button.
 - b. Press **Print Reports** on UI.
 - c. Press **Print Configuration Report on UI**.
2. Verify that the Configuration Report is enabled during power on.
 - a. Enter Tools Mode (**GP 9**).
 - b. Select **System Settings**.
 - c. If the **Configuration Report** is **Disabled**, select **Configuration Report** and then select **Print Configuration Report at Power On**. (If the **Configuration Report** is **Enabled**, select **Exit Tools** and go to step 3.)
 - d. Select **Save**.
 - e. Select **Exit Tools**.
3. Ensure PWS is connected with AC power adapter.
4. Disable PWS Virus Scan (**Figure 1**).
 - a. Right click on the Anti Virus icon.
 - b. Deselect Realtime Protection.



Figure 1 Disabling Virus Scan

5. Disable PWS Power Save.
 - a. Select Start, Settings, Control Panel.
 - b. Double click Power Management.
 - c. Select Power Schemes.
 - d. Ensure Never is selected in System Standby, Turn Off Monitor, Turn Off Hard Disks.
6. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to **Entering Diagnostic Navigator**.
7. Perform **NVM Save Restore (dC361)**.
 - a. Select the **Adjustments tab** on the Service Entry Screen.

- b. Select the **NVM tab**.
 - c. Select **Save/Restore (DC361)** tab.
 - d. Select **IOT Critical NVM**.
 - e. Select **Save**.
 - f. Note name of file and location it will be saved in and select **Save**.
8. Perform software upgrade. Upgrade requires approximately 30 minutes.
 - a. Place the CD with the software to be loaded into the CD drive.
 - b. Select **dC102** from DC Quick. Message **Ready** displays.
 - c. Select **Start** in Upgrade Auto Steps. Message **Saving NVM** displays. FTP window appears in a minute. Critical NVM is saved.

If a save failure message displays, select **No** to enter manual mode, then go to step 9a. Do not select **Cancel** in any dialog box to exit dC102.
 - d. Message **Waiting for SW UPG mode switch** is displayed. Select **OK** to delete jobs if customer was already contacted about service when queued jobs message appears. Machine boots and UI changes state to download mode after going dark.
 - e. Select System Software Version for Download.
 - i. Select **File**.
 - ii. Select **Browse for Software Version**.
 - iii. Double click CD drive.
 - iv. Double click **inst** folder.
 - v. Select (do not open) the software folder (name will be in the pattern **CO_01_04.XXX**)
 - vi. Select **OK** to choose highlighted folder.
 - vii. Select **OK** to Select System Software Version for Download.
 - f. Select **Forced Upgrade or Upgrade**. **Forced Upgrade** reloads all software, regardless of the level currently installed, and requires approximately 30 minutes. **Upgrade** only installs software that is newer than what is currently installed, and requires at least 2 minutes and up to 30 minutes if all platforms are at lower software levels.

If a failure message displays, select **Yes** to enter manual mode, then go to step 9b. Do not select **Cancel** in any dialog box to exit dC102
 - g. Wait until configuration sheet prints (printers) or **Ready** is displayed (copiers) in UI (PWS USB cable must remain connected). Satisfy any customer message such as paper size confirmation. Then select **Finish** on PWS. Best results occur when **Finish** is selected shortly after config sheet prints or Ready is displayed on UI and customer messages are satisfied. Then the following occurs:
 - i. PWS Diagnostic Navigator reestablishes communications.
 - ii. Message **Diagnostics are Active** displays in UI.
 - iii. Diagnostic Navigator displays **Performing an Init IOT Critical** and then **Restoring IOT Critical** during these operations.

If an Init failure message displays, select **Yes** to enter manual mode, then go to step 9c.

If a Restore failure message displays, select **Yes** to enter manual mode, then go to step 9 d.
 - iv. Diagnostic Navigator displays **NVM Restore Complete, Software Upgrade is now complete**. Exit diagnostics (refer to **Exiting Diagnostic Navigator**).
 - v. Go to step 11.

9. Perform Upgrade Manual Steps.
 - a. Select **Save IOT Critical**. If selection cannot be made, go to step 10. Otherwise, continue when Save is complete.
 - b. Select **Software Upgrade**. If selection cannot be made, go to step 10. Otherwise, continue when Upgrade is complete.
 - c. Select **Start Init IOT Critical**. If selection cannot be made, go to step 10. Otherwise, continue when Init is complete.
 - d. Select **Restore IOT Critical**. If selection cannot be made, go to step 10. Otherwise, continue when Restore is complete.
 - e. Exit diagnostics (refer to [Exiting Diagnostic Navigator](#))
 - f. Go to step 11.
10. Disconnect PWS. Restart PWS. Switch machine power off then on. Go back to step 6.
11. Wait for machine to print the Configuration Report. Compare the new report to the report made in step 1. Make any changes required to match original report.
12. Copy IOT NVM to MRD ([GP3](#)).
13. Re-enable the PWS Virus Scan (disabled in step 4) and the Power Save (disabled in step 5).
14. If Configuration Report was **Enabled** in step 2, enter Tools Mode and set the Configuration Report to **Do not print Configuration Report at Power On**.
15. Select **Save**.
16. select **Exit Tools**.

dC103 Billing Display

Purpose

Allows easy viewing and set-up of displayed Billing Counters.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Maintenance** tab.
3. Select the **HFSI/Counter** tab.
4. Select **Billing Display (dC103)**.
5. Select from the following:
 - **Refresh** - Refreshes the screen to display current data.
 - **Save** - Saves the displayed data.

dC104 System Usage Counters

Purpose

Displays a history of system usage.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Maintenance** tab.
3. Select the **HFSI/Counter** tab.
4. Select **System Usage (dC104)**.
5. Select from the following:
 - All (0021, 0005, 0003)
 - **Display Counters with zero value** - (default YES)
 - **Refresh** - Refreshes the screen to display current data.
 - **Save** - Saves the displayed data.

dC105 System Configuration

Purpose

Allows System configuration settings to be changed.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Adjustments** tab.
3. Select the **Install/Cfg (DC371)**.
4. Select **System Cfg (dC105)**.
5. Make selections on the screen from the following categories:
 - a. **Market Place**
 - XC (NASG/NAOO)
 - XE (ESG)
 - b. **System Config**
 - Digital Copier
 - Digital Copier / Printer
6. If any changes are made Select **Apply** to accept the changes.

dC108 Software Versions

Purpose

Allows easy viewing of installed versions of software.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Adjustments** tab.
3. Select the **Install/Cfg (DC371)** tab.
4. Select **SW Ver (dC108)**.

dC109 Billing Counts

Purpose

Displays Billing Counter data.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Maintenance** tab.
3. Select the **HFSI/Counter** tab.
4. Select **Billing Counts (dC109)**.
5. Select from the following:
 - All (0003, 0004, 0005, 0016)
 - **Display Counters with zero value** - (default YES)
 - **Refresh** - Refreshes the screen to display current data.
 - **Save** - Saves the displayed data.

dC111 ESS Logging

Purpose

Enables or disables viewing of logged messages related to events, state, processes and errors for the purpose of process tracking and problem analysis/diagnosis.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Diagnostics** tab.
3. Select the **ESS/Network** tab.
4. Select **Logging (dC111)**.
5. Select from the following ESS log types:
 - State/Processing Log
 - Event Log
 - Shutdown Fault Log
 - Error / Warning Log
 - Completed Job Log
 - Debug Log

dC114 ESS/Network Error Log

Purpose

Retrieves logged messages related to Shutdowns, Errors and Warnings that can be saved or printed for the purpose of process tracking and problem analysis/diagnosis.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Diagnostics** tab.
3. Select the **ESS/Network** tab.
4. Select **Error Log (dC114)**.
 - Select Log
 - Shutdown
 - Errors and Warnings
 - All
 - Retrieve from
 - ESS
 - File
 - Retrieve by
 - Last x
 - Time
 - Select
 - Print Report
 - Clear Report
 - Save Report

dC115 Maintenance Diagnostic Data

Purpose

Provides method of viewing HFSI/Counter diagnostic data for the purpose of usage tracking, for problem analysis/diagnosis.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Maintenance** tab.
3. Select the **HFSI/Counter** tab.
4. Select **Diagnostic Data (dC115)**.
5. The following options are displayed:
 - **Filter by** (default All)
 - **Display Counters with zero value** - (default YES)
 - **Reset Counter**
 - **Reset All**
 - **Refresh** - Refreshes the screen to display current data.
 - **Save** - Saves the displayed data.

dC120 Fault Counter

Purpose

Displays the number of occurrences of each fault since the last Service Exit with the Complete Closeout option selected.

NOTE:

- *The machine does not count the faults detected while in the Service Mode.*
- *The machine does not count interlock open detected faults while the Main Processor is stopped.*

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Maintenance** tab on the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select the **Faults** tab.
4. Select **Fault Counts (dC120)**.
5. The screen displays all fault codes that have occurred since the last time the **Complete Closeout** option was selected when exiting Diagnostic Mode.

The codes are listed in ascending order; to list in descending order, click on **ID** in the table header.

If machine data was previously saved to diskette, and Diagnostic Mode was entered with the **Read From Diskettes** option selected, the previous fault history #Occurrence will display in the P1 column. If this same procedure was performed previously, the fault history #Occurrence will display in P2, then P3, up to columns P7.

6. The following subsets of data are selectable:
 - All Faults
 - DADF Faults
 - System faults
 - Xero Faults

dC122 History

Purpose

To display the Last 40 Faults (History).

NOTE:

1. *fault detected while in Service Mode are not counted.*
2. *An Interlock open while the machine is stopped is not counted.*
3. *If multiple faults occurred in the machine, the primary fault is recorded.*

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Maintenance** tab.
3. Select the **Faults** tab.
4. Select **History (dC122)**.
5. The system displays the faults that occurred in Customer Mode since the last service call closeout, up to a maximum of 40 faults.
6. The information in the lower right corner of the screen (Input, Original, Paper, Tray, Output) reflects the fault highlighted in the Table.
7. The following subsets of data are available:
 - **Last 40 Faults History** (default screen).
 - displays the 40 newest faults and lists copy count when each occurred.
8. To clear the shutdown history, select **Complete Closeout** in the Service Mode Exit screen (dC188). Exiting from the Service Mode clears all data in the Shut-Down History.

dC129 System Registration Setup

Purpose

Performs the Lead Registration and Side Registration adjustments by looking at the output of the built-in Test Pattern.

NOTE: For details on the dC129 System Registration adjustment, see [ADJ 9.9 IOT Registration Series \(dC129\)](#).

dC131 NVM Read/Write

Purpose

Reads, sets or changes the NVM data.

Procedure

Module Selection

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select **Adjustments** in the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select **NVM** tab.
4. Select **Read/Write (DC131)**.
5. Select **Perform FTP**.
6. Select an NVM Area from **NVM Areas** window.
7. In **NVM Values** window scroll to the desired NVM location, or enter the NVM value in the **Find NVM** window.
8. In **New Value** window enter new NVM value.
9. Select **Write Value** to load new NVM value.

dC132 Serial Number Synchronize

Purpose

Generates unique machine identifier and with password synchronizes Machine Serial Number when fault 22-352 occurs.

Procedure

1. Notify service support.
 - a. Call service support for instructions.
 - b. Complete reserialization form provided by service support.
2. Reserialize machine.
 - a. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
 - b. Select **Adjustments** tab
 - c. Select **Install/Cfg (DC371)** tab
 - d. Synchronize Serial Number.
 - i. Select **S/N Synch (DC132)**.
 - ii. Select **Generate Id**.
 - iii. Call service support and report **Unique Machine Identifier**.
 - iv. Enter Password from service support into **Submit Password**.
 - v. Select **Submit Password**.Serial numbers are now synchronized.

dC133 Time

Purpose

Allows easy access to change System Time, System Date, Time Display format, and GMT Offset.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to Entering Diagnostic Mode using the PWS.
2. Select the **Adjustments** tab on the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select the **Install/Cfg (DC371)** tab.
4. Select **Time (DC133)**. The Time settings are displayed.
5. Make selections from the following categories:
 - a. System Time
 - Hour (1-12 w/ 12 hour clock, 1-24 w/ 24 hour clock)
 - Minute
 - Second
 - AM (12 hour clock only)
 - PM (12 hour clock only)
 - b. System Date
 - Day (1-31)
 - Month (1-12)
 - Year
 - c. Time Display Format
 - d. GMT Offset

dC135 HFSI Counters

Purpose

This routine displays the service life (Threshold) and the current value (count) of the periodic replacement parts. Replacement life change, and current value resets are possible.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Maintenance** tab.
3. Select the **HFSI/Counter** tab.
4. Select **HFSI/CRU (DC135)**.
5. The **HFSI Counters** screen displays the replacement life in% remaining.
6. Refer to [Detailed Maintenance Activities](#) in Section 1.
Perform the listed Service Action for all HFSI counters that are at or near threshold (near threshold indicated by yellow diamond in the **Remaining** column).
7. To reset the count after replacing the parts, select the appropriate HFSI item, then select the **Reset Counter** button.

dC188 Exiting Diagnostic Navigator

Procedure

1. Select the **Service Exit** on the PWS Screen. The Service Exit (DC188) screen displays.
2. If PWS is connected to machine, go to step 3.
If PWS is in Stand Alone mode, select **Exit PWS** and PWS tool closes. The machine reboots.
3. Select **Complete Closeout** or **Temporary Closeout**.
 - Complete Closeout (resets the Shutdown History (DC122), Fault Counter (DC120), Jam Counters (DC118) and the numbers of copies since the last call.)
 - Temporary Closeout (does not reset the Shutdown History (DC122), Fault Counter (DC120), Jam Counters (DC118) and the numbers of copies since the last call.)
4. Message 'Would you like to save...' appears.
Select **Yes** to save machine data and open **Save Machine Settings** dialog box. Go to step 5.
Select **No** to close diagnostic tool and reboot machine. Disconnect PWS from machine.
5. Save machine settings. Several options exist.
 - Select **Save** and a file is automatically saved in the **Data** folder.
 - Before selecting **Save**, the name can be changed in the **File Name** window.
 - The location the file is saved in can be changed in **Save In** window. The file can be saved on diskette inserted into a: drive.
 - Select **Save** and the diagnostic tool closes and machine reboots. Disconnect PWS from machine.
 - Select **Cancel** and diagnostic tool closes and machine reboots. Disconnect PWS from machine.

dC225 User Bypass

Purpose

Allows printing while in diagnostics mode.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Maintenance** tab.
3. Select **User Bypass (dC225)**.
4. Select **Enter Bypass Mode**.

The following message pops up.

Successfully entered User Bypass mode. You are required to Log on with the local CSE pin number. On the local UI login using 0925482 (CSE User).

Additional popup reads: You must exit Bypass Mode before leaving this screen.

5. Select **Exit Bypass Mode**.
- 6.

dC301 NVM Initialization

Purpose

The purpose is to set Machine Variable NVM objects within a specified service or module to default.

Initial Actions

NOTE: This procedure may be needed when the machine cannot recover for unknown reasons, including producing blank copies/prints, continuously declaring system faults, etc. It is also required as part of the software upgrade process.

- Disconnect any Foreign Interface devices.
- Obtain all of the following information:
 - NVM setting value list (typically it is located in the Tray 1 pocket)
 - Any customer setting Auditron account from the system administrator
 - Any setting changes (specifically NVM settings) shown on the machine's service log.
 - Any customer settings in the Tools mode.
 - MRD

CAUTION

Running this routine will reset several NVM locations to default settings. This may affect some setup procedures, and cause fault codes in some instances. Do not perform dC301 unless directed by authorized Xerox personnel.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Adjustments** tab.
3. Select the **NVM** tab.
4. Select the **Init (DC301, DC306)** tab. The NVM Initialize screen is displayed
5. There are several selectable areas of NVM that can be individually initialized. The procedure that sent you here directs what areas to initialize.

Areas are:

- Completed Job Log Service
- Copy Service
- DC Platform Manager
- Fault Log Service
- Foreign Interface Service
- Image Processing Service
- Internal Image Disk
- Internal Image Print Service
- IOT/Finisher
- Job Based Accounting Agent
- Mark Service
- MF Print Server
- MF Scan Server
- Queue Utility
- Scan Service

- System Management Service
 - Triple A Service
 - UI Client
 - Video Manager Service
6. Select an NVM area and select **Start** to initialize the area.

dC303 CCM Self Test

Purpose

Provides access to a group of diagnostic tests that also run at system boot and application loading.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Diagnostics** tab on the Service Entry (DC100) screen.
3. Select the **POST** tab.
4. Select **CCM Self Test (DC303)**.
5. Select from the following tests, or select **Tests** to run all tests ([Table 1](#)).
Then select **Start** to run the test(s).

Table 1

Test	Activity	Action if Failed
IOT Alive	Message sent from CCM to IOT to validate that IOT is communicating.	Check external IOT connectors.
IIT Alive (not shown in PWS)	Message sent from CCM to the IIT to validate that IIT is communicating	Disconnect and reconnect external IOT connectors.
Wall Clock Test	Verifies that the wall clock ticked within 1.5 seconds	Replace the CCM NVM PWB (PL 14.1).

Table 1

Test	Activity	Action if Failed
SDRAM Test	checks memory banks and performs a simple read/write test to memory	Replace CCM NVM PWB (PL 14.1).
Flash ROM Test	Performs a checksum on ROM	Replace CCM NVM PWB (PL 14.1).
NVM Integrity Check	Performs a pattern check to determine battery failure	Replace CCM NVM PWB (PL 14.1).
FDI Daughter Card Present	Checks FIA PWB	Replace FAI PWB (PL 14.1).
EPC Memory Test	Checks EPC memory banks and performs a simple write/read test to memory	Perform dC640 Video Path Tests and perform corrective action.
Rotation Memory Test	Checks memory banks and performs a simple read/write test to memory	Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1).
IIT Prism Test	Performs write/read test to the IIT FPGA on the PBUS	Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1).
IOT Prism Test	Performs write/read test to the IOT FPGA on the PBUS	Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1).
On Board SCSI Test	Verifies device access by performing a write / read test on the internal registers of the SCSI controller	Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1).
Vbus Device Integrity Test	Performs the write / read test of the Bengal2 and Comet ASICs on the VBus	Replace CCM PWB (PL 14.1).
UI Present	A message is sent to the UI. UI sends an 'alive' message back to CCM. If the CCM does not receive a message back from the UI within a time-out period, a message is posted on the PWS	Replace Control Panel (User Interface Assembly) (PL 18.1).
ESS Alive	Message is sent from CCM to ESS to validate that ESS is communicating	Disconnect and reconnect Controller components and external IOT connectors.

dC306 IOT NVM Init by Category

Procedure

Refer to [dC301](#) NVM Initialization.

dC312 ESS Echo Tests

Purpose

Allows the ability to test the machines capability to communicate on the network.

Procedure

For detailed use of (DC312), go to OF 18-1 Network printing problems Entry RAP.

dC330 Component Control

Purpose

The purpose of the dC330 Component Control is to display the logic state of input signals and to energize output components.

NOTE: Refer to dC330 in PWS Tool for a list of all Input Components and Output Components.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Diagnostics** tab on the Service Entry (DC100) screen.
3. Select **Comp Ctrl (DC330)** tab.

The Comp Ctrl (DC330) screen is displayed.

- The Component Control Codes are arranged by Paper Path/Interlocks, Drives (IOT), DADF IIT ROS, Xerog, Office Finisher, Adv/Pro Finisher, Faults.
- Inputs with ID and component name for sensors and switches.
- Outputs with ID and component name for motors, solenoids, and clutches.
- Active Components with ID and state of component.

CAUTION

Some components have special machine safety requirements, such as removing the IBT assembly before running the IBT Drive, etc. These caution statements are listed in the Quick-Help window for each code. Be careful to read and fully comply with these messages, in order to avoid machine damage.

4. Activate a component double clicking on the ID or component name or by clicking once on the code number then selecting the **Start Button**. The ID's will display in the Active Components.

NOTE: If the component has a runtime restriction, the component is switched on for that period and automatically switched off.

5. Stop the test by selecting the **Stop** or **Stop All** button, or double click the active component in Active Components. The ID is removed from the Active Components box.

Stacking Component Codes

*NOTE: Some components cannot be energized at the same time as another component. If you activate such a combination of components, the first component switched on will be automatically switched off. If the component cannot be automatically turned off, the following message appears:!
Cannot check the component. Stop another output component*

1. To stack several codes, select the first code and select **Start**, then select the next code and select **Start**. Continue to enter up to eleven codes.
2. The selected ID appears in the ID column of the Active Components box and the state changes to Run; H or L as applicable.
3. Stop a highlighted component by selecting **Stop** or double click the active component in the Active Components Box
4. To switch Off all components and clear the screen, select **Stop All**.

NOTE: When exiting dC330, the machine resets and communication between the PWS and the machine is momentarily lost. The PWS will reconnect automatically.

dC361 NVM Save Restore

Purpose

Provides a method to capture the state of NVM to a file and write NVM file back to the NVM device when desired.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to Entering Diagnostic Mode using the PWS.
2. Select the **Adjustments** tab on the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select the **NVM** tab.
4. Select **Save/Restore (DC361)**.
5. Select **All NVM** or **IOT Critical NVM**.
6. Select **Start**.
7. If saving NVM, go to step 8.
If restoring NVM go to step 9.
8. Select **Save** to save NVM.
 - a. The name can be changed in the **File Name** window.
 - b. The location the file is saved in can be changed in **Save In** window by clicking the arrow button and pulling down alternate locations. The file can also be saved on diskette inserted into a: drive.
 - c. Select **Save** and the file is saved.
9. Select **Restore** to restore NVM.
 - a. In **File View** window select file containing NVM restore data, or navigate to location of file with NVM Restore data. Select file
 - b. Select **OK**. NVM will be restored from NVM restore data file.

Table 1

Chain-Link	NVM Area -NVM Value	Description
742-025	IOT-Finisher - 1243	ADJUST SIDE REGI(ALL)
742-026	IOT-Finisher - 1244	ADJUST SIDE REGI(MSI)
742-027	IOT-Finisher - 1245	ADJUST SIDE REGI(Dup)
742-028	IOT-Finisher - 1246	ADJUST LEAD REGI(ALL)
742-029	IOT-Finisher - 1247	ADJUST LEAD REGI(Tray)
742-030	IOT-Finisher - 1248	ADJUST LEAD REGI(Tray)(MF)
742-031	IOT-Finisher - 1249	ADJUST LEAD REGI (MSI) (Standard Paper)
742-032	IOT-Finisher - 1250	ADJUST LEAD REGI (MSI) (Standard Paper) (MF)
742-035	IOT-Finisher - 1253	ADJUST LEAD REGI (MSI) (Heavy Paper1)
742-036	IOT-Finisher - 1254	ADJUST LEAD REGI (MSI) (Heavy Paper2)
742-037	IOT-Finisher - 1255	ADJUST Lead REGI(Dup)
742-038	IOT-Finisher - 1256	ADJUST Lead REGI(Dup)(MF)
742-049	IOT-Finisher - 1263	MSI Side Guide Min. Data
742-050	IOT-Finisher - 1264	MSI Side Guide Max Data
742-053	IOT-Finisher - 1267	ADJUST SIDE REGI 1Tray

Table 1

Chain-Link	NVM Area -NVM Value	Description
742-076	IOT-Finisher - 1375	ADJUST SIDE REGI 2Tray
742-077	IOT-Finisher - 1376	ADJUST SIDE REGI 3Tray
742-078	IOT-Finisher - 1377	ADJUST SIDE REGI 4Tray
742-079	IOT-Finisher - 1378	ADJUST SIDE REGI TrayModuleAll
742-087	IOT-Finisher - 1269	Oct Condition
744-197	IOT-Finisher - 895	104 OHP Pitch Adjustment Value
752-069	IOT-Finisher - 990	ATC Correction Factor [Y]
752-070	IOT-Finisher - 991	ATC Correction Factor [M]
752-071	IOT-Finisher - 992	ATC Correction Factor [C]
752-072	IOT-Finisher - 993	ATC Correction Factor [K]
752-073	IOT-Finisher - 994	ATC Correction Offset [Y]
752-074	IOT-Finisher - 995	ATC Correction Offset [M]
752-075	IOT-Finisher - 996	ATC Correction Offset [C]
752-076	IOT-Finisher - 997	ATC Correction Offset [K]
752-709	IOT-Finisher - 1482	Gradient of Sensitivity of each SNR [Y]
752-710	IOT-Finisher - 1483	Gradient of Sensitivity of each SNR [M]
752-711	IOT-Finisher - 1484	Gradient of Sensitivity of each SNR [C]
752-712	IOT-Finisher - 1485	Gradient of Sensitivity of each SNR [K]
752-713	IOT-Finisher - 1486	Each SNR Output on Reference TC [Y]
752-714	IOT-Finisher - 1487	Each SNR Output on Reference TC [M]
752-715	IOT-Finisher - 1488	Each SNR Output on Reference TC [C]
752-716	IOT-Finisher - 1489	Each SNR Output on Reference TC [K]
760-007	IOT-Finisher - 899	Y - MAG
760-008	IOT-Finisher - 900	M - MAG
760-009	IOT-Finisher - 901	C - MAG
760-010	IOT-Finisher - 902	K - MAG
760-011	IOT-Finisher - 903	Y - BAL
760-012	IOT-Finisher - 904	M - BAL
760-013	IOT-Finisher - 905	C - BAL
760-014	IOT-Finisher - 906	K - BAL
760-015	IOT-Finisher - 907	Y -Skew misregistration
760-016	IOT-Finisher - 908	M -Skew misregistration
760-017	IOT-Finisher - 909	C -Skew misregistration
760-018	IOT-Finisher - 910	K -Skew misregistration
760-019	IOT-Finisher - 911	Y - XSO
760-020	IOT-Finisher - 912	M - XCO
760-021	IOT-Finisher - 913	C - XCO
760-022	IOT-Finisher - 914	K - XCO
760-023	IOT-Finisher - 915	Y - YCO
760-024	IOT-Finisher - 916	M - YCO

Table 1

Chain-Link	NVM Area -NVM Value	Description
760-025	IOT-Finisher - 917	C - YCO
760-026	IOT-Finisher - 918	K - YCO
760-049	IOT-Finisher - 931	Y - XBI
760-050	IOT-Finisher - 932	M - XBI
760-051	IOT-Finisher - 933	C - XBI
760-052	IOT-Finisher - 934	K - XBI
715-014	Scan Service- 16	PradjF
715-015	Scan Service-17	DADF FS Offset(Side1)
715-301	Scan Service-91	SS Registration Adjustment
715-302	Scan Service-92	SS Magnification Adjustment
715-080	Scan Service-21	Pshad(1)
715-081	Scan Service-22	Pshad(2)
715-082	Scan Service-23	Pshad(3)
715-101	Scan Service-215	CCD Calib Y Scan Red
715-102	Scan Service-216	CCD Calib Y Scan Green
715-103	Scan Service-217	CCD Calib Y Scan Blue
715-104	Scan Service-218	CCD Calib M Scan Red
715-105	Scan Service-219	CCD Calib M Scan Green
715-106	Scan Service-220	CCD Calib M Scan Blue
715-107	Scan Service-221	CCD Calib C Scan Red
715-108	Scan Service-222	CCD Calib C Scan Green
715-109	Scan Service-223	CCD Calib C Scan Blue
715-110	Scan Service-224	CCD Calib PK Scan Red
715-111	Scan Service-225	CCD Calib PK Scan Green
715-112	Scan Service-226	CCD Calib PK Scan Blue
715-128	Scan Service-31	DADF FS Offset(Side2)
710-003	Scan Service-229	SS Document Size Adjustment
710-005	Scan Service-98	Side1 Lead Regi Adjustment
710-025	Scan Service-124	S Size Side2 Lead Regi Adjustment
710-026	Scan Service-125	M Size Side2 Lead Regi Adjustment
710-027	Scan Service-126	L Size Side2 Lead Regi Adjustment
715-138	Scan Service-32	Document Size Detection
715-400	Scan Service-93	Platen/DADF
715-097	Scan Service-	Not on this product
715-134	Scan Service-228	Adjustment Coefficient(Image)
715-083	Scan Service-24	Pshad(4)
715-084	Scan Service-25	Pshad(5)
715-144	Scan Service-227	IIIT Paper Code
715-216	Scan Service-46	Undercolor removable label for Color Copy
715-217	Scan Service-47	Undercolor removable label for Color Copy

Table 1

Chain-Link	NVM Area -NVM Value	Description
715-213	Scan Service-43	Background Color Suppression mode for Color
715-253	Scan Service-81	Color-Offset for Text/Image Platen mode (Real Time AE)
715-254	Scan Service-82	Color-Offset for Text Platen mode (Real Time AE)
715-255	Scan Service-83	Color-Offset for Map Platen mode (Real Time AE)
715-256	Scan Service-84	Color-Offset for Text/Image DADF Single Side mode (Real Time AE)
715-257	Scan Service-85	Color-Offset for Text DADF Single Side mode (Real Time AE)
715-258	Scan Service-86	Color-Offset for Map DADF Single Side mode (Real Time AE)
715-259	Scan Service-87	Color-Offset for Map DADF Single Side mode (Real Time AE)
715-260	Scan Service-88	Color-Offset for Text DADF Duplex Side mode (Real Time AE)
715-261	Scan Service-89	Color-Offset for Map DADF Duplex Side mode (Real Time AE)

dC362 NVM Compare

Purpose

Provides a method to compare the state of NVM to a stored NVM file.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to Entering Diagnostic Mode using the PWS.
2. Select the **Adjustments tab** on the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select the **NVM tab**.
4. Select **Compare (DC362)**.
5. Select **Compare Now** to compare current NVM Values with a set of saved NVM Values.

dC363 ESS NVM Init by Category

Purpose

Purpose is to set ESS NVM variables to ESS default network settings, configuration and flags.

Procedure

CAUTION

Running this routine will reset several NVM locations to default settings. This may affect some setup procedures, and cause fault codes in some instances.

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to Entering Diagnostic Mode using the PWS.
2. Select the **Adjustments tab** on the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select the **NVM tab**.
4. Perform Save/Restore (DC361) to save existing settings.
 - a. Select **Save/Restore (DC361)**.
 - b. In **NVM Group** select **All NVM**.
 - c. Select **Save**.
5. When the download is complete. Select **Start ESS NVM Init**.

dC371 Configuration Page

Purpose

Allows easy viewing and set-up of machine configuration.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Adjustments** tab.
3. Select the **Install/Cfg (DC371)** tab.
4. Select from the following configuration options for detailed information:
 - **IOT Cfg (DC372)**
 - Number of Internal Paper Trays
 - External Feeders
 - Output Device #1
 - **SW Ver (DC108)**
 - **System Cfg (DC105)**
 - a. **Install phase (System)**
 - Install Template
 - Manufacturing
 - Custom Install
 - Custom Setup
 - b. **Install Phase (Main Controller)**
 - Install Template
 - Manufacturing
 - Custom Install
 - Custom Setup
 - c. **Product Identifier** (list of specific product identifiers)
 - d. **Power Saver**
 - Power Saver enabled
 - Power Off enabled
 - Power Off timeout
 - e. **Platform Options**
 - f. **Market Region**
 - XC (NASG/NAOO)
 - XE (ESG)
 - g. **System Config**
 - Digital Copier
 - Digital Copier / Printer
 - **Time (DC133)**
 - a. System Time
 - Hour
 - Minute
 - Second
 - AM (12 hour clock only)
 - PM (12 hour clock only)
 - b. System Date
 - Day (1-31)
 - Month (1-12)
 - Year
 - c. Time Display Format
 - d. GMT Offset
 - **Image Cfg**
 - **Serial Num (DC132) (S/N Sync)**
 - **SW Options(DC374)**
 - **Pin Reset**

dC372 IOT Configuration

Purpose

Displays machine configuration.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Adjustments** tab.
3. Select the **Install/Cfg (DC371)** tab.
4. Select **IOT/Cfg (DC372)**.
5. The following will be displayed:
 - Number of Internal Paper Trays
 - External Feeders
 - Output Device #1

dC374 Software Options

Purpose

Displays the status of Software Options.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Adjustments** tab.
3. Select the **Install/Cfg (dC371)** tab.
4. Select **SW Options (dC374)**.
A list of software options and status is displayed.
5. Enable or disable an option (an option may be grayed out and cannot be changed).
 - a. Select the option.
 - b. Select **Enable** or **Disable**.
 - c. Verify that **Enable** or **Disable** is displayed in lower window.

dC375 ESS Network Config Backup Restore

Purpose

Provides a method to backup network configuration information to ensure the availability of most current settings in the event of a system failure.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select **Diagnostics** on the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select **ESS/Network** on the Diagnostics Screen.
4. Select **Net Cfg B/R** (DC375).

NOTE: Intermittently on a Compaq V300 with windows 98, upon entry into DC375, the test does not populate all the entries and some display 'error' instead of the data expected. Configuration save or restore cannot be performed. Call Service Support if this is a problem.

dC402 ESS Software Verify

Purpose

Verifies software integrity and repairs problems that may be caused by corrupted ESS software.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Diagnostics** tab.
3. Select the **ESS/Network** tab.
4. Select **SW Verify (DC402)**. The ESS Software Verify Screen displays.
5. Select **Start Test**. The Software Verification and Repair process begins.

dC527 Size Detection

Purpose

*NOTE: For details on dC527 DADF Document Calibration, see Adjustments Section 4: [ADJ](#)
5.6 DADF Document Detection.*

dC606 ESS Test Patterns

Purpose

Allows composition and media size test printing to help troubleshoot ESS/Network image quality problems.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select the **Diagnostics** tab.
3. Select the **ESS/Network** tab.
4. Select **Test Ptrn (DC606)**.
5. Select **Paper Size** and **Composition**.
6. Select **Start Job**.

dC612 Color Test Pattern Print

Initial Action

Perform Region, Max Set-up, and Print Calibration

Note the following:

Prints Only defects:

- If the defect appears on the prints, run a configuration report and test patterns 28-31. If the defect does not appear on these, suspect the print driver or the application
- If the defect appears on the prints, run test patterns 20-24. If the defect does not appear on these, suspect the System Controller PWB, the Network HDD. Load ESS software via Altboot before replacing any parts
- If the defect appears on the prints, suspect the CCM PWB

Copies Only defects:

- If the defect appears on the copies, run test patterns 5-19 and 25-27. If the defect does not appear on these, clean the white reference strip, lens and mirrors. If still present, replace the CCD PWB.
- If the defect appears on the copies, run test patterns 20-24. If the defect does not appear on these, suspect the IIT/IPS PWB and the IIT DDI Cable
- If the defect appears on the copies, suspect the CCM PWB

Copies and Prints defects:

- If the defect appears on both, run test patterns 20-24. If the defect does not appear on these, suspect the S2X PWB (TNK) or IIT/CCM PWB.
- If the defect appears on both, run test patterns 1-4. If the defect does not appear on these, suspect the CCM PWB and the IOT DDI Cable
- If the defect appears on both, troubleshoot the Xerographics (drums, charge, developer, IBT, transfer, etc.)

Refer to [Figure 1](#) for CC/WCP 3545F dC612 Test Pattern Generation And Image Quality Troubleshooting flowchart.

Purpose

Prints the test patterns in the machine, to help identify Image Quality problems.

Procedure

Test Pattern throughput is limited to A4, 8.5x11, A3, 11x17.

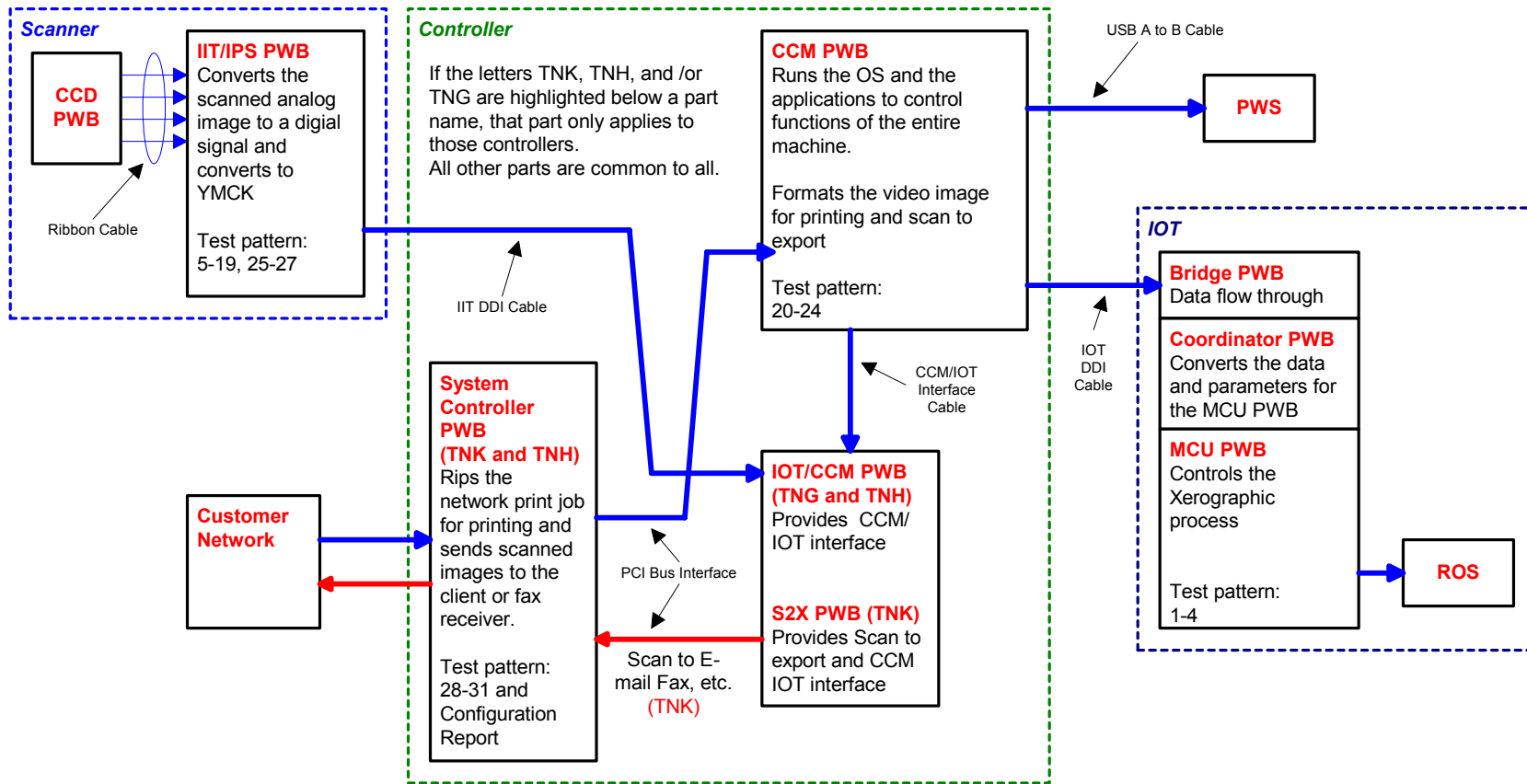
1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select **Diagnostics** tab.
3. Select **Test Pattern (DC612)**.
4. Select the **Pattern Number** from the menu.
5. Select the **Paper Tray/Size**.
6. Select **Simplex/Duplex**
7. Select **Paper Type**
8. Select **Screen Type**
9. Select **Color Mode**
10. Select **%Coverage**

11. Set the **number of prints** to output in the Print Count Box and select **Start**.

Table 1 Test Patterns

No.	Description	Location
1	ROS Check, for ROS coverage check	IOT
2	Halftone 4 Color, for development check	IOT
3	Grid 1dot, for straight image and color reg check	IOT
4	Fast scan 8 steps, 8 half tone levels check, ASIC test	IOT
5	A1 Patch, for DC681, DC684, DC685 IIT Incremental Gradation	IIT
6	A2 Patch, for DC685 IIT SS Incremental Gradation	IIT
7	B1 Patch, for DC685 Shading Data output	IIT
8	B2 Patch, for DC685 COSAC Count Mode, YMCK vertical stripe	IIT
9	COSAC Count Mode, 8 Tone Patch, for defect highlight	IIT
10	COSAC Solid PG ALL, for development check	IIT
11	AES L* Path Check, for defect highlight	IIT
12	Viper Grid 4C, for development check	IIT
13	Viper Grid B/W, for development check	IIT
14	FSRE Count Mode Grid, for defect highlight	IIT
15	FSRE Count Mode Slanting Grid, for defect highlight	IIT
16	Viper Fixed Pattern Output, BW Binary, for Controller connection check	IIT
17	Viper Fixed Pattern Output, 4C Binary, for defect highlight	IIT
18	TAG Fixed Binary, Copy -1, for development check	IIT
19	TAG Fixed Binary, Copy -2, for development check	IIT
20	Regi-Con A1, DC685 reg measure, correction check, fine skew setup, IN/OUT setup	CCM PWB
21	Regi-Con A2, DC685 center setup	CCM PWB
22	Regi-Con B1, DC685 skew setup	CCM PWB
23	Regi-Con B2, DC685 center setup	CCM PWB
24	Regi-Con C, for DC685 sensor check	CCM PWB
25	Copy Path, calibrates color reproduction of copy path	IIT
26	Binary, Pro Con PG, for solids and average densities	IIT
27	Binary, Highlight PG, for highlights	IIT
28	Print Calibration Before Calibration	Network Controller PWB
29	Print Calibration After Calibration	Network Controller PWB
30	Print Calibration 600x600	Network Controller PWB
31	Print Calibration 1200x1200	Network Controller PWB

CC/WCP 3545F DC612 Test Pattern Generation And Image Quality Troubleshooting



0106100A.VSD.

Figure 1 dC612 Test Pattern Generation

dC640 Video Path Tests

Purpose

Provides a method to test EPC memory, video path integrity, and ESS <-> CCM communication.

Procedure

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select **Diagnostics** tab on the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select the **POST** tab.
4. Select **Video Path (DC640)** tab.
5. Select from the following tests:
 - EPC Memory Walking (approximately 30 minutes runtime)
 - Video Path Integrity (less than 1 minute runtime)
 - EPC <-> CCM (less than 1 minute runtime)
6. Select **Start**. For any failure, replace the SDRAM ([PL 14.1](#)).
Rerun the test. If another failure occurs, replace the CCM PWB ([PL 14.1](#)).

dC681 Regi-con Cycles Measurement Cycle

Purpose

NOTE: For details on dC681 see adjustment ADJ 9.6

dC683 Regi-con Cycles Control Sensor Check

Purpose

NOTE: For details on dC681 see adjustment ADJ 9.6

dC684 Regi-con Cycles Calibration Check

Purpose

NOTE: For details on dC681 see adjustment ADJ 9.6

dC685 Color Registration

Purpose

NOTE: For details on dC685 Color Registration, see adjustment [ADJ 9.6](#).

dC921 ATC Sensor Setup

Purpose

NOTE: For details on dC921 ATC Sensor Setup, see adjustment: [ADJ 9.2](#).

dC922 TRC Control

Purpose

NOTE: For details on dC922 TRC Control, see adjustment [ADJ 9.3 dC922 TRC Control Toner Density Setup](#).

dC924 TRC Adjust

Purpose

To manually fine adjust the low/medium/high densities (TRC) for each color.

NOTE: For details on TRC Adjust, see adjustment [ADJ 9.5](#).

dC929 Max Setup

Purpose

NOTE: For the execution sequence of the Max Setup Functions, see adjustment [ADJ 9.1](#).

dC934 ADC/AGC Setup

Purpose

Automatically adjusts the ADC Sensor Gain.

NOTE: For details on dC934 ADC/AGC Setup, see adjustment [ADJ 9.4](#).

dC945 IIT Calibration

Purpose

Functional details:

- Computes and sets the White Reference Correction Coefficient.
- Corrects the IIT Sensitivity Dispersion.

NOTE: For details on dC945 IIT Calibration, see adjustment [ADJ 9.7](#).

dC956 Belt Edge Learn Mode

Purpose

NOTE: For details on dC956 Belt Edge Learn Mode, see adjustment [ADJ 9.6](#).

GP 1 Network Printing Simulation

Purpose

This procedure details a method of troubleshooting network printing problems.

Procedure

Prerequisites

The 2002 NextGen PWS Tool release will include an LPR Spooler application [Xerox TCP/IP Port Monitor]. This procedure assumes that this application has been installed. Also required are a Crossover Cable and a PWS equipped with a Network Interface Card.

Creating a printer on the PWS

1. Click the Windows **Start** button
2. Select **Settings**, then **Printers**
3. Select **Add Printer**
4. On the **Add Printer Wizard** screen, click **Next**
5. When the **Add Printer Wizard** asks the port you want to use, select LPT1: then click **Next**
6. Click **Have Disk**. Print Drivers can be found on the customer Drivers CD, or the latest driver can also be downloaded from the Xerox website
7. Insert the CD and locate the PCL driver for your PWS' operating system (path to driver is. Click **OK**.
8. On the next screen, enter a name for the printer. Do not set this printer as the default.
9. Select **No** when asked if you want to print a test page, then click **Finish**.

Configuring the printer port

1. In the **Printers** folder, right-click on the new printer and select **Properties**.
2. Click **Add Port**
3. In the Add Port screen, click **Other**, then select **Xerox TCP/IP Port** and click **OK**.
4. Enter the name and IP address for the new printer then click **Next**.
5. Select **Custom**, then **Setup**
6. The port will auto configure. Click **Next**.
7. Click **Finish** to close the Wizard and return to the **Properties** screen.
8. Click Apply to save the port configuration.

Configuring the print driver

1. In the **Properties** screen, select the **Printer** tab. Select the appropriate configuration items.
2. Click **Apply** to save the print driver configuration.
3. A simple test of the printing function can be performed by selecting the **General** tab then clicking **Print Test Page**.

GP 2 Password Reset

Purpose

The Log-In password, available after pressing **Access A** button, will be reset to 1111.

1. Enter the Diagnostic Mode. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)
2. Select **DC371** in DC Quick.
3. Select **Pin Reset** button.
4. Select **Reset** button.

Password will be reset to **1111**.

Passed will display in window if password was reset.

GP3 Saving Machine Data

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to document how to save machine data information to the MRD (machine resident disk) or PWS C drive and how to copy machine data information from the PWS C drive to the MRD.

Saving to C drive

NOTE: Saving to C drive is default to enable maximum save reliability.

1. After performing a dC routine that provides opportunity to save a file, select **Save**. Take note of the name of the file. File name can be changed in **File Name** window.
2. Select **Save** and the file is saved in the Data folder located in C:\XEROX\WCPS

Saving to MRD

1. Install MRD in 31/2 floppy slot on PWS.
2. After performing a dC routine that provides opportunity to save a file, select **Save**.
3. In **Save In** window select down arrow to open pull down menu.
4. Scroll to view and then select **31/2 Floppy (A)**.
5. File name can be changed in **File Name** window.
6. Select **Save**. File saves to MRD in 31/2 floppy slot.

Copying C drive to MRD in A drive.

1. Install MRD in 31/2 floppy slot on PWS.
2. Open My Computer on desktop.
3. Open (C:) drive in My Computer window.
4. Open Xerox folder in (C:) drive window.
5. Open WCPS folder in Xerox folder window.
6. Open Data folder in WCPS folder window.
7. Select View and select Details in drop down menu.
8. Select Name, Size, Type, or Modified to sort by the selection.
9. Right mouse click on desired file.
10. Select Send To in drop down menu.
11. Select 31/2 Floppy (A) in drop down menu.
File will copy to MRD in 31/2 floppy slot on PWS.

GP 4 Intermittent Problem RAP

Purpose

The purpose of this RAP is to provide guidance for resolving an intermittent problem. This is not an exact procedure, but a set of recommended actions that use the resources of the service manual to help locate the cause of an intermittent problem.

Procedure

1. Check the service log. Recent service actions may provide information about the problem. For example, a component that was recently replaced to correct another problem may be the cause of the new intermittent problem.
2. Run the machine in a mode that vigorously exercises the function that is suspected. The machine may fail more frequently or may fail completely under these conditions. Look for signs of failure or abnormal operation.
An intermittent problem can usually be associated with a RAP, since when it does fail, it results in a fault code, a jam code, or some other observable symptom.
3. Using the RAP that is associated with the symptom of the intermittent problem, examine all of the components that are referenced in the RAP. Look for:
 - contamination, such as a feed roller that has a build up of dirt or toner
 - wear, such as gear teeth that are rounded or have excessive backlash
 - HFSI, even if they are not near or have not exceeded the SPEC LIFE or COPY COUNT value
 - wires chafing against components of the machine, especially against moving components
 - misaligned, misadjusted, or incorrectly installed components
 - slow or slipping clutches; slow or binding solenoids
 - damaged components
 - excessive heat, or symptoms of excessive heat, such as the discoloration of a component
 - loose cables or wires
 - Packing materials not removed
4. Using the RAP that is associated with the symptom of the intermittent problem, perform all of the adjustments for the components or functions that are referenced in the RAP. Check to ensure that the adjustment can be made and that there is an adequate range of adjustment, and that it can be set to or near the nominal value. Any abnormality that is observed may be an indication of the cause of the problem. For example, a component can be adjusted to the nominal value, but it is at the limit of the adjustment range. This is not normal and may be an indication of the cause of the problem.
5. Operate all of the components in the appropriate RAP that is associated with the symptom of the intermittent problem with DC330 Component Control. Observe the components for any symptoms of abnormal operation, such as a hesitation, or an unusual sound.
6. Check that the AC and DC power are within specification.
7. Get technical advice or assistance when it is appropriate. This will depend upon the situation and the established local procedures.
8. Examine the components that are not in the RAP, but are associated with the function that is failing. Refer to the BSDs. Look for:
 - contamination, such as a feed roller that has a build up of dirt or toner
 - wear, such as gear teeth that are rounded or have excessive backlash
 - HFSI, even if they are not near or have not exceeded the SPEC LIFE or COPY COUNT value
 - wires chafing against components of the machine, especially against moving components
 - misaligned, misadjusted, or incorrectly installed components
 - slow or slipping clutches; slow or binding solenoids
 - damaged components
 - excessive heat, or symptoms of excessive heat, such as the discoloration of a component
 - loose cables or wires
9. Perform the adjustments for the components that are not in the RAP, but are associated with the function that is failing. Refer to the BSDs. Check to ensure that the adjustment CAN BE MADE and that there is an adequate range of adjustment, and that it can be set to or near the nominal value. Any abnormality that is observed may be an indication of the cause of the problem.
10. Operate all of the components that are not in the RAP, but are associated with the function that is failing with dC330 Component Control. Refer to the BSDs. Observe the components for any symptoms of abnormal operation, such as a hesitation, or an unusual sound.
11. Replace any components or consumables that are known to be a frequent cause of the problem. When doing this, consider the cost and time required. If the suspected item is inexpensive, can be installed quickly, and has a high probability of resolving the problem, then it is reasonable to replace it.
12. Leave an accurate and detailed record of your actions in the service log. Describe what you have observed, what actions you took, and the recommended next steps.

GP 5 Immediate Image Overwrite/On Demand Overwrite

Purpose

This customer purchased option is used to enable the Image Hard Drive to overwrite the previous print job on the hard drive. This enables a secure mode for customers who process security sensitive documents. Different sized jobs are accommodated by managing disk area.

On Demand Overwrite allows the customer delete printed jobs from the hard drive as needed by entering the command to overwrite from the UI.

Procedure

NOTE: SOK 3 with IIO is the component that provides this feature.

NOTE: Immediate Image Overwrite causes the machine to operate at a slightly slower speed due to the hard drive processor requiring additional time to map and overwrite specific areas of the hard drive. The speed reduction may not be observable during every print job.

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select **Adjustments** in the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select **NVM Read/Write (DC131)**.
4. Select **Perform FTP**.
5. Select **System Management Service** under **NVM Areas**.
6. Enter **110** in **Find NVM** window and select **Find**.
7. In **New Value** area select **True** to enable IIO or **False** to disable IIO and select **Write Value** to load setting.
8. Also set following to **True** by selecting from list, selecting **True**, and selecting **Write Value**: 0112, 0108, 0096.
Verify that 0110, 0112, 0108, 0096, are set to true.
9. Exit the Diagnostic mode (refer to [Exiting Diagnostic Navigator dC188](#)).
10. Switch machine power off then on so change is visible in customer Tools Mode (if a change is made in customer Tools Mode, NVM is automatically overwritten).

GP 6 Job Based Accounting

Purpose

This customer purchased option enables accounting tasks with data gathered from the System Devices or devices. In Addition, the External Accounting System may provide services that enable the user to collate, sort, filter, and otherwise process the Job-Based Accounting data from its client System Devices.

Procedure

NOTE: This feature is a customer purchased option.

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select **Adjustments** in the Service Entry Screen.
3. Select **NVM Read/Write (DC131)**.
4. Select **Perform FTP**.
5. Select **System Management Service** under **NVM Areas**.
6. Enter **102** in **Find NVM** window and select **Find**.
7. In **New Value** area Select **True** to enable JBA or **False** to disable JBA and select **Write Value** to load setting.
8. Also set 0067 to **True** by selecting from list, selecting **True**, and selecting **Write Value**. Verify that 0102 and 0067 are set to true.
9. Switch machine power off then on so change is visible in customer Tools Mode (if a change is made in customer Tools Mode, NVM is automatically overwritten).

GP 7 Customer Mode

Purpose

The purpose is to ensure that after initial installation machine is set to customer mode.

1. Enter the **Diagnostic Mode**. Refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#).
2. Select **System Cfg (DC105)** tab in DC Quick.
3. In Install Phase (System) window, select **Install Complete** in pulldown
4. In Install Phase (Main Controller) window, select **Install Complete** in pulldown
5. Select **Apply**.
6. Select **Service Exit (DC188)** tab.
7. Select **Complete Closeout** and select **No** to save current machine database.
Machine will come boot up in customer mode.

GP 8 Restore

Purpose

The purpose is to restore corrupted data from MRD.

1. Perform **Init (DC301, DC306)** (dC301).
 - a. Select **Adjustments** tab on the Service Entry Screen (dC100).
 - b. Select **NVM** tab.
 - c. Select **Init (DC301, DC306)**
 - d. Select NVM Init type **M/C Variables**.
 - e. Select NVM Area **IOT/Finisher**.
 - f. Select **Start**.
2. Perform **Save Restore (DC361)** (dC361).
 - a. Load MRD (Machine Resident Disk) in Floppy Drive on PWS.
 - b. Select **Save Restore (DC361)**.
 - c. Select **Restore** and restore NVM from Floppy drive.
 - d. In **File View** window select file containing NVM restore data, or navigate to location of file with NVM Restore data. Select file.
 - e. Select **OK**. NVM will be restored from NVM restore data file

GP 9 Entering Tools Mode

Purpose

This procedure is used to enter the Tools Mode, using customer password, to make changes within the tools menus.

Procedure

1. Press the **Access** button on the Control Panel
2. Enter the password **1111**.
3. Select **Log-in**.

If this password does not work, the customer has reset the password. Ask customer for password.

Do not change password in [GP 2](#) without customers consent.

GP 10 Replacing Billing PWB

Purpose

This procedure is used to maintain serial number and billing data integrity when MCU NVM PWB is replaced.

Procedure

Refer to replacing the MCU NVM PWB ([REP 1.27](#)).

GP 11 Drum Cartridge Inventory

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to manage Drum Cartridge inventory at the customer account.

Procedure

1. Check the customers on-site Inventory. There should be a minimum of four Drum Cartridges (CRU), 1 each color, for on-site replacement.
 - If the customer requests additional CRUs ensure the customer's job requirements or volume justifies additional CRU stock. CRUs can be ordered at a higher level to meet customer satisfaction. The Customer should be informed that this additional stock is to be used when a CRU replacement message is displayed on the UI, or when directed by the CSE to do so.
 - In accounts with multiple machine placements it may not be necessary to maintain four CRUs for each machine.
2. Perform following to check% of life remaining.
 - a. Press the **Machine Status** button.
 - b. Select **Supplies** tab.
 - c. Scroll down to the Drum Cartridges and check% life remaining. If 50% or less is displayed order a new CRU for that location.
3. NASG only: Order replacement CRUs through the Welcome Center Parts Ordering Desk. The Welcome Center is directed to only accept Xerographic CRU orders from the CSE (1-800-635-8054 option 1).

GP 12 Print Job

Purpose

The purpose is to send a print job from CSE laptop or from Customer workstation to verify Customer connection with printer.

Procedure

1. Go to step 2 to send print job from CSE laptop. Go to step 3 to send print job from Customer workstation.
2. Set up CSE laptop.
 - a. Perform [GP 21](#) on PWS.
 - b. Connect Ethernet Crossover Cable in [GP 22](#).
 - c. Go to step 3.
3. Get IP address under TCP/IP Settings on configuration report from customers printer.
4. Load EDOC CD into customers CD drive.
5. Open customers browser.
6. In the Address window of the browser, enter **http://** followed by the IP address, similar to this example: **http://17.252.20.98**. Press Return to find the customers printer ([Figure 1](#)).

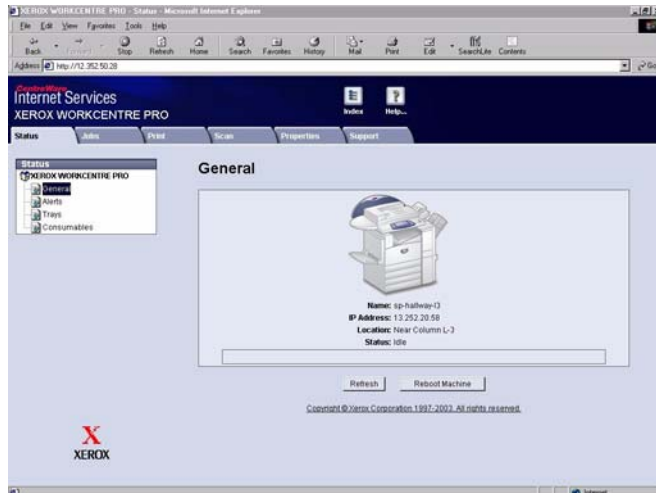


Figure 1 Customers Printer

7. Select the **Print** tab (select text on tab).
8. Scroll to bottom of screen and select Browse.
9. Navigate to the file **newsletter.prn** in the Support Documents folder on the EDOC CD and select the file.
10. Select **Submit Job** button (bottom of screen). Message will state print job was sent.

GP 21 Alternate Setup on PWS

Purpose

To enable PWS to function as a server in order to enable alternate controller diagnostics.

Procedure

With Windows 98 perform steps 1 through 10. With Windows 2000/XP, perform steps 11 through 19.

1. Right click on the Network Neighborhood icon.
2. Select **Properties**.
3. Under the Configuration tab, select **TCP/IP (etherlink card)** (Figure 1).
4. Select **Properties**.

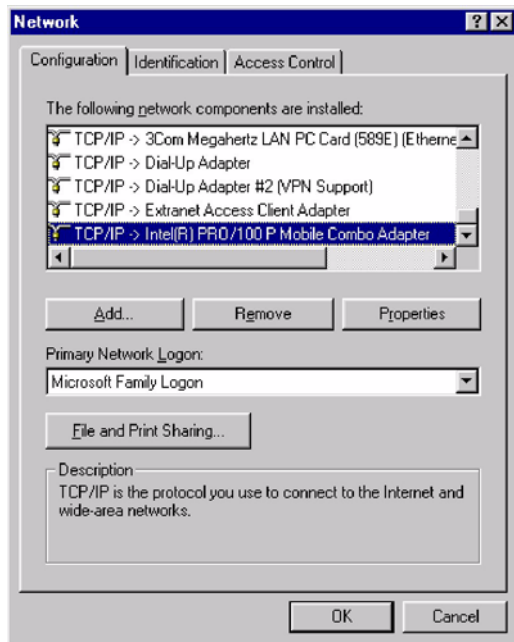


Figure 1 Preparing to Configure Network Controller

5. Under the IP Address tab, select **Specify an IP address** radio button (Figure 2).
6. Enter 192.168.0.10 for IP Address.
7. Enter 255.255.255.0 for Subnet mask.
8. Select **OK** to close the TCP/IP Properties window.

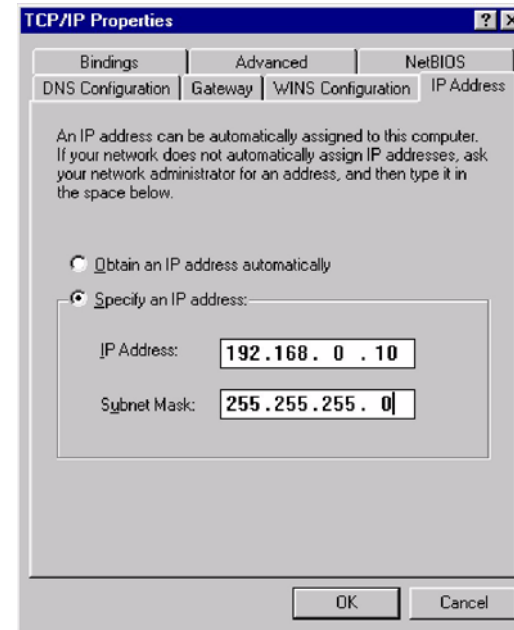


Figure 2 Configuring Network Controller

9. Select **OK** to close the Network window.
10. Boot PWS for settings to load. Procedure is complete.

NOTE: Windows 2000/XP Network Controller Configuration Setup steps 11 through 19.

11. Right click on the My Network Places icon.
12. Select **Properties** to bring up the Network and Dial-up Connections window.
13. Right click on Local Area Connection and select **Properties** (Figure 3).

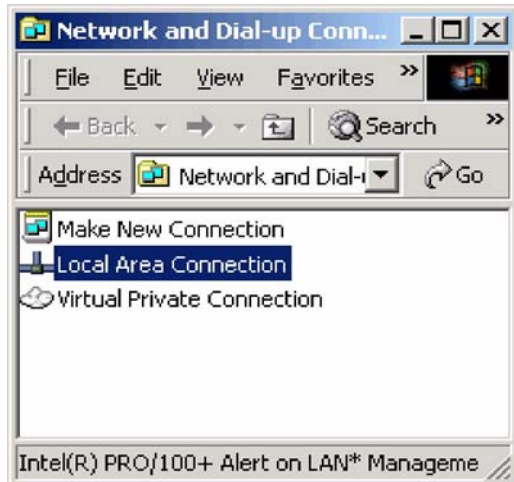


Figure 3 Preparing to Configure Network Controller

14. In Local Area Connection Properties window select **Use the following IO address** radio button.
15. Enter 192.168.0.10 for IP address.
16. Enter 255.255.255.0 for Subnet mask.
17. Select **OK** to close the TCP/IP Properties window

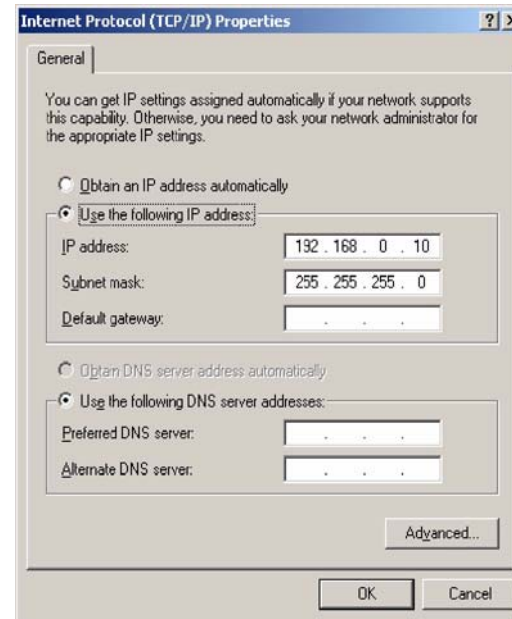


Figure 4 Configuring Network Controller

18. Select **OK** to close the Local Area Connection Properties window.
19. Boot PWS for settings to load.

GP 22 Alternate PWS Connection

Purpose

The purpose is to provide an alternate method to connect the PWS to the CCM to diagnose and repair boot problems or for loading Controller software.

Initial Actions

The following is required:

- PWS Crossover Serial Cable.
- PWS Crossover UTP Ethernet Cable

Procedure

1. Perform following connections (Figure 1).
 - a. Disconnect **Customer Ethernet Cable** from **Network Interface Connection** if connected.
 - b. Connect **PWS AC Adapter** to PWS and AC power.
 - c. Connect **Ethernet Crossover Cable** to **PWS NIC Card Port**.
 - d. Connect **Ethernet Crossover Cable** to **Network Interface Connection** on the Machine.
 - e. Connect **Serial Cable** to PWS serial port.
 - f. Connect **Serial Cable** with **Serial Adapter** to **Serial Cable Port** on Controller.

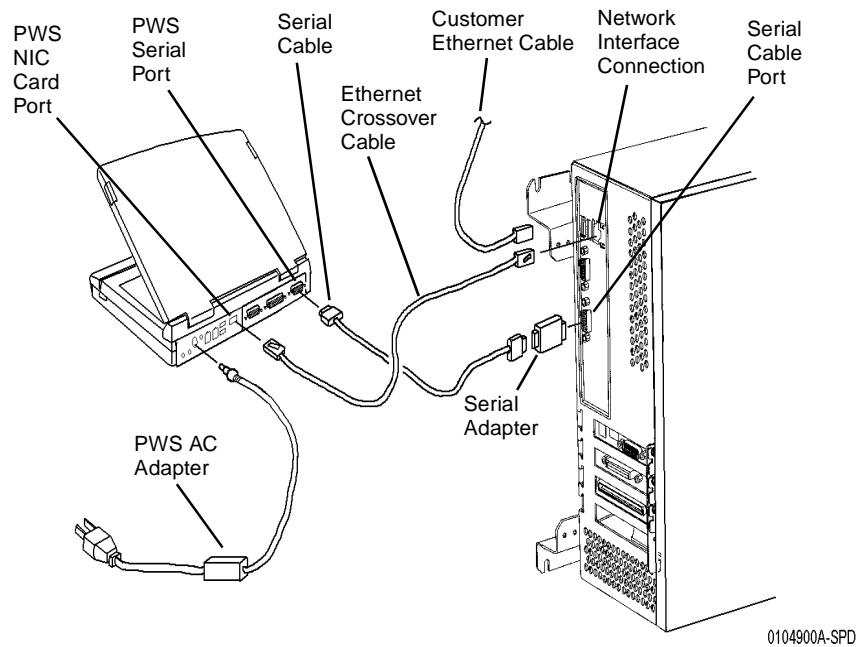


Figure 1 Connecting the PWS

GP 23 Alternate Boot Menu Access

Purpose

To access the Alternate Boot menu to enable service actions on the Controller (ESS) such as load software.

Procedure

1. Switch off the WorkCentre Pro/ CopyCentre machine power.
2. If this is the first time this PWS is performing alternate Controller diagnostics, perform GP 21.
3. Perform GP 22 Alternate PWS Connection.
4. Select Start, Programs, Xerox Applications, AlternateBoot_WCPS.

NOTE: The following window displays (Figure 1).

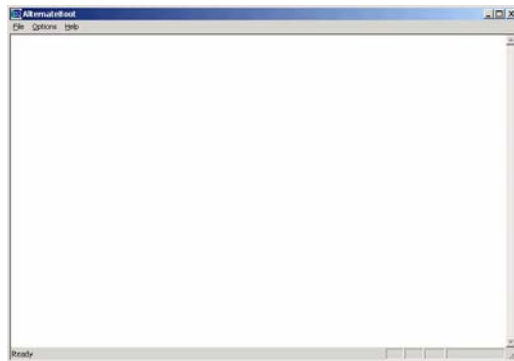


Figure 1 AlternateBoot_WCPS Window

5. Switch on the machine power and press any key within 10 seconds after the following window displays (Figure 2). If the following is not displayed, check connections between PWS and Controller.



Figure 2 Alt Boot Entry Window

NOTE: Main Menu of Alternate Boot utility is displayed (Figure 3).

Selections are:

- 1 performs boot on Network Controller from Hard Drive.
- 2 is not used at this time.
- 3 is used to access Alt Boot Diagnostics
- 4 performs boot on Network Controller



Figure 3 Main Alternate Boot Menu

GP 24 Alternate Software Download

Purpose

The purpose is to utilize the Alternate Boot menu to download ESS software.

Prerequisite

WorkCentre Pro 32/40 Software Cd is required to boot the Controller using an alternate controller boot process.

A configuration report or existing network settings will be required to restore network settings when complete.

1. Perform [GP 22](#) Alternate PWS Connection.
2. Perform [GP 23](#) Alternate Boot Menu Access.
3. Ensure PWS is connected with AC power adapter.
4. Load Boot Code File SBC***.bin.

- a. Prepare to select Boot Code Software file.
 - i. On PWS, type 3 (enter function is automatic).
 - ii. Following is displayed ([Figure 1](#)).
 - iii. Install Software CD into PWS.

NOTE: If the WorkCentre Pro 32/40 EDOC is not loaded onto the PWS C drive, do not close the EDOC browser, or select any hotspots in the browser, so this procedure can be referred to while performing Alt Boot.

- iv. Select Browse.

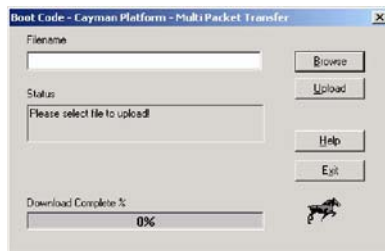


Figure 1 Installing Boot Code Software

- b. Select Boot Code Software file SBC*.bin ([Figure 2](#)).
 - i. In the Look In window, find SBC***.bin within the pulldown and select SBC***.bin.
 - ii. With SBC***.bin in the File Name window, select Open.

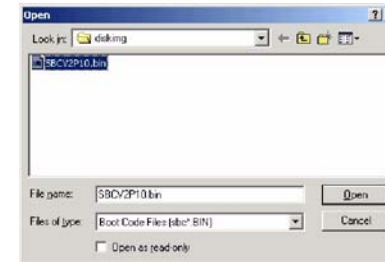


Figure 2 Selecting SBC***.bin Boot Code File

- c. Load Boot Code File SBC***.bin ([Figure 10](#)).
 - i. Select Browse.

NOTE: Boot Code File loading progress is visible in Download Complete window

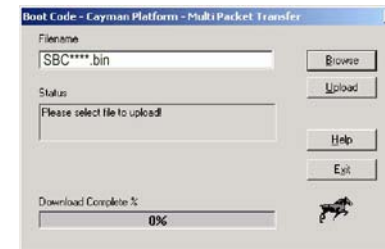


Figure 3 Loading Boot Code Software

NOTE: After Boot Code File loads, Ethernet Serial Boot menu displays ([Figure 11](#)).

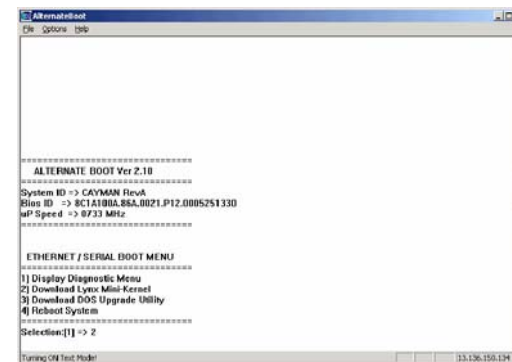


Figure 4 Displaying Ethernet Serial Boot Menu

5. Load first Network Controller File EKP***.os.
 - a. Prepare to select file EKP***.os.
 - i. On PWS, type 2 (enter function is automatic).

- ii. Following is displayed (Figure 5).
- iii. Select Browse.

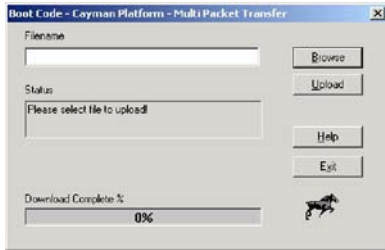


Figure 5 Preparing to select file EKP***.os

- b. Select file EKP***.os (Figure 6).
 - i. In the Look In window, find EKP***.os within the pulldown and select EKP***.os.
 - ii. With EKP***.os in the File Name window, select Open.

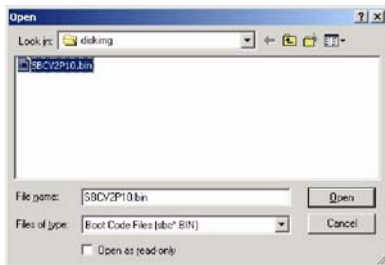


Figure 6 Selecting SBC***.bin Boot Code File

- c. Load FTP Server and Ethernet Controller File EKP***.os.
 - i. Select Browse (Figure 7).

NOTE: File loading progress is visible in Download Complete window

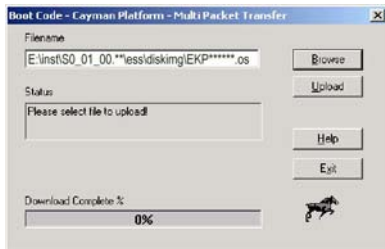


Figure 7 Loading EKP***.os

- ii. Type 1 and press Enter (Figure 8).

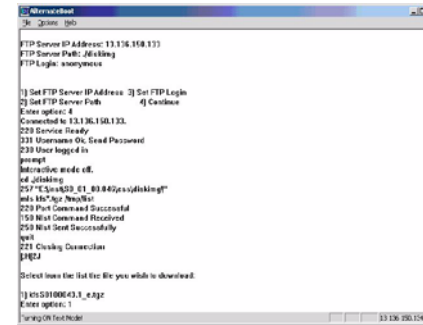


Figure 8 Loading kfs****.tgz

- iii. Select ess folder and select OK (Figure 9).

NOTE: After FTP Server and Ethernet Controller File loads, Browse for Folder window displays (Figure 7).



Figure 9 Selecting ess Folder

- iv. Press Enter to select Y to load ethernet controller driver (Figure 10).

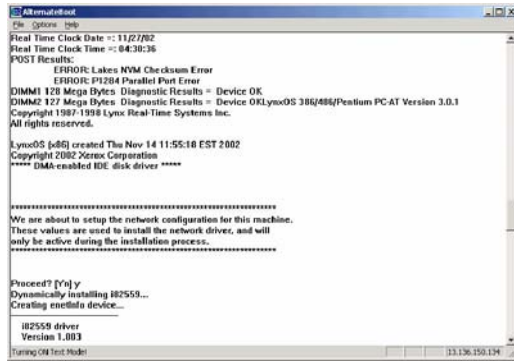


Figure 10 Loading Ethernet Controller Driver

6. Load second Network Controller file (Figure 11).
 - a. Type 4 and press Enter.



Figure 11 Loading Second Network Controller File

NOTE: File download is visible in window (Figure 12).

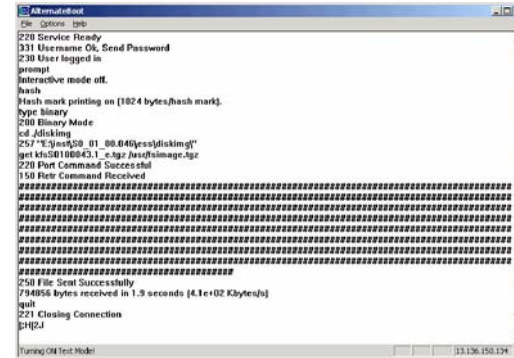


Figure 12 File Downloading Activity

NOTE: Check Alternate Boot Menu (Figure 13).

Selections in this window allow running diagnostics, set-ups, and utilities.

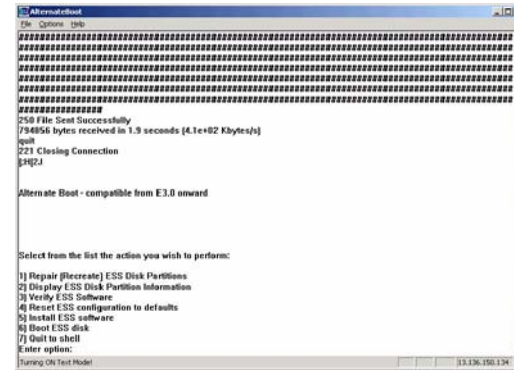


Figure 13 Checking Alternate Boot Menu

7. Prepare to install ESS software.
 - a. Type 5 (Figure 13) and press Enter.
 - b. Type Y for each selection below (Figure 14).



Figure 14 Preparing to Install ESS Software

8. Select and transfer ESS Software file (Figure 15).
 - a. Type Y.
 - b. Type Y.

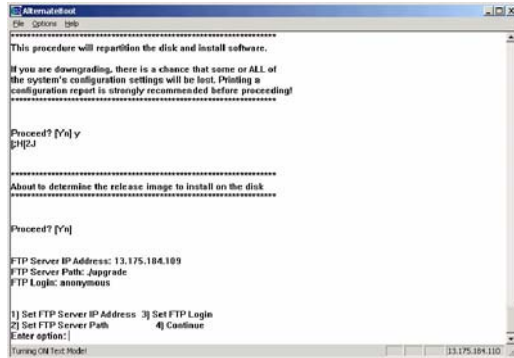


Figure 15 Selecting ESS Software

- c. Type 1 (Figure 15).

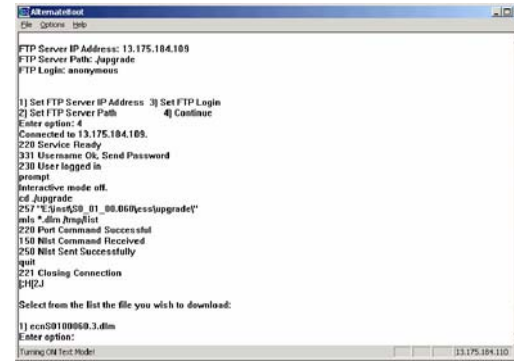


Figure 16 Selecting ESS Software

NOTE: File is transferred (Figure 16).

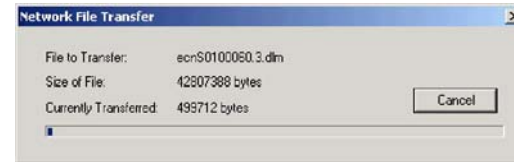


Figure 17 Transferring File

NOTE: File is transferred and extracted (Figure 18).

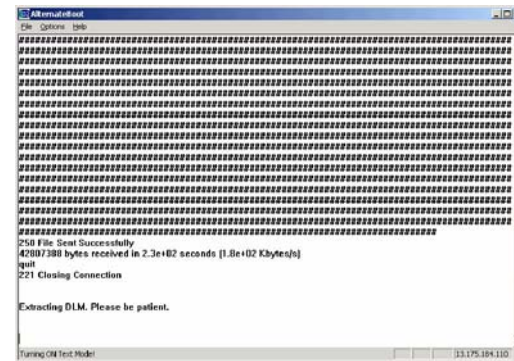


Figure 18 Transferring and Extracting File

- d. Install File and reboot (Figure 19).

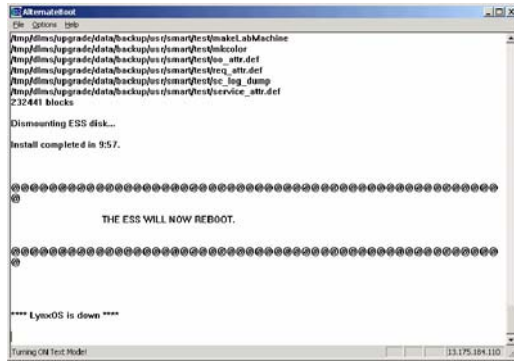


Figure 19 Installing File and Rebooting

NOTE: After installing ESS Software file system reboots and a configuration report is produced.

- e. Compare new configuration report to original configuration report and configure network settings as required.
Print a configuration report.
 - i. With machine in customer mode, press **Machine Status** button.
 - ii. Press **Print Reports** on UI.
 - iii. Press **Print Configuration Report** on UI.

GP 25 Alternate Controller Boot Sequence

Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to monitor Controller boot sequence.

Procedure

1. Perform GP 22 Alternate PWS Connection.
2. Switch on machine and observe boot sequence steps 1 through 8 shown in Figure 1 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 1).

NOTE: The numbered steps are approximate. Some data will vary with hardware and software configuration. Some steps may not appear, such as a BAD DEST PORT message.

- If you hear (3) closely timed beeps ensure DIMM SDRAM on Network Controller PWB is secure. If it is secure, replace the DIMM SDRAM (PL 14.2).
- Check for 3.3volts on the CCM PWB.
- Ensure components the Network Controller PWB are securely installed. If the problem continues, replace the CCM PWB (PL 14.2).

1. Intel BALI/CAYMAN User Flash Firmware

```
2. =====
3.     ALTERNATE BOOT Ver 2.10
4.     =====
5. System ID => CAYMAN RevA
6. Bios ID  => 8C1A100A.86A.0021.P12.0005251330
7. uP Speed => 0733 MHz
8. Main Revision => 2.10.2
8. =====
```

Figure 1 Boot Sequence Steps 1 - 8

3. Observe boot sequence 9 in Figure 2 shown and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 2).
 - Check DC power to Network Hard Drive.
 - Perform GP 24 Alternate Software Download. If the problem continues, replace the Network Hard Drive (PL 14.2).

9. Press Any Key For AltBoot Menu

Figure 2 Boot Sequence Step 9

4. Observe boot sequence steps 10-20 shown in Figure 3 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 3).
 - Repair the partition using Alt Boot.
 - Perform dC102 Software Upgrade. If the problem continues, replace the Network Hard Drive (PL 14.2).

```
10. Xerox LynxOS Preboot 3.0.1 build 110298-G created Thu Aug 29 16:55:13 EDT 2002
11. Copyright (C) 1987-1997 Lynx Real-Time Systems, Inc.
12. IDE drive found!
13. Usage:
14. To Default Boot from SCSI/IDE Drive 0, Partition B (will default boot in 10 sec)
15. Enter
16. To ALT Boot from SCSI/IDE Drive 0, Partition A (for sec image loading)
17. A
18. Command? <b h0b /lynx.os>
19. Default: Booting Multi-user!
20. Loading...\loaded
```

Figure 3 Boot Sequence Steps 10-20

5. Observe boot sequence steps 21-29 shown in Figure 4 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 4).
 - Perform dC402 S/W verify.
 - Format Network Hard Drive or repair bad partition using Alt Boot
 - Perform dC102 Software Upgrade. If the problem continues, replace the Network Hard Drive (PL 14.2).

```
21. LynxOS 386/486/Pentium PC-AT Version 3.0.1
22. Copyright 1987-1998 Lynx Real-Time Systems Inc.
23. All rights reserved.

24. LynxOS (x86) created Thu Aug 29 16:54:55 EDT 2002
25. ***** DMA-enabled IDE disk driver *****

26. Copyright 1993 Xerox Corporation Version ROM
27. Running fsck on [/dev/hd0b], Please Wait ...

28. (all sizes and block numbers in decimal)
29. (block size is 2048)
```

Figure 4 Boot Sequence Steps 21-29

6. Observe boot sequence steps 30-64 shown in [Figure 5](#) and perform following if sequence is not observed ([Figure 5](#)).
 - Perform dC402 S/W verify.
 - Format Network Hard Drive or repair bad partition using Alt Boot
 - Perform dC102 Software Upgrade. If the problem continues, replace the Network Hard Drive ([PL 14.2](#)).

```

30. (file system is byte-swapped)
31. (file system creation time is Wed Jan 22 11:24:06 1975)
32. (file system contains 104832 blocks and 26208 inodes)
33. checking used files
34. checking for orphaned files
35. making bit map free block list
36. making free inode list
37. 99616 free blocks 25862 free inodes
38. Filesystem Ok
39. Running fsck on [/dev/hd0a], Please Wait ...
40. Filesystem Ok
41. Running fsck on [/dev/hd0e], Please Wait ...
42. Filesystem Ok
43. Running fsck on [/dev/hd0h], Please Wait ...
44. Filesystem Ok
45. Running fsck on [/dev/hd0f], Please Wait ...
46. Filesystem Ok
47. Running fsck on [/dev/hd0i], Please Wait ...
48. Filesystem Ok
49. Running fsck on [/dev/hd0j], Please Wait ...
50. Filesystem Ok
51. Running fsck on [/dev/hd0k], Please Wait ...
52. Filesystem Ok

53. Dynamically installing clpar @ ...
54. usage: clInfoWrite -a <I/O address> -i <IRQ #> -o <Output file>
55. CL-CD1284 PAR device driver installation aborted
56. rc.custom1 is allowing the pci_enet DLM to install the i82559 Enet Driver!

57. Atlanta Board Detected... Installing NPLI/ELT Drivers
58. Begin cleanup...cleanup finished.
59. drinstall -c ./eltDriver
60. ./eltDriver installed on driver id 32
61. generate ./elt.info
62. devinstall -c 32 ./elt.info
63. ELT-LTP Version 2 installed. Compiled Aug 22 2002 16:21:48
64. Software revision 2.2

```

Figure 5 Boot Sequence Steps 30-64

7. Observe boot sequence steps 65-74 shown in [Figure 6](#) and perform following if sequence is not observed ([Figure 6](#)).
 - Perform dC402 S/W verify.

```

65. elt.info0 installed on device id 33
66. mknod /dev/elt0 c 22 33 0666
67. drinstall -c ./eltNR
68. ./eltNR installed on driver id 33
69. generate ./eltrn.info
70. devinstall -c 33 ./eltrn.info
71. ELT-LNP Version 2 installed. Compiled Aug 22 2002 16:21:51
72. Software revision 2.2
73. elt.info0 installed installed on device id 34
74. mknod /dev/eltNR0 c 22 34 0666

```

Figure 6 Boot Sequence Steps 65-74

8. Observe boot sequence steps 75-80 shown in [Figure 7](#) and perform following if sequence is not observed ([Figure 7](#)).
 - Perform dC402 S/W verify.

```

75. drinstall -c ./smcDriver
76. ./smcDriver installed on driver id 34
77. generate ./smcInfo
78. devinstall -c 34 ./smcInfo
79. PCI Bus NPLI Driver
80. Atlanta PLATINUM Configured.

```

Figure 7 Boot Sequence Steps 75-80

9. Observe boot sequence steps 81-98 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 8).

- Ensure all external IOT, IIT, and Controller connections are secure.

```

81. *****
82. ** Atlanta to ESS connection Test          **
83. **                                         **
84. ** PPPP AAA SSSS SSSS EEEEEEE DDDD      **
85. ** P P A A S S E D DD                    **
86. ** P P A A S S E D D                     **
87. ** PPPP A A SS. SS. EEE D D              **
88. ** P AAAAA 'SS 'SS E D D                **
89. ** P A A S S E D D                       **
90. ** P A A S S E D DD                      **
91. ** P A A SSSS SSSS EEEEEEE DDDDD       **
92. **                                         **
93. *****

```

94. Software revision 2.10 Compiled Aug 22 2002 16:21:41

95. Pinned memory size = 41943040 bytes
 96. smcInfo0 installed on device id 35
 97. mknod /dev/smcDriver c 22 35 0666
 98. 89 eltDaemon started

Figure 8 Boot Sequence Steps 81-98

10. Observe boot sequence steps 99-136 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 9).

- Call service support for diagnostic support.

```

99. Begin cleanup...
100. Removing IPA devices ...
101. All IPA drivers uninstalled.
102. Create IPA Write Info File
103. Dynamically installing ipa Driver - ipa3drv

```

```

104. =====
105. IPA 3 Driver Installation

106. Revision:      1.00
107. Putback AR:    CDDua49949
108. Release Date:  August 26, 2002
109. Compile Date/Time: Aug 29 2002/16:54:20
110. =====

```

```

111. Ipa3 Error: Xerox IPA3 Controller not found.
112. devinstall: ipaInfoFile: Device doesn't exist
113. Begin cleanup...
114. Removing IPA devices ...
115. Removing Driver 35 ipa3drv
116. All IPA drivers uninstalled.
117. Create IPA Write Info File
118. Dynamically installing ipa Driver - ipa2Drv
119. devinstall: ipaInfoFile: Device doesn't exist
120. Unable to install IPA2 or IPA3 Drivers
121. Begin cleanup...
122. Removing IPA devices ...
123. Removing Driver 35 ipa2Drv
124. All IPA drivers uninstalled.
125. Begin cleanup... cleanup finished
126. create InfoFile ...

```

```

127. Dynamically installing USB Target Driver
128. =====
129. Usb Printer Target Driver Installation

130. Revision:      1.02
131. Putback AR:    CDDua43911
132. Compile Date/Time: Aug 22 2002/16:25:06
133. =====

```

```

134. UsbPrt Error: Xerox PCI USB Target Controller not found.
135. devinstall: UsbPrt.Info: Device doesn't exist
136. USB Target device driver installation aborted

```

Figure 9 Boot Sequence Steps 99-136

11. Observe boot sequence steps 137-157 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 10).

- Check installation of S2X PWB (PL 14.2).
- Perform dC102 Software Upgrade. If problem continues, replace S2X PWB (PL 14.2).

```

137. ./s2xInstall: newconsole: command not found
138. Begin cleanup... cleanup finished
139. create InfoFile .../s2xInfoWrite
140. Status Msg size = 32
141. Command Msg size = 32
142. Number of Status Msgs = 100
143. Number of Command Msgs = 100
144. Timeout = 2
145. S2X Binary = s2xExecutable
146. SEGMENT      name      size      offset
=====
147. ELF File
148.      1      .text  495256   00000000
149.      2      .data   50510   0007cf00
150. BAD DEST PORT 111...dropping msg
151.      3      .bss  10530340  00089500
152. Dynamically installing S2X scanner Driver
153. Driver ID = 36
154. s2xInstalling S2X Spode Scan Driver revision 0.2
155. s2xDrv: ABORTING -- Unable to find S2X card
156. devinstall: s2xInfoWrite.info: Device or address doesn't exist
157. S2X device driver installation aborted

```

Figure 10 Boot Sequence Steps 137-157

12. Observe boot sequence steps 158-170 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 11).
- Perform dC402 Software Verify.

```

158. -----
159. i82559 driver
160. Version 1.003
161. -----
162. BAD DEST PORT 111...dropping msg
163. Installing pro0 Ethernet Interface!
164. add net default: gateway 13.252.80.99
165. Begin cleanup... cleanup finished
166. create InfoFile ...
167. Dynamically installing Frame Buffer Driver
168. Installing FRAME BUFFER DRIVER revision 1.1
169. fbInfo0 c 37 0
170. inetd started

```

Figure 11 Boot Sequence Steps 158-170

13. Observe boot sequence steps 171-175 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 12).
- Perform dC402 Software Verify.

```

171. Setting Timezone: 0 mins
172. Thu Jan 30 17:42:00 WET 1975

173. /net/unfsio started
174. /etc/rpcbind started
175. /etc/lftpd started

```

Figure 12 Boot Sequence Steps 171-175

14. Observe boot sequence steps 176-191 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 13).
- Perform dC402 Software Verify.
 - Perform dC102 Software Upgrade.

```

176. /etc/termWinServer started...
177. 'start_lakes' is beginning
178. --- Creating FrameBuffer ---

179. --- FrameBuffer Creation Successful ---
180. Cleanup of IPC queues... done
181. Removing leftover semaphores... done

182. Collecting ESS files into /tmp/Logs/archive/save_013075_17:42...done
183. Cleaning /tmp directory... done
184. Starting up System Control process

185. ..... The ESS is intializing and starting required processes.
186. ..... Please wait for system to become 'OPERATIONAL'.

187. 'start_lakes' is complete
188. /usr/smart/bin/startLakesProcess /usr/smart/bin/start_lakes started
189. Done with /bin/rc
190. Removing Lakes IPC queues (except SC)... done
191. Removing all files from temporary file dir /tmp/tmpfiles... done

```

Figure 13 Boot Sequence Steps 176-191

15. Observe boot sequence steps 192-197 and perform following if sequence is not observed (Figure 14).
- Perform dC402 Software Verify.
 - Perform dC102 Software Upgrade.

user name:

```
*****  
***** ESS System is 'OPERATIONAL' *****  
*****
```

add net default: gateway 13.252.80.99

```
*****  
***** ESS System 'SYNCHRONIZED' with SYSTEM MANAGER *****  
*****
```

```
*****  
***** DIGITAL COPIER PLATFORM 'AVAILABLE' *****  
*****
```

```
*****  
***** UI PLATFORM 'AVAILABLE' *****  
*****
```

Figure 14 Boot Sequence Steps 192-197

GP 30 A/P Finisher Software

Purpose

This procedure is used to load the A/P Finisher Software Download Tool on the PWS and to download software to the A/P Finisher.

Procedure

1. Install the A/P Finisher Software Download tool on the PWS.
 - a. Install the CD with tool in the PWS CD drive. Typically the Finisher Software Download Tool is on the same CD as the system software and the PWS Tool software.
 - b. Navigate to the tool setup on the CD (path=**Finisher Software Download Application\DISK1\setup.exe**).
 - c. Double-click **setup.exe** to start install.
 - d. When the Welcome Screen appears, select **Next** (Figure 1).



Figure 1 Welcome Screen

- e. Verify the folder location automatically picked by the tool and select **Install** (Figure 2).

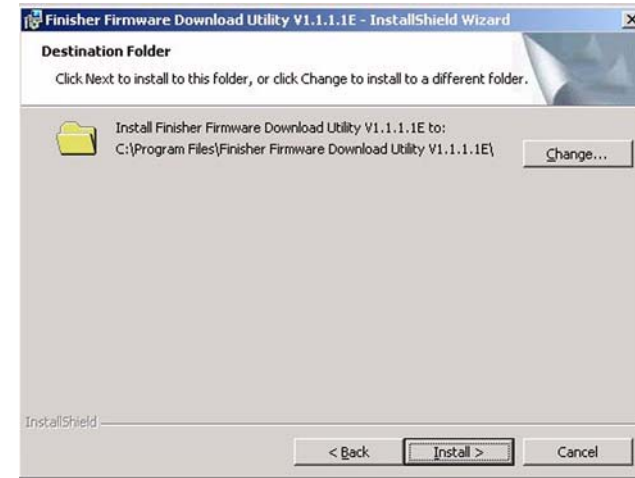


Figure 2 Tool Location

NOTE: If you wish to install the tool to another folder, select Change and browse for desired location.

- f. Select **Finish** to complete the install.

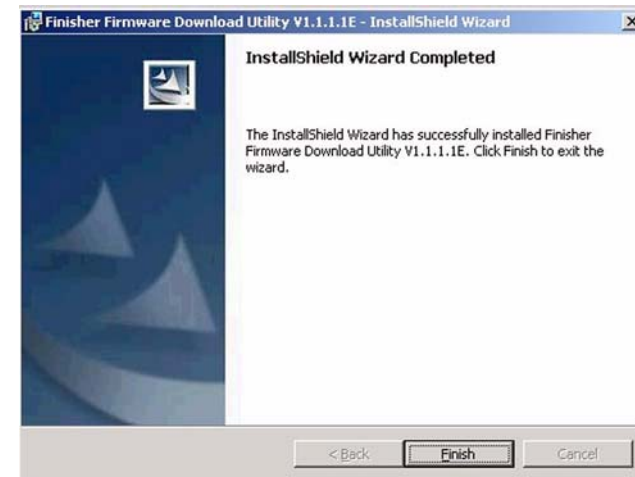


Figure 3 Completing the Install

NOTE: Tool is now ready for use by double clicking on the tool icon.

2. Prepare the A/P Finisher for software upload.
 - a. Check the A/P Finisher current software version (GP 31).

- b. If machine is a copier go to the next step, otherwise continue here: Enter Tools Mode from the UI (GP 9) and disable configuration page under the **System Settings** button.
 - c. Switch off the machine.
 - d. Open the A/P Finisher Front Door and remove the cover (PL 21.3) at top of frame to expose serial port.
 - e. Connect a serial cable from PWS to the serial port on the A/P Finisher.
 - f. Switch on machine power.
3. Load software on the A/P Finisher.
- a. Install CD with A/P Finisher software in the PWS CD drive.
 - b. When machine is ready, select the Finisher Firmware tool on the PWS (the Software Transfer window will launch) (Figure 4).



Figure 4 Software Transfer window

- c. Click **Select** and Navigate to the xxxxxx.mot file on the CD.
- d. Select file and click **Next**.
- e. In the Status window (Figure 5), verify that the selected file is correct and then click **Next**.

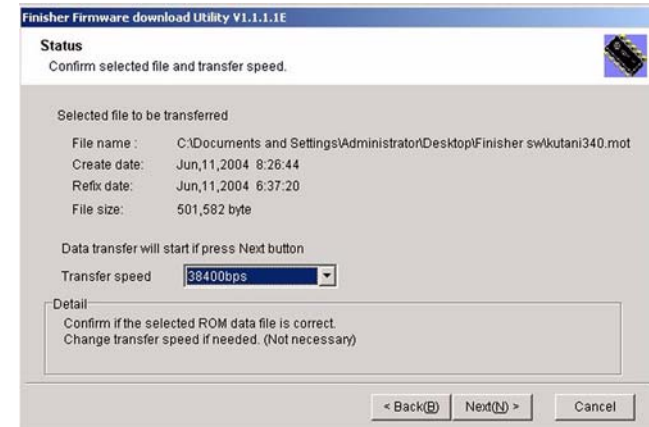


Figure 5 Verify selection

- f. When *File transfer has been completed* appears (Figure 6), click **End**.

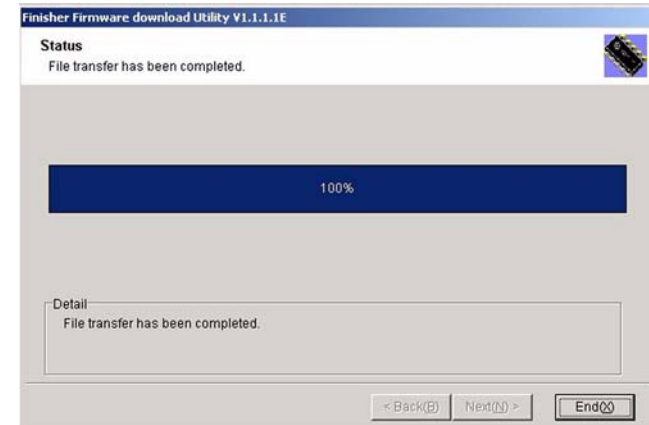


Figure 6 File Transfer

4. Switch off machine and remove serial cable. Install the small cover and switch on the power.
NOTE: Ensure that the small cover over the serial port is correctly re-installed. Failure to re-install the cover correctly could cause the machine to not recognize the A/P Finisher.
5. If required, enter tools from UI (using customer password) and enable configuration page at start up.

GP 31 Checking A/P Finisher Software Version

Purpose

This procedure is used to check what Software version is loaded on the A/P Finisher.

Procedure

1. Checking A/P Finisher Software version using the Configuration Report:
 - a. On the Control Panel, select **Machine Status**.
 - b. Under the **Machine Information** tab, select **Print Reports**.
 - c. Select **Print Configuration Report**.
2. Checking A/P Finisher Software version using the PWS Tool:
 - a. Enter the Diagnostics Mode (refer to [Entering Diagnostic Navigator](#)).
 - b. Select the **Adjustments** tab (or select DC131 from the DC Quick window).
 - c. Select the **Perform FTP** button.
 - d. In **NVM Areas** on the left side of the PWS screen, select **IOT/Finisher** ([Figure 1](#)).

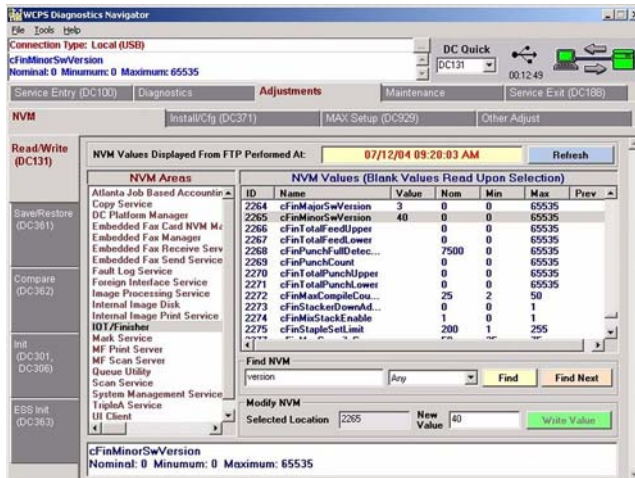


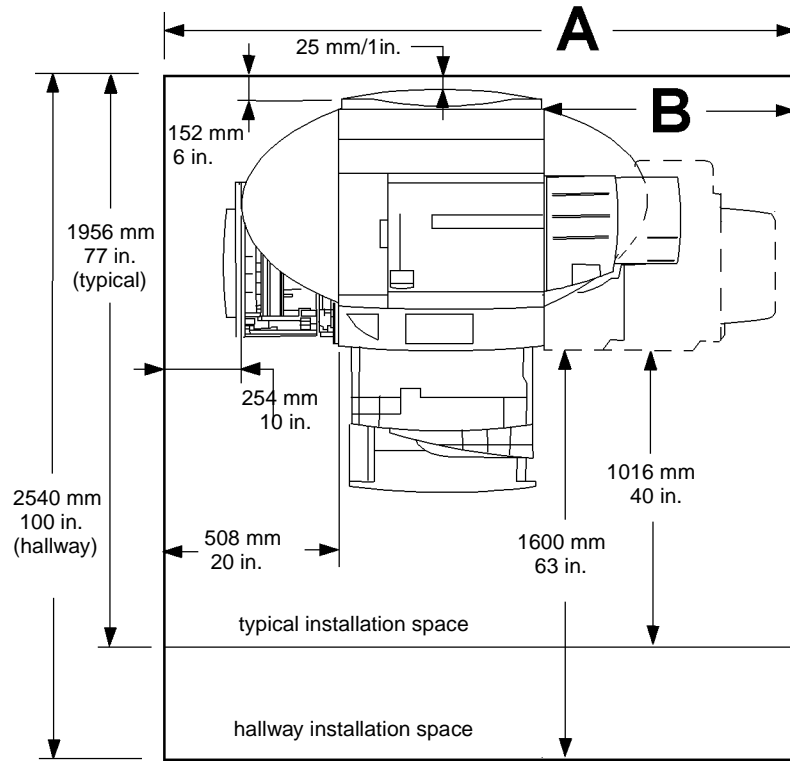
Figure 1 A/P Finisher Software Version

- e. Locate and select NVM Id's 2264 and 2265 to display the current A/P Finisher version.

NOTE: As shown in [Figure 1](#), the software version loaded would on a Configuration Report actually read 03.04.00.

Space Requirements

Figure 1



0106004A-COP

Figure 1 Space Requirements

Table 1 Space Requirements

	A	B
No Finisher	1585 mm 62.4 in	502 mm 19.8 in
Office Finisher	2032 mm 80 in	949 mm 37.4 in
Advanced Finisher	2032 mm 80 in	949 mm 37.4 in
Professional Finisher	2286 mm 90 in	1203 mm 47.4 in

Voltage Requirements

Single Phase (2 conductors + ground wire)

Table 2 Voltage Requirements

Region	Power Voltage, VAC	Power Frequency, Hz	Note
XC	110-127 VAC (-10%, +6%)	60 Hz +/- 3%	In Mexico, machine should function at +6% of the rated voltage (127 VAC)
ESG (XE)	220-240 VAC (-10%, +6%)	50 Hz +/- 3%	

Product Specs.

Product Codes

Table 1 Product Codes

Item	Product Code
IOT/OCT/Duplex Copier, Network, or w/S2X 21/28 26/36 35/45 110 VAC	TFN
IOT/OCT/Duplex Copier, Network, or w/S2X 21/28 26/36 35/45 220 VAC	
IIT/UI/DADF 120 VAC	TNC
IIT/UI/DADF 220 VAC	
IIT/UI/Platen w/Copier	TNE
IIT/UI/DADF w/Copier	TNC
Rack for Scanner	ULT
Controller Network w/S2X	TNK
Controller Network	TNH
Controller Copier	TNG
Finisher, Office	KNL
Finisher, Advanced Office	TWE
Finisher, Professional w/Booklet Maker	TWF
TTM (Tandem Tray Module)	ULG
3TM (Three Tray Module)	ULF
1TM (One Tray Module with cabinet)	TNU
Convenience Stapler	NPG
Speed Kit 21/28 Network or w/S2X	TNM
Speed Kit 26/36 Network or w/S2X	TNP
Speed Kit 35/45 Network or w/S2X	TNT
Speed Kit 21/28 Copier	TNL
Speed Kit 26/36 Copier	TNN
Speed Kit 35/45 Copier	TNR
Speed Kit 21/28 Copier	
Left Wing Kit	
FID (Foreign Interface Device)	TNV

Paper Capacities

Table 2 Paper Capacities

Specification	Paper Trays 1 - 4	Tray 5 (MSI)
Paper Sizes	Trays 1 & 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Min.: A5 SEF (148 x 210 mm, 5.5 x 8.5) Max: A3/11 x 17 in. Trays 3 & 4 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A4, 8.5 x 11 in., and B5 LEF only 	Paper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Min.: 100 x 140 mm (postcard) Max: 305 x 483 mm/12 x 19 in. Envelopes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Min.: 98 x 190 mm (Monarch 7 3/4 size)
Paper Weights	Optimum: 24 lb./90 gsm Range: 64 - 105 gsm (17-28 lb.)	Range: 60 - 220 gsm (16-58 lb.)
Capacities 20 lb. (80 gsm)	3040 sheets total: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tray 1: 520 sheets Tray 2: 520 sheets (TTM/3TM) Tray 3: 867 sheets (TTM) 520 sheets 3TM Tray 4: 1133 sheets (TTM) 520 sheets 3TM 	Paper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 100 sheets Transparencies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 70 sheets Envelopes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10

Copy Speed

CC/WCP C2128

- B/W (plain paper; simplex; fed from Tray 1)
 - letter size LEF: 29 ppm
 - letter size SEF: 22 ppm
 - legal size: 19 ppm
 - A3/11x17 in.: 17 ppm
- Color (plain paper; simplex; fed from Tray 1)
 - letter size LEF: 21 ppm
 - letter size SEF: 17 ppm
 - legal size: 15 ppm
 - A3/11x17 in.: 13 ppm

CC/WCP C2636

- B/W (plain paper; simplex; fed from Tray 1)
 - letter size LEF: 36 ppm
 - letter size SEF: 27 ppm
 - legal size: 22 ppm
 - A3/11x17 in.: 19 ppm
- Color (plain paper; simplex; fed from Tray 1)
 - letter size LEF: 27 ppm
 - letter size SEF: 21 ppm
 - B4/legal size: 17 ppm
 - A3/11x17 in.: 15 ppm

CC/WCP C3545

- B/W (plain paper; simplex; fed from Tray 1)
 - letter size LEF: 45 ppm
 - letter size SEF: 34 ppm
 - legal size: 27 ppm
 - A3/11x17 in.: 22 ppm
- Color (plain paper; simplex; fed from Tray 1)
 - letter size LEF: 35 ppm
 - letter size SEF: 26 ppm
 - B4/legal size: 21 ppm
 - A3/11x17 in.: 17 ppm

FCOT/FPOT

First Copy Output Time (original on platen); 8.5" x 11" (A4); Tray 1;

- Color - sec. max
- B/W - sec. max

First Print Output Time (does not include ESS process time for prints); 8.5" x 11" (A4); Tray 1;

- Color - 9.2 sec. max
- B/W - 4.3 sec. max (600 x 60dpi)

Environmental Data and Requirements

Ambient Temperature and Humidity requirement:

- Minimum: 10° C / 50°F at 15% humidity
- Maximum: 32° C / 89.6°F at 85% humidity

IIT/DADF Specifications

Table 3 DADF Specifications

Document Size: Platen	Max size: 334 x 452 mm Max scannable area: 297 x 432 mm
Document Size: DADF	5.5" x 8.5" (A5) LEF to 11" x 17" SEF (A3) Max: 297 x 432 mm Min.: 148.5 x 210 mm
Document Weight: DADF	Min:38 gsm/16lb (50 gsm in Duplex mode) Max: 128 gsm/32lb (110 gsm in Duplex mode)
Document Capacity: DADF	50 sheets 100 gsm or less 40 sheets 101 to 128 gsm
R/E Capability:	Variable Percentages: 25% to 400% in 1% increments Preset Percentages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 25% • 50% (A3 to A5) • 64% (11 x17 in. to 8.5 x 11 in.) • 70% (A3 to A4; B4 to B5) • 100% • 129% (8.5 x 11 in. to 11 x17 in.) • 141% (A4 to A3; B5 to B4) • 400% Presets can be changed in Tools mode

Common Tools

Table 1 Common Tools

Description	Part Number
Screw Driver (-) 3 x 50	600T40205
Screw Driver (+) 6 x 100	600T1989
Screw Driver (+) NO.1	499T356
Stubby Driver (+) (-)	600T40210
Screw Driver (=) 100MM	499T355
Spanner and Wrench 5.5 x 5.5	600T40501
Spanner and Wrench 7x 7	600T40502
Hex Key Set	600T02002
Box Driver 5.5MM	600T1988
Box Driver 1/4 inch	
Side Cutting Nipper	600T40903
Round Nose Pliers	600T40901
Digital Multi-meter Set	600T2020
Interlock Cheater	600T91616
Silver Scale 150MM	600T41503
CE Tool Case	600T1901
Magnetic Screw Pick-up Tool	600T41911
Scribe Tool	600T41913
Magnetic pickup	600T41911
Eye Loop	600T42008
Flash Light	600T1824
Brush	600T41901
Tester Lead Wire (red)	600T 9583
Tester Lead Wire (black)	600T2030

Product Tools and Test Patterns

Table 1 Tools and Test Patterns

Description	Part Number
Color Test Pattern	82E13120
Geometric Test Pattern	82E8220
HVPS test probe (1/10X)	600T1653
HVPS test probe adapter	600T1996
Copy Paper Carrying Case	600T1999
Copy Paper Zip Lock Bag	600T2000
Xerox Color Xpressions Plus 24# 11x17 in,	3R5465
Colotech Plus - 90 gsm - A3	3R94642
Service and Machine NVM Log	700P97436
Serial Cable	600T2058
USB Cable	600T02231
Null Modem Adapter (female/female)	113E40060
PWS power cord adapter	600T2018
Micro Probe Kit	600T02177
Machine Service Log	Adobe PDF file on CD

Cleaning Materials

Table 1 Cleaning Materials

Description	NASG Part Number	ESG Part Number
Cleaning fluid (8oz., Formula A)	43P48	8R90034
Film remover (8 oz.)	43P45	8R90176
Lens/mirror cleaner	43P81	8R90178
Lint-free (white) cleaning cloth	19P3025	19P3025
Lint-free Optics cleaning cloth	499T90417	499T90417
Cleaning towels	35P3191	600S4372
Drop cloth	35P1737	35P1737
Cotton Swab	35P2162	35P2162

CRUs and Consumables

Table 1 CRUs and Consumables

Name	Part Number
Drum Cartridge	013R00588
Black Toner Cartridge	006R01175
Cyan Toner Cartridge	006R01176
Magenta Toner Cartridge	006R01177
Yellow Toner Cartridge	006R01178
Staple Cartridge Booklet Maker (Professional Finisher)	008R12925
Staple Cartridge (A/P Finisher)	008R12964
Staple Refills (A/P Finisher)	008R12941
Staple Cartridge (Office Finisher)	050K48750
Staple Refills (Office Finisher)	008R12915
Staple Refills (XC Convenience Stapler)	008R7644
Staple Refills (XE Convenience Stapler)	008R7645
Waste Toner Cartridge	008R12903
Fuser Module (120 V)	008R12933
Fuser Module (220 V)	008R12934

Prohibited Media

Table 1 Prohibited Media

Media	Media Type	R-number	Reason
Carbonless Paper	Special	3R5834	Smudge
Fabric Transfer Paper	Special	3R5811	Fuser Wrap Jam
Glossy Tabs	Application	3R4417	Feeding Problem
Plain Paper Tabs	Application	3R5420	Feeding Problem
Digital Windows Decals	Application	3R6339	Poor Image Quality (Gloss non-uniformity)
Xerox No Stripe	Transparency	3R3117	Fuser Wrap Jam
Xerox Enhanced Coating	Transparency	3R2780	Fuser Wrap Jam and Lead Edge Gloss non-uniformity

Glossary of Terms

Table 1

Term	Description
A3	Paper size 297 millimeters (11.69 inches) x 420 millimeters (16.54 inches).
A4	Paper size 210 millimeters (8.27 inches) x 297 millimeters (11.69 inches).
AC	Alternating Current is type of current available at power source for machine.
ACT	Advanced Customer Training: teaches customers to perform some of service that is normally performed by Xerox Service Representative.
A/D	Analog to Digital refers to conversion of signal
ADC	Automatic Density Control
ADJ	Adjustment Procedure
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
A/P	Advanced/Professional (Finisher)
ATC	Automatic Toner Concentration
Bit	Binary digit, either 1 or 0, representing an electrical state.
BSD	Block Schematic Diagram
BTR	Bias Transfer Roll
BUR	Back up Roll
CCD	Charge Coupled Device (Photoelectric Converter)
CCM	Color Control Module
CD	1:Circuit Diagram; 2: Compact Disc
Chip	Integrated Circuit (IC)
CRU	Customer Replaceable Unit
CRUM	Customer Replaceable Unit Meter/Memory
CYMK	Toner colors for machine; Y=yellow, C=cyan, M=magenta, and K=black
DADF	Duplexing Automatic Document Feeder
DC	Direct Current is type of power for machine components. Machine converts AC power from power source to DC power.
DMM	Digital Multimeter is generic name for meter that measures voltage, current, or electrical resistance.
Duplex	2-sided printing or copying
EA	Emulsion Aggregation (toner)
EME	Electromagnetic Emissions are emitted from machine during normal operation and power of these emissions are reduced by machine design features.
ESD	Electrostatic Discharge. A transfer of charge between bodies at different electrostatic potential.
ESG	European Solutions Group - also referred to as XE (Xerox Europe)
FE	Field Engineer
FS	Fast Scan (direction) - Inboard-to Outboard
GND	Ground
HDD	Hard Disk Drive
HFSI	High Frequency Service Item

Table 1

Term	Description
HGEA	High Grade Emulsion Aggregation (toner)
HVPS	High Voltage Power Supply
Hz	Hertz (Cycles per second)
IBT	Intermediate Belt Transfer
I/F	Interface
IIO	Intermediate Image Overwrite
IIT	Image Input Terminal - the Scanner/CCD portion of the machine
IOT	Image Output Terminal - the ROS/Xero/paper handling/ fusing portion of the machine
IPS	Image Processing Subsystem
IQ	Image Quality
JBA	Job-based Accounting
KC	1000 copies
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LE	Lead Edge of copy or print paper, with reference to definition of term TE
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LEF	Long Edge Feed
LTR	Letter size paper (8.5 x 11 inches)
LUT	Look Up Table - array of NVM locations that store process control data
LVPS	Low Voltage Power Supply
MCU	Machine Control Unit
MF	Multi-Function
MN	Multinational
MOB	Marks On Belt
MRD	Machine Resident Disk
NIC	Network Interface Card
NVM	Non Volatile Memory
OCT	Offset Catch Tray
OEM	Original equipment manufacturer
OGM	On-going Maintenance
PC	Personal Computer
PL	Parts List
PO	Part of (Assembly Name)
PWB	Printed Wiring Board
PWS	Portable Workstation for Service
PJ	Plug Jack (electrical connections)
RAM	Random Access Memory
RAP	Repair Analysis Procedure for diagnosis of machine status codes and abnormal conditions
R/E	Reduction/Enlargement refers to features selection or components that enable reduction or enlargement

Table 1

Term	Description
Regi-Con	Registration Control
REP	Repair Procedure for disassembly and reassembly of component on machine
RIS	Raster Input Scanner
ROM	Read Only Memory
ROS	Raster Output Scanner - Device that transfers digitally processed image, using laser light, to photoreceptor.
S2X	Scan to Transport
SAD	Solid Area Density
SCP	Service Call Procedure
SEF	Short Edge Feed
Self-test	An automatic process that is used to check Control Logic circuitry. Any fault that is detected during self-test is displayed by fault code or by LEDs on PWB.
SIMM	Single Inline Memory Module used to increase printing capacity
Simplex	Single sided copies
SIR	Standard Image Reference
SOK	System Operation Key, Software Option Key
FS	Fast Scan (direction) - LE - to - TE
TE	Trail Edge of copy or print paper, with reference to definition of term LE
TRC	Tone Reproduction Curve
UM	Unscheduled Maintenance
UI	User Interface
USB	Universal Serial Bus
W/	With - indicates machine condition where specified condition is present
W/O	Without - indicates machine condition where specified condition is not present
XBRA	Xerox Brazil
XE	Xerox Europe - also referred to as ESG (European Solutions Group)
XLA	Xerox Latin America
YCMK	Toner colors for machine; Y=yellow, C=cyan, M=magenta, and K=black
XMEX	Xerox Mexico

Plug/Jack Locations	
Plug/Jack Locations	3
A/P Plug/Jack Locations	
Plug/Jack Locations	47
Wirenets	
AC Wirenets	63
+3.3 VDC / +3.3VDC Wirenets	65
+5 VDC Wirenets	67
+5 VDC RTN Wirenets	71
+24 VDC Wirenets	75
+24 VDC RTN Wirenets	79
IIT Wirenets	81
DADF Wirenets	84
Office Finisher Wirenets	87
A/P Finisher Wirenets	93
BSDs	
Chain 01 Main Power	103
Chain 02 Mode Selection	114
Chain 03 Printer Communication	115
Chain 04 Print Power	118
Chain 05 Document Handler	120
Chain 06 Imaging	127
Chain 07 Paper Supply	145
Chain 08 Paper Registration	162
Chain 09 Xerographics	169
Chain 10 Fusing and Output	206
Chain 12 Finishers	215
Chain 16 CCM	259

Plug/Jack Locations

How to use the Plug/Jack Location List

The Plug/Jack Location List below is provided to locate plugs, jacks, or other terminating devices. Connector numbers are ordered numerically in ascending order. Connectors numbered "CN" and "FS" are listed at the end of the "P and J" connectors.

Locate the desired termination device in the first column (Connector Number) of the list. Refer to the second column (Figure Number) to determine the figure number of the electrical termination device. Refer to the (Item Number) column to determine the item number in the adjacent Figure Number column. The fourth column supplies the title of the Figure.

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
J1	Figure 36	18	Controller
J1SM	Figure 27	2	Control Panel
JP1	Figure 27	3	Control Panel
J2	Figure 36	16	Controller
J1F2	Figure 36	22	Controller
J1G1	Figure 36	1	Controller
J1LG	Figure 27	7	Control Panel
J1SM	Figure 27	2	Control Panel
P2	Figure 37		Controller Hard Drives
P/J2	Figure 12	8	HVPS, +24V LVPS
JP3	Figure 27	1	Control Panel
P6	Figure 37		Controller Hard Drives
JP6	Figure 27	6	Control Panel
J6F1	Figure 36	4	Controller
JP7	Figure 27	4	Control Panel
J7F1	Figure 36	5	Controller
J8D1	Figure 36	6	Controller
J9D1	Figure 36	7	Controller
J10	Figure 36	8	Controller
P/J16	Figure 16	15	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
J30	Figure 36	14	Controller
P/J39	Figure 18	3	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
J40	Figure 36	15	Controller
P/J40	Figure 18	2	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J41	Figure 18	4	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J42	Figure 18	10	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J43	Figure 18	11	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J45	Figure 18	9	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J47	Figure 18	7	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J48	Figure 18	8	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
JP43	Figure 27	5	Control Panel
P/J46	Figure 18	1	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P50	Figure 18	19	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
J50	Figure 36	21	Controller
J60	Figure 36	17	Controller
J70	Figure 18	12	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J72	Figure 12	9	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P74	Figure 18	19	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P75	Figure 18	20	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J103	Figure 8	4	MSI Unit
P/J104	Figure 7	3	Exit Transport Assembly
P/J106	Figure 19	3	Left Lower Assembly, Tray 1 Feeder
P/J108	Figure 19	2	Left Lower Assembly, Tray 1 Feeder
P/J109	Figure 5	4	Registration Transport Assembly
P/J111	Figure 3	14	Inverter Transport Assembly
P/J113	Figure 3	8	Inverter Transport Assembly
P/J115	Figure 17	10	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J116	Figure 2	3	MOB Sensor Assembly
P/J117	Figure 2	1	MOB Sensor Assembly
P/J119	Figure 11	5	IBT Belt Assembly
P/J121	Figure 11	4	IBT Belt Assembly
P/J122	Figure 11	2	IBT Belt Assembly
P/J125	Figure 19	7	Left Lower Assembly, Tray 1 Feeder
P/J129	Figure 1	10	Xerographic
P/J130	Figure 1	9	Xerographic
P/J131	Figure 1	7	Xerographic
P/J132	Figure 1	5	Xerographic
P/J133	Figure 1	16	Xerographic
P/J135	Figure 4	5	Duplex Transport Assembly
P/J136	Figure 4	6	Duplex Transport Assembly
P/J140	Figure 3	12	Inverter Transport Assembly
P/J144	Figure 2	2	MOB Sensor Assembly
P/J150	Figure 19	4	Left Lower Assembly, Tray 1 Feeder
P/J151	Figure 1	12	Xerographic
P/J152	Figure 1	15	Xerographic
P/J153	Figure 1	19	Xerographic
P/J154	Figure 1	17	Xerographic
P/J155	Figure 5	3	Registration Transport Assembly
P/J163	Figure 9	11	Toner Dispense Motor, Main Switch
P/J165	Figure 9	8	Toner Dispense Motor, Main Switch

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
P/J171	Figure 1	4	Xerographic
P/J172	Figure 7	2	Exit Transport Assembly
J173	Figure 13	9	Outlet Panel Assembly
P/J203	Figure 16	8	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J205	Figure 19	1	Left Lower Assembly, Tray 1 Feeder
P/J207	Figure 1	11	Xerographic
P/J208	Figure 16	22	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J210	Figure 16	20	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J211	Figure 6	8	Fuser Assembly
P/J212	Figure 6	11	Fuser Assembly
P/J214	Figure 12	11	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J216	Figure 3	15	Inverter Transport Assembly
P/J217	Figure 3	4	Inverter Transport Assembly
P/J218	Figure 3	2	Inverter Transport Assembly
P/J219	Figure 3	3	Inverter Transport Assembly
P/J220	Figure 7	4	Exit Transport Assembly
P/J221	Figure 17	7	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J222	Figure 7	1	Exit Transport Assembly
P/J223	Figure 1	8	Xerographic
P/J224	Figure 1	6	Xerographic
P/J225	Figure 1	3	Xerographic
P/J226	Figure 1	20	Xerographic
P/J227	Figure 9	17	Toner Dispense Motor, Main Switch
P/J228	Figure 9	12	Toner Dispense Motor, Main Switch
P/J229	Figure 9	10	Toner Dispense Motor, Main Switch
P/J230	Figure 9	9	Toner Dispense Motor, Main Switch
P/J231	Figure 5	5	Registration Transport Assembly
P/J232	Figure 17	9	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J233	Figure 1	2	Xerographic
P/J234	Figure 17	1	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J235	Figure 17	2	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J237	Figure 11	3	IBT Belt Assembly
P/J240	Figure 5	2	Registration Transport Assembly
P/J252	Figure 16	26	I/F PWB, Main Motor, LVPS T2
P/J255	Figure 2	4	MOB Sensor Assembly
P/J260	Figure 6	5	Fuser Assembly
P/J261	Figure 6	6	Fuser Assembly
P/J262	Figure 6	3	Fuser Assembly
P/J263	Figure 6	4	Fuser Assembly
P/J264	Figure 6	9	Fuser Assembly

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
P/J265	Figure 8	2	TRAY 5
P/J288	Figure 9	18	Toner Dispense Motor, Main Switch
P/J302	Figure 14	4	Translator/Bridge PWBs
P303	Figure 14	6	Translator/Bridge PWBs
P/J305	Figure 14	3	Translator/Bridge PWBs
P306	Figure 14	2	Translator/Bridge PWBs
P/J311	Figure 14	5	Translator/Bridge PWBs
P/J460	Figure 14	1	Translator/Bridge PWBs
P/J400	Figure 15	8	MCU PWB
P/J401	Figure 15	11	MCU PWB
P/J402	Figure 15	12	MCU PWB
P/J403	Figure 15	2	MCU PWB
P/J404	Figure 15	4	MCU PWB
P/J405	Figure 15	5	MCU PWB
P/J406	Figure 15	6	MCU PWB
P/J407	Figure 15	3	MCU PWB
J410	Figure 15	10	MCU PWB
P410	Figure 16	2	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J460	Figure 14	7	Translator/Bridge PWB's
P460	Figure 15	1	MCU PWB
J496	Figure 15	9	MCU PWB
P/J497	Figure 15	13	MCU PWB
P/J498	Figure 15	7	MCU PWB
P/J501	Figure 12	19	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J502	Figure 12	6	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J505	Figure 12	7	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J511	Figure 16	14	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J514	Figure 10	3	ROS Assembly
P/J515	Figure 10	2	ROS Assembly
P/J516	Figure 10	7	ROS Assembly
P/J517	Figure 10	8	ROS Assembly
P/J518	Figure 10	9	ROS Assembly
P/J526	Figure 10	5	ROS Assembly
P/J527	Figure 10	1	ROS Assembly
P/J528	Figure 10	6	ROS Assembly
P/J529	Figure 10	4	ROS Assembly
P/J530	Figure 16	12	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J531	Figure 16	17	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J532	Figure 16	13	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J533	Figure 16	18	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
P/J534	Figure 16	7	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J535	Figure 16	5	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J536	Figure 16	6	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J537	Figure 16	9	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J538	Figure 4	1	Duplex Transport Assembly
P/J539	Figure 4	3	Duplex Transport Assembly
P/J540	Figure 4	4	Duplex Transport Assembly
P/J541	Figure 25	14	TT Module (rear)
P/J541	Figure 26	14	3T Module (rear)
P/J546	Figure 25	1	TT Module (rear)
P/J546	Figure 26	1	3T Module (rear)
P/J547	Figure 25	4	TT Module (rear)
P/J547	Figure 26	4	3T Module (rear)
P/J548	Figure 25	15	TT Module (rear)
P/J548	Figure 26	15	3T Module (rear)
P/J549	Figure 25	13	TT Module (rear)
P/J549	Figure 26	13	3T Module (rear)
P/J550	Figure 16	3	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J550	Figure 29	5	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J551	Figure 16	24	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J551	Figure 29	4	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J552	Figure 16	21	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J552	Figure 25	6	TT Module (rear)
P/J552	Figure 26	6	3T Module (rear)
P/J553	Figure 16	16	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J553	Figure 25	10	TT Module (rear)
P/J554	Figure 16	23	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J554	Figure 25	11	TT Module (rear)
P/J554	Figure 26	11	3T Module (rear)
P/J555	Figure 25	5	TT Module (rear)
P/J555	Figure 26	5	3T Module (rear)
P/J557	Figure 25	2	TT Module (rear)
P/J557	Figure 26	2	3T Module (rear)
P/J561	Figure 25	12	TT Module (rear)
P/J564	Figure 25	3	TT Module (rear)
P/J568	Figure 16	1	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J570	Figure 12	4	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J571	Figure 12	17	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J572	Figure 12	3	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J573	Figure 12	1	HVPS, +24V LVPS

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
P/J574	Figure 12	18	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J575	Figure 16	10	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J576	Figure 16	11	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J580	Figure 12	14	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J580	Figure 28	8	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J581	Figure 12	2	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J581	Figure 28	9	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J582	Figure 28	6	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J583	Figure 28	5	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J585	Figure 28	4	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J586	Figure 14	7	Translator/Bridge PWBs
P/J586	Figure 28	11	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J587	Figure 28	1	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J588	Figure 29	6	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J589	Figure 29	2	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J590	Figure 18	5	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J590	Figure 29	7	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J591	Figure 28	2	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J592	Figure 18	6	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
P/J592	Figure 29	1	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J594	Figure 29	9	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J595	Figure 29	10	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J596	Figure 29	13	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J597	Figure 29	8	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J598	Figure 29	11	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J599	Figure 29	3	DADF (2 of 2)
J600	Figure 5	1	Registration Transport Assembly
P600	Figure 6	10	Fuser Assembly
P/J600	Figure 29	12	DADF (2 of 2)
P/J602	Figure 1	24	Xerographic
P/J605	Figure 11	1	IBT Belt Assembly
P/J608	Figure 1	25	Xerographic
J610	Figure 8	1	MSI Unit
P610	Figure 17	3	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J611	Figure 7	5	Exit Transport Assembly
J612	Figure 3	9	Inverter Transport Assembly
P612	Figure 17	3	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
J613	Figure 3	10	Inverter Transport Assembly
P613	Figure 17	5	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J614	Figure 1	18	Xerographic

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
P/J617	Figure 19	6	Left Lower Assembly, Tray 1 Feeder
P/J619	Figure 1	1	Xerographic
P/J620	Figure 5	6	Registration Transport Assembly
P/J622	Figure 1	22	Xerographic
P/J623	Figure 19	5	Left Lower Assembly, Tray 1 Feeder
P/J624	Figure 1	21	Xerographic
P626	Figure 3	13	Inverter Transport Assembly
J626	Figure 4	2	Duplex Transport Assembly
P/J631	Figure 1	23	Xerographic
J613	Figure 3	3	Inverter Transport Assembly
P613	Figure 3	7	Inverter Transport Assembly
P/J639	Figure 16	3	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
J640	Figure 3	11	Inverter Transport Assembly
P640	Figure 17	6	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J641	Figure 16	4	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J646	Figure 17	8	Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch
P/J668	Figure 12	15	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J669	Figure 12	16	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J670	Figure 20	9	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J672	Figure 20	7	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J672	Figure 21	13	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J674	Figure 25	9	TT Module (rear)
P/J674	Figure 21	11	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J700	Figure 31	5	IIT (rear)
P/J702	Figure 31	3	IIT (rear)
P/J705	Figure 31	4	IIT (rear)
J711	Figure 30	8	IIT (front)
J712	Figure 30	7	IIT (front)
P/J720	Figure 30	3	IIT (front)
P/J721	Figure 30	9	IIT (front)
P/J722	Figure 30	5	IIT (front)
P/J724	Figure 30	2	IIT (front)
P/J725	Figure 30	10	IIT (front)
P/J726	Figure 30	1	IIT (front)
P/J727	Figure 31	9	IIT (rear)
P/J734	Figure 31	7	IIT (rear)
P/J735	Figure 31	6	IIT (rear)
P/J736	Figure 31	8	IIT (rear)
P/J737	Figure 30	4	IIT (front)
P/J738	Figure 31	10	IIT (rear)

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
P/J739	Figure 31	2	IIT (rear)
P/J741	Figure 30	6	IIT (front)
P/J742	Figure 30	12	IIT (front)
P/J746	Figure 30	11	IIT (front)
P/J747	Figure 30	4	IIT (front)
J750	Figure 31	1	IIT (Rear)
P750	Figure 28	10	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J765	Figure 28	7	DADF (1 of 2)
P/J769	Figure 28	3	DADF (1 of 2)
J800	Figure 34	8	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P800	Figure 16	19	I/F PWB, MAIN Motor, LVPS T2
P/J801	Figure 12	5	HVPS, +24V LVPS
P/J814	Figure 20	5	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J814	Figure 21	5	3T Module (Tray 2,3, 4 feeder)
P/J815	Figure 20	4	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J815	Figure 21	4	3T Module (Tray 2,3, 4 feeder)
P/J816	Figure 23	5	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, Paper Size Switch)
P/J818	Figure 20	5	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J818	Figure 21	5	3T Module (Tray 2,3, 4 feeder)
P/J819	Figure 20	4	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J819	Figure 21	4	3T Module (Tray 2,3, 4 feeder)
P/J820	Figure 23	3	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, Paper Size Switch)
P/J821	Figure 20	6	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J821	Figure 21	10	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J822	Figure 22	1	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J822	Figure 21	4	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J823	Figure 22	2	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J823	Figure 21	5	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J824	Figure 23	3	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, Paper Size Switch)
P/J825	Figure 22	3	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J825	Figure 21	9	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J826	Figure 25	7	TT Module (rear)
P/J826	Figure 26	7	3T Module (rear)
P/J827	Figure 20	3	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J827	Figure 21	3	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J828	Figure 20	3	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J828	Figure 21	3	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J829	Figure 22	4	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J829	Figure 21	4	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J830	Figure 20	11	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
P/J830	Figure 21	8	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J840	Figure 20	10	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J840	Figure 21	7	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J841	Figure 20	8	TT Module (Tray 2,3 feeder)
P/J841	Figure 21	14	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J842	Figure 25	8	TT Module (rear)
P/J842	Figure 21	12	3T Module (Tray 2,3,4, feeder)
P/J843	Figure 35	9	Finisher PWB
P/J844	Figure 35	8	Finisher PWB
P/J845	Figure 35	5	Finisher PWB
P/J846	Figure 35	6	Finisher PWB
P/J847	Figure 35	7	Finisher PWB
P/J848	Figure 35	3	Finisher PWB
P/J849	Figure 35	4	Finisher PWB
P/J850	Figure 35	12	Finisher PWB
P/J851	Figure 35	10	Finisher PWB
P/J852	Figure 35	11	Finisher PWB
P/J853	Figure 32	4	H-Transport Assembly
P/J854	Figure 32	2	H-Transport Assembly
P/J855	Figure 32	1	H-Transport Assembly
P/J856	Figure 32	8	H-Transport Assembly
P/J858	Figure 32	5	H-Transport Assembly
P/J859	Figure 32	6	H-Transport Assembly
P/J860	Figure 32	3	H-Transport Assembly
P/J861	Figure 32	7	H-Transport Assembly
P/J862	Figure 33	7	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J863	Figure 33	11	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J864	Figure 33	12	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J865	Figure 33	14	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J866	Figure 34	9	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J867	Figure 34	2	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J868	Figure 34	1	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J869	Figure 34	12	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J870	Figure 33	13	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J871	Figure 33	16	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J873	Figure 34	10	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J874	Figure 33	1	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J875	Figure 33	3	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J876	Figure 33	2	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J877	Figure 33	5	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit

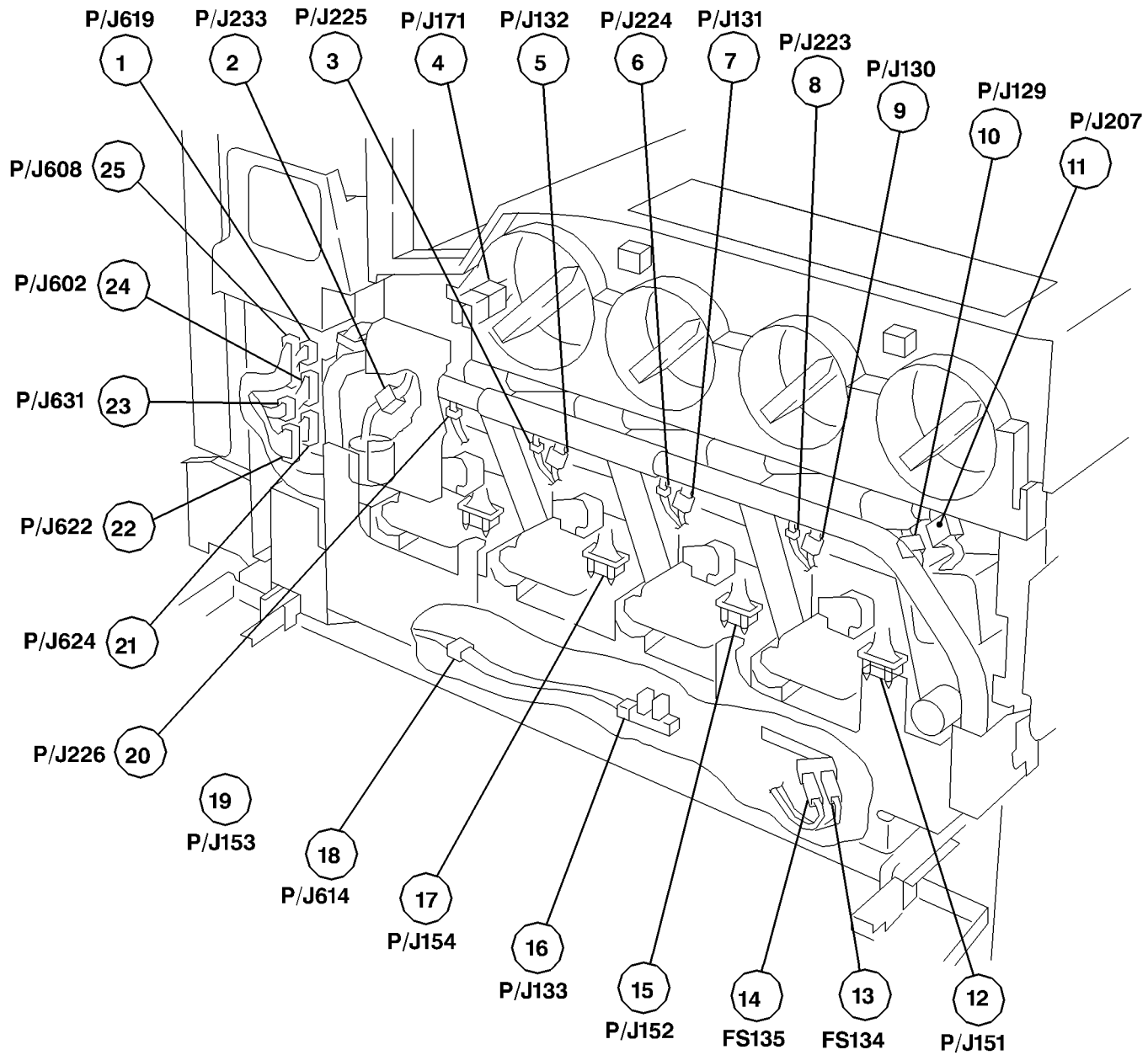
Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
P/J878	Figure 33	4	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J879	Figure 34	7	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J880	Figure 34	5	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J881	Figure 34	6	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J882	Figure 34	11	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J883	Figure 34	3	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J884	Figure 34	4	Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)
P/J885	Figure 33	10	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J886	Figure 33	8	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J887	Figure 33	9	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J888	Figure 33	15	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J889	Figure 35	2	Finisher PWB
P/J890	Figure 33	6	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J891	Figure 33	17	Tamper Unit, Staple Unit
P/J892	Figure 35	1	Finisher PWB
J903	Figure 12	13	HVPS, +24V LVPS
J925	Figure 12	12	HVPS, +24V LVPS
J951	Figure 36	19	Controller
J952	Figure 36	20	Controller
J960	Figure 36	23	Controller
J962	Figure 36	3	Controller
J965	Figure 36	10	Controller
J971	Figure 36	9	Controller
J972	Figure 36	13	Controller
J973	Figure 36	12	Controller
J974	Figure 36	11	Controller
FS37	Figure 6	2	Fuser Assembly
FS38	Figure 6	1	Fuser Assembly
FS51	Figure 12	10	HVPS, +24V LVPS
FS56	Figure 9	14	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS57	Figure 9	13	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS68	Figure 9	15	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS69	Figure 9	16	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS76	Figure 18	13	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
FS77	Figure 18	17	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
FS79	Figure 13	4	Outlet Panel Assembly
FS79	Figure 13	3	Outlet Panel Assembly
FS80	Figure 13	8	Outlet Panel Assembly
FS81	Figure 13	5	Outlet Panel Assembly
FS82	Figure 13	7	Outlet Panel Assembly

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List

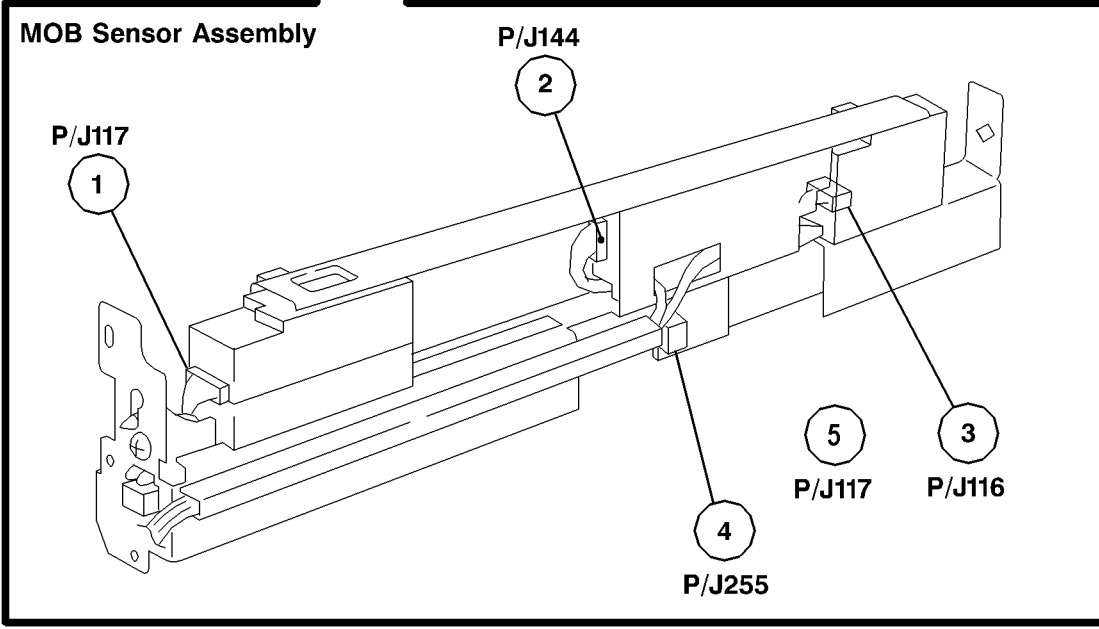
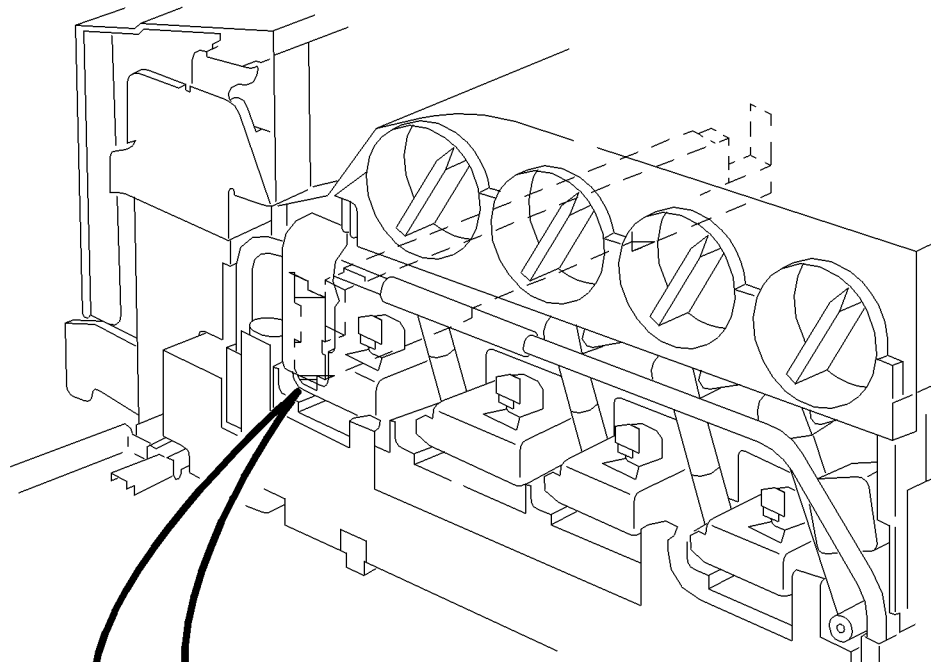
Connector Number	Figure Number	Item Number	Figure Title
FS83	Figure 13	6	Outlet Panel Assembly
FS84	Figure 13	12	Outlet Panel Assembly
FS85	Figure 13	11	Outlet Panel Assembly
FS86	Figure 13	10	Outlet Panel Assembly
FS90	Figure 18	18	AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB
FS134	Figure 1	13	Xerographic
FS135	Figure 1	14	Xerographic
FS180	Figure 9	19	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS181	Figure 9	1	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS182	Figure 9	2	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS183	Figure 9	3	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS184	Figure 9	4	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS185	Figure 9	5	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS186	Figure 9	6	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS187	Figure 9	7	Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch
FS812	Figure 20	1	TT Module (Tray 2, 3 feeder)
FS812	Figure 21	1	3T Module (Tray 2, 3, 4 feeder)
FS813	Figure 20	2	TT Module (Tray 2, 3 feeder)
FS813	Figure 21	2	3T Module (Tray 2, 3, 4 feeder)
T205	Figure 12	20	HVPS, +24V LVPS
LAN	Figure 36	2	Controller
P/JUSB	Figure 31	11	IIT (rear)

Plug/Jack Illustrations



0735001A-CAR

Figure 1 Xerographics



MOB Sensor Assembly

P/J144

P/J117

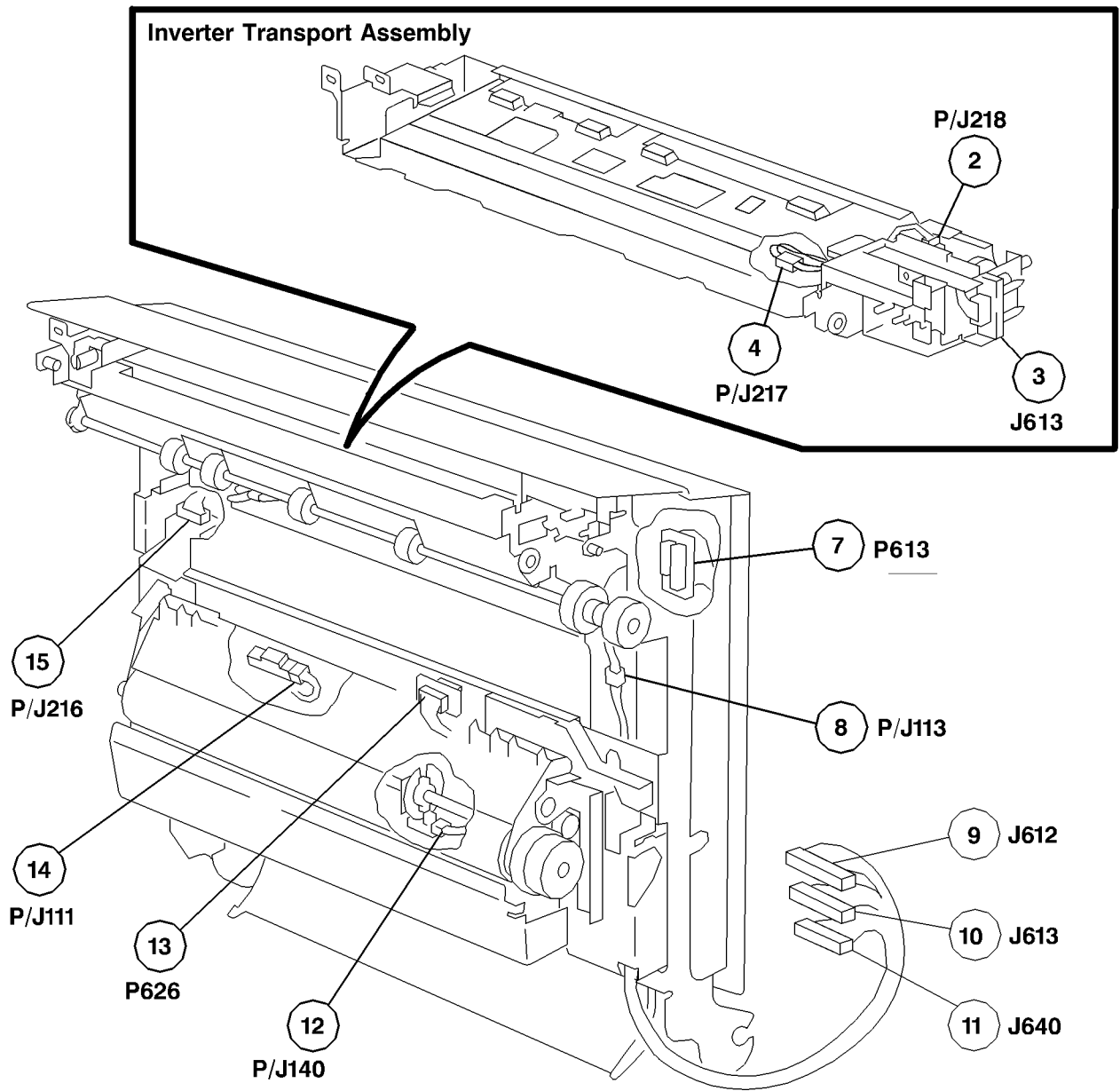
P/J117

P/J116

P/J255

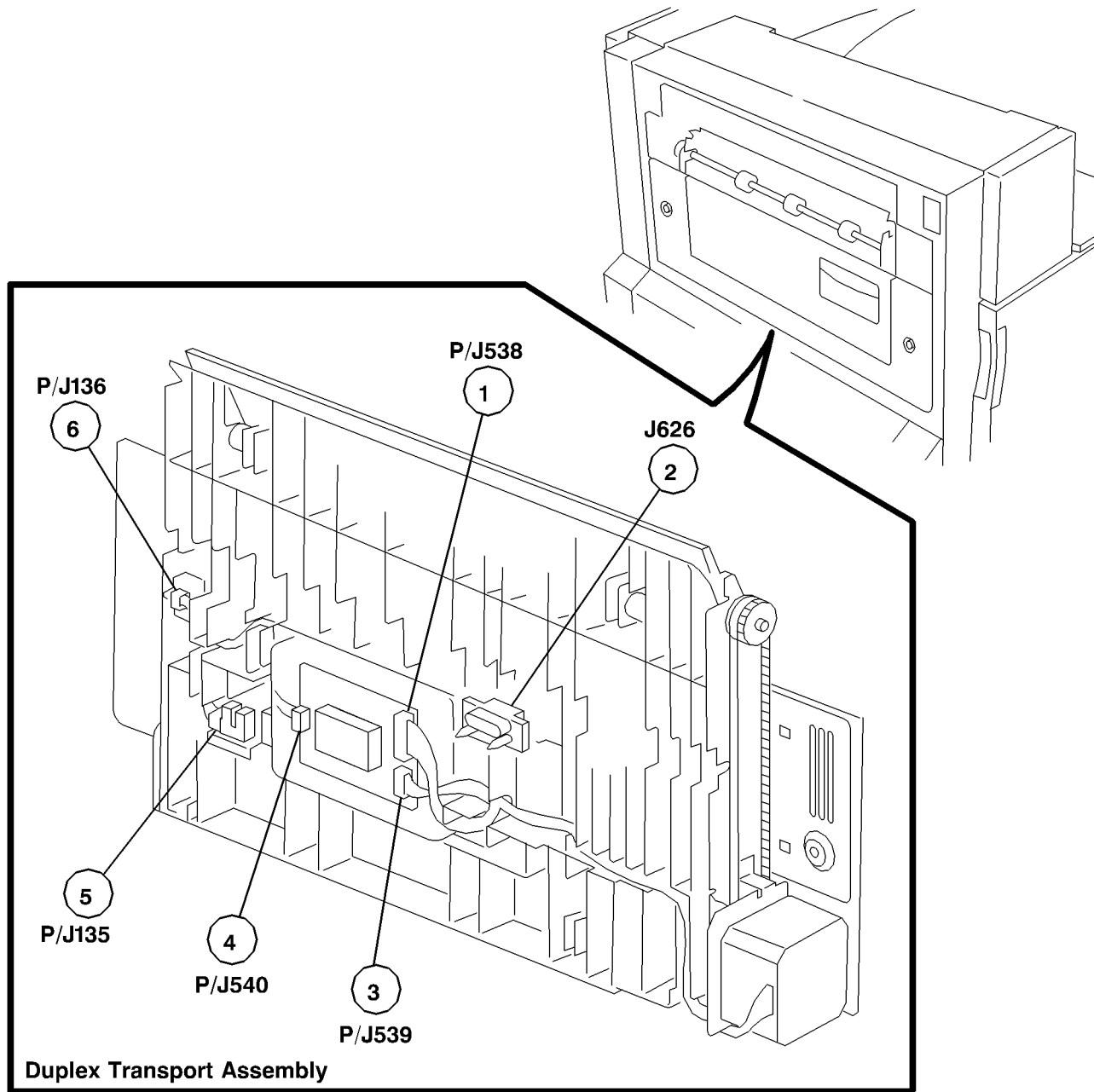
Figure 2 MOB Sensor Assembly

0735002A-CAR



0 735003A-COP

Figure 3 Inverter transport Assembly



0735004A-CAR

Figure 4 Duplex Transport Assembly

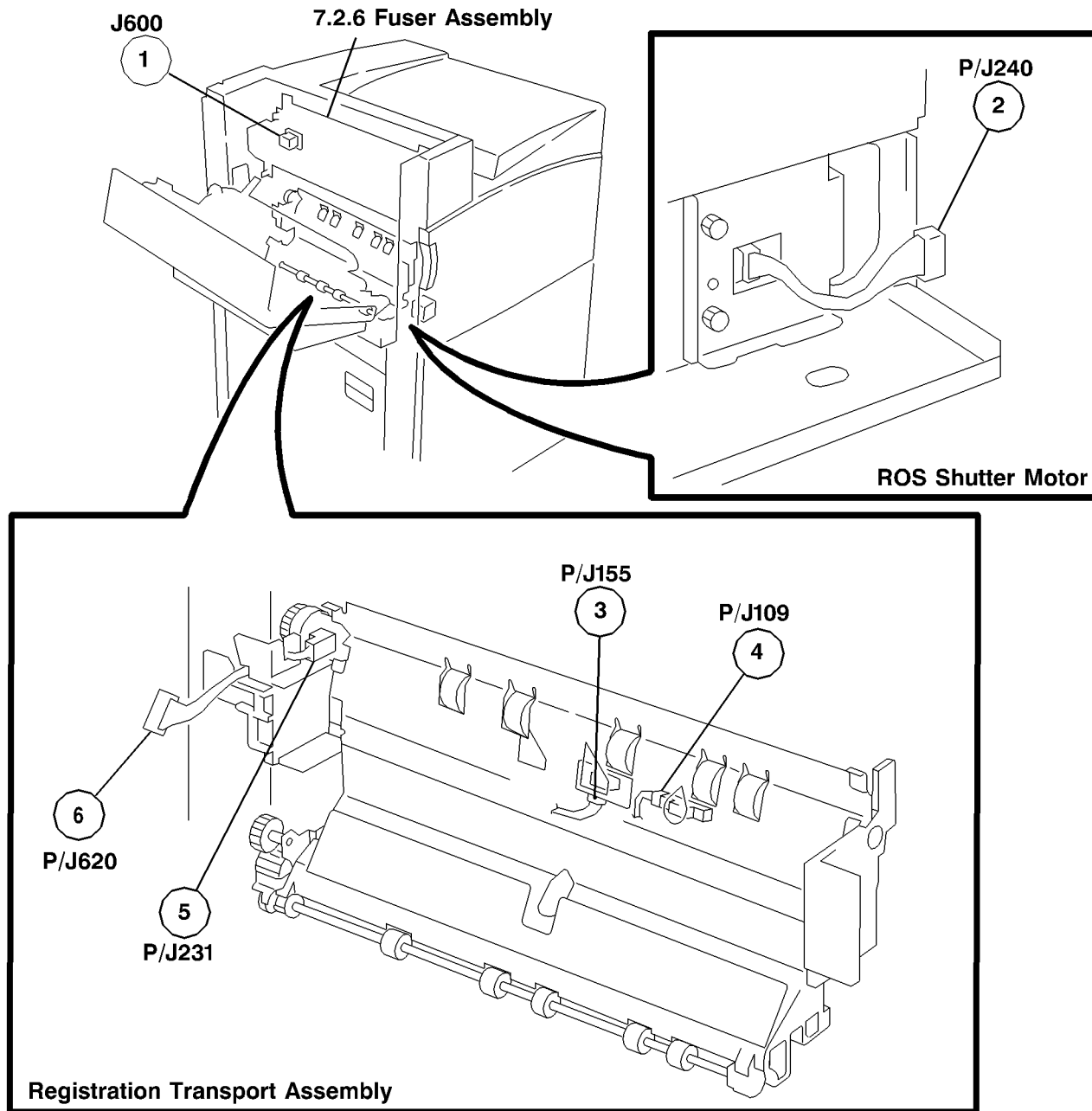
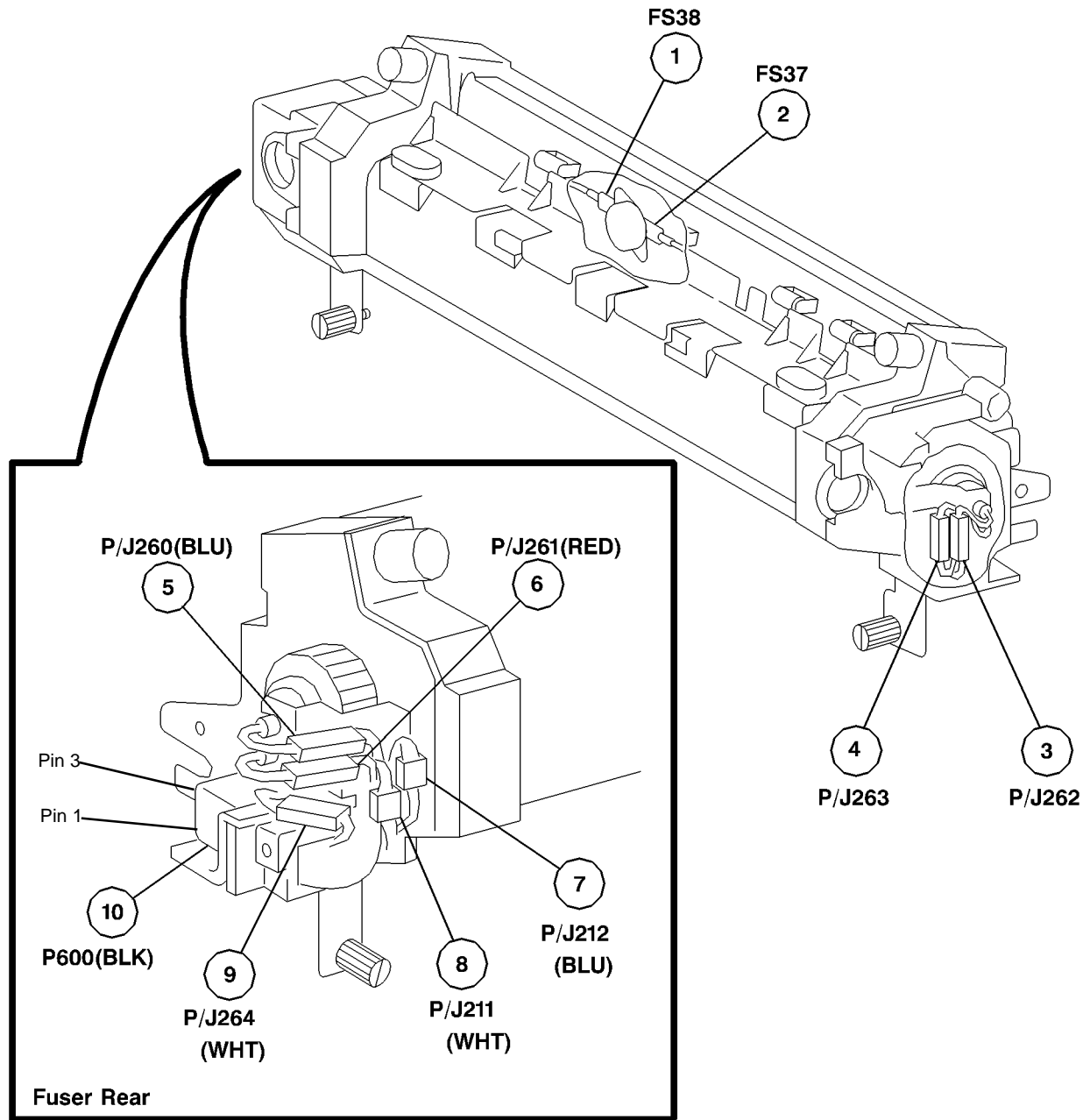


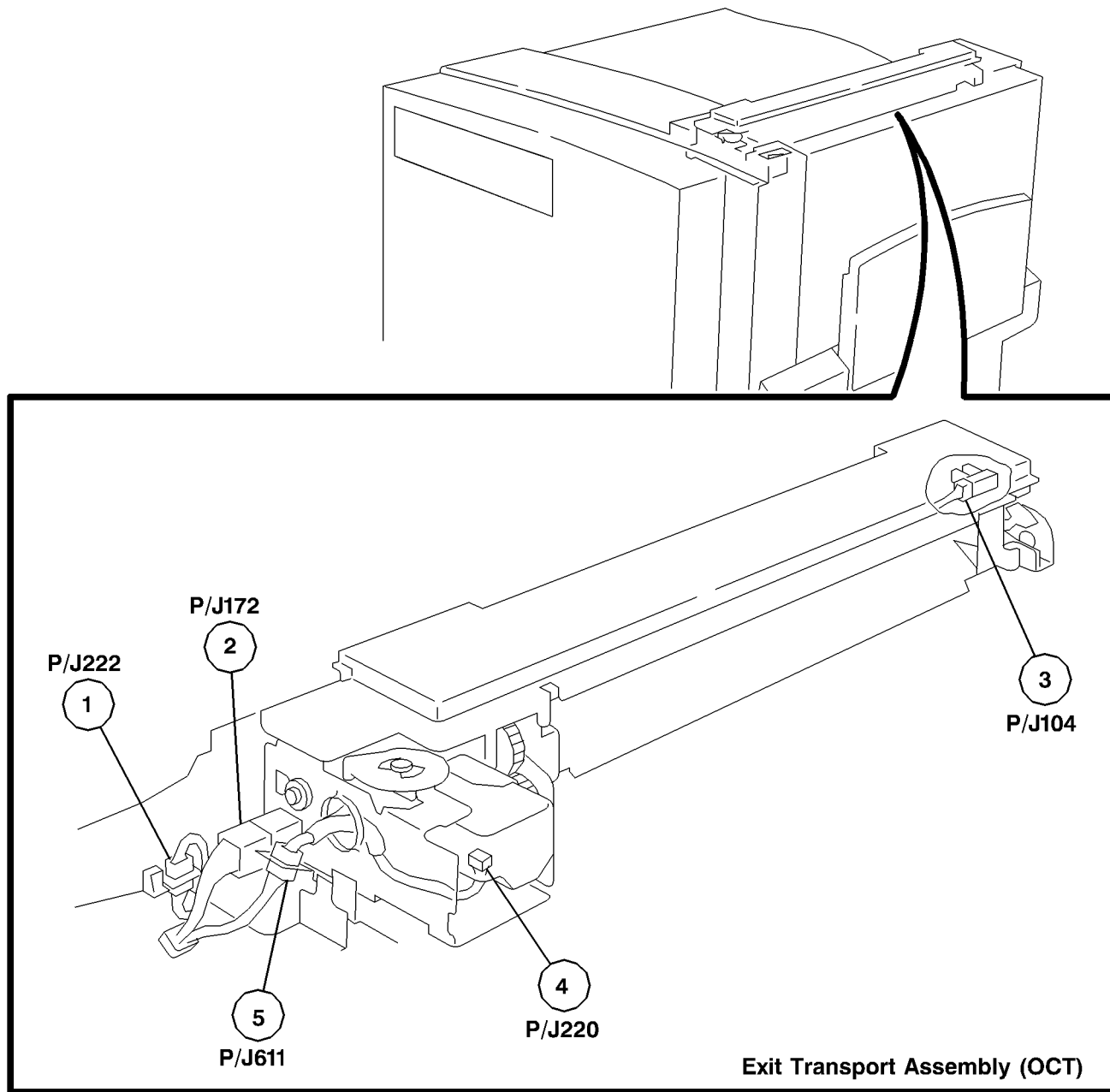
Figure 5 Registration Transport Assembly

0735005A-CAR



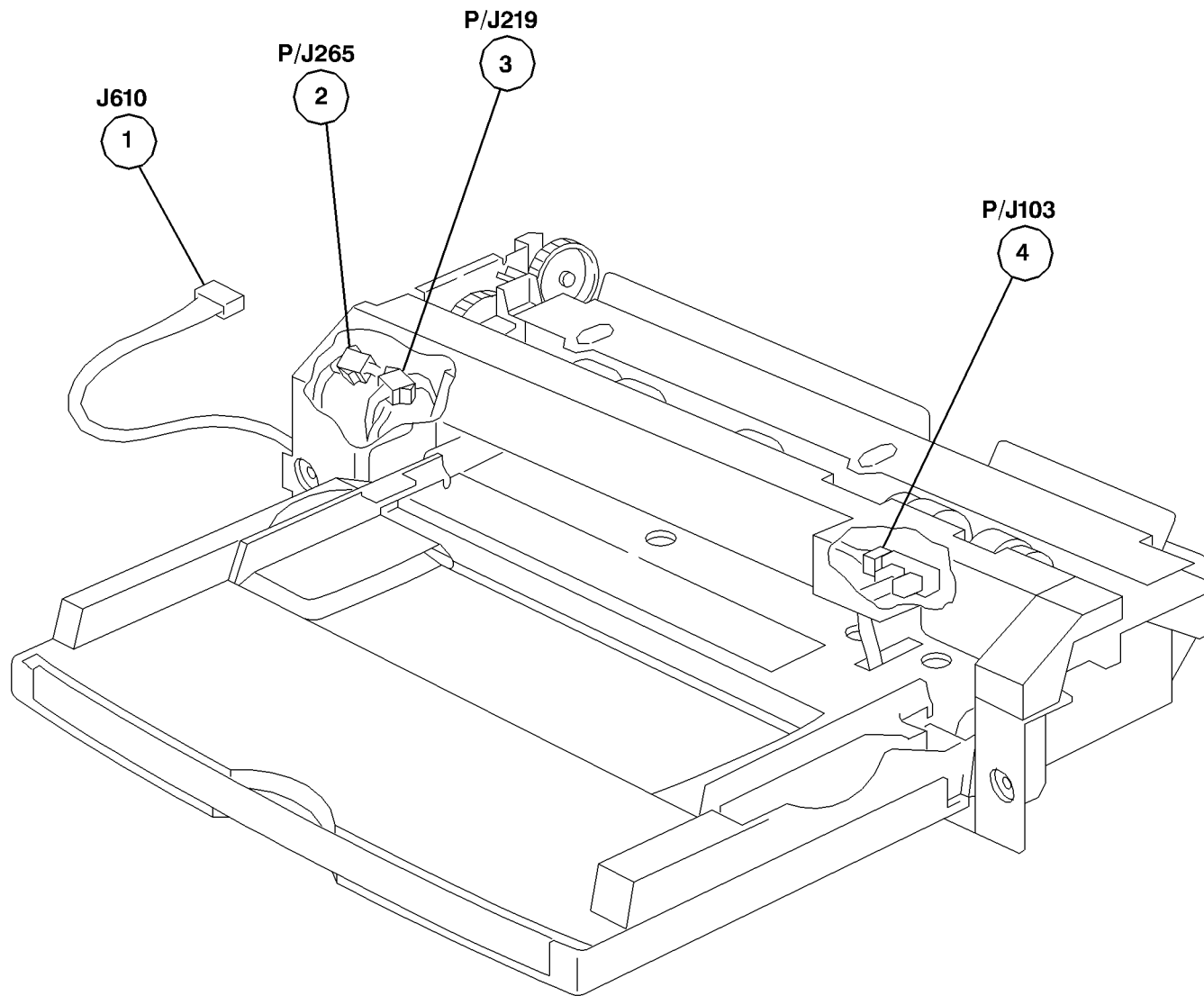
0 735006A-CAR

Figure 6 Fuser Assembly



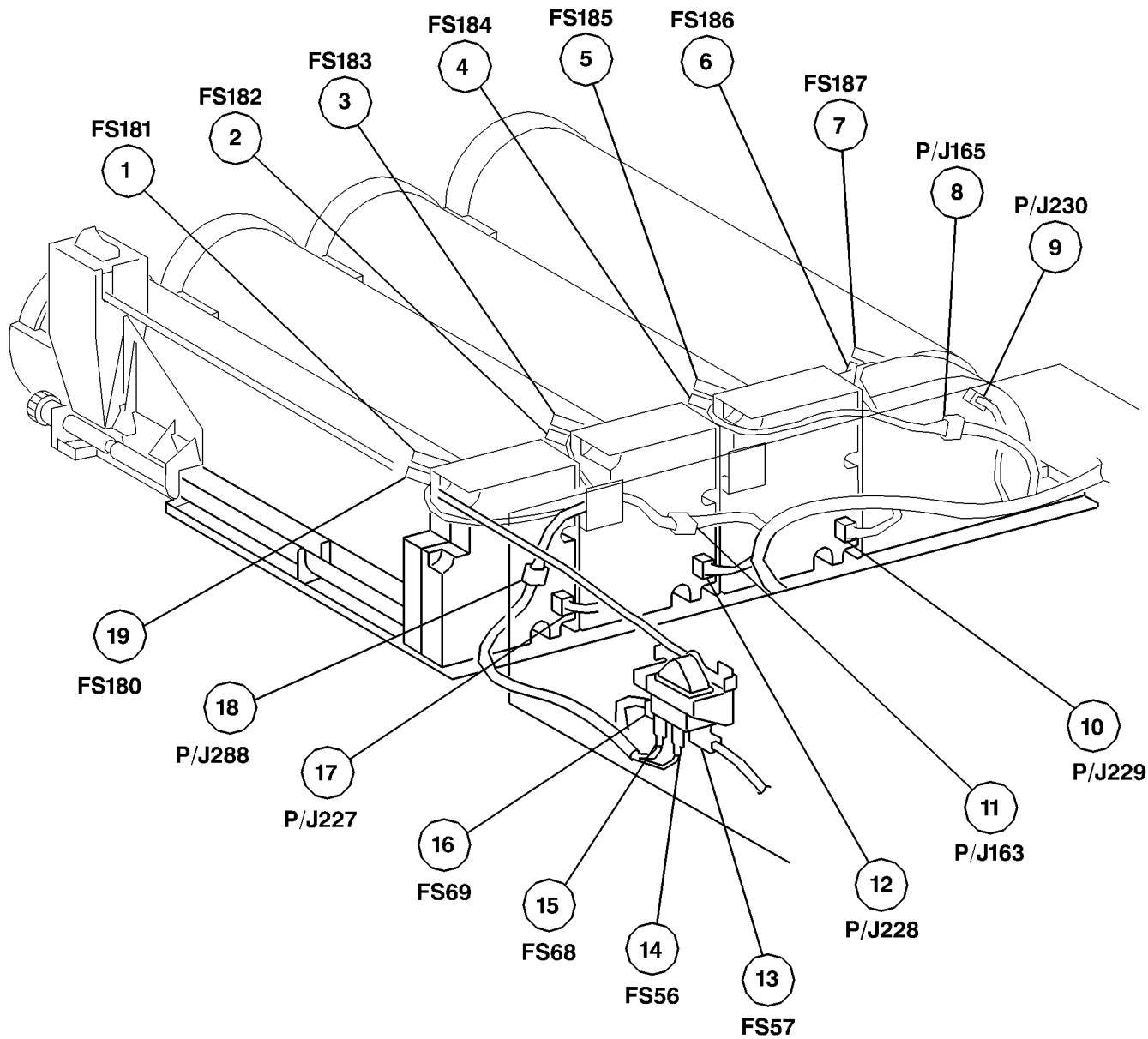
0735007A-CAR

Figure 7 Exit Transport Assembly (OCT)



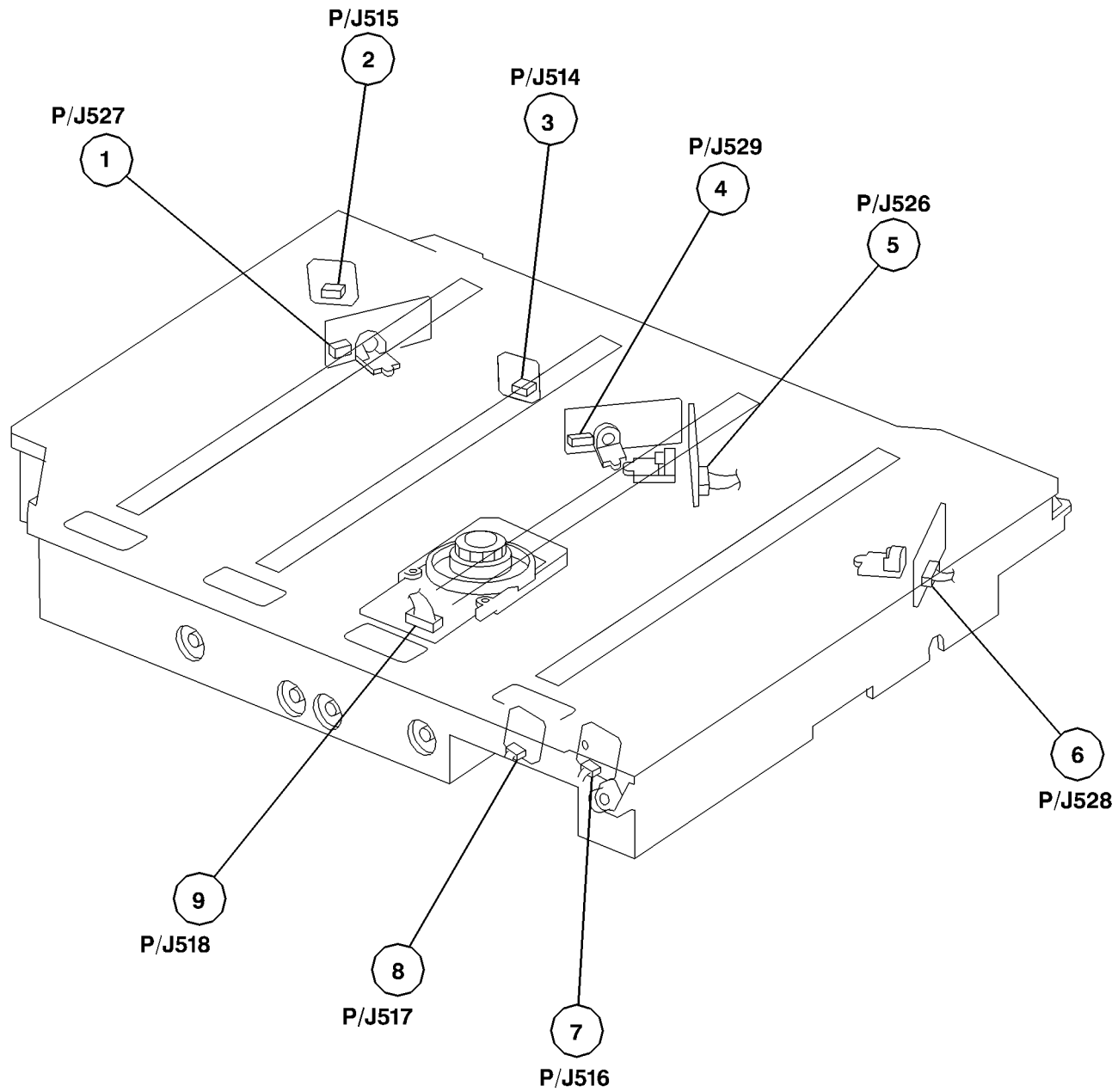
0735008A-CAR

Figure 8 TRAY 5



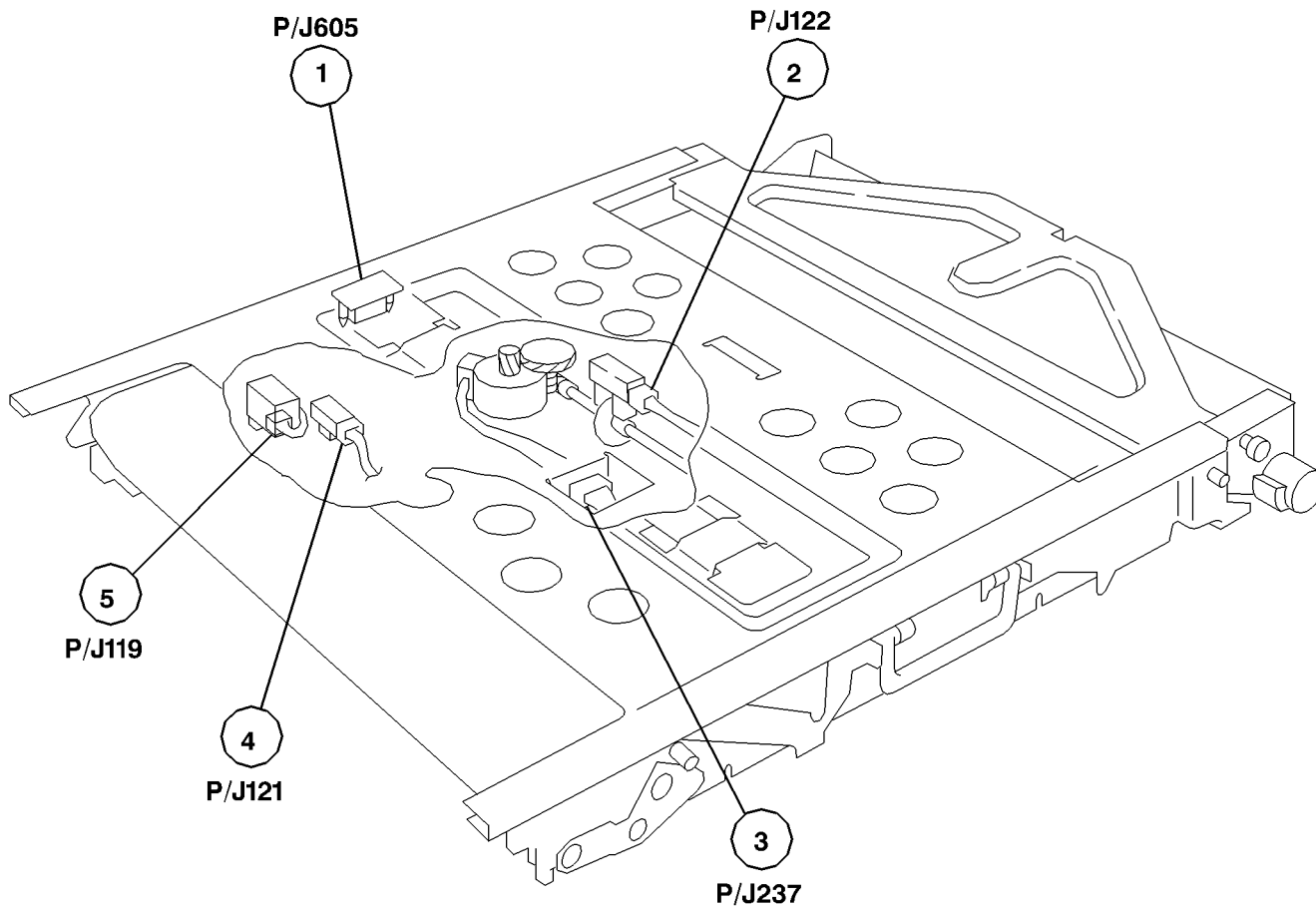
0735009A-CAR

Figure 9 Toner Dispense Motor (Y,M,C,K), Main Switch



0735010A-CAR

Figure 10 ROS Assembly



0735011A-CAR

Figure 11 IBT Belt Assembly

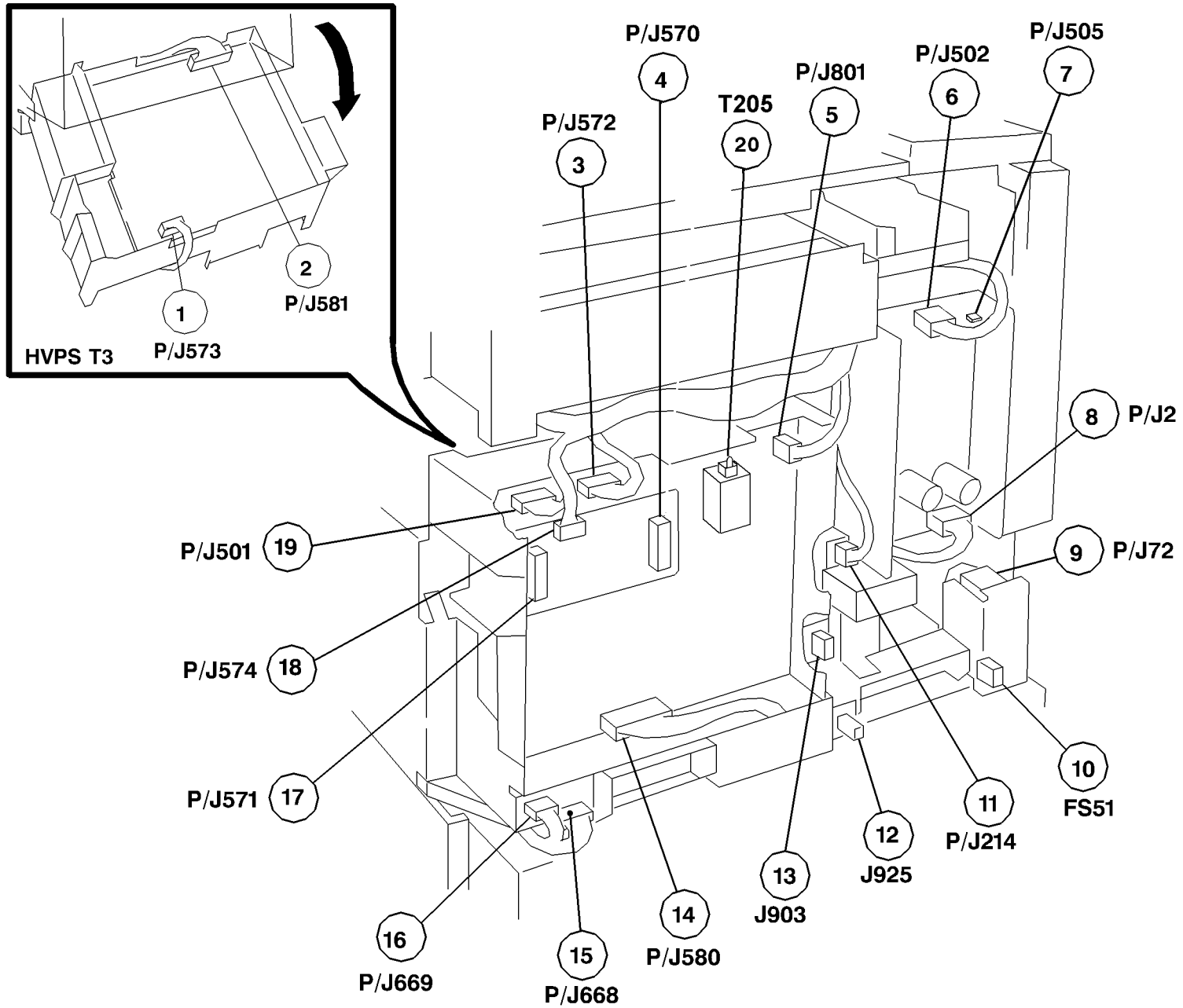
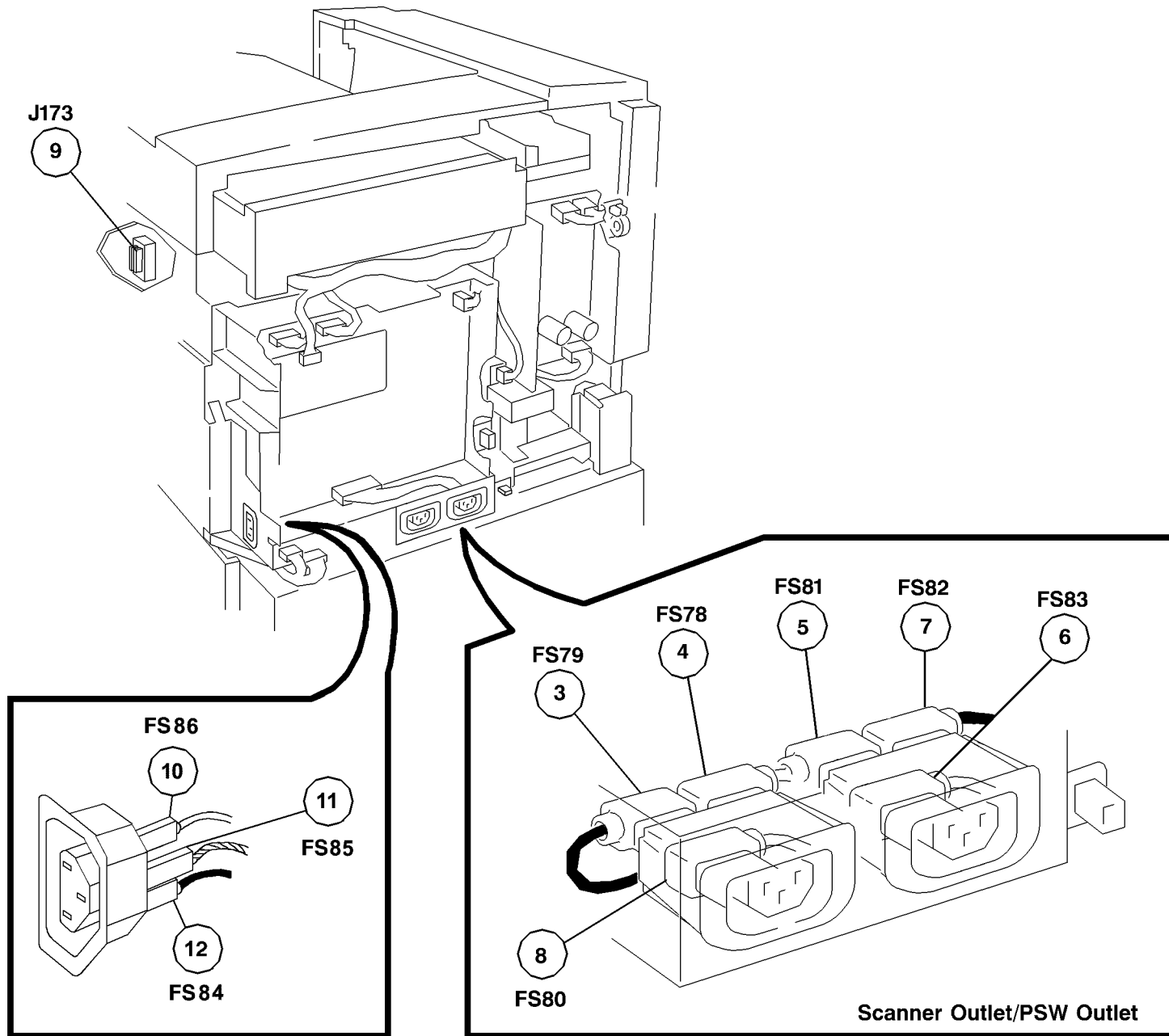


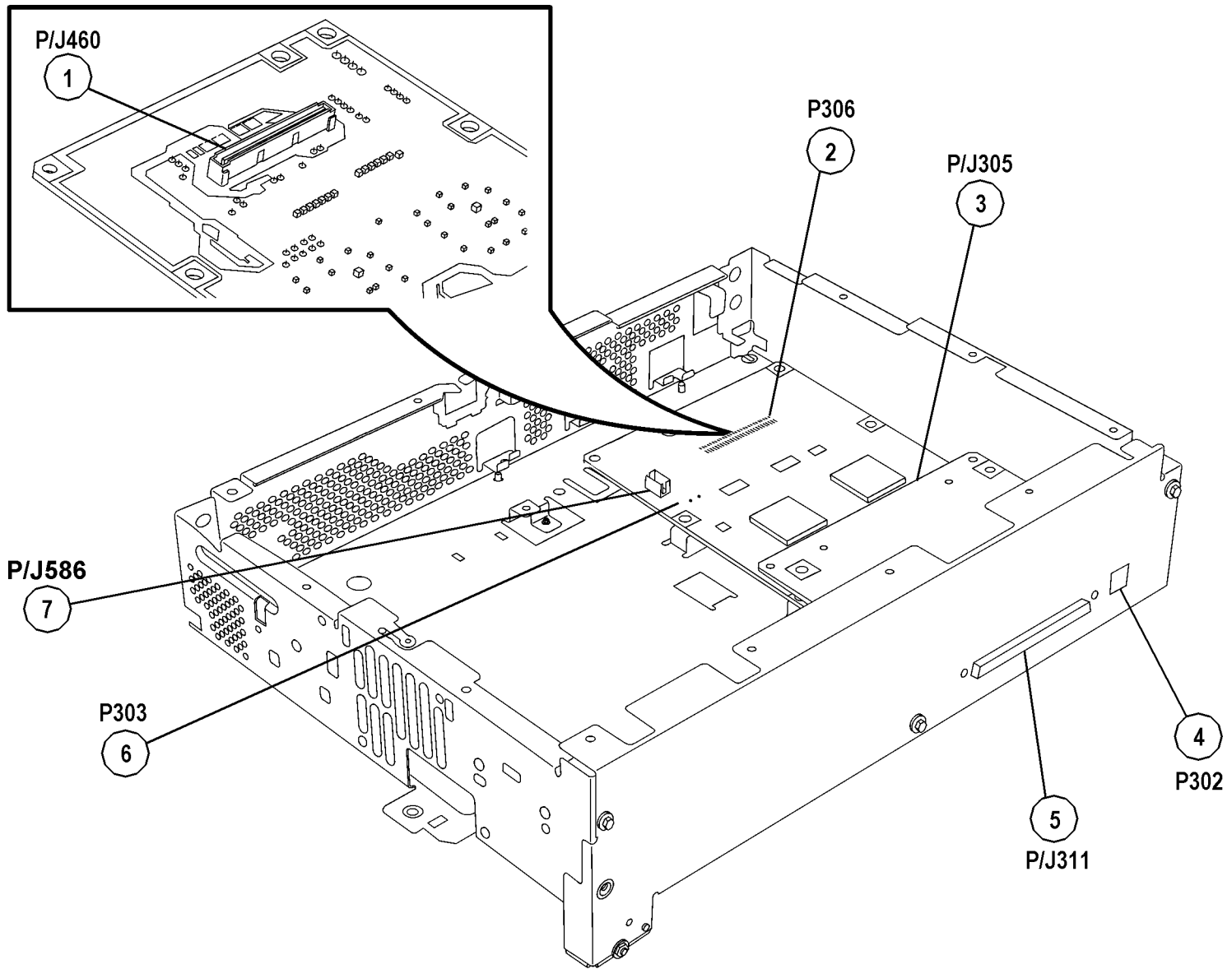
Figure 12 HVPS, +24V LVPS

0735012A-COP



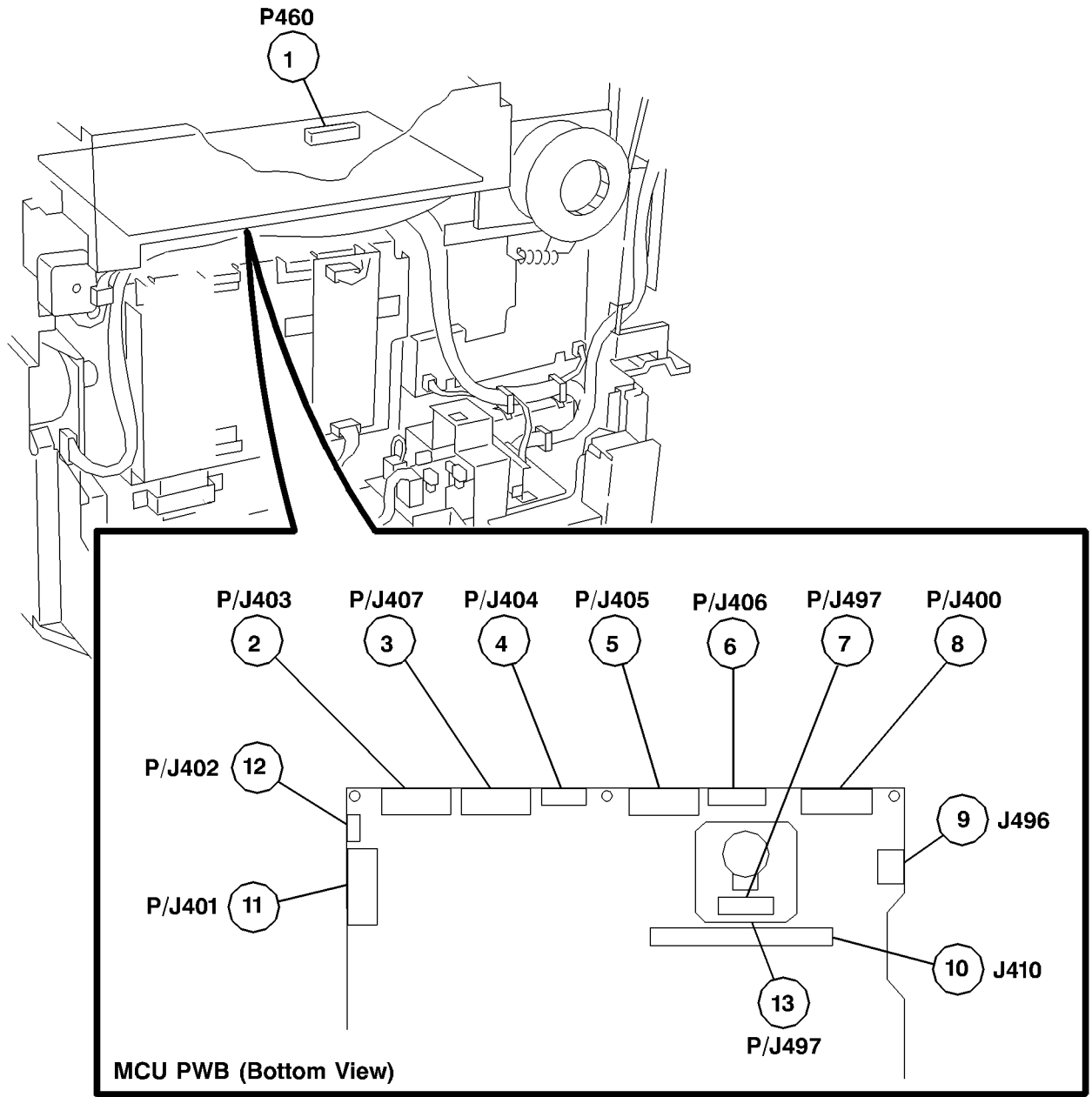
0735013A-COP

Figure 13 Outlet Panel Assembly



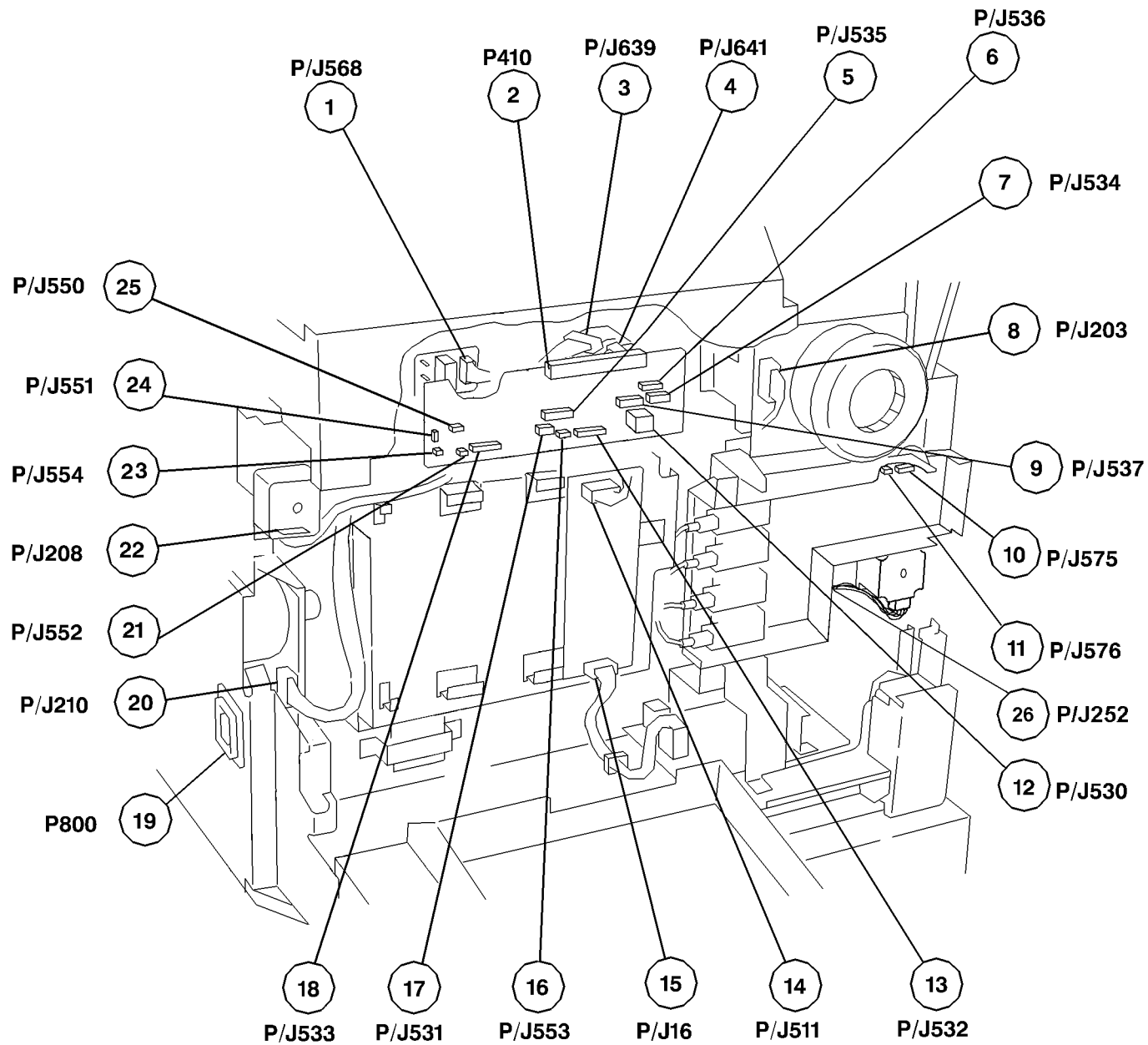
0735037A-COP

Figure 14 Translator/Bridge PWB's



0735015A-COP

Figure 15 MCU PWB



0735016A-COP

Figure 16 I/F PWB, Main Motor, LVPS T2

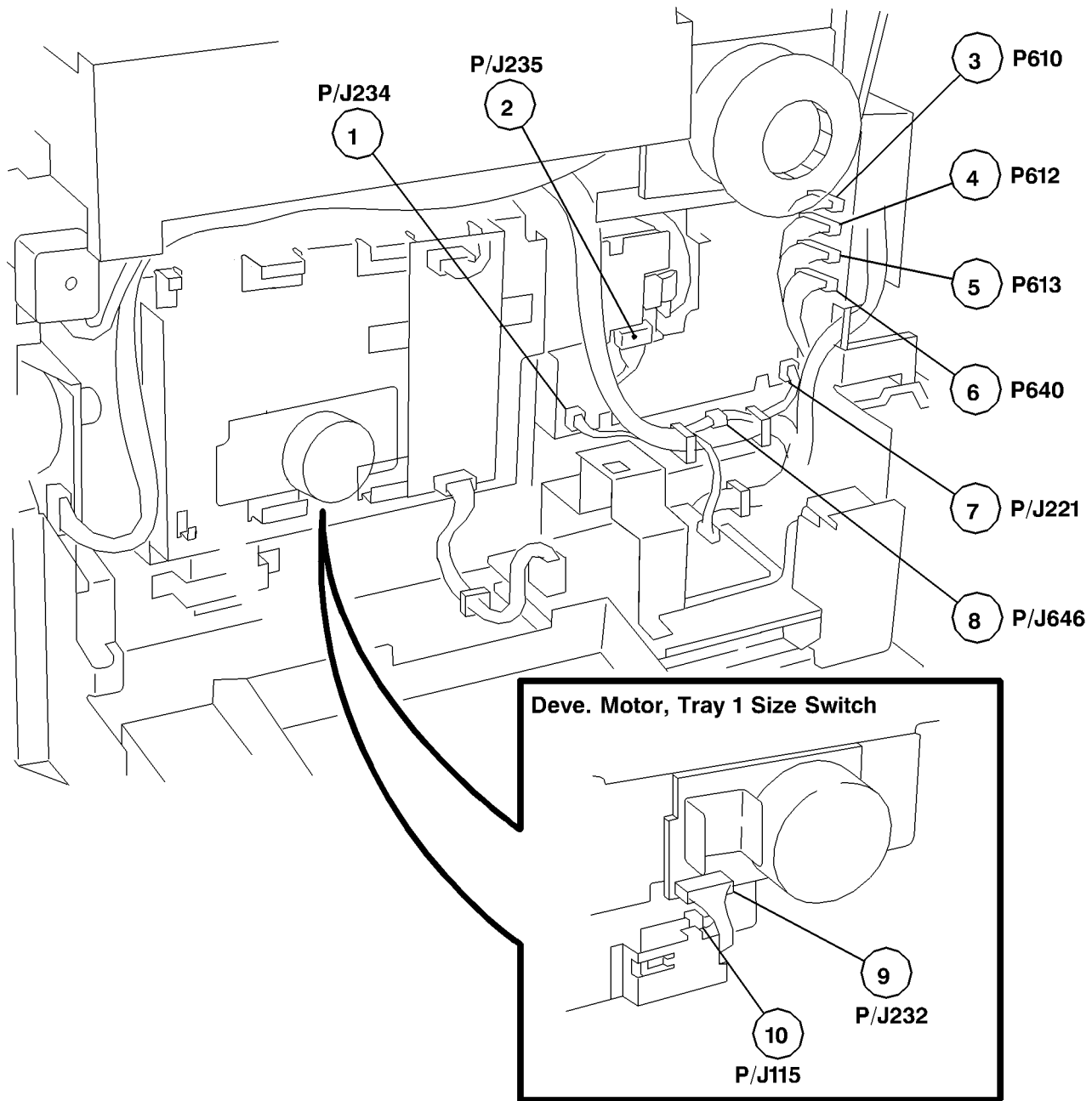


Figure 17 Developer Motor, Tray 1 Size Switch

0735017A-COP

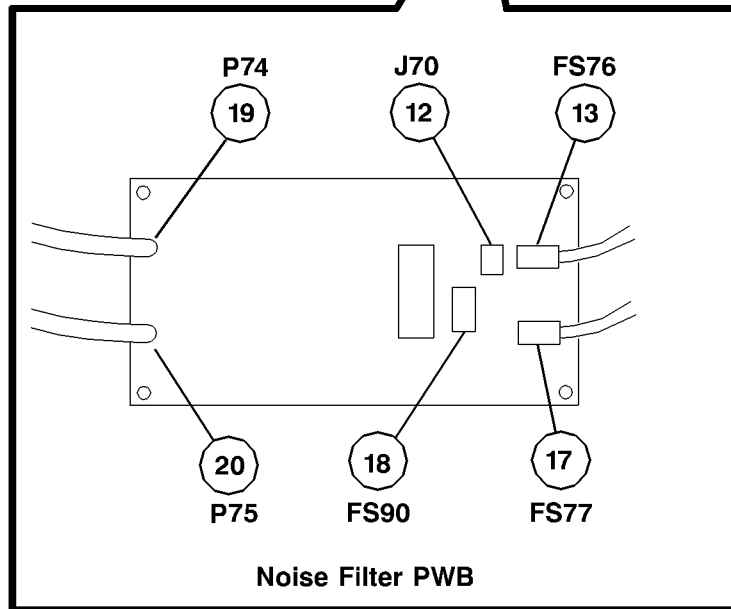
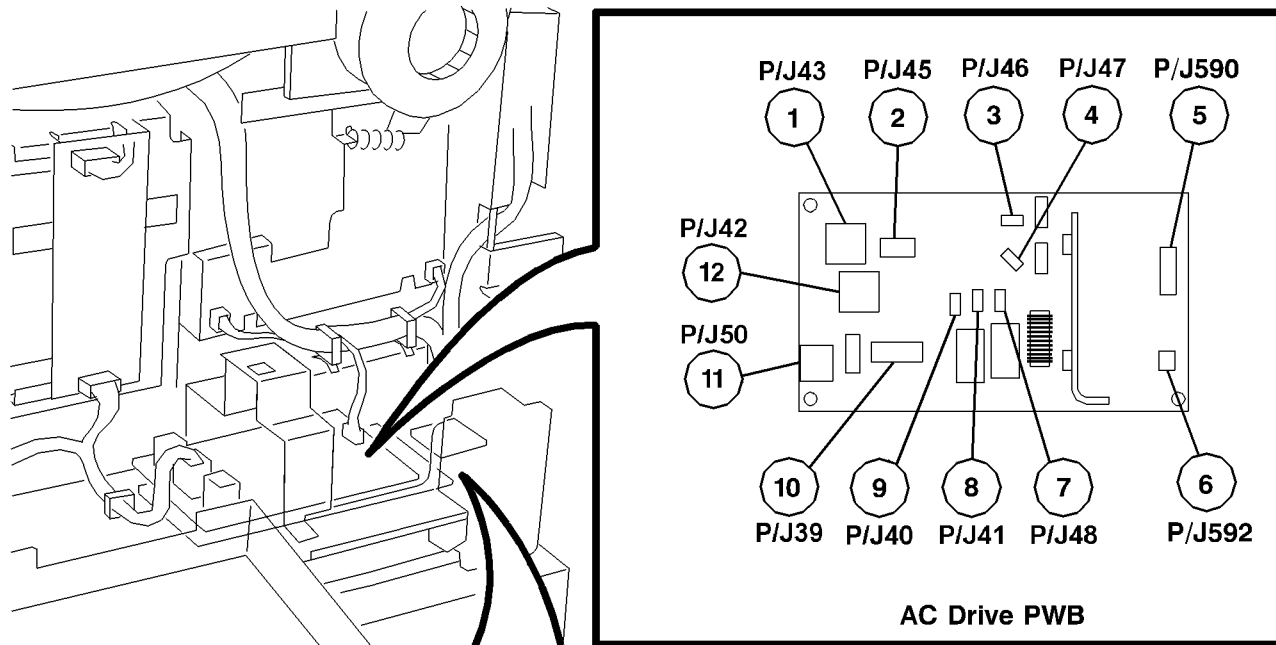
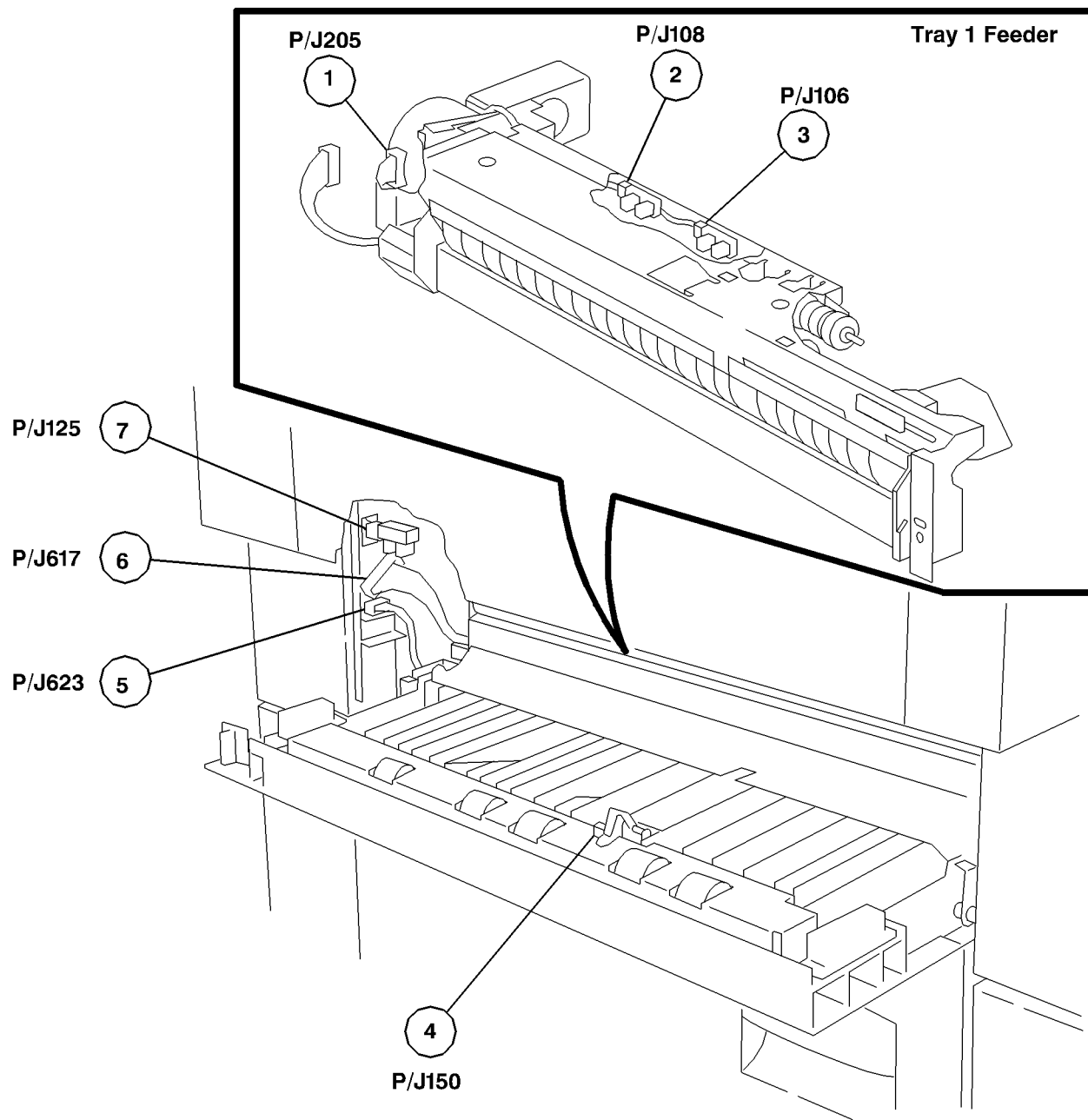


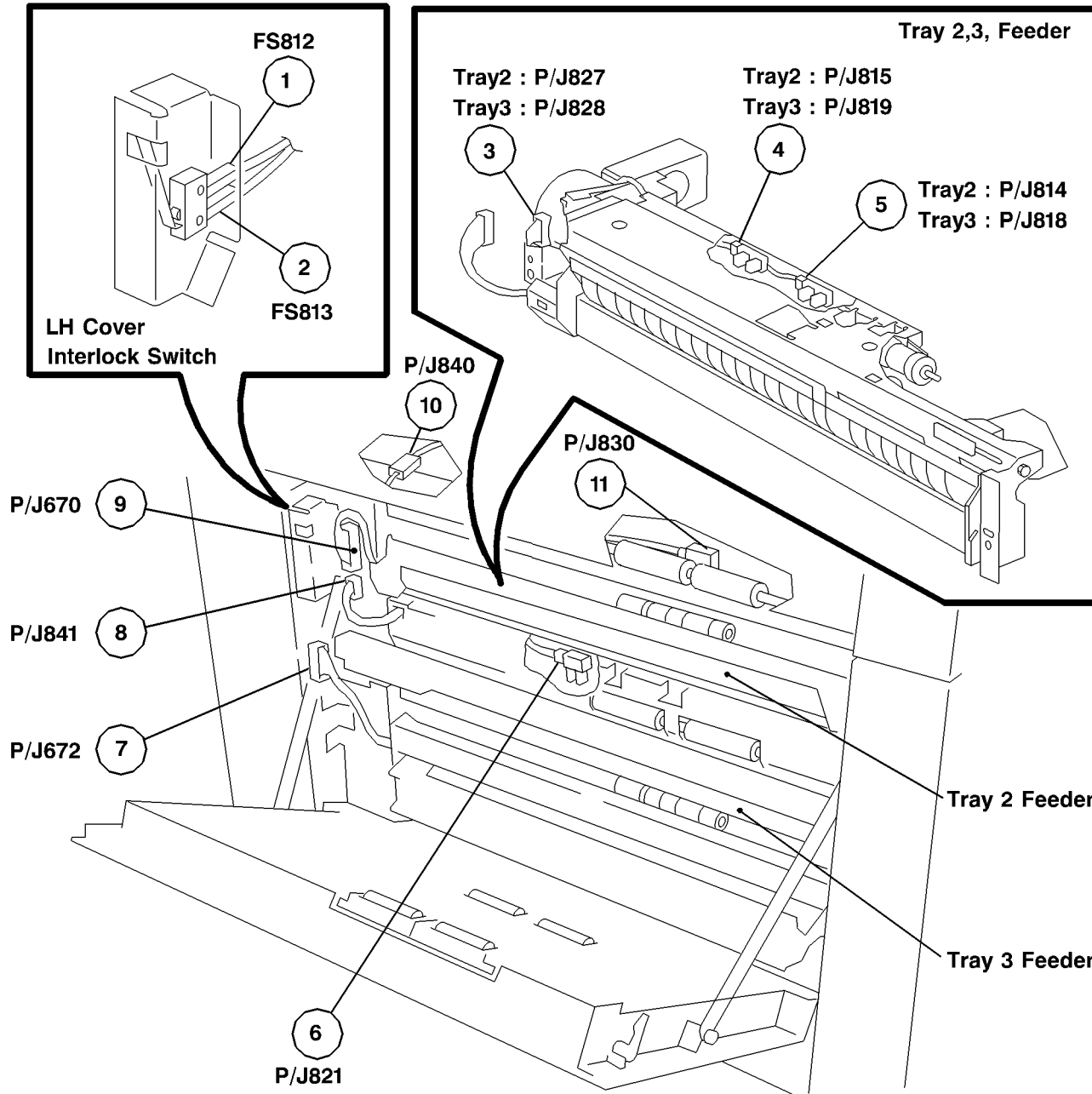
Figure 18 AC Drive PWB, Noise Filter PWB

0735018A-CAR



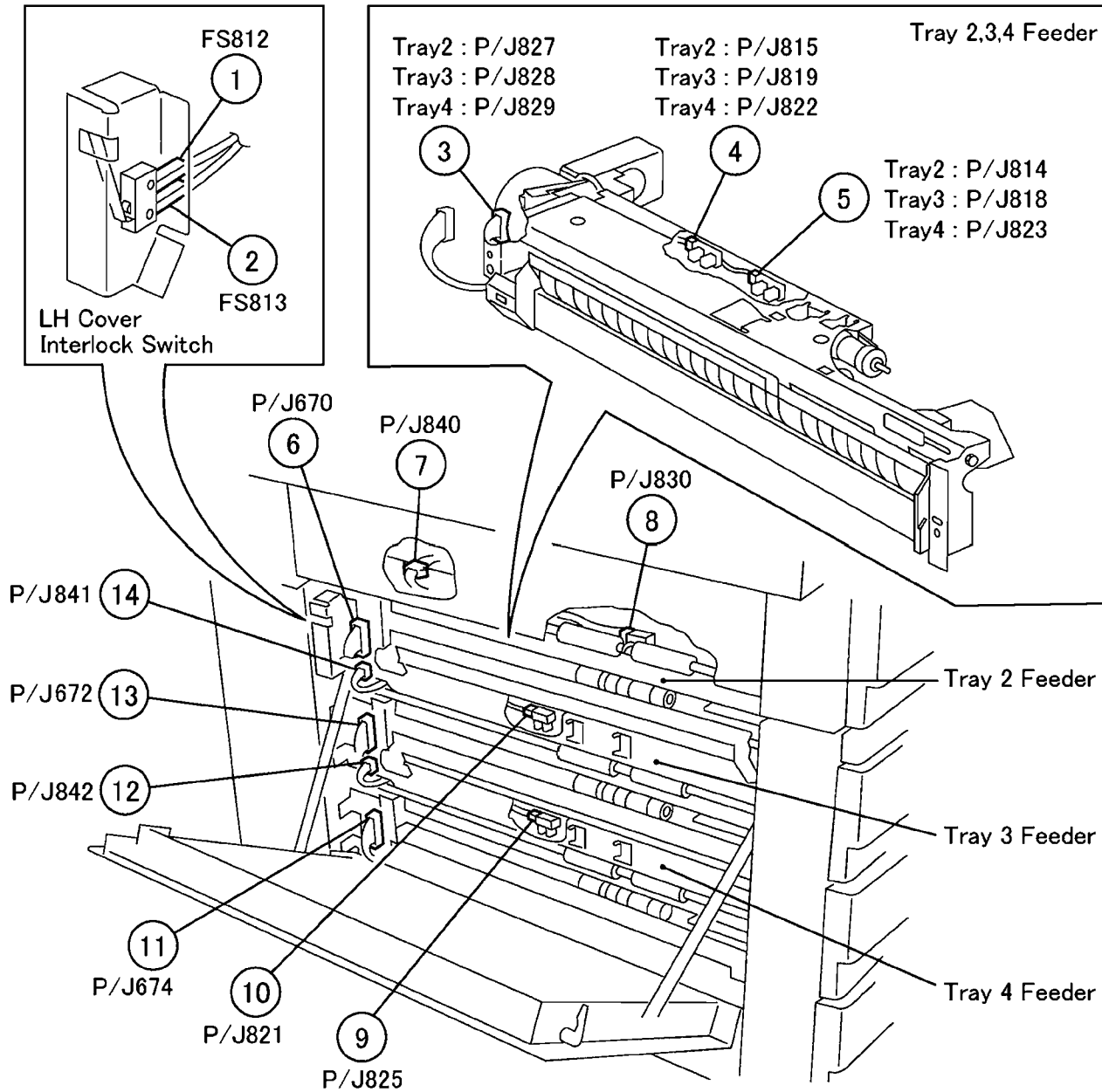
0735019A-CAR

Figure 19 Left Lower Assembly, Tray 1 Feeder



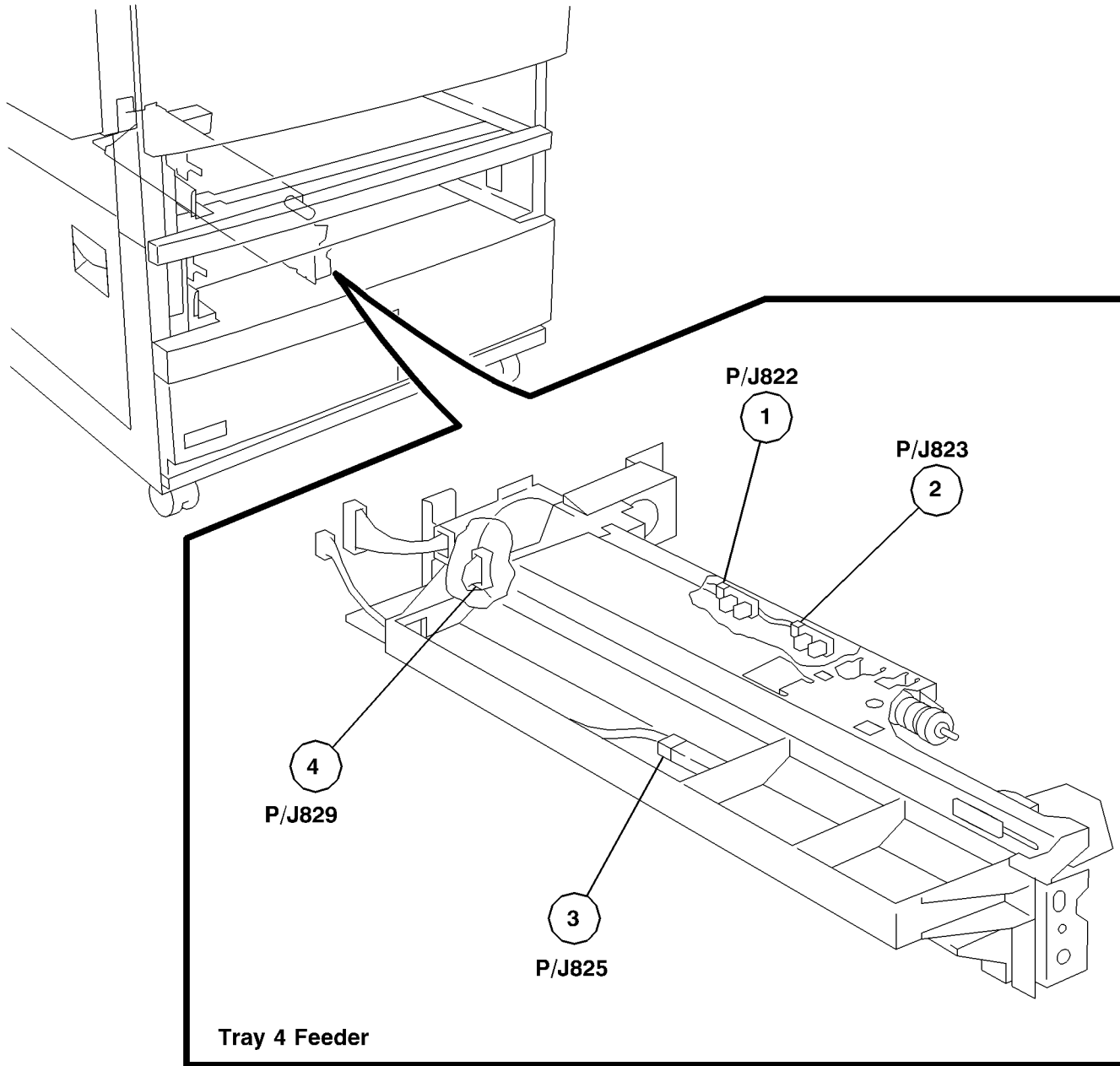
0735023A-CAR

Figure 20 TT Module (Tray 2, 3 feeder)



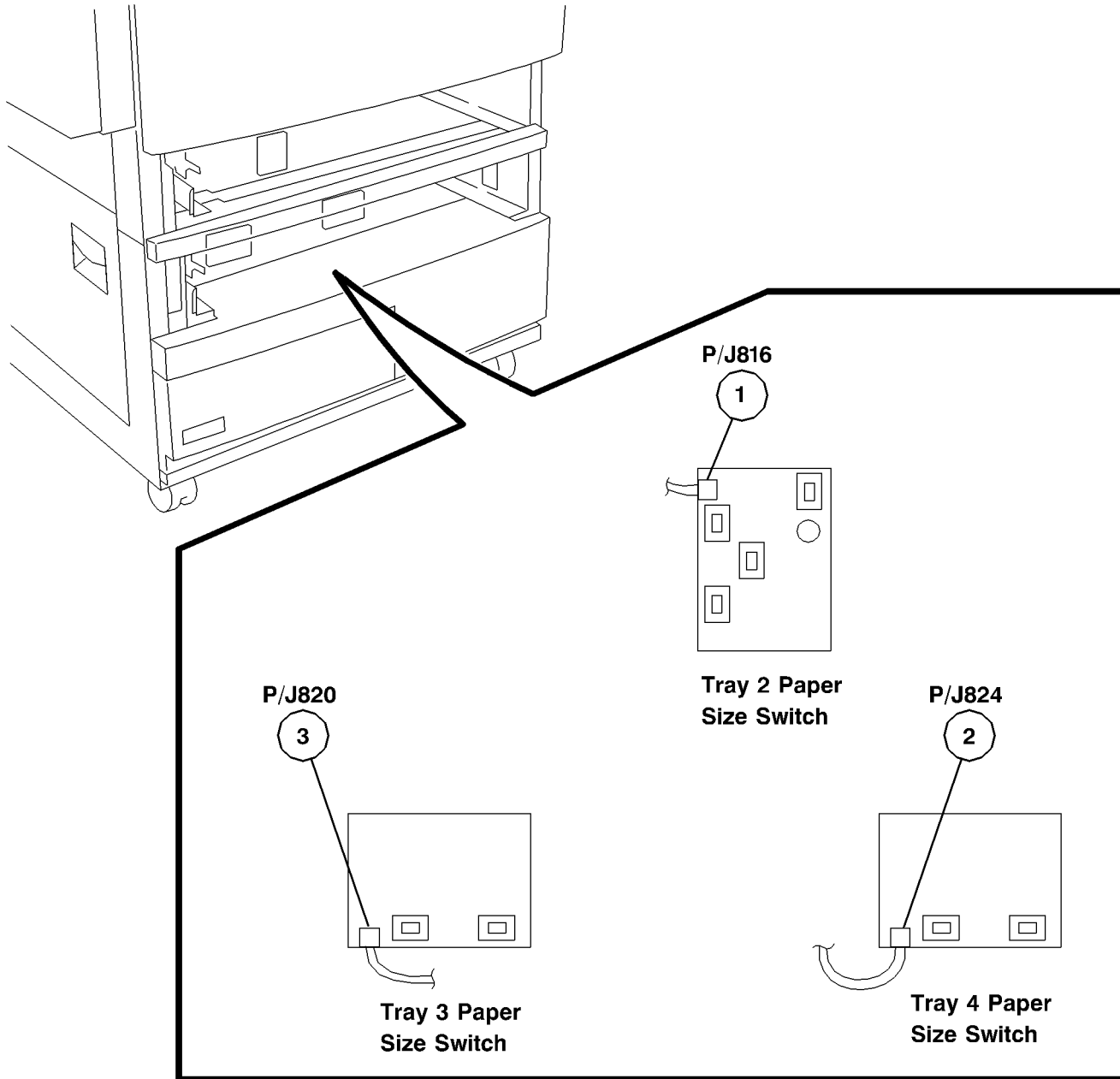
0735040A-SPD

Figure 21 3T Module (Tray 2, 3, 4 feeder)



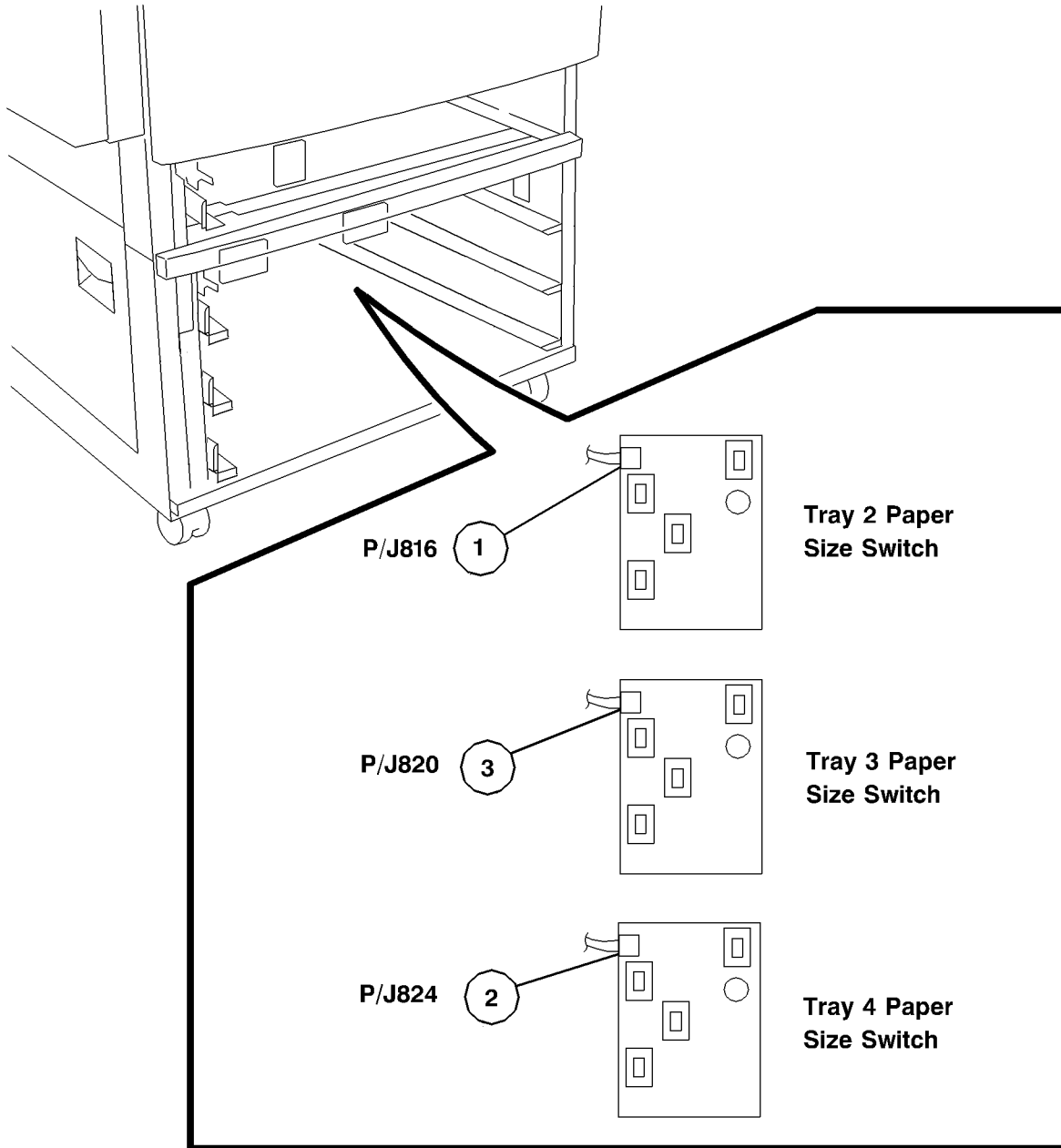
0735024A-CAR

Figure 22 TT Module (Tray 4 Feeder)



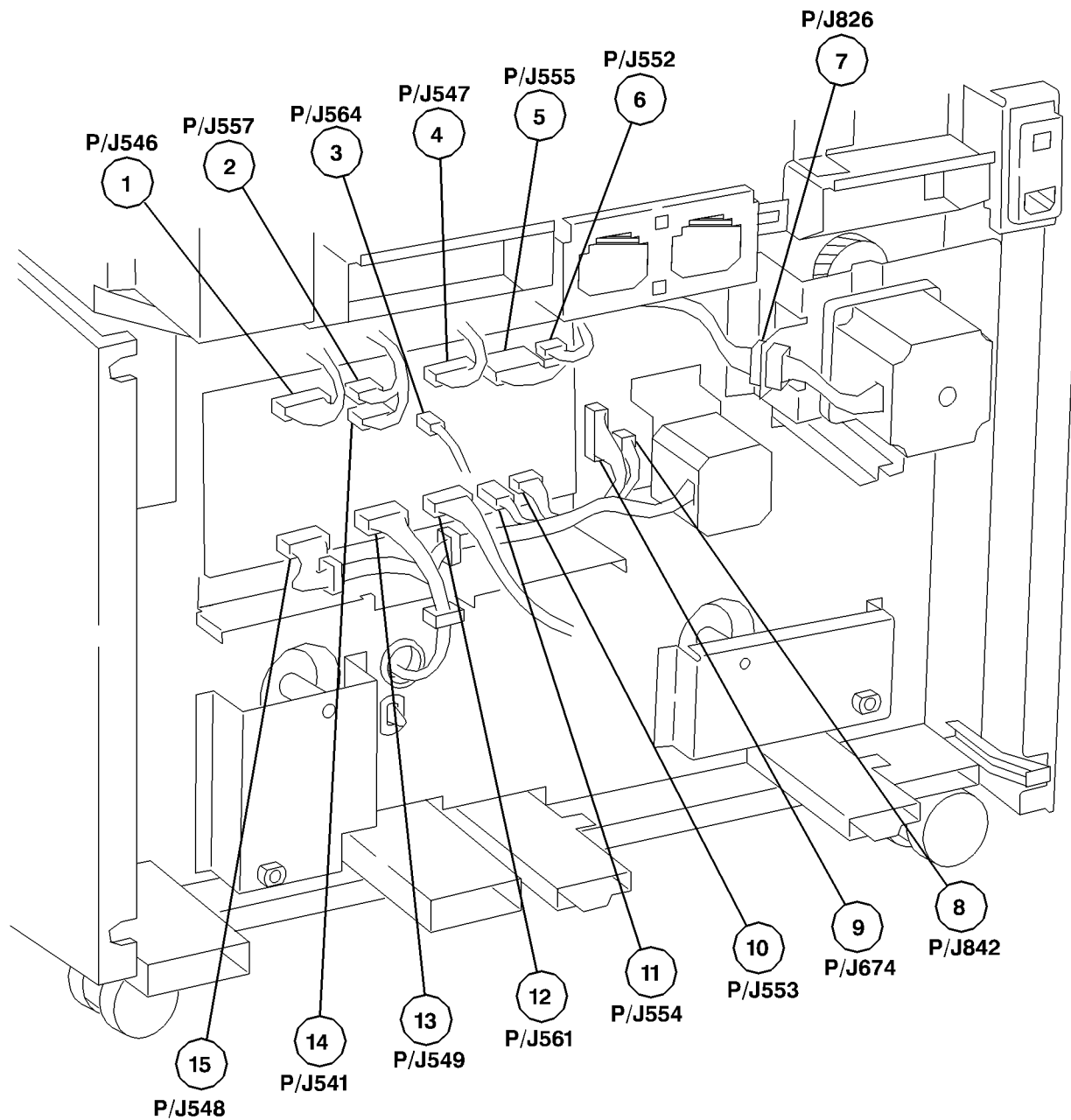
0735025A-CAR

Figure 23 TT Module (Tray 2,3,4 Paper Size Switches)



0735025A-CAR

Figure 24 3T Module (Tray 2,3, 4 Paper Size Switches)



0735026A-CAR

Figure 25 TT Module (TTM) (rear)

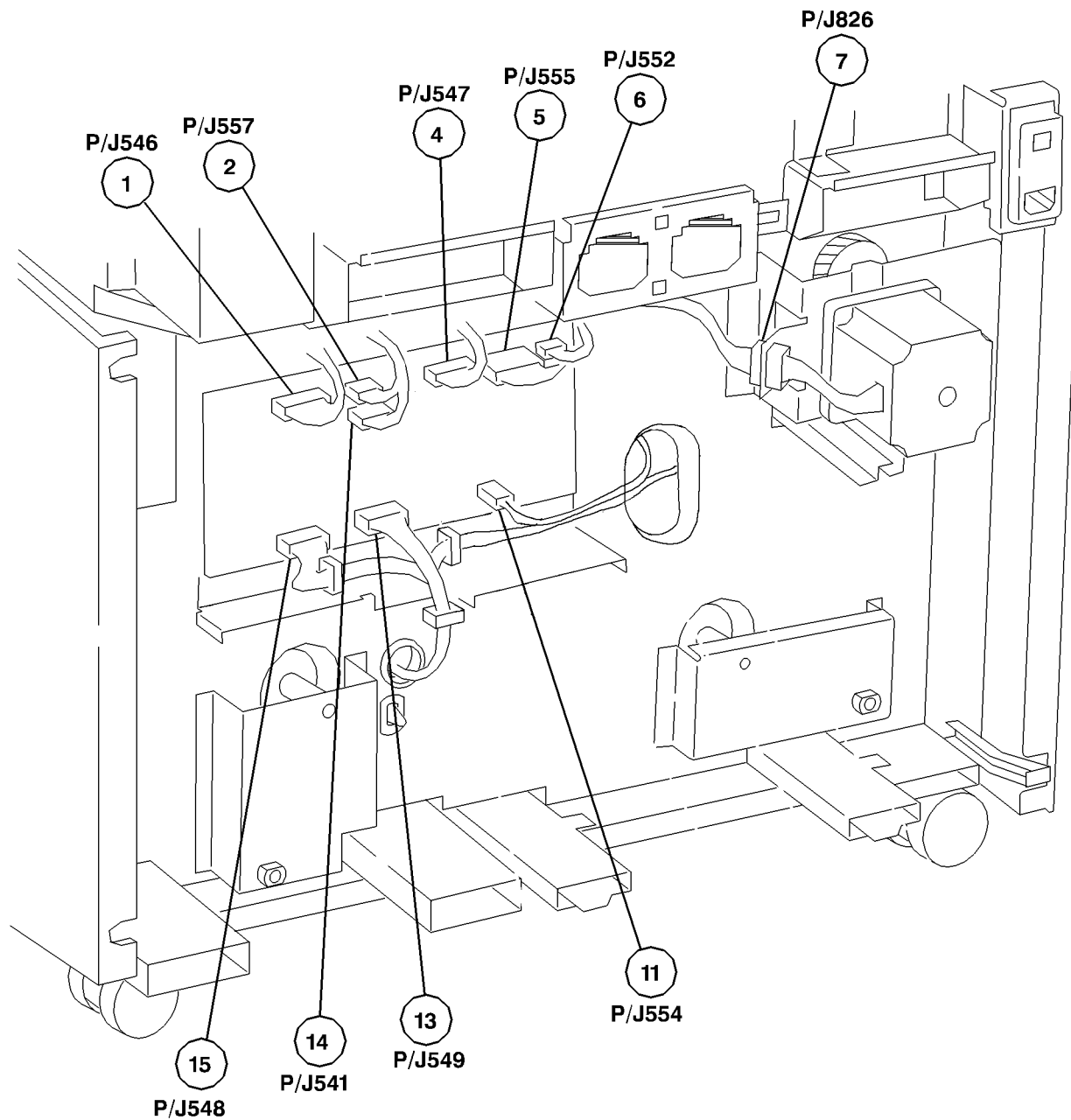


Figure 26 3T Module (rear)

0735026A-CAR

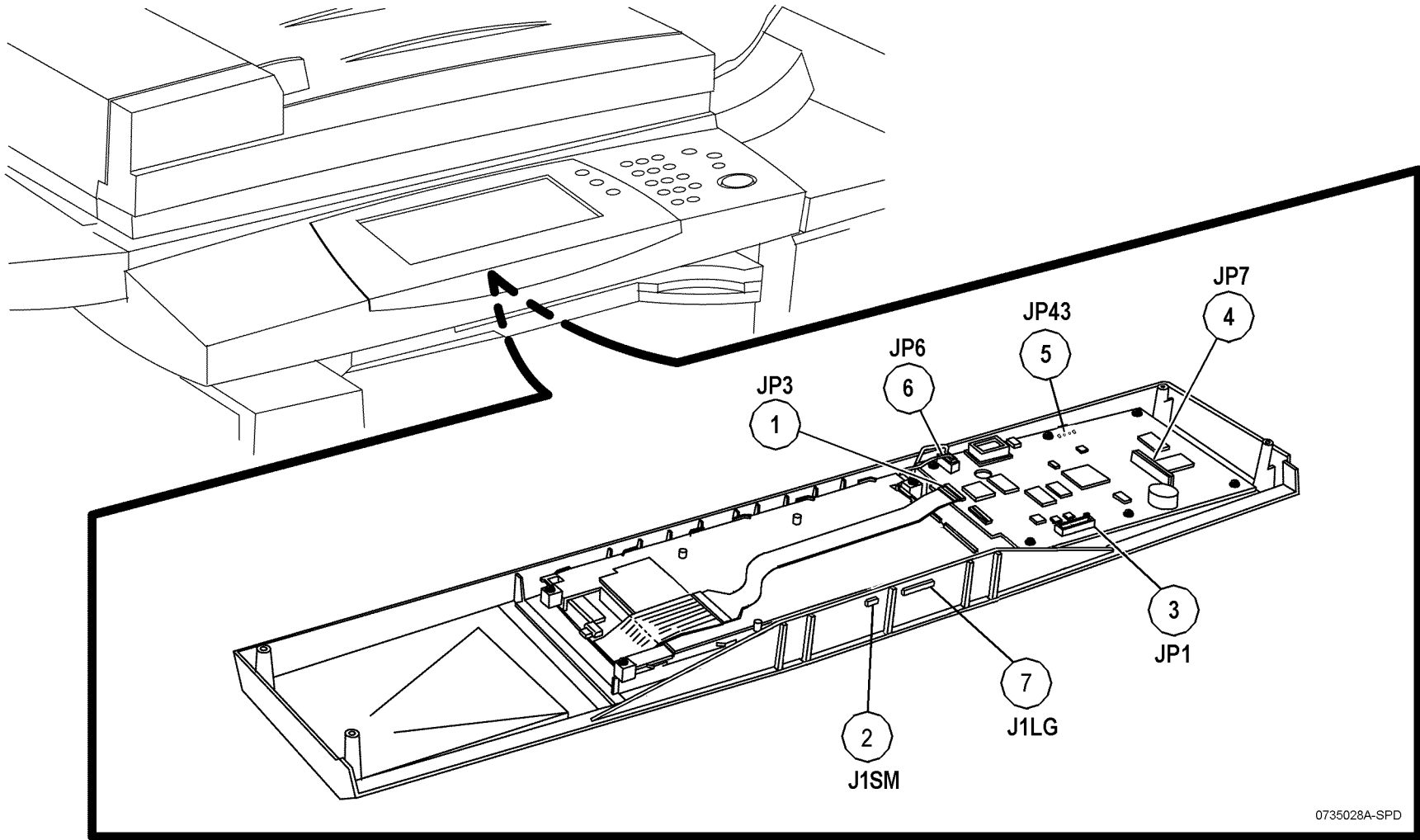


Figure 27 Control Panel

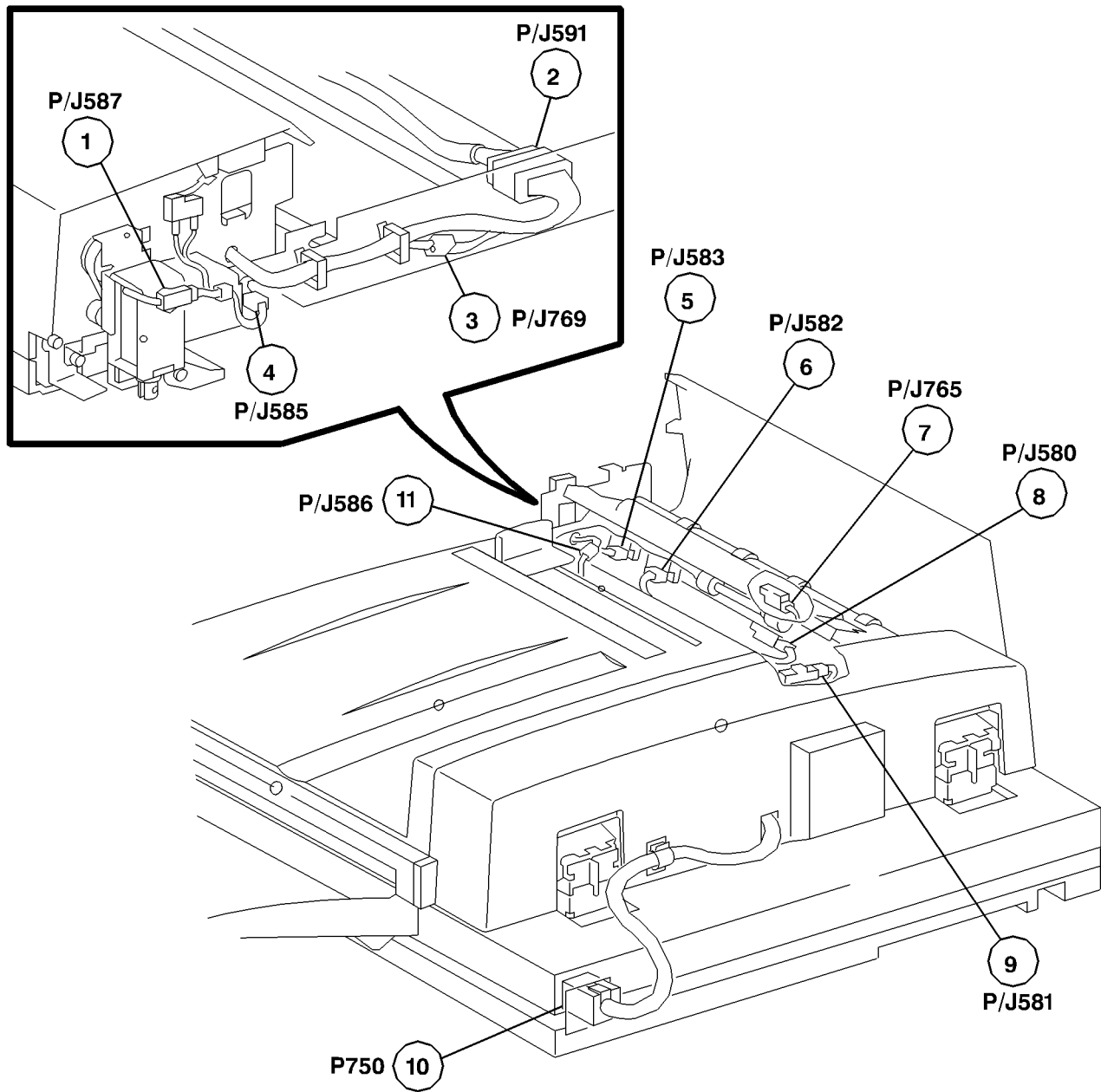


Figure 28 DADF (1 of 2)

0735029A-CAR

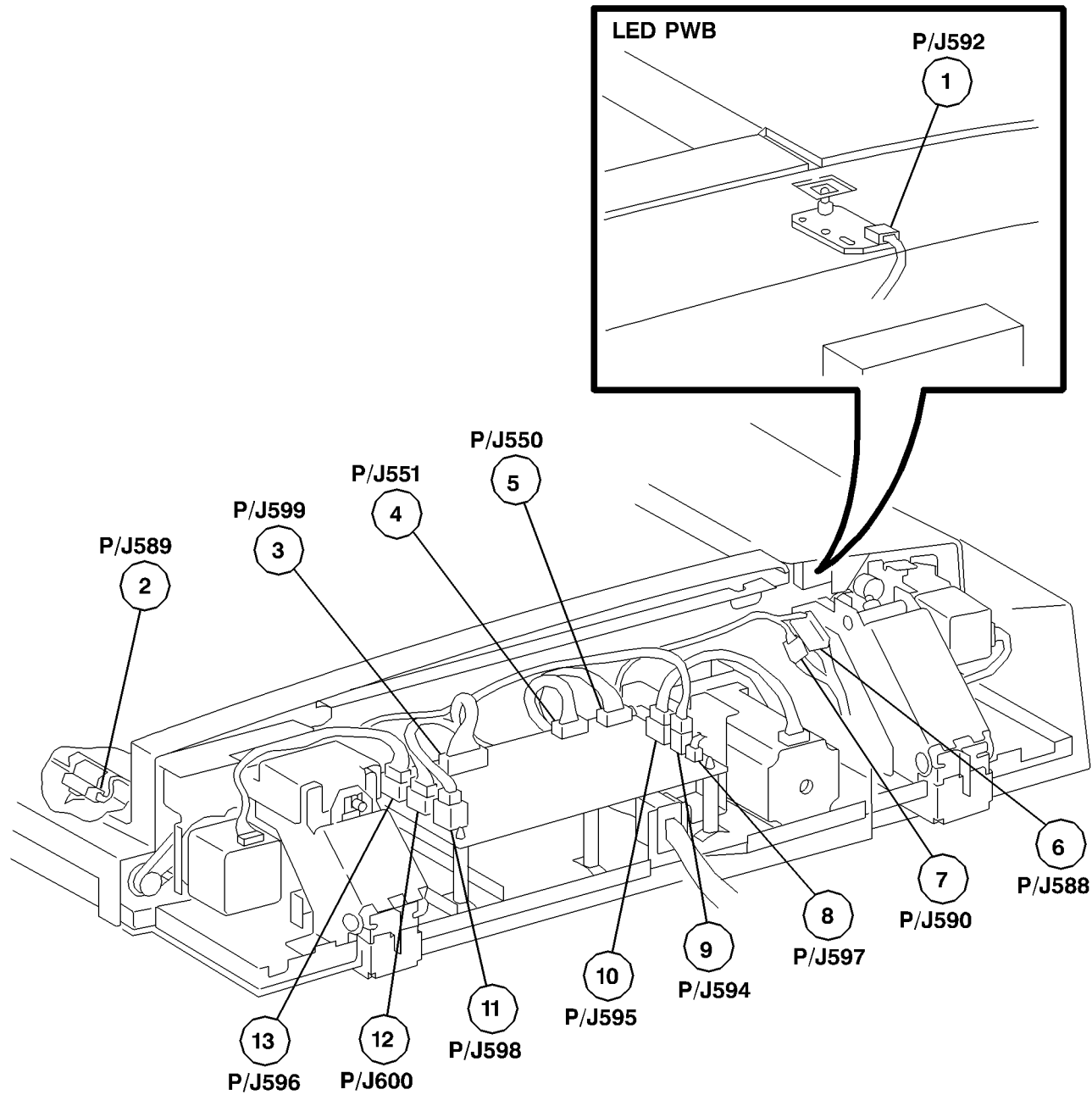
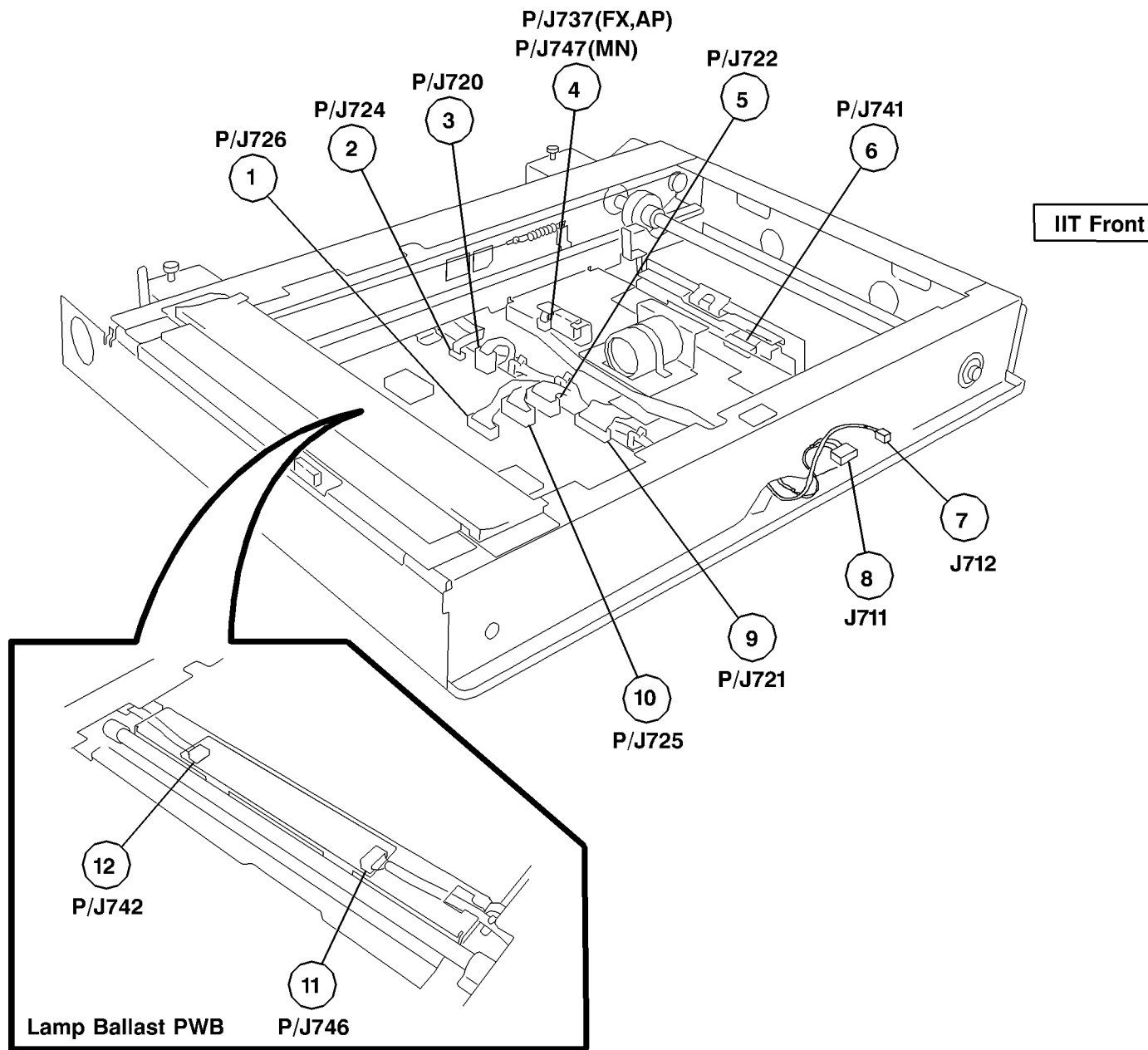


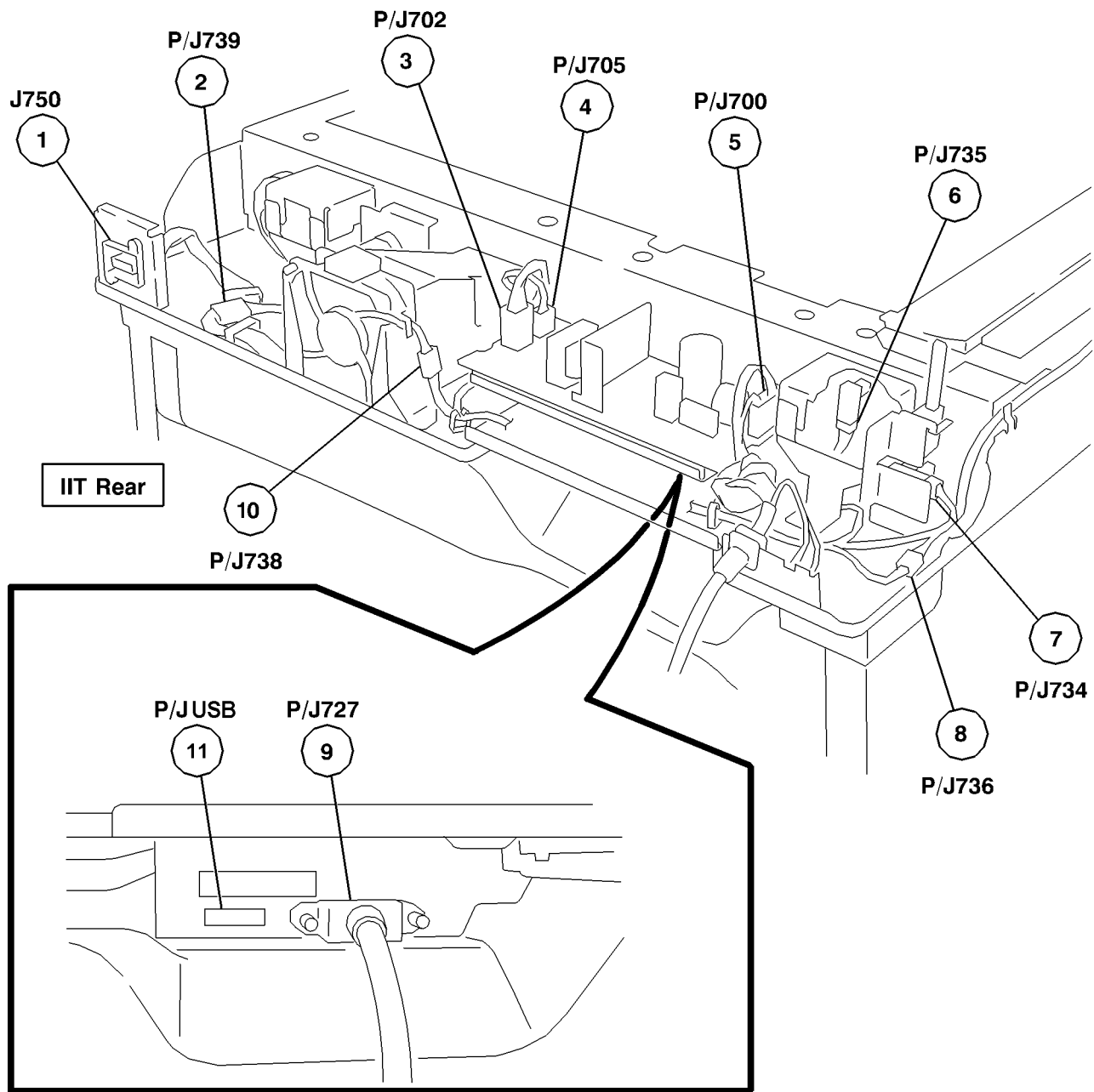
Figure 29 DADF (2 of 2)

0735030A-CAR



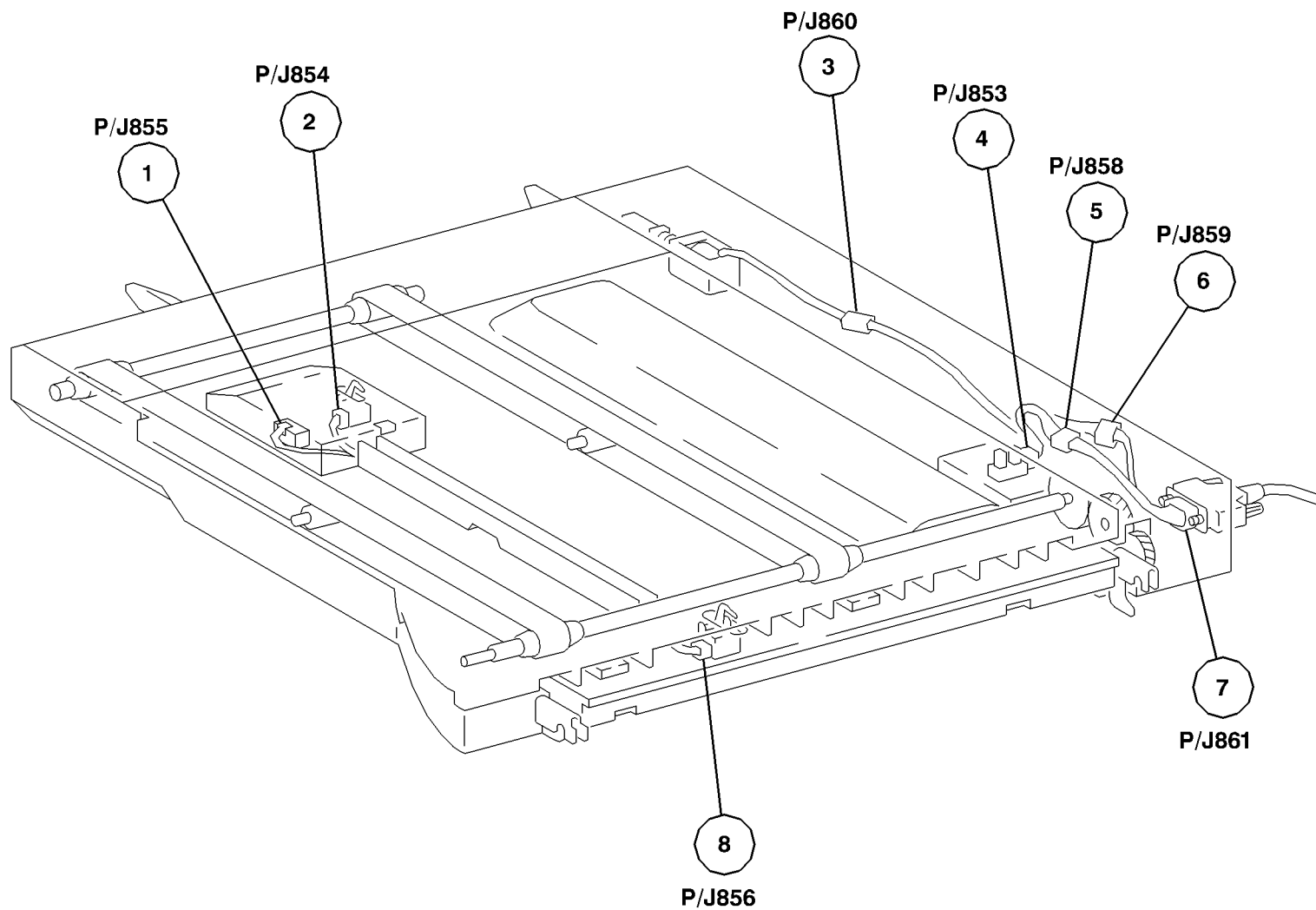
0735031A-CAR

Figure 30 IIT (front)



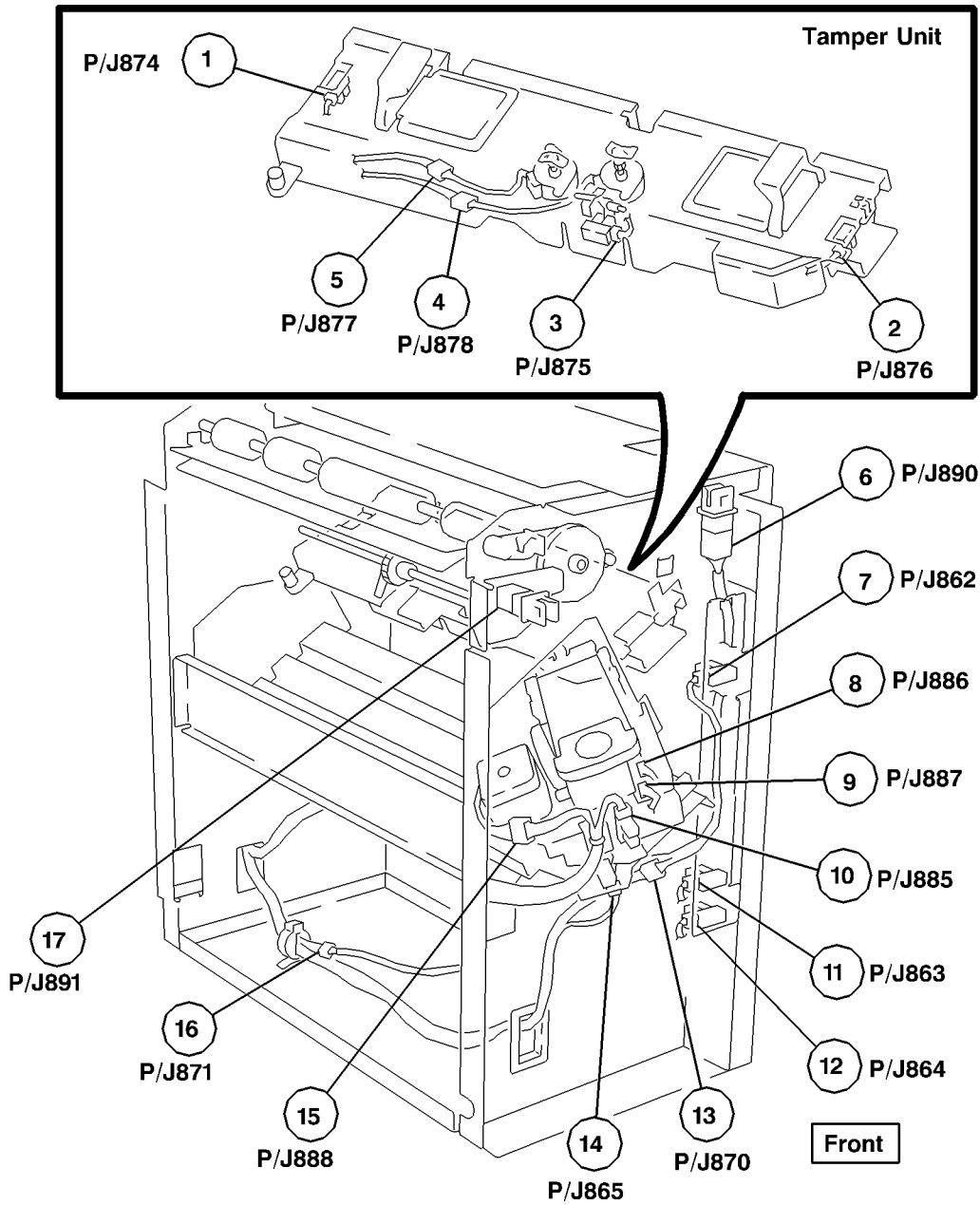
0735032A-CAR

Figure 31 IIT (rear)



0735033A-CAR

Figure 32 H - Transport Assembly



0735034A-CAR

Figure 33 Tamper Unit, Staple Unit

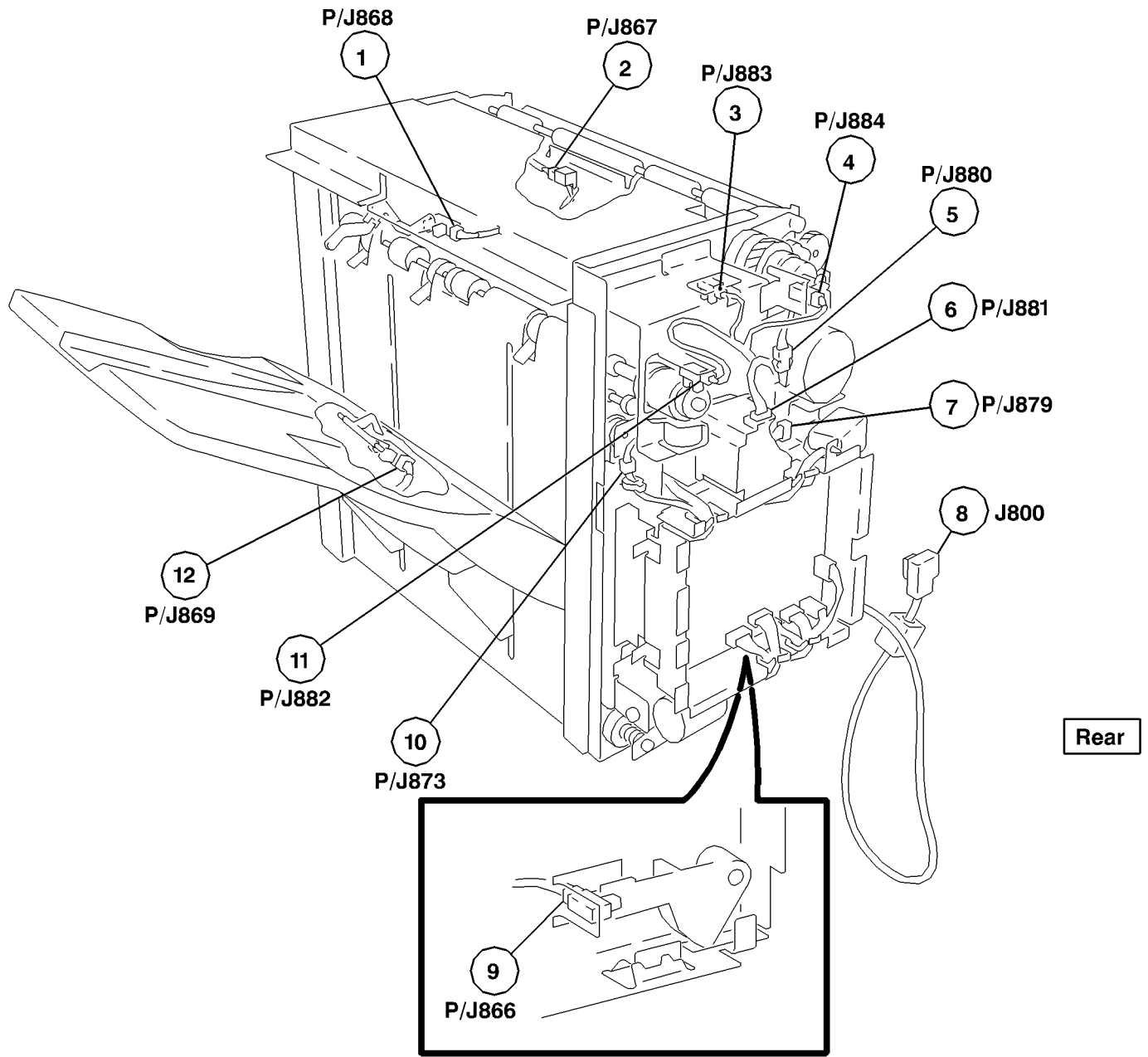
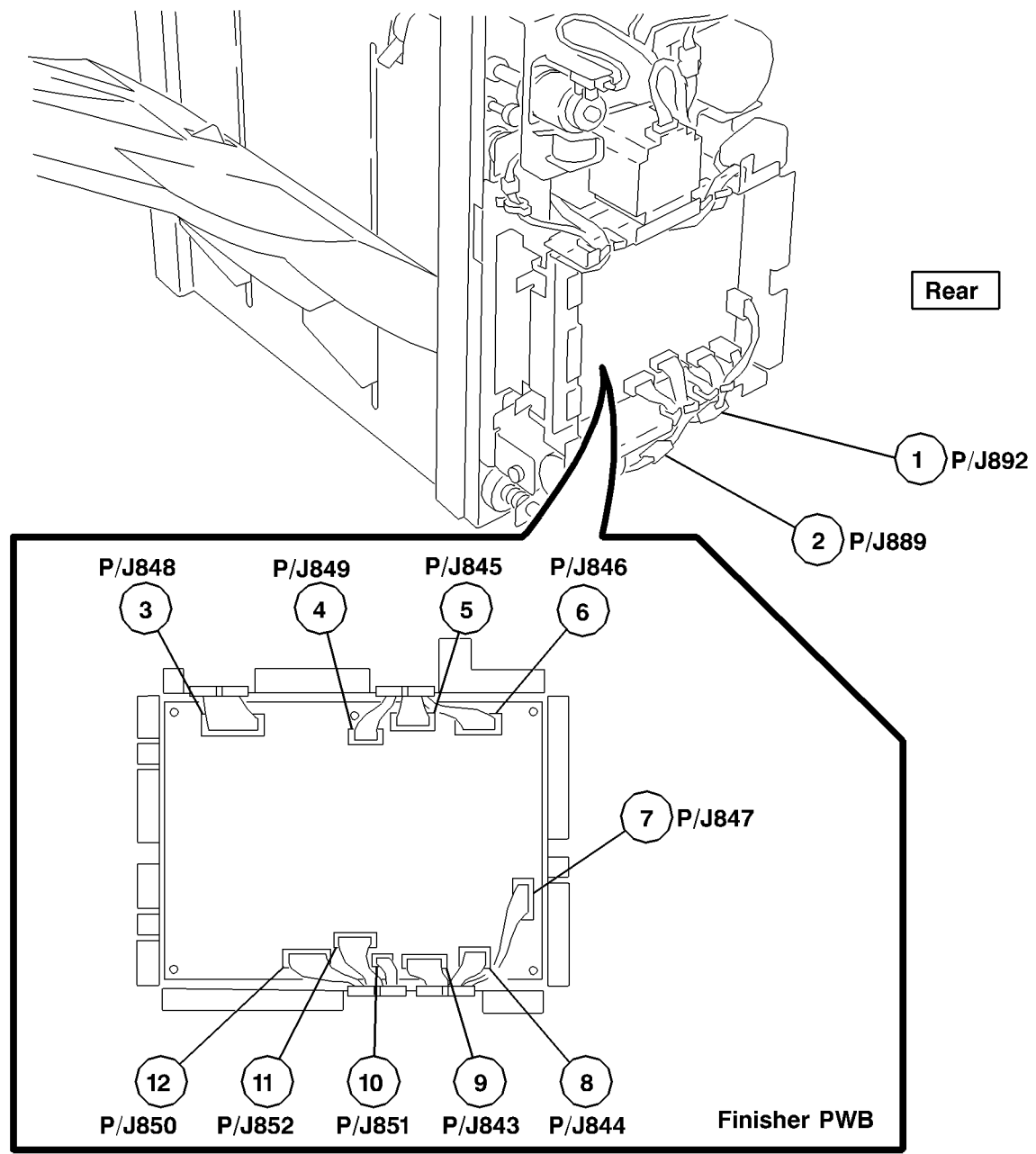


Figure 34 Finisher (rear) (1 of 2)

0735035A-CAR



0735036A-CAR

Figure 35 Finisher PWB

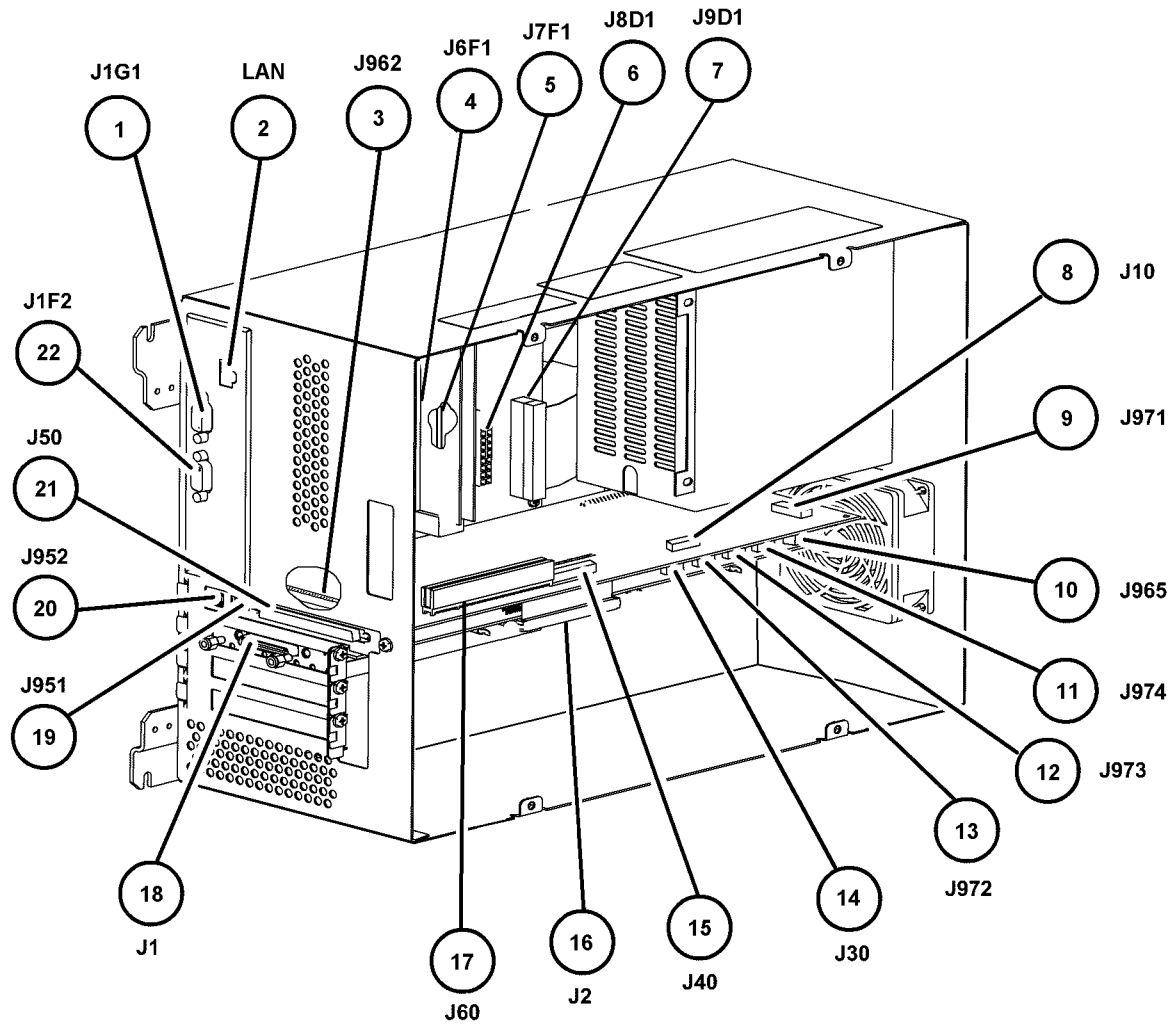


Figure 36 Controller

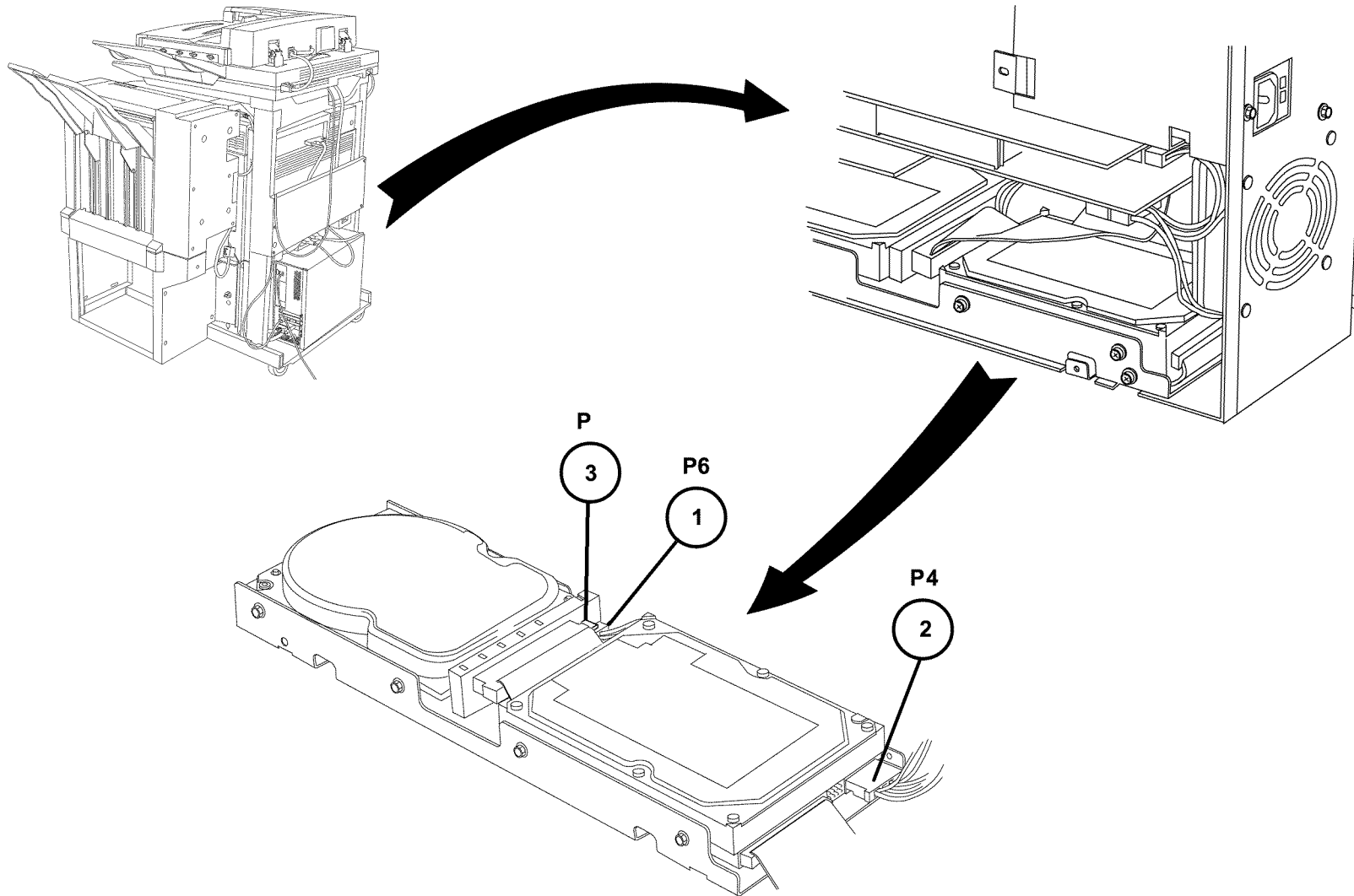


Figure 37 Controller Hard Drives

Plug/Jack Locations

How to use the Plug/Jack Location List

The Plug/Jack Location List below is provided to locate plugs, jacks, or other terminating devices. Locate the desired termination device in the first column (Connector Number) of the list. Refer to the second column (Figure Number) to determine the figure number of the electrical termination device. Refer to the (Item Number) column to determine the item number in the adjacent Figure Number column. The fourth column supplies the title of the Figure.

NOTE: Connectors numbered "CN" and "FS" are listed at the end of the "P and J" connectors.

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List Finisher A/P

Connector Number	Figure Number	Figure Title
J2	Figure 5	Finisher Power Supply
J502	Figure 5	Finisher Power Supply
J505	Figure 5	Finisher Power Supply
J800	Figure 7	Finisher/IOT Communication
J8175	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8176	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8177	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8178	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8179	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8180	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8181	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8182	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8183	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8185	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8186	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8187	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8188	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
P/J8189	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8190	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8191	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
P/J8196	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
P/J8197	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8201	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
P8202	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8202	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB
P8203	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
J8203	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB
P/J8217	Figure 11	Booklet Maker Output Tray
P/J8218	Figure 11	Booklet Maker Output Tray
P/J8300	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8302	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List Finisher A/P

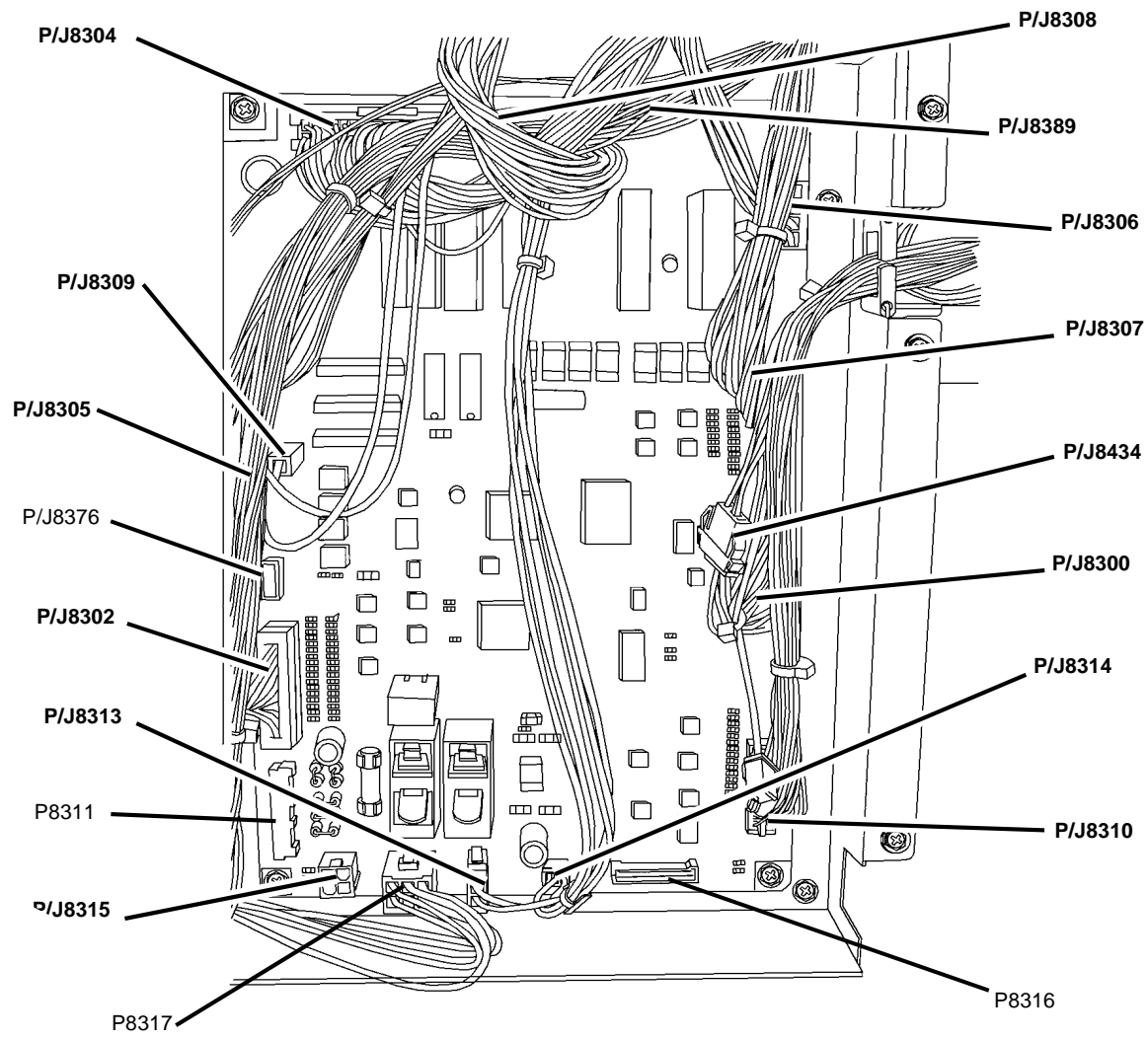
Connector Number	Figure Number	Figure Title
P/J8303	Figure 12	Punch Rear View
P/J8304	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8305	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8306	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8307	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8308	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8309	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8310	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P8311	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8312	Figure 12	Punch Rear View
P/J8313	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8314	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8315	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P8316	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P8317	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8318	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8319	Figure 10	Finisher Front View
J8320		
J8321	Figure 4	Finisher Top Rear View
J8322	Figure 4	Finisher Top Rear View
J8324	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8325		
J8326		
J8327		
J8328	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8330	Figure 4	Finisher Top Rear View
J8331	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
P/J8332	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
P/J8333	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8334	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8335	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8336	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8338	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
P/J8339	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
P/J8340	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8340	Figure 4	Finisher Top Rear View
P/J8341	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8342	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
P/J8434	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
J8344	Figure 4	Finisher Top Rear View

Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List Finisher A/P

Connector Number	Figure Number	Figure Title
J8345	Figure 12	Punch Rear View
J8346	Figure 12	Punch Rear View
J8347	Figure 12	Punch Rear View
J8348	Figure 12	Punch Rear View
J8349	Figure 12	Punch Rear View
J8350	Figure 10	Finisher Front View
J8351	Figure 10	Finisher Front View
J8352		
J8353		
J8354		
P/J8355	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8356	Figure 10	Finisher Front View
J8357	Figure 10	Finisher Front View
J8358		
J8359	Figure 6	Compiler Bottom View
J8360	Figure 6	Compiler Bottom View
J8361	Figure 6	Compiler Bottom View
J8362	Figure 6	Compiler Bottom View
J8363	Figure 6	Compiler Bottom View
J8364	Figure 4	Finisher Top Rear View
J8365	Figure 10	Finisher Front View
P/J8396	Figure 3	A/P H-Transport PWB
P/J8373	Figure 3	A/P H-Transport PWB
P/J8376	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8377	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB
P/J8378	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB
P/J8389	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8391	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
P/J8393	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
P/J8394	Figure 2	A/P Finisher Rear View
J8383	Figure 4	Finisher Top Rear View
J8384	Figure 4	Finisher Top Rear View
P/J8391		
P/J8393		
P/J8394		
P/J8396	Figure 3	A/P H-Transport PWB
P/J8405	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB
P/J8406	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB
P/J8407	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB
P/J8408	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB

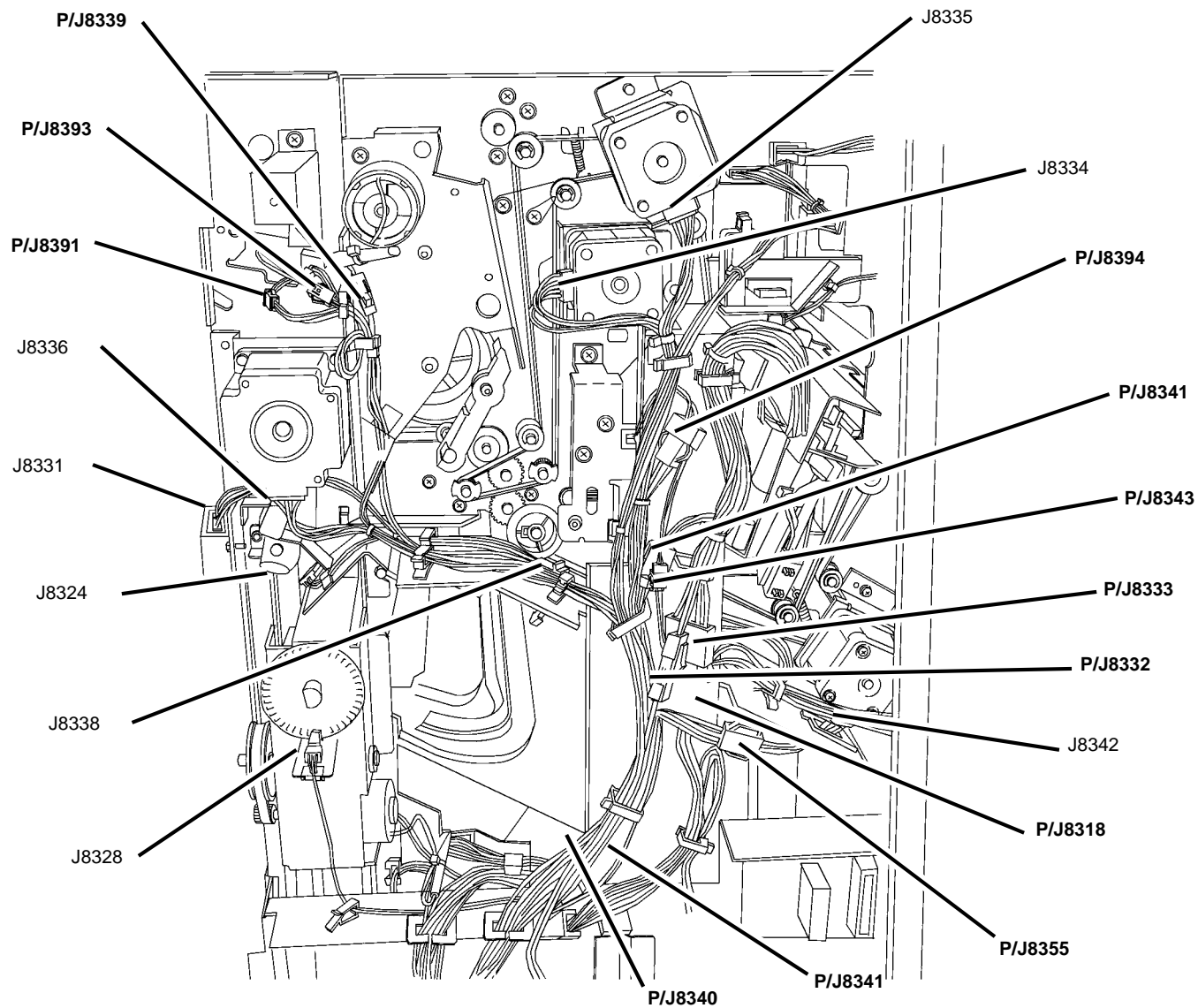
Table 1 Plug / Jack Location List Finisher A/P

Connector Number	Figure Number	Figure Title
P/J8409	Figure 12	Punch Rear View
J8460	Figure 11	Booklet Maker Output Tray
P/J8411	Figure 11	Booklet Maker Output Tray
P/J8429		
J8432	Figure 10	Finisher Front View
P/J8434	Figure 1	A/P Finisher PWB
P/J8440		
P/J8441		
P8444	Figure 3	A/P H-Transport PWB
J8444	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8445	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8446	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8447	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8448	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8449	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8450	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8451	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8452	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8454	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8453	Figure 9	H-Transport Top View
J8460	Figure 8	Booklet Maker Front View
P8461	Figure 6	Compiler Bottom View
CN1	Figure 7	Booklet Maker PWB



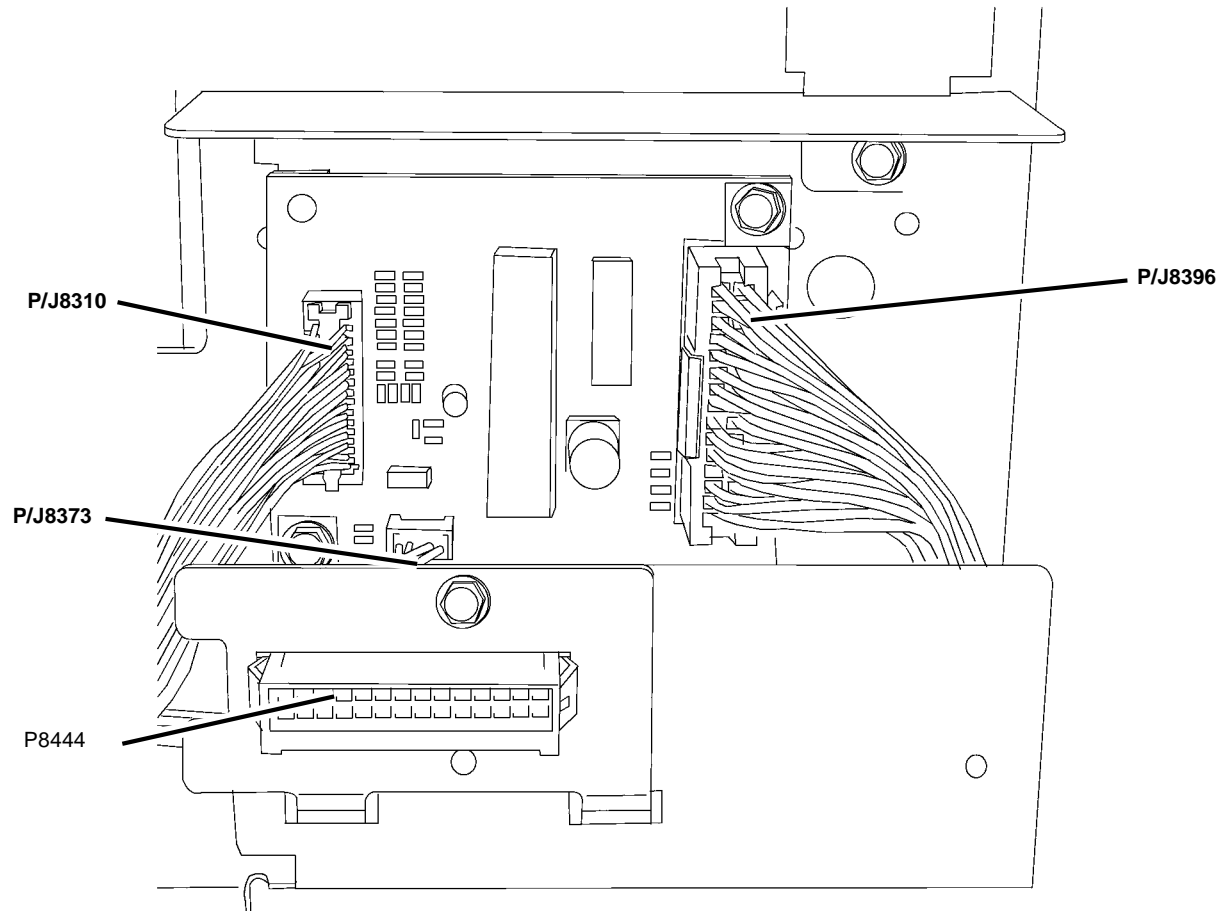
0735050A-COP

Figure 1 A/P Finisher PWB



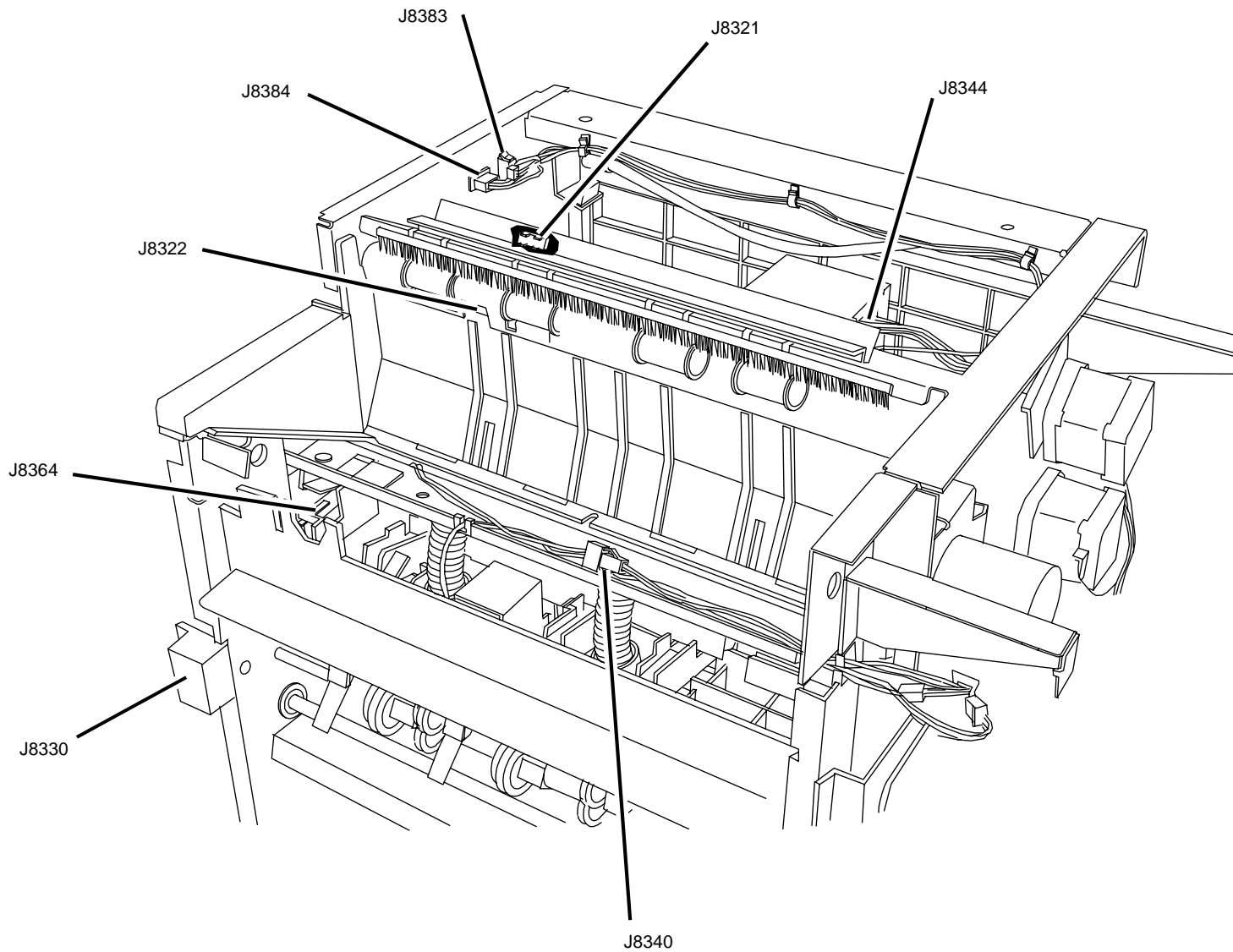
0735051A-COP

Figure 2 A/P Finisher Rear View



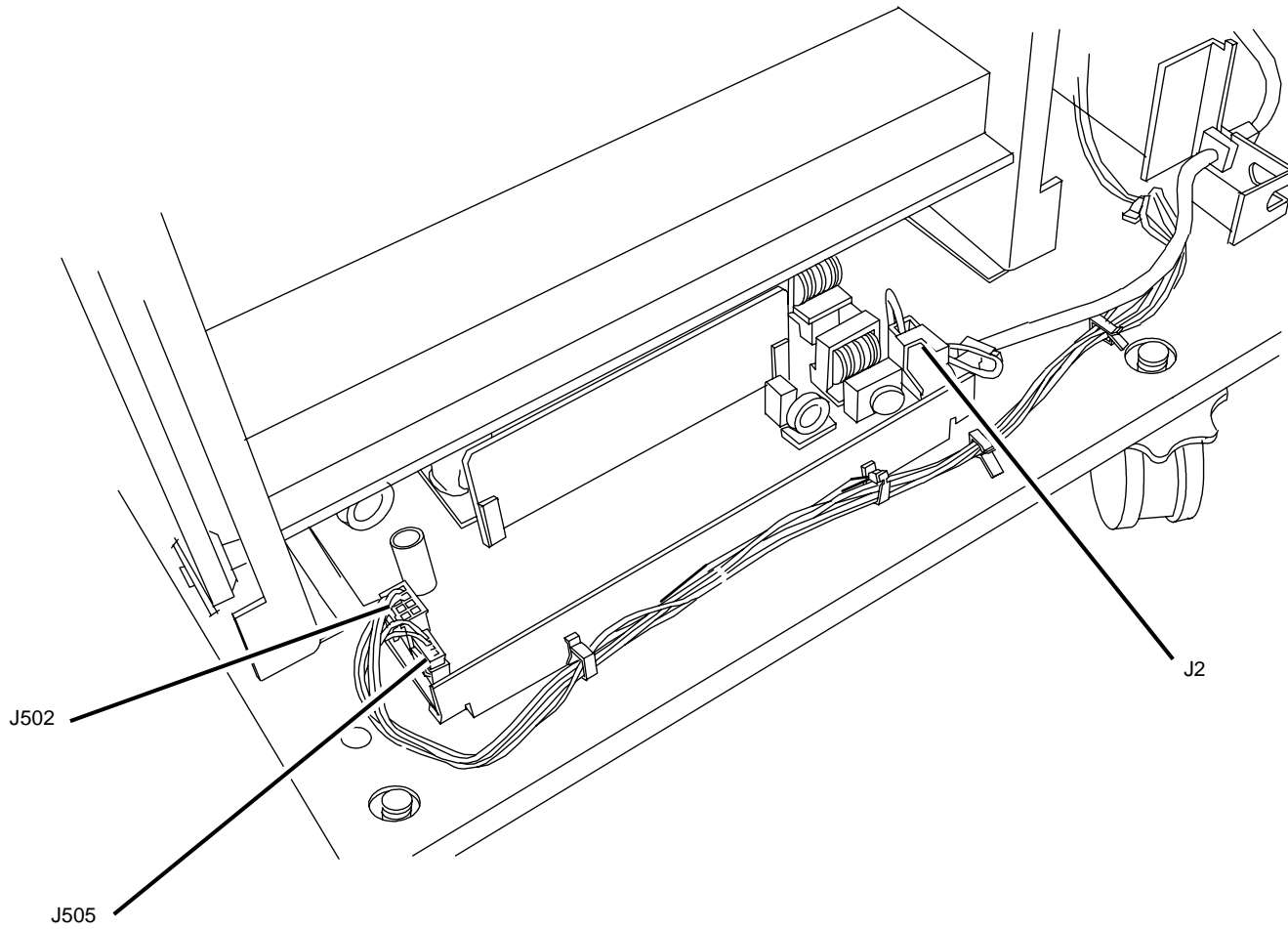
0735052A-COP

Figure 3 A/P H-Transport PWB



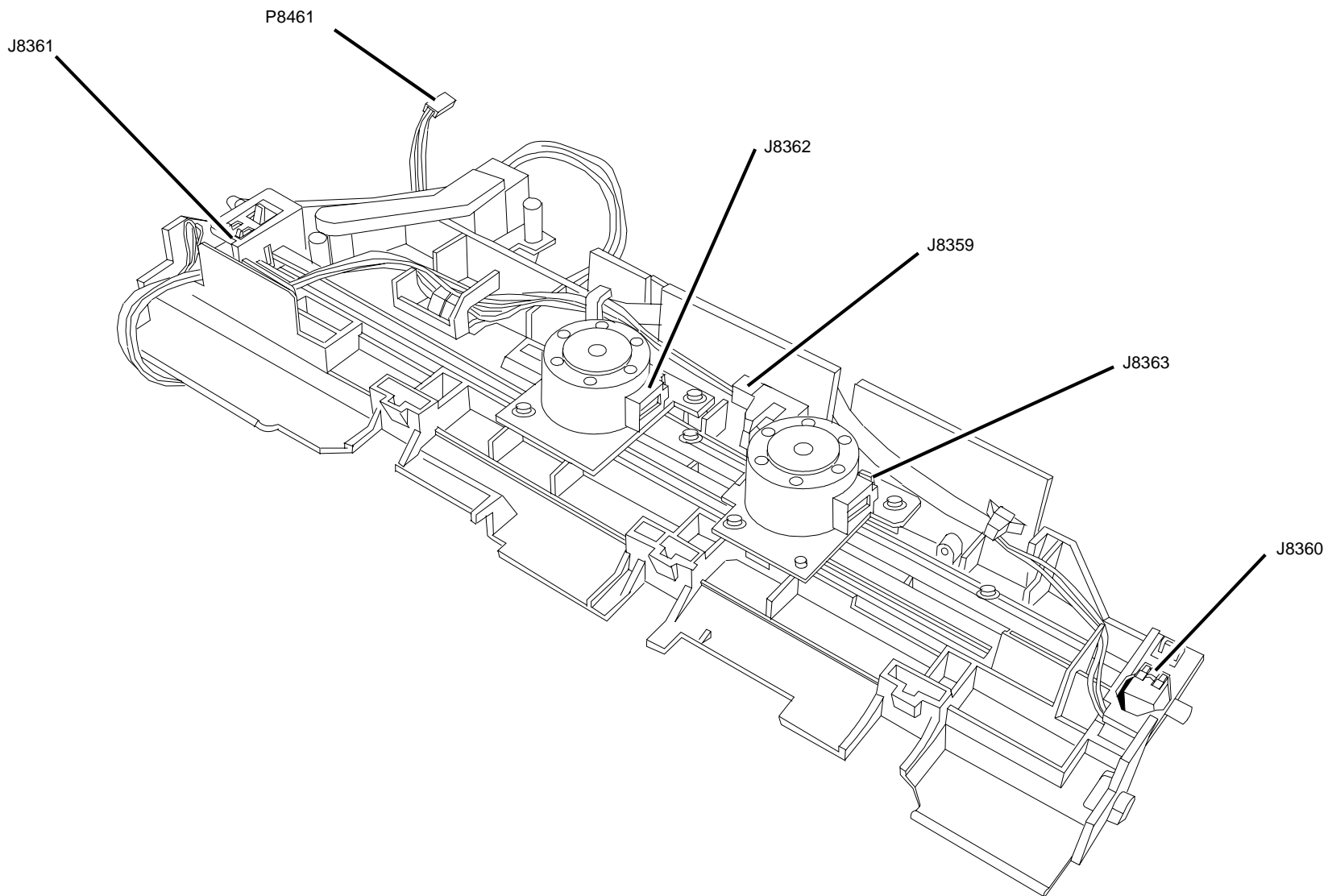
0735055A-COP

Figure 4 Finisher Top Rear View



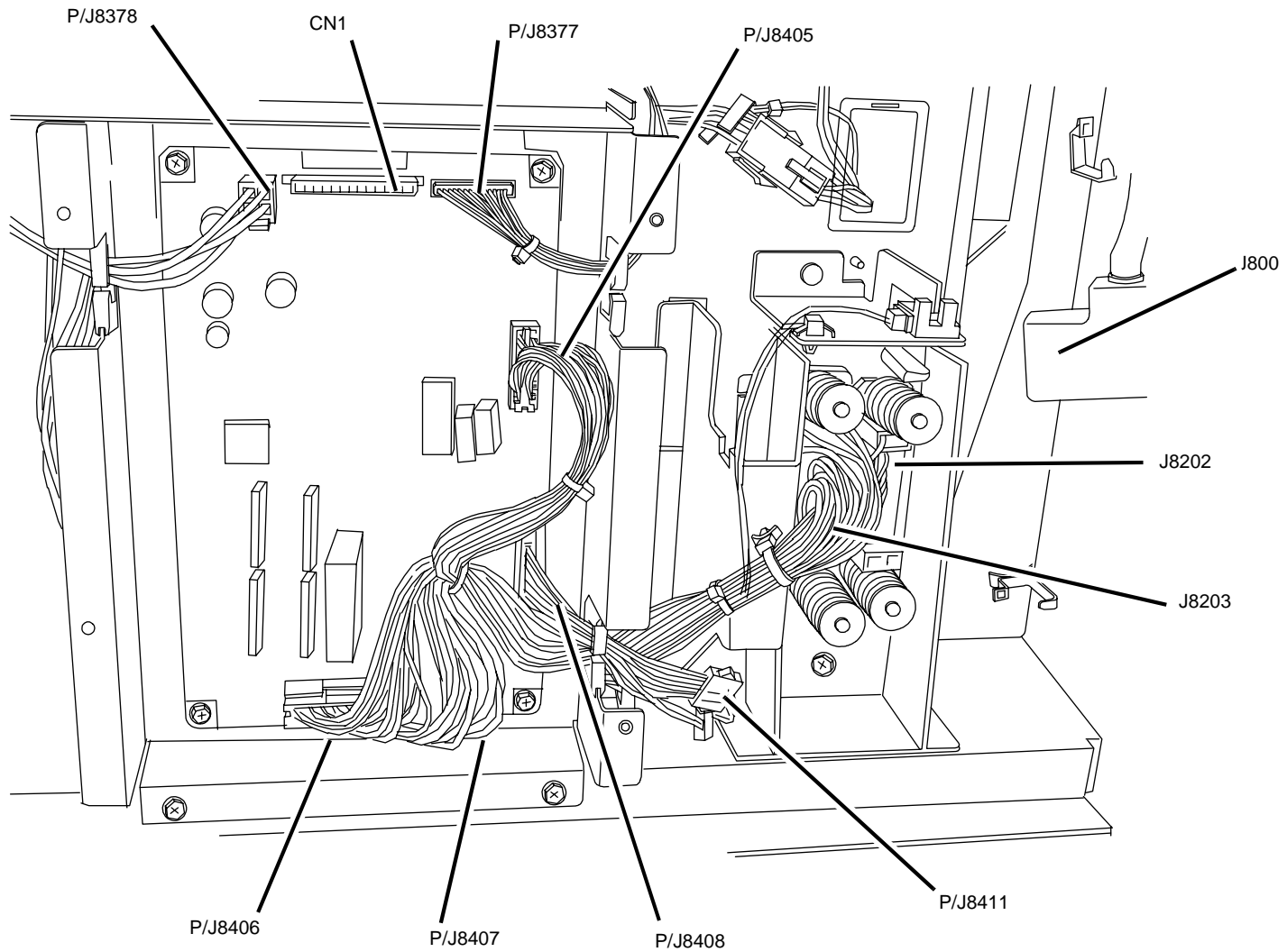
0735056A-COP

Figure 5 Finisher Power Supply



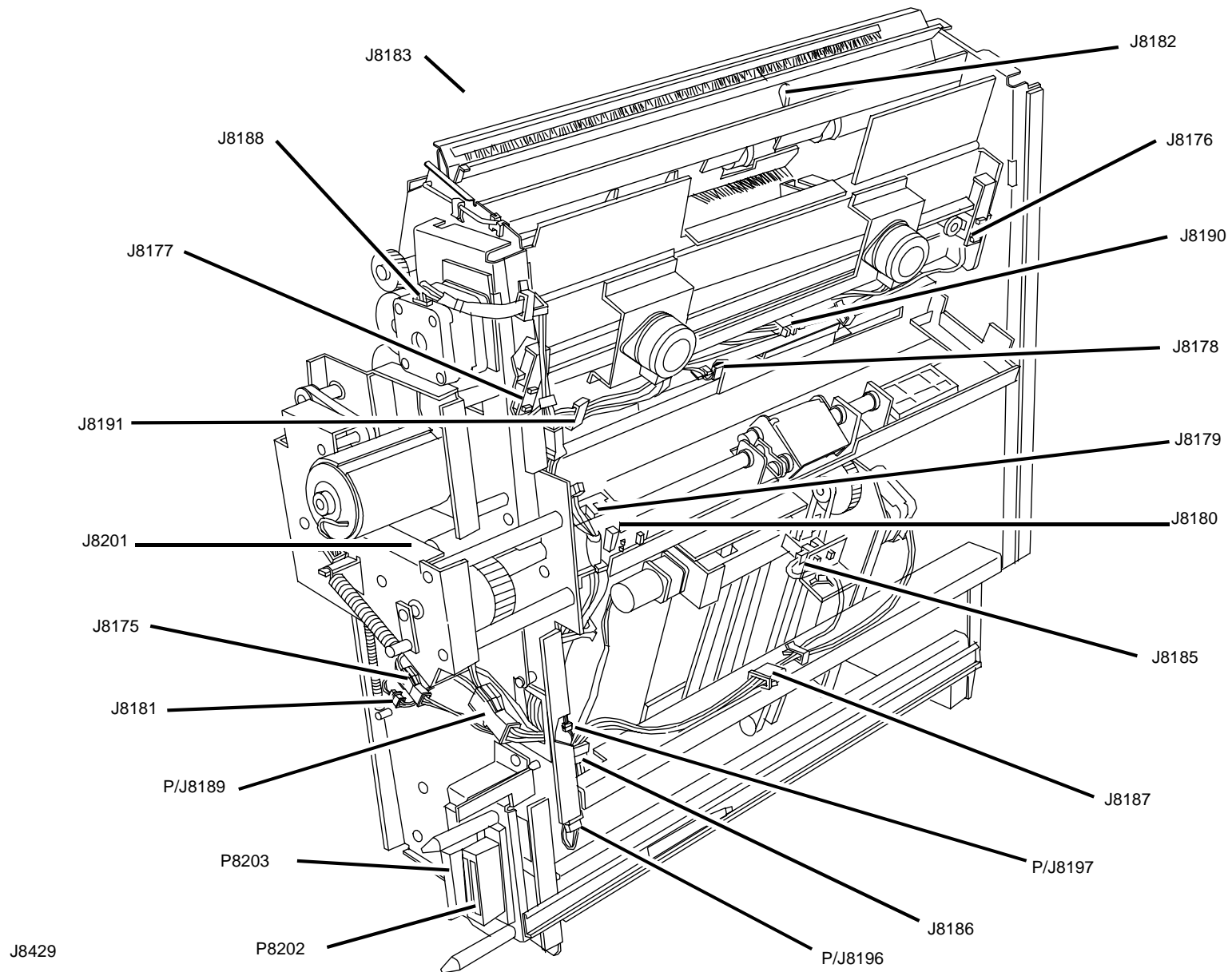
0735057A-COP

Figure 6 Compiler Bottom View



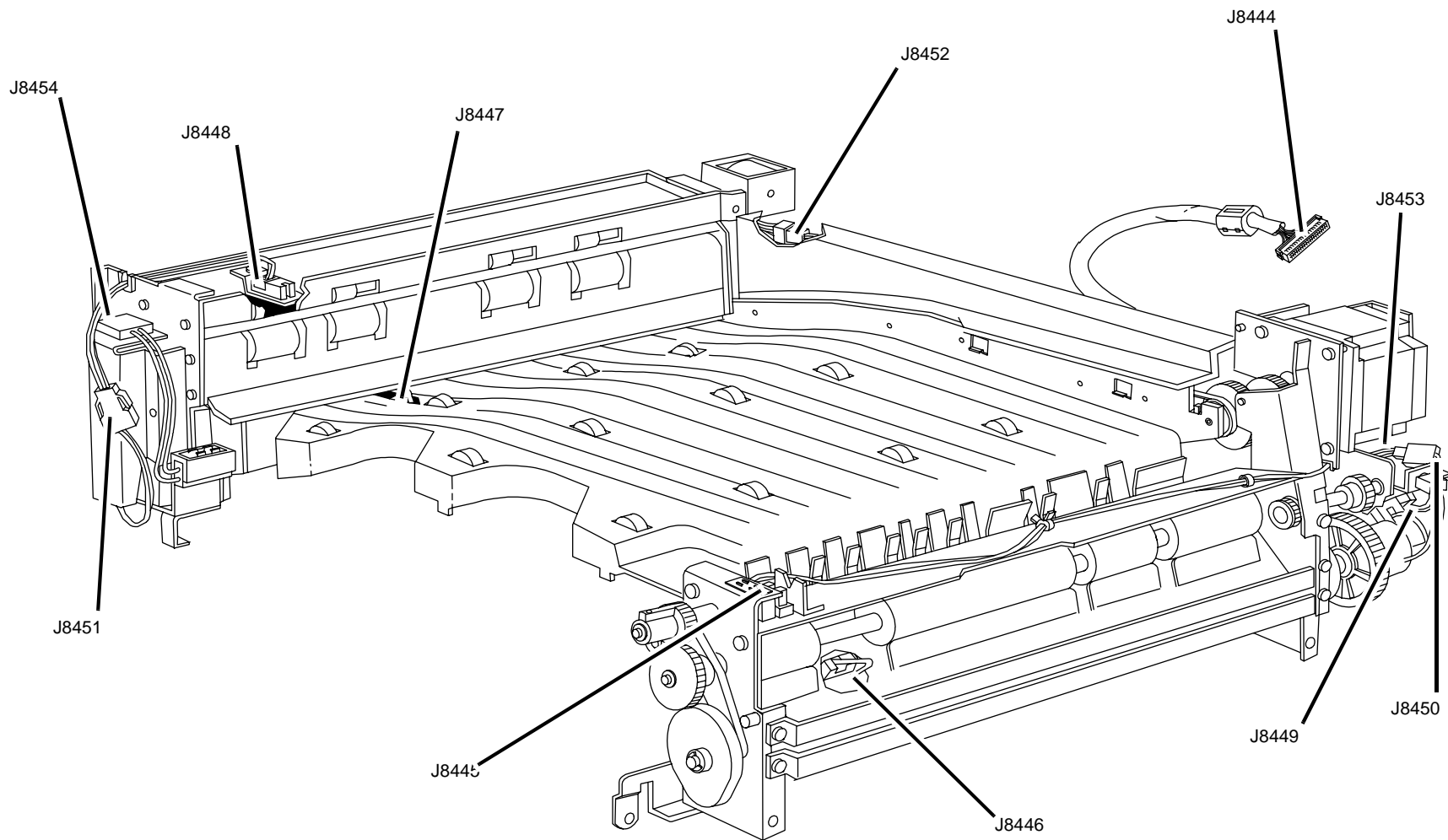
0735053A-COP

Figure 7 Booklet Maker PWB/Finisher/IOT Communication



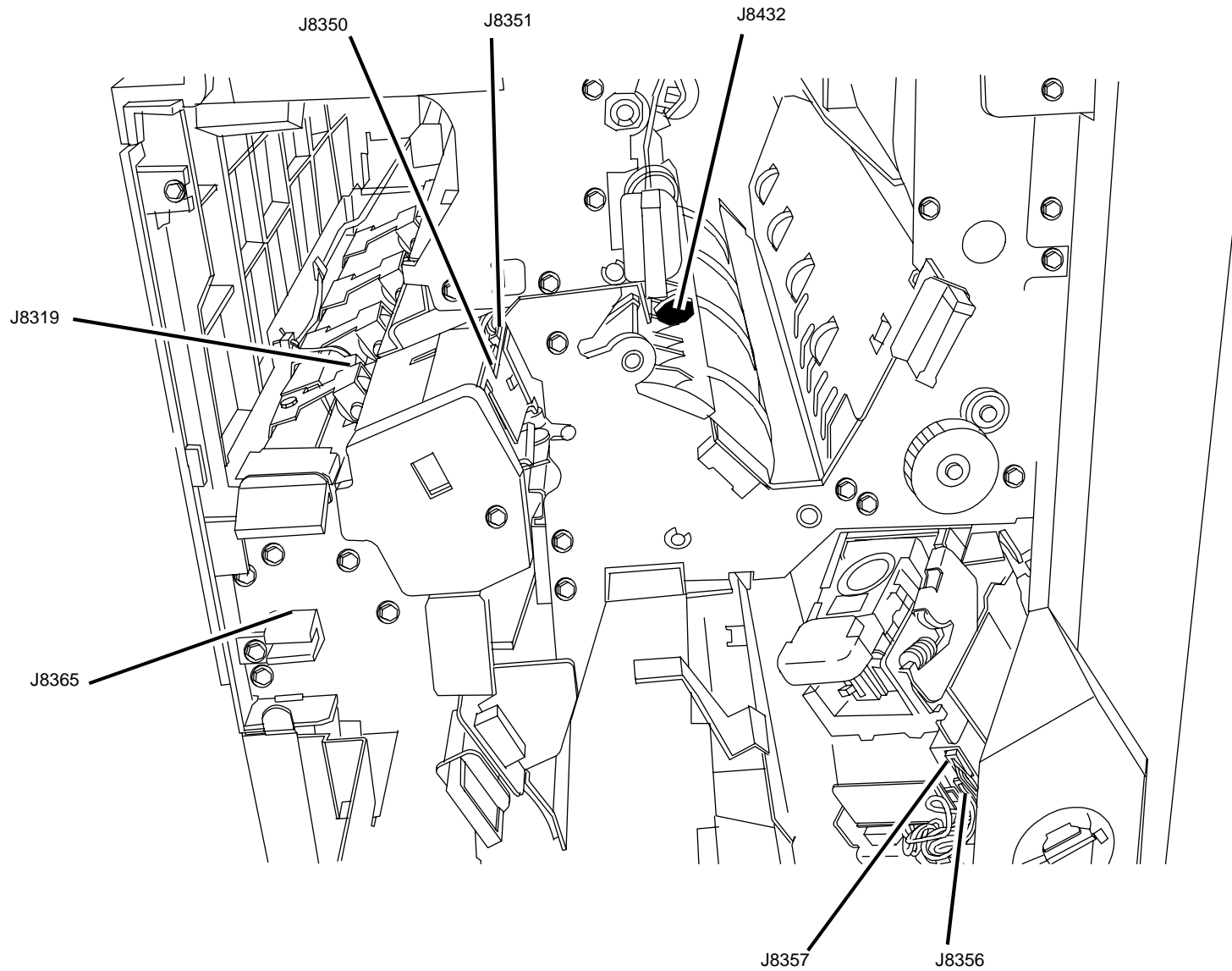
0735061A-COP

Figure 8 Booklet Maker Right Back View



0735062A-COP

Figure 9 H-Transport Front Left View



0735058A-COP

Figure 10 Finisher Front View

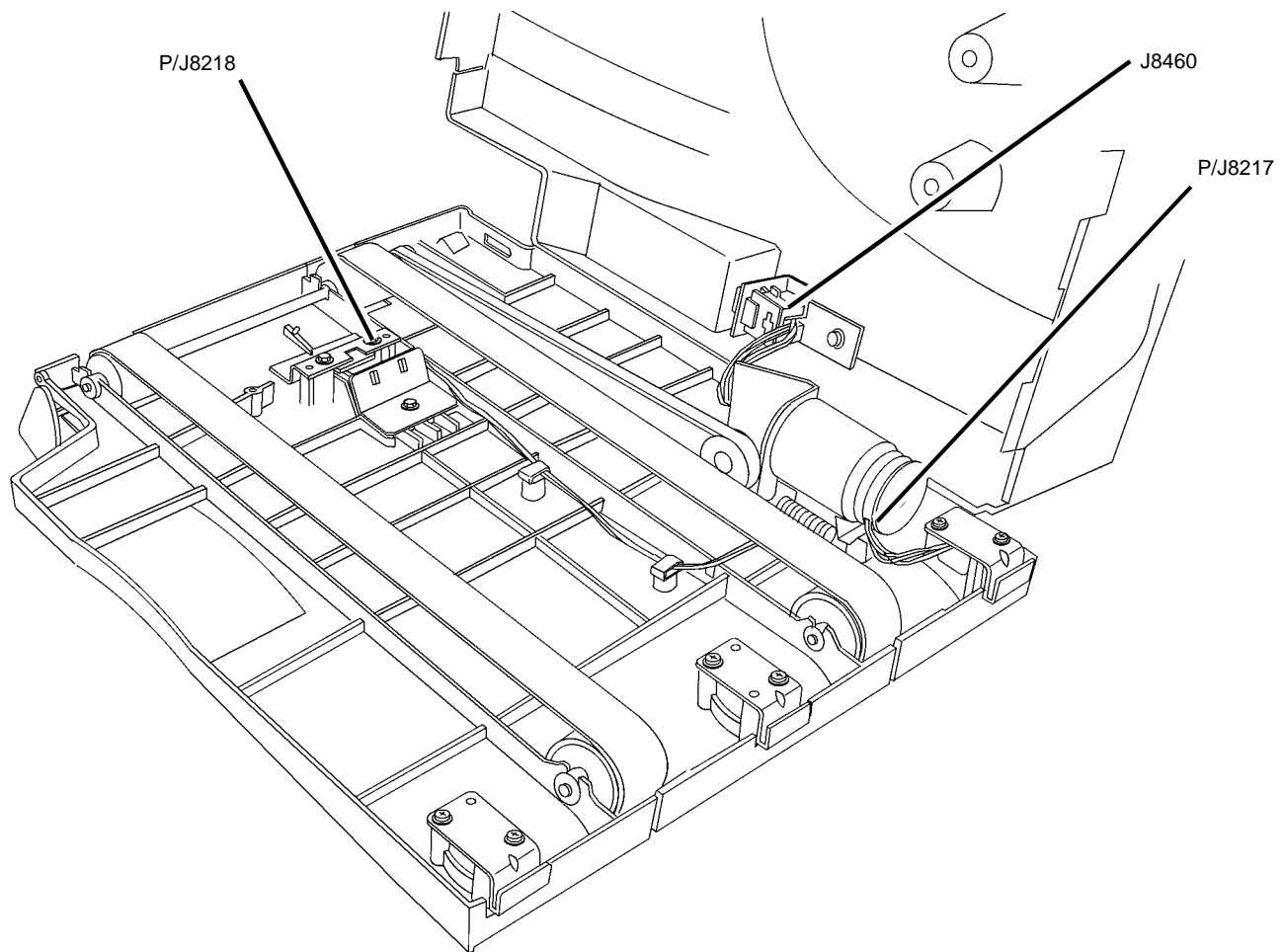
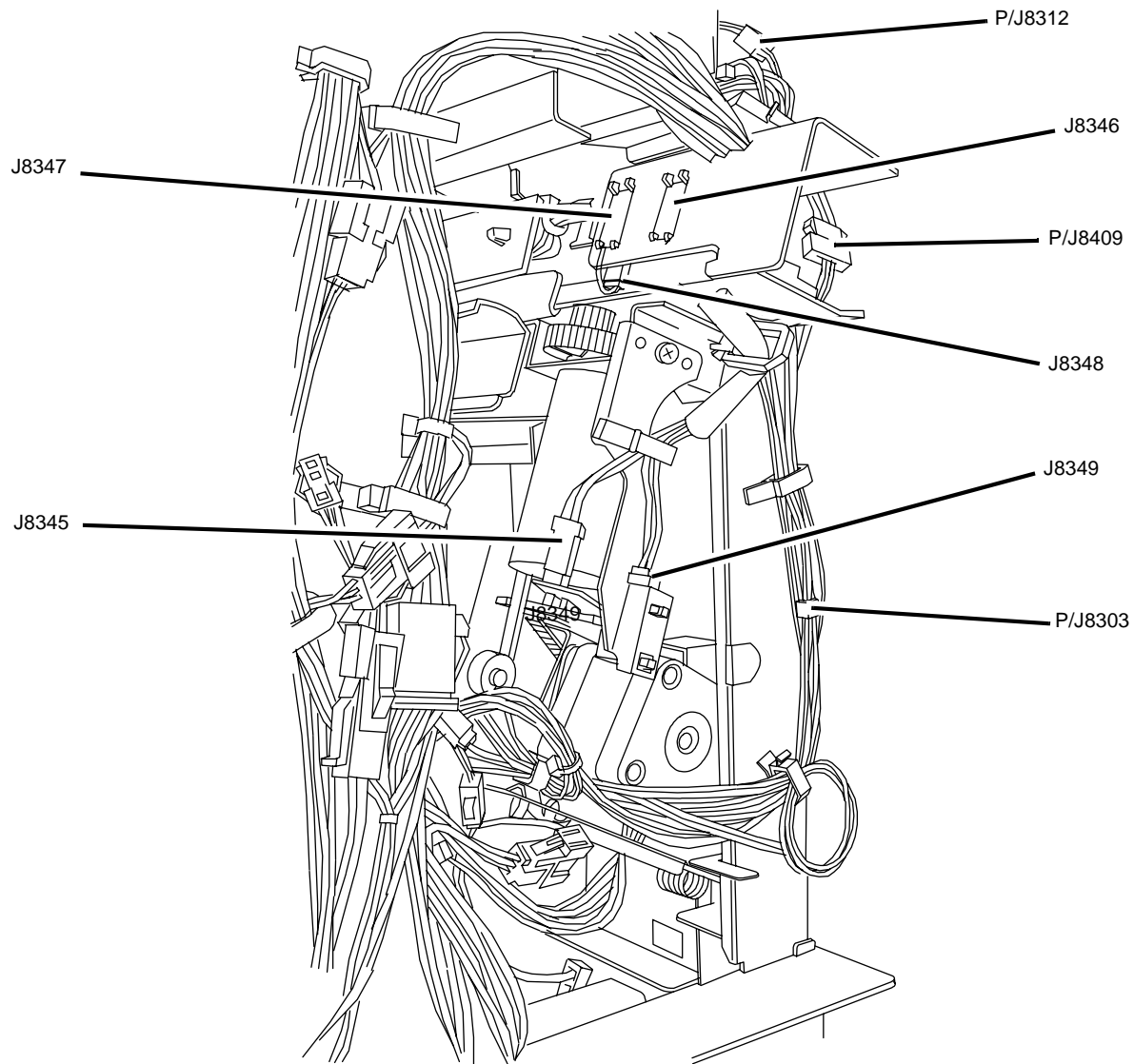


Figure 11 Booklet Maker Output Tray

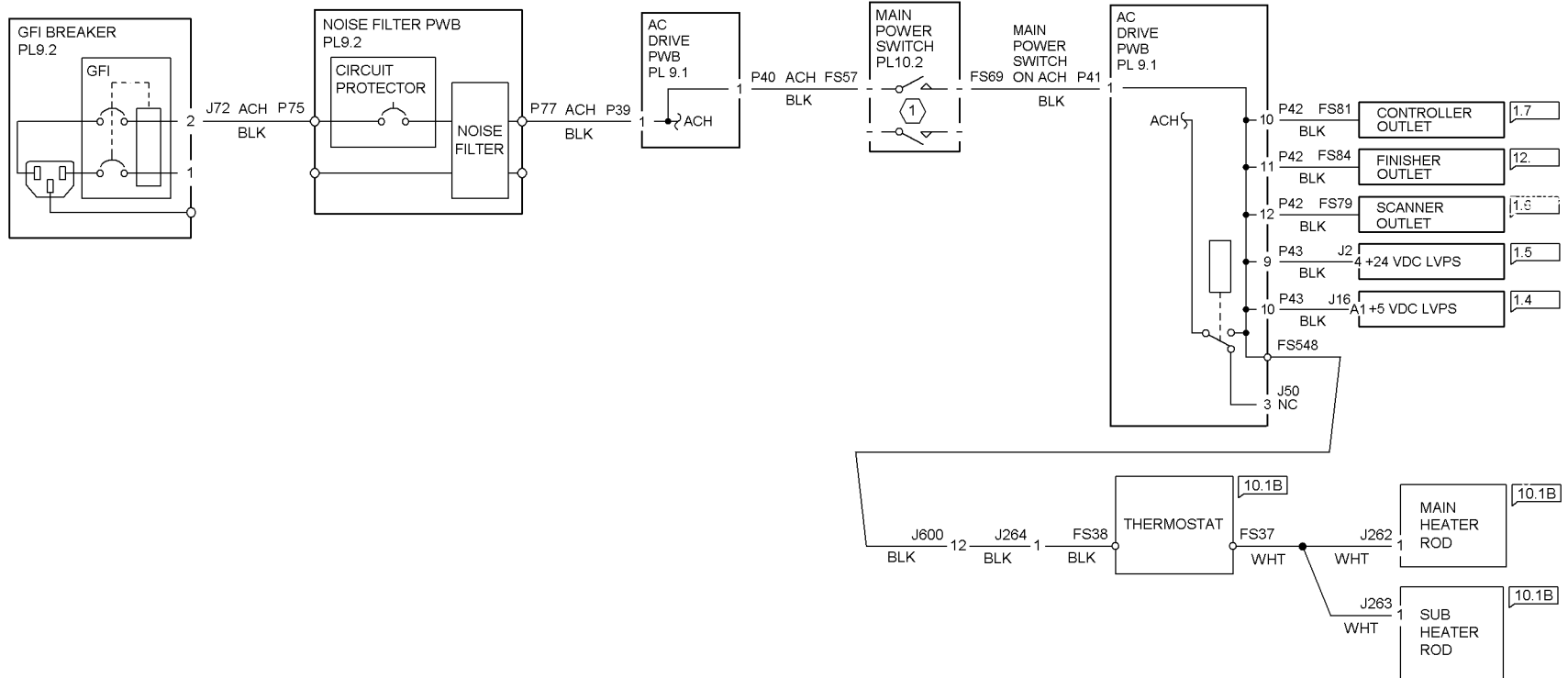


0735054A-COP

Figure 12 Punch Rear View

AC Wirenets

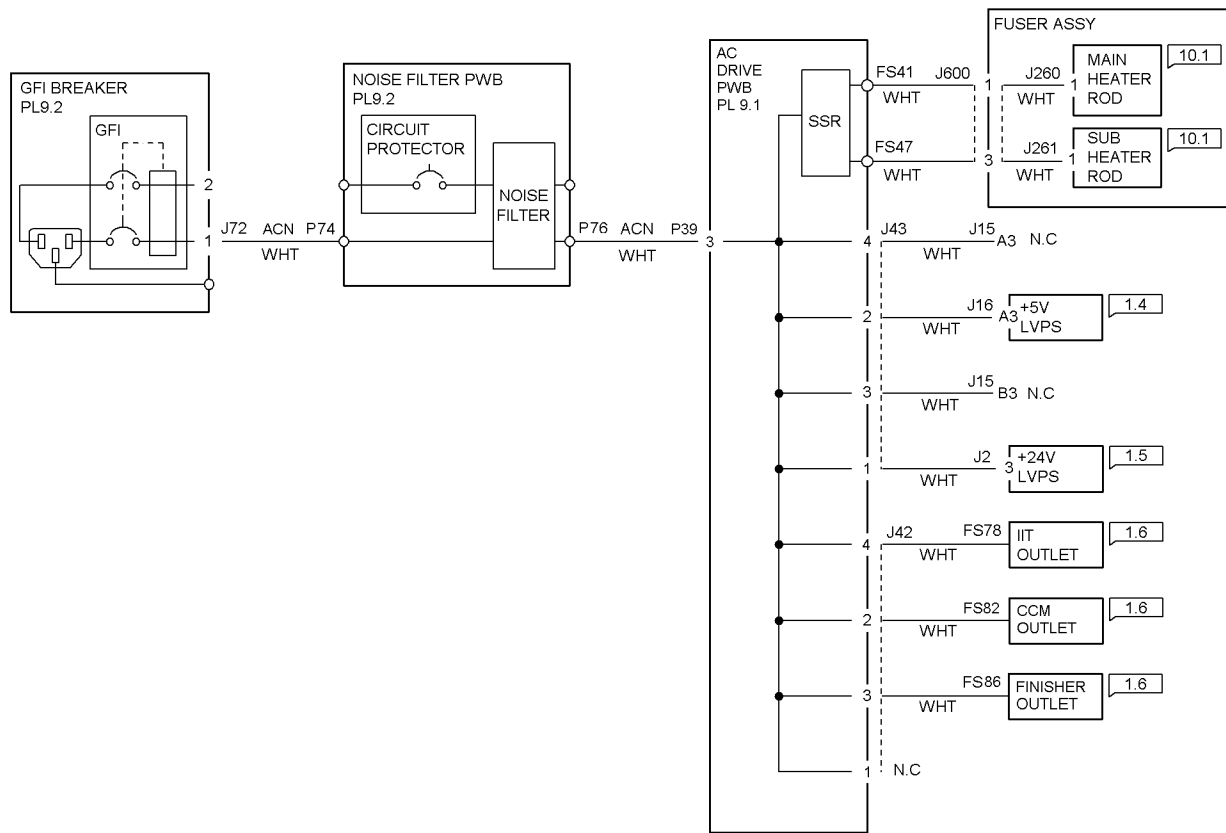
ACH



T720000A-COP

Figure 1 ACH Wirenet

ACN

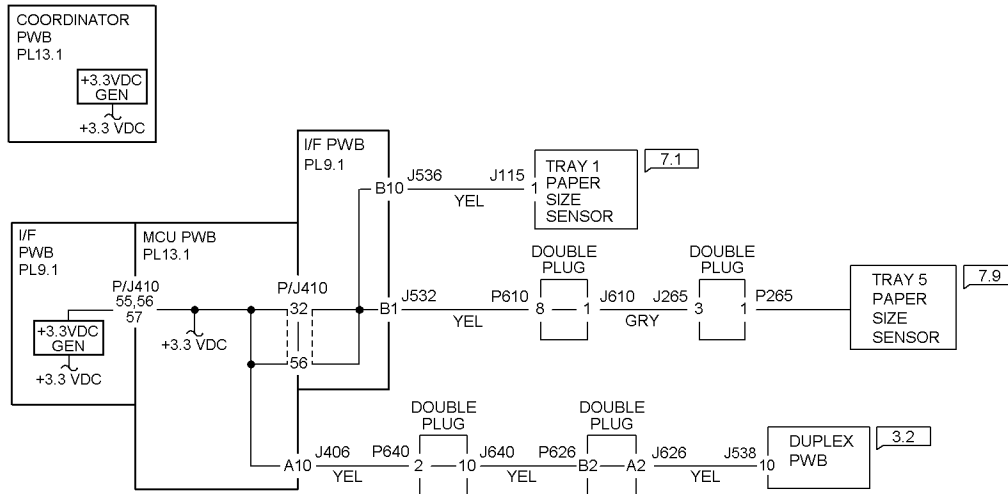


T720001A-COP

Figure 2 ACN Wirenet

+3.3 VDC / +3.3VDC Wirenets

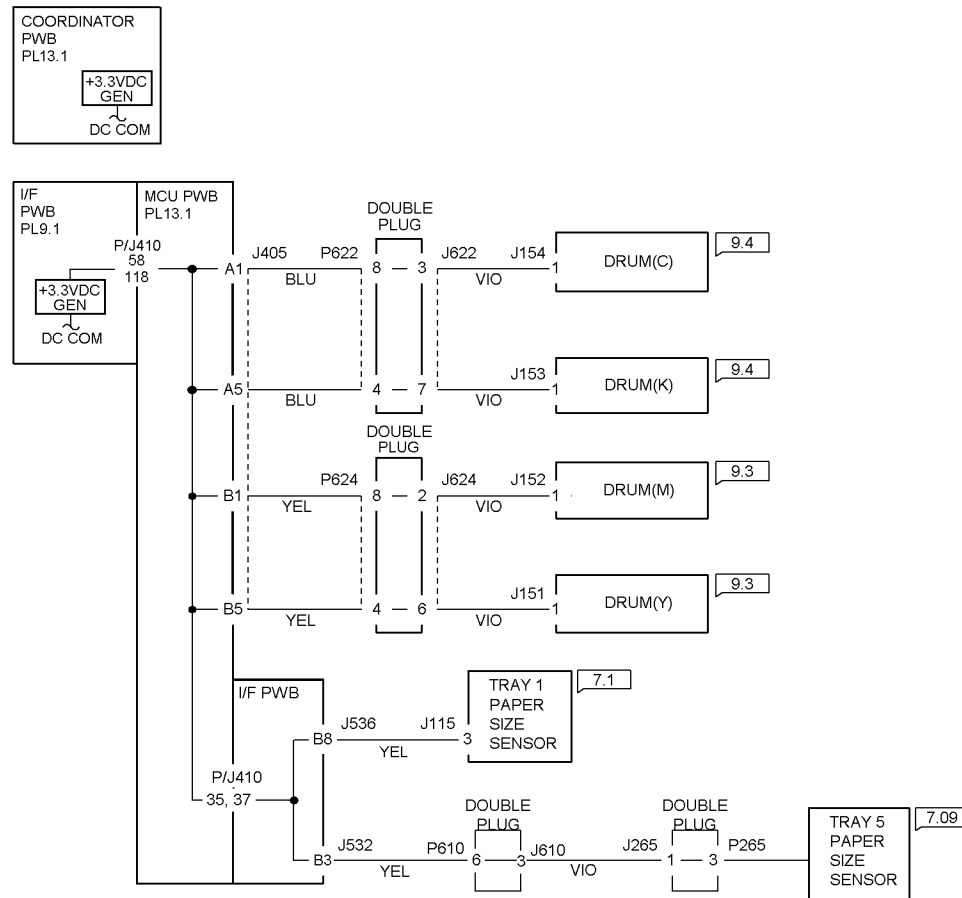
+3.3VDC



T720002A-SPD

Figure 1 +3.3VDC Wirenet

3.3V RTN

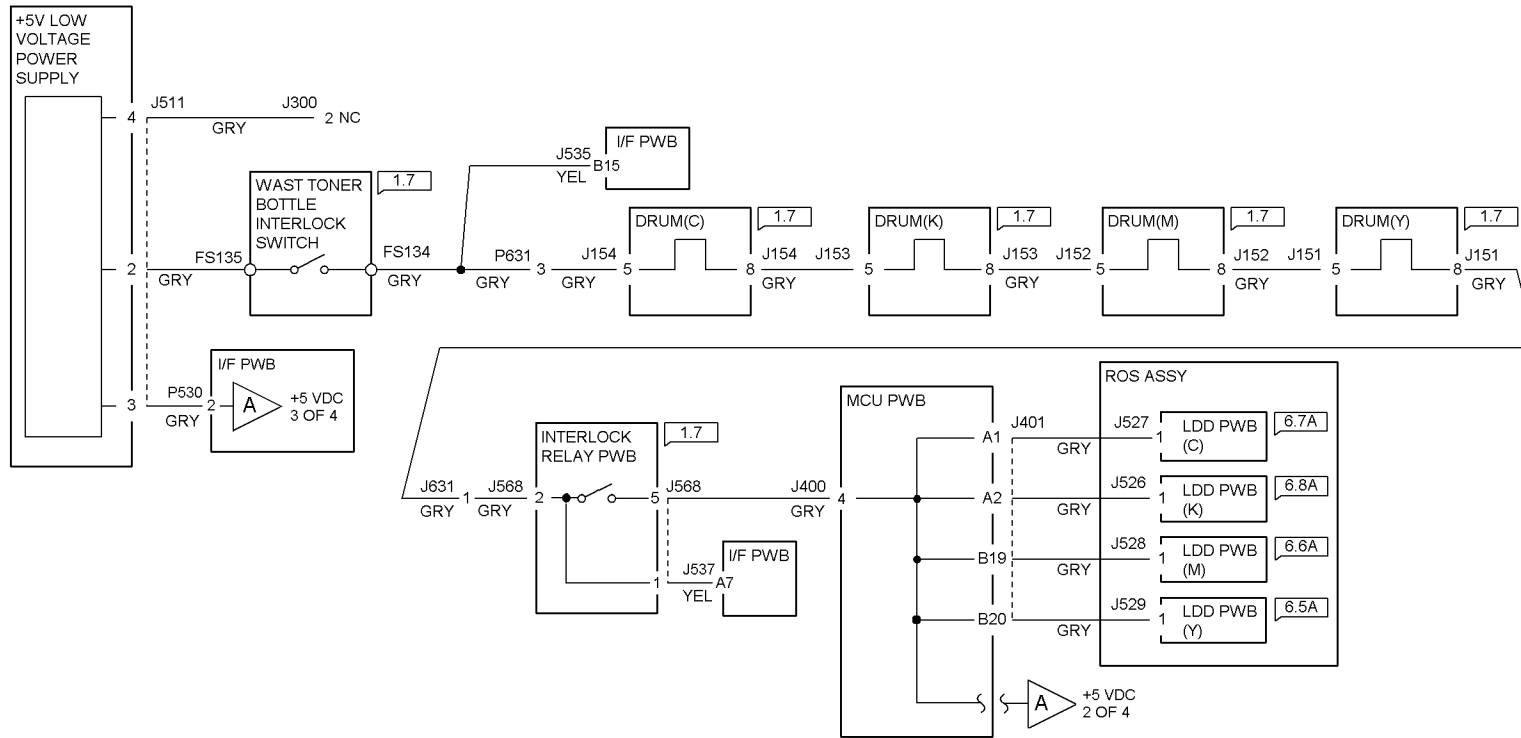


T720003A-COP

Figure 2 3.3V RTN Wirenet

+5 VDC Wirenets

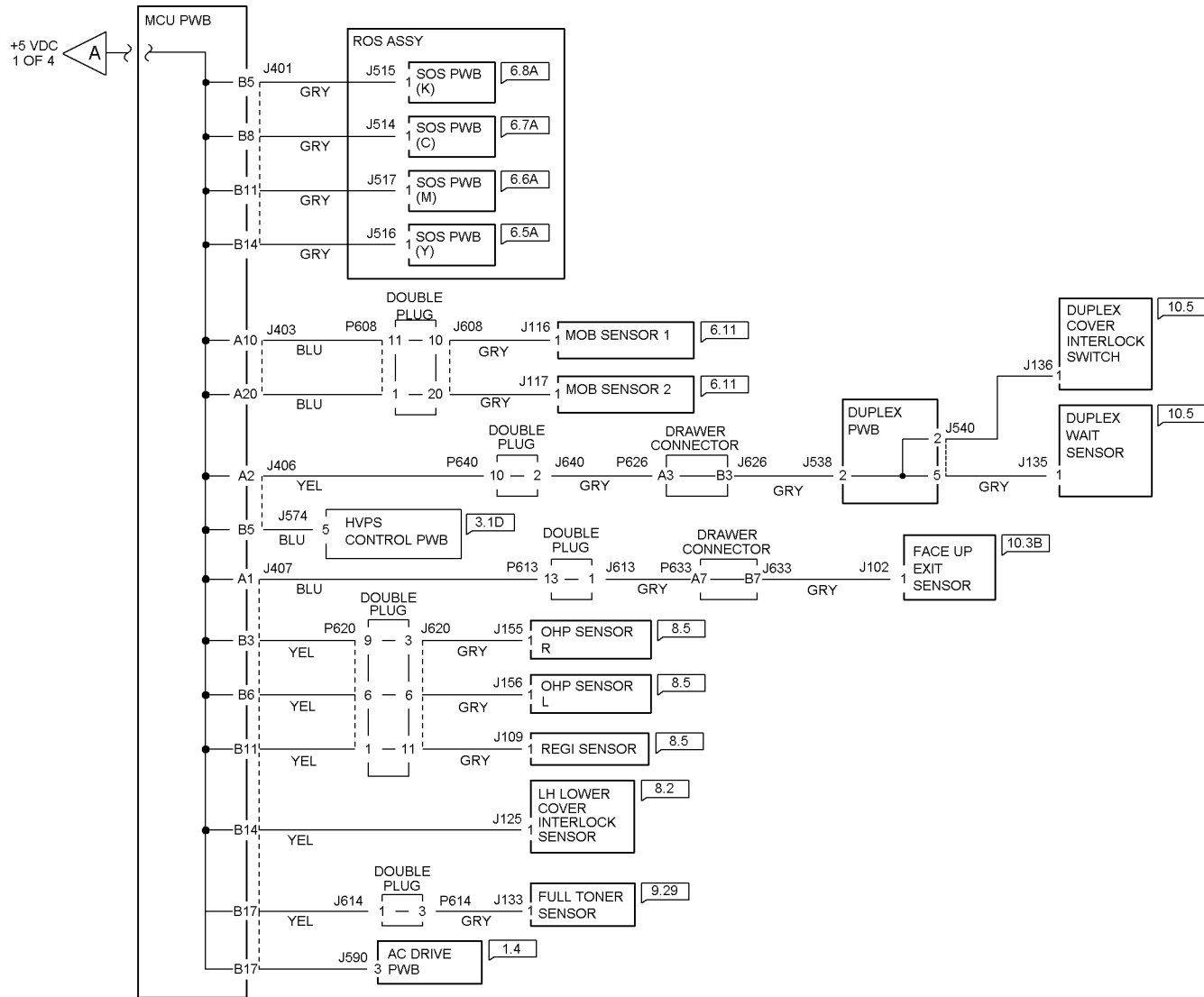
+5VDC (1 OF 4)



T720004A-COP

Figure 1 +5.5VDC (1 of 4) Wirenet

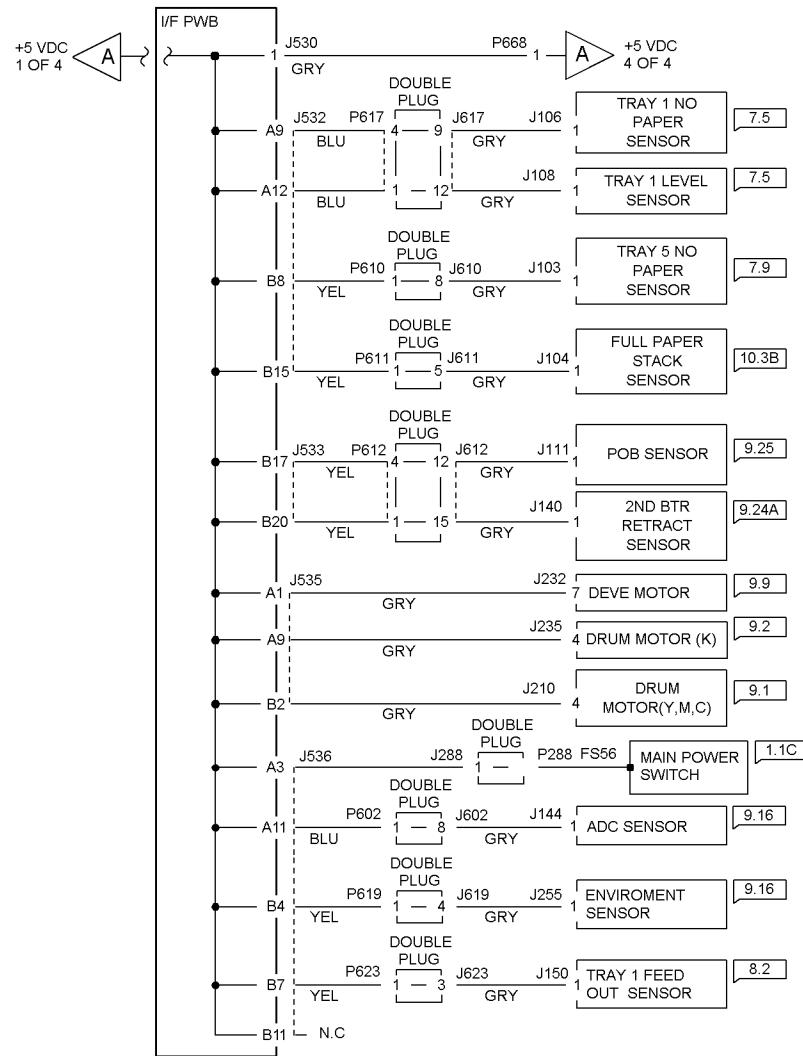
+5VDC (2 OF 4)



T720005A-COP

Figure 2 +5.5VDC (2 of 4) Wirenet

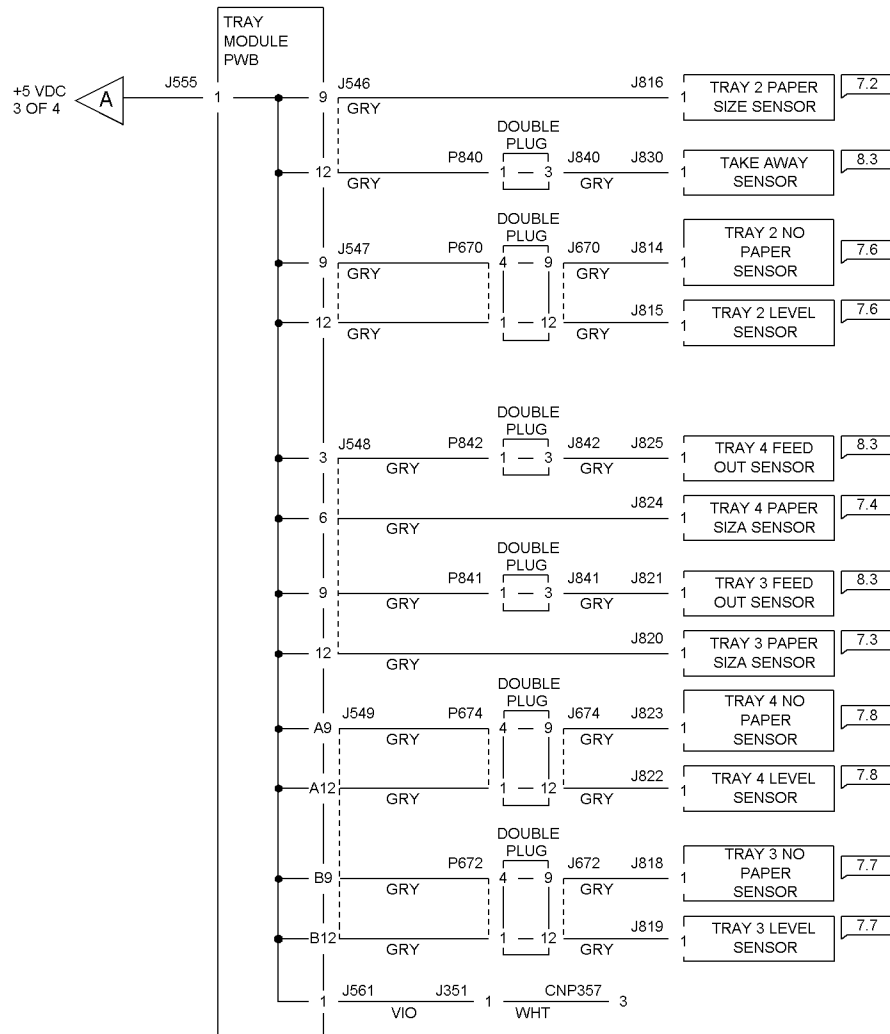
+5VDC (3 of 4)



T720006A-COP

Figure 3 +5.5VDC (3 of 4) Wirenet

+5VDC (4 of 4)

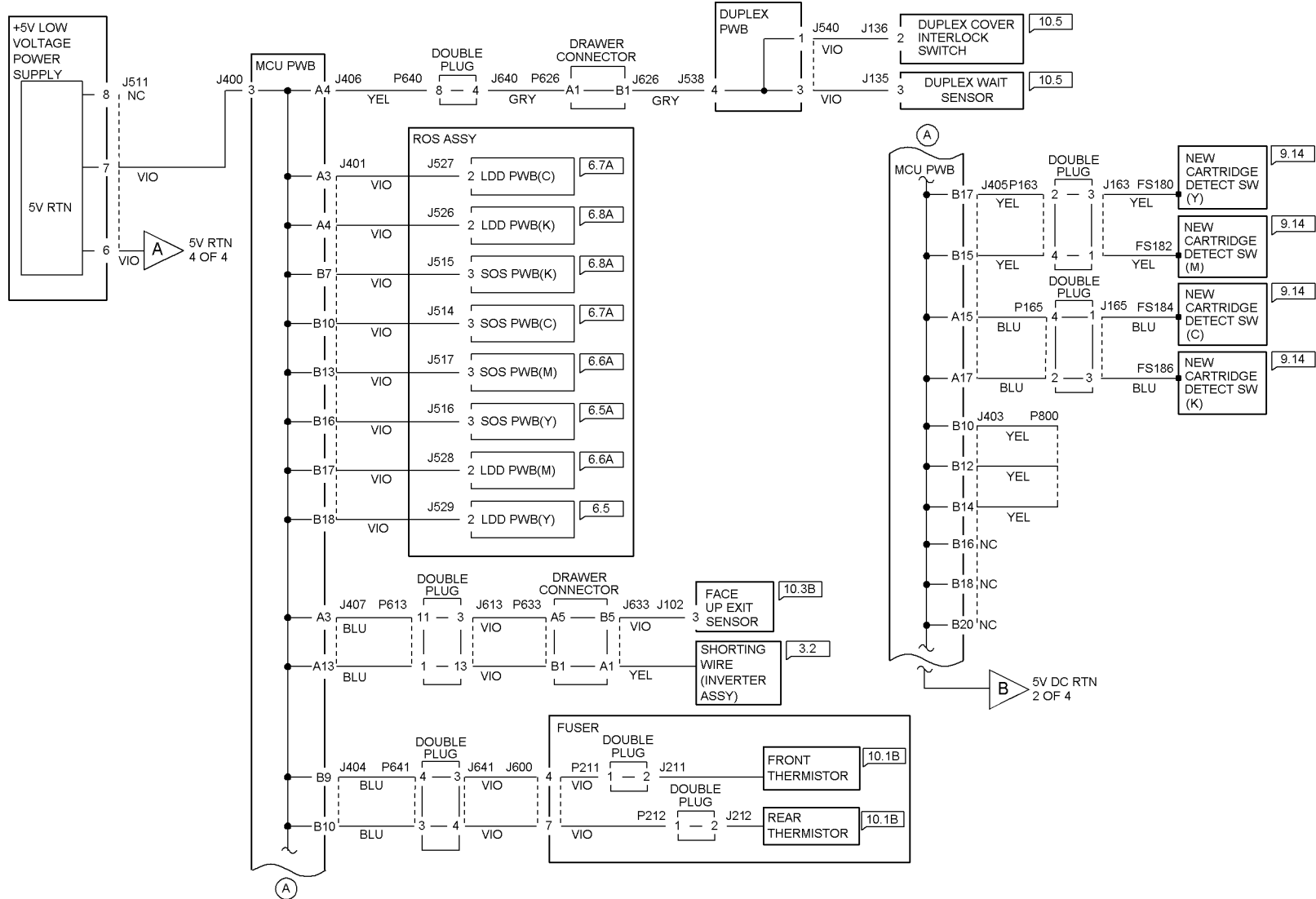


T720007A-COP

Figure 4 +5.5VDC (4 of 4) Wirenet

+5 VDC RTN Wirenets

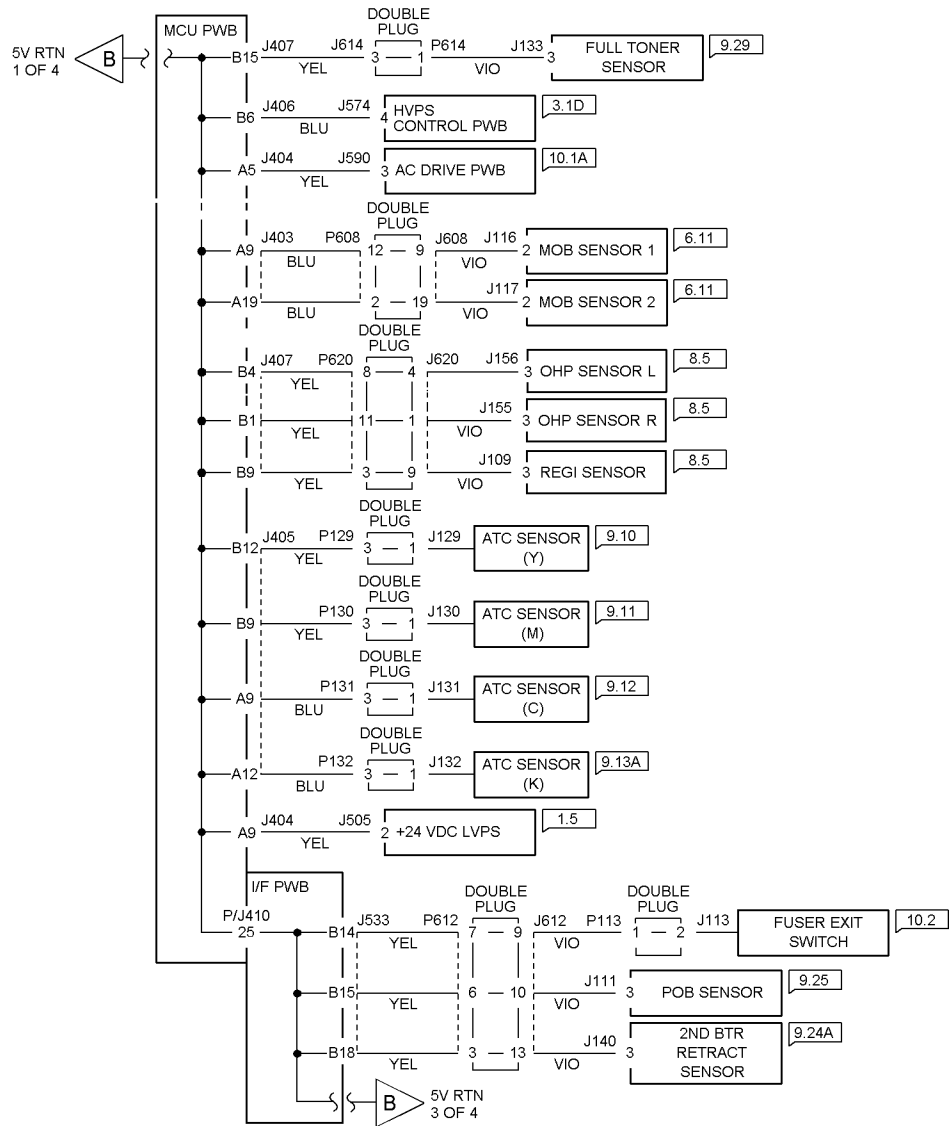
5V RTN (1 of 4)



T720008A-COP

Figure 1 5V RTN (1 of 4) Wirenet

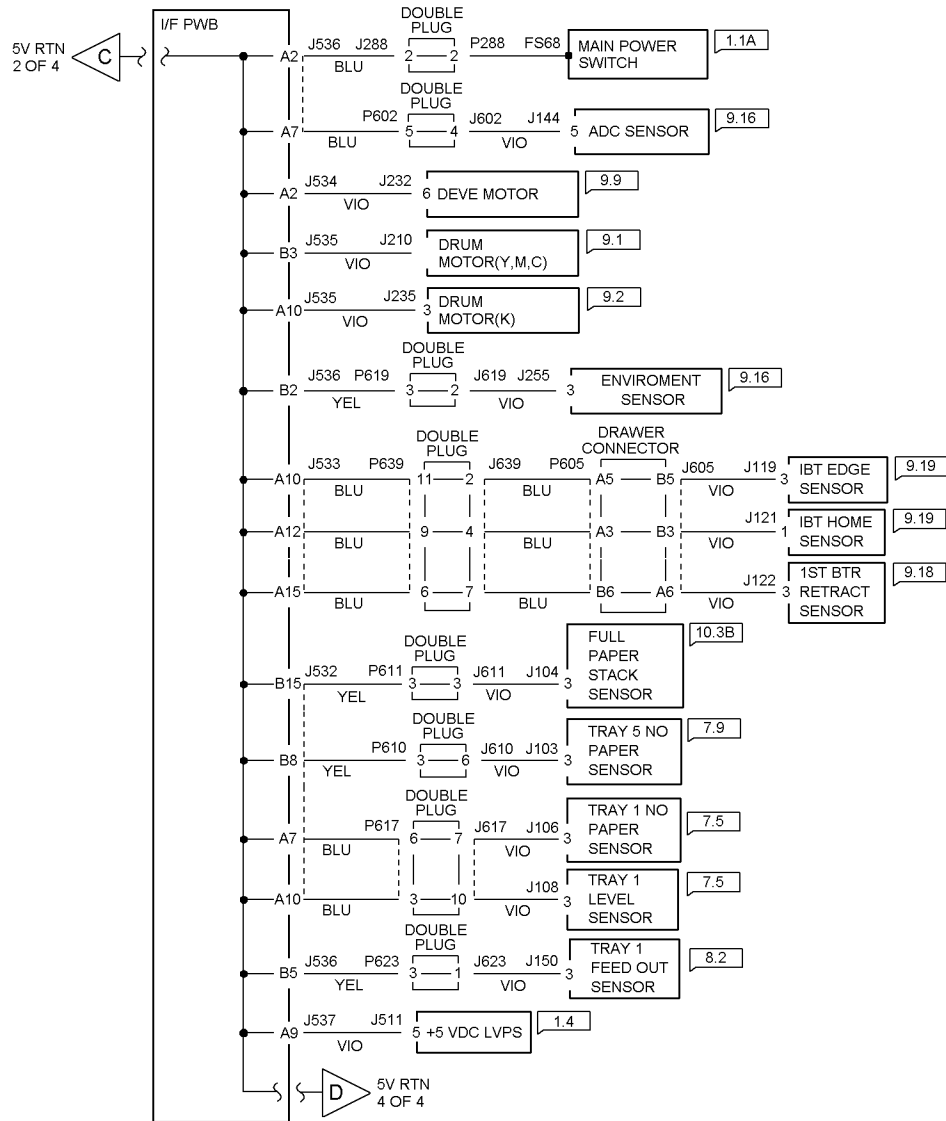
5V RTN (2 of 4)



T720009A-COP

Figure 2 5V RTN (2 of 4) Wirenet

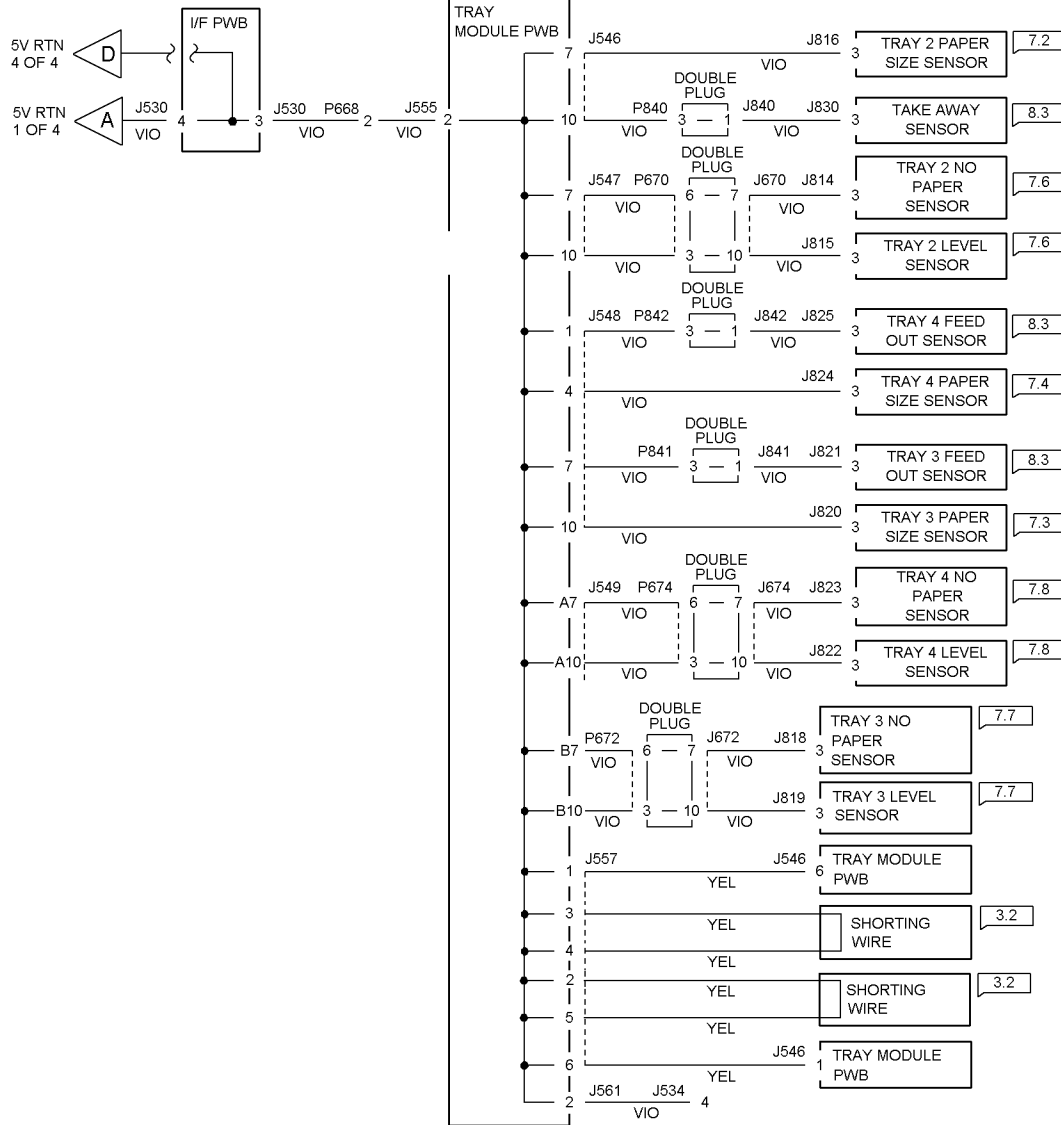
5V RTN (3 of 4)



T720010A-COP

Figure 3 5V RTN (3 of 4) Wirenet

5V RTN (4 of 4)

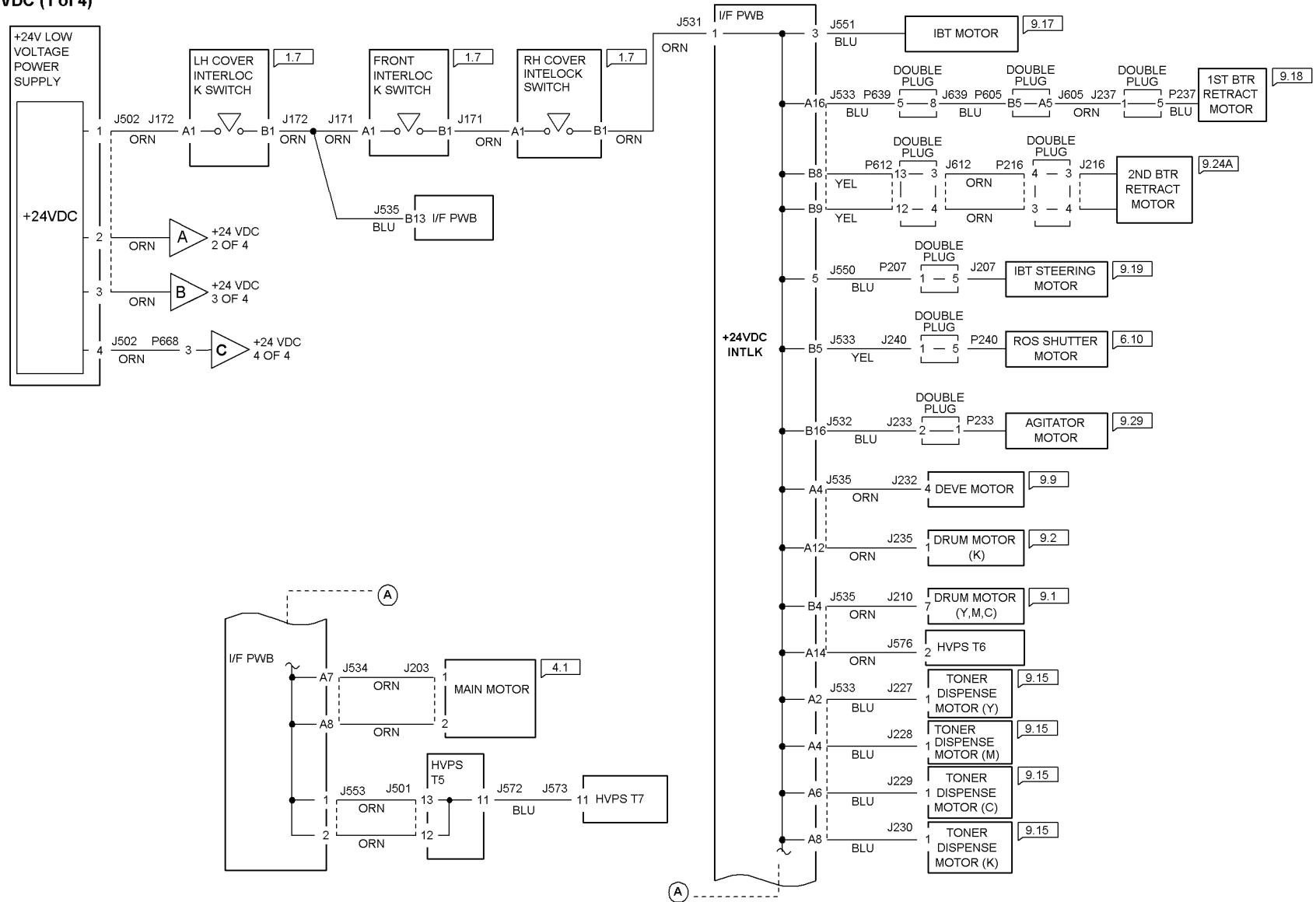


T720011A-COP

Figure 4 5V RTN (4 of 4) Wirenet

+24 VDC Wirenets

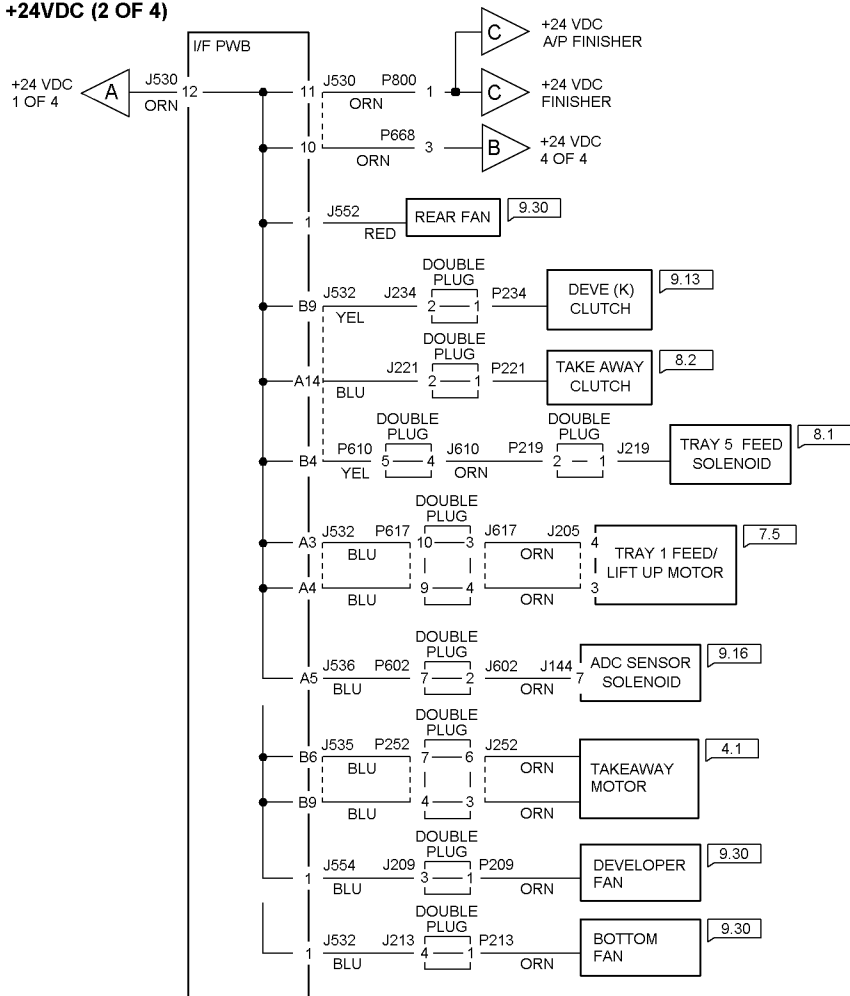
+24VDC (1 of 4)



T720012A-COP

Figure 1 +24VDC (1 of 4)

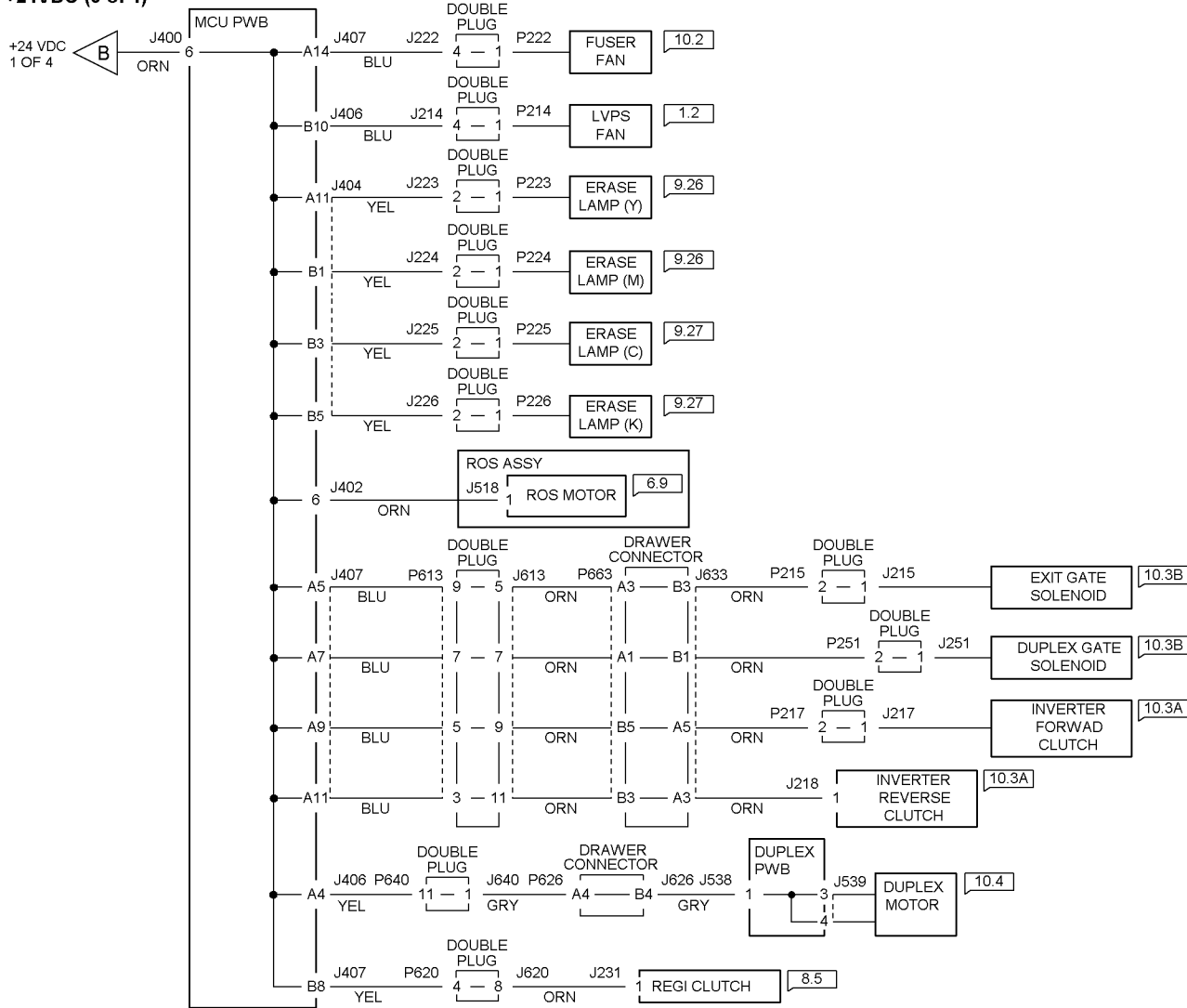
+24VDC (2 OF 4)



T720013A-COP

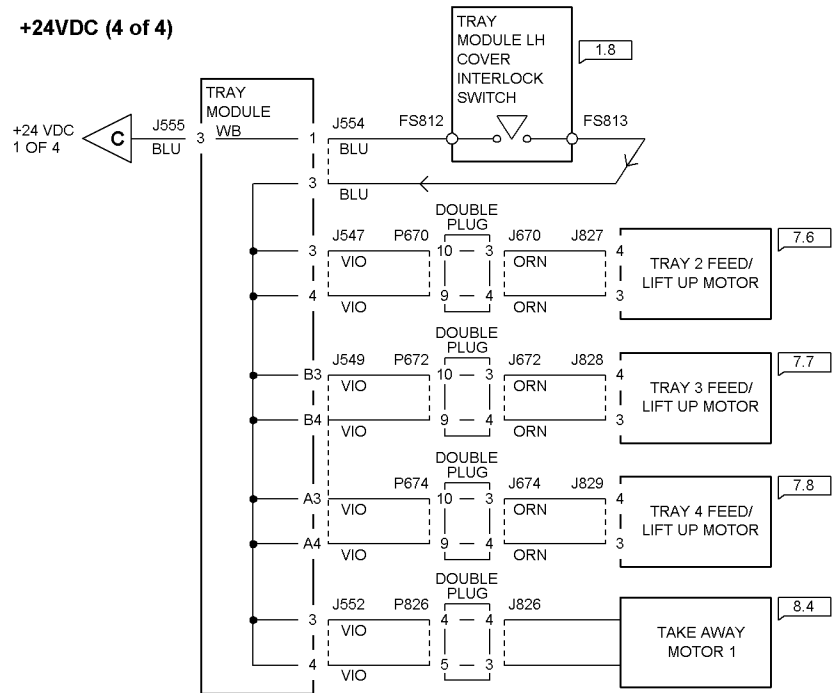
Figure 2 +24VDC (2 of 4)

+24VDC (3 of 4)



T720014A-COP

Figure 3 +24VDC (3 of 4)

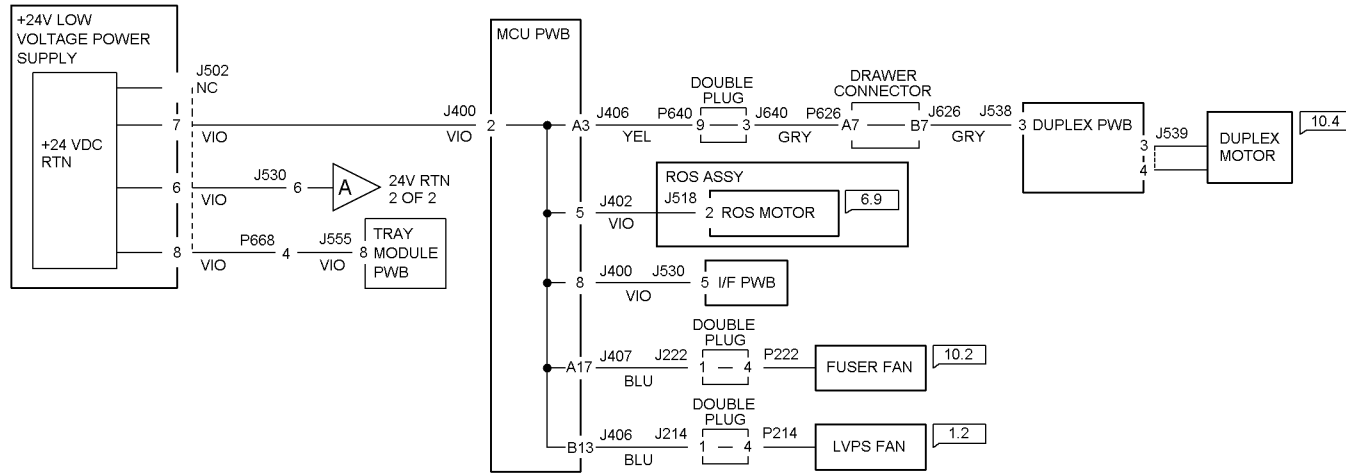


T720015A-COP

Figure 4 +24VDC (4 of 4)

+24 VDC RTN Wirenets

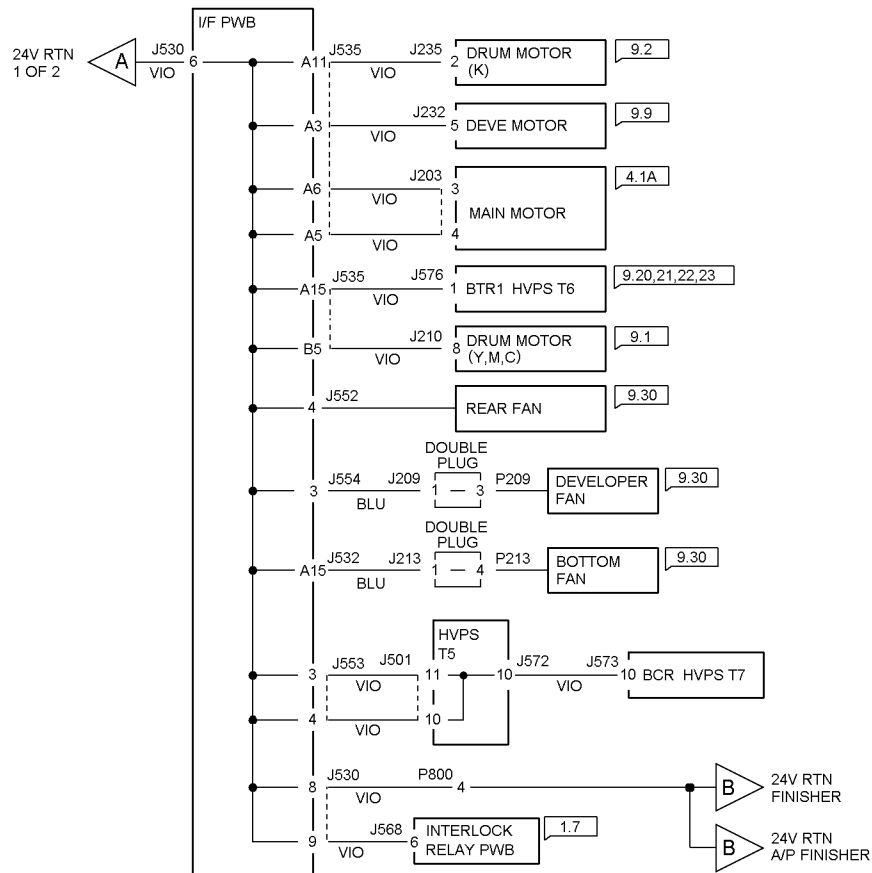
24V RTN (1 of 2)



T720016A-COP

Figure 1 24V RTN (1 of 2)

24V RTN (2 of 2)

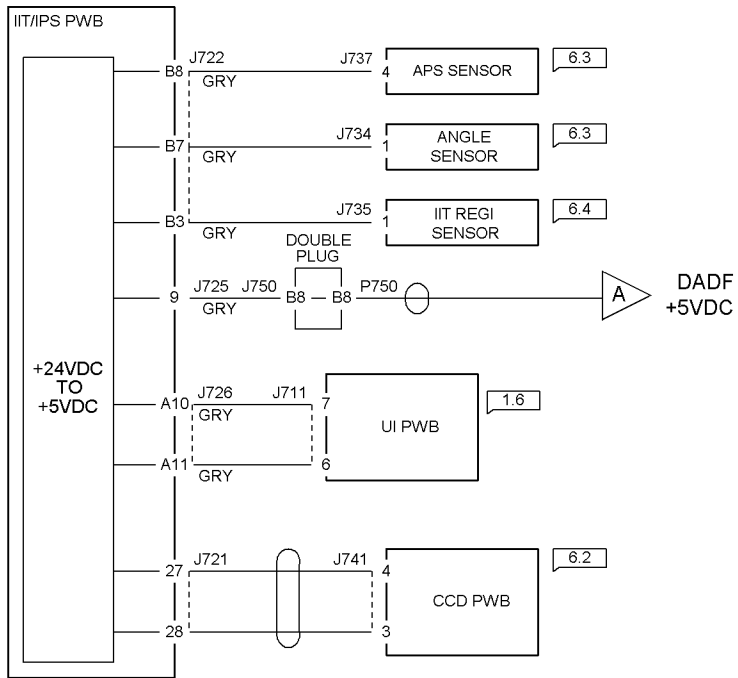


T720017A-COP

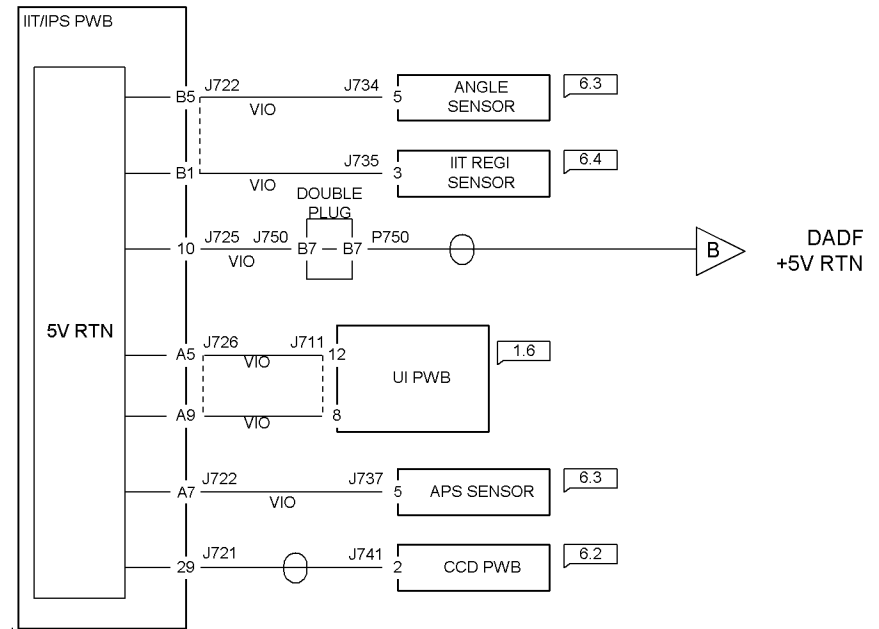
Figure 2 24V RTN (2 of 2)

IIT Wirenets

IIT +5VDC



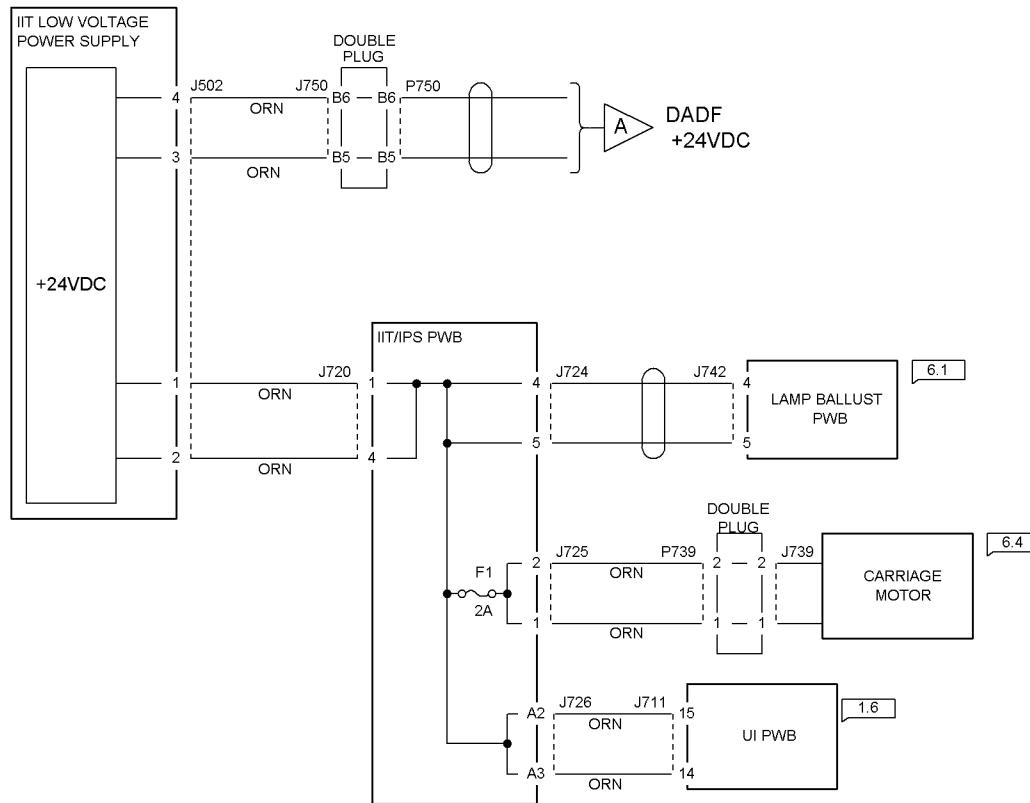
IIT DC COM (5V RTN)



T720019A-CAR

Figure 1 IIT +5VDC & 5V RTN Wirenets

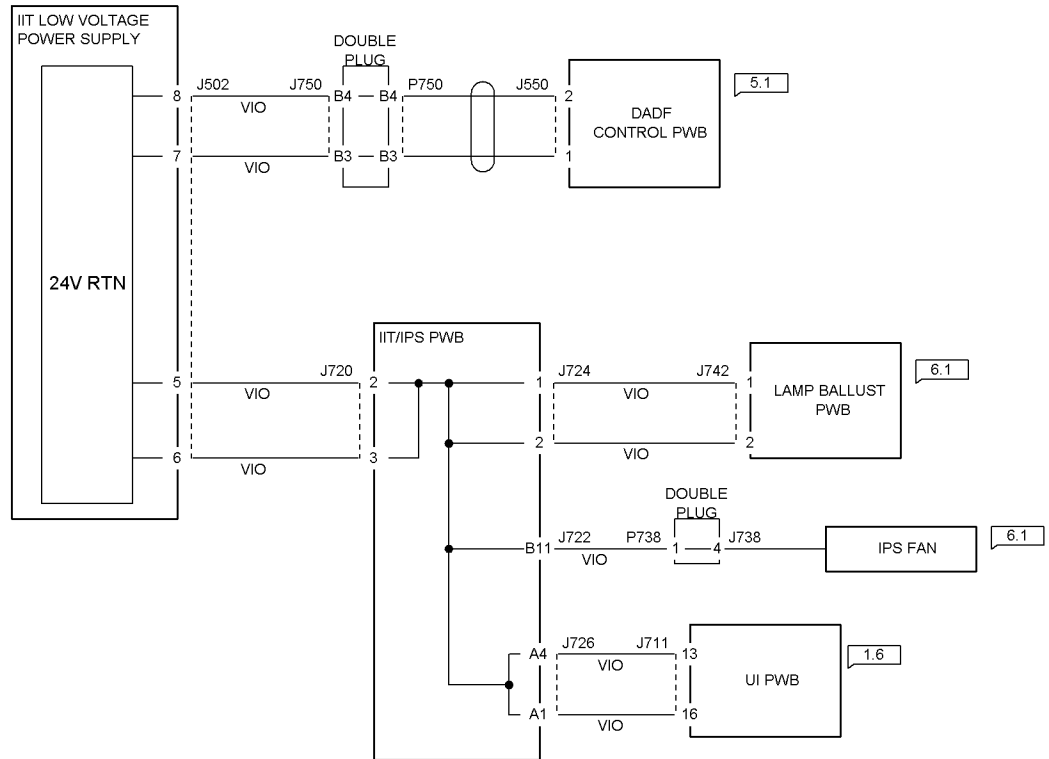
IIT +24VDC



T720020A-CAR

Figure 2 IIT +24VDC Wirenet

IIT DC COM (24V RTN)

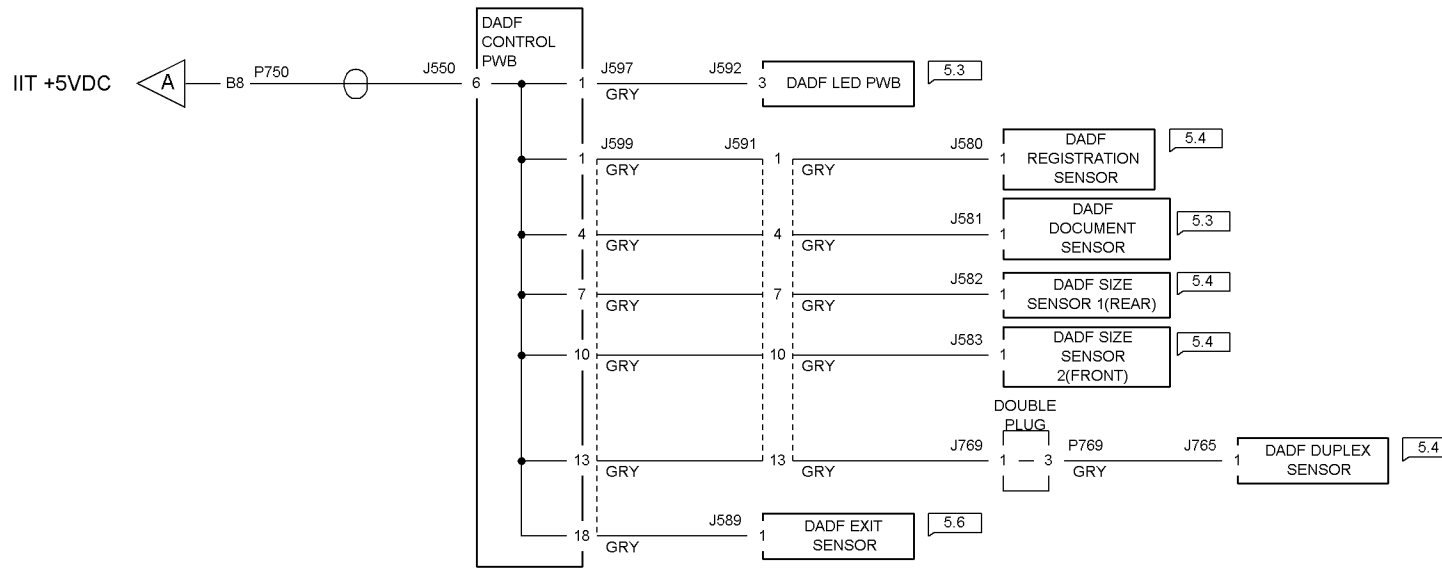


T720021A-CAR

Figure 3 IIT 24V RTN

DADF Wirenets

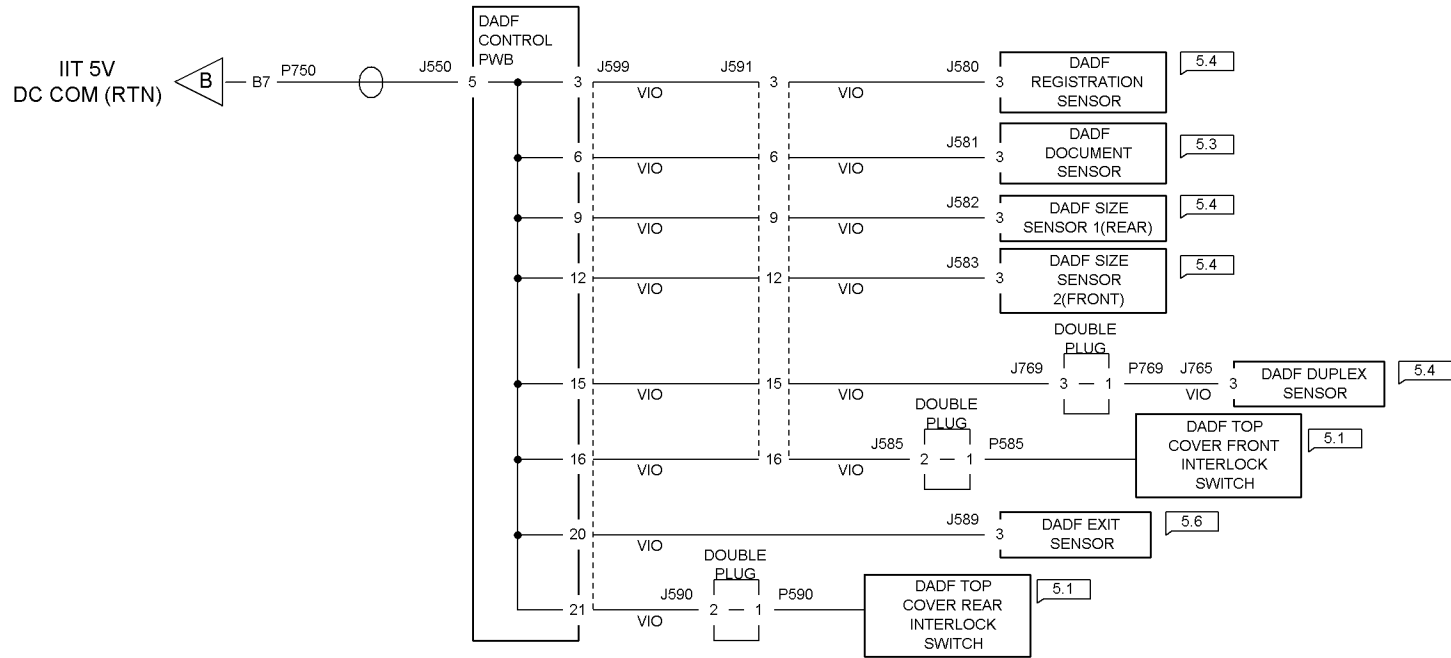
DADF +5VDC



T720022A-CAR

Figure 1 DADF +5VDC Wirenet

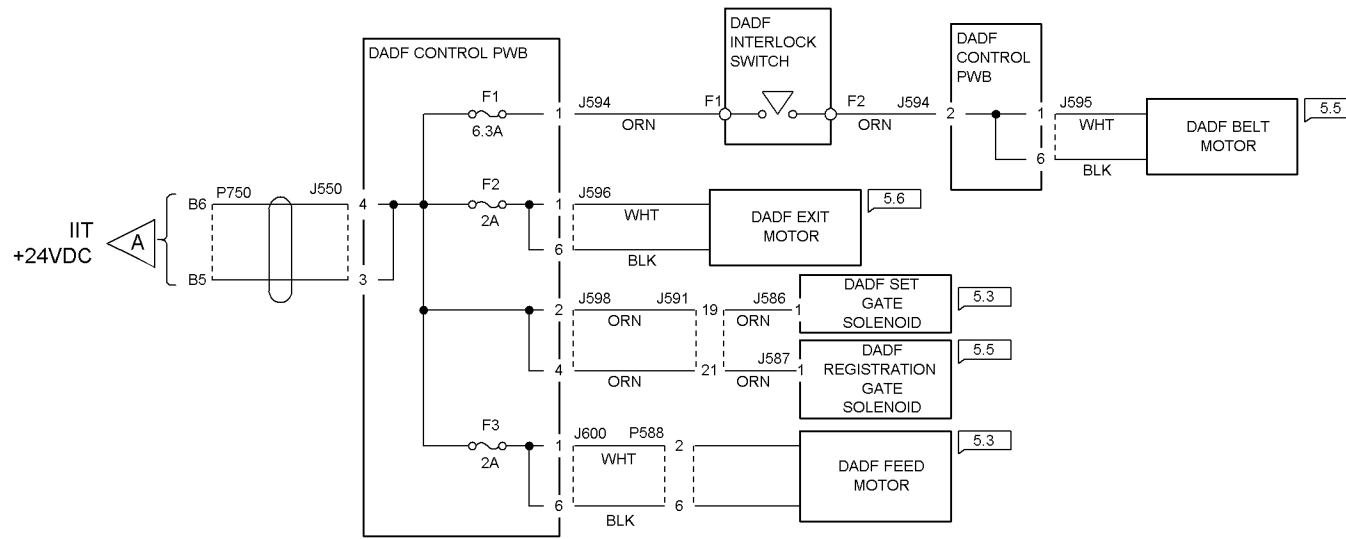
DADF DC COM (5V RTN)



T720023A-CAR

Figure 2 DADF 5V RTN

DADF +24VDC



T720024A-CAR

Figure 3 DADF +24VDC Wirenet

Office Finisher Wirenets

FINISHER +5VDC(1 of 2)

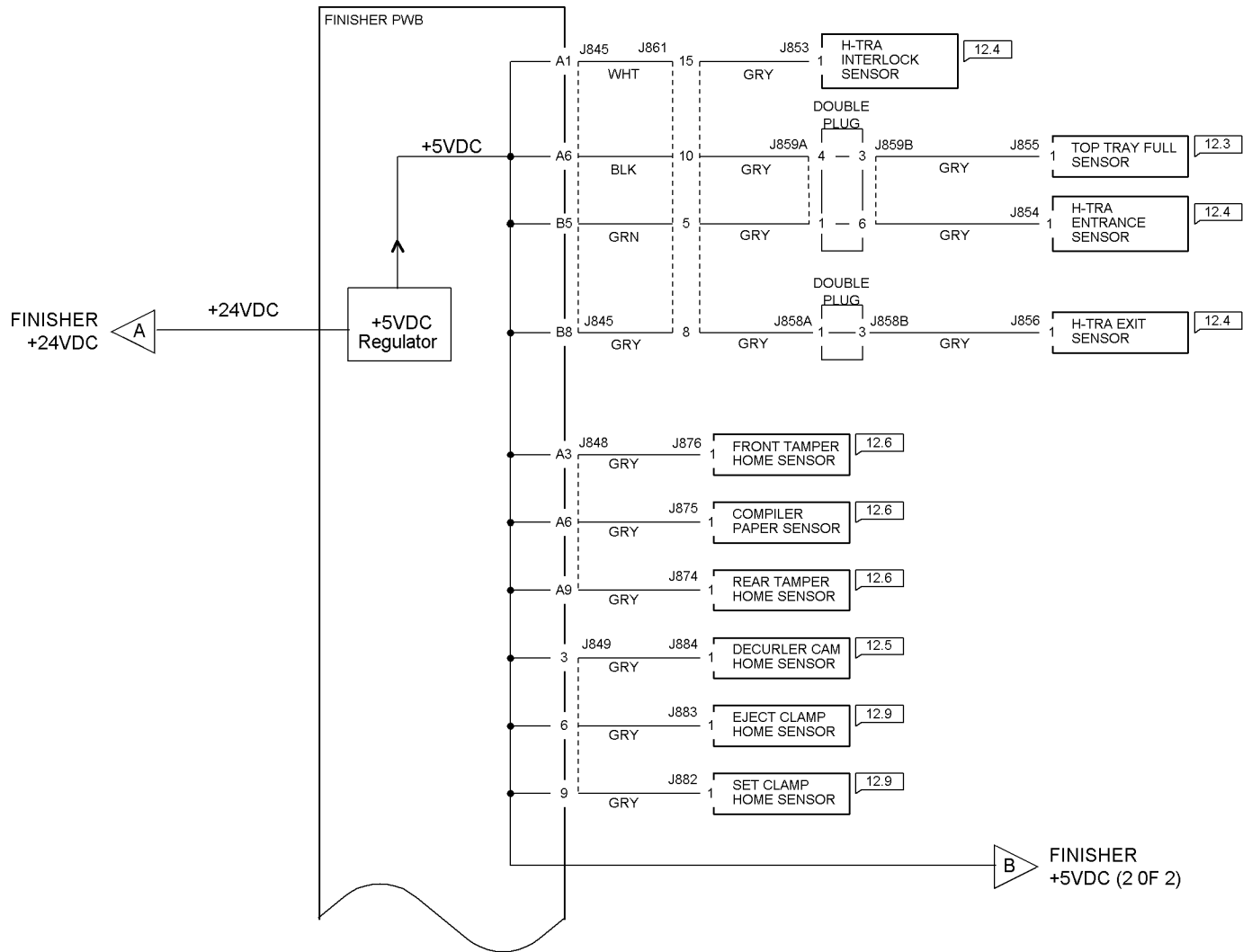
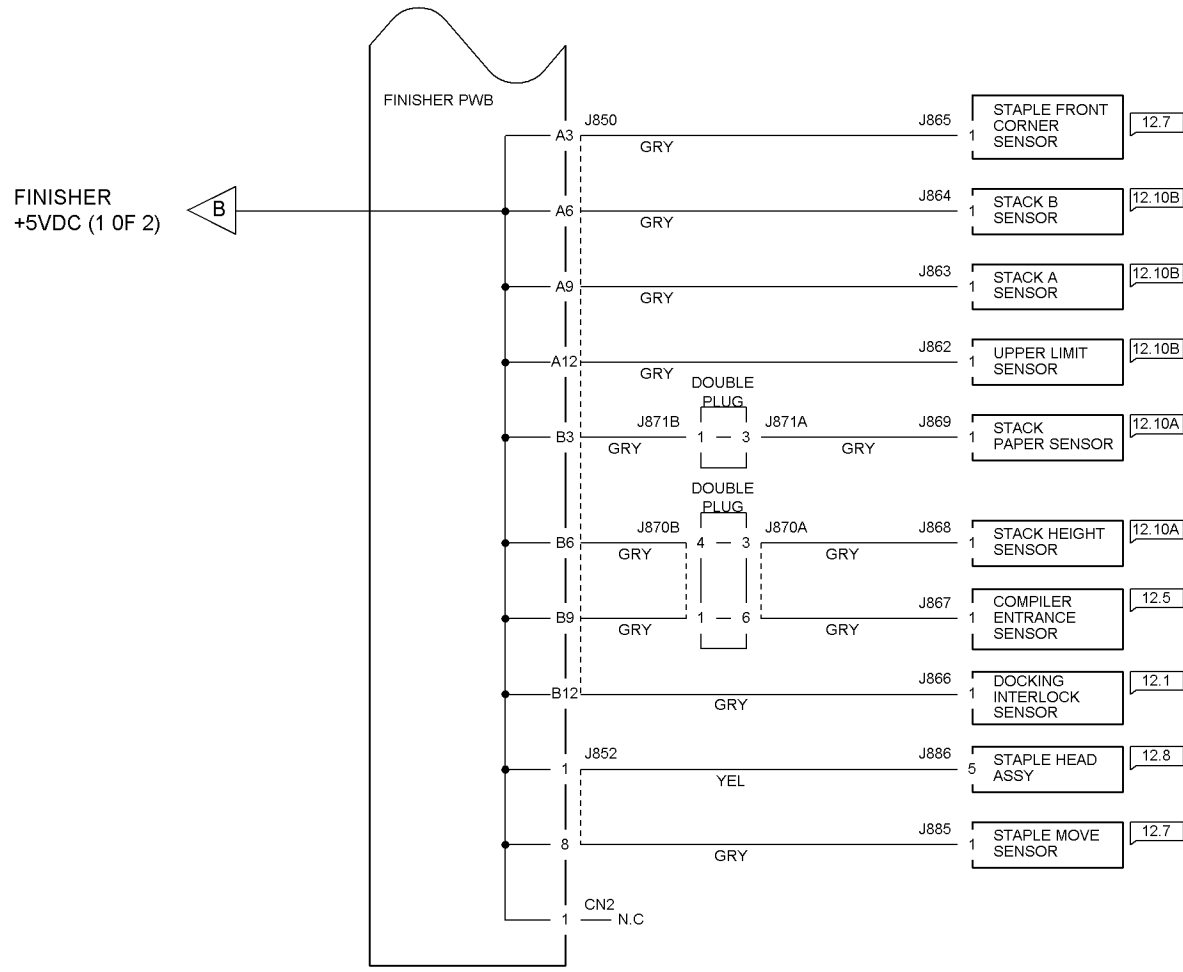


Figure 1 Office Finisher +5VDC (1 of 2) Wirenet

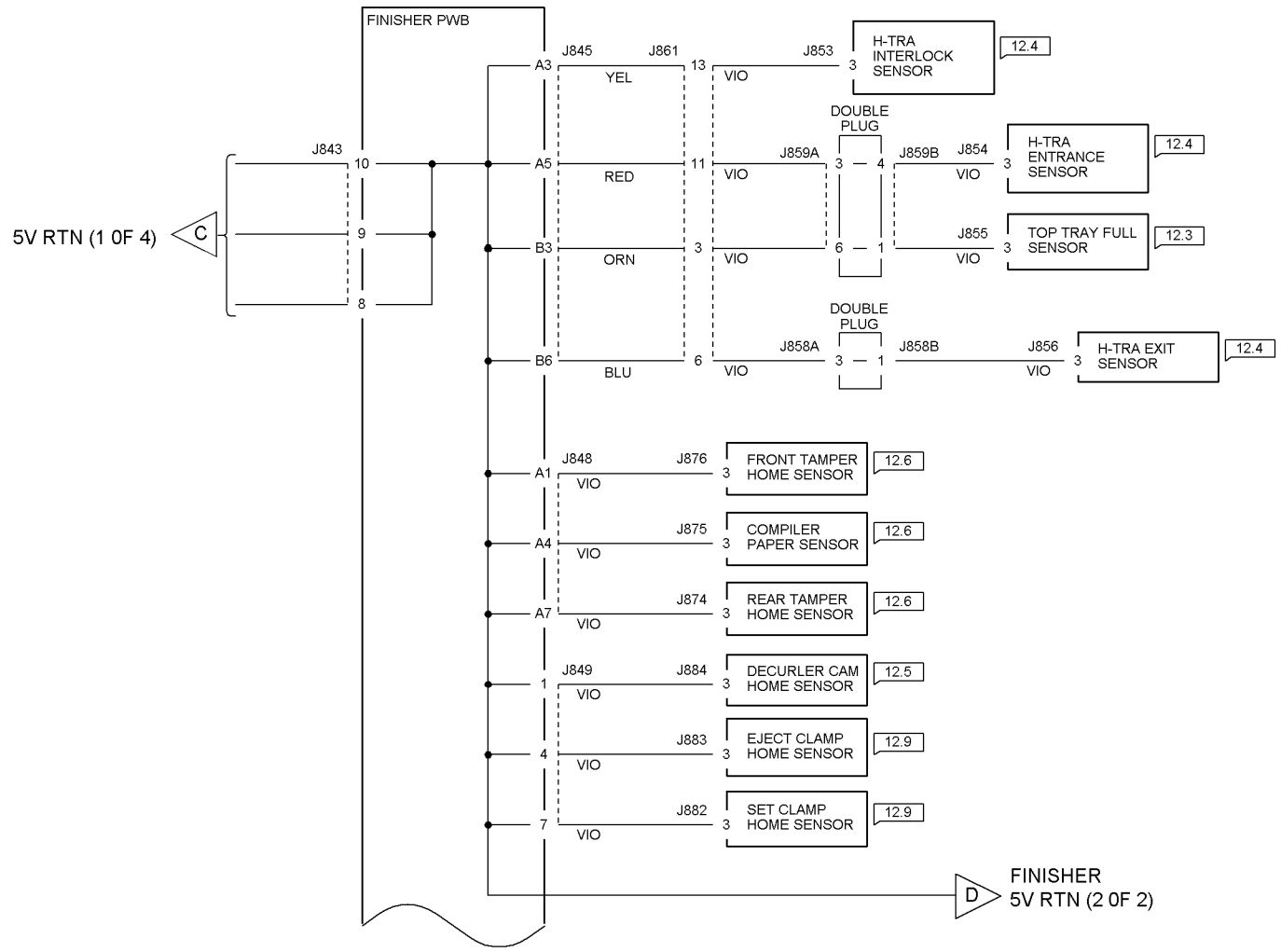
FINISHER +5VDC (2 of 2)



T720026A-CAR

Figure 2 Office Finisher +5VDC (2 of 2) Wirenet

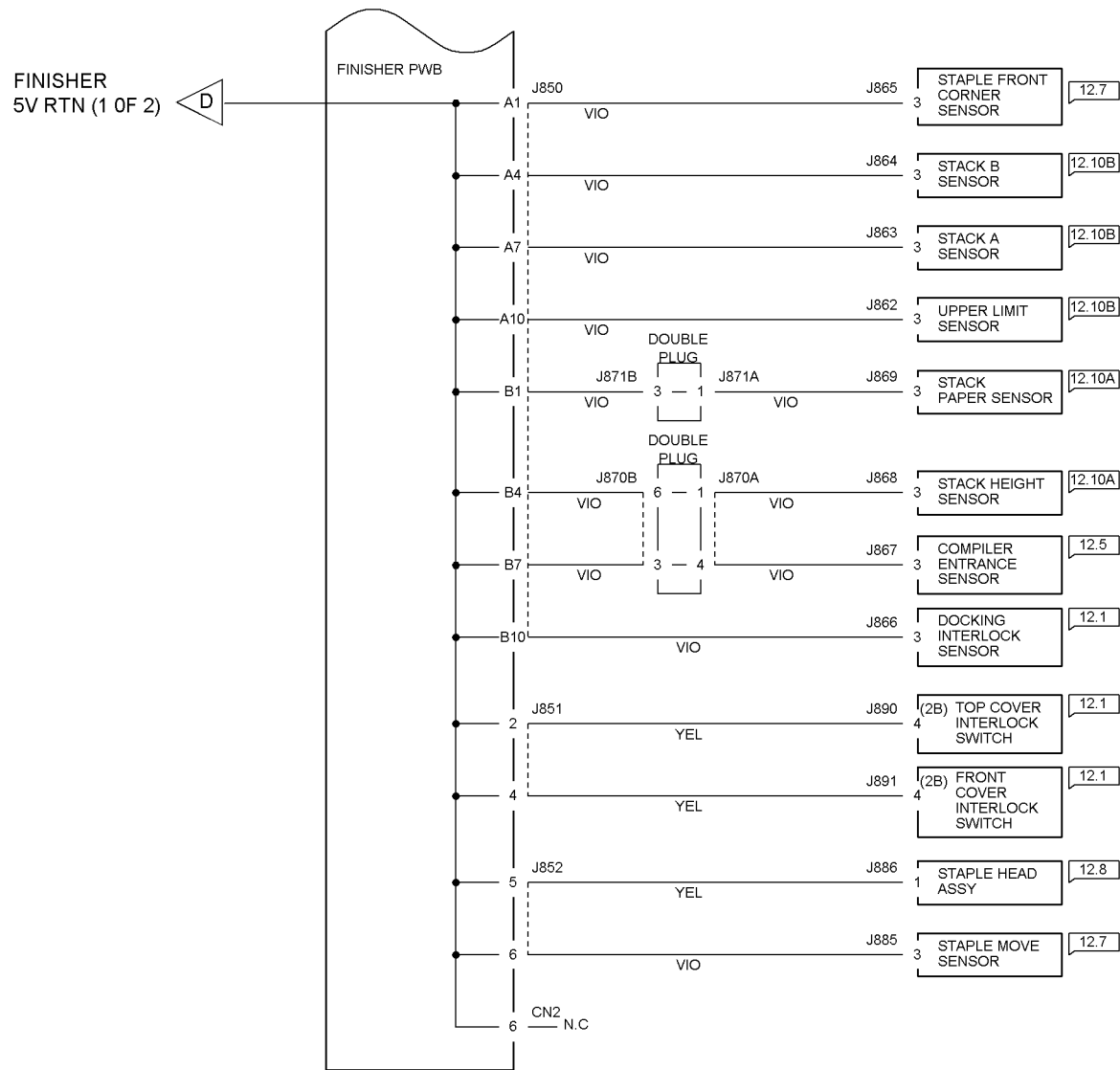
FINISHER 5V RTN (1 of 2)



T720028A-CAR

Figure 3 Office Finisher +5V RTN (1 of 2) Wirenet

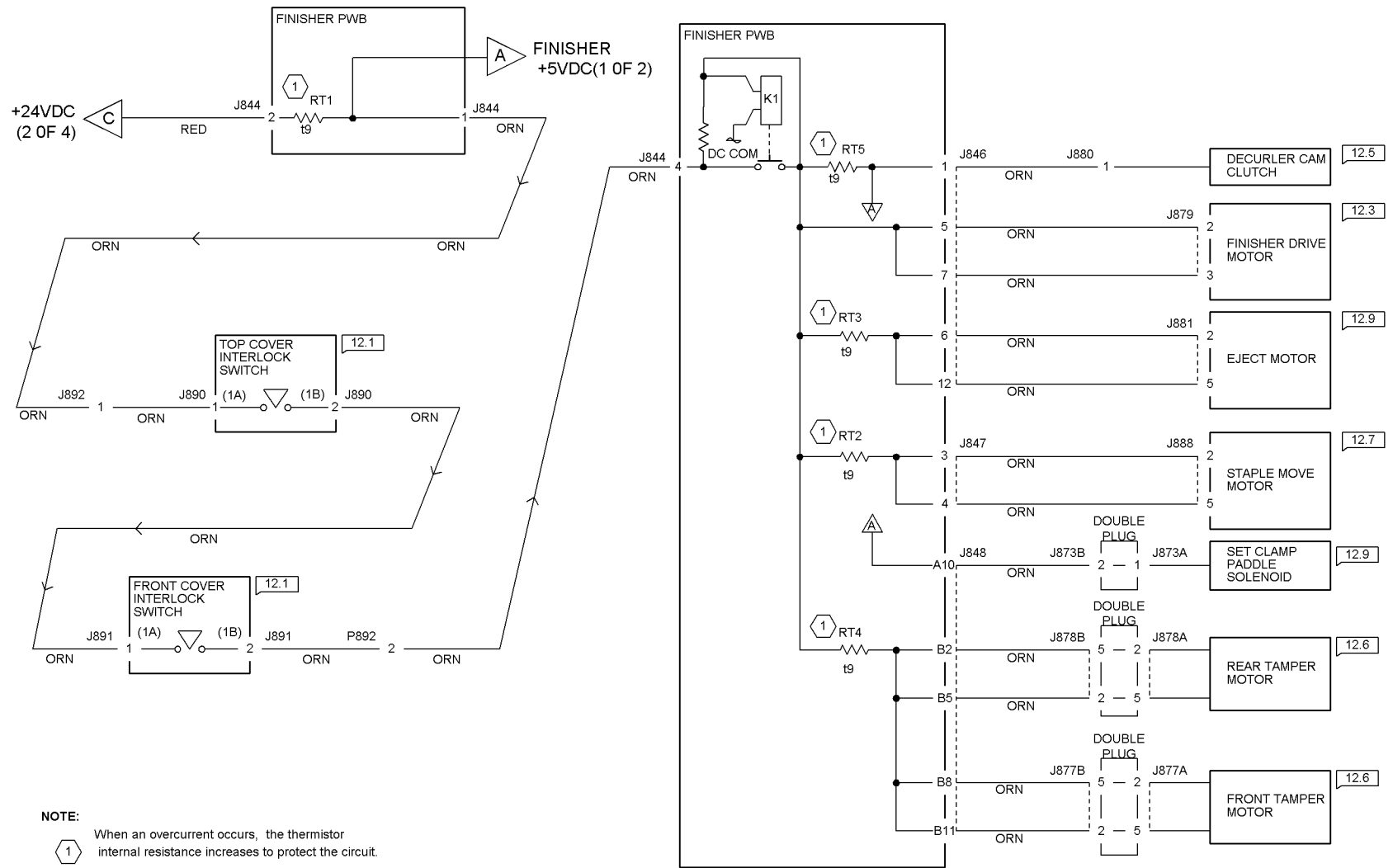
FINISHER 5V RTN (2 of 2)



T720028A-CAR

Figure 4 Office Finisher +5V RTN (2 of 2) Wirenet

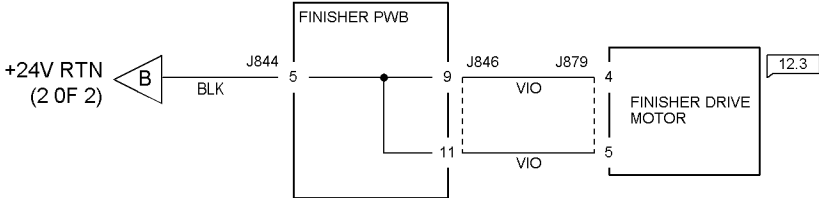
FINISHER +24VDC



T20029A-CAR

Figure 5 Office Finisher +24VDC Wirenet

FINISHER DC COM (24V RTN)

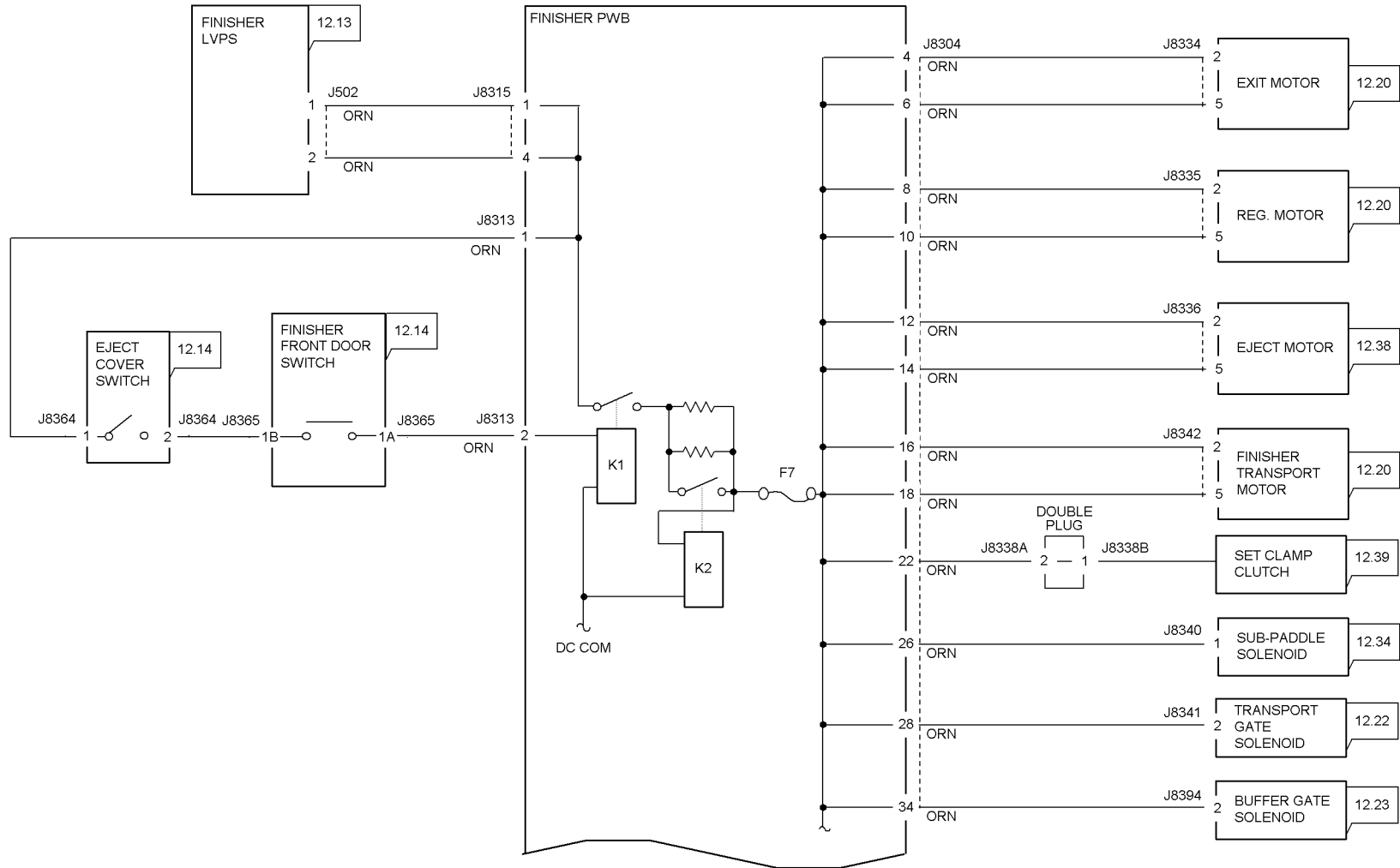


T720030A-CAR

Figure 6 Office Finisher 24V RTN Wirenet

A/P Finisher Wirenets

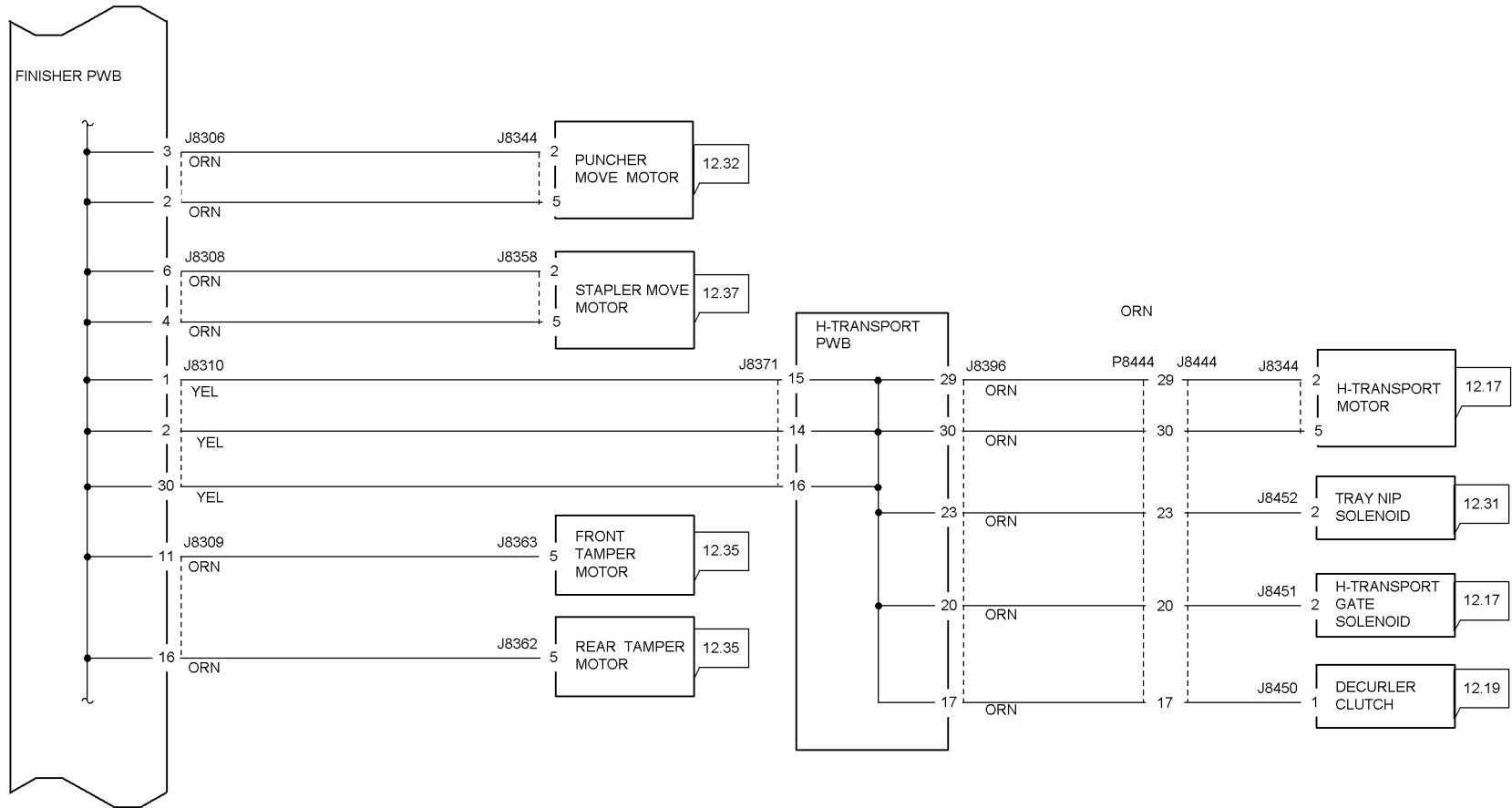
A/P FINISHER +24VDC DISTRIBUTION (1 OF 3)



T720040A-COP

Figure 1 A/P Finisher +24V (1 of 3) Wirenet

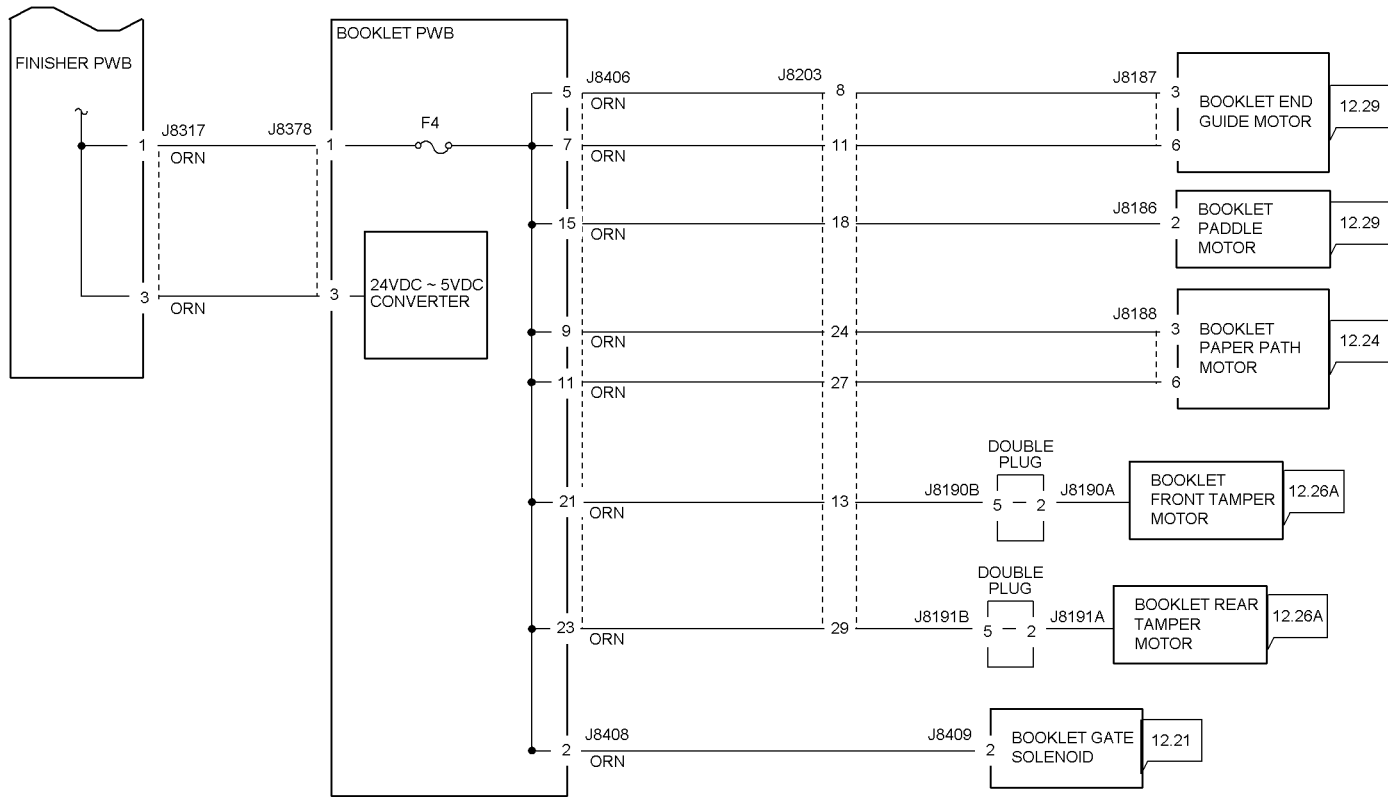
A/P FINISHER +24 VDC DISTRIBUTION (2 OF 3)



T720041A-COP

Figure 2 A/P Finisher +24V (2 of 3) Wirenet

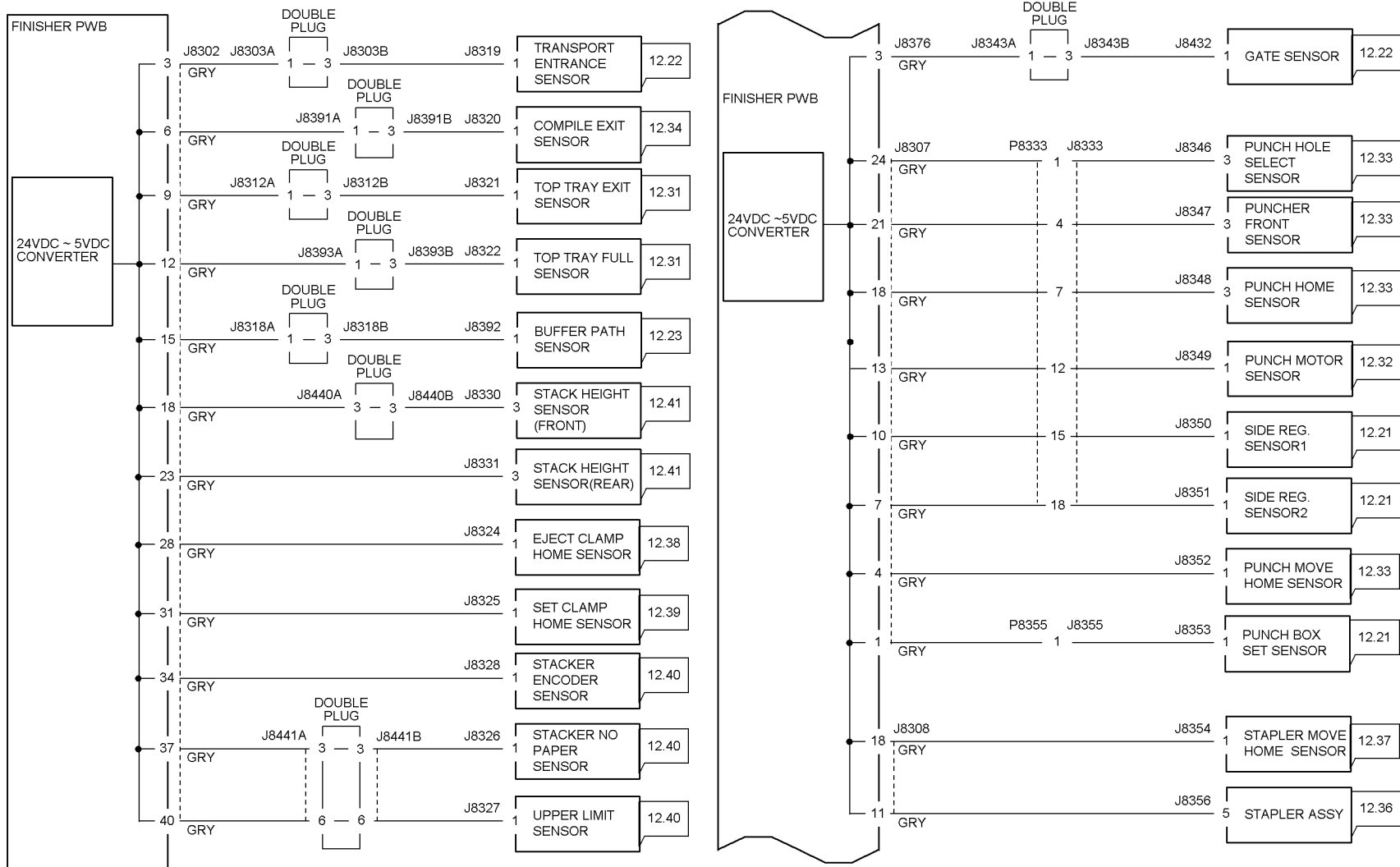
A/P FINISHER +24VDC DISTRIBUTION (3 OF 3)



T720042A-COP

Figure 3 A/P Finisher +24V (3 of 3) Wirenet

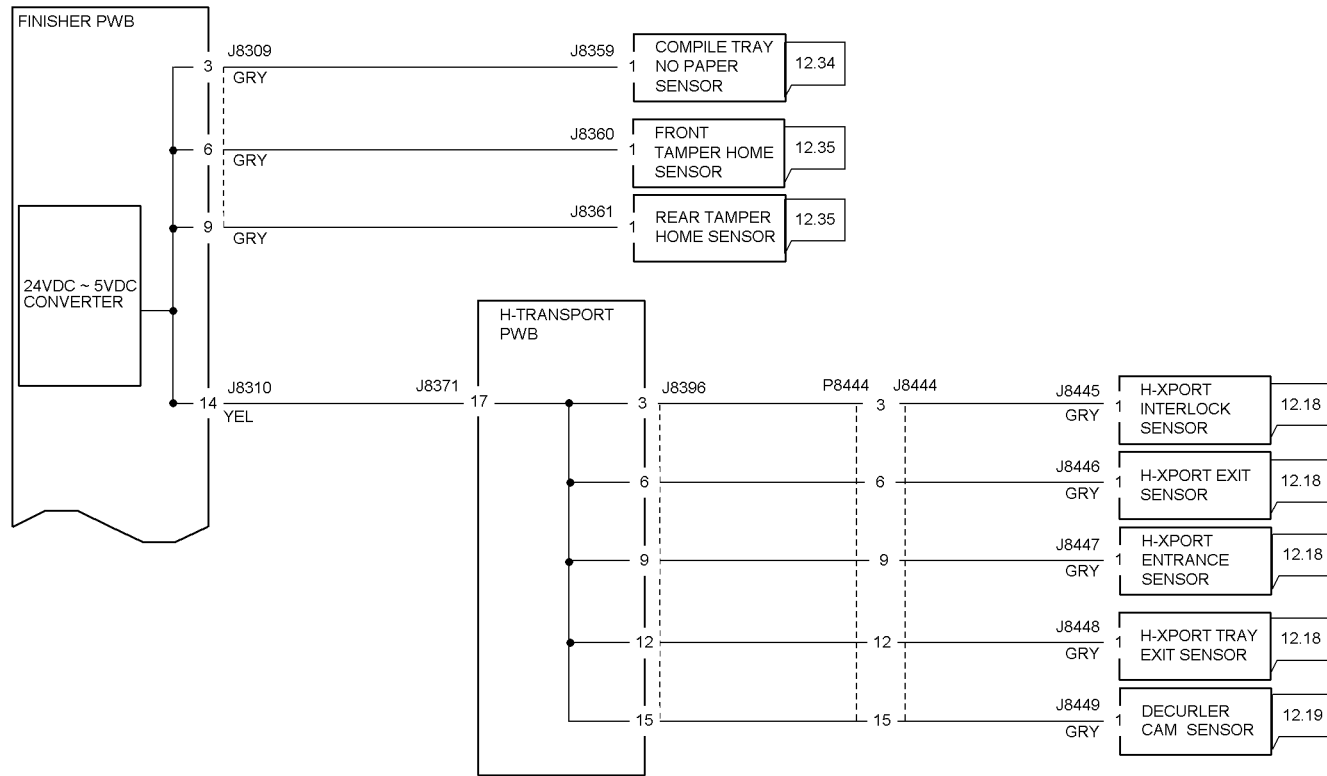
FINISHER +5VDC DISTRIBUTION (1 OF 3)



T720043A-COP

Figure 4 A/P Finisher +5V (1 of 3) Wirenet

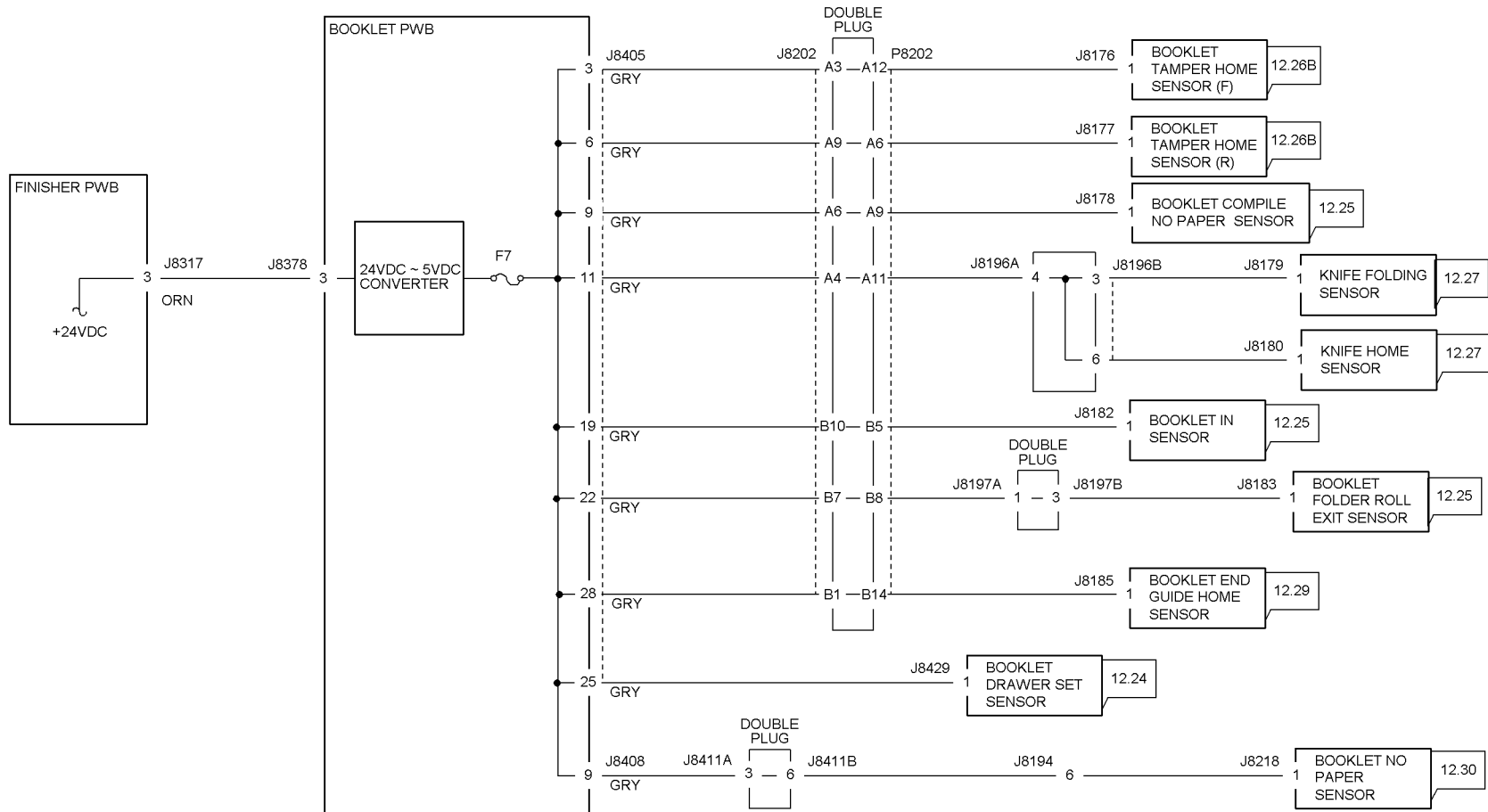
A/P FINISHER +5 VDC DISTRIBUTION (2 OF 3)



T720044A-COP

Figure 5 A/P Finisher +5V (2 of 3) Wirenet

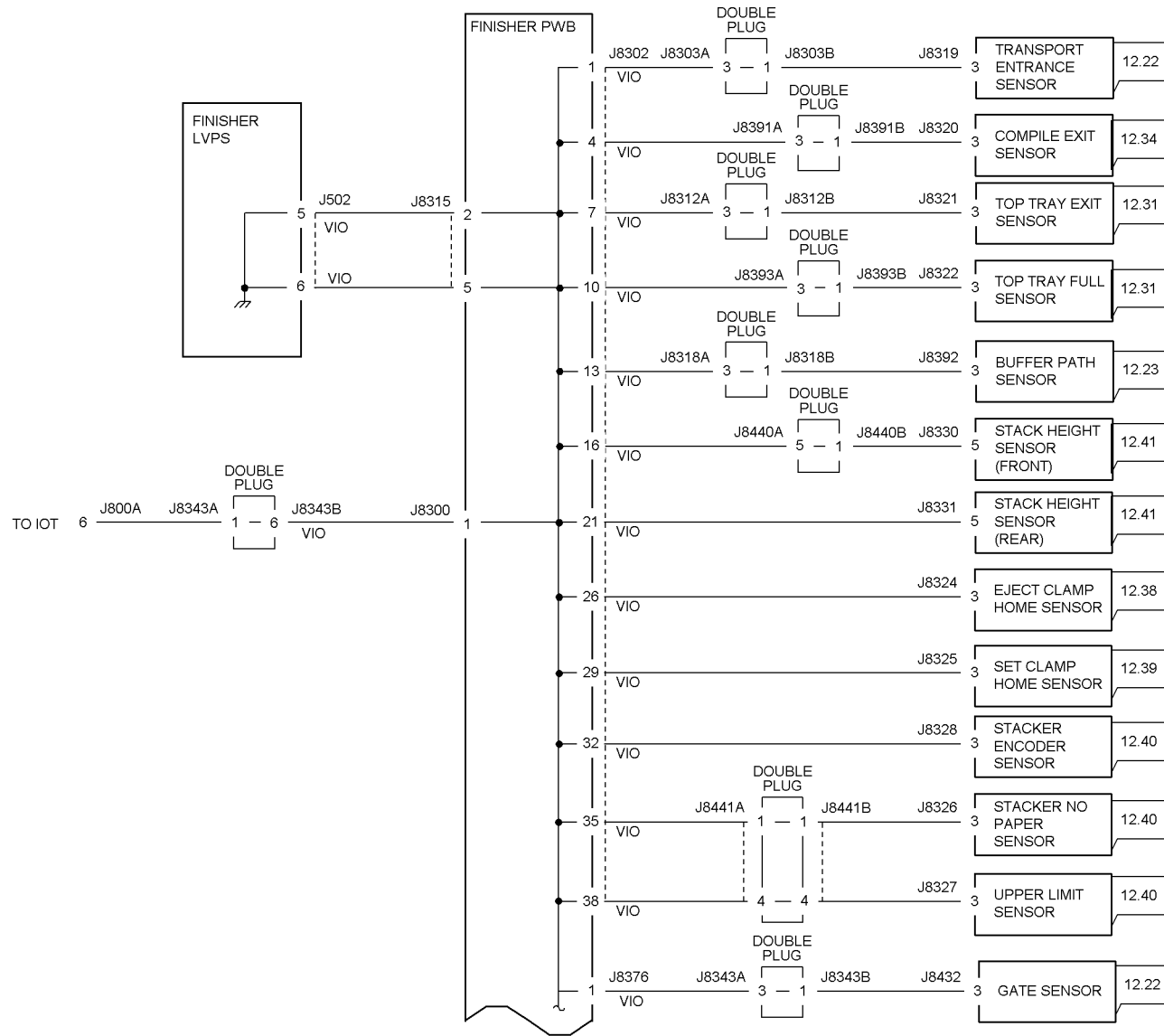
A/P FINISHER +5 VDC DISTRIBUTION (3 OF 3) (BOOKLET MAKER OPTION)



T720045A-COP

Figure 6 A/P Finisher +5V (3 of 3) Wirenet

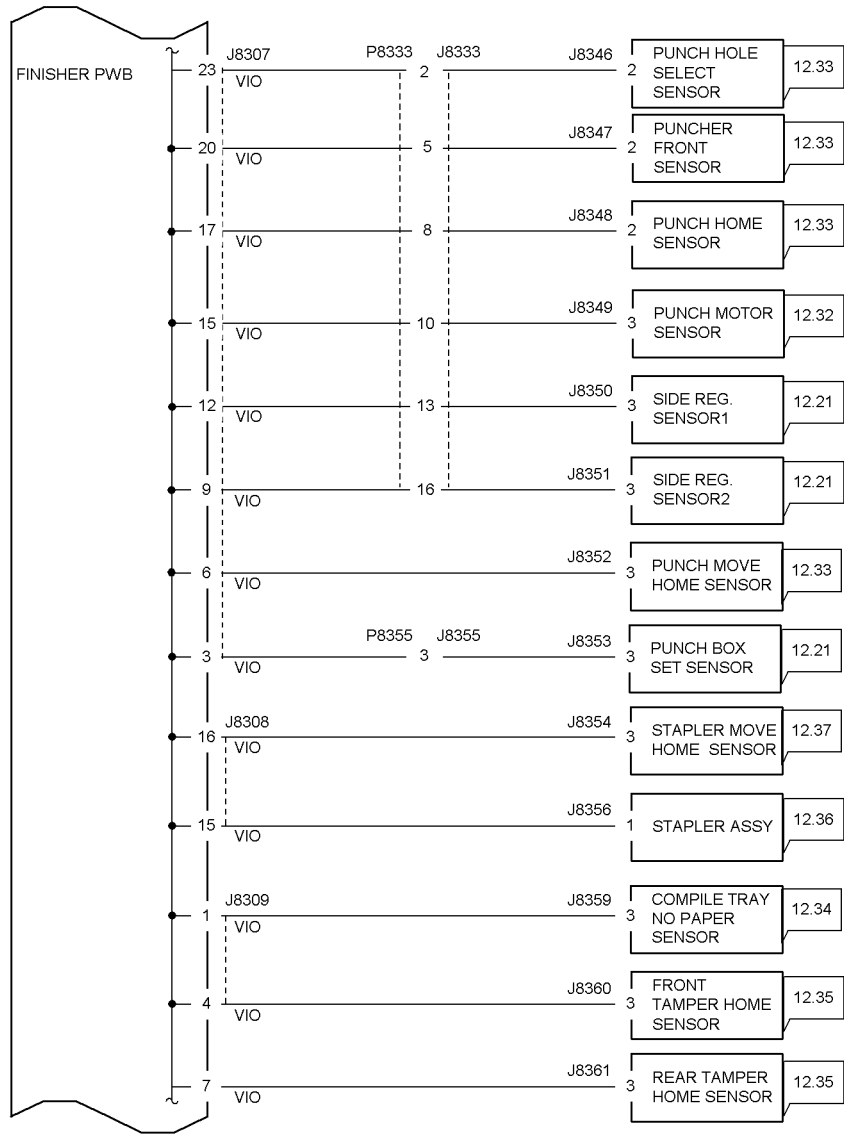
A/P FINISHER DC COM DISTRIBUTION (1 OF 4)



T720046A-COP

Figure 7 A/P Finisher DC COM (1 of 4) Wirenet

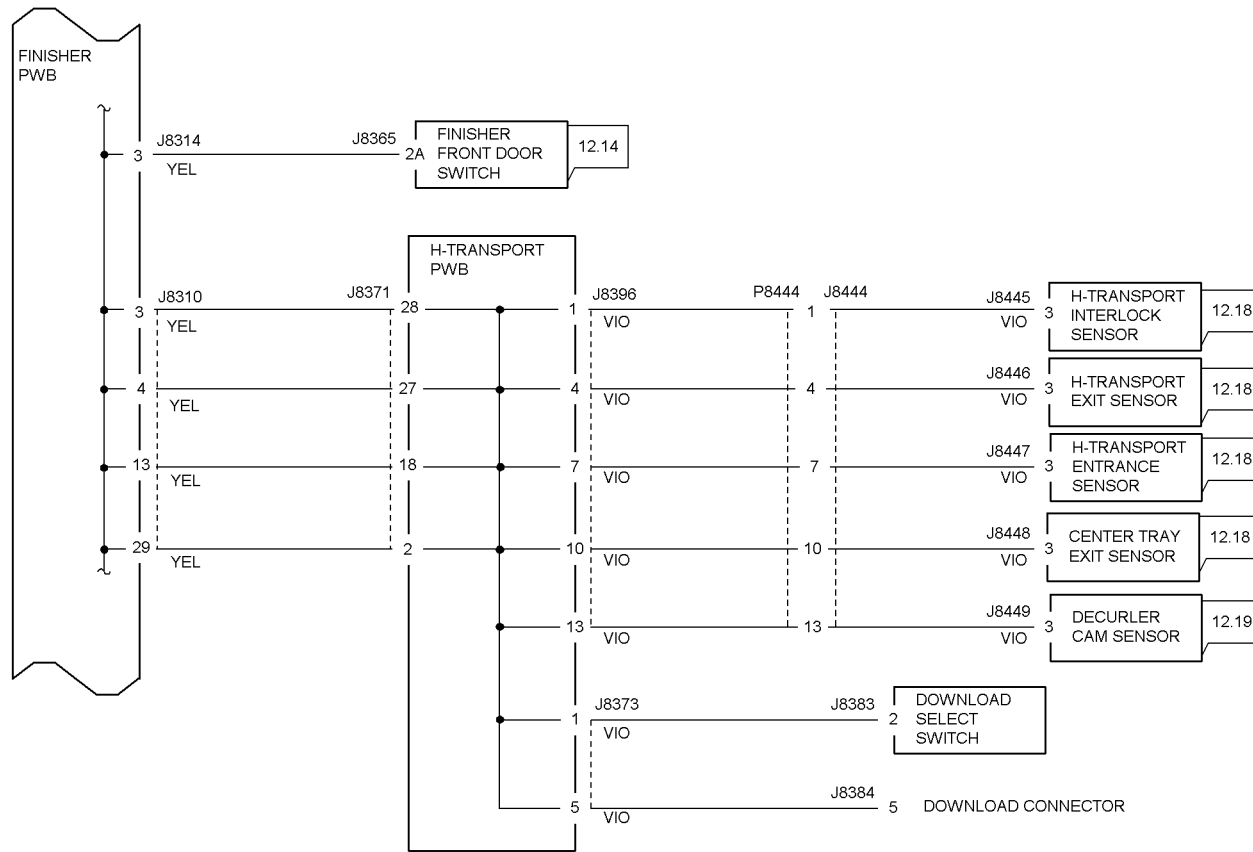
A/P FINISHER DC COM DISTRIBUTION (2 OF 4)



T720047A-COP

Figure 8 A/P Finisher DC COM (2 of 4) Wirenet

A/P FINISHER DC COM DISTRIBUTION (3 OF 4)



T720048A-COP

Figure 9 A/P Finisher DC COM (3 of 4) Wirenet

A/P FINISHER DC COM DISTRIBUTION (4 OF 4) (BOOKLET MAKER OPTION)

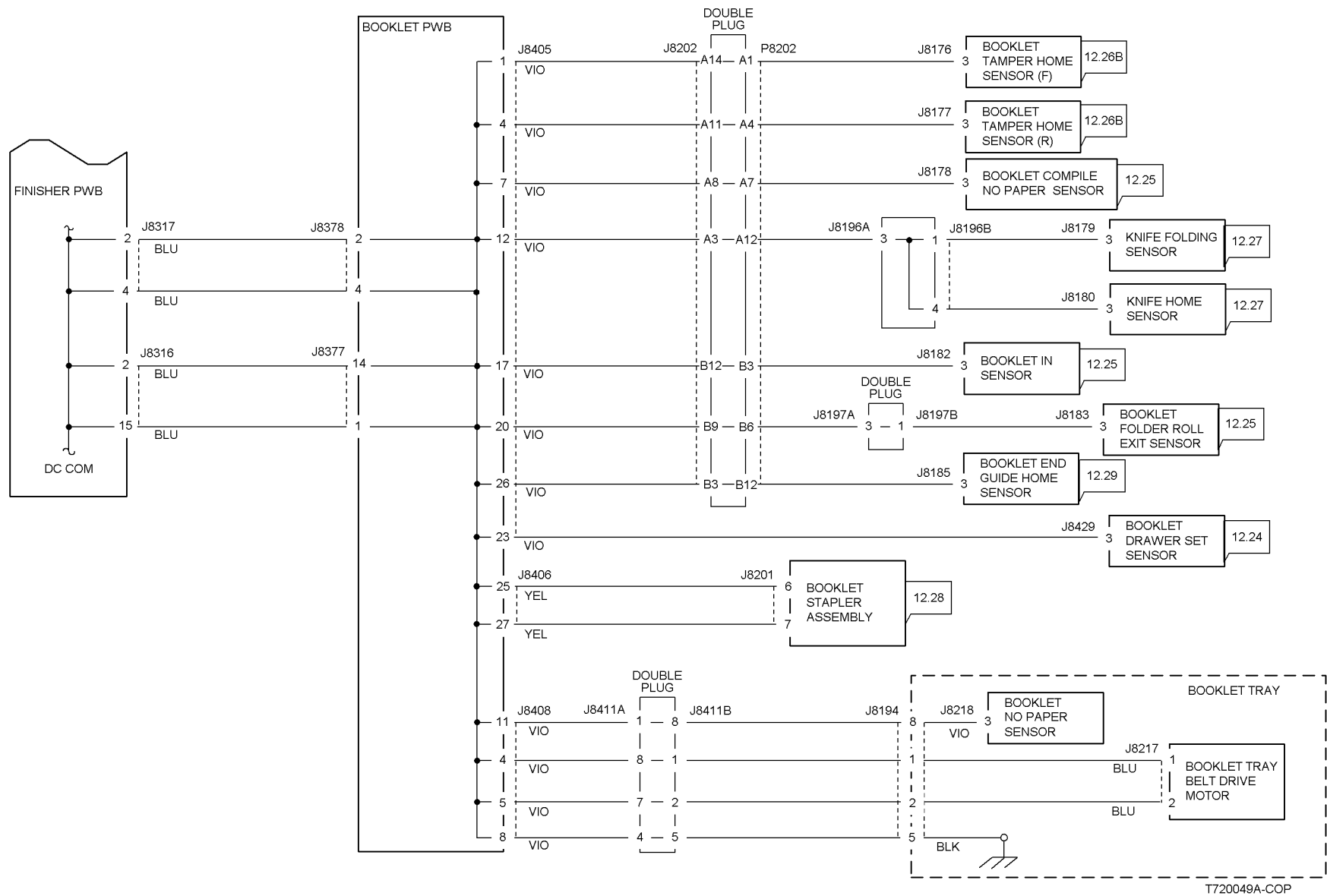


Figure 10 A/P Finisher DC COM (4 of 4) Wirenet

Chain 01 Main Power

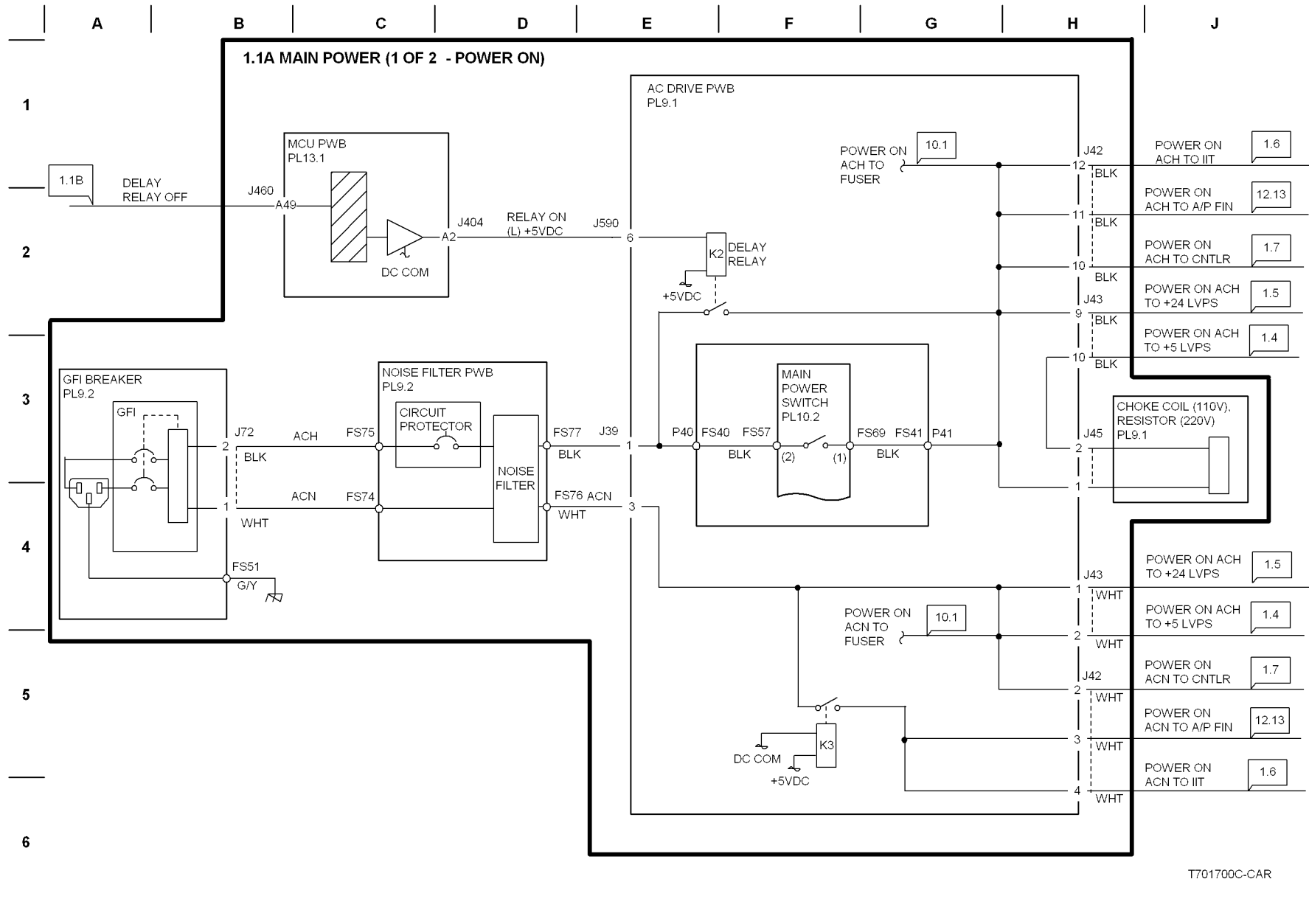


Figure 1 BSD 1.1A Main Power (1 of 2 - Power On)

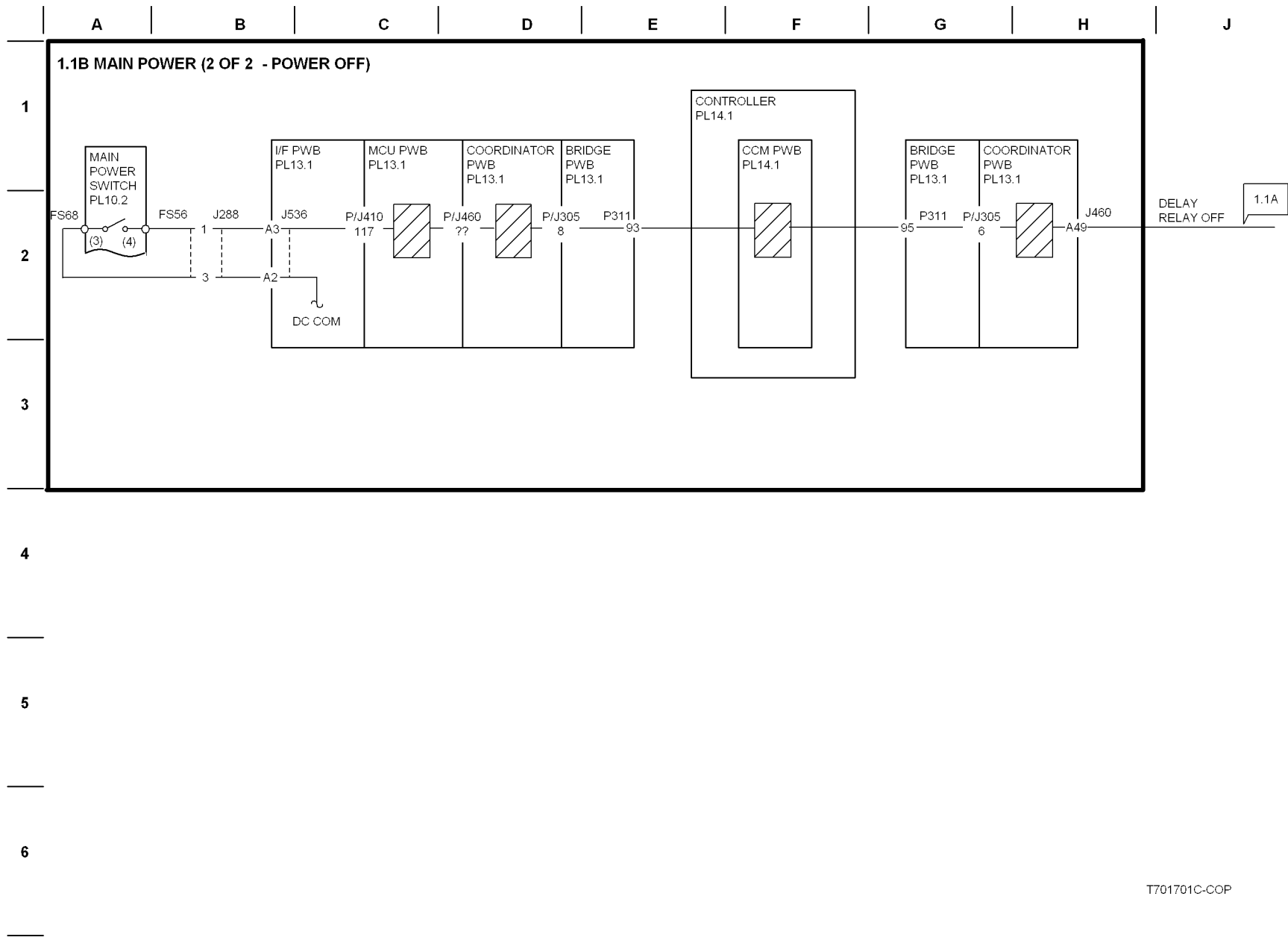


Figure 2 BSD 1.1B Main Power (2 of 2 - Power Off)

T701701C-COP

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

1

1.2 LVPS CONTROL

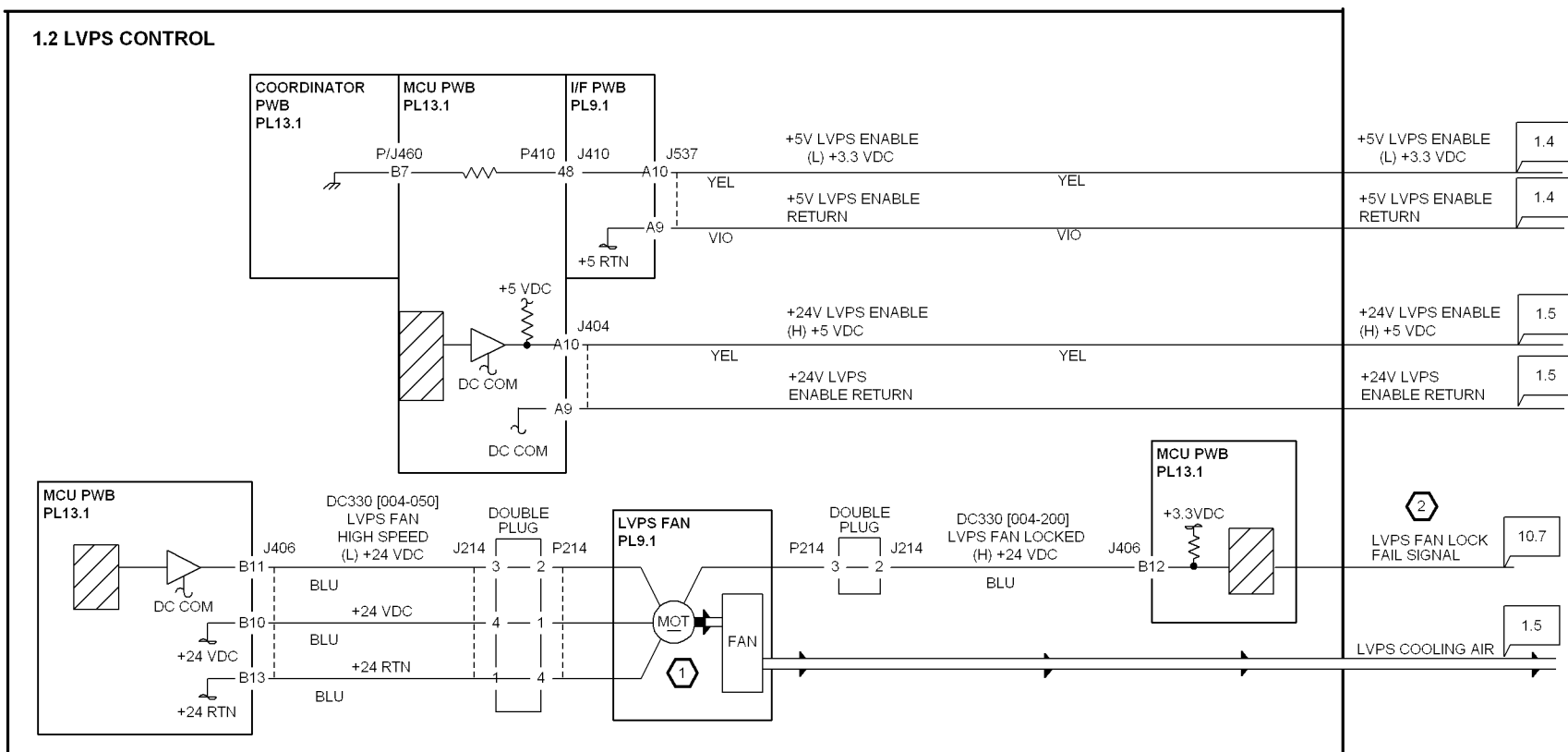
2

3

4

5

6



NOTES:



LVPS FAN STARTS LOW-SPEED ROTATION AT POWER ON AND KEEPS IT WITH M/C ON STANDBY. LVPS FAN STARTS HIGH-SPEED ROTATION AT MAIN MOTOR ON AND TRANSITS TO LOW-SPEED ROTATION 15SEC (ADJUSTABLE IN NVM) AFTER MAIN MOTOR OFF. IN SLEEP MODE, LVPS FAN STOPS ROTATING BECAUSE +24V DC IS CUT OFF.

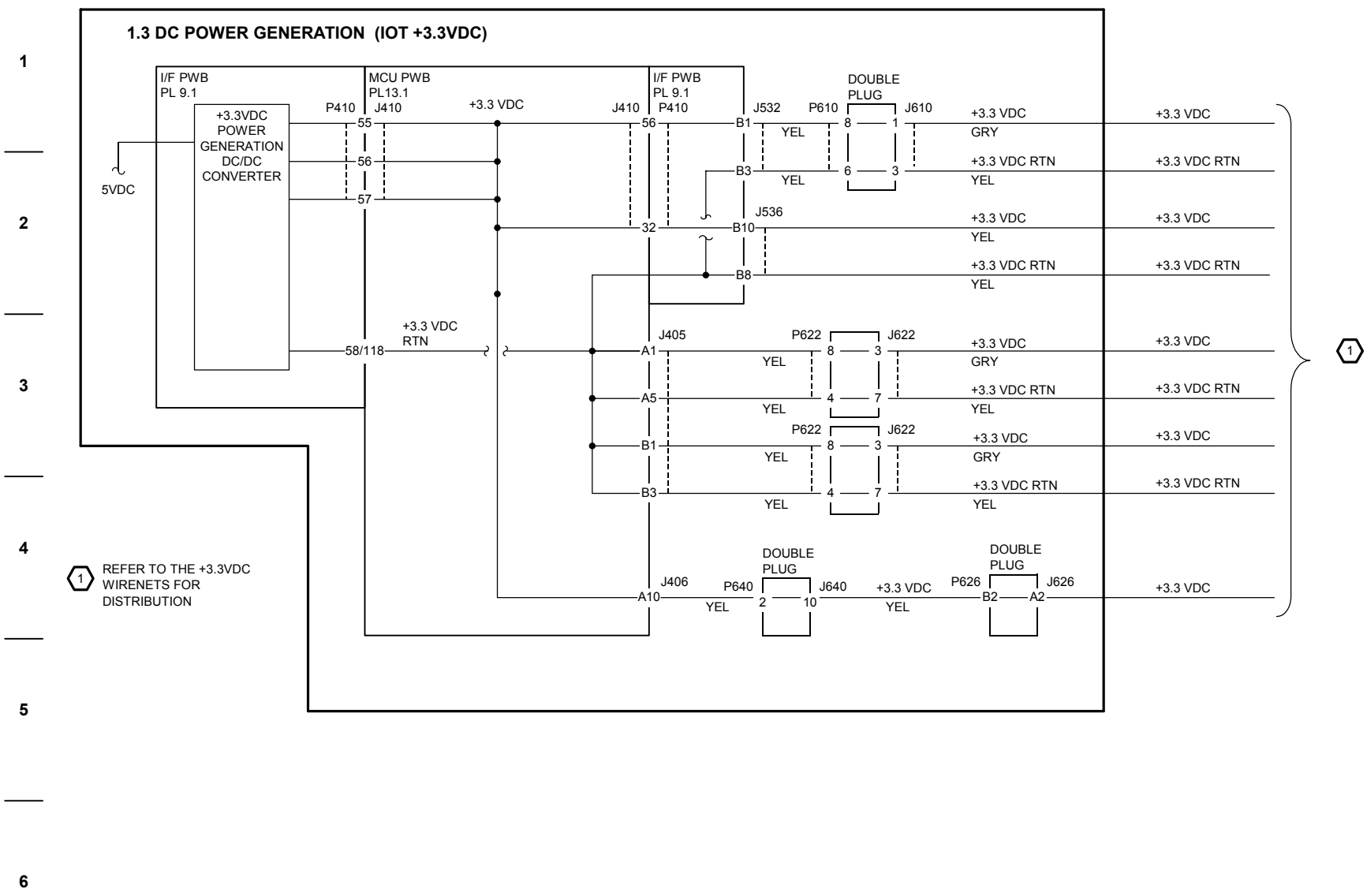


VIRTUAL LINE

T701702C-COP

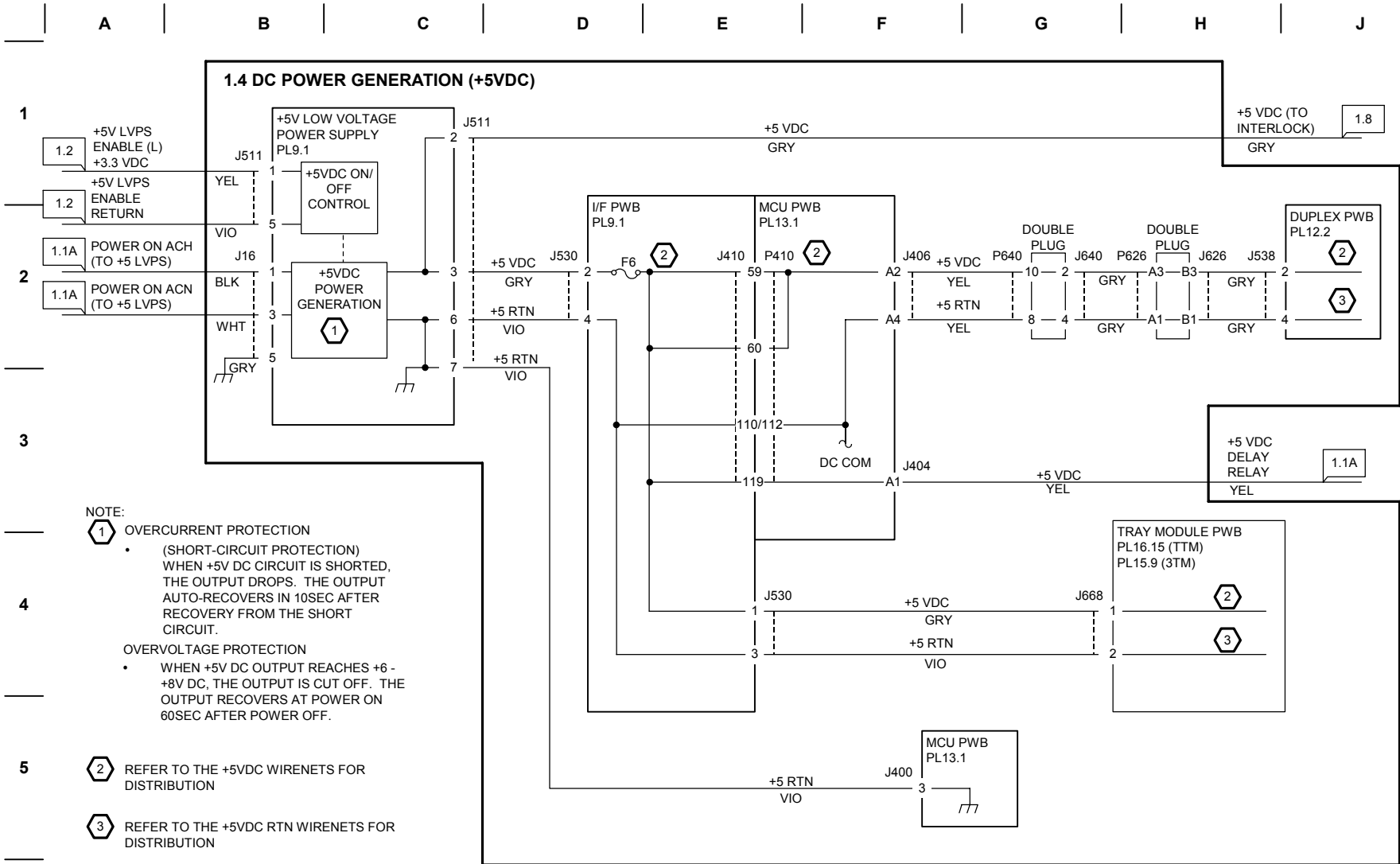
Figure 3 BSD 1.2 LVPS Control

A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J



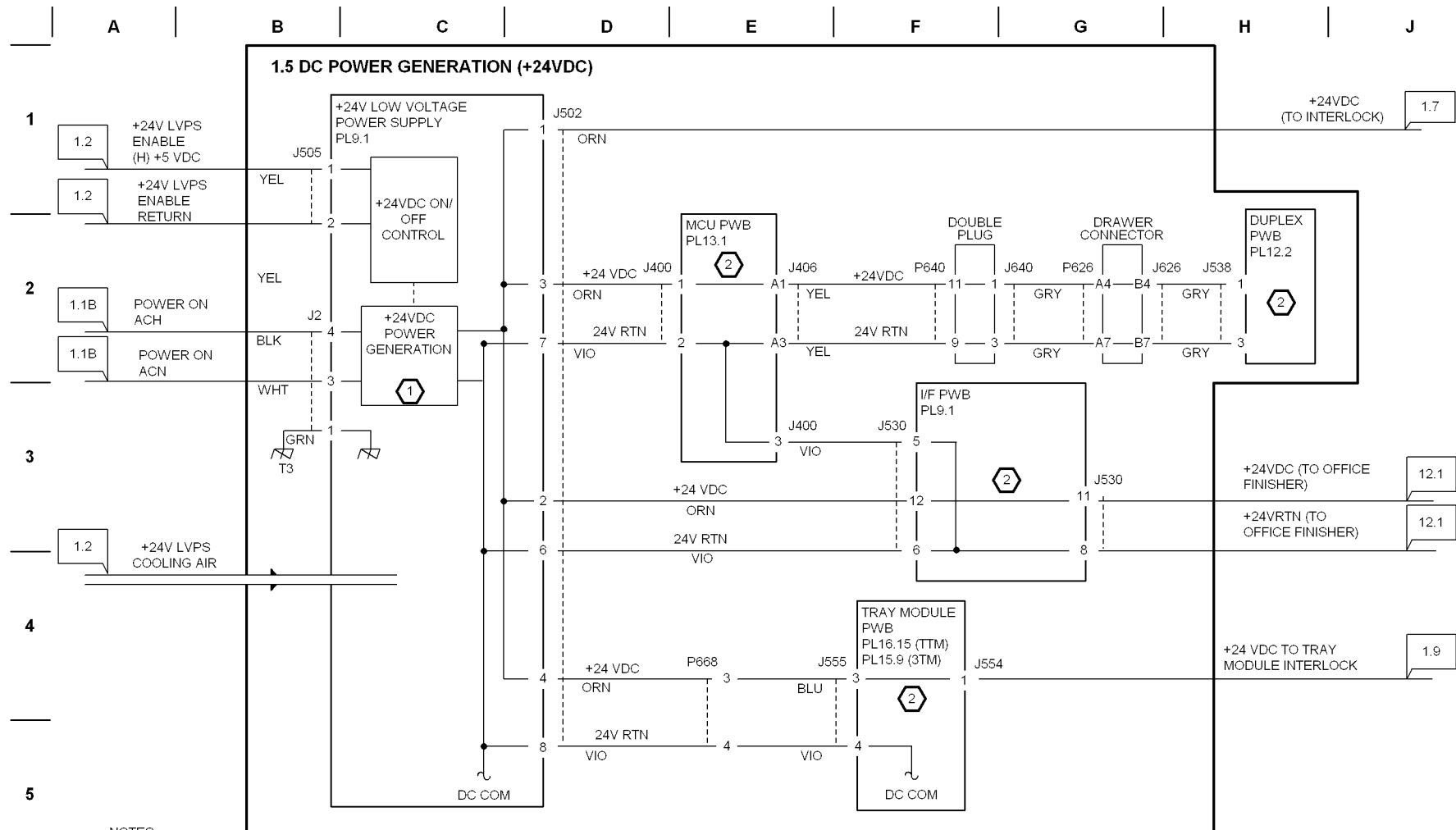
T701703A-COP.VSD.

Figure 4 BSD 1.3 DC Power Generation (IOT +3.3VDC)



T701704A.VSD.

Figure 5 BSD 1.4 DC Power Generation (+5VDC)



NOTES:



OVERCURRENT PROTECTION (SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTION) WHEN +24V DC CIRCUIT IS SHORTED, THE OUTPUT IS CUT OFF. THE OUTPUT RECOVERS AT POWER ON 5SEC AFTER POWER OFF.



REFER TO +24VDC WIRENETS FOR DISTRIBUTION

6

OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION
WHEN +24V DC OUTPUT REACHES +26.7 - +32V DC, THE OUTPUT IS CUT OFF. THE OUTPUT RECOVERS AT POWER ON 5SEC AFTER POWER OFF.

T701705D-COP

Figure 6 BSD 1.5 DC Power Generation (IOT +24VDC)

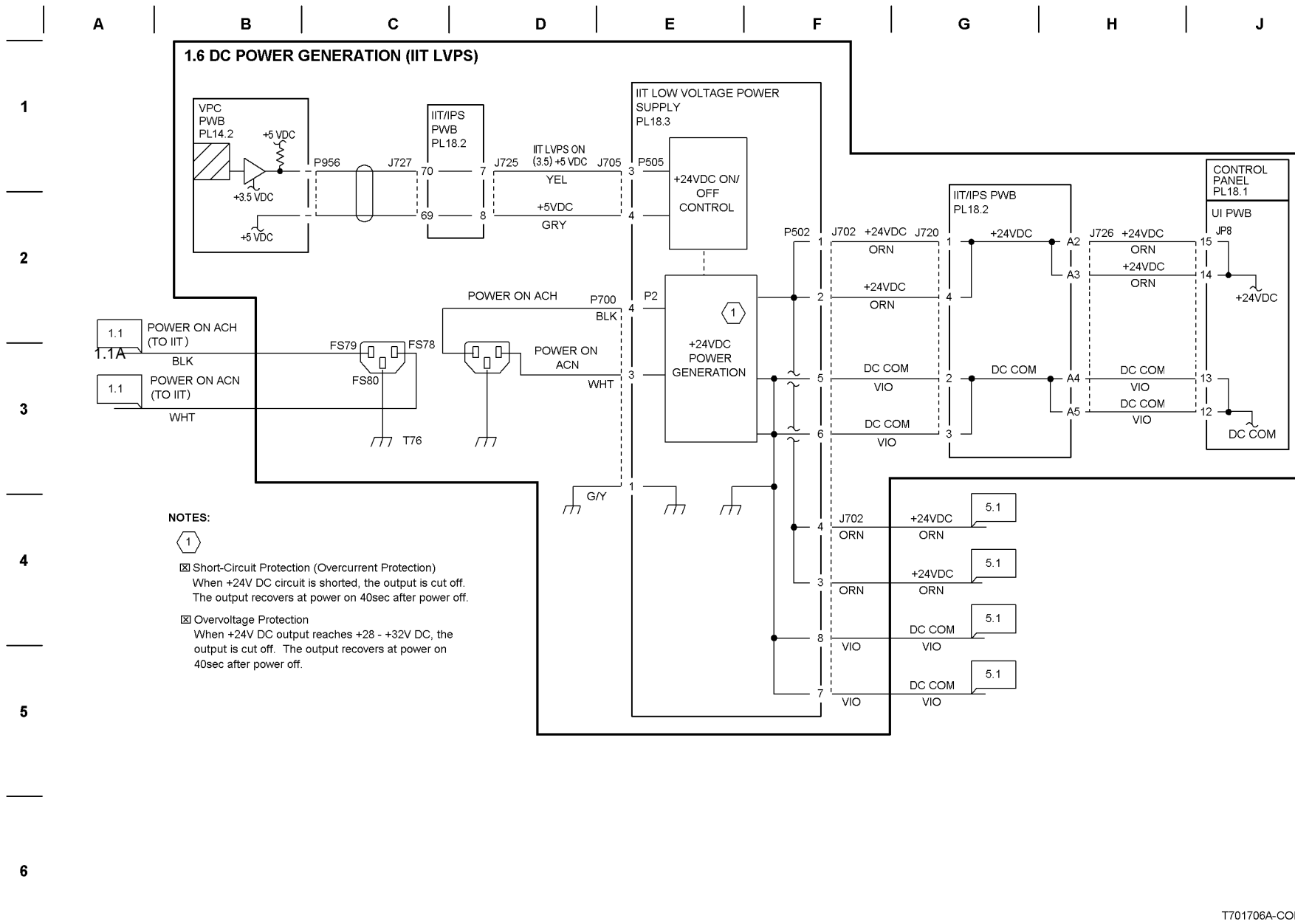
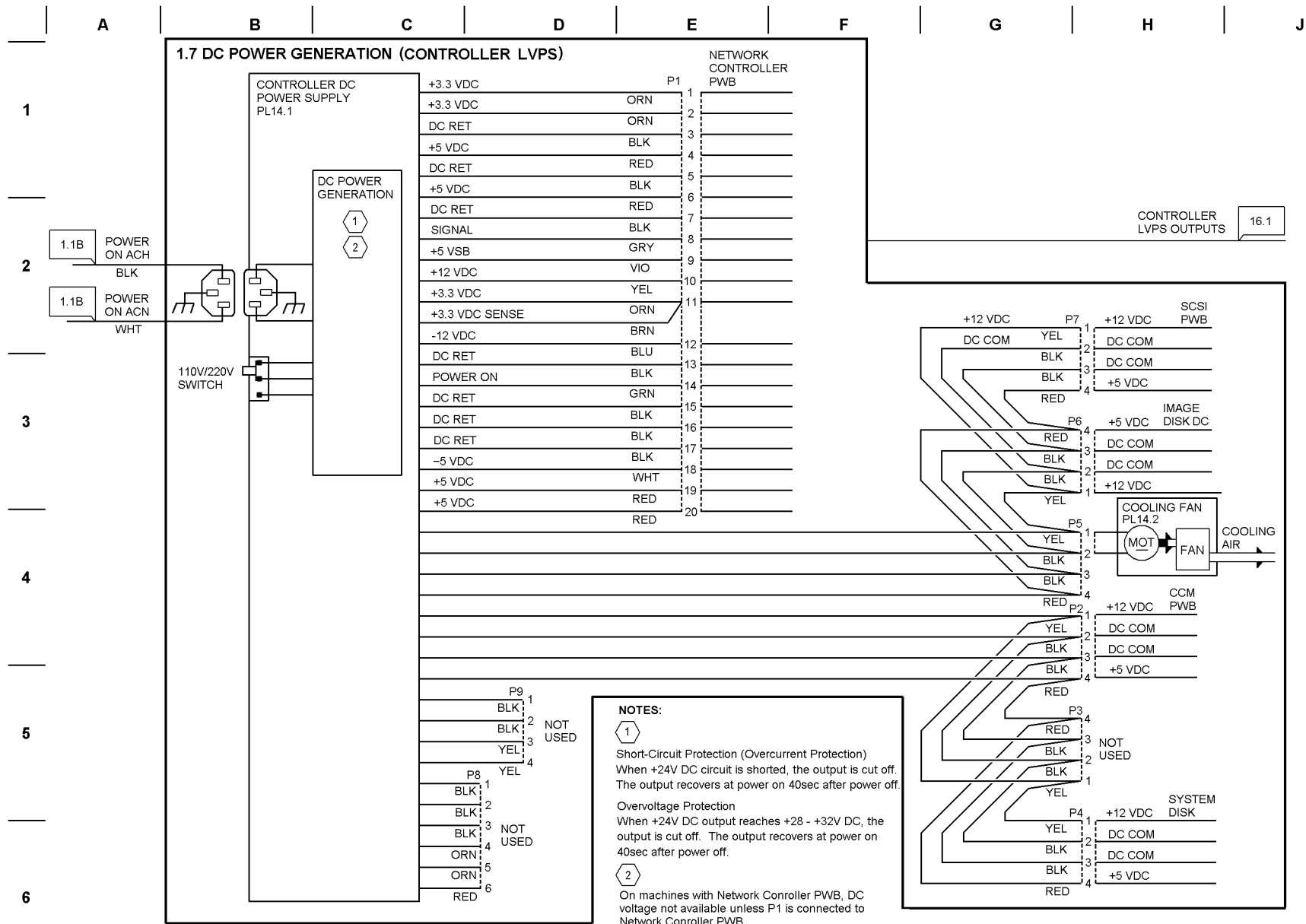


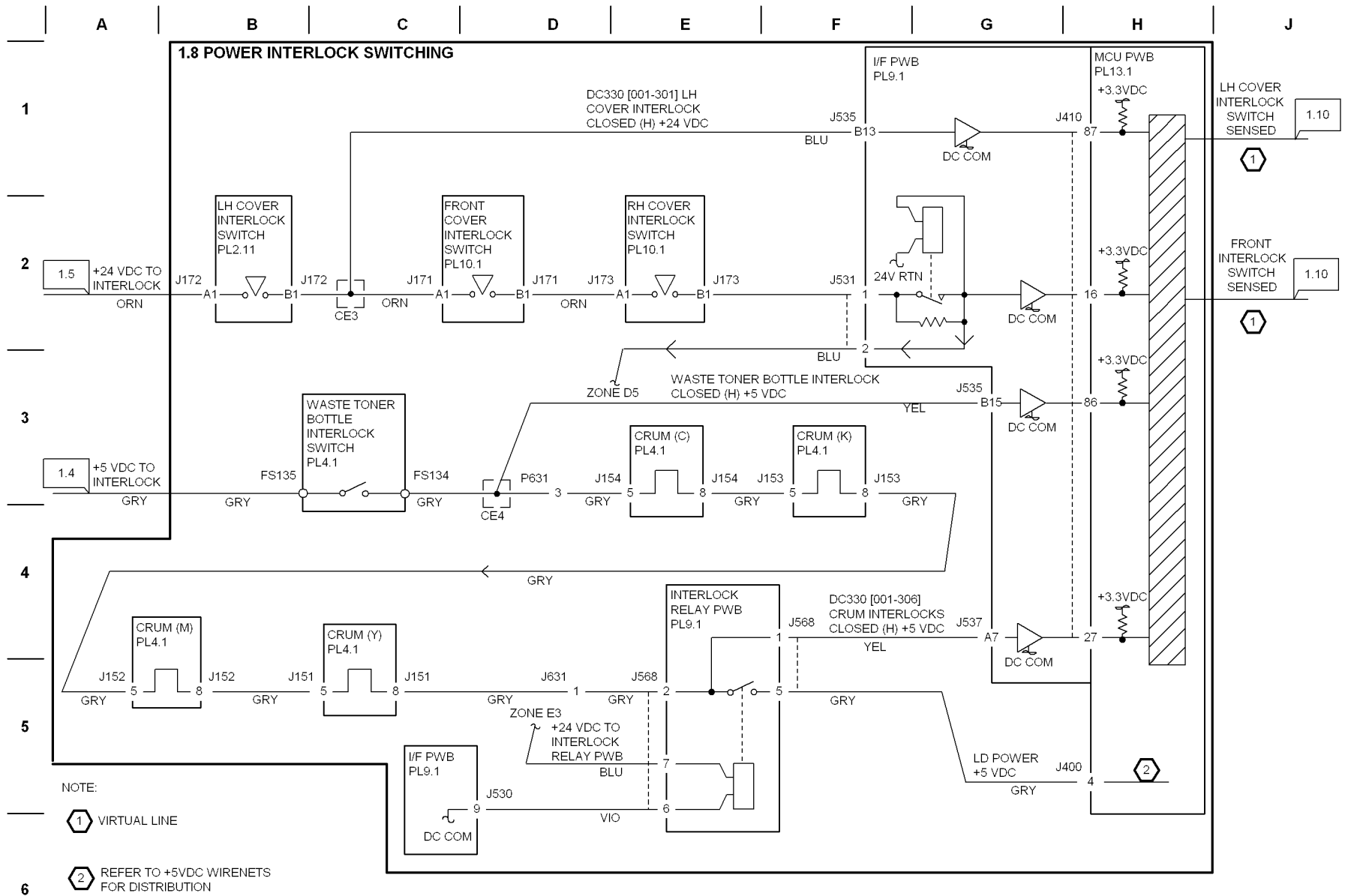
Figure 7 BSD 1.6 DC Power Generation (IIT LVPS)

T701706A-COP



T701710A-COP

Figure 8 BSD 1.7 DC Power Generation (Controller LVPS)



T701707C-COP

Figure 9 BSD 1.8 Power Interlock Switching

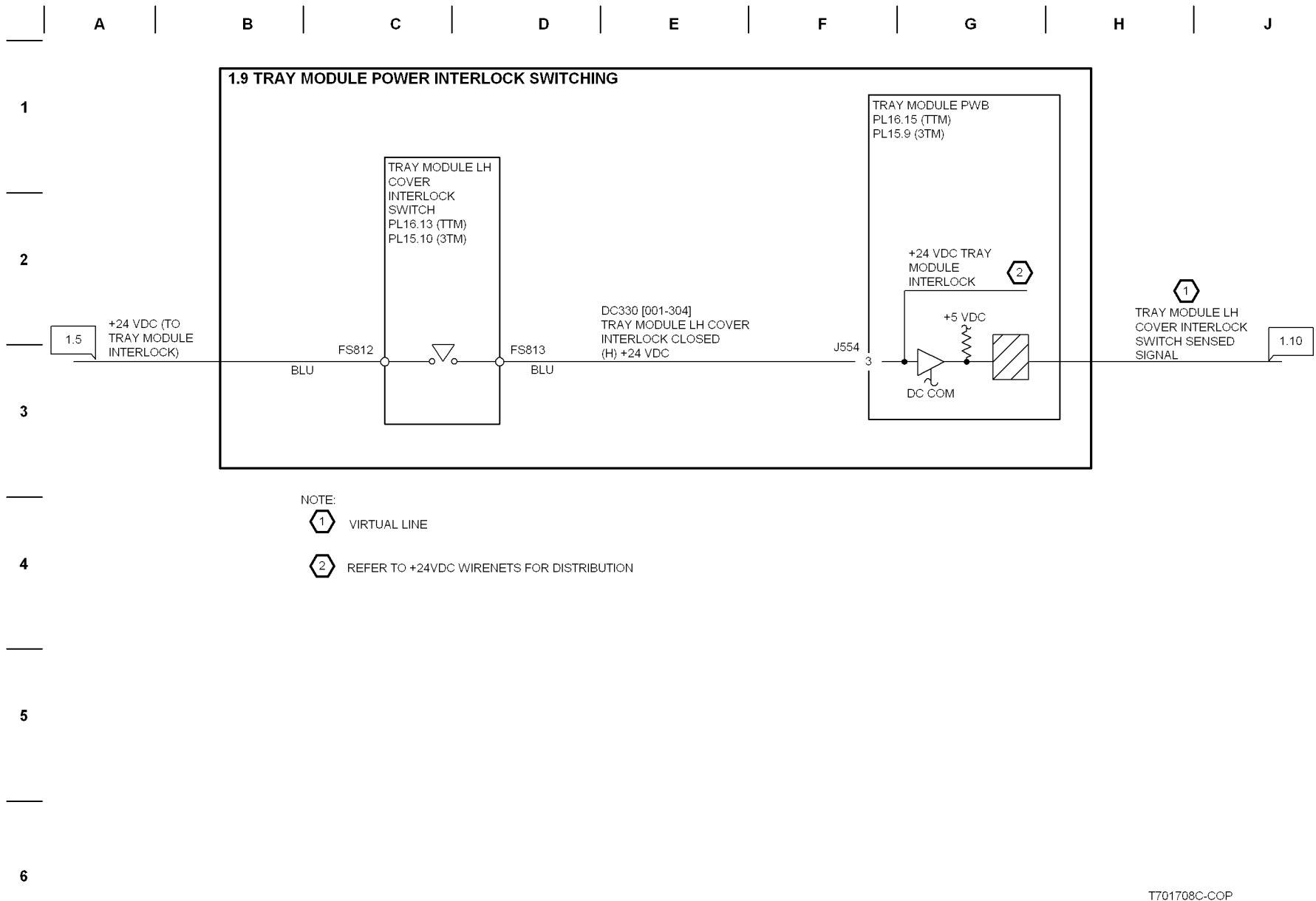
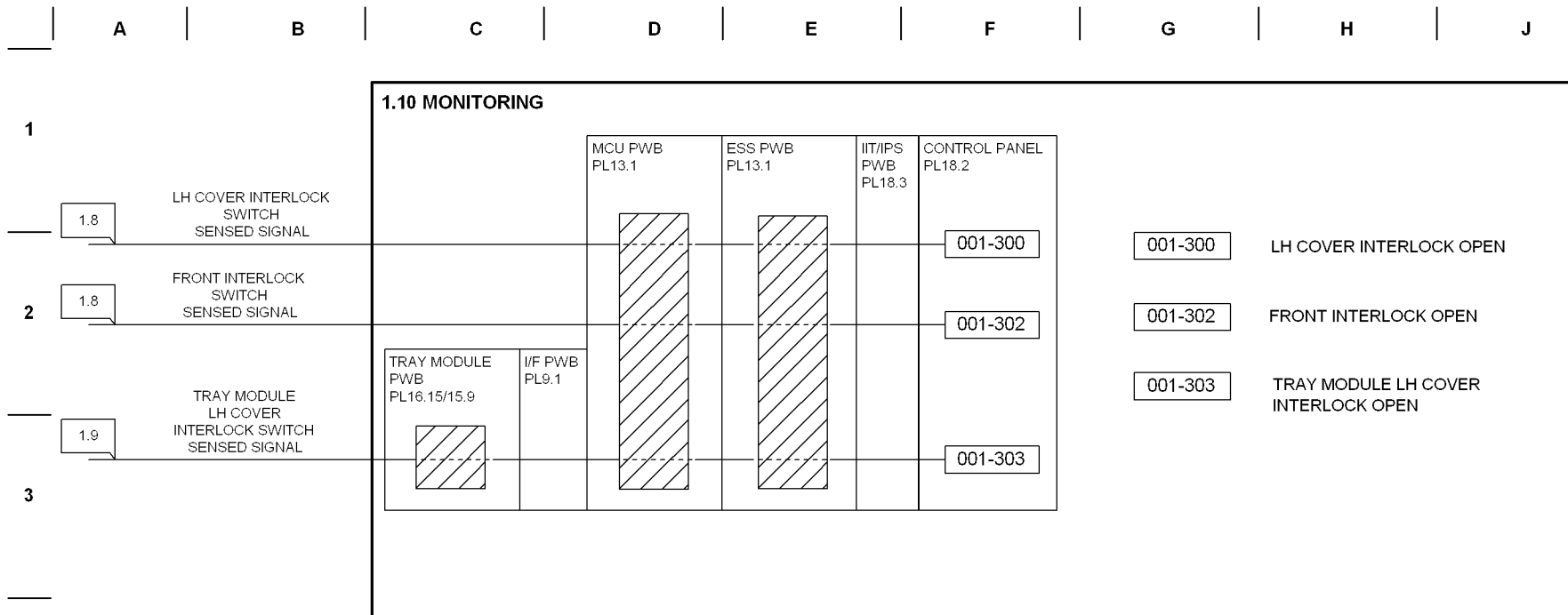



Figure 10 BSD 1.9 Tray Module Power Interlock Switching

T701708C-COP



NOTES:
 VIRTUAL LINE

T701709C-COP

Figure 11 BSD 1.10 Monitoring

Chain 02 Mode Selection

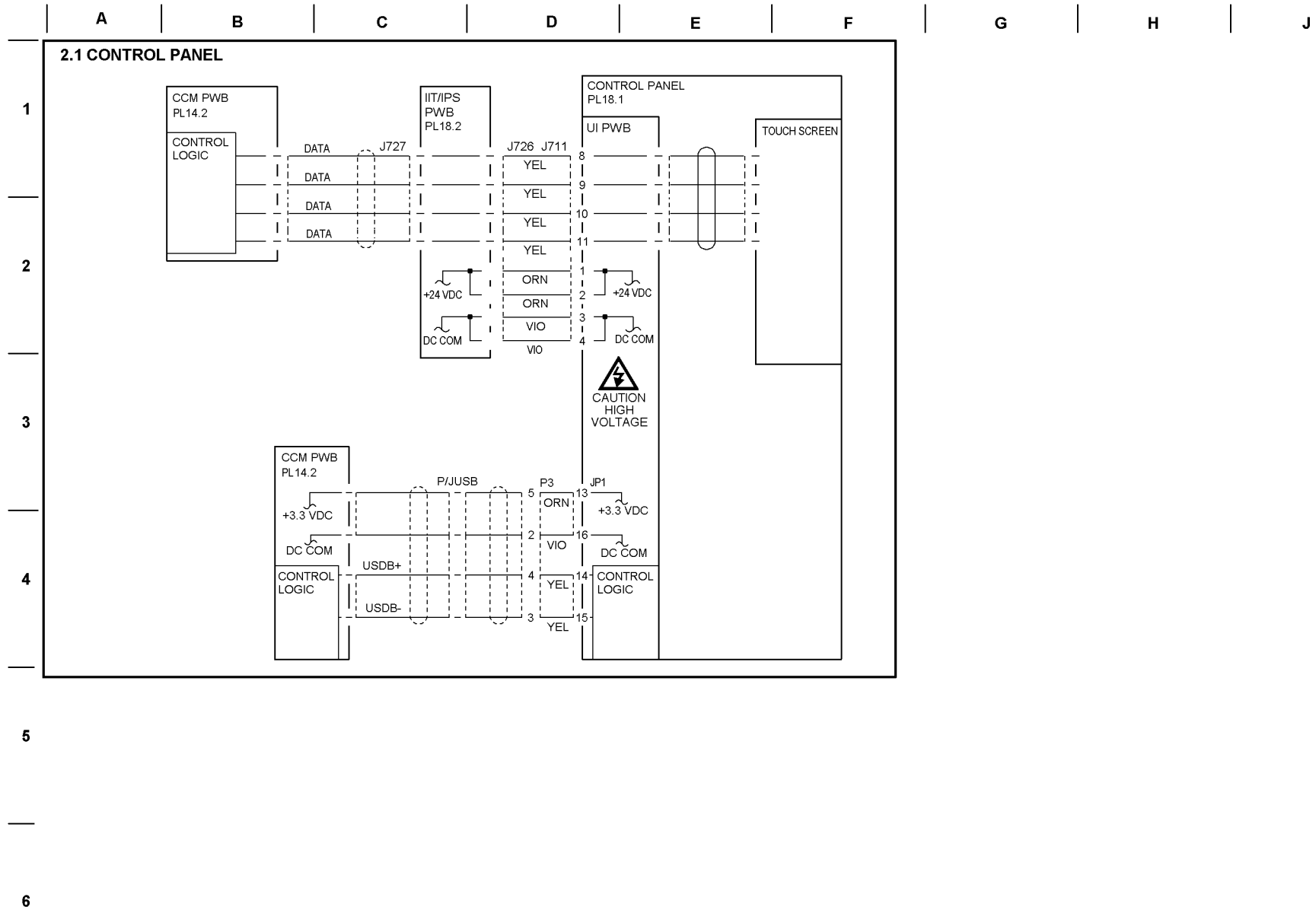
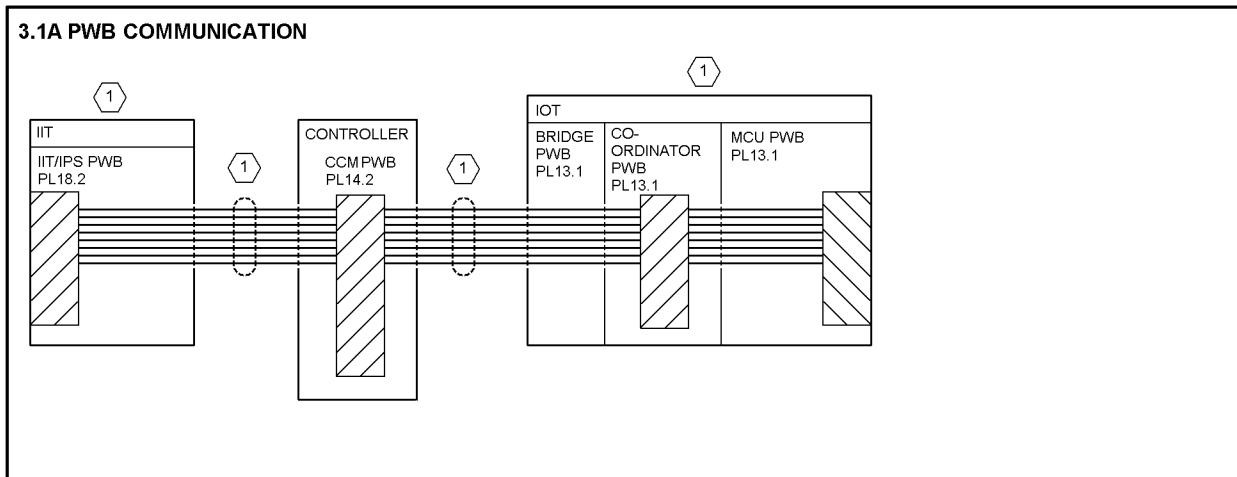


Figure 1 BSD 2.1 Control Panel

Chain 03 Printer Communication

A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J

1



2

3

① No signals are available for measurements.

4

5

6

T703700A-COP

Figure 1 BSD 3.1A PWBs Communication

A

B

C

D

E

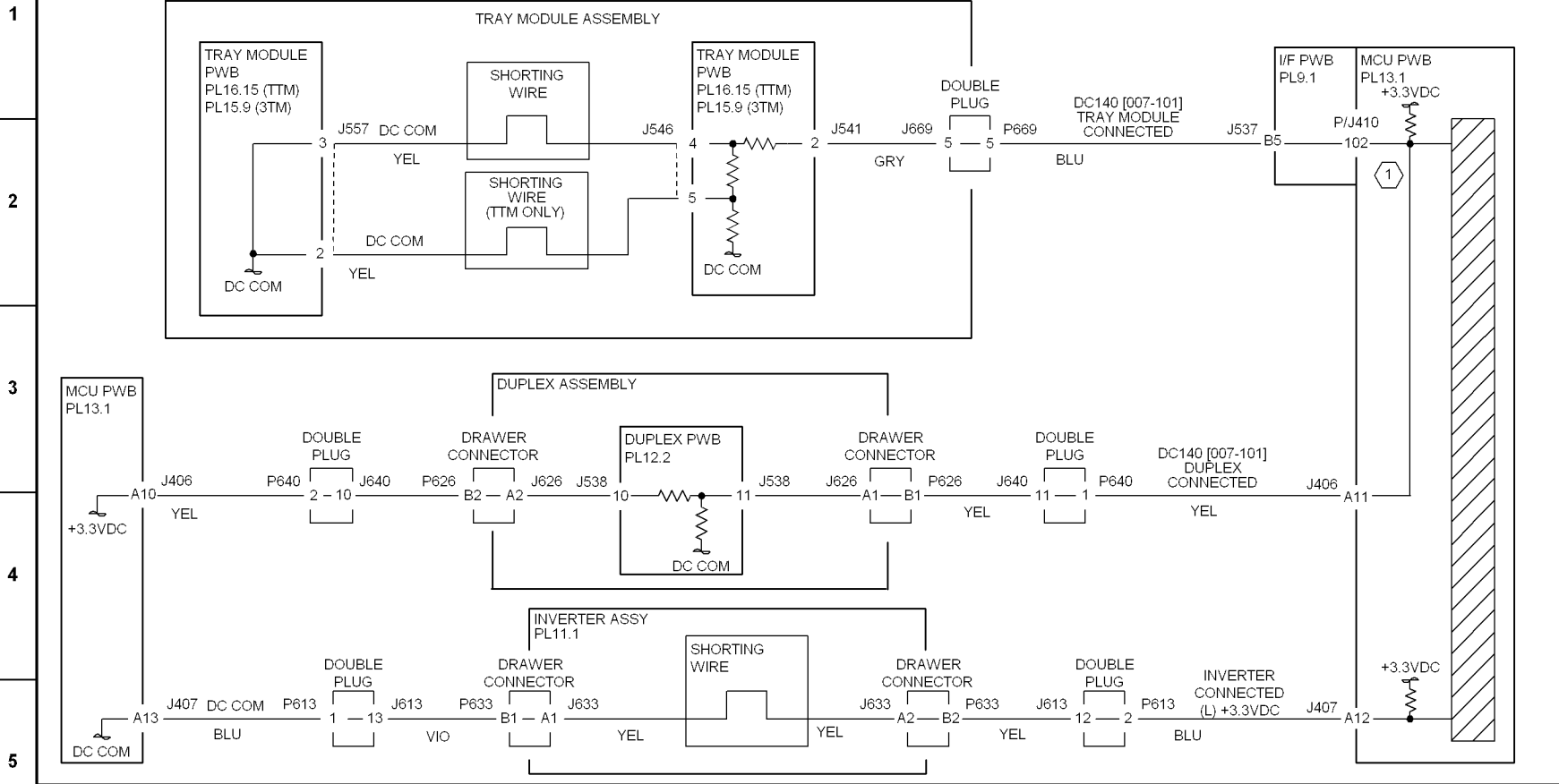
F

G

H

J

3.2 OPTION DEVICE DETECTION



NOTES: ① TRAY MODULE AND/OR DUPLEX ARE SENSED ACCORDING TO VOLTAGE CORRESPONDING TO COMBINED RESISTANCE OF TRAY MODULE PWB AND DUPLEX PWB.

6

T703705C-COP

Figure 2 BSD 3.2 Option Device Detection

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

1

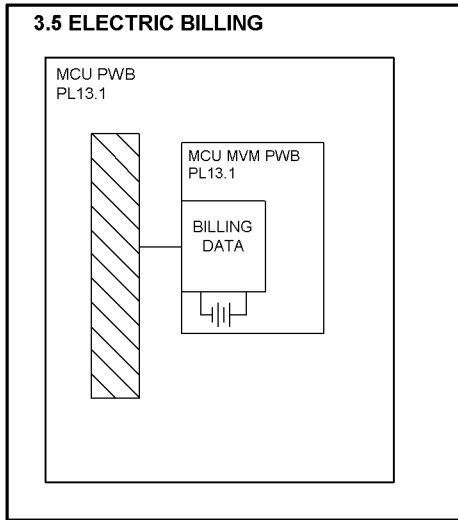
2

3

4

5

6



T703708A-COP

Figure 3 BSD 3.5 Billing

Chain 04 Print Power

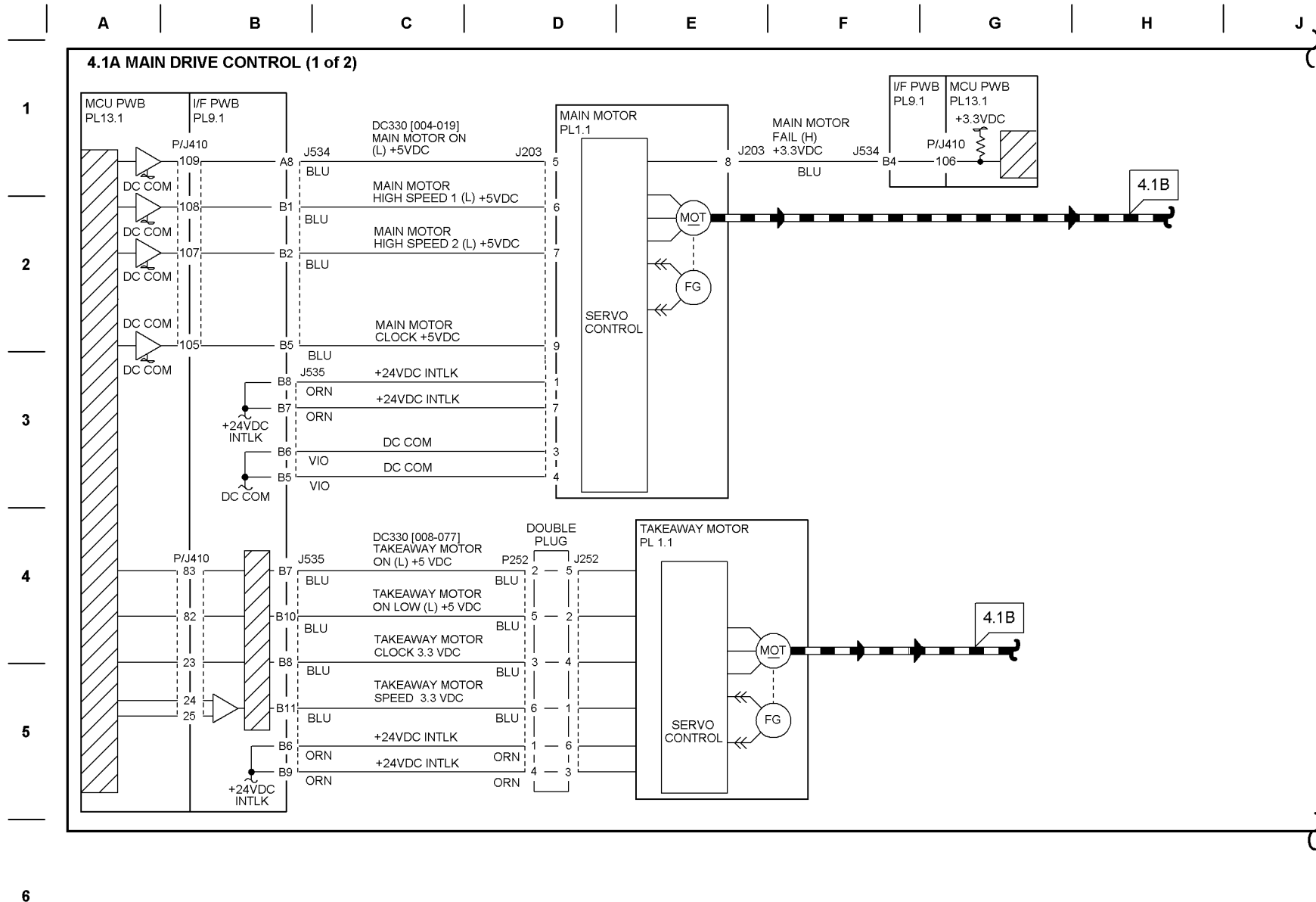
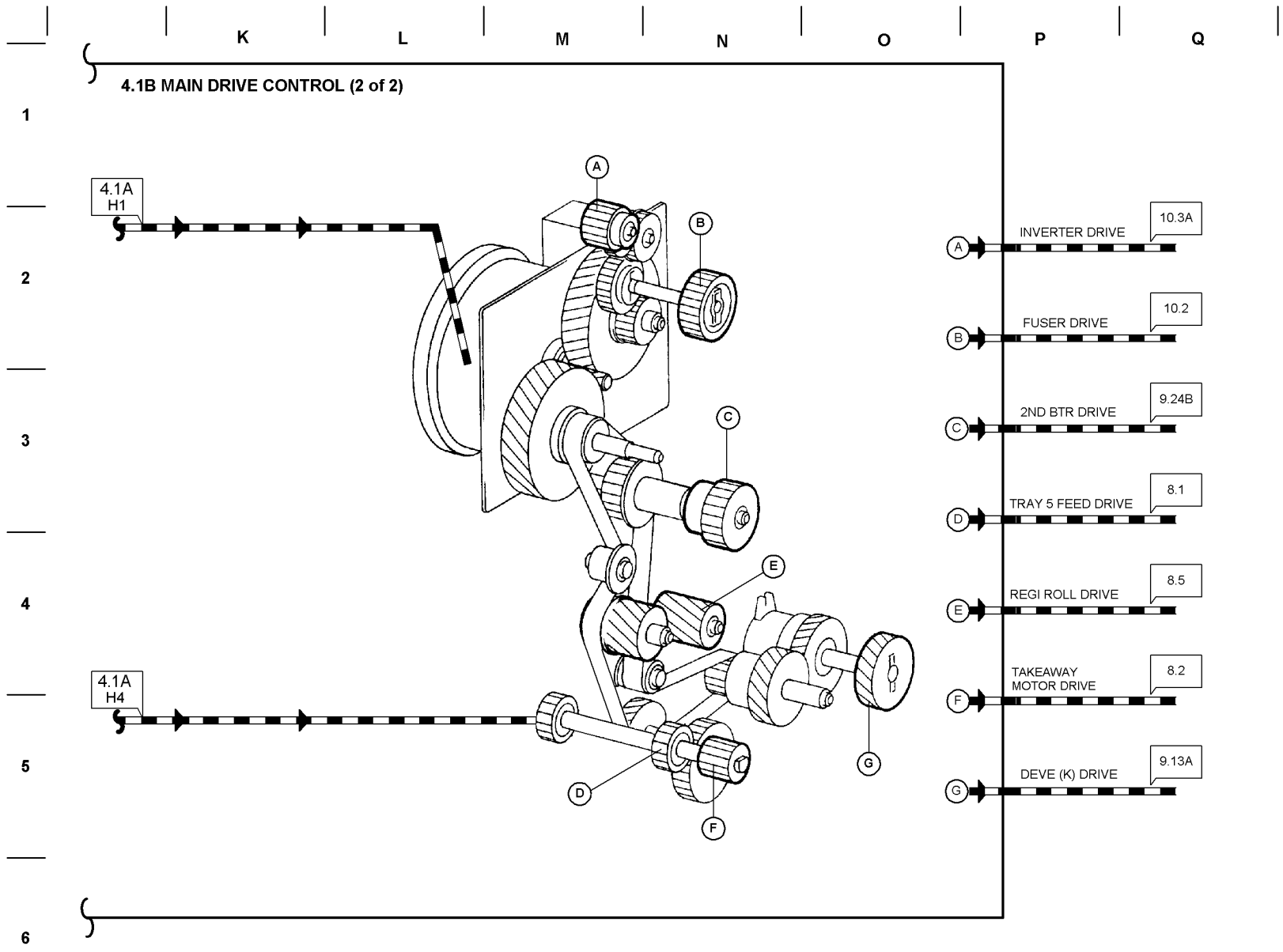


Figure 1 BSD 4.1A Main Drive Control (1 of 2)

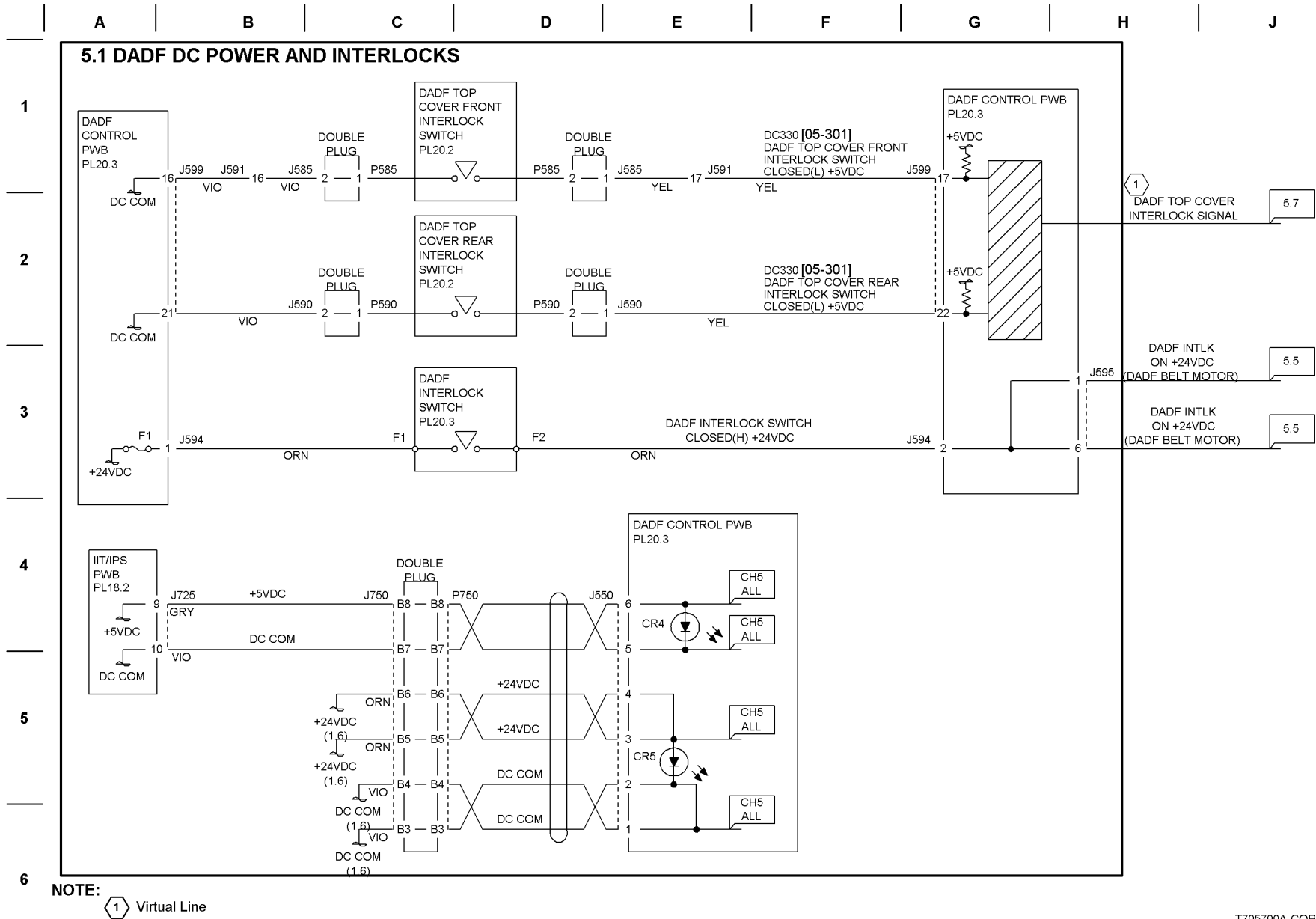
T704700A-COP



T704701D-COP

Figure 2 BSD 4.1B Main Drive Control (2 of 2)

Chain 05 Document Handler



T705700A-COP

Figure 1 BSD 5.1 DADF DC Power and Interlocks

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

1

2

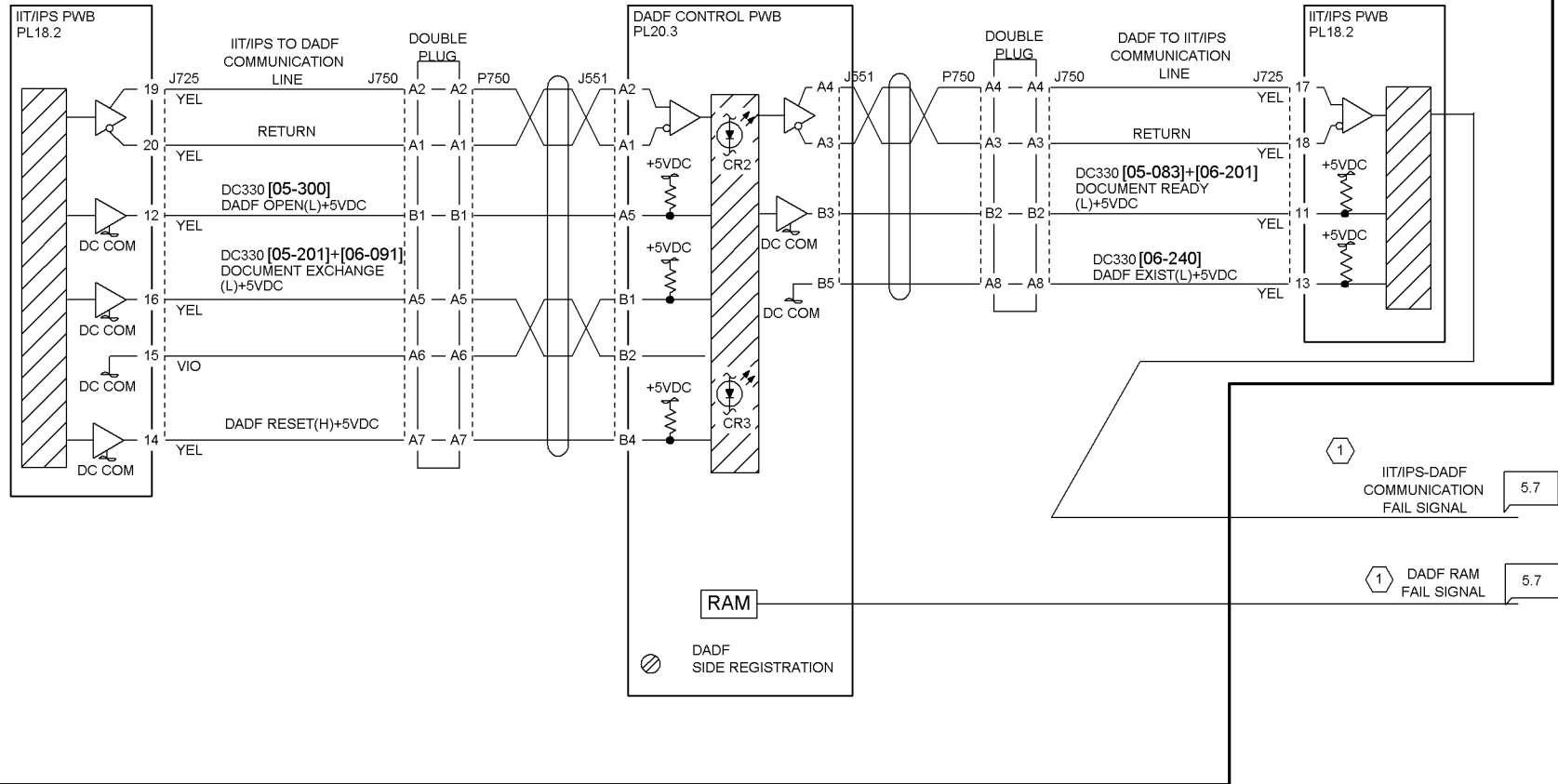
3

4

5

6

5.2 PWBS COMMUNICATION



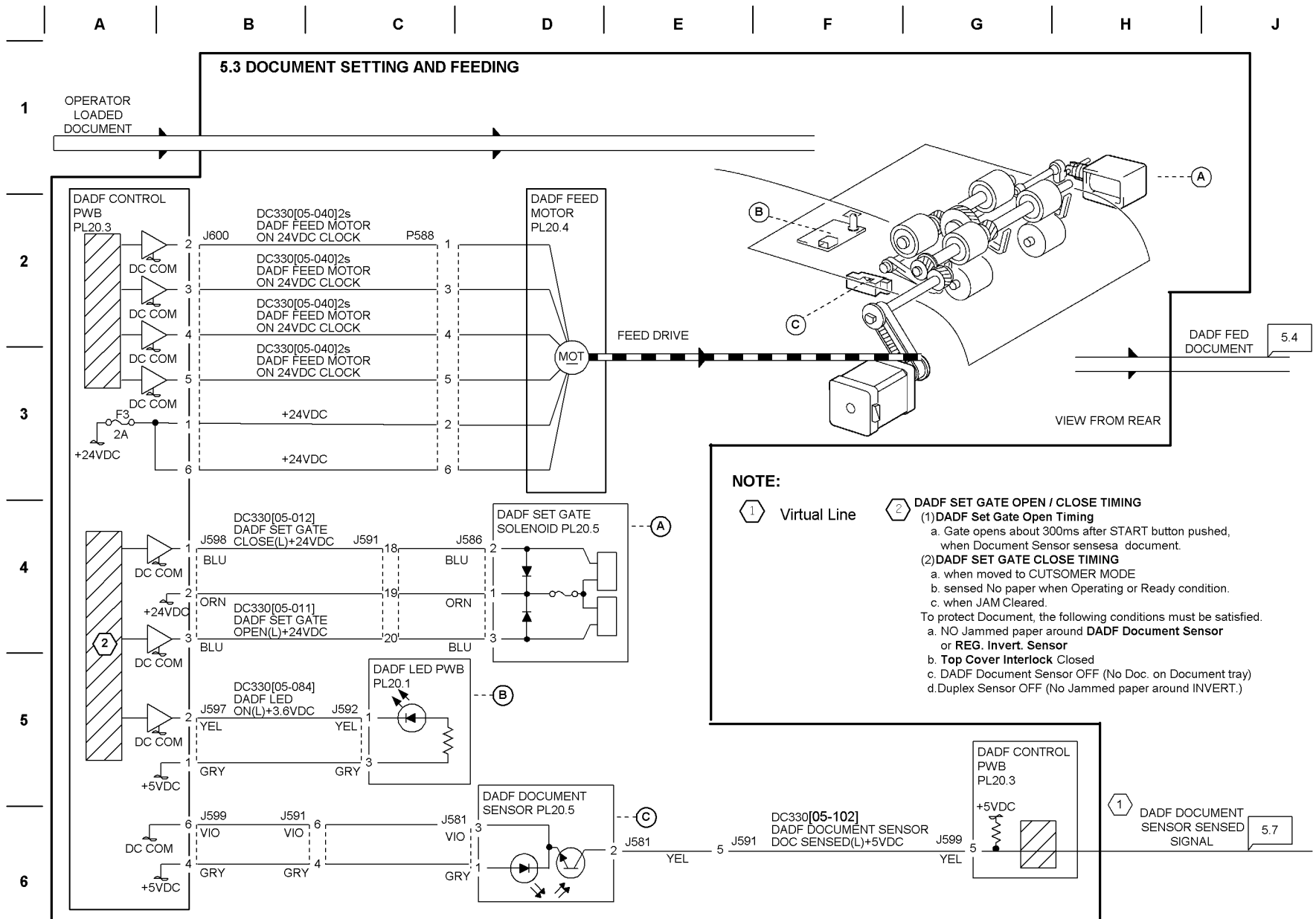
① Virtual Line

① IIT/IPS-DADF COMMUNICATION FAIL SIGNAL 5.7

① DADF RAM FAIL SIGNAL 5.7

T705701A-COP

Figure 2 BSD 5.2 PWB Communications



T705702A-COP

Figure 3 BSD 5.3 Document Setting and Feeding

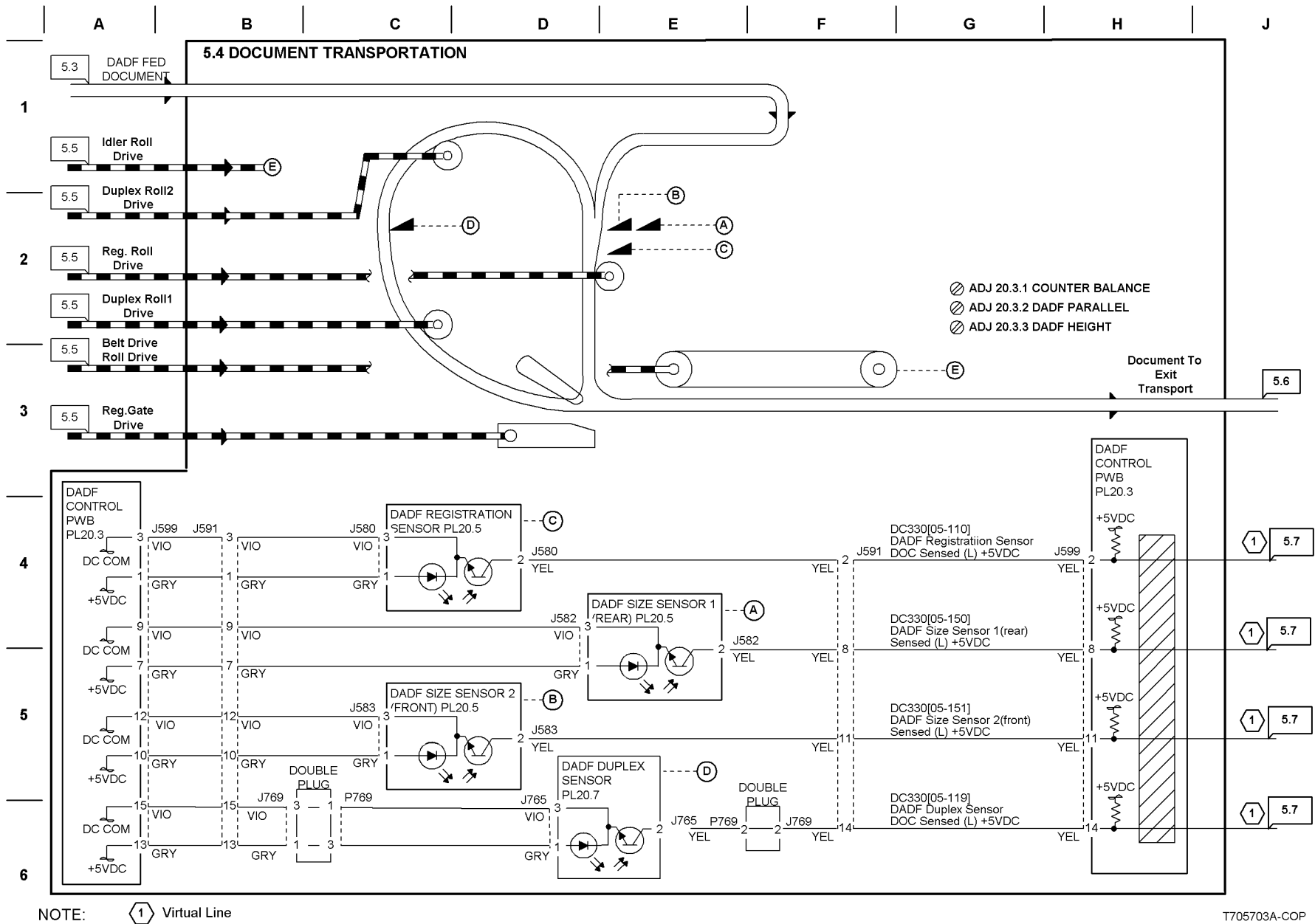
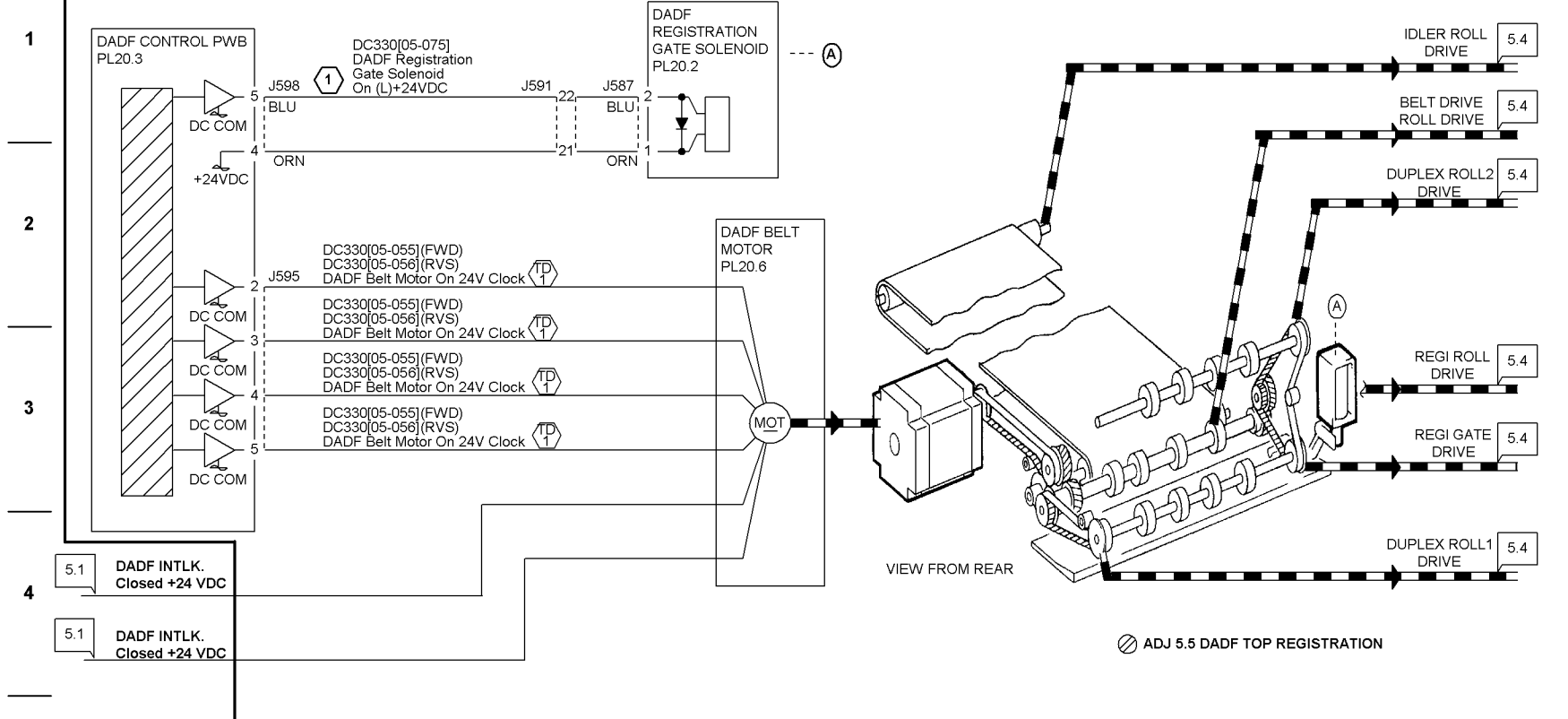


Figure 4 BSD 5.4 Document Transportation

5.5 DOCUMENT TRANSPORT MECHANISM



1 ON timing (energize):
At the end of scanning Duplex Side 1 or Side 2.
OFF timing (de-energize)
300ms after Regi Gate Solenoid is on.

TP1 Test Point: DADF Control PWB J595-2 - 5(+) to GND(-)
With DC330 [05-055/056] on, a frequency of approx. 710Hz

5

6

T705704A-COP

Figure 5 BSD 5.5 Document Transport

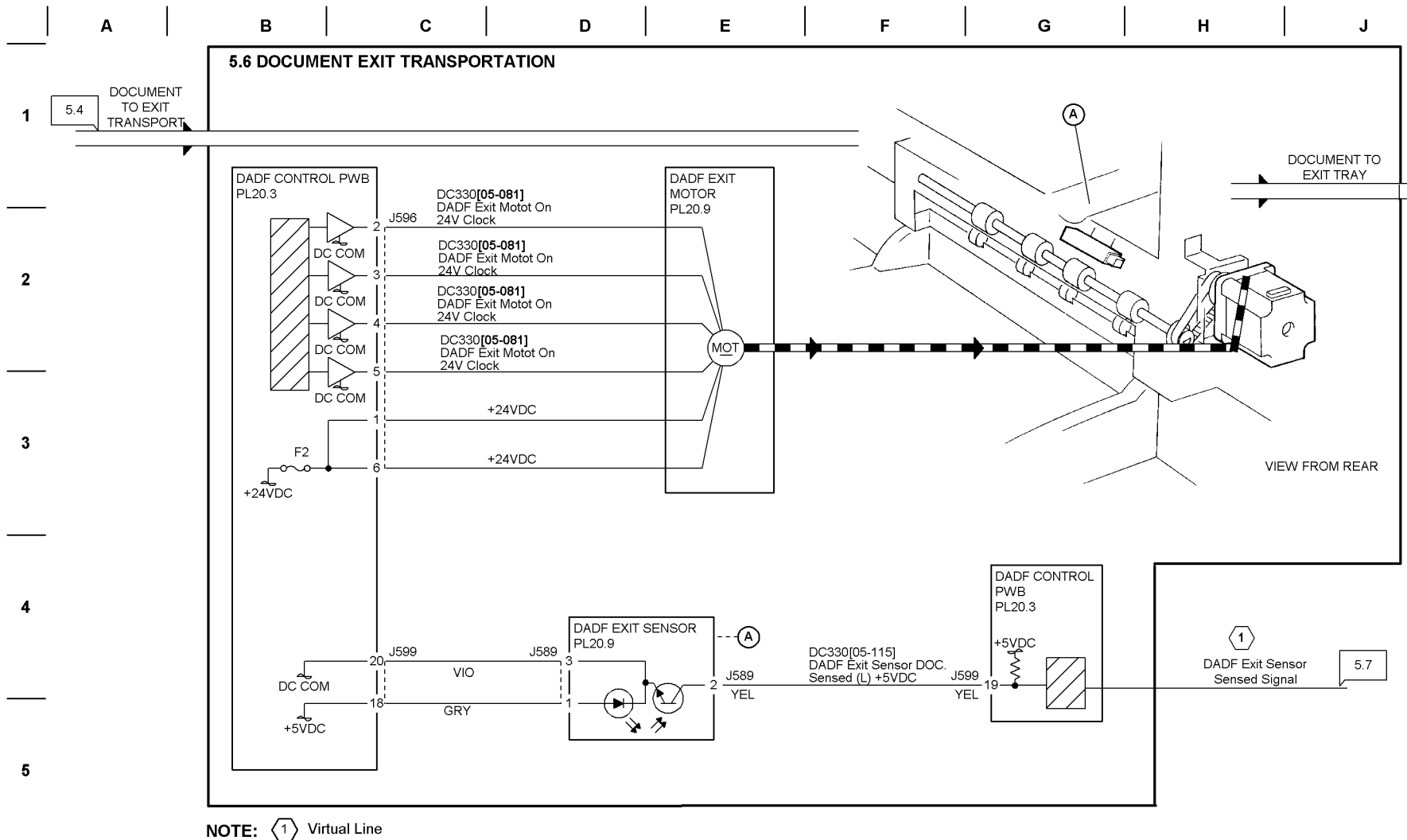
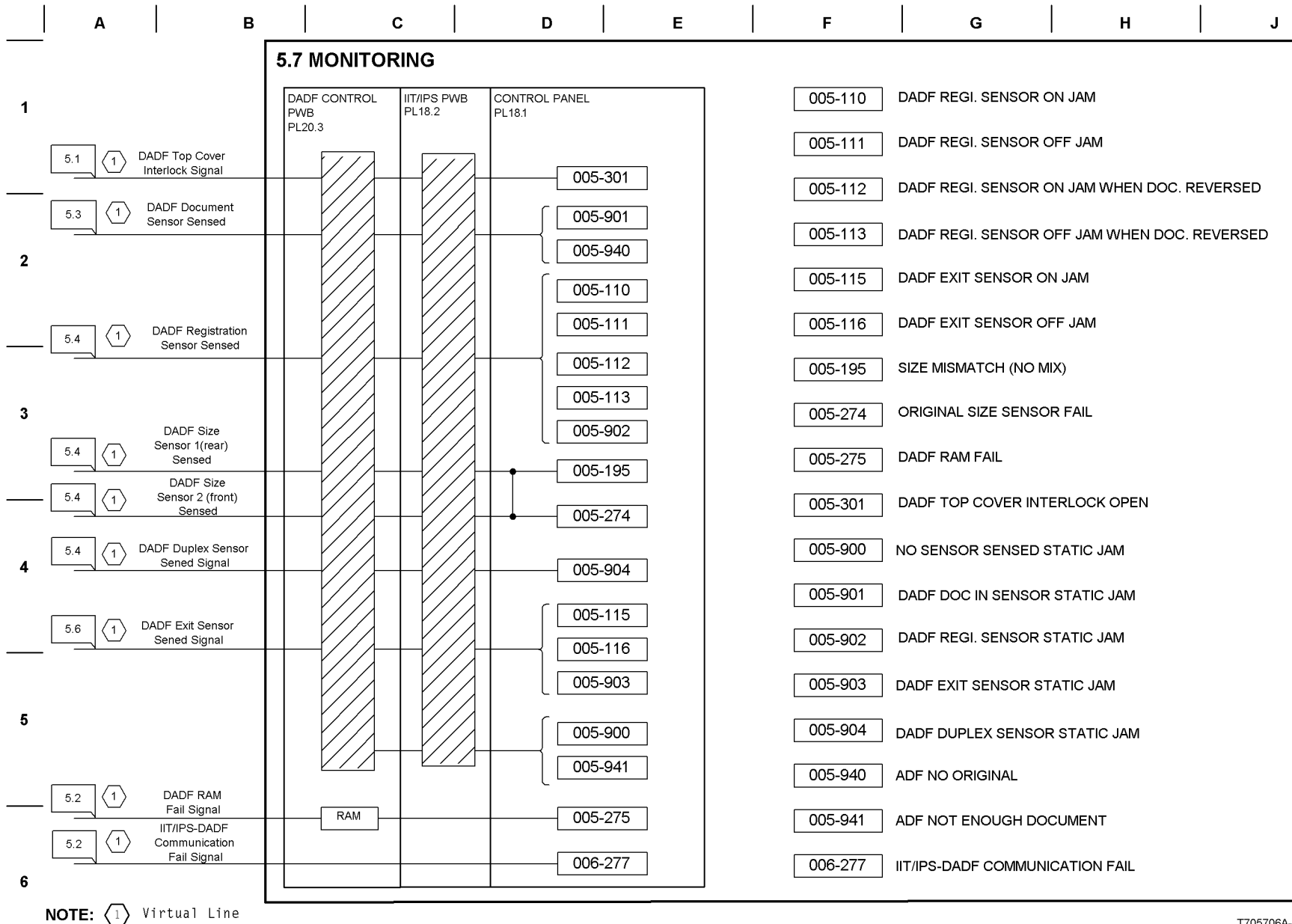


Figure 6 BSD 5.6 Document Exit Transportation

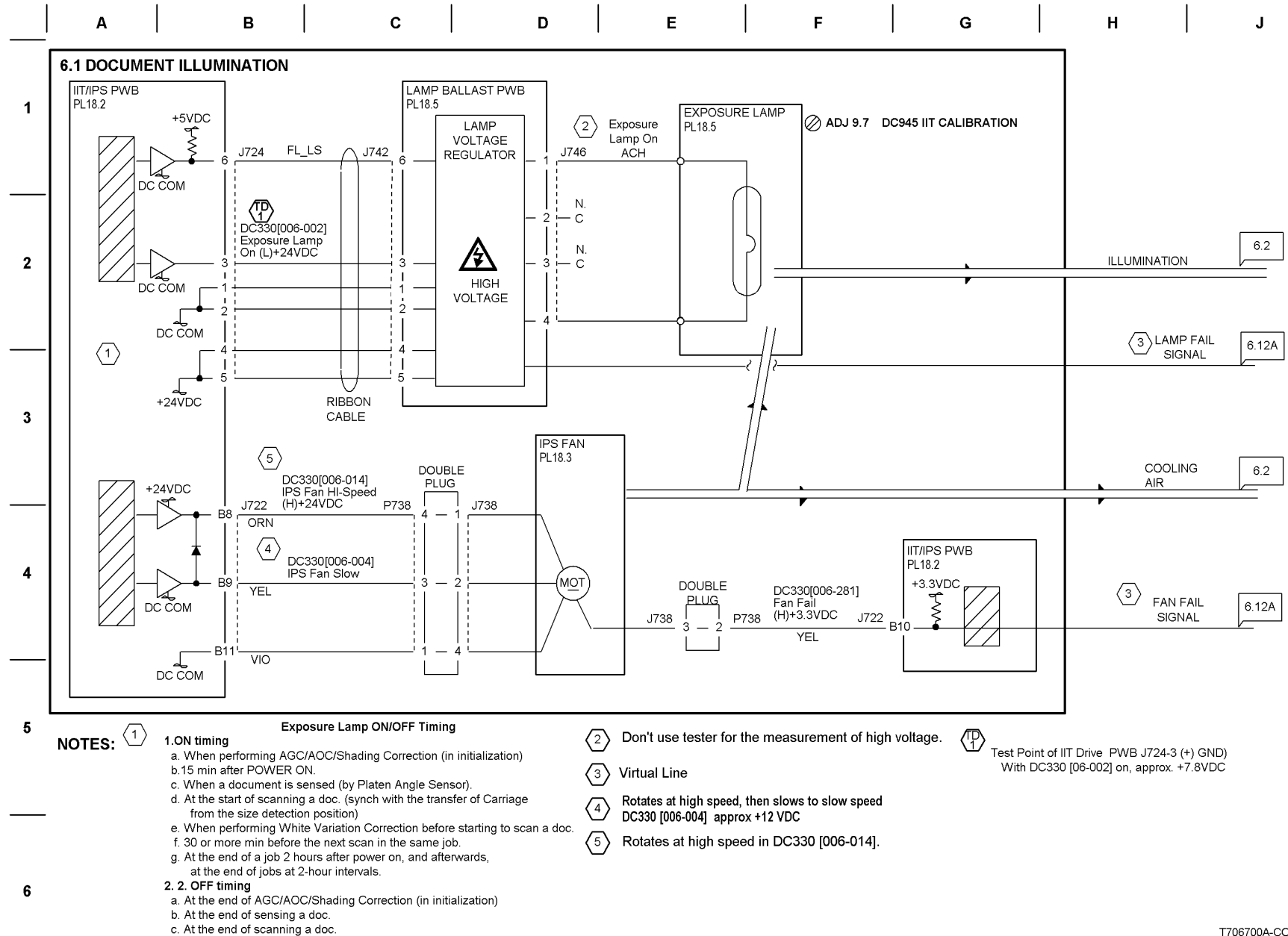
705705A-COP



T705706A-COP

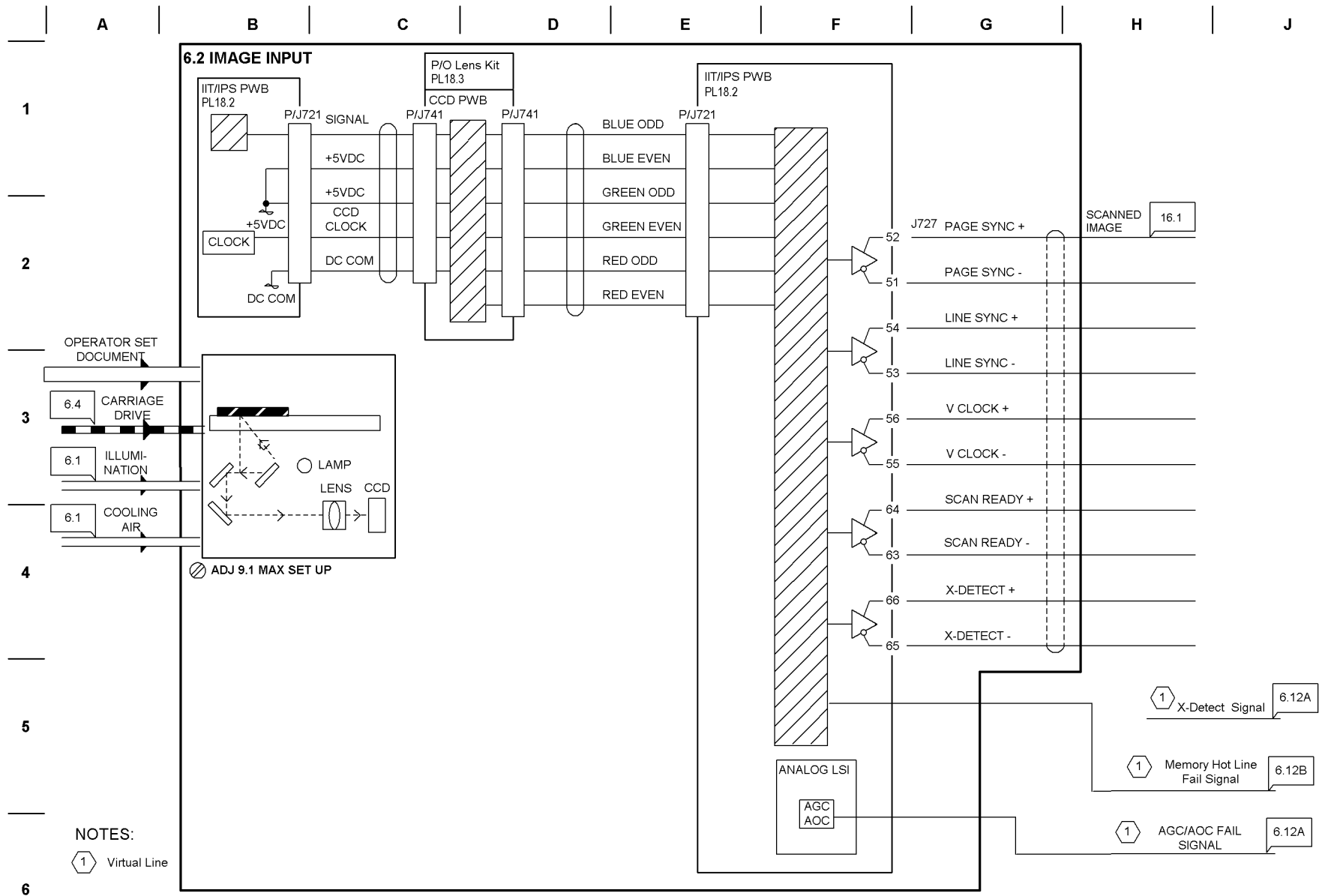
Figure 7 BSD 5.7 DADF Monitoring

Chain 06 Imaging



T706700A-COP

Figure 1 BSD 6.1 Document Illumination



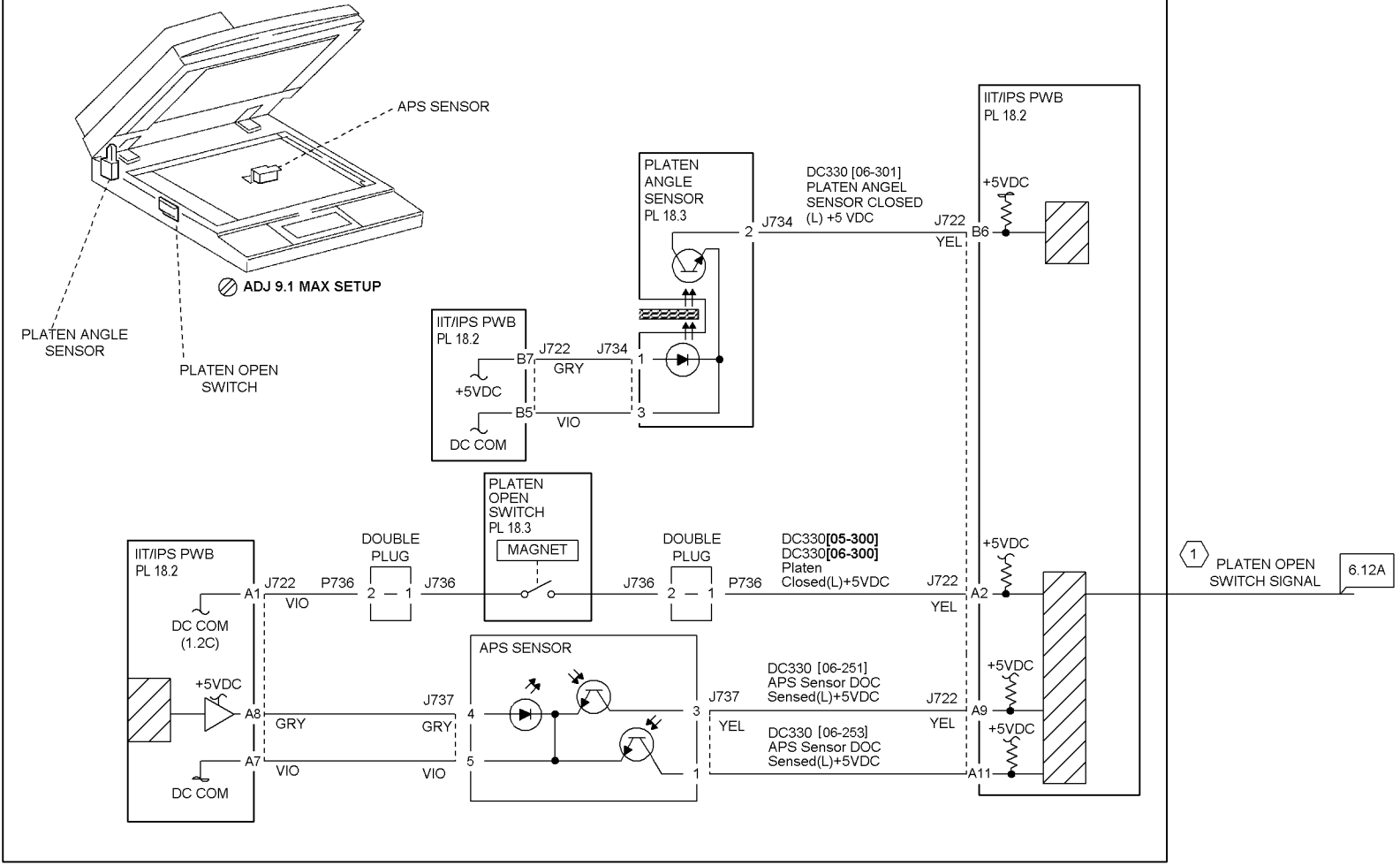
T706701A-COP

Figure 2 BSD 6.2 Image Input

A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J

6.3 PLATEN DOCUMENT SETTING

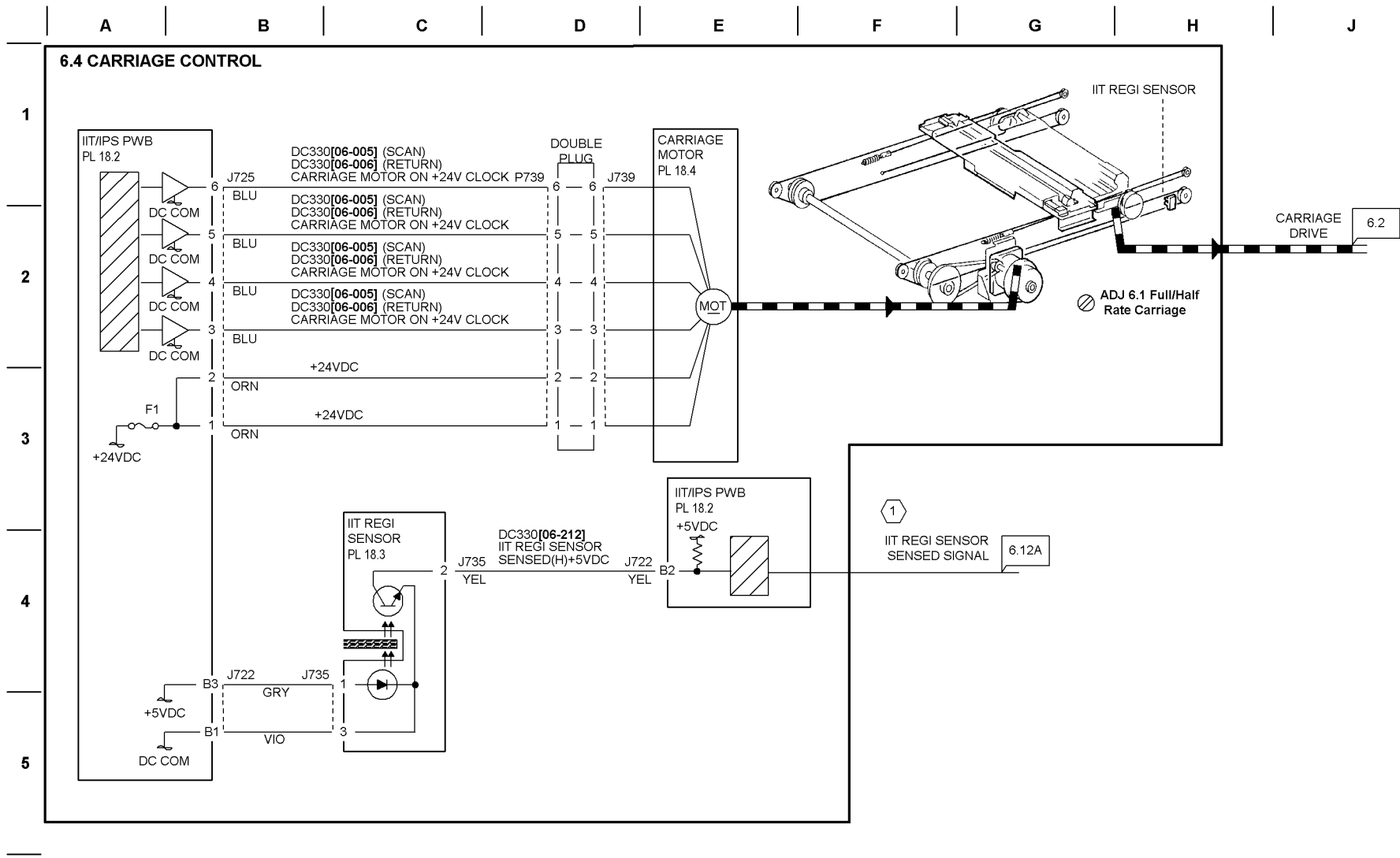
1
2
3
4
5
6



NOTE: 1 Virtual Line

T706702A-COP

Figure 3 BSD 6.3 Platen Document Setting



6 1 Virtual Line

T706703A-COP

Figure 4 BSD 6.4 Carriage Control

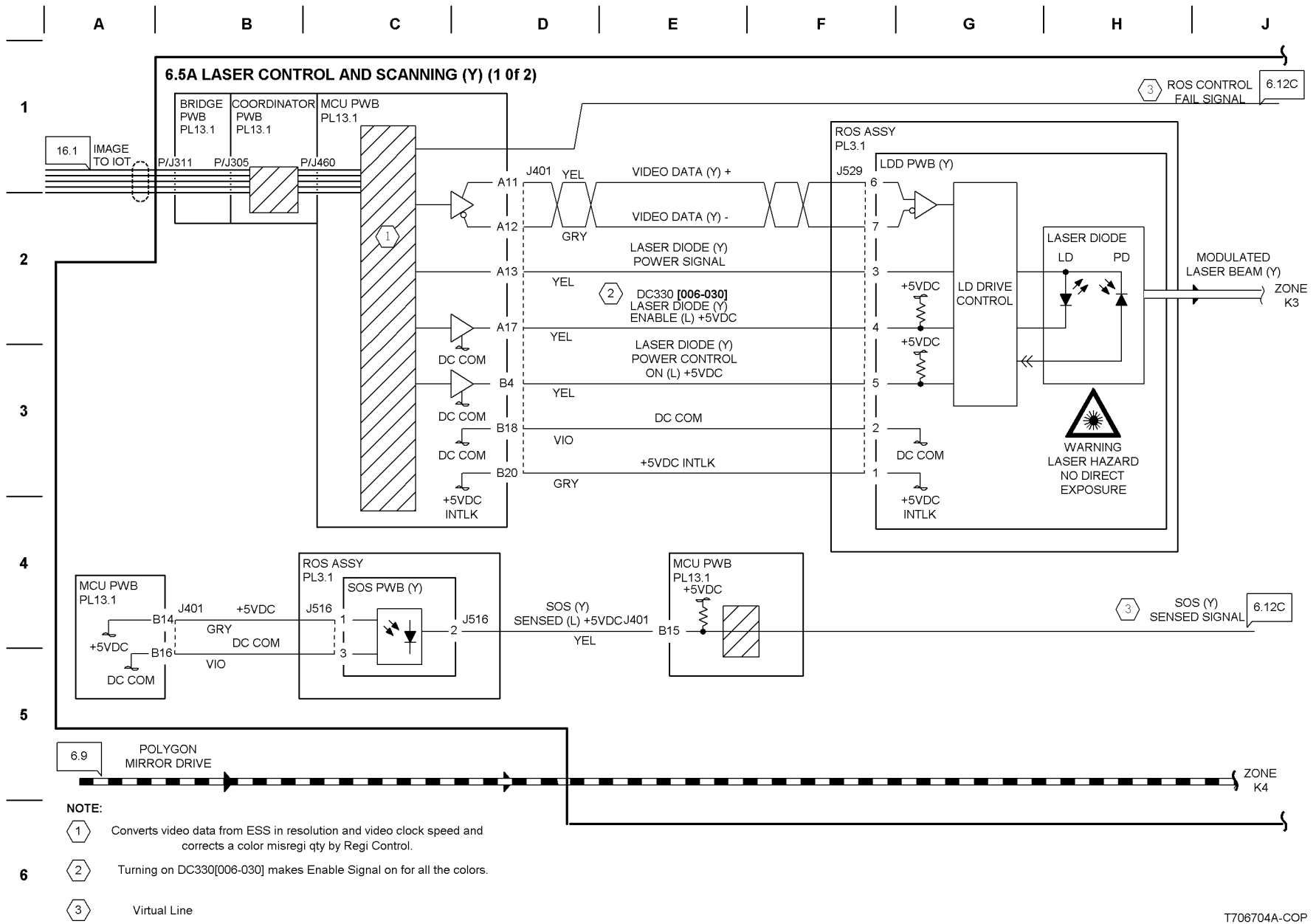


Figure 5 BSD 6.5A Laser Control and Scanning (Y) (1 of 2)

T706704A-COP

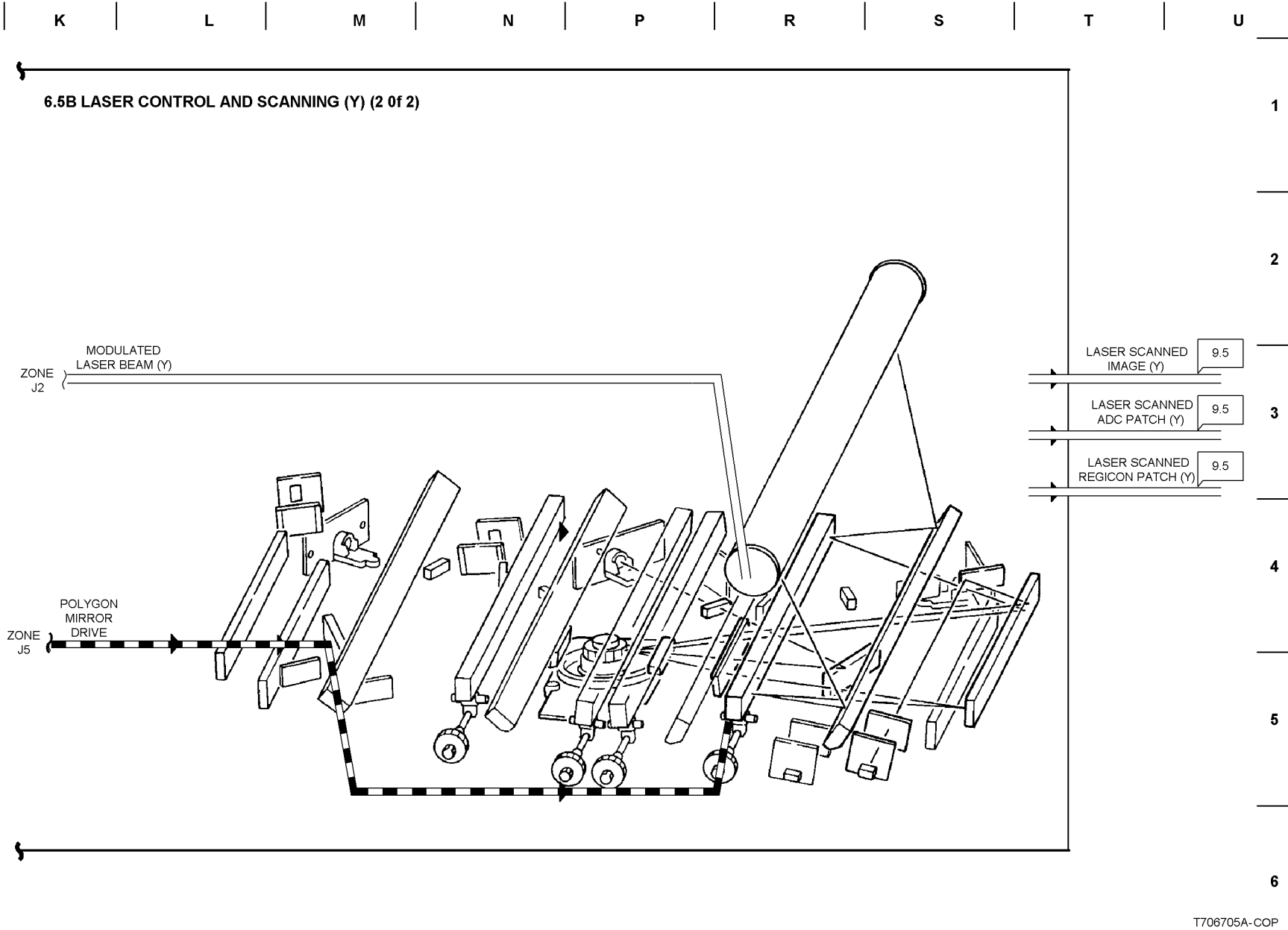


Figure 6 BSD 6.5B Laser Control and Scanning (Y) (2 of 2)

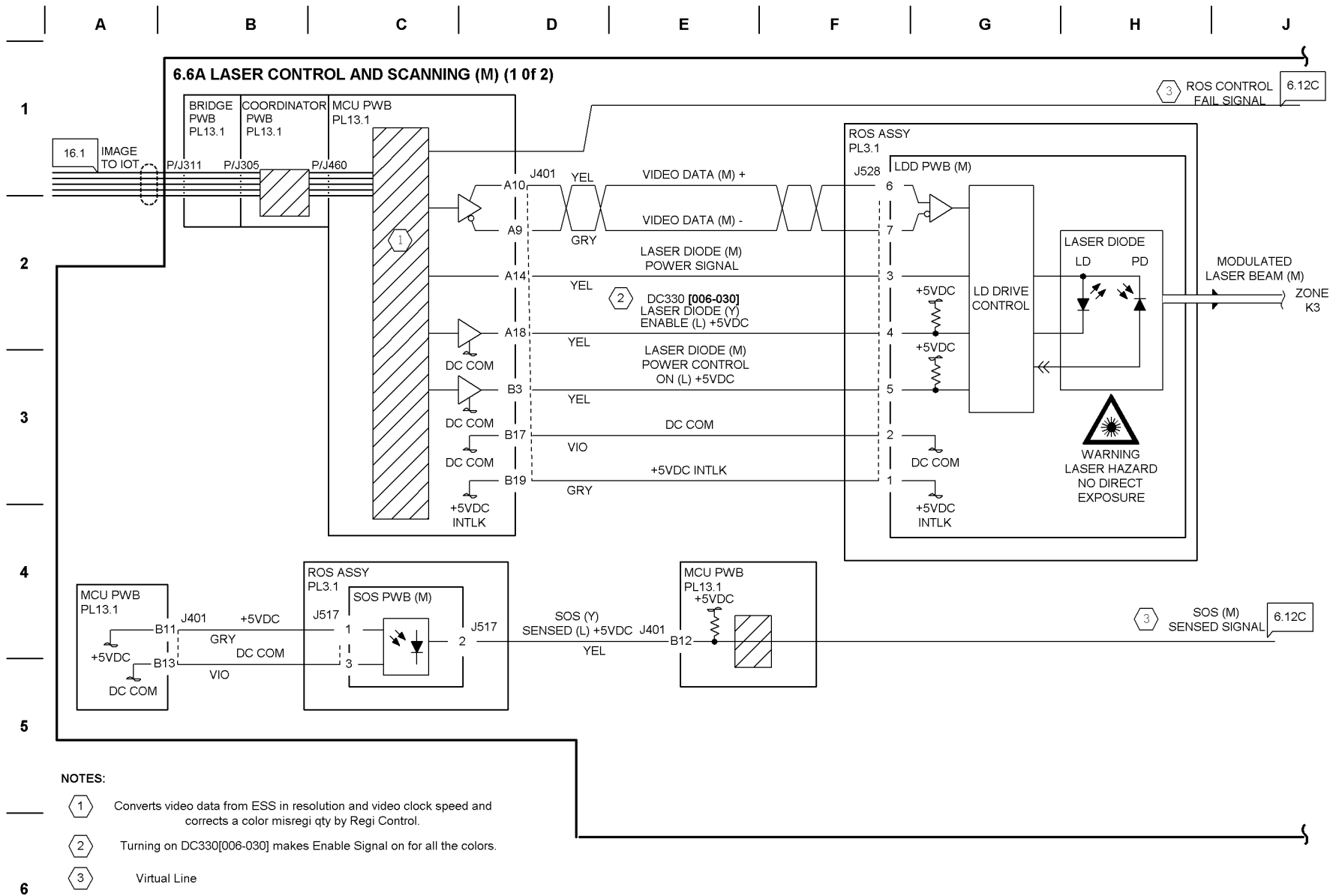
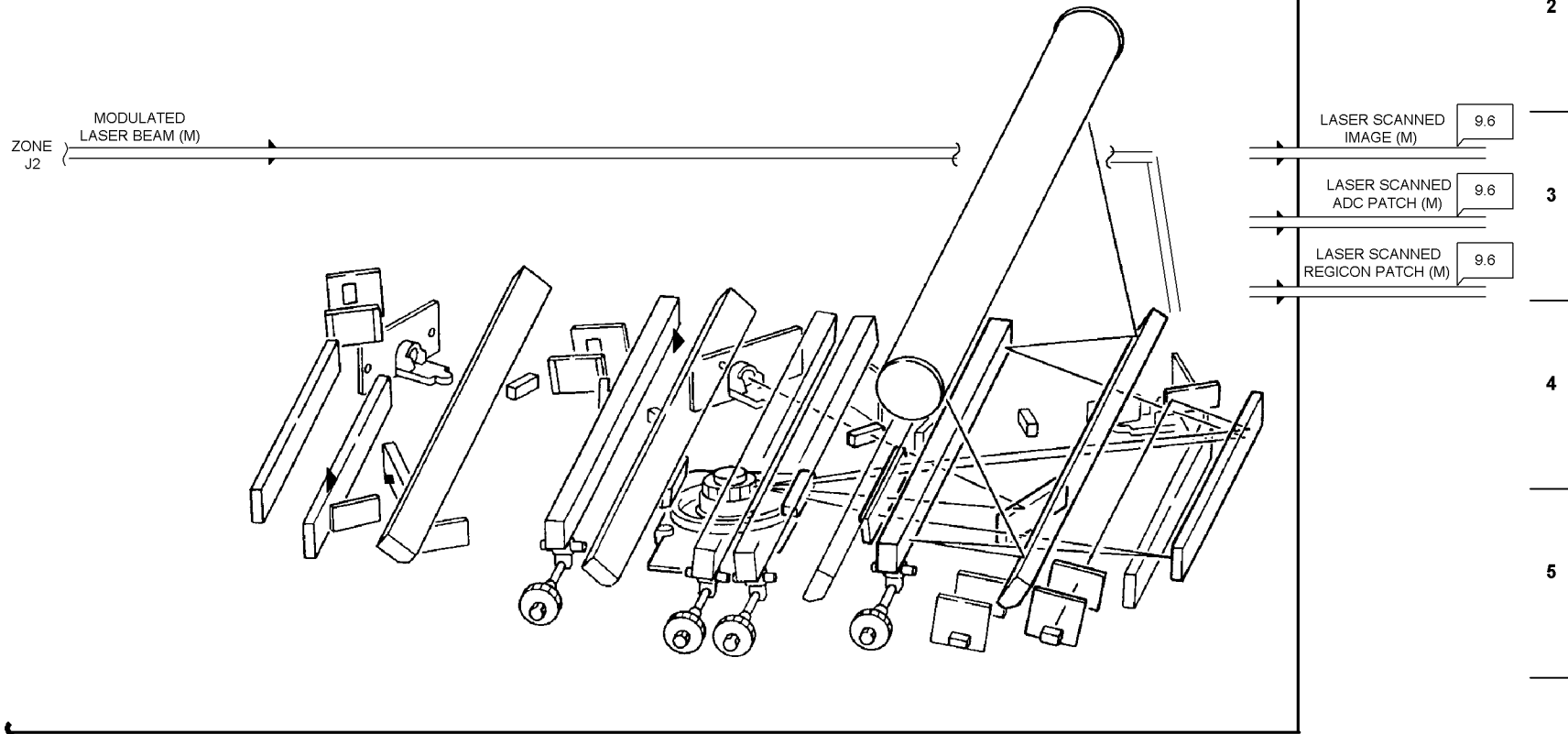


Figure 7 BSD 6.6A Laser Control and Scanning (M) (1 of 2)

T706706A-COP

6.6B LASER CONTROL AND SCANNING (M) (2 of 2)



T706707A-COP

Figure 8 BSD 6.6B Laser Control and Scanning (M) (2 of 2)

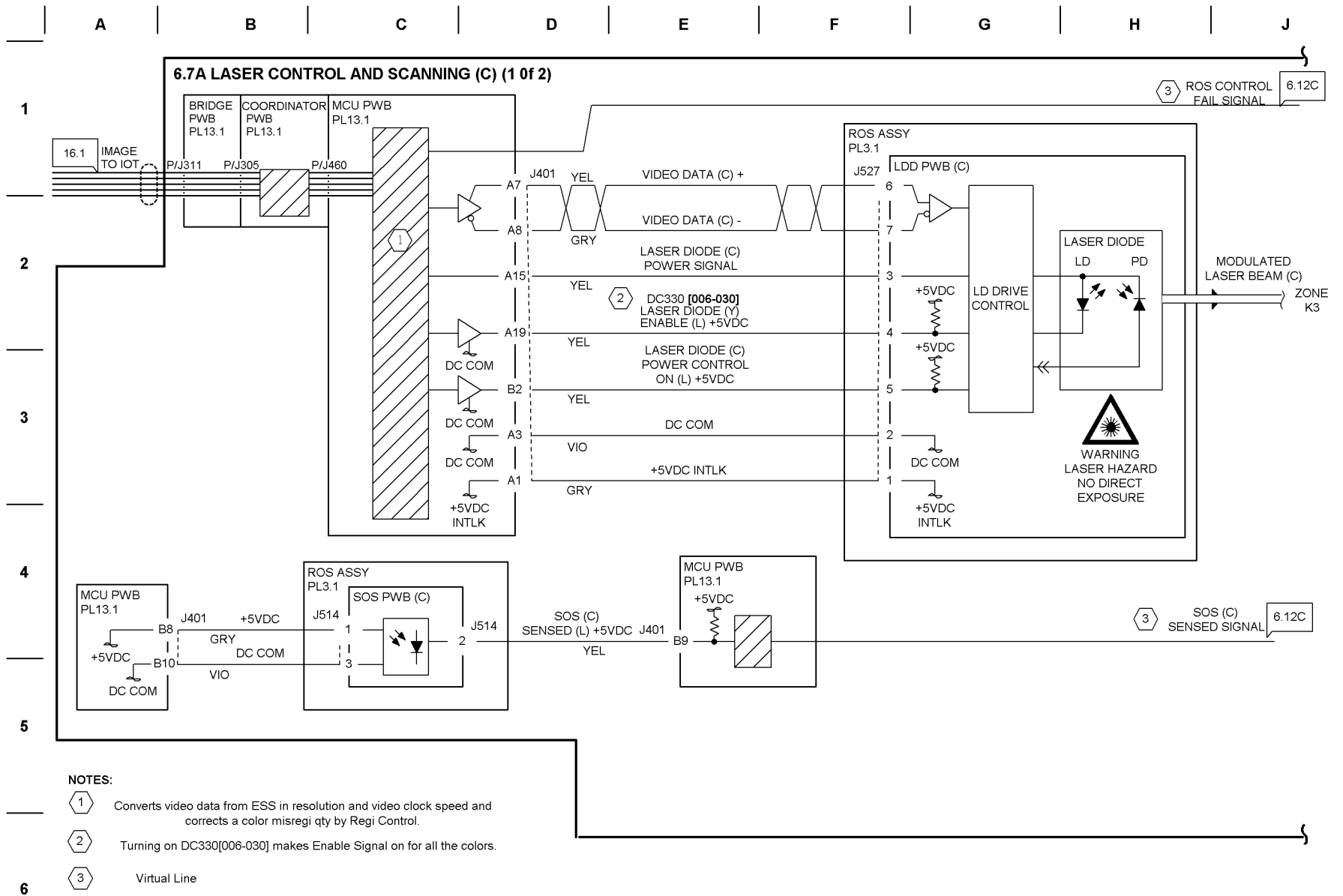
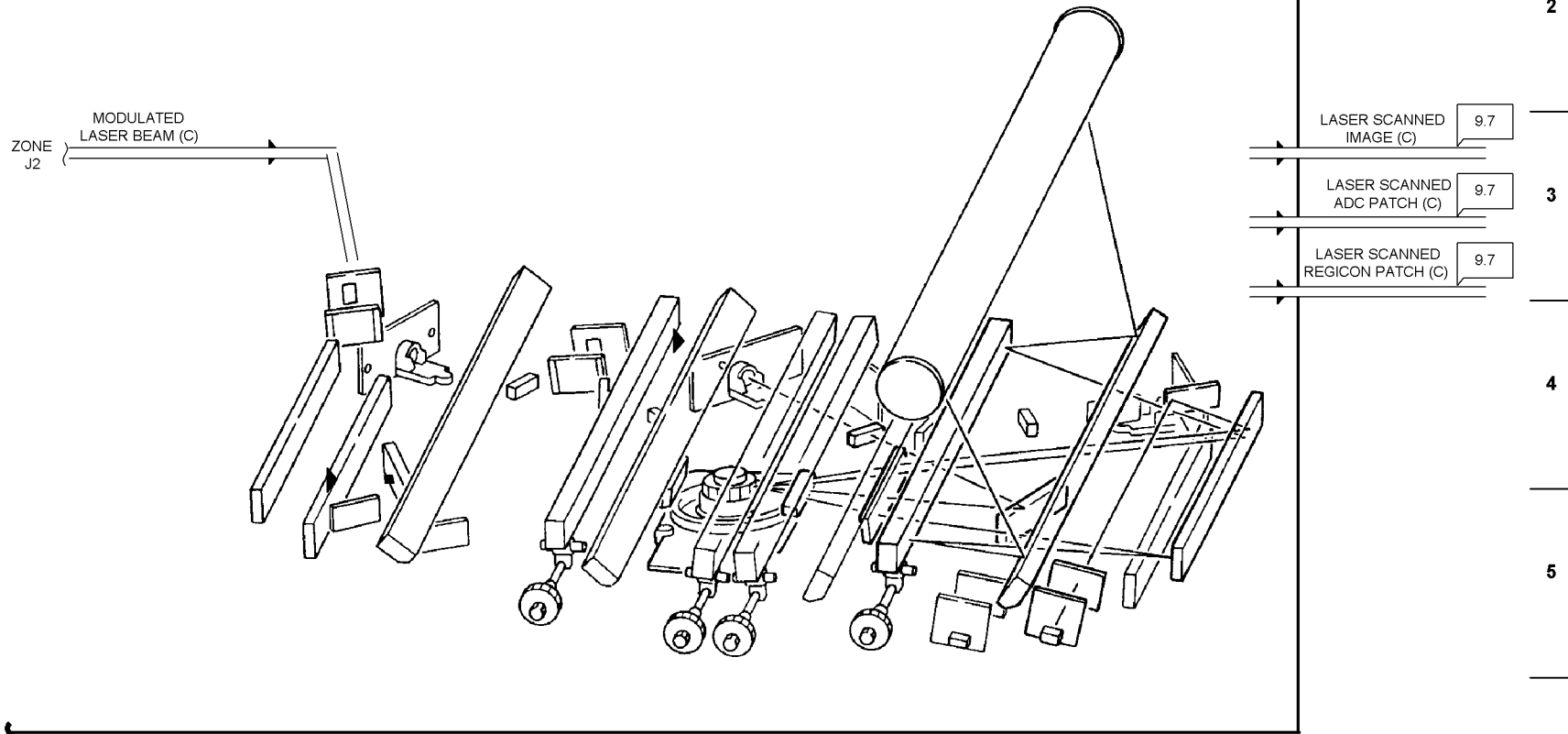


Figure 9 BSD 6.7A Laser Control and Scanning (C) (1 of 2)

T706708A-COP

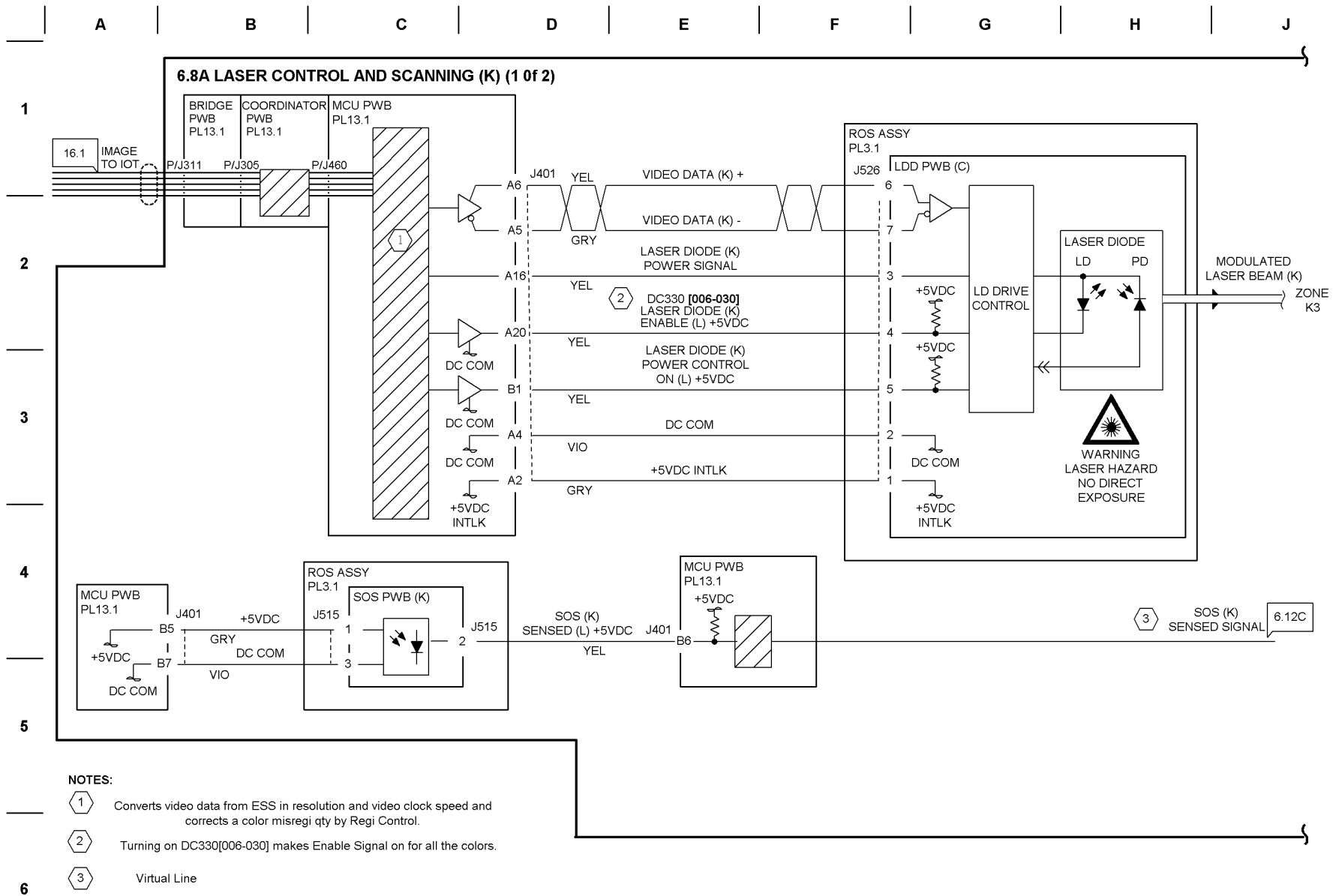
6.7B LASER CONTROL AND SCANNING (C) (2 of 2)



1
2
3
4
5
6

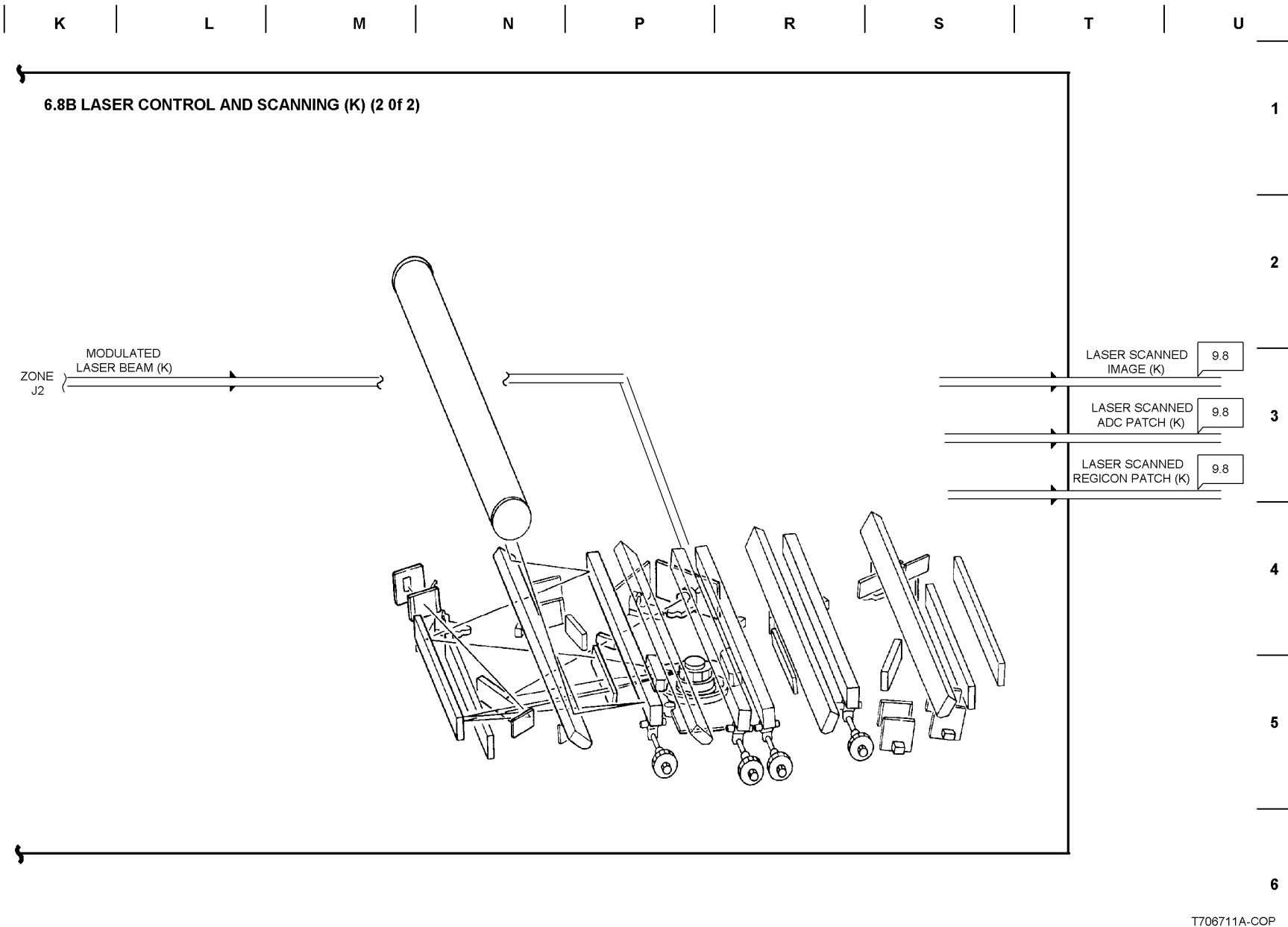
T706709A-COP

Figure 10 BSD 6.7B Laser Control and Scanning (C) (2 of 2)



T706710A-COP

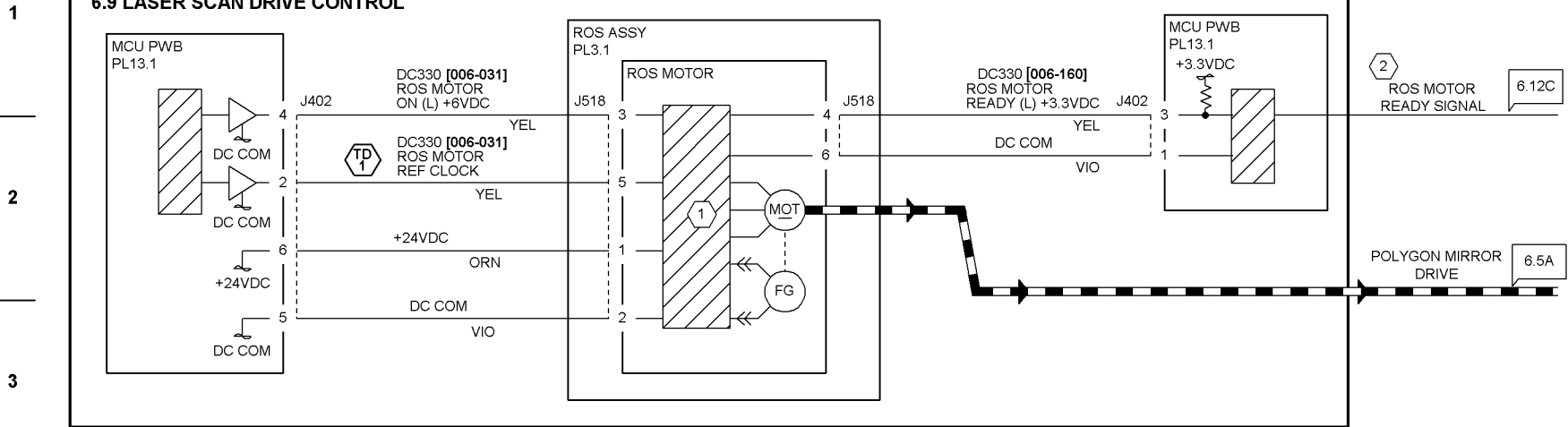
Figure 11 BSD 6.8A Laser Control and Scanning (K) (1 of 2)



T706711A-COP

Figure 12 BSD 6.8B Laser Control and Scanning (K) (2 of 2)

A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J

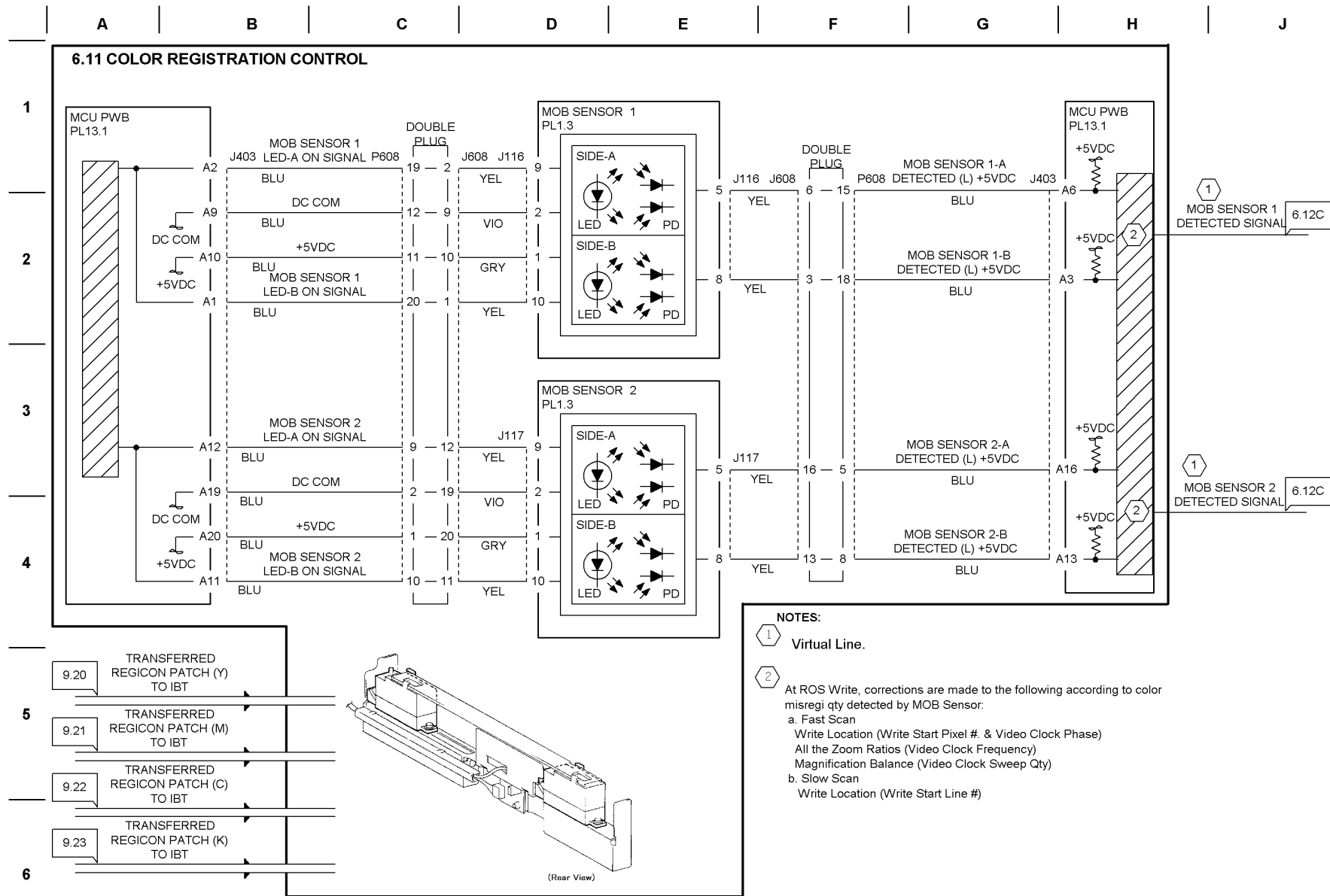


NOTES:

- ① Controls rotation speed in comparison with ROS Motor Ref Clock.
- ② Virtual Line
- TP 1 Test Point on MCU PWB J402-2(+), GND(-) A frequency of approx. 2.5KHz

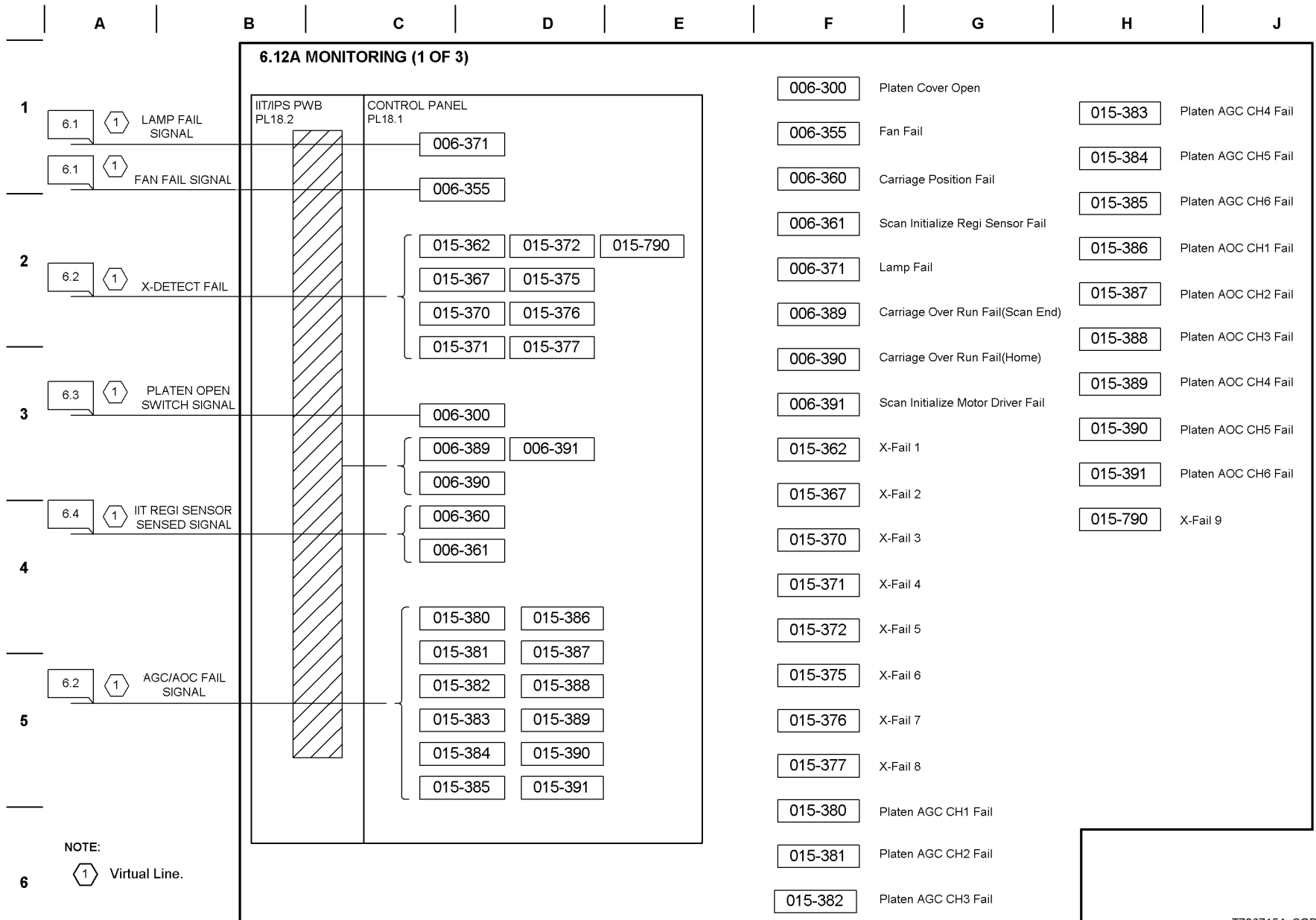
T706712A-COP

Figure 13 BSD 6.9 Laser Scan Drive Control



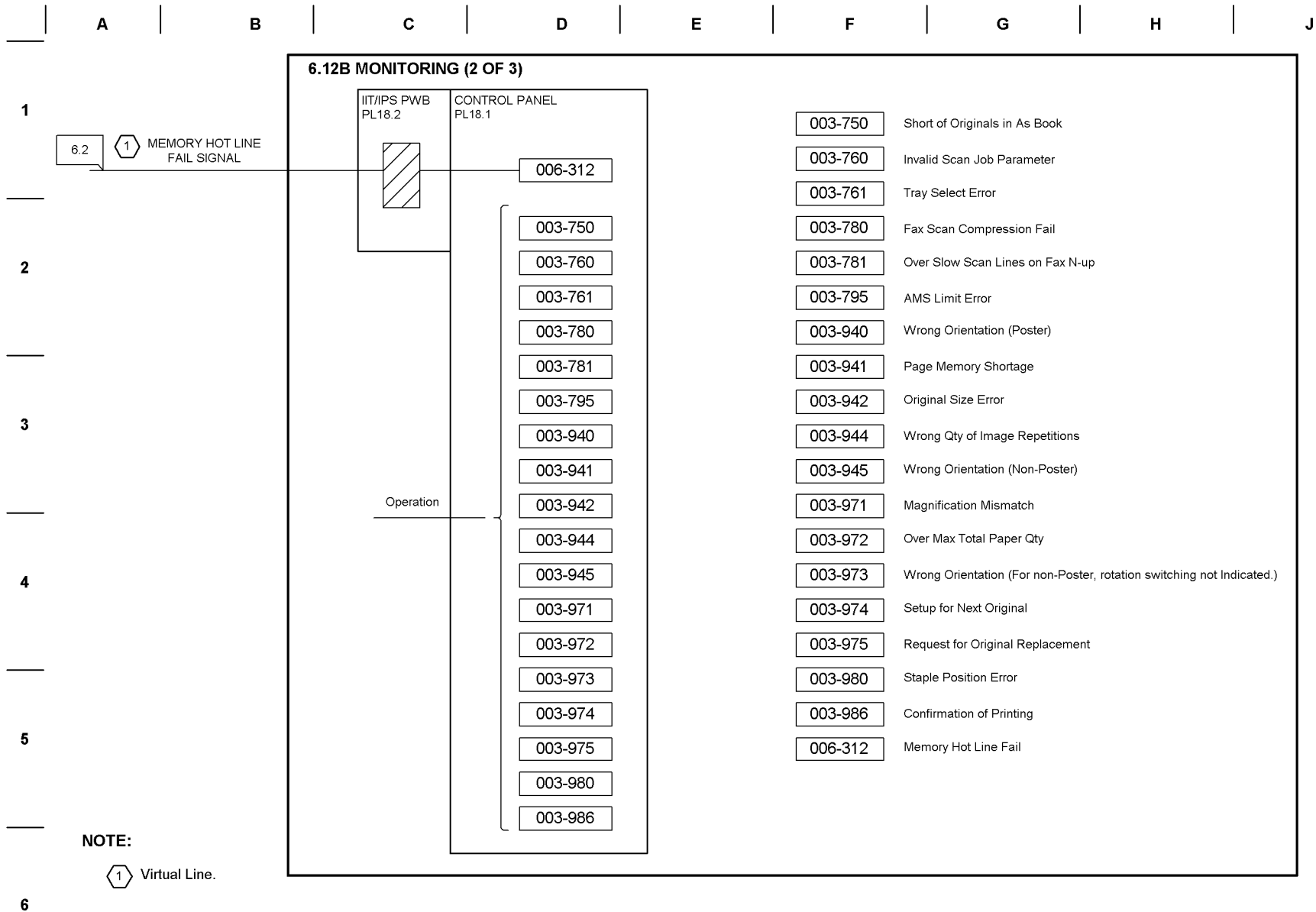
T706714A-COP

Figure 15 BSD 6.11 Color Registration Control



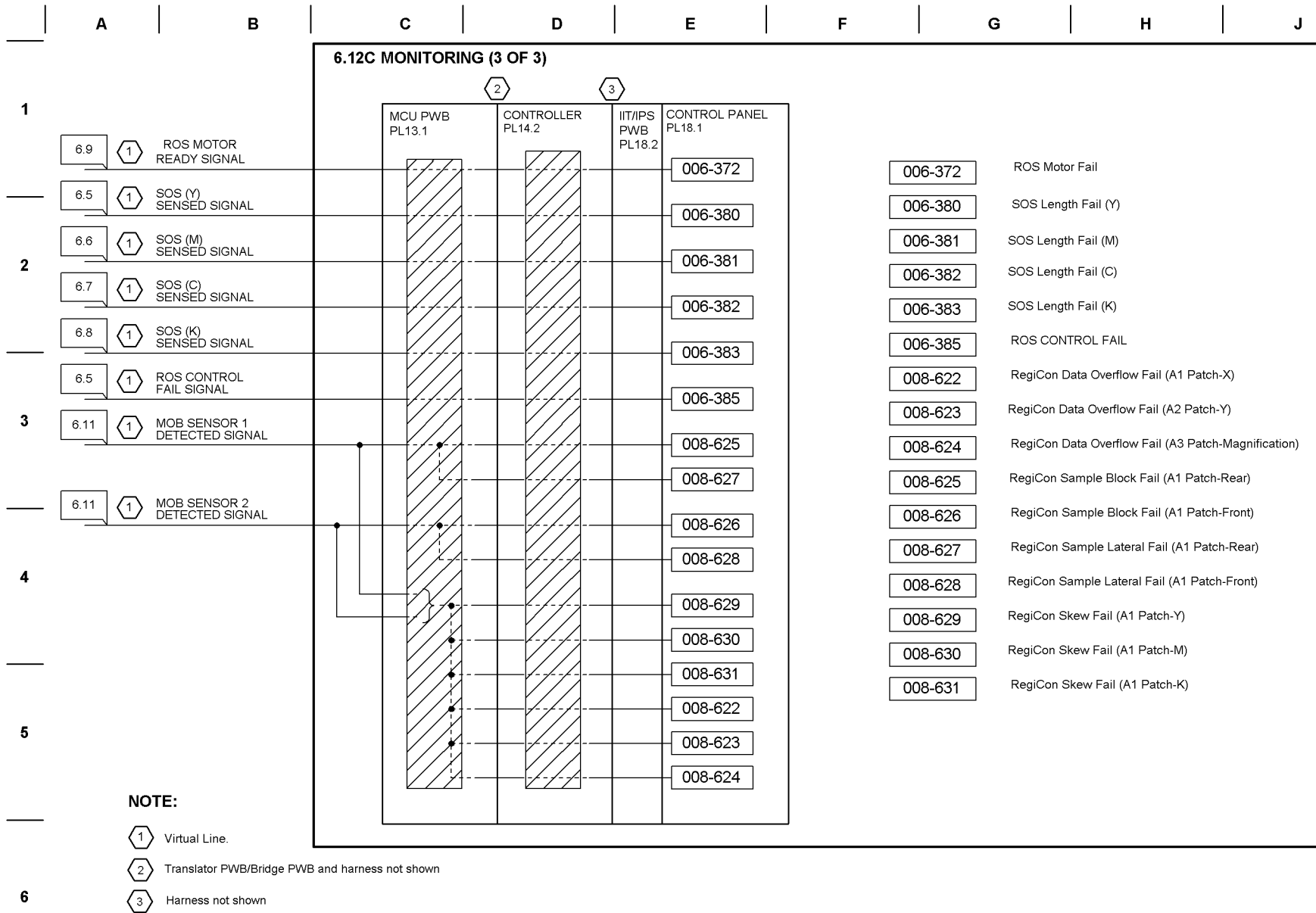
T706715A-COP

Figure 16 BSD 6.12A Image Monitoring (1 of 3)



T706716A-COP

Figure 17 BSD 6.12B Image Monitoring (2 of 3)



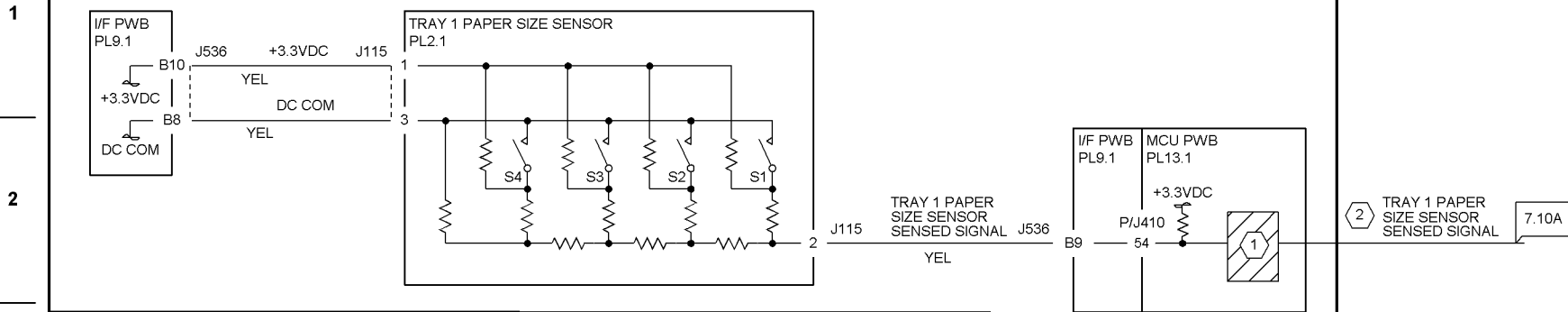
T706718A-COP

Figure 18 BSD 6.12C Image Monitoring (3 of 3)

Chain 07 Paper Supply

A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J

7.1 TRAY 1 PAPER SIZE SENSING



NOTES:

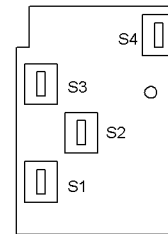
1 Paper size is sensed according to voltage corresponding to combined resistance of Paper Size Sensor. The table shows paper sizes correspond to their respective Switch ON/OFF patterns and voltages.

Paper Size	S1 DC330 [007-100]	S2 DC330 [007-101]	S3 DC330 [007-102]	S4 DC330 [007-103]	Voltage (J536-B9)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	3.19
B5L	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	2.13
11"X17"S	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	2.76
A3S	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	2.91
8.5"X14"S	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	0.92
A5S/5.5"X8.5"S (*)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	1.12
8.5"X11"L	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	0.32
A4L	OFF	ON	ON	ON	1.31
8.5"X13"S	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	2.53
B4S	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.23
8K S	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.33
A4S	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.12
8.5"X11"S	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	1.72
B5S	ON	ON	OFF	ON	1.92
16K L	ON	ON	ON	OFF	2.13
8"X10"S	ON	ON	ON	ON	1.93

(*: A5S is switched from/to 5.5"x8.5" in Diag.)

2 Virtual Line

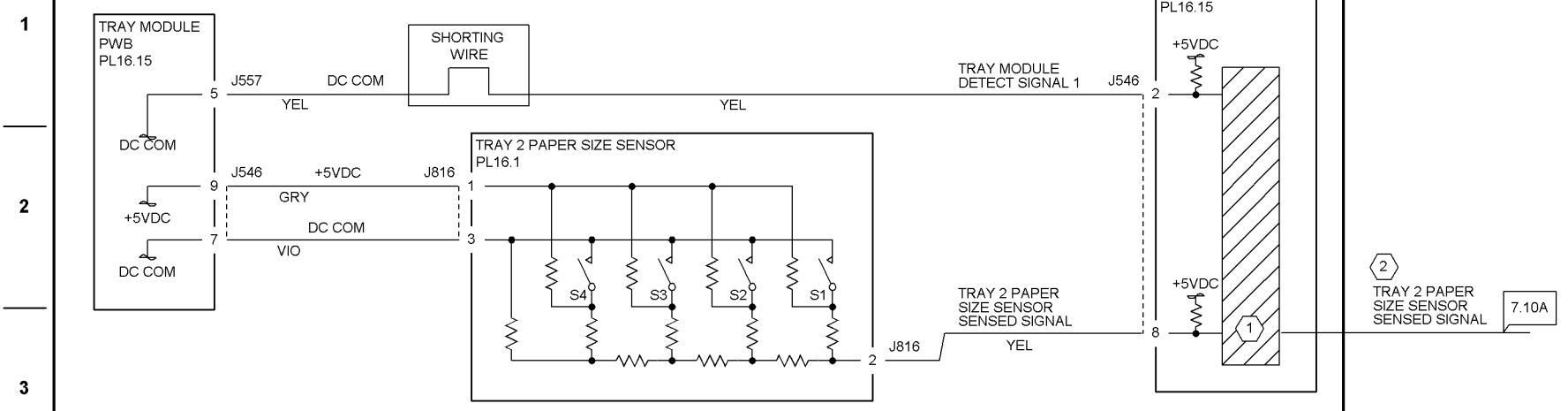
Paper Size Sensor



T707700A-COP

Figure 1 BSD 7.1 Tray 1 Paper Size Sensing

7.2 TRAY 2 PAPER SIZE SENSING (1 OF 2 TTM)



NOTES:

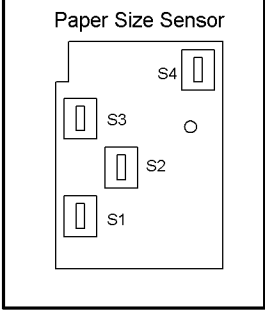
Paper size is sensed according to voltage corresponding to combined resistance of Paper Size Sensor. The table shows paper sizes correspond to their respective Switch ON/OFF patterns and voltages.

①

Paper Size	S1 DC330 [007-104]	S2 DC330 [007-105]	S3 DC330 [007-106]	S4 DC330 [007-107]	Voltage (J546-8)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
A3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	4.45
11"X17"S	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	4.12
8.5"X13"S	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	3.81
---	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	3.38
B5L/16K L	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	3.18
B5S/8"X10"S	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	2.87
8.5"X11"S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	2.57
---	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	2.15
B4S/8K S	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.98
A4S	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.67
8.5"X14"S	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.37
---	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	0.91
A4L	ON	ON	OFF	ON	0.77
8.5"X11"L	ON	ON	ON	OFF	0.47
A5S/5.5"X8.5"S (*)	ON	ON	ON	ON	0.17

(*: A5S is switched from/to 5.5"x8.5" in Diag.)

② Virtual Line



② TRAY 2 PAPER SIZE SENSOR SENSED SIGNAL 7.10A

Figure 2 BSD 7.2 Tray 2 Paper Size Sensing TTM (1 of 2)

A

B

C

D

E

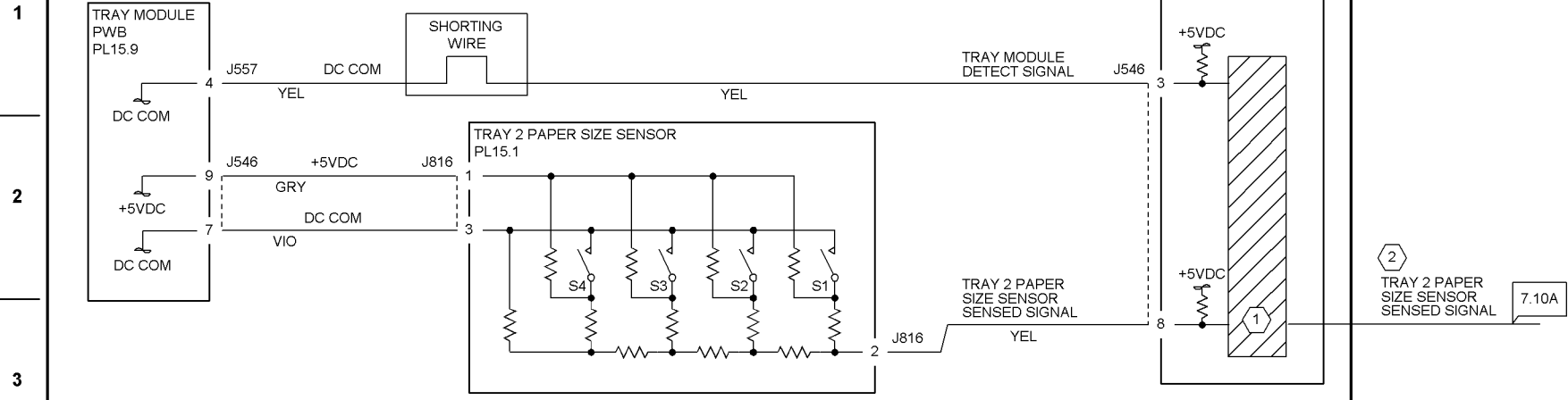
F

G

H

J

7.2 TRAY 2 PAPER SIZE SENSING (2 of 2 - 3TM)



NOTES:

Paper size is sensed according to voltage corresponding to combined resistance of Paper Size Sensor. The table shows paper sizes correspond to their respective Switch ON/OFF patterns and voltages.

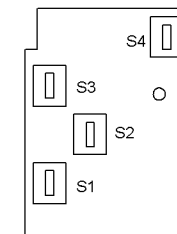
①

Paper Size	S1 DC330 [007-104]	S2 DC330 [007-105]	S3 DC330 [007-106]	S4 DC330 [007-107]	Voltage (J546-8)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
A3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	4.45
11"X17"S	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	4.12
8.5"X13"S	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	3.81
---	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	3.38
B5L/16K L	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	3.18
B5S/8"X10"S	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	2.87
8.5"X11"S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	2.57
---	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	2.15
B4S/8K S	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.98
A4S	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.67
8.5"X14"S	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.37
---	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	0.91
A4L	ON	ON	OFF	ON	0.77
8.5"X11"L	ON	ON	ON	OFF	0.47
A5S/5.5"X8.5"S (*)	ON	ON	ON	ON	0.17

(*: A5S is switched from/to 5.5"x8.5" in Diag.)

② Virtual Line

Paper Size Sensor



3

2

1

4

5

6

Figure 3 BSD 7.2 Tray 2 Paper Size Sensing 3TM (2 of 2)

T707731A-COP

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

1

7.3 TRAY 3 PAPER SIZE SENSING (1 OF 2 TTM)

2

3

4

NOTES:

①

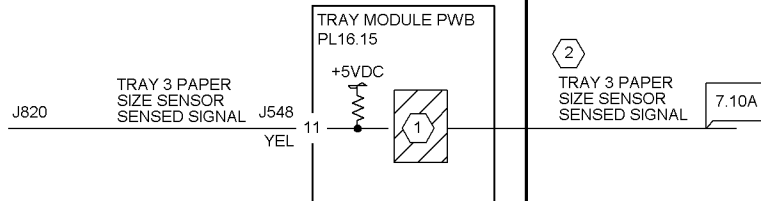
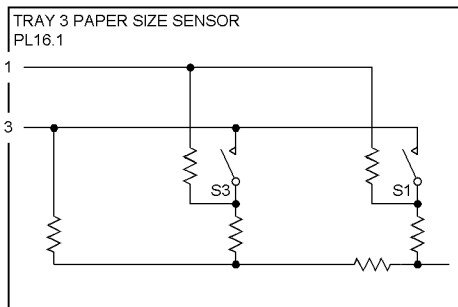
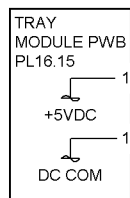
Paper size is sensed according to voltage corresponding to combined resistance of Paper Size Sensor. The table shows paper sizes correspond to their respective Switch ON/OFF patterns and voltages.

Paper Size	S1 DC330 [007-108]	S3 DC330 [007-109]	Voltage (J548-11)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	4.78
B5 LEF	OFF	ON	4.11
8.5 x11 LEF	ON	OFF	2.23
A4 LEF	ON	ON	1.59

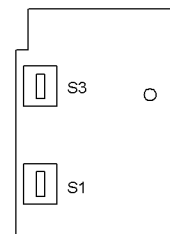
②

Virtual Line

6

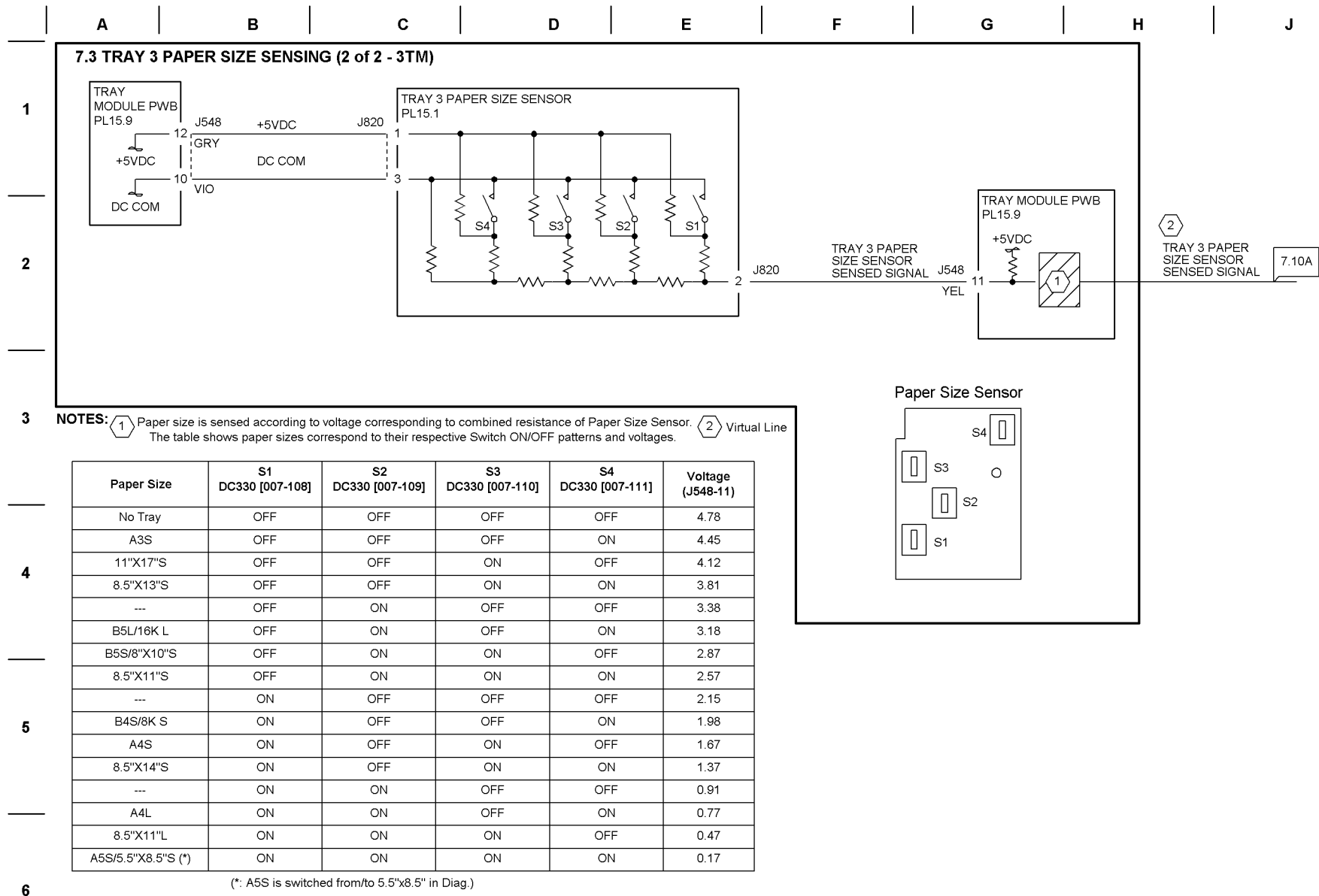


Paper Size Sensor



T707702B-COP

Figure 4 BSD 7.3 Tray 3 Paper Size Sensing TTM (1 of 2)



T707732A-COP

Figure 5 BSD 7.3 Tray 3 Paper Size Sensing 3TM (2 of 2)

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

1

2

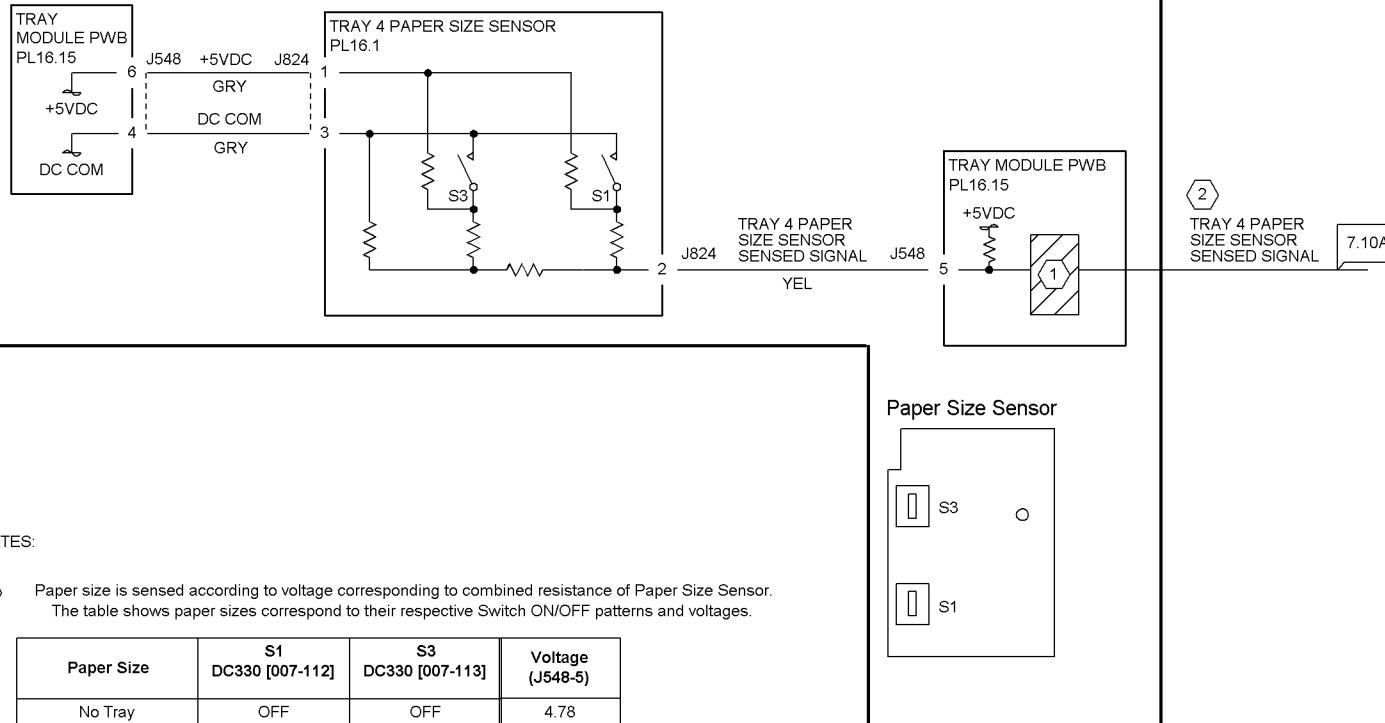
3

4

5

6

7.4 TRAY 4 PAPER SIZE SENSING (1 OF 2 TTM)



NOTES:

- 1 Paper size is sensed according to voltage corresponding to combined resistance of Paper Size Sensor. The table shows paper sizes correspond to their respective Switch ON/OFF patterns and voltages.

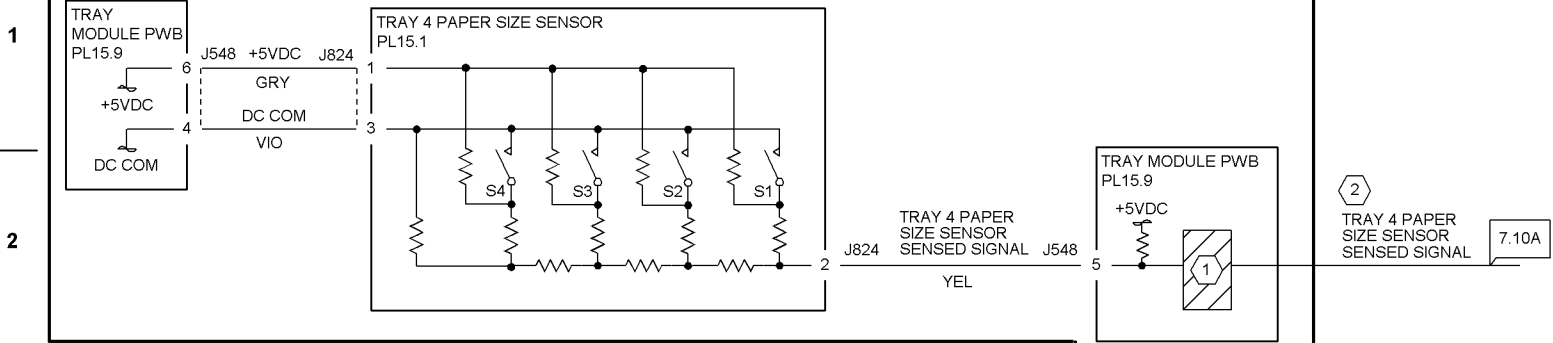
Paper Size	S1 DC330 [007-112]	S3 DC330 [007-113]	Voltage (J548-5)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	4.78
B5 LEF	OFF	ON	4.11
8.5 x 11 LEF	ON	OFF	2.23
A4 LEF	ON	ON	1.59

- 2 Virtual Line

T707703B-COP

Figure 6 BSD 7.4 Tray 4 Paper Size Sensing TTM (1 of 2)

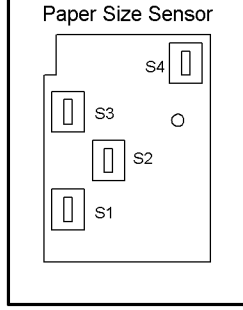
7.4 TRAY 4 PAPER SIZE SENSING (2 of 2 - 3TM)



NOTES: (1) Paper size is sensed according to voltage corresponding to combined resistance of Paper Size Sensor. (2) Virtual Line
The table shows paper sizes correspond to their respective Switch ON/OFF patterns and voltages.

Paper Size	S1 DC330 [007-112]	S2 DC330 [007-113]	S3 DC330 [007-114]	S4 DC330 [007-115]	Voltage (J548-5)
No Tray	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.78
A3S	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	4.45
11"X17"S	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	4.12
8.5"X13"S	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	3.81
---	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	3.38
B5L/16K L	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	3.18
B5S/8"X10"S	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	2.87
8.5"X11"S	OFF	ON	ON	ON	2.57
---	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	2.15
B4S/8K S	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	1.98
A4S	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	1.67
8.5"X14"S	ON	OFF	ON	ON	1.37
---	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	0.91
A4L	ON	ON	OFF	ON	0.77
8.5"X11"L	ON	ON	ON	OFF	0.47
A5S/5.5"X8.5"S (*)	ON	ON	ON	ON	0.17

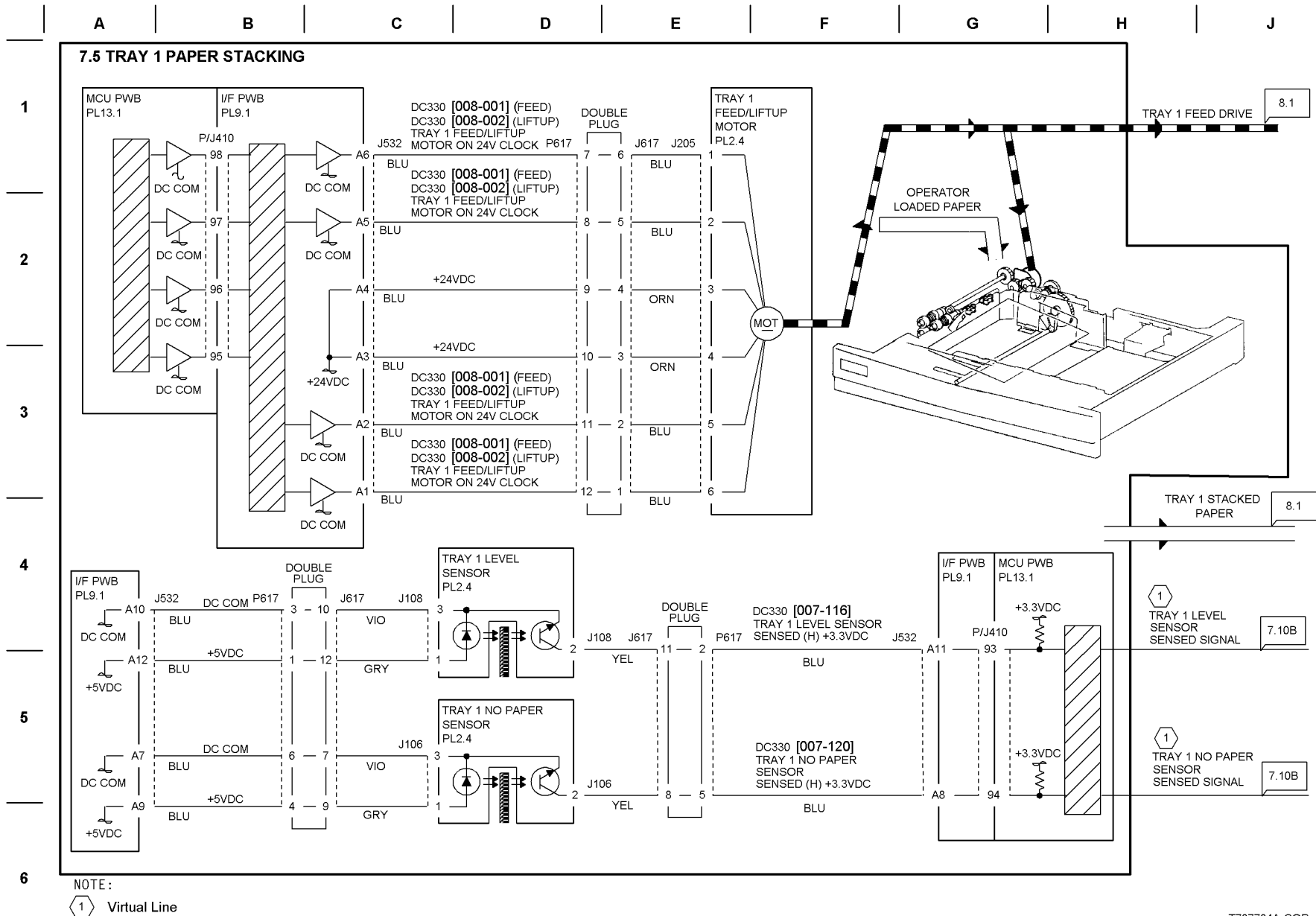
(*: A5S is switched from/to 5.5"x8.5" in Diag.)



6

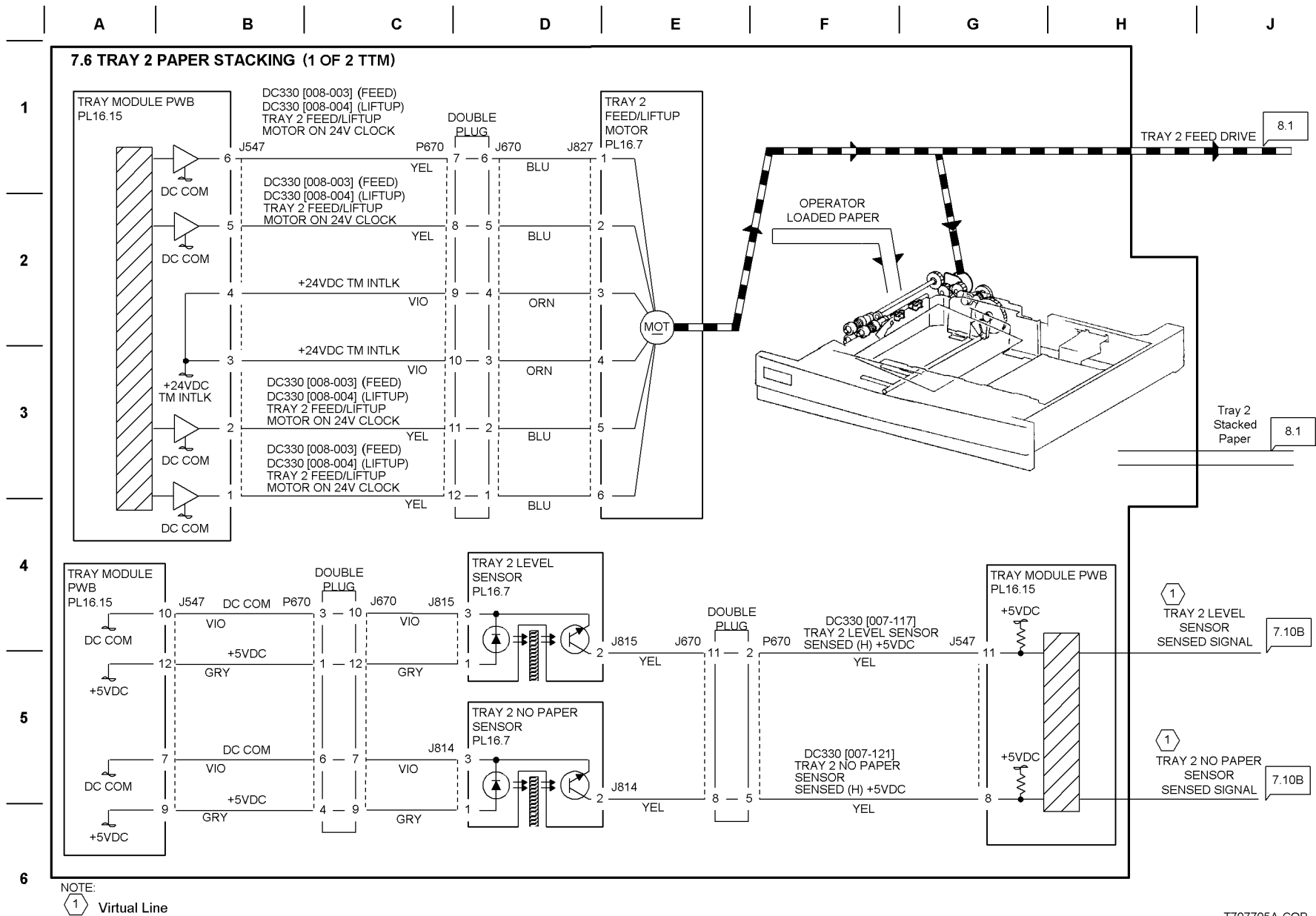
T707733A-COP

Figure 7 BSD 7.4 Tray 4 Paper Size Sensing 3TM (2 of 2)



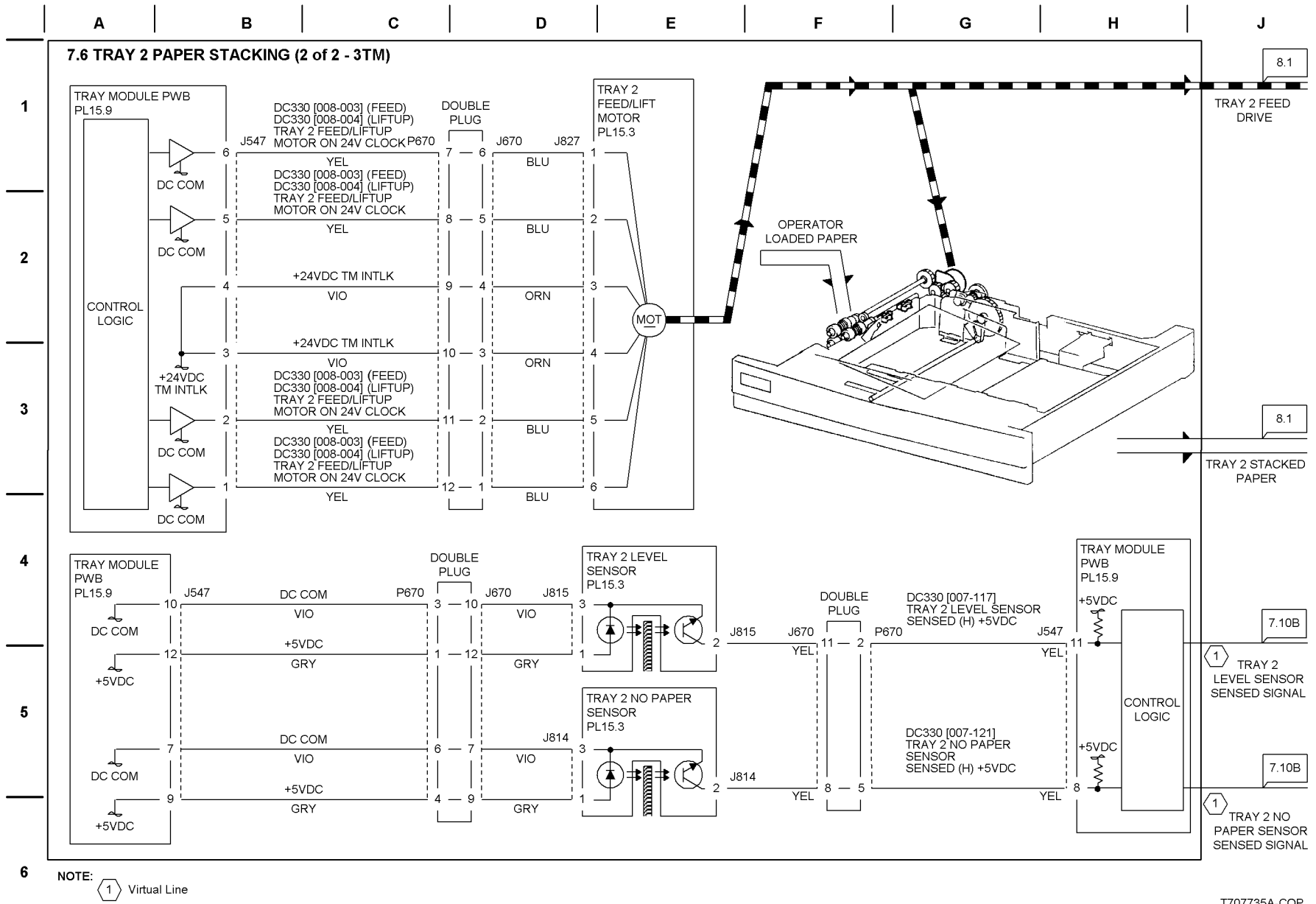
T707704A-COP

Figure 8 BSD 7.5 Tray 1 Paper Stacking



T707705A-COP

Figure 9 BSD 7.6 Tray 2 Paper Stacking TTM (1 of 2)



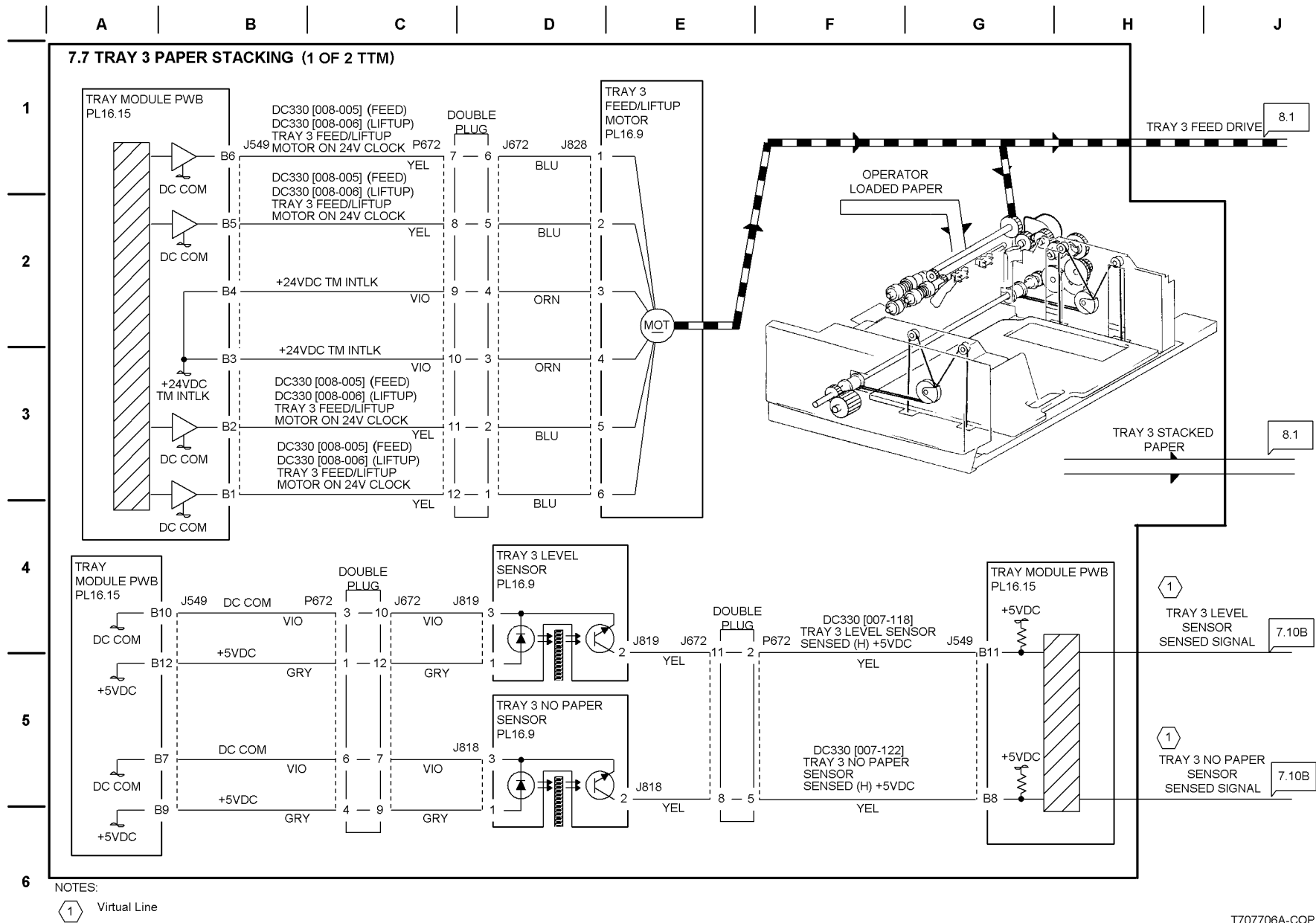
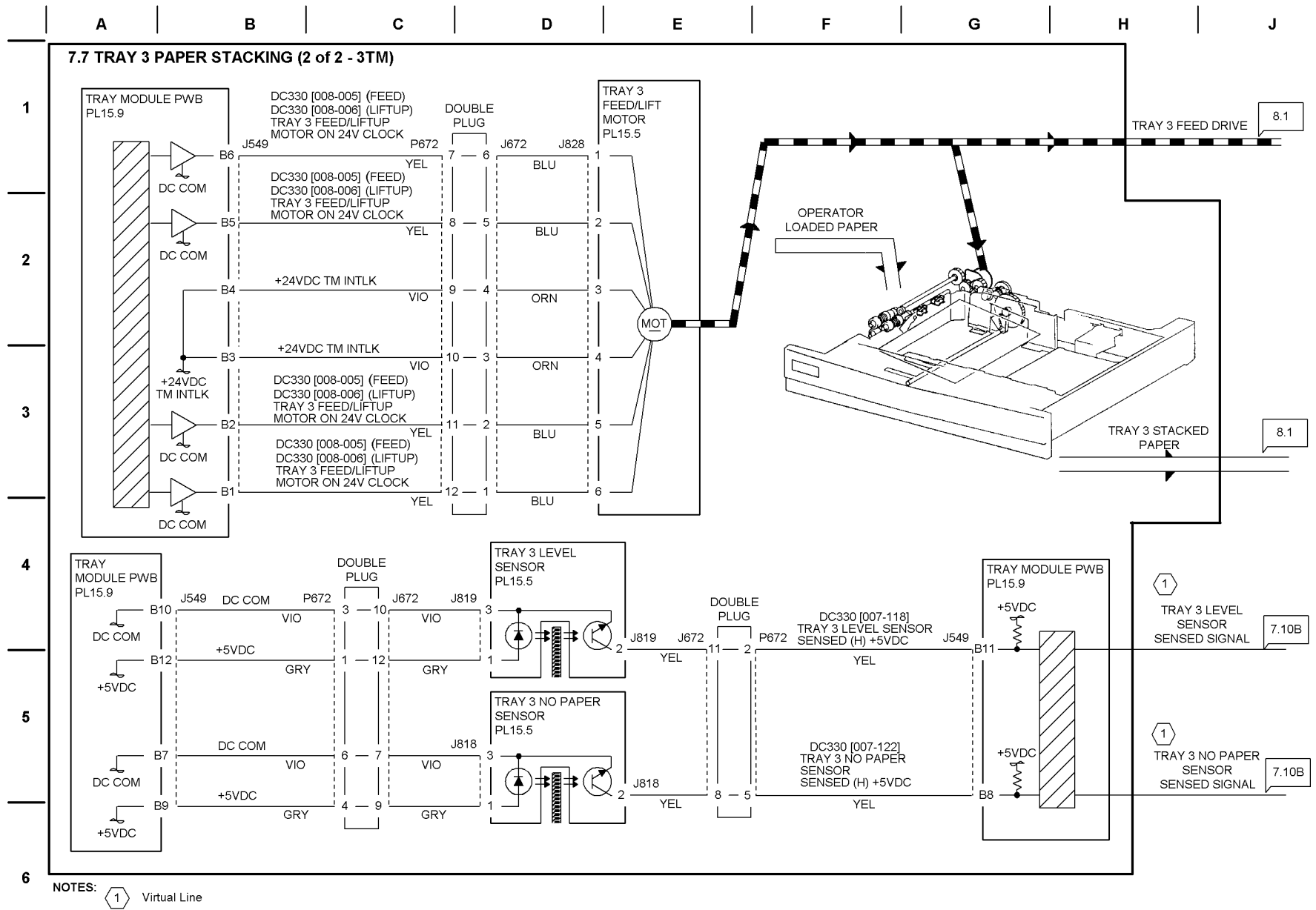


Figure 11 BSD 7.7 Tray 3 Paper Stacking TTM (1 of 2)

T707706A-COP



T707736A-COP

Figure 12 BSD 7.7 Tray 3 Paper Stacking 3TM (2 of 2)

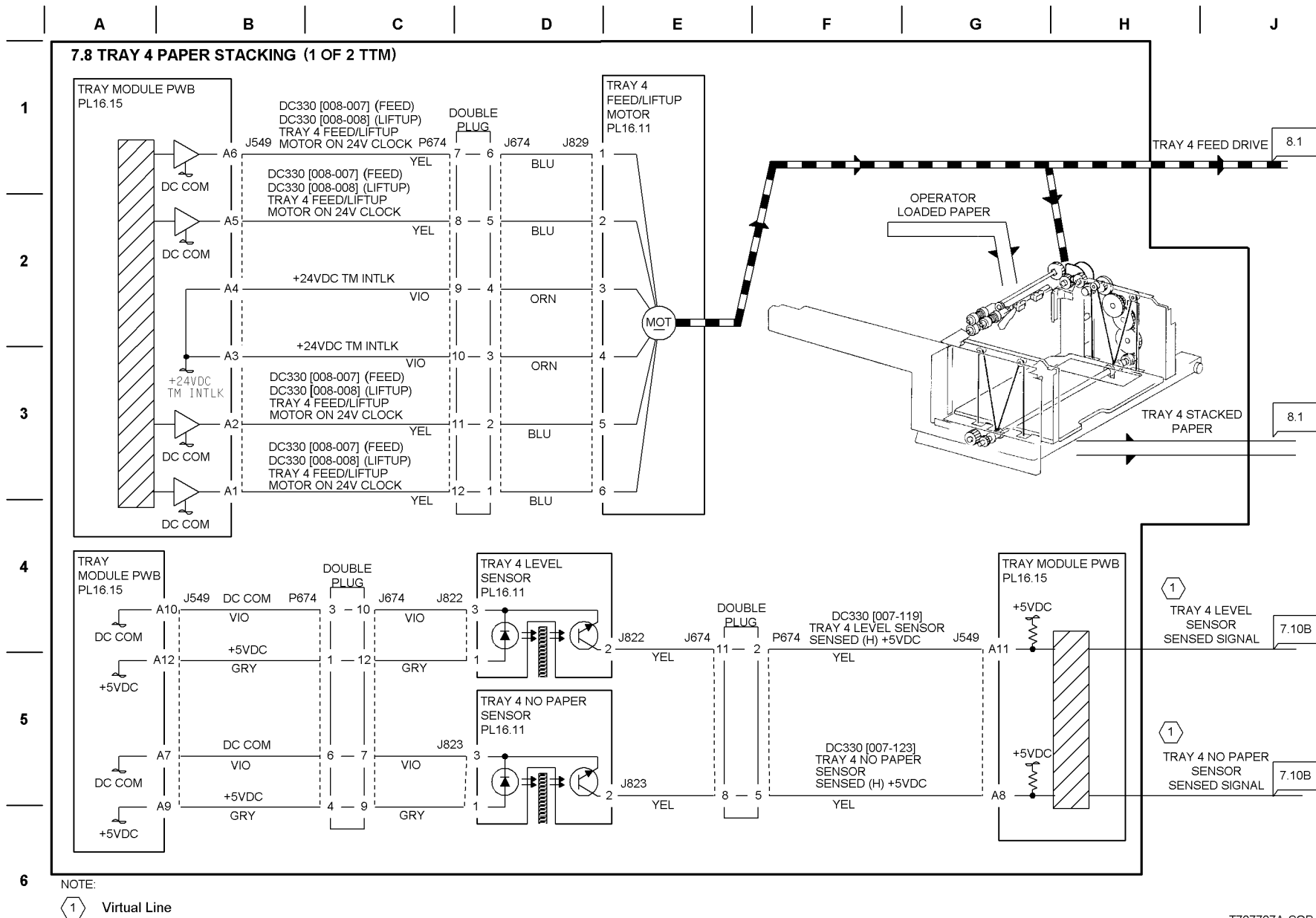
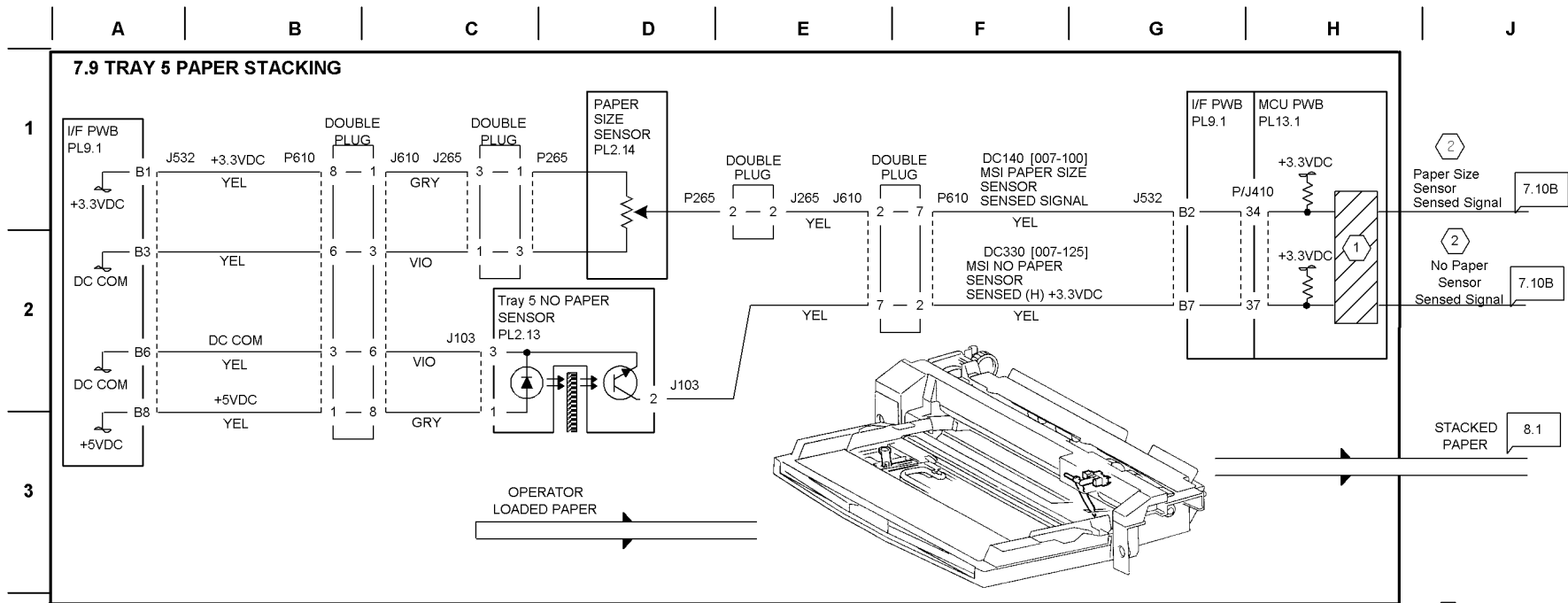


Figure 13 BSD 7.8 Tray 4 Paper Stacking TTM (1 of 2)

T707707A-COP



NOTE:

1 Paper width (size in Fast Scan direction) is sensed according to voltage corresponding to resistance of TRAY 5 PAPER SIZE Sensor. The table shows paper sizes (widths) correspond to their respective voltages.

Ref Paper length (size in Slow Scan direction) is sensed according to time from Regi Clutch ON to the time paper passes Regi Sensor. The table shows paper sizes (lengths) correspond to their respective times.

Paper Size	Voltage (J535-A8)	AD Value DC140 [007-100]
Post Card S	3.315	971
A6S	3.064	949
B6S	2.736	848
5.5"X8.5"S	2.569	796
A5S	2.451	759
B5S	1.967	609
A5L	1.568	486
A4S		
8.5"X11"S	1.484	460
8.5"X12.4"S		
8.5"X13"S		
8.5"X14"S		

Paper Size	Voltage (J535-A8)	AD Value DC140 [007-100]
8"X10"L	0.941	291
B5L	0.899	278
B4S		
16K L	0.756	234
8K S		
8.5"X11"L	0.580	189
11"X17"S		
A4L	0.329	101
A3S		
12"X18"S	0.273	84
12.6"X18"S	0.165	51

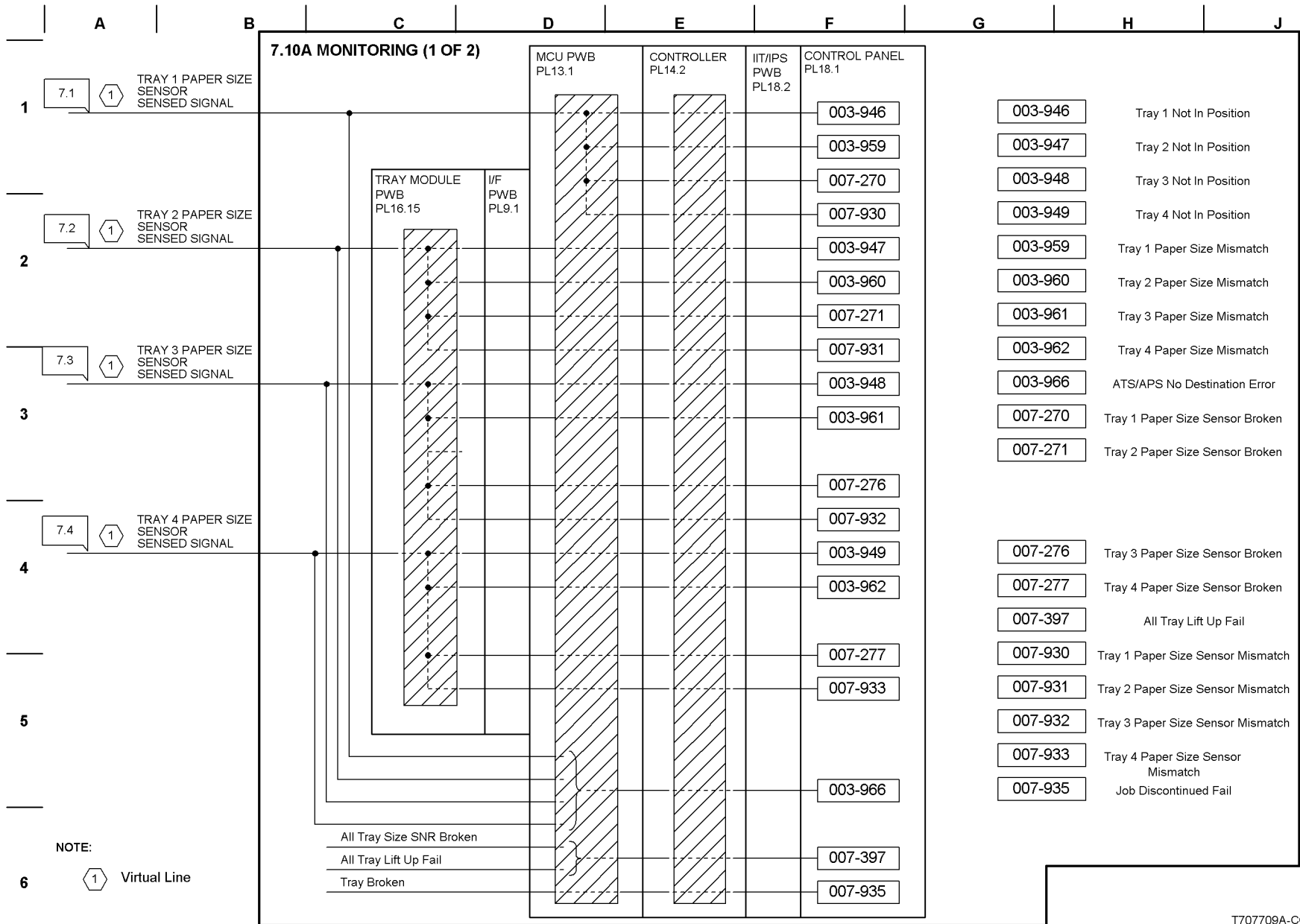
Paper Size	Duration (ms)
Post Card S	1278.8
A6S	
B6S	1605.8
5.5"X8.5"S	1931.7
A5S	1875.0
B5S	2326.9
A5L	1278.8
A4S	2711.5
8.5"X11"S	2542.3
8.5"X12.4"S	2884.6
8.5"X13"S	3030.8
8.5"X14"S	3275.0

Paper Size	Duration(ms)
8"X10"L	1809.6
B5L	1605.8
B4S	3355.8
16K L	1721.2
8K S	3596.2
8.5"X11"L	1931.7
11"X17"S	4007.7
A4L	1875.0
A3S	3894.2
12"X18"S	4251.9
12.6"X18"S	

2 Virtual Line

T707708A-COP

Figure 15 BSD 7.9 Tray 5 Paper Stacking



T707709A-COP

Figure 16 BSD 7.10A Paper Feed Monitoring (1 of 2)

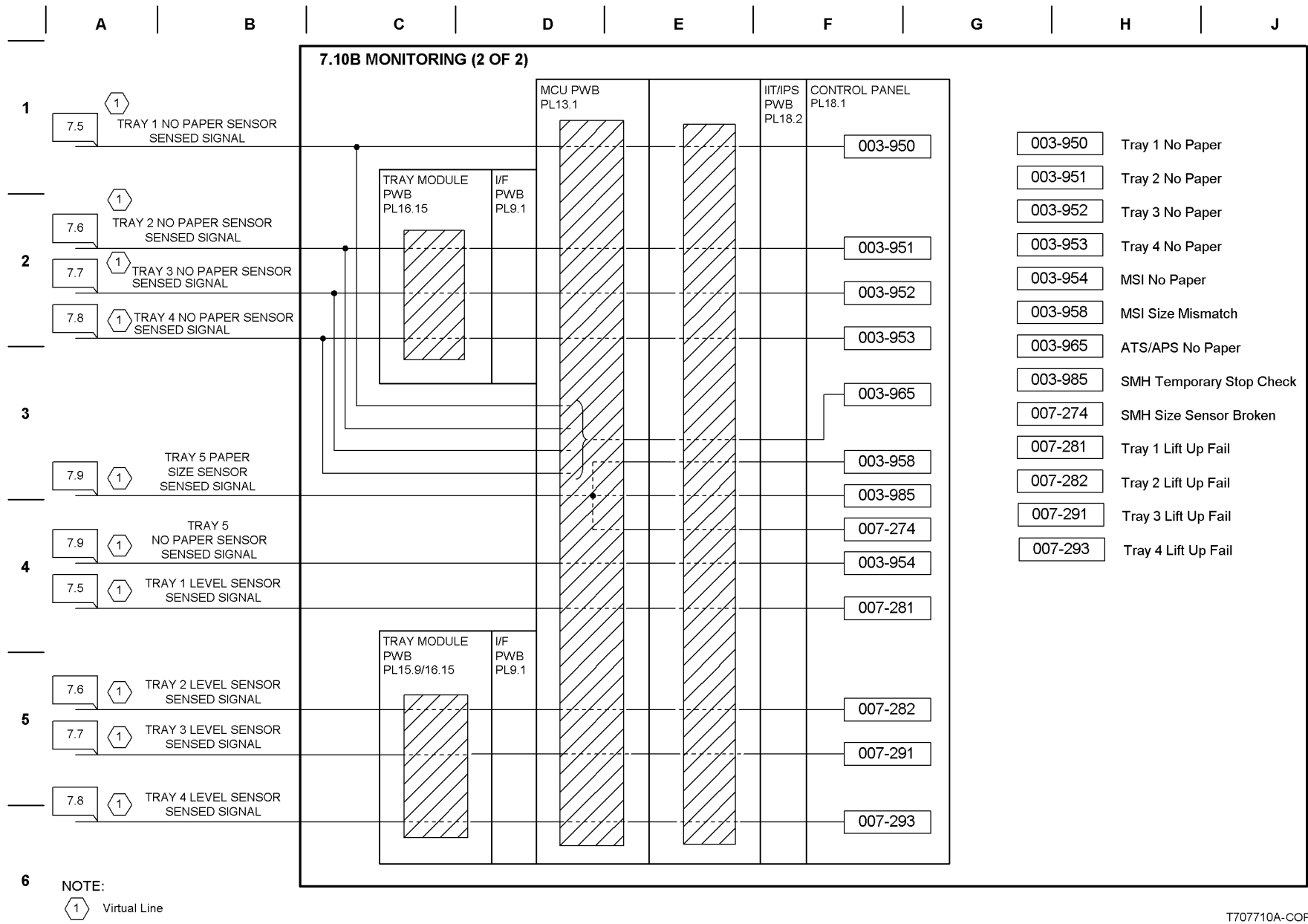
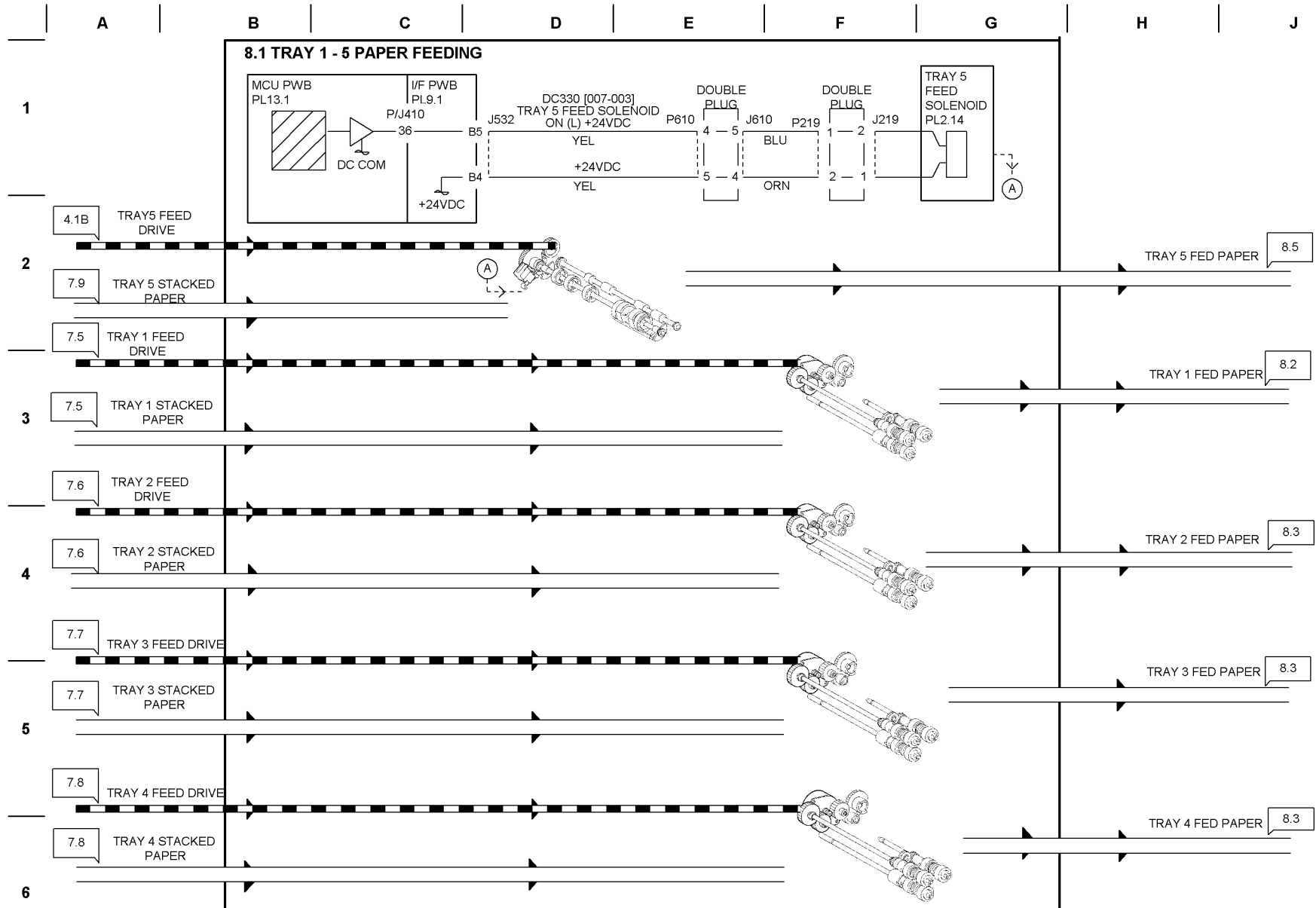


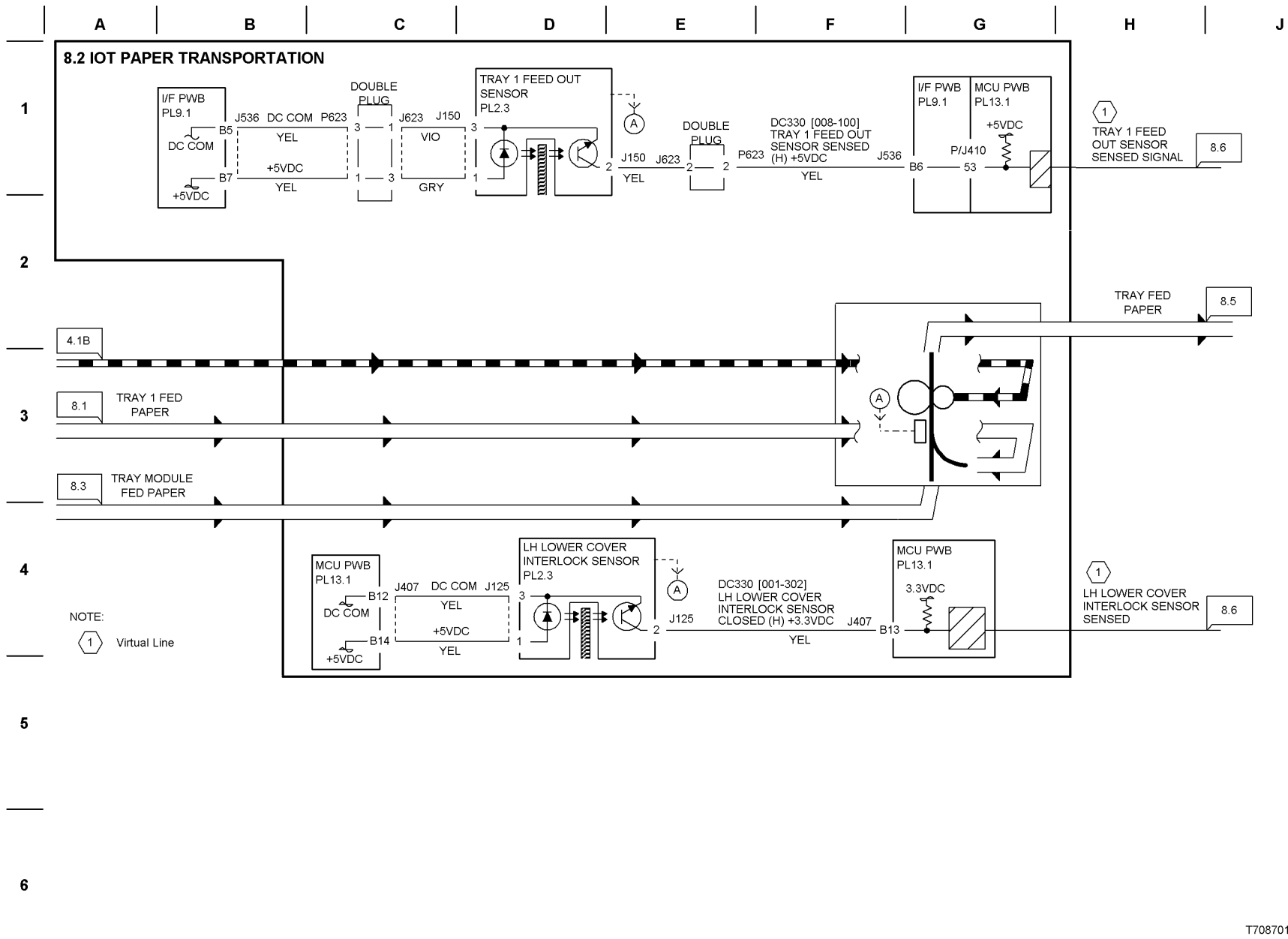
Figure 17 BSD 7.10B Paper Feed Monitoring (2 of 2)

Chain 08 Paper Registration



T708700A-COP

Figure 1 BSD 8.1 Tray 1 - 5 Paper Feeding



T708701B-COP

Figure 2 BSD 8.2 IOT Paper Transportation

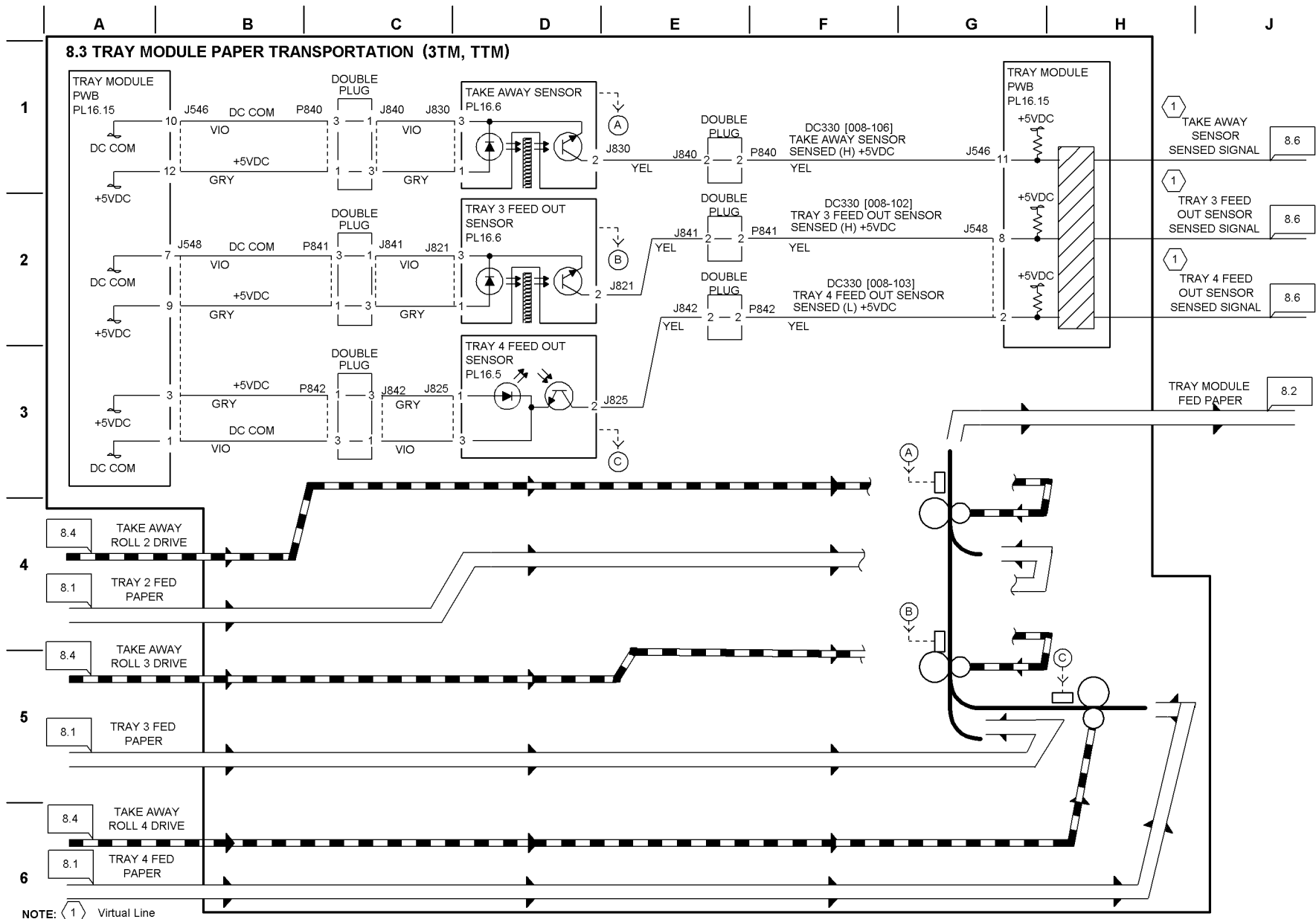
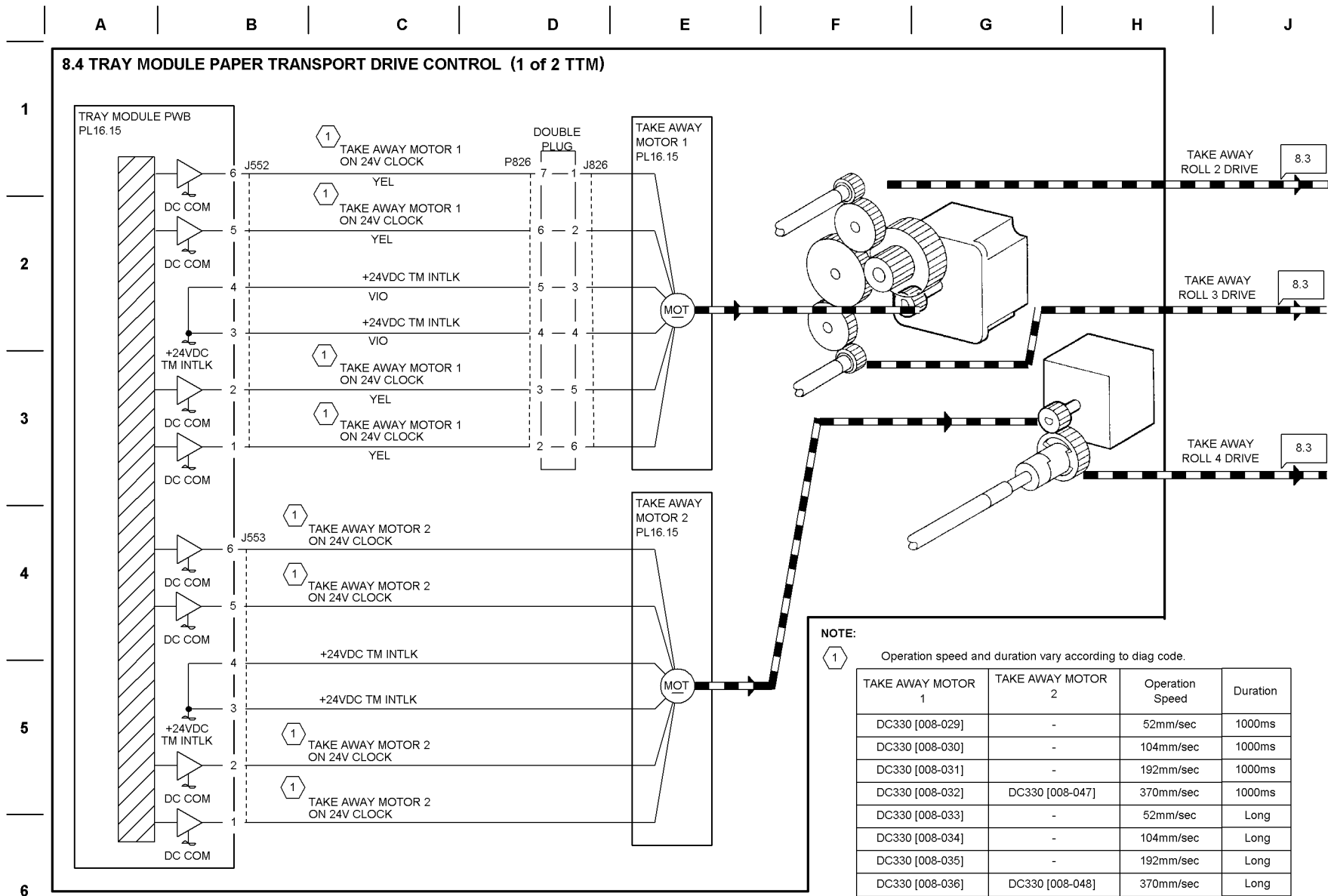
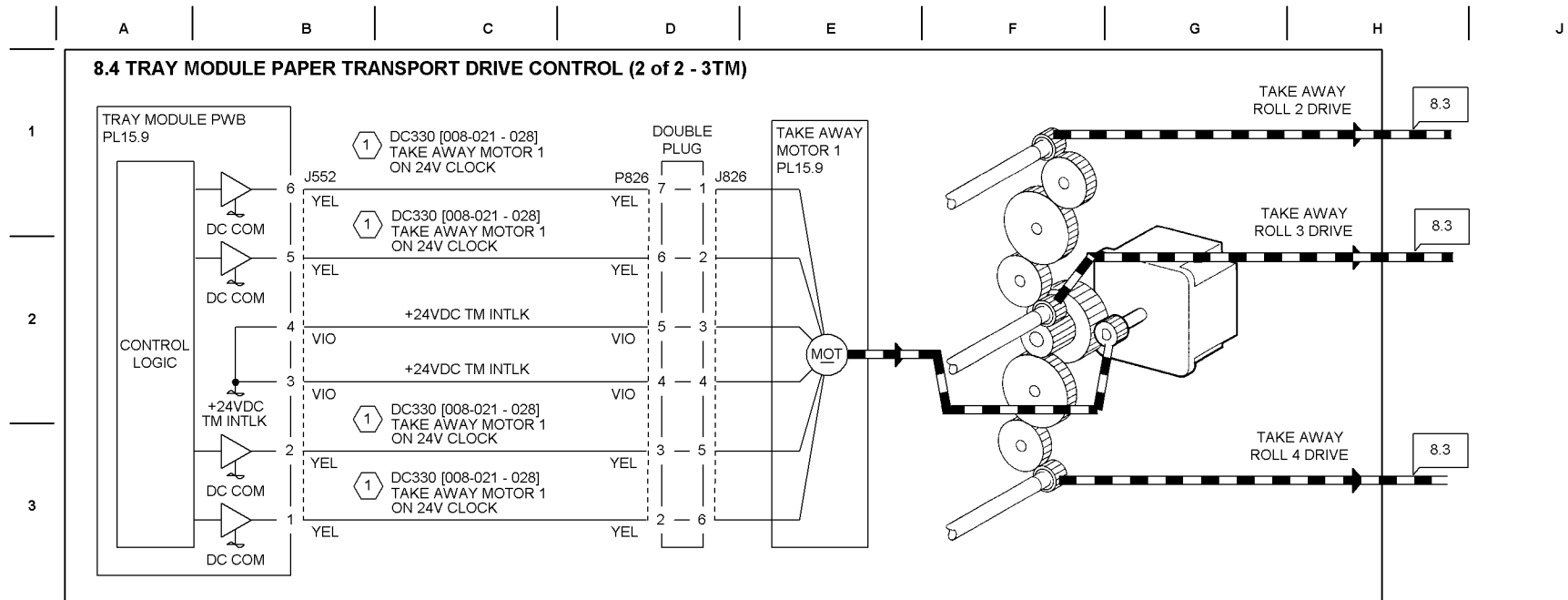


Figure 3 BSD 8.3 Tray Module Paper Transportation 3TM, TTM



T708703A-COP

Figure 4 BSD 8.4 Tray Module Paper Transportation Drive Control TTM (1 of 2)



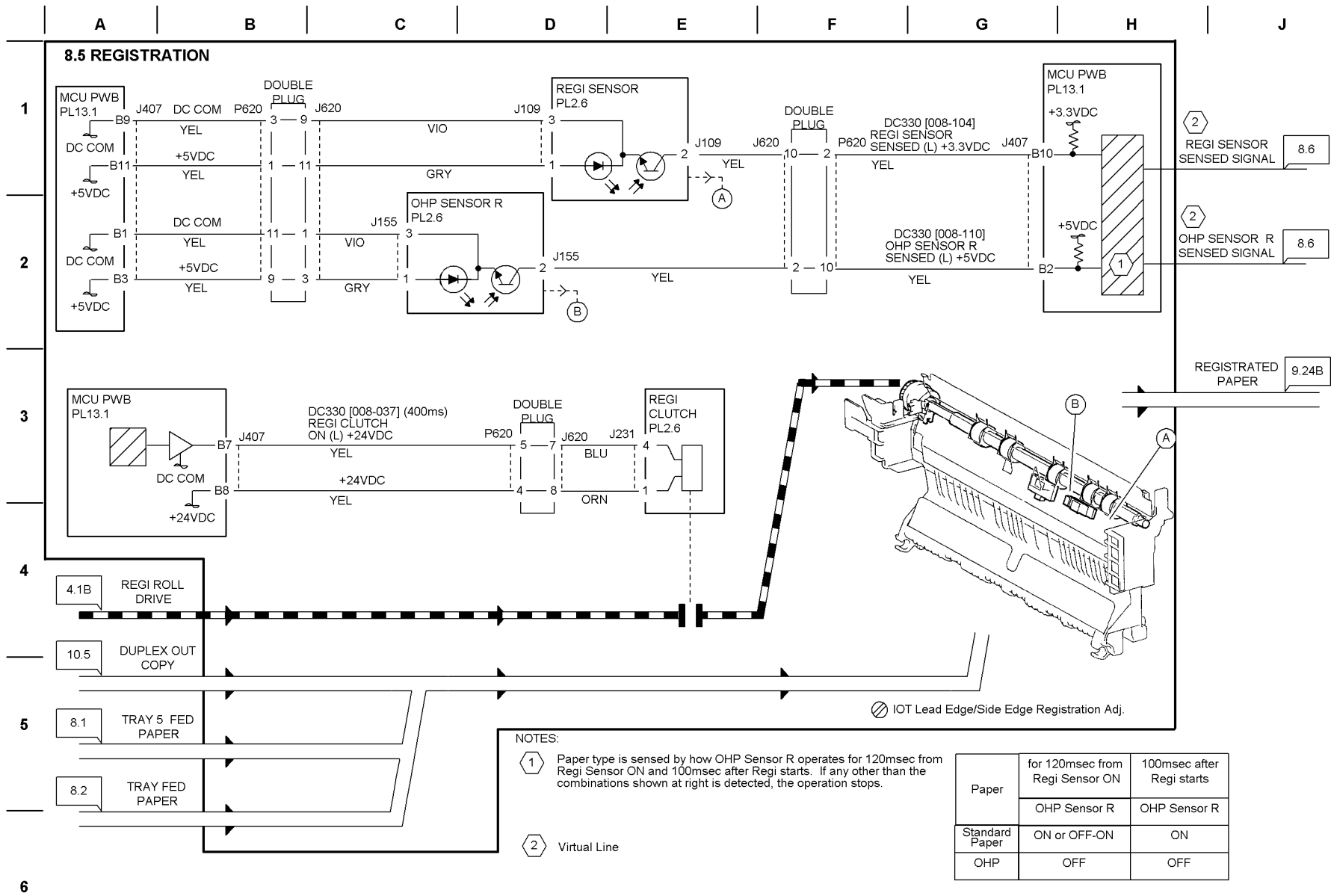
NOTE:

① Operation speed and duration vary according to Diag. code.

TAKE AWAY MOTOR 1	Operation Speed	Duration
DC330 [008-021]	52mm/sec	1000ms
DC330 [008-022]	104mm/sec	1000ms
DC330 [008-023]	192mm/sec	1000ms
DC330 [008-024]	370mm/sec	1000ms
DC330 [008-025]	52mm/sec	Long
DC330 [008-026]	104mm/sec	Long
DC330 [008-027]	192mm/sec	Long
DC330 [008-028]	370mm/sec	Long

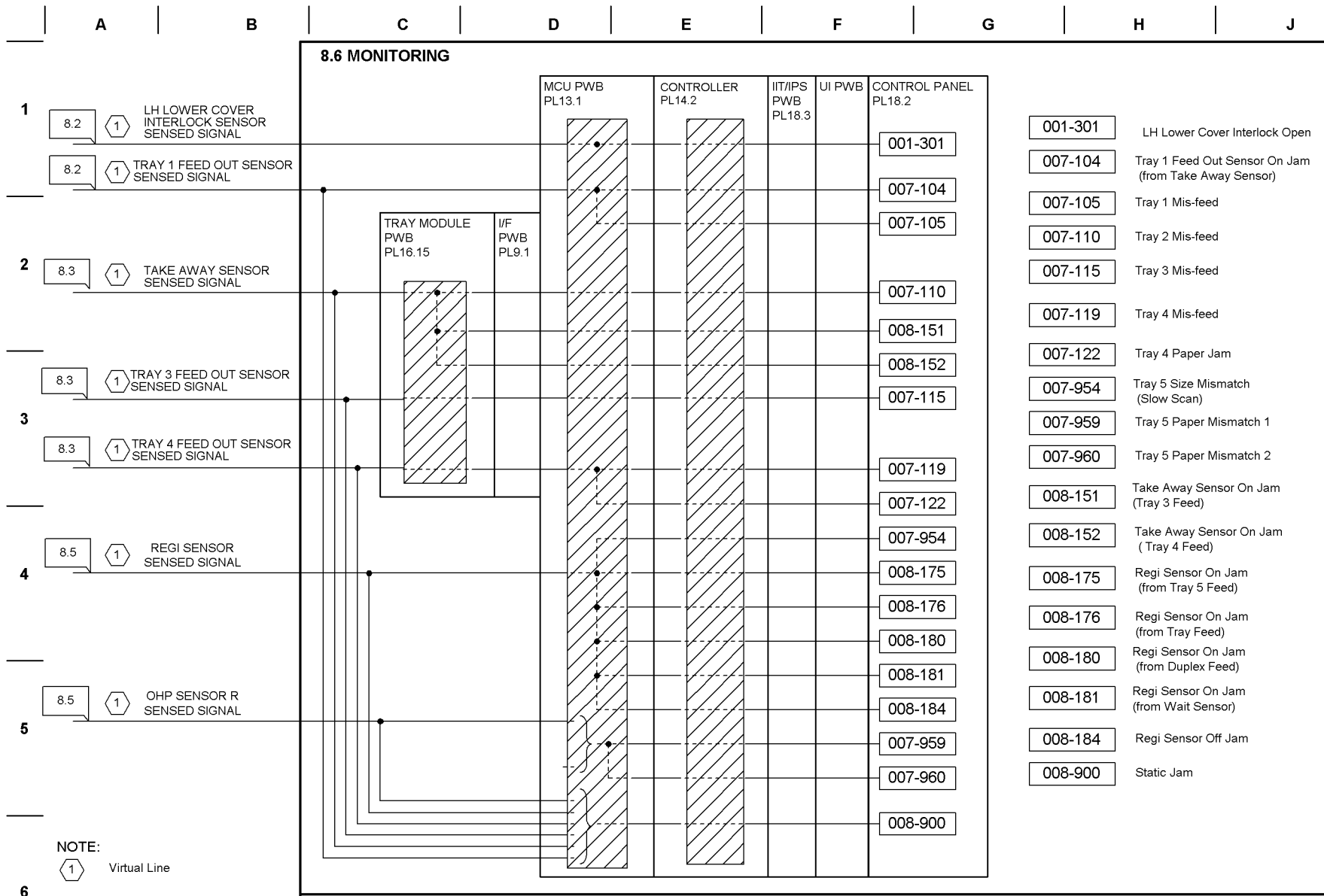
T708733A-COP

Figure 5 BSD 8.4 Tray Module Paper Transportation Drive Control 3TM (2 of 2)



T708704A-COP

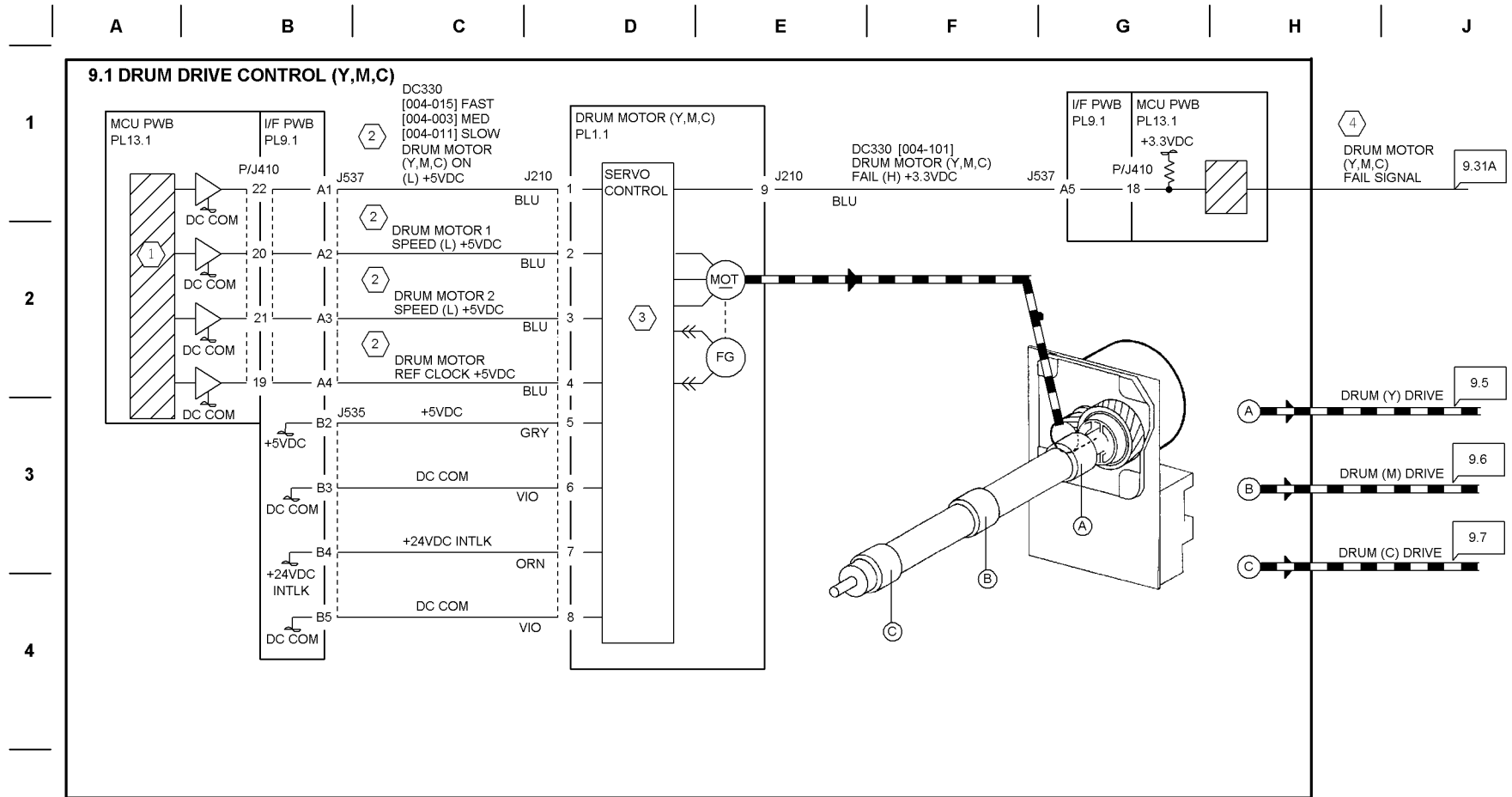
Figure 6 BSD 8.5 Registration



T708705A-COP

Figure 7 BSD 8.6 Monitoring

Chain 09 Xerographics

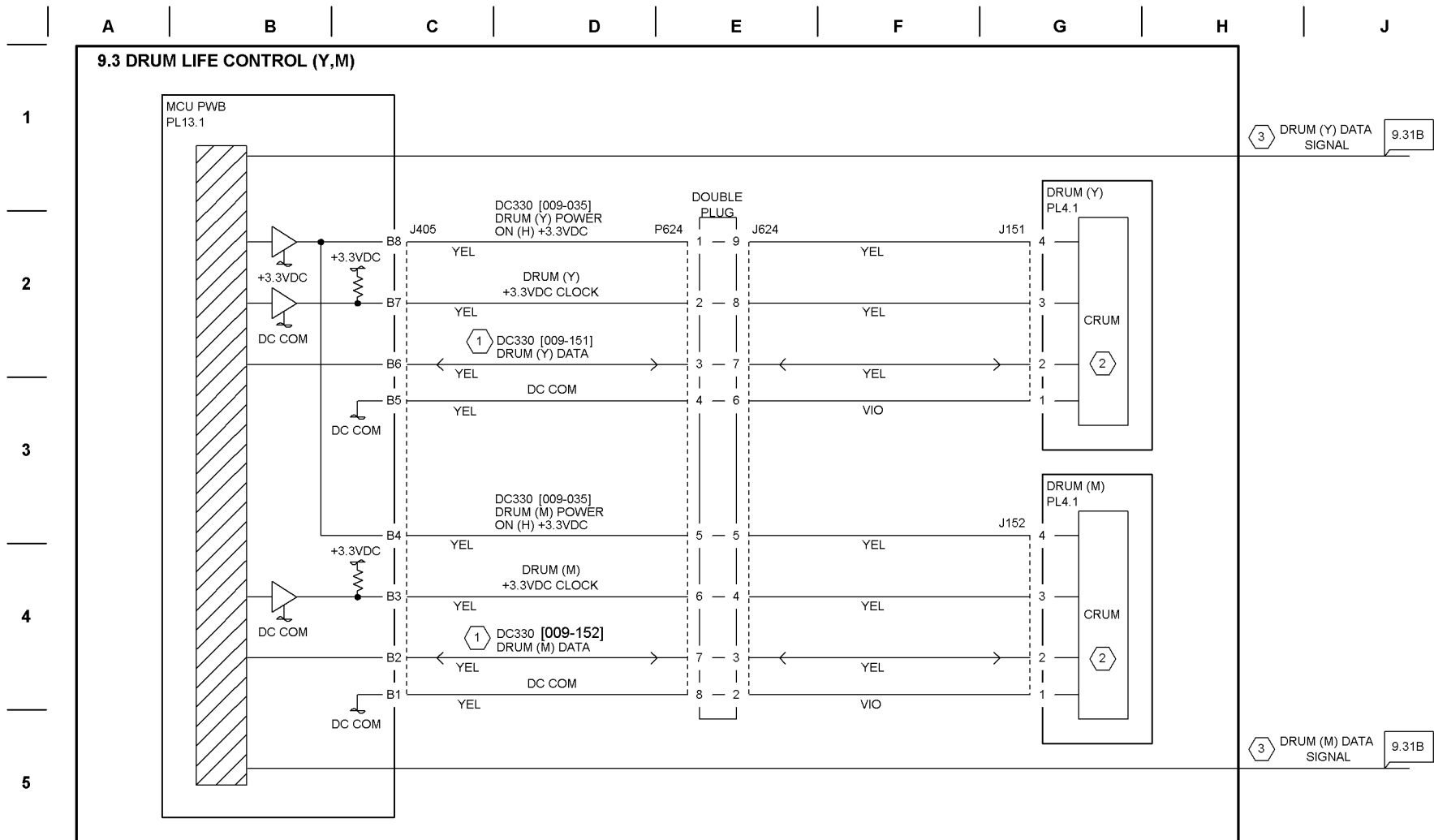


NOTES:

- 2 Remove all the drums before turning on DC330 [004-003]. Turning on Drum Motors with the drums installed may damage the Drum blades each.
- 3 Turning on DC330 [004-003] allows the Drum Motors to rotate at normal (high) speed and DC330 [004-011] at half speed.
- 4 Virtual Line

T709700B-COP

Figure 1 BSD 9.1 Drum Drive Control (Y, M, C)



NOTES:

1 DC330 [009-151] & [009-152]: Drum Detect
 With Drum installed properly, High is displayed. However, no proper display appears for Drum Cartridge installed at factory shipment.

2 Drum Cartridge installed at factory shipment has no Crum. The life of the drum cartridge is controlled based on data in M/C NVM.

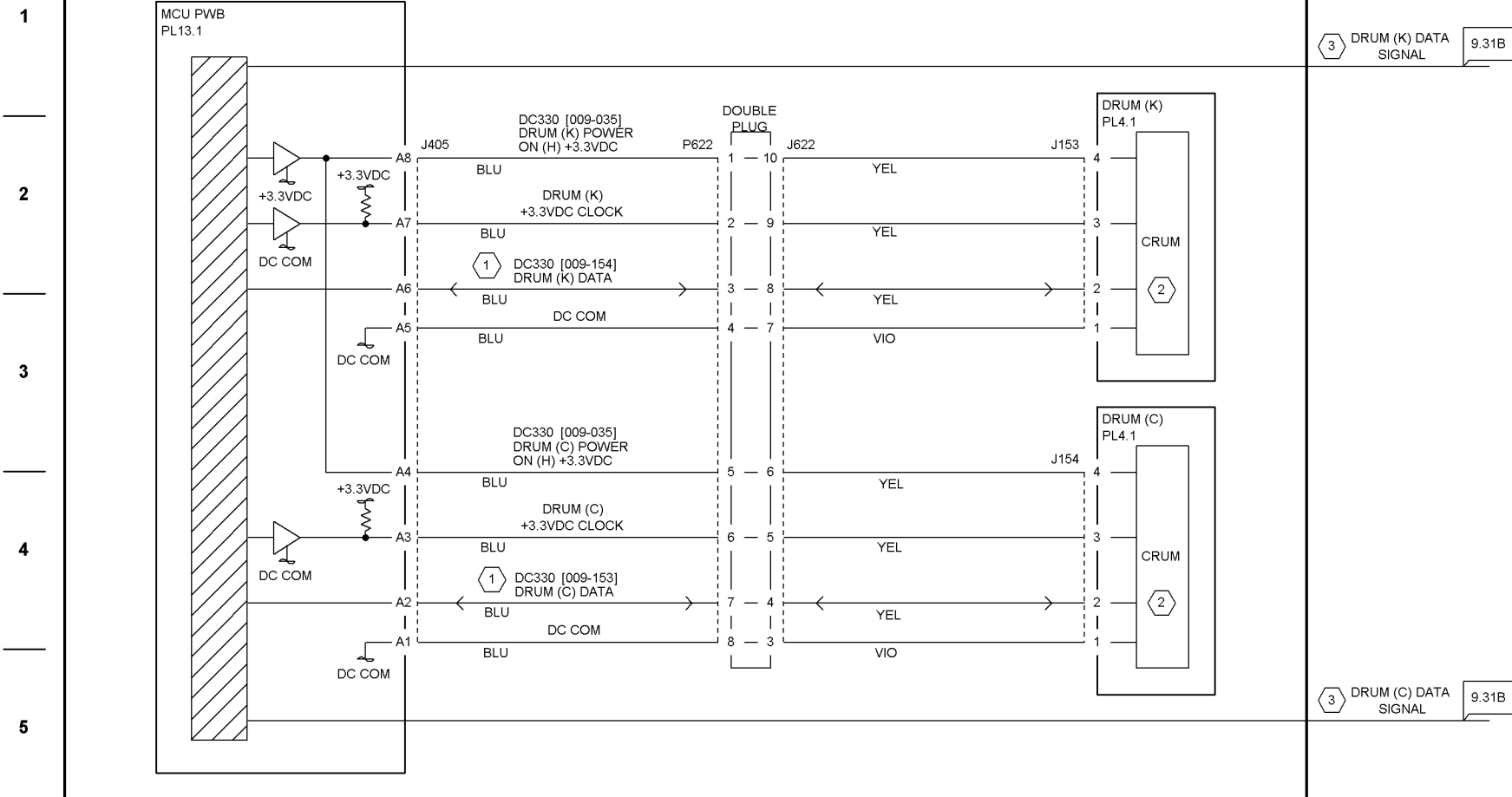
3 Virtual Line

6

T709702A-COP

Figure 3 BSD 9.3 Drum Life Control (Y,M)

9.4 DRUM LIFE CONTROL (C,K)



NOTES:

1 DC330 [009-153] & [009-154]: Drum Detect
With Drum installed properly, High is displayed. However, no proper display appears for Drum Cartridge installed at factory shipment.

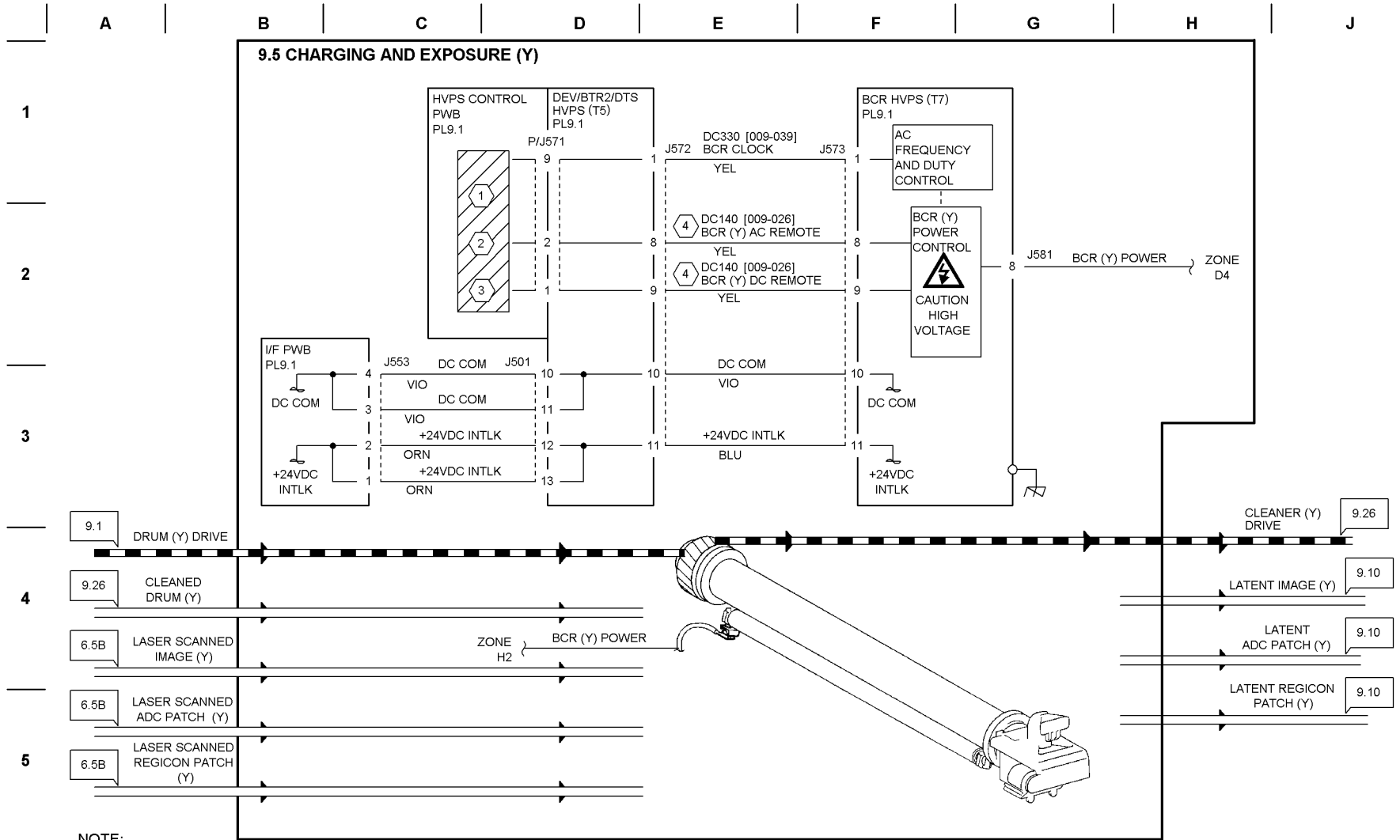
2 Drum Cartridge installed at factory shipment has no Crum. The life of the drum cartridge is controlled based on data in M/C NVM

3 Virtual Line

6

T709703A-COP

Figure 4 BSD 9.4 Drum Life Control (C,K)

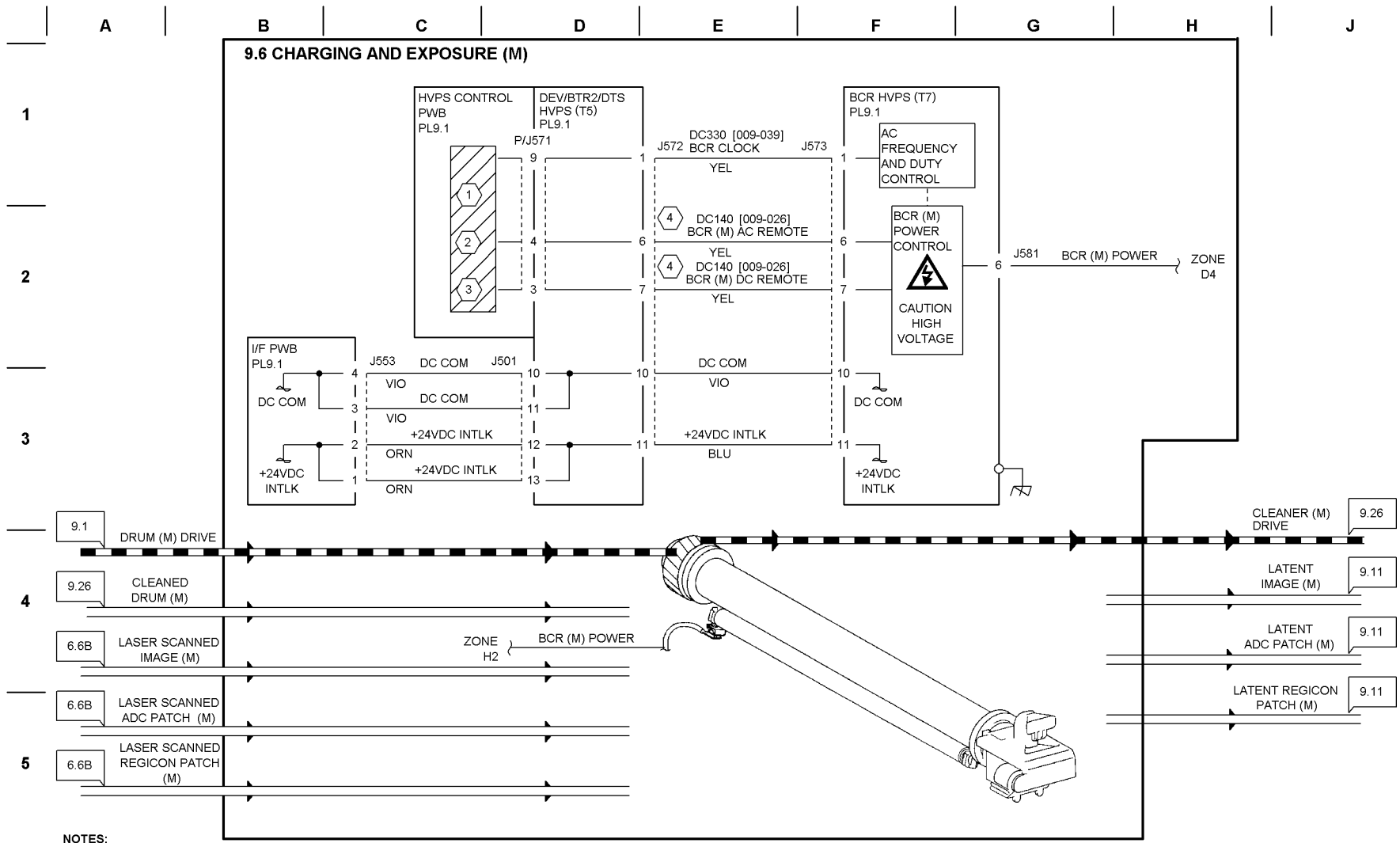


NOTE:

- 1 HVPS Control PWB performs BCR on/off control and remote control by conducting serial communications with MCU PWB. For the wiring between MCU PWB and HVPS Control PWB, see CH 3.1B.
- 2 Uses DC and AC, superimposing them on each other in Full Color mode, and DC in B/W mode for charge.
- 3 With wear of it, the charging capability of Drum P/R varies. The DC element with which BCR is charged is corrected according to value read by Environment Sensor and Drum Cycle Qty in each of Full Color and B/W mode, which qty is read from Drum Crum.
- 4 Turning on DC140 [009-026] enables BCR for every color, Deve Bias for every color, Main Motor, Drum Motors and Deve Motor to operate simultaneously.

T709705A-COP

Figure 5 BSD 9.5 Charging and Exposure (Y)

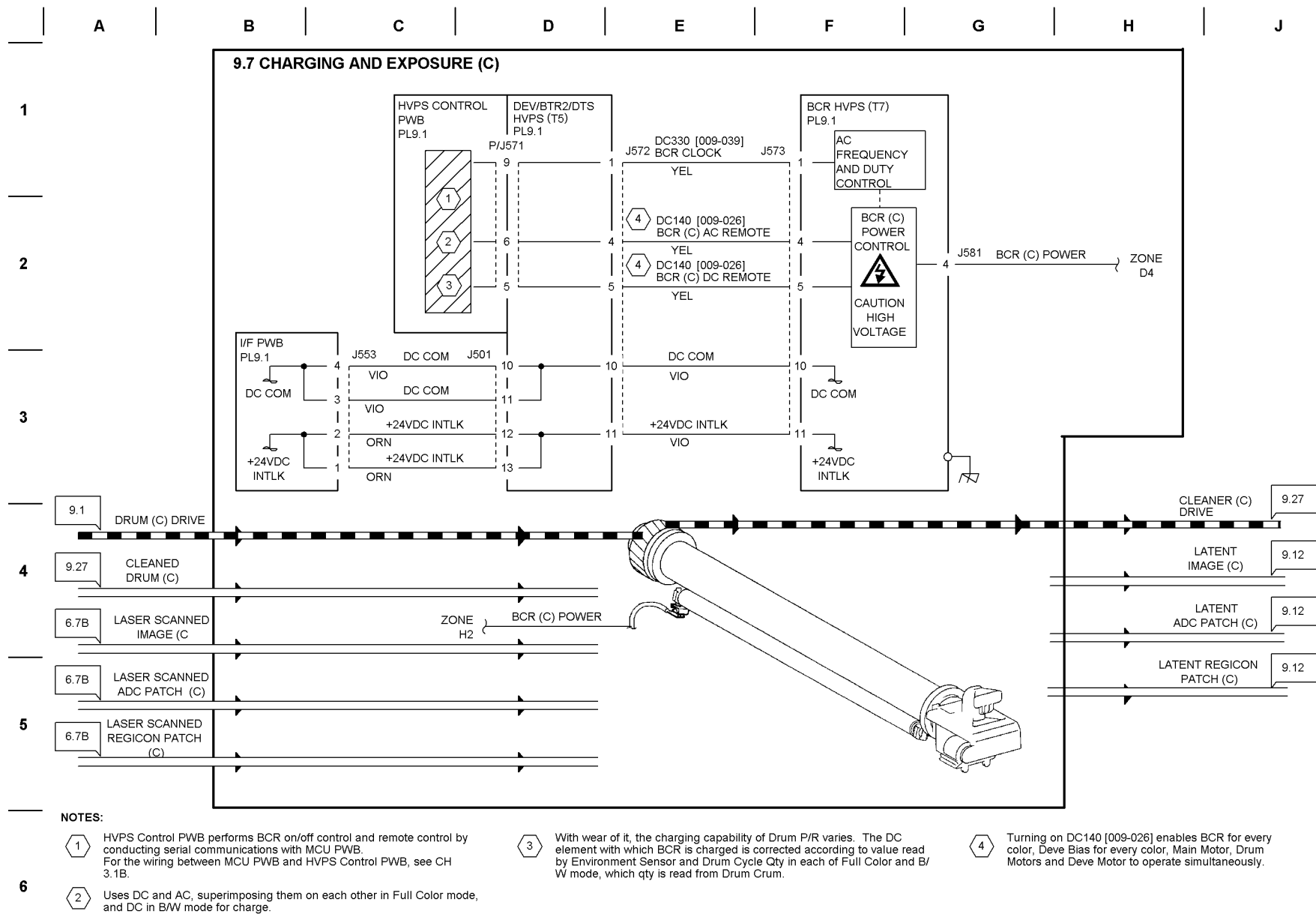


NOTES:

- ① HVPS Control PWB performs BCR on/off control and remote control by conducting serial communications with MCU PWB. For the wiring between MCU PWB and HVPS Control PWB, see CH 3.1B.
- ② Uses DC and AC, superimposing them on each other in Full Color mode, and DC in B/W mode for charge.
- ③ With wear of it, the charging capability of Drum P/R varies. The DC element with which BCR is charged is corrected according to value read by Environment Sensor and Drum Cycle Qty in each of Full Color and B/W mode, which qty is read from Drum Crum.
- ④ Turning on DC140 [009-026] enables BCR for every color, Deve Bias for every color, Main Motor, Drum Motors and Deve Motor to operate simultaneously.

T709706A-COP

Figure 6 BSD 9.6 Charging and Exposure (M)



T709707A-COP

Figure 7 BSD 9.7 Charging and Exposure (C)

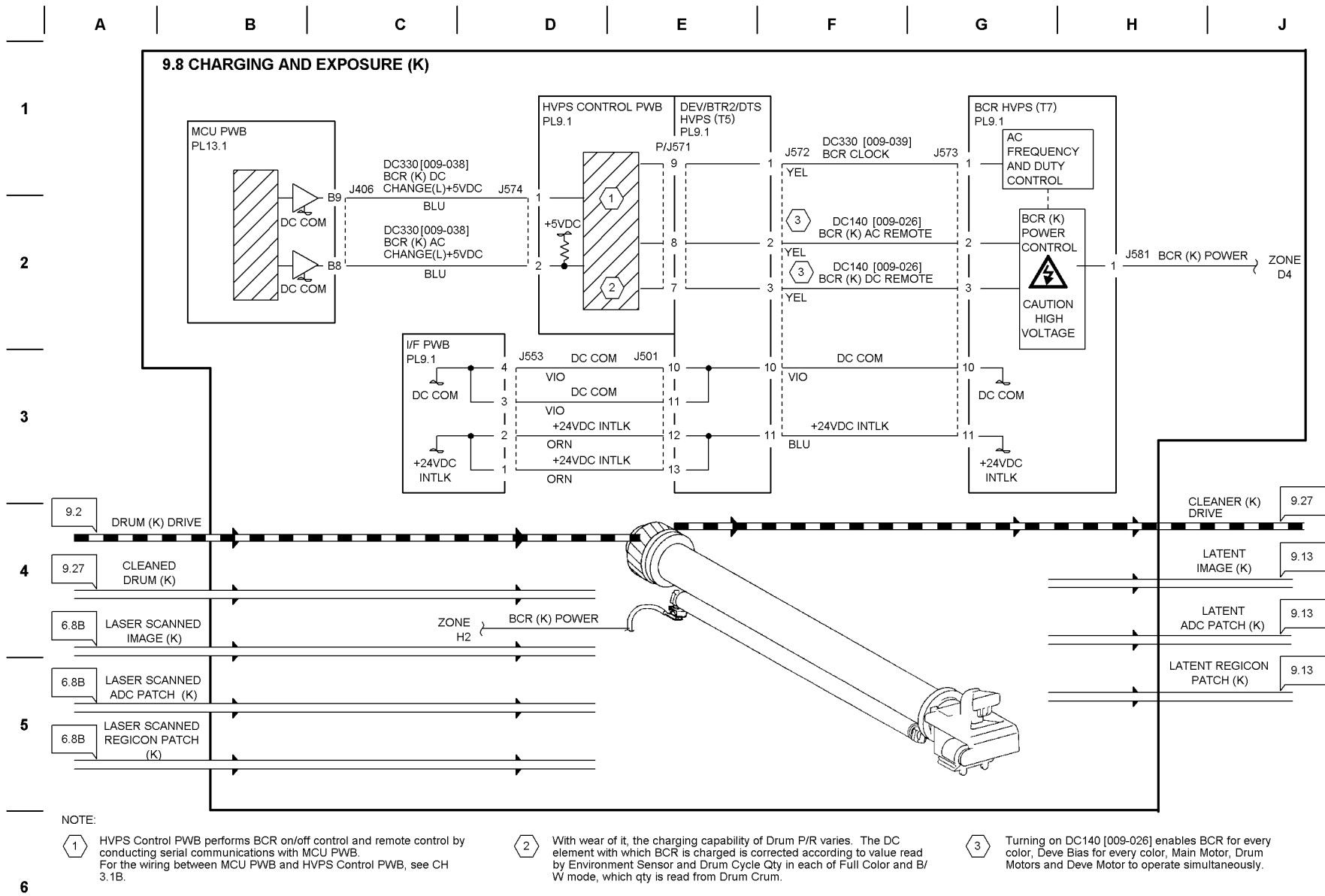


Figure 8 BSD 9.8 Charging and Exposure (K)

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

1

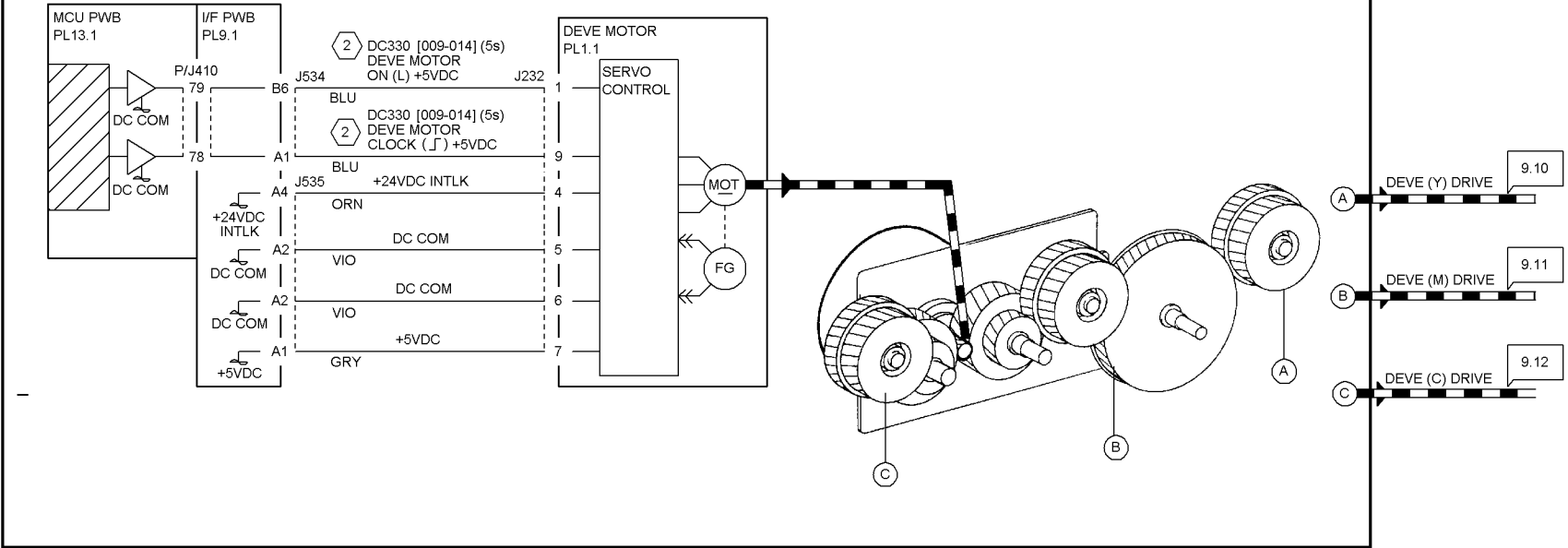
9.9 DEVE DRIVE CONTROL

1

2

3

4



NOTES:

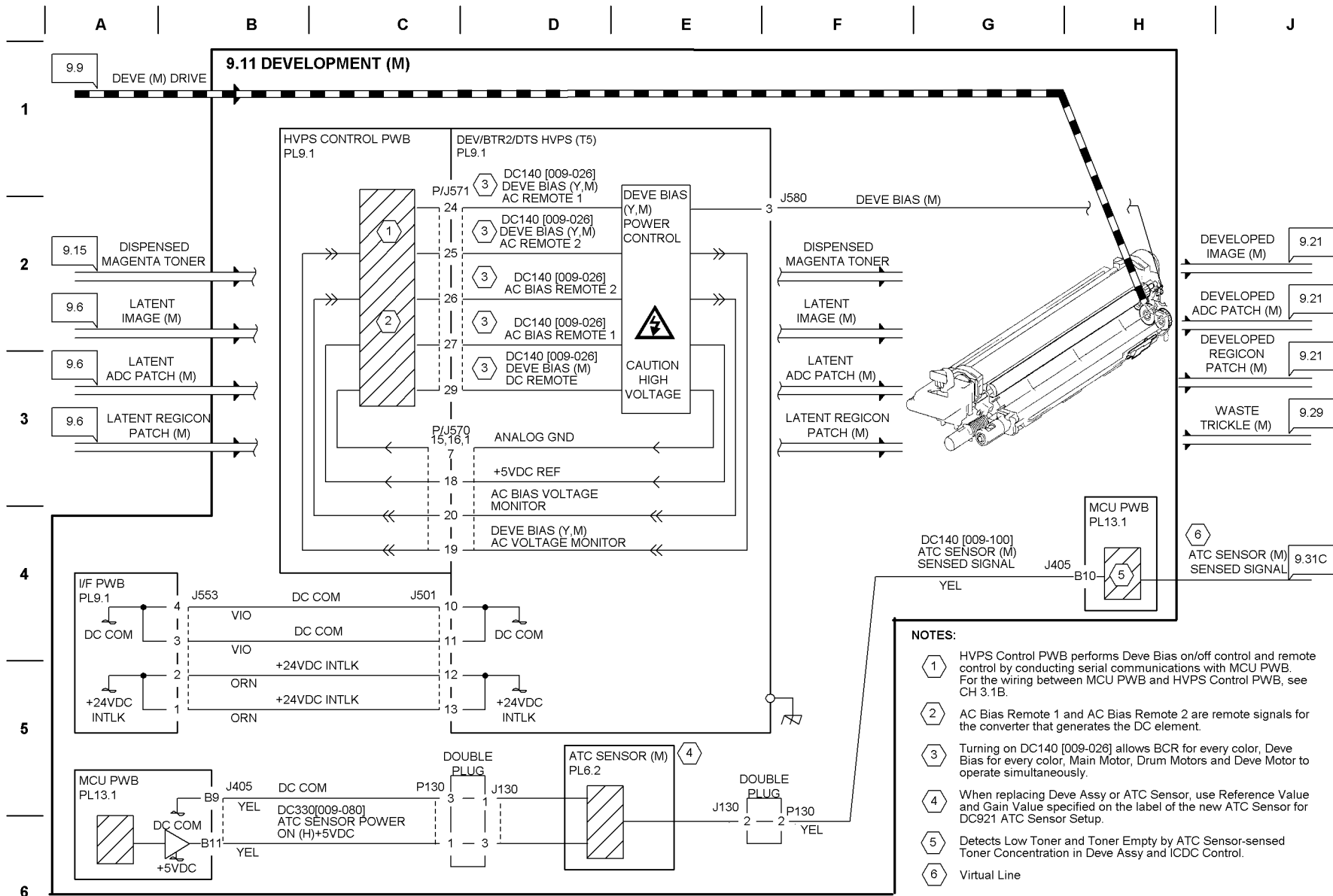
- 1 Drives at high speed for standard paper and at half speed for thick paper and OHP film.
- 2 DC330 [009-014] allows Deve Motor to rotate at normal (high) speed and DC330 [009-016] at half speed.

5

6

T709709A-COP

Figure 9 BSD 9.9 Developer Drive Control



T709711A-COP

Figure 11 BSD 9.11 Development (M)

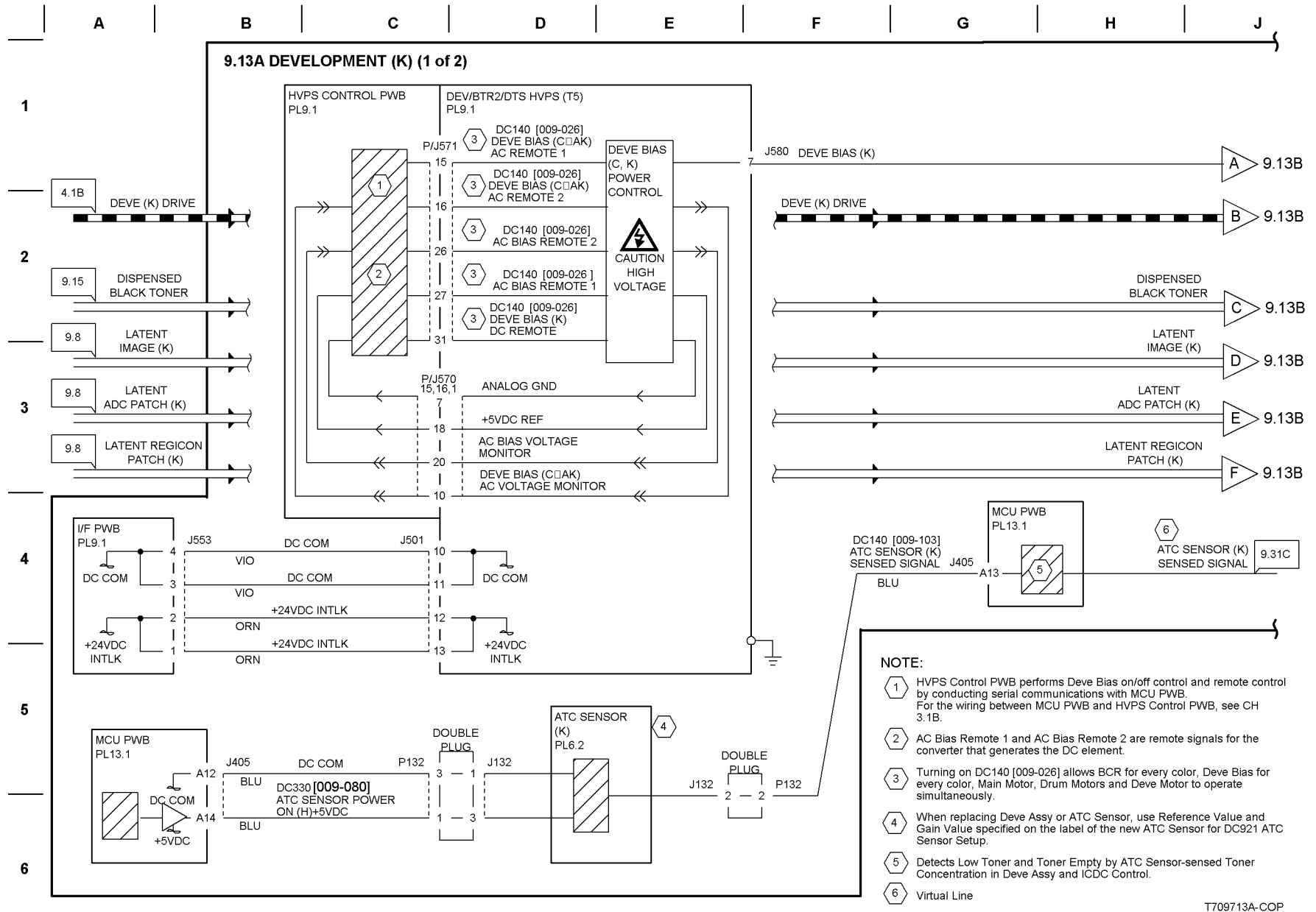


Figure 13 BSD 9.13A Development (K) (1 of 2)

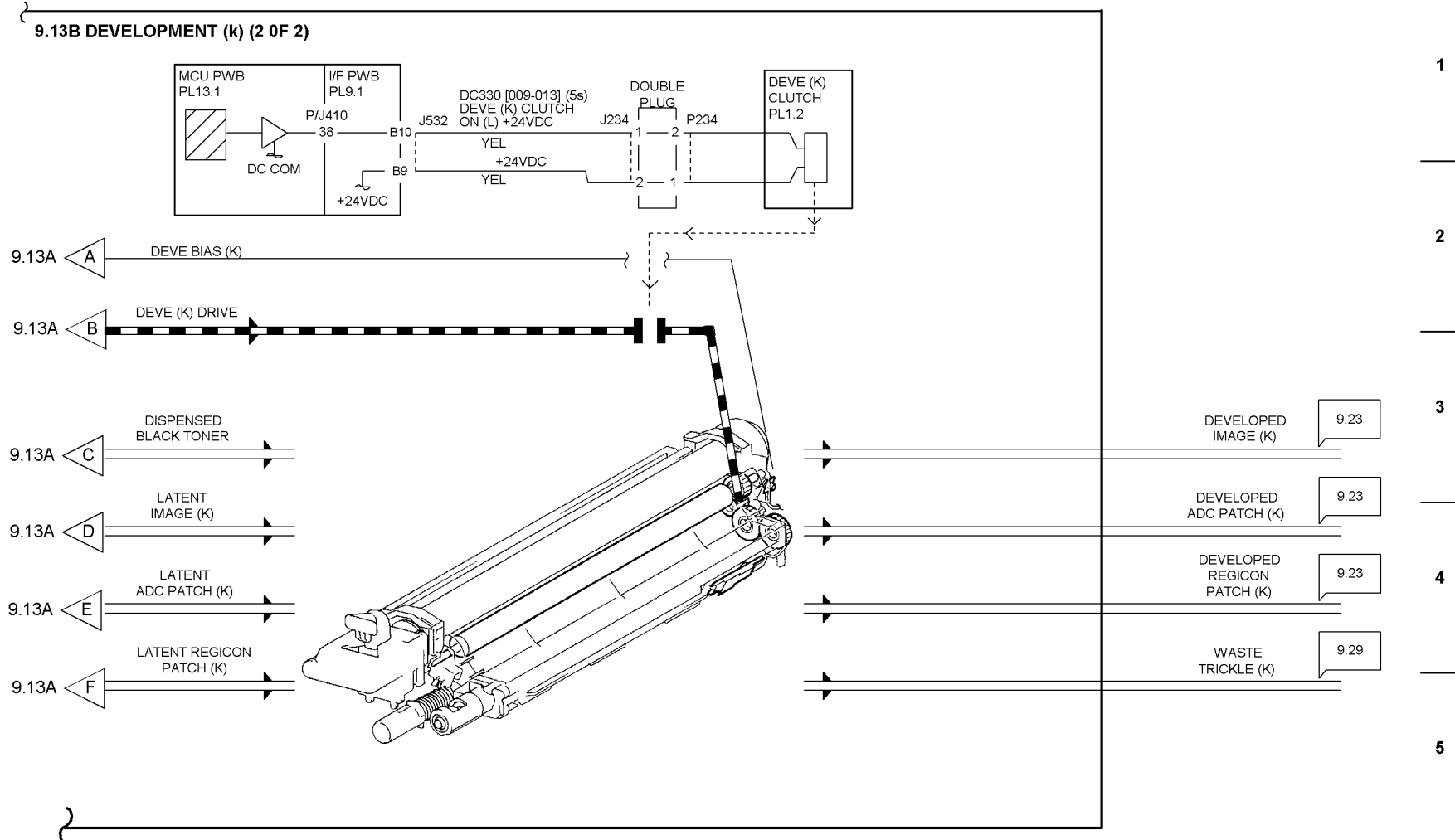
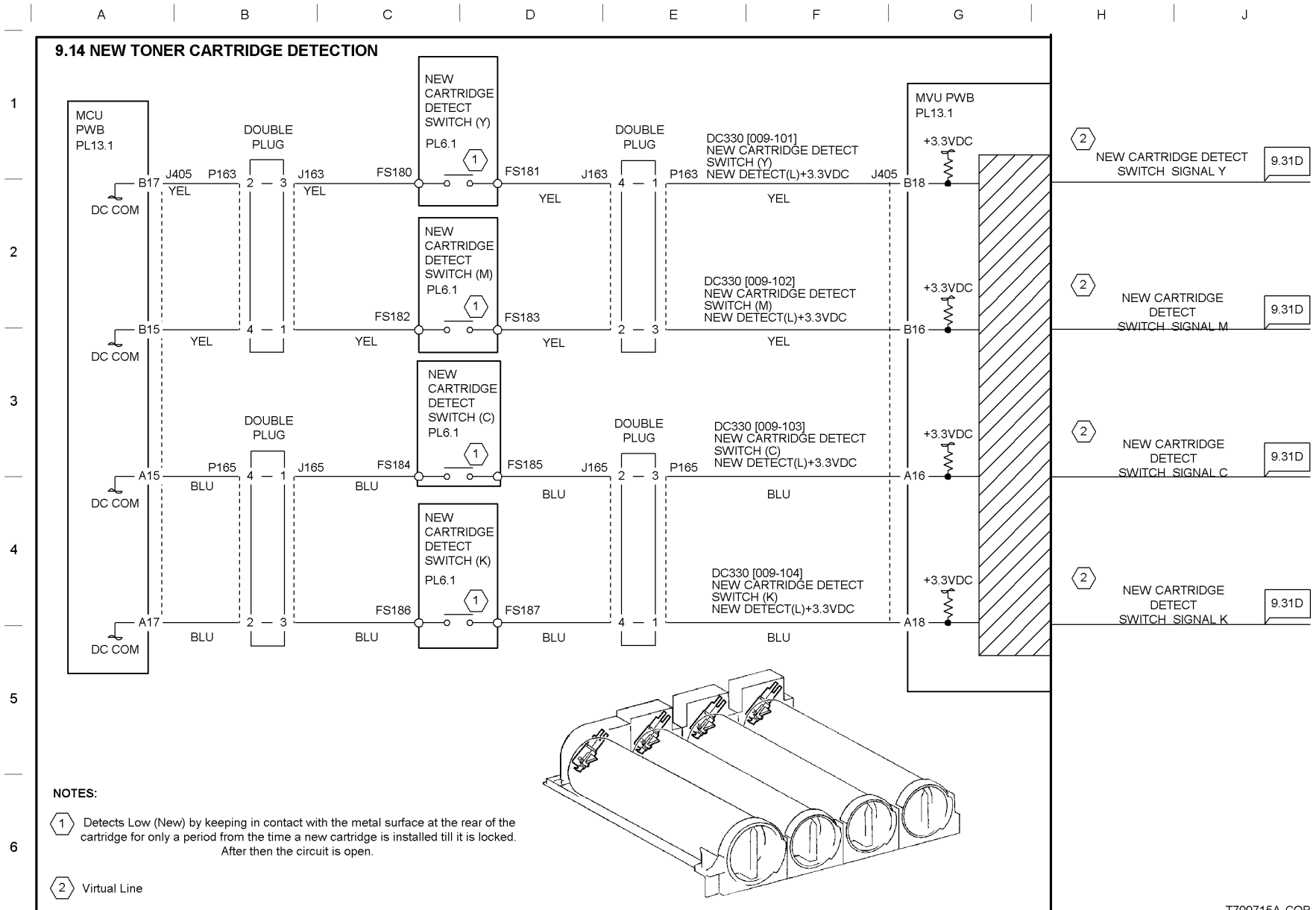


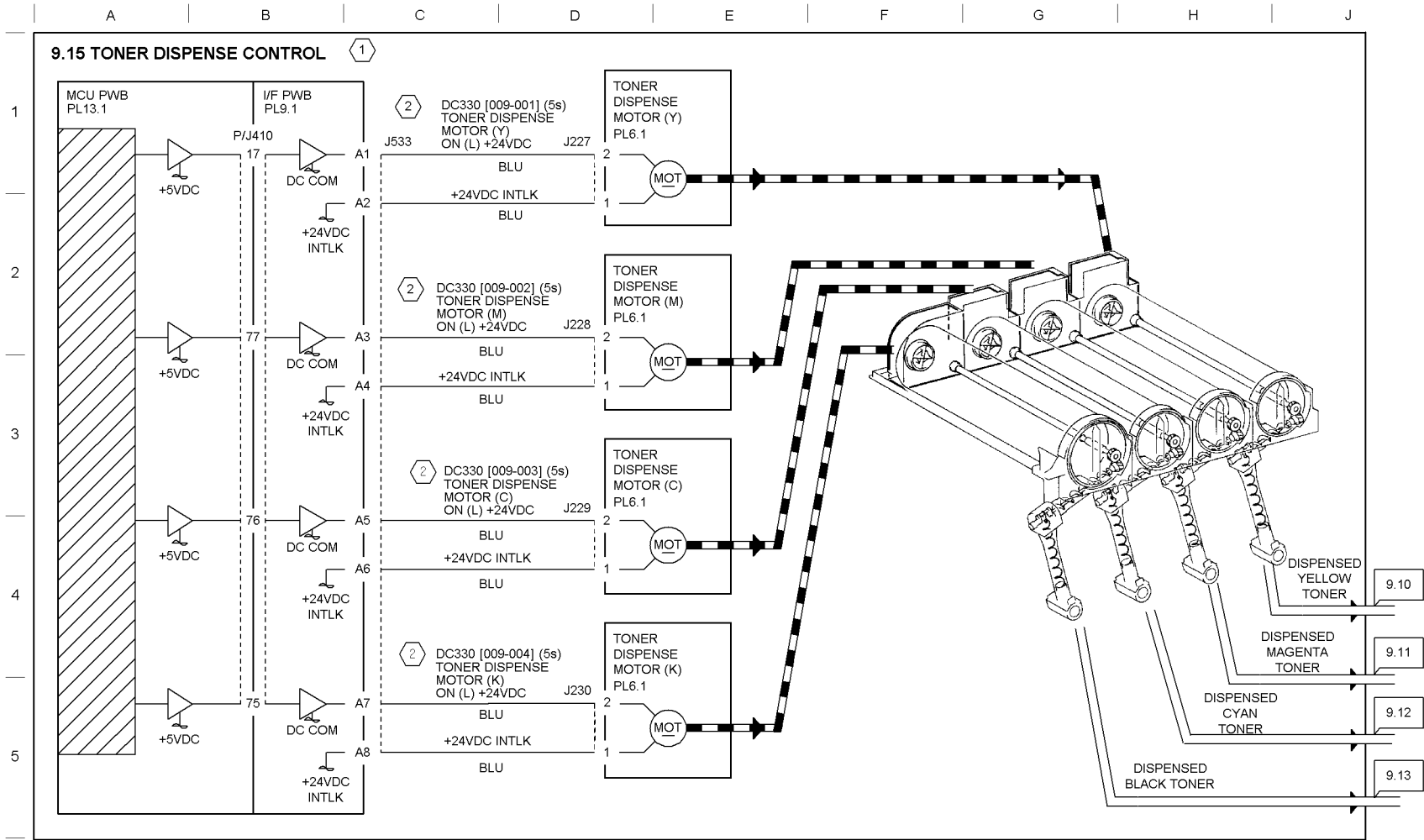
Figure 14 BSD 9.13B Development (K) (2 of 2)

T709714A-COP



T709715A-COP

Figure 15 BSD 9.14 New Toner Cartridge Detection



NOTE:

①

This model has no Low Toner Sensor. Low Toner/Toner Empty is detected by ATC Sensor-sensed Toner Concentration in Deve Assy and ICDC Control. For the ATC Sensor wiring, see CH9.10 - 9.13.

6

Toner Density Control

- ☑ ICDC Control estimates toner consumption qty for Dispense Control.
- ☑ Dispense Qty is corrected according to ATC Sensor-sensed Toner Concentration in Deve Assy.

Toner Empty Detection

- ☑ When ATC Sensor-sensed Toner Concentration in Deve Assy reduces below the spec, Low Toner is detected.
- ☑ When a total ICDC value exceeds the spec after the detection of Low Toner, Toner Empty is detected.

②

Never repeat turning on DC330 [009-001] - [009-004]. Turning on Toner Dispense Motor repeatedly causes toner blocking in Deve Assy.

T709716A-COP

Figure 16 BSD 9.15 Toner Dispense Control

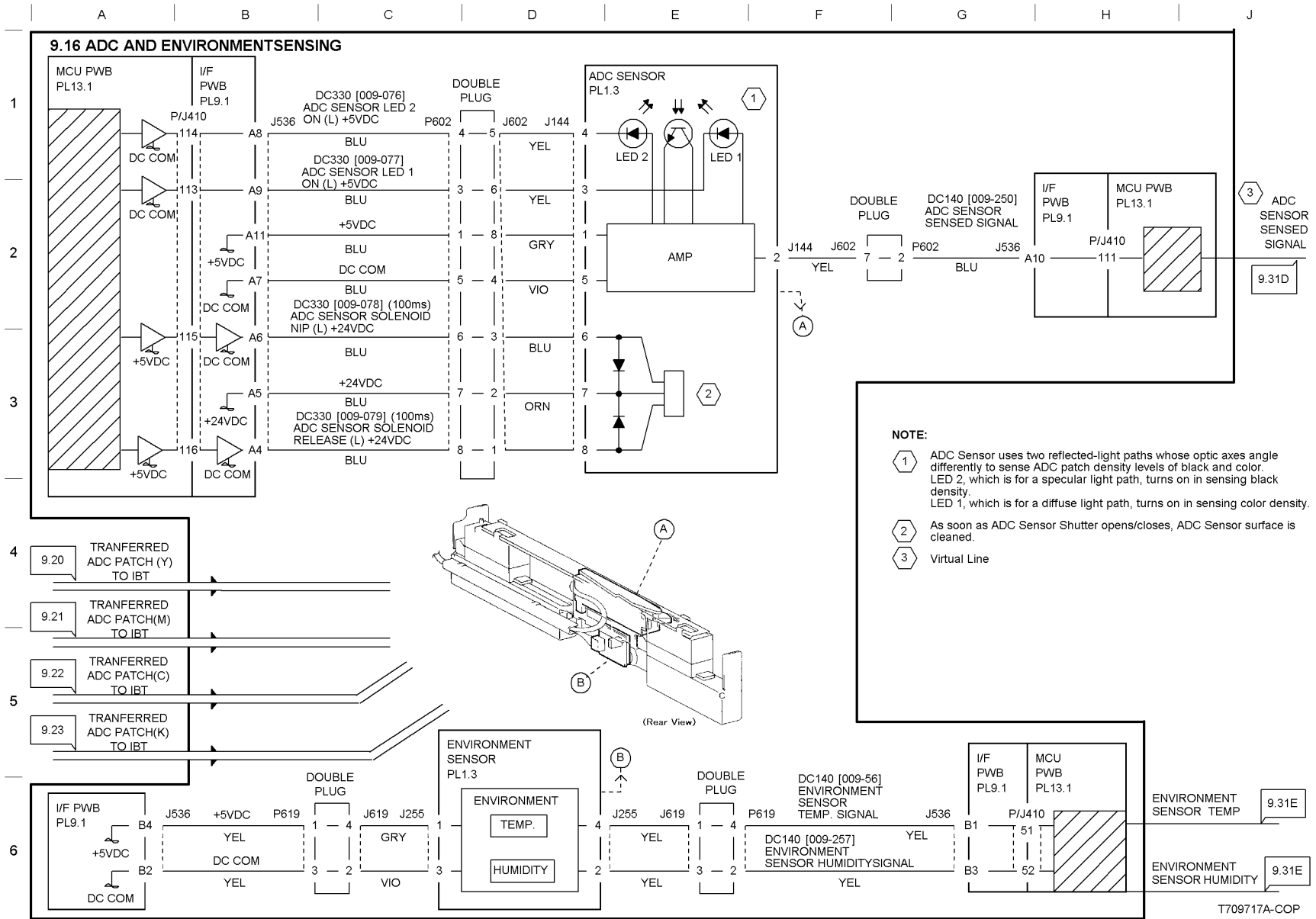
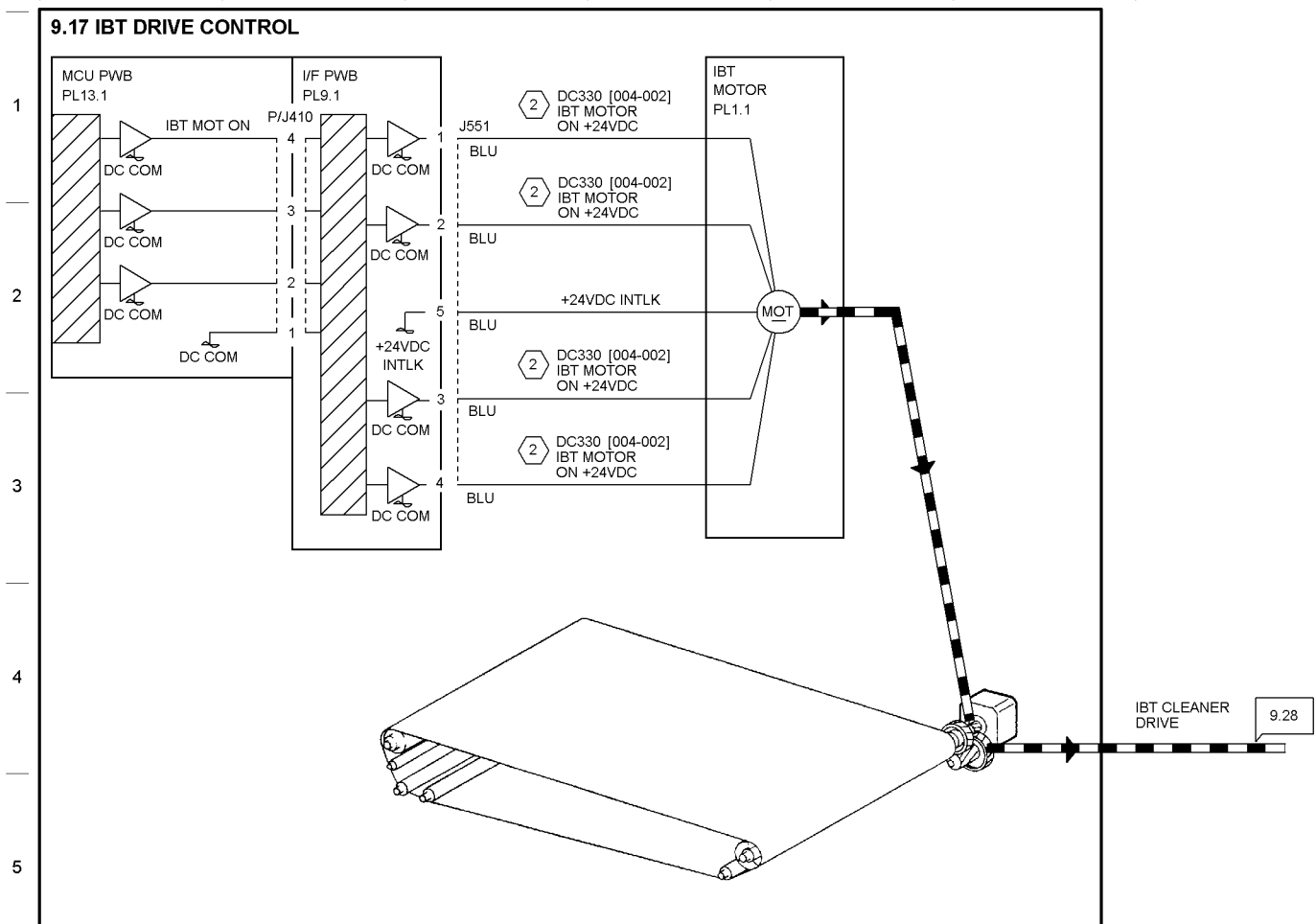


Figure 17 BSD 9.16 ADC and Environment Sensing

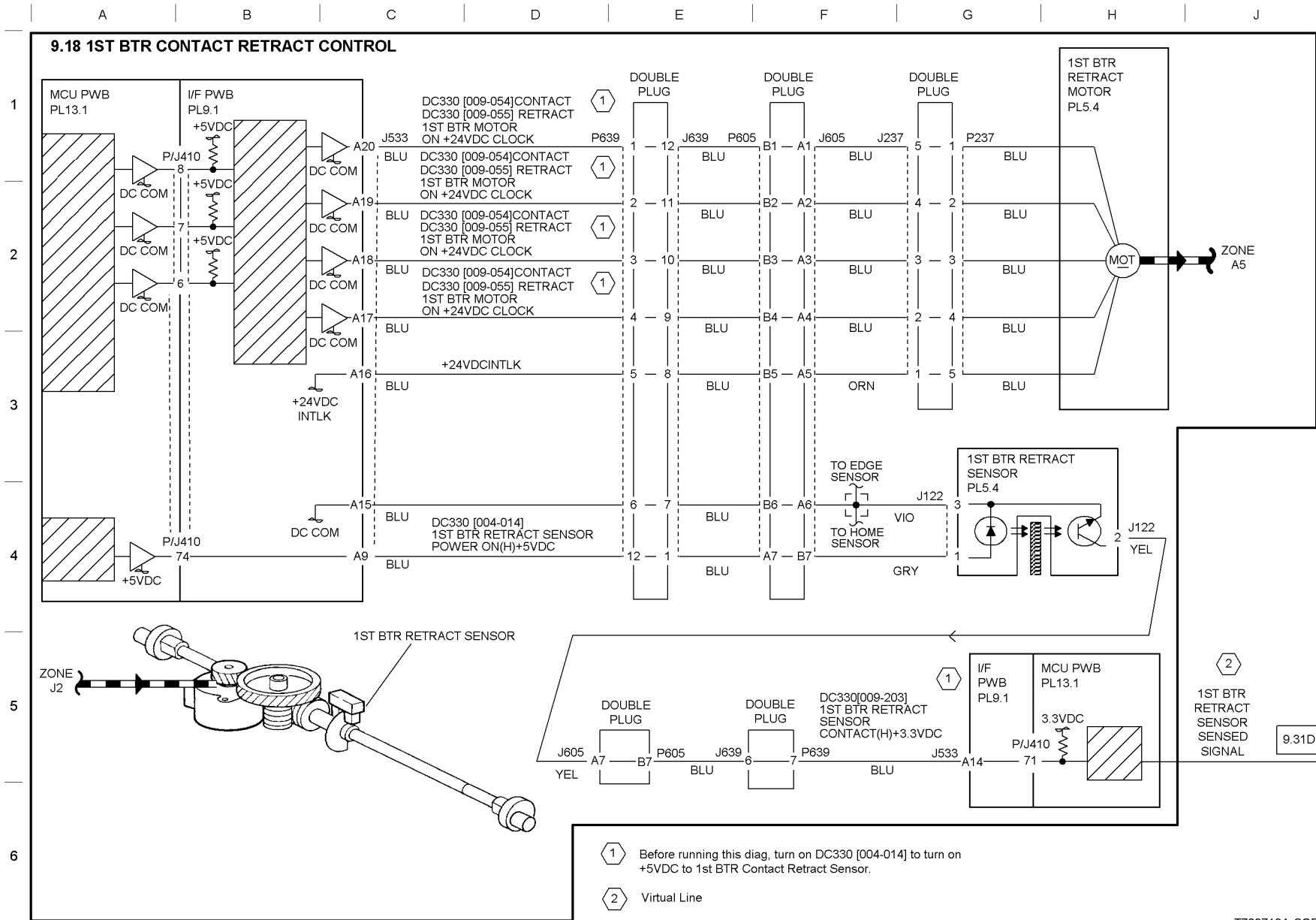


NOTE:

2 Lift up IBT Assy before turning on DC330 [004-002]. Turning on IBT Motor without lifting it up may damage IBT.
 Turning DC330 [004-002] allows IBT Motor to rotate at normal speed, DC330 [004-012] at half speed and DC330 [004-013] at double speed.

6

Figure 18 BSD 9.17 IBT Drive Control



T709719A-COP

Figure 19 BSD 9.16 1ST BTR Contact Retract Control

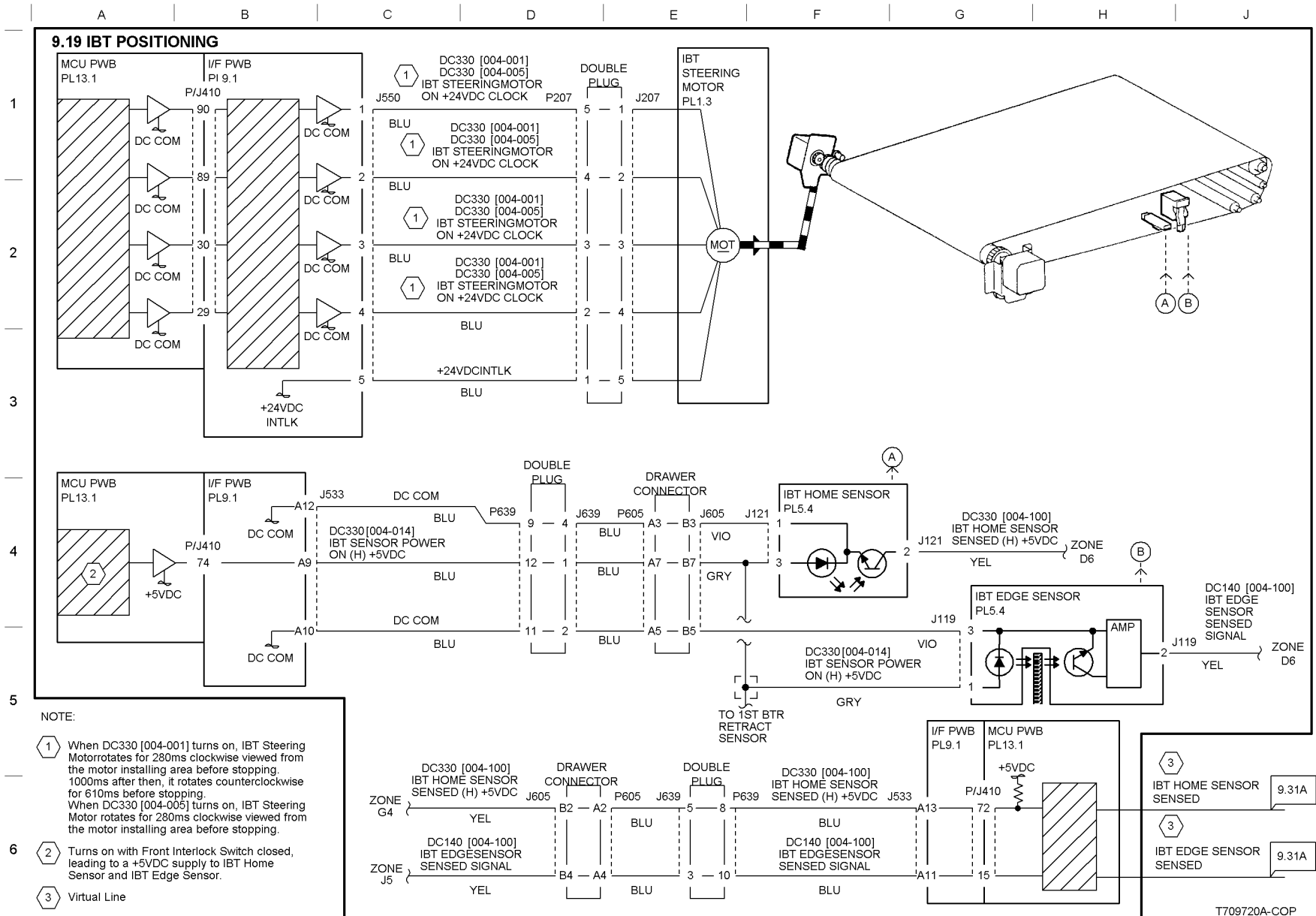
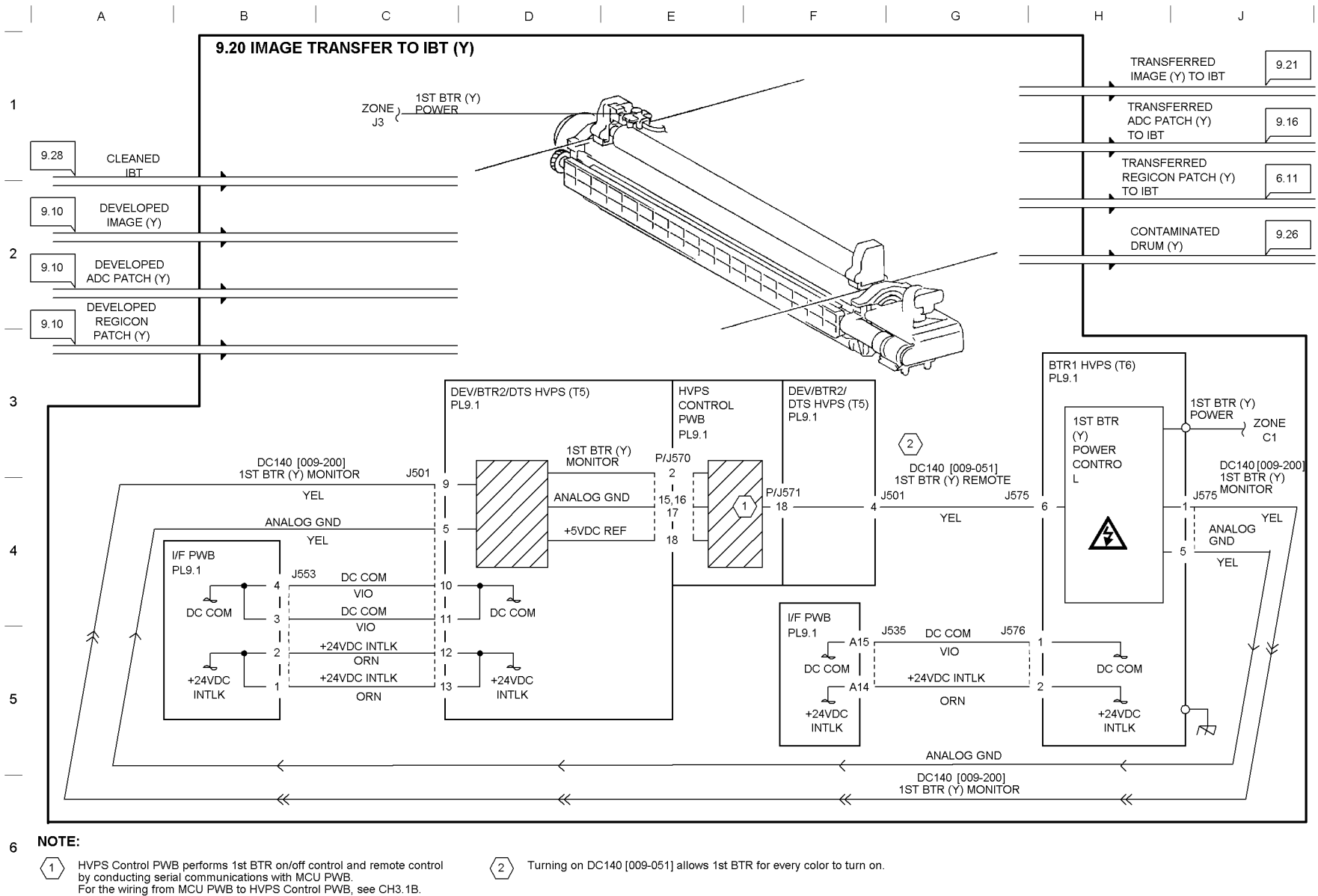
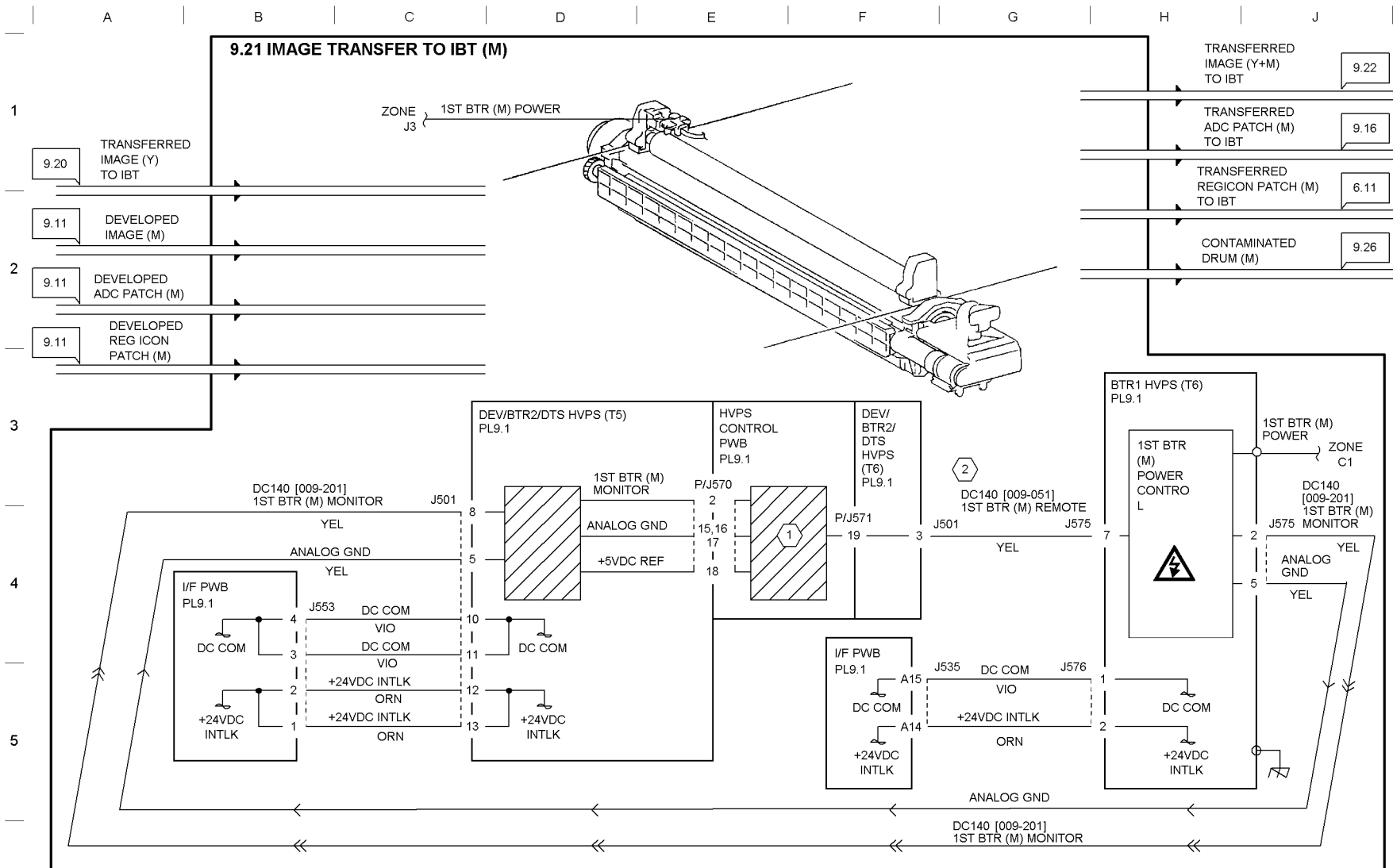


Figure 20 BSD 9.19 IBT Positioning



T709721A-COP

Figure 21 BSD 9.20 Image Transfer To IBT (Y)



6 **NOTE:**



HVPS Control PWB performs 1st BTR on/off control and remote control by conducting serial communications with MCU PWB. For the wiring from MCU PWB to HVPS Control PWB, see CH3.1B.



Turning on DC140 [009-051] allows 1st BTR for every color to turn on.

T709722A-COP

Figure 22 BSD 9.21 Image Transfer To IBT (M)

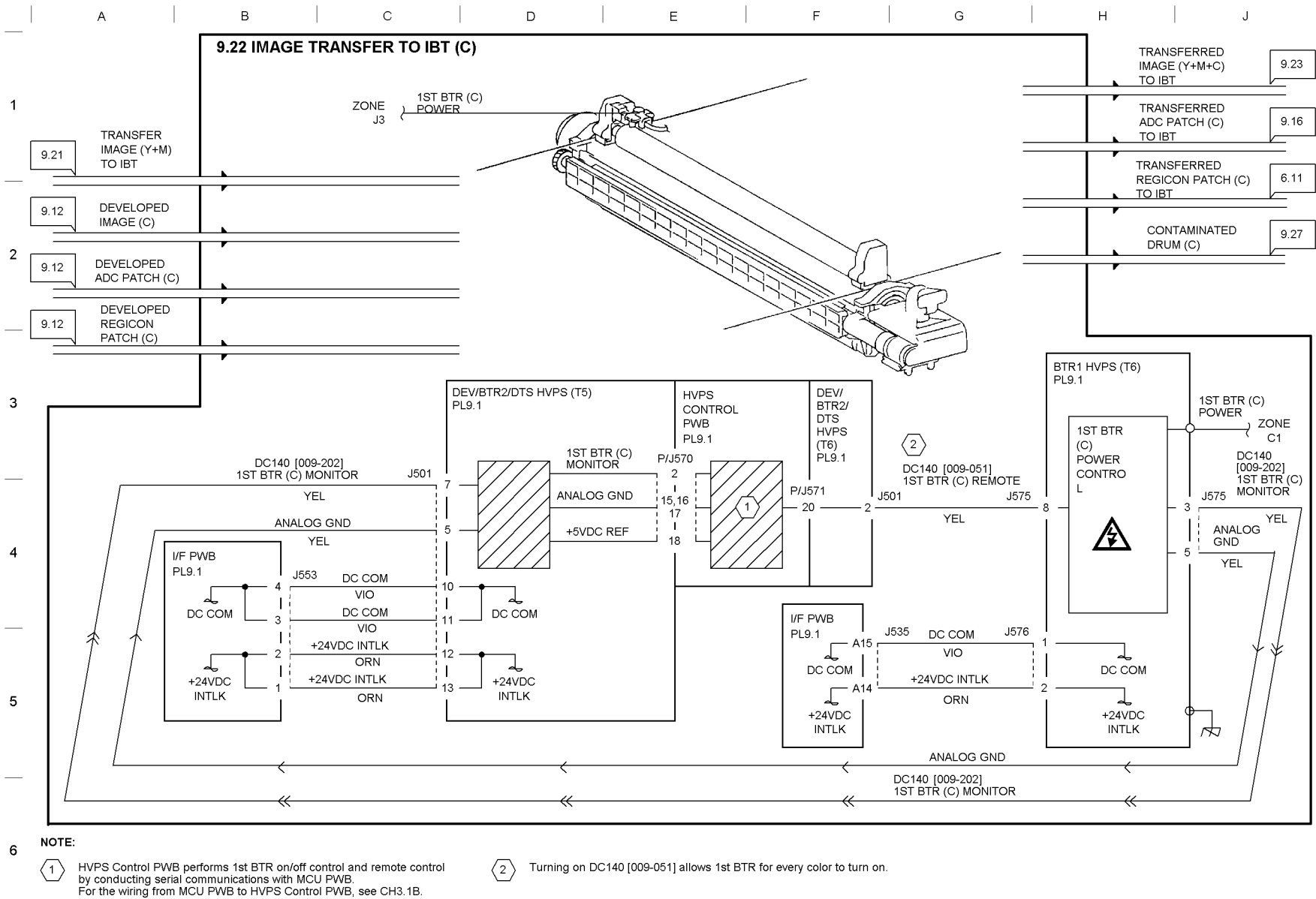
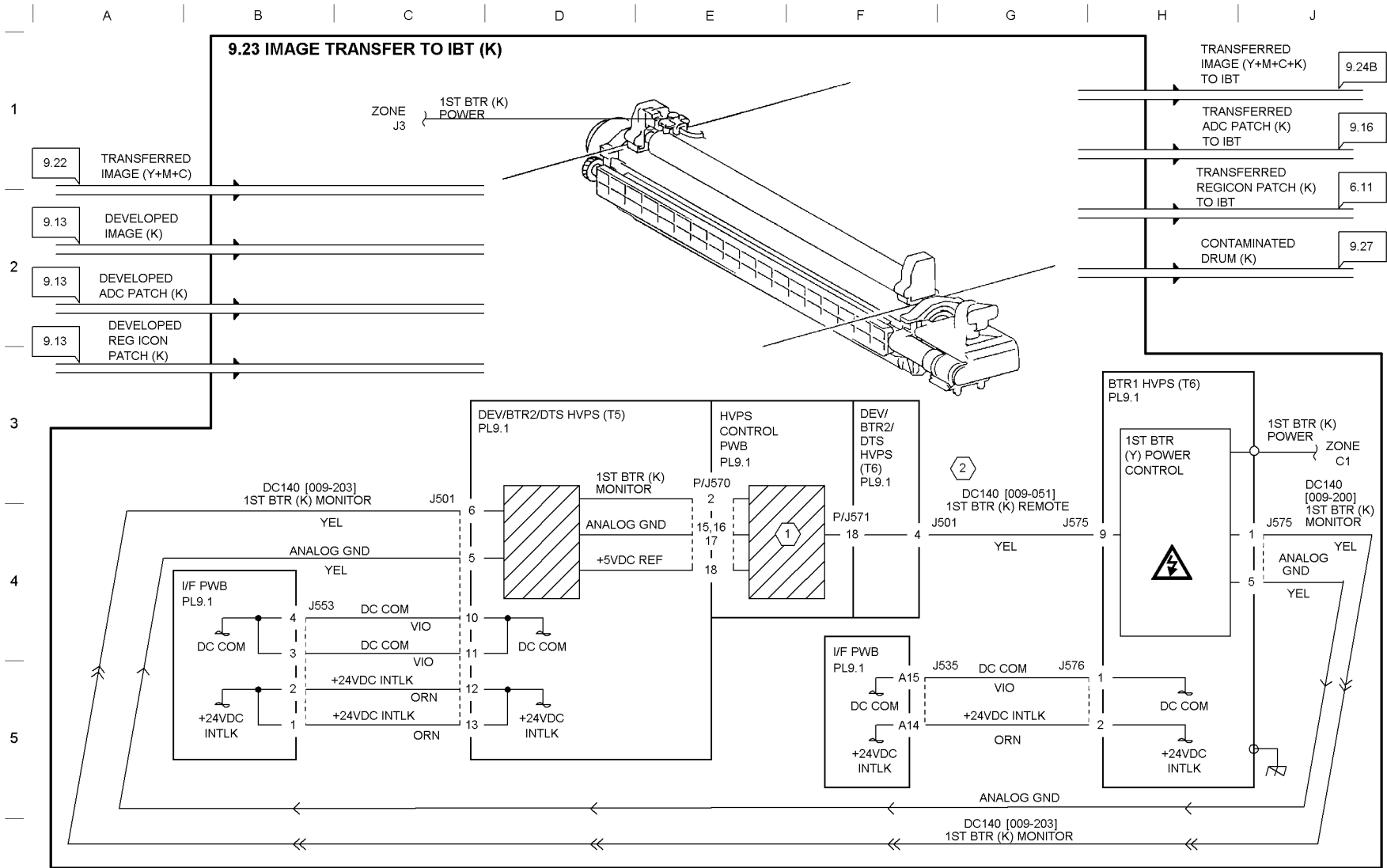


Figure 23 BSD 9.22 Image Transfer To IBT (C)

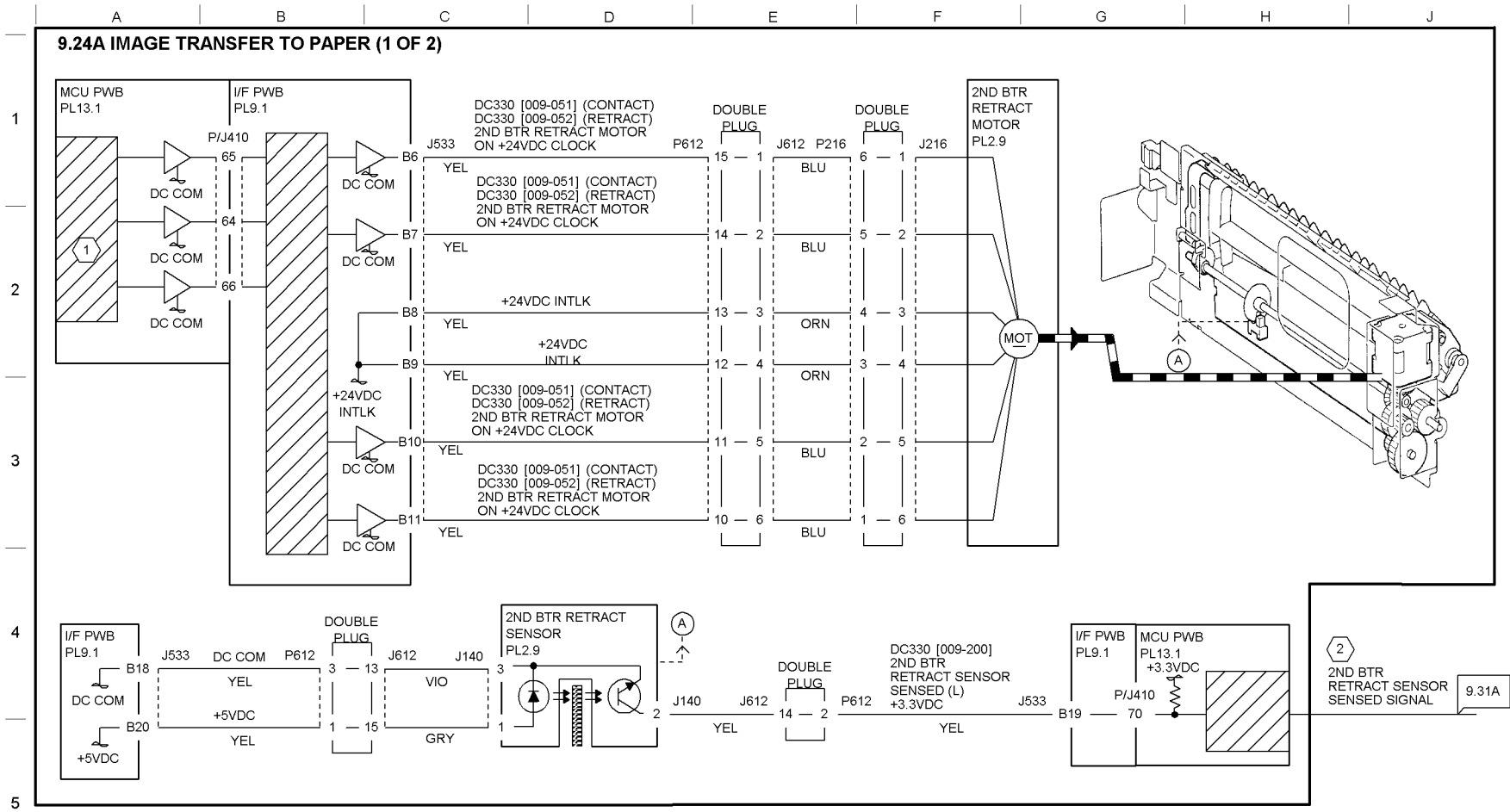


NOTE:

- ① HVPS Control PWB performs 1st BTR on/off control and remote control by conducting serial communications with MCU PWB. For the wiring from MCU PWB to HVPS Control PWB, see CH3.1B.
- ② Turning on DC140 [009-051] allows 1st BTR for every color to turn on.

T709724A-COP

Figure 24 BSD 9.23 Image Transfer To IBT (K)

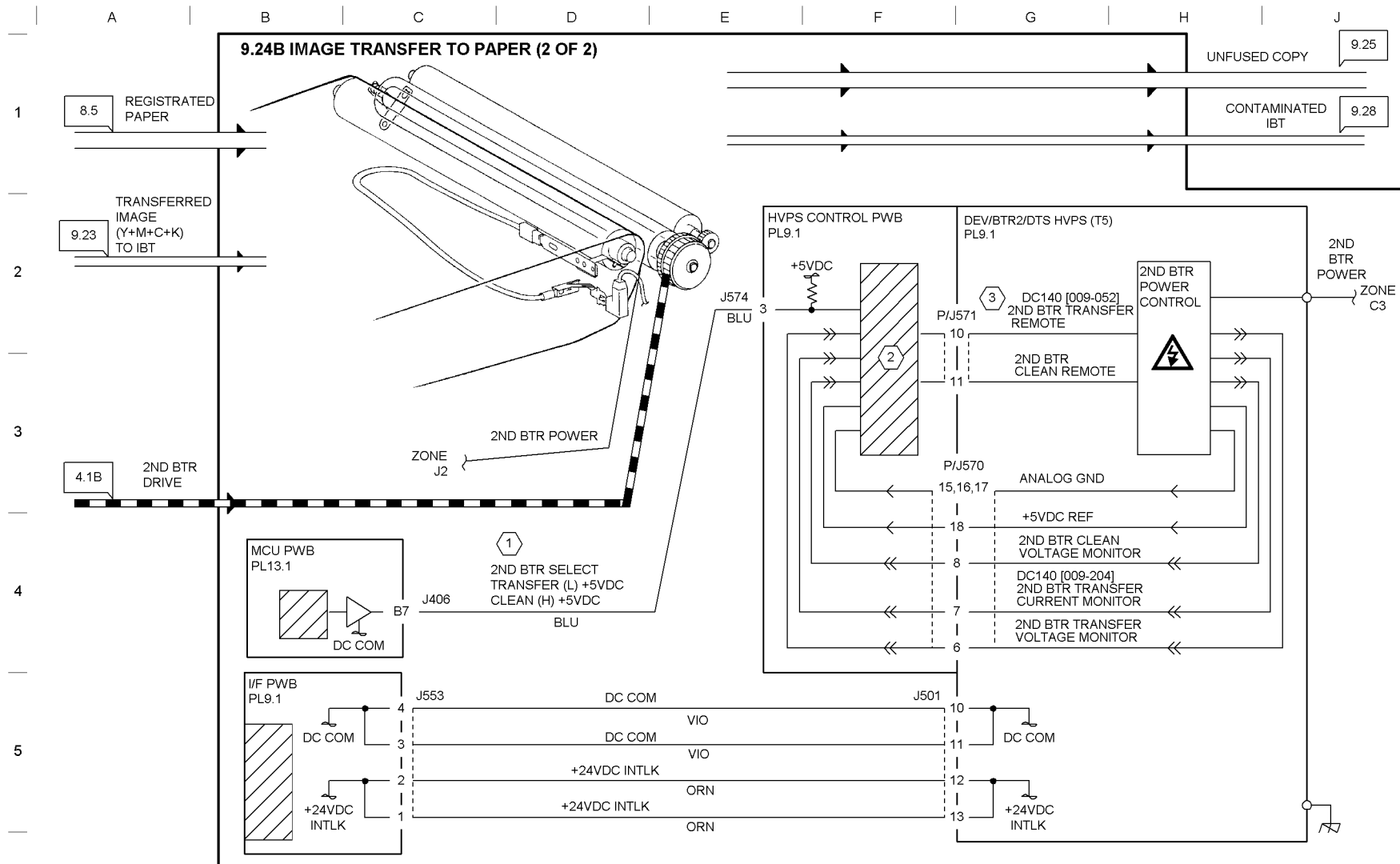


NOTE:

- ① 2nd BTR contacts at power on, and retracts 5hrs (adjustable in NVM) after power off or IBT stops, or when M/C shuts down.
- ② Virtual Line

T709725A-COP

Figure 25 BSD 9.24A Image Transfer To Paper (1 of 2)

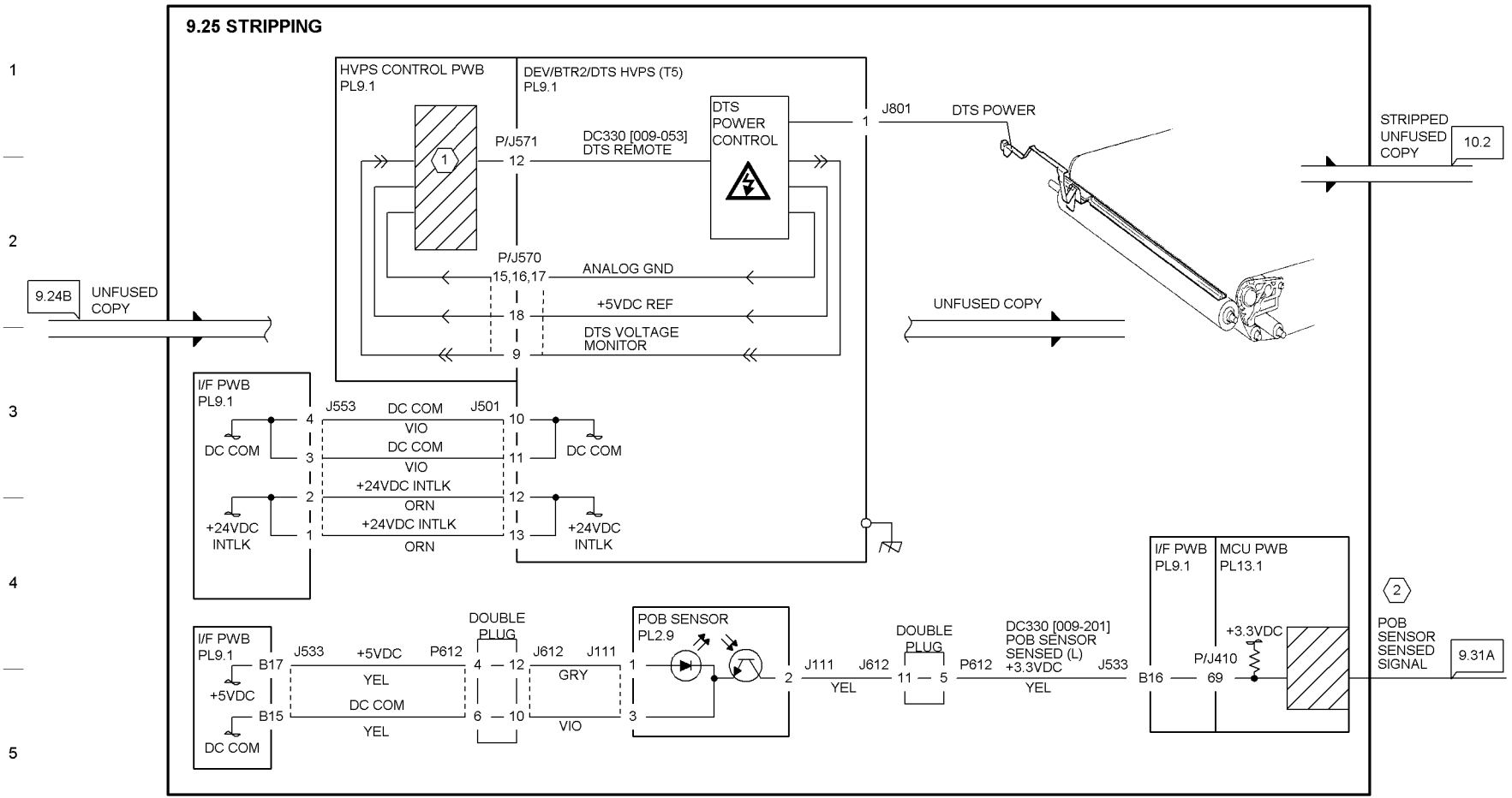


NOTE:

- 1 2nd BTR Bias switching
For the image area on IBT, 2nd BTR is charged with Transfer Bias (negative) so that toner on IBT will be transferred to paper. (Transfer)
For the non-image area on IBT, 2nd BTR is charged with Reverse Bias (positive) so that toner will be prevented from attaching to the roll. (Clean)
- 2 HVPS Control PWB performs 2nd BTR on/off control and remote control by conducting serial communications with MCU PWB.
For the wiring from MCU PWB to HVPS Control PWB, see CH3.1B.
- 3 Turning on DC140 [009-052] allows Transfer Bias to be output.

T709726A-COP

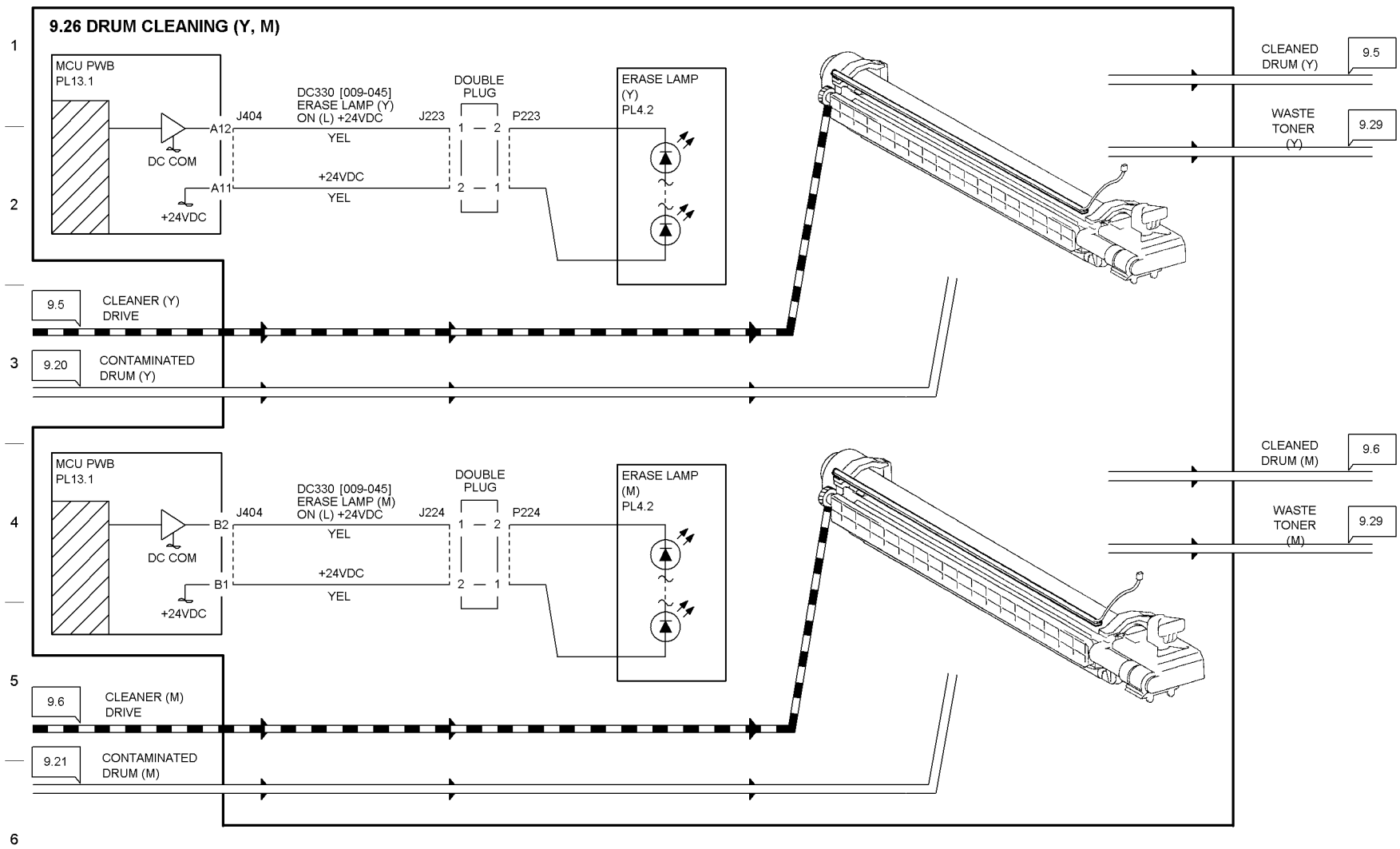
Figure 26 BSD 9.24B Image Transfer To Paper (2 of 2)



NOTE:
 ① HVPS Control PWB performs DTS on/off control and remote control by conducting serial communications with MCU PWB. For the wiring from MCU PWB to HVPS Control PWB, see CH3.1B.
 ② Virtual Line

T709727A-COP

Figure 27 BSD 9.26 Stripping



T709728A-COP

Figure 28 BSD 9.26 Drum Cleaning (Y,M)

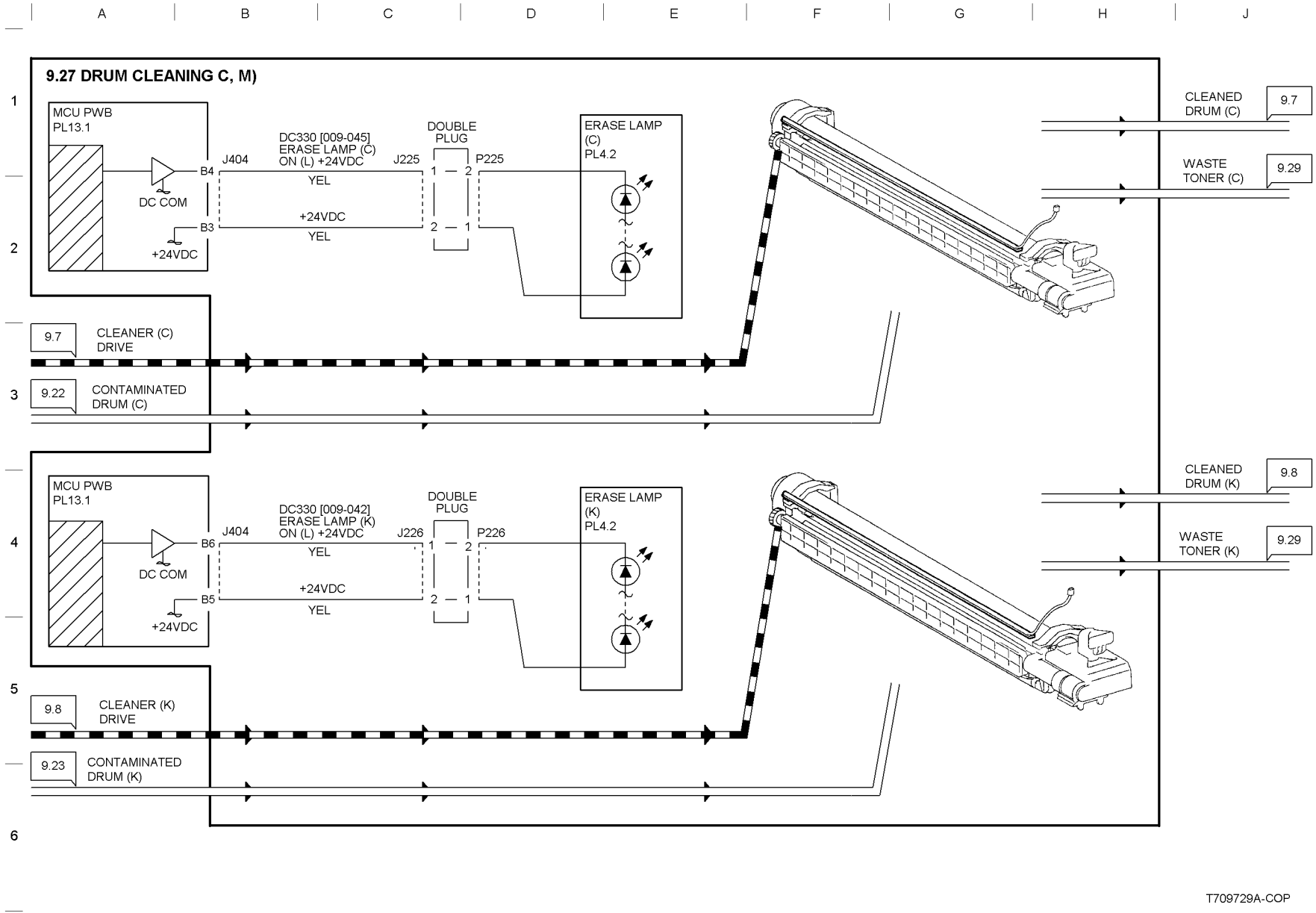


Figure 29 BSD 9.27 Drum Cleaning (C,K)

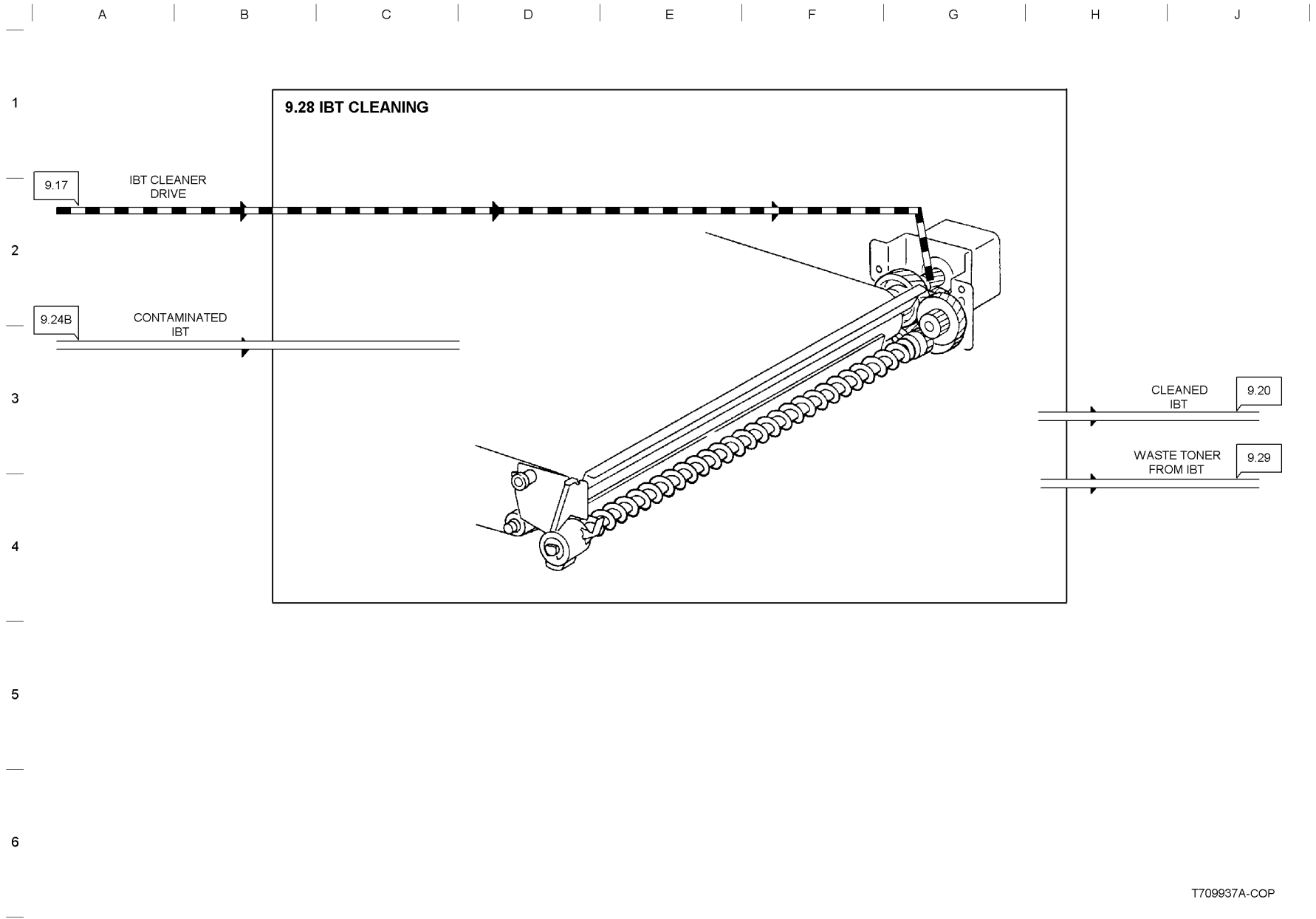


Figure 30 BSD 9.28 IBT Cleaning

T709937A-COP

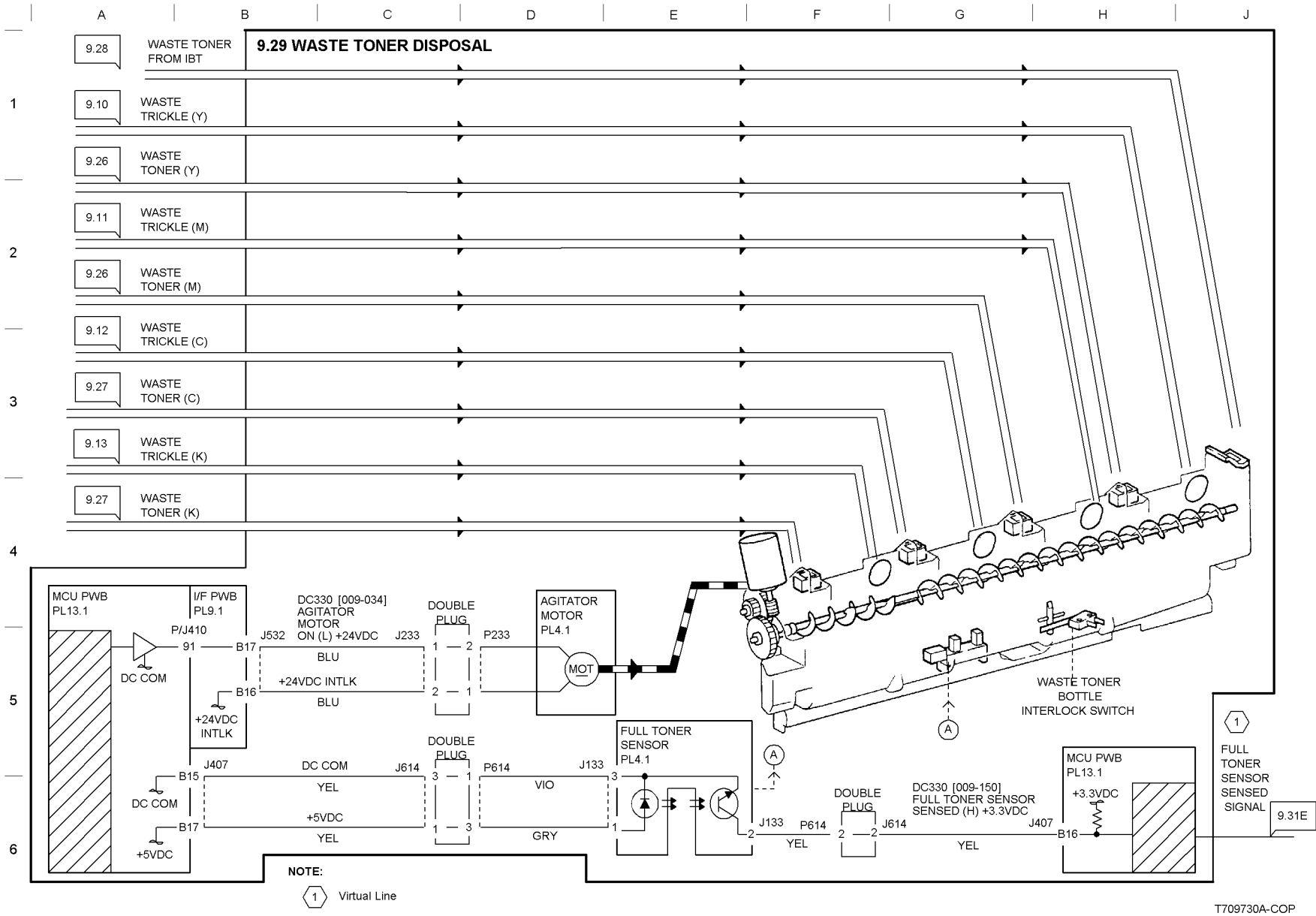


Figure 31 BSD 9.29 Waste Toner Disposal

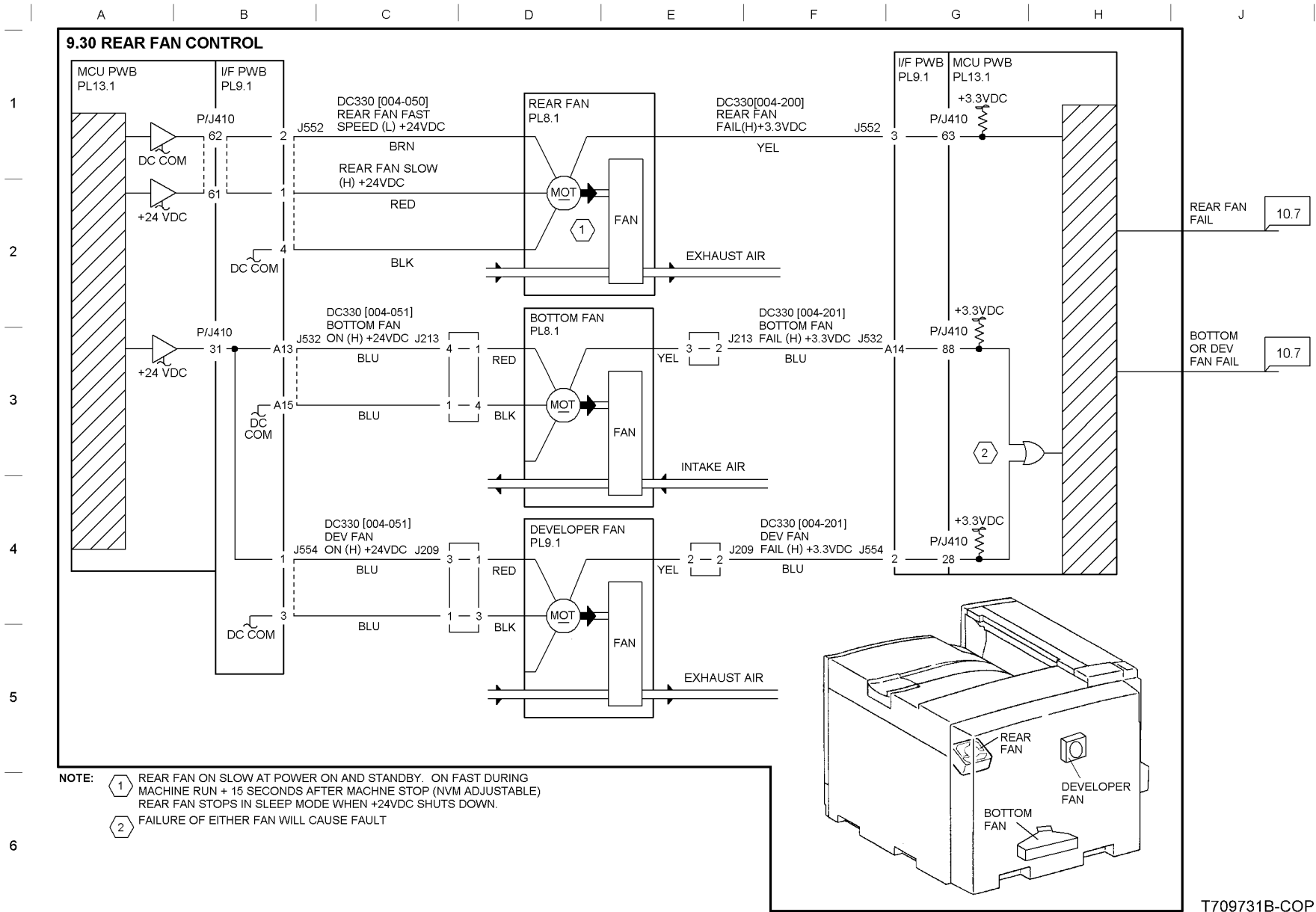
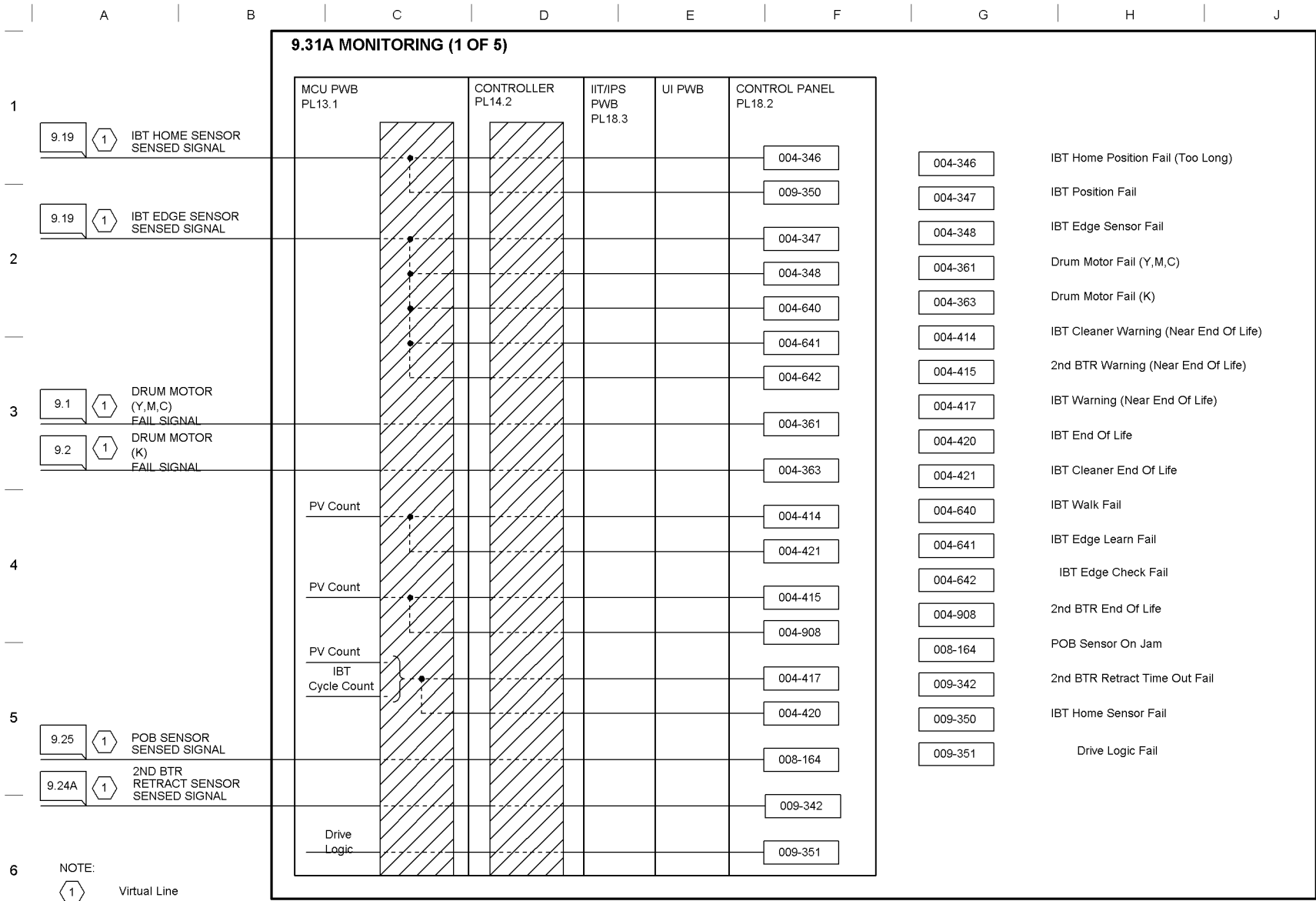
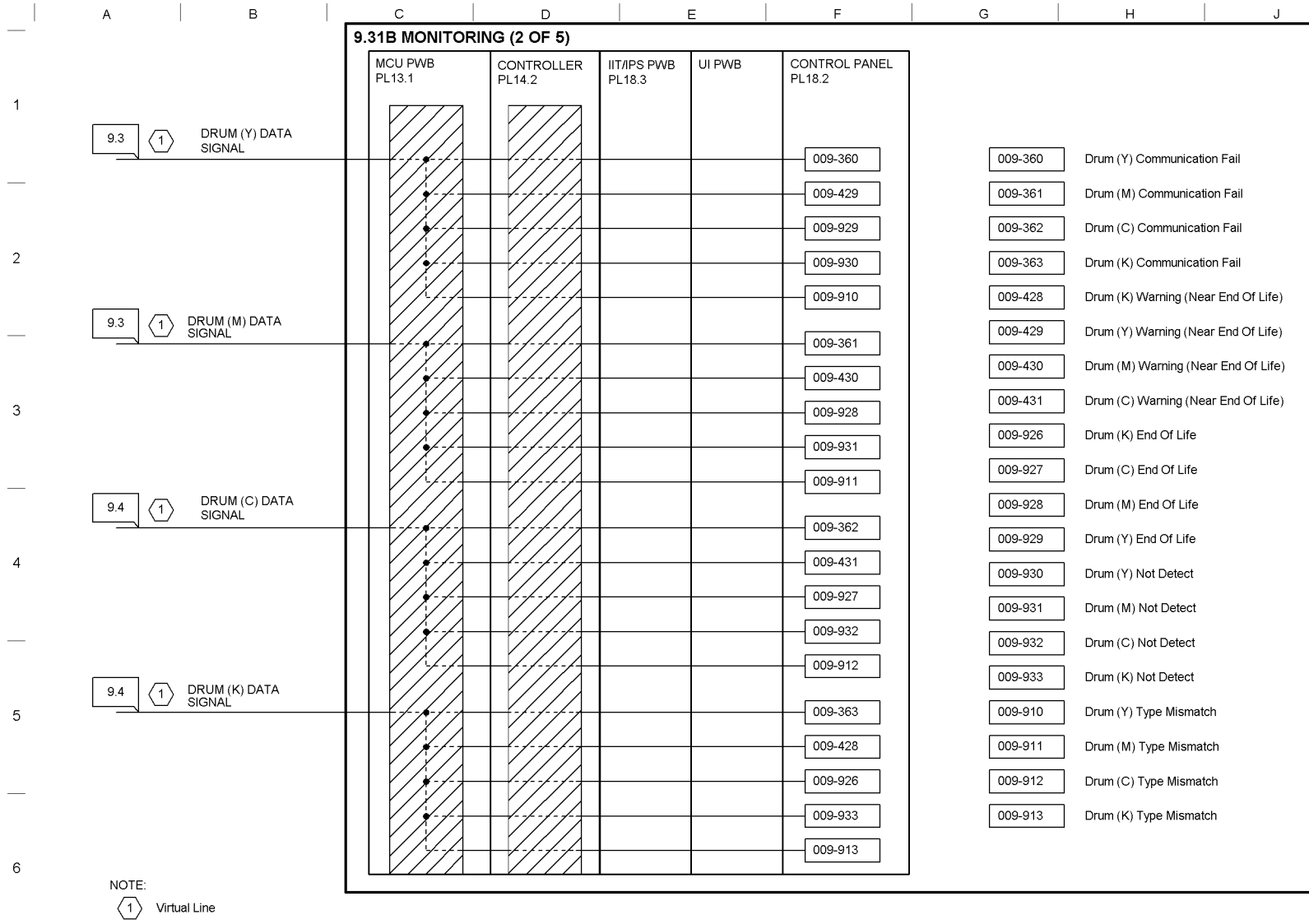


Figure 32 BSD 9.30 Rear Fan Control



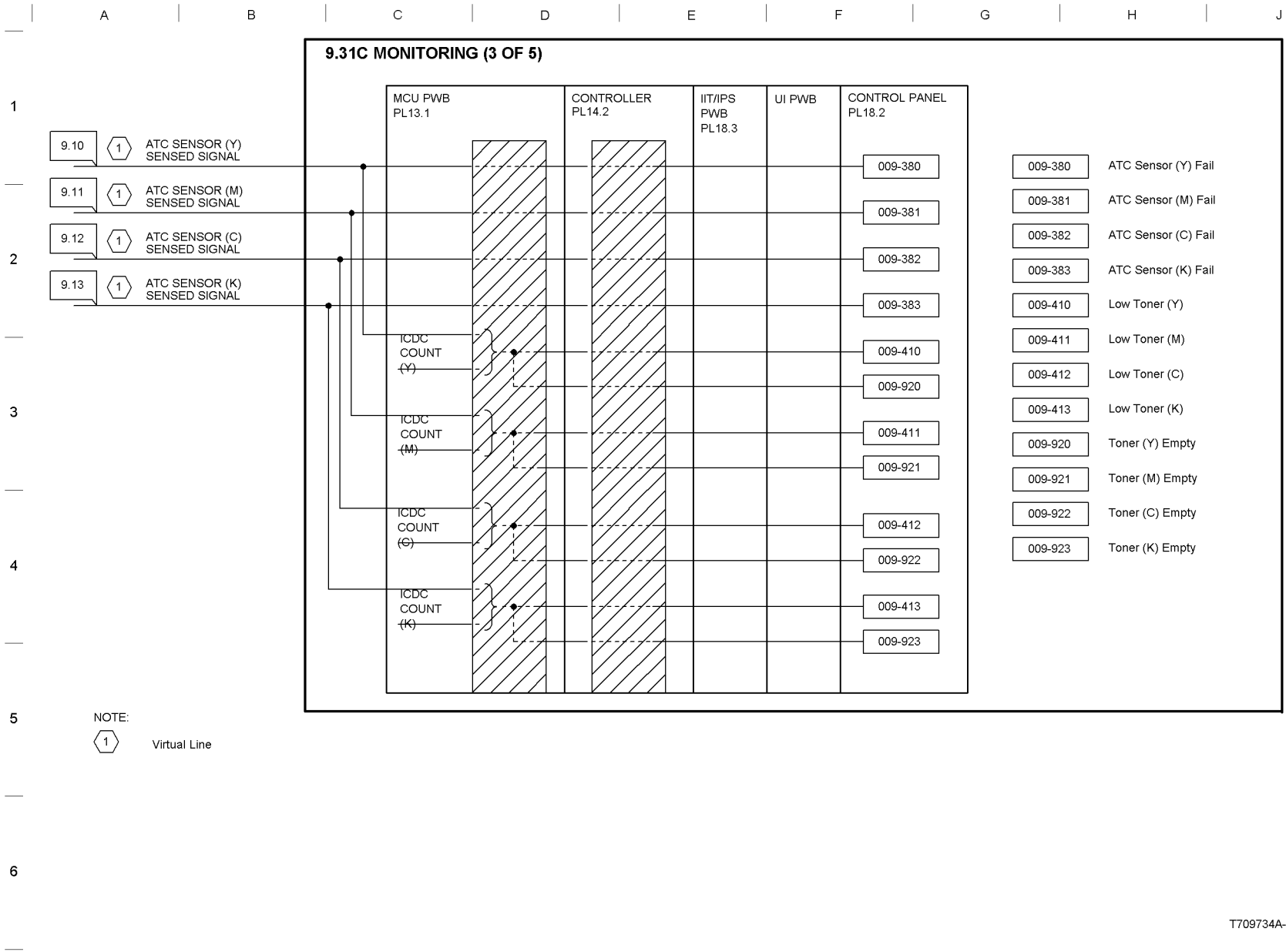
T709732A-COP

Figure 33 BSD 9.31A Monitoring (1 of 5)



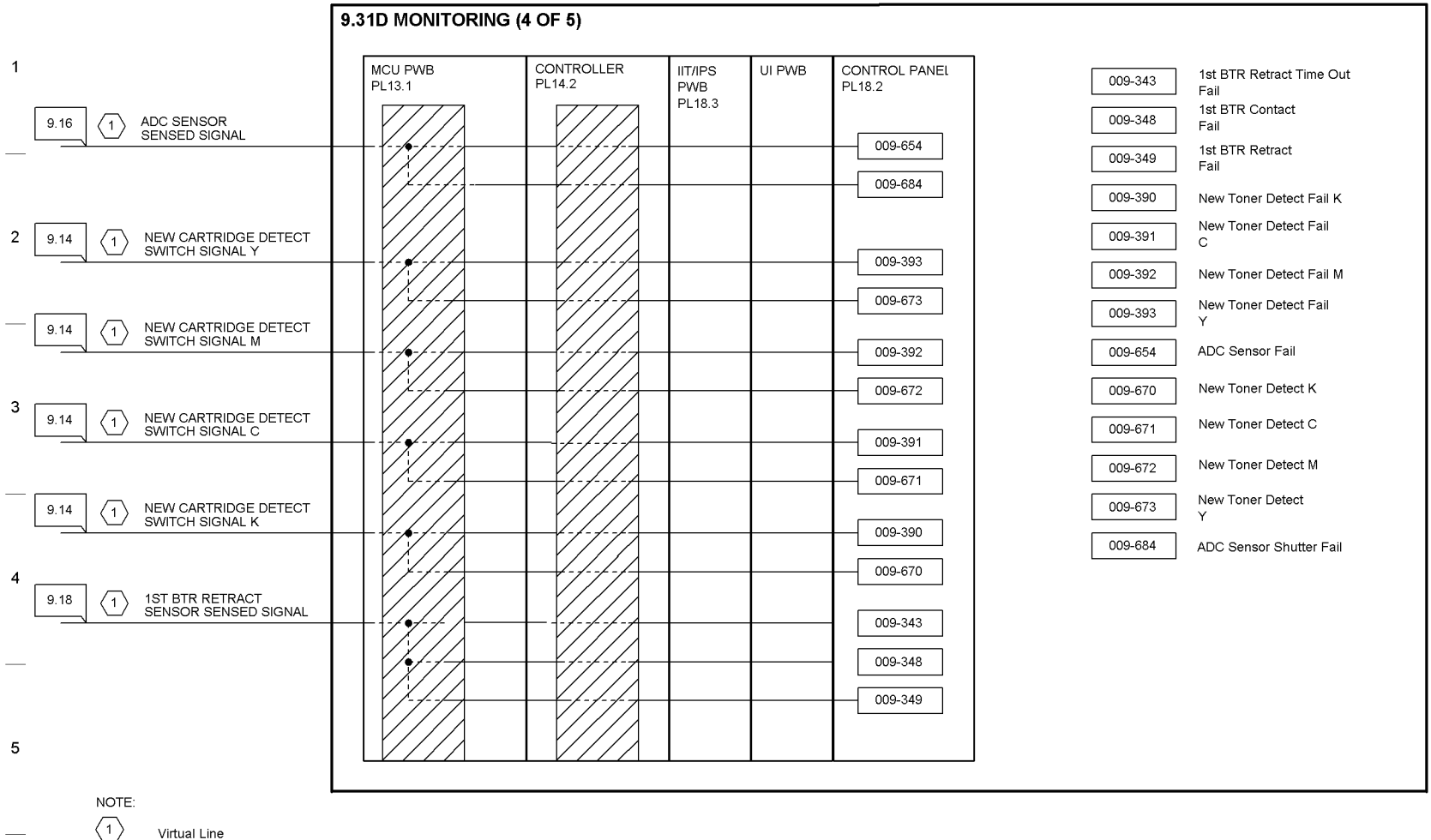
T709733A-COP

Figure 34 9.31B Monitoring (2 of 5)



T709734A-COP

Figure 35 BSD 9.31C Monitoring (3 of 5)



T709735A-COP

Figure 36 BSD 9.31D Monitoring (4 of 5)

1

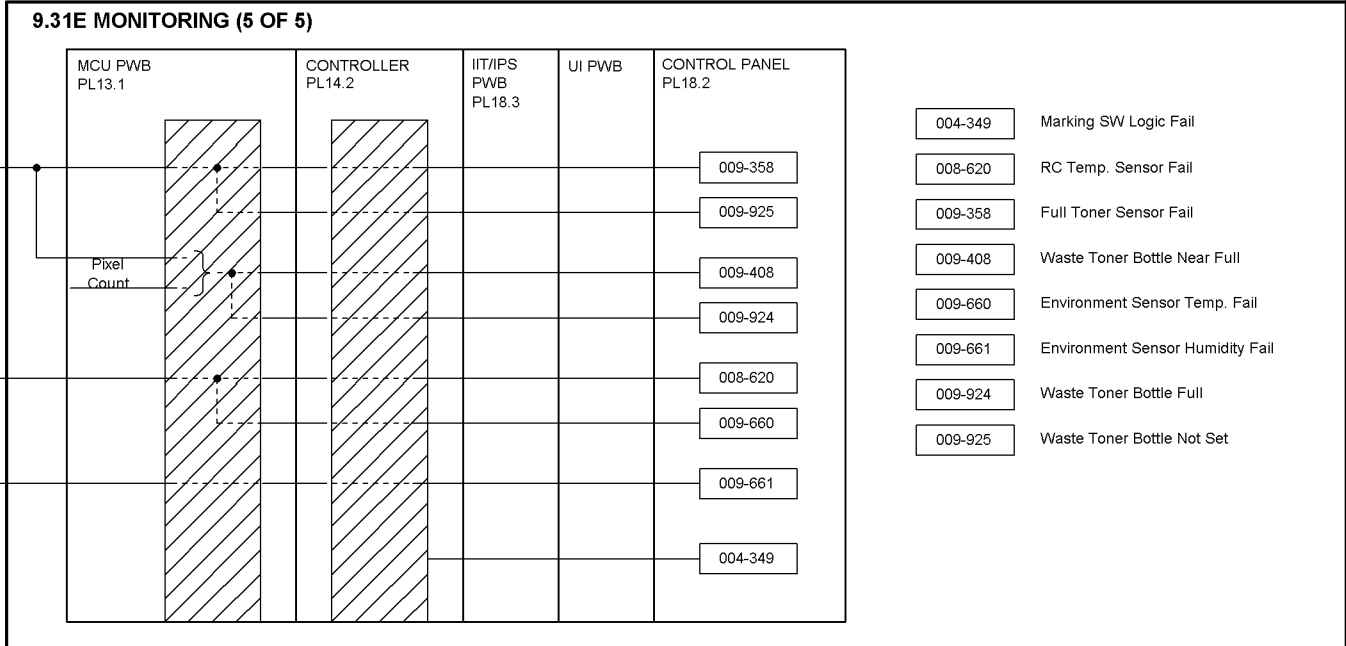
2

3

4

5

6



NOTE:
 Virtual Line

T709736A-COP

Figure 37 BSD 9.31E Monitoring (5 of 5)

Chain 10 Fusing and Output

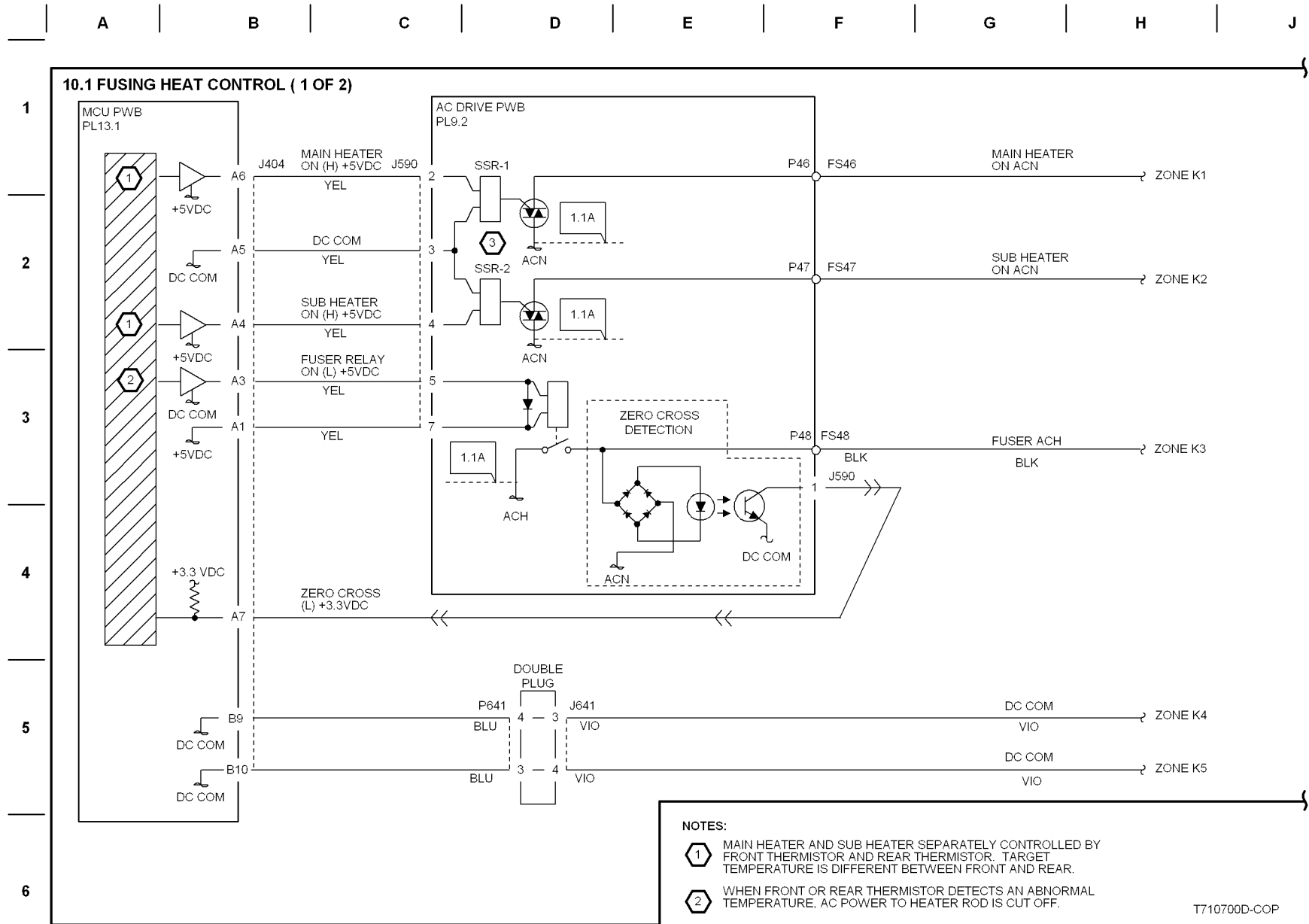


Figure 1 BSD 10.1A Fusing Heat Control (1 of 2)

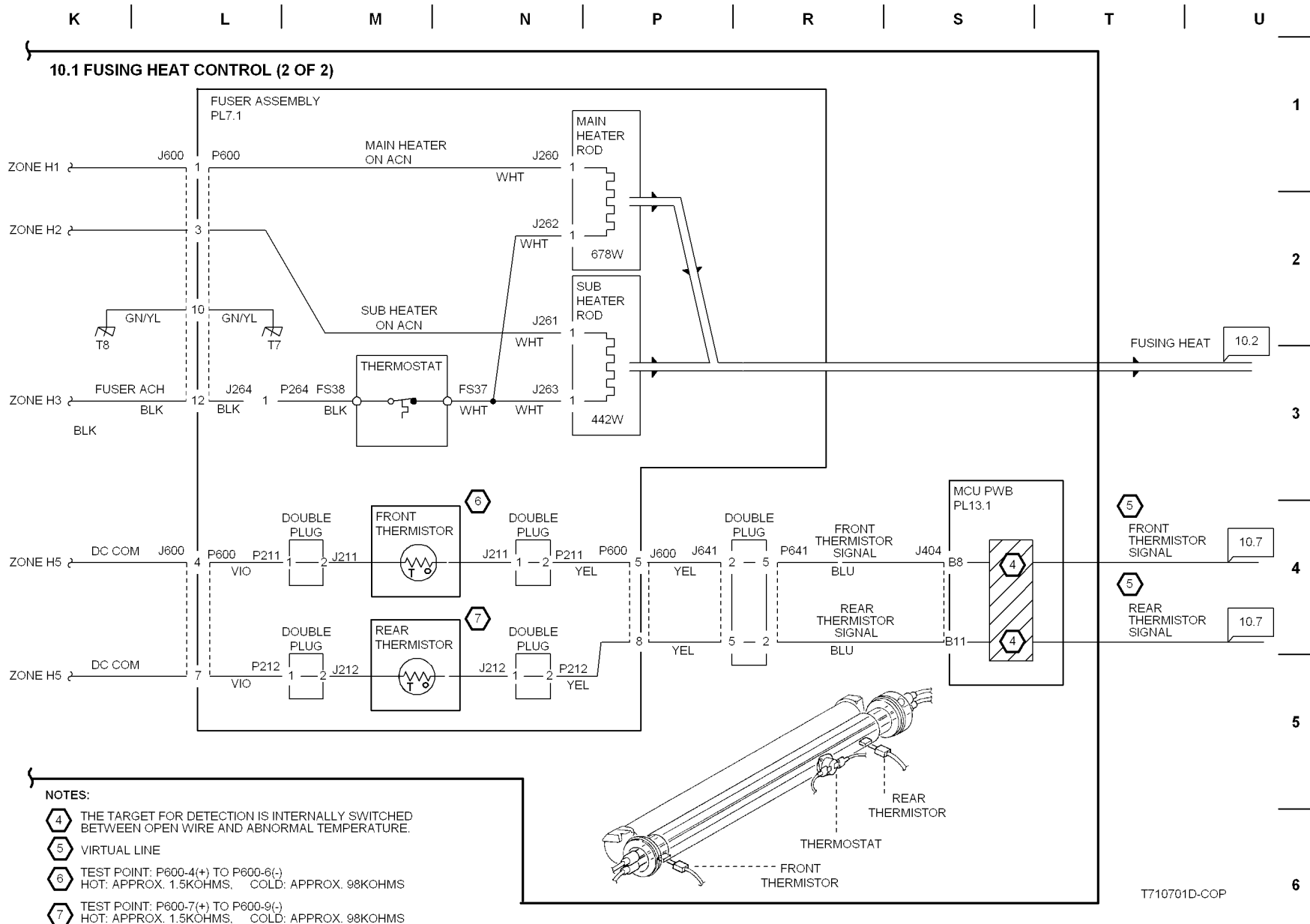
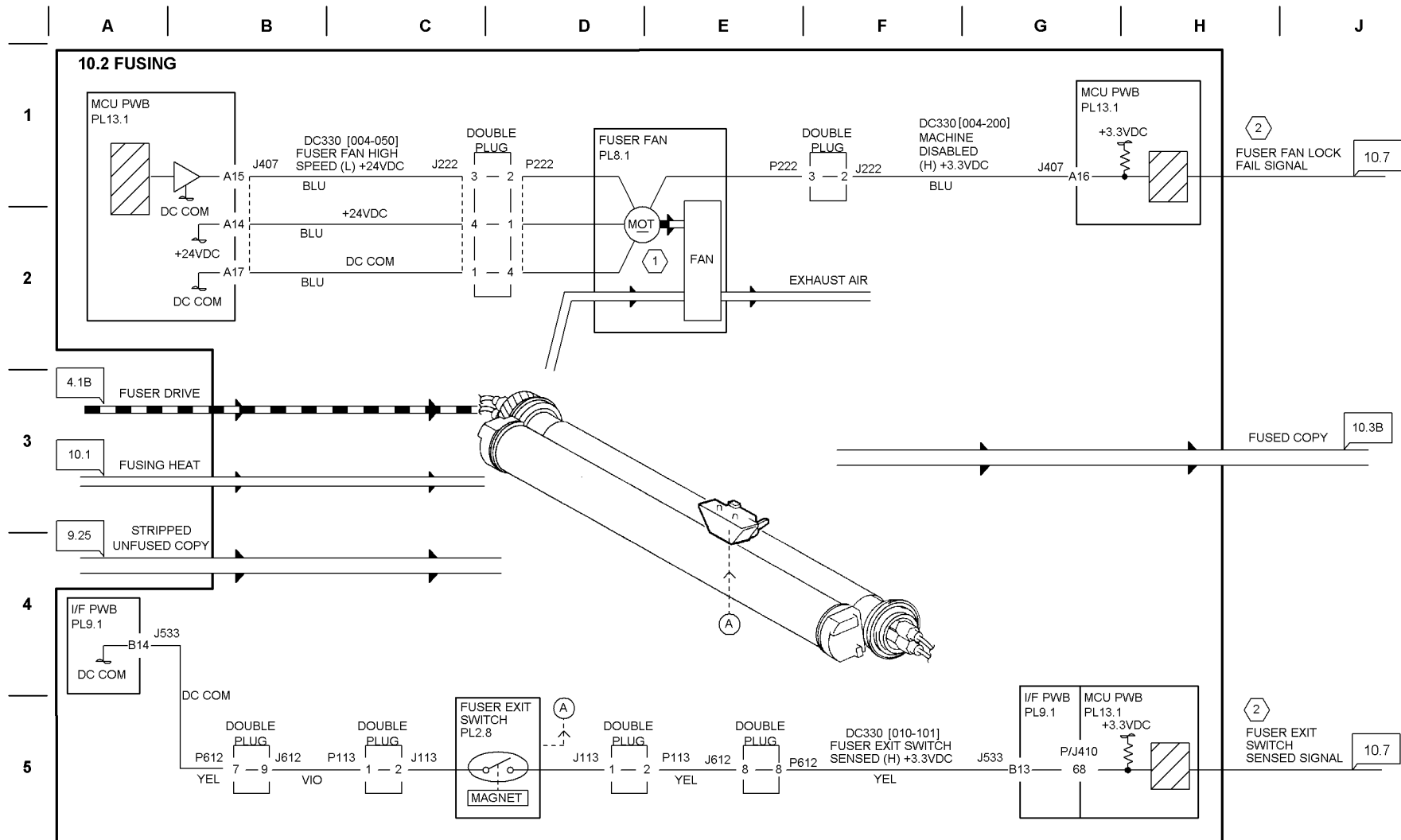


Figure 2 BSD 10.1B Fusing Heat Control (2 of 2)



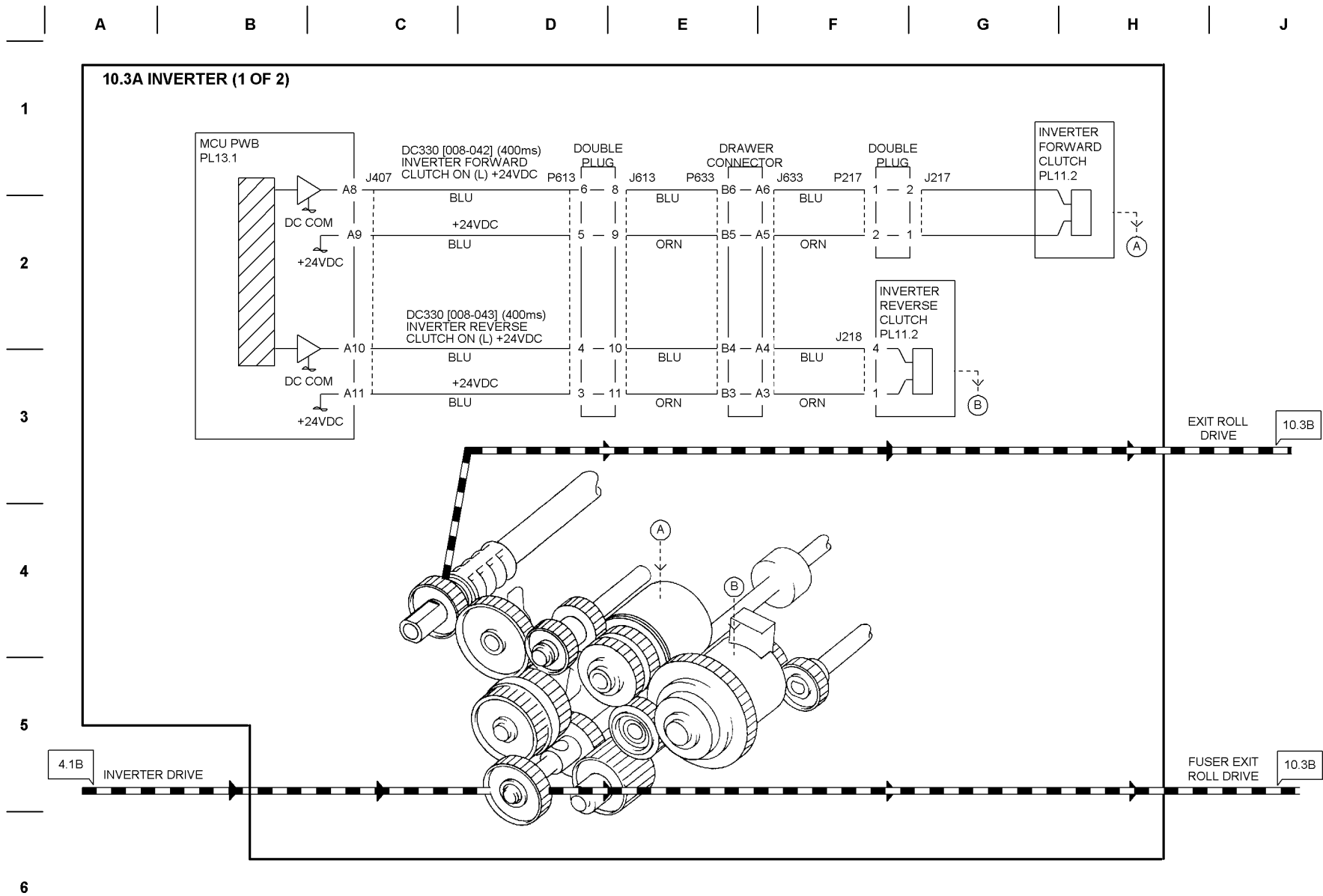
NOTES:

1 Rear Fan starts low-speed rotation at power on and keeps it with M/C on standby.
 Rear Fan starts high-speed rotation at Main Motor On and transits to low-speed rotation 15sec (adjustable in NVM) after Main Motor Off.
 In Sleep mode, the Fan stops rotating because +24VDC is cut off.

6 2 Virtual Line

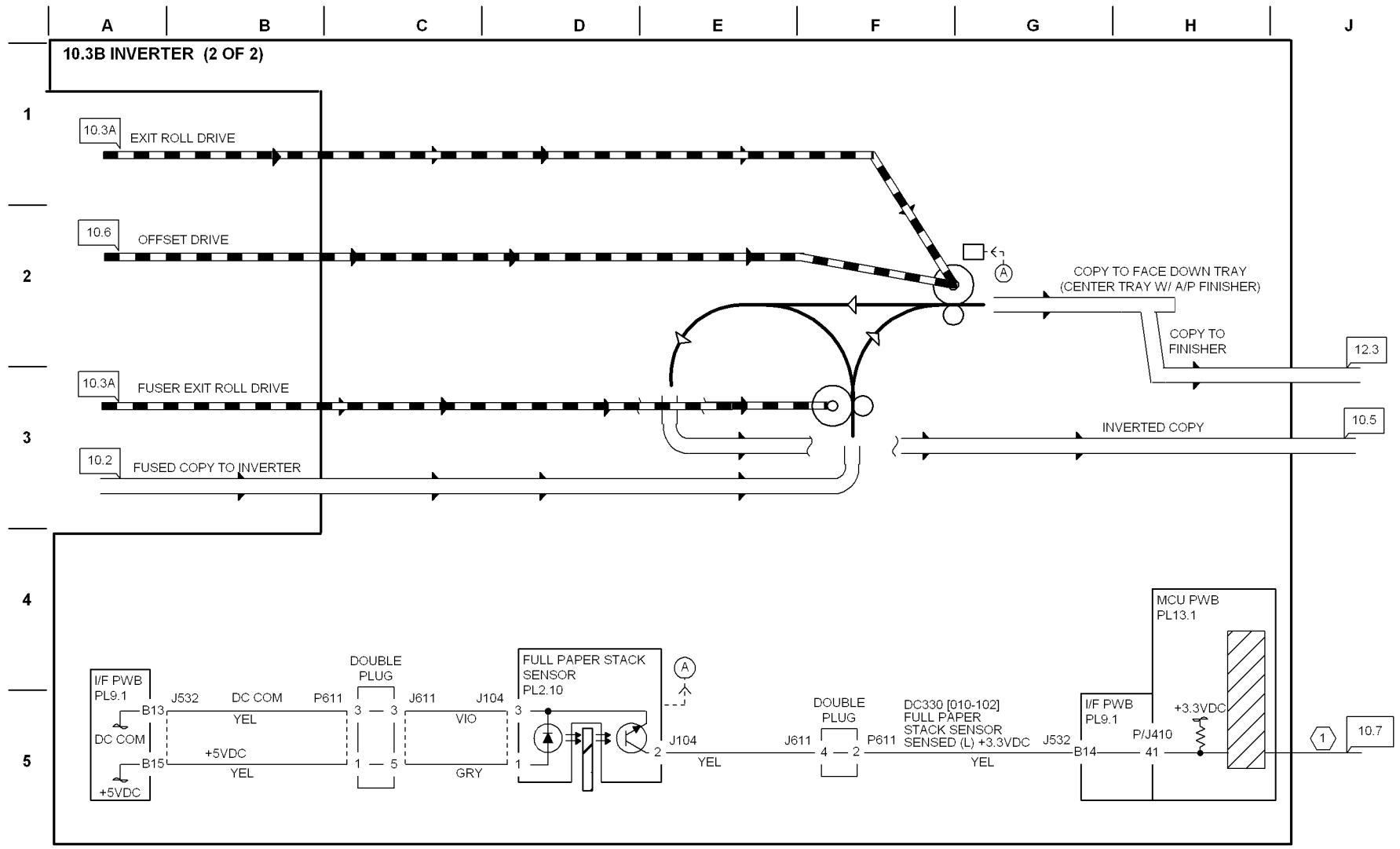
T710702A-COP

Figure 3 BSD 10.2 Fusing



T710703A-COP

Figure 4 BSD 10.3A Inverter (1 of 2)



NOTE:
 (1) VIRTUAL LINE

T710704C-COP

Figure 5 BSD 10.3B Inverter (2 of 2)

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

1

10.4 DUPLEX DRIVE CONTROL

2

3

4

NOTE:

①

Operation speed and duration vary according to diag code.

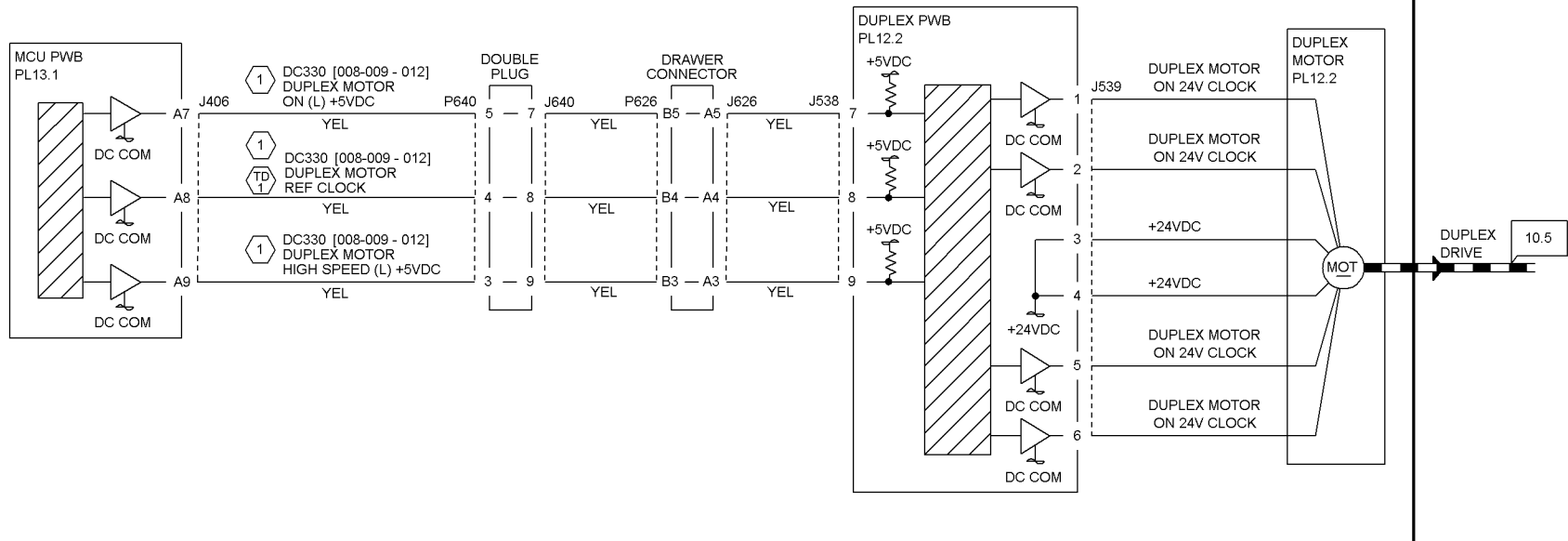
DUPLEX MOTOR	Operation Speed	Operation duration
DC330 [008-009]	200mm/sec	1000ms
DC330 [008-010]	104mm/sec	1000ms
DC330 [008-011]	200mm/sec	Long
DC330 [008-012]	104mm/sec	Long

5

TD
①

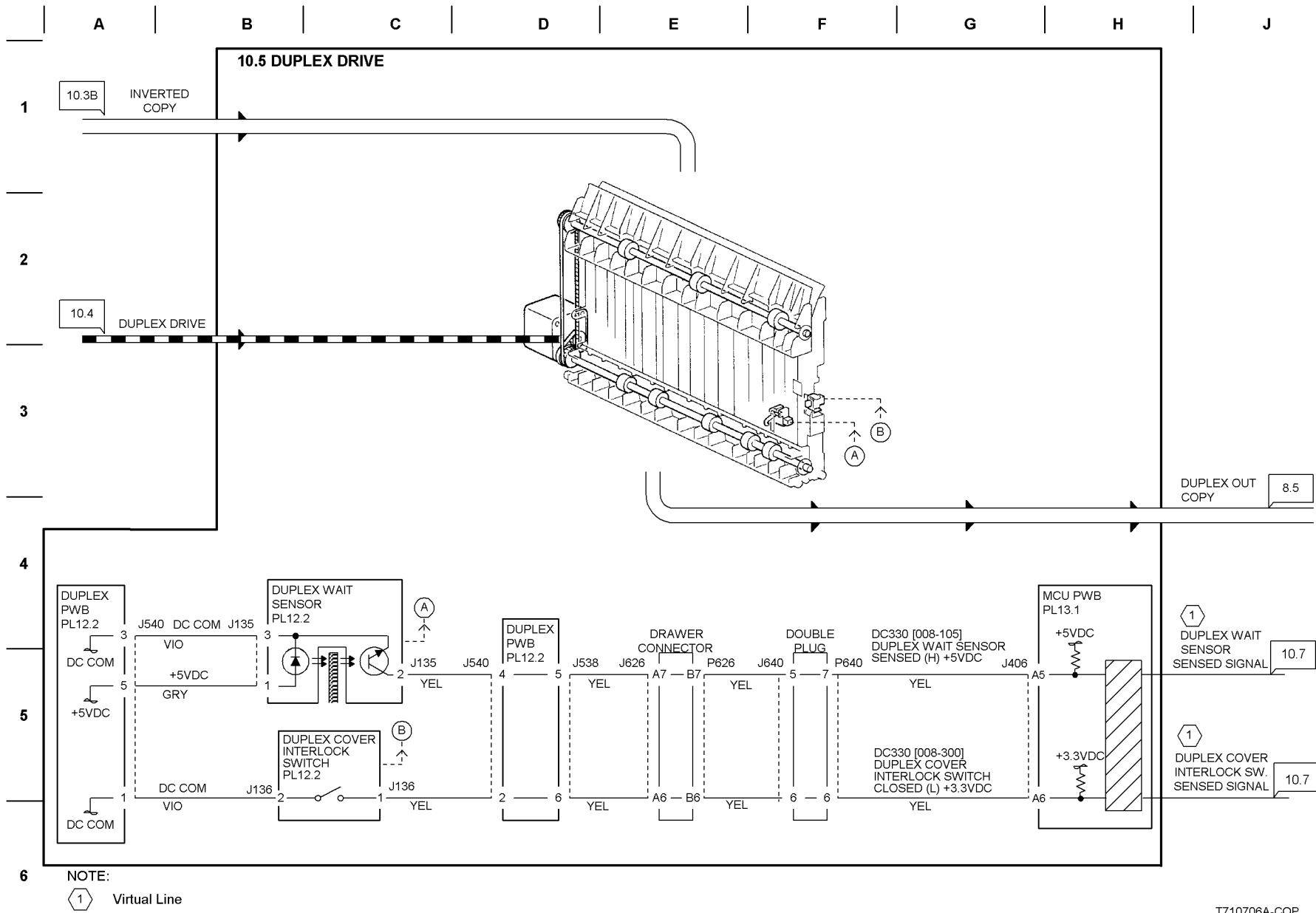
Test Point: P600-4(+) to P600-6(-) a frequency of approx. 2.1KHz

6



T710705A-COP

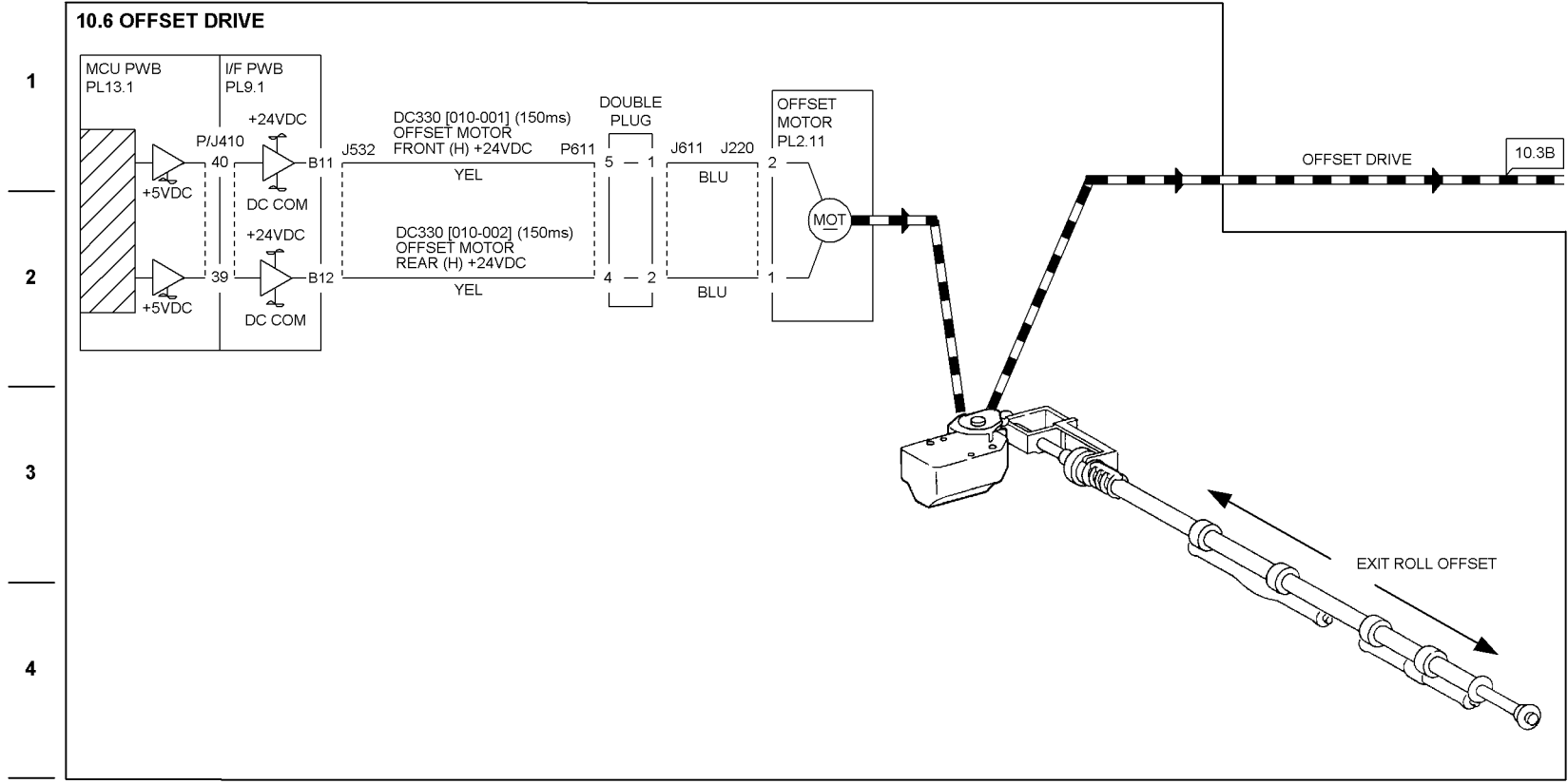
Figure 6 BSD 10.4 Duplex Drive Control



T710706A-COP

Figure 7 BSD 10.6 Duplex Drive

A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J



1

2

3

4

5

6

T710708B-COP

Figure 8 BSD 10.6 Offset Drive

Chain 12 Finishers

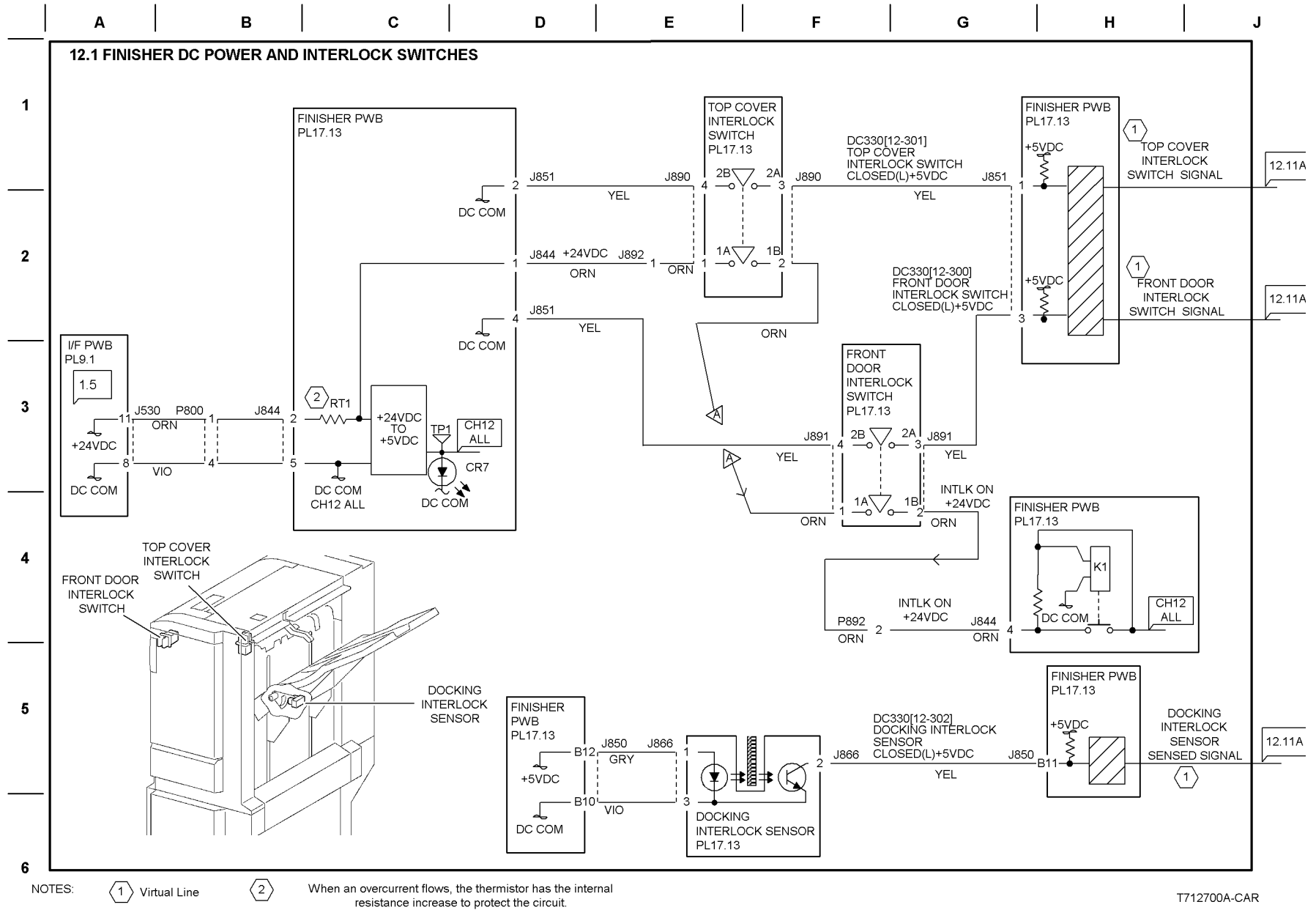
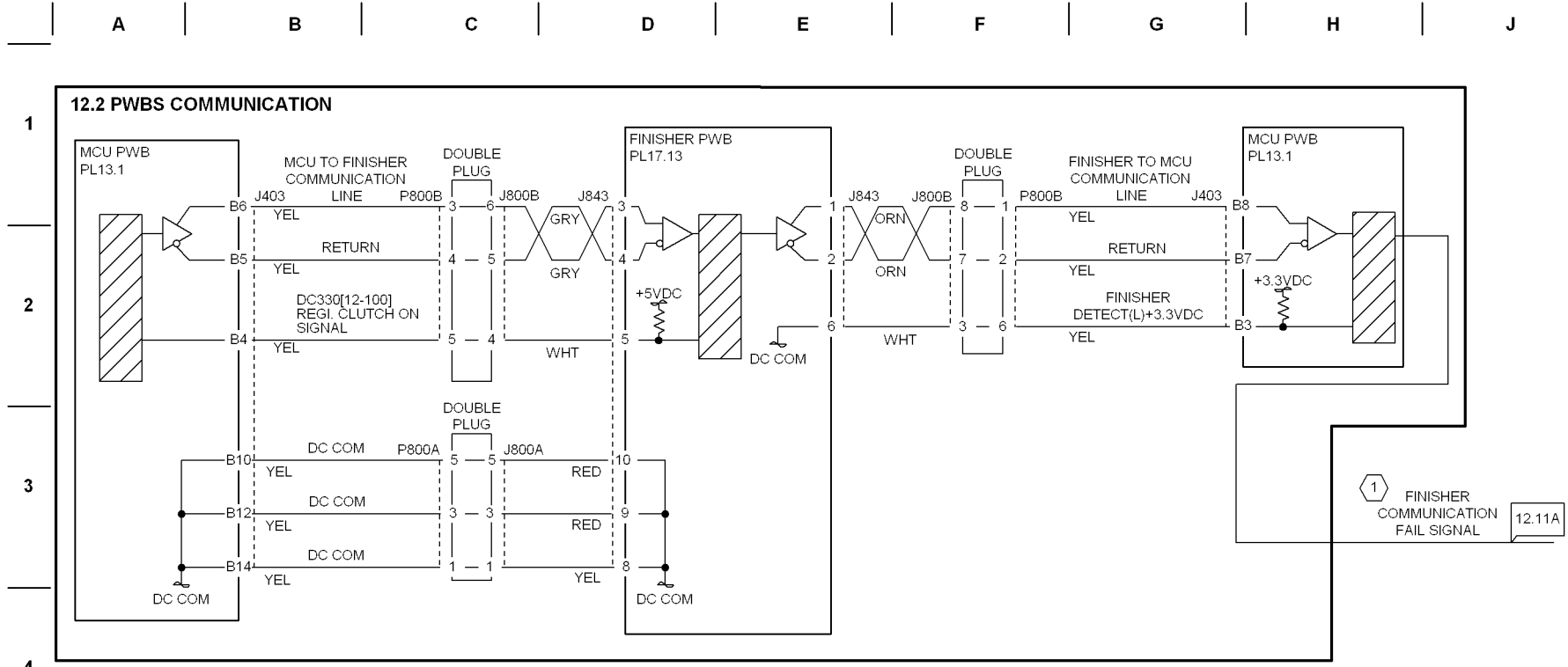


Figure 1 BSD 12.1 Office Finisher DC Power and Interlocks



NOTE:
 (1) VIRTUAL LINE

T712701C-COP

Figure 2 BSD 12.2 Office Finisher PWBS Communications

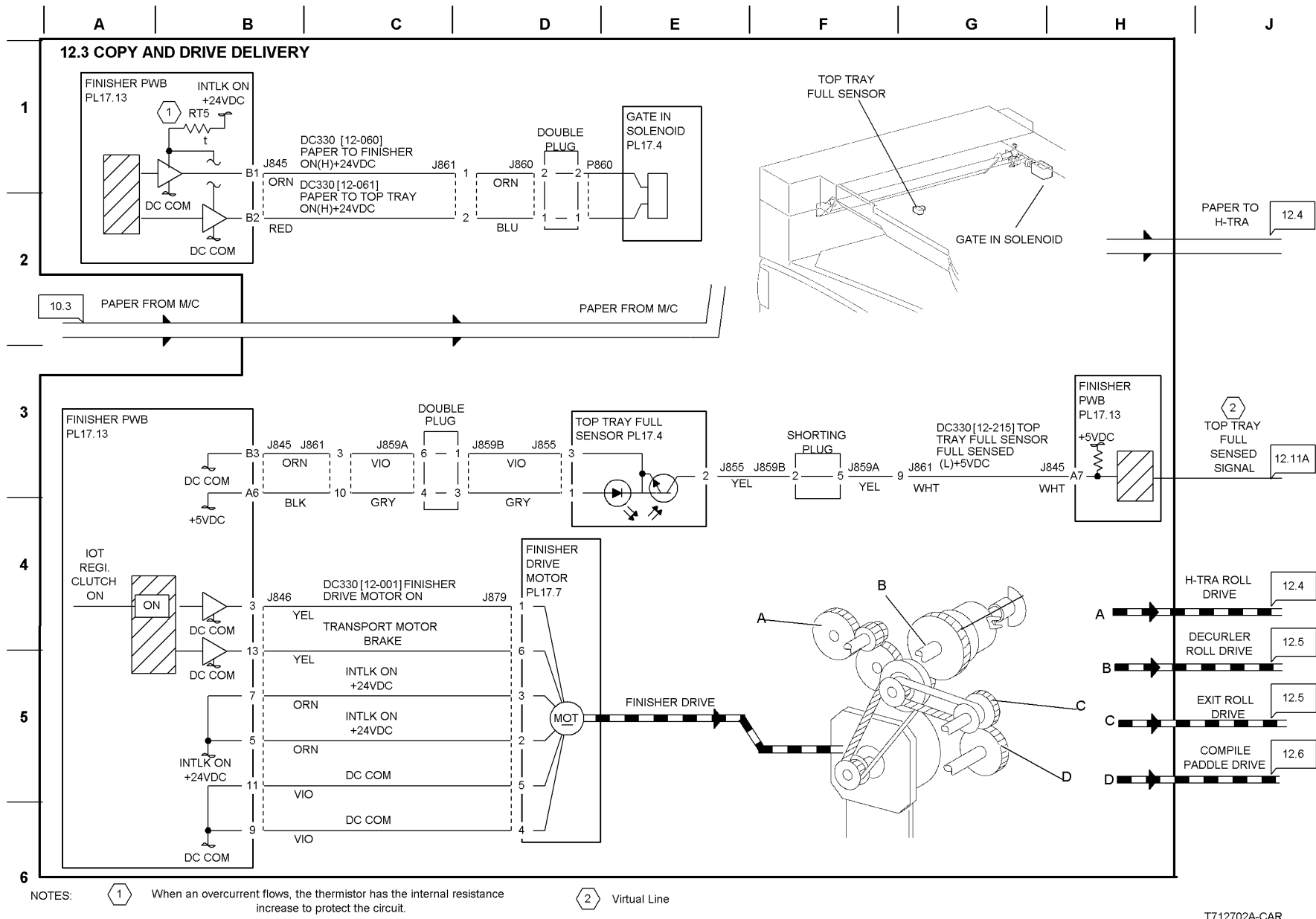


Figure 3 BSD 12.3 Office Finisher Copy and Drive Delivery

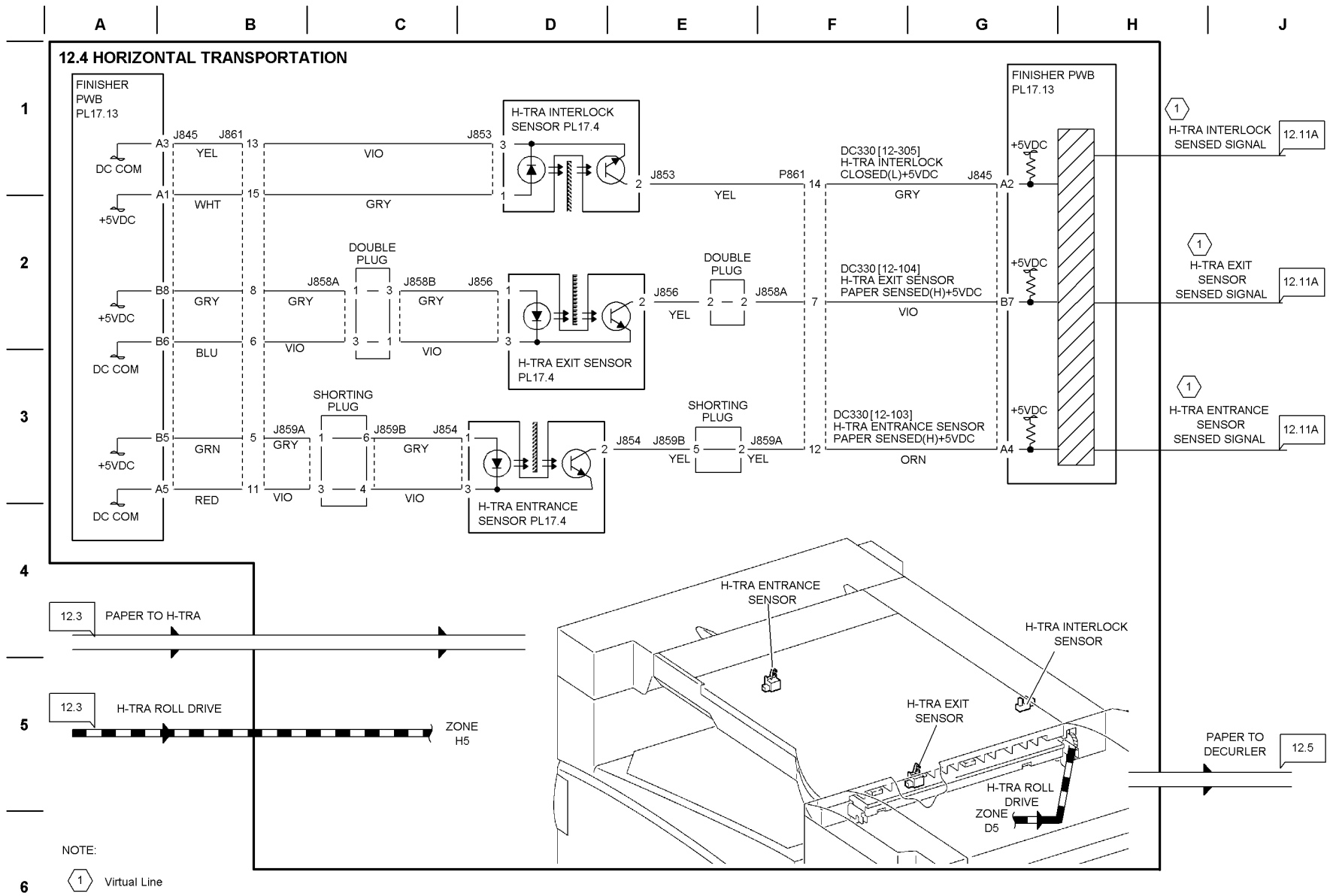
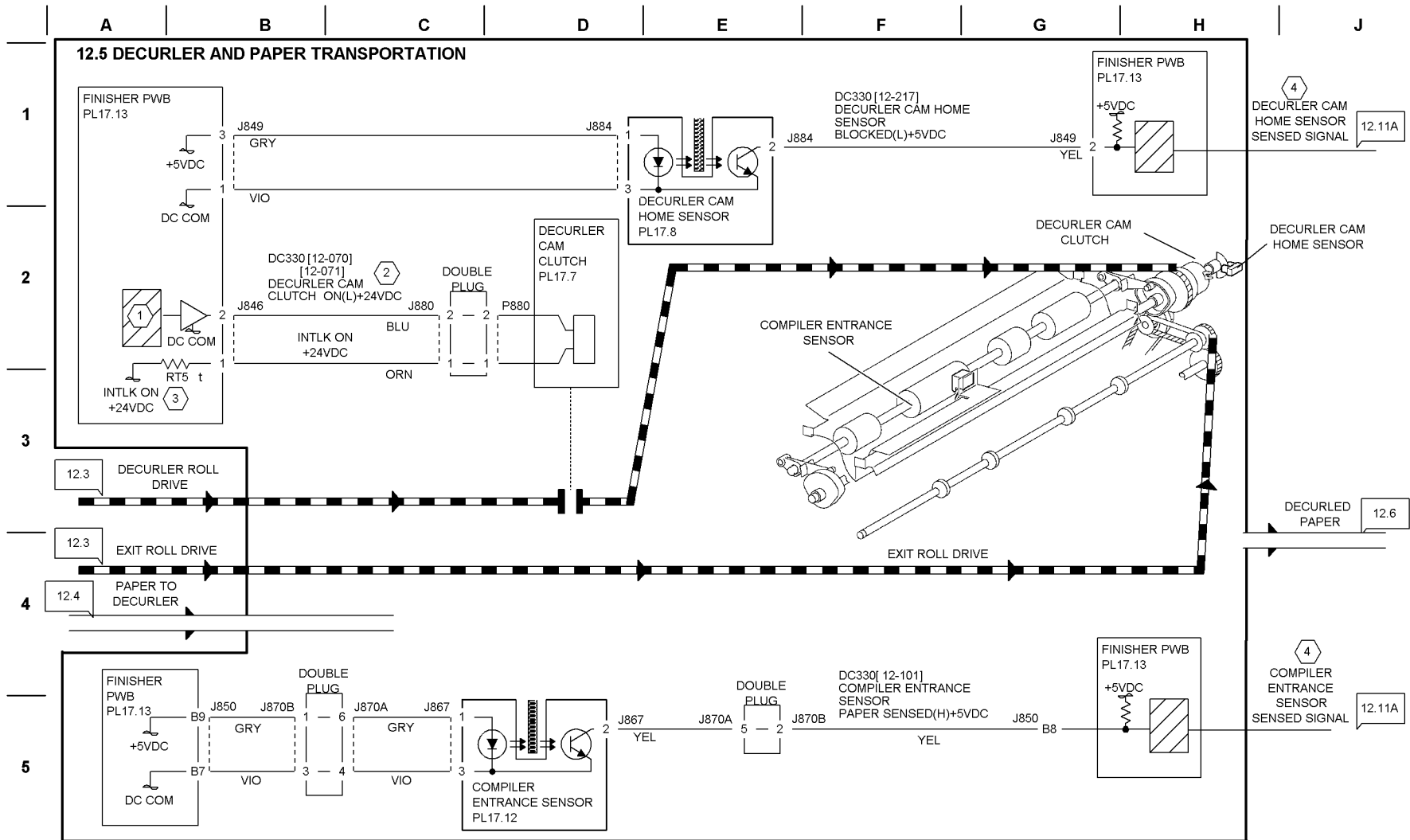


Figure 4 BSD 12.4 Office Finisher Horizontal Transportation

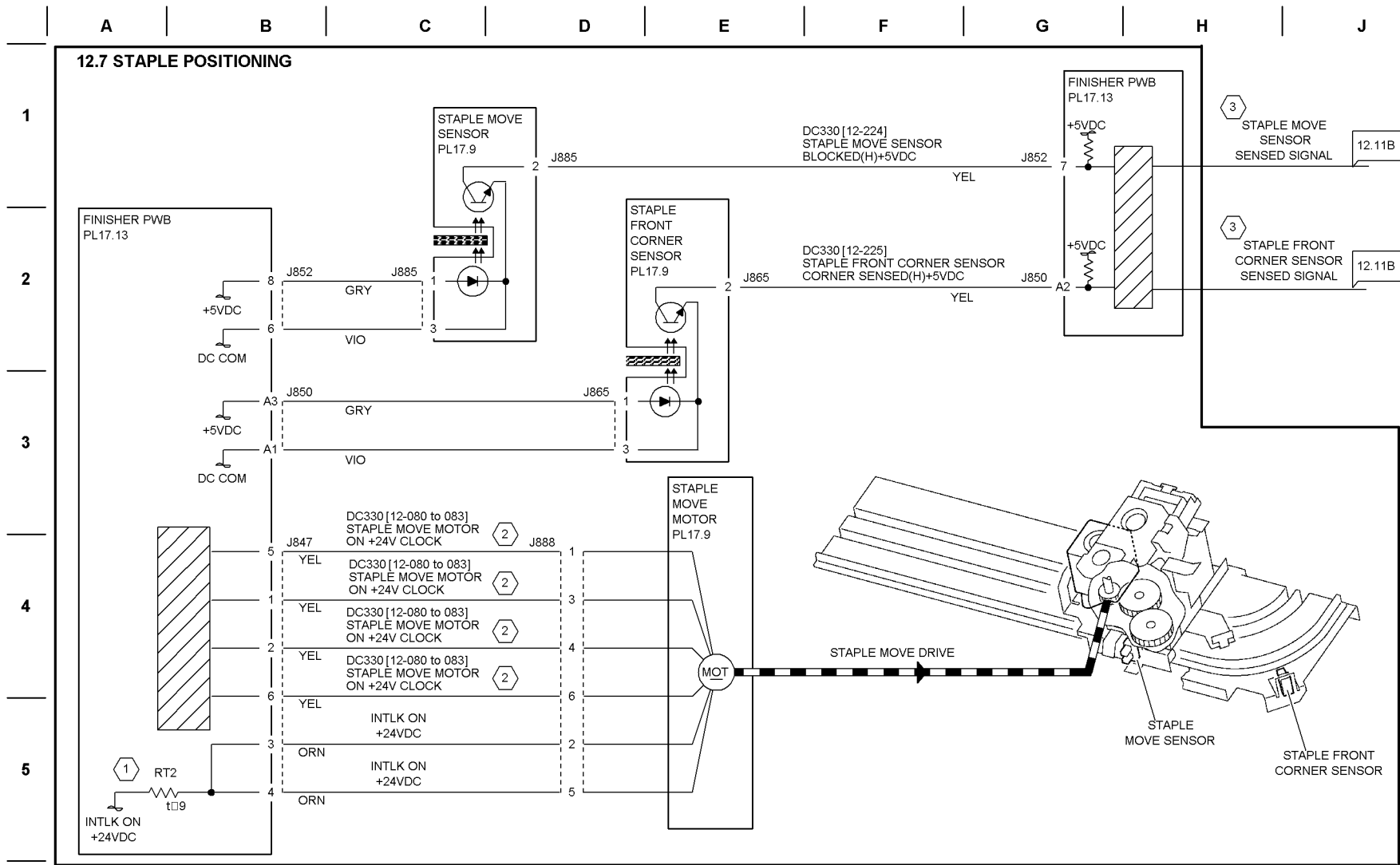


NOTES:

- 1 When M/C provides the info that one of paper LE and TE has a 10mm-or-more upper curl, Decurler operates. Decurler Cam Clutch is kept on until the Decurler Cam Home Sensor is in the "H" level (receives light = in decurl position). If the sensor is in "L" from the beginning, Decurler doesn't operate.
- 2 Turning on [12-071] leads to the operation below: Finisher Drive Motor on + Decurler Cam Clutch on Stops with Decurler Cam Home Sensor in "L."
- 3 When an overcurrent flows, the thermistor has the internal resistance increase to protect the circuit.
- 4 Virtual Line

T712704A-CAR

Figure 5 BSD 12.5 Office Finisher Decurler and Paper Transportation



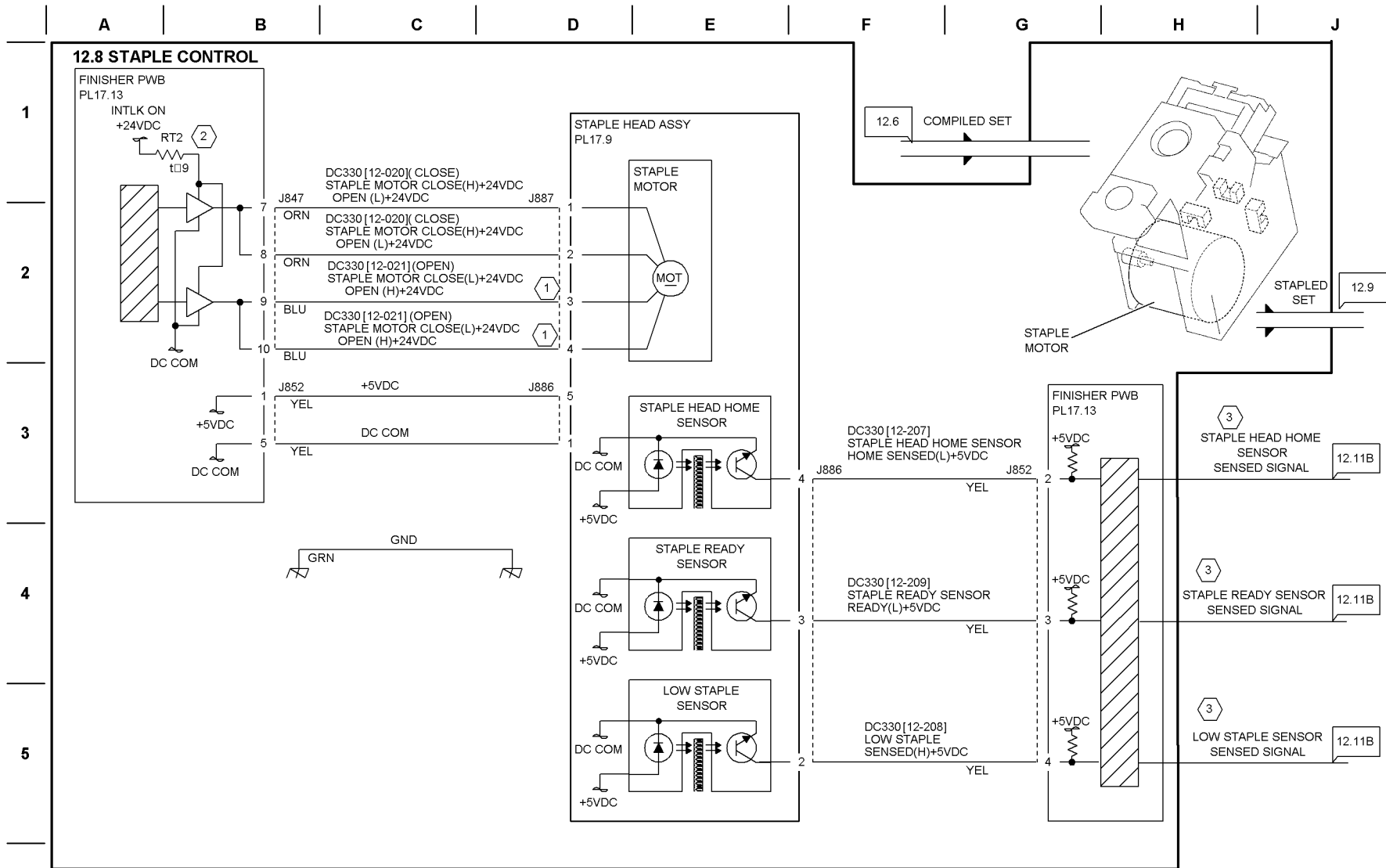
1 When an overcurrent flows, the thermistor has the internal resistance increase to protect the circuit.

2 The operations with the diag codes on:
 [12-080]: to front (high speed)
 [12-081]: to front (low speed)
 [12-082]: to rear (high speed)
 [12-083]: to rear (low speed)

3 Virtual Line

T712706A-CAR

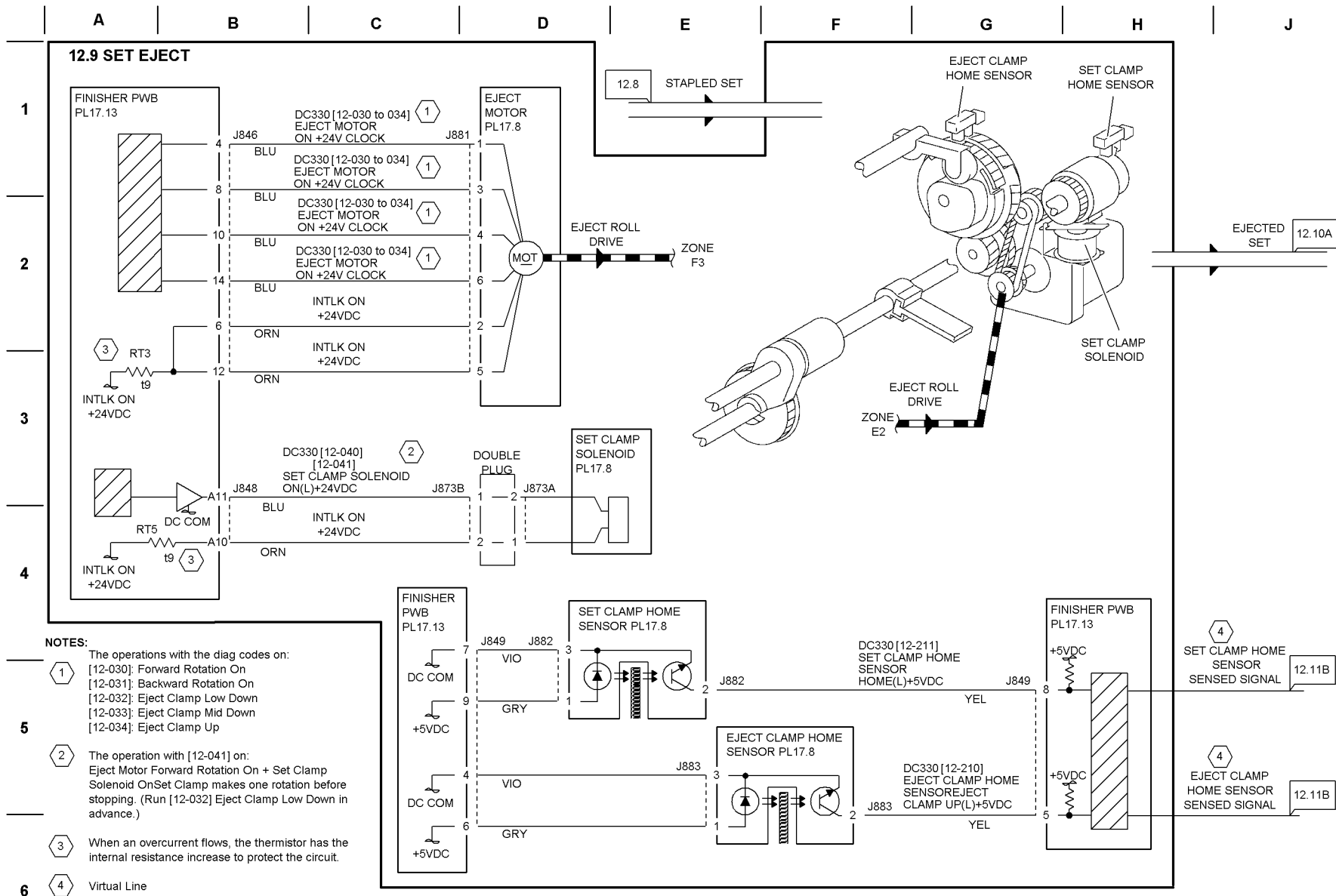
Figure 7 BSD 12.7 Office Finisher Staple Positioning



- NOTES:
- ① DC330 [12-021] doesn't operate with Staple Head Home Sensor on.
 - ② When an overcurrent flows, the thermistor has the internal resistance increase to protect the circuit.
 - ③ Virtual Line

T712707A-CAR

Figure 8 BSD 12.8 Office Finisher Staple Control

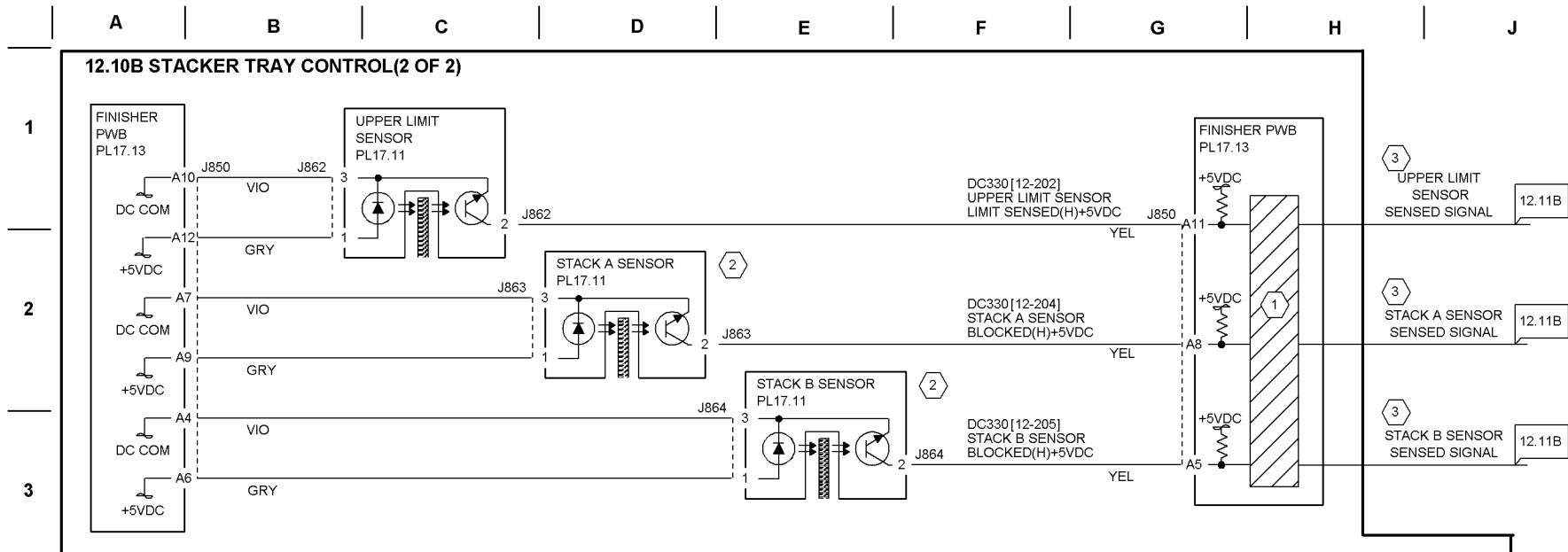


NOTES:

- 1 The operations with the diag codes on:
 [12-030]: Forward Rotation On
 [12-031]: Backward Rotation On
 [12-032]: Eject Clamp Low Down
 [12-033]: Eject Clamp Mid Down
 [12-034]: Eject Clamp Up
- 2 The operation with [12-041] on:
 Eject Motor Forward Rotation On + Set Clamp Solenoid OnSet Clamp makes one rotation before stopping. (Run [12-032] Eject Clamp Low Down in advance.)
- 3 When an overcurrent flows, the thermistor has the internal resistance increase to protect the circuit.
- 4 Virtual Line

T712708A-CAR

Figure 9 BSD 12.9 Office Finisher Set Eject



NOTES:

1 Stacker Tray can hold the following:

paper size	paper qty	set qty
A5 LEF	X	X
B5 LEF	1000	50
A4 LEF	1000	50
8.5X11 LEF	1000	50
16K LEF	1000	50
Post Card SEF	X	X
B6 SEF	X	X
A6 SEF	X	X
A5 SEF	X	X
B5 SEF	X	X
A4 SEF	1000	50
B4 SEF	500	50
A3 SEF	500	50
5.5X8.5 SEF	X	X
8X10 SEF	1000	50
8.5X11 SEF	1000	50
8.5X13 SEF	500	50
8.5X14 SEF	500	50
8K SEF	500	50
11X17 SEF	500	50
12X18 SEF	X	X
12.6X18 SEF	X	X

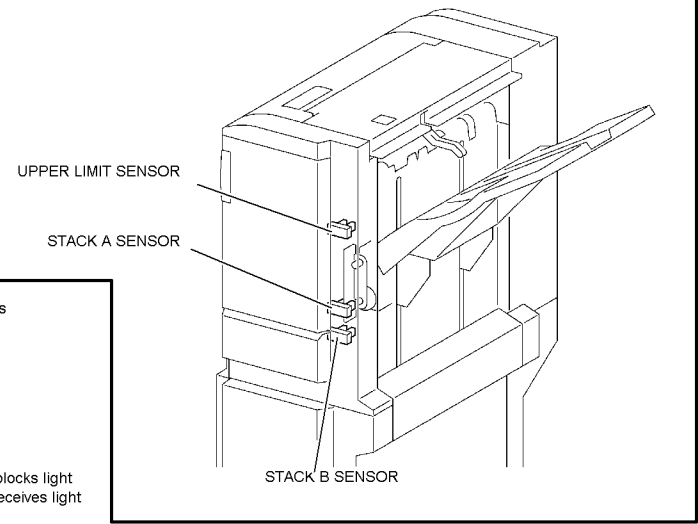
X: unavailable

2 The combination of Stack A Sensor and Stack B Sensor states determines qty of paper sheets to be held.

STACK A SENSOR	STACK B SENSOR	Capacity
OFF	OFF	0-300 sheets
ON	OFF	300-500 sheets
ON	ON	500-1000 sheets
OFF	ON	Over 1000 sheets

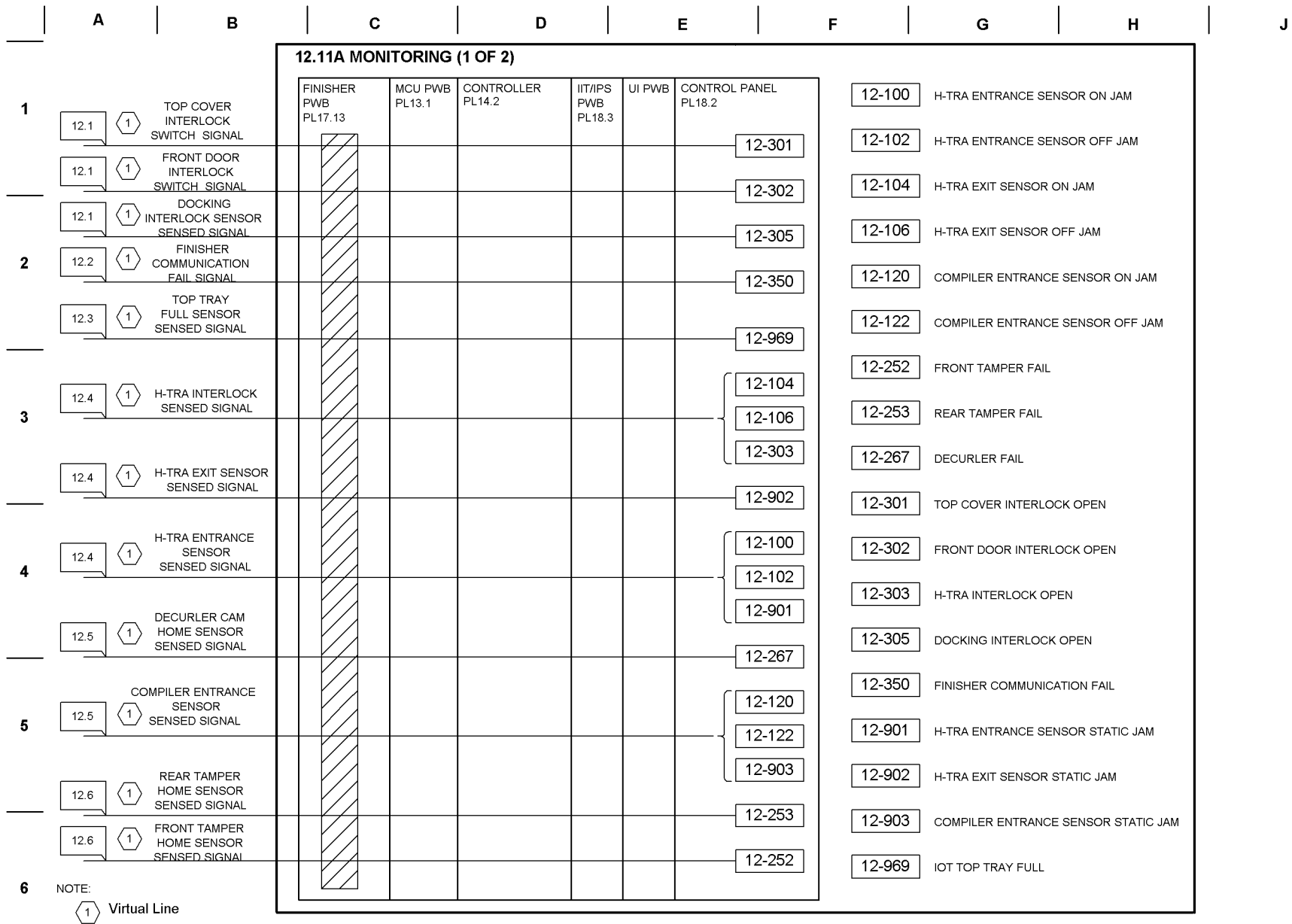
ON: blocks light
OFF: receives light

3 Virtual Line



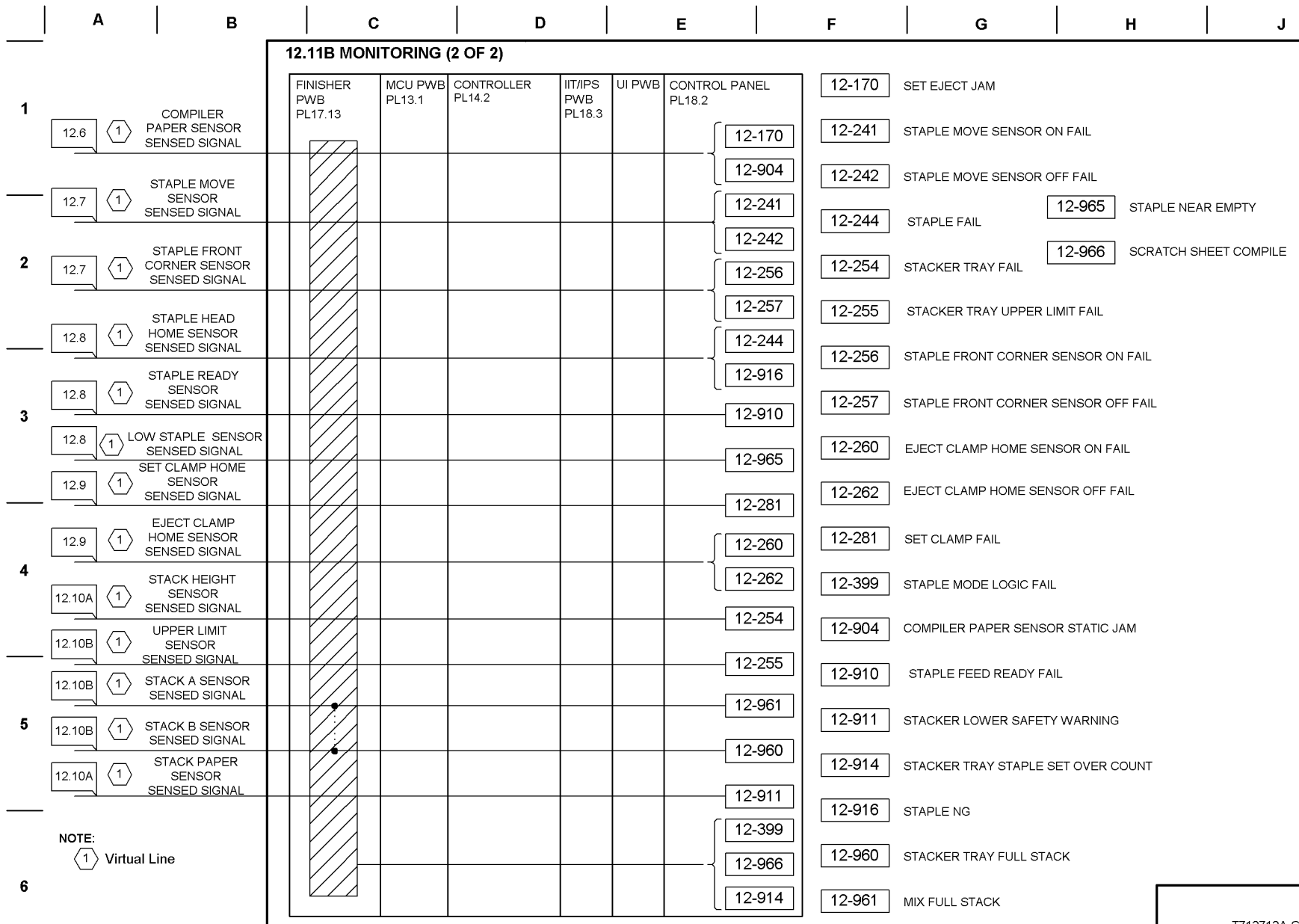
T712710A-CAR

Figure 11 BSD 12.10B Office Finisher Stacker Tray Control (2 of 2)



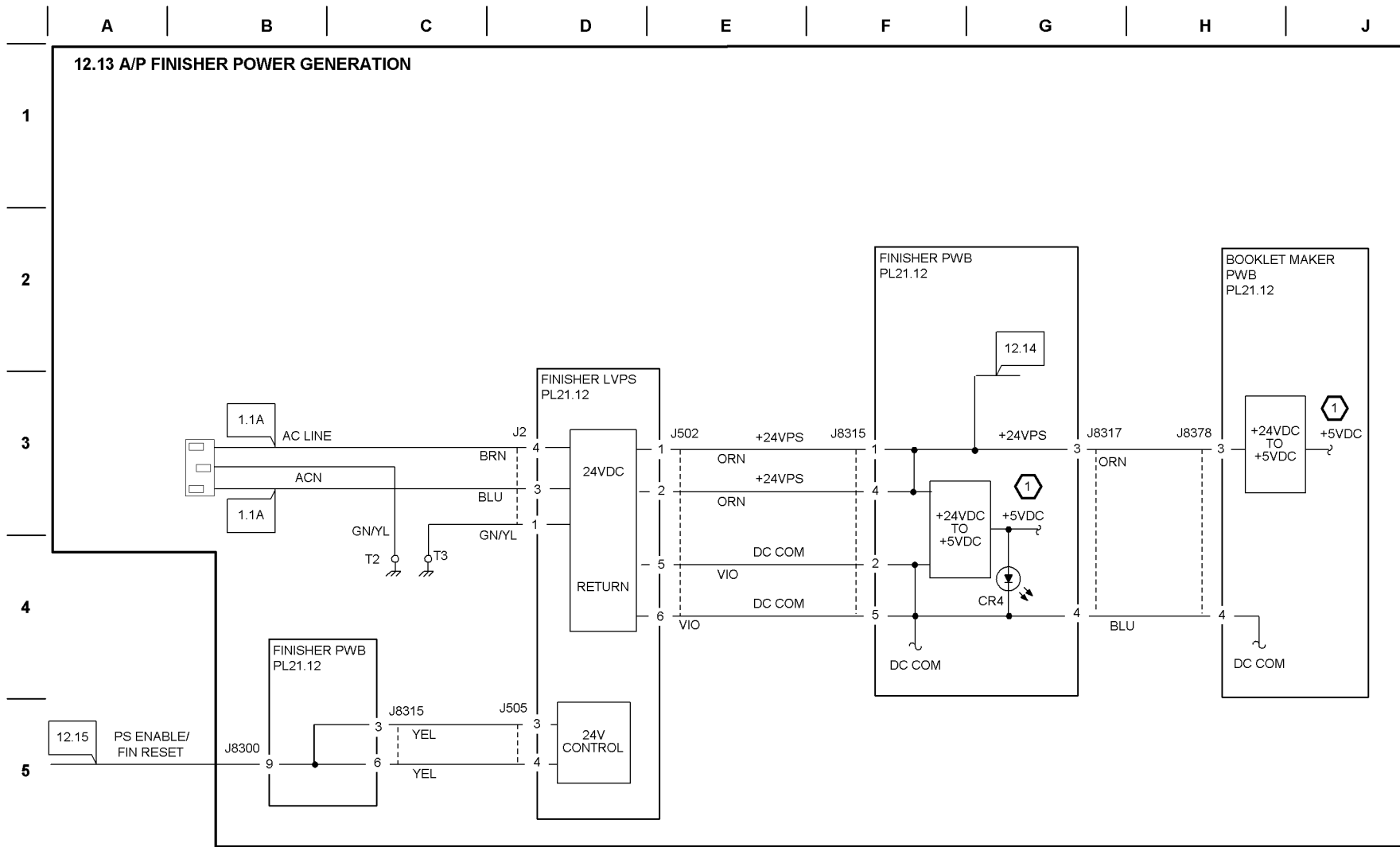
T712711A-CAR

Figure 12 BSD 12.11A Office Finisher Monitoring (1 of 2)



T712712A-CAR

Figure 13 BSD 12.11B Office Finisher Monitoring (2 of 2)

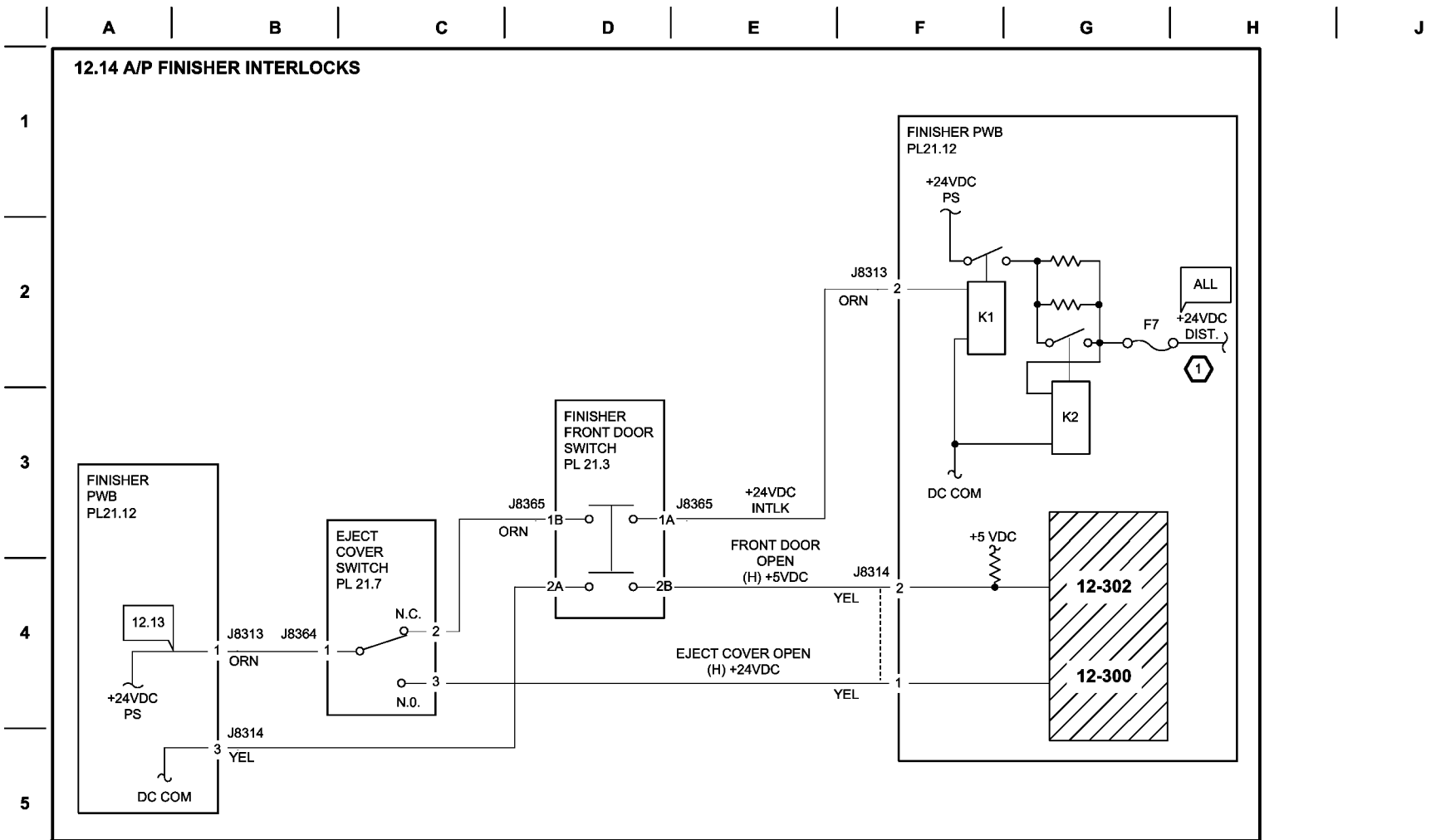


NOTES:

REFER TO WIRENETS FOR DC POWER DISTRIBUTION

T712750A-COP

Figure 14 BSD 12.13 A/P Finisher Power Generation



NOTES:

① REFER TO WIRENETS FOR DC POWER DISTRIBUTION

T712751A-COP

Figure 15 BSD 12.14 A/P Finisher Interlocks

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

1

12.15 A/P FINISHER DETECTION & COMMUNICATION

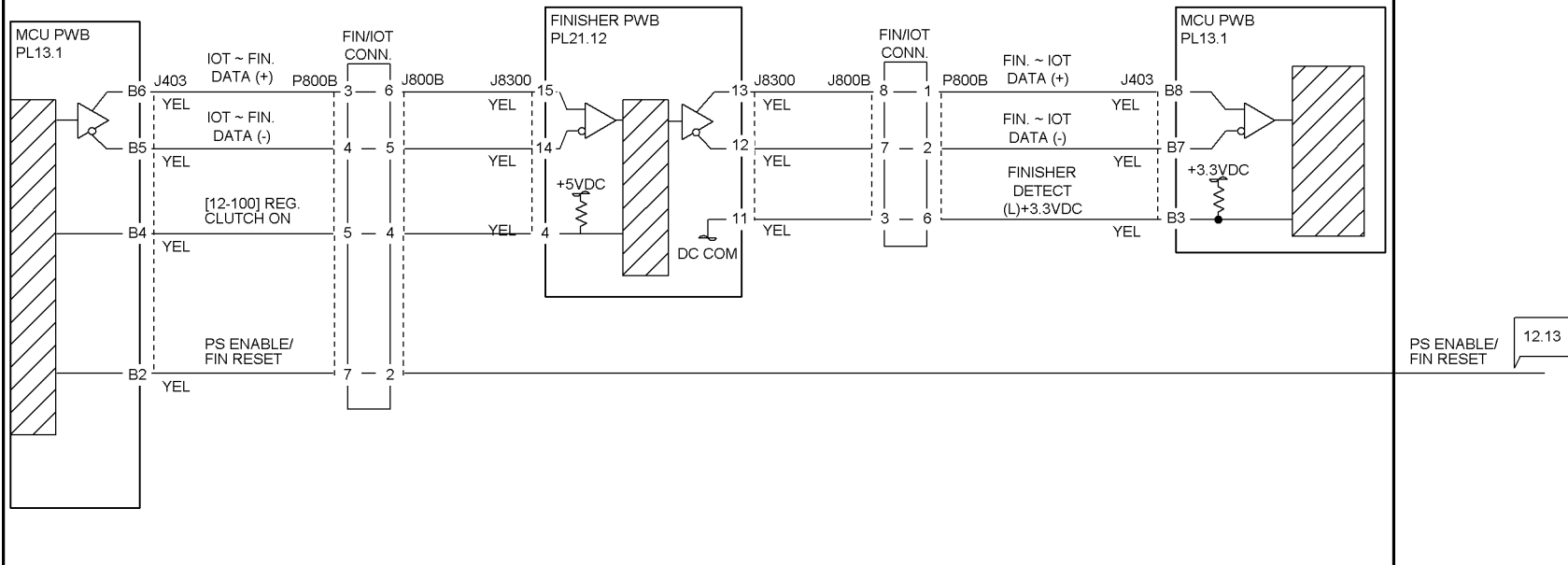
2

3

4

5

6



T712752A-COP

Figure 16 BSD 12.15 A/P Finisher Detection & Communication

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

J

12.16 A/P FINISHER PWB COMMUNICATION

1

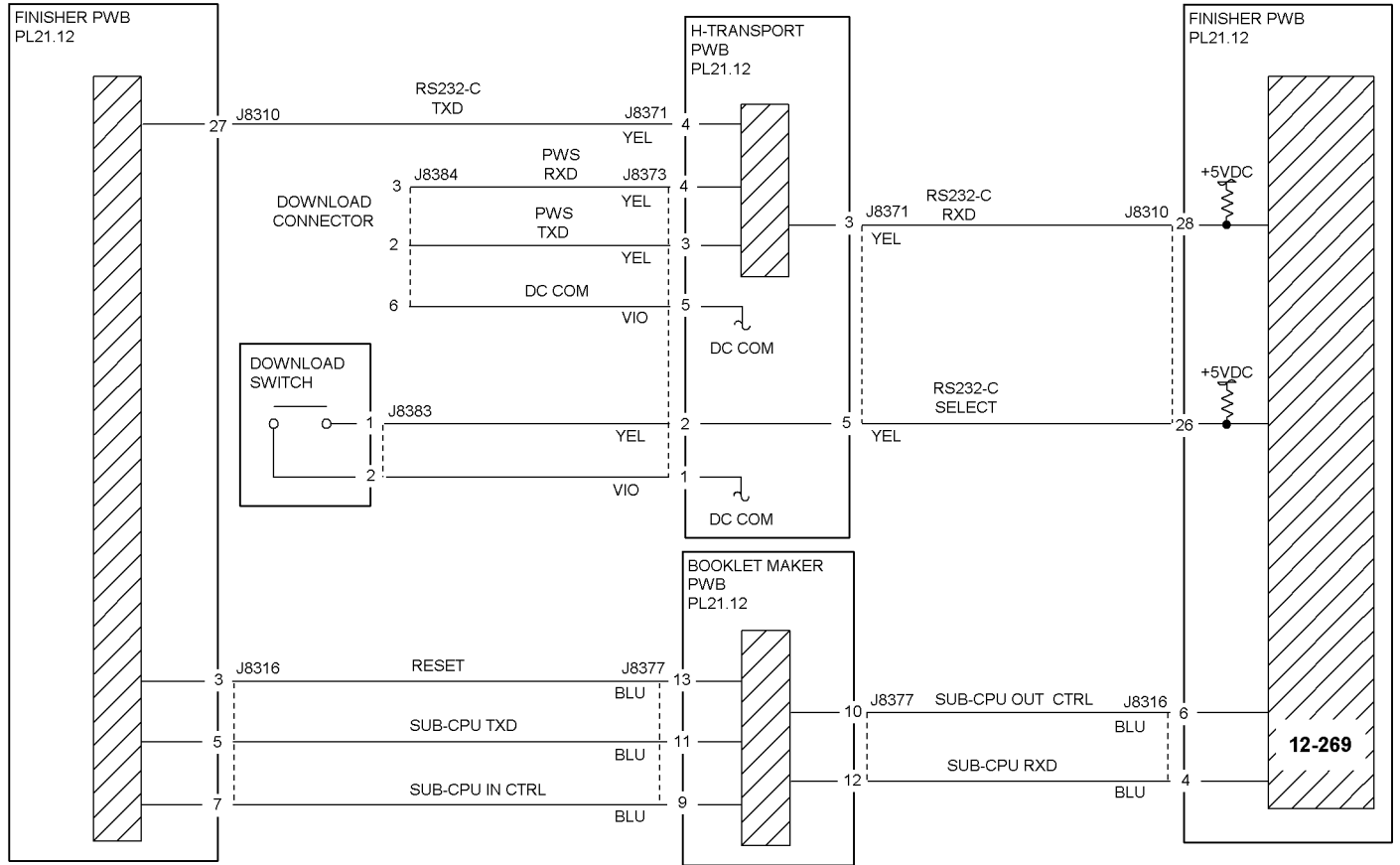
2

3

4

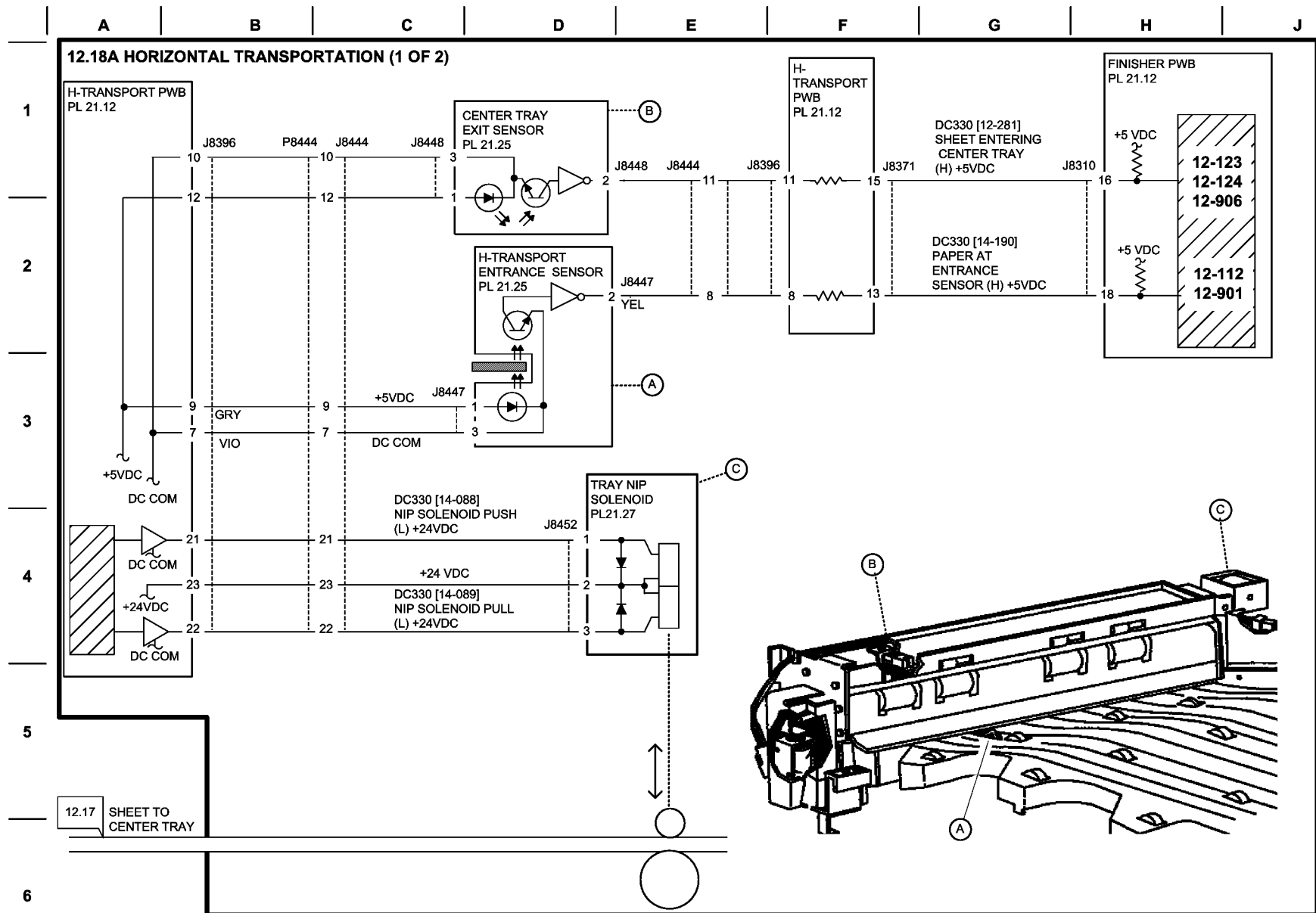
5

6



T712753A-COP

Figure 17 BSD 12.16 A/P Finisher PWB Communication



T712755A-COP

Figure 19 BSD 12.18A A/P Finisher Horizontal Transportation (1 of 2)

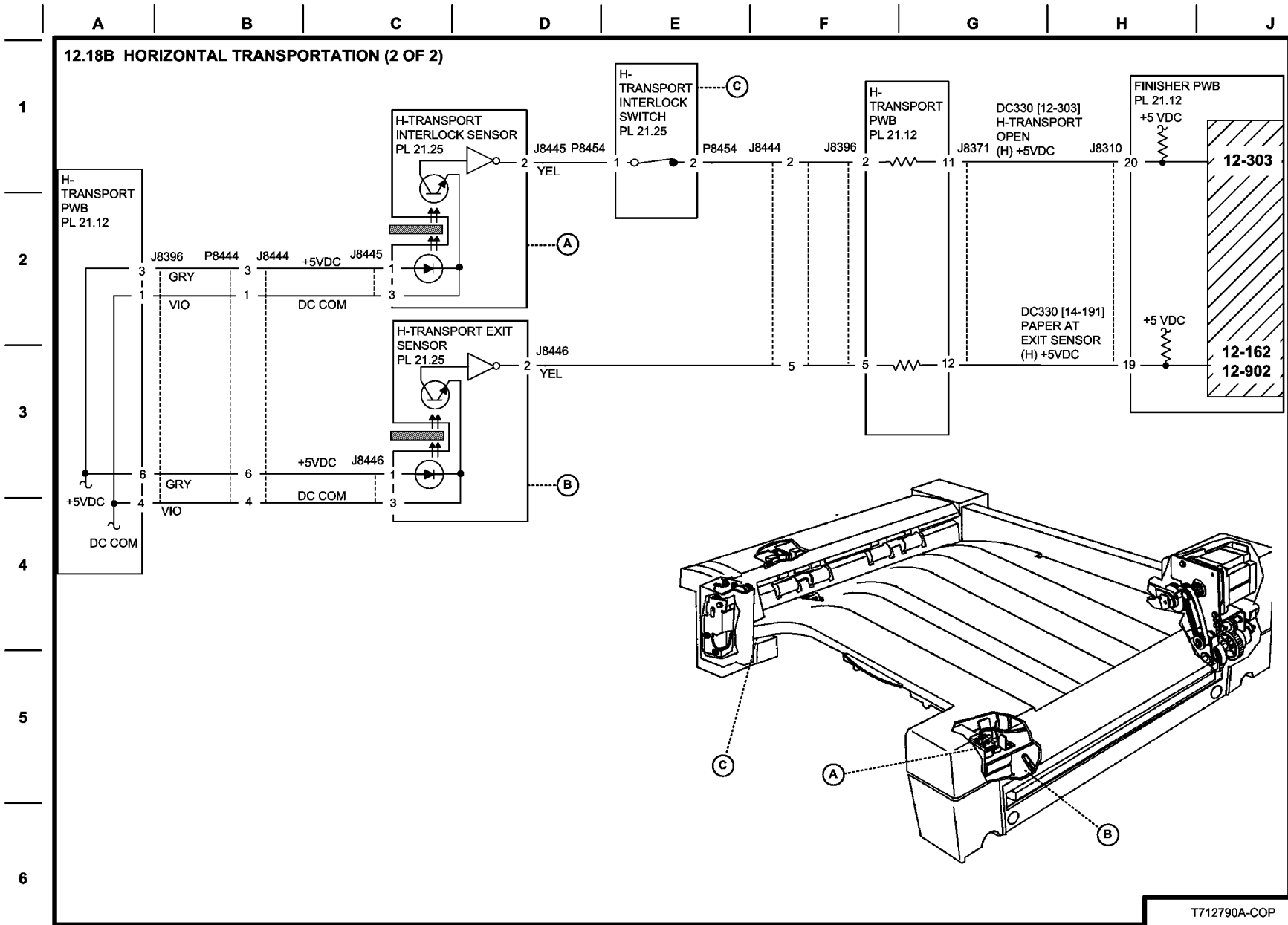


Figure 20 BSD 12.18B A/P Finisher Horizontal Transportation (2 of 2)

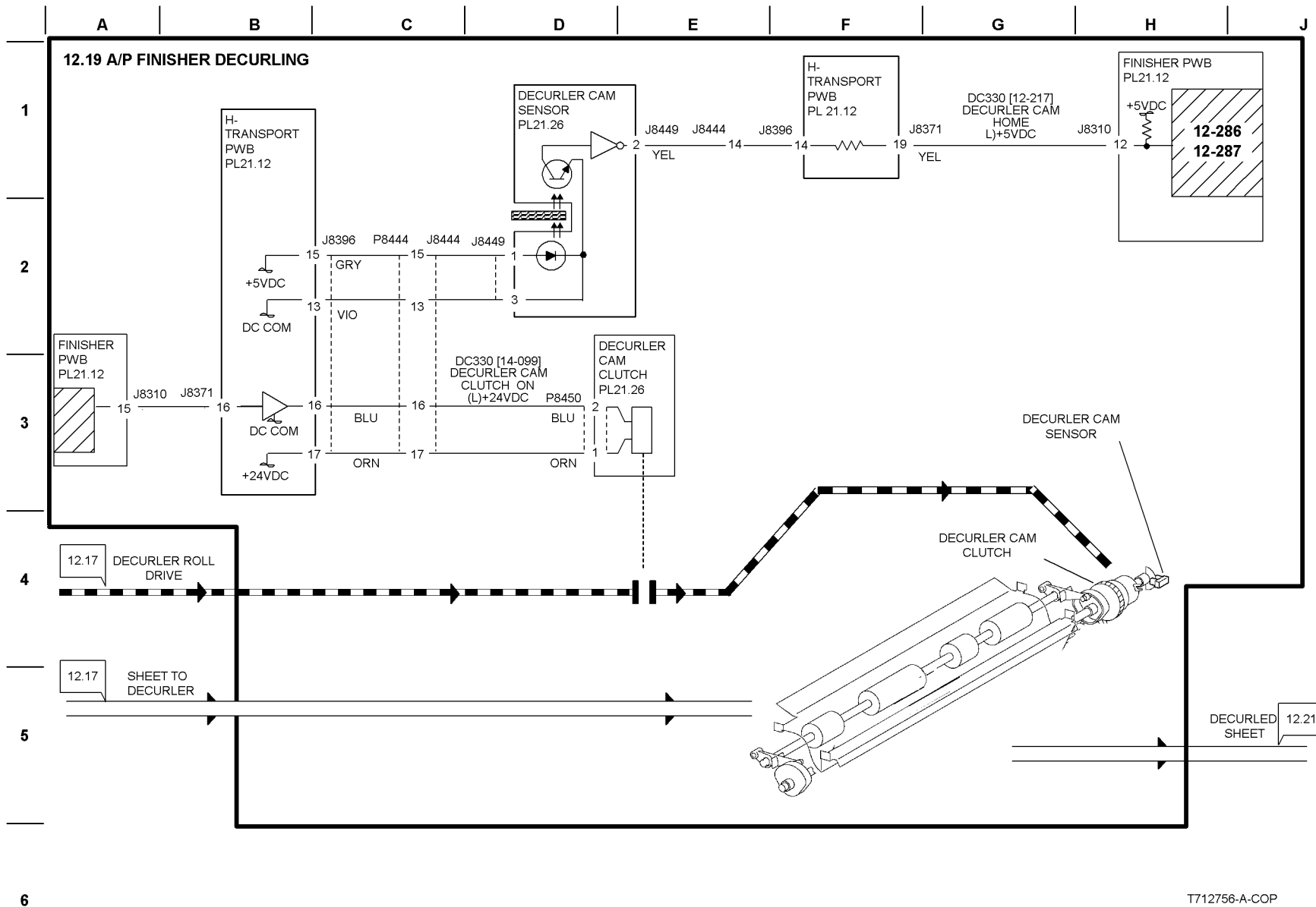


Figure 21 BSD 12.19 A/P Finisher Decurling

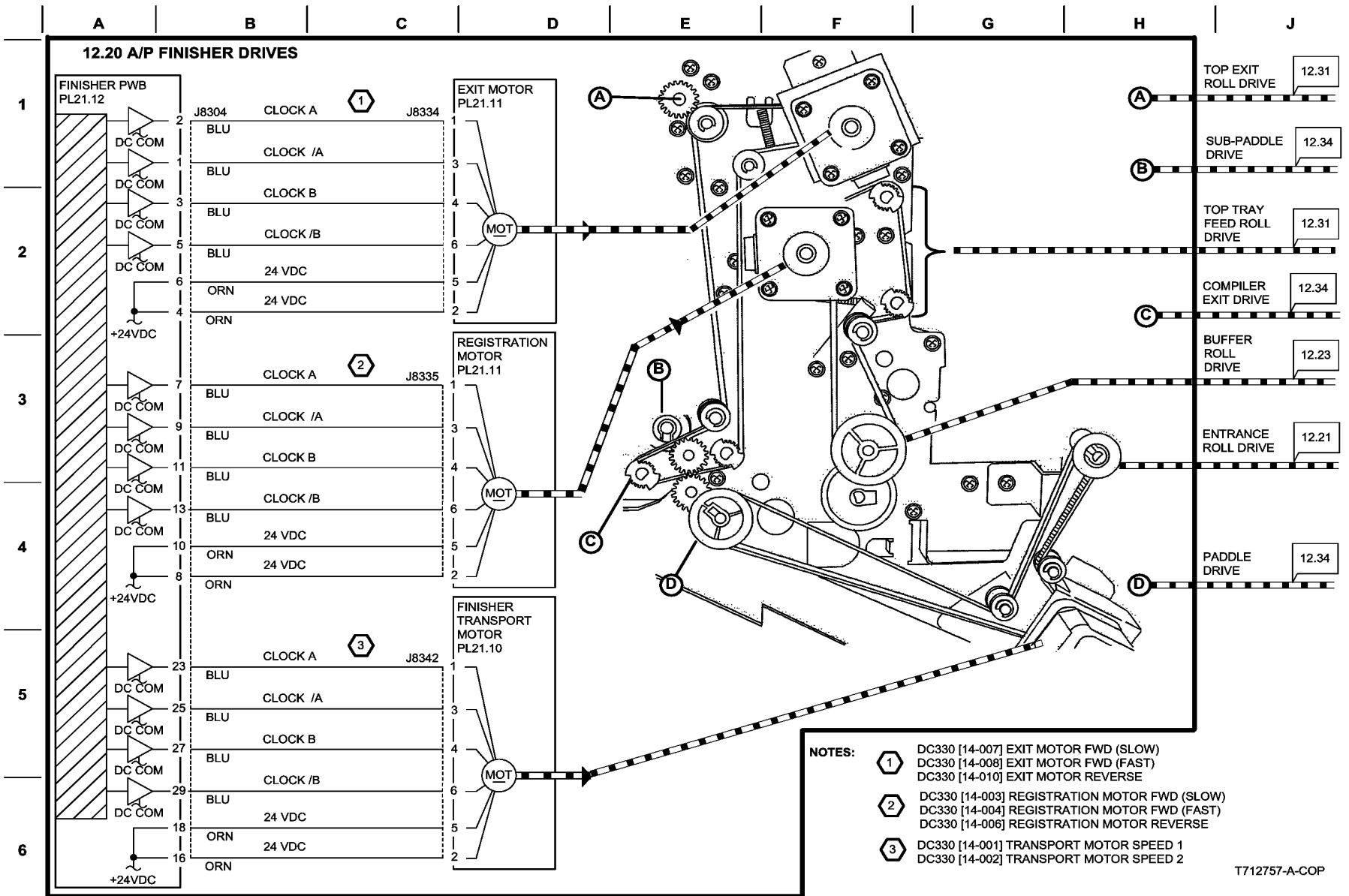
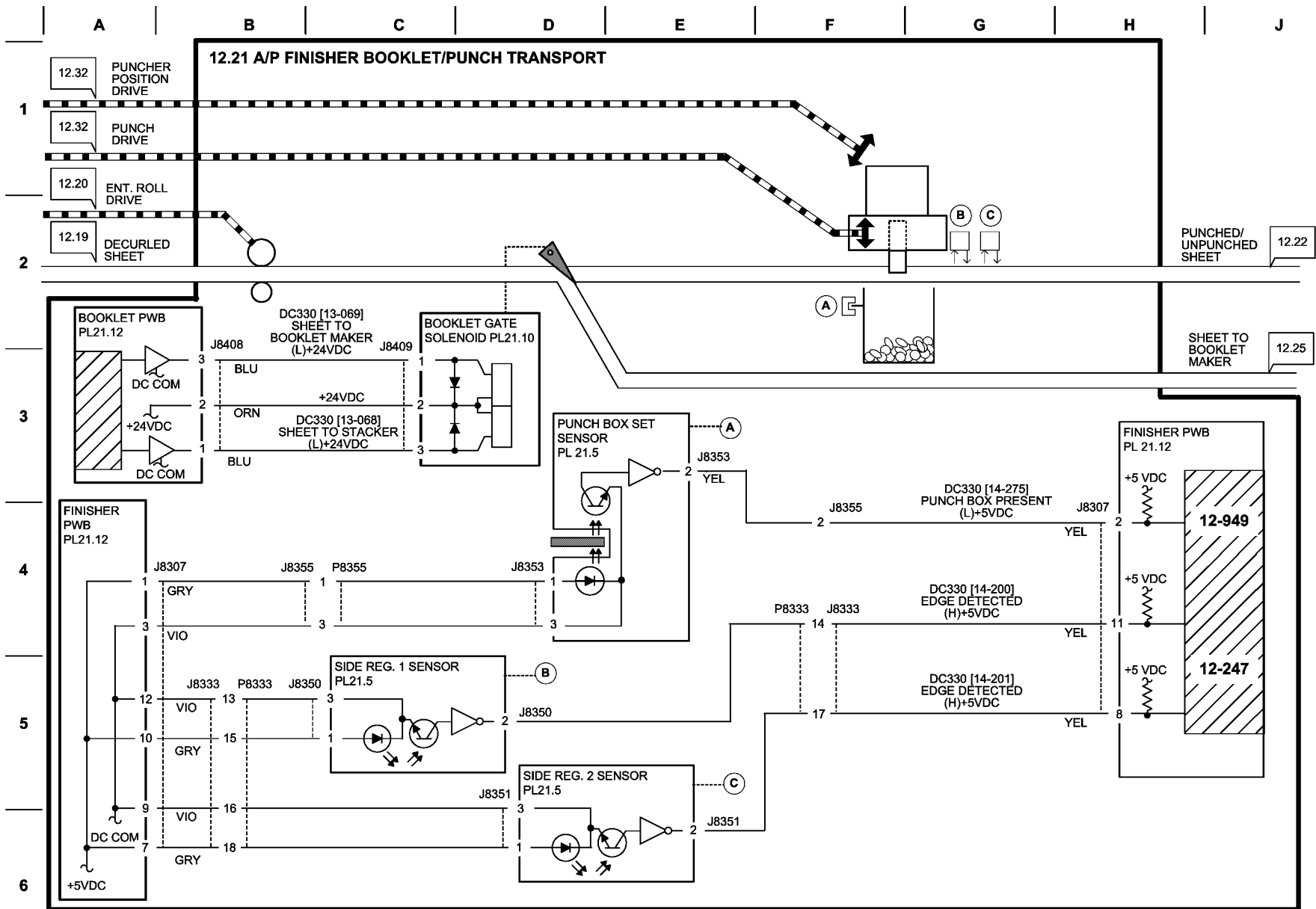
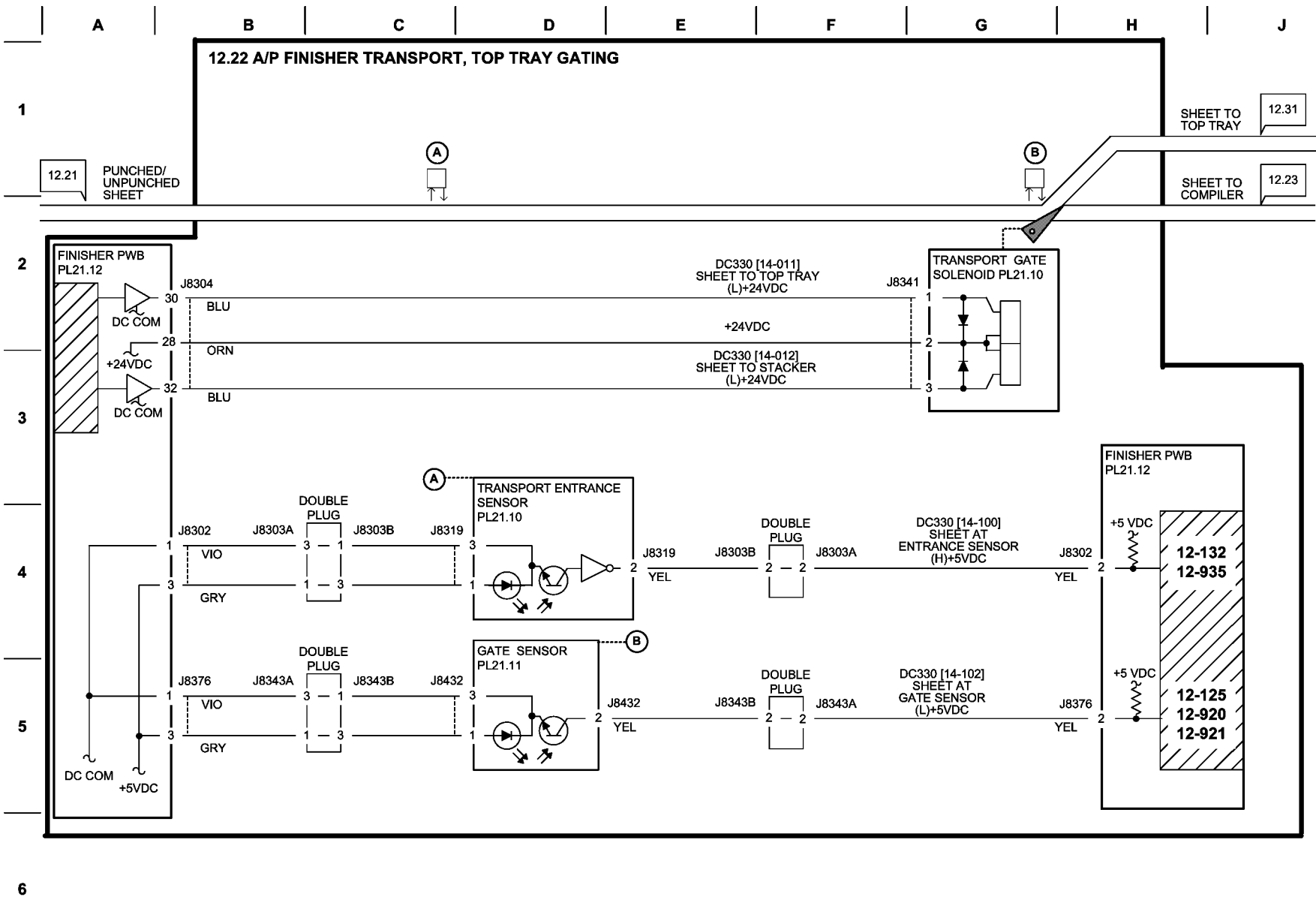


Figure 22 BSD 12.20 A/P Finisher Drives



T712758-A-COP

Figure 23 BSD 12.21 A/P Finisher Booklet/Punch Transport



T712759-A-COP

Figure 24 BSD 12.22 A/P Finisher Transport/Top Tray Gating

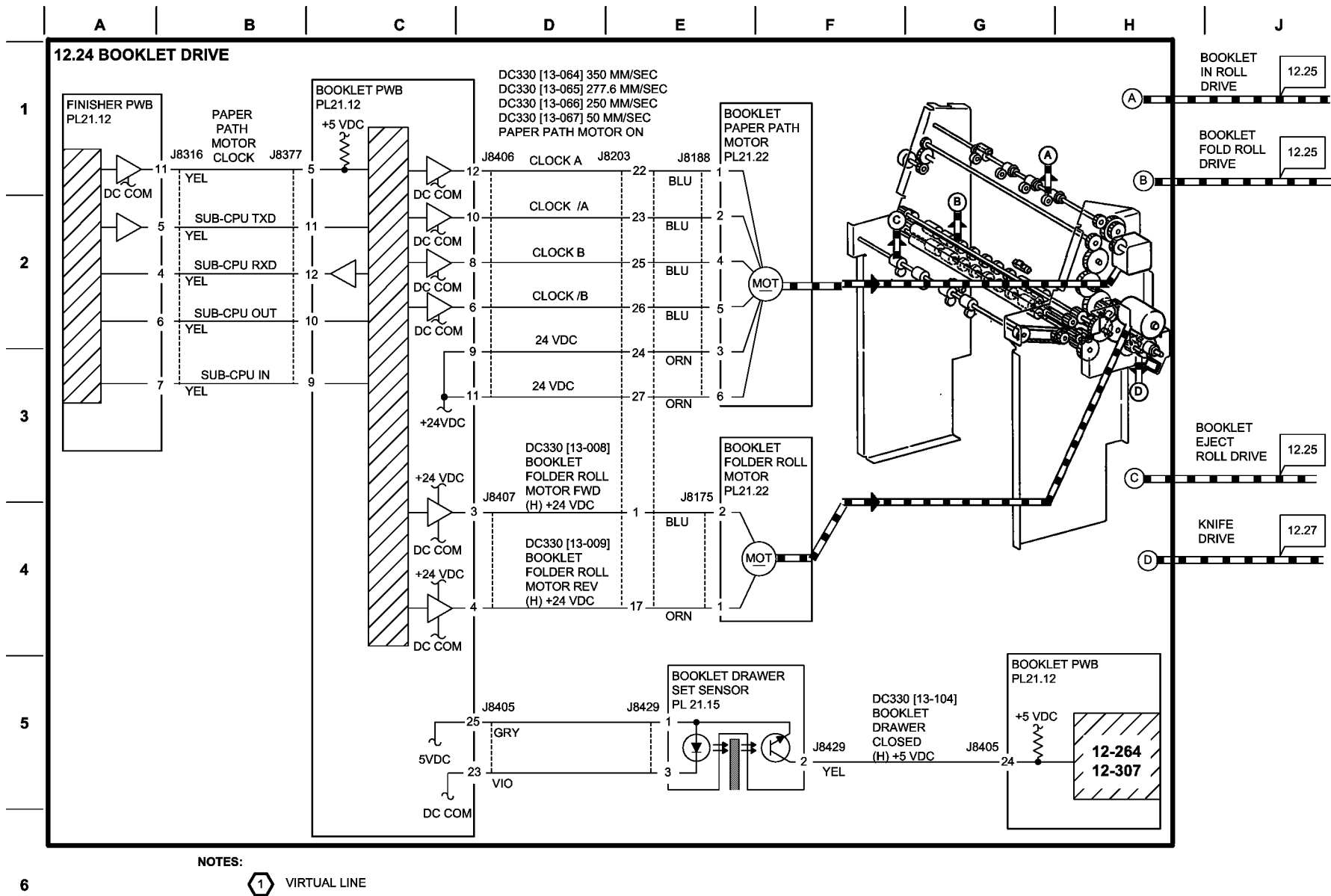
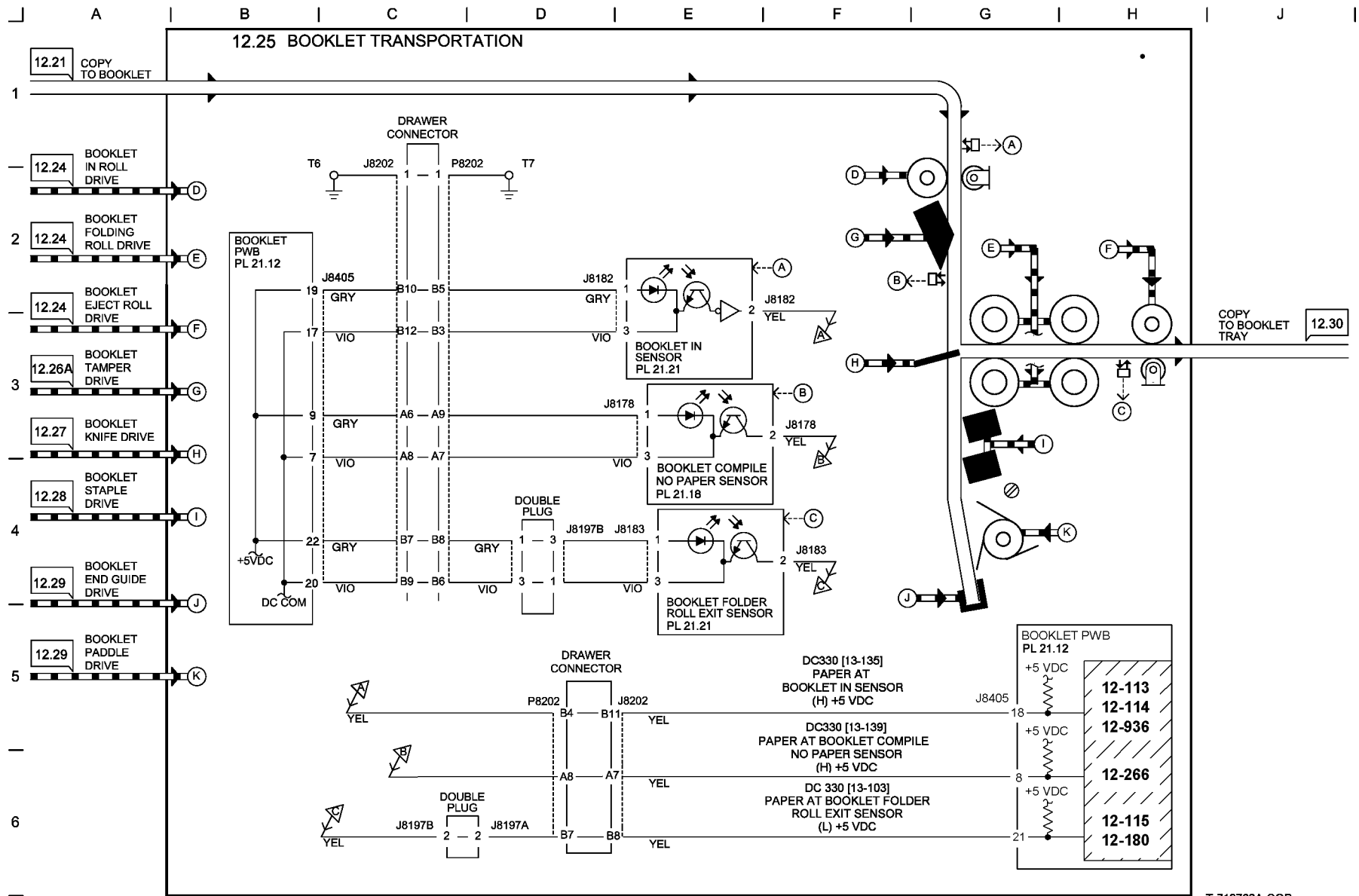
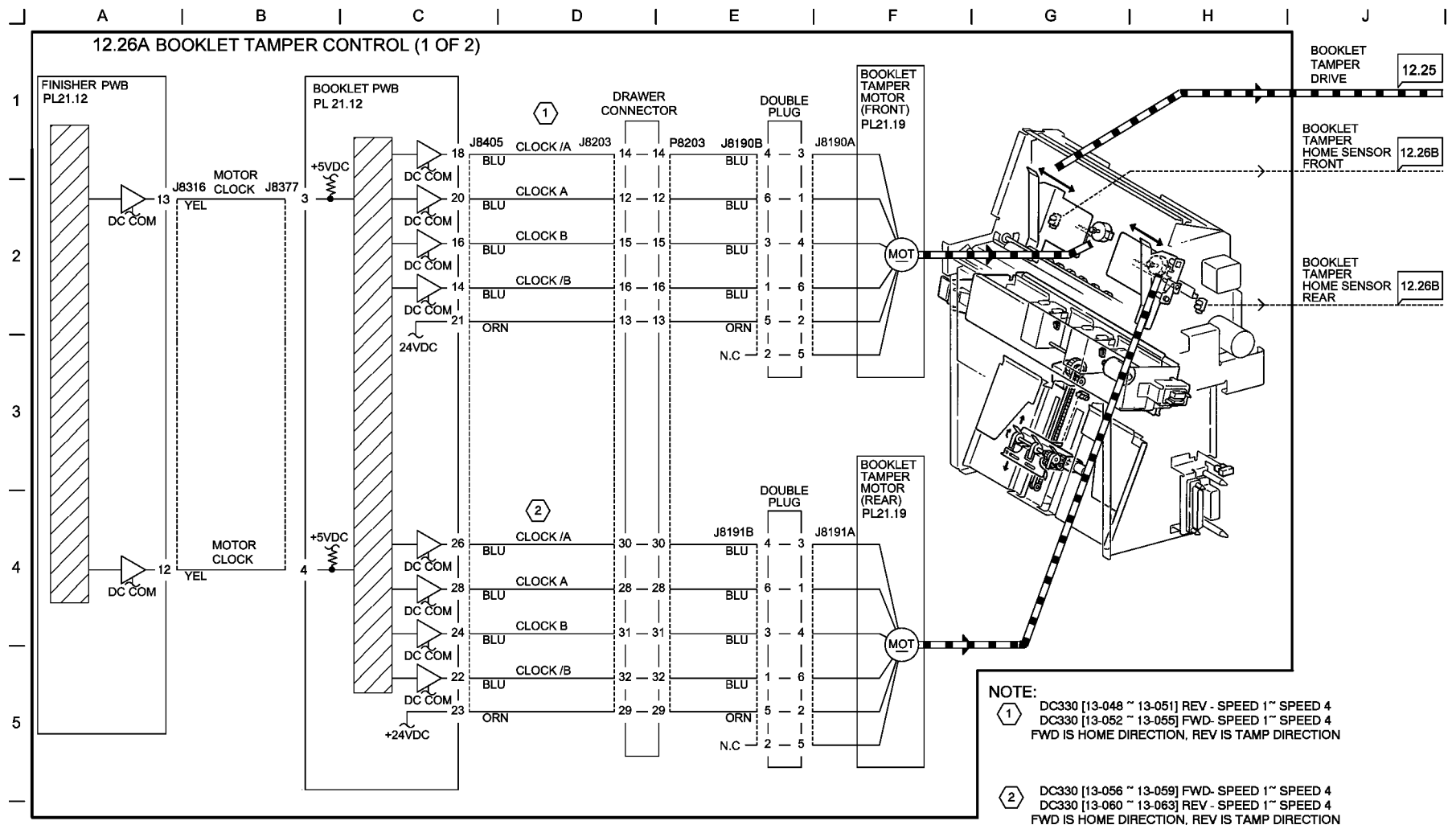


Figure 26 BSD 12.24 A/P Finisher Booklet Drive



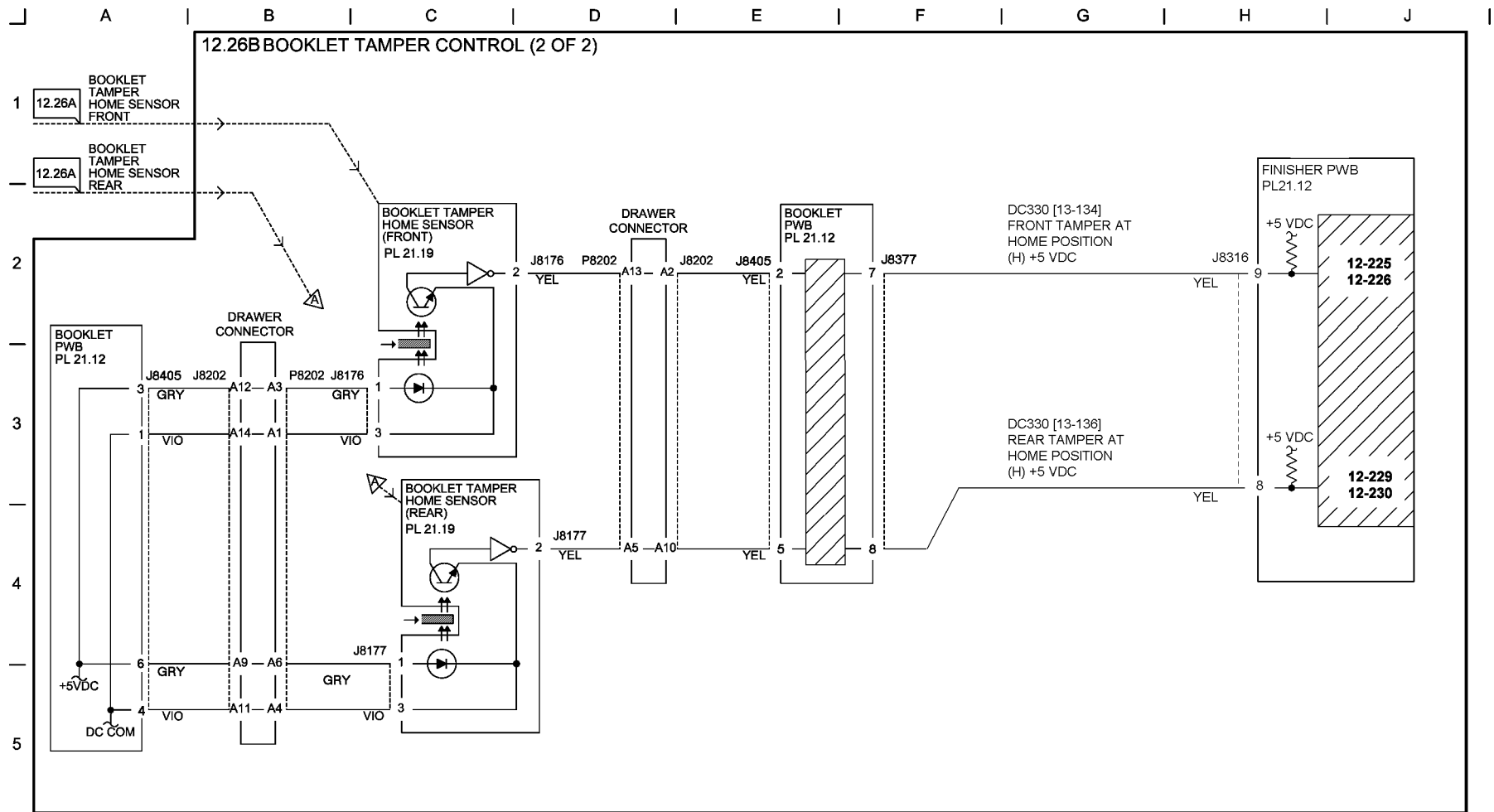
T-712762A-COP

Figure 27 BSD 12.25 A/P Finisher Booklet Transportation



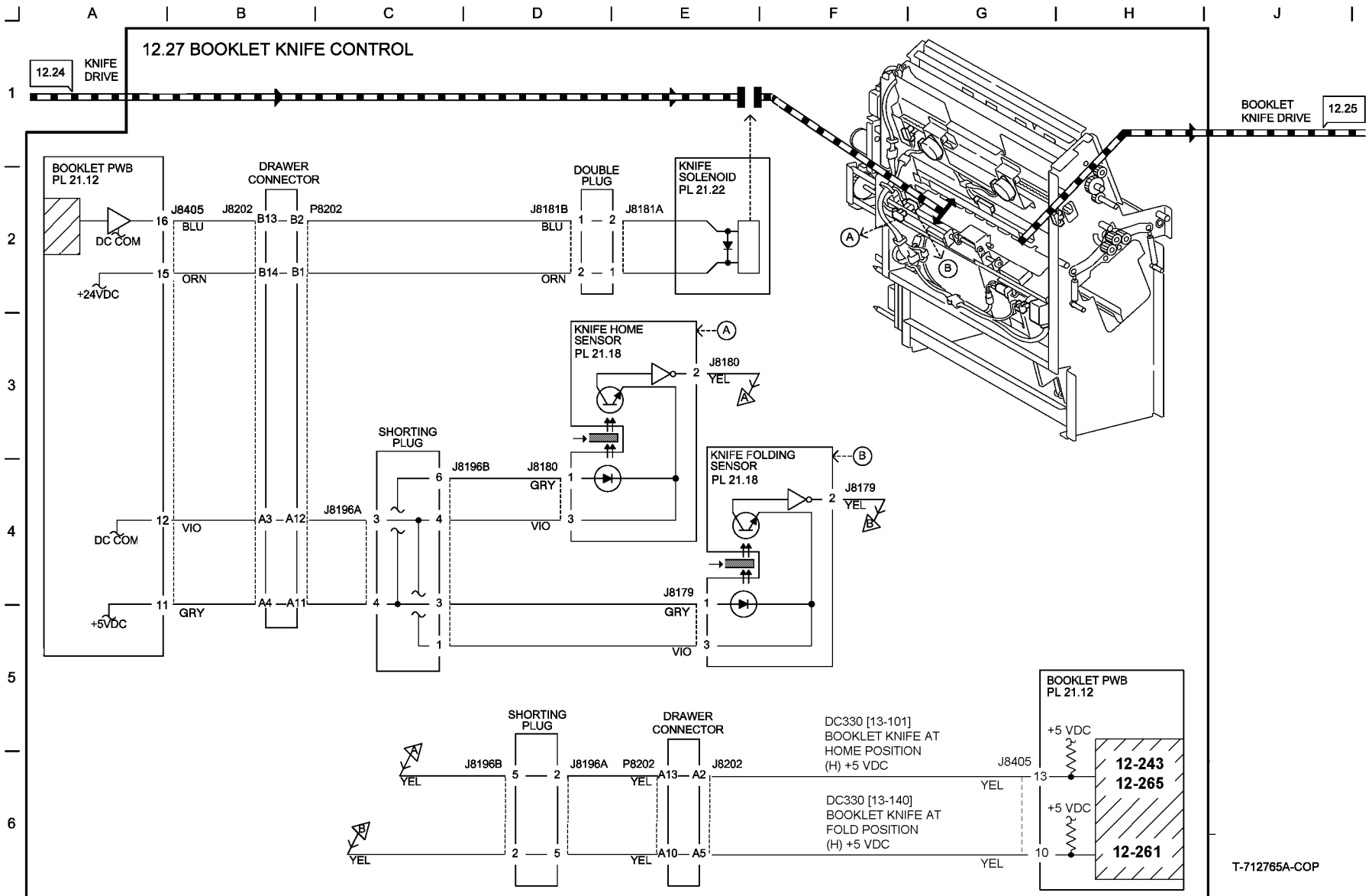
T-712763A-COP

Figure 28 BSD 12.26A A/P Finisher Booklet Tamper Control (1 of 2)



T-712764A-COP

Figure 29 BSD 12.26B A/P Finisher Booklet Tamper Control (2 of 2)



T-712765A-COP

Figure 30 BSD 12.27 A/P Finisher Booklet Knife Control

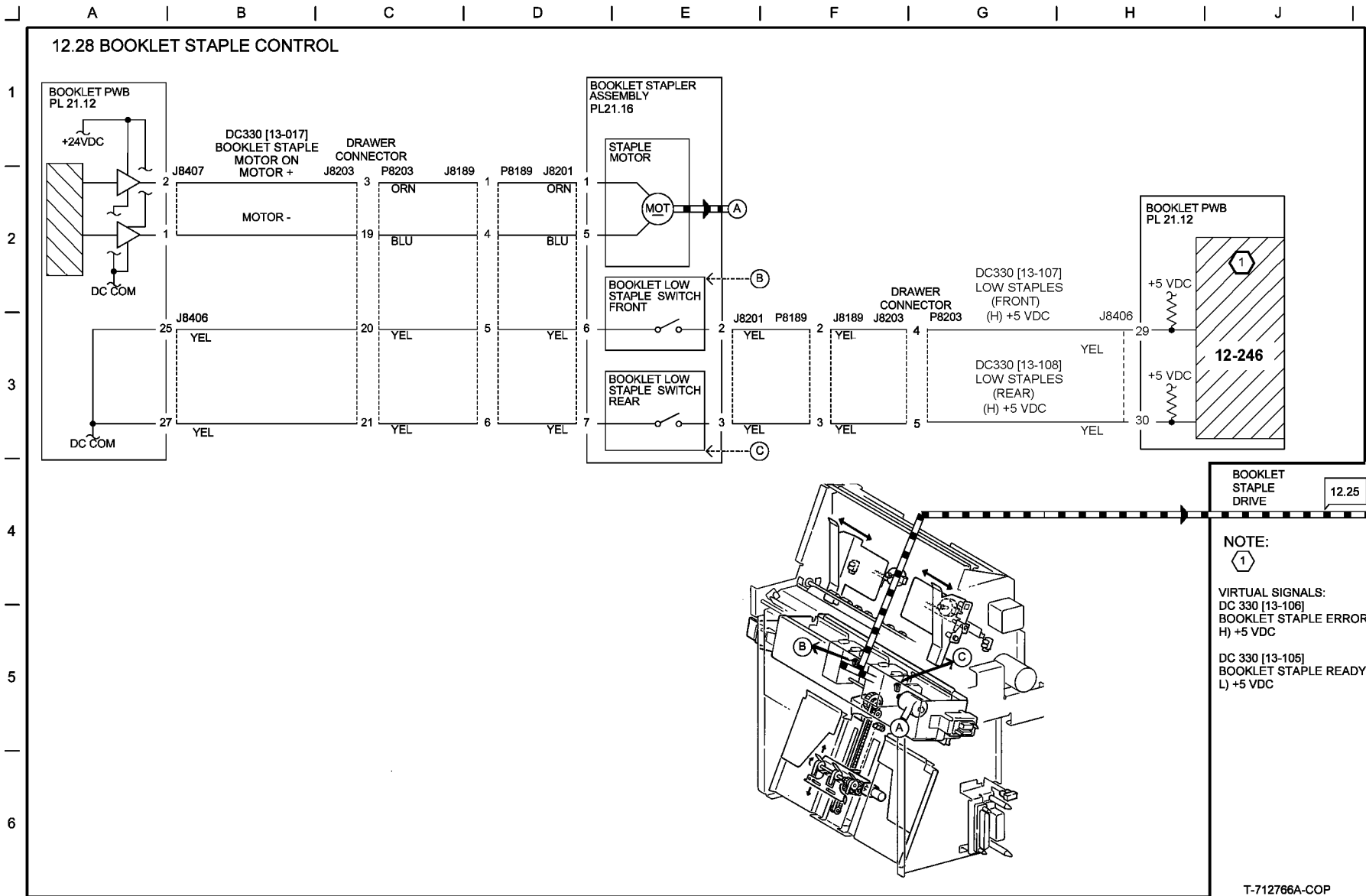
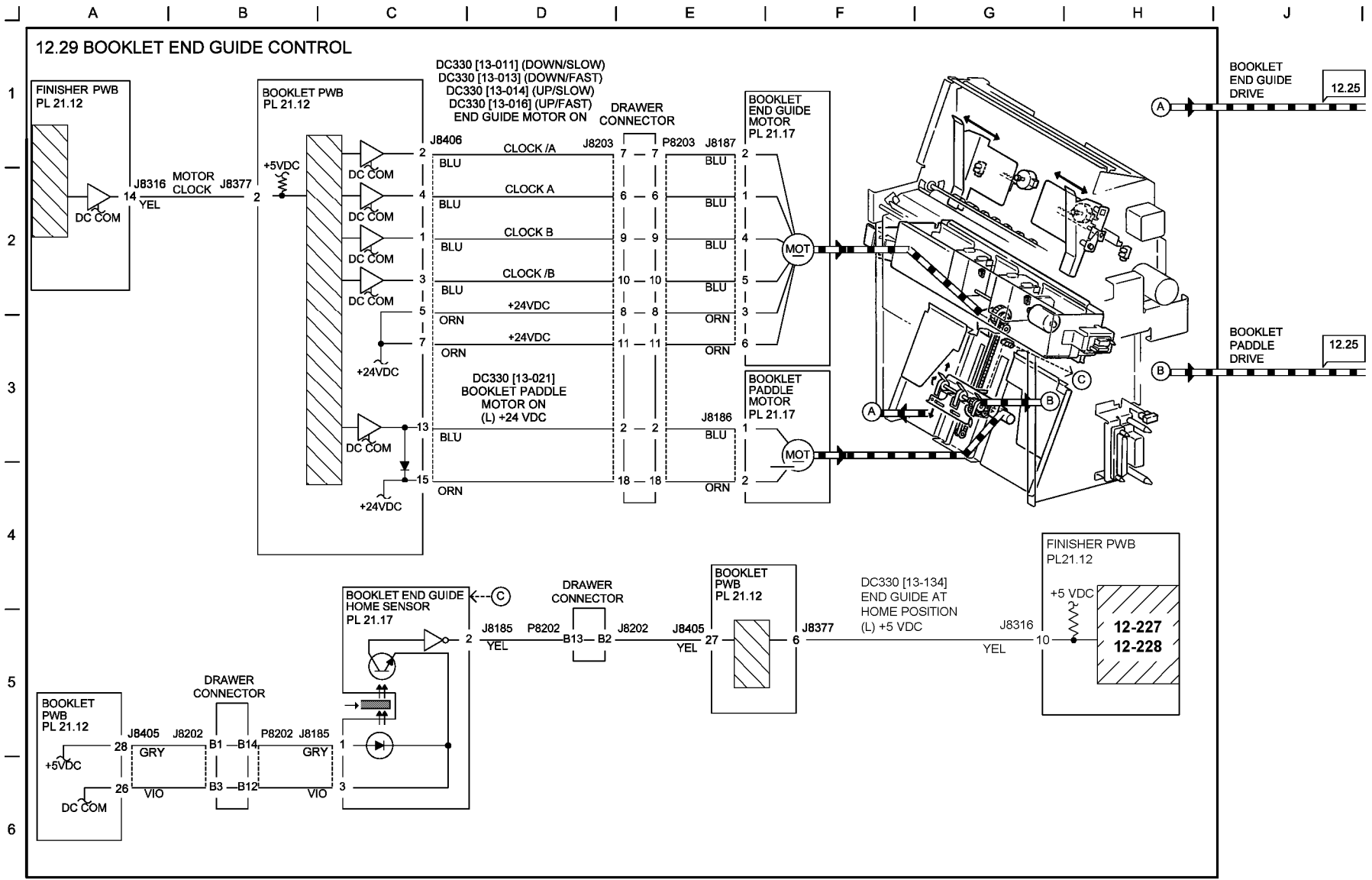


Figure 31 BSD 12.28 A/P Finisher Booklet Staple Control



T-712767A-COP

Figure 32 BSD 12.29 A/P Finisher Booklet End Guide Control

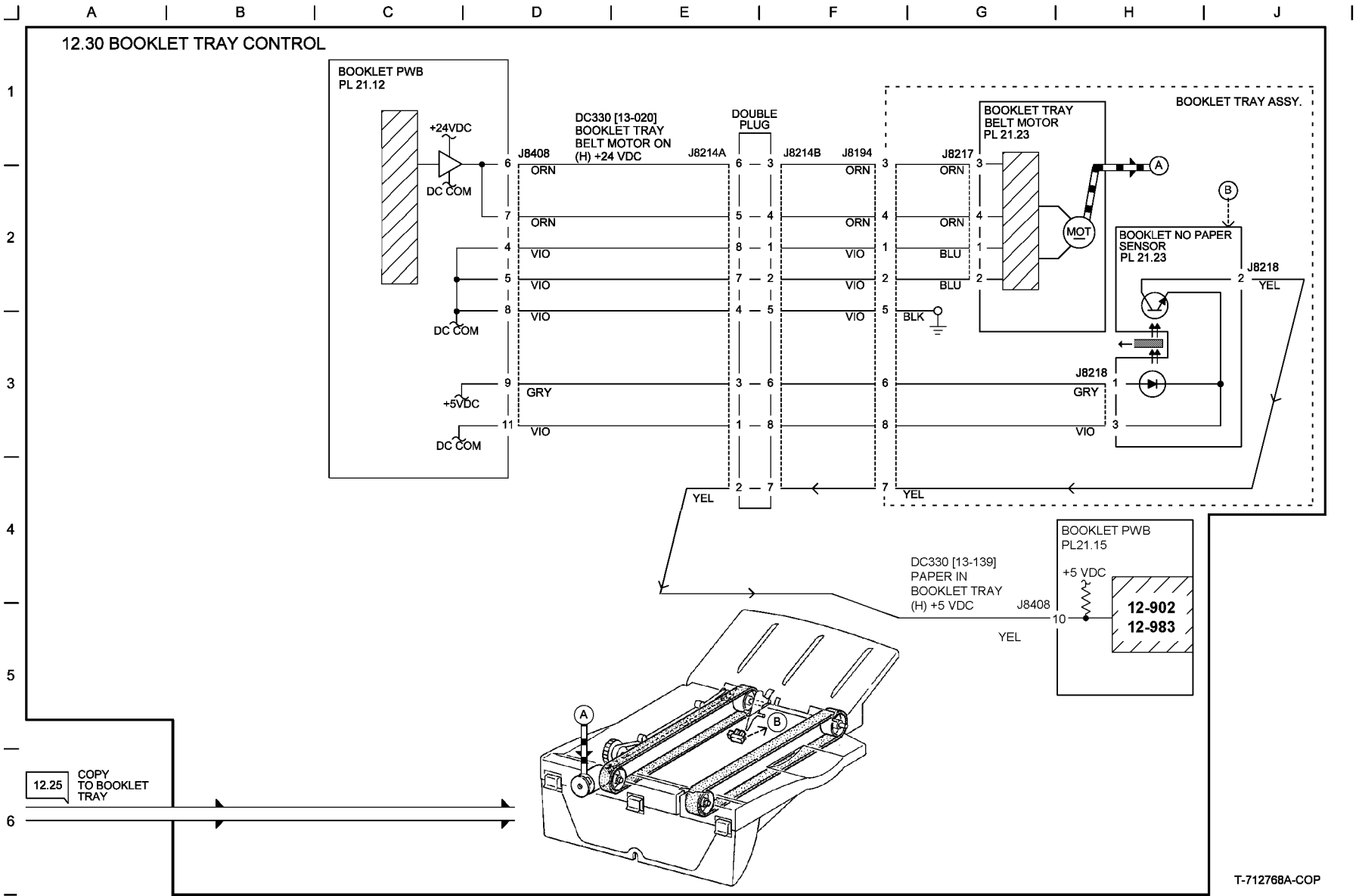
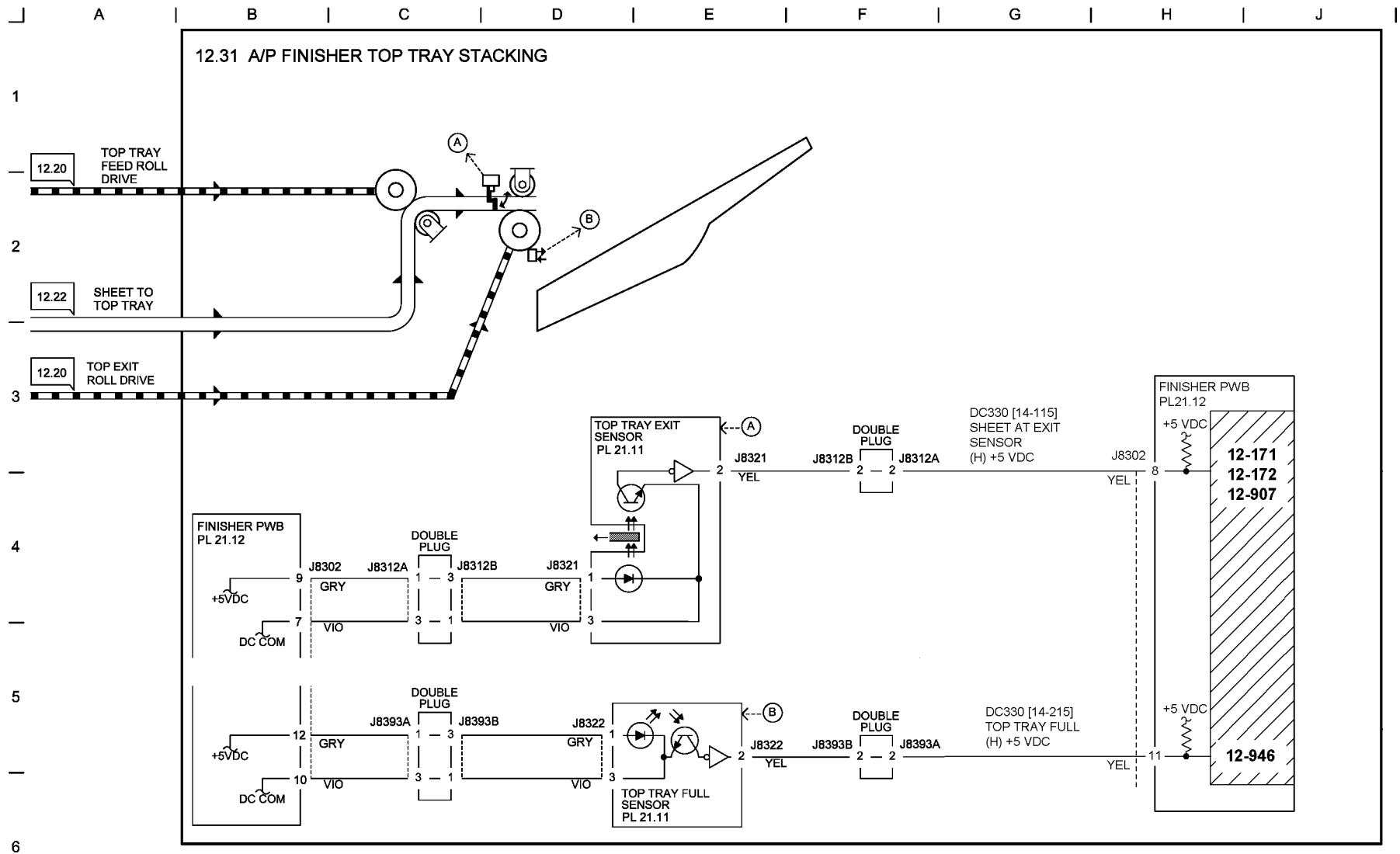


Figure 33 BSD 12.30 A/P Finisher Booklet Tray Control



T-712769A-COP

Figure 34 BSD 12.31 A/P Finisher Top Tray Stacking

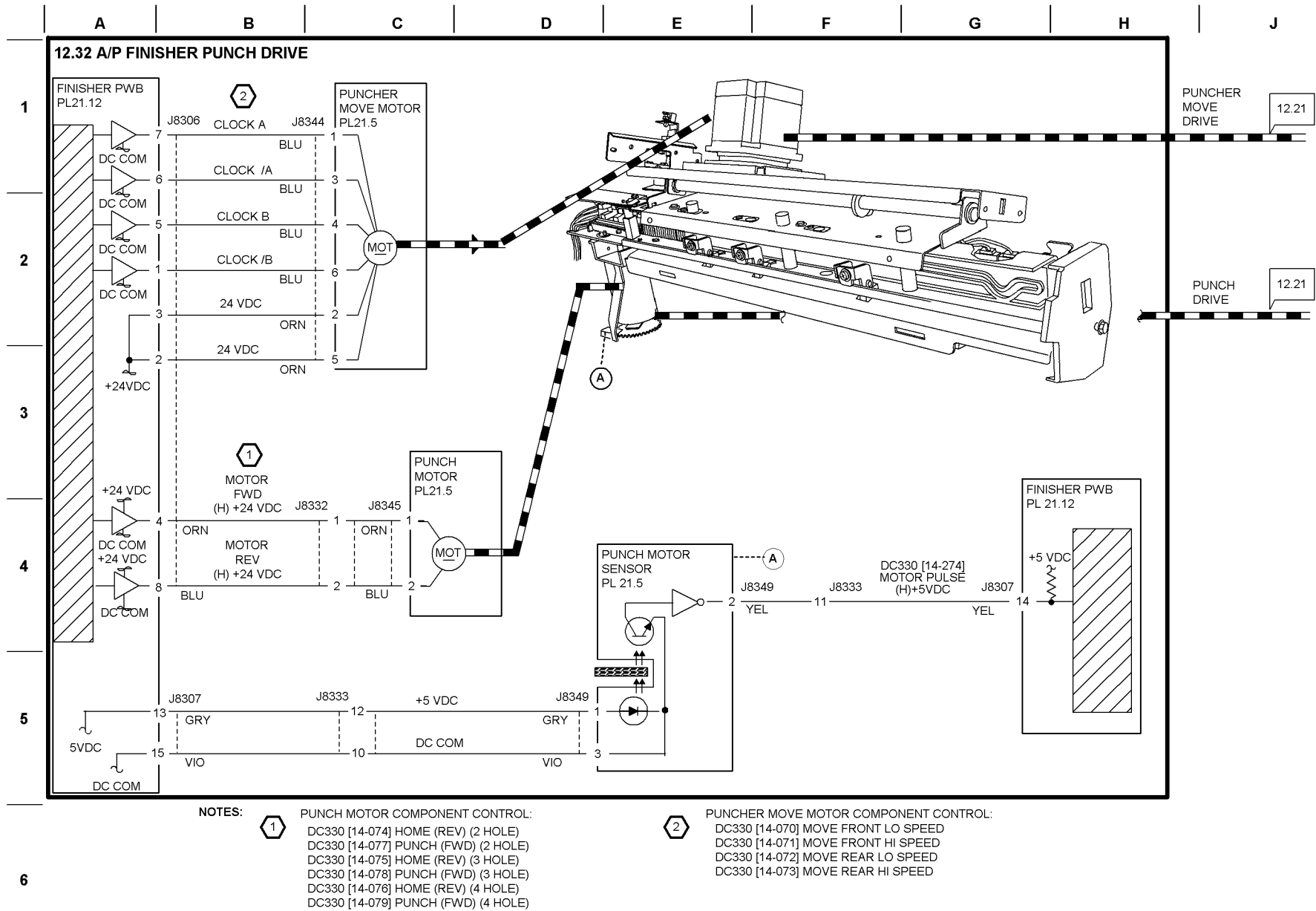


Figure 35 BSD 12.32 A/P Finisher Punch Drive

T712770A-COP

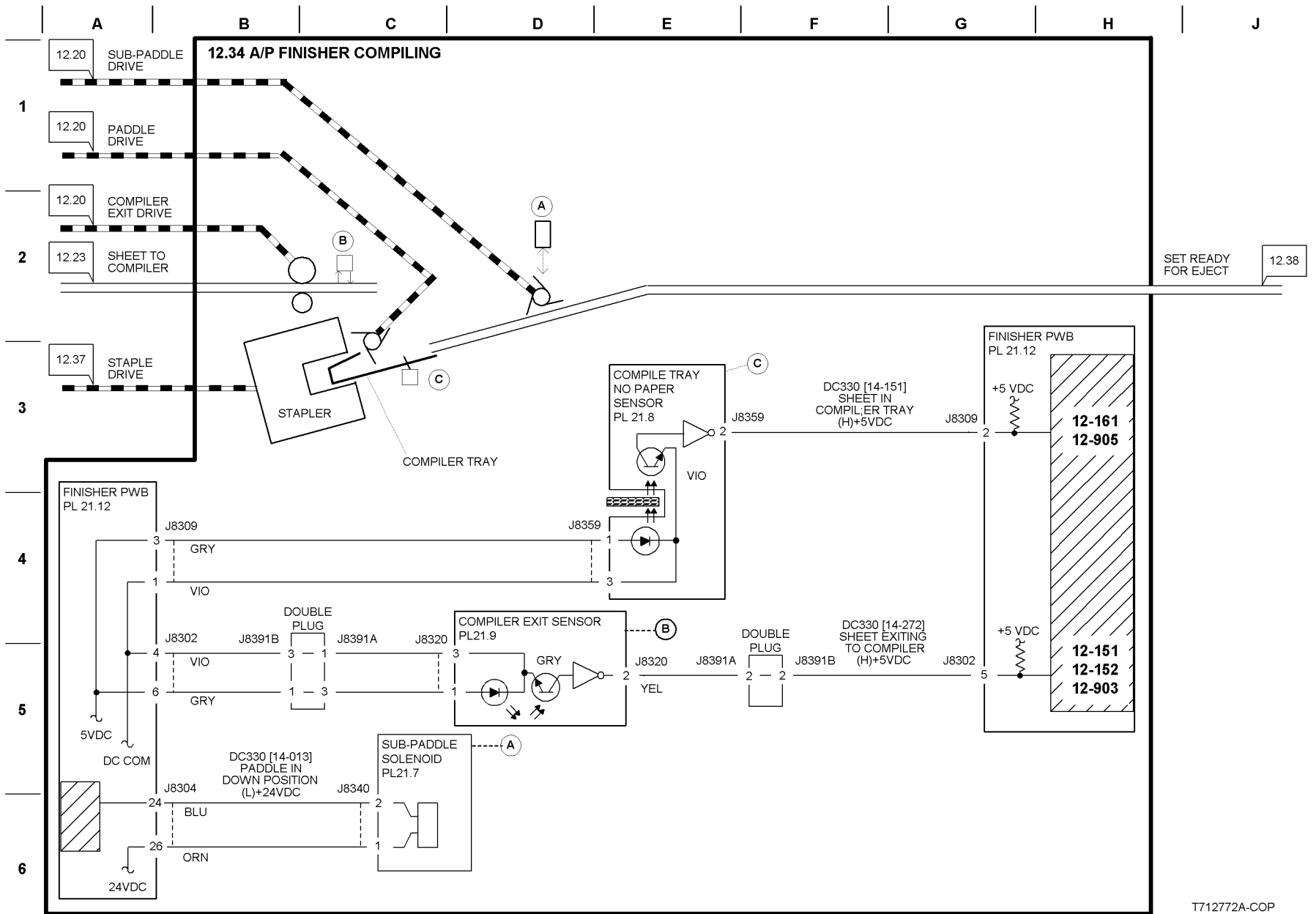
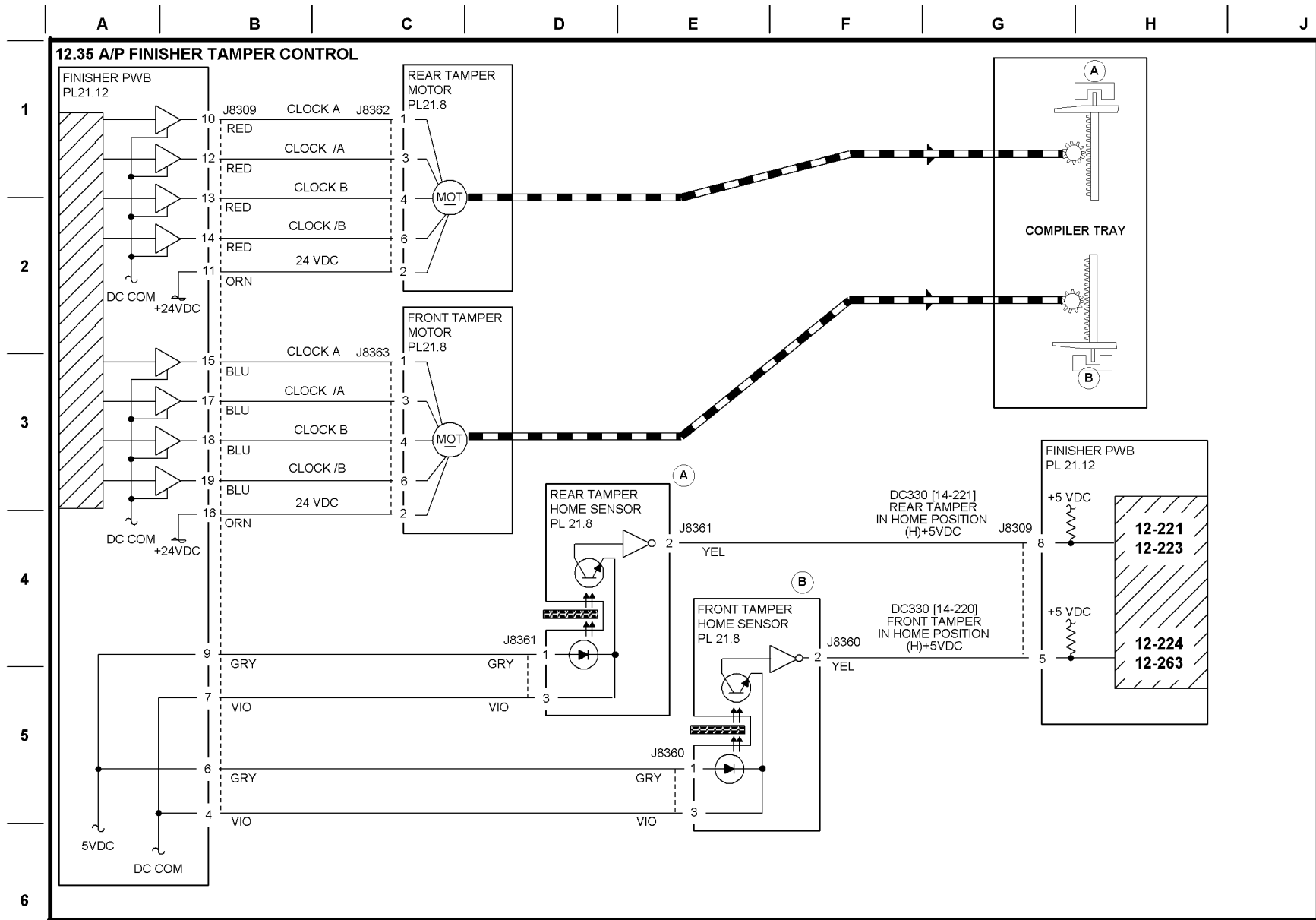


Figure 37 BSD 12.34 A/P Finisher Compiling



T712773A-COP

Figure 38 BSD 12.35 A/P Finisher Tamper Control

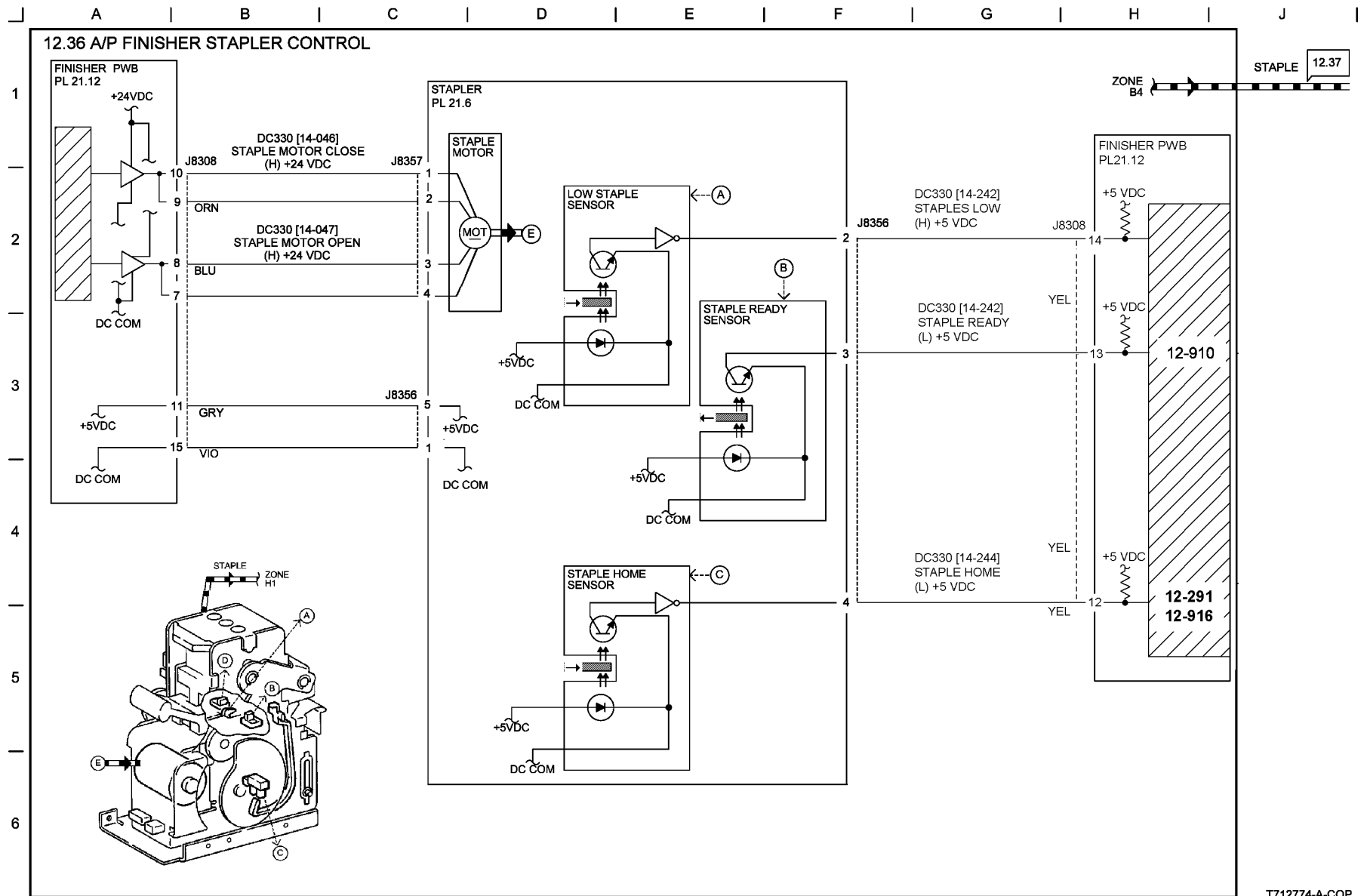


Figure 39 BSD 12.36 A/P Finisher Stapler Control

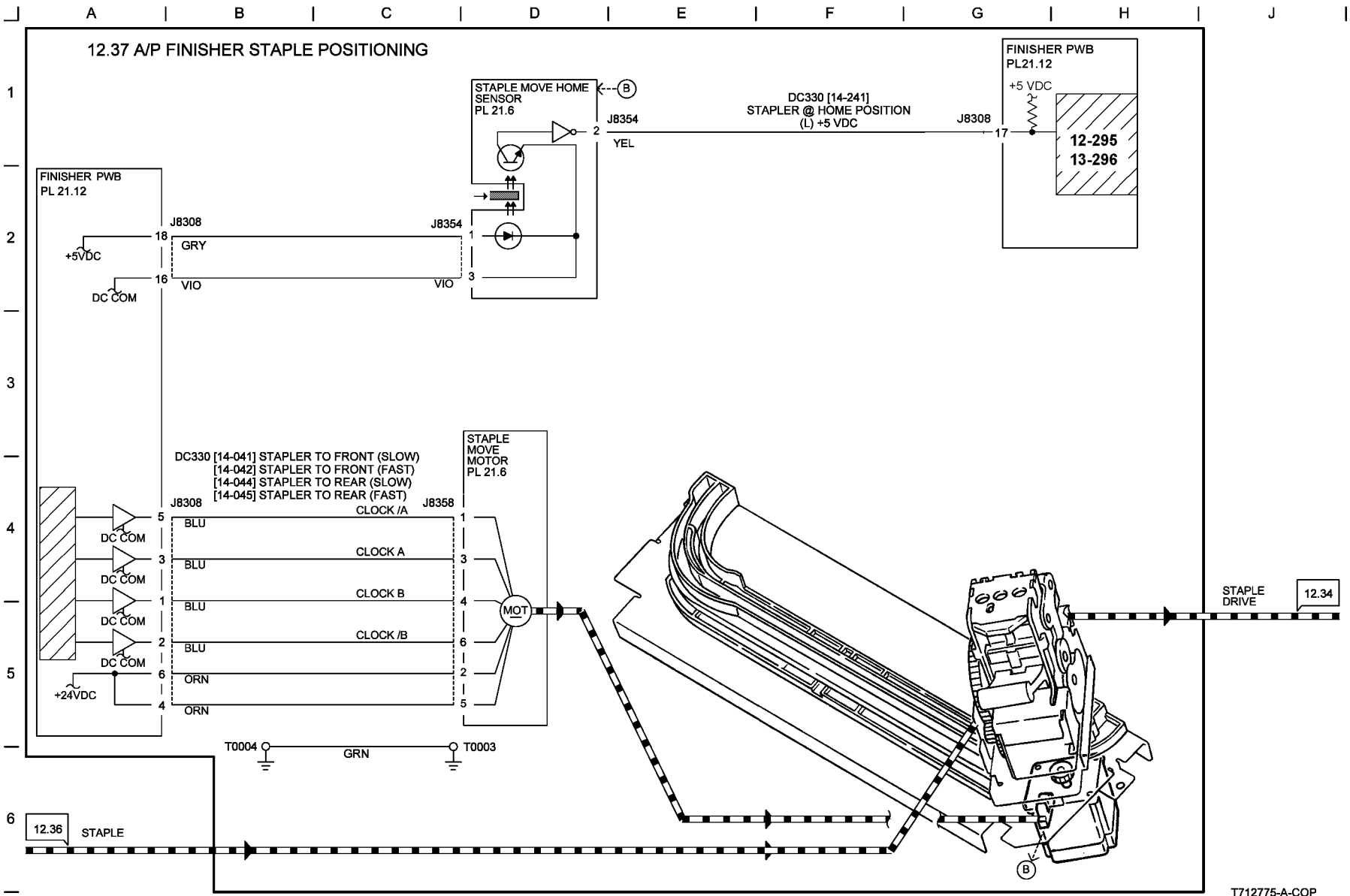
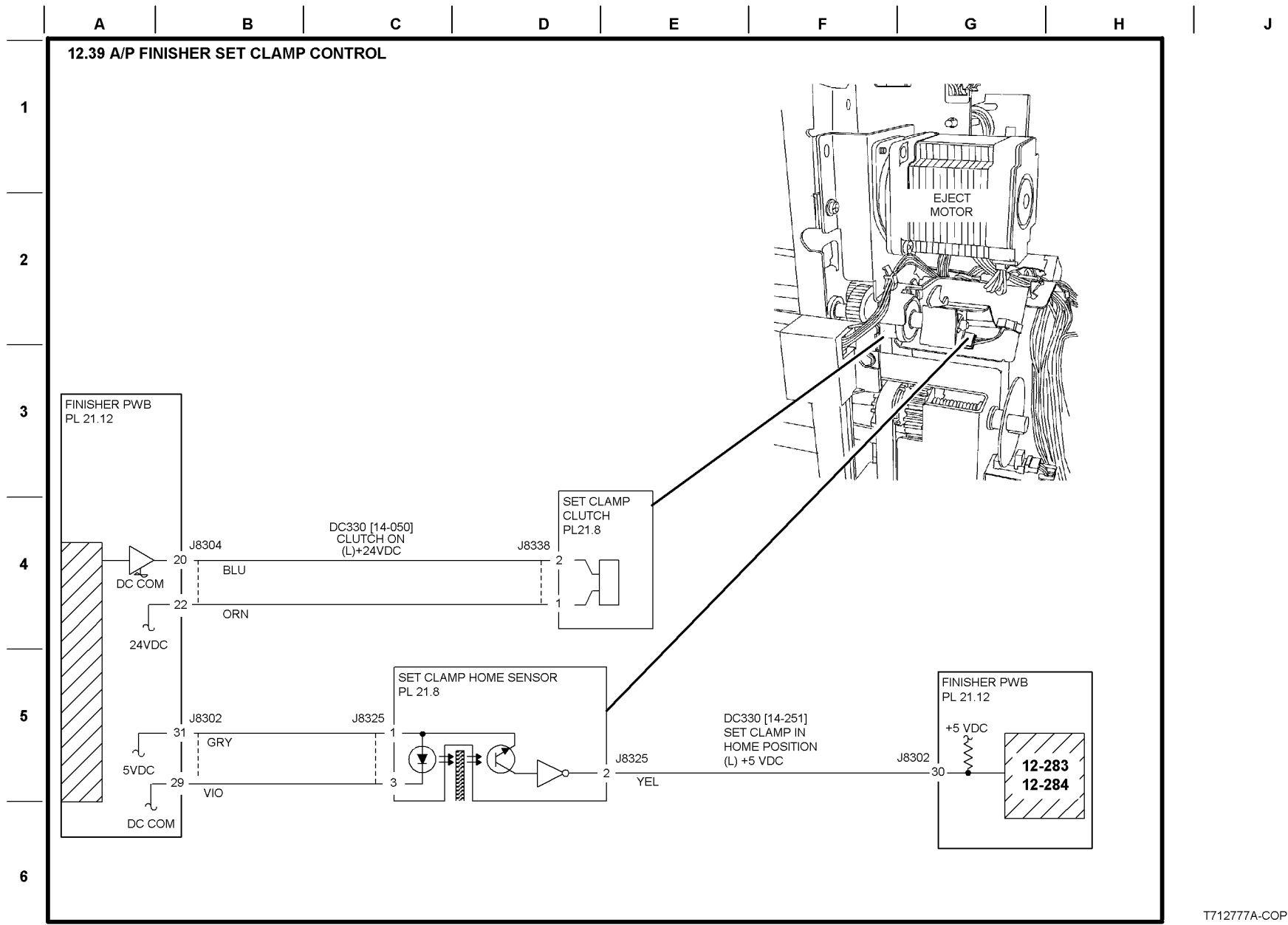
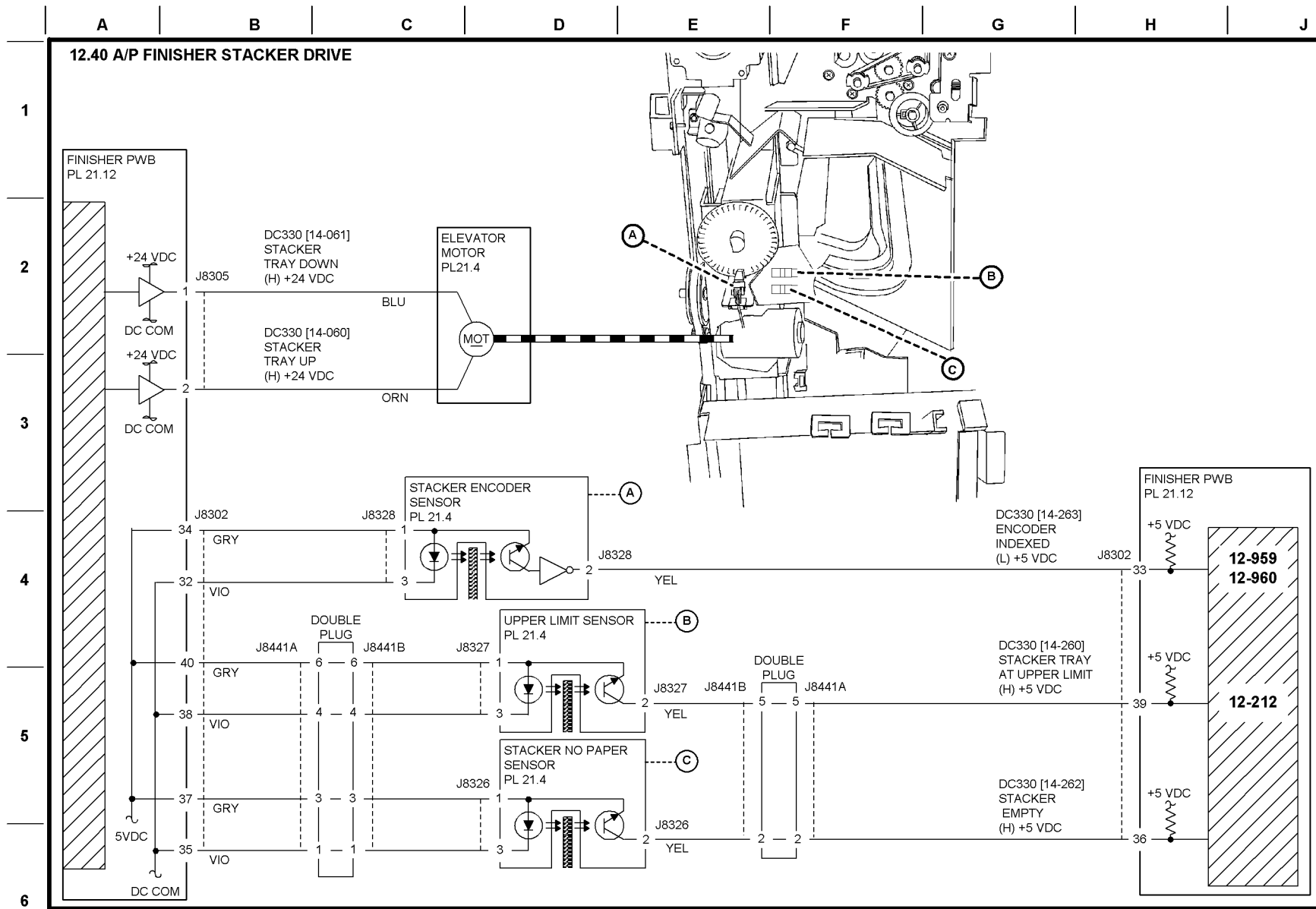


Figure 40 BSD 12.37 A/P Finisher Staple Positioning



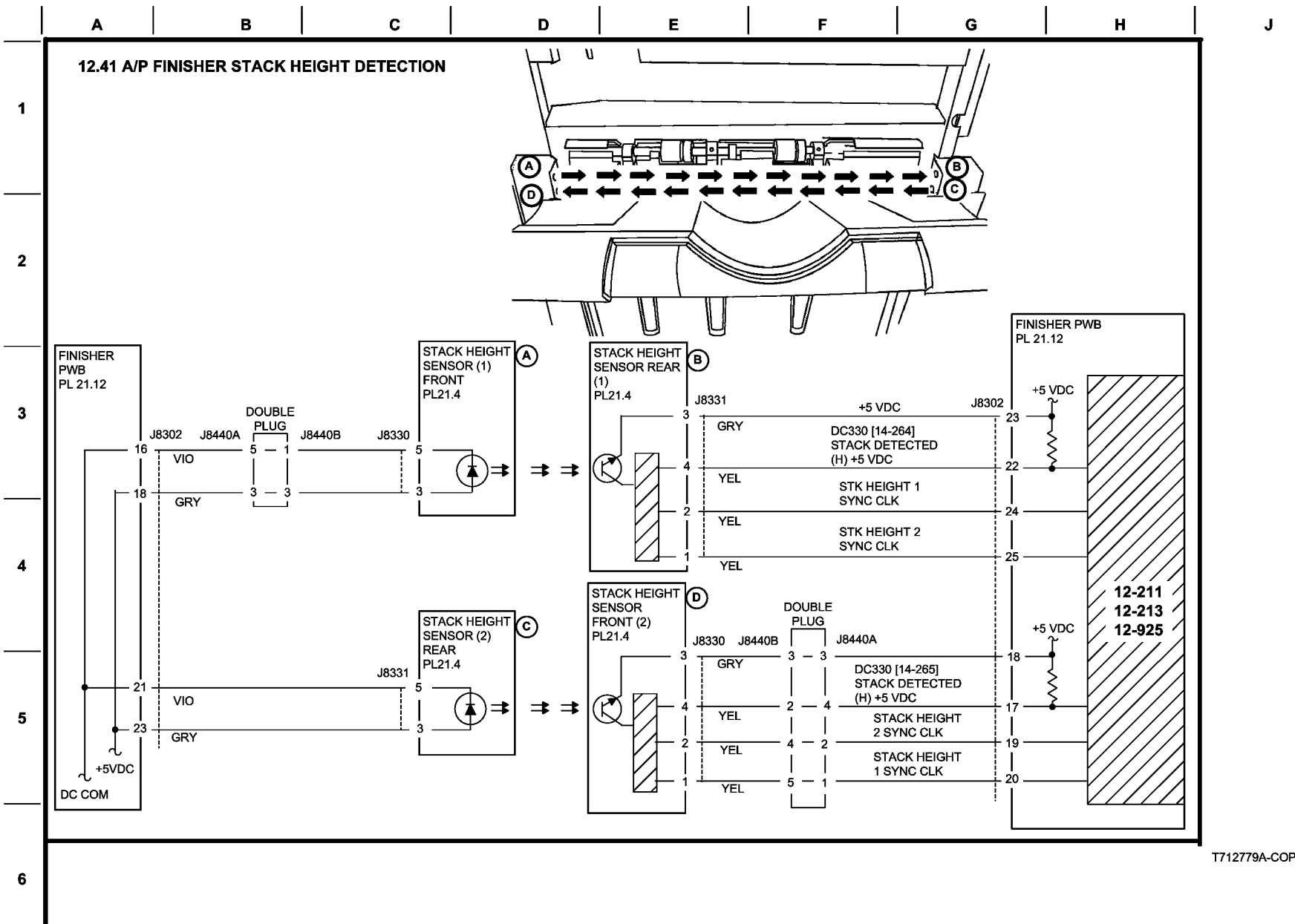
T712777A-COP

Figure 42 BSD 12.39 A/P Finisher Set Clamp Control



T712778A-COP

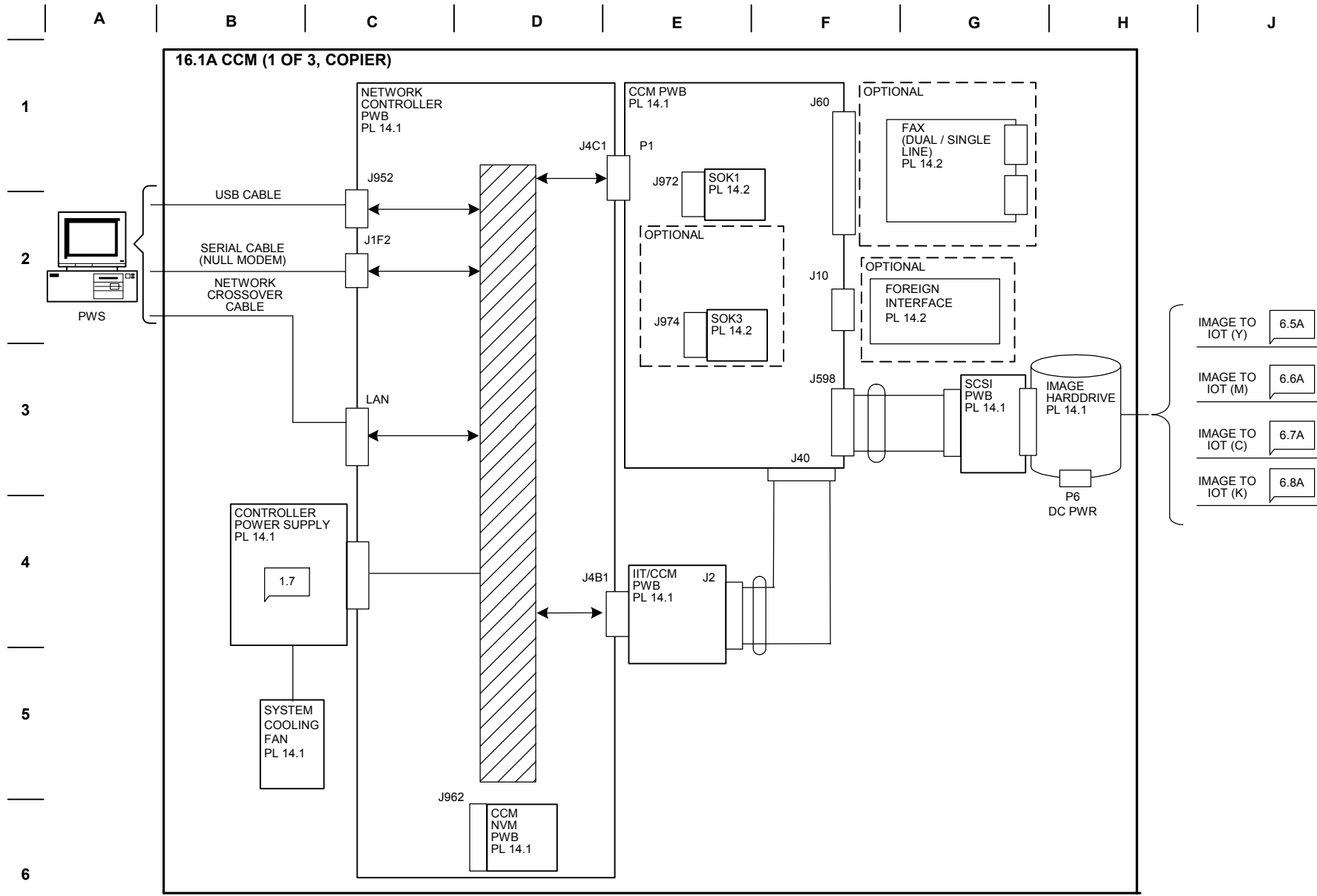
Figure 43 BSD 12.40 A/P Finisher Stacker Drive



T712779A-COP

Figure 44 BSD 12.41 A/P Finisher Stack Height Detection

Chain 16 CCM



T722700A-COP

Figure 1 BSD 16.1A CCM (Copier) (1 of 3)

